SERVICE MANUAL

imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX C3730i/C3725i

Canon

March 22, 2022

Rev. 12

CANON imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX C3730i/C3725i Rev. 12 PRINTED IN U.S.A.

Important Notices

Application

This manual has been issued by Canon Inc. for qualified persons to learn technical theory, installation, maintenance, and repair of products.
This manual covers all localities where the products are sold. For this reason, there may be information in this manual that does not apply to your locality.
Following "Trademarks" and "Copyright" are not applicable if they are not supported by laws and regulations in the country or region that this document and products are used in.

Corrections

This manual may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors due to improvements or changes in products.
When changes occur in applicable products or in the contents of this manual, Canon will release technical information as the need arises. In the event of major changes in the contents of this manual over a long or short period, Canon will issue a new edition of this manual.

Trademarks

- The Bluetooth word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Canon is under license.
- Mopria®, the Mopria® Logo and the Mopria® Alliance logo are registered trademarks and service marks of Mopria Alliance, Inc. in the United States and other countries. Unauthorized use is strictly prohibited.
- Apple, AppleTalk, Bonjour, iPad, iPhone, iPod touch, Mac, OS X and Safari are trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Microsoft, Windows, Windows Vista, Windows Server, Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge, Excel and PowerPoint are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Google Cloud Print, Google Chrome and Android are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Google Inc.
- iHQC™ compression technology by I.R.I.S., copyright 2007-2015, All Rights Reserved.
- PDF-iHQC™, XPS-iHQC™ technology by I.R.I.S., copyright 2007-2015, All rights Reserved.
- Java is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.
- Adobe is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated.
- Command WorkStation, EFI, Fiery, FreeForm, Spot-On, and WebTools are trademarks of Electronics For Imaging, Inc. and/or its wholly owned subsidiaries in the U.S. and/or certain other countries.
- TORX® is a registered trademark of Acument Intellectual Properties, LLC in the United States.
- Matrox is a registered trademark of Matrox Corporation in the Canada.
- Other product names and other names in this document are generally registered trademarks or trademarks of the companies.

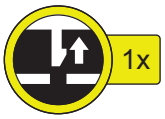
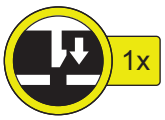
Copyright

Caution

Use of this manual should be strictly supervised to avoid disclosure of confidential information.

Explanation of Symbols

The following symbols are used throughout this Service Manual.

Symbols	Explanation	Symbols	Explanation
	Check.		Remove the claw.
	Check visually.		Insert the claw.
	Check a sound.		Push the part.
	Disconnect the connector.		Connect the power cable.
	Connect the connector.		Disconnect the power cable.
	Remove the cable/wire from the cable guide or wire saddle.		Turn on the power.
	Install the cable/wire to the cable guide or wire saddle.		Turn off the power.
	Remove the screw.		Loosen the screw.
	Install the screw.		Tighten the screw.
	Cleaning is needed.		Measurement is needed.

The following rules apply throughout this Service Manual:

1. Each chapter contains sections explaining the purpose of specific functions and the relationship between electrical and mechanical systems with reference to the timing of operation.
   In the diagrams, ▮▮▮▮ represents the path of mechanical drive; where a signal name accompanies the symbol, the arrow ⟶ indicates the direction of the electric signal.
   The expression "turn on the power" means flipping on the power switch, closing the front door, and closing the delivery unit door, which results in supplying the machine with power.

2. In the digital circuits, '1' is used to indicate that the voltage level of a given signal is "High", while '0' is used to indicate "Low". (The voltage value, however, differs from circuit to circuit.) In addition, the asterisk (*) as in "DRMD*" indicates that the DRMD signal goes on when '0'.
   In practically all cases, the internal mechanisms of a microprocessor cannot be checked in the field. Therefore, the operations of the microprocessors used in the machines are not discussed: they are explained in terms of from sensors to the input of the DC controller PCB and from the output of the DC controller PCB to the loads.

The descriptions in this Service Manual are subject to change without notice for product improvement or other purposes, and major changes will be communicated in the form of Service Information bulletins.
All service persons are expected to have a good understanding of the contents of this Service Manual and all relevant Service Information bulletins and be able to identify and isolate faults in the machine.

Contents

Safety Precautions

Laser

Laser Safety

Since radiation emitted inside this machine is completely confined with protective housings, external covers and interlock switches, the laser beam cannot escape from the machine during any phase of normal use by users.
Therefore, this machine is classified as a Class 1 laser product under the international standard IEC60825-1 that is regarded as safe during normal use.

Handling of Laser System

This machine is classified as a Class 1 laser product.
However, inside the machine, Class 3B laser beam is emitted and exposure to the beam may cause eye injuries. Therefore, when servicing on and around the Laser Assembly, be sure to turn OFF the power of the machine before starting the work.
If you must service while the power is turned ON, be sure to keep the following in mind.

- Do not use a screwdriver or any tools that reflect laser light.
- Remove watches, rings and any other objects that act as reflectors before starting the work to prevent eye injuries.

The mark or the warning label is affixed to the machine's covers that confine laser beam as shown in the figure.
If you must open the cover and disable the interlock switches for servicing, be sure to prevent the eye from exposure.

The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950-1).

Dieses Gerät ist der Klasse 1 der Laserprodukte zugeordnet.
Innerhalb des Geräts wird jedoch ein Laserstrahl der Klasse 3B ausgestrahlt, der Augenschäden verursachen kann, wenn man in diesen Strahl blickt.
Deshalb sollte bei Servicearbeiten an oder in der Nähe der Laserbaugruppe zuerst die Stromversorgung des Geräts ausgeschaltet werden.
Bei Servicearbeiten, die unbedingt bei eingeschaltetem Gerät durchgeführt werden müssen, auf jeden Fall die folgenden Vorsichtsmaßnahmen beachten.

- Keine Schraubendreher oder ähnliche Werkzeuge verwenden, die Laserlicht reflektieren können.
- Vor Beginn der Arbeit Uhren, Ringe und ähnliche Gegenstände abnehmen, die als Reflektoren fungieren können, um Augenschäden zu verhindern.

An den Abdeckungen des Geräts, die das Austreten des Laserstrahls verhindern, ist das Kennzeichen bzw. der Warnaufkleber angebracht (siehe Abbildung).
Müssen für Servicezwecke die Abdeckung geöffnet und die Verriegelungsschalter deaktiviert werden, besondere Vorsicht walten lassen, damit der Laserstrahl nicht in die Augen gerät.

Power Supply / Lithium Battery

Turn power switch ON

The machine is equipped with 2 power switches: main power switch and control energy saver key.
The machine goes on when the main power switch is turned on (i.e., other than in low power mode, sleep mode).

CAUTION:
Do not turn off the main power switch while the progress bar is indicated, during which access is made to the Storage. If deprived of power, the Storage can suffer a fault (E602).

Power Supply Guidelines

- As a general rule, do not use extension cords.
  If an extension cord must be used, one that meets the rated voltage and current of the product must be used.
  When using, untie the bundle and plug the power cord into the root to ensure the connection between the power cord and extension cord.

⚠ CAUTION:
Do not plug multiple cords together to an extension cord. It may cause a fire or electrical shock.

- Use the power plug in an easily accessible location near the host machine.

Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery

Dispose of used batteries according to the instructions.

⚠ CAUTION:
Risk of explosion if battery is replaced by an incorrect type.

The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950-1).

⚠ CAUTION:
Wenn mit dem falschen Typ ausgewechselt, besteht Explosionsgefahr.
Gebrauchte Batterien gemäß der Anleitung beseitigen.

警告

如果更換不正確之電池型式會有爆炸的風險

請依製造商說明書處理用過之電池

Toner Safety

About Toner

Toner is a nontoxic matter composed of plastic, iron and a trace of pigments.

⚠ CAUTION:
Never throw toner in flames to avoid explosion.

Handling Adhered Toner

- Use dry tissue paper to wipe off toner adhered to skin or clothes and wash in water.
- Never use warm water for cleaning up toner to prevent toner particles from being gelated to soak into fibers permanently.
- Toner particles are reactive with vinyl polymers. Avoid contacting these materials.

Notes on works

Points to Note Before Servicing

- At servicing, be sure to turn OFF the power source according to the specified steps and disconnect the power plug.
- Be sure to disconnect the power plug on a regular basis and remove dust and dirt accumulated around the outlet with dry cloth.

⚠ CAUTION:
Leaving the power plug connected for a long time in an environment having a lot of dust, moisture, or oily smoke will cause a fire. (Because dust accumulated in the surrounding area will absorb moisture and cause an insulation failure)

- Be careful not to be injured by burrs of edges, sharp corners or protrusions.

⚠ CAUTION:
Hazardous area such as corners, edges, springs and other sharp sections may be remaining on products. Always be aware of the presence of hazardous area to avoid injury caused by contacting and/or striking those area, by not over-concentrating on service work.

Points to Note at Cleaning

When performing cleaning using organic solvent such as alcohol, be sure to check that the component of solvent is vaporized completely before assembling.

Notes on Assembly/Disassembly

Follow the items below to assemble/disassemble the device.

1. Disconnect the power plug to avoid any potential dangers during assembling/disassembling works.
2. If not specially instructed, reverse the order of disassembly to reinstall.
3. Ensure to use the right screw type (length, diameter, etc.) at the right position when assembling.
4. To keep electric conduction, binding screws with washers are used to attach the grounding wire and the varistor. Ensure to use the right screw type when assembling.
5. Unless it is specially needed, do not operate the device with some parts removed.
6. Never remove the paint-locked screws when disassembling.

⚠ CAUTION:

English

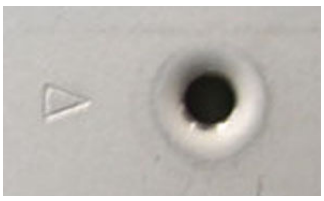
CAUTION
The fuse may be in the neutral, and that the mains shall be disconnected to de-energize the phase conductors.

German

VORSICHT
Die Sicherung kann sich im Nullleiter befinden und das Hauptnetz muss abgetrennt werden, um die Phasenleiter stromlos zu machen.

■ Points to Note when Tightening a Screw

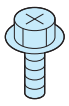
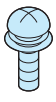
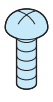
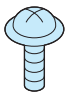
When a thin plates is used in some parts for the light weighting purpose, warn the following.
In the case of a screw hole with a triangle mark near it as shown in the figure below, strongly tightening the screw may damage or deform the screw hole.
In the case of a screw hole with a triangle mark, take care not to apply too much force when tightening the screw.



The recommended torque value is shown below as a reference value.

		Type of Screws							
		RS tight		W Sems		Binding		TP	
Fastened member		Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin
Tightening torque (N*m)	M4	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8
	M3	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6

* For PCB, refer to the tightening torque value of resin (fastened member).

Type of Screws			
RS tight	W Sams	Binding	TP
			

1 Product Overview

Product Lineup

Host Machine

Product Name

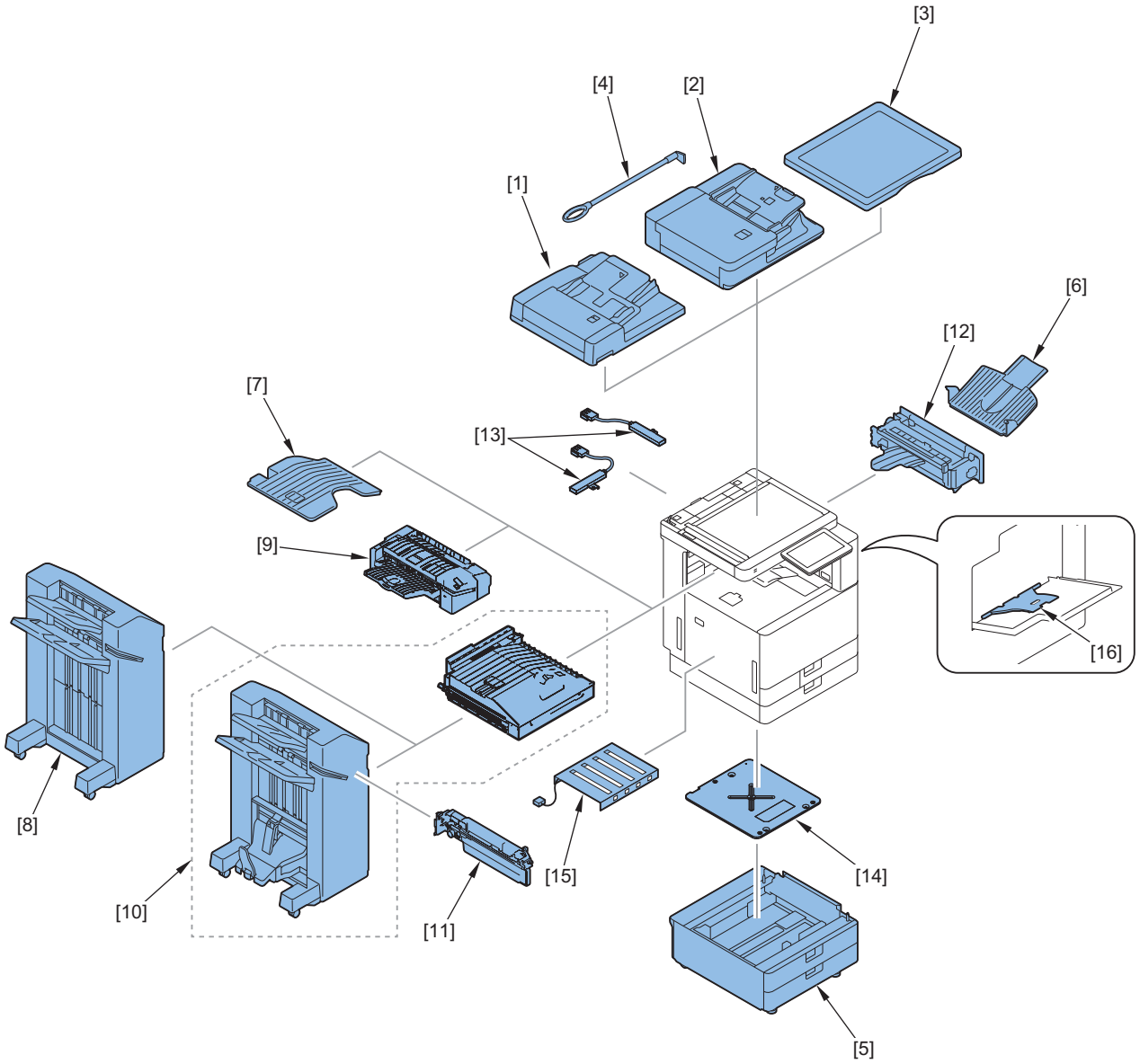
imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX C3730 / C3730i / C3725 / C3725i / C3720 /C3720i

The underlined numerical value indicates the print speed (ppm: page per minute).
"i" stands for the PS/PCL model.

Item	C3730	C3730i	C3725	C3725i	C3720	C3720i
Print speed (BW/Color)	30/30 ppm		25/25 ppm		20/20 ppm	
Reader	Equipped as standard					
ADF	It differs according to the location.					
Copyboard	It differs according to the location.					
Expansion Delivery Kit	It differs according to the location.					
Cassette	1/2 equipped as standard, 3/4 optional					
Cassette Heater	It differs according to the location.					
HDD	Equipped as standard					
1-line Fax	Option					

Option

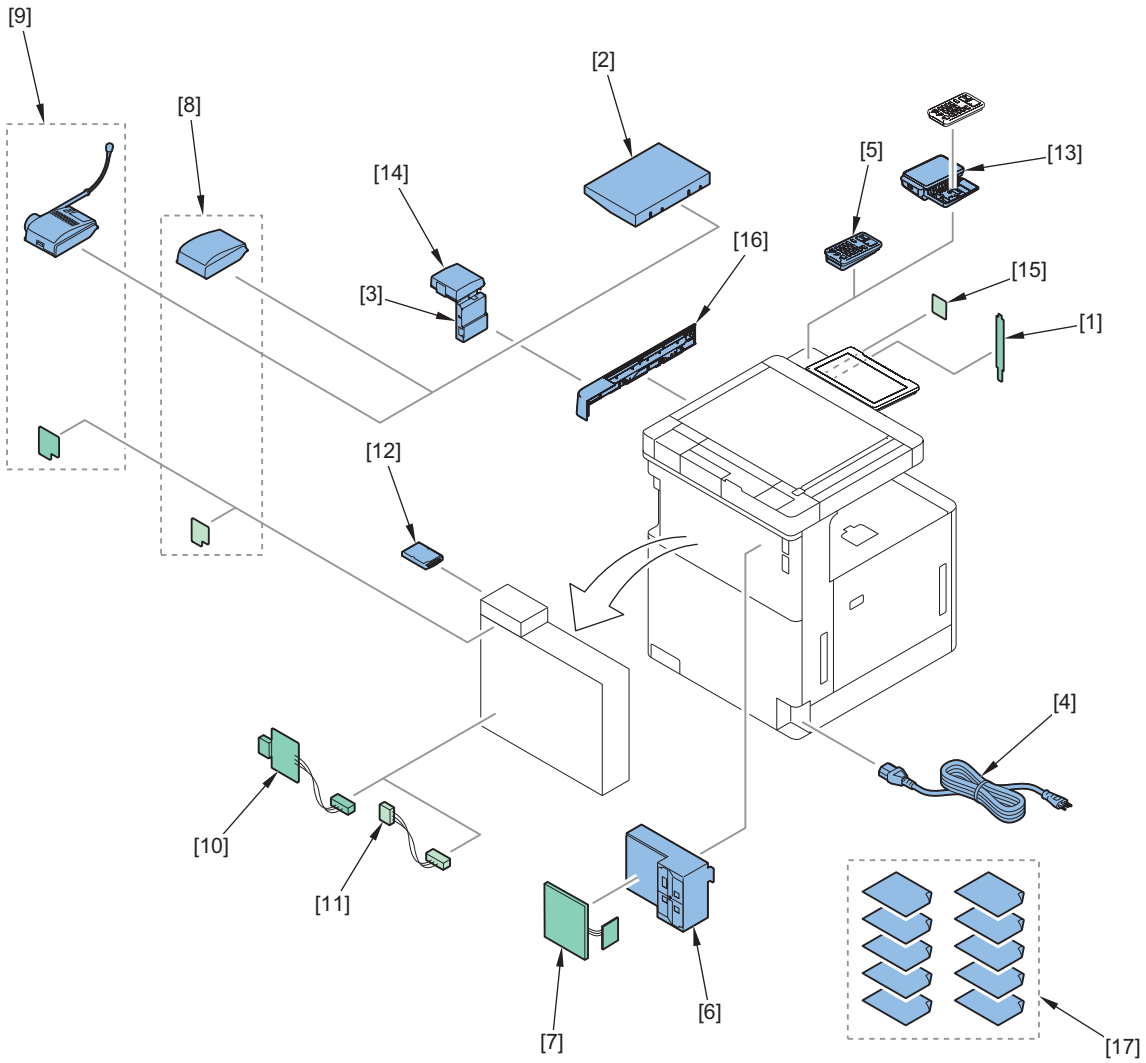
■ Pickup/Delivery / Image Reading System Options



No.	Name
[1]	DADF-BA1
[2]	Single Pass DADF-C1
[3]	Platen Cover-Y2
[4]	ADF Access Handle-A1
[5]	Cassette Feeding Unit-AP1
[6]	Copy Tray-J2
[7]	Inner 2way Tray-J1
[8]	Staple Finisher-AA1
[9]	Inner Finisher-K1
[10]	Booklet Finisher-AA1
[11]	2/3 Hole Puncher Unit-A1
	2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1
	4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1
[12]	3Way Unit-D1
[13]	Reader Heater Unit-L3
[14]	Cassette Heater Unit-41

No.	Name
[15]	Main Body Heater Unit-A1
[16]	Media Adjustment Kit-A1

■ Function expansion system options



No.	Name
[1]	NFC Kit-E1
[2]	Utility Tray-B1
[3]	Copy Card Reader Attachment-B6/B7
[4]	Power Supply Cable-W1
[5]	Numeric Keypad-A1
[6]	Super G3 FAX Board-AZ1
[7]	Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AU1
[8]	Voice Guidance Kit-G1
[9]	Voice Operation Kit-D1
[10]	Serial InterFace Kit-K3
[11]	Copy Control InterFace Kit-A1
[12]	2.5inch/1TB HDD-P1
[13]	IC Card Reader Box For Numeric Keypad-A1
[14]	Copy Card Reader-F1
[15]	Connection Kit-A2 For Bluetooth LE
[16]	Option Attachment kit For Reader-A1/A2
[17]	Remote Fax Kit-A1

No.	Name
[17]	IP FAX Expansion Kit-B1
	PCL Asian Font Set-A1
	PCL Printer Kit-CD1
	PCL International Font Set-A1
	PS Printer Kit-BJ1
	PS Printer Kit-CD1
	Barcode Printing Kit-D1
	Picture Login-A1
	iR-ADV Security Kit-AM1 For IEEE 2600 Common Criteria CertiFication

Specifications

Product Specifications

Item	Specifications
Machine installation method	Desktop
Photosensitive Medium	OPC (30 mm dia.)
Exposure method	1-beam Laser (1-beam, 4-surface polygon)
Charging method	DC Roller charging
Developing method	Dry, 2-component development (ACR method)
Transfer method	Intermediate Transfer Belt (ITB), roller transfer(Secondary)
Separation method	Drive-free separation roller method
Pickup method	MP Tray: Separation Roller method, Cassette: Separation Roller method
Fixing method	Elastic on-demand fixing
Delivery method	No alignment, no shift
Drum cleaning method	Cleaning Blade
Toner type	B&W: 2-component, Color: 2-component
Toner supplying method	B&W: IAP Toner Bottle, Color: IAP Toner Bottle
Toner level detection function	Available
Leading edge image margin	4.0 mm +1.5/-1.0 mm
Left image margin	Left edge: 2.5 mm +/- 1.5 mm (2-sided: 2.5 mm +/- 2.0 mm)
Image gradations	256 gradations
Resolution	**Printer resolution** 600 dpi x 600 dpi 1,200 dpi x 1,200 dpi (half speed) **Print resolution (with smoothing)** 2,400 dpi (equivalent) x 600 dpi 9,600 dpi (equivalent) x 600 dpi **Print resolution (without smoothing)** 600 dpi x 600 dpi 1,200 dpi x 1,200 dpi (half speed) **Copy resolution** 600 dpi x 600 dpi
Maximum image guaranteed area	Other than Long length paper: 300 x 450.5 mm Long length paper print: 300 x 1193.5 mm Long length paper copy: 297.0 x 623.5 mm (reference value)
Maximum printable area	Other than Long length paper: 305.0 x 450.5 mm, 300.0 x 450.5 mm (Coated paper: 221-300 g/m2) Long length paper print: 305.0 x 1193.5 mm Long length paper copy: 297.0 x 623.5 mm (reference value)
Warm-up time	**When Quick Startup is enabled** The time from power-on until the copy icon becomes operable after it appears on the top menu: 4 seconds The time from power-on until the copy ready status (but not when scheduled copy is available): 10 seconds **When Quick Startup is disabled** The time from power-on until the copy icon is displayed on the top menu: 24 seconds The time from power-on until the copy ready status (but not when scheduled copy is available): 30 seconds *Times above may be longer according to the conditions.
First copy time	B/W: 5.9 seconds Color: 8.2 seconds

Item	Specifications
Pickup capacity	250 sheets (64 g/m2 paper, 200 sheets for 64 g/m2 or less originals except for CS-064) 200 sheets (75/80 g/m2 paper) Stackable up to 100 sheets for A6R or smaller sized paper Stackable only 1 sheet for the original longer than 432 mm (feeding direction) Stack height 22.0 mm or less
HDD capacity	HDD: 320GB Usable area: 250GB * The installed HDD is based on the Shipping Approval information and may change in the future.
Rated power supply	AC 100V 50/60Hz 8.5A AC 110-127V 60Hz 7.5A AC 110V-120V 60Hz 7.5A AC 220-240V 50/60Hz 4A
Maximum power consumption	100V: 1500W 110-120V: 1500W 110-127V: 1500W 220-240V: 1500W *: Include all options supplied power from the main unit
Average power consumption while copying/printing	100V: 534.2W 120V: 539.1W 230V: 546.4W
Average power consumption at sandby mode	100V: 47.9W 120V: 47.0W 230V: 45.1W
Power consumptgion at sleep mode	Low energy consumption during sleep mode(DeepSleep) 100V: 0.8W 110-120V: 0.8W 110-127V: 0.8W 220-240V: 0.8W

Fax Specifications

Item	Contents
Telephone Line Used *1	Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN)
Scan Line Density	Normal G3: 8 pels*2 / mm x 3.85 line / mm Fine G3: 8 pels*2 / mm x 7.7 line / mm Super-Fine G3: 8 pels*2 / mm x 15.4 line / mm Ultra-Fine G3: 16 pels*2 / mm x 15.4 line / mm
Transmission Speed	Super G3 : 33.6 kbps, G3 : 14.4 kbps
Compression Method	MH, MR, MMR, JBIG
Transmission Type	SuperG3, G3
Sending Original Sizes	• AB configuration: A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5*2, B5R*3, A5*3, A5R*3 • Inch configuration: 11" x 17", LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR
Receiving Paper Sizes	• AB configuration: A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5R • Inch configuration: 11" x 17", LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR • Other: K8, K16
No. of Memory RX Jobs	Up to 320 jobs
Transmission Times	Approximately 2.6 seconds (When sending LTR Canon original paper, Normal 8 pels x 3.85 line/mm ECM (JBIG))

*1 When using an IP telephone service, facsimile communication may not be performed normally via an IP telephone line. It is recommended to use facsimile communication via a general telephone (Public Switched Telephone Network) line.
*2 Pels stands for picture elements (pixels).
*3 Sent as A4.

Weight and Size

Product name	Width (mm)	Depth (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight: Approx. (kg)
imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX C3730/C3725/C3720 (with 1-path DADF-C1 installed)	565	721.87	886.2	Approx. 72.1 (No toner)
DADF-BA1	565	540	139	Approx. 8.2
Single Pass DADF-C1	565	510	145	Approx. 14.66
Booklet Finisher-AA1	537	623	969	Approx. 53.0
Staple Finisher-AA1	537	623	969	Approx. 30.0
Inner Finisher-K1	472	525	182	Approx. 8.0
Cassette Feeding Unit-AP1	565	615	248	Approx. 16.0

Productivity

■ iR-ADV DX C3730

2/3-way unit model

Unit: images / min.

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided					
		Cassette		MP Tray		Cassette			MP Tray		
		First/ Second delivery	Third delivery	First/ Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery
Plain paper Recycled paper Thin 1 Thin 2 Color paper Pre-punched paper	A4/LTR	30	15	23	15	30	23	15	23	18	15
	A3/LDR	15	7	11	7	15	10	7	11	9	7
	SRA3	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	7	-	5	-	4	4	-	4	3	-
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	30 to 4	15 to 4	23 to 4	15 to 4	30 to 4	23 to 4	15 to 4	23 to 4	18 to 4	15 to 4
	A5/A6R	30 to 4	-	23 to 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	23 to 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	20 to 4	10 to 4	15 to 4	10 to 4	20 to 4	15 to 4	10 to 4	15 to 4	4 to 13	10 to 4
	B4/LGL/K8	15 to 4	7 to 4	11 to 4	7 to 4	15 to 4	11 to 4	7 to 4	11 to 4	8 to 4	7 to 4
Heavy 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) Heavy 2 (129 to 150 g/m2) Heavy 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) Bond paper	A4/LTR	15	7	11	7	15	11	7	11	9	7
	A3/LDR	7	3	5	3	7	5	3	5	4	3
	SRA3	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	7	-	5	-	4	4	-	4	3	-
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	15 to 2	7 to 2	11 to 2	7 to 2	15 to 2	11 to 2	7 to 2	11 to 2	9 to 2	7 to 2
	A5/A6R	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	10 to 2	5 to 2	7 to 2	5 to 2	10 to 2	7 to 2	5 to 2	7 to 2	6 to 2	5 to 2
	B4/LGL/K8	7 to 2	3 to 2	5 to 2	3 to 2	7 to 2	5 to 2	3 to 2	5 to 2	4 to 2	3 to 2
Heavy 4 (164 to 180 g/m2) Heavy 5 (181 to 220 g/m2)	A4/LTR	15	7	11	7	15	11	7	11	9	7
	A3/LDR	7	3	5	3	7	5	3	5	4	3
	SRA3	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	3	-	3	-	3	3	-	3	3	-

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided					
		Cassette		MP Tray		Cassette			MP Tray		
		First/ Second delivery	Third delivery	First/ Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery
Heavy 4 (164 to 180 g/m2) Heavy 5 (181 to 220 g/m2)	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	15 to 2	7 to 2	11 to 2	7 to 2	15 to 2	11 to 2	7 to 2	11 to 2	9 to 2	7 to 2
	A5/A6R	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	10 to 2	5 to 2	7 to 2	5 to 2	10 to 2	7 to 2	5 to 2	7 to 2	6 to 2	5 to 2
	B4/LGL/K8	7 to 2	3 to 2	5 to 2	3 to 2	7 to 2	5 to 2	3 to 2	5 to 2	4 to 2	3 to 2
Heavy 6 (221 to 256 g/m2) Heavy 7 (257 to 300 g/m2)	A4/LTR	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A3/LDR	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	SRA3 *Heavy 7 is not supported.	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT/A5/A6R	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	-	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	B4/LGL/K8	-	-	5 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Label Paper	A4/LTR	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR	-	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	B4	-	-	5 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post Card	Post Card	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Reply Postcard	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	4 on 1 Postcard	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Envelope	Nagagata 3 portrait	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Nagagata 3 landscape	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Yougatanaga 3 portrait	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Yougatanaga 3 landscape	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Kakugata 2 landscape	7 to 2	-	5 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Nagagata 4 landscape	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	No.10 (COM10) portrait	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	No.10 (COM10) landscape	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	ISO-C5 portrait	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	ISO-C5 landscape	-	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	DL landscape	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Monarch portrait	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Monarch landscape	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Non 2/3-way unit model

Unit: images / min.

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided			
		Cassette		MP Tray		Cassette		MP Tray	
		First de-livery	Second/ Third delivery	First de-livery	Second/ Third delivery	First de-livery	Second/ Third delivery	First de-livery	Second/ Third delivery
Plain paper Recycled paper Thin 1 Thin 2 Color paper Pre-punched paper	A4/LTR	30	-	23	-	30	-	23	-
	A3/LDR	15	-	11	-	10	-	9	-
	SRA3	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	7	-	5	-	4	-	4	-
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/K16	30 to 4	-	23 to 4	-	30 to 4	-	23 to 4	-
	A5/A6R	30 to 4	-	23 to 4	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	23 to 4	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	20 to 4	-	15 to 4	-	12 to 4	-	10 to 4	-
	B4/LGL/K8	15 to 4	-	11 to 4	-	10 to 4	-	9 to 4	-
Heavy 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) Heavy 2 (129 to 150 g/m2) Heavy 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) Bond paper	A4/LTR	15	-	11	-	15	-	11	-
	A3/LDR	7	-	5	-	5	-	4	-
	SRA3	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	7	-	5	-	4	-	4	-
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/K16	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-
	A5/A6R	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	6 to 2	-	5 to 2	-
	B4/LGL/K8	7 to 2	-	5 to 2	-	5 to 2	-	4 to 2	-
Heavy 4 (164 to 180 g/m2) Heavy 5 (181 to 220 g/m2)	A4/LTR	15	-	11	-	15	-	11	-
	A3/LDR	7	-	5	-	5	-	4	-
	SRA3	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	3	-	3	-	3	-	3	-
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/K16	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-
	A5/A6R	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	6 to 2	-	5 to 2	-
	B4/LGL/K8	7 to 2	-	5 to 2	-	5 to 2	-	4 to 2	-
Heavy 6 (221 to 256 g/m2) Heavy 7 (257 to 300 g/m2)	A4/LTR	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-
	A3/LDR	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-
	SRA3 *Heavy 7 is not supported.	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/K16	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT/A5/A6R	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	-	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	B4/LGL/K8	-	-	5 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
Label Paper	A4/LTR	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR	-	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	B4	-	-	5 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
Post Card	Post Card	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	Reply Postcard	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided			
		Cassette		MP Tray		Cassette		MP Tray	
		First delivery	Second/ Third delivery	First delivery	Second/ Third delivery	First delivery	Second/ Third delivery	First delivery	Second/ Third delivery
Post Card	4 on 1 Postcard	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
Envelope	Nagagata 3 portrait	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	Nagagata 3 landscape	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	Yougatanaga 3 portrait	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	Yougatanaga 3 landscape	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	Kakugata 2 landscape	7 to 2	-	5 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	Nagagata 4 landscape	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	No.10 (COM10) portrait	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	No.10 (COM10) landscape	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	ISO-C5 portrait	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	ISO-C5 landscape	-	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	DL landscape	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	Monarch portrait	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	Monarch landscape	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-

■ iR-ADV DX C3725

2/3-way unit model

Unit: images / min.

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided					
		Cassette		MP Tray		Cassette			MP Tray		
		First/ Second delivery	Third delivery	First/ Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery
Plain paper Recycled paper Thin 1 Thin 2 Color paper Pre-punched paper	A4/LTR	25	15	23	15	25	19	15	23	18	15
	A3/LDR	15	7	11	7	15	10	7	11	9	7
	SRA3	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	7	-	5	-	4	4	-	4	3	-
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	25 to 4	15 to 4	23 to 4	15 to 4	25 to 4	19 to 4	15 to 4	23 to 4	18 to 4	15 to 4
	A5/A6R	25 to 4	-	23 to 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	23 to 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	20 to 4	10 to 4	15 to 4	10 to 4	20 to 4	15 to 4	10 to 4	15 to 4	13 to 4	10 to 4
	B4/LGL/K8	15 to 4	7 to 4	11 to 4	7 to 4	15 to 4	11 to 4	7 to 4	11 to 4	8 to 4	7 to 4
Heavy 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) Heavy 2 (129 to 150 g/m2) Heavy 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) Bond paper	A4/LTR	12	7	11	7	12	9	7	11	9	7
	A3/LDR	7	3	5	3	7	5	3	5	4	3
	SRA3	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	7	-	5	-	4	4	-	4	3	-
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	12 to 2	7 to 2	11 to 2	7 to 2	12 to 2	9 to 2	7 to 2	11 to 2	9 to 2	7 to 2

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided					
		Cassette		MP Tray		Cassette			MP Tray		
		First/ Second delivery	Third delivery	First/ Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery
Heavy 4 (164 to 180 g/m2)	A5/A6R	12 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	10 to 2	5 to 2	7 to 2	5 to 2	10 to 2	7 to 2	5 to 2	7 to 2	6 to 2	5 to 2
	B4/LGL/K8	7 to 2	3 to 2	5 to 2	3 to 2	7 to 2	5 to 2	3 to 2	5 to 2	4 to 2	3 to 2
	A4/LTR	12	7	11	7	12	9	7	11	9	7
Heavy 5 (181 to 220 g/m2)	A3/LDR	7	3	5	3	7	5	3	5	4	3
	SRA3	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	3	-	3	-	3	3	-	3	3	-
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	12 to 2	7 to 2	11 to 2	7 to 2	12 to 2	9 to 2	7 to 2	11 to 2	9 to 2	7 to 2
	A5/A6R	12 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	10 to 2	5 to 2	7 to 2	5 to 2	10 to 2	7 to 2	5 to 2	7 to 2	6 to 2	5 to 2
	B4/LGL/K8	7 to 2	3 to 2	5 to 2	3 to 2	7 to 2	5 to 2	3 to 2	5 to 2	4 to 2	3 to 2
Heavy 6 (221 to 256 g/m2) Heavy 7 (257 to 300 g/m2)	A4/LTR	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A3/LDR	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	SRA3 *Heavy 7 is not supported.	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT/A5/A6R	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	-	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	B4/LGL/K8	-	-	5 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Label Paper	A4/LTR	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR	-	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	B4	-	-	5 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post Card	Post Card	12 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Reply Postcard	12 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	4 on 1 Postcard	12 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Envelope	Nagagata 3 portrait	12 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Nagagata 3 landscape	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Yougatanaga 3 portrait	12 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Yougatanaga 3 landscape	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Kakugata 2 landscape	7 to 2	-	5 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Nagagata 4 landscape	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	No.10 (COM10) portrait	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	No.10 (COM10) landscape	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided					
		Cassette		MP Tray		Cassette			MP Tray		
		First/ Second delivery	Third delivery	First/ Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery
Envelope	ISO-C5 portrait	12 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	ISO-C5 landscape	-	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	DL landscape	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Monarch portrait	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Monarch landscape	12 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Non 2/3-way unit model

Unit: images / min.

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided			
		Cassette		MP Tray		Cassette		MP Tray	
		First delivery	Second/ Third delivery	First delivery	Second/ Third delivery	First delivery	Second/ Third delivery	First delivery	Second/ Third delivery
Plain paper Recycled paper Thin 1 Thin 2 Color paper Pre-punched paper	A4/LTR	25	-	23	-	25	-	23	-
	A3/LDR	15	-	11	-	10	-	9	-
	SRA3	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	7	-	5	-	4	-	4	-
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/K16	25 to 4	-	23 to 4	-	25 to 4	-	23 to 4	-
	A5/A6R	25 to 4	-	23 to 4	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	23 to 4	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	20 to 4	-	15 to 4	-	12 to 4	-	10 to 4	-
	B4/LGL/K8	15 to 4	-	11 to 4	-	10 to 4	-	9 to 4	-
Heavy 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) Heavy 2 (129 to 150 g/m2) Heavy 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) Bond paper	A4/LTR	12	-	11	-	12	-	11	-
	A3/LDR	7	-	5	-	5	-	4	-
	SRA3	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	7	-	5	-	4	-	4	-
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/K16	12 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	12 to 2	-	11 to 2	-
	A5/A6R	12 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	6 to 2	-	5 to 2	-
	B4/LGL/K8	7 to 2	-	5 to 2	-	5 to 2	-	4 to 2	-
Heavy 4 (164 to 180 g/m2) Heavy 5 (181 to 220 g/m2)	A4/LTR	12	-	11	-	12	-	11	-
	A3/LDR	7	-	5	-	5	-	4	-
	SRA3	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	3	-	3	-	3	-	3	-
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/K16	12 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	12 to 2	-	11 to 2	-
	A5/A6R	12 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	6 to 2	-	5 to 2	-
	B4/LGL/K8	7 to 2	-	5 to 2	-	5 to 2	-	4 to 2	-
Heavy 6 (221 to 256 g/m2)	A4/LTR	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided			
		Cassette		MP Tray		Cassette		MP Tray	
		First de-livery	Second/ Third delivery	First de-livery	Second/ Third delivery	First de-livery	Second/ Third delivery	First de-livery	Second/ Third delivery
Heavy 7 (257 to 300 g/m2)	A3/LDR	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-
	SRA3 *Heavy 7 is not supported.	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/K16	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT/A5/A6R	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	-	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	B4/LGL/K8	-	-	5 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
Label Paper	A4/LTR	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR	-	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	B4	-	-	5 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
Post Card	Post Card	12 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	Reply Postcard	12 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	4 on 1 Postcard	12 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
Envelope	Nagagata 3 portrait	12 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	Nagagata 3 land-scape	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	Yougatanaga 3 por-trait	12 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	Yougatanaga 3 land-scape	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	Kakugata 2 land-scape	7 to 2	-	5 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	Nagagata 4 land-scape	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	No.10 (COM10) por-trait	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	No.10 (COM10) land-scape	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	ISO-C5 portrait	12 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	ISO-C5 landscape	-	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	DL landscape	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	Monarch portrait	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	Monarch landscape	12 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-

■ iR-ADV DX C3720

2/3-way unit model

Unit: images / min.

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided					
		Cassette		MP Tray		Cassette			MP Tray		
		First/ Sec-ond deliv-ery	Third deliv-ery	First/ Sec-ond deliv-ery	Third deliv-ery	First deliv-ery	Sec-ond deliv-ery	Third deliv-ery	First deliv-ery	Sec-ond deliv-ery	Third deliv-ery
Plain paper Recycled paper Thin 1 Thin 2 Color paper	A4/LTR	20	15	20	15	20	15	15	20	15	15
	A3/LDR	15	7	11	7	15	10	7	11	9	7
	SRA3	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	7	-	5	-	4	4	-	4	3	-

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided					
		Cassette		MP Tray		Cassette			MP Tray		
		First/ Second delivery	Third delivery	First/ Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery
Pre-punched paper	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	20 to 4	15 to 4	20 to 4	15 to 4	20 to 4	15 to 4	15 to 4	20 to 4	15 to 4	15 to 4
	A5/A6R	20 to 4	-	20 to 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	20 to 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	20 to 4	10 to 4	15 to 4	10 to 4	20 to 4	15 to 4	10 to 4	15 to 4	13 to 4	10 to 4
	B4/LGL/K8	15 to 4	7 to 4	11 to 4	7 to 4	15 to 4	11 to 4	7 to 4	11 to 4	8 to 4	7 to 4
Heavy 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) Heavy 2 (129 to 150 g/m2) Heavy 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) Bond paper	A4/LTR	10	7	10	7	10	7	7	10	7	7
	A3/LDR	7	3	5	3	7	5	3	5	4	3
	SRA3	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	7	-	5	-	4	4	-	4	3	-
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	10 to 2	7 to 2	10 to 2	7 to 2	10 to 2	7 to 2	7 to 2	10 to 2	7 to 2	7 to 2
	A5/A6R	10 to 2	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	10 to 2	5 to 2	7 to 2	5 to 2	10 to 2	7 to 2	5 to 2	7 to 2	6 to 2	5 to 2
	B4/LGL/K8	7 to 2	3 to 2	5 to 2	3 to 2	7 to 2	5 to 2	3 to 2	5 to 2	4 to 2	3 to 2
Heavy 4 (164 to 180 g/m2) Heavy 5 (181 to 220 g/m2)	A4/LTR	10	7	10	7	10	7	7	10	7	7
	A3/LDR	7	3	5	3	7	5	3	5	4	3
	SRA3	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	3	-	3	-	3	3	-	3	3	-
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	10 to 2	7 to 2	10 to 2	7 to 2	10 to 2	7 to 2	7 to 2	10 to 2	7 to 2	7 to 2
	A5/A6R	10 to 2	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	10 to 2	5 to 2	7 to 2	5 to 2	10 to 2	7 to 2	5 to 2	7 to 2	6 to 2	5 to 2
	B4/LGL/K8	7 to 2	3 to 2	5 to 2	3 to 2	7 to 2	5 to 2	3 to 2	5 to 2	4 to 2	3 to 2
Heavy 6 (221 to 256 g/m2) Heavy 7 (257 to 300 g/m2)	A4/LTR	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A3/LDR	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	SRA3 *Heavy 7 is not supported.	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	-	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT/A5/A6R	-	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	-	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	B4/LGL/K8	-	-	5 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Label Paper	A4/LTR	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR	-	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	B4	-	-	5 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post Card	Post Card	10 to 2	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Reply Postcard	10 to 2	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	4 on 1 Postcard	10 to 2	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided					
		Cassette		MP Tray		Cassette			MP Tray		
		First/ Second delivery	Third delivery	First/ Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery
Envelope	Nagagata 3 portrait	10 to 2	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Nagagata 3 landscape	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Yougatanaga 3 portrait	10 to 2	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Yougatanaga 3 landscape	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Kakugata 2 landscape	7 to 2	-	5 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Nagagata 4 landscape	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	No.10 (COM10) portrait	-	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	No.10 (COM10) landscape	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	ISO-C5 portrait	10 to 2	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	ISO-C5 landscape	-	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	DL landscape	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Monarch portrait	-	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Monarch landscape	10 to 2	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Non 2/3-way unit model

Unit: images / min.

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided			
		Cassette		MP Tray		Cassette		MP Tray	
		First delivery	Second/ Third delivery	First delivery	Second/ Third delivery	First delivery	Second/ Third delivery	First delivery	Second/ Third delivery
Plain paper Recycled paper Thin 1 Thin 2 Color paper Pre-punched paper	A4/LTR	20	-	20	-	20	-	20	-
	A3/LDR	15	-	11	-	10	-	9	-
	SRA3	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	7	-	5	-	4	-	4	-
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/K16	20 to 4	-	20 to 4	-	20 to 4	-	20 to 4	-
	A5/A6R	20 to 4	-	20 to 4	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	20 to 4	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	20 to 4	-	15 to 4	-	10 to 4	-	10 to 4	-
	B4/LGL/K8	15 to 4	-	11 to 4	-	10 to 4	-	9 to 4	-
Heavy 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) Heavy 2 (129 to 150 g/m2) Heavy 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) Bond paper	A4/LTR	10	-	10	-	10	-	10	-
	A3/LDR	7	-	5	-	5	-	4	-
	SRA3	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	7	-	5	-	4	-	4	-
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/K16	10 to 2	-	10 to 2	-	10 to 2	-	10 to 2	-
	A5/A6R	10 to 2	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided			
		Cassette		MP Tray		Cassette		MP Tray	
		First delivery	Second/ Third delivery	First delivery	Second/ Third delivery	First delivery	Second/ Third delivery	First delivery	Second/ Third delivery
Heavy 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) Heavy 2 (129 to 150 g/m2) Heavy 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) Bond paper	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	6 to 2	-	5 to 2	-
	B4/LGL/K8	7 to 2	-	5 to 2	-	5 to 2	-	4 to 2	-
Heavy 4 (164 to 180 g/m2) Heavy 5 (181 to 220 g/m2)	A4/LTR	10	-	10	-	10	-	10	-
	A3/LDR	7	-	5	-	5	-	4	-
	SRA3	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	3	-	3	-	3	-	3	-
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/K16	10 to 2	-	10 to 2	-	10 to 2	-	10 to 2	-
	A5/A6R	10 to 2	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	6 to 2	-	5 to 2	-
	B4/LGL/K8	7 to 2	-	5 to 2	-	5 to 2	-	4 to 2	-
Heavy 6 (221 to 256 g/m2) Heavy 7 (257 to 300 g/m2)	A4/LTR	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-
	A3/LDR	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-
	SRA3 *Heavy 7 is not supported.	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/K16	-	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT/A5/A6R	-	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	-	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	B4/LGL/K8	-	-	5 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
Label Paper	A4/LTR	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR	-	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	B4	-	-	5 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
Post Card	Post Card	10 to 2	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	Reply Postcard	10 to 2	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	4 on 1 Postcard	10 to 2	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
Envelope	Nagagata 3 portrait	10 to 2	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	Nagagata 3 landscape	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	Yougatanaga 3 portrait	10 to 2	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	Yougatanaga 3 landscape	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	Kakugata 2 landscape	7 to 2	-	5 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	Nagagata 4 landscape	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	No.10 (COM10) portrait	-	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	No.10 (COM10) landscape	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	ISO-C5 portrait	10 to 2	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	ISO-C5 landscape	-	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	DL landscape	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-
	Monarch portrait	-	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided			
		Cassette		MP Tray		Cassette		MP Tray	
		First de-livery	Second/ Third delivery	First de-livery	Second/ Third delivery	First de-livery	Second/ Third delivery	First de-livery	Second/ Third delivery
Envelope	Monarch landscape	10 to 2	-	10 to 2	-	-	-	-	-

Pickup Specifications

Type (paper weight Size: g/m^2)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width di-rection (mm)	Pickup position				
				Multi-pur-pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4
Thin2(52 to 59) Thin1(60 to 63) Plain 1(64 to 75) Plain 2(76 to 90) Plain 3(91 to 105) Color 1(64 to 82) Recycled 1(64 to 75) Recycled 2(76 to 90) Recycled 3(91 to 105)	A3	420	297	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B4	364	257	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A4R	297	210	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A4	210	297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5R	257	182	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5	182	257	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5	148	210	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R	210	148	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A6R	148	105	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	STMT	139.7	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	450	320	Yes	No	No	No	No
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	OFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	E-OFICIO	320	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B-OFICIO	355	216	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	M-OFICIO	341	216	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-OFICIO	340	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-LTR	220	280	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-LTRR	280	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	AFLS	337	206	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K8	390	270	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16	195	270	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R	270	195	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	I-LGL	345	215	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Free	139.7 to 457.2	98.4 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Free (Long length)*1	457.3 to 1200	98.4 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No

Type (paper weight Size: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup position				
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4
Thin2(52 to 59) Thin1(60 to 63) Plain 1(64 to 75) Plain 2(76 to 90) Plain 3(91 to 105) Color 1(64 to 82) Recycled 1(64 to 75) Recycled 2(76 to 90) Recycled 3(91 to 105)	Custom size 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 3-1, 3-7, 5-1, 5-2, 5-7, 5-8, 6-1	Refer to "Pickup Specifications" on page 23		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 3-5, 3-6, 3-8, 3-9, 5-3, 5-4, 5-5, 5-6, 5-9, 6-2, 6-3, 7-3, 7-4, 7-5, 7-7	Refer to "Pickup Specifications" on page 23		Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 0-2, 0-4, 2-1, 7-2, 7-6, 7-8, 8-1	Refer to "Pickup Specifications" on page 23		Yes	No	No	No	No
	Custom size 9(Long length)*1	Refer to "Pickup Specifications" on page 23		Yes	No	No	No	No
Heavy 1(106 to 128) Heavy 2(129 to 150) Heavy 3(151 to 163) Heavy 4(164 to 180) Heavy 5(181 to 220)	A3	420	297	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B4	364	257	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A4R	297	210	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A4	210	297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5R	257	182	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5	182	257	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5	148	210	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R	210	148	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A6R	148	105	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	STMT	139.7	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	450	320	Yes	No	No	No	No
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	OFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	E-OFICIO	320	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B-OFICIO	355	216	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	M-OFICIO	341	216	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-OFICIO	340	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-LTR	220	280	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-LTRR	280	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	AFLS	337	206	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K8	390	270	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16	195	270	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R	270	195	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes

Type (paper weight Size: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup position				
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4
Heavy 1(106 to 128) Heavy 2(129 to 150) Heavy 3(151 to 163) Heavy 4(164 to 180) Heavy 5(181 to 220)	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	I-LGL	345	215	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Free	139.7 to 457.2	98.4 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Free (Long length)*1	457.3 to 1200	98.4 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Custom size 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 3-1, 3-7, 5-1, 5-2, 5-7, 5-8, 6-1	Refer to "Pickup Specifications" on page 23		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 3-5, 3-6, 3-8, 3-9, 5-3, 5-4, 5-5, 5-6, 5-9, 6-2, 6-3, 7-3, 7-4, 7-5, 7-7	Refer to "Pickup Specifications" on page 23		Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 0-2, 0-4, 2-1, 7-2, 7-6, 7-8, 8-1	Refer to "Pickup Specifications" on page 23		Yes	No	No	No	No
	Custom size 9(Long length) *1	Refer to "Pickup Specifications" on page 23		Yes	No	No	No	No
Heavy 6(221 to 256)	A3	420	297	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B4	364	257	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A4R	297	210	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A4	210	297	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B5R	257	182	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B5	182	257	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A5	148	210	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A5R	210	148	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A6R	148	105	Yes	No	No	No	No
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	No	No	No	No
	STMT	139.7	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	450	320	Yes	No	No	No	No
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	No	No	No	No
	OFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	E-OFICIO	320	220	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B-OFICIO	355	216	Yes	No	No	No	No
	M-OFICIO	341	216	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-OFICIO	340	220	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-LTR	220	280	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-LTRR	280	220	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	No	No	No	No

Type (paper weight Size: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup position				
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4
Heavy 6(221 to 256)	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	No	No	No	No
	AFLS	337	206	Yes	No	No	No	No
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K8	390	270	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K16	195	270	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K16R	270	195	Yes	No	No	No	No
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	I-LGL	345	215	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Free	139.7 to 457.2	98.4 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Free (Long length)*1	457.3 to 1200	98.4 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Custom size 0-2, 0-4, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 3-5, 3-6, 3-7, 3-8, 3-9, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, 5-5, 5-6, 5-7, 5-8, 5-9, 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 7-2, 7-3, 7-4, 7-5, 7-6, 7-7, 7-8, 8-1	Refer to “Pickup Specifications” on page 23		Yes	No	No	No	No
	Custom size 9(Long length)*1	Refer to “Pickup Specifications” on page 23		Yes	No	No	No	No
Heavy 7(257 to 300)	A3	420	297	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B4	364	257	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A4R	297	210	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A4	210	297	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B5R	257	182	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B5	182	257	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A5	148	210	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A5R	210	148	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A6R	148	105	Yes	No	No	No	No
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	No	No	No	No
	STMT	139.7	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	450	320	Yes	No	No	No	No
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	No	No	No	No
	OFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	E-OFICIO	320	220	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B-OFICIO	355	216	Yes	No	No	No	No
	M-OFICIO	341	216	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-OFICIO	340	220	Yes	No	No	No	No

Type (paper weight Size: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup position				
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4
Heavy 7(257 to 300)	A-LTR	220	280	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-LTRR	280	220	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	No	No	No	No
	AFLS	337	206	Yes	No	No	No	No
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K8	390	270	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K16	195	270	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K16R	270	195	Yes	No	No	No	No
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	I-LGL	345	215	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Free	139.7 to 457.2	98.4 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Free (Long length)*1	457.3 to 1200	98.4 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Custom size 0-2, 0-4, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 3-5, 3-6, 3-7, 3-8, 3-9, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, 5-5, 5-6, 5-7, 5-8, 5-9, 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 7-2, 7-3, 7-4, 7-5, 7-6, 7-7, 7-8, 8-1	Refer to “Pickup Specifications” on page 23		Yes	No	No	No	No
	Custom size 9(Long length)*1	Refer to “Pickup Specifications” on page 23		Yes	No	No	No	No
1-Sided Coated 1(106 to 128) 1-Sided Coated 2(129 to 163) 1-Sided Coated 3(164 to 220) 2-Sided Coated 1(106 to 128) 2-Sided Coated 2(129 to 163) 2-Sided Coated 3(164 to 220)	A3	420	297	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B4	364	257	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A4R	297	210	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A4	210	297	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B5R	257	182	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B5	182	257	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A5	148	210	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A5R	210	148	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A6R	148	105	Yes	No	No	No	No
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	No	No	No	No
	STMT	139.7	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	450	320	Yes	No	No	No	No
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	No	No	No	No
	OFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No

Type (paper weight Size: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup position				
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4
1-Sided Coated 1(106 to 128) 1-Sided Coated 2(129 to 163) 1-Sided Coated 3(164 to 220) 2-Sided Coated 1(106 to 128) 2-Sided Coated 2(129 to 163) 2-Sided Coated 3(164 to 220)	E-OFICIO	320	220	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B-OFICIO	355	216	Yes	No	No	No	No
	M-OFICIO	341	216	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-OFICIO	340	220	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-LTR	220	280	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-LTRR	280	220	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	No	No	No	No
	AFLS	337	206	Yes	No	No	No	No
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K8	390	270	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K16	195	270	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K16R	270	195	Yes	No	No	No	No
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	I-LGL	345	215	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Free	139.7 to 457.2	98.4 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Custom size 0-2, 0-4, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 3-5, 3-6, 3-7, 3-8, 3-9, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, 5-5, 5-6, 5-7, 5-8, 5-9, 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 7-2, 7-3, 7-4, 7-5, 7-6, 7-7, 7-8, 8-1	Refer to "Pickup Specifications" on page 23		Yes	No	No	No	No
1-Sided Coated 4(221 to 256) 2-Sided Coated 4(221 to 256)	A3	420	297	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B4	364	257	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A4R	297	210	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A4	210	297	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B5R	257	182	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B5	182	257	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A5	148	210	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A5R	210	148	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A6R	148	105	Yes	No	No	No	No
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	No	No	No	No
	STMT	139.7	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	450	320	Yes	No	No	No	No
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	No	No	No	No
	OFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No

Type (paper weight Size: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup position				
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4
1-Sided Coated 4(221 to 256) 2-Sided Coated 4(221 to 256)	E-OFICIO	320	220	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B-OFICIO	355	216	Yes	No	No	No	No
	M-OFICIO	341	216	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-OFICIO	340	220	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-LTR	220	280	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-LTRR	280	220	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	No	No	No	No
	AFLS	337	206	Yes	No	No	No	No
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K8	390	270	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K16	195	270	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K16R	270	195	Yes	No	No	No	No
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	I-LGL	345	215	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Free	139.7 to 457.2	98.4 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Custom size 0-2, 0-4, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 3-5, 3-6, 3-7, 3-8, 3-9, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, 5-5, 5-6, 5-7, 5-8, 5-9, 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 7-2, 7-3, 7-4, 7-5, 7-6, 7-7, 7-8, 8-1	Refer to "Pickup Specifications" on page 23		Yes	No	No	No	No
1-Sided Coated 5(257 to 300) *4 2-Sided Coated 5(257 to 300) *4	A3	420	297	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B4	364	257	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A4R	297	210	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A4	210	297	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B5R	257	182	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B5	182	257	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A5	148	210	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A5R	210	148	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A6R	148	105	Yes	No	No	No	No
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	No	No	No	No
	STMT	139.7	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	450	320	Yes	No	No	No	No
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	No	No	No	No
	OFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No

Type (paper weight Size: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup position				
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4
1-Sided Coated 5(257 to 300) *4 2-Sided Coated 5(257 to 300) *4	E-OFICIO	320	220	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B-OFICIO	355	216	Yes	No	No	No	No
	M-OFICIO	341	216	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-OFICIO	340	220	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-LTR	220	280	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-LTRR	280	220	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	No	No	No	No
	AFLS	337	206	Yes	No	No	No	No
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K8	390	270	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K16	195	270	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K16R	270	195	Yes	No	No	No	No
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	I-LGL	345	215	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Free	139.7 to 457.2	98.4 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Custom size 0-2, 0-4, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 3-5, 3-6, 3-7, 3-8, 3-9, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, 5-5, 5-6, 5-7, 5-8, 5-9, 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 7-2, 7-3, 7-4, 7-5, 7-6, 7-7, 7-8, 8-1	Refer to "Pickup Specifications" on page 23		Yes	No	No	No	No
Tracing paper(64 to 99)	A3	420	297	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B4	364	257	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A4R	297	210	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A4	210	297	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B5R	257	182	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B5	182	257	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A5	148	210	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A5R	210	148	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A6R	148	105	Yes	No	No	No	No
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	No	No	No	No
	STMT	139.7	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	450	320	Yes	No	No	No	No
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K8	390	270	Yes	No	No	No	No

Type (paper weight Size: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup position				
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4
Tracing paper(64 to 99)	K16	195	270	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K16R	270	195	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Free	139.7 to 457.2	98.4 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Custom size 0-2, 0-4, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 3-5, 3-6, 3-7, 3-8, 3-9, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, 5-5, 5-6, 5-7, 5-8, 5-9, 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 7-2, 7-3, 7-4, 7-5, 7-6, 7-7, 7-8, 8-1	Refer to “Pickup Specifications” on page 23		Yes	No	No	No	No
Clear Film(121 to 220) *2	A3	420	297	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B4	364	257	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A4R	297	210	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A4	210	297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	SRA3	450	320	Yes	No	No	No	No
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	OFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	E-OFICIO	320	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B-OFICIO	355	216	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	M-OFICIO	341	216	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-OFICIO	340	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-LTR	220	280	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-LTRR	280	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K8	390	270	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	I-LGL	345	215	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 6-1	Refer to “Pickup Specifications” on page 23		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 5-3, 5-4, 5-5, 5-6, 5-8, 5-9, 6-2, 6-3, 7-5, 7-7	Refer to “Pickup Specifications” on page 23		Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 8-1	Refer to “Pickup Specifications” on page 23		Yes	No	No	No	No
Transparency (121 to 220)	A4	210	297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Label 1 (118 to 185)	A3	420	297	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B4	364	257	Yes	No	No	No	No

Type (paper weight Size: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup position				
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4
Label 1 (118 to 185)	A4R	297	210	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A4	210	297	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B5R	257	182	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B5	182	257	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A5	148	210	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A5R	210	148	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A6R	148	105	Yes	No	No	No	No
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	No	No	No	No
	STMT	139.7	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	450	320	Yes	No	No	No	No
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	No	No	No	No
	OFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	E-OFICIO	320	220	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B-OFICIO	355	216	Yes	No	No	No	No
	M-OFICIO	341	216	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-OFICIO	340	220	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-LTR	220	280	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-LTRR	280	220	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	No	No	No	No
	AFLS	337	206	Yes	No	No	No	No
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K8	390	270	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K16	195	270	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K16R	270	195	Yes	No	No	No	No
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Free	139.7 to 457.2	98.4 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Custom size 0-2, 0-4, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 3-5, 3-6, 3-7, 3-8, 3-9, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, 5-5, 5-6, 5-7, 5-8, 5-9, 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 7-2, 7-3, 7-4, 7-5, 7-6, 7-7, 7-8, 8-1	Refer to “Pickup Specifications” on page 23		Yes	No	No	No	No
Bond 1(83 to 99)	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Type (paper weight Size: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup position				
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4
Bond 1(83 to 99)	Free	139.7 to 457.2	98.4 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No
Postcard, 4-Side Postcard(164 to 220)	Postcard	148	100	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Reply postcard	200	148	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	4-Side Postcard	200	296	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Punched 1(64 to 81)	A3	420	297	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B4	364	257	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A4R	297	210	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A4	210	297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5R	257	182	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5	182	257	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5	148	210	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R	210	148	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A6R	148	105	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	STMT	139.7	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	450	320	Yes	No	No	No	No
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	OFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	E-OFICIO	320	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B-OFICIO	355	216	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	M-OFICIO	341	216	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-OFICIO	340	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-LTR	220	280	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-LTRR	280	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	AFLS	337	206	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K8	390	270	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16	195	270	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R	270	195	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	I-LGL	345	215	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Free	139.7 to 457.2	98.4 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Custom size 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 3-1, 3-7, 5-1, 5-2, 5-7, 5-8, 6-1	Refer to “Pickup Specifications” on page 23		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Type (paper weight Size: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup position				
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4
Punched 1(64 to 81)	Custom size 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 3-5, 3-6, 3-8, 3-9, 5-3, 5-4, 5-5, 5-6, 5-9, 6-2, 6-3, 7-3, 7-4, 7-5, 7-7	Refer to "Pickup Specifications" on page 23		Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 0-2, 0-4, 2-1, 7-2, 7-6, 7-8, 8-1	Refer to "Pickup Specifications" on page 23		Yes	No	No	No	No
Envelope (75 to 105)	COM10_R	241.3	104.7	Yes	No	Yes *6	No	No
	Monarch_R	190.5	98.4	Yes	No	Yes *6	No	No
	ISO-C5_R	229	162	Yes	No	No	No	No
	DL_R	220	110	Yes	No	Yes *6	No	No
	Nagagata 3_R	235	120	Yes	No	Yes *6	No	No
	Nagagata 4_R	205	90	No	No	Yes *6	No	No
	Nagagata 40_R	225	90	No	No	Yes *5	No	No
	Yougatanaga 3_R	235	120	Yes	No	Yes *6	No	No
	Kakugata 2_R	332	240	Yes	No	Yes *6	No	No
	COM10	104.7	241.3	Yes	Yes *3 *7	No	No	No
	Monarch	98.4	190.5	Yes	No	No	No	No
	ISO-C5	162	229	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	DL	110	220	Yes	Yes *3 *7	No	No	No
	Nagagata 3	120	235	Yes	Yes *7	No	No	No
	Yougatanaga 3	120	235	Yes	Yes *7	No	No	No
	Custom size 0-2, 0-4, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 3-5, 3-6, 3-7, 3-8, 3-9, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, 5-5, 5-6, 5-7, 5-8, 5-9, 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 7-2, 7-3, 7-4, 7-5, 7-6, 7-7, 7-8, 8-1	Refer to "Pickup Specifications" on page 23		Yes	No	No	No	No

*1: The following service mode (Lv.2) needs to be set to "1".
COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST
*2: The following service mode (Lv.2) needs to be set to "1".
COPIER > OPTION > USER > FLM-DSPL
*3: The following service mode (Lv.2) needs to be set to "1".

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW>COM10-DL

*4: The following service mode needs to be set to "1".

- Media Adjustment Kit-A1 (assigned as a separate option) is required.
- The following service mode needs to be set to "1".
  COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW>EXTH-SW

*5: The following service mode needs to be set to "1".
COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW>ENV40-SW

*6: with Envelope attachment Kit A.

*7: with Envelope attachment Kit B. Envelope attachment Kit B is only for Japan.

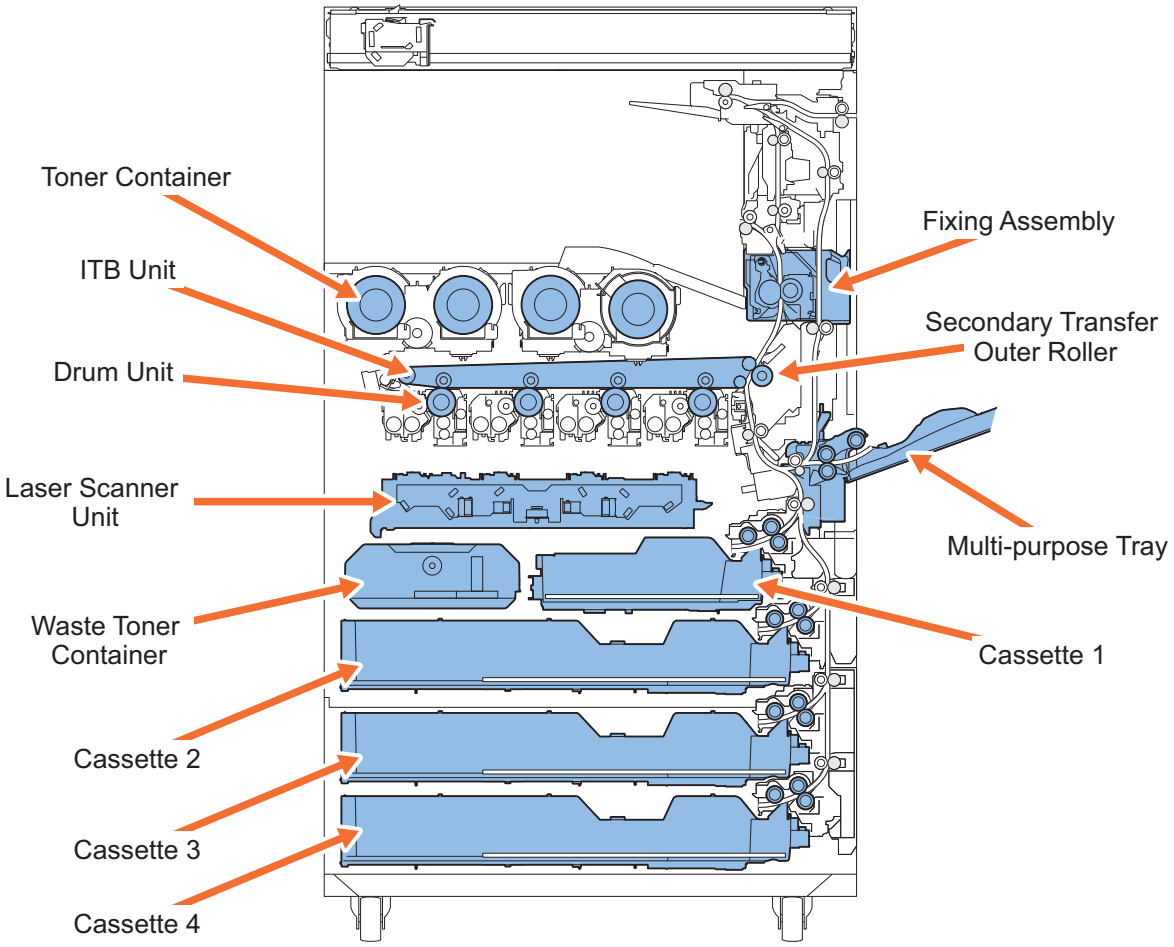
Paper type

Available paper types are shown below.

Type	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)
Custom size 0-2	139.7 to 215.9	98.4 to 104.9
Custom size 0-4	216 to 457.2	98.4 to 104.9
Custom size 2-1	139.7 to 147.9	105 to 297
Custom size 2-2	148 to 181.9	105 to 209.9
Custom size 2-3	148 to 181.9	210 to 220
Custom size 2-4	148 to 181.9	220.1 to 297
Custom size 3-1	182 to 215.9	139.7 to 209.9
Custom size 3-2	216 to 431.8	139.7 to 194.9
Custom size 3-3	431.9 to 457.2	139.7 to 194.9
Custom size 3-4	216 to 269.9	195 to 209.9
Custom size 3-5	431.9 to 457.2	195 to 209.9
Custom size 3-6	270 to 431.8	195 to 209.9
Custom size 3-7	182 to 215.9	105 to 139.6
Custom size 3-8	216 to 431.8	105 to 139.6
Custom size 3-9	431.9 to 457.2	105 to 139.6
Custom size 5-1	182 to 209.9	220.1 to 297
Custom size 5-2	210 to 215.9	220.1 to 279.3
Custom size 5-3	216 to 269.9	220.1 to 279.3
Custom size 5-4	270 to 431.8	220.1 to 279.3
Custom size 5-5	270 to 431.8	210 to 220
Custom size 5-6	431.9 to 457.2	210 to 297
Custom size 5-7	182 to 209.9	210 to 220
Custom size 5-8	210 to 215.9	210 to 220
Custom size 5-9	216 to 269.9	210 to 220
Custom size 6-1	210 to 215.9	279.4 to 297
Custom size 6-2	216 to 269.9	279.4 to 297
Custom size 6-3	270 to 431.8	279.4 to 297
Custom size 7-2	139.7 to 147.9	297.1 to 320
Custom size 7-3	148 to 181.9	297.1 to 304.8
Custom size 7-4	182 to 215.9	297.1 to 304.8
Custom size 7-5	270 to 457.2	297.1 to 304.8
Custom size 7-6	182 to 215.9	304.9 to 320
Custom size 7-7	216 to 269.9	297.1 to 304.8
Custom size 7-8	148 to 181.9	304.9 to 320
Custom size 8-1	216 to 457.2	304.9 to 320
Custom size 9(Long length)	457.3 to 1200	98.4 to 320

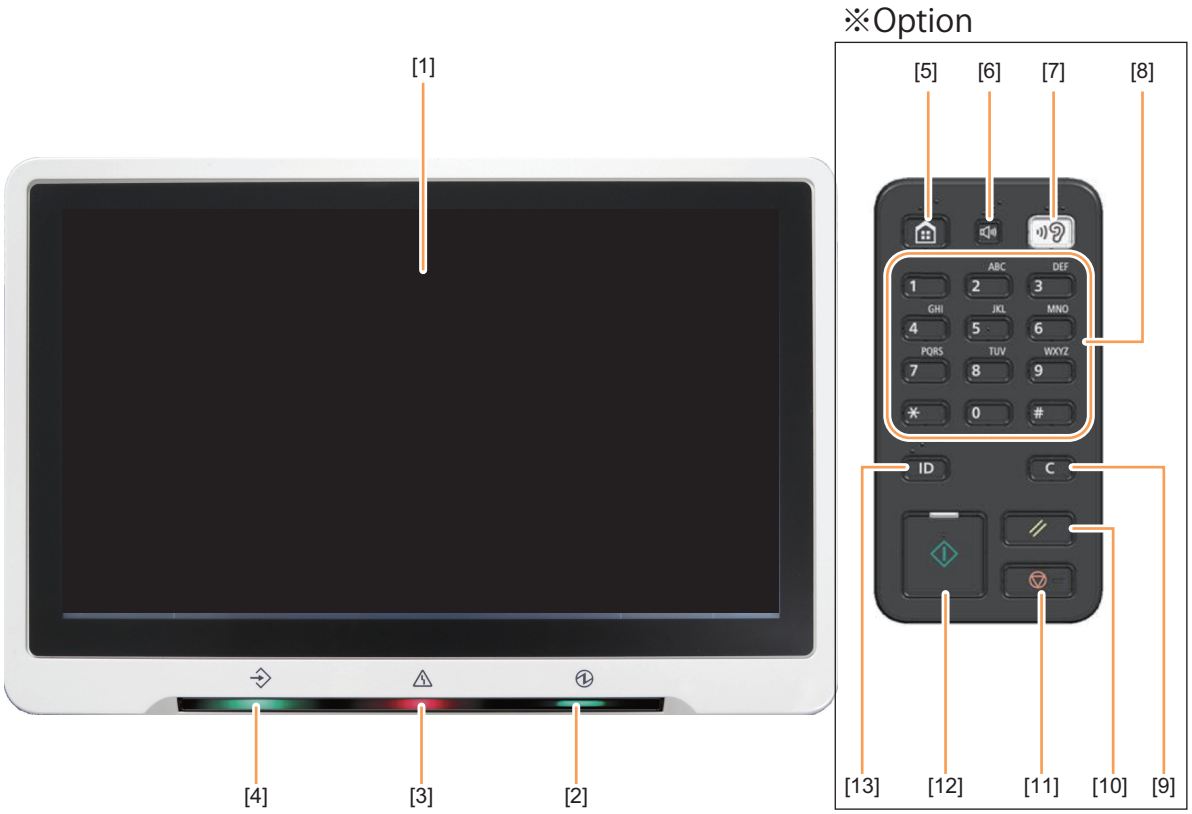
Parts Name

Cross Section View



Control Panel

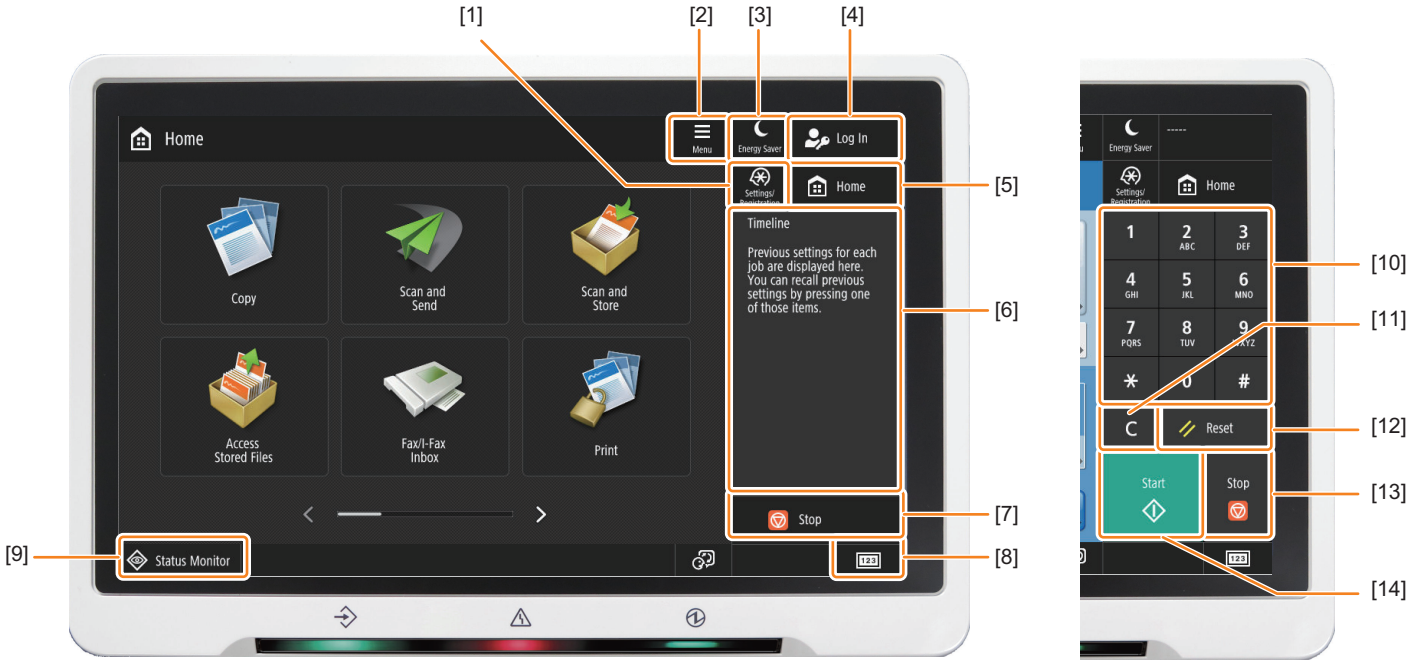
■ Control Panel + Numeric Keypad (Option)



NOTE:
The Numeric Keypad at the right side of above figure is optional.

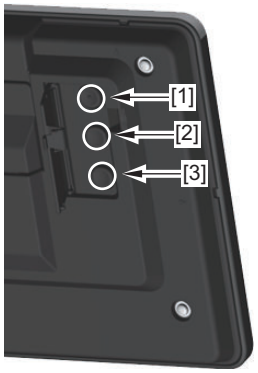
No.	Name
[1]	Touch Panel Display
[2]	Main Power LED
[3]	Error LED
[4]	Memory LED
[5]	[Home] key
[6]	[Volume Adjustment] key
[7]	[Voice Guide Mode] key
[8]	Numeric key
[9]	[Clear] key
[10]	[Reset] key
[11]	[Stop] key
[12]	[Start] key
[13]	[Authentication] key

■ Main Menu



No.	Name
[1]	Settings/Registration
[2]	Menu
[3]	Energy Saver
[4]	Login
[5]	Home
[6]	Timeline
[7]	Stop
[8]	Counter
[9]	Status Check
[10]	Numeric keys
[11]	Clear
[12]	Reset
[13]	Stop
[14]	Start

■ Service Buttons



Reference figure (Rear side of Control Panel)

No.	Name
[1]	Service Button 1
[2]	Service Button 2

No.	Name
[3]	Service Button 3

NOTE:
Service Buttons are operated by opening the cover.

CAUTION:
Service Buttons are buttons for service technicians and information is not released to users.

Original Feed System (Reversal DADF)

Features

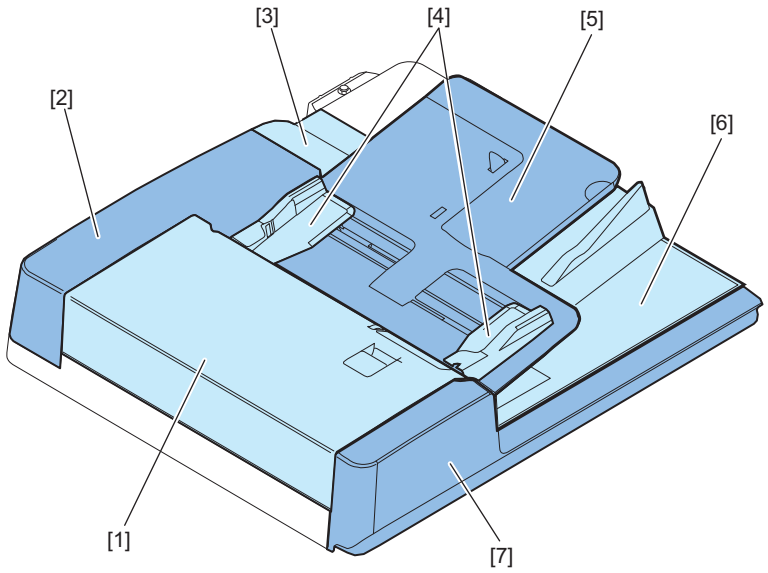
- Improvement of quick-engaging/disengaging the Pickup roller assembly and the Separation roller
- Improvement of paper curl detection by the modification the Document length sensor
- Installation of the Document delivery Lamp function

Specifications

Item		Specifications
Document pickup method		Automatic pickup and delivery
Document loading direction		Face-up
Document loading position		Aligned to center
Document separation method		Upper separation
Document weight	Single -sided	AB configuration: 42 to 128 g/m^2 (Single-sided one sheet feed: 38 to 128 g/m^2) Inch configuration: 50 to 128 g/m^2
	Double-sided	50-128 g/m^2
	Black and White mixed width document	Same types of paper: 50 to 128 g/m^2 Different types of paper: 64 to 81 g/m^2
	Color mixed width document Black and White/Color mixed	Same types of paper: 64 to 128 g/m^2 Different types of paper: 64 to 81 g/m^2
	Document longer than 432 mm	Single-sided one sheet feed: 60 to 90 g/m^2
Document size		AB configuration: B6, A5R, A5, B5R, B5, A4R, A4, B4, A3 Inch configuration: 11×17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMT, STMTR, 8K, 16K Width: 140 to 297 mm Length: 128 to 432 mm (It is available when the operator holds long documents between 432mm and 630mm.)
Document supply tray capacity		100 sheets (80 g/m^2)
Document feeding mode		Single-sided/Double-sided
Document size detection		Available (Standard size)
Mixed document function	Same types mixed width document	Yes
	Different types mixed width document	Yes
Book document		Supported (The document thickness must be 50 mm or less.)
Power supply		Supplied from the host machine
Dimensions		565 mm×525 mm×139 mm (W×D×H)
Weight		Approx. 8kg

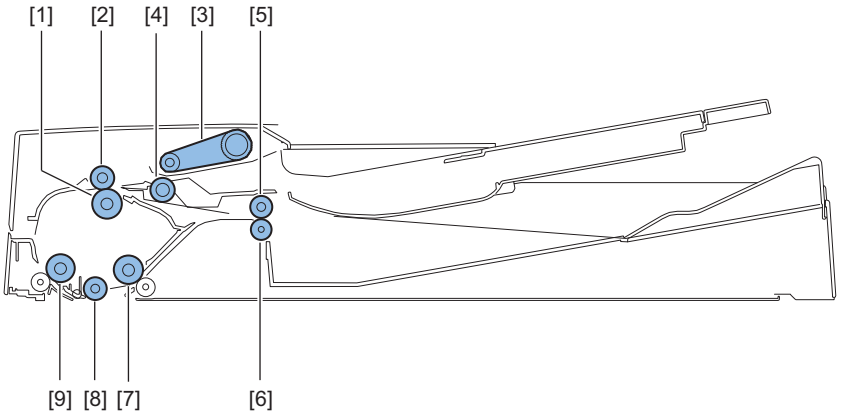
Name of Parts

■ External View



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Feeder Cover	[5]	Document supply tray
[2]	Rear Cover	[6]	Document delivery assembly
[3]	Rear Small Cover	[7]	Front Cover
[4]	Slide guide	-	-

■ Cross Section

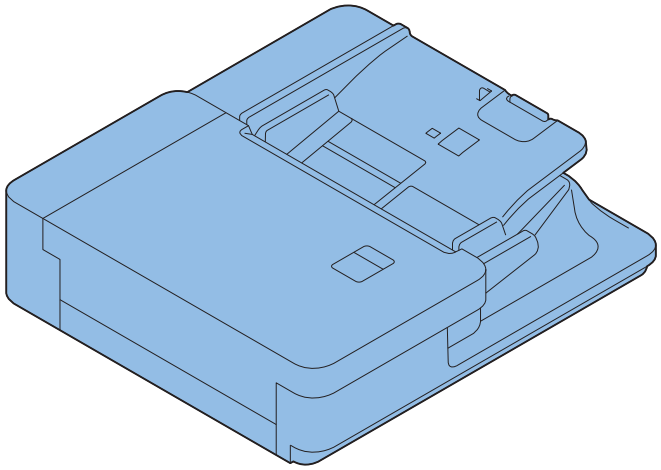


No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Lower registration roller	[6]	Lower delivery reversal roller
[2]	Upper registration roller	[7]	Lead roller 2 (upper)
[3]	Pickup roller assembly	[8]	Platen roller
[4]	Separation roller	[9]	Lead roller 1 (upper)
[5]	Upper delivery reversal roller	-	-

Original Feed System (Single Pass DADF)

Features

- Increased productivity (1-side/2-side): 135 ipm/270 ipm (300 dpi)
- Achieved the reduced operation noise by reducing the registration processing
- Support for Thin / Heavy paper: Supports 38 g/m2 paper stack originals and 160 to 220 g/m2 paper
- Support for small sized paper: Supports 70 mm x 139.7 mm originals
- Increased tray capacity: 250 sheets (64 g/m2)
- Enhanced measures against lines at stream reading: Surf clear coat glass, image correction improvement
- Improved copyboard original size detection: Modified to no-dazzling method and improved accuracy of folded paper detection
- Abnormal original detection function: Stops feeding when stapled originals (for example) is detected
- Improved operability by location change of the handle



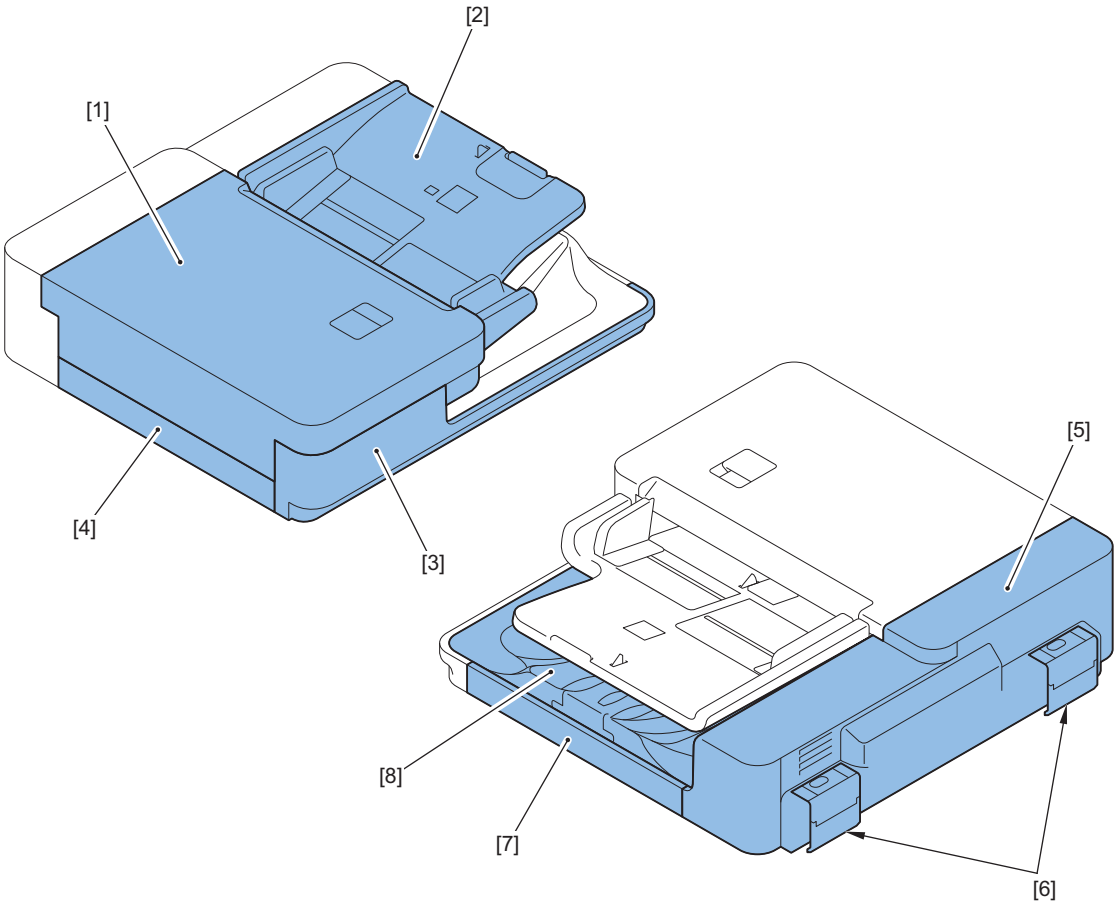
Specifications

Item	Specifications	Remark
Document size	A3R, A4, A4R, A5, A5R, A6R, B4R, B5, B5R, B6R, 11"x17"R, LGLR, LTR, LTRR, STMT, STMTR, 8KR, 16K **Crosstrack** 70.0 mm to 304.8 mm (* 1)(* 2) **Intrack** 139.7 to 431.8 mm, 431.8 to 990 mm (Long Original) (* 3)	* 1 Max Scanning Width 297 mm * 2 A6R or less(Width):not supprt automatic paper size sensor. * 3 Intrack range depends on the system function
Paper Material	**A/B** 38 to 220 g/m^2(* 1)(* 2)(* 3) **inch** 50 to 220 g/m^2 (* 1)(* 3)	* 1 38 to 50 g/m^2:Thin mode, 160 to 220 g/m^2:heavy mode. * 2 A6R or less: 50 to 220 g/m^2 * 3 BW/CL mixed original: same as Non miexed BW or CL
Input Capacity	250 sheets (64 g/m^2)(* 1) 200 sheets (75/80 g/m^2)	A6R or less:100 sheets Original feed length more than 432mm :1 sheet. Height22.0mm or less * 1 A6R or less:100 sheets Original feed length more than 432 mm :1 sheet. Height 22.0 mm or less
2-sided single pass ADF	Yes	
Original separation method	Roller separation method	
Mixed Input	Same configuration mode Yes Different configuration mode Yes	

Item	Specifications	Remark
Scan Productivity	**Platen** BW:A4:0.81 sec / LTR:0.83 sec CL:A4:0.81 sec / LTR:0.83 sec **ADF 1-sided (Plain mode, Send)** BW 135 ipm (A4 / LTR) CL 135 ipm (A4 / LTR) **ADF 1-sided (Plain mode, Image Quality Priority mode, Copy)** BW 80 ipm (A4 / LTR) CL 80 ipm (A4 / LTR) **ADF 2-sided (Plain mode, Send)** BW 270 ipm (A4 / LTR) CL 270 ipm (A4 / LTR) **ADF 2-sided (Plain mode, Image Quality Priority mode, Copy)** BW 160 ipm (A4 / LTR) CL 90 ipm (A4 / LTR)	P/S 260 mm/sec
ADF Durability	2,000K sheets (A4 / LTR) or 5 years	
Power supply	From the Main Unit	
Max. power consumption	Included in the Energy Consumption of main body	

Parts Name

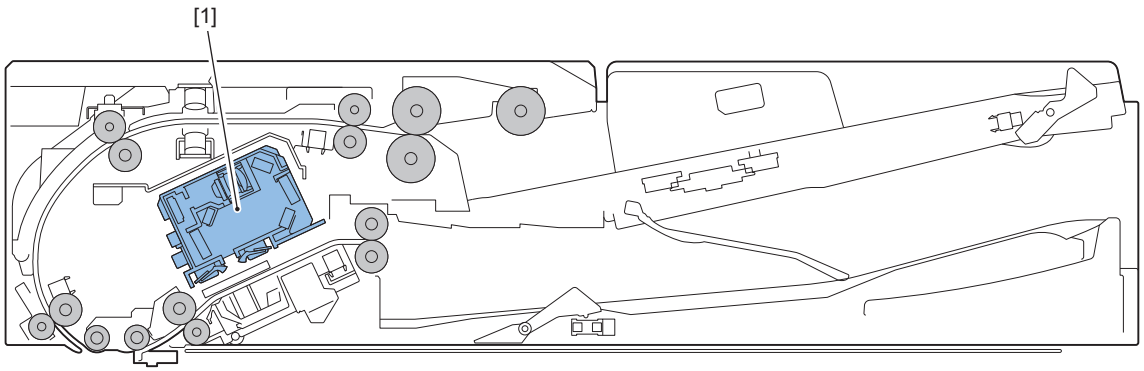
■ External View



No.	Name
[1]	Open/Close Cover
[2]	Document Tray

No.	Name
[3]	ADF Front Cover
[4]	ADF Left Lower Cover
[5]	ADF Rear Cover
[6]	Hinge Cover
[7]	ADF Right Cover
[8]	Delivery Tray

■ Cross Section View



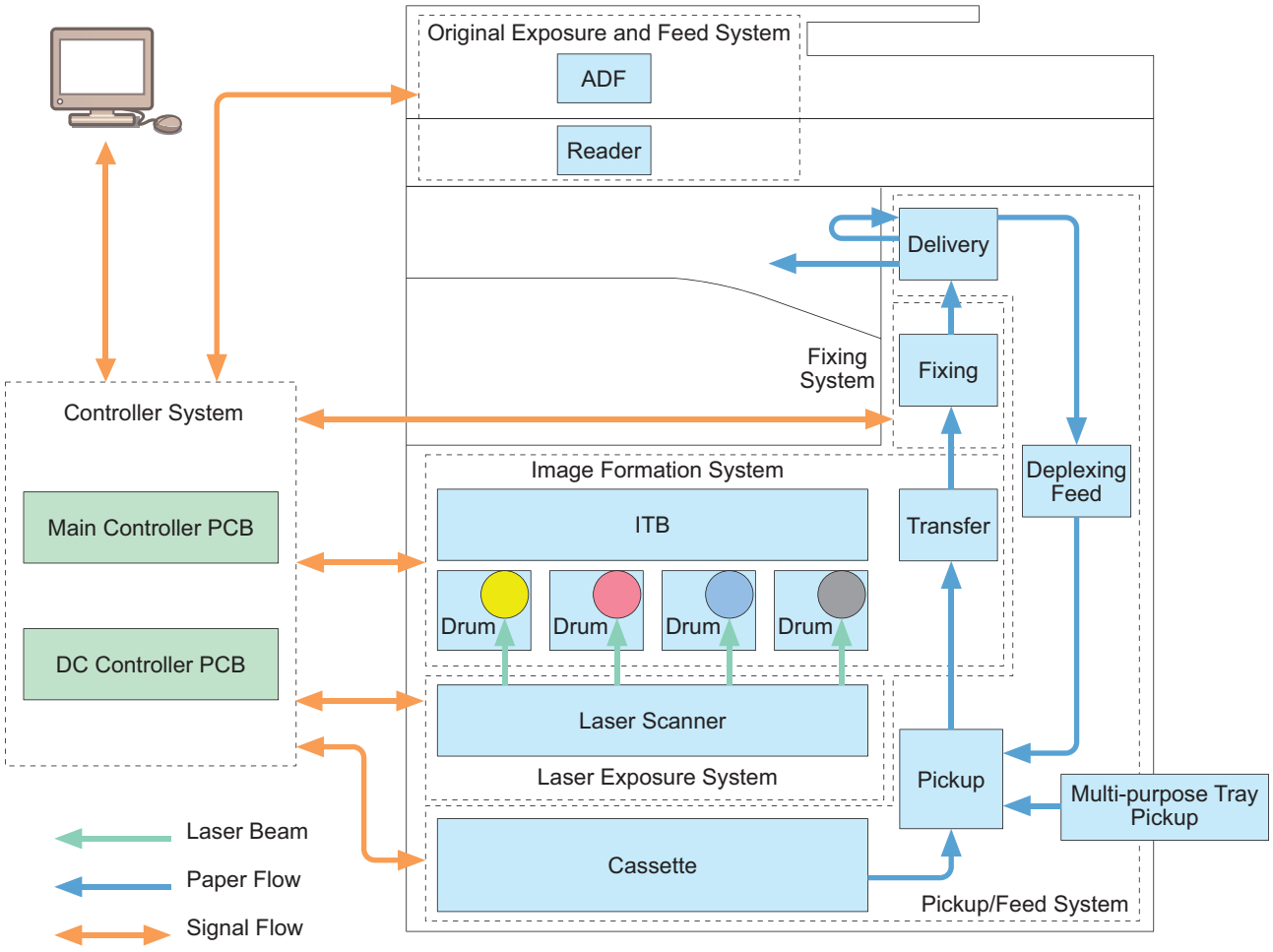
Key No.	Name
[1]	Scanner Unit

2 Technology

Basic Configuration

Functional Configuration

This machine consists of 6 major blocks: Original Exposure and Feed System, Controller System, Laser Exposure System, Image Formation System, Fixing System, and Pickup Feed System.



Original Exposure System

Features

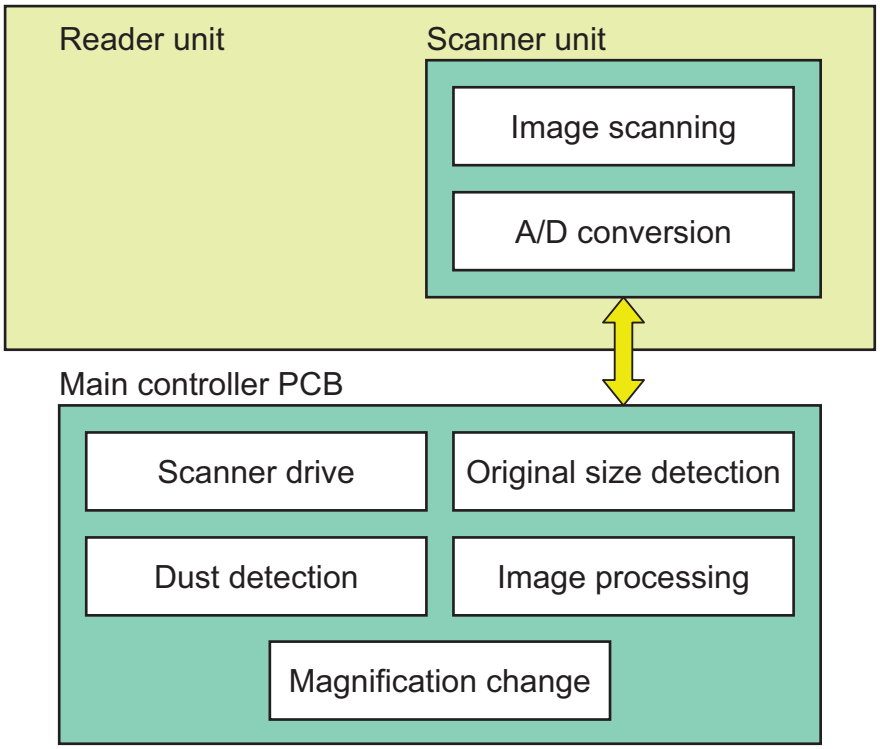
- Double Feed Sensor installed as standard
  Double feed detection during paper feed has been realized by the ultrasonic sensor on the feeding path.

Specifications

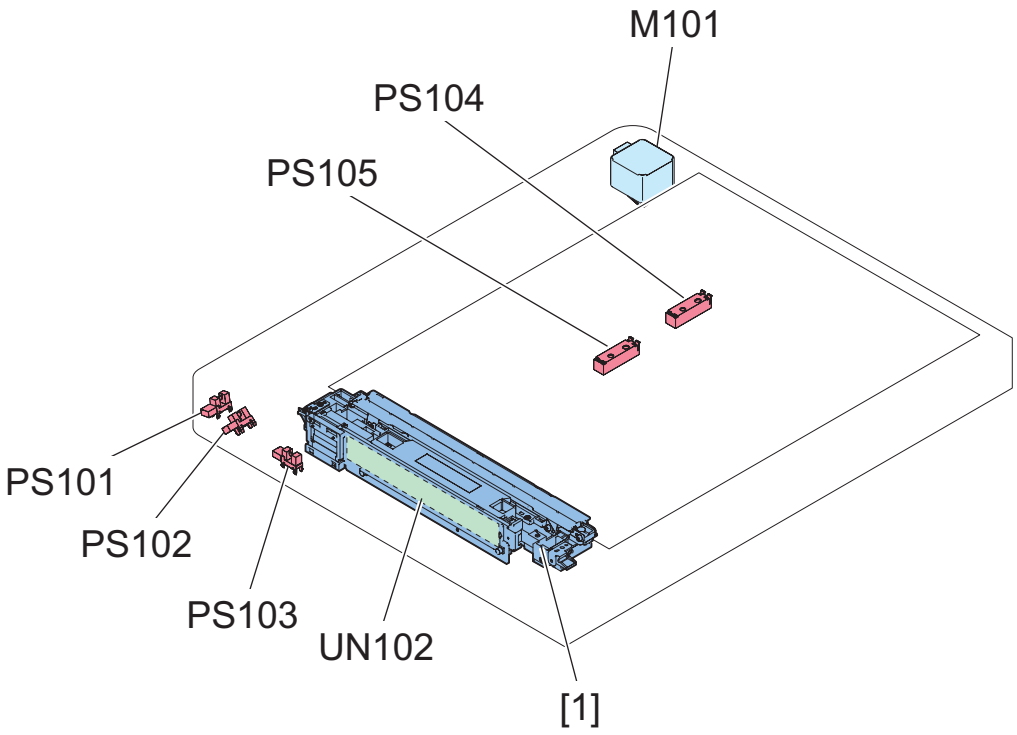
Item		Specifications/Functions	Remark
Photo conductor		White high luminance LED + Reflection Plate	-
Scanning of original	At copyboard reading	Scanning by moving Scanner Unit	-
	When using the DADF	Stream scanning of the original with the Scanner Unit fixed	-
Reading resolution		600 x 600 dpi 600 x 300 dpi 300 x 300 dpi	-
Number of gradations		256 gradations	-
Carriage position detection		Scanner Unit Home Position Sensor (PS103)	-
Magnification Ratio Change		25 % to 400 %	Digital magnification
	Horizontal scanning direction	Image processing by the Main Controller PCB	-
	Vertical scanning direction	Image processing by the Main Controller PCB	-
Number of lines of the Reading Sensor		4 lines (R, G, B, B/W)	-
Original size detection	At copyboard reading	Horizontal scanning: Detection by the Reading Sensor (Scanner Unit)	-
		Vertical scanning: Detection by the Reflection Sensor (Original Size Sensor)	
	When using the DADF	Horizontal scanning: Detection by original width volume on the DADF/Photo Interrupter	-
		Vertical scanning: Detection by the Photo Interrupter on DADF	
Maximum original size	At copyboard reading	297 x 431.8 mm	-
	When using the 1-path ADF	304.8 x 431.8 mm 304.8 x 990 mm (Long length*1) *1: The length of long length is different by system functions such as Fax/Send.	-
	When using the Reverse ADF	297 x 431.8 mm 297 x 630 mm (Long length*2) *2: The long length original is fed as a 1-sided single sheet	-
Option		Reader Heater	-

Basic configuration

■ Functional Configuration



■ Parts Configuration



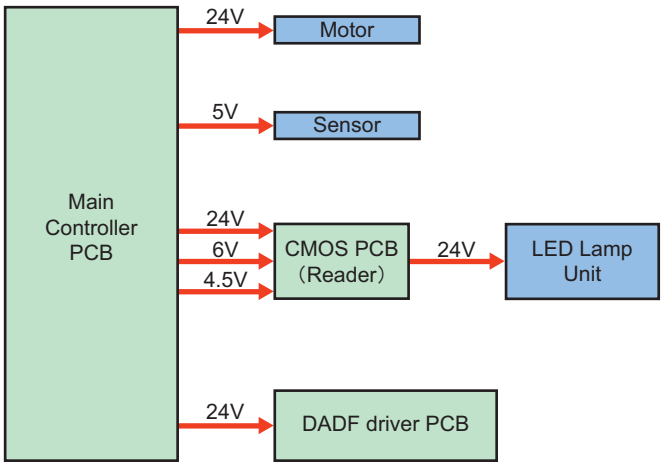
Code	Name	Functions/Specifications
M101	Scanner Motor	2-phase Pulse Motor: Pulse control
PS101	DADF Open/Close Sensor 1	DADF open/close detection (at 5 degrees)
PS102	DADF Open/Close Sensor 2	DADF open/close detection (at 15 degrees)
PS103	Scanner Unit Home Position Sensor	Scanner Unit home position detection
PS104	Original Size Sensor 1	Size detection in the vertical scanning direction

Code	Name	Functions/Specifications
PS105 *1	Original Size Sensor 2	Size detection in the vertical scanning direction
[1]	Scanner Unit	Image reading

*1 : Use the AB/INCH type sensor option only when connected.

■ Outline of Electric Circuits

This equipment is controlled by the Main Controller PCB.
The Main Controller PCB also controls the DADF Driver PCB and Scanner Unit of DADF.
The relations of the electrical components are shown below.



<Related error codes>
E280-0001: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and Reader Scanner Unit
E280-0002: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and Reader Scanner Unit
E400-0002: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB
E400-0003: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB

■ Scanner Unit

The Scanner Unit consisting of an LED, mirror, lens, and Reading Sensor is used to perform original exposure and reading.
Light emitted from LED is reflected by the original and reaches the Reading Sensor through 5 Reflection Mirrors.

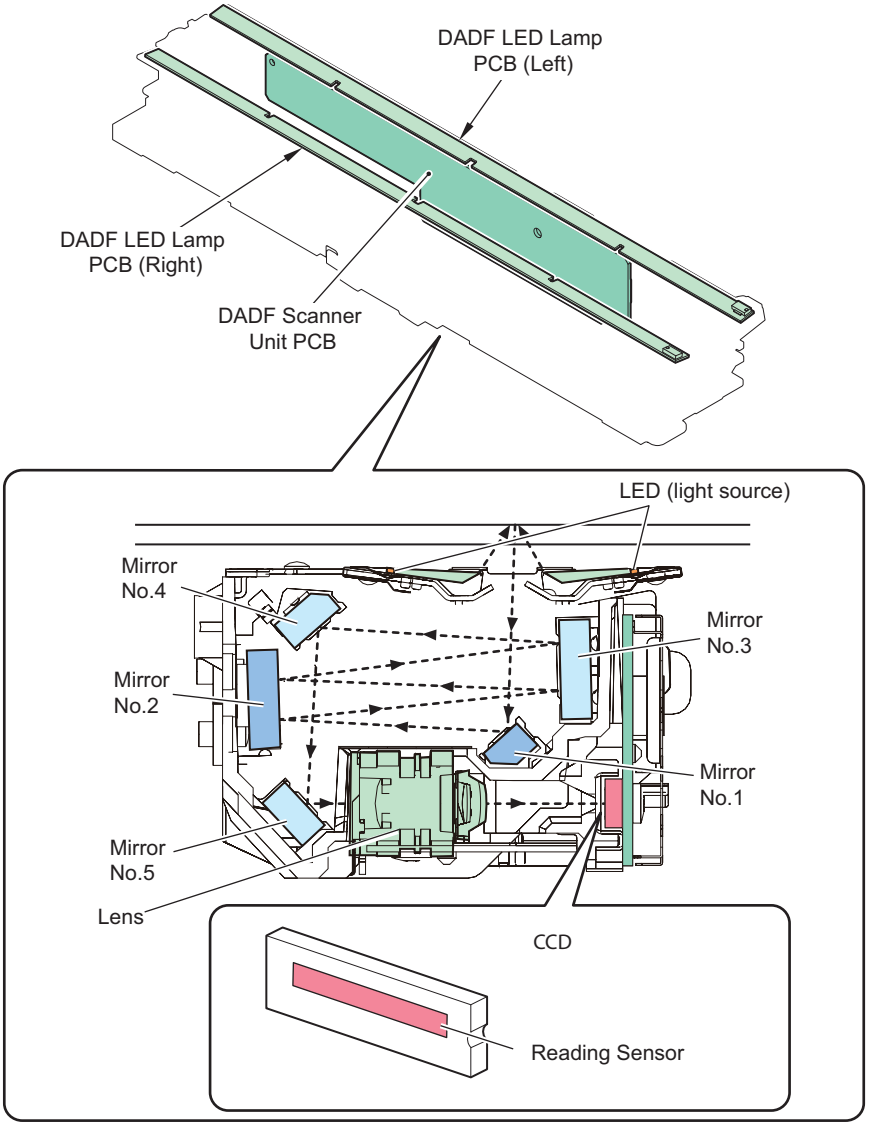
a. LED Lamp Unit

The LED Lamp Unit emits light from the 2 LED Lamp PCBs (with 40 LED chips for each PCB).
The emitted light exposes the original via the Reflection Plate.

b. Reading Sensor

The Reading Sensor receives the light reflected on the original and reads the image.

<Related error codes>
E302-0001: Error in paper front white shading
E302-0002: Error in paper front black shading

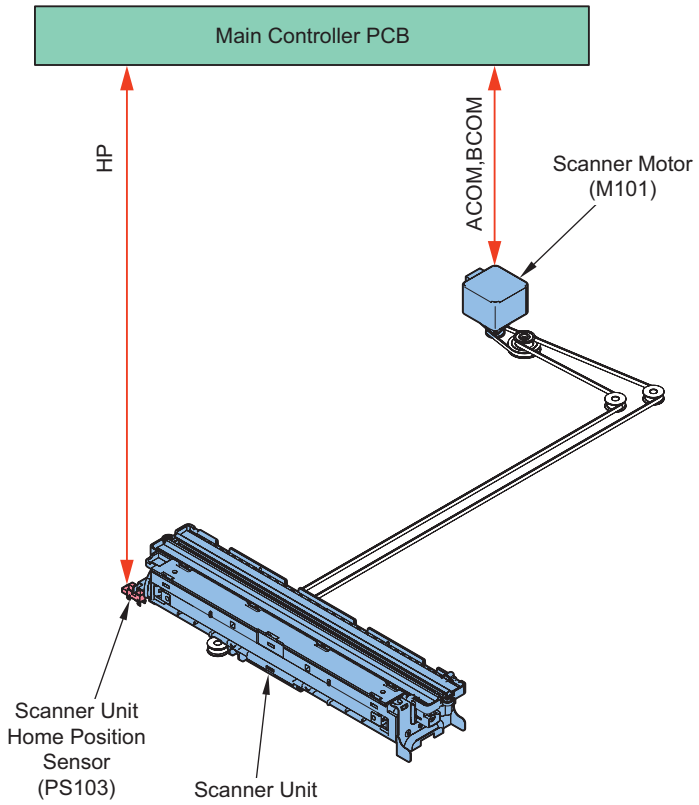


Controls

■ Scanner drive control

● Drive System Configuration

The following shows component parts of scanner drive system.

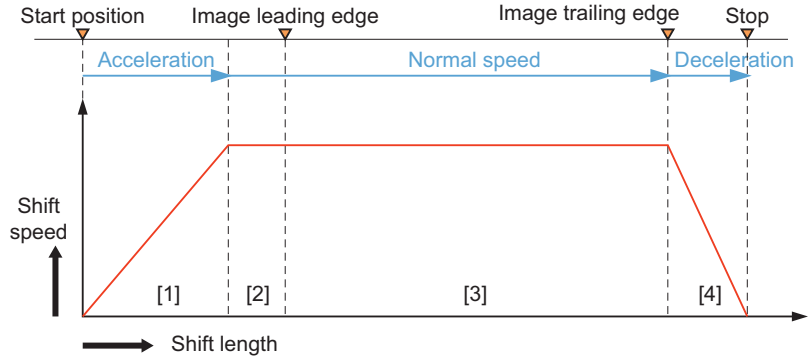


Code	Name	Functions
M101	Scanner Motor	Controls the motor rotation/stop, rotation direction, and rotation speed.
PS103	Scanner Unit Home Position Sensor	Scanner Unit home position detection
-	Scanner Unit	Image reading, analog image processing

● Scanner Motor Control

The following shows the control components for the Scanner Motor control.
The Motor Driver on the `Main Controller` PCB controls the rotation/stop, rotation direction, and rotation speed of Scanner Motor based on signals from the CPU.

1. Reverse operation after scanning image
   After scanning an image, the reverse operation to the shading position of Scanner Unit is controlled at a constant speed regardless of color mode.
2. Forward operation when scanning image
   When scanning an image, the operation of Scanner Unit is controlled by the following motor control.



[1] Acceleration Zone: accelerates to suit the selected mode.
[2] Approach Zone: moves for speed stabilization.
[3] Image Read Zone: reads the image at a specific speed.
(if black-and-white/SEND mode, twice as fast as in full-color mode.)
[4] Deceleration Zone: past the image trailing edge, immediately decelerates and stops.

<Related error codes>
E202-0001: Reader Scanner Unit HP error (outward)

E202-0002: Reader Scanner Unit HP error (homeward)
E202-0003: Reader Scanner Unit HP error (at the start of a job)

<Related service modes>

- Adjustment of the start position (vertical scanning direction) at copyboard reading
  COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-X

■ Original size detection

● Overview

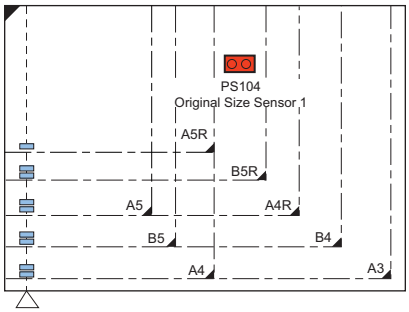
This machine determines the size of an original by the combination of the measurement results of the reflected light at particular points of the Reflection Sensor and Scanner Unit.
Additionally, measurement is performed for each size to perform accurate detection even if an original is moved when the ADF is closed.

- Horizontal scanning direction: Reading Sensor
- Vertical scanning direction: Reflection Photosensor

● Original Size Detection Position

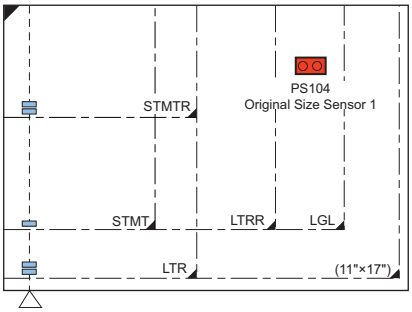
In horizontal scanning direction, sensor level of each original detection position is measured by moving the Scanner Unit to the detection position shown in the following positions.
The size in the vertical scanning direction is determined by using sensors installed to the following positions.

A type , AB type



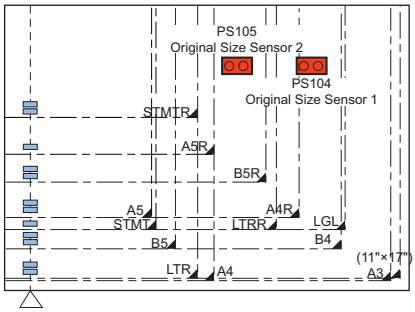
CCD original detection position

INCH type



CCD original detection position

AB type / INCH type



CCD original detection position

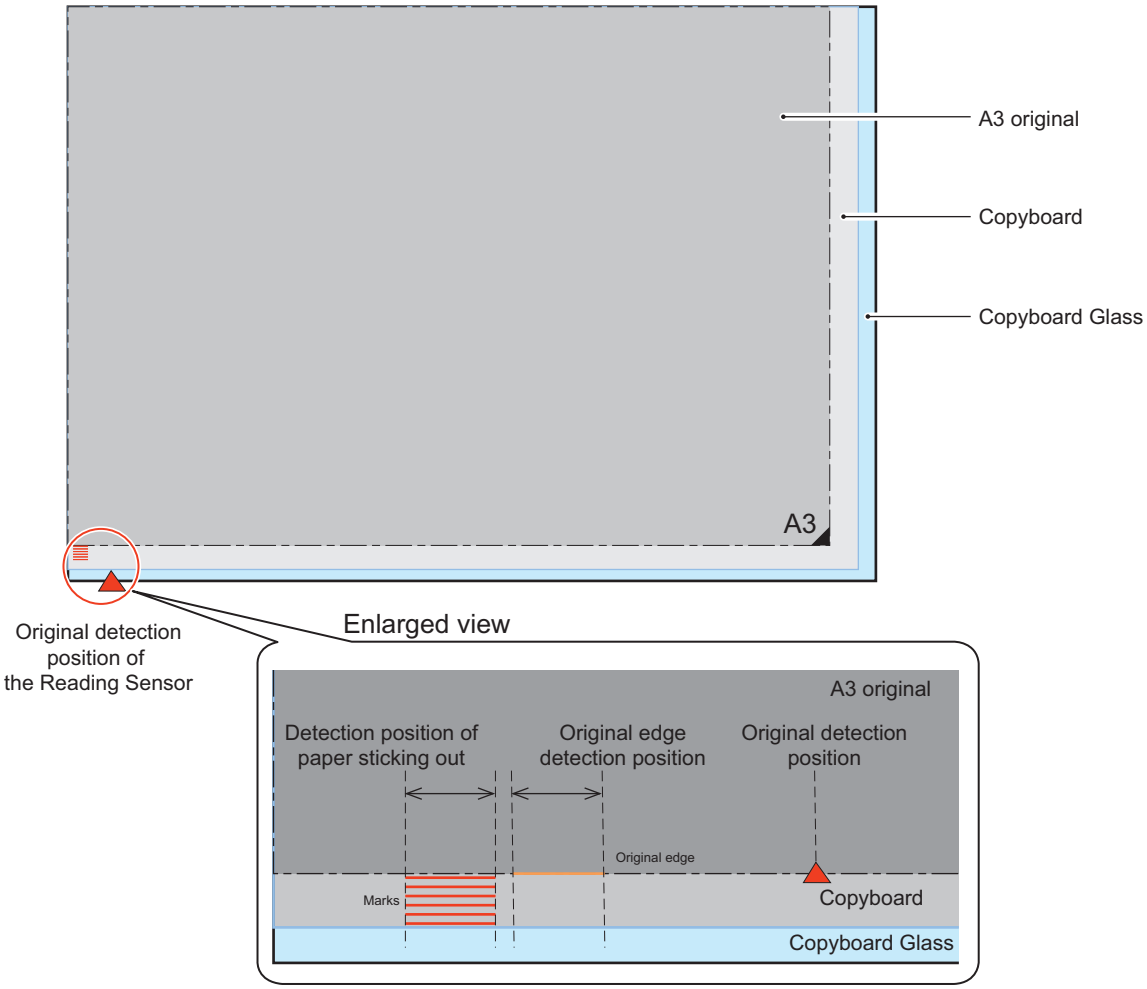
The sensor that reacts depends on the destination.

Type	Original pattern	No.
A type	AB or INCH	PS104
AB type	AB or INCH	PS104
INCH type	AB or INCH	PS104
AB/INCH type *1 (Only with sensor option connections)	AB	PS105
	INCH	PS104

*1 : If there is no option connection, the setting is AB or INCH(The presence or absence of option setting depends on the product.).

● Original Protrusion Detection

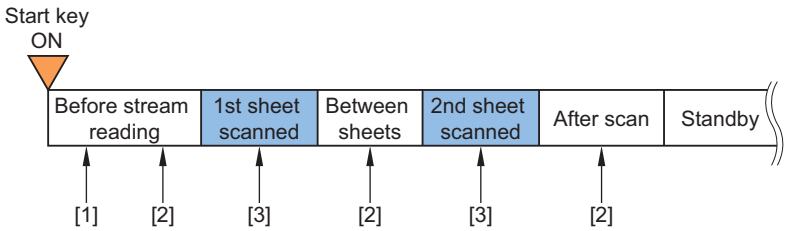
Marks are inscribed on the Copyboard outside of A3 size. Detection of original edge and detection of marks are successively executed.
When no mark is detected, the original is identified as "sticking out" and the horizontal scanning direction is set to the maximum size (A3).



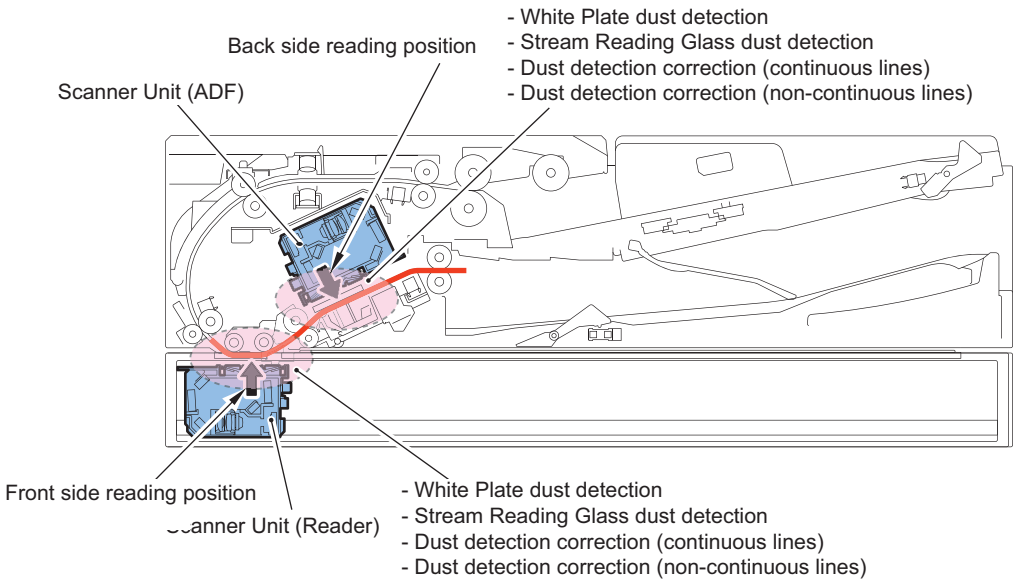
■ Dust detection control

● Overview

Detection timings of this detection are as follows.



No.	Details
[1]	White Plate dust detection control
[2]	Stream Reading Glass/Reading Glass dust detection control, dust detection correction control (continuous lines)
[3]	Dust detection correction control (non-continuous lines)



● White Plate Dust Detection Control

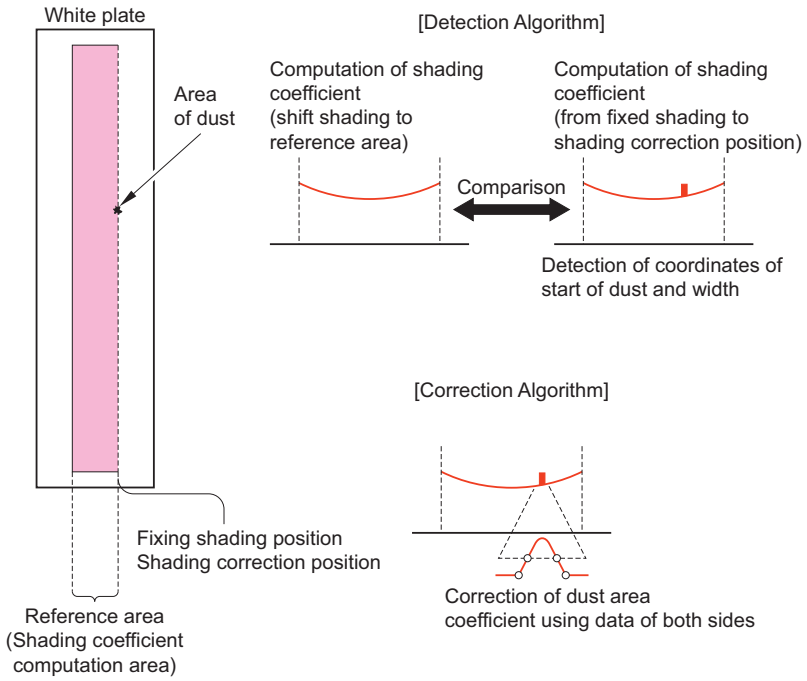
Floating dust inside the Reader may adhere to the White Plate and cause streaks on images.
White Plate dust detection and correction are performed to reduce the effect of floating dust.

a. White Plate dust detection

Dust on the White Plate is detected and the coordinate and width of dust is detected by comparing the shading coefficient of shift shading and shading coefficient of fixed shading.

b. White Plate dust correction

When dust is detected by the White Plate dust detection, shading coefficient of dust area is compensated by coefficient on both sides to reduce the effect of dust. The coefficient after compensating is used for the shading correction.
When dust is identified by the White Plate dust detection, shading coefficient of dust area that will be used for shading correction is compensated by coefficient on both sides to reduce the effect of dust. The coefficient after compensating is used for the shading correction.



● Guide Plate Dust Detection Control

Dust adhering to the Stream Reading Glass and Guide Plate are identified and continuous lines due to dust adhering to the Stream Reading Glass are corrected.

Dust Detection Control

1. Before the original reaches the Guide Plate, the Guide Plate is scanned and the coordinate and width of dust are detected.
2. When the original reached the Guide Plate, the leading edge of the original is detected.
3. Data scanned before and after the original reached are compared and any data that remained are identified as dust adhering to the Stream Reading Glass and the correction is applied.

Dust Correction Control

When identified as dust adhering to the Stream Reading Glass, data of dust is recorded for each page.
When outputting recorded pages, the image correction is applied and pages are output.
Lines with the maximum width of 20 pixels can be corrected.
Additionally, if non-continuous lines due to floating dust had occurred, they can be corrected by up to 6 pixels.

Related service mode

Adjustment of dust detection level when using DADF (between originals)

NOTE:
When using the reverse ADF, the service mode is adjusting the level only.
When using Single Pass ADF, the service mode is switch OFF/ON only.

- Adjustment of dust detection level when using DADF (between originals)
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L1
- Adjustment of dust detection level when using DADF (between originals) [back side]
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DF2DSTL1

Adjustment of dust detection level (at initial stream reading)

- Adjustment of dust detection level (at initial stream reading) [front side]
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L2
- Adjustment of dust detection level (at initial stream reading) [back side]
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DF2DSTL2

Settings/Registration Menu (Reference information)

- On/Off of line-like soiling removal
  [Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Common] > [Scan Settings] > [Streak Prevention]

■ Blank Paper Detection

This machine can detect blank original included in the data read by stream reading when using the scan function and skip the blank original.
Data read by stream reading is used to perform the blank paper decision by the Image Processing part.

■ Magnification change

● Changing the Magnification Ratio in Horizontal Scanning Direction

When scanning by the Copyboard and scanning by the DADF, scanning in the horizontal scanning direction for copying always uses 100% size. The magnification ratio change is performed by the image processing of Main Controller Assembly. When sending, the Main Controller Assembly performs the data processing with the specified resolution.

<Related service modes>

- Fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at 2-sided reading [front side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMSCN1
- Fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at 2-sided reading [back side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMSCN2

● Changing the Magnification Ratio in Vertical Scanning Direction

Changing the magnification ratio in the vertical scanning direction when copying is performed by changing the original feed speed, scanning speed, and skipping ratio.

CAUTION:
The output side can expand the vertical scan lines by 200% with the ASIC function so the feed speed does not need to be reduced even when the magnification ratio is 100% or greater.

<Related service modes>

- Fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading [front side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED
- Fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading [back side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPD2

■ Image Processing

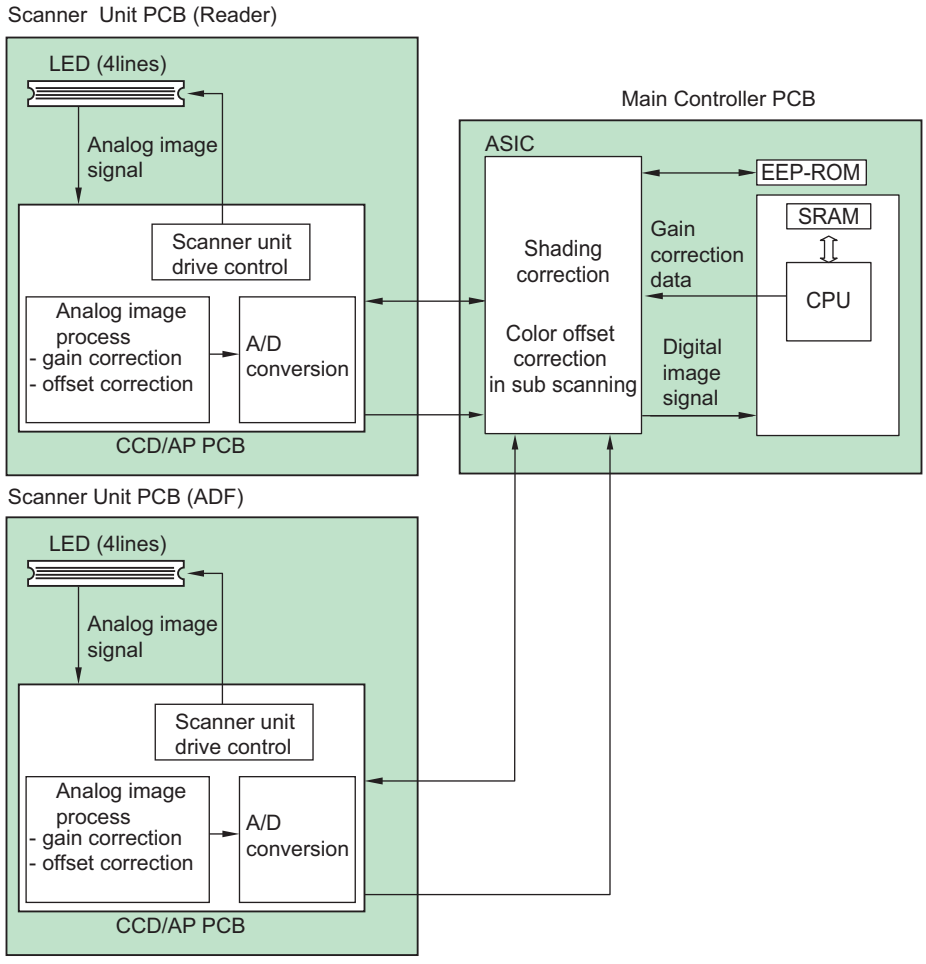
The functions of the PCB related to image processing are shown below:
Image processing is performed by the Main Controller PCB for each line of the images. The main functions are indicated below.

Main Controller PCB

Shading correction
Color displacement correction in vertical scanning direction

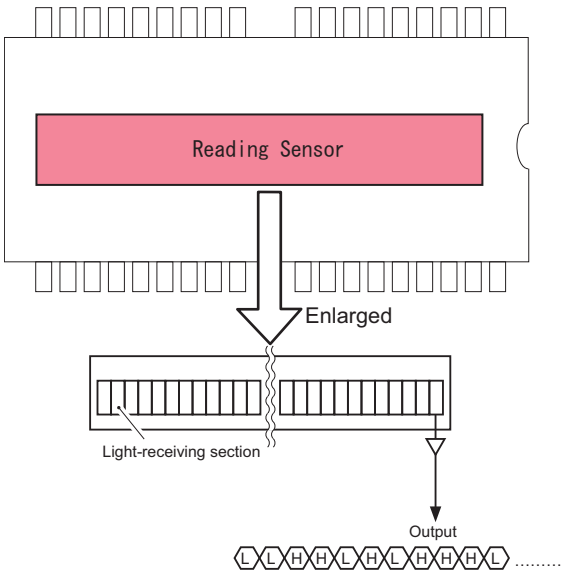
Scanner Unit PCB (in the Scanner Unit)

Scanner Unit Drive
Gain correction of the Reading Sensor output, Offset correction



● Scanner Unit Drive

The Reading Sensor included in this equipment is comprised of approx. 7,500 pixels.The signal photoelectrically converted by the light-receiving part is output to the Analog Front-end Circuit on the Scanner Unit PCB.



● Gain correction of the Reading Sensor output, Offset correction

The analog video signal output from the Reading Sensor has its amplification ratio aligned with a fixed value (gain correction) and has its output voltage when there is no incident light aligned with a fixed value (offset correction).

● A/D Conversion for Reading Sensor Output

The corrected analog video signal is converted into the digital signal for each pixel voltage value using an A/D converter.

● Overview of Shading Correction

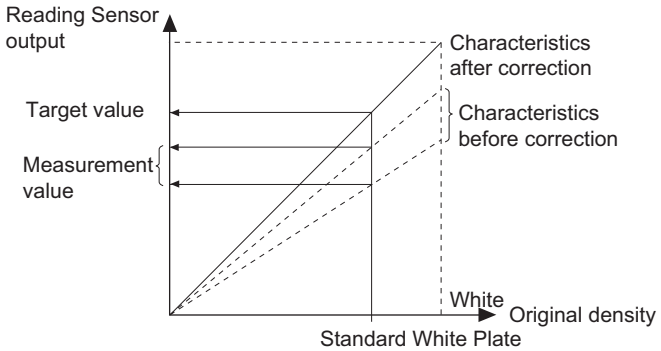
Even density of an original is even, output of the Reading Sensor may not become even due to the following reasons.

- Variation in sensitivity of pixels of the Reading Sensor
- Variation in lens light intensity
- Difference in the transmission light intensity in the center of the lens and the surrounding area
- Difference in the light intensity in the center of the LED and the surrounding area
- LED deterioration

To correct unevenness of the Reading Sensor output, shading correction is performed.
In shading correction, there is a type of shading correction that is executed per job.

● Shading correction

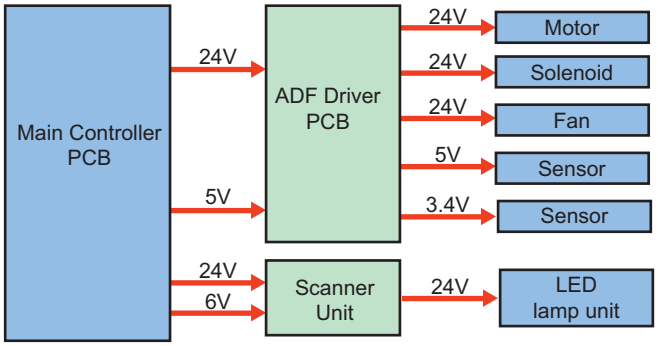
Shading correction is performed for each scanning of original.
With this operation, light of LED Lamp is emitted to the Standard White Plate, and the reflected light is converted into digital data at the analog image processing part of the Scanner Unit PCB. The amount of digitized reflected light is input to the shading correction circuit in the Main Controller PCB as the shading coefficient. In the shading correction circuit, the stored target value and the shading coefficient are compared, and the difference is determined as the shading correction value.
With this shading correction value, variation of pixel of the Reading Sensor of each scan is corrected to make the image density level even.



■ Power Supply Assembly

An overview of the power supply is indicated below.
Power is supplied from the Main Controller PCB to the Original Exposure System (Reader) and Original Feed System (DADF).

The 24V power is mainly used by the motor, fan, and LED Lamp Unit. Additionally, this is supplied to the DADF Driver PCB and Scanner Unit of DADF.
The 5V power is mainly used by the sensors.



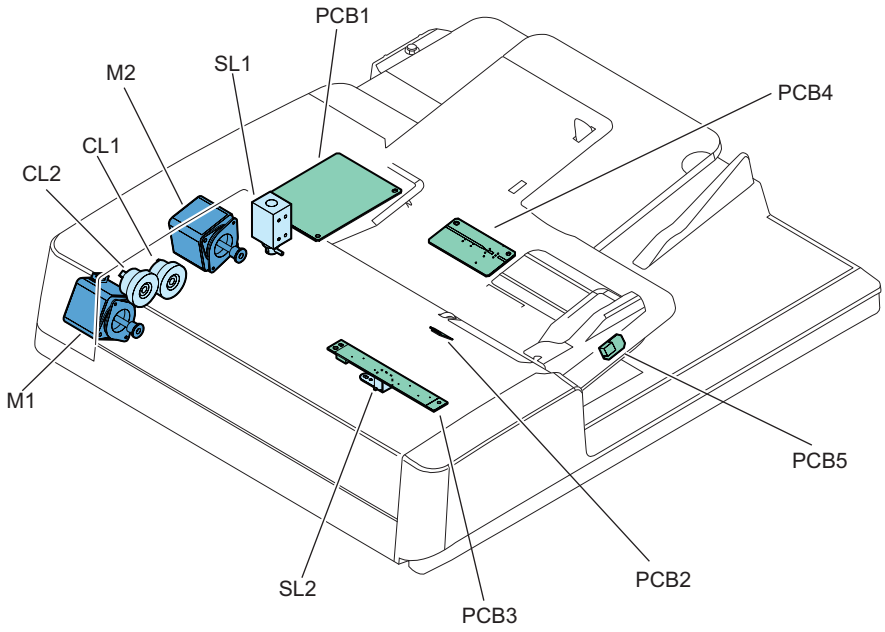
<Related error codes>
E227-0101: 24V power supply error to the DADF Driver PCB

Original Feed System (Reversal DADF)

Basic Configuration

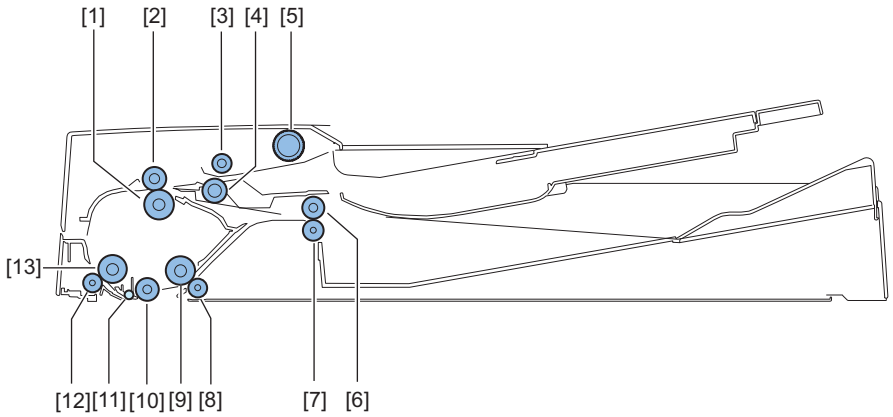
■ Functional Configuration

● List of Major Electric Parts



Symbol	Name	Symbol	Name
CL1	Pickup clutch	PCB1	ADF driver PCB
CL2	Registration clutch	PCB2	Document set LED PCB
SL1	Release solenoid	PCB3	Different width sensor PCB
SL2	Stamp solenoid	PCB4	Document width sensor PCB
M1	Pickup motor	PCB5	Document delivery LED PCB
M2	Read motor	-	-

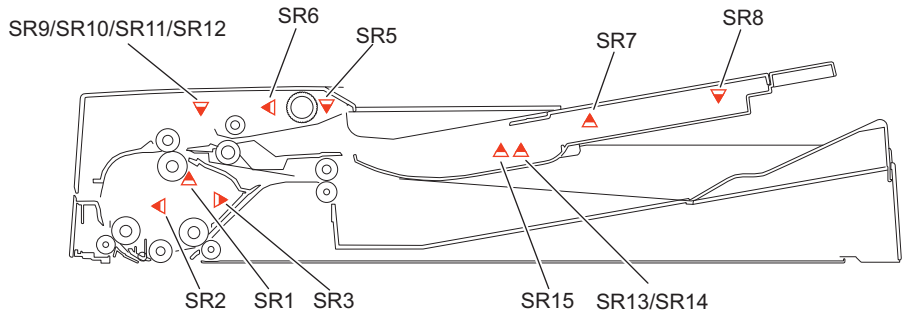
● Roller Layout



No.	Name
[1]	Lower registration roller
[2]	Upper registration roller
[3]	Feed roller
[4]	Separation roller

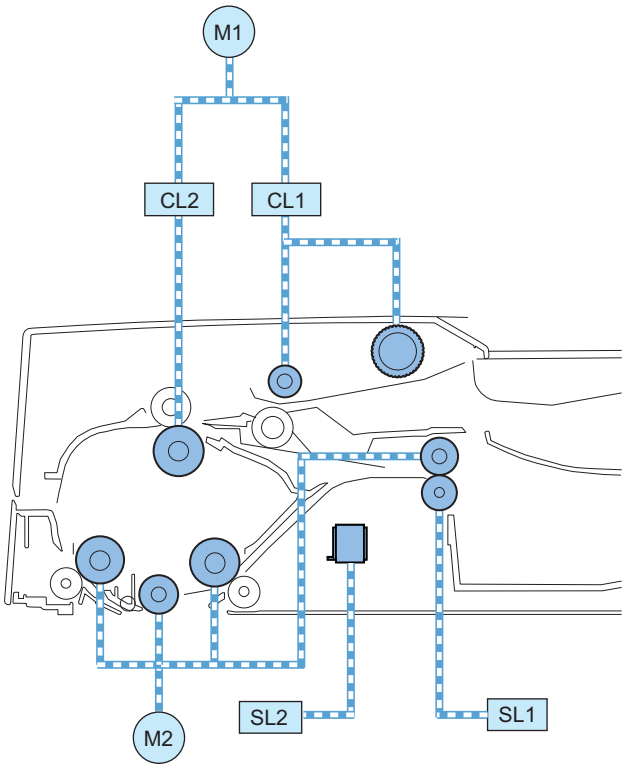
No.	Name
[5]	Pickup roller
[6]	Upper delivery reversal roller
[7]	Lower delivery reversal roller
[8]	Lead roller 2 (lower)
[9]	Lead roller 2 (upper)
[10]	Platen roller
[11]	Lead roller
[12]	Lead roller 1 (lower)
[13]	Lead roller 1 (upper)

● Sensor Layout



Symbol	Name	Detection description
SR1	Registration sensor	Registration arch creation timing
SR2	Lead sensor	Image Leading start/completion timing
SR3	Delivery reversal sensor	Delivery reversal timing
SR5	Document set sensor	Document set detection
SR6	Cover open/closed sensor	Open/close of Feeder Cover
SR7	Document length sensor 1	Document size detection (length)
SR8	Document length sensor 2	
SR9	Different width sensor 1	Document size detection (width)
SR10	Different width sensor 2	
SR11	Different width sensor 3	
SR12	Different width sensor 4	
SR13	Document width sensor 1	
SR14	Document width sensor 2	
SR15	Document width sensor 3	

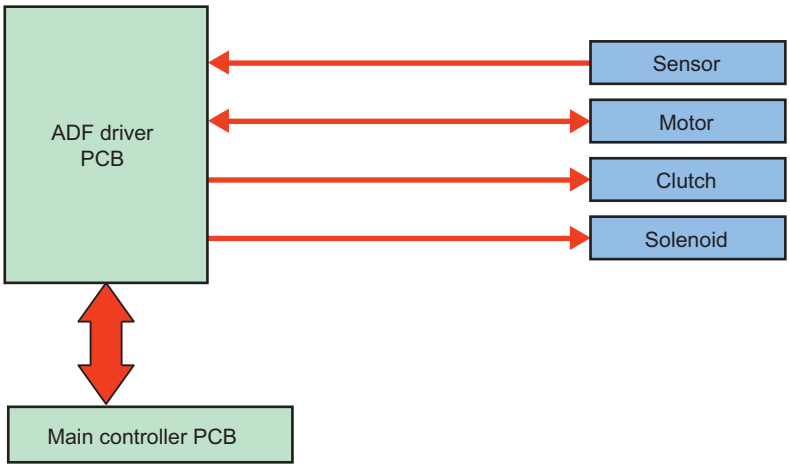
● Drive Configuration



Symbol	Name	Role
M1	Pickup motor	Pickup documents.
M2	Read motor	Feeds documents when Stream reading or Delivery.
SL1	Release solenoid	Shifts the Lower delivery reversal roller after reversal of a document.
SL2	Stamp solenoid	Stamps on a document.
CL1	Pickup clutch	Transmit the Pickup motor drive to the Pickup roller and the Feed roller.
CL2	Registration clutch	Transmit the power of the Pickup motor to the Lower registration roller.

■ Electric Circuit Diagram

Electric circuits of this machine are controlled by the host machine.
The Main Controller PCB of the host machine detects the input signals from sensors to output DC load drive signal such as motors, solenoids, and clutches at the predetermined timing.
The ADF driver PCB (PCB1) does not have a memory space. The data, such as the service mode, is stored in the host machine.



Basic Operation

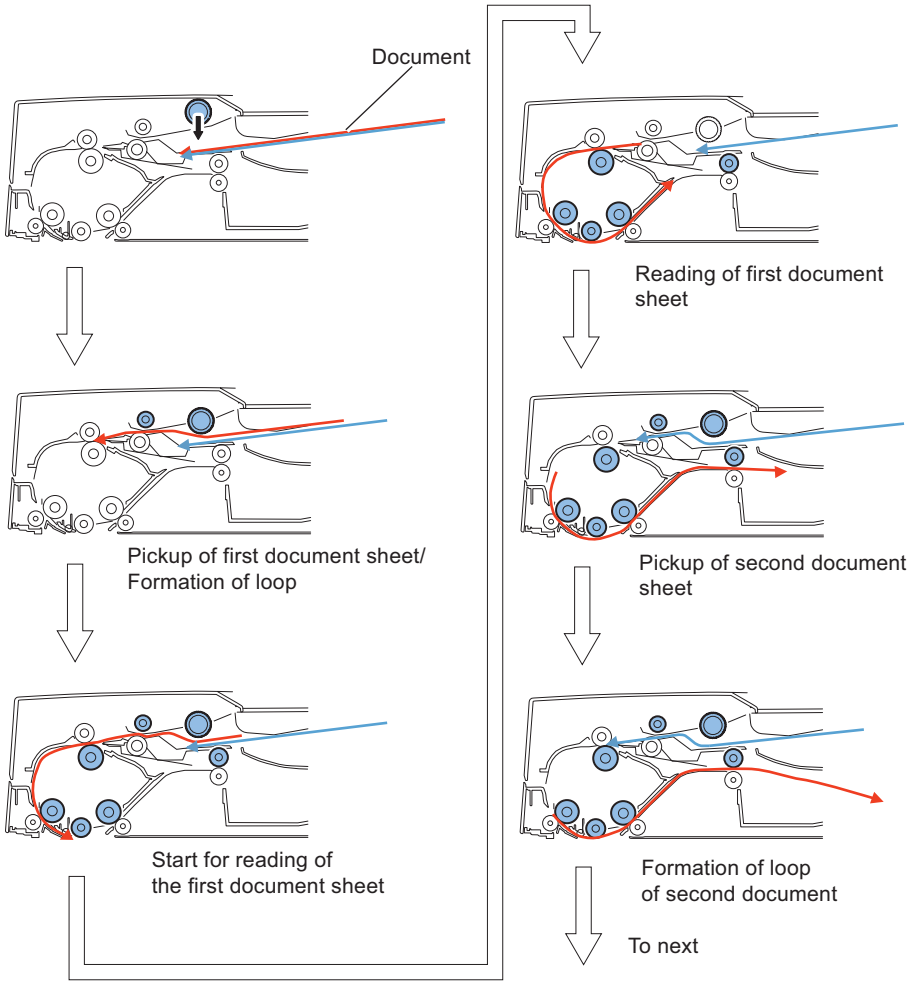
■ Outline

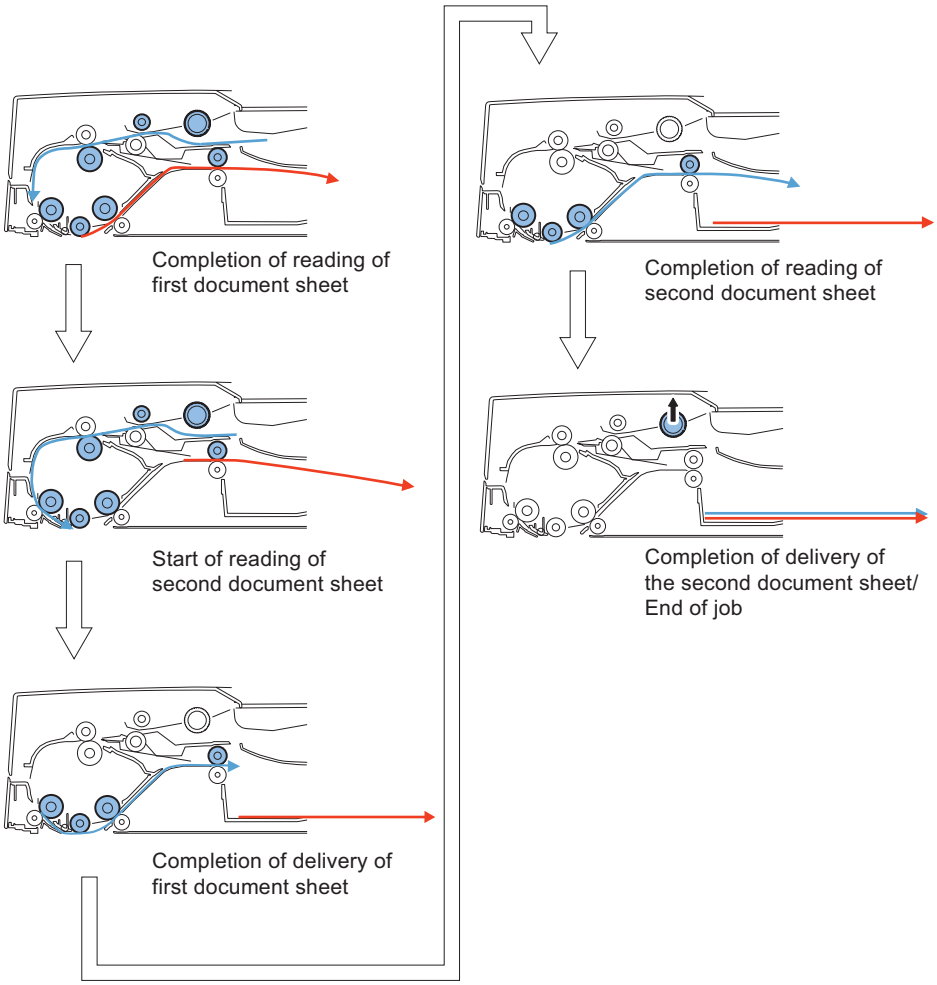
The ADF has the following operation modes.

Operation mode name	Outline of operation	Associated print mode
Forward pickup/Delivery	Picks up, reads, and then delivers a document.	Single-sided document -> Simplex printing
		Single-sided document -> Duplex printing
Forward feed/Reverse delivery	Picks up, reads, reverses, and delivers a document.	Double-sided document -> Duplex printing
		Double-sided document -> Simplex printing

■ Forward Pickup/Delivery Operation

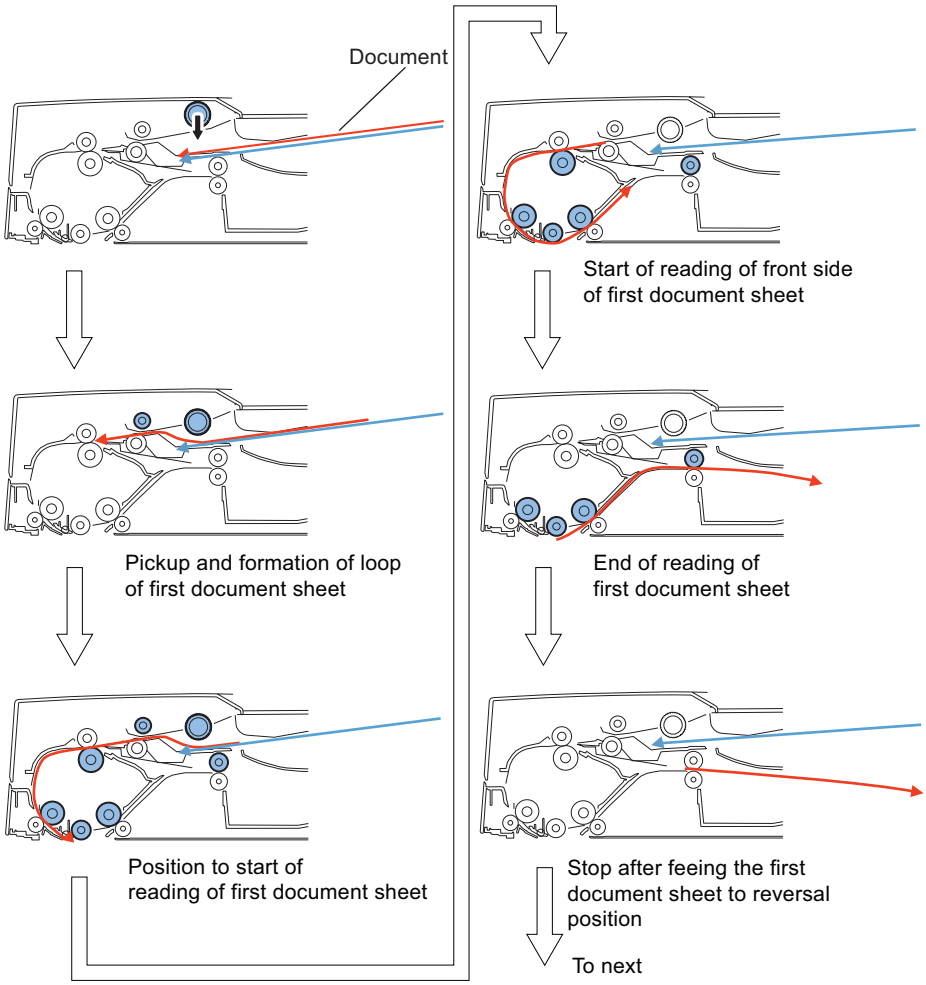
Simplex read operation (when two document sheets are placed)

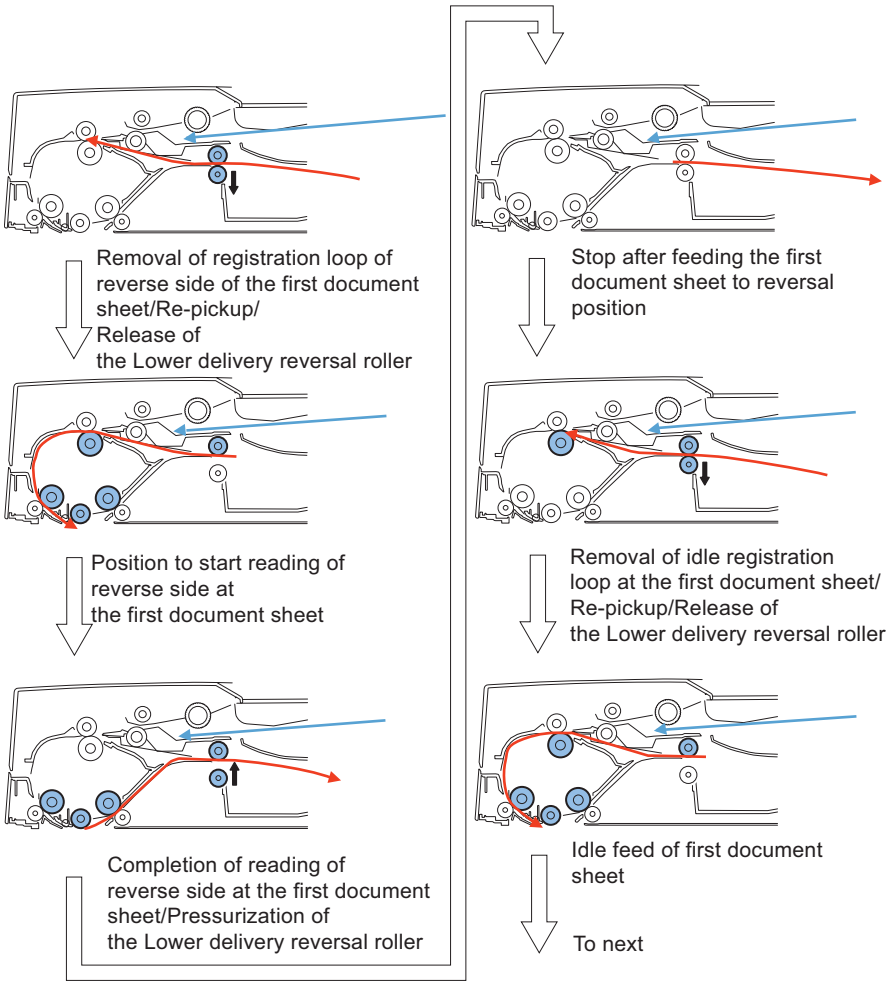


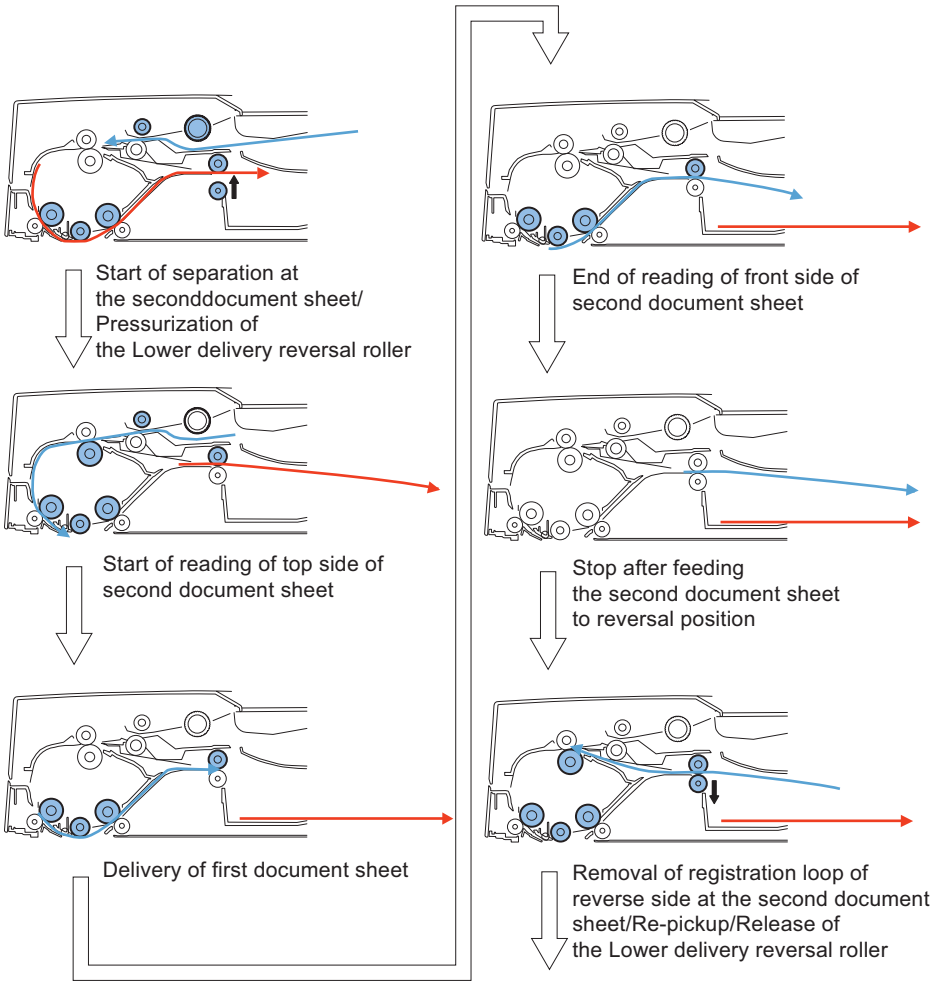


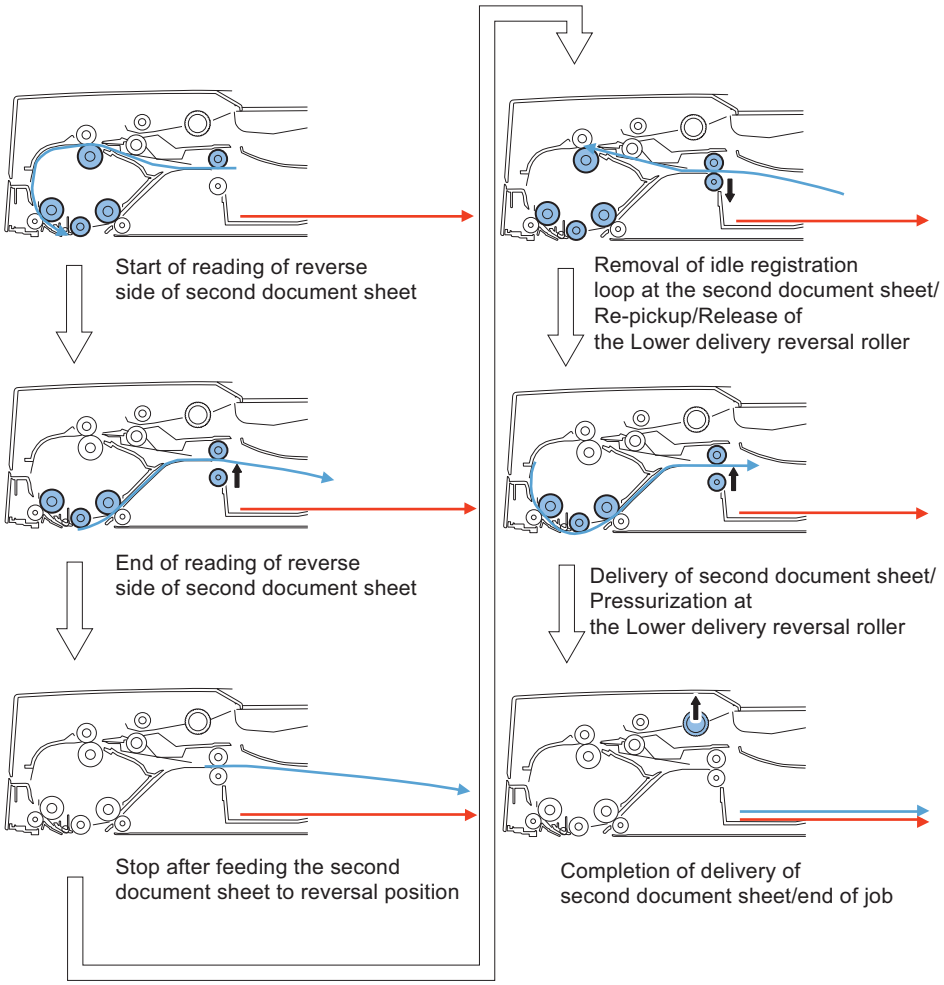
■ Forward Pickup/Reverse Delivery Operation

Duplex read operation (when two document sheets are placed)


Document
Start of reading of front side of first document sheet
Pickup and formation of loop of first document sheet
End of reading of first document sheet
Position to start of reading of first document sheet
Stop after feeing the first document sheet to reversal position
To next


Removal of registration loop of reverse side of the first document sheet/Re-pickup/ Release of the Lower delivery reversal roller
Position to start reading of reverse side at the first document sheet
Completion of reading of reverse side at the first document sheet/Pressurization of the Lower delivery reversal roller
Stop after feeding the first document sheet to reversal position
Removal of idle registration loop at the first document sheet/ Re-pickup/Release of the Lower delivery reversal roller
Idle feed of first document sheet
To next


Start of separation at
the seconddocument sheet/
Pressurization of
the Lower delivery reversal roller
Start of reading of top side of
second document sheet
Delivery of first document sheet
End of reading of front side of
second document sheet
Stop after feeding
the second document sheet
to reversal position
Removal of registration loop of
reverse side at the second document
sheet/Re-pickup/Release of
the Lower delivery reversal roller
To next



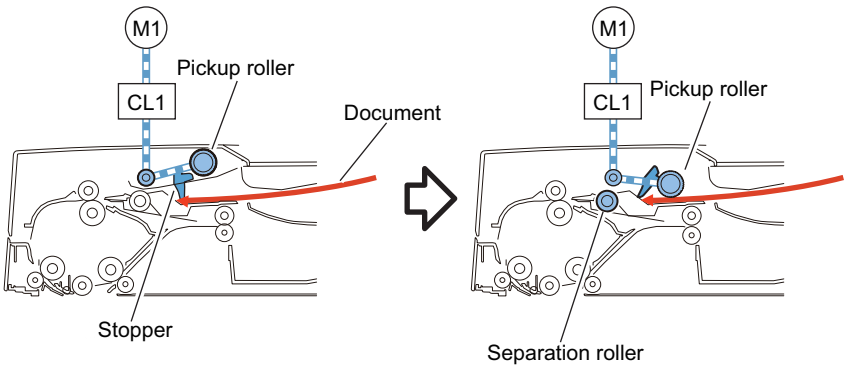
Document Pickup/Feed

■ Basic Operation

After pressing the start key with a document placed on the Document supply tray, a document is picked up in the following procedure.

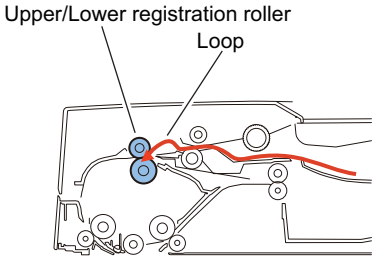
● Pickup Operation

The Pickup motor (M1) drives to lower the Pickup roller assembly through the Pickup clutch (CL1) and then the Pickup roller rotates to feed a document.
The lock of the stopper is released by linking the Pickup roller assembly. The Separation roller is used to improve the separation performance while feeding a document.



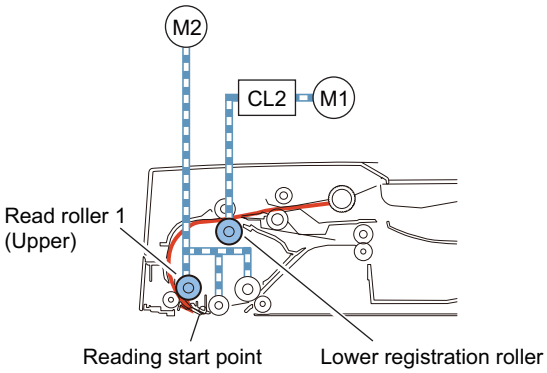
● Formation of loop

During Pickup Operation, the Lower registration roller is stopped rotating while moving a document against the Upper/Lower registration rollers and then form a loop. Thus it prevents a document from skewing.



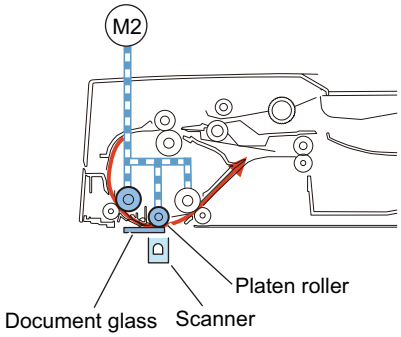
● Feed

The Pickup motor (M1) drives the Lower registration roller through the Registration clutch (CL2). Thus a document is fed.
A document is fed to the read wait point when the Read motor (M2) drives the Lead roller 1 (upper).



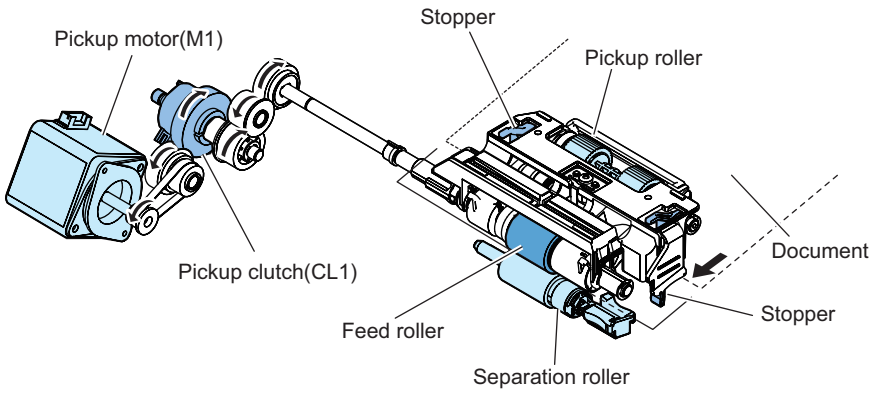
● Stream reading

The stream reading starts when the leading edge of a document reaches the reading point and the read start signal is received from the host machine.
"Stream reading" is a scan function which a document is scanned while feeding along the Document glass. The Scanner which is fixed under the Document glass reads the image.
A document is fed by the Lead roller 1 (upper) and the Platen roller driven by the Read motor (M2). The read image is stored in the memory of the host machine.



■ Pickup Roller Assembly and Separation Roller

The Pickup roller assembly consists of the Pickup roller and the Feed roller.
When the start key is pressed or a document pickup signal is input, the Pickup motor (M1) drives to lower the Pickup roller assembly through the Pickup clutch (CL1) and then the Pickup roller and the Feed roller rotates to feed a document to the Registration roller.
The Pickup roller assembly is equipped with stoppers to prevent that a document is inserted deeper than appropriate position.
The Separation roller is used to improve the separation performance while picking up a document.



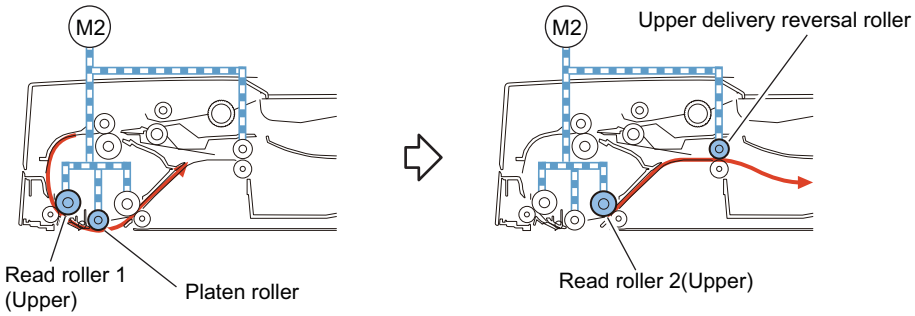
Document Reversing

■ Basic Operation

There are two types of document reversal operation: one that is performed from the top to the reverse side of the document and the other that is performed from the reverse side to the top of the document.
Since the basic operation methods are identical, only the reversal operation performed from the reverse side to the top is discussed below.

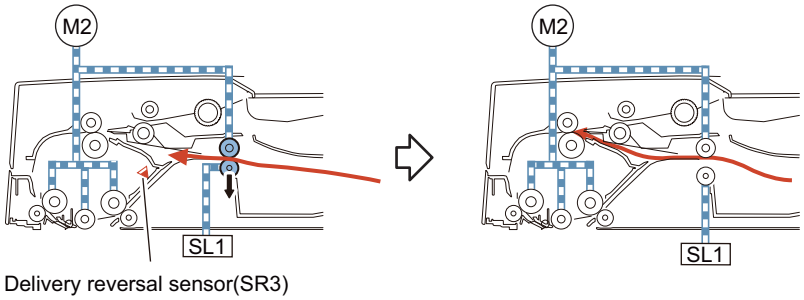
● Top side pickup

The Read motor (M2) drives the Lead roller 1 (upper) and the Platen roller to scan the surface of a document on stream reading. After completion of scanning, Read motor (M2) drives the Lead roller 2 (upper) and the Upper delivery reversal roller to feed a document to the reverse point.



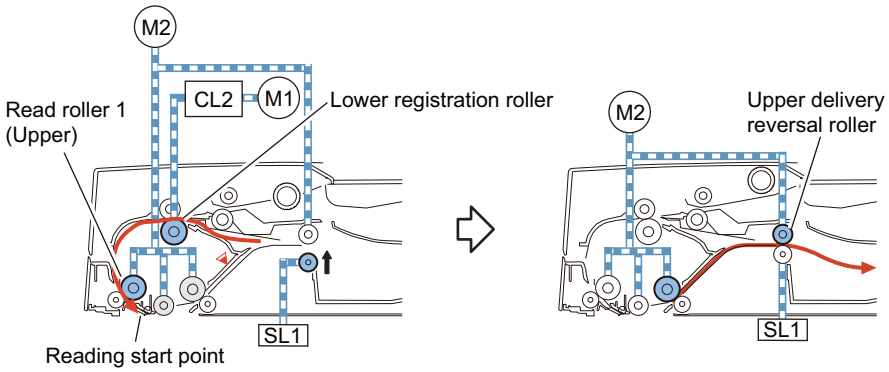
● Reversal/Feed 1

After the trailing edge of a fed document passes the Delivery reversal sensor (SR3), the Read motor (M2) stops.
Thus a document stops at the reverse point. The Read motor (M2) drives in reverse direction to feed a document to the Registration roller and then it stops. After that, the Release solenoid (SL1) turns on to release the Lower delivery reversal roller.



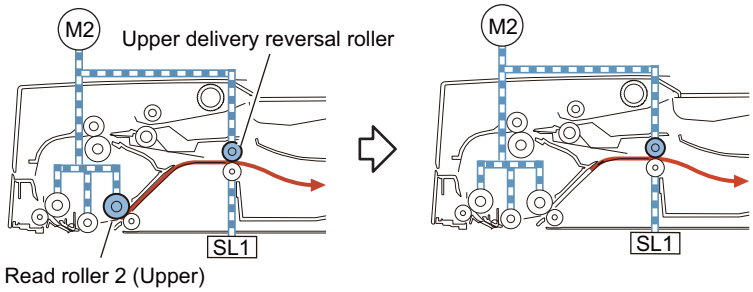
● Reversal/Feed 2

The Pickup motor (M1) drives the Lower registration roller through the Registration clutch (CL2) to feed a document to the Read wait point.
Thus, the document is reversed. After a document is picked up again, turn OFF the Release solenoid (SL1) to pressurize at the same time that reverse side reading is complete. After that, each operation is performed such as re-reverse, feeding and delivering.



Document Delivery

A document is delivered by the Lead roller 2 (upper) and the Upper delivery reversal roller driven by the Read motor (M2).



Document Detection

■ Outline

This machine detects a document using either of the two methods depending on the print mode.

- Normal print mode (other than mixed size print mode and banner paper mode)
- Mixed size print mode and banner paper mode

Normal print mode

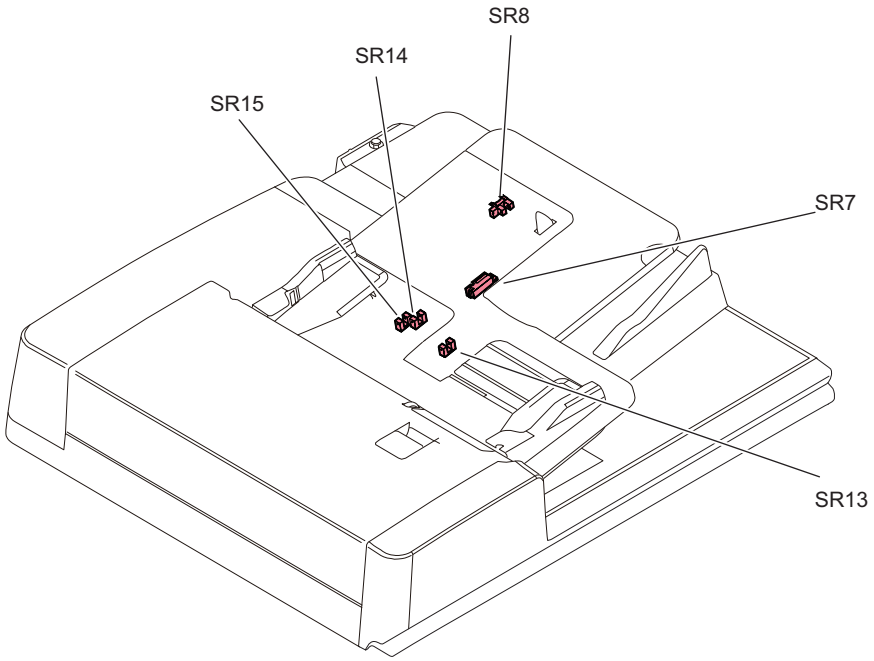
Function		Description	Symbol
Document presence/absence detection		Detects document existence on the Document supply tray.	Document set sensor(SR5)
Initial document size absence detection	Length	Detects document length on the Document supply tray.	Document length sensor 1/2 (SR7/SR8)
	Width	Detects the document width on the Document supply tray.	Document width sensor1/2/3 (SR13/SR14/SR15)

Mixed size print mode and banner paper mode

Function		Description	Symbol
Document presence/absence detection		Detects document existence on the Document supply tray.	Document set sensor (SR5)
Mixed width document size detection	Length	Document length is detected while feeding.	Registration sensor (SR1) Read sensor (SR2)
	Width	Detects the maximum document width on the Document supply tray.	Document width sensor1/2/3 (SR13/SR14/SR15)
		Document width is detected while feeding.	Different width sensor 1/2/3/4 (SR9/SR10/SR11/SR12)

■ Initial Document Size Detection

Initial document size is detected when a document is placed on the Document supply tray. The Document length sensor 1/2 (SR7/SR8) and the Document width sensor 1/2/3 (SR13/SR14/SR15) are used for the detection.
The light shading detects document length whose sensor is the Document length sensor 1/2 (SR7/SR8).
Document width is detected by the Document width sensor 1/2/3 (SR13/SR14/SR15) which performs by light prevention plate connected with the Slide guide adjustment.
Document sizes are determined by combination of ON/OFF states of these sensors.
The Document length sensor 1 (SR7) is a Reflection Sensor which is available to detect the length of a document in case that the curled paper is placed on the document pickup tray.



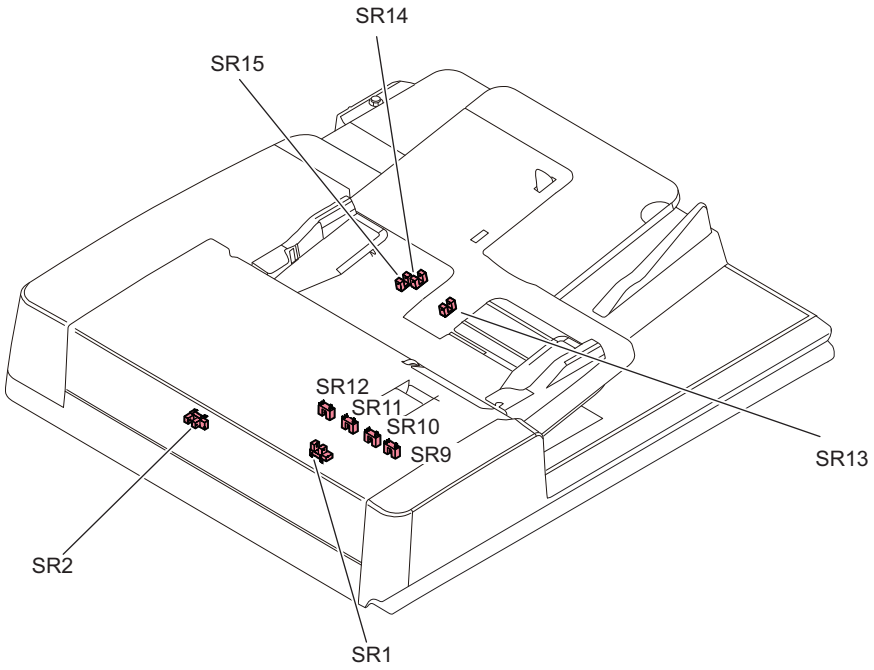
The following table shows the relationship among length detection sensor signals, document widths, and initial document sizes.

Document width detection				Document length detection		Detected size			
Width (mm)	Document width sensor 1 (SR13)	Document width sensor 2 Document (SR14)	Document width sensor 3 (SR15)	Document length sensor 1 (SR7)	Document length sensor 2 (SR8)	AB	INCH	AB/INCH	AB/K
143.9 or less	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	-	-	STMTR	A5R
				OFF	ON	-	-	STMTR	A5R
				ON	OFF	-	-	STMTR	A5R
				OFF	OFF	-	STMTR	STMTR	A5R
More than 143.9 and 165.0 or less	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	-	-	A5R	A5R
				OFF	ON	-	-	A5R	A5R
				ON	OFF	-	-	A5R	A5R
				OFF	OFF	A5R	-	A5R	A5R
More than 165.0 and 196.0 or less	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	-	-	B5R	B5R
				OFF	ON	-	-	B5R	B5R
				ON	OFF	B5R	-	B5R	B5R
				OFF	OFF	B6	-	B6	B6
More than 196.0 and 213.9 or less	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	-	-	A4R	A4R
				OFF	ON	-	-	A4R	A4R
				ON	OFF	A4R	-	A4R	A4R
				OFF	OFF	A5	-	A5	A5

Document width detection				Document length detection		Detected size			
More than 213.9 and 236.5 or less	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	-	LGL	LGL	A4R
				OFF	ON	-	-	LGL	A4R
				ON	OFF	-	LTRR	LTRR	A4R
				OFF	OFF	-	STMT	STMT	A5
More than 236.5 and 263.5 or less	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	B4	-	B4	B4
				OFF	ON	-	-	B4	B4
				ON	OFF	-	-	B4	B4
				OFF	OFF	B5	-	B5	B5
More than 263.5 and 288.2 or less	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	-	11 × 17	11 × 17	K8
				OFF	ON	-	11 × 17	11 × 17	K8
				ON	OFF	-	11 × 17	11 × 17	K8
				OFF	OFF	-	LTR	LTR	K16
More than 288.2	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	A3	11 × 17	A3	A3
				OFF	ON	-	11 × 17	A3	A3
				ON	OFF	-	11 × 17	A3	A3
				OFF	OFF	A4	LTR	A4	A4

■ Mixed width document size detection

In case that mixed width and length documents are set, 3 types of paper detections such as maximum width, other than maximum width and length are performed.
The maximum width is detected by the Document width sensor 1/2/3(SR13/SR14/SR15) in the same way of initial document size detection.
Width other than maximum width is detected by the Different width sensor 1/2/3/4 (SR9/SR10/SR11/SR12).
Document length is detected by ON state on the Read sensor (SR2) and OFF state on the Registration sensor (SR1). Each document size is determined by the combination of the ON/OFF states on these sensors.



Same series mixed width document combination

	Same series of size (AB configuration)				Same series of size (Inch configuration)			
	A4	B5	A5	B6	LTR	LGL	LTRR	STMT
A3	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B4	-	A	-	-	-	-	-	-
A4R	-	-	A	-	-	-	-	-
B5R	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	-

	Same series of size (AB configuration)				Same series of size (Inch configuration)			
	A4	B5	A5	B6	LTR	LGL	LTRR	STMT
11 × 17	-	-	-	-	A	-	-	-
LGL	-	-	-	-	-	-	A	A
LTRR	-	-	-	-	-	A	-	A
STMT	-	-	-	-	-	A	A	-

Different series mixed width document combination

AB configuration Mixed

	Different series of size							
		B4	B5	A4R	A5	B5R	B6	A5R
Maximum size	Width (mm)	257		210		182		148.5
A3	297.0	A	B	C	C	C	C	-
A4		B	A	C	C	C	C	-
B4	257.0	-	-	A	B	C	C	C
B5		-	-	B	A	C	C	C
A4R	210.0	-	-	-	-	B	B	C
A5		-	-	-	-	B	A	C
B5R	182.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	C
B6		-	-	-	-	-	-	C

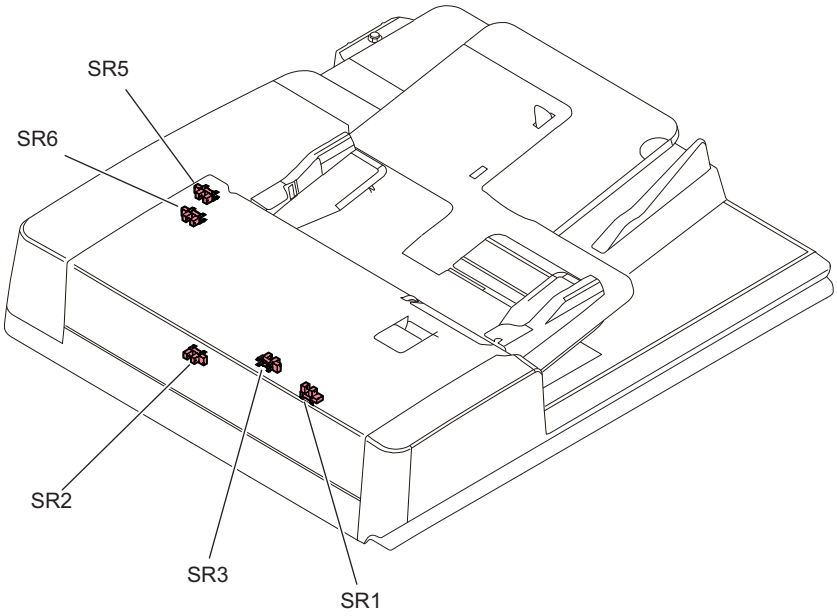
Inch configuration Mixed

	Different series of size				
		LGL	LTRR	STMT	STMTR
Maximum size	Width (mm)	215.9			139.7
11 × 17	279.0	A	B	B	-
LTR		A	B	A	C
LGL	215.9	-	-	-	C
LTRR		-	-	-	C
STMT		-	-	-	C

Item	Contents
A	Combination assured
B	Not assured. (Possible to feed)
C	Not assured. (Possible to have original jam)
-	Out of Specifications

Detecting Jams

This machine detects document jams using the sensors shown below.
Document jam check timing is controlled by the host machine which determines jam occurrence by document existence on the specific sensors.
Jam codes can be checked by outputting a jam error log report in the service mode of the host machine.

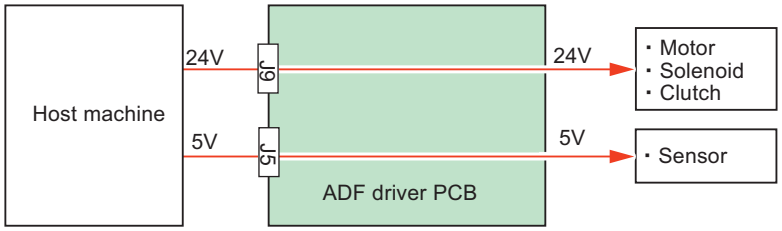


ACC ID	JAM Code	JAM Type	Name	Symbol
01	0003	DELAY	Registration sensor	SR1
01	0043	DELAY	Registration sensor	SR1
01	0004	STNRY	Registration sensor	SR1
01	0044	STNRY	Registration sensor	SR1
01	0009	DELAY	Read sensor	SR2
01	0049	DELAY	Read sensor	SR2
01	0010	STNRY	Read sensor	SR2
01	0050	STNRY	Read sensor	SR2
01	0013	DELAY	Delivery reversal sensor	SR3
01	0053	DELAY	Delivery reversal sensor	SR3
01	0014	STNRY	Delivery reversal sensor	SR3
01	0054	STNRY	Delivery reversal sensor	SR3
01	0071	Sequence	-	-
01	0090	DADF OP	Copyboard cover open/closed sensor 1 (At copy mode, select the Pickup Cassette)	PS_N1*
01	0091	DADF OP	Copyboard cover open/closed sensor 1 (other than those above)	PS_N1*
01	0092	COVER OP	Cover open/closed sensor	SR6
01	0093	COVER OP	Cover open/closed sensor	SR6
01	0095	Paper pickup error	Registration sensor Document set sensor	SR1/SR5
01	0096	Limited function*2	-	-
01	00A1	Power-on	Registration sensor	SR1
01	00A2	Power-on	Read sensor	SR2
01	00A3	Power-on	Delivery reversal sensor	SR3

*1: The sensor of the Reader of the host machine.
*2: Limited functions jam is a jam for preventing an original to be left inside the machine when a problem which requires the machine moves to limited functions mode occurs. If an error occurs for some reasons, a jam message is displayed to make the user to perform jam removal. The troubleshooting from this jam cord is not possible.

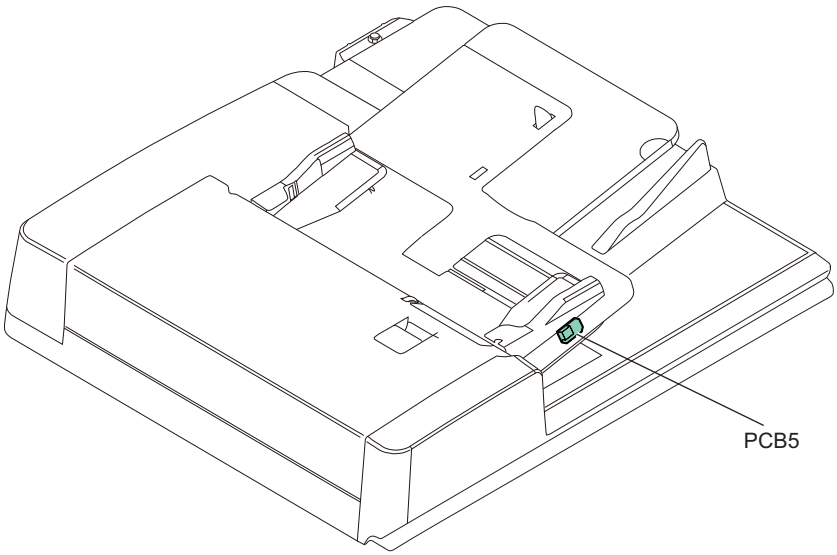
Power Supply

The power supply lines are shown below. This machine power is supplied from the host machine.



Original Output Indicator

After completion of reading, the LED at the Document delivery LED PCB (PCB5) lights ON to prevent from leaving a document. The LED keeps lighting for 10 seconds and then turns OFF.



Related service mode

- ON/OFF of DADF delivery LED:
  Connecting to iR-ADV devices
  COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM > DFEJCLED
  Connecting to iR devices
  COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > DFEJCLED

Upgrading

■ Outline

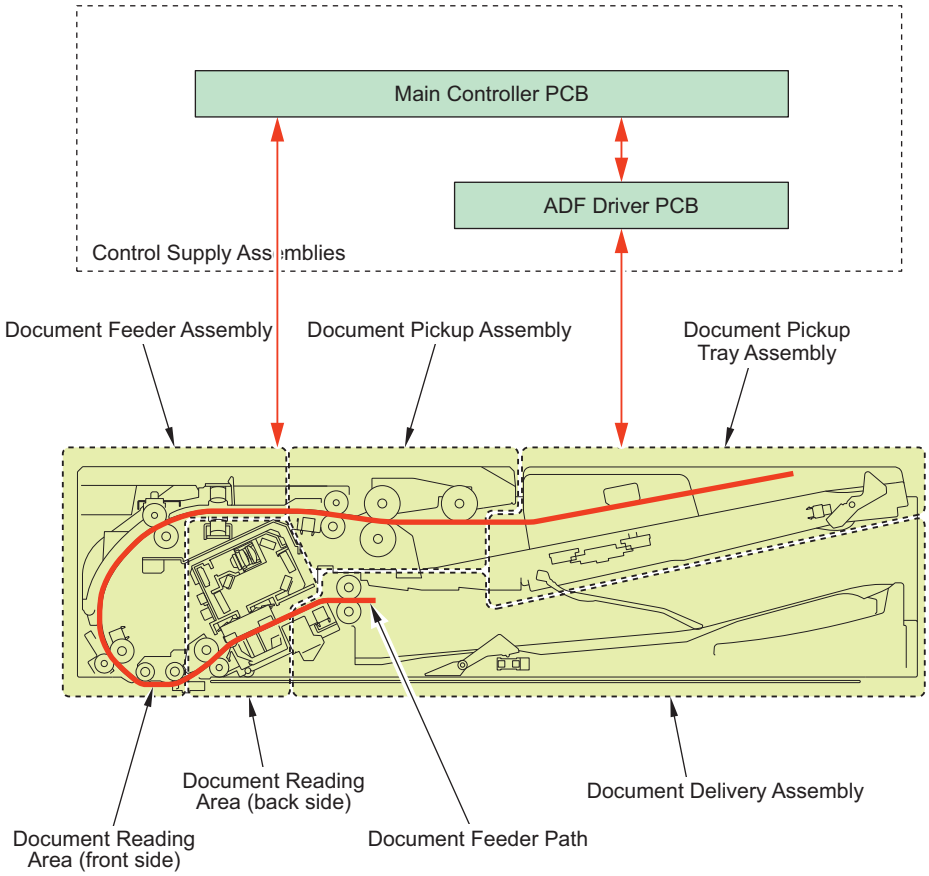
Since this equipment is not equipped CPU, upgrading is not possible by itself. Upgrade it on the host machine.

Original Feed System (Single Pass DADF)

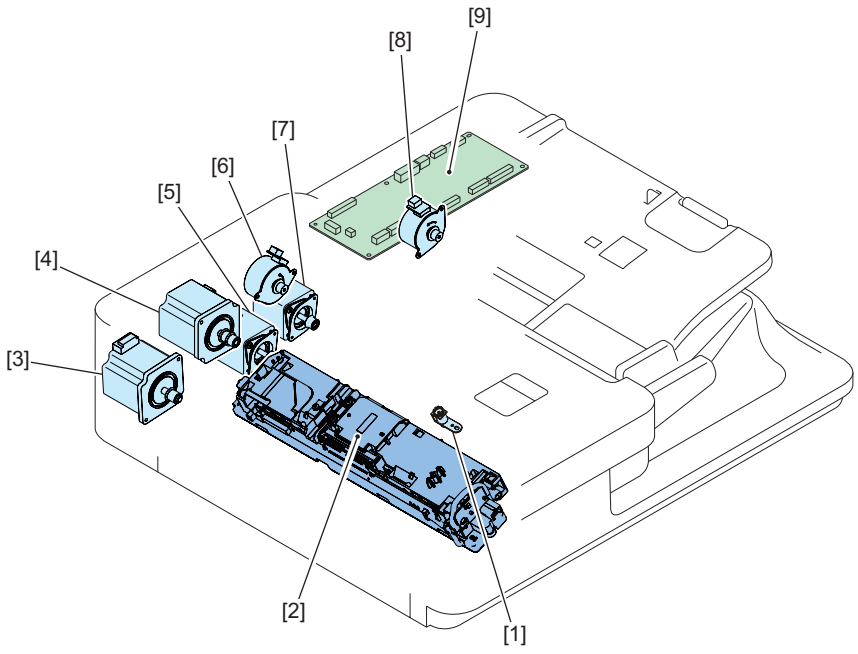
Basic Configuration

■ Functional Configuration

A list of functions is indicated below.



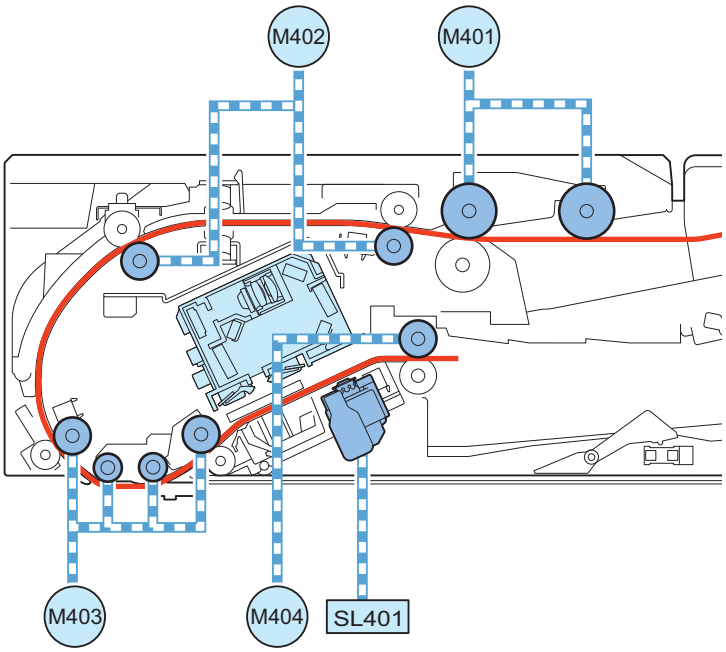
■ Parts Configuration



Key No.	Name	Symbol
[1]	Stamp Solenoid	SL401
[2]	Scanner Unit	-
[3]	Read Motor	M403
[4]	ADF Pull-out Motor	M402
[5]	ADF Delivery Motor	M404
[6]	Pickup Roller Lifting Motor	M405
[7]	ADF Pickup Motor	M401
[8]	Tray Lifting Motor	M406
[9]	ADF Driver PCB	UN_401

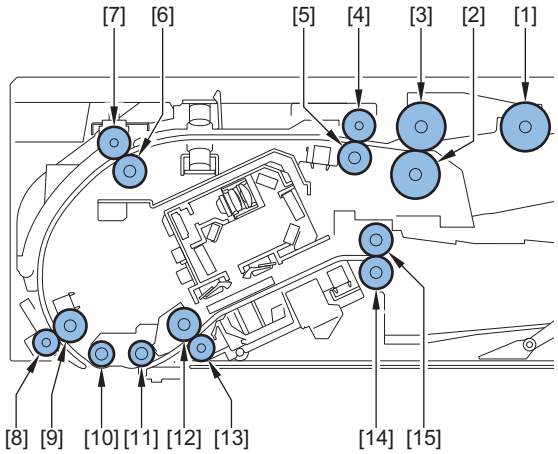
■ Drive Configuration List

This equipment is a document feeder for stream reading only.
This equipment has 4 motors and a solenoid as drive load.
It also has a unit for reading originals (for the back side) (Scanner Unit).
The drive configuration of this equipment is indicated below.



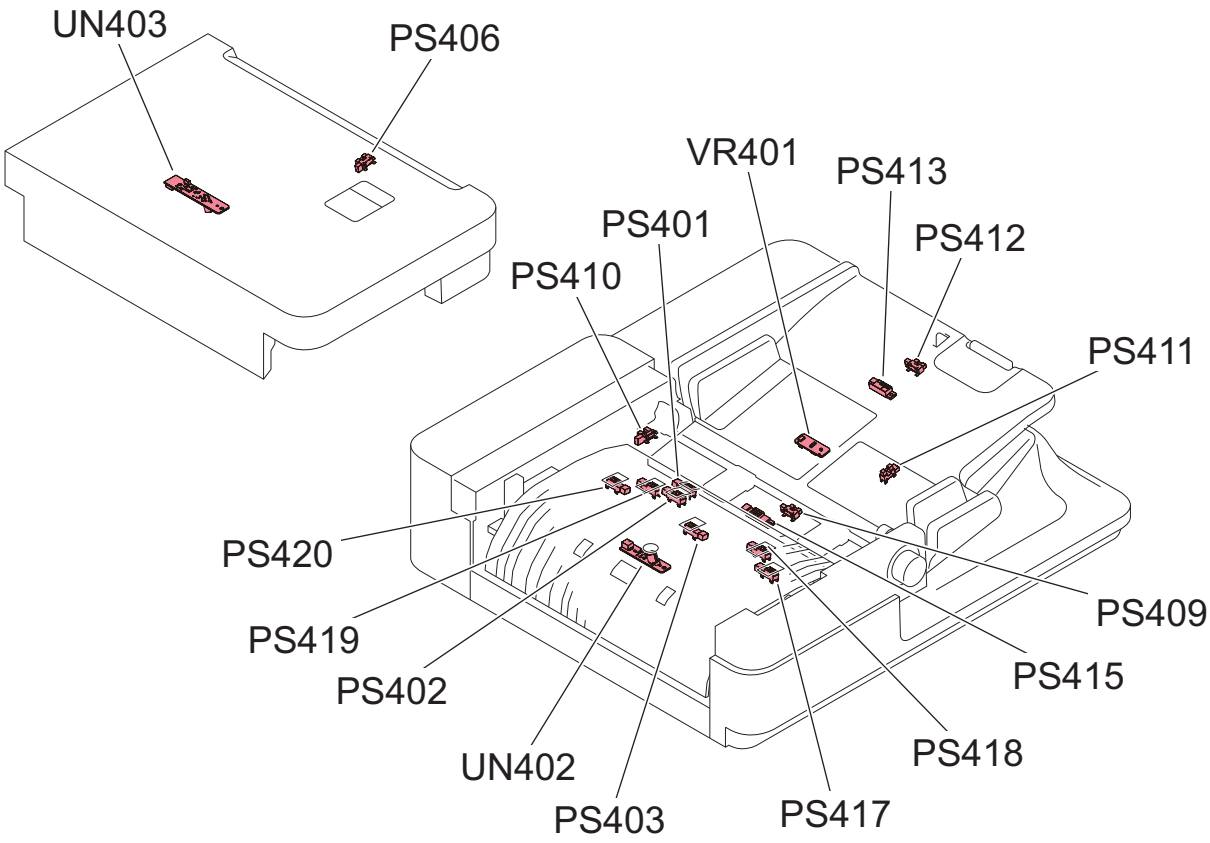
Symbol	Name	Role
M401	Pickup Motor	Drive of Pickup Roller
M402	Pull-out Motor	Drive of Pull-out Roller
M403	Read Motor	Drive of Read Roller
M404	Delivery Motor	Drive of Delivery Motor, Movement of Glass
M405	Pickup Roller Lifting Motor	Drive of Pickup Roller Lifting Roller
M406	Tray Lifting Motor	Drive of Tray Lifting
SL401	Stamp Solenoid	Stamp drive

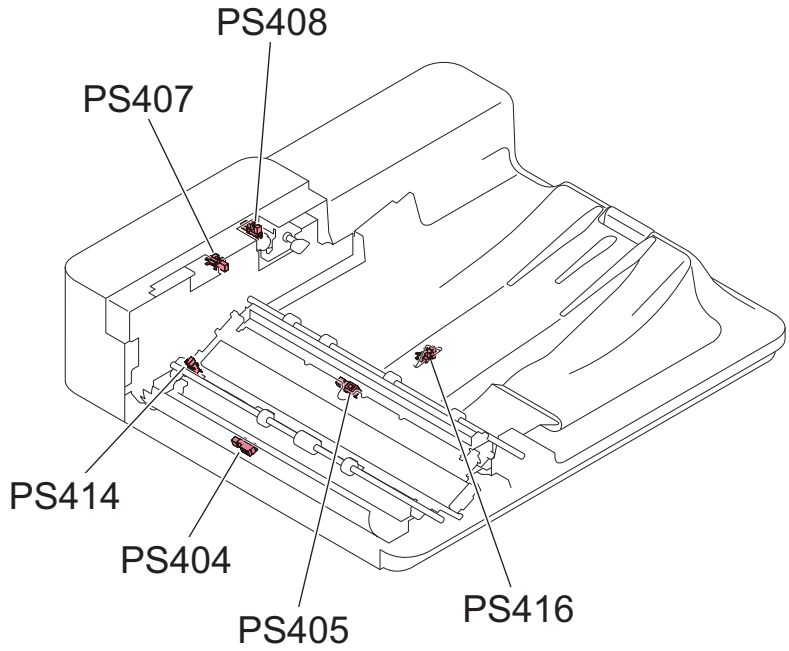
■ List of Rollers



Key No.	Name
[1]	Pickup Roller
[2]	Separation Roller
[3]	Feed Roller
[4]	Pullout Roller
[5]	Pullout Roller
[6]	Pullout Roller
[7]	Pullout Roller
[8]	Lead Roller 1
[9]	Lead Roller 1
[10]	Platen Roller 1
[11]	Platen Roller 2
[12]	Lead Roller 2
[13]	Lead Roller 2
[14]	Delivery Roller
[15]	Delivery Roller

■ List of Sensors



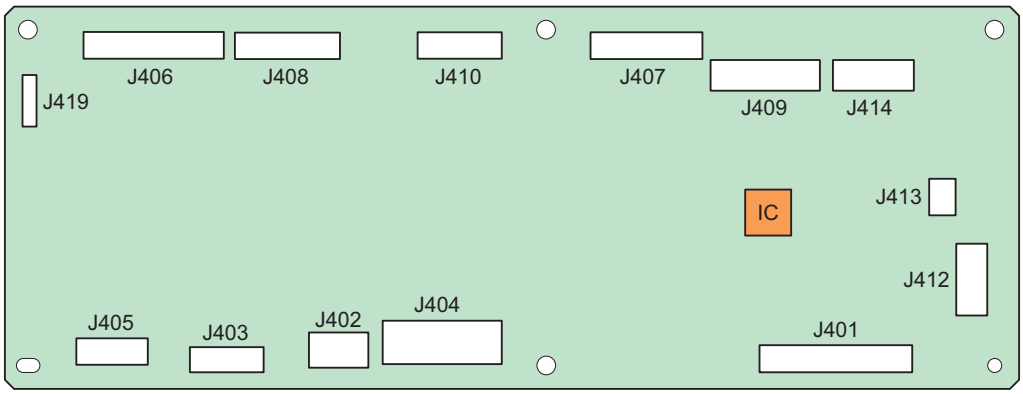


Symbol	Name	Detection description	Jam Detection		
			Delay	Sta-tion-ary	Others
VR401	Original Width Detection Resistance	Original width length detection	-	-	-
PS401	Pre-separation Sensor	The position of the leading edge of the original immediately before pickup	Applica-ble	Appli-cable	Appli-cable
PS402	Post-separation Sensor	The position of the leading edge of the original immediately after pickup	Applica-ble	Appli-cable	Appli-cable

Symbol	Name	Detection description	Jam Detection		
			Delay	Sta-tion-ary	Others
PS403	Pullout Sensor	The position of the leading edge of the original after pulling out to pickup	Applica-ble	Appli-cable	Appli-cable
PS404	Read Sensor	Image reading start/end timing	Applica-ble	Appli-cable	Appli-cable
PS405	Pre-delivery Sensor	The position of the trailing edge of the original before delivery	Applica-ble	Appli-cable	Appli-cable
PS406	Tray Paper Surface Sensor	Presence of original paper surface on the original pickup tray	-	-	-
PS407	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	Opening/closing of the Feeder Cover	-	-	-
PS408	Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor	Home position of the Pickup Roller that rises and lowers	-	-	-
PS409	ADF Sleep Exit Sensor	Presence of original on the Document Pickup Tray	-	-	-
PS410	Tray Lifting HP Sensor	Home position of the tray that rises and lowers	-	-	-
PS411	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	Distinguish between A4R and LTRR, between A5R and STMTR	-	-	-
PS412	LGL Identification Sensor	Distinguish between LTR-R and LGL	-	-	-
PS413	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor	Identify the original warping and bending	-	-	-
PS414	Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor	Reading Glass position	-	-	-
PS415	Original Sensor	Presence of original on the Document Pickup Tray	-	-	-
PS416	Delivery Stack Detection Sensor	Capacity of Delivery Tray	-	-	-
PS417	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front)	Detect skewing of original by the time difference of detection timing	-	-	-
PS418	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front)		-	-	-
PS419	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear)		-	-	-
PS420	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)		-	-	-
UN402	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Transmission)	Double feed detection (transmission)	-	-	Appli-cable
UN403	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Reception)	Double feed detection (reception)	-	-	Appli-cable

ADF Driver PCB

The following shows to which the ADF Driver PCB is connected.

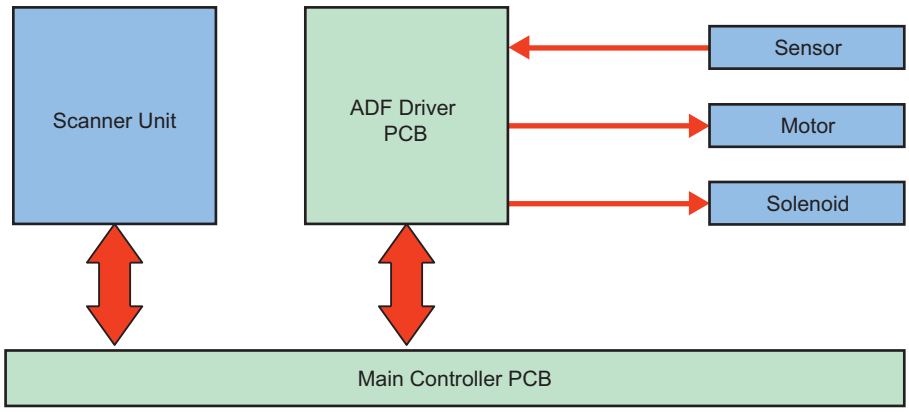


ADF Driver PCB J No.	Connection destination	
	Symbol	Name
J401	-	Main Controller PCB
J402	-	Main Controller PCB
J403	M401	ADF Pickup Motor
	M404	ADF Delivery Motor
J404	M402	ADF Pull-out Motor

ADF Driver PCB J No.	Connection destination	
	Symbol	Name
J404	M403	Read Motor
J405	M405	Pickup Roller Lifting Motor
	M406	Tray Lifting Motor
J406	PS401	Pre-separation Sensor
	PS402	Post-separation Sensor
	PS407	Cover Open/Closed Sensor
	PS408	Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor
	PS418	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front)
	PS419	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear)
J407	SL401	Stamp Solenoid
	PS404	Lead Sensor
	PS405	Pre-delivery Sensor
	PS414	Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor
	PS416	Delivery Stack Detection Sensor
J408	UN402	Post-separation Sensor
	PS403	Pullout Sensor
	PS417	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front)
	PS420	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)
J409	PS409	ADF Sleep Exit Sensor
	PS411	AB/Inch Identification Sensor
	PS412	LGL Identification Sensor
J410	UN403	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Reception)
	PS406	ADF Paper Surface Sensor
	LED401	Original Set LED
J412	PS413	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor
	LED402	Delivery Lighting LED
J413	PS410	Tray Lifting HP Sensor
J414	VR401	Original Width Detection Resistance
	PS415	Original Sensor
J419	-	for R&D

Outline of Electric Circuits

This machine is controlled by the `Main Controller` PCB.
The relations of the electrical components are shown below.



Related Error Codes

Communication error between `Main Controller` PCB and Scanner Unit

- E270-0001: Communication error between the `Main Controller` PCB and Reader Scanner Unit(for paper front)
- E270-0101: Communication error between the `Main Controller` PCB and Reader Scanner Unit(for paper rear)

- E280-0001: Communication between the Main Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
- E280-0002: Disconnection of FFC between the Main Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was detected.
- E280-0101: Communication between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
- E280-0102: Disconnection of FFC between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was detected
- E280-0004: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and Reader Scanner Unit(for paper front)
- E280-0104: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and Reader Scanner Unit(for paper rear)

Communication error between Reader Controller PCB and DADF

- E400-0001: A communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
- E400-0001: A communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
- E400-0003: Disconnection of the harness between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
- E401-0001: Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
- E401-0002: Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
- E407-0001: Lifter Motor error
- E407-0002: Lifter error

ADF Fan error

- E412-0005: Rotation of fan was detected after the stop signal for the DADF Cooling Fan was transmitted.
- E412-0006: Stop of fan was detected after rotation signal for the DADF Cooling Fan was transmitted.

Different DADF model error

- E490-0001: An improper Scanner Unit is installed.
- E490-0101: An improper DADF is installed.

Scanner Unit

■ Configuration of the Scanner Unit

The Scanner Unit has the same mechanism as that of the reader. For details, refer to "Scanner Unit" in "Basic Configuration" in the section "Reader Technology".

Related Error Codes

Shading error

E302-0001: Error in paper front white shading
E302-0002: Error in paper front black shading
E302-0101: Error in paper back white shading
E302-0102: Error in paper back black shading

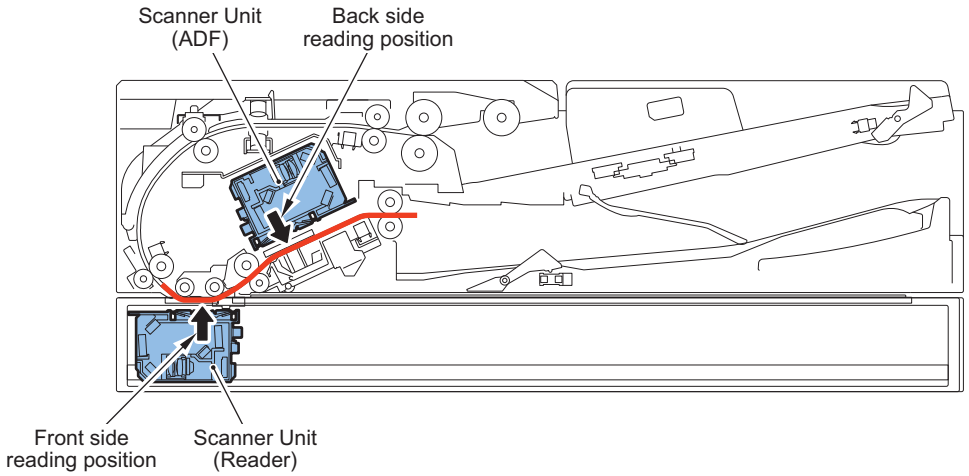
Related Alarm Codes

Light intensity error

02-0025: Insufficient Scanner Unit (Paper Front) LED light intensity alarm (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)

■ Duplex Reading Control

2-sided originals are read using simultaneous duplex reading.
With one feed, the Scanner Unit of the Reader Unit reads the front side and the Scanner Unit of the ADF reads the back side without reversing the paper.

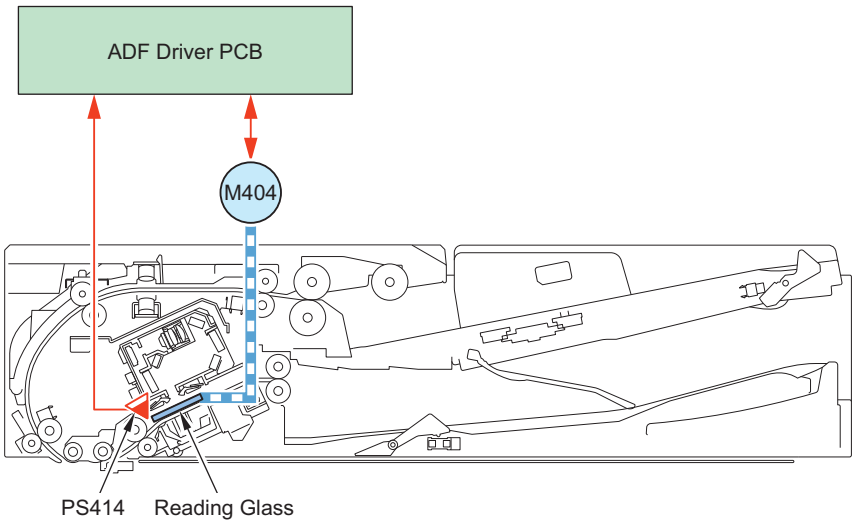


Related service mode

- Fine adjustment of image ratio in horizontal scanning direction when duplex scanning [paper front]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMSCN1
- Fine adjustment of image ratio in horizontal scanning direction when duplex scanning [back side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMSCN2

■ Glass Shift Control

This machine has a Reading Glass at the bottom of the Scanner Unit.
This Reading Glass has affixed on it a Standard White Plate used for shading correction and dust detection correction.
The `Main Controller` drives the Glass Drive Motor (M404: shared as the Delivery Motor) as needed to move the Reading Glass.
With this, the `Main Controller` executes the above-mentioned corrections by comparing the position of the Standard White Plate with the reflection data of the image reading position.



Related Error Codes

Scanner HP error

- E202-0101: DADF Scanner Unit HP error
- E202-0102: DADF Scanner Unit HP error

■ Detecting and Correcting Skew Using Scanned Image

Overview

Images are rotated (skew correction) on the output based on the amount of skew measured during stream reading.
This enables to increase productivity and reduce noise at the same time by eliminating the need for configuration to have a registration mechanism that presses the original document against the roller to make the skew of the leading edge of the original document and the horizontal scanning direction line closer.

Skew Detection

Detects skew by determining it from a scanned image instead of using sensors.
It binarizes the scanned image to detect the following three items.

Edge

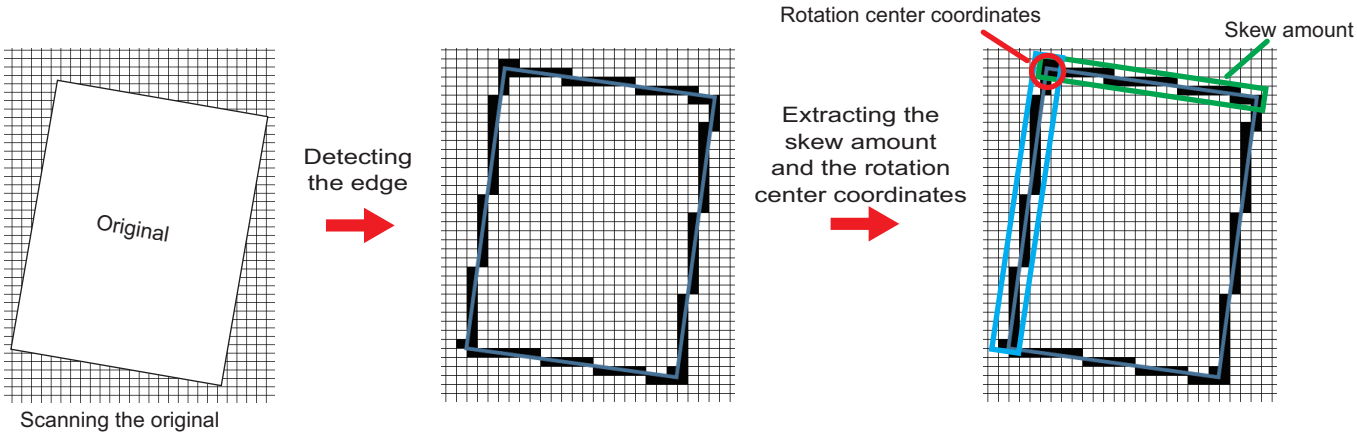
The shadow of the original on the opposed plate is detected as the edge of the original.

Skew amount

Skew amount is detected from the degree of the edge detected.

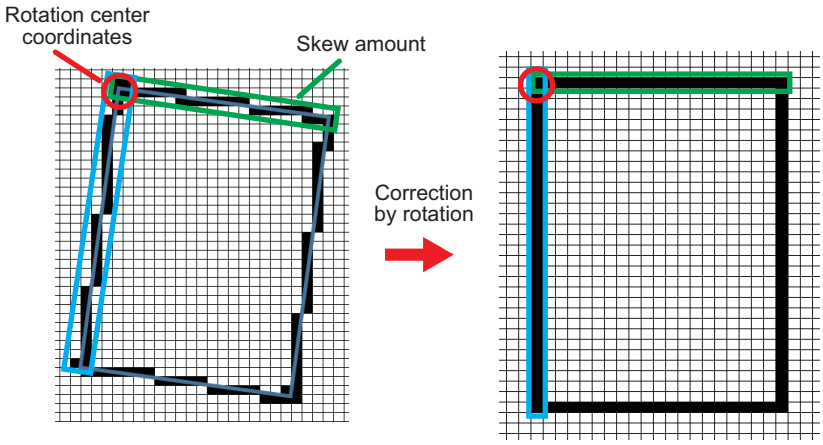
Rotation center coordinates

Rotation center coordinates is detected from the edge and the skew amount.



Skew Correction

Corrects the skew by rotating the image data according to the detected skew amount.



NOTE:

- When the edge of original is damaged or bent, the accurate skew amount may not be detected and the correction function may fail to function.
- The upper limit value of the cross-feed correction angle varies depending on the document size as shown below. When the cross-feed exceeding the upper limit value of the correction angle is detected, the read image is printed as it is without having the cross-feed correction.
  - Length in vertical scanning direction 250mm or more: 1.5°
  - Length in vertical scanning direction 200mm - 249mm: 2°
  - Length in vertical scanning direction 199mm or less: 3°

  In the mixed mode of the different width original, the cross-feed detection control by the sensor is canceled, and the cross-feed correction is performed up to a maximum of 3.5°.

Correction of the leading edge

Corrects the leading edge of the scanned image after skew correction if the leading edge position of the image is not appropriate.

Correction of the left edge

Corrects the left edge of the scanned image after skew correction if the left edge position of the image is not appropriate.

Angle correction

Corrects rotation angle on the scanned image after skew correction.

Parallelogram correction

Corrects the angle of the image to be 90 degrees by outputting the image while shifting it towards the horizontal scanning direction.

Related Service Mode

ON/OFF of the skew correction function

- Switching between ON and OFF of the skew correction function at ADF stream reading
  FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW

Adjustment of leading edge margin of the scanned image for the corrected image

- Adjustment of the leading edge margin of the image at DADF reading [front side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T1
- Adjustment of the leading edge margin of the image at DADF reading [back side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T2

Adjustment of the left edge margin of the scanned image for the corrected image

- Adjustment of the left edge margin of the image at DADF reading [front side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-L1
- Adjustment of the left edge margin of the image at DADF reading [back side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-L2

Angle correction of the corrected image

- Angle correction at DADF reading [front side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-ROT1
- Angle correction at DADF reading [back side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-ROT2

Parallelogram correction amount for corrected image

- Parallelogram correction for DADF reading [front side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-PAR1
- Parallelogram correction for DADF reading [back side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-PAR2

Pickup Feed System

■ Original size detection

Overview

Timing and sensors that perform original size detection for each copy mode are shown below.
For details of detection description, refer to the following chapter.

Timing	Detection direction	Detecting sensor	Copy mode			
			Normal copy (Copy)	Mix of same configuration mode (Copy > Options > Different Size Originals > Same Width)	Mix of different configuration mode (Copy > Options > Different Size Originals > Different Width)	Long original (Copy > Other Functions > Long Original)
Pickup start	Original length detection	LGL Identification Sensor (PS412) Large Size/ Small Size Sensor (PS413)	Detect	-	-	-
	Original width detection	AB Inch Sensor (PS411)	Detect	Detect	-	-

Timing	Detection direction	Detecting sensor	Copy mode			
			Normal copy (Copy)	Mix of same configuration mode (Copy > Options > Different Size Originals > Same Width)	Mix of different configuration mode (Copy > Options > Different Size Originals > Different Width)	Long original (Copy > Other Functions > Long Original)
Pickup start	Original width detection	Original Width Detection Resistance (VR401)	Detect	Detect	Detect	Detect
During feed	Original length detection	Pullout Sensor (PS403)	Detect	Detect	Detect	Detect
	Original width detection	- *	-	-	Detect	-

*: This equipment does not have the Different Width Sensor that the existing machines had. It performs the width detection during feeding by the skew detection function.

NOTE:
Normal, Mix of the same configuration, and Mix of different configurations modes: The measured value is converted to a standard size.
Long original mode (custom size detection): The length of original is detected and the measured value itself is used as the original size.

Tray Size Detection

When the original is placed on the original tray, 3 sensors are used to detect the original size.

AB regions

Width (mm) (Original Width Detection Resistance)	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor Large/ Small Sensor	LGL Identification Sensor	Detection size
272 mm or larger	-	ON	ON	A3
	-	OFF	OFF	A4
Larger than 247 mm and 272 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	B4
	-	OFF	OFF	B5
Larger than 200 mm and 247 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	A4R
	-	OFF	OFF	A5
Larger than 172 mm and 200 mm or smaller	-	ON	OFF	B5R
Larger than 138.5 mm and 172 mm or smaller	-	OFF	OFF	A5R
Larger than 105 mm and 138.5 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	B6R
120 mm or smaller	ON	OFF	OFF	A6R
105 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	Narrow width original

AB/K configuration

Width (mm) (Original Width Detection Resistance)	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor Large/ Small Sensor	LGL Identification Sensor	Detection size
283 mm or larger	-	ON	ON	A3
	-	OFF	OFF	A4
Larger than 263 mm and 283 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	K8
	-	OFF	OFF	K16

Width (mm) (Original Width Detection Resistance)	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor Large/ Small Sensor	LGL Identification Sensor	Detection size
Larger than 247 mm and 263 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	B4
	-	OFF	OFF	B5
Larger than 200 mm and 247 mm or smaller	-	ON	OFF	A4R
	-	OFF	OFF	A5
Larger than 172 mm and 200 mm or smaller	-	ON	OFF	B5R
Larger than 138.5 mm and 172 mm or smaller	-	OFF	OFF	A5R
Larger than 105 mm and 138.5 mm or smaller	-	OFF	OFF	B6R
120 mm or smaller	ON	OFF	OFF	A6R
105 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	Narrow width original

Inch configuration

Width (mm) (Original Width Detection Resistance)	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor Large/ Small Sensor	LGL Identification Sensor	Detection size
289 mm or larger	-	ON	ON	LDR
	-	OFF	OFF	LTR
Larger than 272 mm and 289 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	LDR
	-	OFF	OFF	LTR
Larger than 247 mm and 272 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	(LDR)
	-	OFF	OFF	(LTR)
Larger than 200 mm and 247 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	LGL
	-	ON	OFF	LTRR
	-	OFF	OFF	STMT
Larger than 172 mm and 200 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	(LGL)
	-	ON	OFF	(LTRR)
	-	OFF	OFF	(STMT)
Larger than 105 mm and 172 mm or smaller	-	OFF	OFF	STMTR
105 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	Narrow width original

AB/Inch configuration

Width (mm) (Original Width Detection Resistance)	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor Large/ Small Sensor	LGL Identification Sensor	Detection size
289 mm or larger	-	ON	ON	A3
	-	OFF	OFF	A4
Larger than 272 mm and 289 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	LDR
	-	OFF	OFF	LTR
Larger than 247 mm and 272 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	B4
	-	OFF	OFF	B5
Larger than 200 mm and 247 mm or smaller	OFF	ON	ON	LGL
	OFF	ON	OFF-	LTRR
	OFF	OFF	OFF	STMT
	ON	ON	OFF	A4R
	ON	OFF	OFF	A5
Larger than 172 mm and 200 mm or smaller	-	ON	OFF	B5R
Larger than 138.5 mm and 172 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	A5R
	ON	OFF	OFF	STMTR

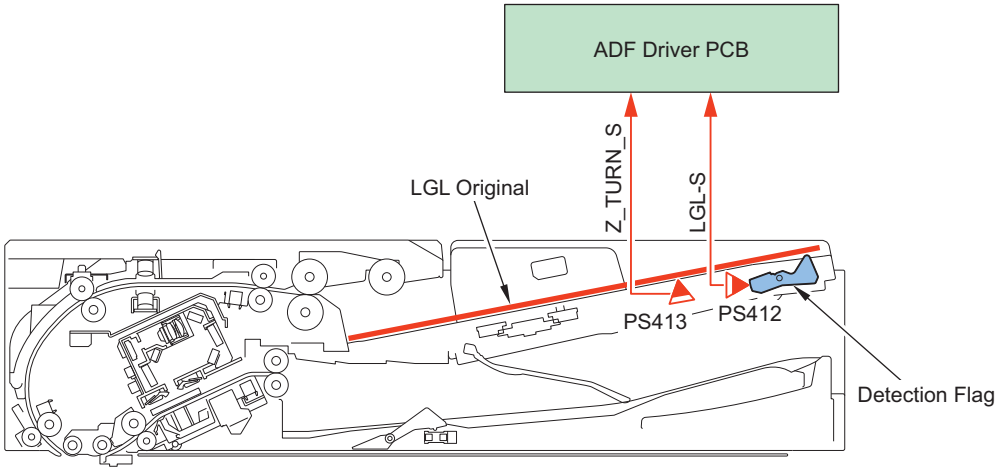
Width (mm) (Original Width Detection Resistance)	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor Large/ Small Sensor	LGL Identification Sensor	Detection size
Larger than 105 mm and 138.5 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	B6R
120 mm or smaller	ON	OFF	OFF	A6R
105 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	Narrow width original

● Detection when Starting Pickup

When starting pickup, the paper size is estimated by the length of feed direction and length of width.

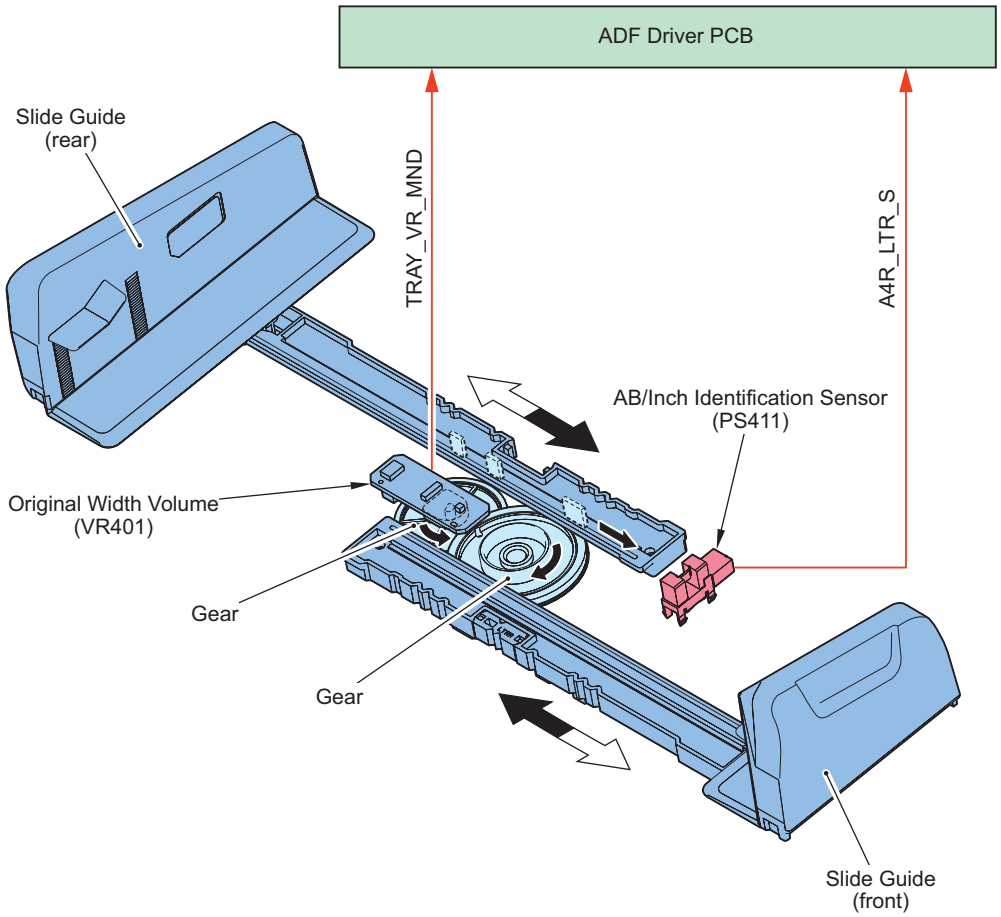
Detection in the Feed Direction

The LGL Identification Sensor (PS412) and Large Size/ Small Size Sensor (PS413) are used to detect the length of original in the feed direction.
When the original is placed on the original pickup tray, the LGL Identification Sensor (PS412) or the Large Size/ Small Size Sensor (PS413) detects the original.



Detection in the Width Direction

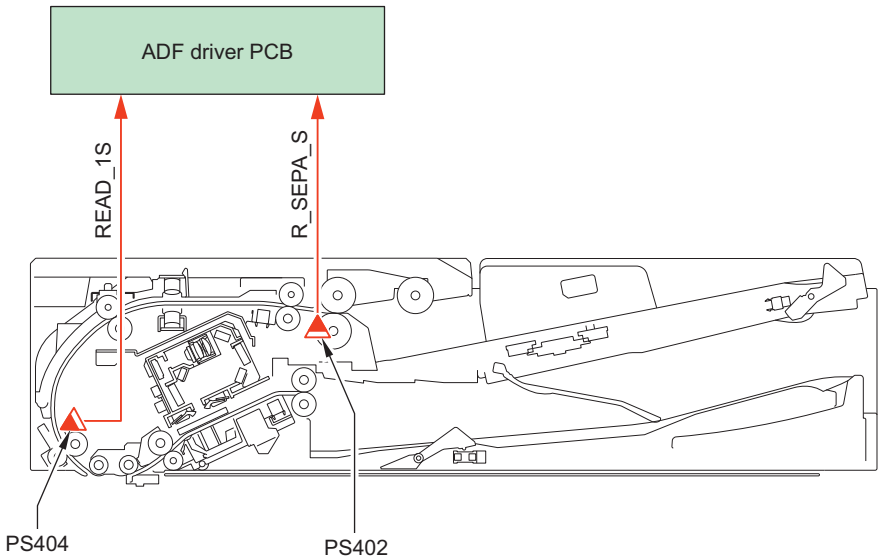
The original size in the width direction is detected using the Original Width Detection Resistance (VR401) and AB/Inch Identification Sensor (PS411).
The Original Width Detection Resistance (VR401) is linked to the Slide Guide and its resistance value changes in analog manner. The ADF Driver PCB receives this change in the resistance value as an original size signal, and uses it as the size in the width direction.
To accurately detects the width of A4R and LTRR, A5R and STMTR, the combination of detection status of AB/Inch Sensor (PS411) and Original Width Detection Resistance (VR401) is used to judge and output the AB/Inch identification detection signal.



● Detection in the Feed Direction

Detection in the Feed Direction

Detection signals of the Post-separation Sensor (PS402) and the Lead Sensor (PS404) are used to calculate the original size in the feed direction.



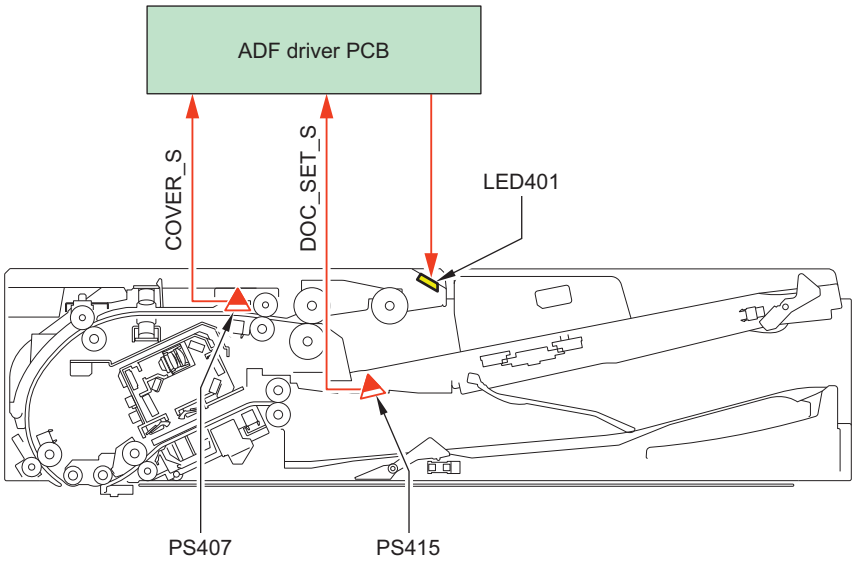
Detection in the Width Direction (only when using the mix of different configurations)

This equipment does not have the Different Width Sensor that the existing machines had. It performs the width detection during feeding by the skew detection function.

■ Original Detection Control

When all of following conditions are met, this equipment lights up the Original Set LED (LED401).

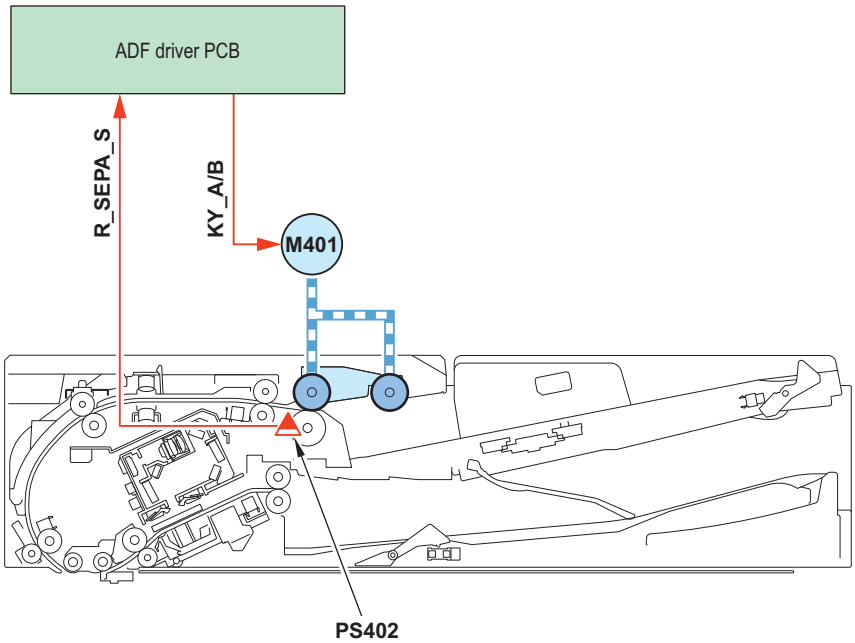
- The Original Sensor (PS415) detects that the original was placed on the original pickup tray and the original detection signal is sent to the ADF Driver PCB
- The Cover Open/Closed Sensor (PS407) detects that the Feeder Cover is closed and sends the feeder cover open/closed detection signal to the ADF Driver PCB



No.	Name
LED401	Original Set LED
PS415	Original Sensor
PS407	Cover Open/Closed Sensor

■ Pickup Operation

The pickup operation is performed by the following rollers and motors driving rollers.



Classifi-cation	No.	Name	Description
Roller	-	Pickup Roller	Roller picking up originals
	-	Feed Roller	
	-	Separation Roller	Roller separating originals to prevent double feeding
	-	Pullout Roller	Roller pulling out the picked up original into the machine
	-	Lead Roller	

Classifi-cation	No.	Name	Description
Motor	M401	Pickup Motor	Motor driving the A/B Roller
	M402	Pull-out Motor	Motor driving the Pullout Roller
	M405	Pickup Roller Lifting Motor	Motor lifting and lowering the Pickup Roller
	M406	Tray Lifting Motor	Motor lifting and lowering the tray

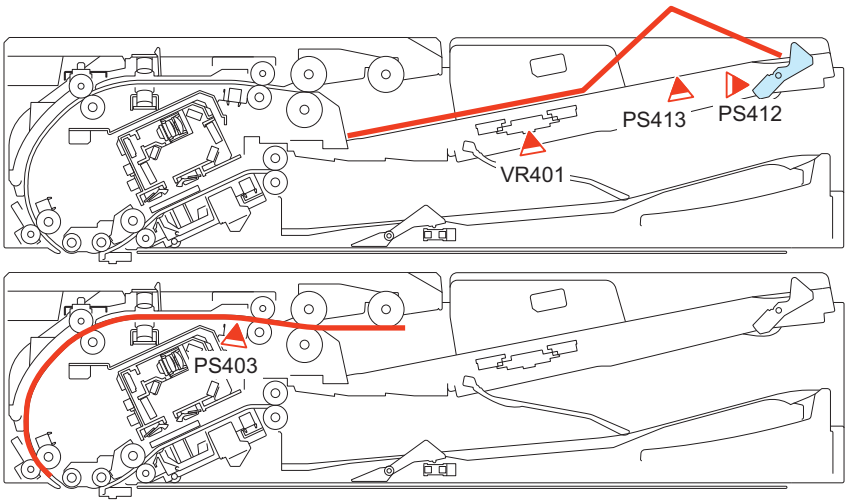
■ Detection of Folded Original

Overview: System Configuration

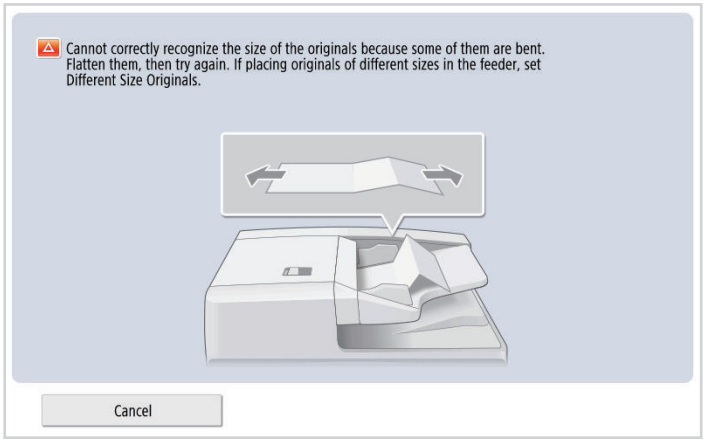
To prevent from a part of the image being lost in case the size of the original is not detected well because of the curl or the bent of the original on the Original Tray.

Detection description

The reading job is stopped when it is determined that a part of the image may be lost due to the fact that the length of the original being fed is longer than the length of the original detected by the sensor (VR401/PS412) on the Original Tray after comparing those lengths.



In case to stop the job, after completing delivery without stopping the delivery, prompt to display the following message on the Control Panel and to straighten the bent originals or to set the Original Sizes mixed original.



Detection condition

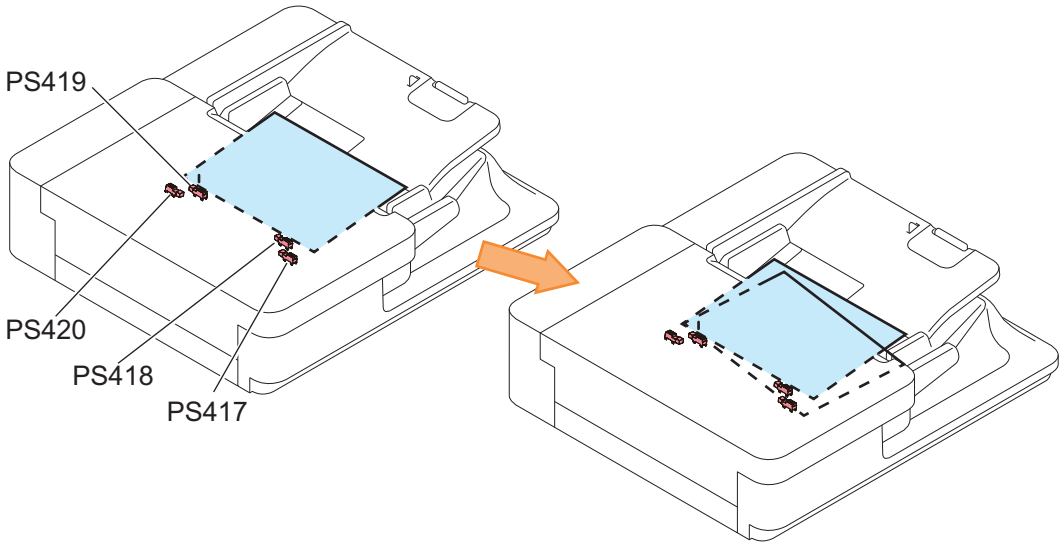
The following are the requirements to perform a bend detection.

- The original length by vertical scanning on the original tray is smaller than A3.
- Mixed original is not specified
- Long Original is not specified

■ Skew Detection Control

Overview of detection

Skew detection sensors are arranged along the horizontal scanning direction symmetrically with respect to the center line. This function measures the skew amount of originals from the difference of timings in which these sensors are turned ON.
This prevents jams inside the ADF by stopping the feed when a stapled original or an original placed on the Pickup Tray at an angle is picked up.

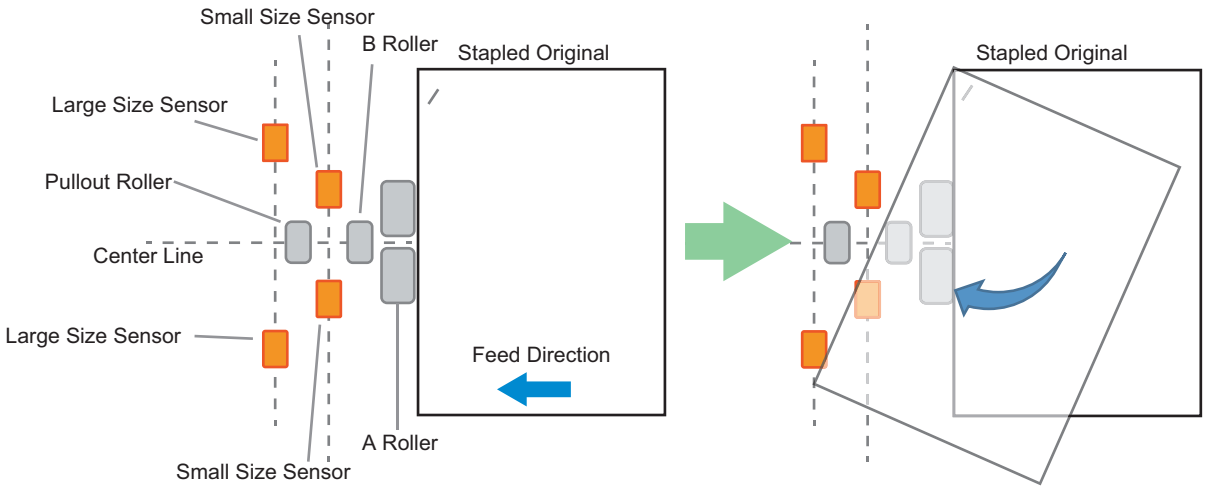


Symbol	Name:
PS417	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front)
PS418	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front)
PS419	I
PS420	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)

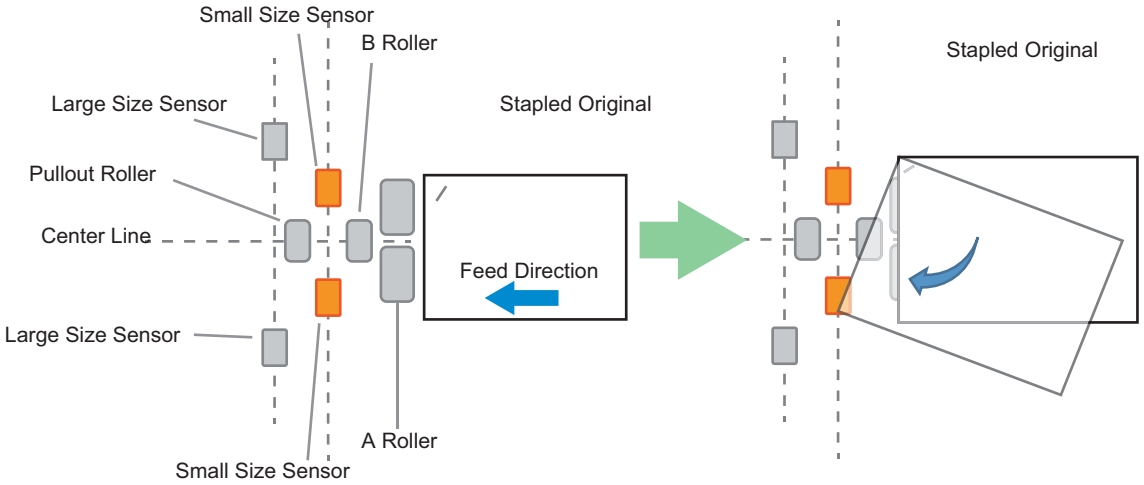
NOTE:
If the following conditions are met, the skew detection cannot be done.
- The paper width is smaller than the distance between the Skew Staple Detection Sensors (small) (i.e. less than 172 mm).
- Media with different paper widths
- Free Size Original

Control Description

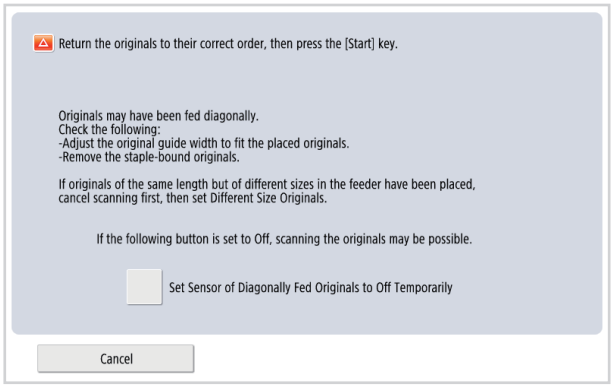
The following is an explanation using a case where a stapled original is picked up as an example.
The stapled original has one end stapled and fixed so the non-stapled side is fed first.
As the original is picked up skewed, difference occurs in detection timing with the sensors.
The sensors arranged along the feed path detect the skew from this difference in timings, determine that the original is skewed, and stop the delivery.



For the original width of 247 mm or more



For the original width of 172 mm or more and less than 247 mm



Screen display at the time of detection

Performing this prevents issues (e.g., jams, faulty images) that occurs by feeding skewed originals.

NOTE:
The above screen is displayed when the skew amount is more than approximately +/- 3 degrees.

■ Dust Detection / Correction Control

Dust Detection Control

This equipment detects dust adhered to the Stream Reading Glass that becomes the cause of continuous streak in the vertical scanning direction.

NOTE:
The Stream Reading Glass of this equipment is applied with the coating to prevent adhering of dust so the dust evasion control is not executed.

Dust Correction Control

When dust enters between the Stream Reading Glass and original and continuous streaks occur in the vertical scanning direction of scanned image, the image correction is performed.
Streaks with the width of up to 20 pixels can be corrected.
Additionally, if non-continuous streaks occurred due to floating dust, they can be corrected up to 6 pixels.

Related service mode

Adjustment of the image correction level at stream reading

- Adjustment of the image correction level at stream reading [front]
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L1
- ON/OFF of the image correction at stream reading [back] (single pass)
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DF2DSTL1

Adjustment of the image correction level at stream reading

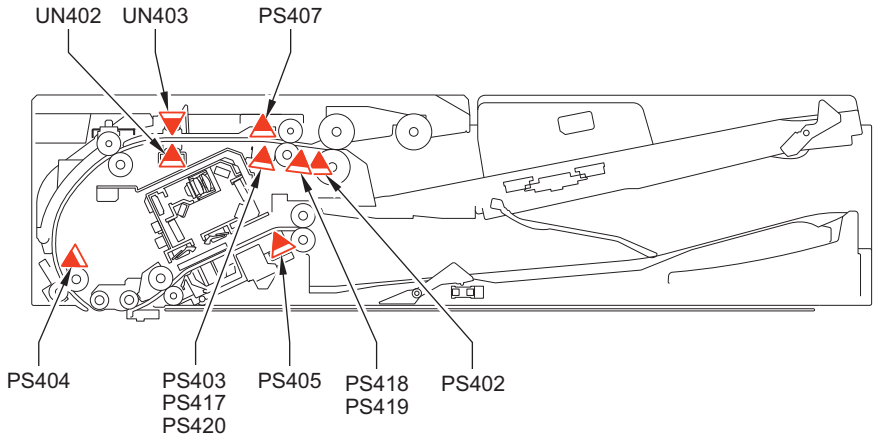
- Adjustment of the image detection level at stream reading [front]
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L2
- Adjustment of the dust detection level at stream reading (back) (single pass)
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DF2DSTL2

Settings/Registration Menu (Reference information)

- ON/OFF of streak soiling removal
  [Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Common] > [Scan Settings] > [Streak Prevention]

■ Jam Detection

This equipment detects original jam using the sensors shown in the figure below. The occurrence of jam is determined by the presence of an original in the areas of corresponding sensors.
When a jam occurs, the machine stores the information by the code.
This machine's jam code can be checked by printing out a jam error history report from service mode.
For details of jam, refer to Jam Code List of host machine's manual.

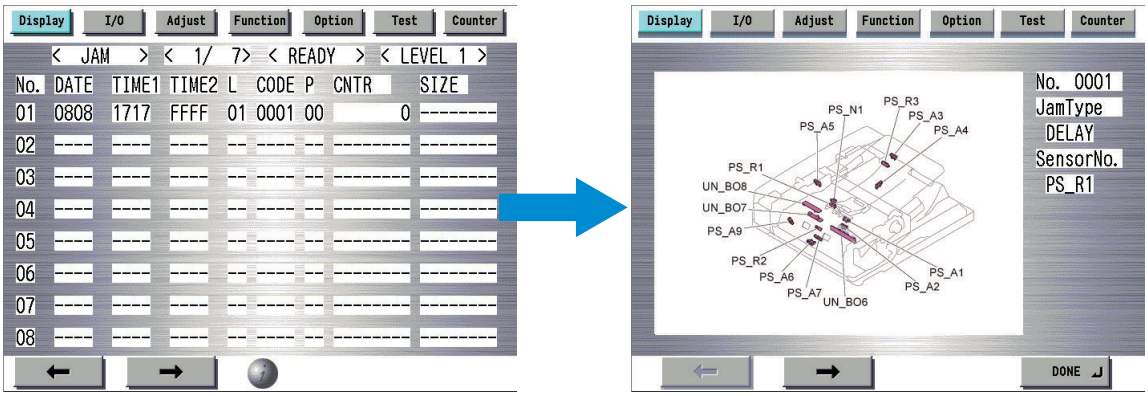


Sensor Name List

Symbol	Sensor name
PS402	Post-separation Sensor
PS403	Pullout Sensor
PS404	Lead Sensor
PS405	Pre-delivery Sensor
PS417	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front)
PS418	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front)
PS419	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear)

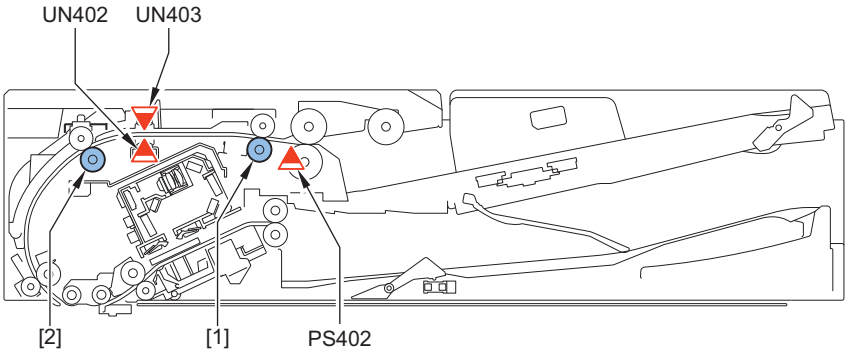
Symbol	Sensor name
PS420	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)
UN402	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Light-emitting)
UN403	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Light-receiving)
PS407	Cover Open/Closed Sensor

When a jam occurs, the sensor that detected the jam can be checked from the service mode.



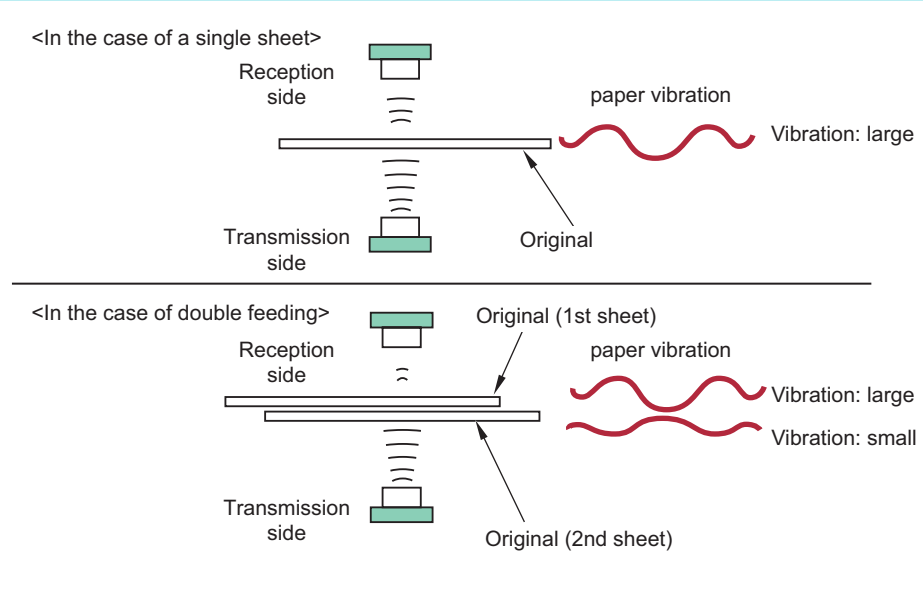
■ Double Feed Detection Control

This machine has the Double Feed Sensors PCB (Transmission/Reception) (UN402/UN403) to detect double feeding of paper. The Double Feed Sensor PCBs (Transmission/Reception) (UN_BO7/UN_BO8) using ultrasonic method that are located between the Pullout Roller 1 and Pullout Roller 2 perform double feed detection. Once it is judged that double feed has occurred, the machine stops operation due to a jam.
At the start of a job, the sensor level is checked while there is no original, and the threshold value for double feed detection is calculated. During a job, the sensor level is obtained for every detection and this is compared with the threshold value at the job start to judge whether double feed occurs.



No.	Name
[1]	Pullout Roller 1
[2]	Pullout Roller 2
PS402	Post-separation Sensor
UN402	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Transmission)
UN403	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Reception)

NOTE:
The Double Feed Sensor PCB uses an ultrasonic sensor. With the ultrasonic method, the oscillation portion emits ultrasonic wave to the paper surface. In the result, new ultrasonic wave is generated as the paper vibrates, and the reception side reads the ultrasonic wave. A double feed is detected when the oscillation is smaller due to the second sheet of paper.



Label False Judgment Workaround

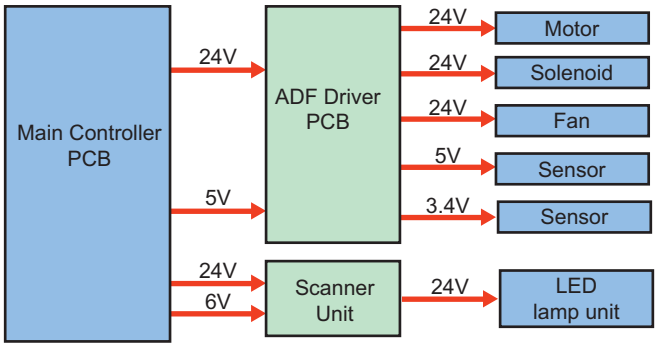
When only a part is detected as double feed, it is judged to have affixed label and the feeding is not stopped.
When successively detected as double feed, it is judged that paper is double feeding and the Double Feed Detection Jam is detected.

Related Alarm Code

- 50-0015: Failure of the ADF Double Feed Sensor

Power Supply Assembly

An overview of the power supply is indicated below.
With this equipment, 3 types of power (24V, 6V, and 5V) are received from the Reader Unit.
The 24V power is mainly used for the motor, solenoid, and the Scanner Unit PCB.
The 6V power is mainly used for the Scanner Unit PCB.
The 5V power is mainly used for the sensors.
3.4V power is generated via a converter on the ADF Driver PCB and supplied to the sensors.



Related Error Codes

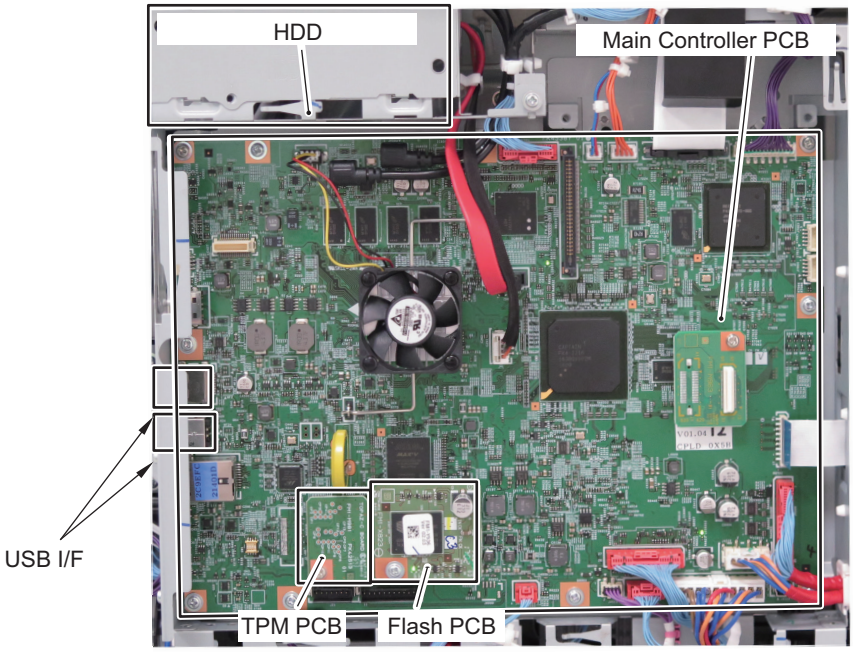
Power supply (24V) error

- Power Supply Error: When the main power is turned ON, the PCB did not detect 24V when the main power was turned ON.
  E227-0001
- Power Supply error: The DADF Driver PCB did not detect 24V when the main power was turned ON.
  E227-0101

Controller System

Overview

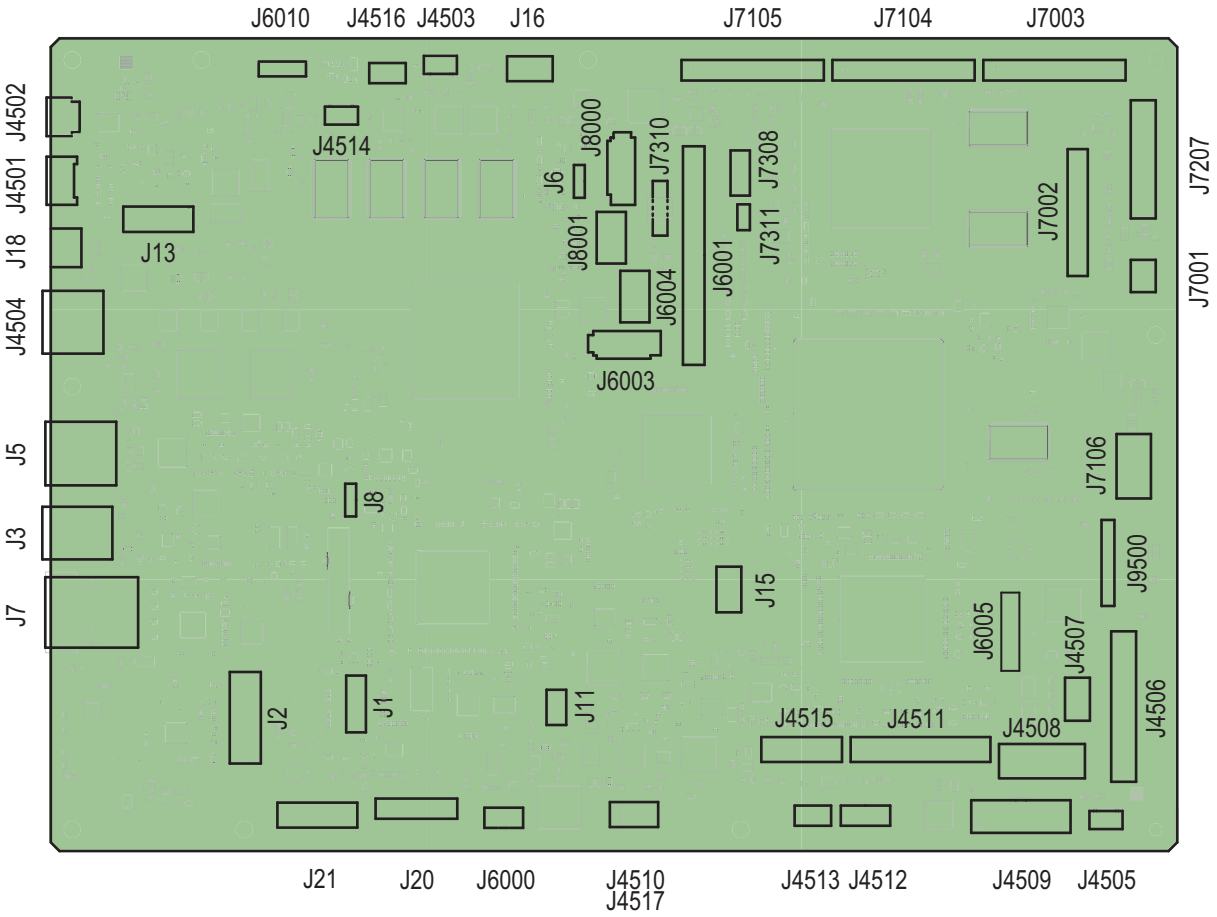
■ Configuration/Function



Main Controller PCB

Item	Function
Main Controller PCB	System Control/Memory Control/Printer Output Image Processing Control, Reader Image Input Processing, Card Reader Connection I/F, Fax Image Processing, USB Extension HUB Connection I/F **RAM (for temporarily storage of image data)** For controller control + image processing **USB port** USB2.0 Device I/F, USB3.0 Host I/F, USB2.0 Host I/F
Hard disk	2.5 inch SATA I/F Standard: 250 GB (250 GB usable area), address book, security information (password, certificate), image data, preferences
Flash PCB	Storing System Software
TPM PCB	Generation and storage of the encryption key. (Only when Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings is "On". Default: OFF)

■ Main Controller PCB



■ Motion Sensor

Function

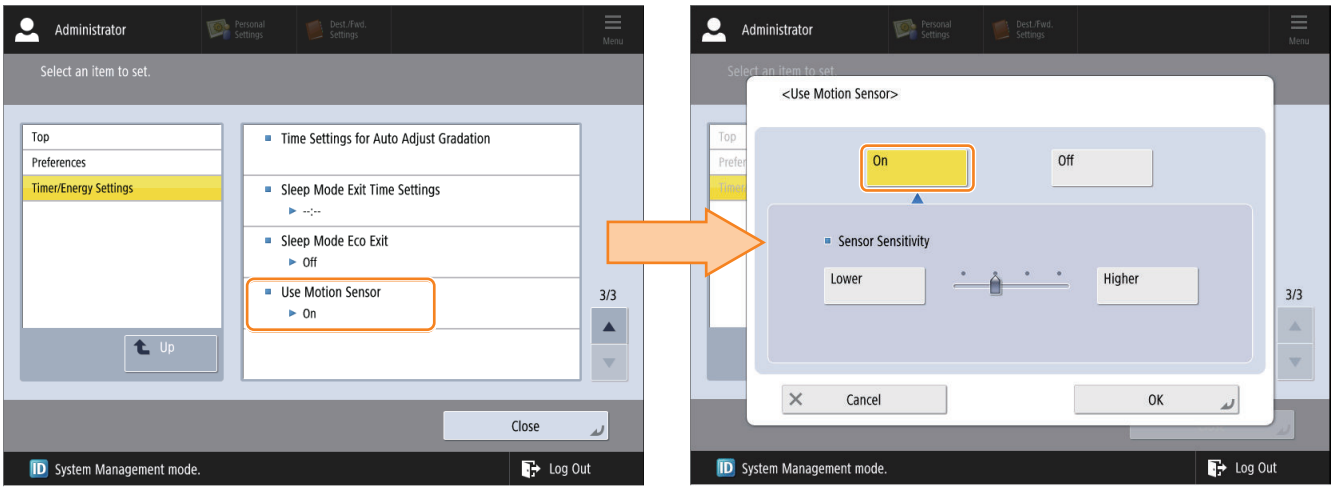
Features of the Motion Sensor functions are shown below.

- When the machine detects a person staying in front of it (in the area where the sensor works) for more than a certain period of time, it automatically recovers from sleep mode.
- It judges whether the person is a user or a passerby and controls not to perform recovery triggered by passersby in order to reduce unnecessary power consumption.
- Criteria for judging whether a person is a user or passerby are shown below.
  - If a person approaches the machine from the front, the sensor judges the person as a user and starts recovery from sleep mode quickly.
  - If a person approaches the machine from the side, the sensor judges the person walking fast as a passerby and the person walking slowly as a user.
- The machine may recover from sleep mode in response to the detection of the passerby walking slowly, but the machine shifts to sleep mode again if it is not operated within a specified period of time.

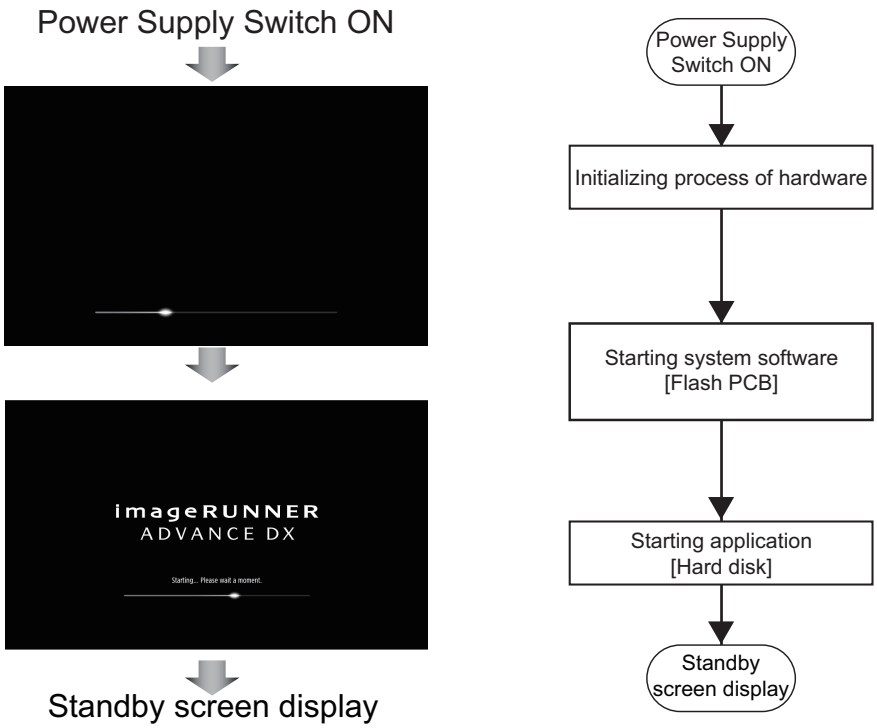
CAUTION:
Do not block the opening because the sensor generates ultrasonic waves and detects reflected waves.

Settings/Registration

This function can be set from the following menu.
[Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Timer/Energy Settings] > [Use Motion Sensor]
ON/OFF of this function and the sensor sensitivity can be configured.



Startup Sequence



Screen sequence and internal processing sequence

NOTE:
To achieve faster startup, the progress bar and the active PCB are not synchronized.
For this reason, the progress bar cannot be utilized for troubleshooting.
For information about troubleshooting, refer to "Related error codes (major error codes)" shown below.

NOTE:
When system verification* at startup is ON, startup of system software takes more time than when OFF.
*: Settings/Registration (login as an administrator) > [Management Settings] > [Security Settings] > [System verification at startup]
Note that when the machine is recovering from sleep mode or at Quick Startup, system verification is not performed even it is set to ON.

Related error codes (major error codes):

- E602-0001: HDD detection error
- E614-0001: Flash PCB detection error
- E614-0002: Error in file system on the Flash PCB

- E614-4001: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
- E614-4002: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
- E748-2010: Flash PCB error / HDD error

NOTE:
When the following errors occur, the system of the host machine has not been started normally. Therefore the error code is not recorded in the log.
E602-XX01, E614-XX01, E748-2010

Shutdown Sequence

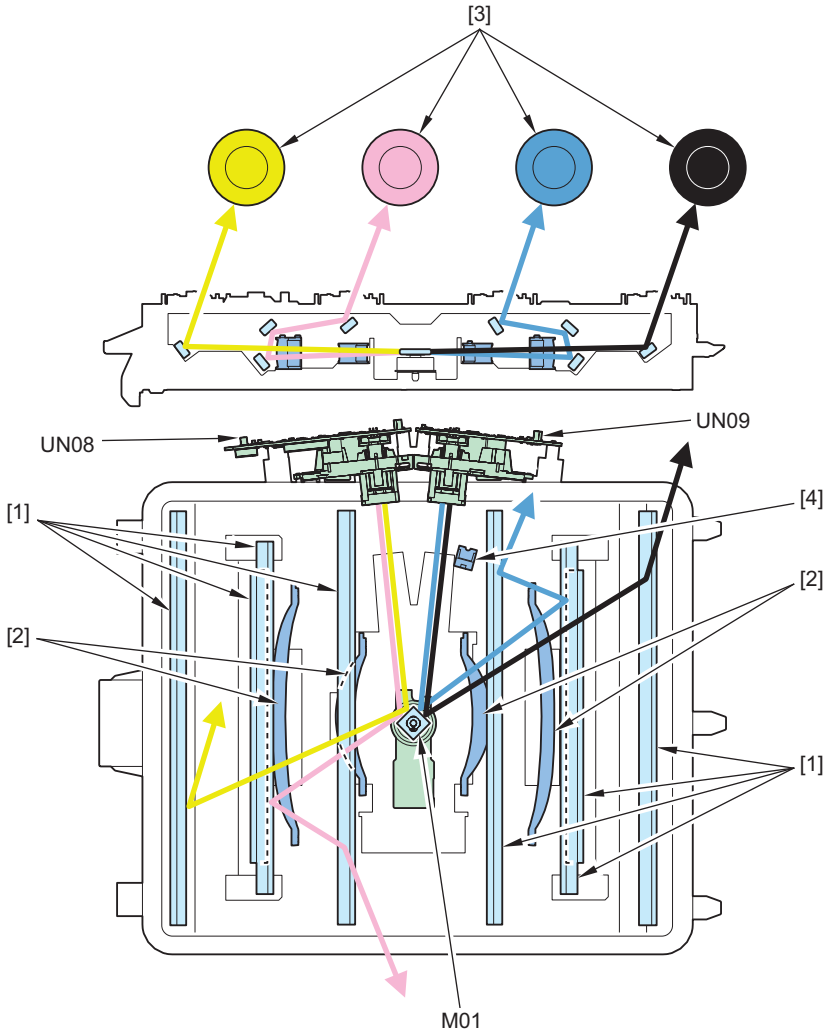
Before shutting down the power supply, it is necessary to perform the HDD completion process (Purpose: to prevent damage on the HDD) and execute the fixing disengagement operation. This series of process is called "shutdown sequence".
With this machine, the Main Controller PCB detects turning OFF the Main Power Supply Switch, and the shutdown sequence is started and executed automatically.
Note that the maximum shutdown time with this machine is 90 seconds. (If the maximum of 70 seconds has elapsed, the power supply is turned OFF by the hardware timer circuit on the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB.)

NOTE:
If the power supply is stopped without shutting down the machine, or if the processing to completely delete the hard disk (deletion of the primary file) fails to be completed within the shutdown time (max. 70 sec.), data consistency is checked at startup. In such a case, startup takes up to 80 seconds. The progress bar is displayed during the data checking.

Laser Exposure System

Overview

The laser exposure system forms a static latent image on the Photosensitive Drum by laser exposure.
The Laser Scanner Unit consists of the Laser Assembly and the Scanner Motor, and is controlled by the signal input from the DC Controller.
This machine adopts the 1-polygon, 4-laser method to realize a compact size.
This method performs laser scanning using one Scanner Motor and four laser diodes. The multifaceted mirror on one Scanner Motor can scan lasers equivalent to four stations, thereby realizing space-saving.
The following shows an outline drawing of the Laser Scanner Unit.



No.	Name
[1]	Reflection Mirror
[2]	Imaging Lens
[3]	Photosensitive Drum
[4]	BD signal light-receiving section
UN08	Y/M Laser Driver PCB
UN09	C/Bk Laser Driver PCB
M01	Scanner Motor

Specifications

Item	Description
Number of Laser Scanner Units	1
Number of laser beams	1 beam per color
Resolution	1200 dpi
Number of Polygon Mirror facets	4 facets

Laser ON/OFF control

Purpose

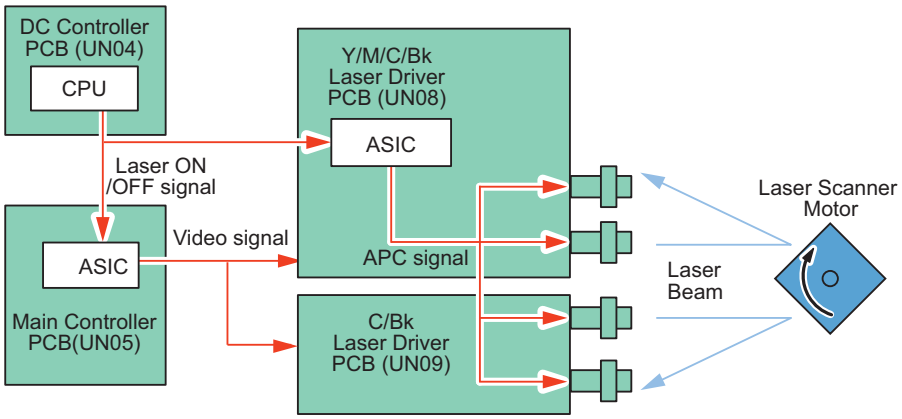
Turns the laser beam ON and OFF according to the combination of laser control signals.

Execution timing

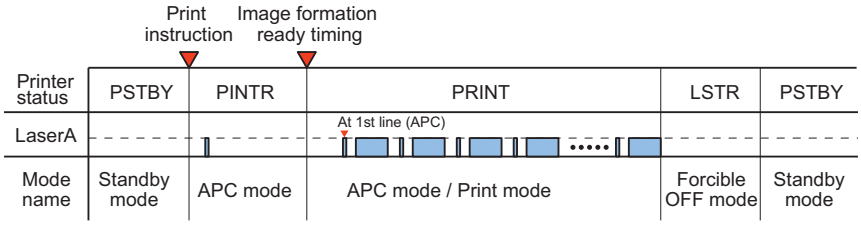
After Power-On

Control description

The DC Controller switches between four modes (Forced OFF mode, APC mode, Print mode, and Standby mode) by laser control signals.



Mode	Laser Status	Remarks
Forced OFF mode	OFF	Clears the light intensity setting determined by the APC.
APC mode	ON	Adjusts the laser light intensity.
Print mode	ON/OFF	Emits the laser according to the video signal.
Standby mode	OFF	The machine is in standby mode.



Horizontal scanning synchronous control

Purpose

Aligns the write start position in the horizontal scanning direction.

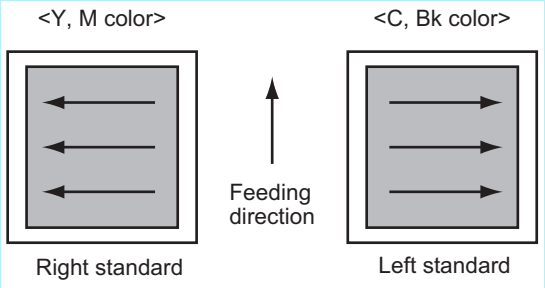
Execution Timing

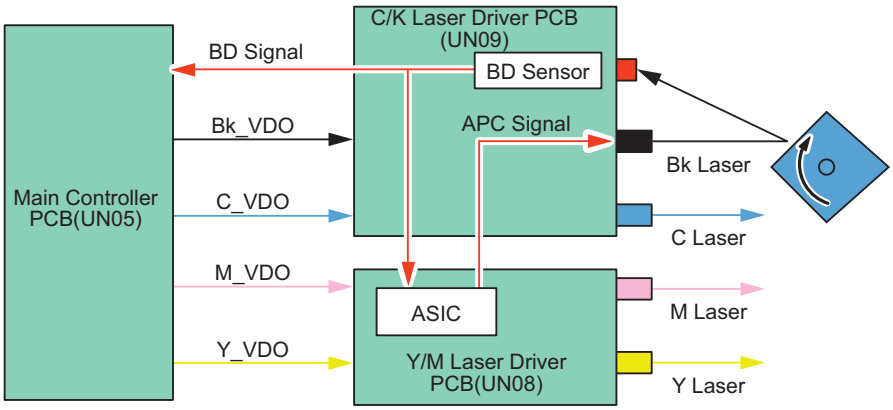
When printing is started (for each line)

Control description

1. The Y/M Laser Driver PCB forcibly emits the Bk laser diode of the C/Bk Laser Driver PCB by setting the Bk laser control signal to APC mode.
2. The laser beam of the Bk laser has a BD circuit in the scanning light path, and is incident on the BD Circuit.
3. The BD Circuit detects the laser beam and generates a BD signal, and sends it to the Main Controller.
4. The Main Controller synchronizes with this signal, and sends video signals (Y_VDO, M_VDO, C_VDO and Bk_VDO) to the Y/M and C/Bk Laser Driver PCBs while regarding the reference BD signal as the vertical scanning synchronous signal (BD) for each line. This enables each Laser Driver PCB to emit a laser beam from a fixed position for each line.

NOTE:
- As the BD signal is the horizontal scanning synchronous signal of the Bk color, the Bk color serves as each color's reference for horizontal scanning.
- With this machine, the reference in the horizontal scanning direction for Y and M colors is the right edge (right-to-left) while that for C and Bk colors is the left edge (left-to-right).





Vertical Scanning Synchronization Control

Purpose

Aligns the write start position in the vertical scanning direction.

Execution timing

At each print

Control description

1. When the DC Controller receives a print order, it detects an internal reference signal. Based on this signal, a vertical scanning synchronous signal (ITOP) is generated and sent to the Main Controller.
2. The Main Controller synchronizes with ITOP signal and generates video signals (Y_VDO, M_VDO, C_VDO and Bk_VDO), and sends them to the Laser Scanner Unit.

3. The Laser Scanner Unit generates the laser drive signals based on the video signals. At this timing, the Laser Scanner Unit emits laser beams to match the leading edge of image with that of paper.

> **NOTE:**
> If the process speed is slowed by the print mode, the cycle of the TOP signal in continuous printing is lengthened according to the degree of slowing.

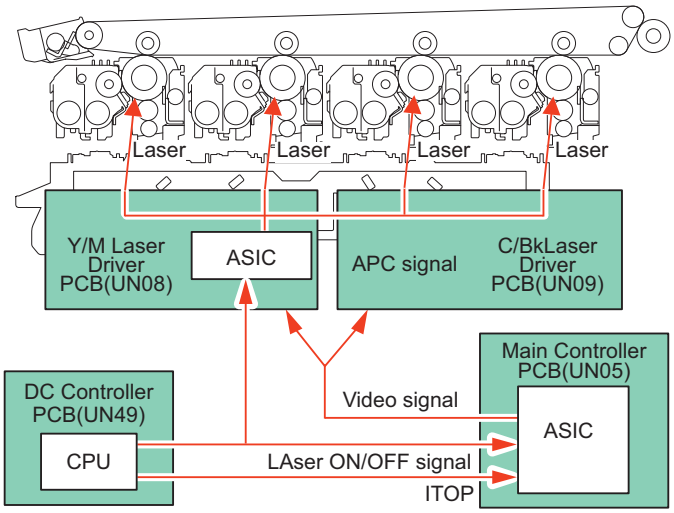


Image Mask Control

Purpose

Prevents soiling of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
The image mask control is executed in both the horizontal and vertical scanning directions to control the laser beam not to be emitted in non-image area.

Execution timing

At power-on, and at each print

Control description

Type	Control description	Mask Width
Horizontal scanning	The image mask in the horizontal scanning direction is executed based on the paper size selected by the user. (Each color's BD signal is the reference)	2 mm
Vertical scanning	The image mask in the vertical scanning direction is executed based on the paper size selected by the user. (TOP signal is the reference)	2 mm

Scanner Motor Control

Purpose

Rotates the Scanner Motor at a specific speed.

Execution timing

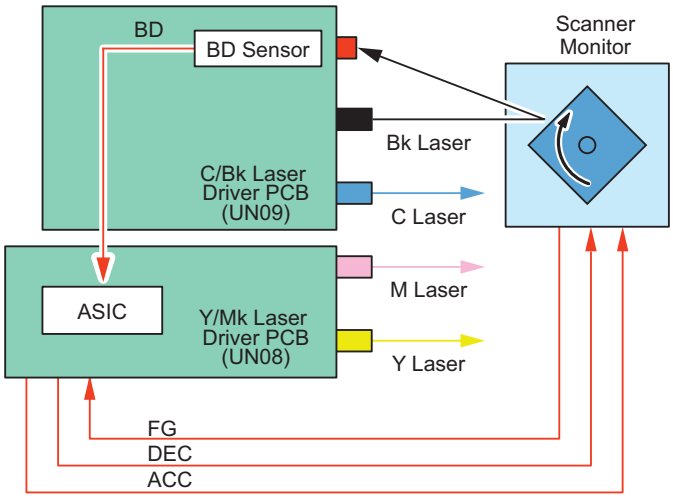
At power-on, and at each print

Control description

Scanner Motor rotation speed is controlled by the Y/M Laser Driver PCB.

1. The Y/M Laser Driver PCB outputs Scanner Motor control signals (acceleration signal: ACC, deceleration signal: DEC) to the Scanner Motor to rotate the Polygon Mirror.
2. The Y/M Laser Driver PCB controls the Scanner Motor rotation speed to be constant by referring to the Scanner Motor rotation speed signal (FG signal).
   (From when the Scanner Motor starts rotation until it reaches the target revolutions and the machine starts image formation process)

3. When the laser beams are emitted at image formation, the BD Sensor of the C/Bk Laser Driver PCB detects the BD signal and inputs it to the Y/M Laser Driver PCB.
4. The Y/M Laser Driver PCB controls the Scanner Motor control signals (acceleration signal: ACC, deceleration signal: DEC) based on the input timing of the BD signal to control the Scanner Motor rotation speed.



Related error code

- E100-0001: BD error
- E110-0001: Scanner Motor error (FG lock error at startup)
- E110-0002: Scanner Motor error (BD speed lock error at startup)
- E110-0003: Scanner Motor error (BD phase lock error at startup)

APC(Auto Power Control) control

Purpose

Ensures constant laser beam light intensity for each line.

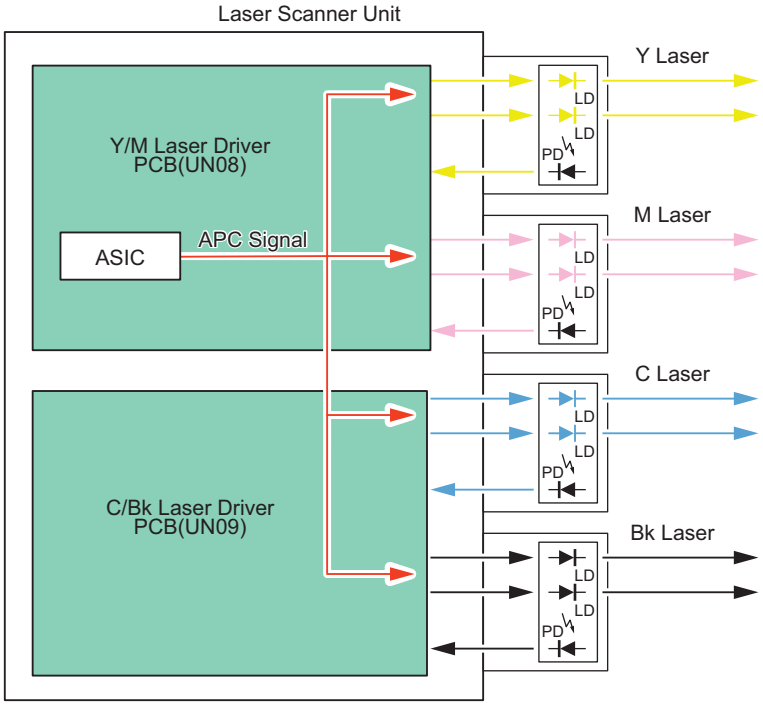
Execution Timing

For each line (before writing the image)

Control description

1. The Y/M Laser Driver PCB outputs the APC signal to the Laser Driver IC on each Laser Driver PCB.

2. The APC mode is set for the Y/M and C/Bk Laser Driver PCB ICs, and the laser diode of each color is forcibly emitted. The photo diode (PD) monitors the laser diode (LD), and each Laser Driver IC adjusts the output of laser diode until the laser light intensity reaches a specified level.



BD Correction Control

Purpose

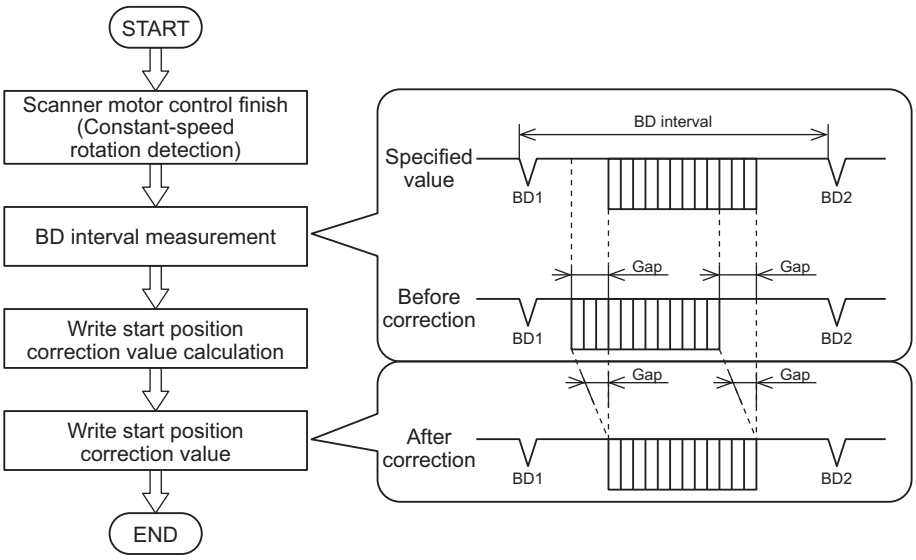
Corrects the displacement of each color's laser write start position due to variation in angle of the Polygon Mirror facets.

Execution timing

At power-on, and at each print

Control description

1. The Main Controller PCB measures the BD interval after the completion of constant speed rotation control of the Scanner Motor.
2. The Main Controller PCB calculates the correction value from the displacement of the BD interval.
3. The write start position is corrected by correcting the write start timing based on the calculated correction value.



Related error code

- E100-0001: BD error
- E110-0001: Scanner Motor error (FG lock error at startup)
- E110-0002: Scanner Motor error (BD speed lock error at startup)
- E110-0003: Scanner Motor error (BD phase lock error at startup)

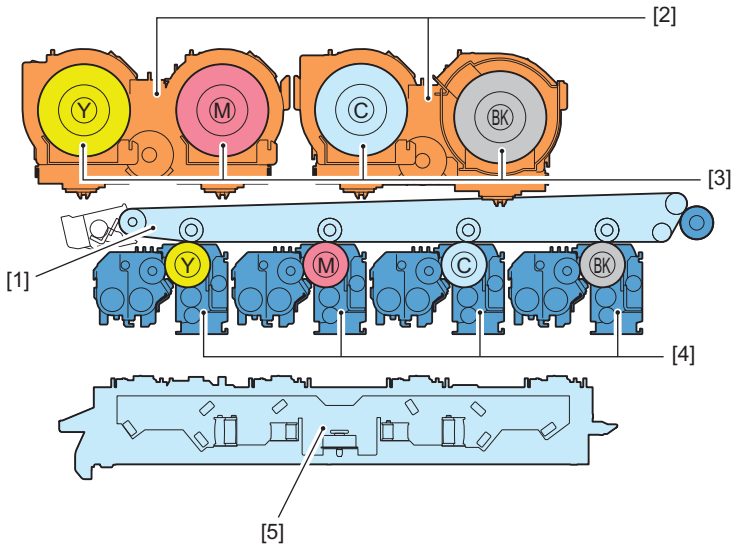
Image Formation System

Overview

■ Specifications

Item		Function/Method
Photosensitive Drum	Material	OPC
	Drum diameter	Φ30
	Cleaning	Cleaning Blade
	Process speed	1/1 speed: 119.4 mm/s 1/2 speed: 59.7 mm/s
	Drum Heater	N/A
Developing Unit	Developing method	Dry, 2-component development
	Toner level detection	Yes
Primary charging	Charging method	Roller charging
Toner Container	Toner Container detection	Yes
	Toner Container replacement (during continuous printing)	No
Transfer method		Intermediate transfer (ITB)
ITB Unit	Cleaning	Cleaning Blade
	Belt displacement correction	Correction by the rib guide mechanism
Primary transfer	Transfer method	Transfer Roller
	Disengagement mechanism	Yes
Secondary transfer	Transfer method	Transfer Roller
	Disengagement mechanism	No
	Cleaning	Static cleaning
Separation method		Curvature separation + Static Eliminator
Waste Toner Container	Full-level detection	Yes
	Presence/absence detection	Yes

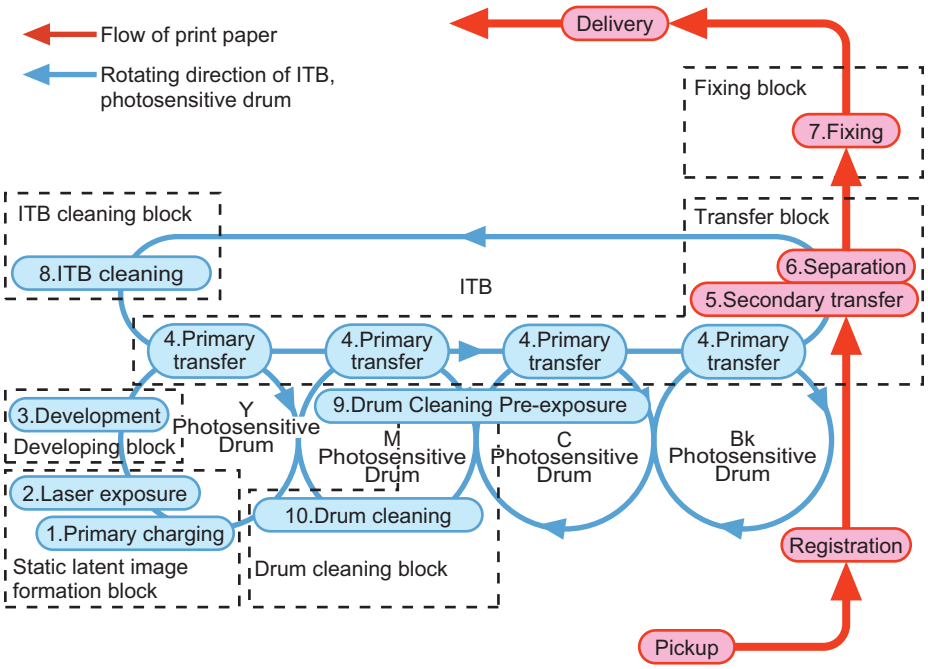
■ Parts Configuration



No.	Name
[1]	ITB Unit
[2]	Driving the Toner Bottles
[3]	Toner Bottle
[4]	Drum Unit

No.	Name
[5]	Laser Scanner Unit

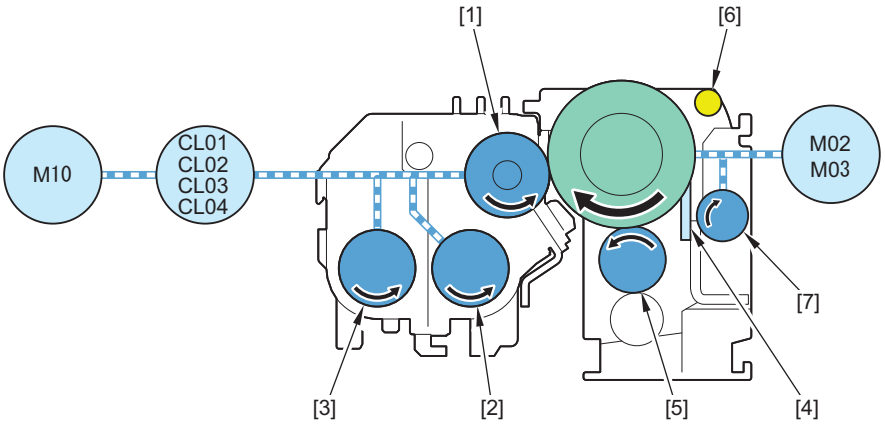
■ Print Process



No.	Block	Process	Details of processing
1	Static latent image formation block	Primary charging	The surface of the Photosensitive Drum is charged to make a uniform negative potential.
2		Laser exposure	Emission of the laser light forms a static latent image on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum. (Image exposure: laser exposed area becomes image area)
3	Developing block	Development	With the dry, 2-component AC developing method, toner that has been negatively charged by the Developing Cylinder is attached to the Photosensitive Drum.
4	Transfer block	Primary transfer	Toner on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum is transferred to the ITB by applying positive charge from the back side of the ITB.
5		Secondary transfer	Toner on the ITB is transferred to the paper by applying positive potential to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
6		Separation	With the curvature separation method, the paper is separated from the ITB. In the case of thin paper which has low elastic force, the Static Eliminator reduces potential on the back side of paper to make the thin paper to be separated easily.
7	Fixing block	Fixing	The toner on the paper is fixed on the paper by heat and pressure.
8	ITB Cleaning Block	ITB cleaning	The Cleaning Blade removes the residual toner attached on the ITB.
9	Drum cleaning block	Drum cleaning pre-exposure	Pre-exposure LED Unit removes the residual charge.
10		Drum cleaning	The Cleaning Blade removes the residual toner attached on the Photosensitive Drum.

Drum Unit / Developing Unit

■ Parts / Drive Configuration



No.	Parts name	Role
[1]	Developing Cylinder	The toner and carrier inside the Developer Container are coated on the surface, and the toner is developed on the Photosensitive Drum.
[2]	Developer Feed Screw A	Toner and carrier in the Developer Container are supplied to the Developing Cylinder.
[3]	Developer Feed Screw B	Toner and carrier in the Developer Container are stirred and supplied to the Developer Feed Screw A.
[4]	Cleaning Blade	Residual toner on the Photosensitive Drum is removed.
[5]	Primary Charging Roller	The surface of the Photosensitive Drum is charged to make a uniform potential.
[6]	Drum Cleaning Pre-Exposure LED	Residual charge remaining on surface of the Photosensitive Drum (Bk/M/C) is removed.
[7]	Cleaning Screw	Residual toner is fed.
M02	Bk Drum_ITB Motor	Rotation of the Photosensitive Drum (Bk)
M03	CL Drum Motor	Rotation of the Photosensitive Drum (Y/M/C)
M10	Developing Motor	To rotate the Y/M/C/Bk Developing Cylinder and the Developer Feed Screw.
CL01	Developing Cylinder Clutch (Y)	Switching of the drive path to the Developing Unit (Y)
CL02	Developing Cylinder Clutch (M)	Switching of the drive path to the Developing Unit (M)
CL03	Developing Cylinder Clutch (C)	Switching of the drive path to the Developing Unit (C)
CL04	Developing Cylinder Clutch (Bk)	Switching of the drive path to the Developing Unit (Bk)

Related error codes

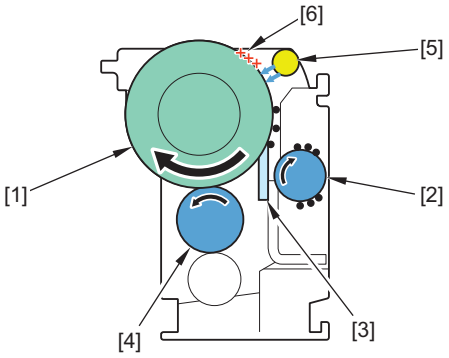
Bk Drum_ITB Motor error

- E010-0001: Bk Drum Motor startup error
- E010-0002: Bk Drum Motor speed error
- E010-0003: Bk Drum Motor lock detection

CL Drum Motor error

- E012-0001: CL Drum Motor startup error
- E012-0002: CL Drum Motor speed error
- E012-0003: CL Drum Motor lock detection

■ Drum Cleaning/Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure Control



No.	Parts name	Role
[1]	Photosensitive Drum	After a static latent image has been formed on the Photosensitive Drum, a toner image is formed with the toner from the Developing Cylinder.
[2]	Cleaning Screw	Residual toner that has been removed by the Cleaning Blade is fed.
[3]	Cleaning blade	Residual toner on the Photosensitive Drum is removed.
[4]	Primary Charging Roller	The surface of the Photosensitive Drum is charged to make a uniform potential.
[5]	Drum Cleaning Pre-Exposure LED	Residual charge remaining on surface of the Photosensitive Drum (Bk/M/C) is removed.
[6]	Residual charge	Residual charge remaining on the Photosensitive Drum surface

Drum cleaning

Purpose:

Residual toner on the Photosensitive Drum is removed.

Control description:

1. When the Photosensitive Drum rotates, the Cleaning Blade engaged with the drum scrapes off residual toner on the drum.
2. The Cleaning Screw is rotated to feed the toner that has been scraped off to the Waste Toner Container.

Drum cleaning pre-exposure control

Purpose:

The residual charge on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum (Bk/M/C) is removed to reduce ghost images, etc.

Control description:

The Pre-exposure LED is activated and light is emitted to the Photosensitive Drum (Bk/M/C).

Related service mode

- Activation of the Pre-exposure LED:
  COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > PRE-EXP
- Setting of the activation conditions of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED:
  COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PREXP-SW
- Adjustment of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M) light intensity (1/1 speed):
  COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED > PR-EXP-M
- Adjustment of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C) light intensity (1/1 speed):
  COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED > PR-EXP-C
- Adjustment of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk) light intensity (1/1 speed):
  COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED > PR-EXP-K
- Adjustment of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M) light intensity (1/2 speed):
  COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED > PR-EXPM2
- Adjustment of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C) light intensity (1/2 speed):
  COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED > PR-EXPC2
- Adjustment of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk) light intensity (1/2 speed):
  COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED > PR-EXPK2

Related alarm codes

- 29-0201: Drum (M) pre-exposure alarm

- 29-0301: Drum (C) pre-exposure alarm
- 29-0401: Drum (K) pre-exposure alarm

■ Drum Unit Detection

Whether the Drum Unit is installed or not is detected.

Detection timing:

- At power-on
- When recovering from sleep (after 8 hours or more have elapsed)

Detection description:

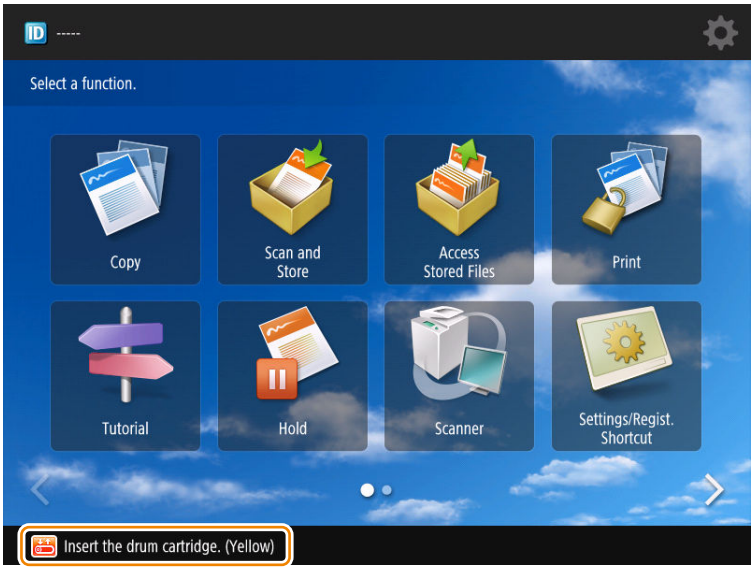
The following is determined from the AC current monitor value when discharge current control is executed to detect the presence or absence of the Drum Unit.

- When the current monitor value is less than the specified value: Drum Unit absent
- When the current monitor value is the specified value or higher: Drum Unit present

NOTE:
When Drum unit is in detection and Drum unit memory cannot be detection, notifies alarm code 09-0010/0011/0012/0013 and displays "Cannot recognize the drum." in UI.

Operation of the host machine:

If the Drum Unit is detected as absent, "Message" is displayed on the status line of the Control Panel.



NOTE:
Detection of presence/absence of a Drum Unit may not be executed at times such as at recovery from sleep mode (of less than 8 hours).

■ Drum Unit Life Detection

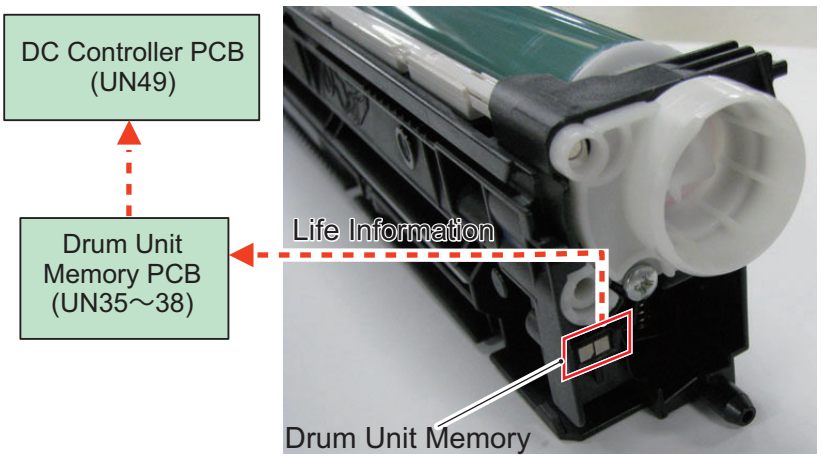
Purpose

To display the LIFE and Remaining Days of the Drum Unit to notify the replacement timing.
The LIFE and the Remaining Days can be checked in the service modes below.
COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > PT-DR-Y
COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > PT-DR-M
COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > PT-DR-C
COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > PT-DRM

Control description

1. The drum LIFE value is calculated from the drum rotation time and the application time of primary charging DC bias.
2. The calculated drum LIFE value is added to the count value that has been stored in the Drum Unit Memory.

3. The Remaining Days is calculated based on the calculated LIFE value considering the usage conditions.



Item	Advance notice alarm	Display of preparation warning	Display that prompts replacement	Completion of replacement
Alarm Code Name	Drum Unit advance notice alarm *1	-	-	Drum Unit replacement completion alarm
Alarm code	• 40-0070 : Y • 40-0071 : M • 40-0072 : C • 40-0073 : K	-	-	• 43-0070 : Y • 43-0071 : M • 43-0072 : C • 43-0073 : Bk
Message (Operation of the host machine)	-	Prepare Drum 1/2/3/4. (Call service representative.)*3	Replace Drum 1/2/3/4.*5	-
Machine operation after display of message	Replacement not yet needed			-
Detection timing	When the Remaining Days of the Drum Unit has reached the set value*1	When the Remaining Days of the Drum Unit has reached the set value*4	When the Life Value of the Drum Unit has reached the Replacement Life Value	When a new Drum Unit is detected.
Detected to (location)	Drum Unit New/Old Sensor			
Alarm log display location	ALARM-3 *2	-	-	ALARM-3

*1 : Display timing and/or display/hide of the advance notice alarm can be changed in the following service modes.
COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-M > PT-DR-Y
COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-M > PT-DR-M
COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-M > PT-DR-C
COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-M > PT-DRM
*2 : After an advance notice alarm is sent, the next advance notice alarm will not be sent until the replacement completion alarm is sent.
*3 : Display/hide settings of preparation warning can be changed in the following service modes.
COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > PT-DR-Y
COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > PT-DR-M
COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > PT-DR-C
COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > PT-DRM
*4 : Display timing of preparation warning can be changed in the following service modes.
COPIER > OPTION > PM-MSG-D > PT-DR-Y
COPIER > OPTION > PM-MSG-D > PT-DR-M
COPIER > OPTION > PM-MSG-D > PT-DR-C
COPIER > OPTION > PM-MSG-D > PT-DRM
*5 : Display/hide settings of messages to prompt replacement can be changed in the following service modes.
COPIER > OPTION > PM-EXC-M > PT-DR-Y
COPIER > OPTION > PM-EXC-M > PT-DR-M
COPIER > OPTION > PM-EXC-M > PT-DR-C

COPIER > OPTION > PM-EXC-M > PT-DRM

Alarm code

- Drum Unit (each color) advance notice alarm
  40-0070 : Y
  40-0071 : M
  40-0072 : C
  40-0073 : K
- Drum Unit (each color) replacement completion alarm
  43-0070 : Y
  43-0071 : M
  43-0072 : C
  43-0073 : K

■ Primary Charging

Primary charging bias control

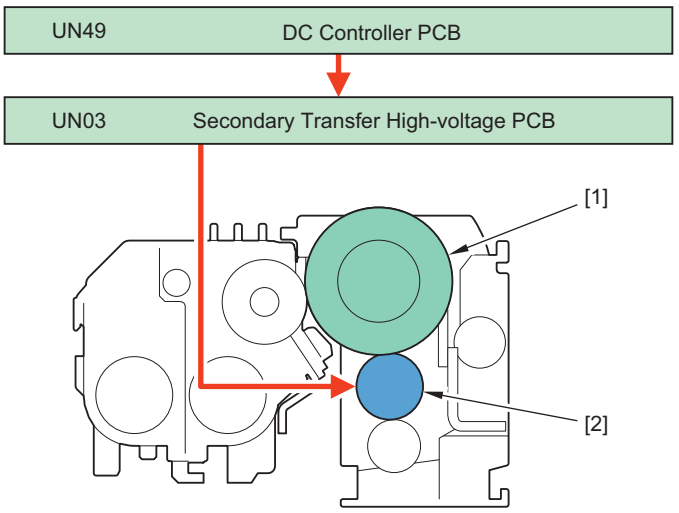
Purpose

To apply voltage to the Primary Charging Roller in order to charge the Photosensitive Drum Surface to a negative potential

Charging method

Roller charging (DC charging (no AC charging))
The primary charging bias (DC negative), which has been generated by the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB (UN03), is applied to the Primary Charging Roller.
The primary charging bias value is determined by the DC Controller PCB (UN49) based on the following conditions:

- Environment (humidity detected by the Environment Sensor (UN27))
- Life of the Photosensitive Drum



No.	Parts name
[1]	Photosensitive Drum
[2]	Primary Charging Roller

Developing bias control

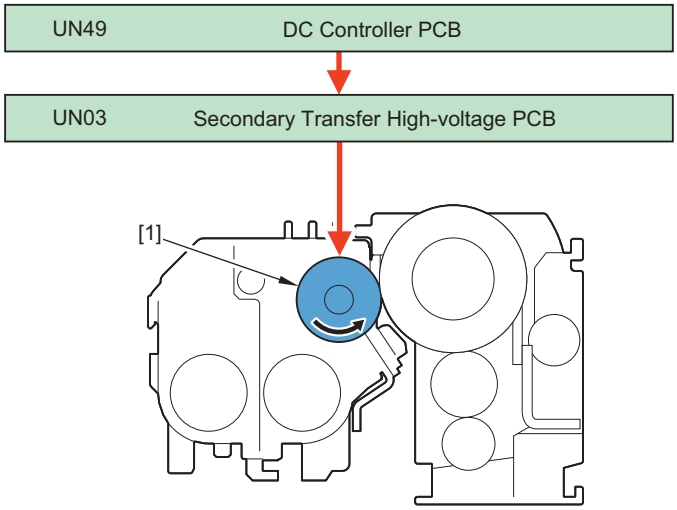
Purpose

To apply voltage to the Developing Cylinder in order to generate a potential difference from the Photosensitive Drum

Control description

The developing bias (AC, DC negative), which has been generated on the Secondary Charging PCB (UN03), is applied to the Developing Cylinder.

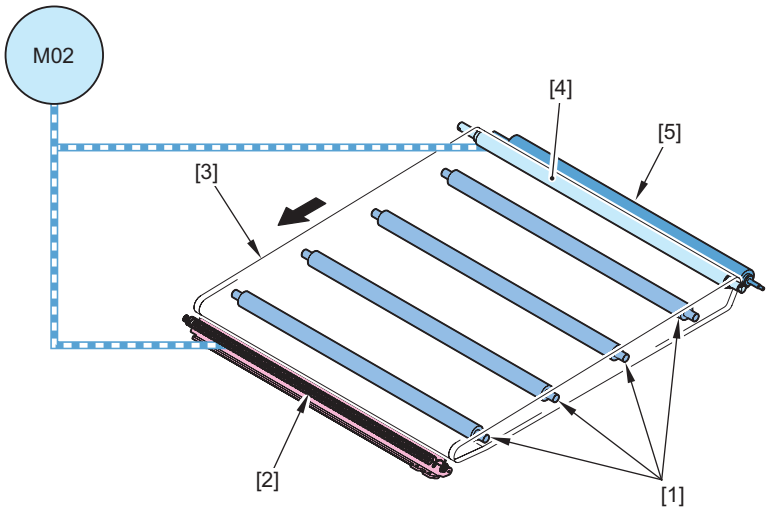
- Developing DC bias: The bias to generate potential difference with the Photosensitive Drum. The bias value is determined based on the Environment Sensor (UN27).
- Developing AC bias: The bias to improve image quality.



No.	Parts name
[1]	Developing Cylinder

Transfer/Separation

■ Parts / Drive Configuration



No.	Parts name	Role
[1]	Primary Transfer Roller	Toner on the Photosensitive Drum is attracted to the ITB.
[2]	ITB Cleaning Screw	Residual toner inside the ITB Cleaning Unit is fed.
[3]	ITB (Intermediate Transfer Belt)	Toner on the Photosensitive Drum is transferred to a paper.
[4]	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	The ITB is driven.
[5]	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	As well as attracting toner on the ITB to the paper, paper is fed.
M02	Bk Drum_ITB Motor	The Secondary Transfer Roller/ITB Cleaning Screw/Bk Drum Unit is driven.

Related error code

E010: Bk Drum_ITB Motor error

- E010-0001: BK Drum Motor startup error
- E010-0002: BK Drum Motor speed error
- E010-0003: BK Drum Motor lock detection

■ Primary Transfer Control

Primary Transfer ATVC

Purpose

The transfer voltage required to obtain the target transfer current value is set in order to prevent transfer failure due to environmental changes.

Control description

1. The current value of the primary transfer DC bias is detected.
2. Optimal target current value is determined based on the temperature/humidity data of the Environment Sensor (UN27).
3. The primary transfer DC bias to be applied to the Primary Transfer Roller is determined.

Execution timing

The execution timing for this control depends on the control timing, adjustment timing, and the combination of conditions.

Control timing	Adjustment timing	Condition
Automatic adjustment by the output of a specific number of prints	When a job starts	Every 100 accumulated images
		When sudden environmental changes are detected by the Environment Sensor
	At paper interval	Every 100 accumulated images
	Control at job completion	Every 500 accumulated images (only in high temperature and high humidity environments)
		Every 1000 accumulated images
At startup	At power-on	At normal startup
		If 8 hours or more have elapsed in high-speed startup mode
	At recovery from sleep mode	If 8 hours or more have elapsed in sleep mode
Automatic adjustment by switching modes	When switching to a color job from a B&W job	100 or more accumulated images of color jobs
		When sudden environmental changes are detected by the Environment Sensor from when the previous ATVC was executed
Automatic adjustment by replacement	When replacing the Drum Unit	When a new Drum Unit is inserted
	Replace the Developing Unit.	When INISET-Y/M/C/K/4C is executed in service mode
At initial installation	At power-on	At initial installation

Related service mode

- Execution of the primary transfer ATVC control:
  COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX

Related alarm codes

- 30-0025: A voltage value below the threshold value was detected with primary transfer ATVC control for yellow
- 30-0026: A voltage value below the threshold value was detected with primary transfer ATVC control for magenta
- 30-0027: A voltage value below the threshold value was detected with primary transfer ATVC control for cyan
- 30-0028: A voltage value below the threshold value was detected with primary transfer ATVC control for black

Primary Transfer Bias Control

Purpose

To apply current to the Primary Transfer Roller

Control description

The primary transfer bias for each color (Y/M/C/Bk) is generated by the Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (UN02) and applied to the Primary Transfer Roller.
The primary transfer bias value is determined by the primary transfer ATVC control.

ON and OFF of the primary transfer bias can be switched by color, and it is possible to turn OFF the bias of the color which will not be used.

NOTE:
The ATVC control secures transfer performance that is not affected by change in resistance caused by the environment as well as deterioration of the Primary Transfer Roller and is executed respectively to the primary transfer bias of each color.

■ Secondary Transfer Control

Secondary Transfer ATVC

Purpose

To set the transfer voltage required to obtain the target transfer current value in order to prevent transfer failure due to environmental changes and paper type

Execution timing

At the start of a job: Executed at each initial rotation
At paper interval: Every 100 accumulated images

Control description

1. The monitor current value of the secondary transfer DC bias is detected.
2. The optimal target current value is determined based on the temperature/humidity data of the Environment Sensor (UN27) and the paper type.
3. The secondary transfer DC bias to be applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is determined.

Secondary Transfer Bias Control

Purpose

DC positive: Toner on the ITB is transferred to the paper when printing.
DC negative: Toner on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is attracted onto the ITB when cleaning.

Control description

The secondary transfer bias, which has been generated on the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB (UN03), is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
The secondary transfer bias value is determined by the DC Controller through ATVC control, which maintains a constant current value running though the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.

Related service mode

- Display of the environment during secondary transfer ATVC control:
  COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC > ENV-TR
- Environment in secondary transfer individual settings (setting 1 to 16):
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV1 to 16
- Color mode/feed side in secondary transfer individual settings (setting 1 to 16):
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-DUP1 to 16:
- Adjustment of paper allotted voltage in secondary transfer individual settings (setting 1 to 16):
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-VL1 to 16
- Paper type in secondary transfer individual settings (setting 1 to 16):
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-PPR1 to 16
- Collective adjustment of the secondary transfer ATVC paper allotted voltage:
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-OFF

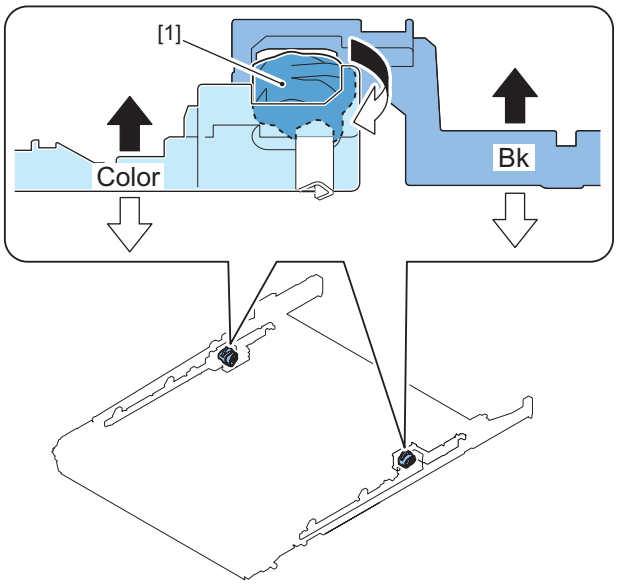
Related alarm code

- 30-0032: Error in secondary transfer ATVC (below the lower limit)

■ Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Control

Purpose

The color Primary Transfer Rollers are disengaged in the single color Bk mode in order to increase the life of image formation parts (Photosensitive Drum, ITB).
The cam mechanism provides 3 phases, which correspond to the 3 states of Bk mode, CL mode, and full disengagement mode.



Primary transfer disengagement initialization operation

Initialization is performed so that the coupling is securely engaged at power-on and when the door is closed because the state of the primary transfer disengagement is not determined.

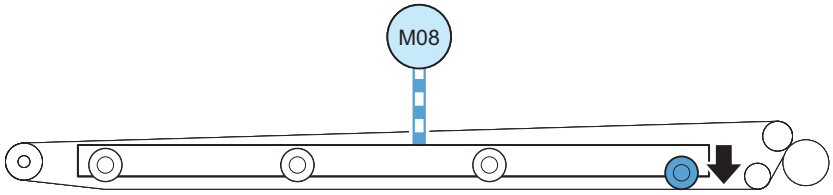
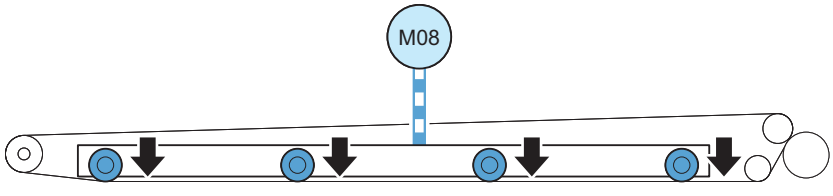
Operation description

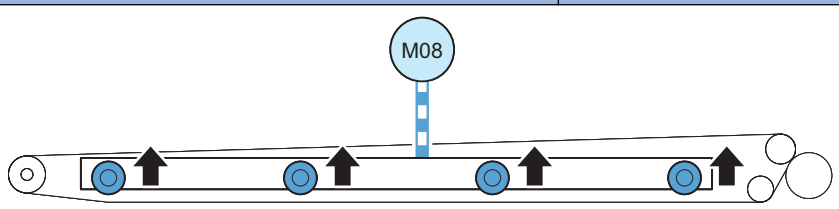
The Primary Transfer Disengagement Cam [1] is rotated so that the mode shifts in the following order: Bk mode, Color mode, and Full disengagement mode.
After initialization, the mode transitions to Bk mode of the HP state.

Related error code

- E074-0001: ITB HP time-out error
- E074-0002: ITB HP time-out error

Status of each mode/timing to enter each mode

<table>
<tr><th>Mode</th><th>Status</th><th>Operation status</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Bk mode</td><td rowspan="3">Only the Bk Primary Transfer Roller is engaged
Detected by the Primary Transfer Disengagement HP Sensor (PS33)</td><td>At standby</td></tr>
<tr><td>During deep sleep</td></tr>
<tr><td>At B&W printing*1</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2"> 
</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">CL mode</td><td rowspan="2">All Primary Transfer Rollers are engaged</td><td>When performing color printing*1</td></tr>
<tr><td>At adjustment operation</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2"> 
</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Full disengage-ment mode</td><td rowspan="3">All Primary Transfer Rollers are disengaged</td><td>When the Front Cover is open</td></tr>
<tr><td>When the Right Door is open*2</td></tr>
<tr><td>When the power is OFF*2</td></tr>
</table>

Mode	Status	Operation status
Full disengagement mode		

*1: When image formation is executed
*2: Disengagement is not performed during the operation for entering the deep sleep mode.

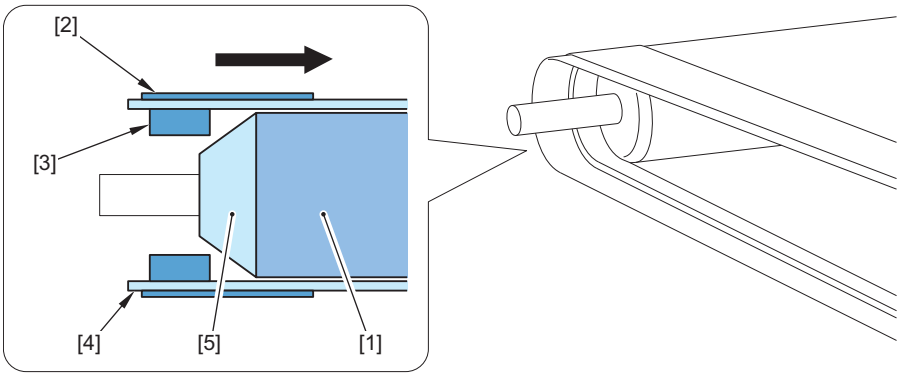
■ ITB Displacement Correction

Purpose

To prevent problems caused by ITB displacement.

Control description

With this machine, belt displacement is prevented by ITB displacement correction using a rib guide mechanism.



No.	Parts name	Role
[1]	ITB Tension Roller	It drives the ITB.
[2]	Reinforcing tape	It is used to reinforce the ITB edges (to increase the strength).
[3]	Rib	It controls displacement of the ITB.
[4]	ITB	Belt for performing primary transfer
[5]	Flange	The shape is sloped to prevent the rib from being placed over it.

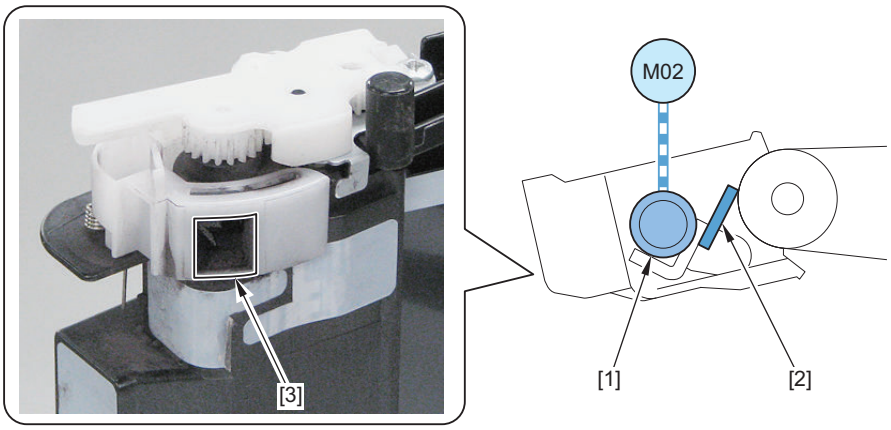
■ ITB Cleaning

Purpose

To remove residual toner on the ITB to prevent it from affecting the next image.

Control description

1. The ITB Cleaning Blade scrapes toner on the ITB.
2. The ITB Cleaning Screw feeds the toner that has been scraped off to the Waste Toner Container.



No.	Parts name	Role
[1]	ITB Cleaning Screw	Residual toner in the ITB Cleaning Unit is fed.
[2]	ITB Cleaning Blade	Residual toner on the ITB is collected.
[3]	Waste Toner Ejection Mouth	Ejection Mouth for toner collected on the ITB
M02	Bk Drum _ ITB Motor	The ITB Cleaning Screw is driven.

Related service mode

- Setting of the number of transparency to execute ITB cleaning
  COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > OHP-PTH

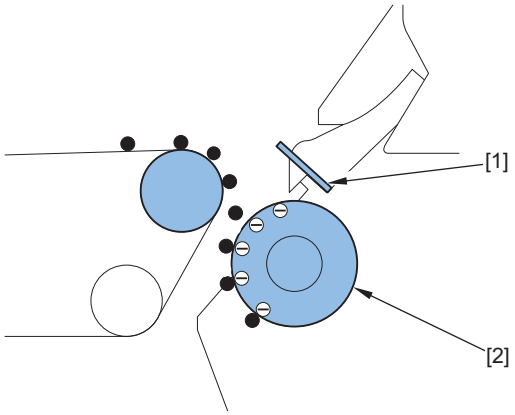
■ Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Cleaning Control

Purpose

To prevent transfer failure and soiling on the back of the paper caused by soiling of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller

Control description

The secondary transfer cleaning bias, which has been generated on the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB (UN03), is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller [2] through the Separation Static Eliminator [1].
Residual toner on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is attached to the ITB, and then collected by the ITB Cleaning Unit.



Control timing	Adjustment timing	Condition
Automatic adjustment by the output of a specific number of prints	When a job starts	Each time
	At paper interval	For each 100 accumulated images
		When transparency is fed
	At job completion	Each time
Automatic adjustment by the accumulation of video count values	At paper interval	For each accumulated video count value of 3000%
		After 30 images from the start of a job and the video count value of less than 2.0% (equivalent to accumulated video count value of 100%)
	At job completion	Each time
Jam removal	At recovery from jam	Jam occurrence

Control timing	Adjustment timing	Condition
At startup	When turning ON the main power	8 hours or more have elapsed in high-speed startup mode
		At normal startup
	At recovery from sleep mode	8 hours or more have elapsed in sleep mode
Automatic adjustment by replacement	When replacing the Drum Unit	When a new Drum Unit is inserted
	Replace the Developing Unit.	When FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET-Y/ INISET-M/ INISET-C/ INISET-K/ INISET-4C is executed
At initial installation	At power-on	At initial installation
When Settings/Registration is executed	Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation	
	Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Correct Shading	
	Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch	
	Adjustment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Clean Inside Main Unit	
When service mode is executed	When FUNCTION > CLEANING > 2TR-CLN is executed	

Related service mode

- Cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller:
  COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > 2TR-CLN

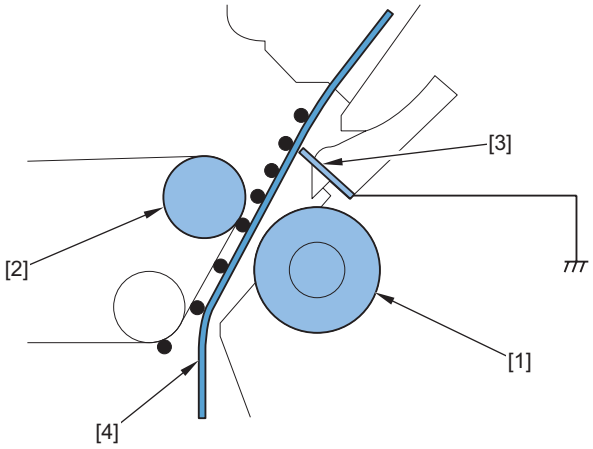
■ Separation

Purpose

This control separates paper from the ITB by elastic force of the paper. (Curvature separation method)

Description of Control (in case of thin paper)

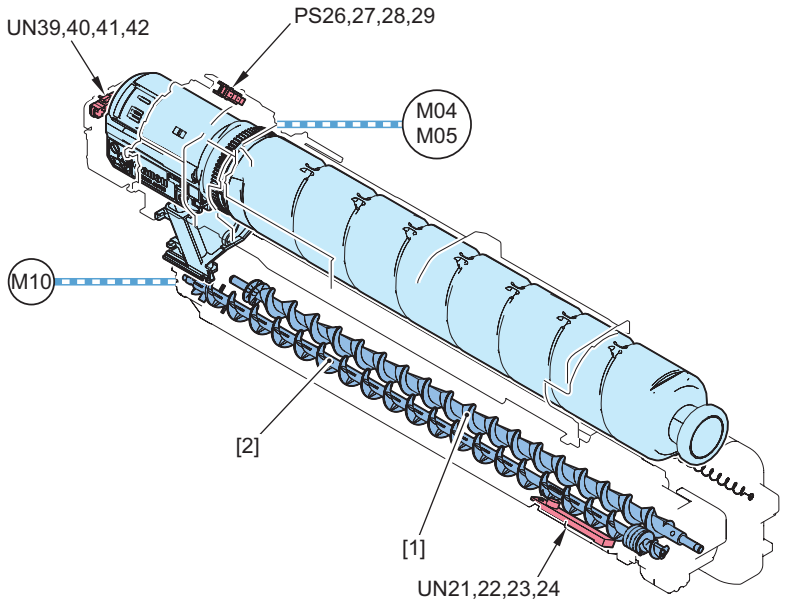
Since the elastic force of thin paper is weak, paper cannot be separated only by the elastic force of the paper.
In order to solve this problem, positive charge on the back side of paper is removed by the Static Eliminator to weaken the electrostatic absorption force of the paper.



No.	Parts name
[1]	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
[2]	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller
[3]	Separation Static Eliminator
[4]	Paper

Toner Supply Area

■ Parts / Drive Configuration



No.	Parts name	Role
[1]	Toner Feed Screw A	Toner is supplied to the Developing Unit.
[2]	Toner Feed Screw B	Toner is supplied to the Developing Unit.
UN39 to 42	New/Old Bottle Detection Sensor (Y/M/C/Bk)	The state of the Toner Container is detected.
PS26 to 29	Toner Supply Sensor (Y/M/C/Bk)	Presence/absence of the Toner Container is detected. Rotation of the Toner Container is detected.
UN21 to 24	Toner Density Sensor (Y/M/C/Bk)	Toner/carrier ratio in the Developing Unit is detected.
M04/M05	Bottle Motor (YM)/(CK)	Toner Bottle is rotated.
M10	Developing Motor	The screw inside the Developing Unit is driven.

Related error code

- E021-0001: Developing Motor error
- E021-0002: Developing Motor error
- E021-0120: Developing Screw rotation detection error (Y)
- E021-0220: Developing Screw rotation detection error (M)
- E021-0320: Developing Screw rotation detection error (C)
- E021-0420: Developing Screw rotation detection error (Bk)

■ Bottle State Detection

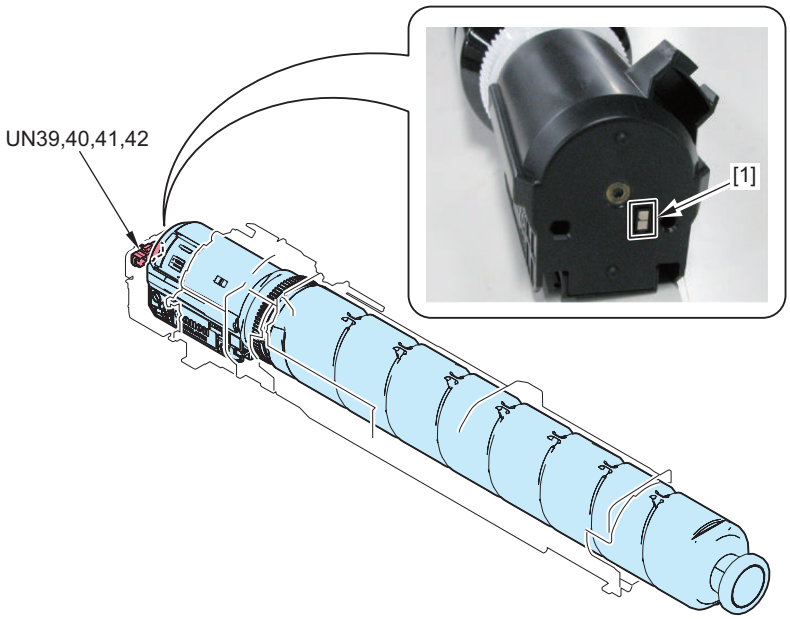
Purpose

Check whether there is a problem with the inserted Toner Container.

Detection timing

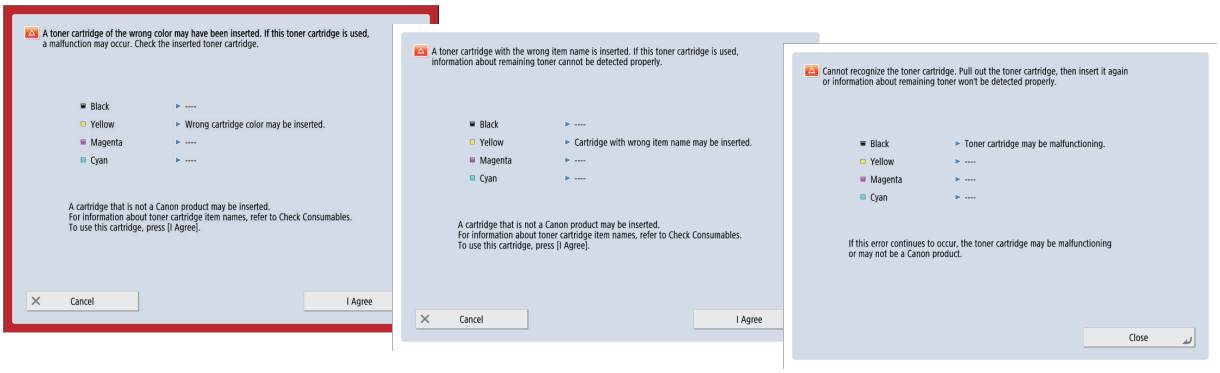
- At power-on
- When the Front Cover is closed
- When recovering from sleep mode (not displayed after Use is pressed)

The Bottle New/Old Sensor (Y/M/C/Bk) (UN39/UN40/UN41/UN42) detects the state from the memory [1] of the Toner Container.



Screen Display

A message shown below is displayed according to the condition detected from the memory.



Message	State
Cartridge with wrong item no. may be inserted.	A Toner Container with a wrong item number is inserted.
Toner cartridge may be malfunctioning.	A Toner Container that may be malfunctioning is inserted.
Wrong cartridge color may be inserted.	A Toner Container of a wrong color is set.
----	The correct Toner Container is set.

Related Alarm Codes

Toner memory detection alarm (Y):

- 10-0091

Toner memory detection alarm (M):

- 10-0092

Toner memory detection alarm (C):

- 10-0093

Toner memory detection alarm (Bk):

- 10-0094

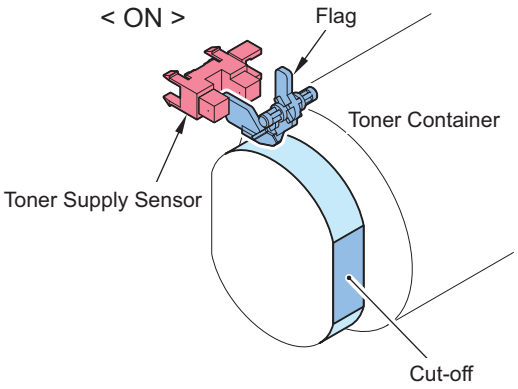
■ Toner Container Detection

Purpose

Presence/absence of the Toner Container is detected.

Control description

The Toner Supply Sensor (Y/M/C/Bk) (PS26/PS27/PS28/PS29) is arranged as shown in the figure below; when the Toner Container is inserted, the sensor reacts and the Toner Container is detected.



■ ATR (Auto Toner Replenishment) Control

Purpose

To supply toner to the Developing Unit to achieve an ideal ratio of the developer (toner + carrier) in the Developing Unit.

Execution timing

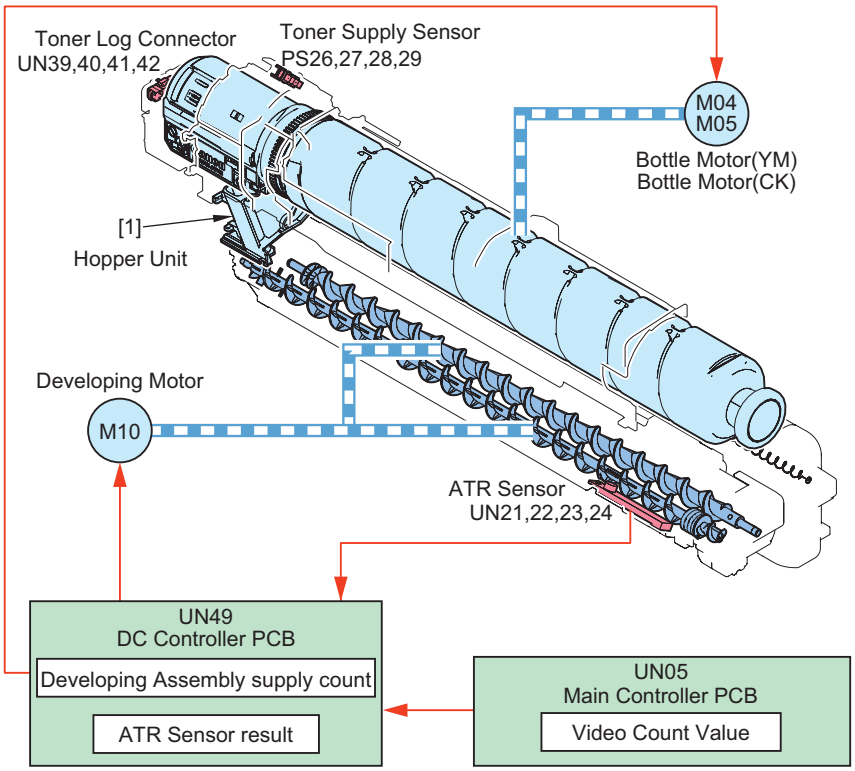
Control timing	Adjustment timing	Condition
Automatic adjustment by the accumulation of video count values	At job completion	For each accumulated video count value of 1500%
	At paper interval	For each accumulated video count value of 3000%
At initial installation	Power ON	At initial installation

Control description

The toner density of each color is corrected to the target value at the abovementioned control timing and is controlled to achieve an appropriate toner supply to the Developing Unit. The DC Controller PCB determines toner supply amount by the following 2 data:

- Toner Density Sensor output value (DC Controller)
- Video count value (Main Controller)

The DC Controller PCB turns ON the Bottle Motors (YM)/(CK) (M04/M05) when it determines that toner supply is necessary. This supplies the specified amount of toner to the Developing Unit.



Related error code

- E020-01A8: Toner Density Sensor (Y) output error
- E020-01B8: Toner Density Sensor (Y) output error
- E020-02A8: Toner Density Sensor (M) output error
- E020-02B8: Toner Density Sensor (M) output error
- E020-03A8: Toner Density Sensor (C) output error
- E020-03B8: Toner Density Sensor (C) output error
- E020-04A8: Toner Density Sensor (Bk) output error
- E020-04B8: Toner Density Sensor (Bk) output error
- E020-01C8: Error in take-up of Sealing Member (Y)
- E020-02C8: Error in take-up of Sealing Member (M)
- E020-02C8: Error in take-up of Sealing Member (C)
- E020-04C8: Error in take-up of Sealing Member (Bk)

■ Toner Supply Control

Purpose

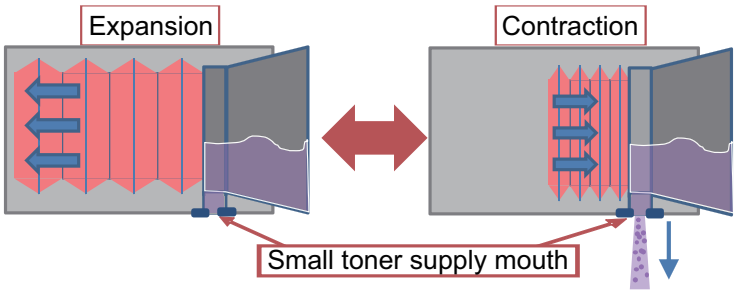
Toner is supplied from the Toner Container to the Developing Assembly.

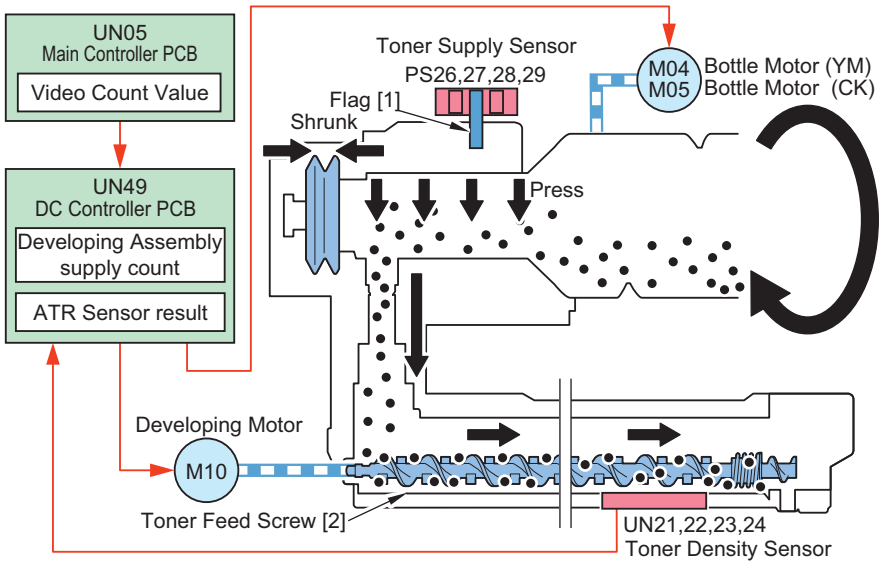
Control description

This machine uses a Toner Container that has an accordion mechanism at the end. The drive of the Bottle Motor rotates the Toner Bottle and operates the accordion section. At that time, air pressure is used to supply toner to the Developing Unit.

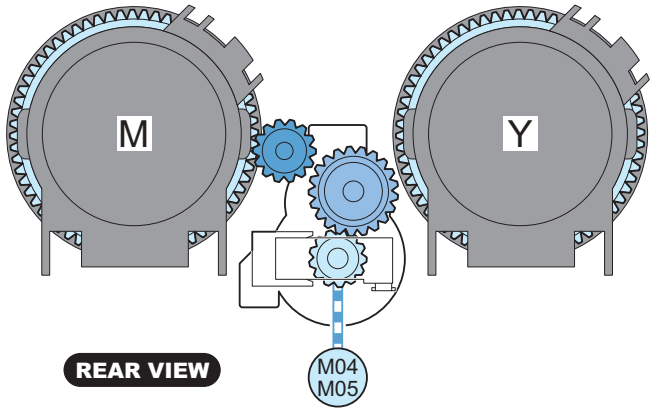
Control timing

When toner supply is determined necessary by the result of ATR control, toner is supplied.
This machine has 2 Toner Bottle Motors, and toner is supplied by driving Toner Bottles of two colors alternately by one motor.



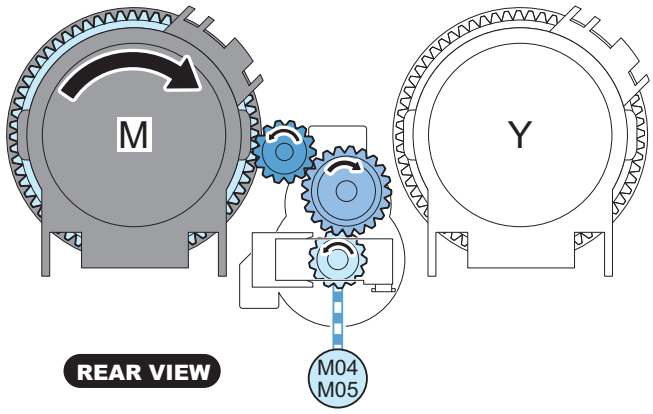


The following shows the image of the Drive Unit viewed from the back side.



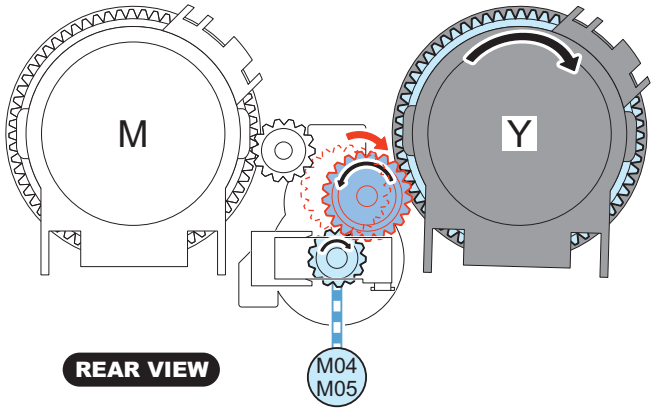
The operation is going to be explained taking Y and M as an example.

1. **The motor rotates.**
2. **The driving force is transmitted to the gears, and the Toner Bottle rotates.**



3. **When the motor rotates in the reverse direction, the Swing Gear moves to the opposite direction.**

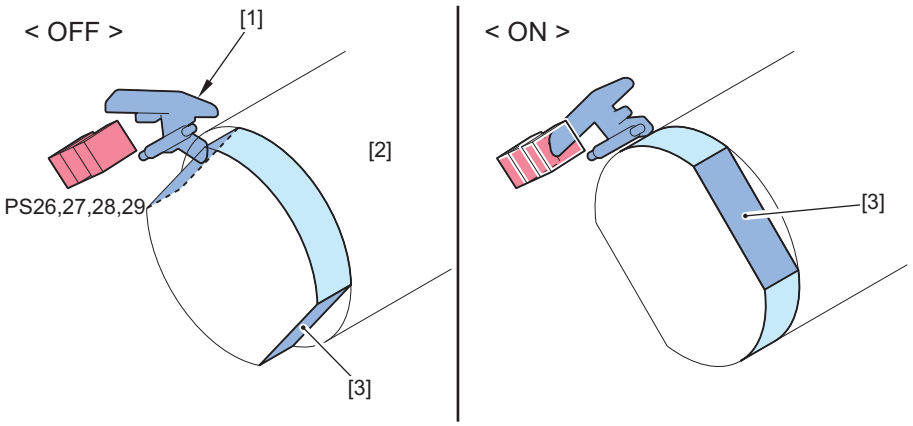
4. **The driving force is transmitted only to the gears on the side toward which the gear moved, and the Toner Bottle rotates and toner is supplied.**



5. **Toner supply starts after the Toner Supply Sensor (Y/M/C/Bk) (PS26/PS27/PS28/PS29) is turned ON. Driving the Bottle Motor (YM/CK) (M04/M05) rotates the Toner Bottle, causing the flag of the Toner Supply Sensor to drop to the**

cut-off part of the Toner Bottle as shown in the figure below, which in turn switches OFF the sensor. After that, when the flag of the Toner Supply Sensor moves out of the cut-off part, the sensor is turned ON.

When the Toner Supply Sensor is OFF, 1 block's worth of toner is supplied to the Developing Unit.



No.	Parts name
[1]	Flag
[2]	Toner Container
[3]	Cut-off

CAUTION:

The following warning screen appears when the rotation of toner cartridge has been detected while the front cover is open.

Related error codes

- E025-0110: Bottle Motor error (Y)
- E025-0120: Bottle Motor error (Y)
- E025-0210: Bottle Motor error (M)
- E025-0220: Bottle Motor error (M)
- E025-0310: Bottle Motor error (C)
- E025-0320: Bottle Motor error (C)
- E025-0410: Bottle Motor error (Bk)
- E025-0420: Bottle Motor error (Bk)
- E025-0168: No toner detection error (Y)
- E025-0268: No toner detection error (M)
- E025-0368: No toner detection error (C)
- E025-0468: No toner detection error (Bk)

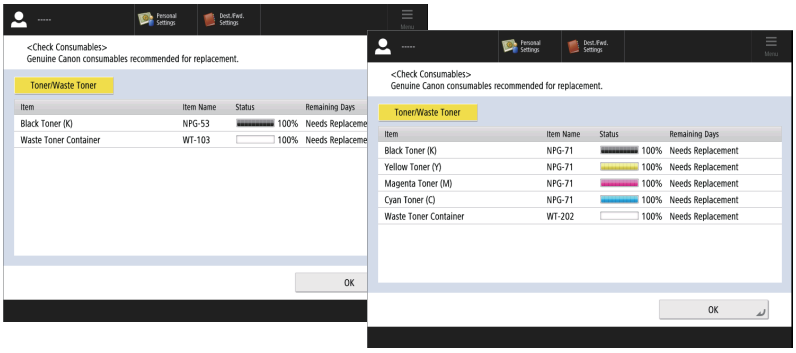
■ Toner Level Detection

Purpose

To display the life/remaining days to notify the Toner Container replacement timing.
The life and remaining days can be seen in the following menu or service mode.

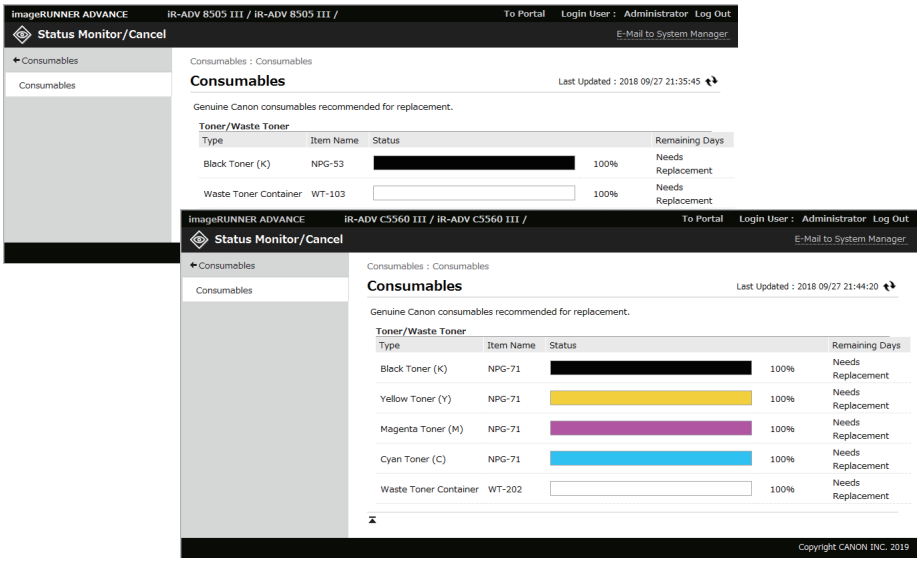
Consumption confirmation

Control Panel : Status Monitor > Consumables / Others > Check Consumables



Control Panel display example

Remote UI : Status Monitor / Cancel > Consumables



Remote UI display example

Service Mode :
COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > TONER-Y
COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > TONER-M
COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > TONER-C
COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > TONER-K

Status name	Low remaining toner in container		Toner Container Empty
Toner Status	 Toner Container: Low toner remaining		 Toner Container: 0%
Alarm code name	Toner prior notification alarm *1 *4	Toner low alarm *5	Toner Bottle empty alarm
Alarm codes	10-0017 10-0018 10-0019 10-0020	10-0001 10-0002 10-0003 10-0004	10-0401 10-0402 10-0403 10-0404

Status name	Low remaining toner in container		Toner Container Empty
Message	-	(Yellow, Cyan, Magenta, Black) toner is low. (Replacement not yet needed.) *2	Replace the toner cartridge (yellow, cyan, magenta, black).
Host machine operation after the message is displayed	Replacement not yet needed.		Host machine is stopped.
Detection timing	Depends on the service mode setting *1	Depends on the service mode setting *3	When the output signal from the Toner Density Sensor does not fall below the designated value even after performing a toner supply operation
Detected to (location)	Toner supply count		Toner Density Sensor
Alarm log storage location	ALARM-2	-	ALARM-2

*1 : The detection timing can be changed in the following service modes (setting of the Toner advance notice alarm notification timing). The alarm can also be set to be disabled.
- COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TONER-Y
- COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TONER-M
- COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TONER-C
- COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TONER-K

*2 : Whether to display this message can be changed in the following service mode (setting of the ON/OFF of toner preparation message).
- COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > TONER-Y
- COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > TONER-M
- COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > TONER-C
- COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > TONER-K

*3 : The detection timing can be changed in the following service modes (setting of the days left before the Toner Preparation Warning).
- COPIER > OPTION >PM-MSG-D > TONER-Y
- COPIER > OPTION >PM-MSG-D > TONER-M
- COPIER > OPTION >PM-MSG-D > TONER-C
- COPIER > OPTION >PM-MSG-D > TONER-K

*4 : After an advance notice alarm is sent, the next advance notice alarm will not be sent until the replacement completion alarm is sent.
*5 : The message is generated by UGW and displayed on the UGW portal screen. This is not displayed on this machine.

Alarm codes

- Toner (each color) advance notice alarm
  10-0017: (Y)
  10-0018: (M)
  10-0019: (C)
  10-0020: (Bk)
- Toner Bottle empty alarm (each color)
  10-0401: (Y)
  10-0402: (M)
  10-0403: (C)
  10-0404: (K)
- Toner low (each color) alarm (UGW-generated alarm)
  10-0001: (Bk)
  10-0002: (C)
  10-0003: (M)
  10-0004: (Y)

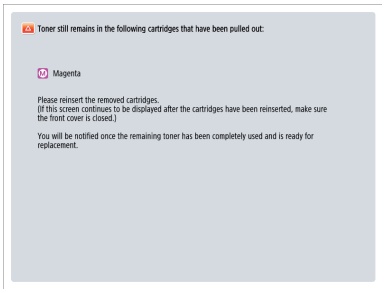
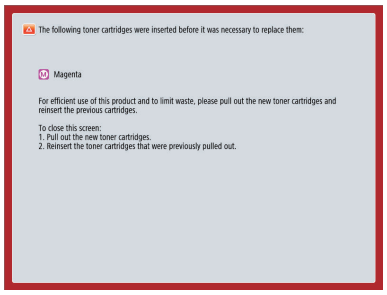
■ Detection of Toner Container Premature Replacement / Toner Replacement Completion

Purpose

To detect the completion of replacement of Toner Container. Also, to prevent the replacement of a Toner Container that can still be used.

NOTE:
The toner container premature replacement detection function does not work for unidentified Toner Containers.

Control description

	Message displayed when the Toner Container is removed *1	Operation suspended when the Toner Container is prematurely replaced*2	Toner replacement complete
Detection timing	When the Toner Container is removed before the message "Replace the toner cartridge." (see "Toner Level Detection") is displayed.	When the Toner Container is replaced before the message "Replace the toner cartridge." (see "Toner Level Detection") is displayed.	When the proper replacement of Toner Container is detected
Alert/message displayed	The following message is displayed with an alert tone.*3 “Toner still remains in the following cartridge that have beenpull out:” 	“The following toner cartridges ware inserted befor it was necessary to replace them:” 	None
Operation while message displayed	Allowed	Operation suspended	-
How to clear	Install the removed container again, and close the Front Cover of the host machine.	Install the Toner Container that had been installed before the container was replaced, and close the Front Cover of the host machine.*4	-
Alarm Codes *5	10-0100-007x: New Toner Container replacement detection (each color) 10-0100-008x: Toner Container premature replacement detection (each color) 10-0100-018x: Unidentified Toner Container replacement detection (each color)		

NOTE:
With B&W machines, screen display/alarm code is displayed only for black.

*1: The display/hide setting of the message is available in the following service mode (Lv. 2).
COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRBRMVR
*2: The enable/disable setting of the operation suspension is available in the following service mode (Lv. 2).
COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRBEXGR
*3: The alert tone generated when a message is displayed can be switched ON or OFF in the following menu.
Volume Control > Audible Tones > Non-Empty Toner Rplcd. Tone
*4: If the initially installed Toner Container cannot be installed back, clear from the following service mode (Lv. 2) the operation suspension caused by the replacement of premature Toner Container.
COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRBEXGR
*5: A toner replacement completion alarm is not generated under the following conditions:
- The DC Controller PCB was replaced, and then a new Toner Container is installed before the power is turned ON.
- The DC Controller PCB was replaced, and then a new Toner Container is installed after the power was turned ON with the Toner Container removed or the Front Door open.

Control Panel menu

Volume Control > Audible Tones > Non-Empty Toner Rplcd. Tone

Service mode

- ON/OFF of suspension of operation triggered by premature replacement of the Toner Container (Lv. 2)
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRBRMVR
- ON/OFF of display of the message at removal of the Toner Container (Lv. 2)
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRBEXGR

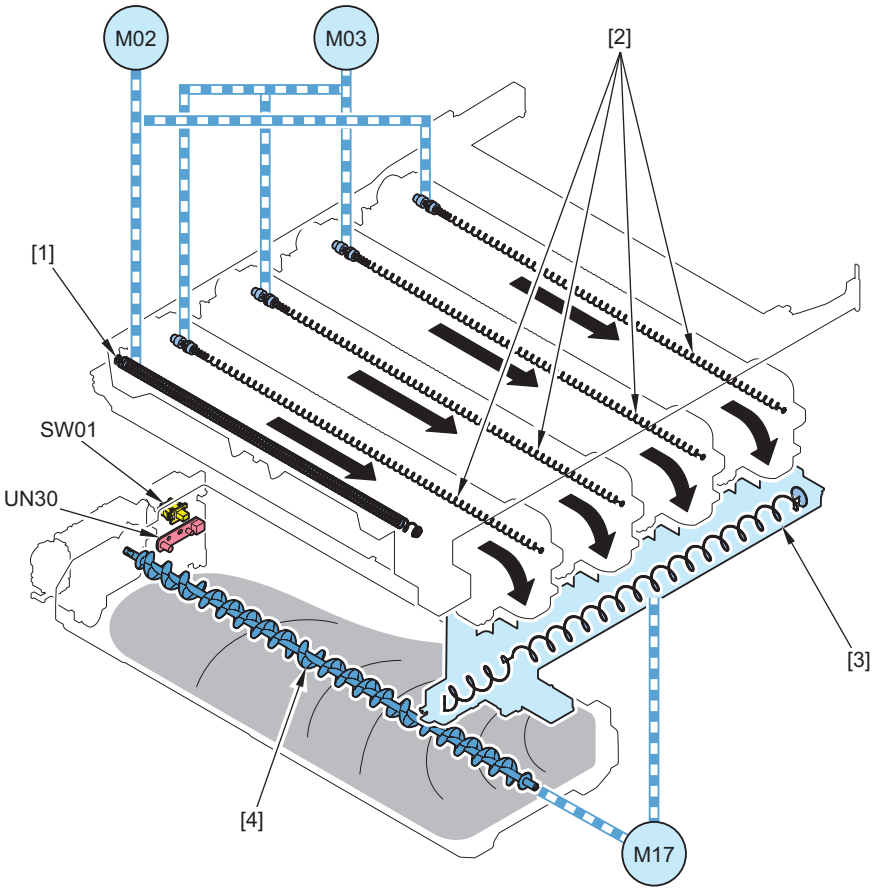
Alarm Codes

- Toner Container replacement notice alarm
  - New Toner Container replacement detection
    10-0100-0071 (Bk)
    10-0100-0072 (Y)
    10-0100-0073 (M)
    10-0100-0074 (C)
  - Toner Container premature replacement detection
    10-0100-0081 (Bk)
    10-0100-0082 (Y)
    10-0100-0083 (M)
    10-0100-0084 (C)
  - Unidentified Toner Container replacement detection
    10-0100-0181 (Bk)
    10-0100-0182 (Y)
    10-0100-0183 (M)
    10-0100-0184 (C)

Waste Toner Feed Unit

■ Parts / Drive Configuration

The Waste Toner Feed Unit is comprised of the following parts/drive operations.
Waste toner in the Drum Unit and ITB Cleaning Unit is fed to the Waste Toner Container.



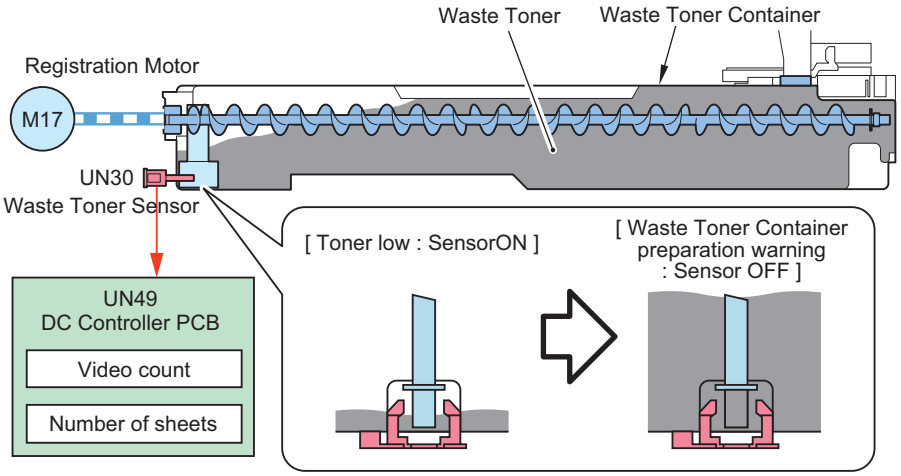
No.	Parts name	Role
[1]	ITB Cleaning Screw	Collected toner is fed to the ITB Cleaning Unit.
[2]	Drum Unit Cleaning Screw	Residual toner in the Drum Unit is fed.
[3]	Waste Toner Feed Screw	Toner collected from the ITB Unit/Drum Unit is fed to the Waste Toner Container.
[4]	Waste Toner Screw	The waste toner inside the Waste Toner Container is made uniformly even.
M02	Bk Drum_ITB Motor	The Bk Drum Unit Cleaning Screw is driven. The ITB Cleaning Screw is driven.

No.	Parts name	Role
M03	CL Drum Motor	The Y/M/C Drum Unit Cleaning Screw is driven.
M17	Waste Toner Feed Motor	The Waste Toner Screw is driven. To make the waste toner inside the Waste Toner Container uniformly even.
UN30	Waste Toner Sensor PCB	Waste Toner Container full level detection
SW01	Waste Toner Container Detection Switch	Waste Toner Container detection

■ Waste Toner Container Full Level Detection

Purpose

To detect the LIFE and Remaining Days of the Waste Toner Container to notify the replacement timing.



The LIFE and Remaining Days of the Waste Toner Container can be checked in the following menus and the service modes.

Checking the consumption level

(Control panel): [Status Monitor/Cancel] > [Consumables/Others] > [Consumables] > [Check Consumables]
(Remote UI): [Status Monitor/Cancel] > [Check Consumables]
Service Mode > COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE

Waste Toner Container status notification

Detection description	Waste Toner Container advance notice alarm *1	Waste Toner Container preparation warning display*2	Waste Toner Container full	Waste Toner Container replacement completion alarm
Detection timing	When Remaining Days until the Waste Toner Container becomes full has reached the setting value.*1	When Remaining Days until the Waste Toner Container becomes full has reached the setting value. *3	When toner has supplied to the Developing Unit certain times after the prior delivery alarm/Waste Toner Container preparation warning (Conversion to printed page: Approx. 4700 sheets *4)	When the Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN75) detected "no Waste Toner" while "preparation warning" or "full" is detected *5
Detected to (location)	Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN30)	Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN30)	Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN30) + video count value, or the number of sheets fed	Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN30)
Message	-	The waste toner is nearly full. (Replacement not yet needed.)	Replace the waste toner container.	-
Machine operation after display of message	Replacement not yet needed.		Host machine stops	Replacement not yet needed.
Alarm code	11-0010	-	11-0001	11-0100

*1: Notification timing and display/hide of the Waste Toner Container advance notice alarm can be set in the following service mode. (-1 to 365 day(s). The alarm not issued when the setting value is "-1".The default value varies according to the location.)

COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > WST-TNR
*2: Display / hide of the Waste Toner Container preparation warning message can be set in the following service mode. (0: Hide, 1: Display. The default value varies according to the location.)
COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > WST-TNR
*3: Remaining Days to display The Waste Toner Container preparation warning message can be set in the following service mode.
COPIER > OPTION > PM-MSG-D > WST-TNR
*4: The number of printed sheets differs according to the usage environment/usage conditions.
*5:
The parts counter is automatically cleared, but it is not cleared if the Waste Toner Container is replaced while "preparation warning" or "full" is not detected or while the power is off. In this case, the parts counter can be manually cleared by executing the following service mode.
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > WST-TNR
Note that all the following conditions must be met to clear the parts counter manually.

- Waste Toner Container is installed
- The sensor is not detected "Waste Toner Container full"

Error code

- E013-0001: Waste Toner Feed Motor error

Alarm code

- 11-0001: Waste Toner Container full
- 11-0010: Waste Toner Container preparation warning display
- 11-01000: Waste Toner Container replacement completion alarm
- 11-F010: Waste Toner Container high consumption alarm

Service mode

- Display / hide Waste Toner Container preparation warning display
  COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > WST-TNR
- Settings of Remaining Days to display Waste Toner Container preparation warnings
  COPIER > OPTION > PM-MSG-D > WST-TNR
- Settings of Waste Toner Container advance notice alarm notice timing
  COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > WST-TNR
- Checking the generation status of high consumption alarm
  COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC > STC-REC

■ Waste Toner Container Detection

Purpose

To detect the presence/absence of the Waste Toner Container

Control description

The Waste Toner Container Detection Switch (SW01) is used to detect the presence/absence of the Waste Toner Container.

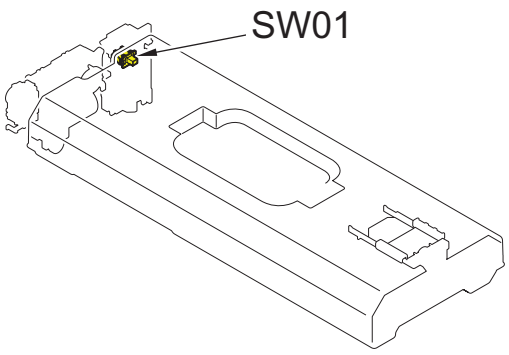


Image Stabilization Control

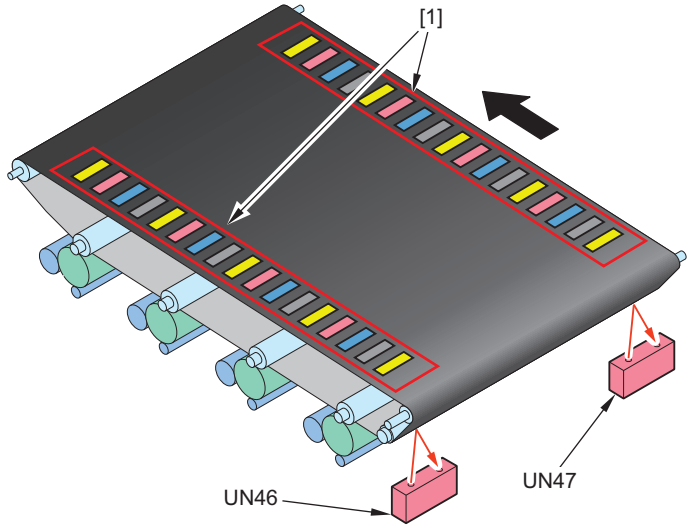
■ Overview

Purpose

To control to prevent image failure due to change of the environment or deterioration of parts to ensure stabilized print image

Control description

Various controls are performed to form patch pattern [1] on the ITB and read the patch pattern using the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front/Rear) (UN46/47).



Related Alarm Codes

- 10-0006: Patch Sensor error 1
- 10-0007: Patch Sensor error 2

■ Control Timing List

Execution items for image stabilization control differ according to the environment and condition of image formation parts. Following shows the control items at each sequence.

Control timing	Conditions for execution	Type of control					
		Laser power correction control	D-half control	ARCDAT control	Color Displacement Correction Control	Patch Sensor adjustment	PASCAL Control
At power-on	Normal temperature environment	-	-	Yes	-	-	-
	High temperature and high humidity environment	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	8 hours or more have elapsed in high-speed startup mode	-	-	Yes	-	-	-
	At initial installation	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
At recovery from sleep mode	8 hours or more have elapsed in sleep mode	Yes	-	Yes	-	-	-
	8 hours or more have elapsed in sleep mode (high temperature and high humidity environment).	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
When a job starts	At initial rotation when a sudden environmental change is detected	Yes	-	-	Yes	-	-
At paper interval	Every 100 accumulated images	-	-	Yes	-	-	-

Control timing	Conditions for execution	Type of control					
		Laser power correction control	D-half control	ARCDAT control	Color Displacement Correction Control	Patch Sensor adjustment	PASCAL Control
At job completion	At last rotation performed every 50 accumulated images	-	-	Yes	-	-	-
	At last rotation performed every 500 accumulated images (high temperature and high humidity environment)	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	At last rotation performed every 1000 accumulated images	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
At parts replacement	At replacement of the Drum Unit	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
	When replacing the Developing Unit (when INISET-Y/M/C/K/4C is executed in service mode)	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
When the Settings/Registration menu is executed	When Auto Gradation Adjustment > Full Adjust is executed	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	When Auto Gradation Adjustment > Quick Adjust is executed	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	When Correct Shading is executed	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	-
	When Auto Correct Color Mismatch is executed	-	-	-	Yes	-	-

* When a sudden and large environmental change had occurred, controls may be performed during the last rotation.

■ Laser Power Correction (D-max) Control

Purpose

Determines the optimal laser output.

Control description

1. **The Main Controller PCB forms the patch pattern of the target color on the ITB.**
2. **The DC Controller measures the patch density using the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front/Rear) (UN46/47) and corrects the laser output for each color to get the target density.**

■ D-half Control

Purpose

Optimal image gradation is determined.

Control description

1. **The Main Controller PCB outputs patch data in each color (Y, M, C, and Bk) to the DC Controller PCB.**
2. **The DC Controller PCB forms a patch pattern of each color (Y/M/C/Bk) on the ITB from this data.**
3. **The DC Controller measures the patch pattern using the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front/Rear) (UN46/47) and the result is sent to the Main Controller PCB.**
4. **Based on the data above, the Main Controller PCB executes gradation correction to obtain the ideal halftone image.**

■ ARCDAT Control (Automatic and Reciprocal Color Density Adjustment Technology)

Purpose

While reducing downtime, the ideal gradation characteristics are realized.

Control description

1. **The Main Controller PCB outputs patch data in each color (Y, M, C, and Bk) to the DC Controller PCB.**
2. **The DC Controller PCB forms a patch pattern of each color (Y/M/C/Bk) on the ITB.**
3. **The DC Controller PCB measures the patch pattern using the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front/Rear) (UN46/47) and the result is returned to the Main Controller PCB.**
4. **The Main Controller PCB compares this measured data with the reference data for ARCDAT control that has been backed up. The difference by comparison is reflected to the D-half result as the offset value.**

■ Color Displacement Correction Control

Purpose

To correct color displacement caused by uneven exposure (skew/bent) from the Laser Scanner Unit or uneven rotation of the drum/ITB

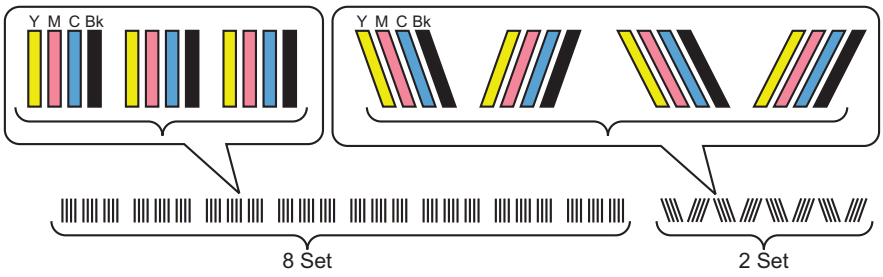
Control description

Color displacement is corrected by forming a patch for color displacement on the ITB and reading the amount of color displacement by the Patch Sensor.

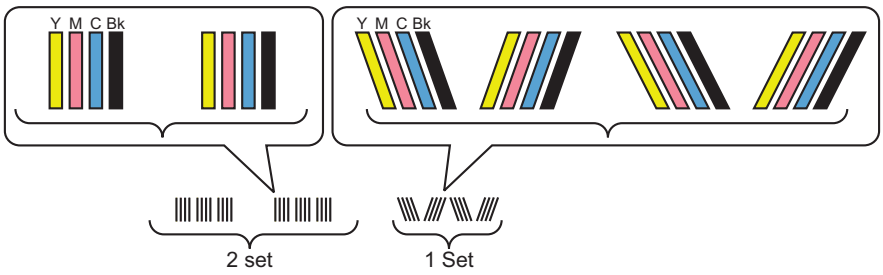
1. **A patch pattern (short/long) for each color is formed on the ITB.**
2. **This patch pattern is read by the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front/Rear) (UN46/47) to detect the amount of color displacement compared to the reference color (Y).**

3. **Based on the above-mentioned detection result, correction is performed according to the amount of color displacement.**

Long patch pattern



Short patch pattern



Type	Patch pattern
Patch for correction in horizontal scanning direction	
Patch for correction in vertical scanning direction	

NOTE:
Short pattern is normally used as the patch pattern used when performing color displacement correction.
Long pattern is used only for the following cases:

- When executing Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch

Correction description

Type of control		Correction description
Correction in horizontal scanning direction	Write start correction	Write-start timing in horizontal scanning direction is changed.
	Entire-area magnification ratio correction	Pixels in horizontal scanning direction is increased or decreased (at the both edges of the image)
Correction in vertical scanning direction	Write start correction	Write-start timing in vertical scanning direction is changed.
	Image skew correction	Image data is corrected.

Related Alarm Codes

There is no color displacement alarm for Y because Y is the reference for the laser light.

- 34-0003: Auto registration adjustment
- 34-0024: The correction value (M) of the write start position in the vertical scanning direction exceeded the upper limit during fine adjustment of color displacement
- 34-0026: The correction value (M) of the write start position in the horizontal scanning direction exceeded the upper limit during fine adjustment of color displacement

- 34-0034: The correction value (C) of the write start position in the vertical scanning direction exceeded the upper limit during fine adjustment of color displacement
- 34-0036: The correction value (C) of the write start position in the horizontal scanning direction exceeded the upper limit during fine adjustment of color displacement
- 34-0044: The correction value (Bk) of the write start position in the vertical scanning direction exceeded the upper limit during fine adjustment of color displacement
- 34-0046: The correction value (Bk) of the write start position in the horizontal scanning direction exceeded the upper limit during fine adjustment of color displacement
- 34-2201: As a result of wrong detection processing, data that can be used for correction in the vertical scanning direction was not found (M)
- 34-2211: As a result of wrong detection processing, data that can be used for correction in the horizontal scanning direction was not found (M)
- 34-2301: As a result of wrong detection processing, data that can be used for correction in the vertical scanning direction was not found (C)
- 34-2311: As a result of wrong detection processing, data that can be used for correction in the horizontal scanning direction was not found (C)
- 34-2401: As a result of wrong detection processing, data that can be used for correction in the vertical scanning direction was not found (Bk)
- 34-2411: As a result of wrong detection processing, data that can be used for correction in the horizontal scanning direction was not found (Bk)
- 34-5001: The value of the color displacement patch exceeded the upper limit (front side)
- 34-5003: The value of the color displacement patch exceeded the upper limit (rear side)

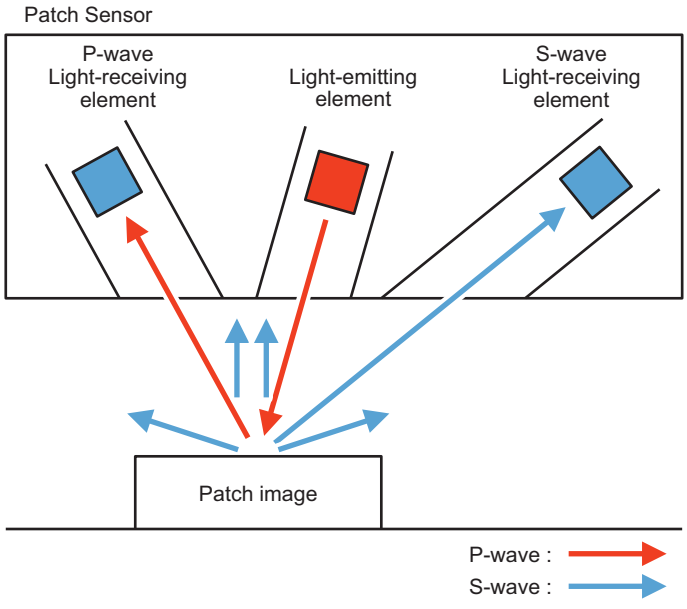
■ Patch Sensor Adjustment

Purpose

The correction of the Patch Sensor light intensity and sampling of the ITB background are performed.

Configuration of the Patch Sensor

The light produced by the LED is reflected from the patch image and detected by the light-receiving element.
There are two types of waves that are P wave and S wave, and the light intensity is detected by the light-receiving element.



Light intensity adjustment

The light intensity of the Patch Sensor is changed sequentially and adjusted such that the P wave output becomes the control value.

Sampling of the ITB background

To prevent uneven reflection in the inner circumference of the ITB, the background of the whole circumference of the ITB is sampled by the Patch Sensor without forming patches.
The patch image that is read is compared with the sampling results of the ITB background to read the density.

Related service mode

- Display of the ITB rear side background light intensity (P-wave):
  COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > P-B-P-Y
- Display of the ITB front side background light intensity (P-wave):
  COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > P-B-P-C
- Display of the ITB rear side background light intensity (S-wave):
  COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > P-B-S-Y
- Display of the ITB front side background light intensity (S-wave):
  COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > P-B-S-C

■ Auto Gradation Adjustment (PASCAL) Control

Purpose

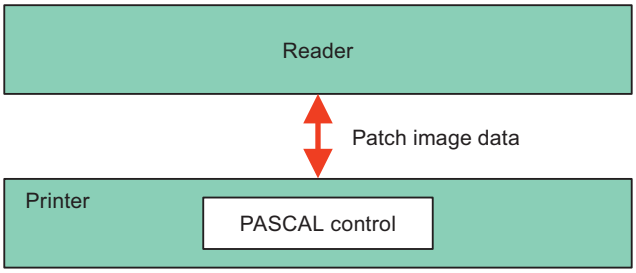
Gradation density characteristics on the image are stabilized.
This control is executed when "Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust" is selected in the Settings/Registration menu. Gradation density of the patch pattern on the test print is scanned by the Reader to create an image density correction table.
The foregoing table corrects image gradation density characteristics which change according to the environment change and deterioration of the Photosensitive Drum.

Control timing

When Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust is being executed

Control description

1. When the specified conditions are satisfied, the Main Controller PCB prints 3 types of memorized test prints (patch pattern).
2. Place the test prints in the Reader.
3. The reader scans the gradation density of the patch pattern from the test prints.
4. The Main Controller PCB creates an image gradation density correction table from the gradation density data of patch pattern scanned by the Reader.



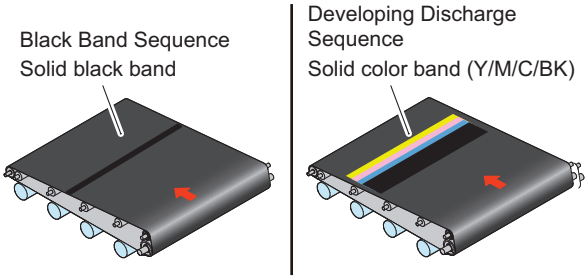
Related service mode

- Setting of auto gradation adjustment target selection screen:
  COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > HPFL-DSP

Other Controls

■ Special Controls

This machine has the following sequences as the special sequence.



● Black Band Sequence

Execution condition/timing

hen the travel distance of the drum or the ITB has exceeded the designated value

Control description

In order to prevent the Cleaning Blades flip, toner is supplied to the Drum Cleaning Blade and the ITB Cleaning Blade.

Transparency Black Band Sequence

Execution condition/timing

When a predetermined number of transparency films have been fed

Control description

When a large number of transparency films are fed, surfactant adheres to the ITB, which causes image failures due to degradation of transfer efficiency. Therefore, a solid Bk patch is formed on the ITB to remove the surfactant together with toner.

● Developing Discharge Sequence

Execution condition/timing

When the average image ratio per sheet reaches the default value or less

Control description

Supply a toner in ITB, then maintain ability for developing.

■ Warm-up Rotation Control

* The Developing Unit idle rotation time: Short: Approx. 15 seconds, Long: Approx. 30 seconds

Purpose

To check the status of sensor/motor at power-on or recovery from sleep mode.

Control description

According to the conditions, one of the following 3 patterns of warm-up rotation is performed: none, short, or long.

Condition		Pattern
Power-on		Short
When the power is turned ON (at quick startup)	(High temperature and high humidity environment	None
	Not a high temperature and high humidity environment	None
When recovering from sleep mode (8 hours or more have elapsed in sleep mode)	(High temperature and high humidity environment	Long
	Not a high temperature and high humidity environment	Short
When the door is closed	(High temperature and high humidity environment	None
	Not a high temperature and high humidity environment	None

Warm-up rotation control is not executed when "Insert the waste toner container.", "Replace the waste toner container.", or "Replace toner cartridge. (Black)" is displayed.

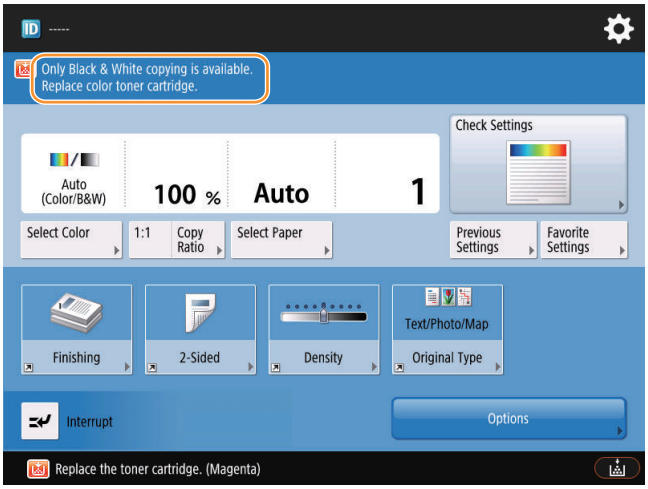
Warm-up rotation control	Long	Short	None
Primary Transfer ATVC	Yes	Yes	No
Developing Unit idle rotation	Yes	Yes	No
Secondary Transfer Outer Roller cleaning	Yes	Yes	No
Patch Sensor adjustment	Yes	No	No
Laser light intensity correction (D-max) control	Yes	No	No
D-half control	Yes	No	No

Warm-up rotation control	Long	Short	None
ARCDAT	Yes	Yes	No

■ Behavior when color printing is limited or there is no color toner

Purpose

To enable B&W printing and copying without stopping the entire printing function when an error attributed to the Y/M/C Developing Unit or when there is no Y/M/C toner.



When color printing is limited or there is no color toner, the following Settings/Registration menu cannot be executed:

- Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
- Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Correct Shading
- Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch
- Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Clean Inside Main Unit

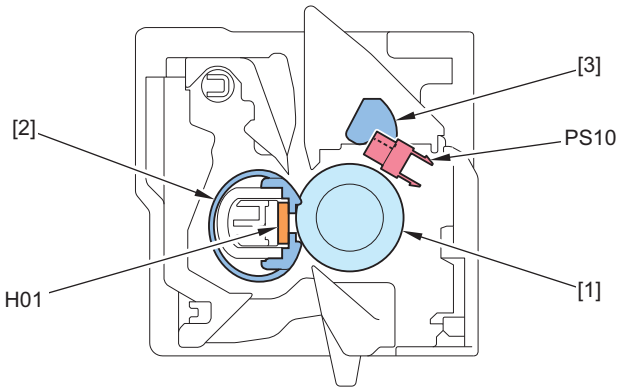
Related error code

- E012-0001: CL Drum Motor error
- E012-0002: CL Drum Motor error
- E012-0003: CL Drum Motor error
- E020-01A8: Toner Density Sensor (Y) output error
- E020-02A8: Toner Density Sensor (M) output error
- E020-03A8: Toner Density Sensor (C) output error
- E020-01B8: Toner Density Sensor (Y) output error
- E020-02B8: Toner Density Sensor (M) output error
- E020-03B8: Toner Density Sensor (C) output error
- E020-01C8: Error in take-up of Sealing Member (Y)
- E020-02C8: Error in take-up of Sealing Member (M)
- E020-02C8: Error in take-up of Sealing Member (C)

Fixing System

Overview

In the fixing system, toner that has been transferred to the paper by process in the image formation system is fixed.
This machine uses the on-demand fixing method for fixing.



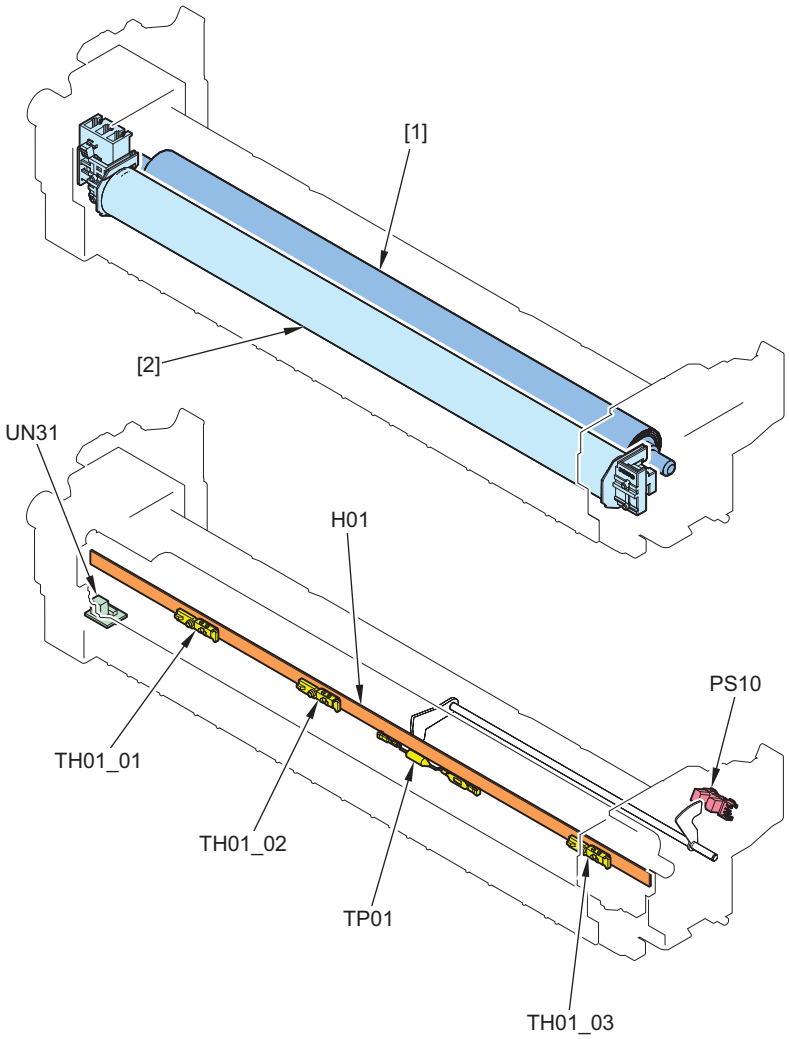
No.	Name
[1]	Fixing Pressure Roller
[2]	Fixing Film
[3]	Sensor Flag
H01	Fixing Heater
PS10	Fixing Delivery Sensor

- Improved replaceability of the Fixing Unit
  Easy replacement without screws or tools
- Setting of Fixing Unit sub parts and improved replaceability
  Fixing Unit sub parts (Fixing Film Unit, Fixing Pressure Roller and Fixing Pressure Roller Shaft Support) are set as service parts, enabling easy replacement.
- Detection of whether the Fixing Unit is new
  Whether the Fixing Unit is new can be detected.

■ Specifications

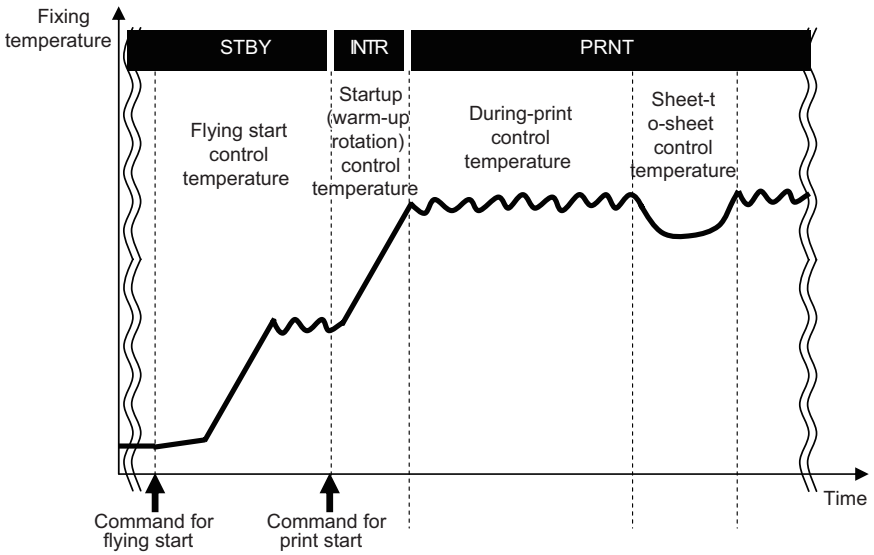
Item	Function/Method
Fixing method	On-demand fixing
Heater	Ceramic Heater
Protection function	Main Thermistor, Sub Thermistor, and Temperature Fuse When an error is detected, power supply to the Fixing Heater is shut down.

■ Major Components



No.	Parts name	Function/Method
[1]	Fixing Pressure Roller	A toner image on paper is fixed by applying heat and pressure.
[2]	Fixing Film Unit	
H01	Fixing heater	For heating the center/edges of the Fixing Film (Ceramic Heater)
TH01_02	Main Thermistor	This is engaged with Heater. Temperature is controlled and abnormal temperature increase is detected.
TH01_01	Sub Thermistor 2	This is engaged with Heater. (Non paper feed area. Installed at the rear side of the host machine.) Temperature is controlled, and temperature at the edge and abnormal temperature increase are detected.
TH01_03	Sub Thermistor 1	This is engaged with Heater. (Non paper feed area. Installed at the front side of the host machine.) Temperature is controlled, and temperature at the edge and abnormal temperature increase are detected.
TP01	Fixing Temperature Fuse	Heater non contact type AC power supply is shut down at detection of a failure.
PS10	Fixing Delivery Sensor	Jam Detection
UN31	Fixing Fuse PCB	Detection of whether the Fixing Unit is new

Overview of Fixing Temperature Control



■ Standby Temperature Control

This is a control to pre-heat the Fixing Assembly to reduce time to start printing.

- Flying Start

■ Print Temperature Control

This control is executed to increase a fixing temperature to the target level and keep it during printing.

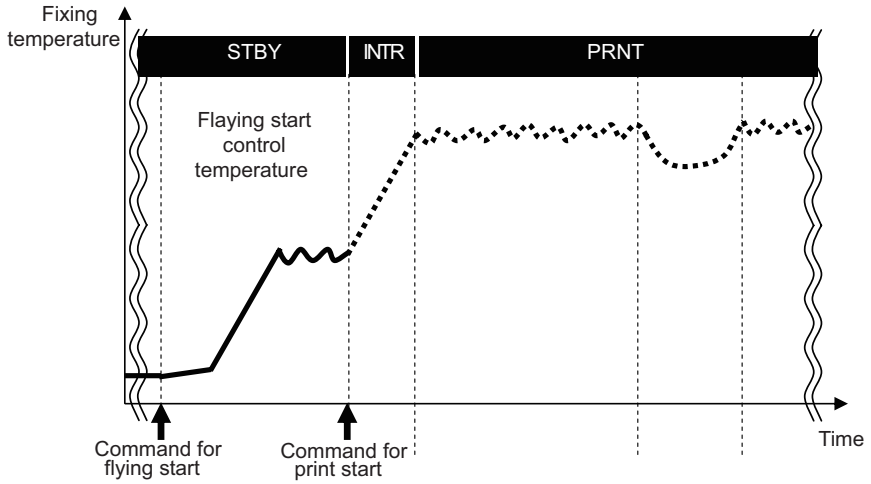
- Startup (initial rotation) temperature control
- Initial rotation extension temperature control (only for media which size in width is wider than 300 mm)
- Print temperature control
- Paper interval temperature control

■ Down Sequence Control

This control is executed to prevent a fixing failure due to temperature increase at the edge or temperature decrease. When this control is executed, throughput decreases.

- Down sequence when small-size paper is fed
- Down sequence when using paper of mixed sizes and types

Standby Temperature Control



■ Flying start temperature control

Purpose

To reduce time to print the first sheet (FCOT).

Startup conditions

- When pressing the Numeric Keypad on the Control Panel/Touch Panel
- When the Main Power Switch is ON[*1]
- When recovering from sleep mode to standby mode[*1]
- At completion of jam removal[*1]
- When opening and closing the Front/Right Door[*1]

[*1]: This control is performed regardless of setting whether to execute Service Mode COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FLYING.

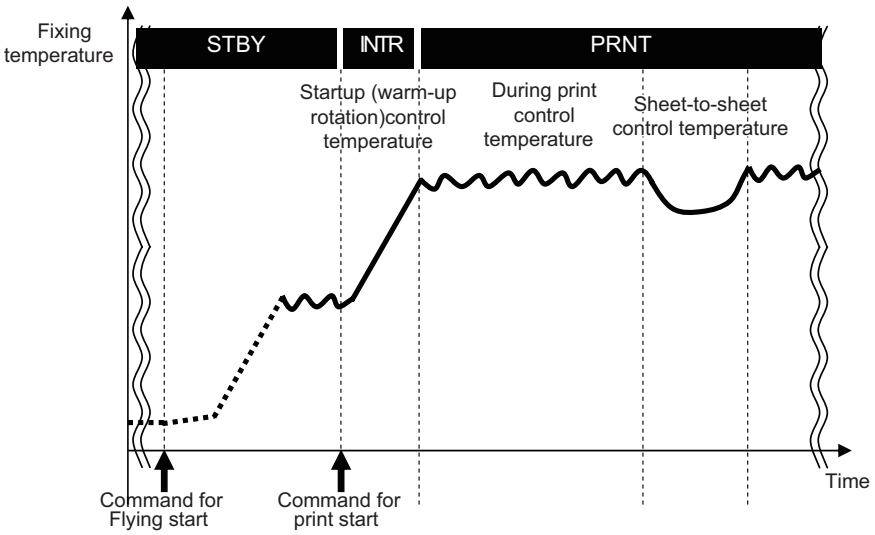
Control description

When the target temperature of the temperature control is reached, the Fixing Motor is controlled at 1/2 speed to start operation. The control continues for 15 seconds at most until the machine receives a command to start printing.

Related service mode

- ON/OFF of flying start temperature control (Lv.2):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FLYING

Print Temperature Control



■ Startup (initial rotation) Temperature Control

A fixing temperature is increased to a printable temperature after receiving a command to start printing.

■ Temperature Control by Extended Initial Rotation

The control to extend the initial rotation time is executed for media wider than 300 mm because heat at the edges of the heater may be insufficient.

■ Print Temperature Control

An appropriate target temperature is set according to the number of sheets, paper type, and environment at continuous printing. The temperature of the Fixing Heater is controlled according to the result of detection by the Main Thermistor (TH01_02).

■ Paper Interval Temperature Control

The paper interval temperature is decreased to prevent temperature increase when the paper interval becomes wider than a normal condition[*1].
Paper Interval Temperature = Target temperature during printing - (25 to 50 deg C)[*2]

*1: At down sequence
- During auto 2-sided mode
- During small-size mode
- At execution of controls (ATR control, registration control, ATVC control)

*2: Determined according to the time which elapsed from when fixing temperature control (including standby control) finished last time and the fixing temperature when startup control started.

Related service mode

Display the detected temperature of the thermistor

- Display of the temperature at the center of the Fixing Heater:
  COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-E
- Display of the temperature at the front edge of the Fixing Heater:
  COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-E2
- Display of the temperature at the rear edge of the Fixing Heater:
  COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-E3

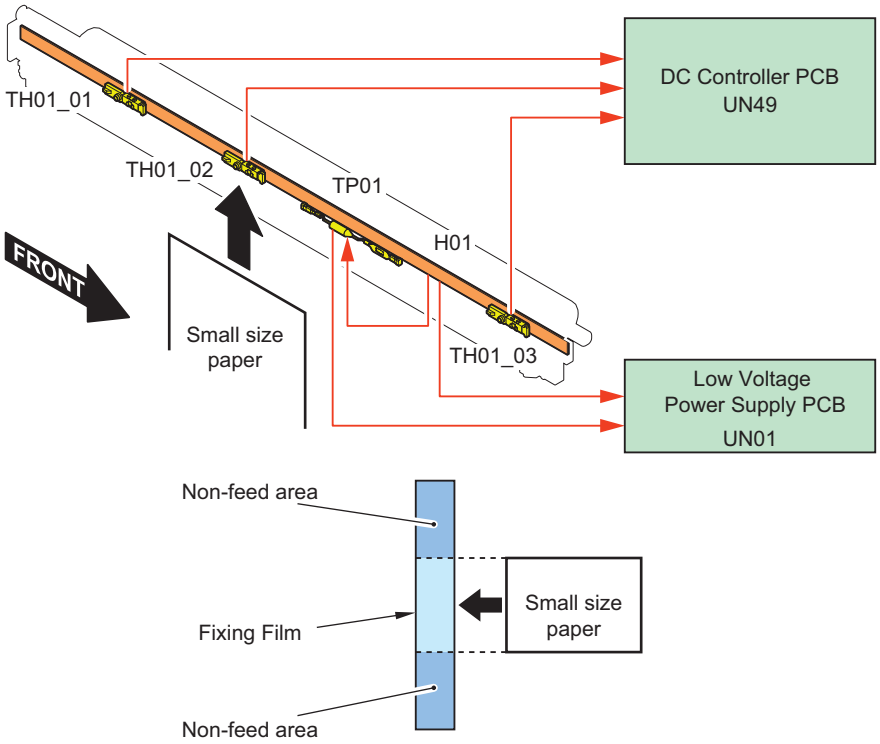
Set the fixing control temperature

- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Plain 1, Color):
  COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM > TEMP-TBL
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Heavy 1):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL2
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Heavy 2):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL3
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Heavy 3):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL4
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Thin 1)
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL5
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Envelope):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL6
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Plain 2, tracing paper, pre-punched paper):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL7
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Transparency):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL8
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Coated 1):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL9
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Coated 2):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB10
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Recycled 1):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB11
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Plain 3):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB12
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Plain 3):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB13
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Plain 3):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB17
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Coated 3):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB18
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Heavy 4):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB19
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Extra-long Plain):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB20
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Extra-long Heavy 1):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB21
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Extra-long Heavy 2):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB22
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Plain 1, 1/2 speed):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB23
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Thin 2):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB24
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Heavy 5/Label/Postcard):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB25

- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Heavy 6):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB26
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Heavy 7):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB27
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Coated 4):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB28
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Coated 5):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB29

Down Sequence Control

■ Down sequence when small-size paper is fed



Purpose

To prevent fixing offset and deterioration of the Fixing Film by controlling temperature increase at a non paper feed area at continuous printing of small-size paper.

Startup conditions

When the temperature detected by the Sub Thermistor 1 (TH01_03) or Sub Thermistor 2 (TH01_01) has reached a specified temperature or higher during printing.

Operation

Extend the paper spacing until the Detection temperature drops to the specified value.For the print speed during this control, refer to “iR-ADV DX C3730” on page 13 .

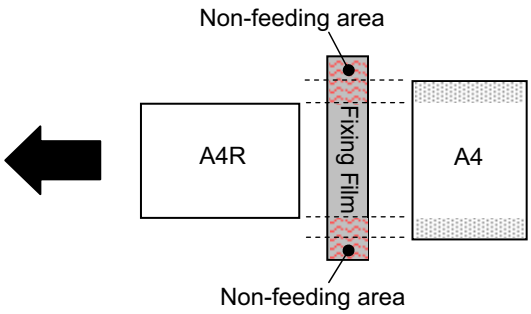
Related service mode

- Set temperature to start down sequence when feeding small-size paper
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-SPD > FX-D-TMP

■ Down Sequence When Using Paper of Mixed Sizes and Types

Purpose

When feeding a sheet with a wider width than a preceding sheet during continuous printing, temperature at the non paper-feed area of the Fixing Film increases, causing fixing offset and wrinkles upon feeding succeeding sheets. This down sequence controls temperature increase at the non paper feed area of the Fixing Film.



Startup conditions

When the difference between the higher temperature detected by either the Sub Thermistor 1 (TH01_03) or the Sub Thermistor 2 (TH01_01) and the temperature of the Main Thermistor (TH01_02) is the specified temperature or higher at the time a sheet with a width wider than the preceding one is fed during printing.

Operation

The paper interval is increased to decrease temperature, and feeding the succeeding sheet and power supply to the Heater are stopped.

Termination condition

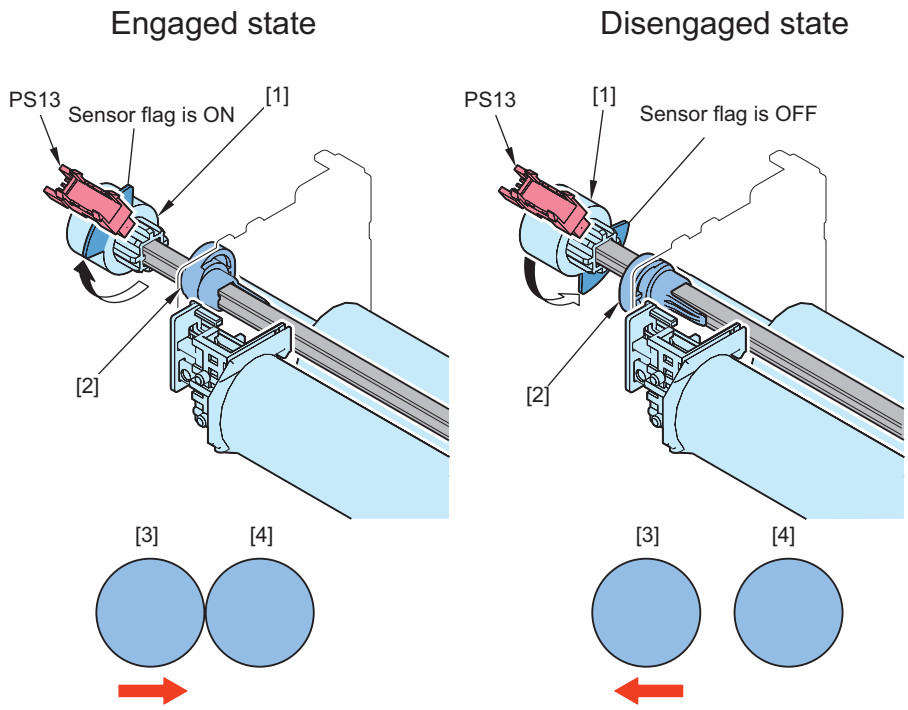
This down sequence is terminated at the point when any of the following conditions is satisfied.

- The difference between the higher temperature detected by either Sub Thermistor 1 (TH01_03) or Sub Thermistor 2 (TH01_01) and the temperature of the Main Thermistor 1 (TH01_02) has become the specified temperature or less.
- A maximum of 30 seconds has elapsed since the preceding sheet passed the fixing nip.

Film Unit Engagement/Disengagement Control

Control description

The Fixing Film Unit is disengaged from the Fixing Pressure Roller under a specific condition in order to prevent deformation of the Fixing Film/Fixing Pressure Roller due to heat and pressure that arise when the drive of the Fixing Pressure Roller stops, and to improve jam removability.



No.	Name
[1]	Pressure Release Gear
[2]	Cam Gear
[3]	Fixing Film

No.	Name
[4]	Fixing Pressure Roller
PS13	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor

Execution condition/timing

Engagement operation

- At power-on (*)
- At recovery from sleep mode (*)
- At warm-up rotation
- When the Fixing Pressure Roller is in a disengaged position at the start of a job

* Cannot be executed when the 24V interlock is disconnected due to reasons such as door being open.

Disengagement operation

Since this machine enters sleep mode without disengaging the Fixing Pressure Roller, the fixing pressure operation of the roller can be skipped when the machine recovers, which shortens the startup time. Therefore, if the Power Switch is turned OFF during sleep mode or the machine is left in sleep mode for a specified period of time, it is necessary to disengage the Fixing Pressure Roller.

- When the Power Switch is OFF
- When the Power Switch is OFF during sleep mode
- When the machine is left in sleep mode for 4 hours
- When a power-on jam occurs
- At occurrence of a jam
- When the Right Door is opened and closed while the fixing disengagement operation cannot be executed because of disconnection of the 24V interlock due to a door open jam
- When the machine is left in standby for 4 hours

Related error code

- E009-0000: Fixing engagement timeout error
- E009-0001: Fixing disengagement timeout error

Fixing Slight Rotation Function

Purpose

When the Fixing Pressure Roller and Fixing Film are continually engaged in the same position for a long time because the machine has been left inactive for an extended period, the Fixing Film may become deformed. In order to prevent this problem, the Fixing Pressure Roller and Fixing Film are rotated for a specified period of time when the machine has been left inactive.

Operation description

When the machine operates again after the specified period of time has elapsed since the last fixing operation, flying start control is performed to drive the Fixing Pressure Roller and Fixing Film for the specified period of time.
Disengagement of the Fixing Film Unit is performed after drive is complete.
However, this control is only executed when the machine is in standby or in sleep mode. It is not executed when the power switch is OFF, when an error has occurred, or when a jam has occurred.

Related service mode

- ON/OFF of horizontal line prevention for heavy paper/coated paper/transparency (Lv.2)
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FIX-RTTH

Fixing Arch Control

Purpose

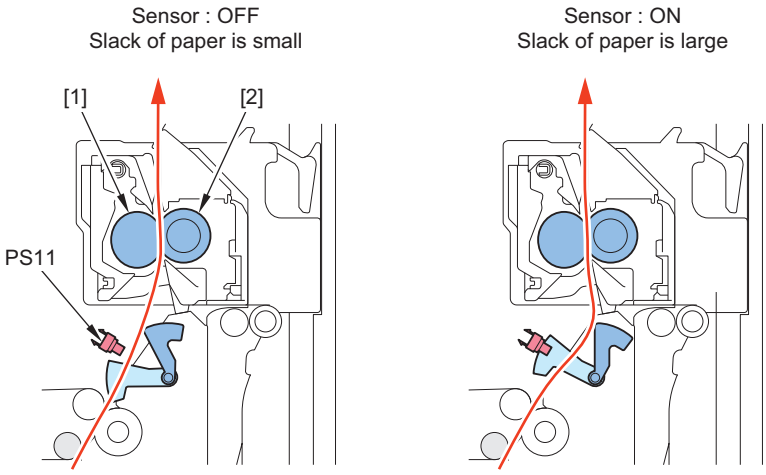
To prevent image failure/feed failure

Control description

The slack of the paper is kept at a specified level when the paper is fed from the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller to the Fixing Pressure Roller.
Since the feeding speed of the Fixing Pressure Roller and that of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller are not the same when paper is fed to the Fixing Unit, image failure, paper wrinkle, image stretching, etc. occur.

To prevent these symptoms, one Arch Sensor (PS11) located at the inlet of the Fixing Unit detects the slack of paper and adjusts the rotation speed of the Fixing Motor. This keeps an appropriate level of paper slack.
The Arch Sensor (PS11) detects the paper arch and changes the drive speed of the Fixing Motor as follows:

1. When the paper leading edge passes in front of the fixing nip area, drive speed of the Fixing Motor is reduced against the process speed. The speed is maintained until the paper leading edge passes the fixing nip area.
2. Drive speed of the Fixing Motor is switched according to the status of the Arch Sensor (PS11).
   - If the sensor remains ON for more than the specified period of time: Accelerated
   - If the sensor remains OFF for more than the specified period of time: Decelerated
3. When the paper trailing edge passes the secondary transfer nip area, drive speed of the Fixing Motor drive returns to constant speed.

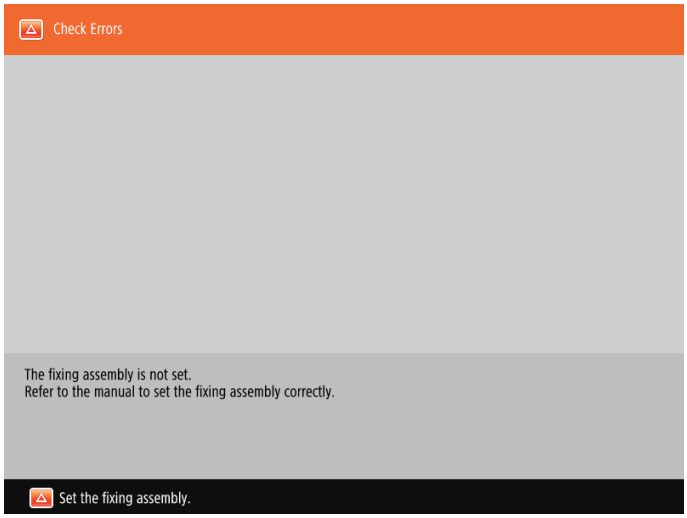


* Values for A4/LTR plain paper. The change ratio varies according to the paper size.

No.	Name
[1]	Fixing Film
[2]	Fixing Pressure Roller
PS11	Arch Sensor

Fixing Unit Detection

The presence or absence of the Fixing Assembly is determined by an detection connection Fixing Assembly signal (FSR-CNCT-THX).
Fixing Assembly connection Detection signal (FSR-CNCT-THX) is inputted to J121-13pin of DC Controller through J121-6pin(5V) of DC Controller at the time of "power-on/recovery from sleep mode/closing of the cover/Jam restoration/power saving transition".
If the Fixing Unit is not detected, "Set the fixing assembly." is displayed on the Control Panel, and operation stops.



Detection of Whether the Fixing Unit is New

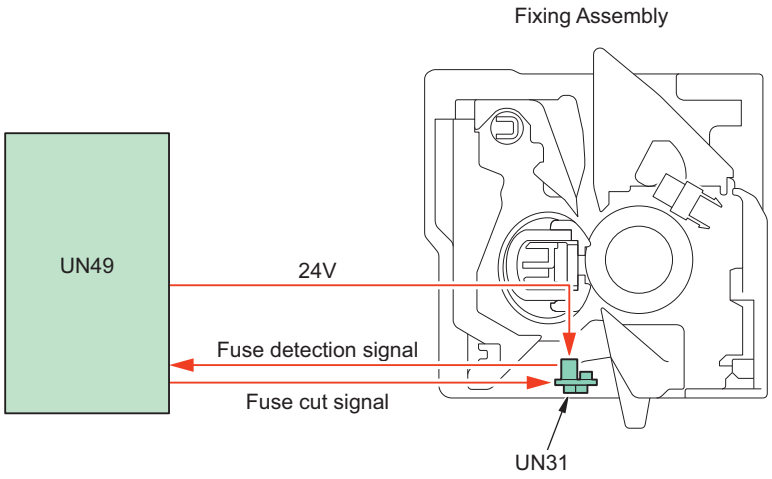
Purpose

The machine detects whether the Fixing Unit is new in order to clear the parts counter.

Control description

With this machine, the Fixing Fuse PCB (UN31) detects whether the Fixing Unit is new.
Installing a new Fixing Unit in the machine blows the fuse.
When a new unit is detected, the part counter (COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-UNIT) is cleared.
When a new Fixing Unit is installed after an error occurs and it is recognized as new, the error is automatically cleared.

When the part counter of the Fixing Unit (COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-UNIT) is cleared, the Fixing Film Unit replacement completion alarm (alarm code: 43-0076) is generated.



Related error code

- E811-0000: Fuse in the Fixing Fuse PCB blowout error

Protection function

This machine has the following error codes to protect the Fixing Unit.

Error Codes	Detail Code	Description	Clearing of error
E001	Detection of abnormal high temperature		
	0001	Main Thermistor high temperature detection error	Necessary
	0002	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 high temperature detection error	Necessary
	0003	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 high temperature detection error	Necessary
	0004	Main Thermistor high temperature detection error	Necessary
	0005	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 high temperature detection error	Necessary
	0006	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 high temperature detection error	Necessary
E002	Detection of abnormal temperature increase		
	0001	Main Thermistor temperature increase detection error	Necessary
	0002	Main Thermistor open circuit detection error	Necessary
	0003	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 open circuit detection error	Necessary
	0004	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 open circuit detection error	Necessary
E003	Detection of low temperature		
	0004	Main Thermistor low temperature detection error	Necessary
	0005	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 low temperature detection error	Necessary
	0006	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 low temperature detection error	Necessary
E004	Detection of a failure in fixing heater drive circuit		
	0001	Fixing Relay welding detection error	Not necessary
	0002	Fixing current detection error	Not necessary

Error Codes	Detail Code	Description	Clearing of error
E009	Fixing Film Unit engagement/disengagement error		
	0000	Fixing engagement timeout error	Not necessary
	0001	Fixing disengagement timeout error	Not necessary
E808	Detection of a failure in zero cross circuit		Not necessary
	0001	Zero cross signal detection error	Not necessary
	0002	Zero cross signal detection error	Not necessary

■ Actions to Take When the Fixing Unit Error (E001/E002/E003) Occurs

When a Fixing Unit-related error (E001, E002, or E003) occurred to previous models, a service visit was necessary to clear the error in service mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR).
This machine handles E001, E002 and E003 errors in the following manner to avoid service visits just to clear these errors:

Error	Error Detection	
	First time	Second time or later
E001	Displayed as E001 error (same as before)	
E002	Displayed as 0CF	Displayed as E002 error
E003		Displayed as E003 error

If the above errors occur, turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine.
When the specified number of sheets or more is printed after the first and subsequent error detections, the cause is determined as incidental. In such cases, second and subsequent error detections are handled as a first error detections.
If the error is not cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power, it can be judged that a problem has occurred in the Fixing Unit. In either case, the error does not need to be cleared in service mode as replacing the Fixing Unit with a new one blows the fuse of the Fixing Fuse PCB and at the same time clears the error.

Pickup Feed System

Overview

■ Characteristics

Support for envelopes

Envelope can be fed from the cassette of the machine.

Improved Multi-purpose Tray usability

The usability has been improved by automatic paper size recognition for Multi-purpose Tray pickup.

■ Specifications

Stack Bypass

Item	Description
Paper Feeding Method	Retard separation method
Paper Size	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, A5R, A5, A6R, 11"×17", LGL, LTR, LTRR, EXE, STMT, STMTS, 12"×18", SRA3, K8, K16, K16R, postcard (postal card, replay postcard, 4-side) , Envelope (Custom size:Crosstrack 98.0 - 320.0mm, Intrack 98.0 - 457.2mm) Custom size (98.4mm×139.7mm - 320mm×457.2mm) Free size (98.4×139.7mm - 320.0mm×457.2mm) (1200mm BW/CL printing is possible by service mode setting) *Asia and Latin America only : FLSP, OFI, G-LTR, G-LTRR, A-LTR, A-LTRR, G-LGL, I-LGL, A-FLSP, B-OFI, M-OFI, E-OFI, A-OFI, F4A Envelope specification : Long-edge feed : Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3, COM10 No.10, Monarch, ISO-C5, DL Short-edge feed : Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3, Kakugata 2, COM10 No.10, Monarch, ISO-C5, DL
Paper Material	Thin(52-63gsm), Plain (64-105gsm), Heavy (106-300gsm), Recycled (64-105gsm), Coated (106-256gsm), Color, Tracing paper, OHP, Envelope, Pre-punched, Bond, Postcard, Labels Coated (257-300gsm) is possible by media adjust kit and service mode setting Coated (257-300gsm) and Heavy (257-300gsm) : SRA3 is not suported. Custom size (98.4mm×139.7mm - 304.8mm×457.2mm) Free size (98.4mm×139.7mm - 304.8mm×457.2mm)
Output Capacity	100 sheets (80gsm) 120 sheets (64gsm) 1 sheet (Coated paper(106-300gsm), Heavy (257-300gsm and Fed Length<=158.5mm))
Size Sensor	Yes
Paper Sensor	No

Cassette 1

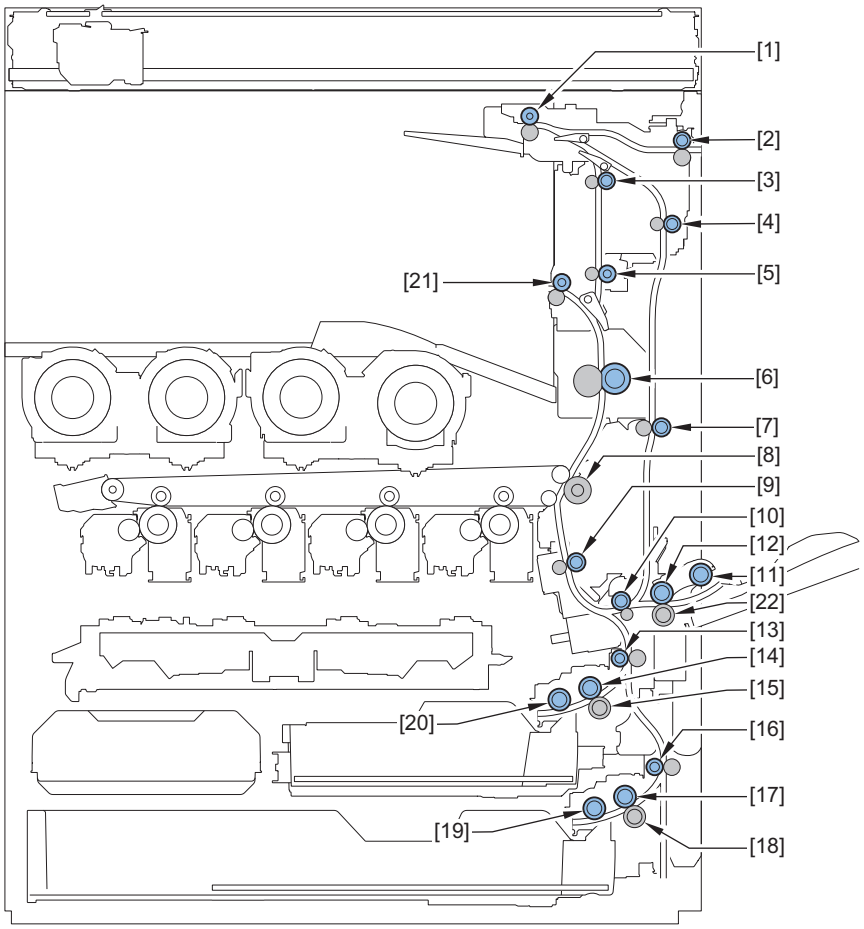
Item	Description
Paper Feeding Method	Retard separation method
Paper Size	A4, B5, A5R, A5, A6R, LTR, EXE, K16, STMTR, postcard (postal card, replay postcard, 4-side) Envelope(Nagagata3, Youkeinaga3, ISO-C5) Custom sizes (139.7 x 182mm - 297 x 215.9mm)
Paper Material	Thin (52 - 63gsm), Plain (64 - 105gsm), Color, Recycled (64 - 105gsm), OHP, Heavy (106 - 220gsm), Pre-punched, Bond, Envelope
Output Capacity	550 sheets (80gsm) 640 sheets (64gsm)
Size Sensor	Yes
Paper Sensor	Yes

Cassette 2

Item	Description
Paper Feeding Method	Retard separation method
Paper Size	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, A5R, A5, A6R, 11"×17", LGL, LTR, LTRR, EXE, K8, K16, K16R, STMT, 12"×18", postcard (postal card, replay postcard, 4-side), Envelope (Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3, Kakugata 2, Monarch, COM10 No. 10, DL) Custom sizes (139.7 × 182 mm - 304.8 × 457.2 mm) *Asia and Latin America only : FLSP, OFI, G-LTR, G-LTRR, A-LTR, A-LTRR, G-LGL, I-LGL, A-FLSP, B-OFI, M-OFI, E-OFI, A-OFI, F4A
Paper Material	Thin (52 - 63gsm), Plain (64 - 105gsm), Color, Recycled (64 - 105gsm), OHP, Heavy (106 - 220gsm), Pre-punched, Bond, Envelope
Output Capacity	550 sheets (80gsm) 640 sheets (64gsm)
Size Sensor	Yes
Paper Sensor	Yes

■ Parts Configuration

● Layout Drawing of Rollers

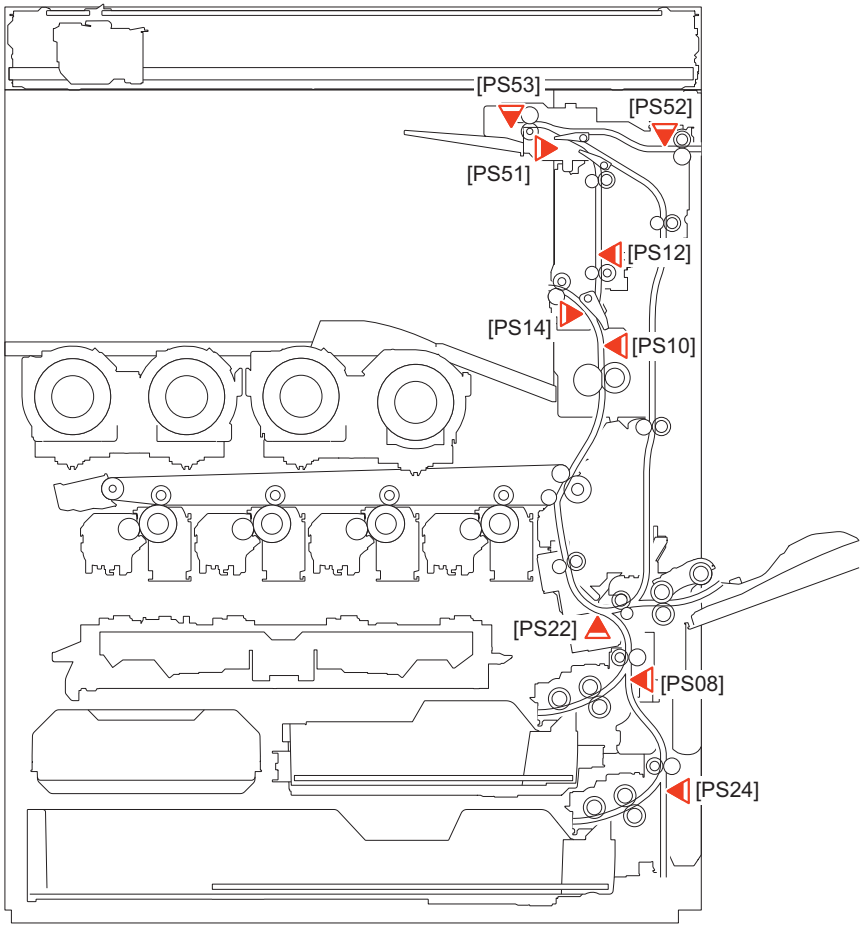


No.	Name
[1] *	Second Delivery/Reverse Roller
[2] *	Third Delivery Roller
[3] *	Reverse Vertical Path Roller 1
[4] *	Duplex Roller 1
[5]	Reverse Vertical Path Roller 2
[6]	Fixing Pressure Roller
[7]	Duplex Roller 2

No.	Name
[8]	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
[9]	Registration Roller
[10]	Duplex Merging Roller
[11]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller
[12]	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller
[13]	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Roller
[14]	Cassette 1 Feed Roller
[15]	Cassette 1 Separation Roller
[16]	Cassette 2 Vertical Path Roller
[17]	Cassette 2 Feed Roller
[18]	Cassette 2 Separation Roller
[19]	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller
[20]	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller
[21]	First Delivery Roller
[22]	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller

*: 1, 2, 3, and 4 do not exist if the 3-Way Unit is not installed.

● Layout Drawing of Sensors



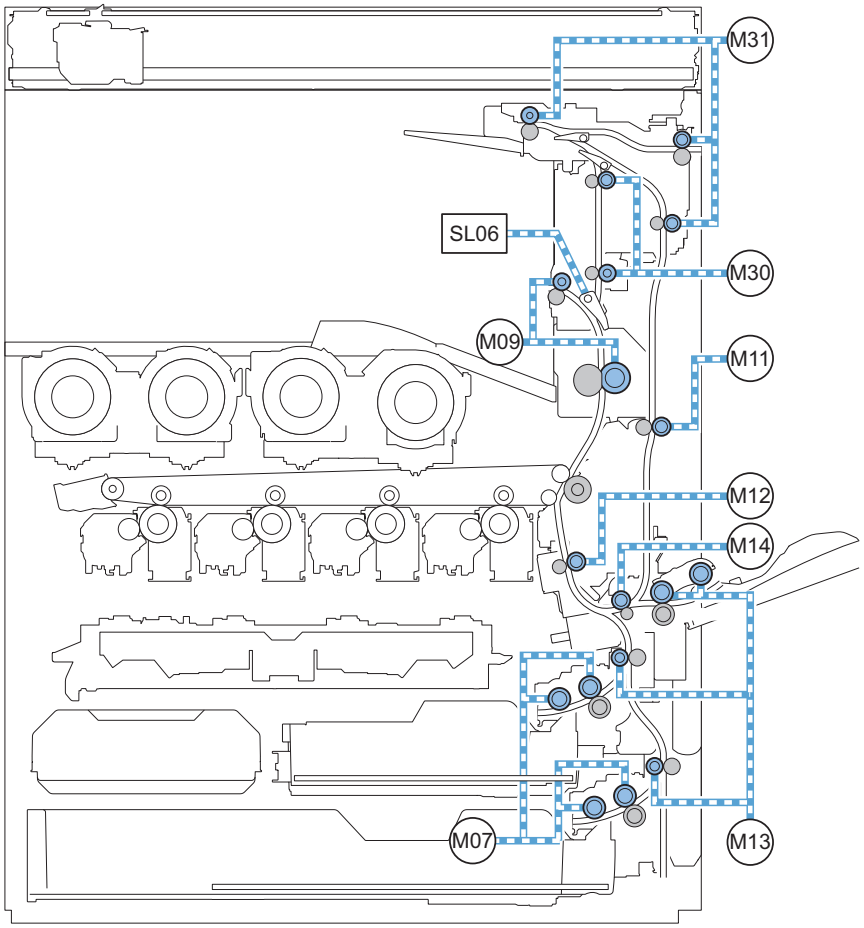
No.	Name
PS08	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Sensor
PS10	Fixing Outlet Sensor
PS12	Reverse Sensor
PS14	First Delivery Sensor
PS22	Pre-Registration Sensor
PS24	Cassette 2 Vertical Path Sensor
PS51	Second delivery / Reverse sensor

No.	Name
PS52	Third Delivery Sensor
PS53	Second Delivery Paper Full Sensor

* PS51 and PS52 do not exist on models without 3-Way Unit.

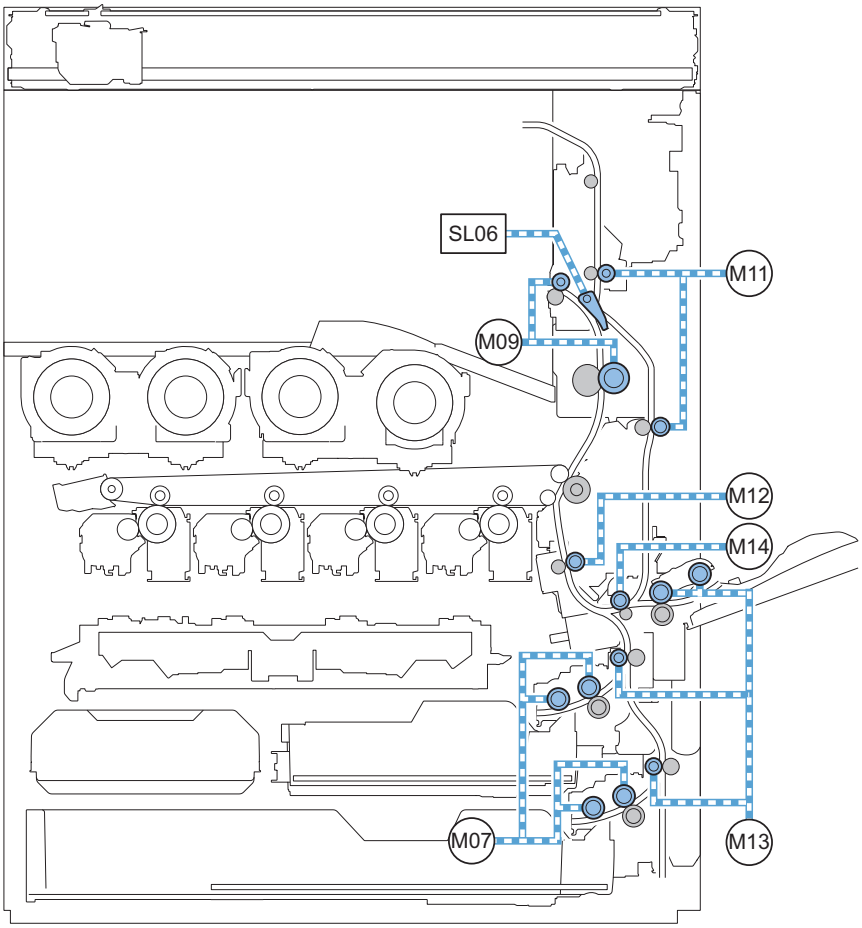
● Diagram of load drives

When the 3-Way Unit is connected



No.	Name
M07	Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor
M09	Fixing Motor
M11	Duplex Reverse Motor
M12	Registration Motor
M13	Cassette 1,2 Feed / Multi-purpose Pickup Motor
M14	Duplex Merging Motor
M30	Reverce Motor
M31	Second Delivery Motor
SL06	Duplex Reverse Solenoid

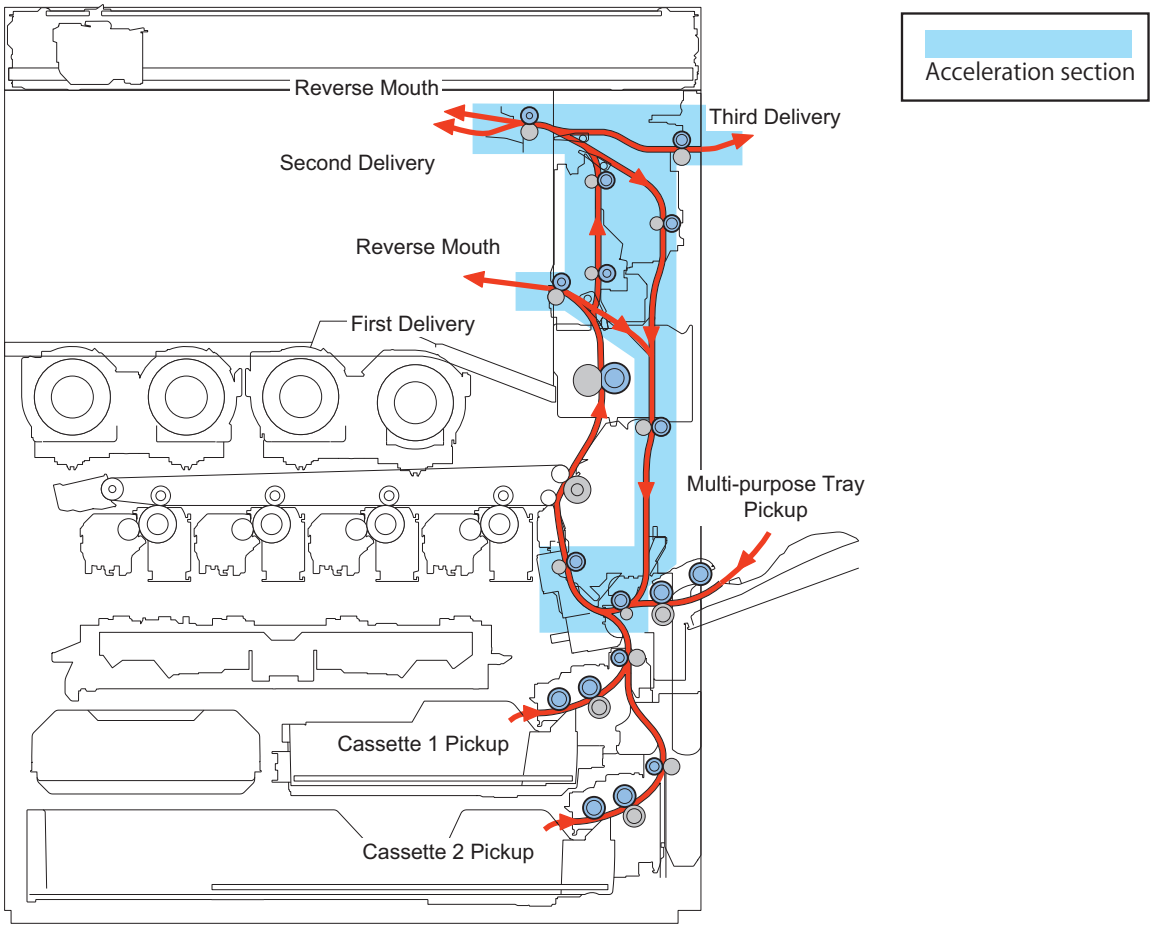
Without 3-Way Unit



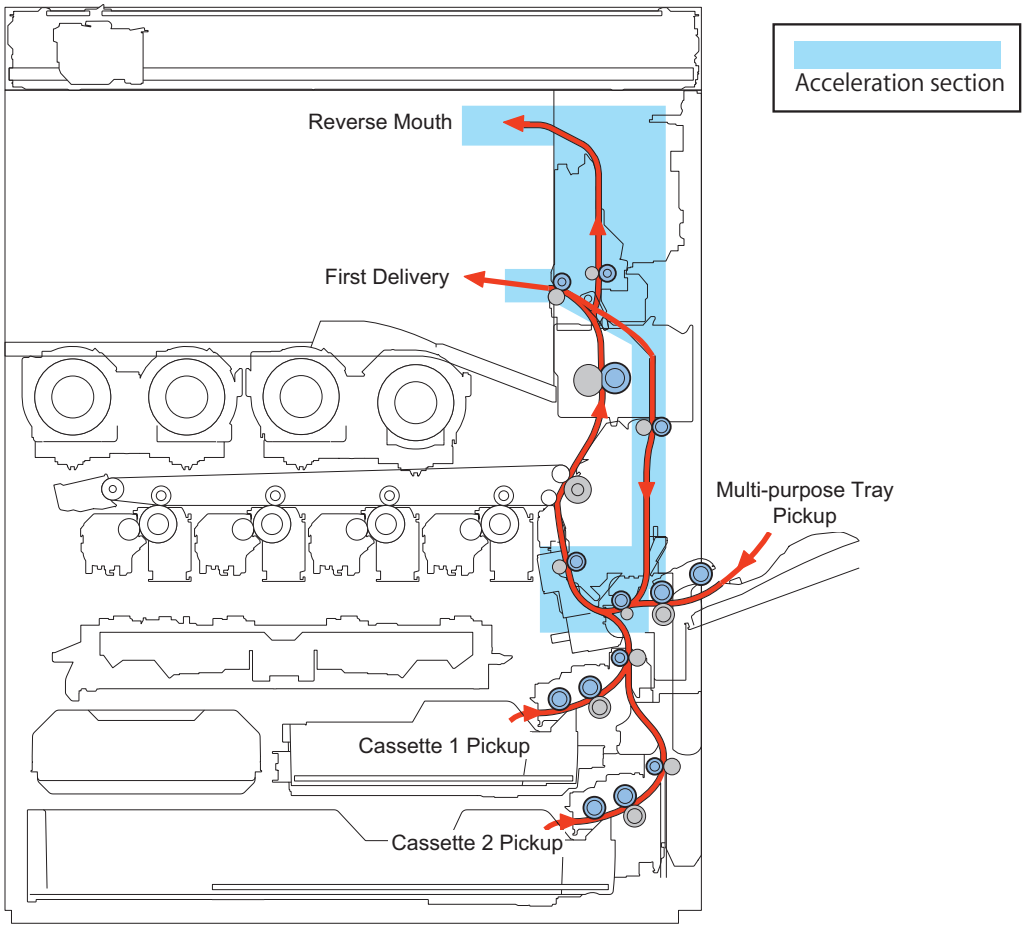
No.	Name
SL06	Duplex Reverse Solenoid
M07	Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor
M09	Fixing Motor
M11	Duplex Reverse Motor
M12	Registration Motor
M13	Cassette 1,2 Feed / Multi-purpose Pickup Motor
M14	Duplex Merging Motor

■ Paper Path

When the 3 Way Unit-D1 is connected

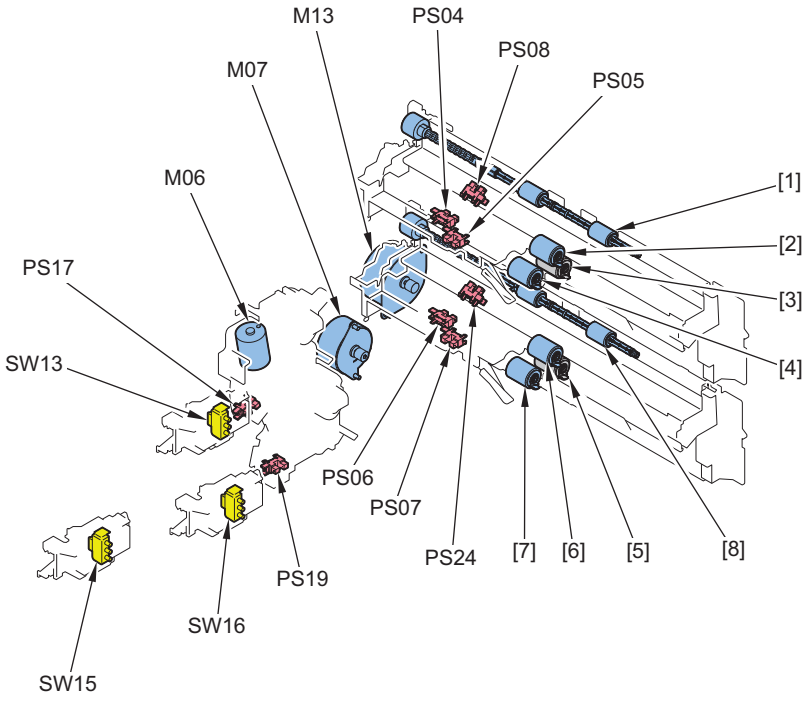


When the 3 Way Unit-D1 is not connected



Cassette Pickup Assembly

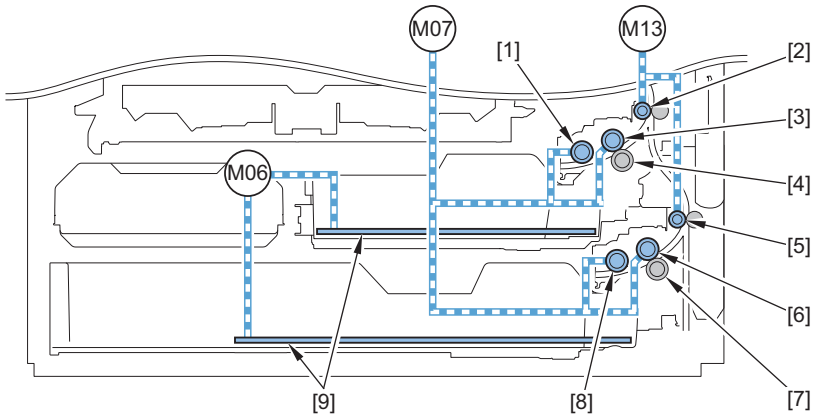
■ Parts Configuration



No.	Name
[1]	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Roller

No.	Name
[2]	Cassette 1 Feed Roller
[3]	Cassette 1 Separation Roller
[4]	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller
[5]	Cassette 2 Separation Roller
[6]	Cassette 2 Feed Roller
[7]	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller
[8]	Cassette 2 Vertical Path Roller
M06	Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor
M07	Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor
M13	Cassette 1,2 Feed/Multi-purpose Pickup Motor
SW13	Cassette 1 Size Switch
SW15	Cassette 2 Size Switch A
SW16	Cassette 2 Size Switch B
PS04	Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor
PS05	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor
PS06	Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor
PS07	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor
PS08	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Sensor
PS17	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor A
PS19	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor A
PS24	Cassette 2 Vertical Path Sensor

■ Drive Configuration



No.	Name
[1]	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller
[2]	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Roller
[3]	Cassette 1 Feed Roller
[4]	Cassette 1 Separation Roller
[5]	Cassette 2 Vertical Path Roller
[6]	Cassette 2 Feed Roller
[7]	Cassette 2 Separation Roller
[8]	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller
[9]	Lifting Plate
M06	Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor
M07	Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor
M13	Cassette 1,2 Feed/Multi-purpose Pickup Motor

■ Lifter Control

Paper inside a cassette is lifted up by the Lifting Plate.
The Lifting Plate is lifted up by rotating the Cassette Lifter Motor (M06).

When the paper surface reaches the position of the Pickup Roller, the Cassette1/2 Lifter Sensors (PS04/PS06) are turned ON to detect that the paper has reached the pickup position.

Lifter Error Detection

At first and second failure of paper surface detection, Trailing Edge Guide Plate error is displayed on the Control Panel to prompt the user to open and then close the cassette.
If paper surface detection fails for 3 consecutive times; then, no paper is displayed for the paper source and an alarm is issued.

Related alarm codes

- 04-0001: Cassette 1 Lifter Error
- 04-0002: Cassette 2 Lifter Error
- 04-0003: Cassette 3 Lifter error
- 04-0004: Cassette 4 Lifter error

■ Cassette Pickup Control

Rotation of the Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor (M07) feeds paper to the Vertical Path Roller.
The Cassette 1/2 Pickup Roller and the Cassette 1/2 Feed Roller are driven by the Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor (M07) while the Vertical Path Roller is operated by the rotation of the Cassette 1,2 Feed / Multi-purpose Pickup Motor (M13).

Pickup Retry Error

Pickup retry is executed when a delay jam is detected by the Vertical Path Sensor of the respective paper source.
An alarm code is notified when pickup retry fails the predetermined number of times.

Related Alarm Codes

- 04-0011: Cassette 1 paper feed retry error
- 04-0012: Cassette 2 paper feed retry error
- 04-0013: Cassette 3 paper feed retry error
- 04-0014: Cassette 4 paper feed retry error

■ Cassette Paper Size Detection/Cassette Detection

Result of automatic size detection	Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer*1			
	All sizes	A/B size	Inch size	A/K Size
A3	A3	A3	No corresponding size	A3
B4	B4	B4	No corresponding size	No corresponding size
A4R	A4R	A4R	No corresponding size	A4R
A4	A4	A4	No corresponding size	A4
B5R	B5R	B5R	No corresponding size	No corresponding size
B5	B5	B5	No corresponding size	No corresponding size
A5R	Depends on the setting*2	A5R	STMTR	A5R
A5	A5	A5	No corresponding size	A5
A6R	A6R	A6R	No corresponding size	A6R
11x17	11x17	No corresponding size	11x17	No corresponding size
LGL	LGL	No corresponding size	LGL	No corresponding size
LTR	LTR	No corresponding size	LTR	No corresponding size
LTRR	LTRR	No corresponding size	LTRR	No corresponding size
STMTR	Depends on the setting*2	A5R	STMTR	A5R
12x18	12x18	No corresponding size	12x18	No corresponding size
EXEC	Depends on the setting*3	No corresponding size	EXEC	K16
K8	K8	No corresponding size	No corresponding size	K8
K16	Depends on the setting*3	No corresponding size	EXEC	K16
K16R	K16R	No corresponding size	No corresponding size	K16R
Envelope	Blank unless "Paper Settings" is performed due to non-standard size			
Custom size				

*1 : Set Cassette Paper Size Detection by the following menus. The setting of default is different according to region. Refer to the table below for the combination of the settings.
Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition

List of Paper Size by Location

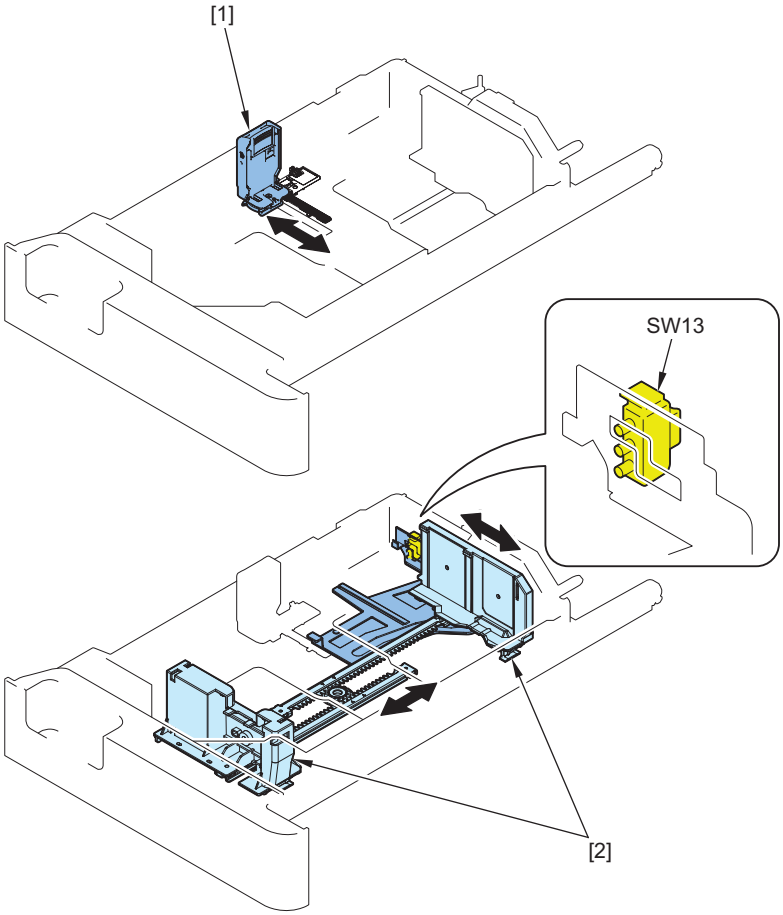
Location	Default setting
US	Inch size
CN	A/K Size
Locations other than above	A/B size

*2 : Preferences > Paper Settings > A5R/STMTR Paper Selection
*3 : Configure the setting that supports EXEC/16K (Cassette 1 to 4) in the following service mode (Lv. 2).
Cassette 1: COPIER > OPTION > CST > CST-K-SW
Cassette 2: COPIER > OPTION > CST > C2-K-SW
Cassette 3: COPIER > OPTION > CST > C3-K-SW
Cassette 4: COPIER > OPTION > CST > C4-K-SW

Cassette 1

The Cassette 1 Size Switch detects the size of paper set in the cassette. The switch consists of 3 microswitches, and the width is detected in accordance with the combination of ON/OFF. When the cassette presence/paper size is changed, the DC Controller notifies the Main Controller of the status change.
In addition, the distinction between A5-R and STMT-R is determined by the user or service technician while that between EXEC and K16 is determined by the service technician.
Presence of the cassette is detected when the size switch is pressed. (When none of the switches are pressed, it is judged as "no cassette".)

NOTE:
When a failure occurred while the cassette of the host machine is being lifted up, the cassette presence/absence and paper size status are not detected.

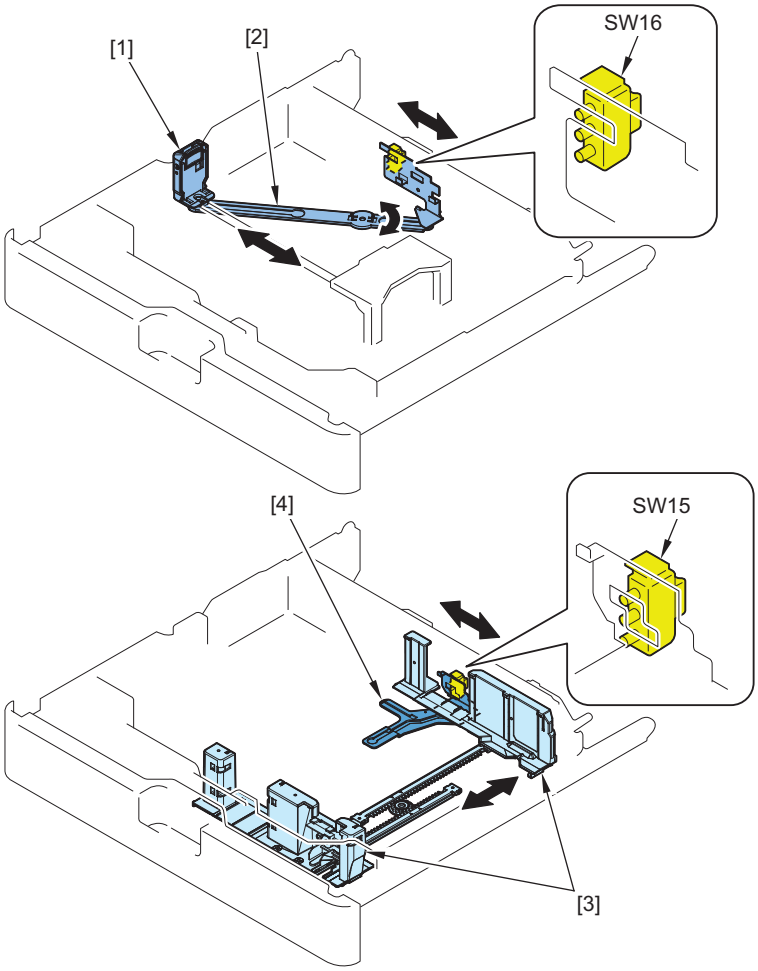


No.	Name
[1]	Trailing Edge Guide Plate
[2]	Side Guide Plate

No.	Name
SW13	Cassette 1 Size Switch

Cassette 2

The paper size in the cassette is automatically detected by the Cassette 2 Size Switch A/B after the position of the Guide Plate is adjusted. The switch consists of 3 microswitches, and length and width are detected in accordance with the combination of ON/OFF. When the cassette presence/paper size is changed, the DC Controller notifies the Main Controller of the status change. In addition, the distinction between A5-R and STMT-R is determined by the user or service technician while that between EXEC and K16 is determined by the service technician.
Presence of the cassette is detected when the size switch is pressed. (When none of the switches are pressed, it is judged as "no cassette".)



No.	Name
[1]	Trailing Edge Guide Plate
[2]	Link Arm
[3]	Side Guide Plate
[4]	Size Detection Plate
SW15	Cassette 2 Size Switch A
SW16	Cassette 2 Size Switch B

Related Setting/Registration

- Selection between A5-R and STMT-R in a cassette
  [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Paper Settings] > [A5R/STMTP Paper Selection]
  Setting value: A5R, STMTR

Related service mode

- Setting that supports EXEC/16K (Cassette 1) :
  COPIER > OPTION > CST > CST-K-SW

- Setting that supports EXEC/16K (Cassette 2) :
  COPIER > OPTION > CST > C2-K-SW
- Setting that supports EXEC/16K (Cassette 3) :
  COPIER > OPTION > CST > C3-K-SW
- Setting that supports EXEC/16K (Cassette 4) :
  COPIER > OPTION > CST > C4-K-SW

Cassette Heater

External Auxiliary: Refer to “Heater Control” on page 178.

■ Paper Level/Presence Detection

The level and presence of paper in the cassette are detected by following sensors.

Paper Sensor

Presence or absence of paper in the cassette is detected.

Lifter Sensor

This detects if the paper surface in the Cassette had been lifted up by the lifter control to the position that can be picked up. When the paper surface is detected (and the lift up operation is stopped), the remaining amount is displayed based on the detection state of Paper Level Sensor.

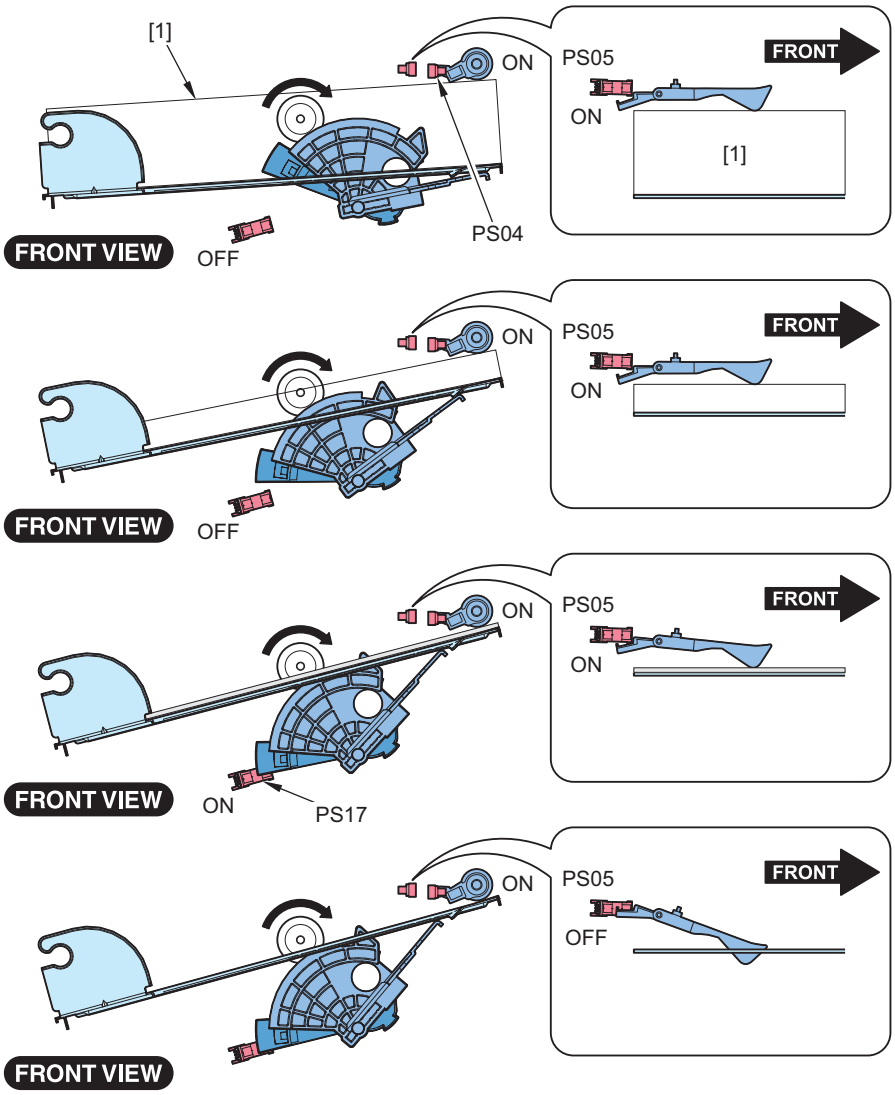
Paper Level Sensor

This is installed to the Lifter Unit and detects the paper level in the Cassette.
Calculation is performed according to rotating time of Cassette 1, 2 Lifter Motor (M06) to estimate the timing when the paper level becomes less than 66% (*1).
When the paper level is less than 10%, this is detected by the Paper Level Sensor A.

The paper level is displayed in four levels on the Control Panel.
Level display

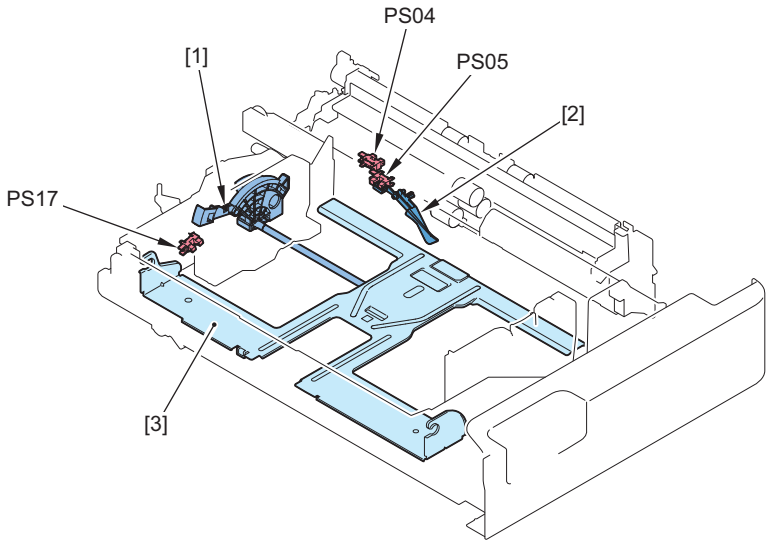
Level display	Level	Paper Level Sensor A	Paper Sensor	Lifter Sensor
	100 to 66 % *1	OFF	ON	ON
	66 to 10% *1	OFF	ON	ON
	10 to 0%	ON	ON	ON
	0 %	-	OFF	ON

*1: The threshold value of level detection can be adjusted in the following service mode.
COPIER > OPTION > CST > CST-VLM1
COPIER > OPTION > CST > CST-VLM2
COPIER > OPTION > CST > CST-VLM3
COPIER > OPTION > CST > CST-VLM4



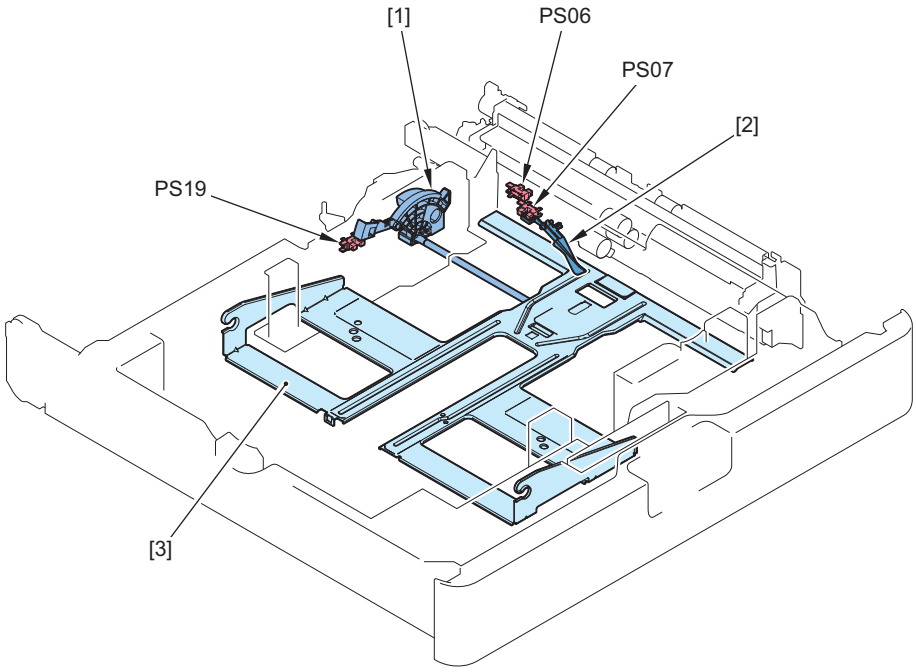
No.	Name
[1]	Paper
PS04	Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor
PS05	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor
PS17	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor A

Cassette 1



No.	Name
[1]	Lifter Gear
[2]	Paper Detection Lever
[3]	Lifting Plate
PS04	Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor
PS05	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor
PS17	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor A

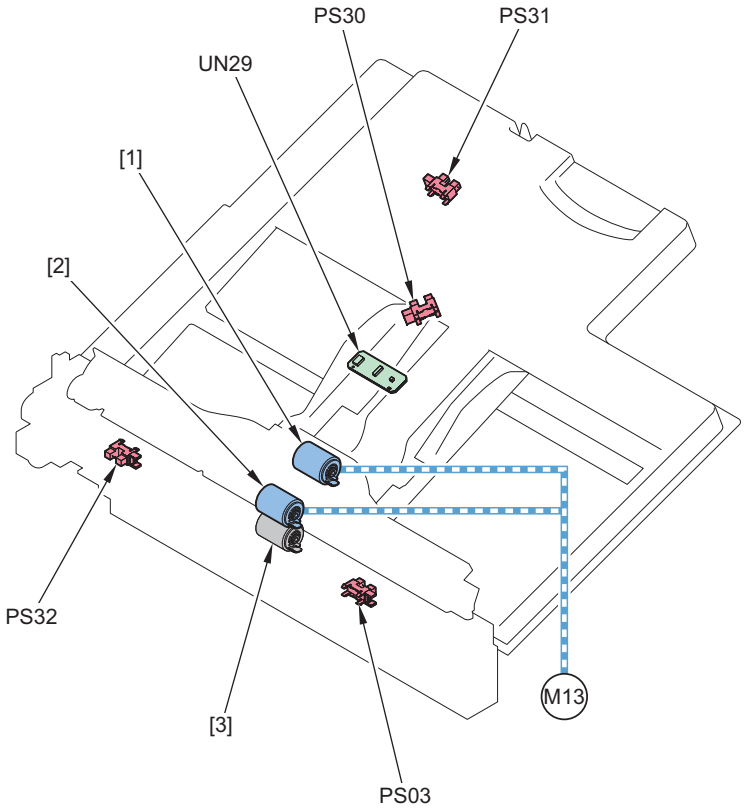
Cassette 2



No.	Name
[1]	Lifter Gear
[2]	Paper Detection Lever
[3]	Lifting Plate
PS06	Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor
PS07	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor
PS19	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor A

Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Assembly

■ Parts / Drive Configuration



No.	Name
[1]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller
[2]	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller
[3]	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller
PS03	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor
PS30	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 1
PS31	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 2
PS32	Multi-purpose Tray HP Sensor
UN29	Multi-purpose Tray Width Sensing PCB
M13	Cassette 1,2 Feed/Multi-purpose Pickup Motor

■ Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Control

Paper is picked up from the Multi-purpose Tray by the reverse rotation of the Cassette 1,2 Feed / Multi-purpose Pickup Motor (M13).

Multi-purpose Tray HP Sensor error

When an error in the Cassette 1,2 Feed / Multi-purpose Pickup Motor (M13) or the Multi-purpose Tray HP Sensor (PS32) is detected, no paper is displayed for the Multi-purpose Tray pickup, and an alarm code is issued.

Multi-purpose Tray pickup retry error

Pickup retry is executed when a delay jam is detected by the Duplex Merging Sensor.
An alarm code is notified when pickup retry fails the predetermined number of times.

Related alarm codes

- 04-0007: MP Tray Lifter error
- 04-0017: Multi-purpose tray paper feed retry error

■ Multi-purpose Tray paper detection

Presence/absence of paper on the Multi-purpose Tray is detected by the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor (PS03).

■ Multi-purpose Tray Automatic Size Detection

The size that is displayed is determined by the settings of automatic paper size detection.
The paper size shown below to which automatic size detection is performed is determined according to the setting of "Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer".

List of Paper Size by Location

Location	Default setting
US	Inch size
CN	A/K Size
Locations other than above	A/B size

Automatic size detection is performed by three sensors.

- Multi-purpose Tray Width Sensing PCB (UN29): Detects paper width
- Multi-purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 1 (PS30): Detects paper length
- Multi-purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 2 (PS31): Detects paper length

■ Long Length Paper

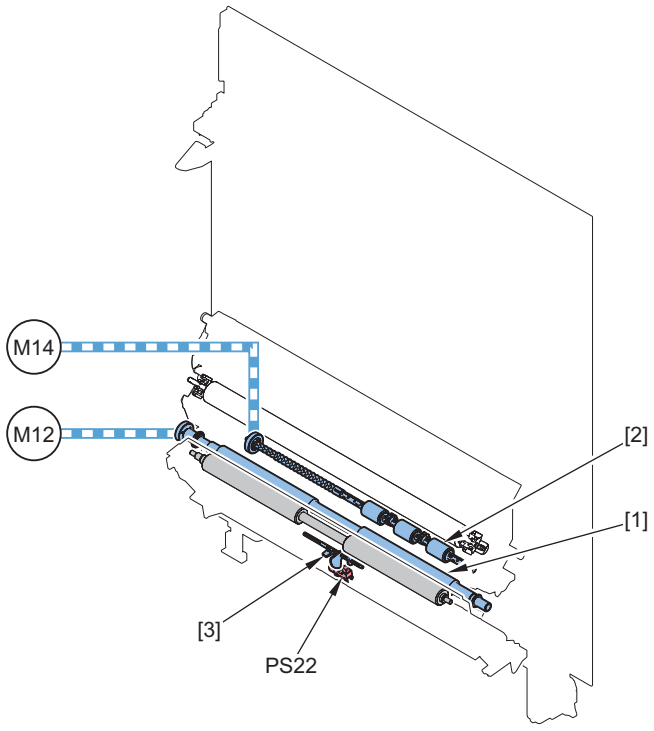
This machine supports long length paper.

1. Long length paper with 457.3 to 1200 mm in length can be used in the Multi-purpose Tray pickup by changing the setting of service mode (MF-LG-ST) to "1".
   COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST
2. Configure the long original mode in the following mode after changing the service mode setting.
   [Copy] > [Other Functions] > [Long Original]

When setting Long Original, paper cannot be delivered to the Third Delivery Outlet.

Fixing/Registration Assembly

■ Parts / Drive Configuration



No.	Name
1	Registration Roller
2	Duplex Merging Roller
3	Pre-Registration Sensor Flag
PS22	Pre-Registration Sensor
M12	Registration Motor
M14	Duplex Merging Motor

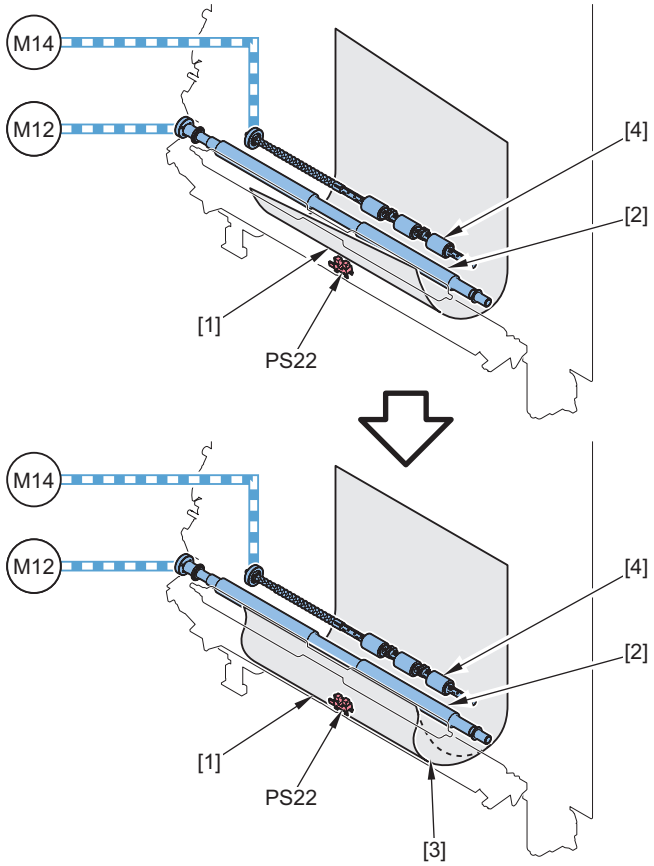
■ Registration Control

Purpose

This control corrects paper skew and aligns the leading edge of the paper with that of the image.

Skew Correction Control

The paper leading edge runs into the stopped Registration Roller, thereby generating an arch in order to correct the skew. Then, non-stop registration control or stop registration control is executed according to the paper feed condition.



No.	Name
1	Paper
2	Registration Roller
3	Slack
4	Duplex Merging Roller
PS22	Pre-Registration Sensor
M12	Registration Motor
M14	Duplex Merging Motor

The feed control to align the leading edge of paper with the leading edge of image uses the Pre-Registration Sensor as the reference for detecting the leading edge, and "non-stop registration control" that accelerates or decelerates without stopping the feed or "stop registration control" that temporarily stops paper feed is applied as appropriate.

Non-stop Registration Control

Control to align the leading edge of the paper with the leading edge of the image by accelerating or decelerating the feed speed Paper is not stopped temporarily at the registration position, which makes it possible to shorten the paper interval between sheets and improve the productivity.

Stop Registration Control

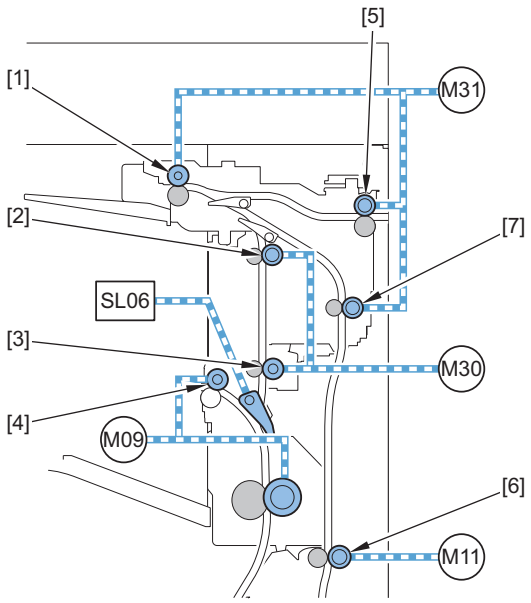
This control is executed to stop paper using the Registration Roller and resume feeding in accordance with the timing when the image reaches the secondary transfer processing.

CAUTION:
Basically, "Non-stop Registration Control" is performed. If the Paper is delayed beyond the maximum correction distance of the "Non-stop Registration Control", the Paper will not be in time for the image, so the result is 0190 jam.When the Paper arrives earlier than the minimum correction distance of "Non-stop Registration Control", "Stop Registration Control" is performed.

Reverse / Delivery Assembly

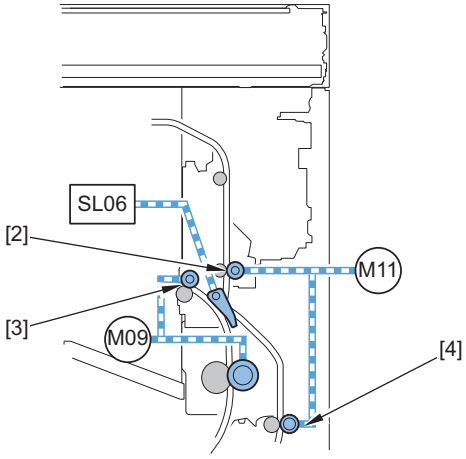
■ Parts / Drive Configuration

When the 3 Way Unit-D1 is connected



No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Second Delivery/Reverse Roller	M09	Fixing Motor
2	Reverse Vertical Path Roller 1	M11	Duplex Reverse Motor
3	Reverse Vertical Path Roller 2	M30	Reverse Motor
4	First Delivery Roller	M31	Second Delivery Motor
5	Third Delivery Roller	SL06	Duplex Reverse Solenoid
6	Duplex Roller 2		
7	Duplex Roller 1		

When the 3 Way Unit-D1 is not connected



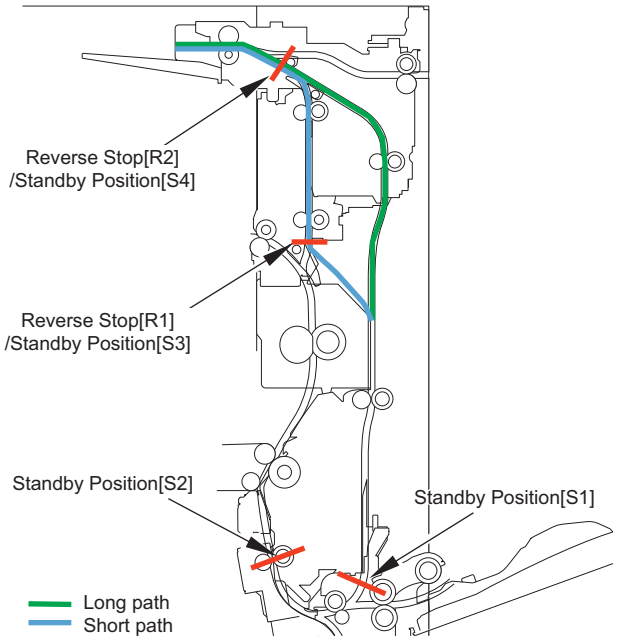
No.	Name	No.	Name
2	Reverse Vertical Path Roller 2	M09	Fixing Motor
3	First Delivery Roller	M11	Duplex Reverse Motor
4	Duplex Roller 1	SL06	Duplex Reverse Solenoid

■ The Number of Circulating Sheets, Feed Path and Reverse/Standby Control at 1-sided/2-sided Feeding

With this machine, the number of circulating sheets, feed route, reverse position and standby position (1- and 2-sided) differ according to the set length of fixed size paper and delivery outlet.

Standby timing at standby position (1- and 2-sided)

- When entering down sequence
- When executing auto adjustment
- When controller processing is delayed



Reverse position and standby position (1- and 2-sided)

Standby position and stop position

Standby position				Reverse stop position		
Symbol	At 1-sided feeding	At 2-sided feeding		Symbol	At 1-sided feeding	At 2-sided feeding
S1	--	Yes		R1	--	Yes
S2	--	Yes		R2	--	Yes

Standby position				Reverse stop position		
Symbol	At 1-sided feeding	At 2-sided feeding		Symbol	At 1-sided feeding	At 2-sided feeding
S3	Yes	Yes		--	--	--
S4	--	Yes		--	--	--

When the 3 Way Unit-D1 is not installed

When the 3-Way Unit is not installed, the short path is the only feed route.

Standard size	Paper length	Delivery	Number of circulating sheets	Feed path	Reverse position	Standby position
STMT, A5	92 to 181.9 mm	First delivery	Duplex not supported			
B5 to LTR or smaller	182 to 216 mm	First delivery	3 sheets	Short path	R1	S1, S2, S3
Longer than LTR to 12 x 18 or smaller	216.1 to 457.2 mm	First delivery	1 sheet	Short path	R1	S1, S2, S3

When the 3 Way Unit-D1 is installed

Standard size	Paper length	Delivery	Number of circulating sheets	Feed path	Reverse position	Standby position
STMT, A5	92 to 181.9 mm	First delivery	Duplex not supported			
		Second delivery				
		Third delivery				
B5 to LTR or smaller	182 to 216 mm	First delivery	3 sheets	Short path	R1	S1, S2, S3
		Second delivery				
		Third delivery				
Longer than LTR to smaller than A4R	216.1 to 296.9 mm	First delivery	3 sheets	Long path	R2	S1, S2, S4
		Second delivery				
		Third delivery				
A4R or larger, smaller than A3	297 to 419.9 mm	First delivery	3 sheets	Long path	R2	S1, S2, S4
		Second delivery				
		Third delivery	1 sheet	Short path	R1	S1, S2, S3
A3 or larger, 11 x 17 or smaller	420 to 432 mm	First delivery	3 sheets	Long path	R2	S1, S2, S4
		Second delivery	1 sheet	Short path	R1	S1, S2, S3
		Third delivery				
Longer than 11 x 17 to 12 x 18 or smaller	432.1 to 457.2 mm	First delivery	1 sheet	Short path	R1	S1, S2, S3
		Second delivery				
		Third delivery	Delivery not supported			

Since the same drive is used for the delivery from the third delivery and the duplex path, the productivity is lower than that of the delivery from the first/second delivery.

Jam Detection

Code No.*	Symbol	Sensor name	Jam type (XX)*					IO > DCON
			01	02	07	0A	0B	1 = Paper present
xx01	PS08	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Sensor	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	P006L > bit7 > 1: Paper present
xx02	PS24	Cassette 2 Vertical Path Sensor	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	P006L > bit6 > 1: Paper present
xx03	PS101	Cassette 3 Vertical Path Sensor	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	P008H > bit4 > 1: Paper present
xx04	PS106	Cassette 4 Vertical Path Sensor	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	P008H > bit3 > 1: Paper present
xx06	PS10	Fixing Delivery Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	P006L > bit2 > 1: Paper present
xx07	PS14	First Delivery Sensor	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	P006L > bit1 > 1: Paper present
xx08	PS51	Second Delivery/Reverse Sensor	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	P008H > bit2 > 1: Paper present
xx09	PS52	Third Delivery Sensor	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	P008H > bit1 > 1: Paper present
xx0A	PS12	Reverse Sensor	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	P003L > bit1 > 1: Paper present
xx0B	PS22	Pre-Registration Sensor	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	P006L > bit5 > 1: Paper present
xx0C	PS11	Arch Sensor	-	-	-	Yes	-	P006L > bit4 > 1: Paper present

Yes: Detected, No: Not detected

* : xx = 01: delay, 02: stationary, 07: wrapped around the Fixing Roller, 0A: power ON, 0B: door open

External Auxiliary System

Software Counter Control

This machine has software counters which count the number of prints/copies according to the job type. Various counters are displayed by pressing the Check Counter key on the Control Panel. The default counters for each region/location (model) are listed below.

Target	Number displayed for each counter (in service mode)/Item								Target region code
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	Counter 7	Counter 8	
Japan model type1	Total 1	Total(Black1)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/1)	Total A (Full Color + Single Color1)	*1	*1	*1	*1	JP
	101	108	232	149	000	000	000	000	
Japan model type2	Total 2	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/2)	Total A (Full Color + Single Color/2)	Copy (Black2)	Total A (Black2)	*1	*1	*1	JP
	102	231	148	222	133	000	000	000	
Taiwan model	Total 1	Total(Black1)	Copy + Print (Full Color / Large)	Copy + Print (Full Color / Small)	Total(Single Color1)	*1	*1	*1	TW
	101	108	401	402	118	000	000	000	
UL model type1	Total 1	Total(Black1)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Print (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Print (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	*1	*1	US
	101	108	229	230	321	322	000	000	
UL model type2	Total2	Total(Black2)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Print (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Print (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	*1	*1	US
	102	109	229	230	321	322	000	000	
General model	Total 1	Total(Black1)	Copy + Print (Full Color / Large)	Copy + Print (Full Color / Small)	Total(Single Color1)	Total 1 (2-Sided)	*1	*1	SG/KO/CN
	101	108	401	402	118	114	000	000	
UK model type1	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	GB
	112	113	122	123	501	301	000	000	
240V UK model type2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	GB
	101	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	
CA model	Total 1	Total(Black1)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Print (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Print (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	*1	*1	AU
	101	108	229	230	321	322	000	000	
FRN model type1	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	FR
	112	113	122	123	501	301	000	000	
FRN model type2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	FR
	101	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	
GER model type1	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	DE

Target	Number displayed for each counter (in service mode)/Item								Target region code
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	Counter 7	Counter 8	
GER model type1	112	113	122	123	501	301	000	000	DE
GER model type2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	DE
	101	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	
AMS model type1	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	ES/SE/PT/ NO/DK/FI/PL/HU/CZ/SI/ GR/EE/RU/ NL/SK/RO/ HR/BG/TR
	112	113	122	123	501	301	000	000	
AMS model type2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	ES/SE/PT/ NO/DK/FI/PL/HU/CZ/SI/ GR/EE/RU/ NL/SK/RO/ HR/BG/TR
	101	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	
ITA model type1	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	IT
	112	113	122	123	501	301	000	000	
ITA model type2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	IT
	101	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	
China model	Total 1	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	*1	*1	*1	CN
	101	112	113	122	123	000	000	000	

*1 : Hidden by default. Can be changed in service mode.

Description of symbols

- Large: Large size paper (when paper length exceeds 364 mm in paper feed direction)
- Small: Small size paper (when paper length is 364 mm or less in paper feed direction)
- Total: When a sheet of paper is delivered, the counter is advanced by 1
- 2-Sided: The counter is advanced by 1 for paper delivered in 2-sided mode
- Change the country/region code of CONFIG in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CONFIG
- Three-digit number in the counter column shows the setting value of the following service mode items.
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER1 to COUNTER8
- COUNTER 2 to COUNTER 8 can be changed in the following service mode.
  COPIER > OPTION > USER
- The type of counter display can be switched between the former and new methods in the following service mode
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > CNT-SW

Region code

Region code	Region	Region code	Region	Region code	Region
JP	Japan	ES	Spain	RU	Russia
US	United States	SE	Sweden	SK	Slovakia
GB	United Kingdom	PT	Portugal	RO	Romania
FR	France	NO	Norway	HR	Croatia
DE	Germany	DK	Denmark	BG	Bulgaria
IT	Italy	FI	Finland	TR	Turkey
AU	Australia	PL	Poland	TH	Thailand
SG	Singapore	HU	Hungary	VN	Vietnam
NL	Netherlands	CZ	Czech Republic	AR	Argentine
KR	Korea	SI	Slovenia	IN	India
CN	China	GR	Greece	TW	Taiwan

Region code	Region	Region code	Region	Region code	Region
EE	Estonia				

■ Count-up Timing

Count-up timing differs according to the following:

- Print mode (1-sided print/2nd side of 2-sided print, 1st side of 2-sided print)
- Delivery position (Finisher)

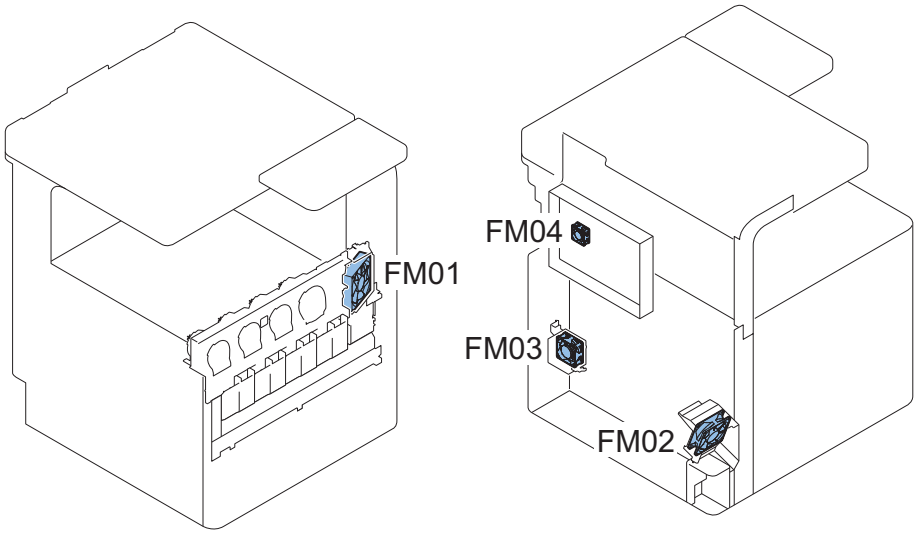
Count-up timing list

No.	Delivery position		Print mode	
			1-sided print/2nd side of 2-sided print	1st side of 2-sided print
1	Host machine	First Delivery Tray	When detected by the First Delivery Sensor (PS14)	When detected by the Reverse Sensor (PS12)
		Second Delivery Tray	When detected by the Second Delivery/Reverse Sensor (PS51)	
		Third Delivery Tray*	When detected by the Third Delivery Sensor (PS52)	
2	When the Finisher is installed		Finisher: When detected by the Entrance Sensor (S1)	

*: In the case of installing the 3 Way Unit-D1

Fan Control

■ Location of Fans



No.	Name	Function	Error codes
FM01	Front Fan	Cools paper delivered from the first delivery and second delivery, Drum Unit, and Toner Bottle	E806-0100 E806-0101
FM02	Power Supply Cooling Fan	Cools the Low-Voltage Power Supply and Main Controller	E804-0000
FM03	Motor Fan	Cools the Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor, Second Delivery Motor*, and Third Delivery Motor*	E806-0200 E806-0201
FM04	Controller Fan	Cools the Main Controller	E880-0001

* Option

■ Speed Control

Of the fans installed in this machine, the Front Fan (FM01), the Motor Fan (FM03), the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM02) and the Controller Fan (FM04) are subject to speed control. Each controller switches voltages to switch the fan rotation speed.

Fan Drive Sequence

Controlled by		DCON			MCON
Fan Name		Front Fan (FM01)	Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM02)	Motor Fan (FM03)	Controller Fan (FM04)
Standby		Stopped	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
At printing	1-sided	Half speed	Full speed	Half speed	Full speed
	2-sided	Full speed	Full speed	Half speed	Full speed
Reader operation		Stopped	Half speed	Stopped	Full speed
Sleep		Stopped	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Others	JAM / ERR	Stopped	Half speed	Stopped	Stopped
	Detection of rise temperature	Full speed	Full speed	Full speed	Stopped

Heater Control

Name	Functions
Cassette Heater (host machine)	Prevents papers in the Cassettes 1/2 from absorbing moisture
Cassette Heater (Cassette Pedestal)	Prevents papers in the Cassettes 3/4 from absorbing moisture
Reader Heater	Prevents condensation on the Scanner Unit and the Reading Glass
Inside Heater	Prevents condensation inside the machine

Conditions when each heater is turned ON

Each heater works in the following manner when the Dehumidification Switch on the rear of the host machine is turned ON.

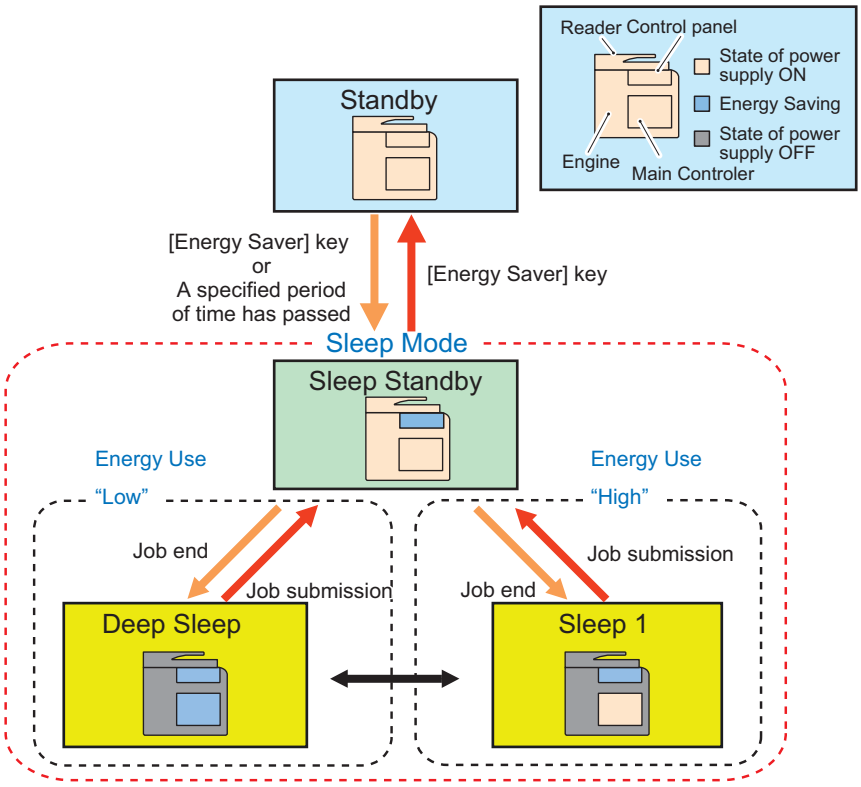
State	Reader Heater	Cassette Heater	Inside Heater	
			Less than 22 deg C *1	22 deg C or higher *1
Power OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF
During deep sleep	ON	ON	ON	OFF
Sleep Standby / Sleep 1	ON	ON	ON	OFF
At standby	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
During printing operation	OFF	ON	ON	OFF

CAUTION:
*1:
- External temperature can be checked in COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > TEMP.
- The ON condition of the "Inside Heater" is when the thermal lead switch on the Inside Heater is less than 22 degrees (Temperature detection error is -2.5 to + 2.5 degrees).
  Since there is no control relation with the outside temperature of the machine by the environmental sensor, it is not linked with the TEMP value in the service mode.

Power-saving Function

■ Overview

This machine has the following power supply mode: "Standby" and "Sleep".
"Sleep" is further divided into the following 5 modes: "Sleep Standby", "Sleep 1", "Sleep 1 (when [Consider Network Connection] is enabled)", "Sleep Exit", and "Deep Sleep".



*The time specified in Settings/Registration> Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time

Standby

The state where the machine is operating or can start operation immediately and all the power is supplied.
The machine enters Sleep mode when the [Energy Saver] key on the Control Panel is pressed or the specified period of time has passed.
The machine enters this mode when the Touch Panel Display on the Control Panel is tapped during Sleep Standby.

Sleep Standby

The state where only the Control Panel is turned OFF and power is supplied to all the other parts.
The machine enters Deep Sleep/Sleep 1 if there is no job after checking whether there is a job.
The machine enters this mode when a job is submitted during Sleep (Deep Sleep/Sleep 1).

Sleep 1

The state where the Control Panel is turned OFF and power is supplied only to the processing circuitry for the printer and scanner.
The All-night Power Supply is supplied to the controller.
The machine enters this mode from Sleep Standby during Sleep if Sleep Mode Energy Use is set "High" in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Sleep Mode Energy Use.
The machine enters Sleep Standby when a job is submitted during this mode.
The machine enters Standby when the Touch Panel Display on the Control Panel is tapped during this mode.

Sleep 1 (when [Consider Network Connection] is enabled)

The state where the Control Panel is turned OFF and only the All-night Power (12 V) is supplied to the printer/scanner/controller.
This mode should be selected in advance in order to allow the machine to respond to requests for exiting Sleep from external sources such as faxes or the network.
The machine enters Sleep Standby when a job is submitted during this mode.
The machine enters Standby when the Touch Panel Display on the Control Panel is tapped during this mode.

CAUTION:
The machine can enter this mode if Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Sleep Mode Energy Use > Low > Consider Network Connection has been turned ON.
The machine does not enter this mode if a 2-, 3-, or 4-line Fax or a coin vendor is connected.
The machine does not enter Deep Sleep when this mode is activated.

Sleep Exit

The machine first enters this mode when returning to Standby from Sleep. The state where power supply is maintained to return from Sleep.

Deep Sleep

The state where the Control Panel is turned OFF and only the All-night Power (12 V) is supplied.
The machine enters this mode from Sleep Standby during Sleep.
The machine enters Sleep Standby when a job is submitted during this mode.
The machine enters Sleep Exit first, and then Standby when the Touch Panel Display on the Control Panel is tapped during this mode.
The machine does not enter this mode when any of the following "Conditions for Not Entering Deep Sleep" applies.

■ Conditions for Not Entering Deep Sleep Mode (Check Items)

Settings of Settings/Registration

When the following settings are enabled in the [Settings/Registration] menu, the machine does not enter Deep Sleep mode.
The corresponding items are shown below.

Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings

- Sleep Mode Energy Use > High
- Sleep Mode Energy Use > Low > Compensate for Network Comm.
- Within the time specified in Auto Sleep Time

Preferences > Network

- NetWare Settings > Use NetWare > ON
- AppleTalk Settings > Use AppleTalk > ON
- TCP/IP Settings > BMLinkS Settings > Use BMLinkS > ON (*1)
- IEEE 802.1X Settings > Use IEEE 802.1X > ON
- TCP/IP Settings > IPv4 Settings > IP Address Settings > Auto IP > ON
- TCP/IP Settings > DNS Settings > mDNS Settings > Use mDNS > ON
- Google Cloud Print Settings > Use Google Cloud Print > ON (*2)
- TCP/IP Settings > SIP Settings > NGN Settings > Use NGN > ON (*1)
- Direct Connection Settings > Use Direct Connection > ON

Function Settings > Receive/Forward

- Fax Settings >Select RX Mode > Fax/Tel (Auto Switch) (*1)
- Fax Settings > Remote RX > ON (*1)
- Fax Settings > Set Number Display > ON (*1)

Function Settings > Send

- Fax Settings > Modem Dial-in Settings > ON (*1)

Other Settings

- Volume Settings key > Fax Volume Settings > Incoming Fax Ring > ON (*1)

*1: This may not be displayed depending on the country/region, model, and configuration of the options.
*2: This must be already registered on Google Cloud Print in advance.

Hardware status

- It is connected to the coin vendor.

System Performance Status

- The system is running/communicating.

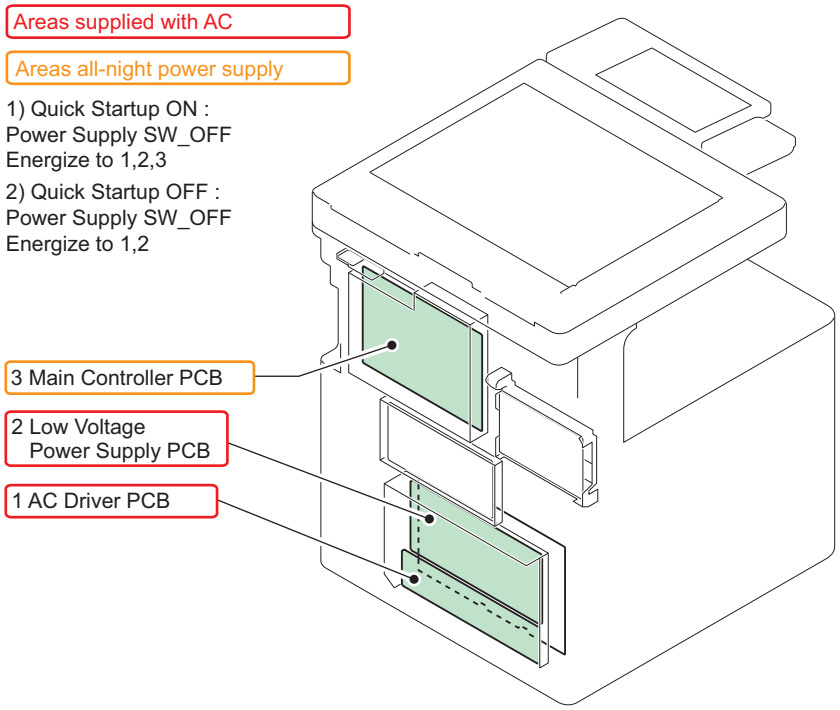
CAUTION:
The system is in a running/communicating state for approx. 10 minutes after startup in many cases.

Quick Startup

To realize faster startup, power configuration has been changed to always supply power to the Main Controller PCB at quick startup. Consequently, the main menu can be displayed faster than the normal startup.

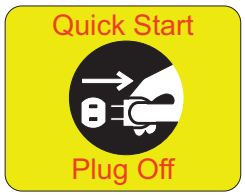
Even when the Main Power Supply Switch is OFF, power is supplied to the following PCBs:

	Quick startup setting ON	Quick startup setting OFF
AC Driver PCB	Power is supplied	Power is supplied
Low-voltage Power Supply PCB	Power is supplied	Power is supplied
Main Controller PCB	Power is supplied	OFF



NOTE:
The quick startup function can be set from "Settings/Registration".
- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Quick Startup Settings for Main Power
  [On]: Quick startup is executed (default)
  [Off]: Quick startup is not executed

Disconnect the power plug when performing work with the possibility to come in contact with the PCBs above. If a conductive material comes in contact with the PCB, short circuit may occur in the PCB, and may cause damage on it.
The following label is used at the place where attention is required.



Conditions for not executing quick startup

This machine does not execute quick startup if the following conditions are met at first startup after the power plug is connected to the outlet.

Connection status of the hardware

- A coin vendor is connected.

Either of the following network settings is set to "ON":

Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network
- AppleTalk Settings > Use AppleTalk > ON
- Slect Wired/Wireless LAN > Wireless LAN
- Slect Wired/Wireless LAN > Wired LAN + Wireless LAN
- Bluetooth Settings > ON

When turning ON the main power of the machine after turning OFF the main power in any of the conditions below

- The system is running/communicating.

Others

- More than 110 hours have elapsed after quick startup
- When turning ON the main power of the machine in 20 seconds after turning OFF the main power
- Startup after 8 hours or more have passed since the power of this product was turned OFF
- When turning ON the main power of the machine after turning OFF the main power from the Remote UI
- The next time the power is turned ON after occurrence of the error code
- The next time the power is turned ON after shifting to the service mode screen

Technical Explanation (System)

Overview

For following items, refer to the "imageRUNNER ADVANCE V3.x System Service Manual".

- System Management
- Authentication
- Security Function
- Firmware Management
- Management of System Options
- MEAP Application Management
- Backup/Restoration
- Monitoring (e-Maintenance/imageWARE Remote) Function

4 Periodical Service

Periodically Replaced Parts

DADF

Thes DADF does not have parts that require periodical replacement.

Reader

Thes Reader does not have parts that require periodical replacement.

Printer

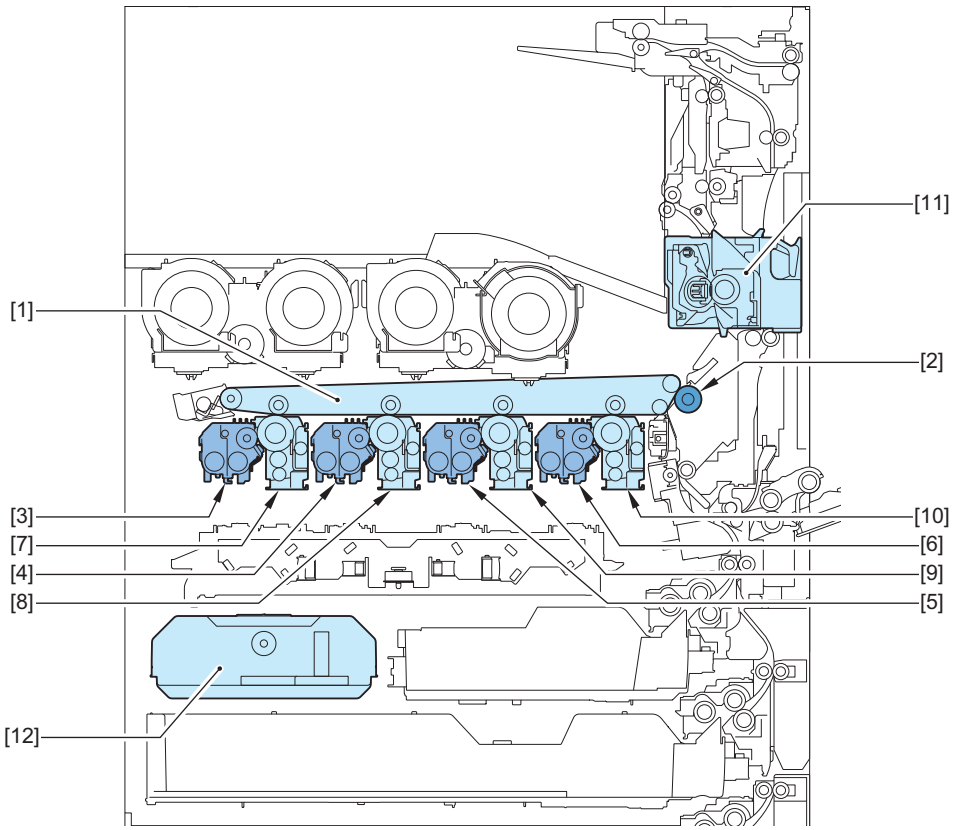
The printer does not have parts that require periodical replacement.

Option

Thes Option does not have parts that require periodical replacement.

Consumable Parts List

Host Machine



No.	Name	Parts number *1	Quantity	Estimated life *2	Work description	Service Mode *3		Alarm Code
						Parts counter COUNTER > DRBL-1/2	Life Value COUNTER > LIFE	Replacement completion
1	ITB Unit	FM1-A605	1	180,000 pages	Replacement	TR-UNIT		43-0094
2	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	FE3-4783	1	180,000 pages	Replacement	2TR-ROLL		43-0359
3	Developing Unit (Y)	FM1-B264	1	240,000 pages	Replacement	DV-UNT-Y		43-0120
4	Developing Unit (M)	FM1-B265	1	240,000 pages	Replacement	DV-UNT-M		43-0121
5	Developing Unit (C)	FM1-B266	1	240,000 pages	Replacement	DV-UNT-C		43-0122
6	Developing Unit (Bk)	FM1-B267	1	240,000 pages	Replacement	DV-UNT-K		43-0123
7	Y Drum Unit	-	1	-	Replacement	PT-DR-Y	PT-DR-Y	43-0070 *4
8	M Drum Unit	-	1	-	Replacement	PT-DR-M	PT-DR-M	43-0071 *4

No.	Name	Parts number *1	Quantity	Estimated life *2	Work description	Service Mode *3		Alarm Code
						Parts counter COUNTER > DRBL-1/2	Life Value COUNTER > LIFE	Replacement completion
9	C Drum Unit	-	1	-	Replacement	PT-DR-C	PT-DR-C	43-0072 *4
10	Bk Drum Unit	-	1	-	Replacement	PT-DRM	PT-DRM	43-0073 *4
11	Fixing Unit	100V: FM1-A613 120V: FM1-D276 230V: FM1-D277	1	180,000 pages	Replacement	FX-UNIT		43-0076
12	Waste Toner Container	FM1-A606	1	252,100 images (100,000 pages equivalent *5)	Replacement	WST-TNR		11-0100

*1: The parts number may be changed due to engineering change.
*2: All the values described in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual value differs depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.
*3: The default value of respective service mode varies according to the operation of sales company. Follow the instruction of the sales company on switching the service modes and/or implementing service parts.
*4 : Alarm log storage location: ALARM- 3
*5 : A4 plain paper, Intermittent printing of 3 sheets per job, 5% duty image for each color, color ratio at 50%

Cassette Feeding Unit-AP1

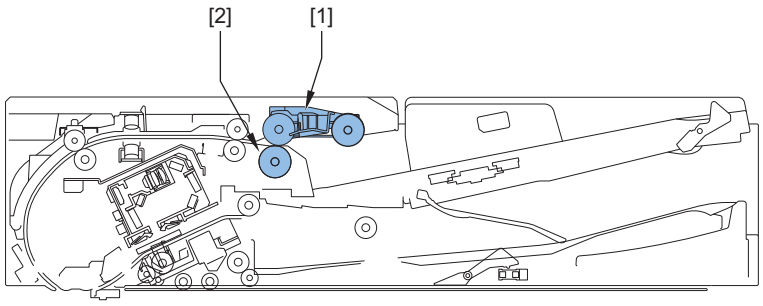
There is no comsumable parts.

DADF-BA1

No.	Name	Parts number *1	Quantity	Estimated life *2	Work description	Service Mode	Alarm Code
						Parts counter (COUNTER > DRBL-1/2)	Replacement completion
[1]	Pickup Roller Unit	FM1-D470	1	80,000 pages	Replacement	DF-PU-RL	43-0091
[2]	Separation Roller	FM1-D471	1	80,000 pages	Replacement	DF-SP-RL	43-0092
[3]	Left Hinge	FE3-5484	1	150,000 times	Replacement	DF-HNG-L	-

*1: The parts number may be changed due to engineering change.
*2: All the values described in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual value differs depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.

Single Pass DADF-C1



No.	Parts Name	Parts Number *1	Quantity	Work Interval *2	Service Mode		Alarm Code	
					Parts Counter (DRBL-2)	Life Value (LIFE)	Advance Notice	Replacement Completion Notification
1	Pickup Roller Unit	FM1-T417	1	200,000 sheets	DF-PU-RL		40-0125	43-0125
2	Separation Roller Unit	FM1-T423	1	200,000 sheets	DF-SP-RL		40-0092	43-0092

*1: The parts numbers may change due to the changes of design, etc.
*2: All the values listed in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual values differ depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.

Inner Finisher-K1

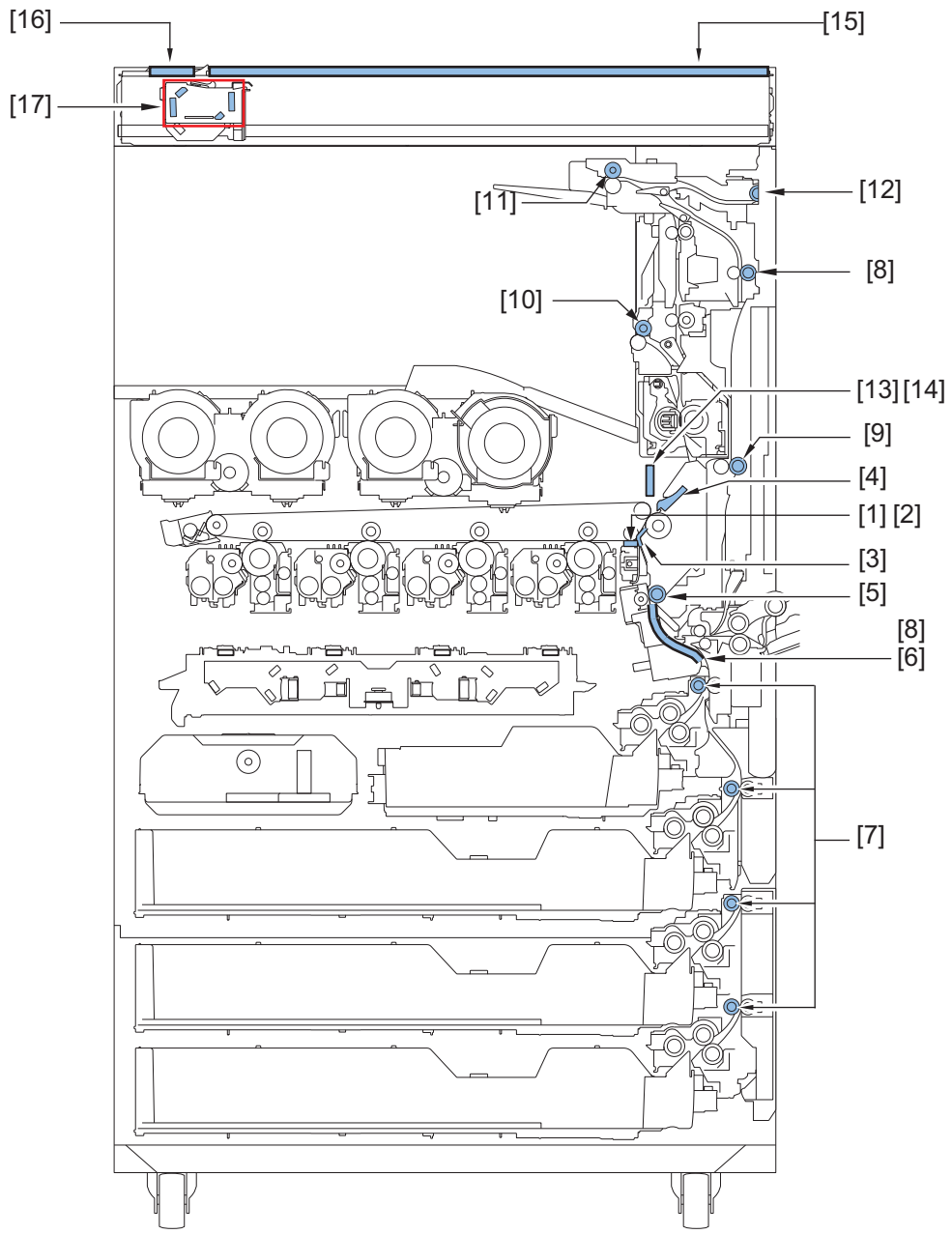
There is no comsumable parts.

Booklet/Staple Finisher-AA1

There is no comsumable parts.

Periodical Maintenance

Printer



No.	Name	Cleaning Method	Timing
1	Patch Sensor	Blow cleaning or clean with a tightlywrung wet cotton swab	When ITB Replaced When Needed
2	Pre-transfer Cover Sheet	Remove smear/foreign objects with alcohol and lint-free paper.	
3	Pre-transfer Guide		When Needed
4	Secondary Transfer Roller Guide Assembly		
5	Registration Roller		
6	Registration Assembly		
7	Vertical Path Roller		
8	Duplex Roller 1		
9	Duplex Roller 2		
10	First Delivery Roller		
11	Second Delivery Roller		

No.	Name	Cleaning Method	Timing
12	Third Delivery Roller	Remove smear/foreign objects with alcohol and lint-free paper.	When Needed
13	Rowel Block Assembly		
14	Tray Duct Assembly, Lower		
15	Copy Board Glass (Both side)	Clean when too smeared (incl. the White Plate on the back)	
16	Stream Reading Glass(Both side)	Clean when too smeared	
17	Scanner Mirror (1 to 5)		

DADF

Category	Name	Interval	Descrip-tiRemark-son	Remarks
DADF-BA1	Registration Roller	When needed	Cleaning	Performed as needed during a visit for parts replacement, etc.
	ADF height adjustment	When needed	Adjustment	
	Pickup Roller	When needed	Cleaning	
	Retard Roller	When needed	Cleaning	
	Separation Roller	When needed	Cleaning	
	Feed Guide/Rib	When needed	Cleaning	
	Delivery Roller/Rib	When needed	Cleaning	
	Rollers/Driven Rollers	When needed	Cleaning	
	Scrapers	When needed	Cleaning	
Single Pass DADF-C1	Post-Separation Sensor	When needed	Cleaning	
	Registration Roller	When needed	Cleaning	
	Lead Roller 1	When needed	Cleaning	
	Lead Roller 2	When needed	Cleaning	
	Delivery Roller	When needed	Cleaning	
	Pullout Roller	When needed	Cleaning	
	Rollers/Driven Rollers	When needed	Cleaning	
	Original Tray Sensor	When needed	Cleaning	
	Double Feed Sensor (lightemitting side)	When needed	Cleaning	
	Double Feed Sensor (lightreceiving side)	When needed	Cleaning	
	ADF height adjustment	When needed	Adjustment	

5 Parts Replacement and Cleaning

Host machine

Preface

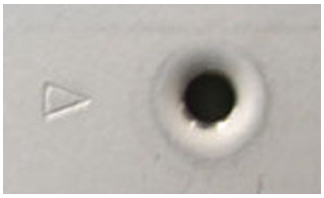
■ Outline

This chapter describes disassembly and reassembly procedures of the printer.
The service technician is to identify the cause of printer failures according to follow the disassembly procedures of each part to replace the defective parts or the consumable parts.
Note the following precautions when working on the printer.

- Before disassembling or reassembling the printer, be sure to disconnect its power cord from the electrical outlet.
- When having removed the Drum Unit from the host machine before disassembling and assembling the machine, be sure to put the Photosensitive Drum in a protective bag even in a short period of time to prevent the adverse effect of light.
- Reassembling procedures are followed by the reverse of disassembly unless otherwise specified.
- Note the length, diameters, and locations of screws as you remove them. When reassembling the printer, be sure to use them in their original locations.
- Do not run the printer with any parts removed as a general rule.
- Ground yourself by touching the metal part of the printer before handling the PCB to reduce the possibility of damage caused by static electricity.
- When you replace the part that the rating plate or the product code label is attached, be sure to remove the rating plate or the product code label and put it to the new part.

■ Points to Note when Tightening a Screw

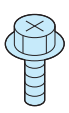
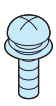
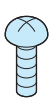
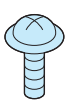
For reduction in weight, thin plates are used in some parts of this machine.
In the case of a screw hole with a triangle mark near it as shown in the figure below, strongly tightening the screw may damage or deform the screw hole.
In the case of a screw hole with a triangle mark, carefully tighten the screw, taking care not to apply too much force.



The recommended torque value is shown below as a reference value.

		Types of screws							
		Screw (RS tightening)		W Sems		Binding		TP	
Fastened member		Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin
Tightening torque (N*m)	M4	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8
	M3	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6

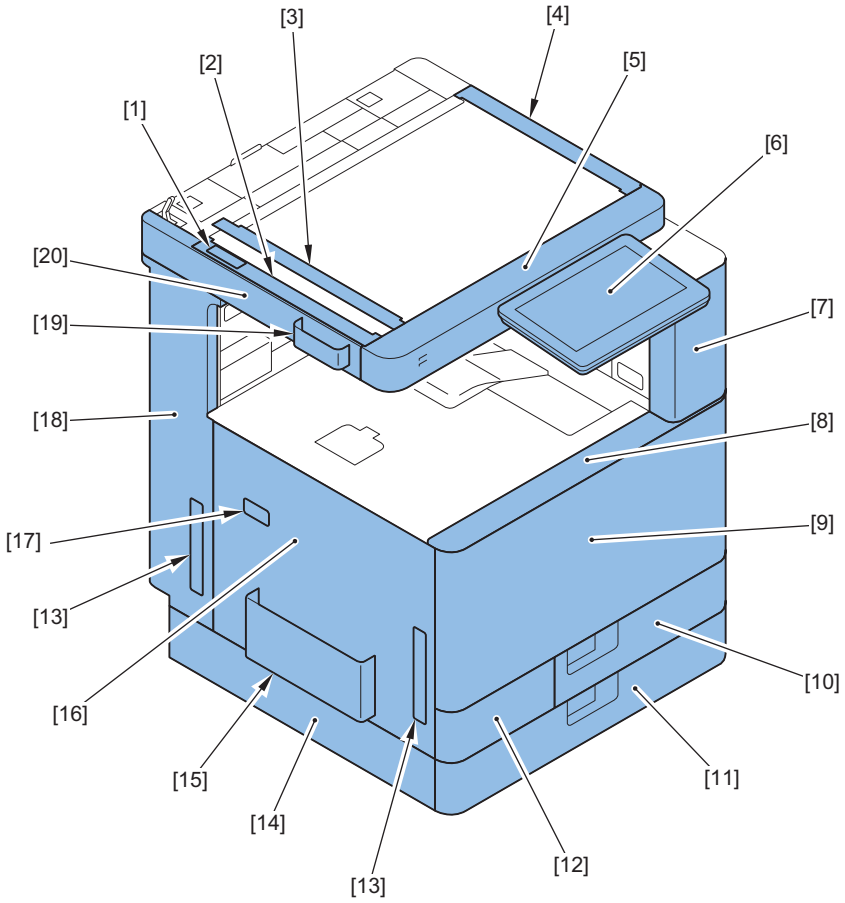
* For PCB, refer to the tightening torque value of resin (fastened member).

Type of Screws			
RS tight	W Sams	Binding	TP
			

Parts List

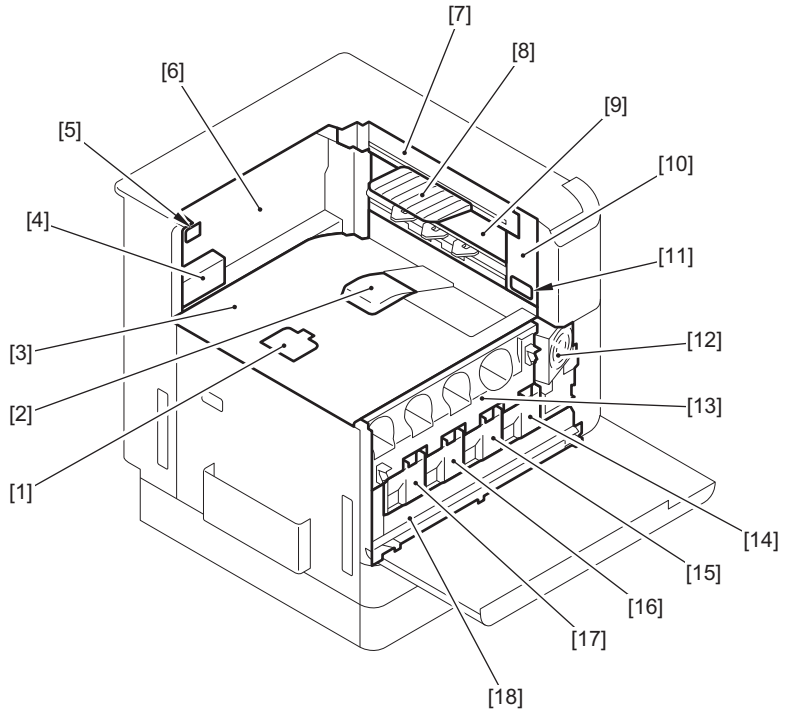
■ External Cover

● Host Machine (Front View, Left Side)



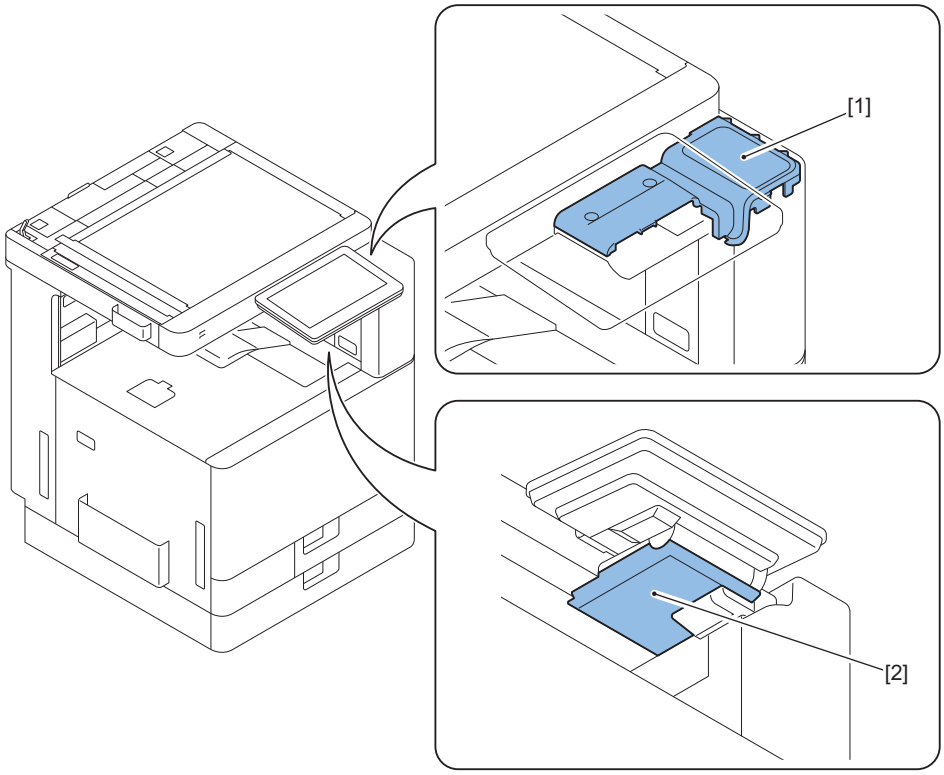
No.	Parts Name	No.	Parts Name
[1]	Reader Left Upper Cover	[2]	Reader Left Retaining Cover
[3]	Jump Guide	[4]	Reader Right Retaining Cover
[5]	Reader Front Cover	[6]	Control Panel
[7]	Right Front Upper Cover	[8]	Front Cover (Upper)
[9]	Front Cover	[10]	Cassette1 Front Cover
[11]	Cassette 2 Front Cover	[12]	Waste Toner Assembly Cover
[13]	Handle Cover	[14]	Left Cover (Lower)
[15]	Service Book Holder	[16]	Left Cover (Upper)
[17]	Blind Cover	[18]	Left Cover Assembly (Rear)
[19]	Glass Cleaning Sheet Storage Box	[20]	Reader Left Cover

● Host Machine (Inside the machine)



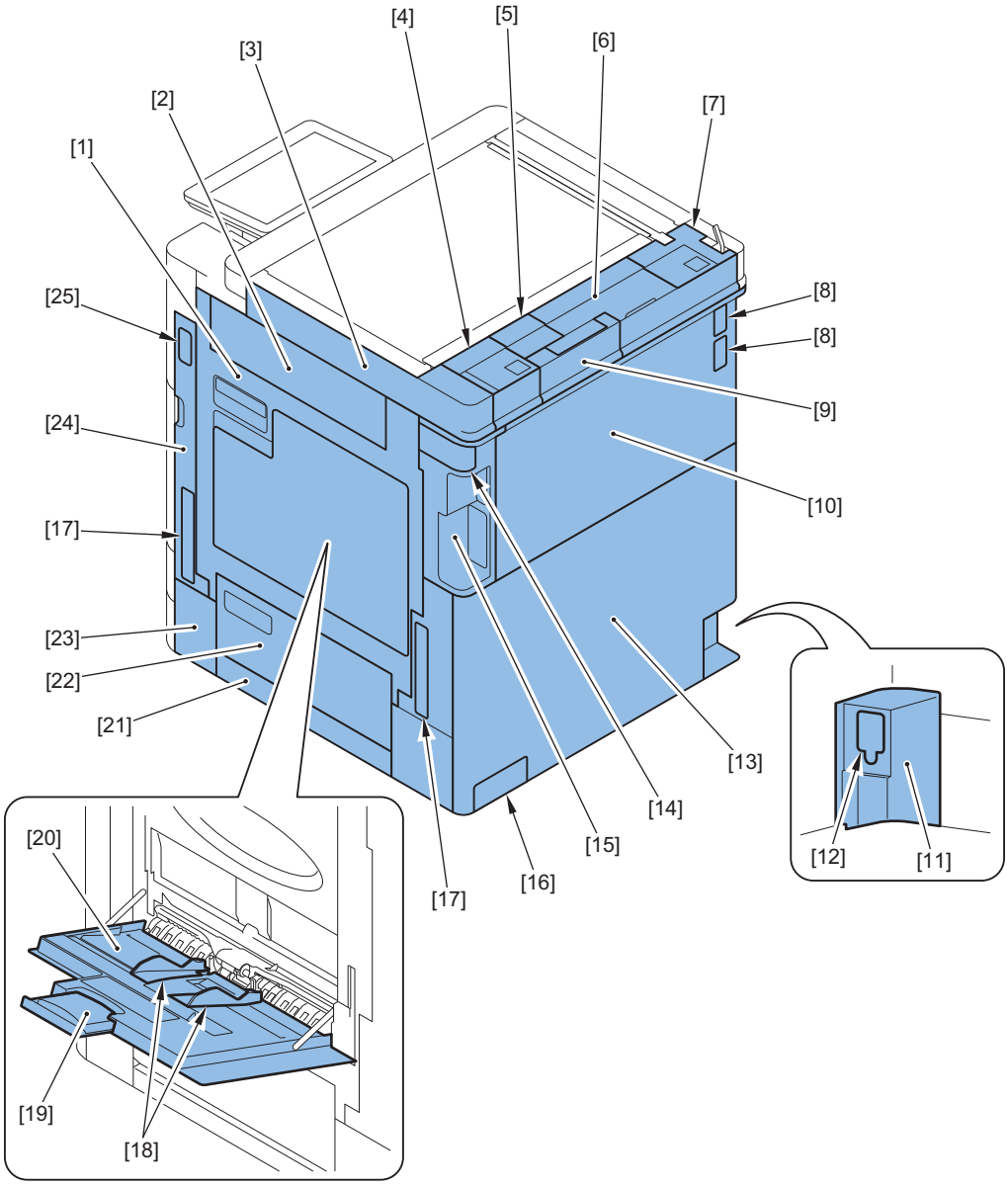
No.	Parts Name	No.	Parts Name
[1]	Push-out Stopper	[2]	Tray Guide
[3]	First Delivery Tray	[4]	Inner Connector Cover
[5]	Second Delivery Tray Support Plate	[6]	Inner Delivery Cover
[7]	Inner Cover (Right Upper)	[8]	Reverse Trailing Edge Guide
[9]	Reverse Guide Cover	[10]	Inner Right Cover
[11]	Inner Blind Cover	[12]	Fan Holder
[13]	Front Inner Upper Cover	[14]	Drum Unit Retaining Cover (Bk)
[15]	Drum Unit Retaining Cover (C)	[16]	Drum Unit Retaining Cover (M)
[17]	Drum Unit Retaining Cover (Y)	[18]	Front Inner Lower Cover

● Host Machine (Control Panel)



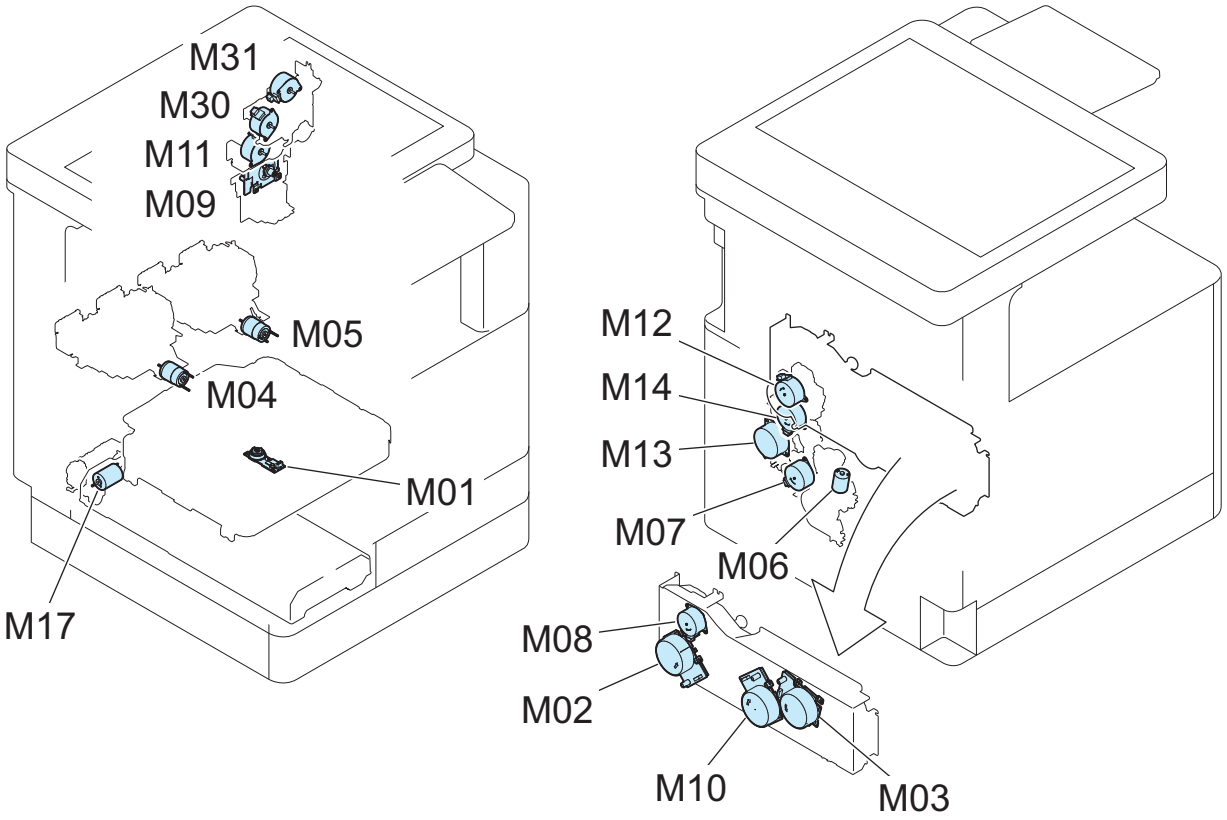
No.	Parts Name
[1]	Control Panel Cover (Lower)
[2]	Control Panel Cover (Rear)

● Host Machine (Rear View, Right Side)



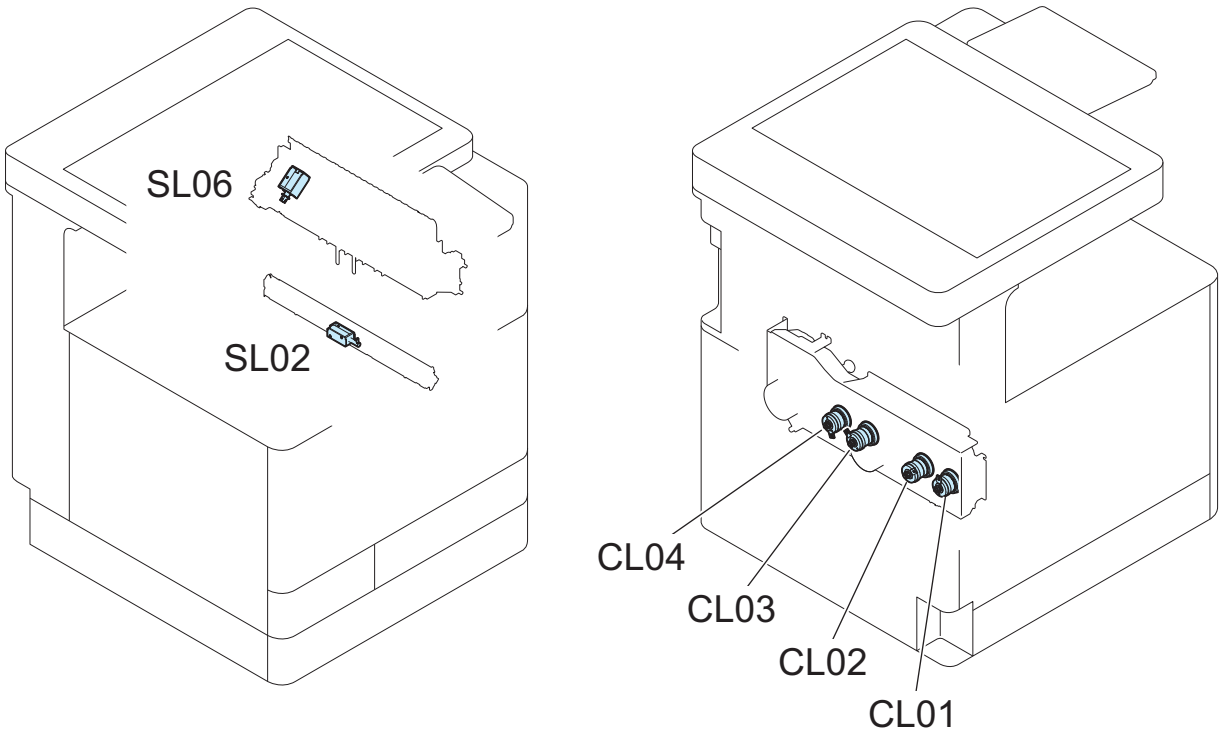
No.	Parts Name	No.	Parts Name
[1]	Right Door	[2]	Third Delivery Outlet Cover
[3]	Reader Right Cover	[4]	Reader Hinge Lower Cover (Right)
[5]	Maintenance Cover (Upper)	[6]	Reader Rear Cover
[7]	Reader Hinge Lower Cover (Left)	[8]	Blind Cover (Rear)
[9]	Maintenance Cover	[10]	Cover (Rear Upper)
[11]	Power Supply Cord Cover	[12]	Environment Heater Switch Cover
[13]	Cover (Rear Lower)	[14]	HDD Cover
[15]	Right Cover (Back Top)	[16]	Connector Cover
[17]	Handle Cover	[18]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Side Guide Plate
[19]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Sub Tray	[20]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray Assembly
[21]	Right Cover (Lower)	[22]	Right Door (Lower)
[23]	Right Cover (Front Lower)	[24]	Right Cover (Front Upper)
[25]	Main Power Supply Switch Cover		

■ Motor



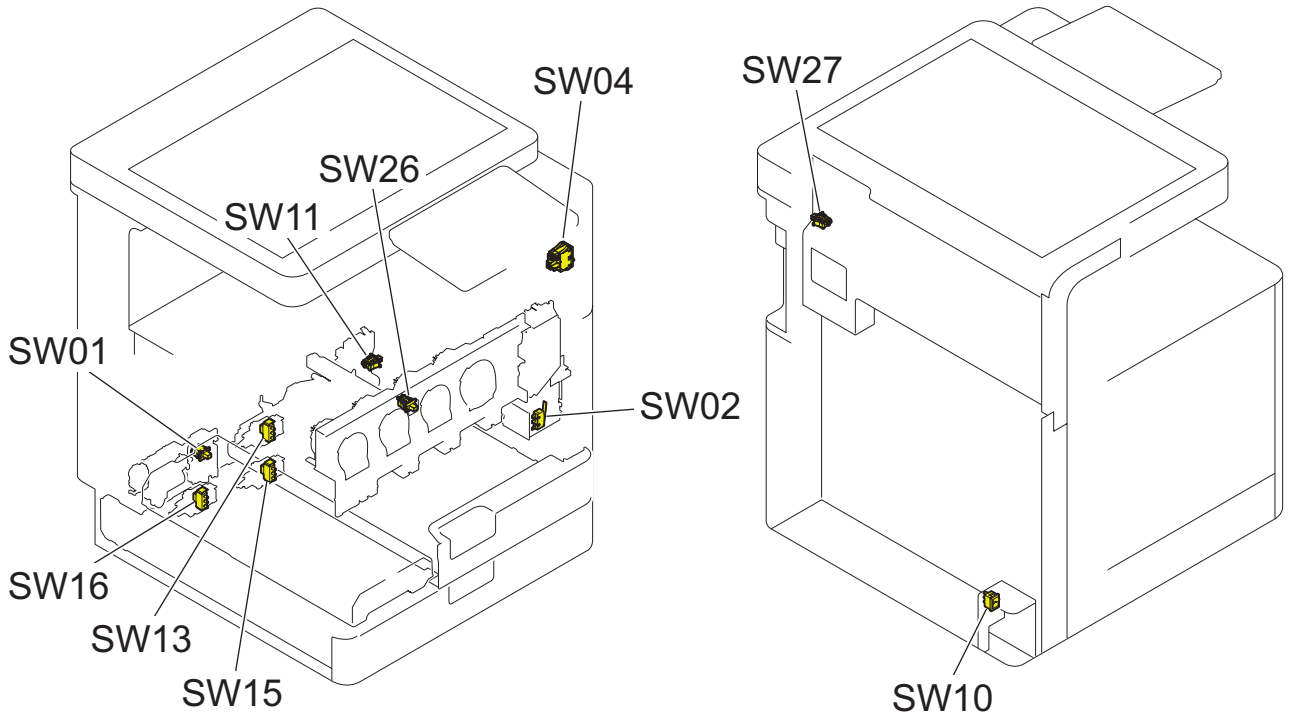
No.	Parts Name	Main Unit
M01	Laser Scanner Motor	Laser Scanner Unit
M02	Bk Drum ITB Motor	Main Drive Unit
M03	CL Drum Motor	Main Drive Unit
M04	Bottle Motor (YM)	Bottle Drive Unit (YM)
M05	Bottle Drive Unit (YM)	Bottle Drive Unit (CBk)
M06	Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor	Lifter Drive Unit
M07	Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor	-
M08	Primary Transfer Roller / Disengagement Motor	Main Drive Unit
M09	Fixing Motor	Fixing Drive Unit
M10	Developing Motor	Main Drive Unit
M11	Duplex Reverse Motor	Reverse Duplexing Drive Unit
M12	Registration Motor	-
M13	Cassette 1,2 Feed / Multi-purpose Pickup Motor	-
M14	Duplex Merging Motor	-
M17	Waste Toner Feed Motor	-
M30	Reverse Motor	-
M31	Second Delivery Motor	Second Delivery Unit

■ Clutch/Solenoid



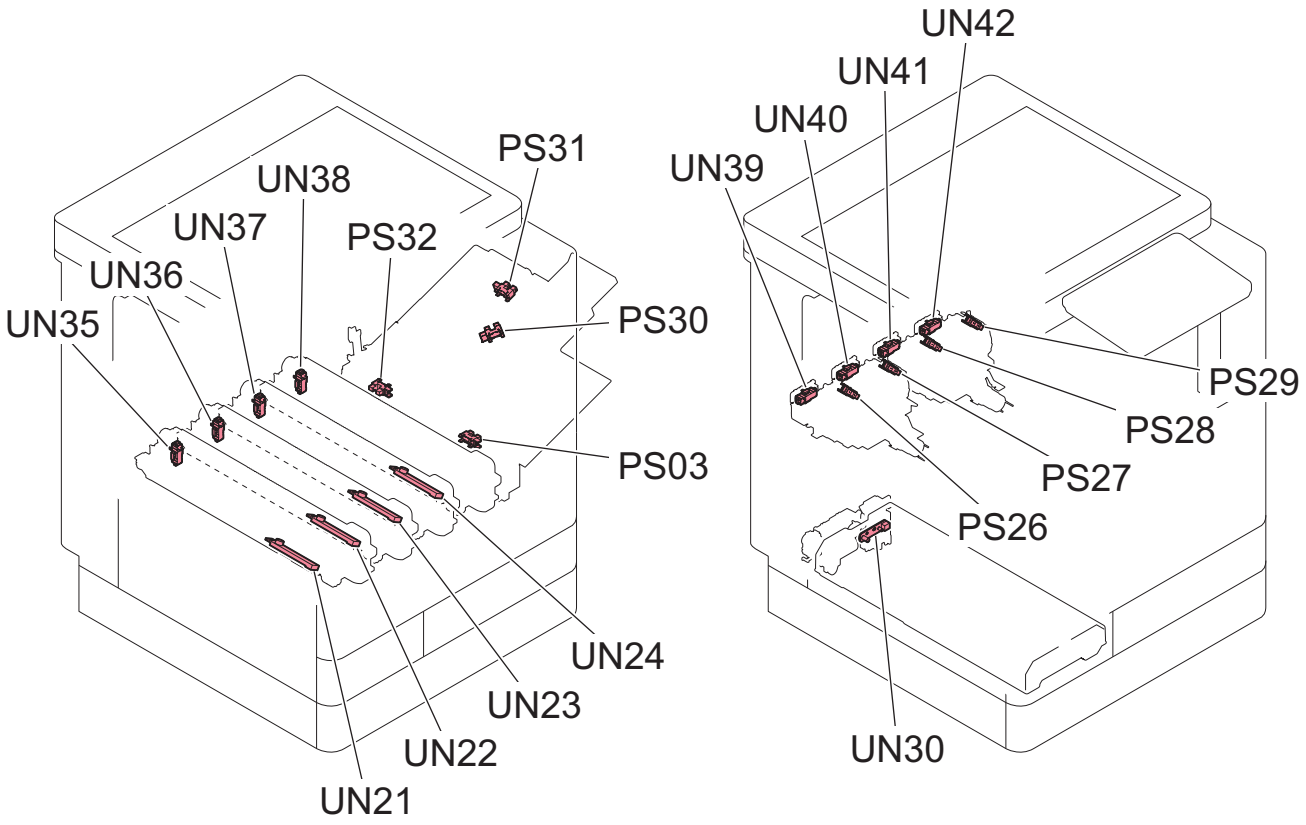
No.	Name	Main Unit
SL02	Registration Shutter Solenoid	Registration Patch Sensor Unit
SL06	Duplex Reverse Solenoid	First Delivery Unit
CL01	Developing Cylinder Clutch (Y)	Main Drive Unit
CL02	Developing Cylinder Clutch (M)	Main Drive Unit
CL03	Developing Cylinder Clutch (C)	Main Drive Unit
CL04	Developing Cylinder Clutch (Bk)	Main Drive Unit

■ Switch

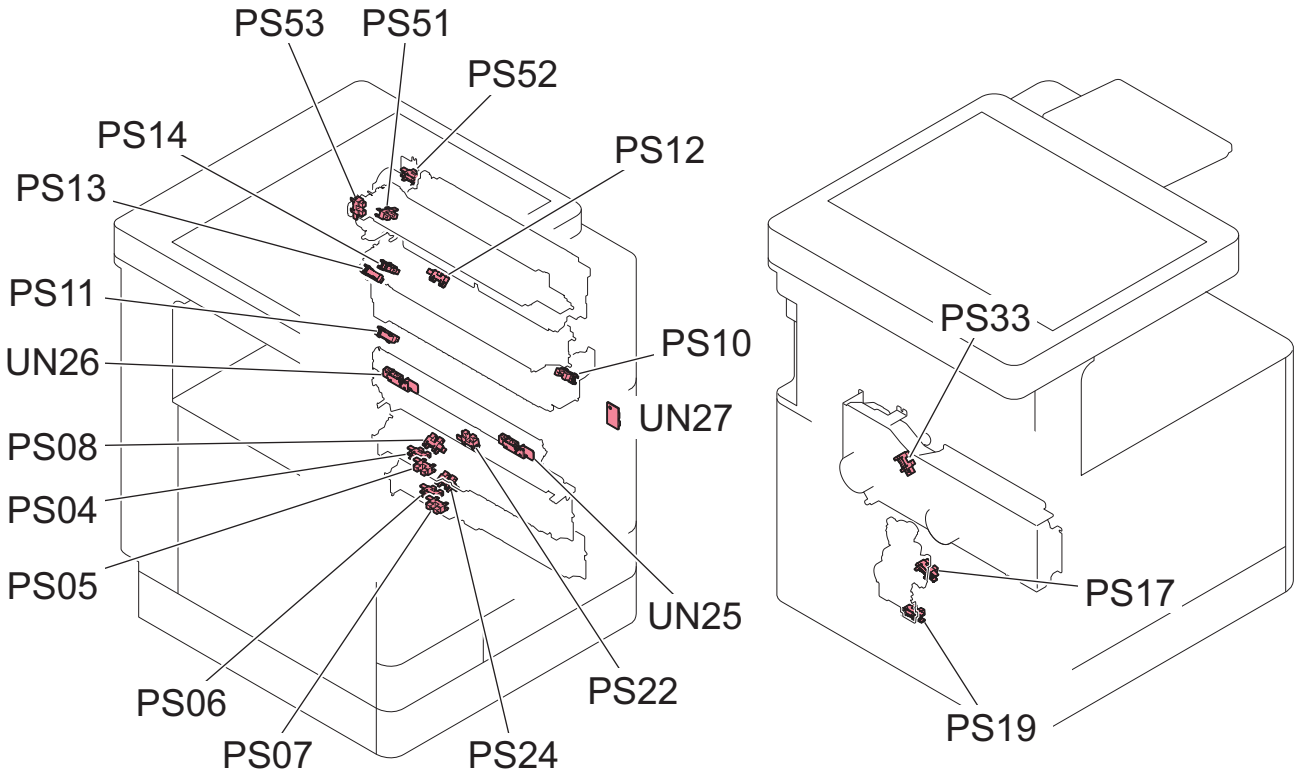


No.	Parts Name	Main Unit
SW01	Waste Toner Container Detection Switch	-
SW02	Interlock Switch 1	Front Fan Unit
SW04	Main Power Supply Switch	-
SW10	Dehumidification Switch	-
SW11	Right Door Open/Close Detection Switch	-
SW13	Cassette 1 Size Switch	-
SW15	Cassette 2 Size Switch A	-
SW16	Cassette 2 Size Switch B	-
SW26	Front Door Switch	Front Upper Inner Cover Unit
SW27	Right Upper Door Open/Close Detection Switch	-

■ Sensor

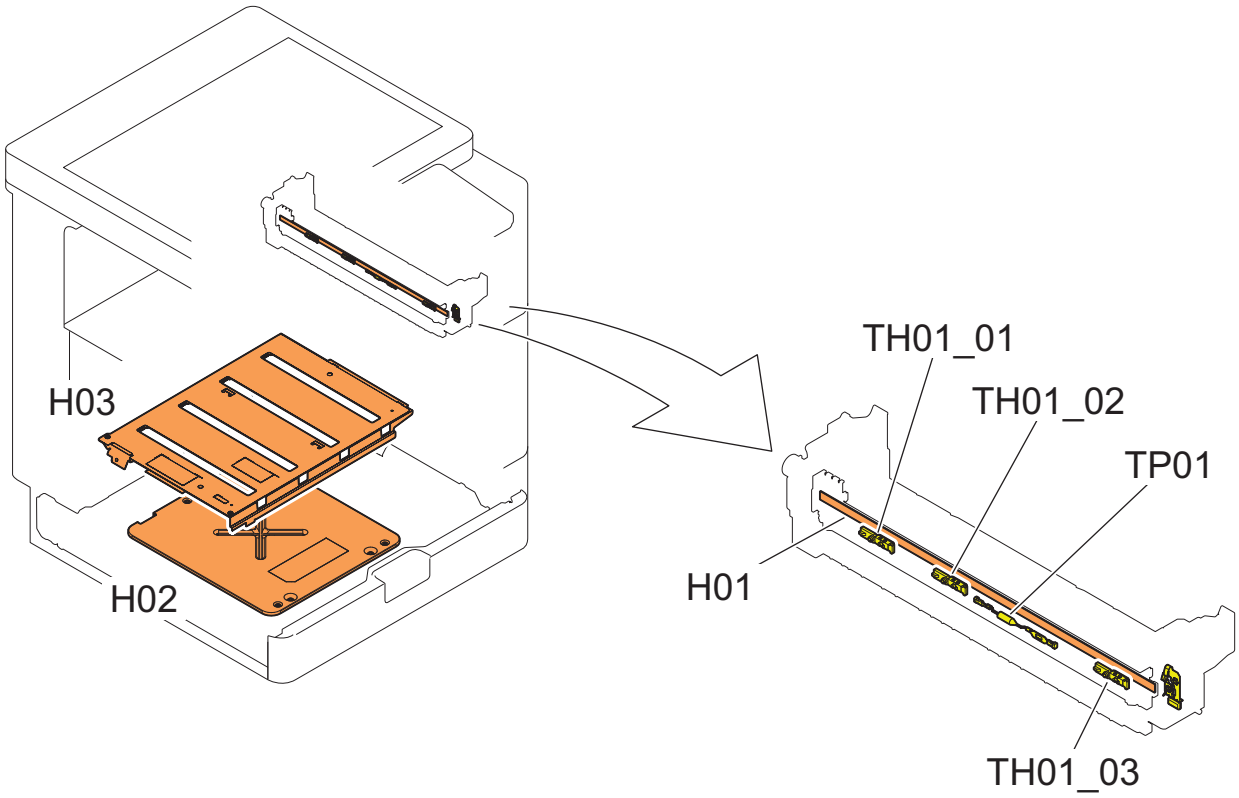


No.	Parts Name	Main Unit
PS03	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit
PS26	Toner supply sensor (Y)	Bottle Drive Unit (YM)
PS27	Toner supply sensor (M)	Bottle Drive Unit (YM)
PS28	Toner supply sensor (C)	Bottle Drive Unit (CBk)
PS29	Toner supply sensor (Bk)	Bottle Drive Unit (CBk)
PS30	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 1	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit
PS31	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 2	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit
PS32	Multi-purpose Tray HP Sensor	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit
UN21	Toner Density Sensor (Y)	Drum Unit Y
UN22	Toner Density Sensor (M)	Drum Unit M
UN23	Toner Density Sensor (C)	Drum Unit C
UN24	Toner Density Sensor (Bk)	Drum Unit Bk
UN30	Waste Toner Sensor PCB	Waste Toner Full Detection Unit
UN35	Drum Unit New/Old Sensor (Y)	New Old Sensing Holder Unit
UN36	Drum Unit New/Old Sensor (M)	New Old Sensing Holder Unit
UN37	Drum Unit New/Old Sensor (C)	New Old Sensing Holder Unit
UN38	Drum Unit New/Old Sensor (Bk)	New Old Sensing Holder Unit
UN39	Bottle Unit New/Old Sensor (Y)	Bottle Drive Unit (YM)
UN40	Bottle Unit New/Old Sensor (M)	Bottle Drive Unit (YM)
UN41	Bottle Unit New/Old Sensor C)	Bottle Drive Unit (CBk)
UN42	Bottle Unit New/Old Sensor (Bk)	Bottle Drive Unit (CBk)



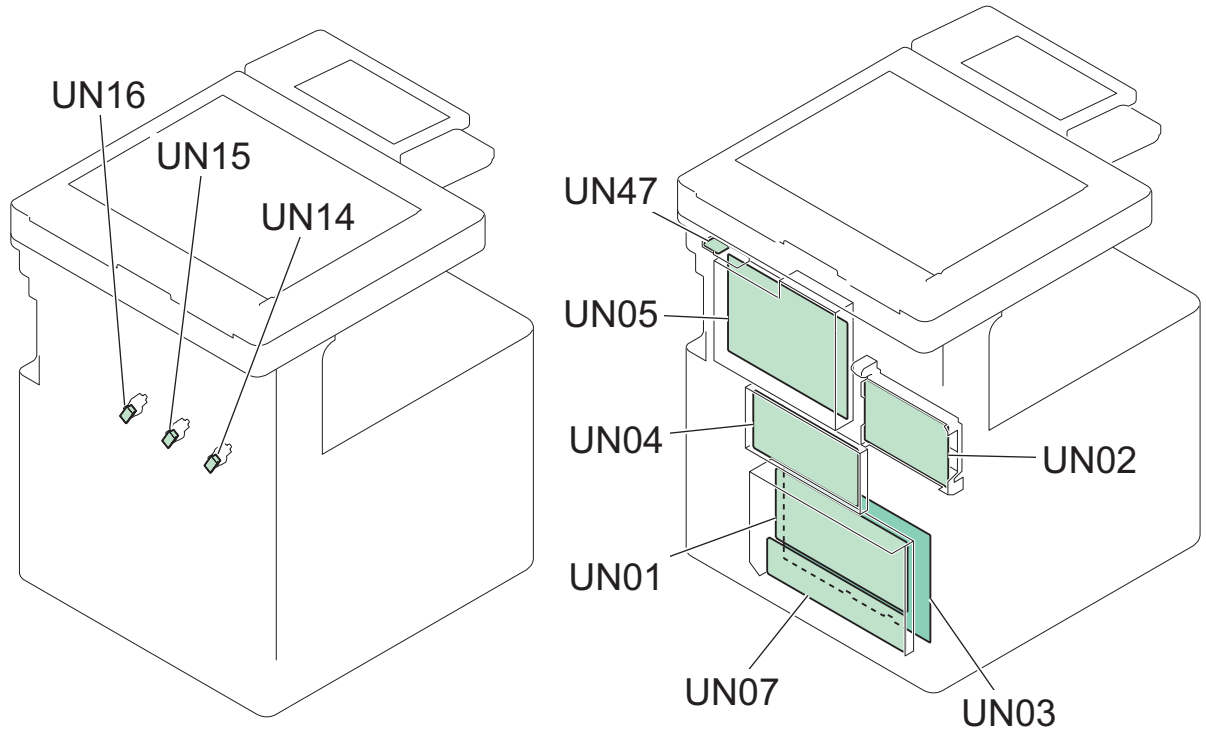
No.	Parts Name	Main Unit
PS04	Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor	Cassette 1 Pickup Unit
PS05	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor	Cassette 1 Pickup Unit
PS06	Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor	Cassette 2 Pickup Unit
PS07	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor	Cassette 2 Pickup Unit
PS08	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Sensor	Cassette 1 Pickup Unit
PS10	Fixing Delivery Sensor	-
PS11	Arch Sensor	-
PS12	Reverse Sensor	First Delivery Unit
PS13	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor	First Delivery Unit
PS14	First Delivery Sensor	First Delivery Unit
PS17	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor A	-
PS19	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor A	-
PS22	Pre-Registration Sensor	Shutter Registration Unit
PS24	Cassette 2 Vertical Path Sensor	Cassette 2 Pickup Unit
PS33	Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor	Main Drive Unit
PS51	Second Delivery / Reverse Sensor	3 Way Unit
PS52	Third Delivery Sensor	Third Delivery Unit
PS53	Second Delivery Paper Full Sensor	3 Way Unit
UN27	Environment Sensor	Environment Sensor Unit
UN25	Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front)	Registration Patch Sensor Unit
UN26	Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear)	Registration Patch Sensor Unit

■ Heater

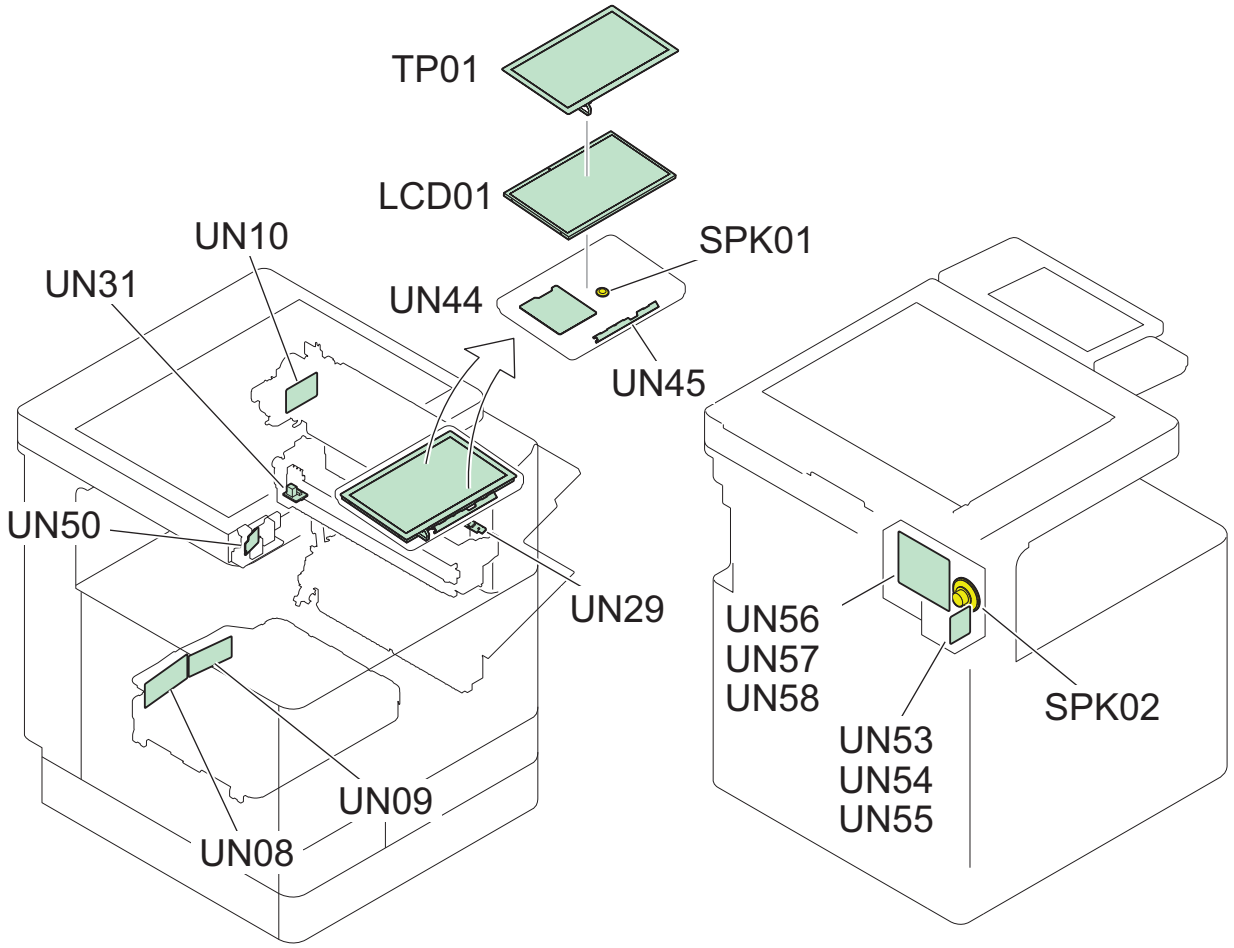


No.	Parts Name	Main Unit
H01	Fixing heater	Fixing Unit
H02	Cassette Heater	Cassette Heater Unit
H03	Inside Heater	Inside Heater
TH01_01	Main Thermistors 1	Fixing Unit
TH01_02	Sub Thermistors 2	Fixing Unit
TH01_03	Sub Thermistors 1	Fixing Unit
TP01	Fixing Temperature fuse	Fixing Unit

■ PCB

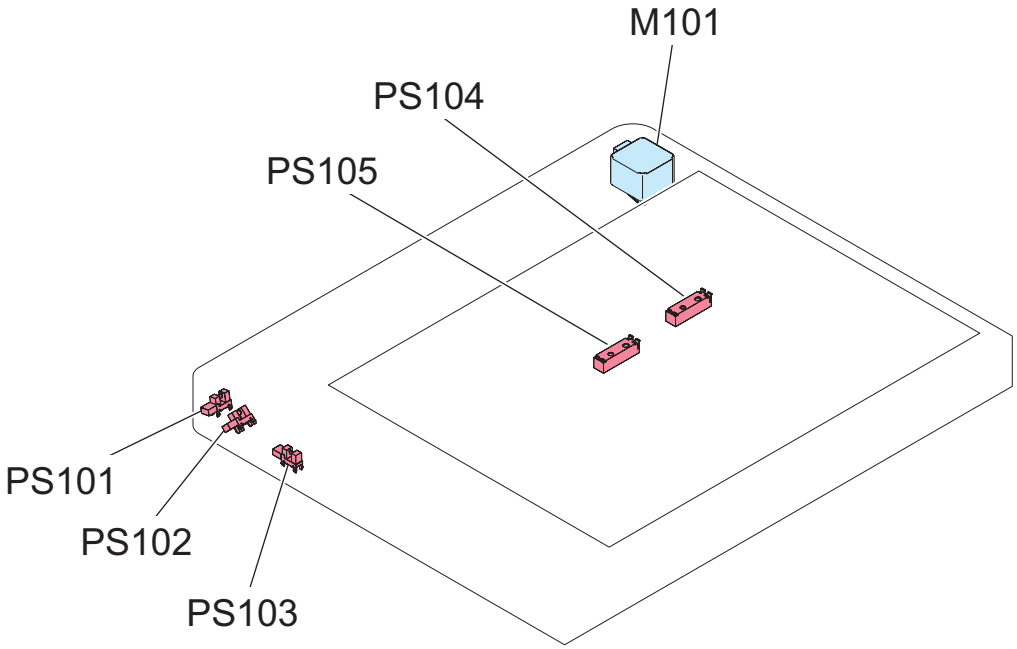


No.	Parts Name	Main Unit
UN01	Low Voltage Power Supply PCB	Low Voltage Power Supply Unit
UN02	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB	-
UN03	High Voltage Power Supply PCB	-
UN49	DC Controller PCB	-
UN05	Main Controller PCB	-
UN07	AC Driver PCB	Low Voltage Power Supply Unit
UN14	Pre-exposure LED PCB (M)	Pre-exposure LED Unit
UN15	Pre-exposure LED PCB (C)	Pre-exposure LED Unit
UN16	Pre-exposure LED PCB (Bk)	Pre-exposure LED Unit
UN47	Wireless LAN PCB	-



No.	Parts Name	Main Unit
UN08	Y/M Laser Driver PCB	Laser Scanner Unit
UN09	C/Bk Laser Driver PCB	Laser Scanner Unit
UN10	3 Way Unit Driver PCB	Second Delivery Unit
UN29	Multi-purpose Tray Width Sensing PCB	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit
UN31	Fixing Fuse PCB	Fixing Unit
UN50	1st Line Modular PCB	FAX Unit
SPK01	Control Panel Speaker	Control Panel
SPK02	FAX Speaker	FAX Unit
TP01	Temperature Fuse	Control Panel
LCD01	10.1 inch WSVGA LCD	Control Panel
UN44	Control Panel CPU PCB	Control Panel
UN45	Control Panel LED PCB	Control Panel
UN53	1st Line Modular (JP/US)	FAX Unit
UN54	1st Line Modular (EU)	FAX Unit
UN55	1st Line Modular (ASIA)	FAX Unit
UN56	FAX 1st Line (JP)	FAX Unit
UN57	FAX 1st Line (US/EU)	FAX Unit
UN58	FAX 1st Line (ASIA/CN/TW)	FAX Unit

■ Reader

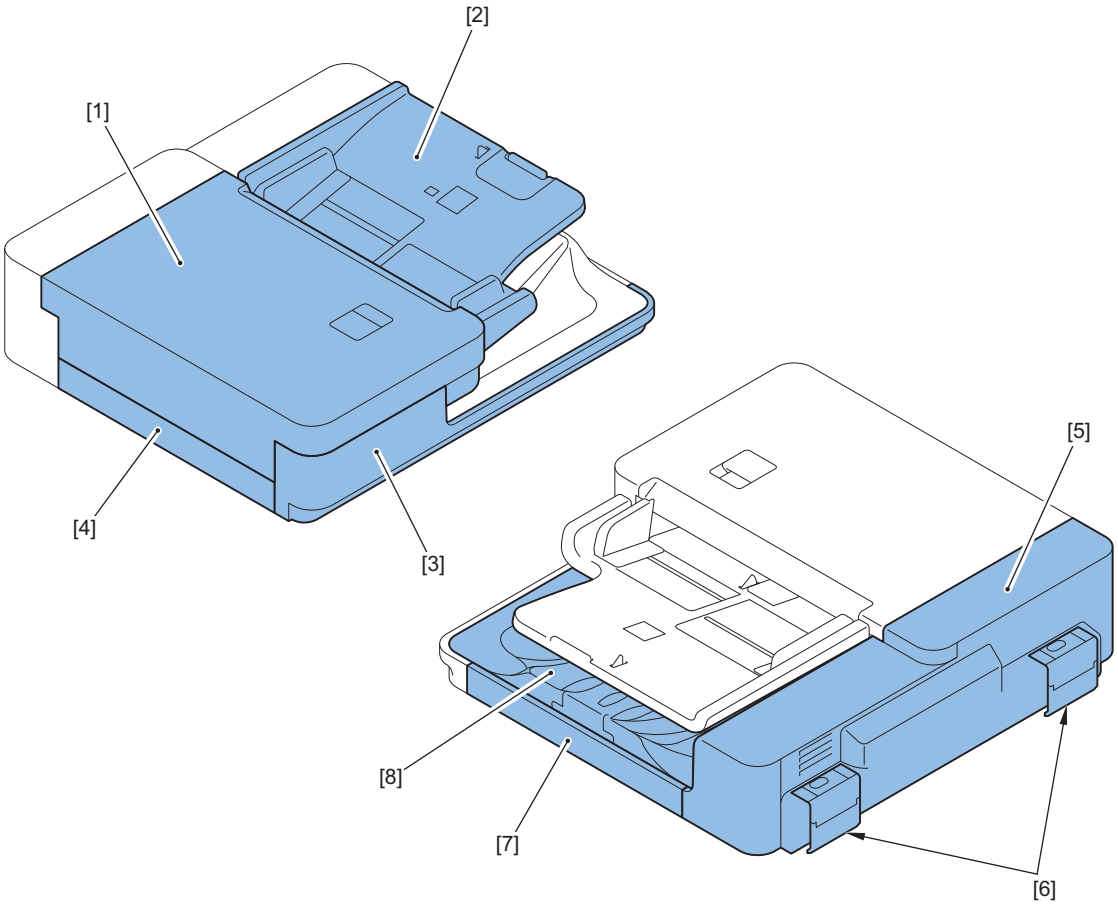


No.	Name
M101	Reader Scanner Motor
PS101	DADF Open/Close Sensor 1
PS102	DADF Open/Close Sensor 2
PS103	Reader Scanner Unit HP Sensor
PS104	Original Size Sensor 1
PS105*1	Original Size Sensor 2

*1 : Use the AB/INCH type sensor option only when connected.

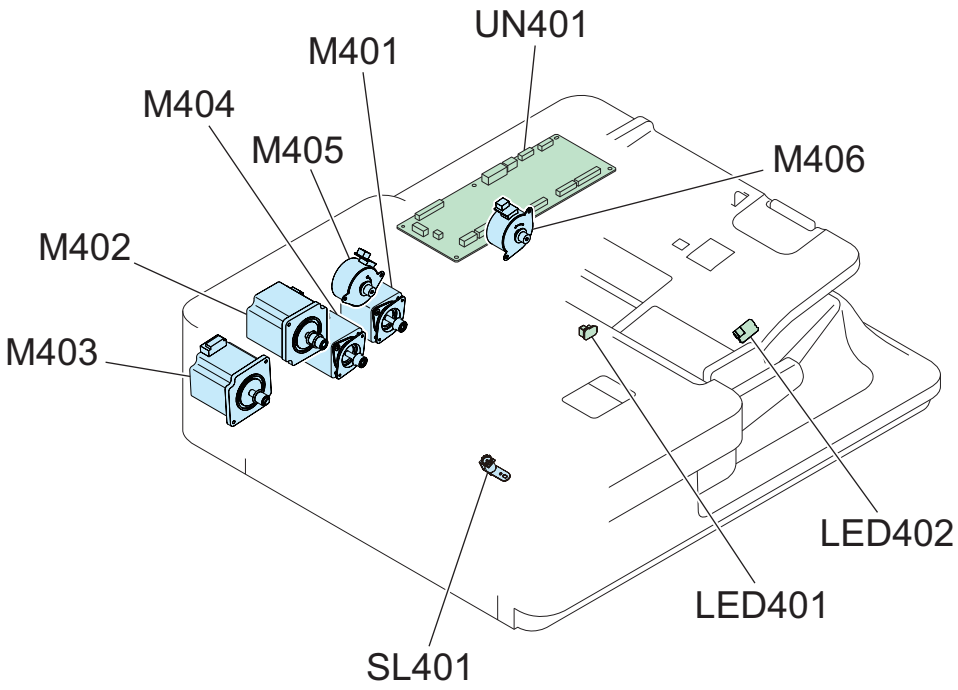
■ ADF

● External Cover



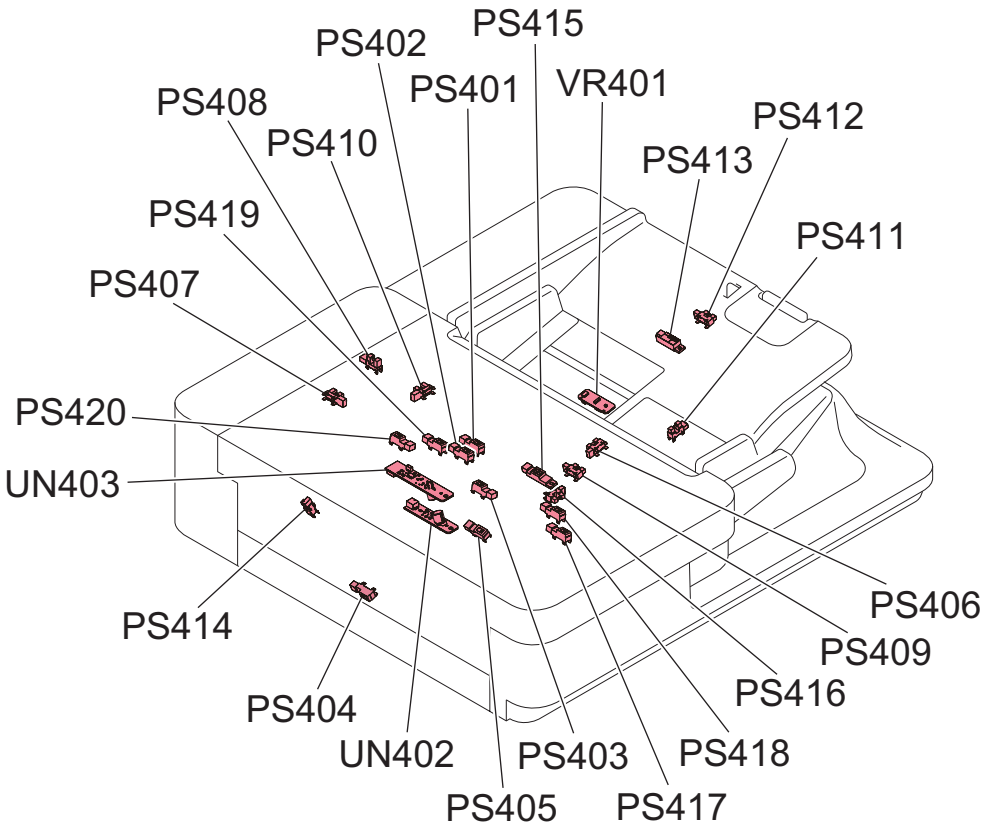
No.	Name
[1]	Open/Close Cover
[2]	Document Tray
[3]	ADF Front Cover
[4]	ADF Left Lower Cover
[5]	ADF Rear Cover
[6]	Hinge Cover
[7]	ADF Right Cover
[8]	Delivery Tray

● Clutch / Solenoid / Motor / PCB



No.	Name
M401	ADF Pickup Motor
M402	ADF Pullout Motor
M403	Lead Motor
M404	ADF Delivery Motor
M405	Pickup Roller Lifting Motor
M406	Tray Lifting Motor
LED401	Original Set LED
LED402	Delivery LED
SL401	Stamp Solenoid
UN401	ADF Driver PCB

● Sensor

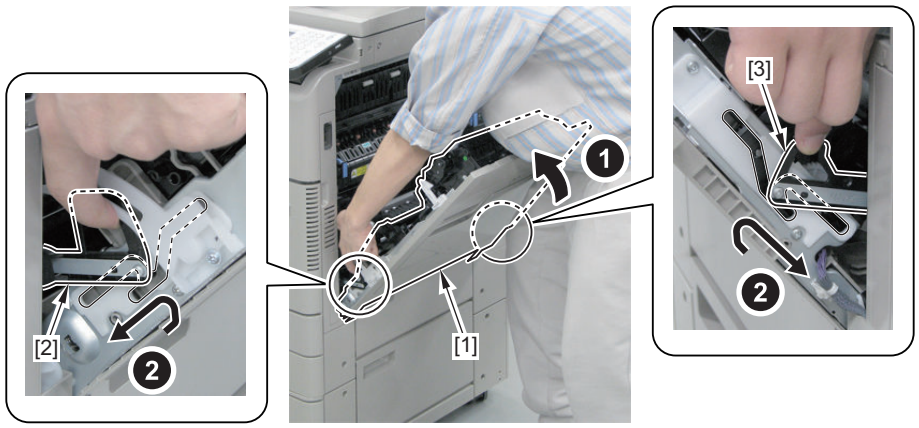


No.	Name
PS401	Pre-separation Sensor
PS402	Post-separation Sensor
PS403	Post-pullout Sensor
PS404	Lead Sensor
PS405	Pre-delivery Sensor
PS406	Tray Paper Surface Sensor
PS407	Cover Open/Closed Sensor
PS408	Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor
PS409	ADF Sleep Recover Sensor
PS410	Tray Lifting HP Sensor
PS411	AB/Inch Identification Sensor
PS412	LGL Sensor
PS413	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor
PS414	Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor
PS415	Original Sensor
PS416	Delivery Stack Detection Sensor
PS417	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front)
PS418	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front)
PS419	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear)
PS420	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)
UN402	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Transmission)
UN403	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Reception)
VR401	Original Width Volume

External Cover/Interior System

■ Fully open the Right Door

1. **Open the Right Door.**
2. **Lift up the Right Door [1], slide the Right Door Guide (Left) [2] and Right Door Guide (Right) [3] in the direction in the figure below to fully open it.**

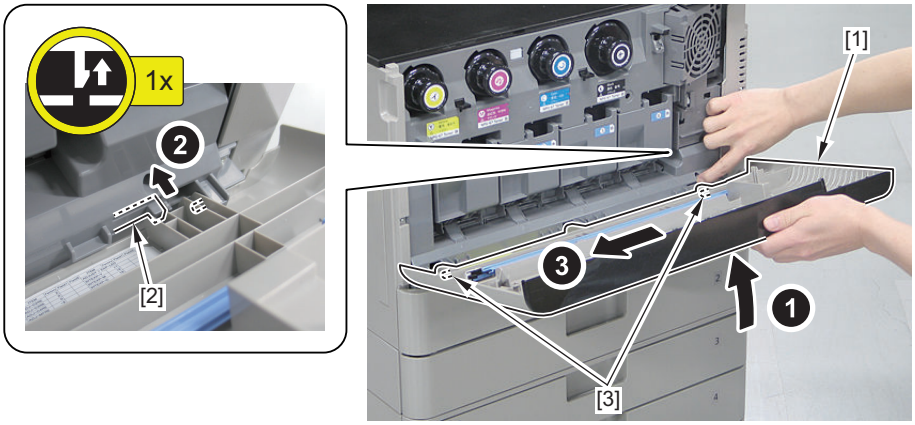


CAUTION:
Moving the Lever Assembly to the following position changes the open/close status of the host machine's Right Door.
[A]: Position that opens the host machine's Right Door
[B]: Position that fully opens the host machine's Right Door

■ Removing the Front Door

1. **Open the Front Door.**

2. **Remove the Front Door [1] while lifting it up slightly and pushing the claw [2].**
   - 1 Claw [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]



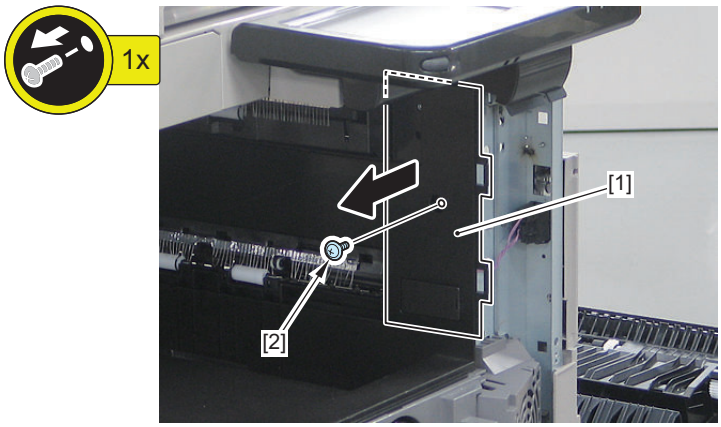
■ Removing the Front Fan

● Preparation

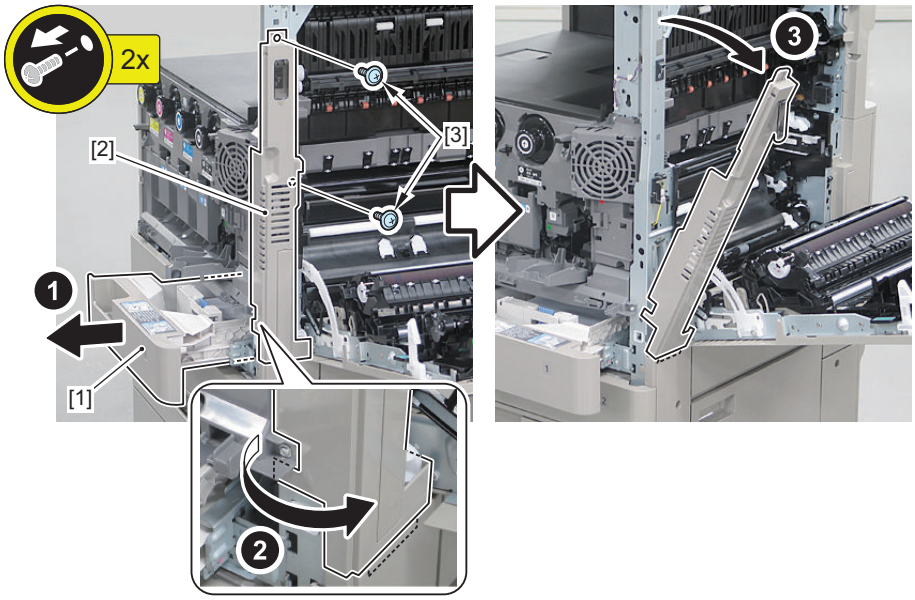
1. **Open the Front Door.****"Removing the Front Door" on page 210**
2. **Fully open the Right Door.****"Fully open the Right Door" on page 210**
3. **Remove the Right Front Upper Cover.**
4. **Remove the Fixing Unit.****"Removing the Fixing Unit" on page 299**
5. **Remove the Drum Unit (Bk).**

● Procedure

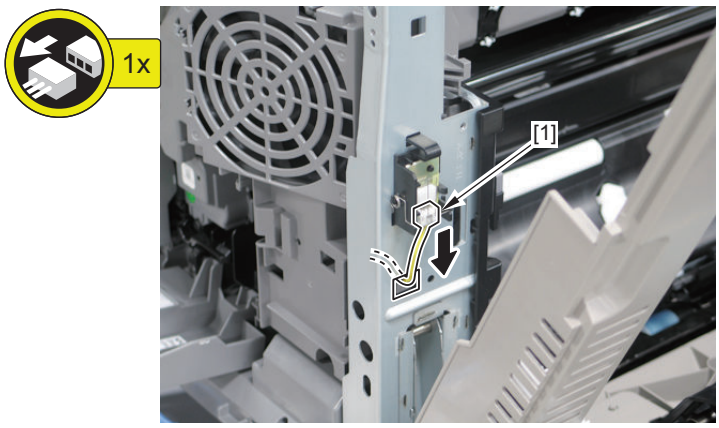
1. **Remove the Inner Right Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]



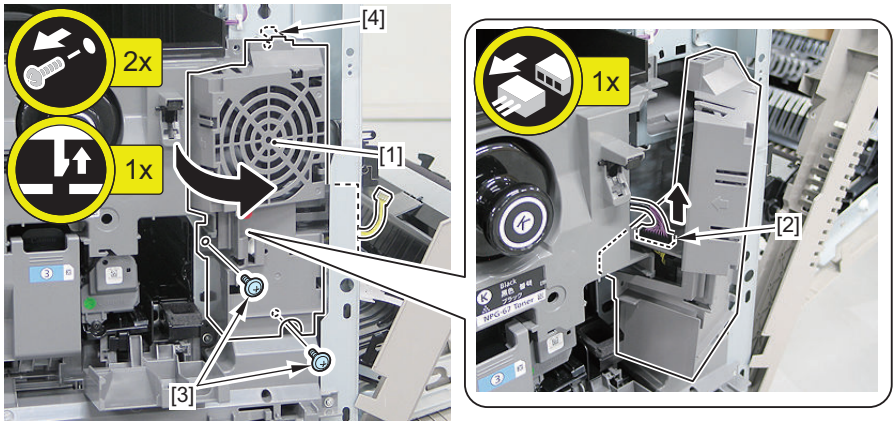
2. **Pull out the cassette [1] and open the Right Cover (Front Upper) [2].**
   - 2 Screws [3]



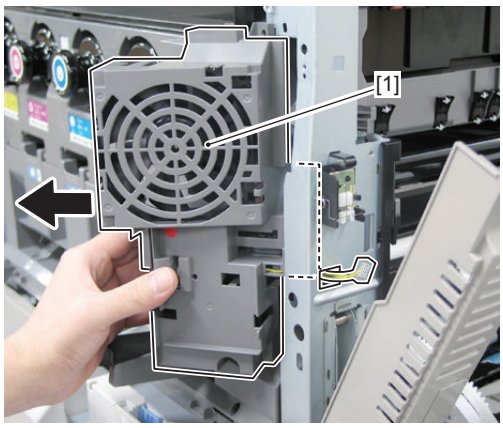
3. **Remove the connector [1] of the Front Fan.**



4. **Open the Front Fan [1] and remove the connector [2].**
   - 2 Screws [3]
   - 1 Claws [4]



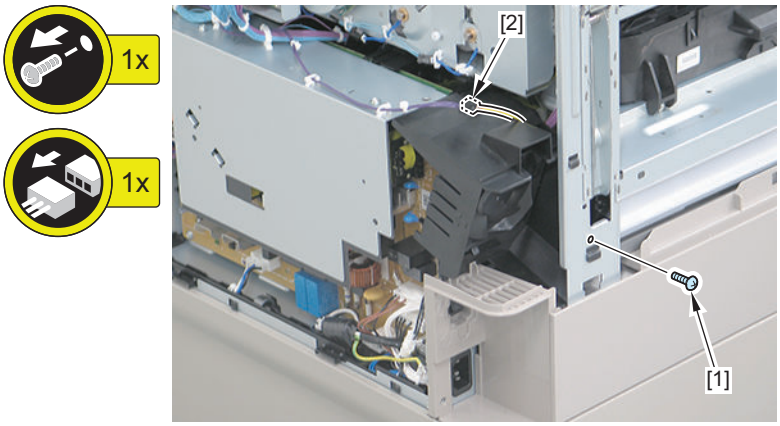
5. **Remove the Front Fan.**



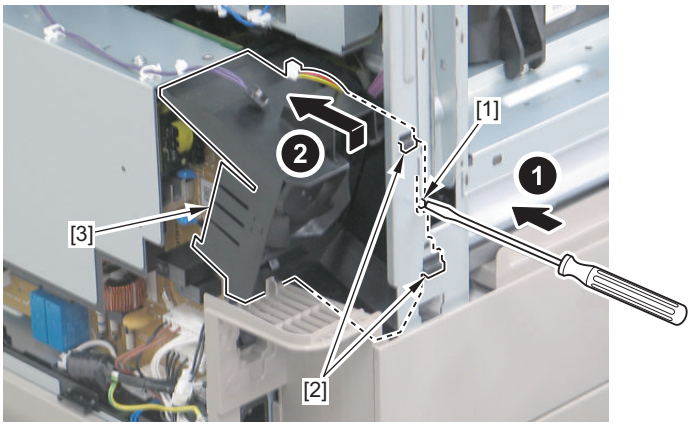
■ Removing the Power Supply Cooling Fan

● Procedure

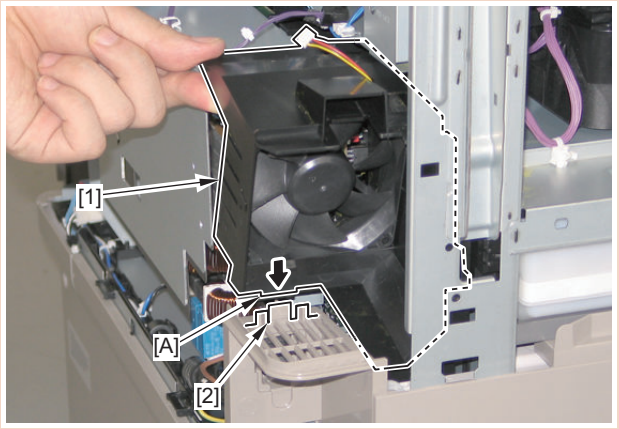
1. **Remove the screw [1] and disconnect the connector[2].**
   - 1 Screw [1]
   - 1 Connector [2]



2. **Release the 2 hooks [2] while pushing down the boss [1] with screwdrivers, and remove the Power Supply Cooling Fan [3].**
   - 1 Boss [1]
   - 2 Hooks [2]



CAUTION:
Be sure to insert the [A] part of the Power Supply Cooling Fan [1] to the guide [2] for installation of the fan.



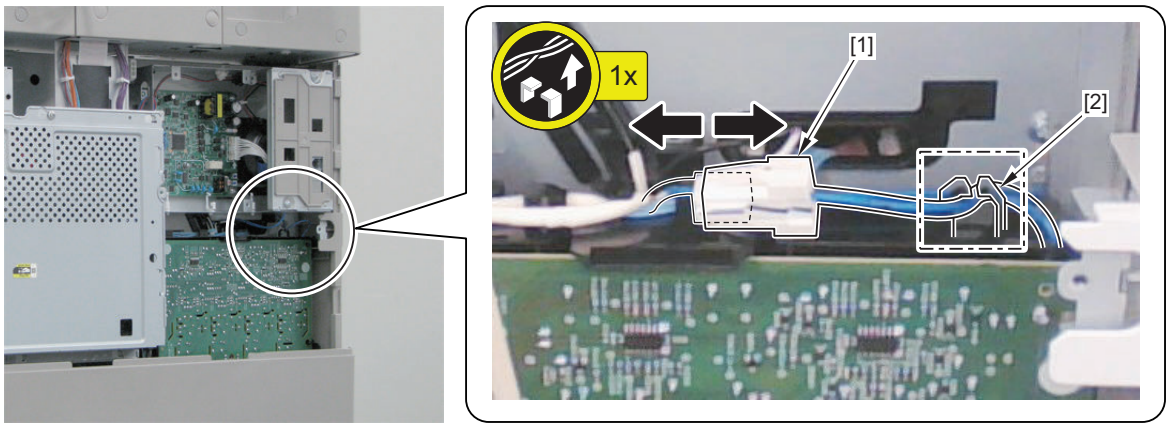
■ Removing the Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB

● Preparation

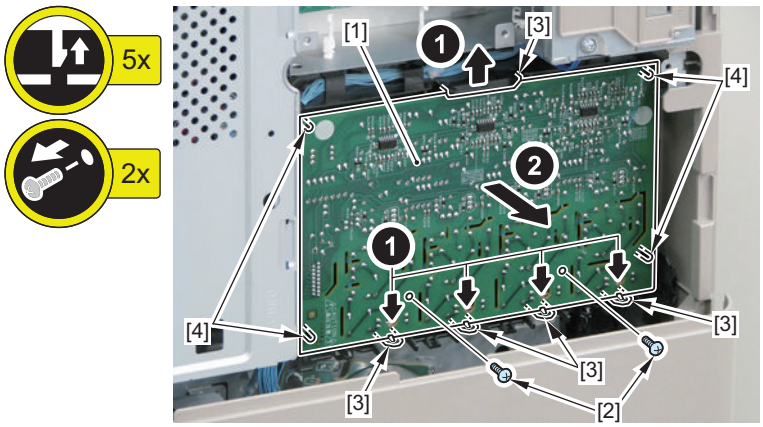
1. **Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).**

● Procedure

1. **Remove the Connector [1].**
   - 1 Harness Guide [2]

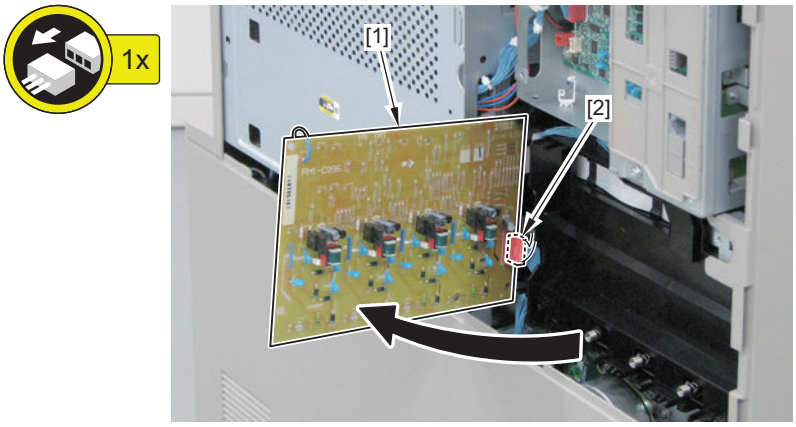


2. **Remove the Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB [1] from the guide.**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 5 Claws [3]
   - 4 Bosses [4]



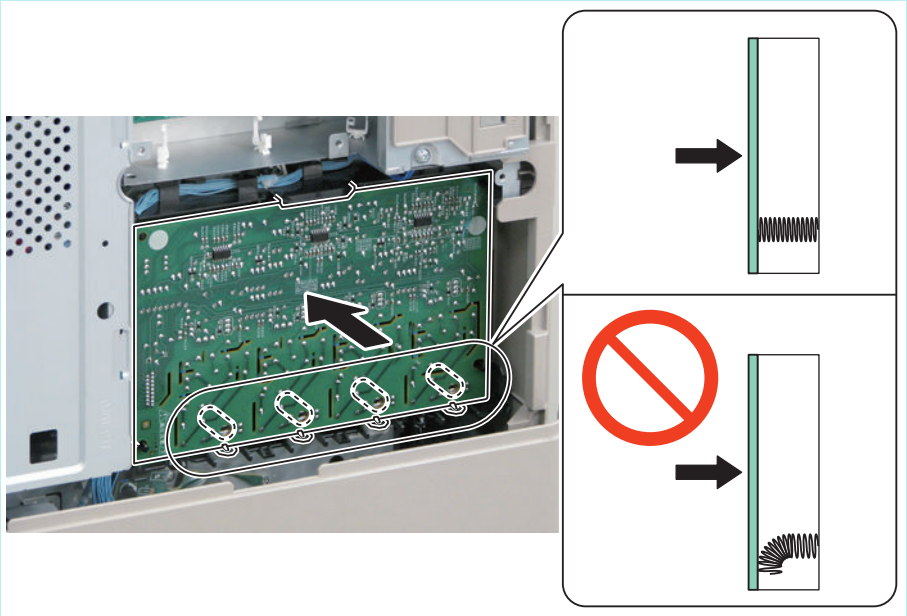
CAUTION:
A connector is connected in the back of the Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB.

3. **Remove the Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]



NOTE:
When installing the PCB, be sure to fi it with the 4 claws on the bottom side.

NOTE:
Be sure that the Contact Spring is in the correct position.



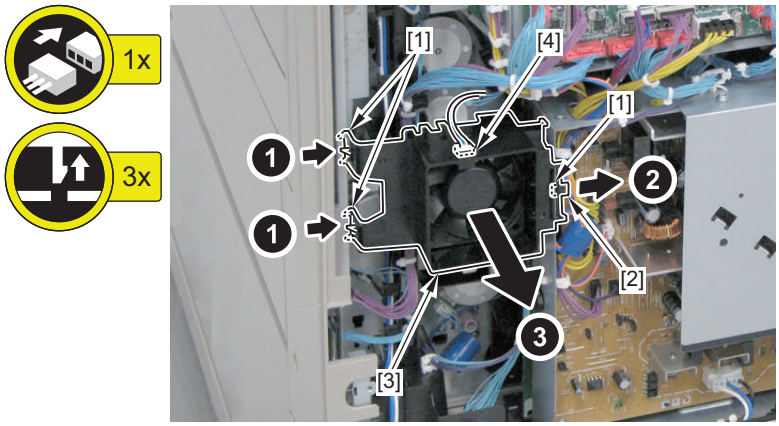
■ Removing the Motor Fan

● Preparation

1. **Remove the Cassette Connector Cover.**
2. **Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).**

● Procedure

1. **Release the 2 claws [1], and pull the tab [2] to remove the Motor Fan [3].**
   - 1 Connector [4]
   - 3 Claws [1]



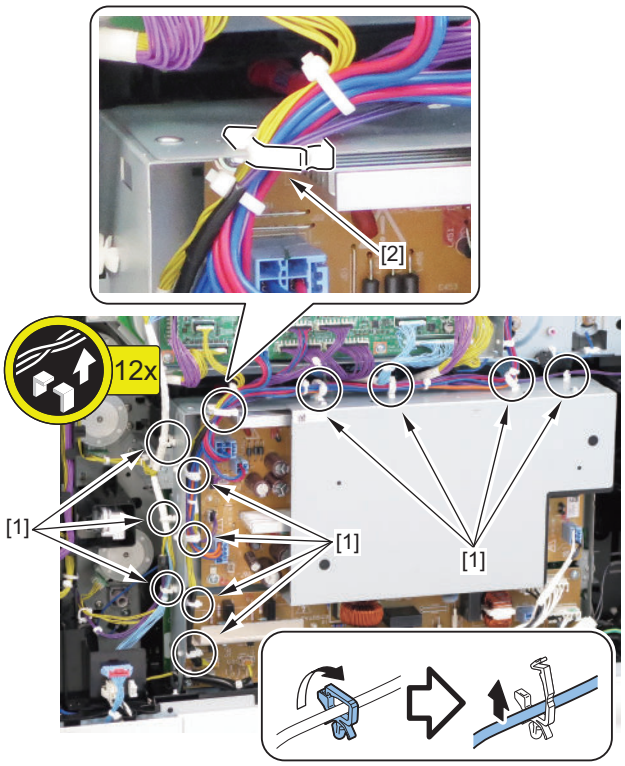
■ Removing the Low Voltage Power Supply Unit

● Preparation

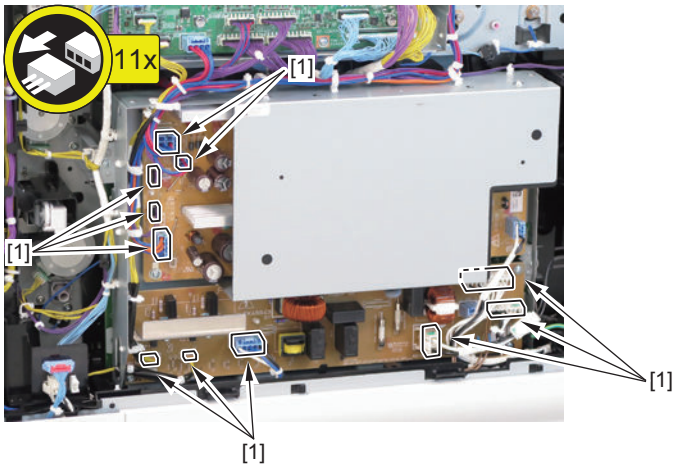
1. **Remove the Motor Fan.****"Removing the Motor Fan" on page 216**

● Procedure

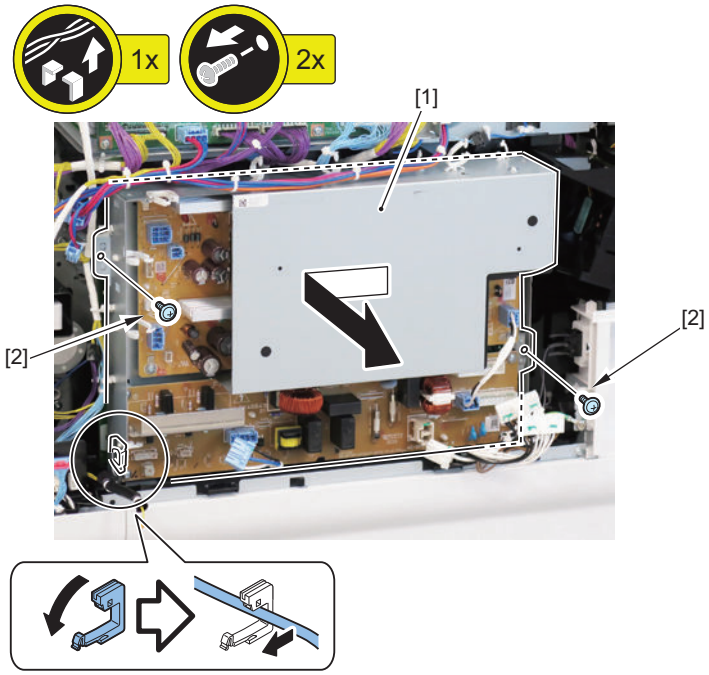
1. **Remove the Harnesses around the Low Voltage Power Supply Unit.**
   - 11 Wire Saddles [1]
   - 1 Edge Saddle [2]



2. **Disconnect the connectors [1] on the Low Voltage Power Supply Unit.**
   - 11 Connectors [1]



3. **Remove the Low Voltage Power Supply Unit [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



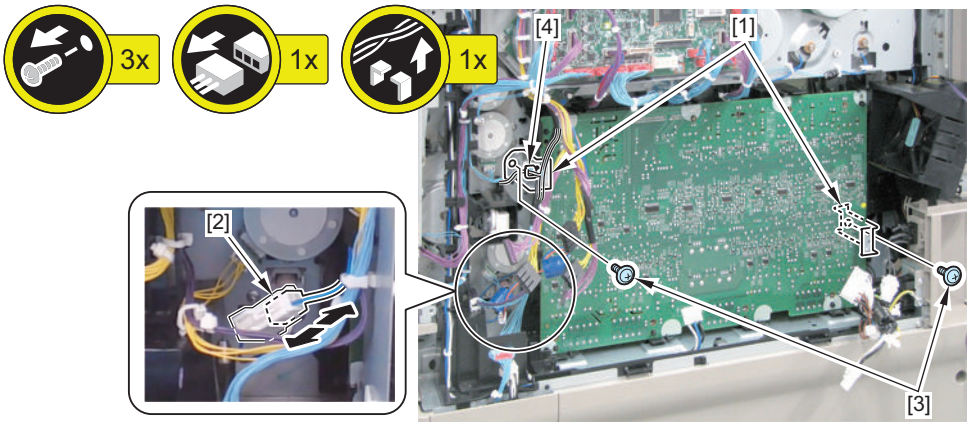
■ Removing the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB

● Preparation

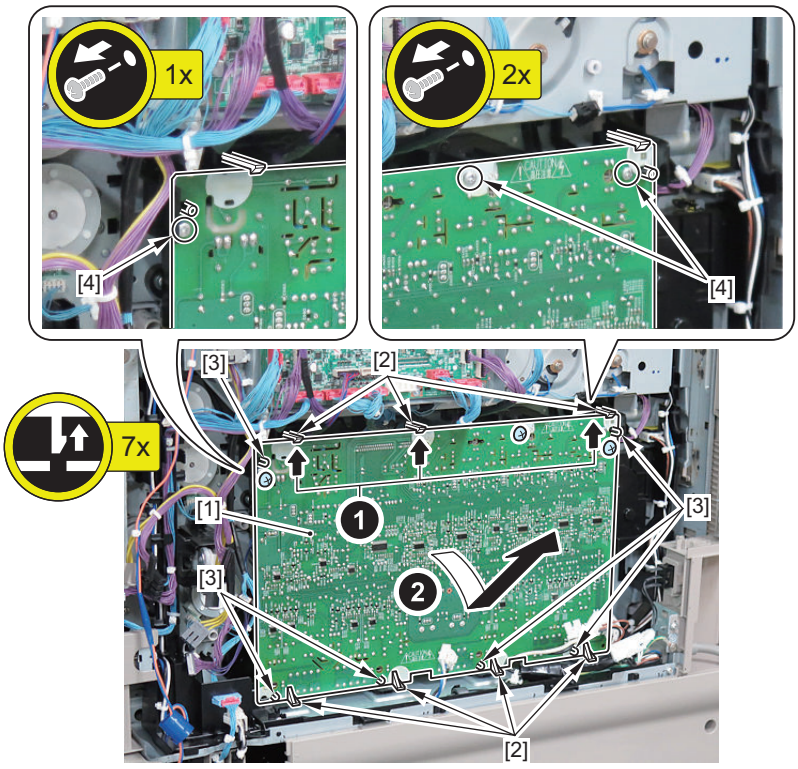
1. **Remove the Low Voltage Power Supply Unit.** **“Removing the Low Voltage Power Supply Unit” on page 217**

• Procedure

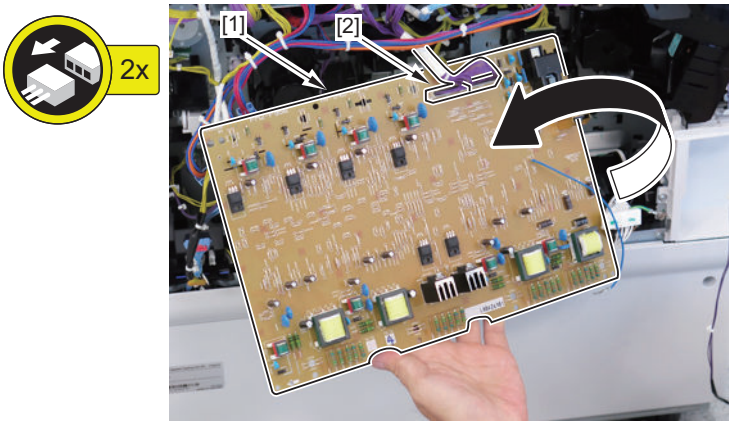
1. **Remove the 2 Support Plates [1] and the Connector [2].**
   - 3 Screws [3]
   - 1 Wire Saddle [4]



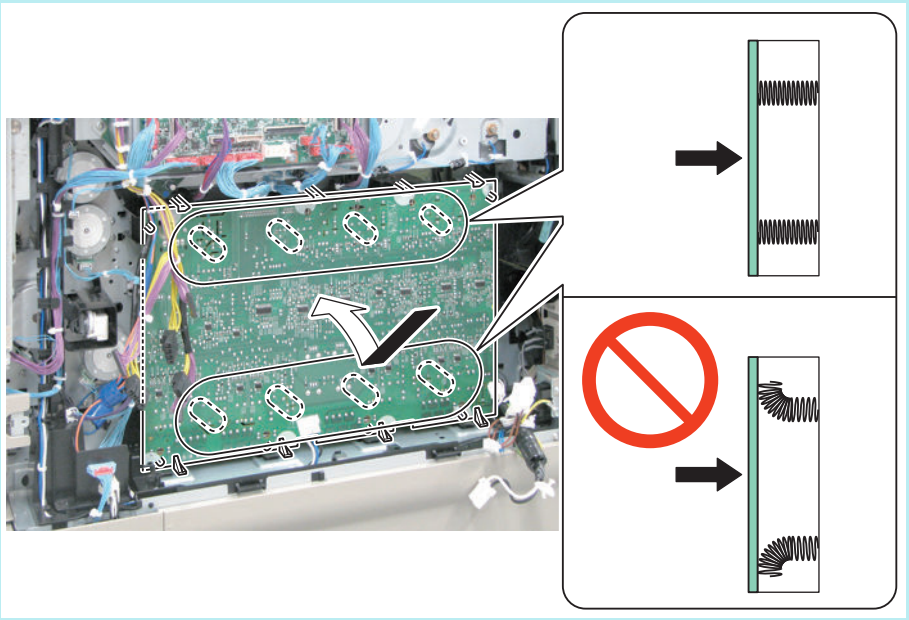
2. **Remove the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB [1] from the guide.**
   - 3 Screws [4]
   - 7 Claws [2]
   - 6 Bosses [3]



3. **Disconnect the 2 connectors [2], and remove the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB [1].**
   - 2 Connectors [2]



NOTE:
Be sure that the Contact Spring is in the correct position.

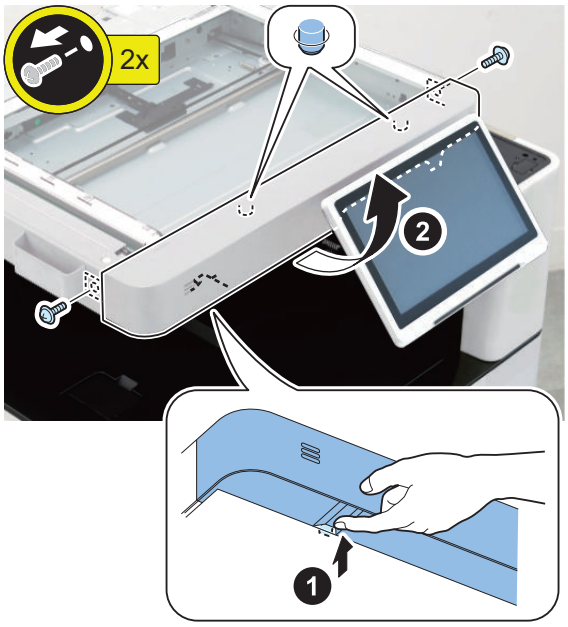


■ Removing the Control Panel

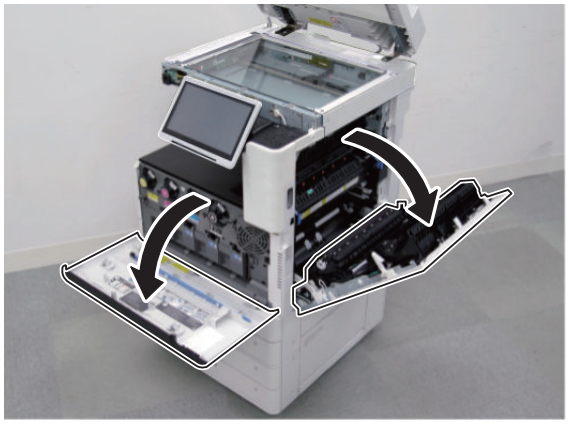
● Procedure

1.

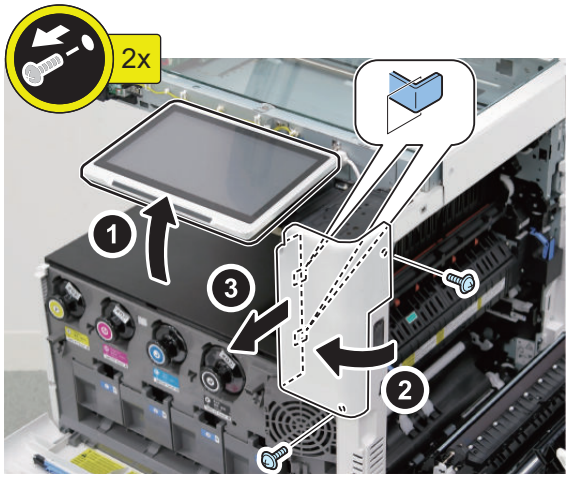
2.



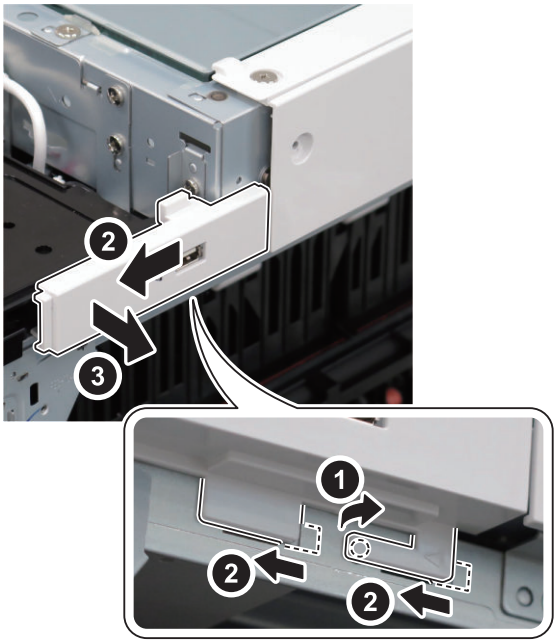
3.



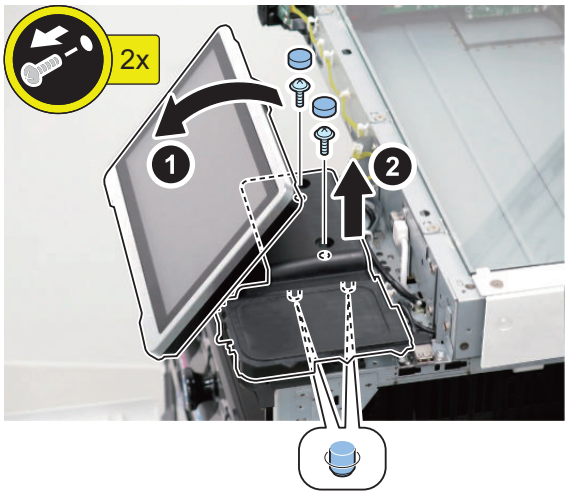
4.



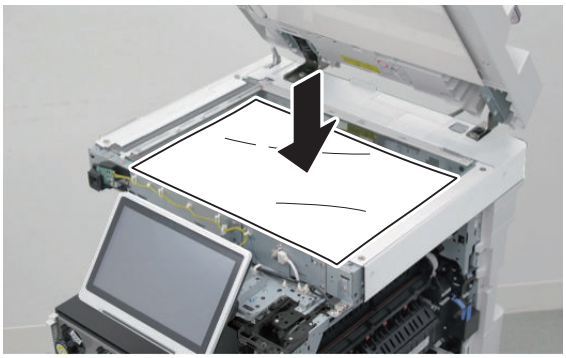
5.



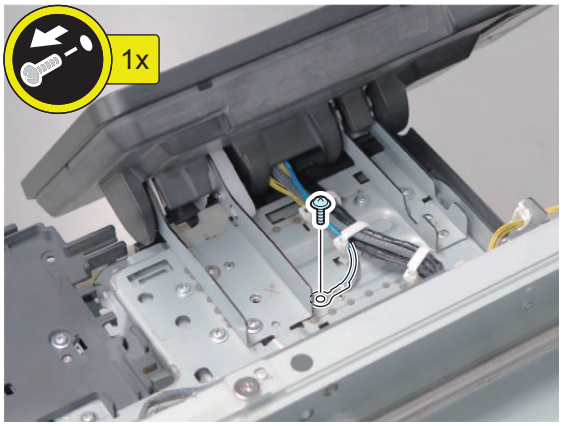
6.



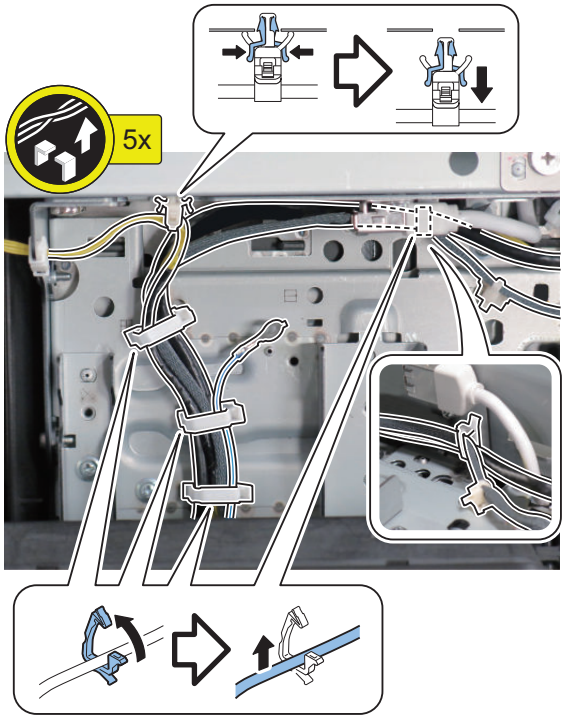
7.



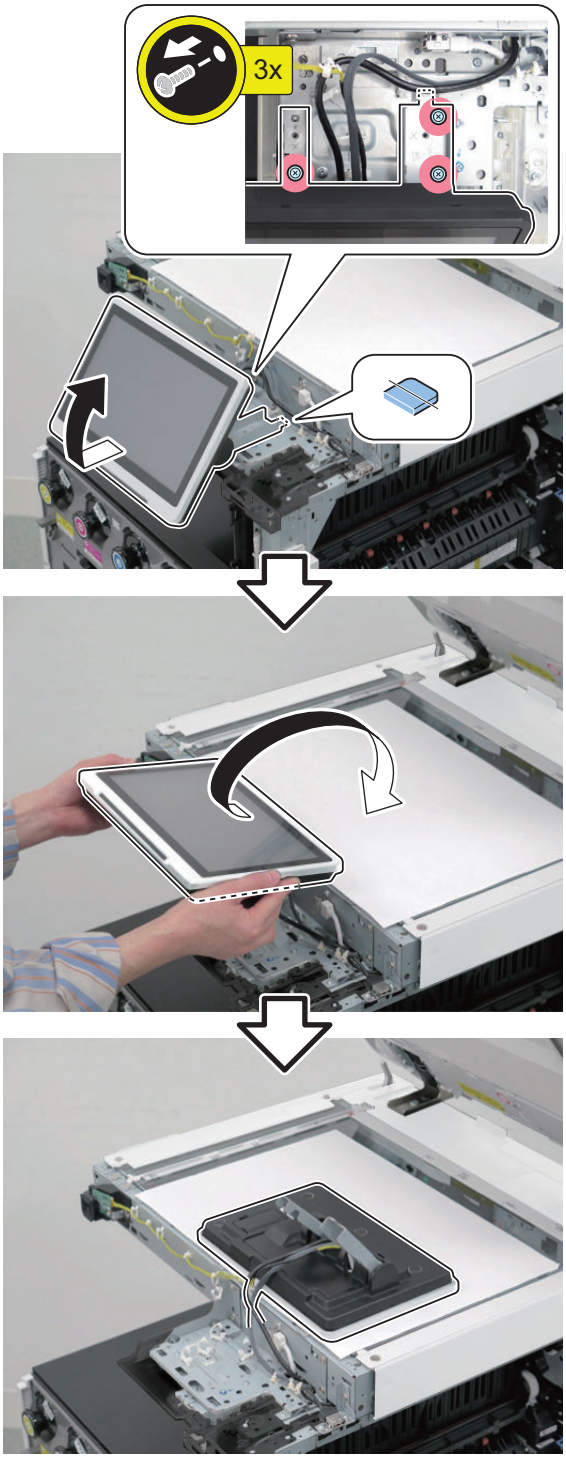
8.



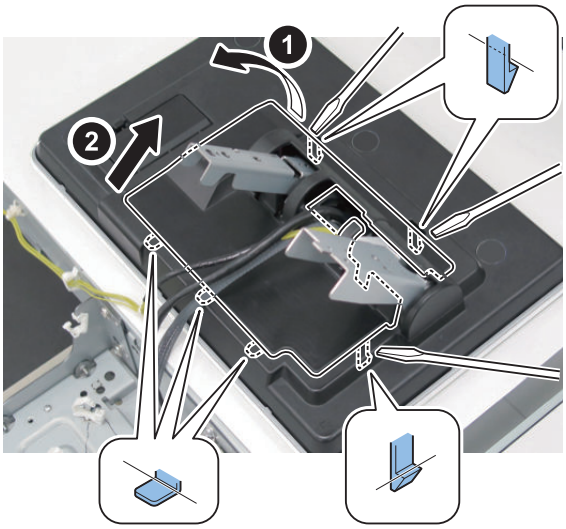
9.



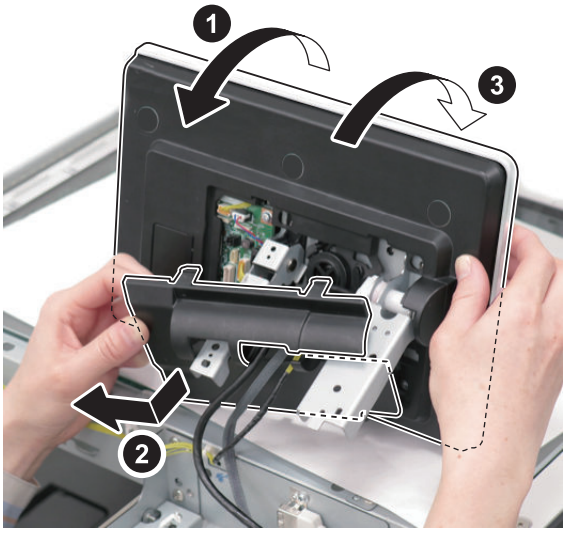
10.



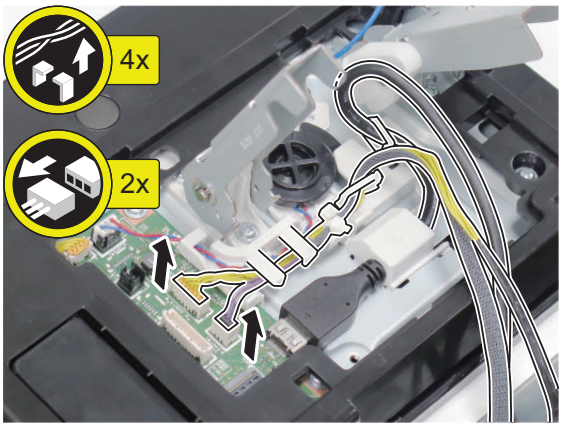
11.



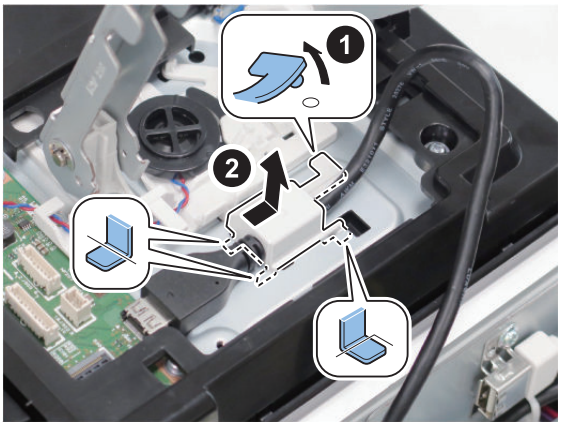
12.



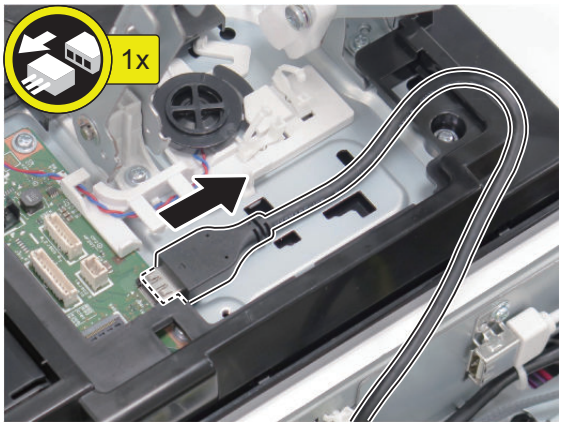
13.



14.



15.



16. **Actions after Replacement:** **“ Control Panel Adjustment” on page 445**

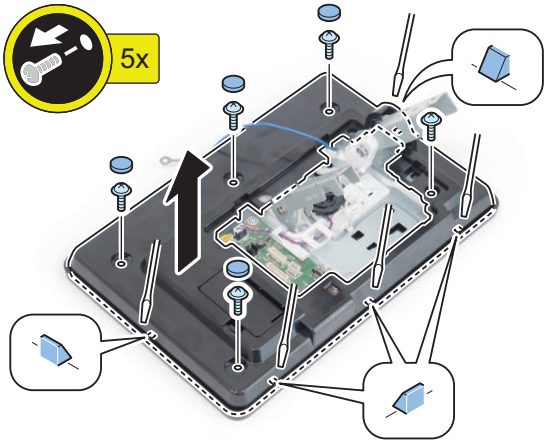
■ Removing the Control Panel CPU PCB/LCD Unit/LED PCB

● Preparation

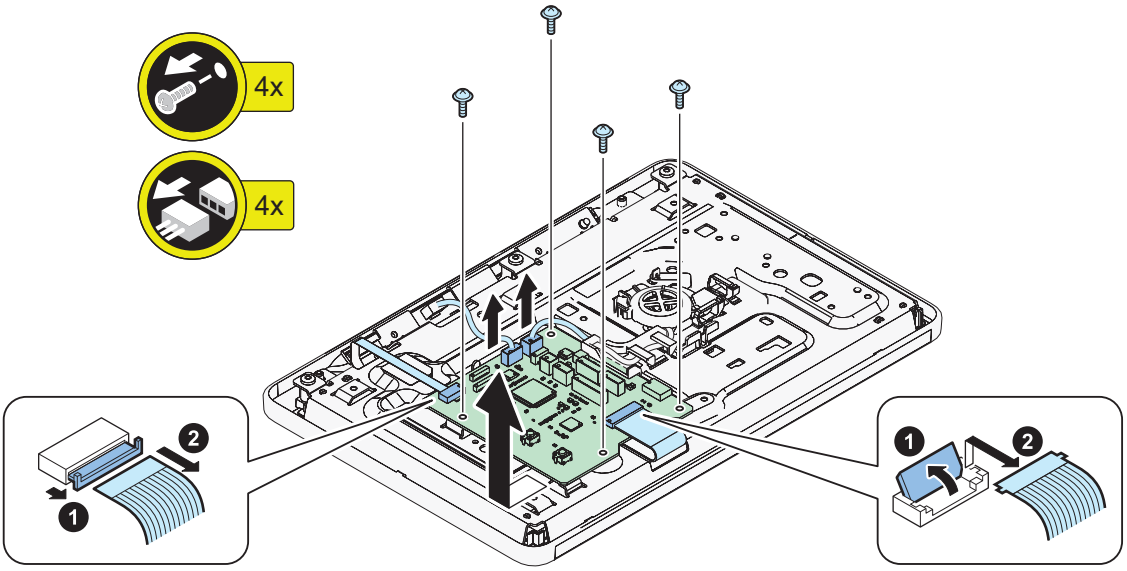
1. **“Removing the Control Panel” on page 220**

● Procedure

1.

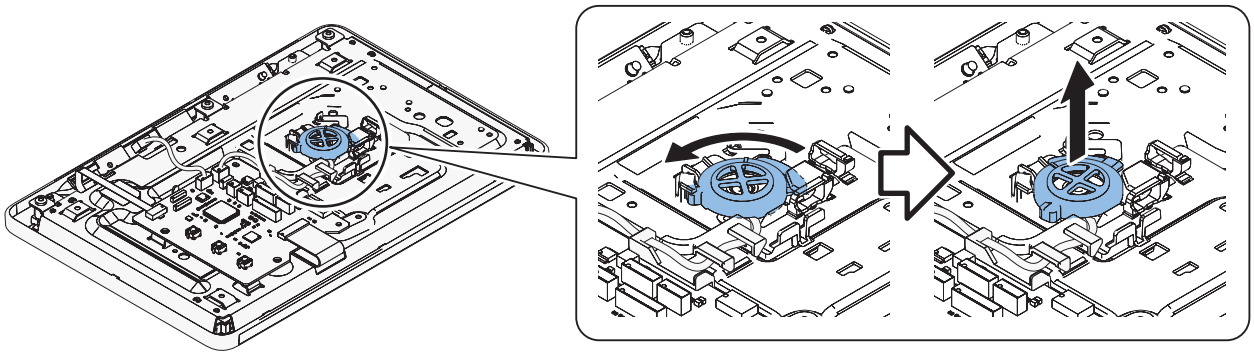


2. Removing the Control Panel CPU PCB



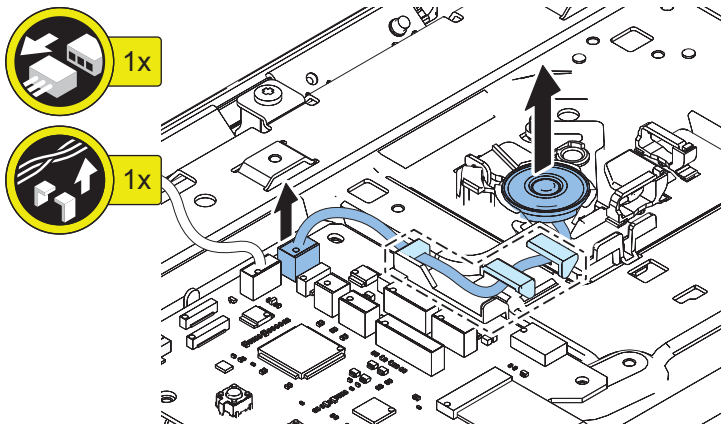
3. Removing the Speaker

1.



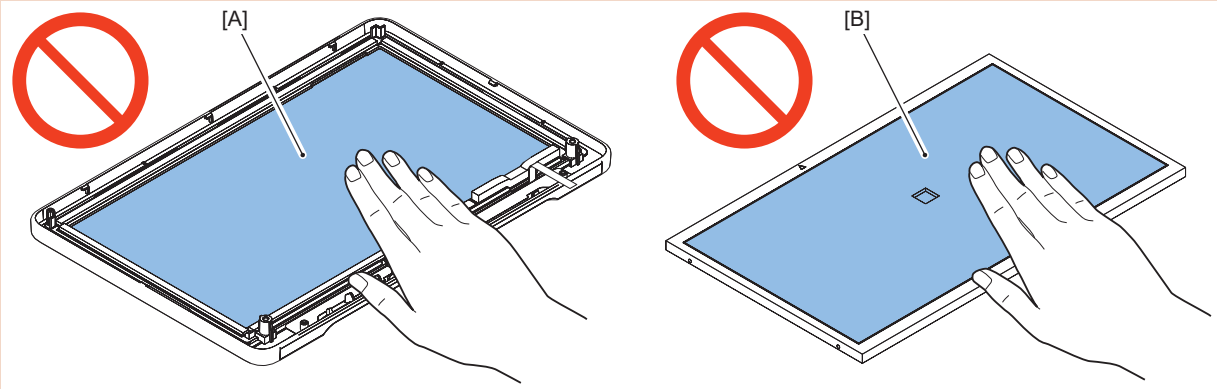
2.

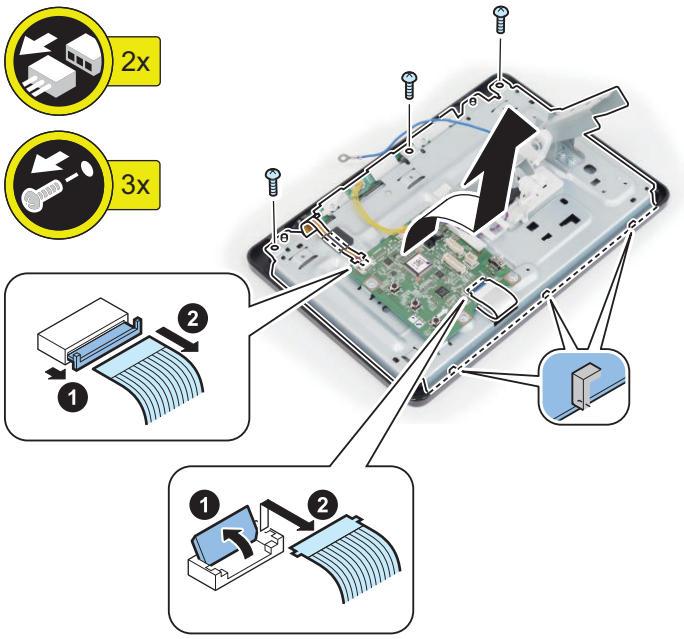
CAUTION:
- Do not directly touch the speaker.
- Do not damage the speaker.



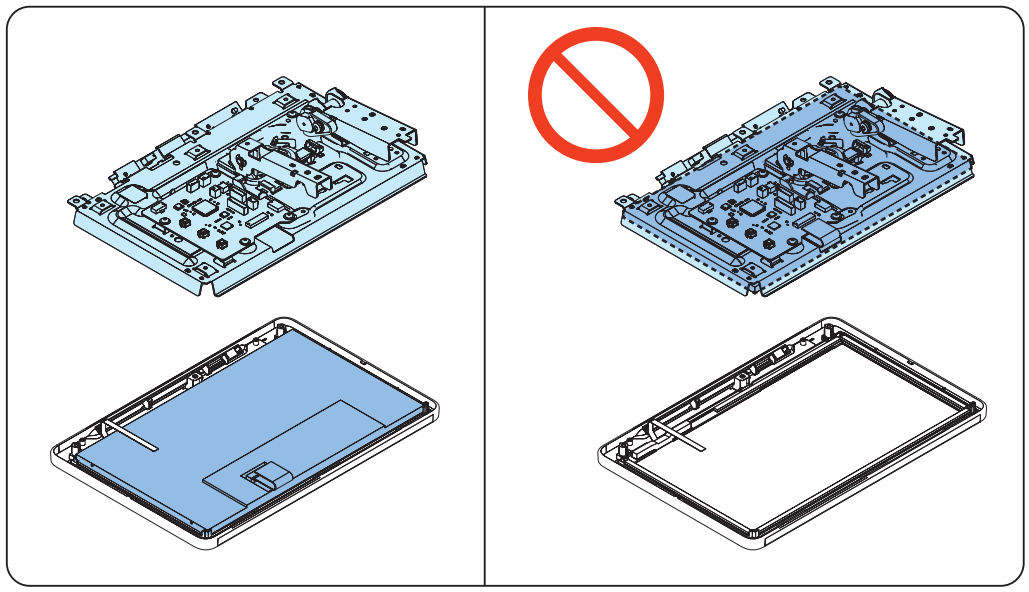
4. Removing the LCD Unit

CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface of the Touch Panel [A] and LCD Unit [B] when assembling/disassembling.



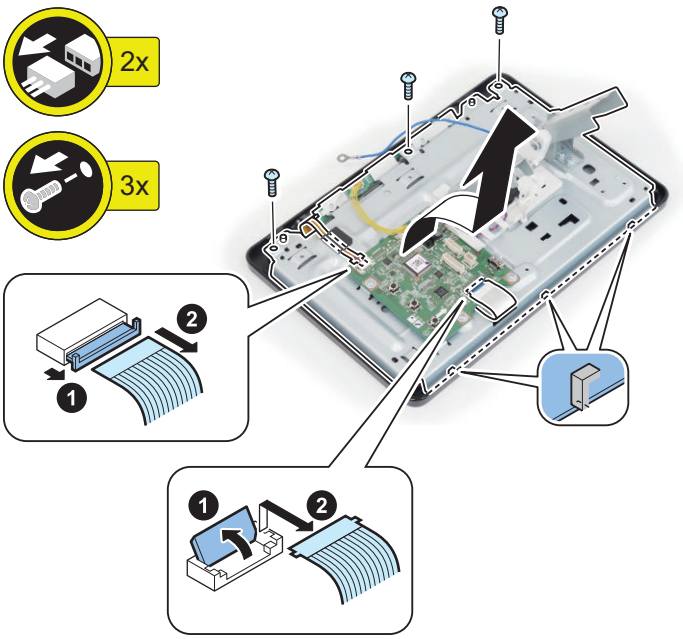


CAUTION:
Remove the Touch Panel and the LCD Unit in one set.

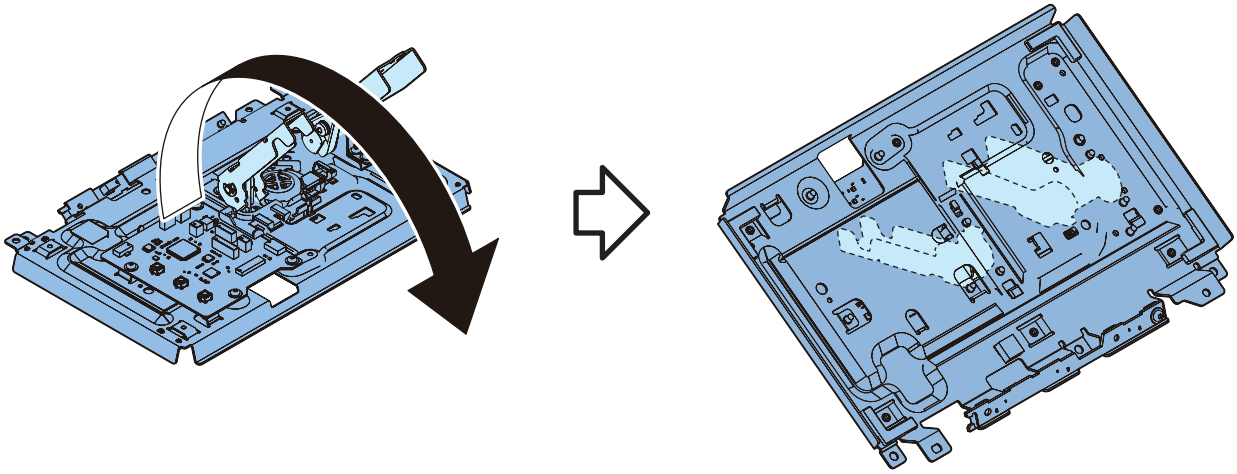


5. Removing the LED PCB

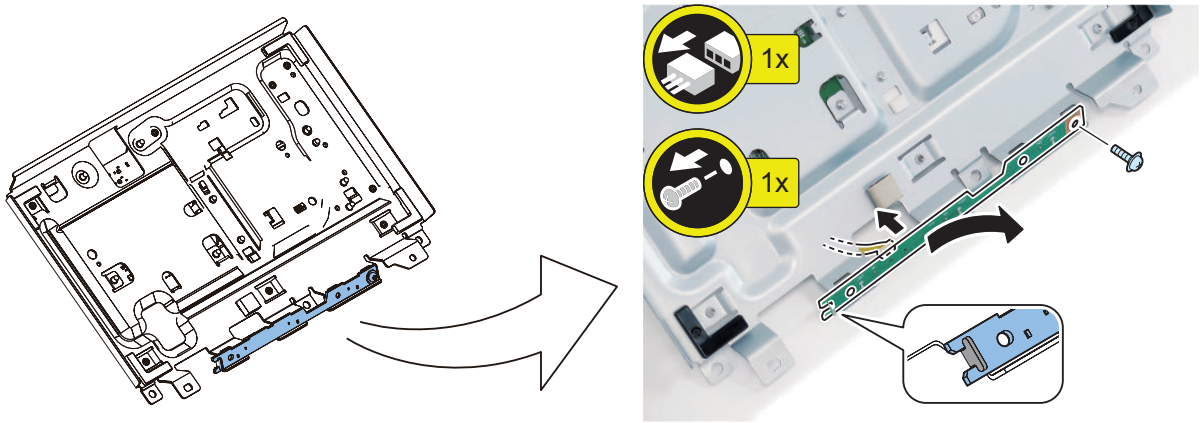
1.



2.



3.



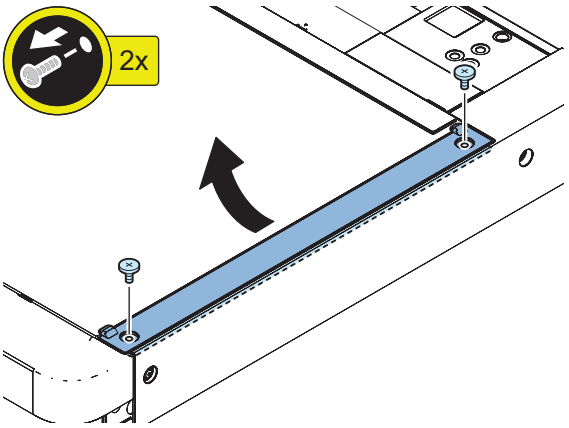
6. Actions after Replacement: “Control Panel Unit” on page 445

Original Exposure System

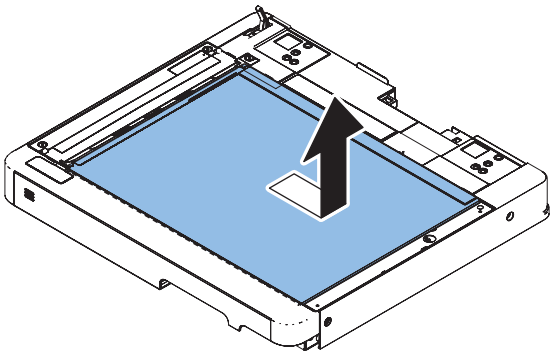
■ Removing the Reader Scanner Unit

● Procedure

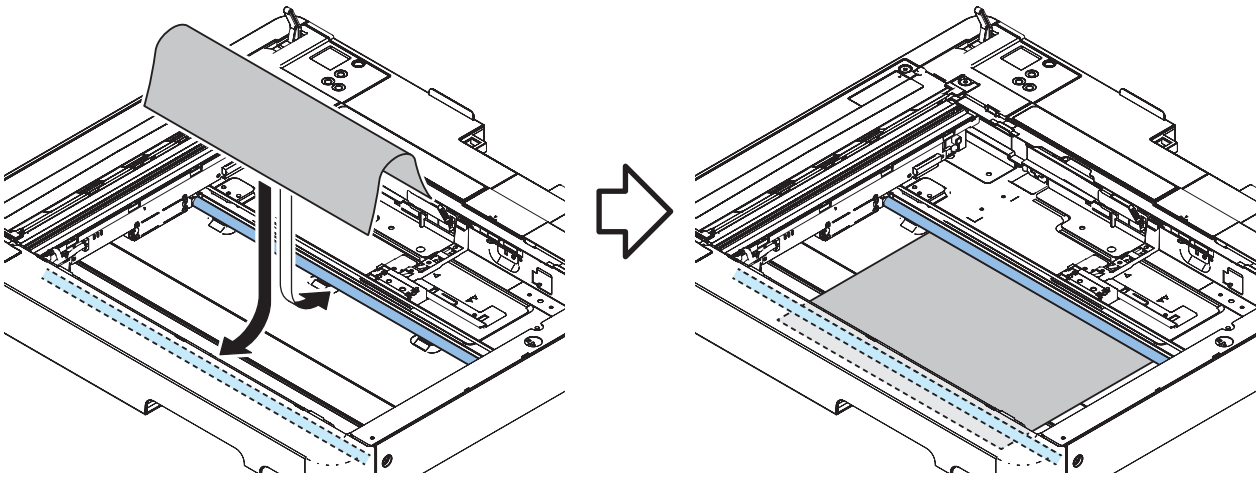
1.



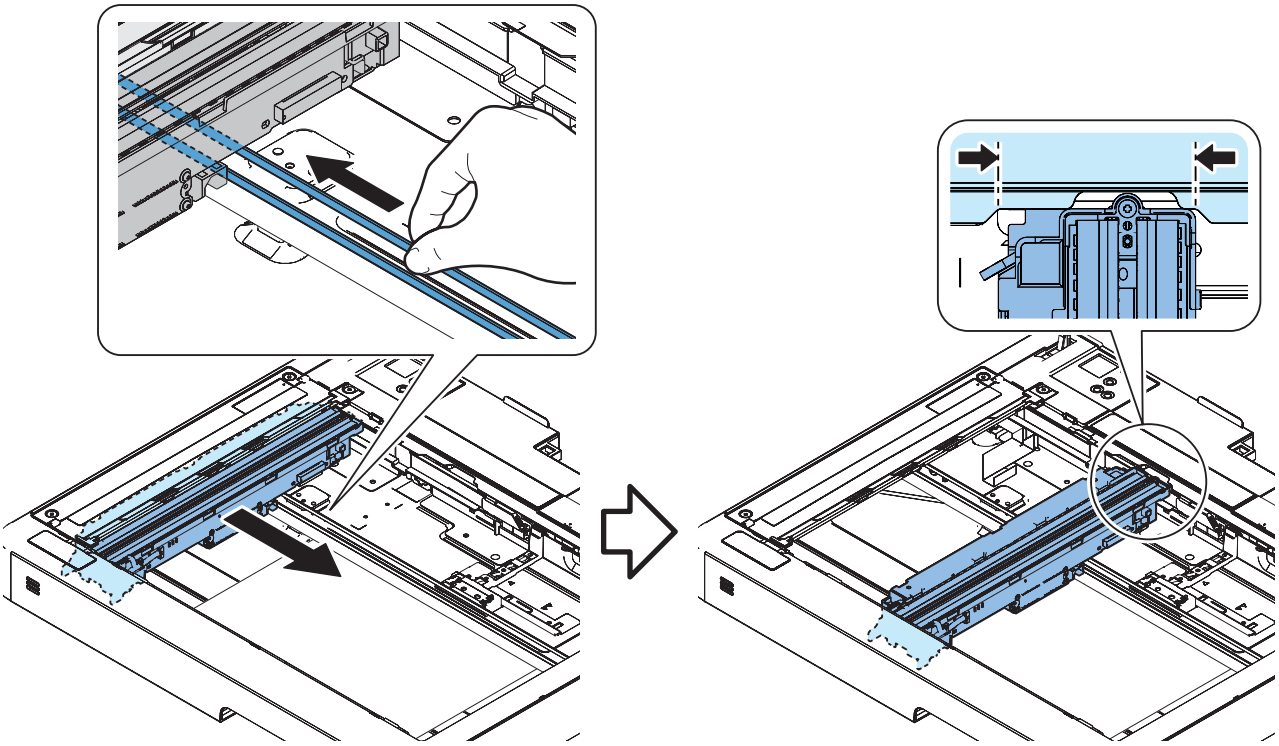
2.



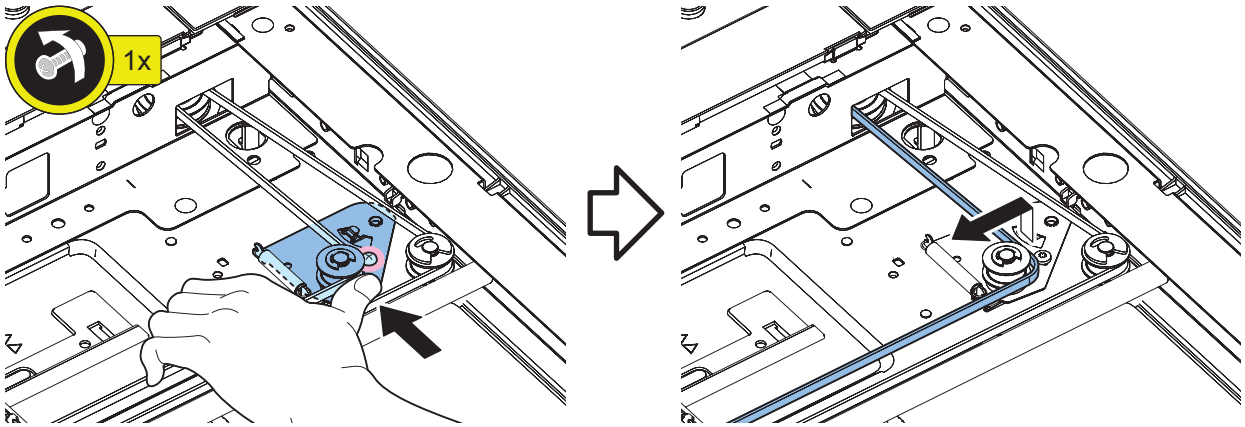
3.



4.

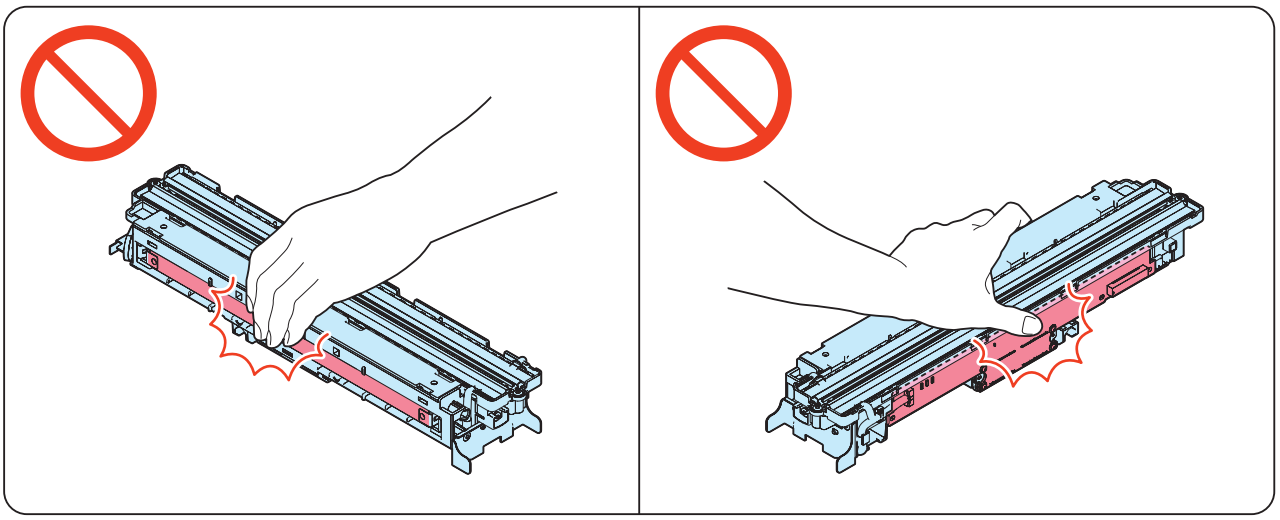


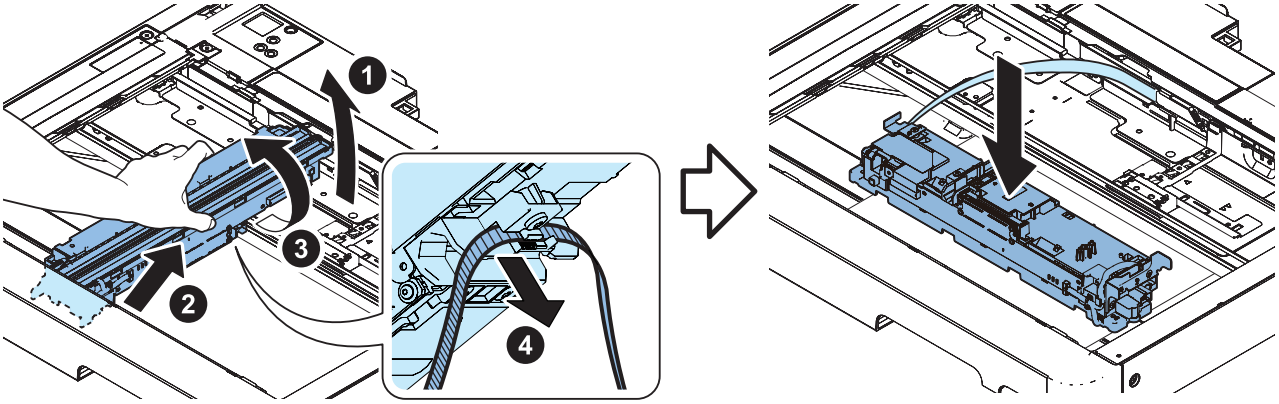
5.



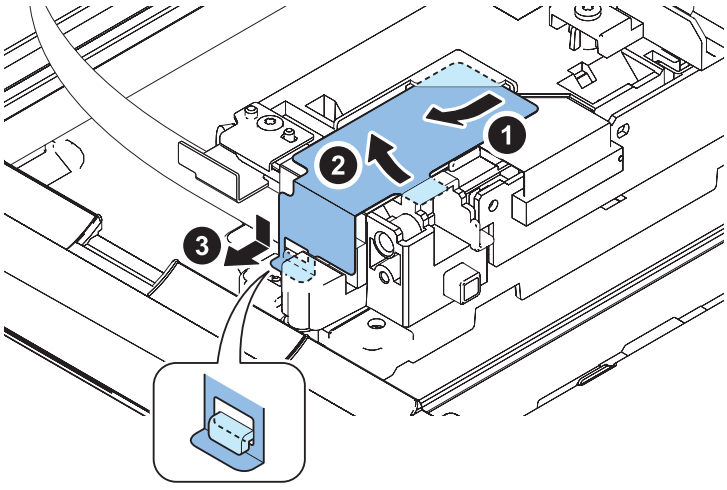
6.

CAUTION:
Do not touch the Scanner Unit PCB and the mirror.

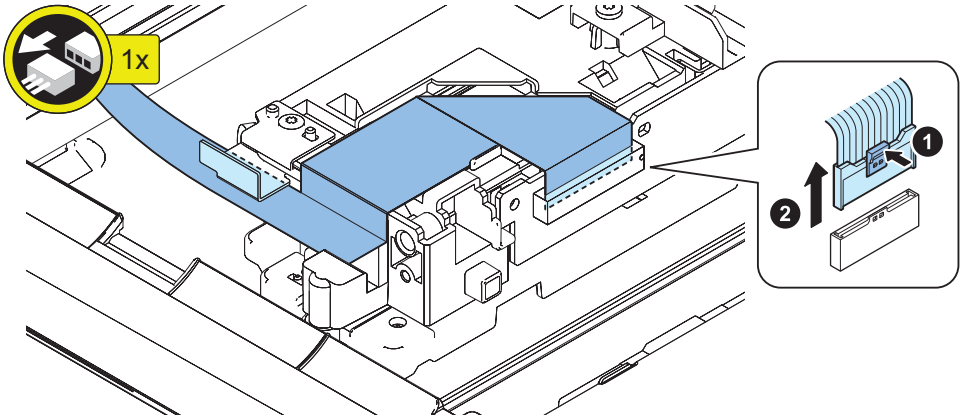




7.



8.

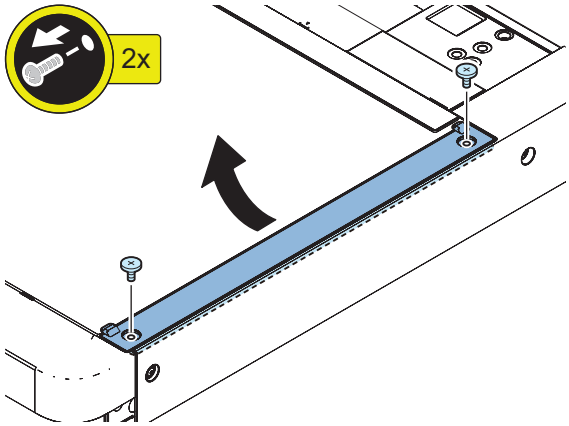


9. **Actions after parts replacement:** **“Scanner Unit (Reader): When using 1 Pass ADF” on page 446**

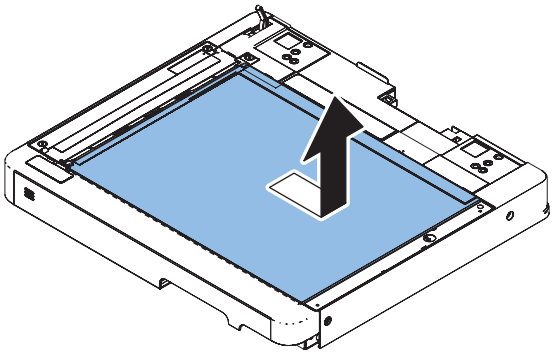
■ Cleaning the Reader Scanner Unit Scanner Mirror

● Procedure

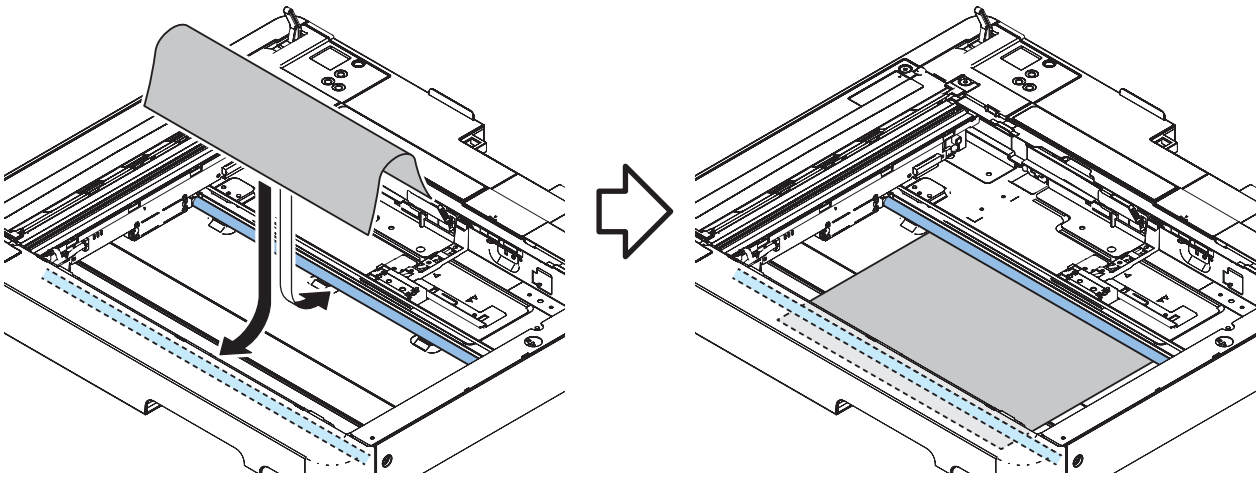
1.



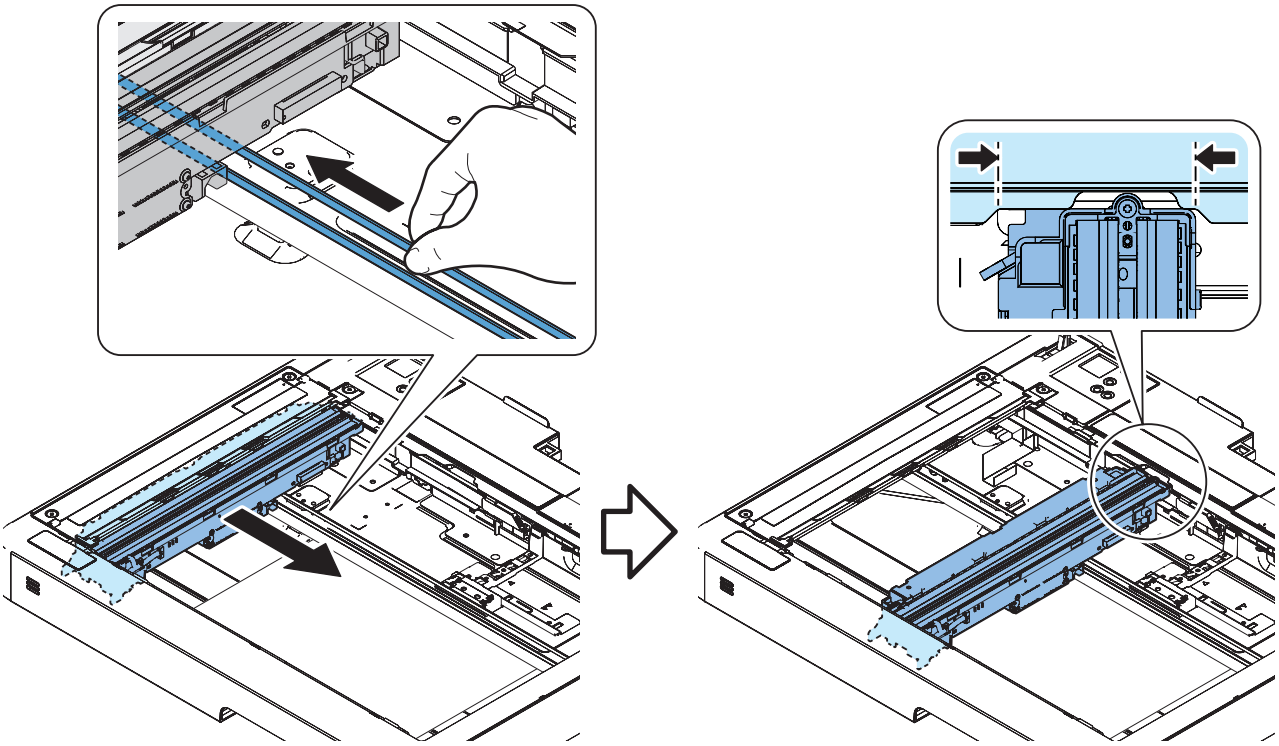
2.



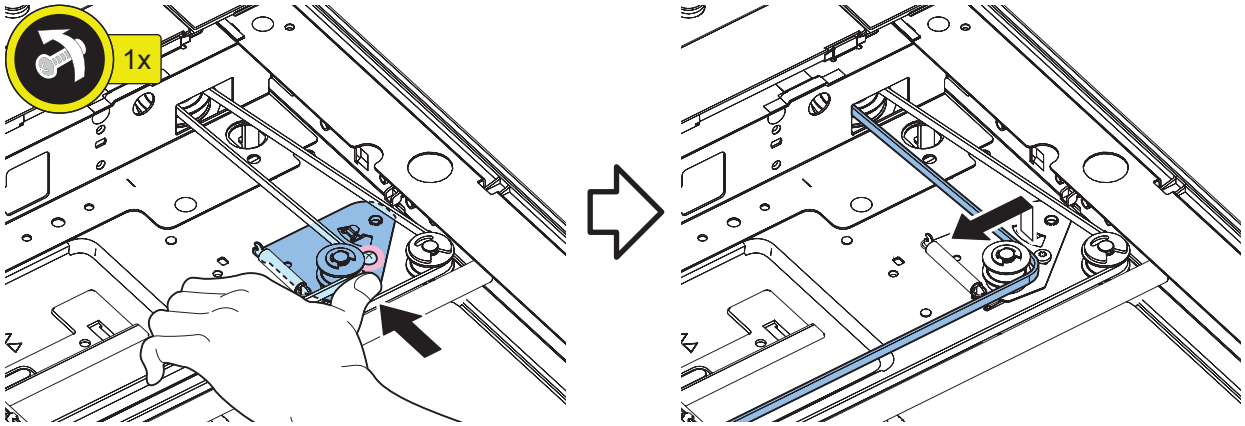
3.



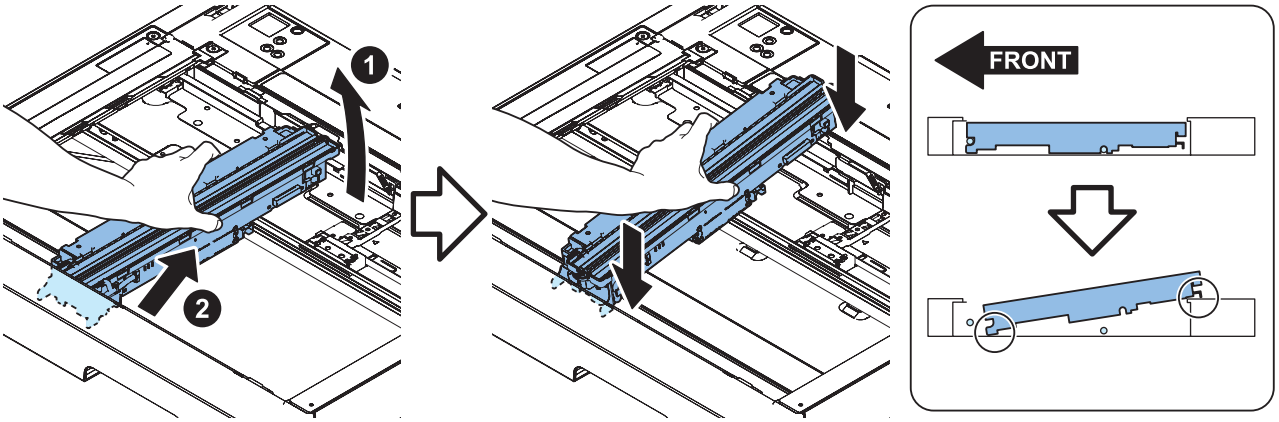
4.



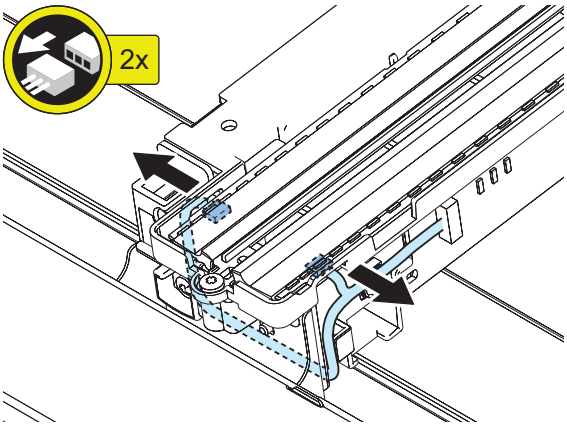
5.



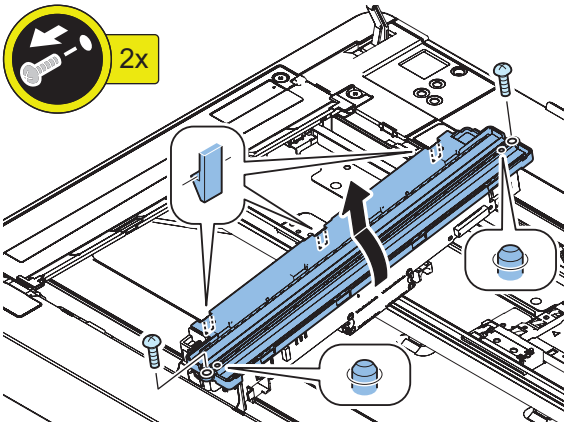
6.



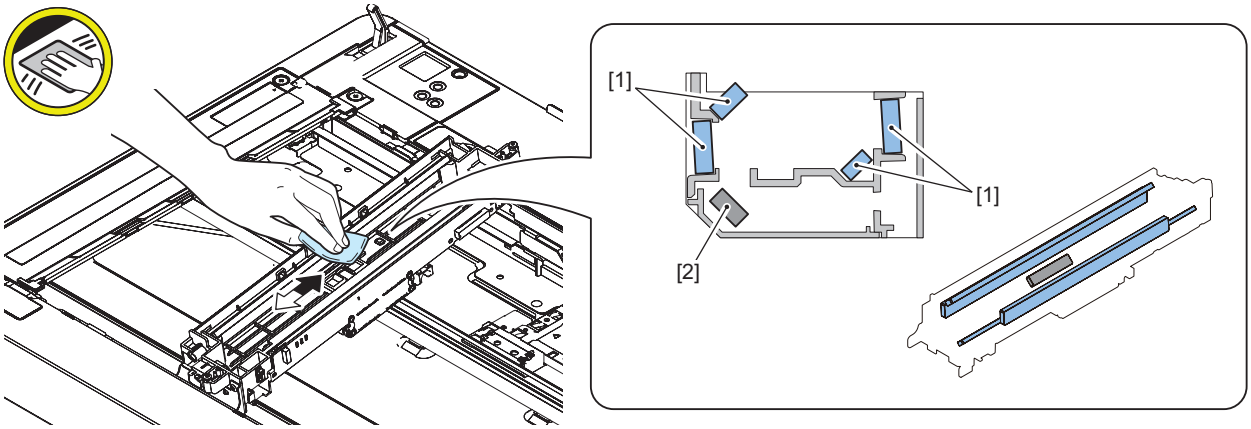
7.



8.



9. **Clean the mirror [1] with lint-free paper. Use a cotton swab to clean the mirror [2].**



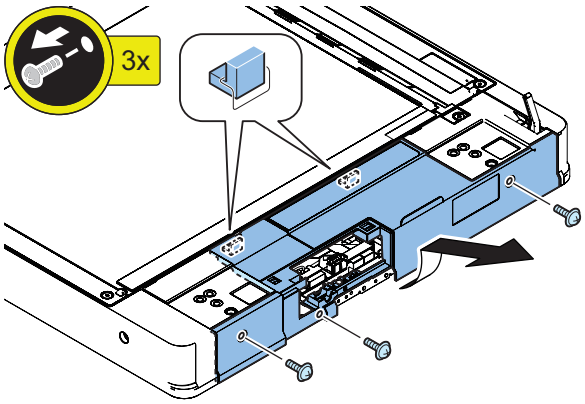
■ Removing the Reader Scanner Motor

● Preparation

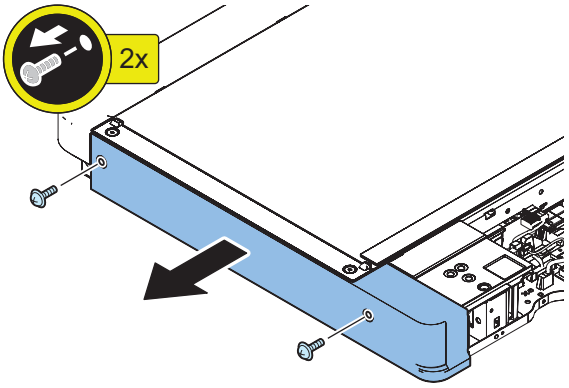
- Remove the ADF when installing the ADF.
- Remove the Platen Cover when installing the Platen Cover.

● Procedure

1.

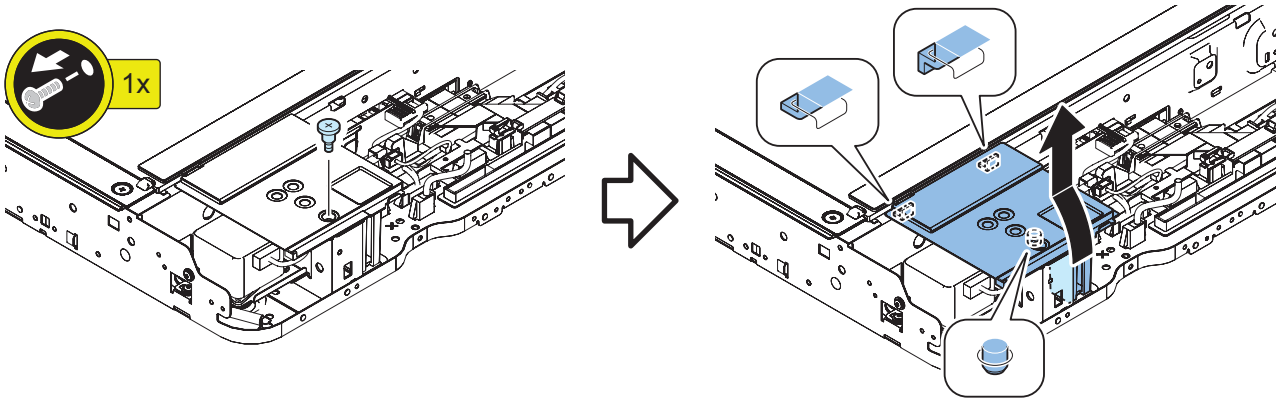


2.

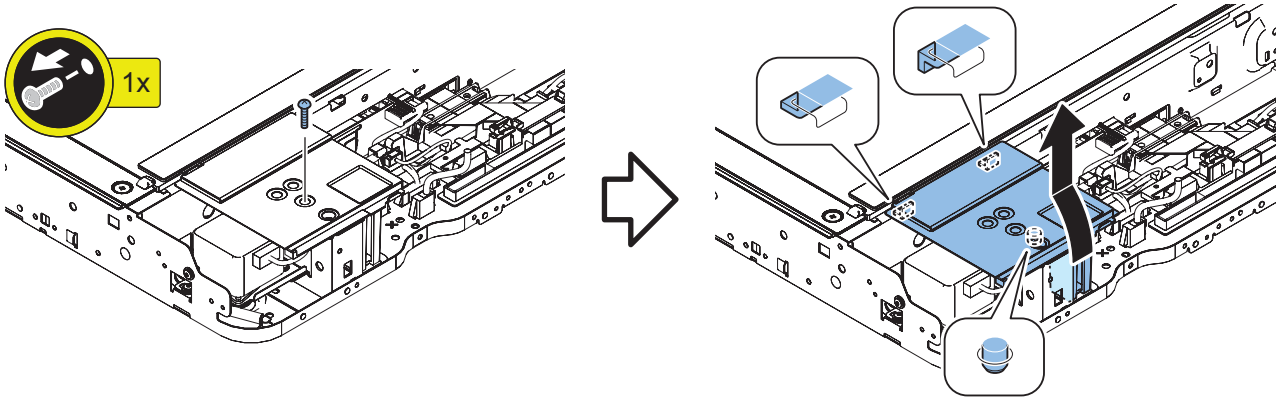


3.

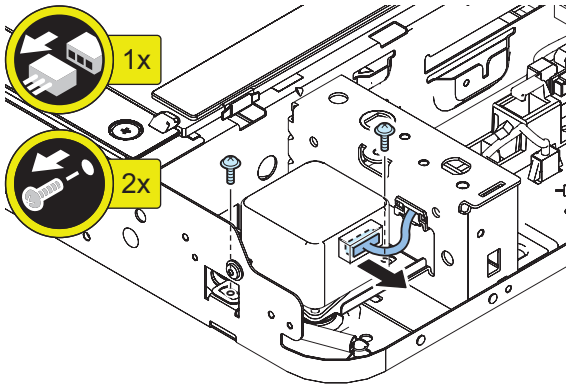
- When ADF is installed.



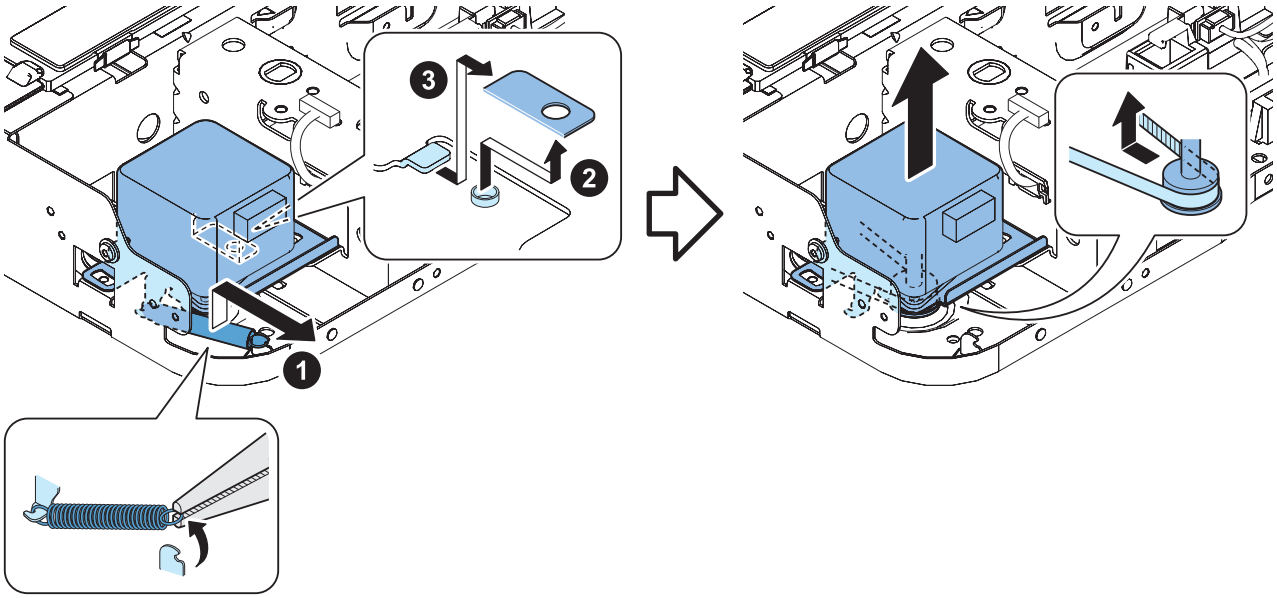
- When Platen Cover is installed.



4.



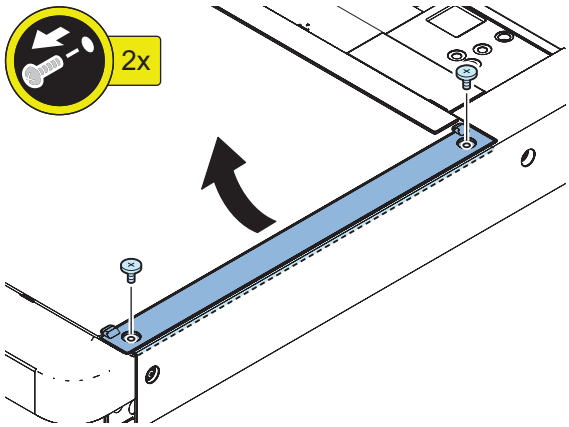
5.



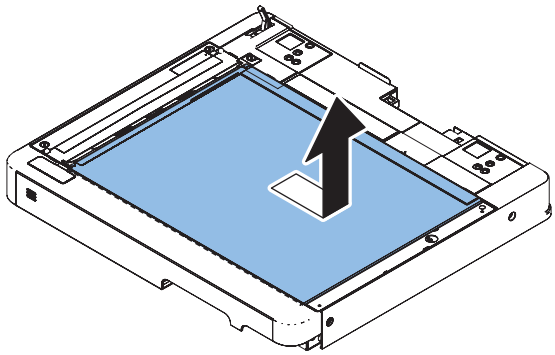
■ Removing the Copyboard Glass

- **Procedure**

1.



2.

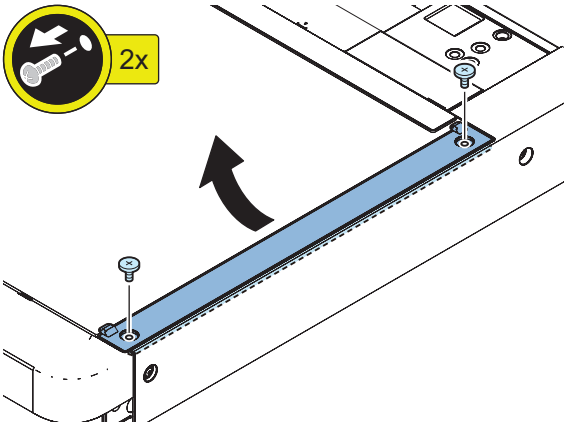


3. **Actions after Replacement:** **“Copyboard Glass” on page 448**

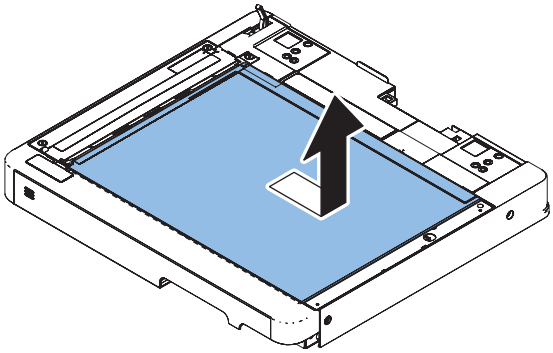
■ Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Large)

- **Procedure**

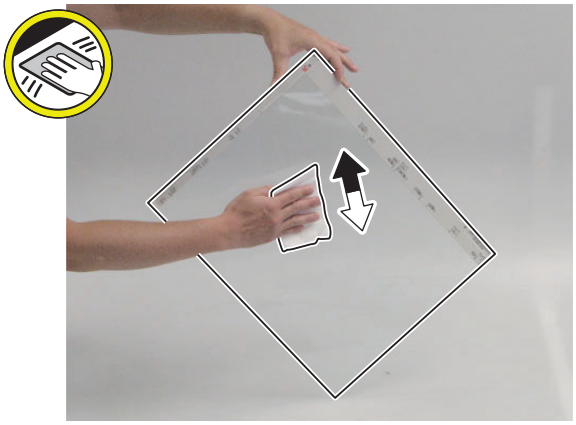
1.



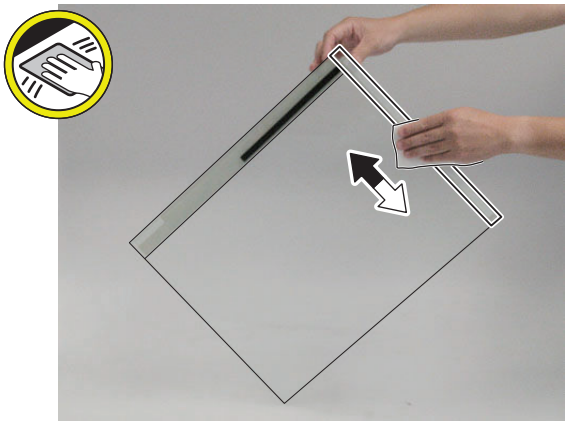
2.



3. **Clean the front surface and back surface of the Copyboard Glass (Large) with lint-free paper.**



4. **Clean the White Plate.**

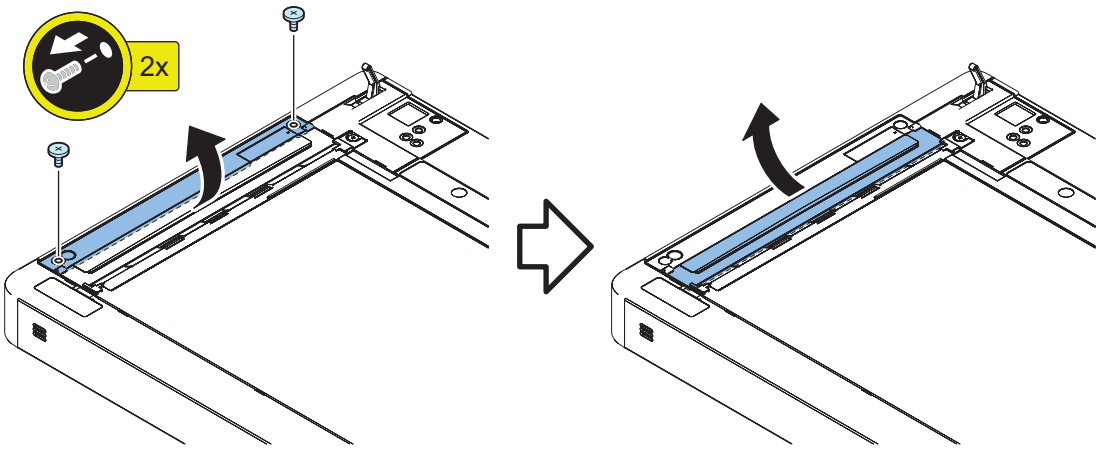


5. **Actions after Replacement:** **"Copyboard Glass" on page 448**

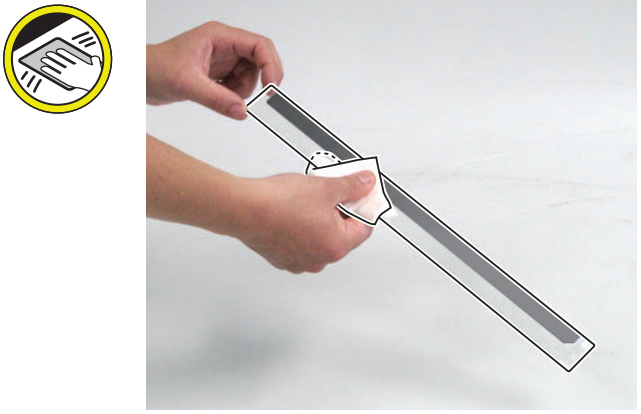
■ Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Small)

● Procedure

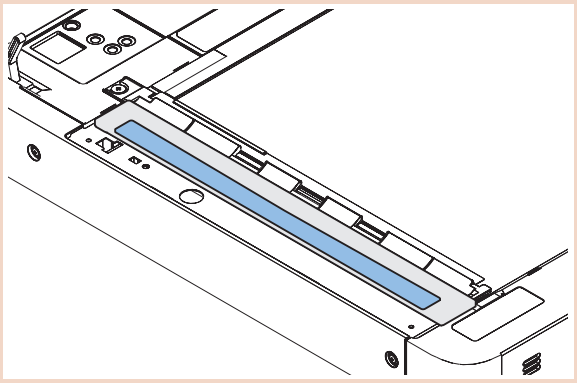
1.



2. **Clean the front surface and back surface of the Copyboard Glass (Small) with squeezed lint-free paper moistened with water or oil glass cleaner FY9-6035.**



CAUTION:
Be sure to place the seal of the Copyboard Glass (Small) to the left side of the front surface when installing.



Controller System

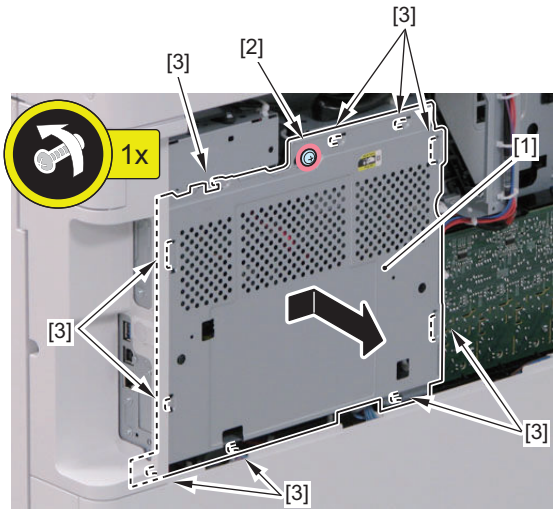
■ Removing the Controller Cover

● Preparation

1. **Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).**
2. **Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).**

● Procedure

1. **Loosen the 1 screw [2] and remove the Controller Cover [1].**
   - 10 Claws [3]



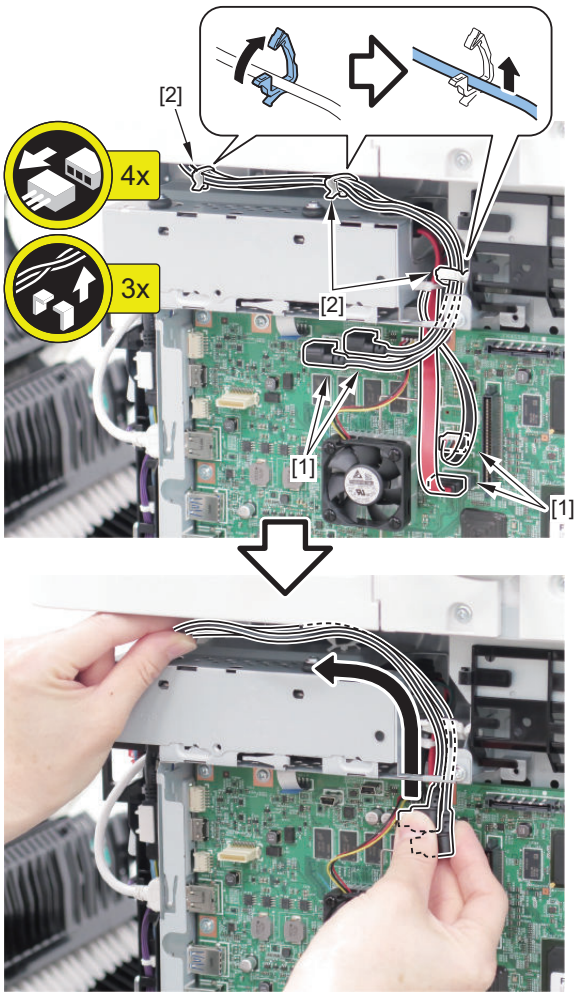
■ Removing the HDD

● Preparation

1. **Actions before Replacement:****"Hard Disk" on page 449**
2. **Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).**
3. **Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).**
4. **Remove the Controller Cover.****"Removing the Controller Cover" on page 242**

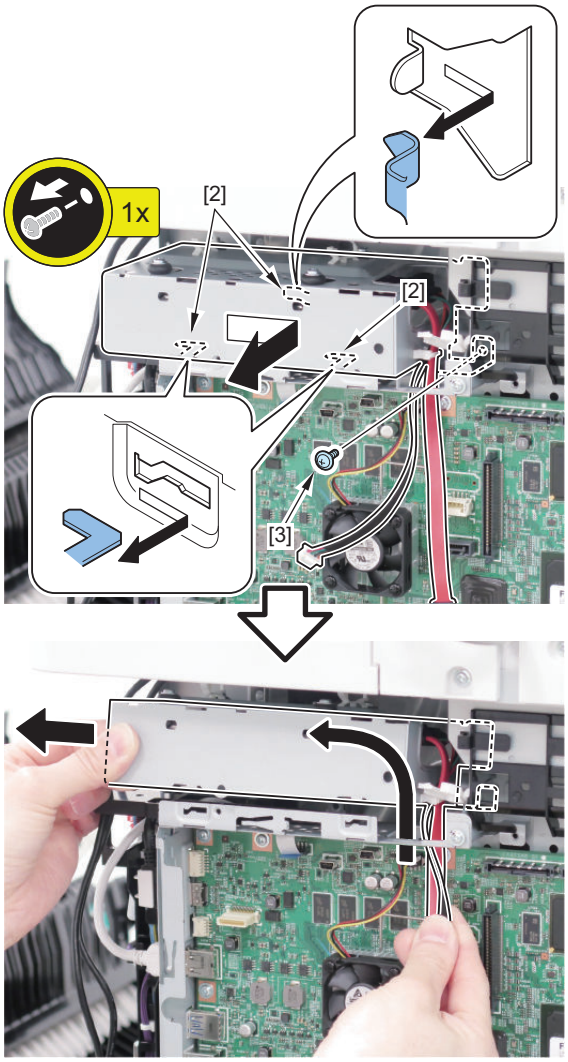
• Procedure

1. **Remove the 4 cables.**
   - 4 Connectors [1]
   - 3 Wire Saddles [2]

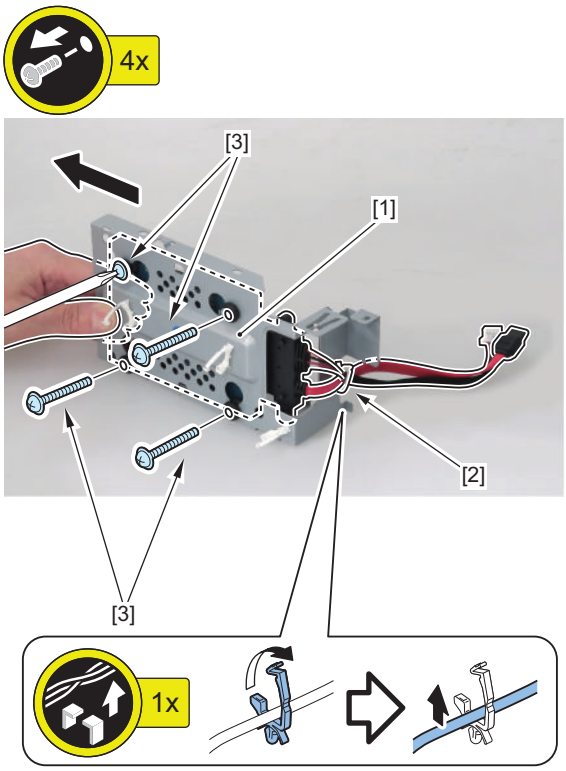


2. Remove the HDD Unit[1].

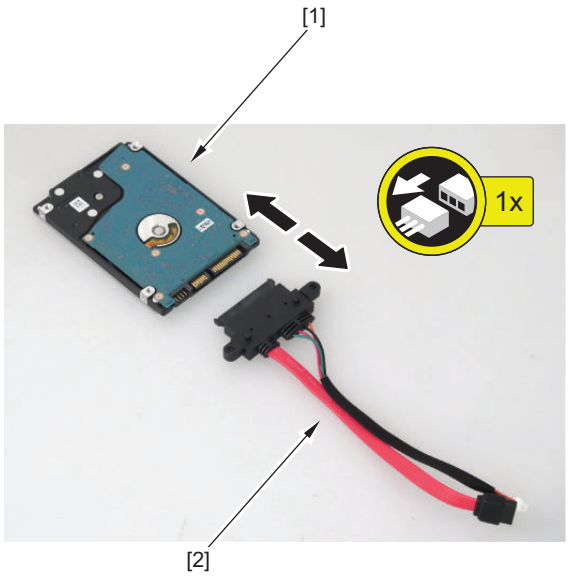
- 3 Hooks [2]
- 1 Screw [3]



3. **Remove the HDD[1] from the HDD Unit.**
   - 1 Wire Saddle [2]
   - 4 Screws [3]



4. **Remove the Cable[2] from the HDD[1].**



5. **Actions after Replacement:** **“Hard Disk” on page 449**

■ Removing the Main Controller PCB

● Preparation

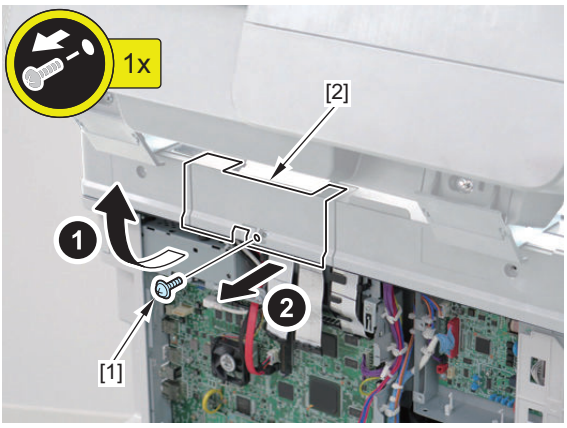
1. **Actions before Replacement:****“Main Controller PCB” on page 451**
2. **Remove the HDD.****“Removing the HDD” on page 242**

• Procedure

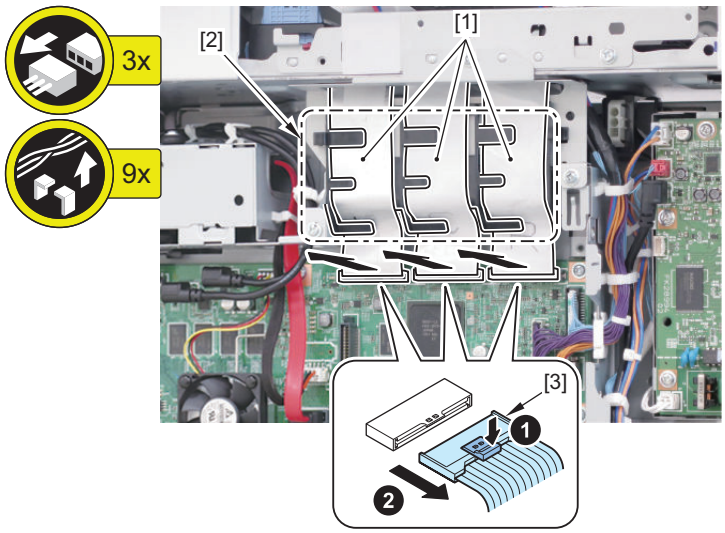
CAUTION:
Do not transfer the following parts to another host machine whose serial number is different. The host machine does not start up normally and may become unrecoverable in some cases.

- Main Controller PCB (with the Memory PCB unremoved)
- FLASH PCB
- TPM PCB
- Memory PCB

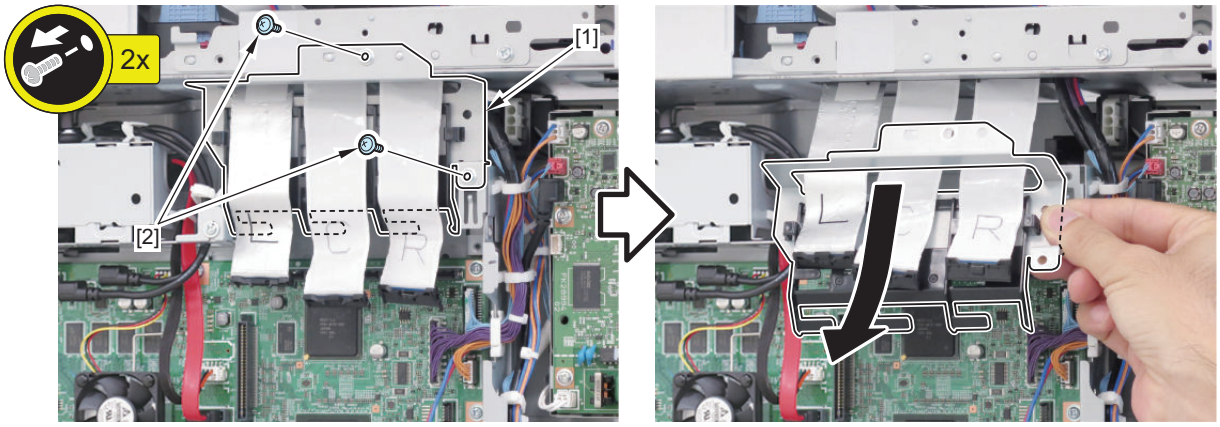
1. **Remove the Reader Cable Cover [2].**
   - 1 Screw [1]



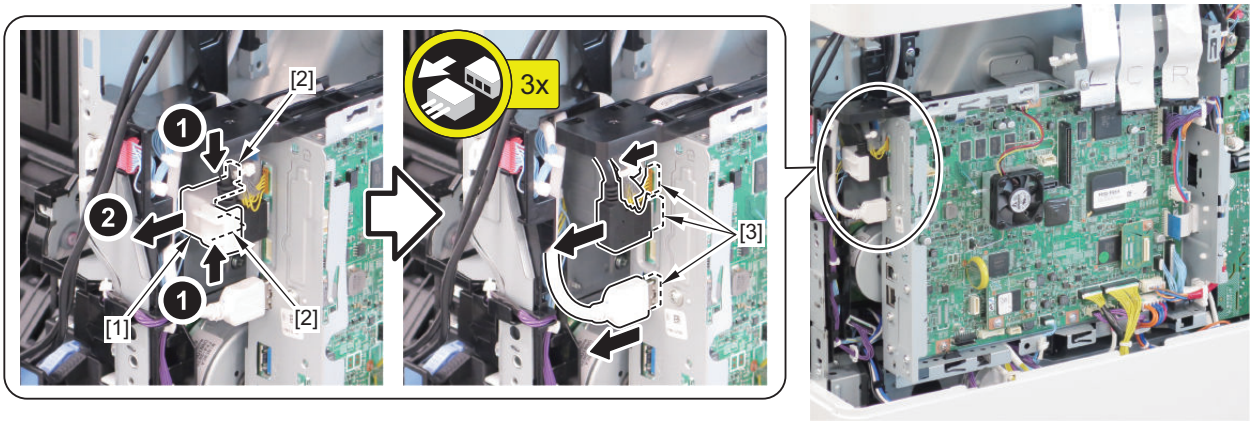
2. **Remove the 3 Flat Cables [1] from the Harness Guide [2].**
   - 3 Connectors [3]



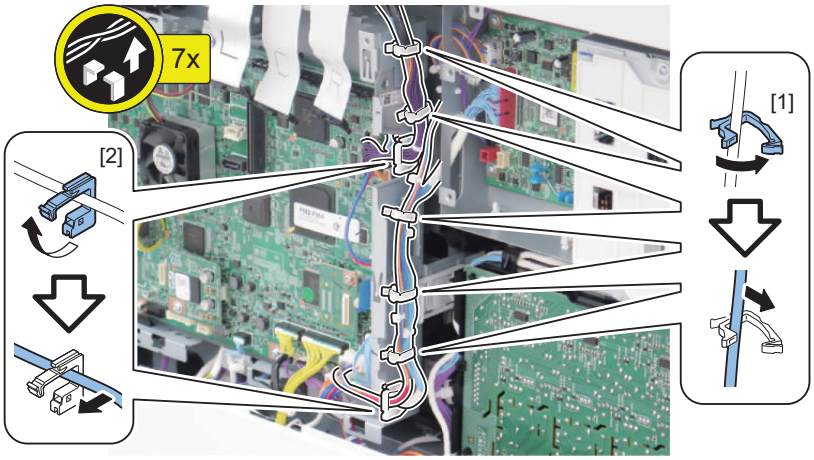
3. **Remove the Reader Connection Plate [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



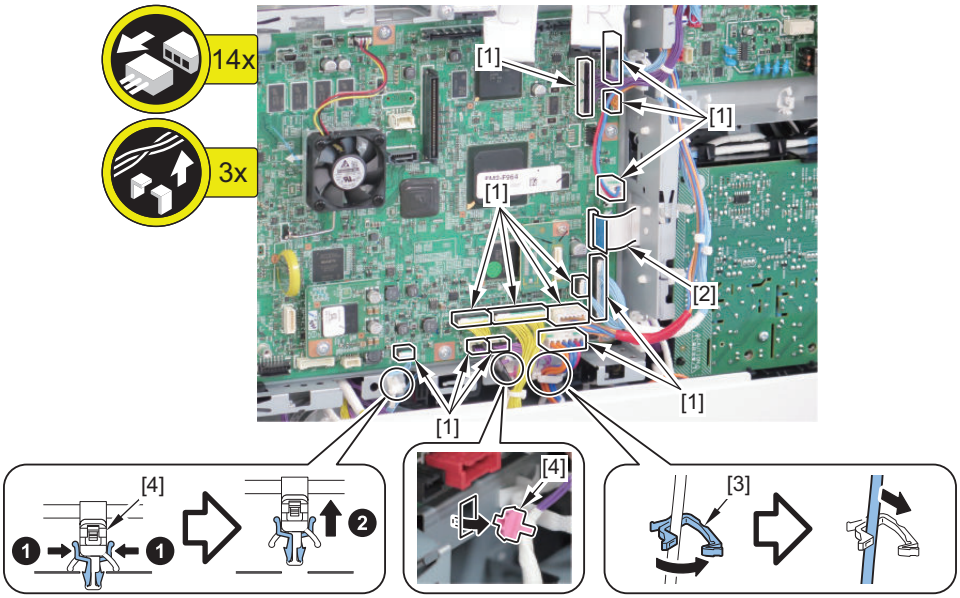
4. **Remove the Cable Holder [1] and disconnect the harnesses from left side of the Main Controller PCB Unit.**
   - 2 Hooks[2]
   - 3 Connectors[3]



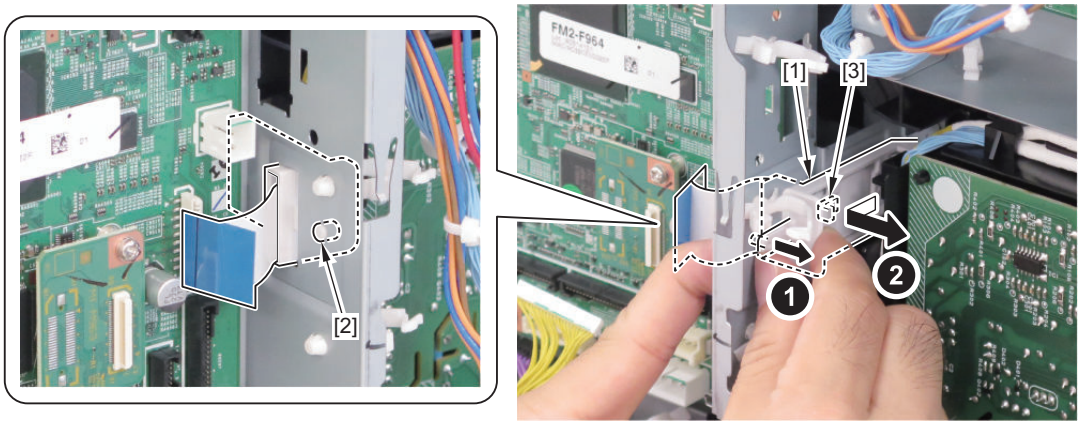
5. **Remove all Saddles.**
   - 5 Wire Saddles[2]
   - 2 Edge Saales[3]



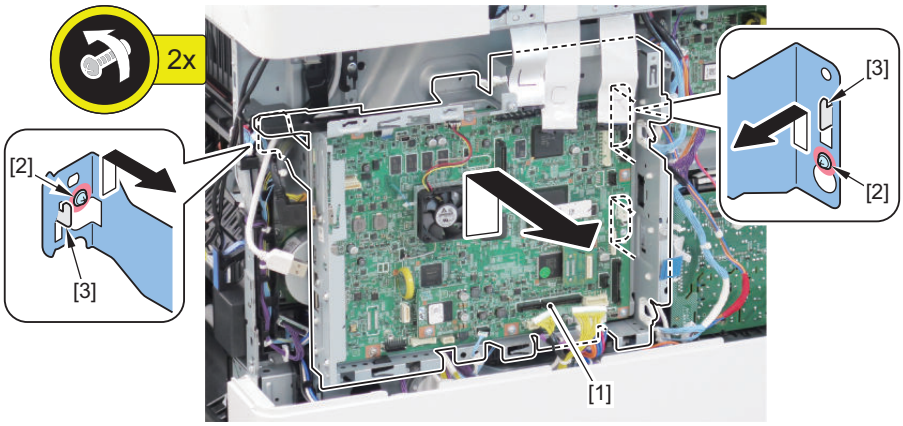
6. **Remove all Cables.**
   - 13 Connectors[1]
   - 1 Flat Cable[2]
   - 1 Wire Saddle[3]
   - 2 Reuse Bands[4]



7. **Remove the Flat Cable Guide [1].**
   - 1 Boss[2]
   - 1 Hook[3]



8. **Remove the 2 Screws [2] and remove the Main Controller PCB Unit [1].**
   - 2 Hooks[3]



9. **When replacing the Main Controller PCB, transfer the following parts from the old PCB to the new PCB.**
   - FLASH PCB
   - TPM PCB
   - Memory PCB
10. **Actions after Replacement:** **“Main Controller PCB” on page 451**

■ Removing the DC Controller PCB

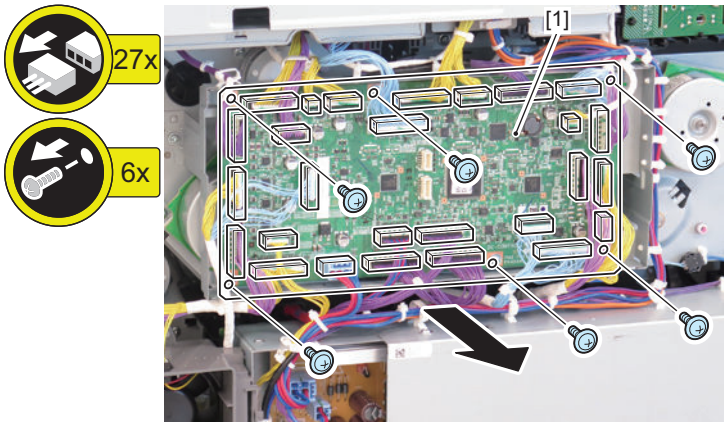
● Preparation

1. **Backup the service mode setting values for DCON. Execute the following service mode (Lv.2).**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP

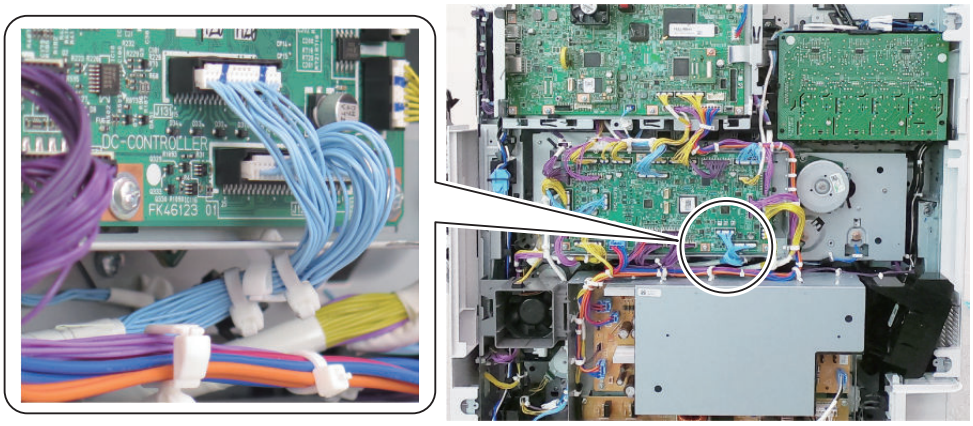
   After “ACTIVE” is displayed for approx. 2 minutes, “OK!” is displayed.
   *: If necessary, output the service mode setting values to reset the setting values by manual as following service mode.
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT
2. **Remove the Connector Cover.**
3. **Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).**

● Procedure

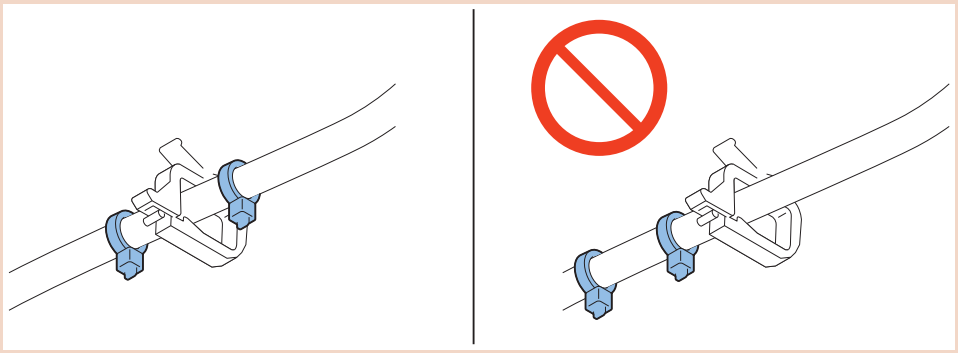
1. **Remove the DC Controller PCB [1].**
   - 27 Connectors
   - 6 Screws



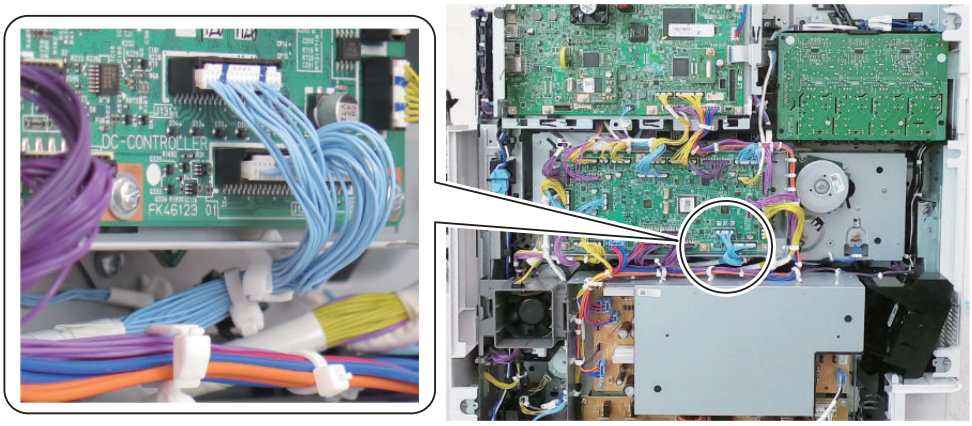
< When the cables are fixed with 2 tie wraps >



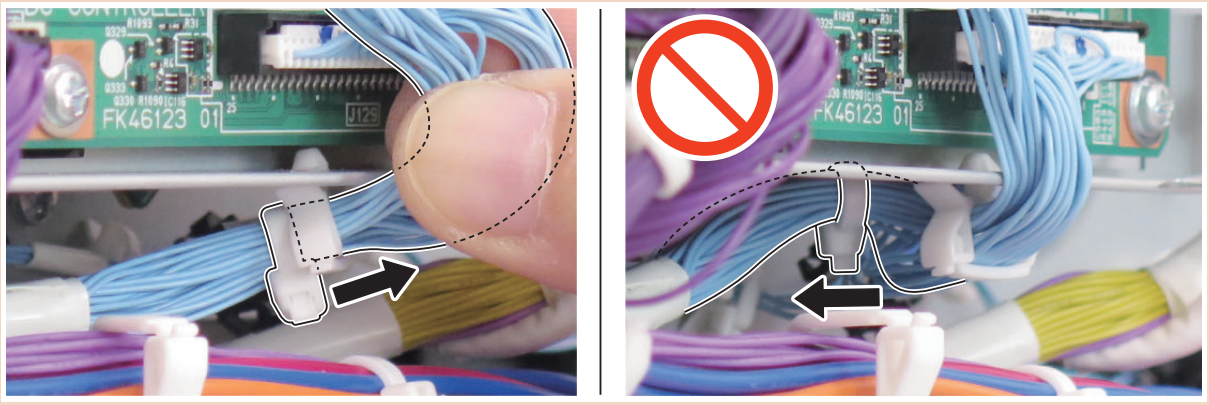
CAUTION:
Fix the cables as shown in the figure or the cables may be damaged.



< When the cables are fixed with 1 tie wrap. >



CAUTION:
Do not push the extra length of the cables to the gap. Pull the extra length of the cables to the DC Controller PCB side as shown in the figure or the cables may be damaged.



● Actions after Replacement

1. **Restore the Service Mode data on the following service mode (Lv.2).**
   - COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

   "ACTIVE" is displayed at execution and then "OK!" is displayed about 2 minutes later. Restoration is complete.
2. **If uploading of backup data fails before replacement due to the damage of the DC Controller PCB, enter the recorded values of service mode on the service label or P-PRINT.**
3. **Turn OFF and ON the main power switch.**

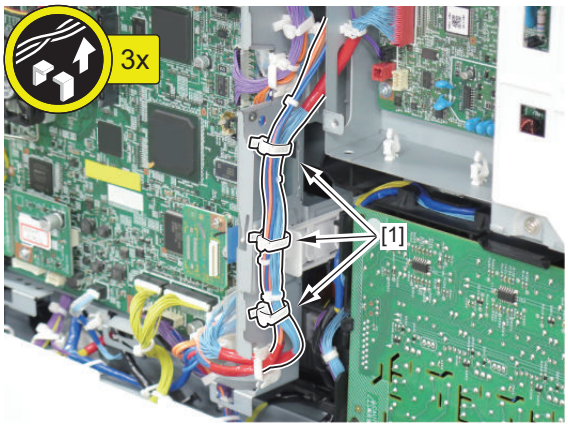
■ Removing the Fax Unit

● Preparation

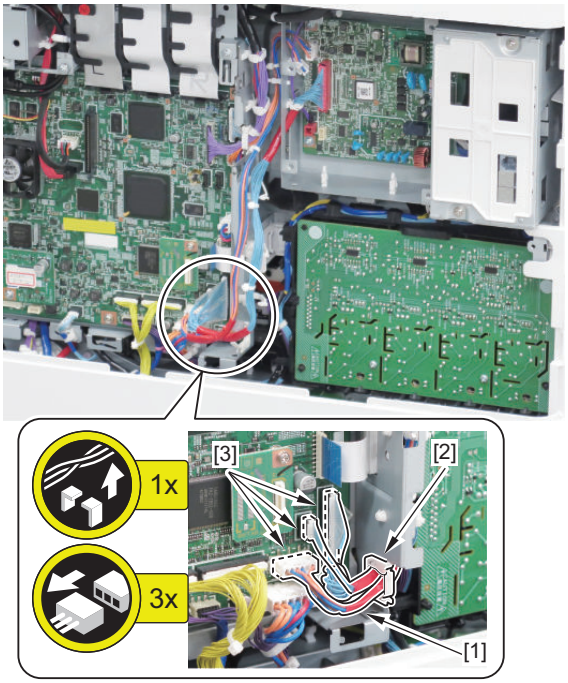
1. **Remove the Controller Cover.** **“Removing the Controller Cover” on page 242**

• Procedure

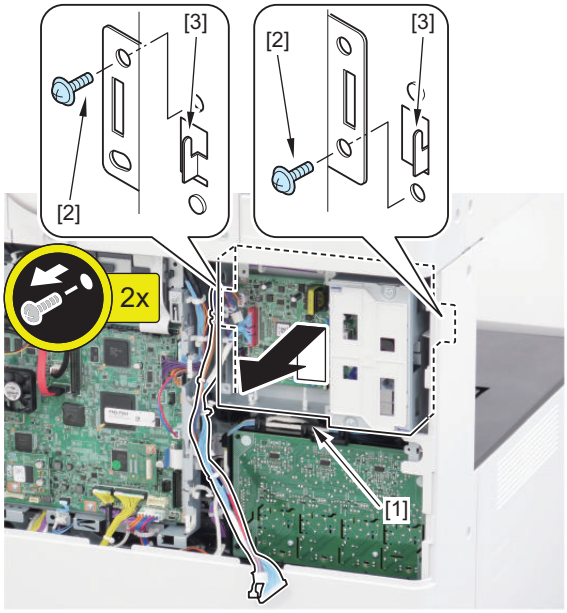
1. **Disconnect the connector.**
   - 3 Wire Saddles [1]



2. **Disconnect the cable.**
   - 1 Edge Saddle [2]
   - 3 Connectors [2]



3. **Remove the FAX Unit [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]



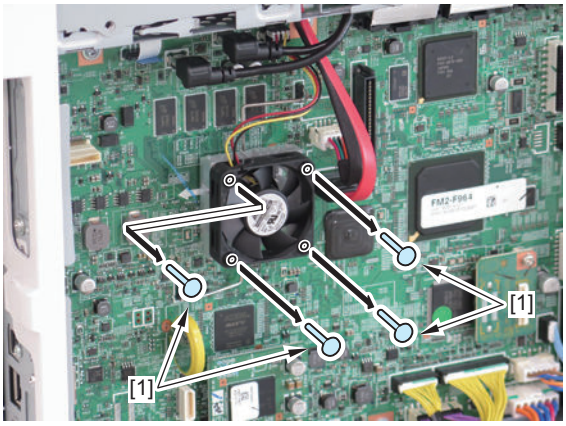
■ Removing the Controller Fan

● Preparation

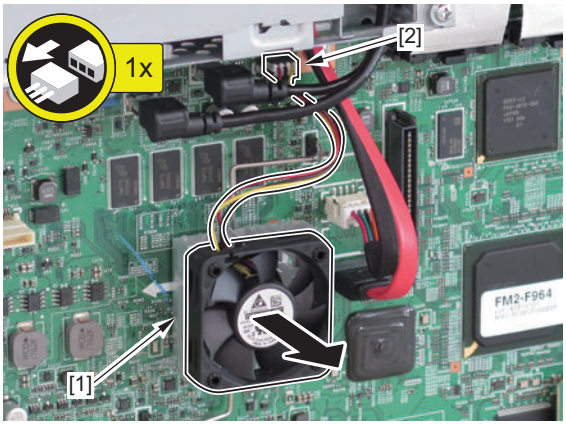
1. **Remove the Controller Cover.** **“Removing the Controller Cover” on page 242**

● Procedure

1. **Remove the 4 fixing pins 1 [1] from the Controller Fan.**

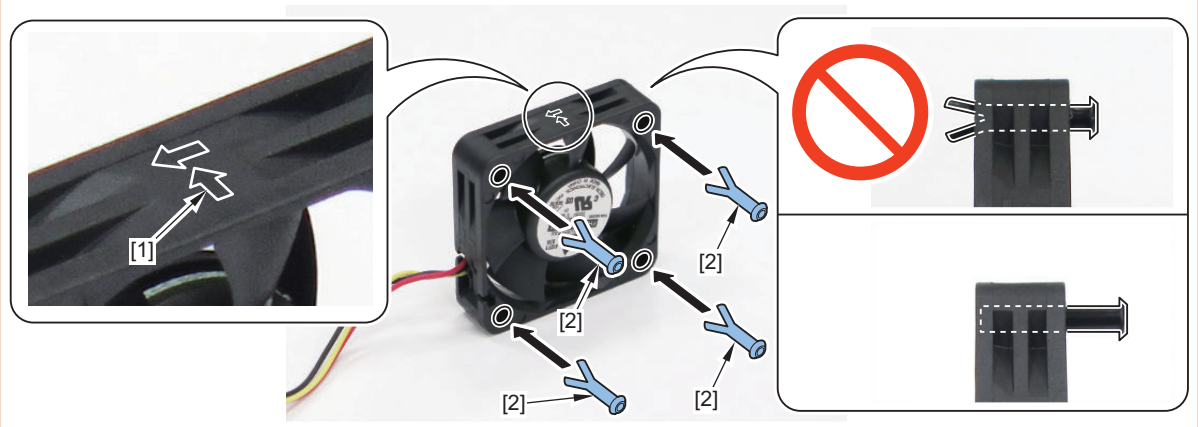


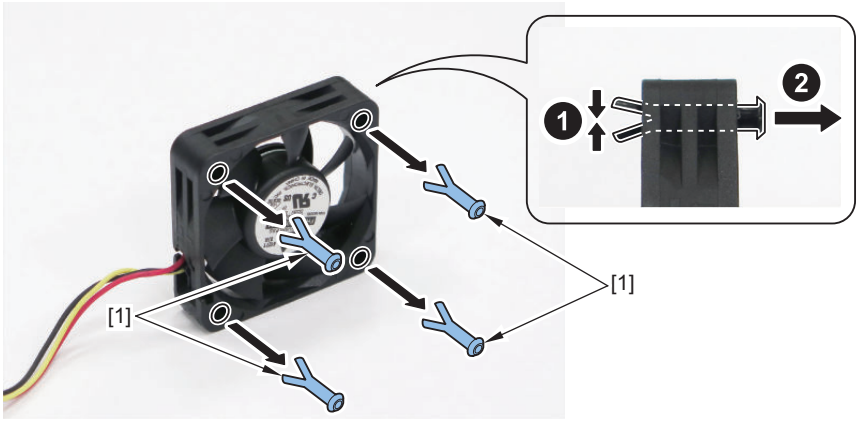
2. **Remove the Controller Fan[1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]



3. **Remove the 4 fixing pins 2 [1] from rear side of the Controller Fan.**

CAUTION:
Put the Controller Fan in direction of the wind [1] to the heat sink. Install the Controller Fan on the heat sink with keep inserting position of the fixing pin 2 [2] as shown below.





Laser Exposure System

■ Removing the Laser Scanner Unit

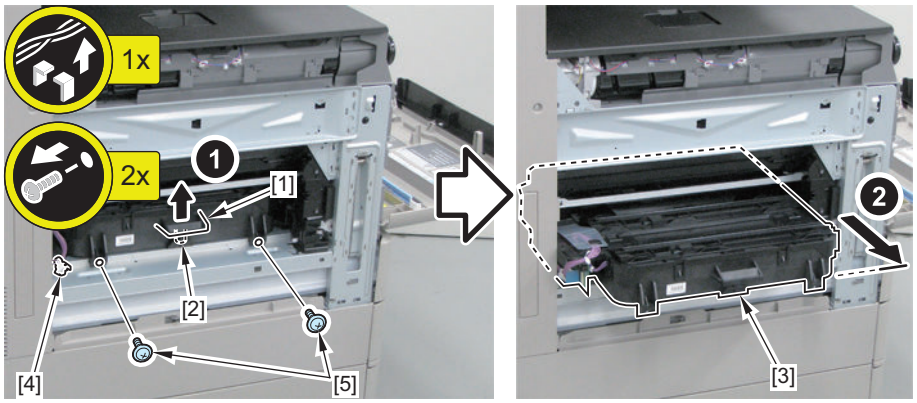
● Preparation

1. **Pull out the Cassette 1.**

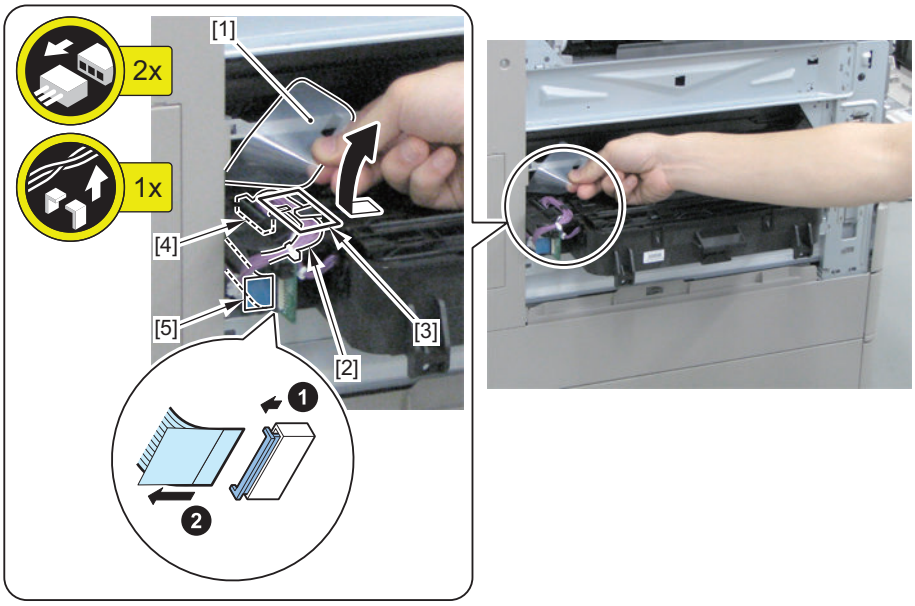
2. **Open the Waste Toner Assembly Cover.**
3. **Remove the Left Cover (Upper).**

● Procedure

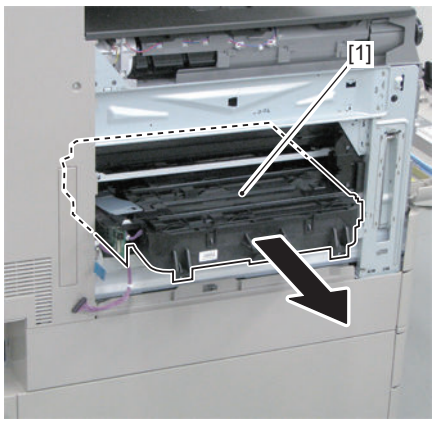
1. **Grasp and lift up the handle [1] to release the protrusion [2], and pull out the Laser Scanner Unit [3] to the position in the following figure.**
   - 1 Clamp [4]
   - 2 Screws [5]



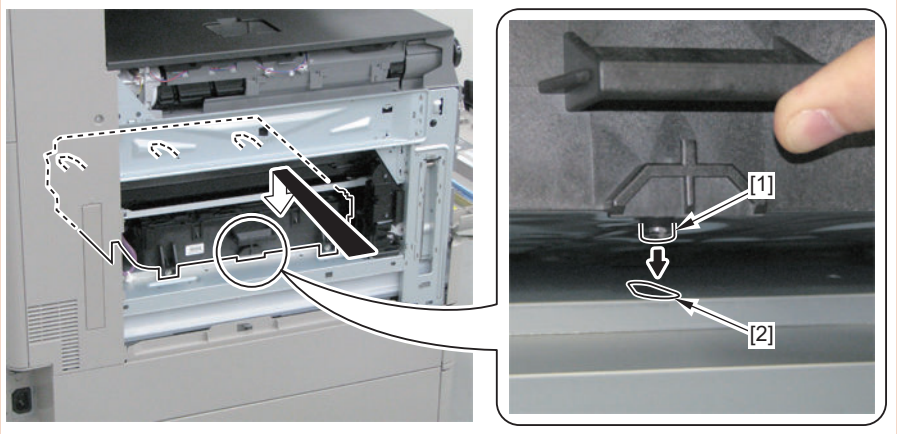
2. **Turn over the Protection Sheet [1], and free the harness [2] from the Harness Guide [3].**
   - 1 Connector [4]
3. **Disconnect the Flexible Cable [5].**



4. **Remove the Laser Scanner Unit [1].**



CAUTION:
When installing, be sure to fit the protrusion [1] of the Laser Scanner Unit with a hole [2] in the plate.



CAUTION:
Do not disassemble the Laser Scanner Unit because it requires adjustment.

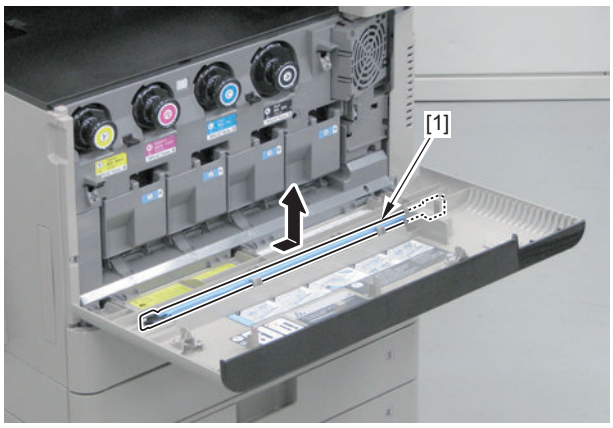
● Actions after Replacement

1. **Execute [Auto Correct Color Mismatch].**
2. **If the degree of color displacement differs between the center and the edge, execute "copy ratio correction" and "distortion correction" as needed.**

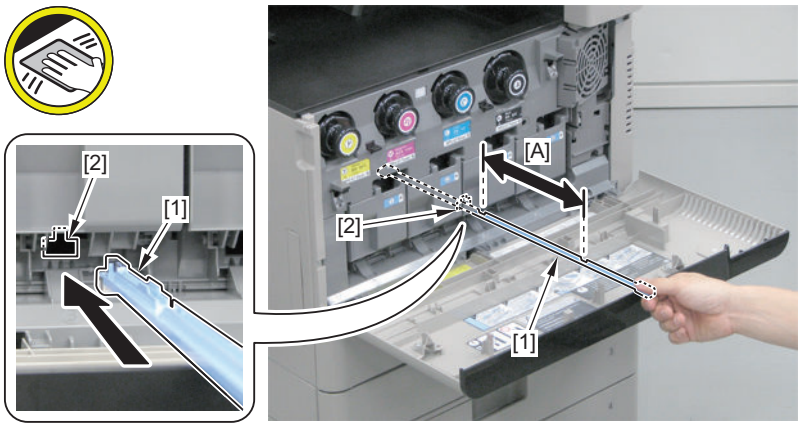
■ Cleaning the Dustproof Glass

1. **Open the Front Cover.**

2. **Remove the Dustproof Glass Cleaning Tool [1].**



3. **Insert the Dustproof Glass Cleaning Tool [1] into the hole [2], and clean the glass by moving it back and forth 2 to 3 times in the [A] part.**



CAUTION:
Do not insert the Dustproof Glass Cleaning Tool upside down.

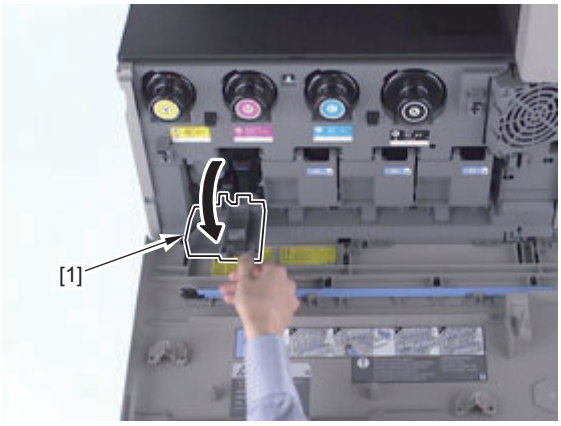
Image Formation System

■ Removing the Drum Unit

1. **Open the Front Door.**

2. **Open the Drum Unit Retaining Cover [1].**

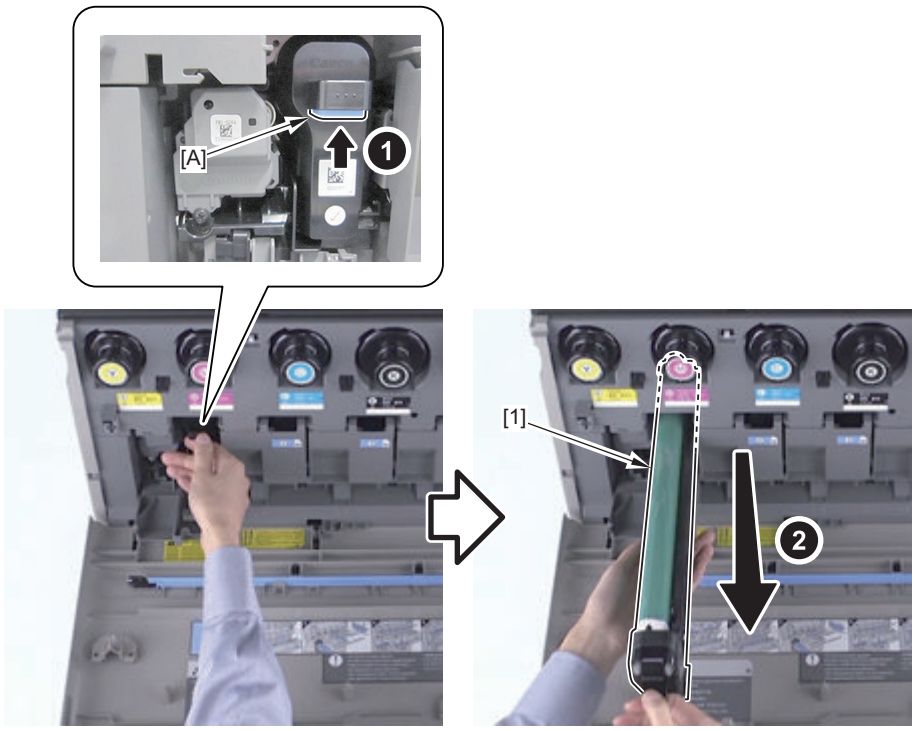
CAUTION:
The illustration is explaining by using the Drum Unit (Y) as a reference. Be sure to check the Drum Unit type to remove before starting the work.



3. **Pinch the light-blue [A] part, and pull out the Drum Unit [1].**

CAUTION:
Since there is a risk of damaging the Photosensitive Drum, do not touch the surface.
Be sure to block light to the removed Drum Unit using paper, otherwise it will be exposed to light.

CAUTION:
The illustration is explaining by using the Drum Unit (Y) as a reference. Be sure to check the Drum Unit type to remove before starting the work.



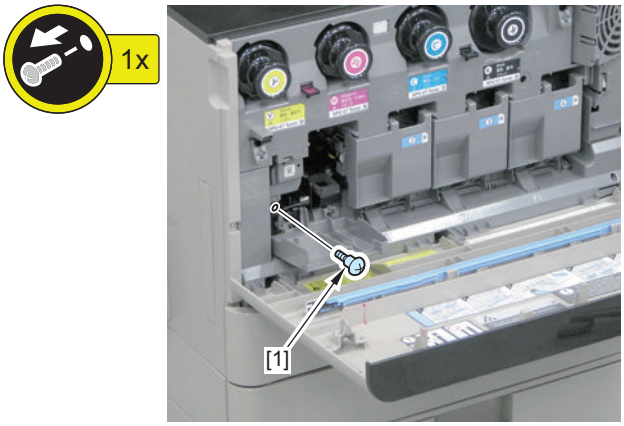
■ Removing the Developing Unit

● Preparation

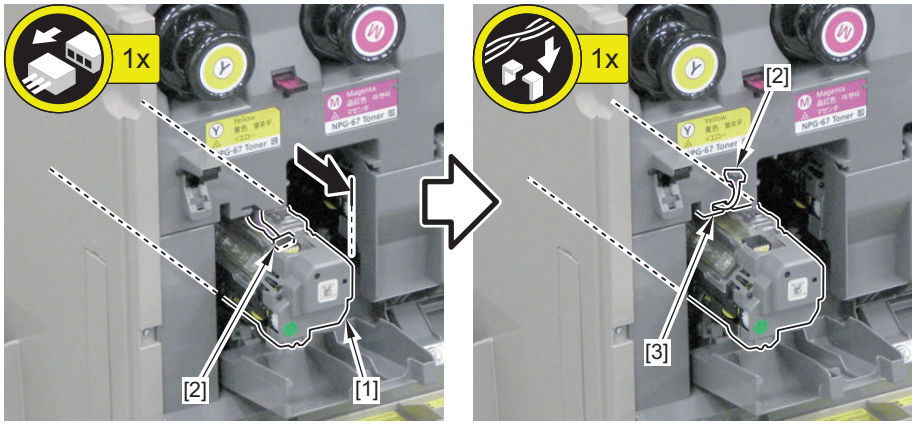
1. **Remove the Drum Unit.****"Removing the Drum Unit" on page 257**

● Procedure

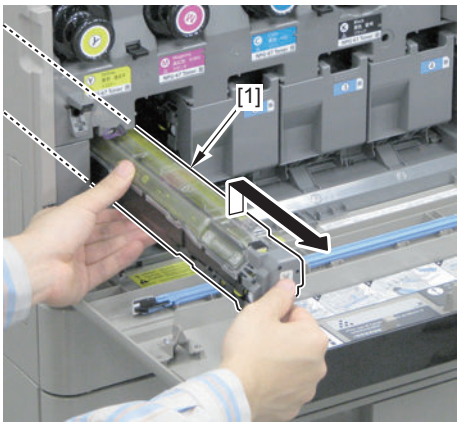
1. **Remove the screw [1].**
   - 1 Screw [1]



2. **Pull out the Developing Unit [1] to the position in the figure below, disconnect the connector [2], and hook it on the groove in the Front Inner Upper Cover [3].**
   - 1 Connector [2]



3. **Remove the Developing Unit [1] while lifting it up.**

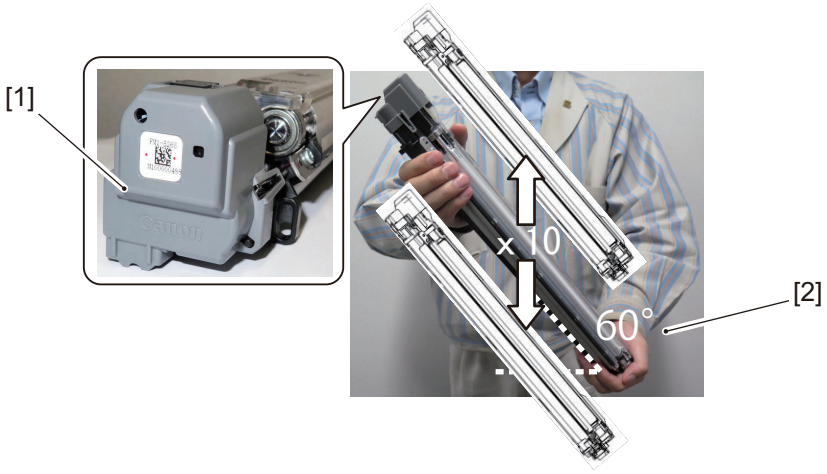


■ Installing the Developing Unit

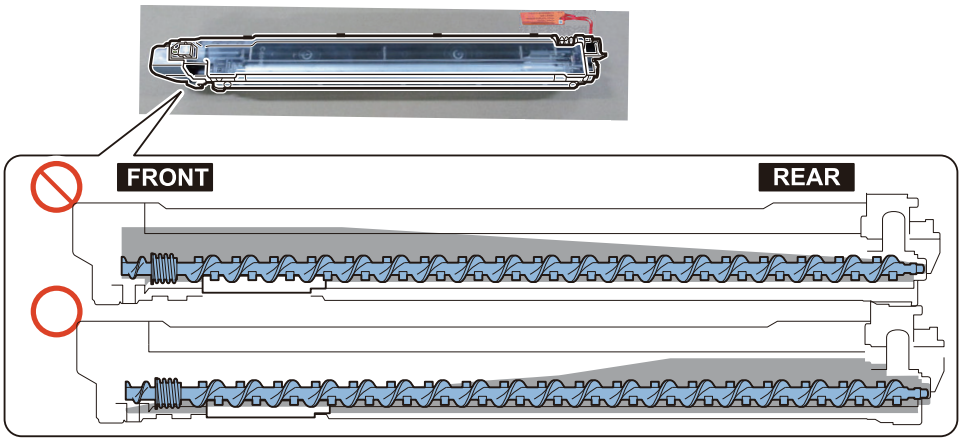
1. **Unpack the new Developing Unit.**

NOTE:
Remove the seal from the supply mouth in step3.

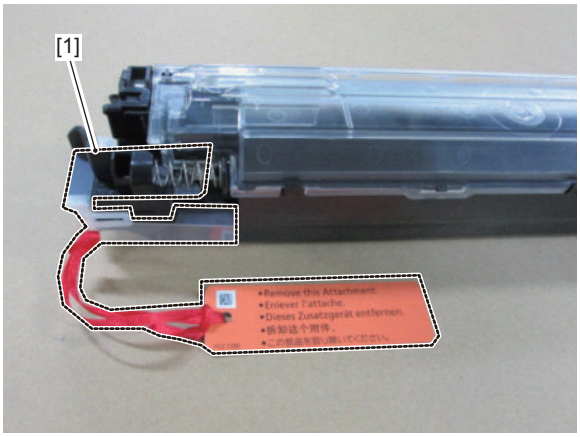
2. **Before installing the Developing Unit, orient the Front Cover [1] upwards, and shake the unit strongly up and down approx. 10 times with its angle unchanged [2].**



CAUTION:
If the Developing Unit is installed with toner uneven in the container, the screw may be broken and E020/E021 error may occur.

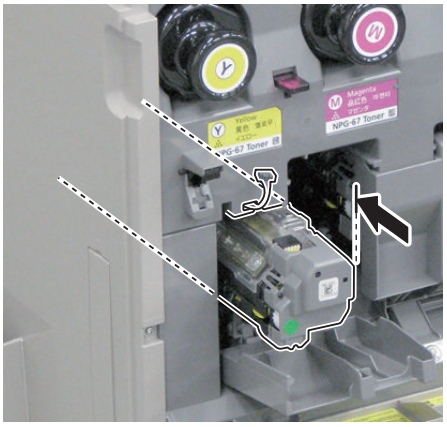


3. **Remove the seal [1] from the supply mouth.**

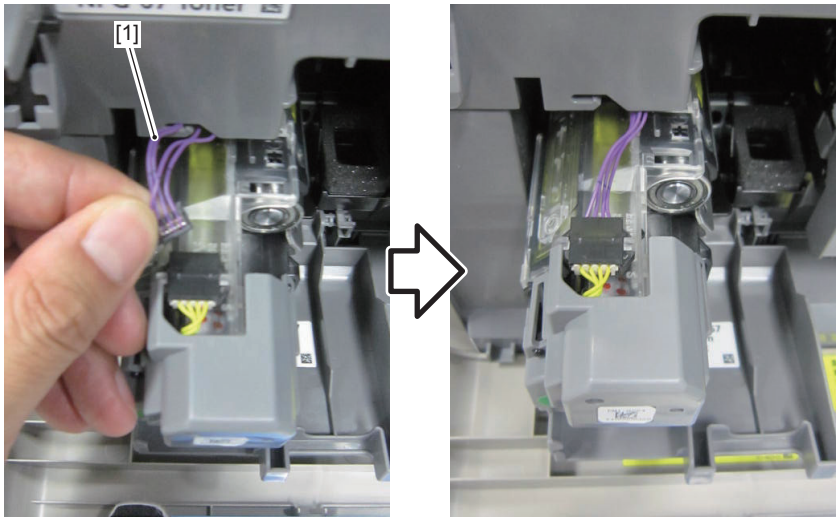


4. **Check that the connector is hooked on the groove in the Front Inner Upper Cover . If it is not hooked, the connector may get stuck when inserting the Developing Unit.**
5. **Insert the Developing Unit up to the position in the figure below.**

CAUTION:
Take care to prevent the connector of the Developing Unit from getting caught.

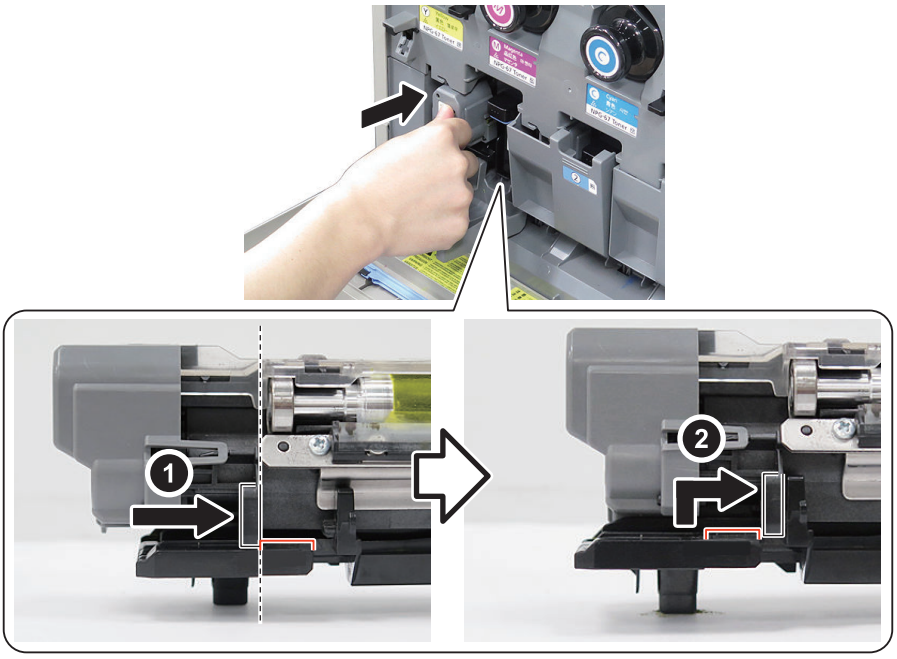


6. **Disconnect the connector [1] from the groove in the Front Inner Upper Cover , and connect it to the Developing Unit.**

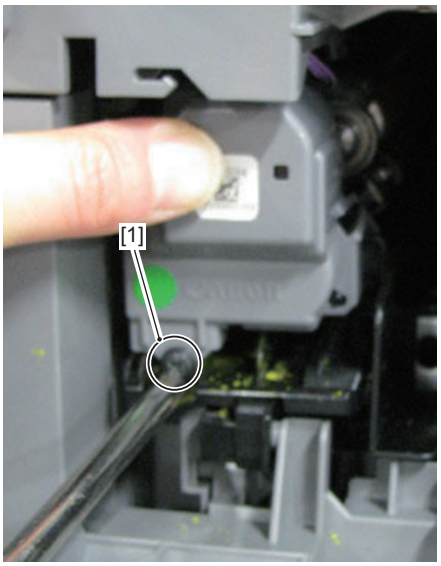


7. **Slowly insert the Developing Unit up to the position where it is to be secured with a screw.**

CAUTION:
If you insert it abruptly, toner may scatter on the rear side inside the machine when the shutter opens.



8. **Secure the Developing Unit with the screw while holding it down.**
   - 1 Screw [1]



9. **Install the Drum Unit.**

● Install the Drum Unit

The following procedure can also be performed in [Service Model > SITUATION > Parts Replacement > Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement].

1. **Clear each initialization operations and the parts counters.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET-Y
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET-M
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET-C
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET-K

NOTE:
Check the Service Mode the parts counters are cleared.
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > DV-UNT-Y
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > DV-UNT-M
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > DV-UNT-C
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > DV-UNT-K

2. **Check the Service Mode and write the setting values on the service label of the Front Cover.**
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > D-Y-LVL
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > D-M-LVL
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > D-C-LVL
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > D-K-LVL
3. **Check the Service Mode and write the setting values on the service label of the Front Cover.**
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > CONT-Y
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > CONT-M
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > CONT-C
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > CONT-K
4. **Execute Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust.**

■ Removing the Waste Toner Container

1. **Open the Cassette 1.**
2. **Open the Waste Toner Assembly Cover.**

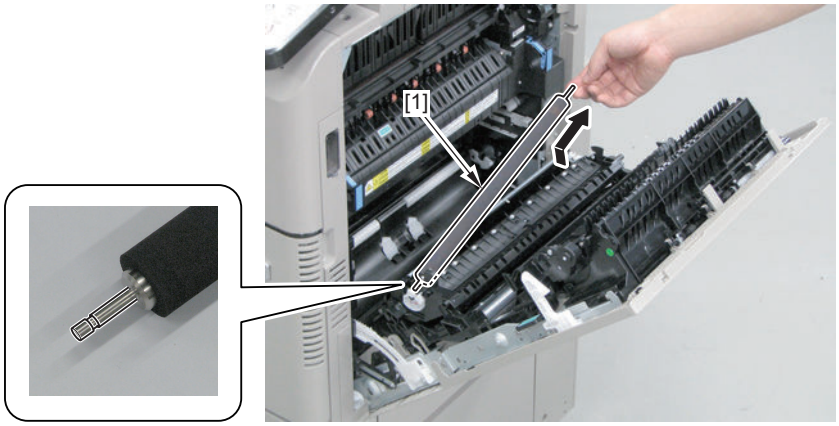
3. **Removed the Waste Toner Assembly.**

NOTE:
Parts counter is cleared automatically when the Waste Toner Assembly is replaced after the preparation alarm is displayed.

NOTE:
Replacing the Waste Toner Container after the preparation warning has been displayed clears the parts counter automatically.
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > WST-TNR

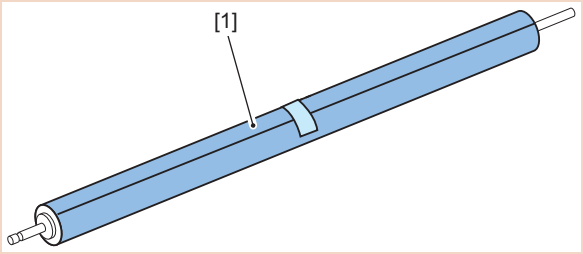
■ Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller

1. **Open the Right Door.**
2. **Remove the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller [1].**

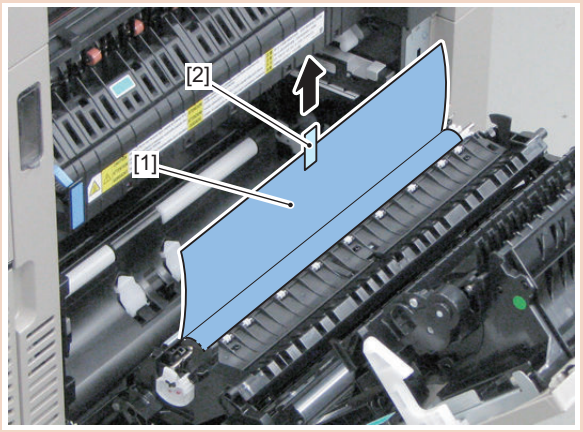


CAUTION:

- Remove the Protection Sheet [1] from the replacing Secondary Transfer Outer Roller after installation.



- Pull the tape [2] on the Protection Sheet [1] in the direction of the arrow to remove the sheet.



NOTE:
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 2TR-ROLL

■ Removing the ITB Unit

● Preparation

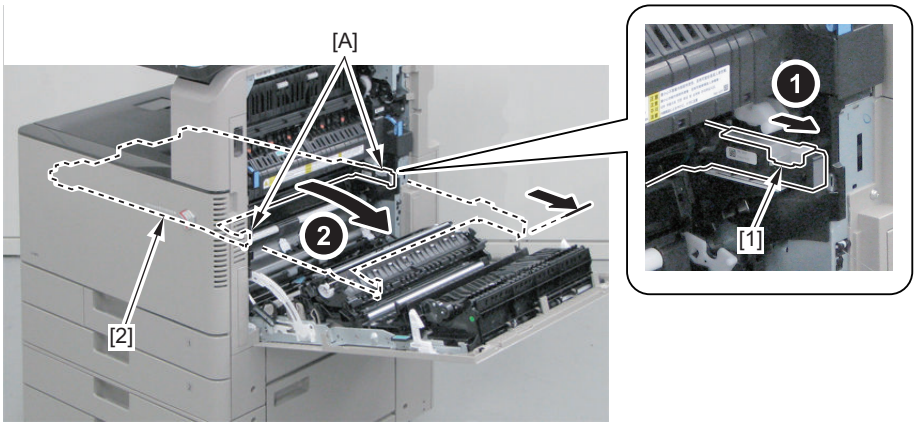
CAUTION:
Set "Sleep" to "Standby" mode to replace the ITB Unit with the main power is ON reluctantly. The Primary Transfer Roller is not disengaged and the ITB Unit can not be pulled out.

NOTE:
Turn "Sleep" to "Standby" mode even when pressing the Sleep Button with the right door opened.

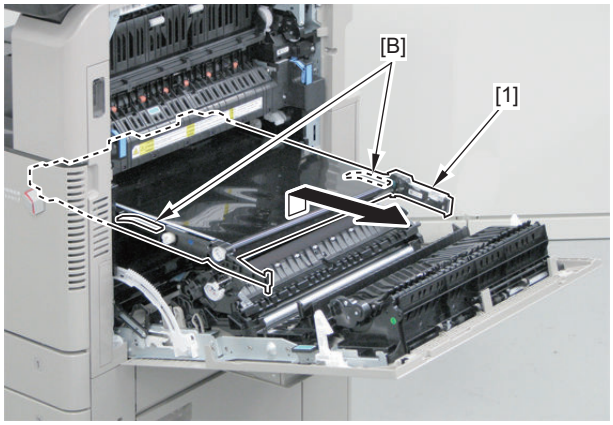
1. **Fully open the Right Door.****"Fully open the Right Door" on page 210**

● Removing the ITB Unit

1. **Pull the lever [1] to unlock it, grasp the handle [A] on the left and right, and pull the ITB Unit [2] to the position in the figure below while shifting it to the left side.**

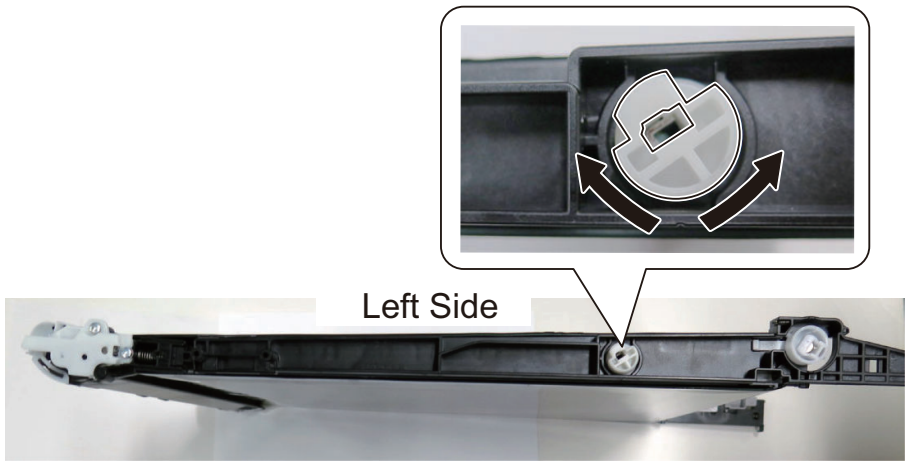


2. **Pull the lever [1] to unlock it, grasp the handle [A] on the left and right, and pull the ITB Unit [2] to the position in the figure below while shifting it to the left side.**

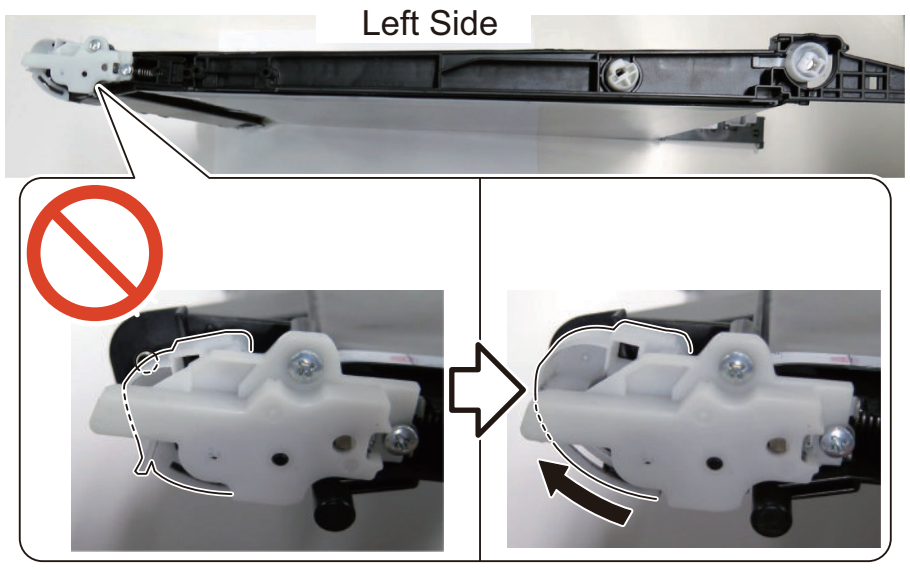


CAUTION:

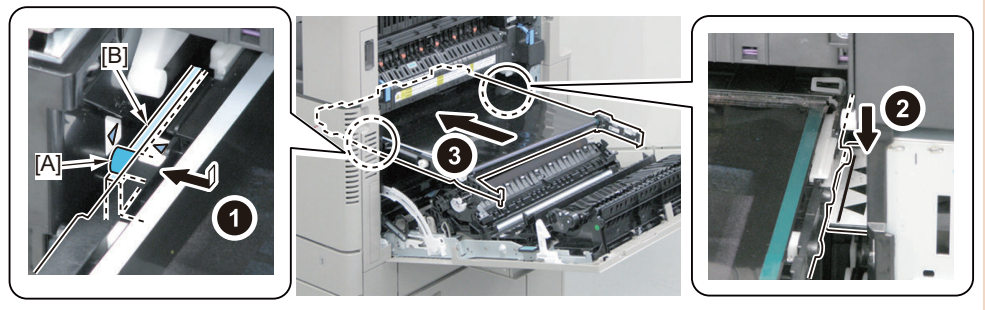
- Pull the lever [1] to unlock it, grasp the handle [A] on the left and right, and pull the ITB Unit [2] to the position in the figure below while shifting it to the left side.



- Pull the lever [1] to unlock it, grasp the handle [A] on the left and right, and pull the ITB Unit [2] to the position in the figure below while shifting it to the left side.



- Align the triangle mark in the guide on the left with that in the ITB Unit, place the shaft [A] of the ITB Unit [1] on the rail [B] of the guide, and install the unit while shifting it to the left.



NOTE:

When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-UNIT

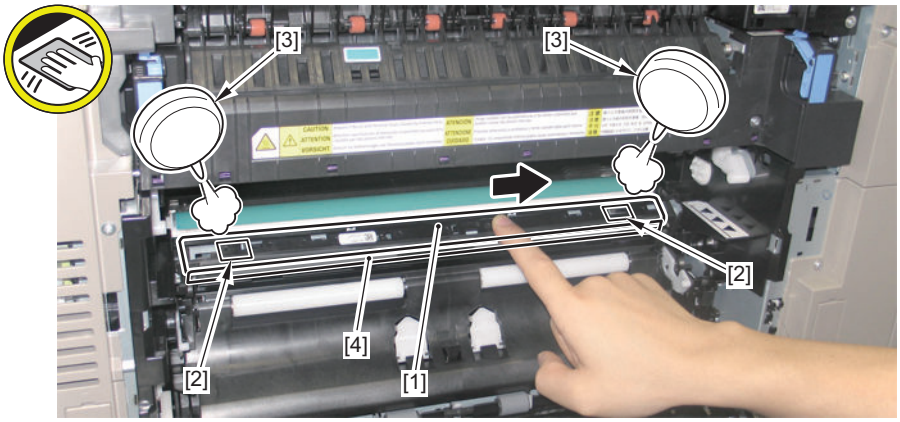
When TR-UNIT is cleared, T-CLN-BD/ TR-BLT/ TR-ROLK/ TR-ROLC are also cleared at the same time.

● After Removing the ITB Unit

After Removing the ITB Unit

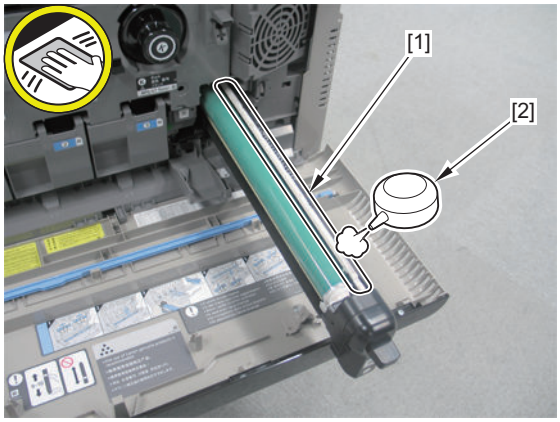
1. **Open the shutter [1], and clean the Patch Sensor [2] using the blower [3]. After cleaning, check that there is no soiling caused by toner on the surface of the sensor. If the soiling cannot be removed, perform next step.**
2. **While pressing the shutter [1], clean the Patch Sensor [2] in the single direction with wet and tightly-wrung cotton swab.**
3. **Clean the leading edge [4] of the Pre-transfer Cover Sheet with lint-free paper.**

CAUTION:
- Do not use alcohol because it causes melting and clouding of the sensor window.
- Do not use alcohol because it causes melting and clouding of the sensor window.
- After cleaning, execute [Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust], [Auto Correct Color Mismatch].



Cleaning the Light Guide

Clean the upper surface [1] of the Light Guide of each color Drum Unit using the blower [2].



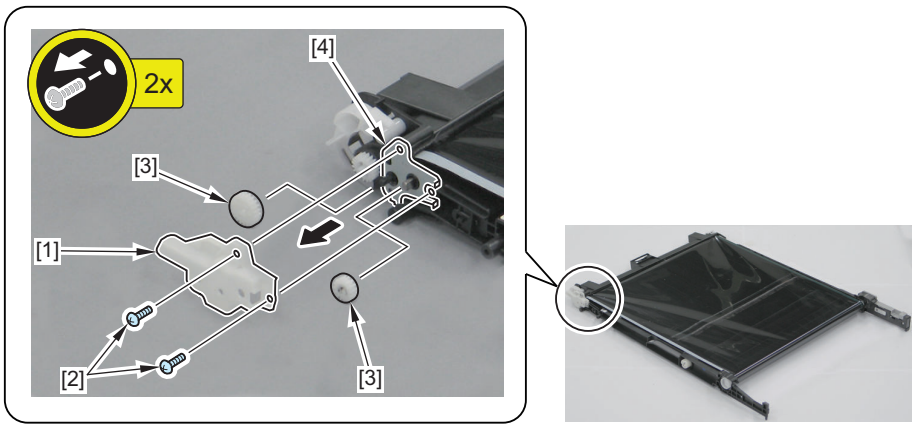
■ Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade

● Preparation

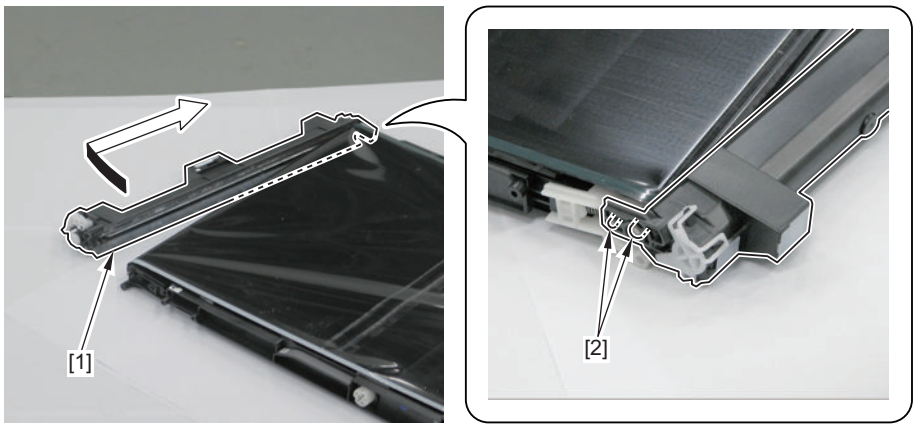
1. **Remove the ITB Unit.****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 265**

● Procedure

1. **Remove the ITB Cleaning Blade Retainer [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 2 Gears [3]
   - 1 Clasp [4] (Used when removing the ITB)



2. **Remove the Cleaning Blade [1].**
   - 2 Bosses [2]



NOTE:
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > T-CLN-BD

It is also cleared at the same time when TR-UNIT is cleared.
After installation, execute [Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust], [Auto Correct Color Mismatch].

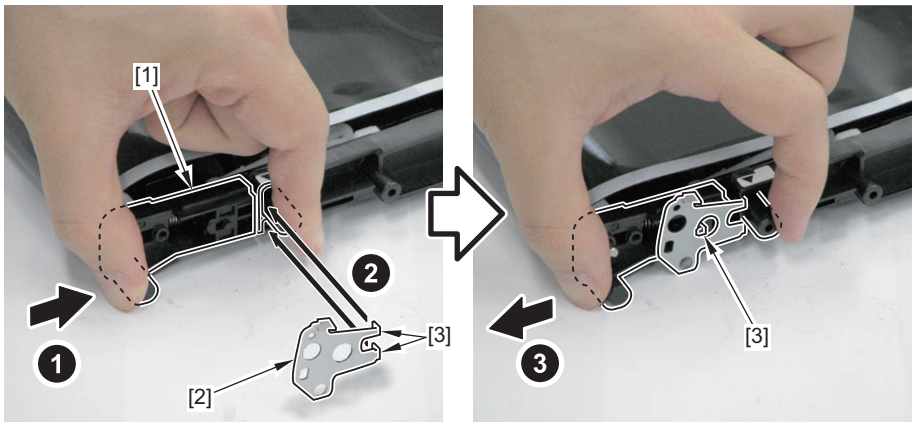
■ Removing the ITB

● Preparation

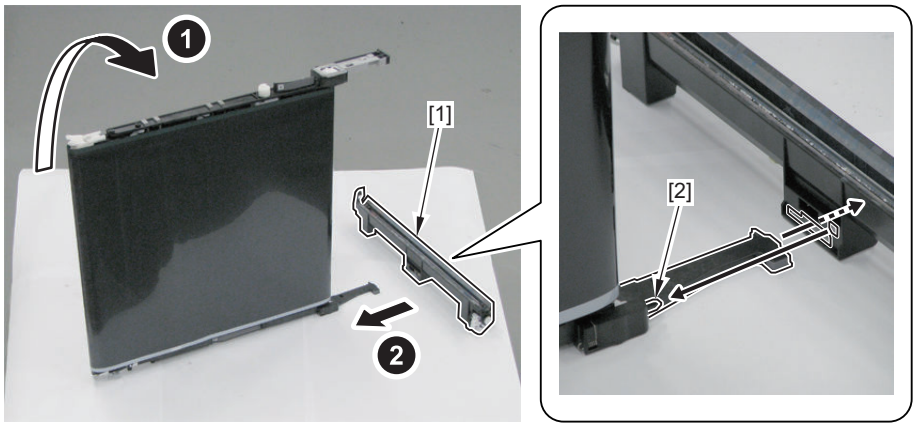
1. **Remove the ITB Cleaning Blade.****"Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade" on page 268**

• Procedure

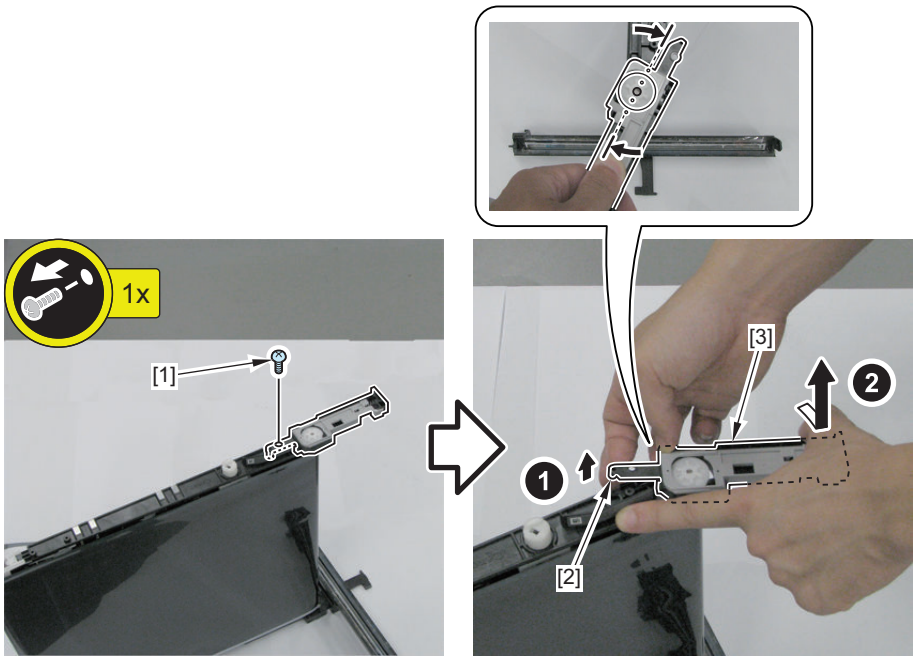
1. **Push the Tension Guide [1] to loosen the tension of the ITB, and secure the guide using the clasp [2].**
   - 3 Hooks [3]



2. **Stand the ITB Unit, and secure it by using the ITB Cleaning Blade [1] as a base.**
   - 1 Boss [2]

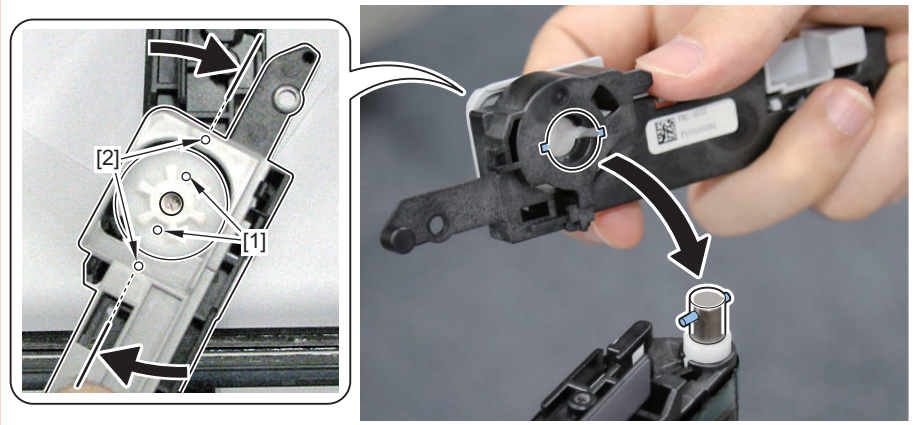


3. **Remove the screw [1], and remove the Left Handle [3] by rotating it while lifting up the boss.**
   - 1 Screw [1]
   - 1 Boss [2]

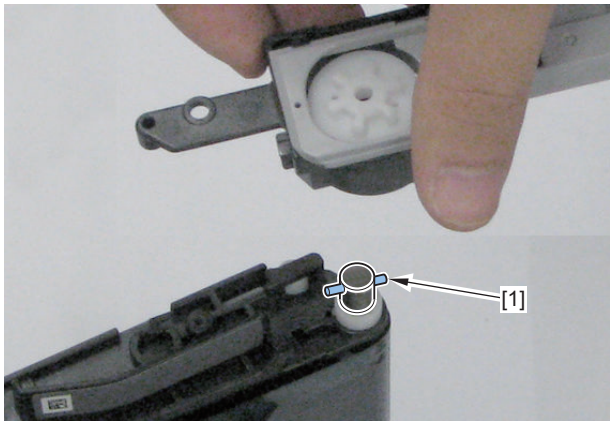


CAUTION:

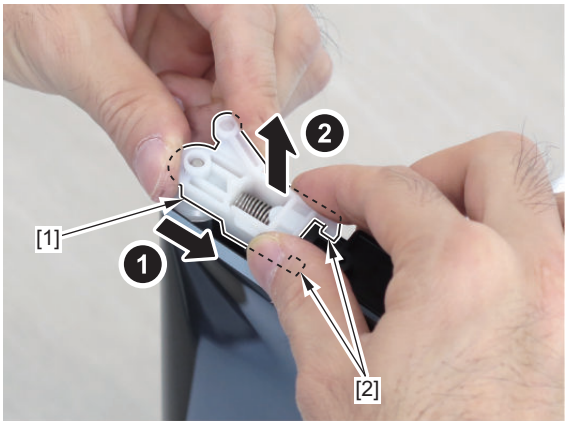
- When installing/ removing the Left Handle, align the holes [1] and [2] in a straight line.



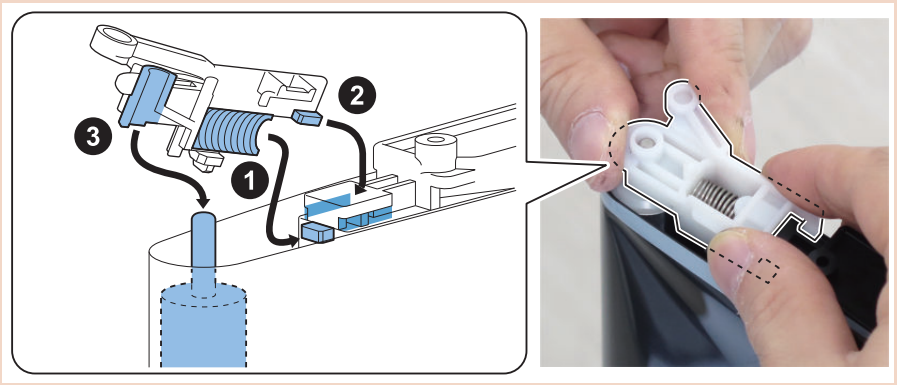
- When installing/ removing the Left Handle, align the holes [1] and [2] in a straight line.



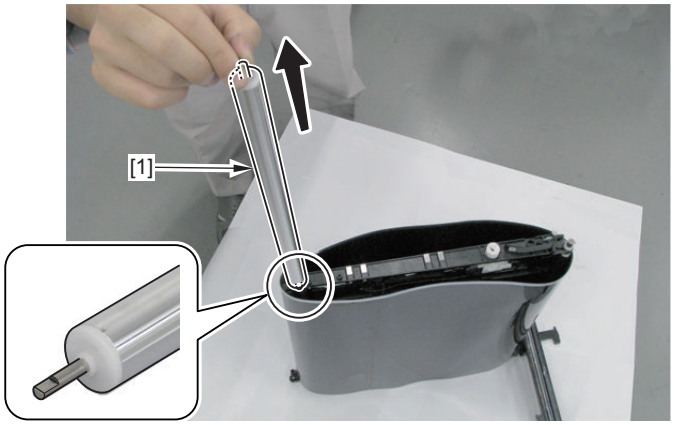
4. **Remove the Tension Roller Retainer [1].**
   - 2 Hooks [2]



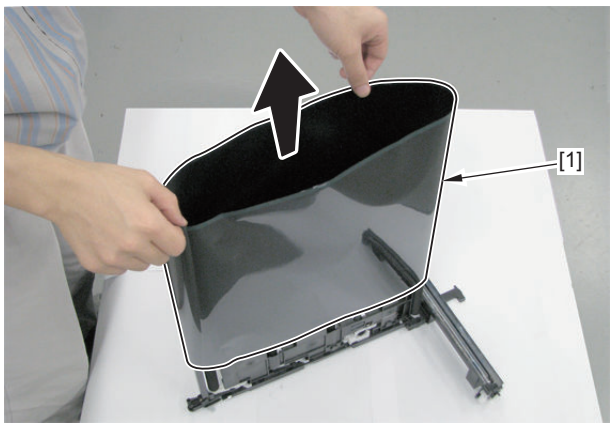
CAUTION:
When installing the Tension Roller Retainer, do so in the order of (1) spring, (2) rib and (3) Shaft Hole.



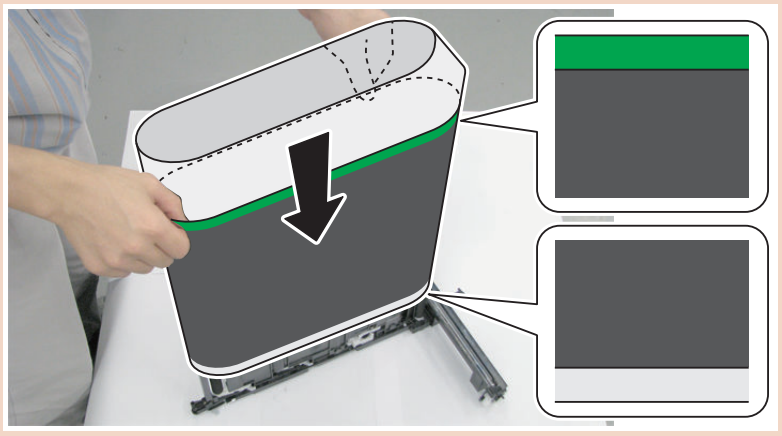
5. **Remove the ITB Tension Roller [1].**



6. **Remove the ITB [1].**



CAUTION:
Install the ITB by inserting paper between the belt and the frame as shown in the figure below.
- A new ITB comes with dedicated paper.



NOTE:
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-BLT

It is also cleared at the same time when TR-UNIT is cleared.
After installation, execute [Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust], [Auto Correct Color Mismatch].

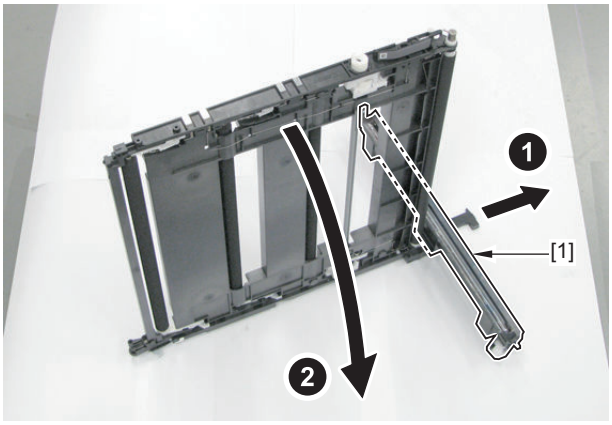
■ Removing the Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C/BK)

● Preparation

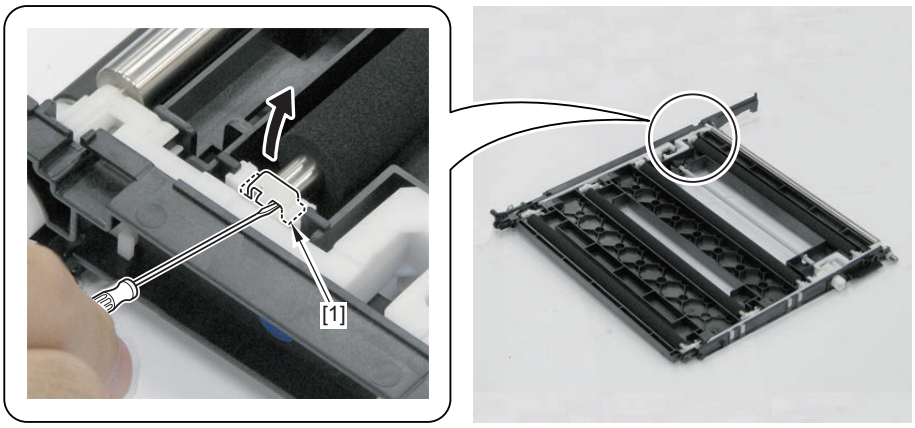
1. **Remove the ITB Unit.****"Removing the ITB" on page 269**

● Procedure

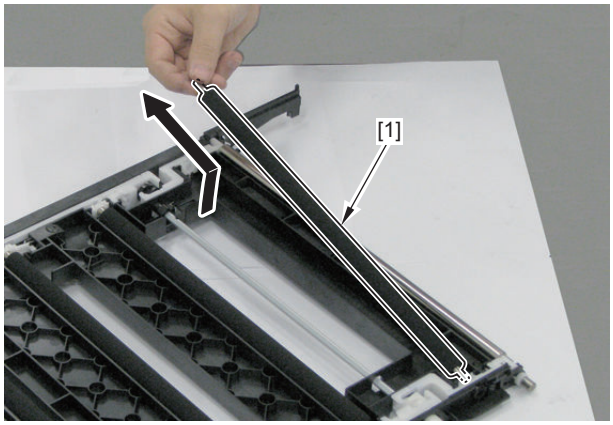
1. **Remove the ITB Cleaning Blade [1], and lay down the ITB Unit such that the Primary Transfer Roller is visible.**



2. **Remove the Primary Transfer Roller Retainer Member [1].**



3. **Remove the Primary Transfer Roller [1].**



NOTE:
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-ROLK
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-ROLC

It is also cleared at the same time when TR-UNIT is cleared.
After installation, execute [Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust], [Auto Correct Color Mismatch].

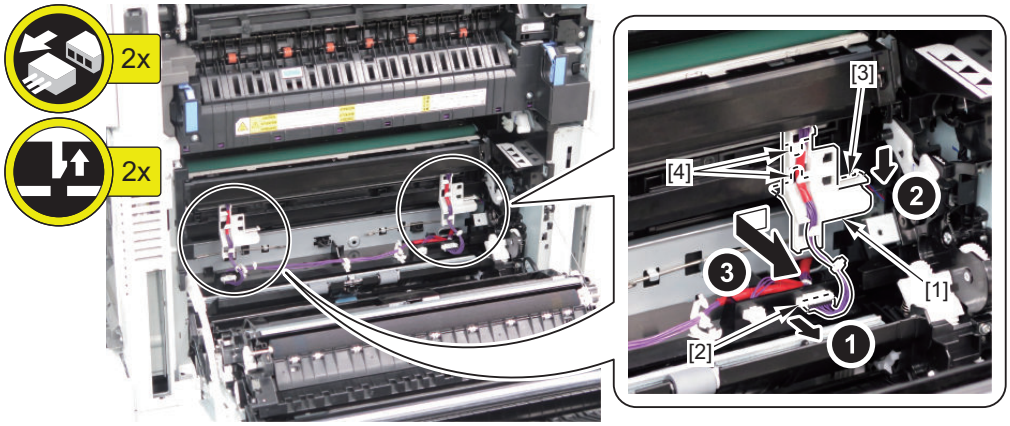
■ Removing the Patch Sensor Unit

• Preparation

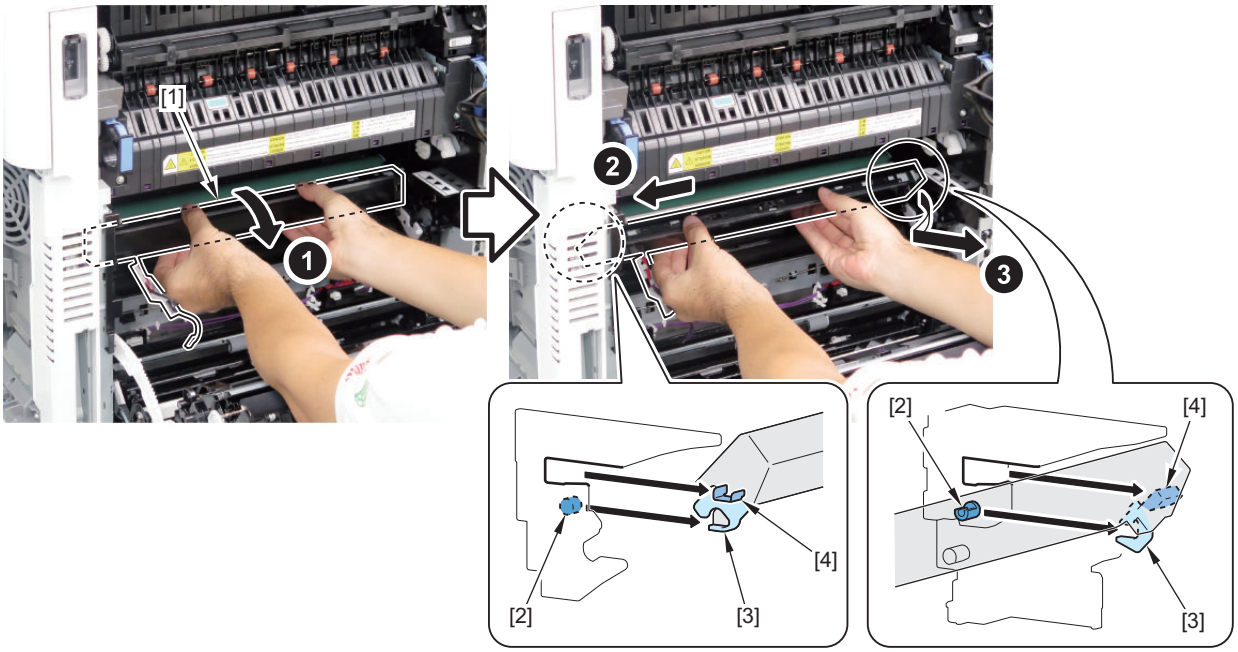
1. **Remove the Registration Guide Unit.****"Removing the Registration Guide Unit" on page 328**
2. **Remove the ITB Unit.****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 265**

• Procedure

1. **Remove the 2 Harness Guides [1].**
   - 2 Connectors [2]
   - 2 Claws [3]
   - 4 Hooks [4]



2. **Remove the Patch Sensor Unit [1].**
   - 2 Protrudes [2]
   - 2 Bearings [3]
   - 2 Bosses [4]



● Adjustment after Replacement

1. **Enter the service mode values written on the label included in the package.**
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > PALPHA-F
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > PALPHA-R
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > POFST-F1
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > POFST-R1
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > SOFST-F1
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > SOFST-R1
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > POFST-F2
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > POFST-R2
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > SOFST-F2
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > SOFST-R2
2. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
3. **After executing auto gradation adjustment, see the alarm log to check that 10-0006/10-0007 has not occurred.**
   When an alarm occurs, perform a remedy according to the instruction of the alarm.
4. **Write the service setting values on the service label in the front cover.**

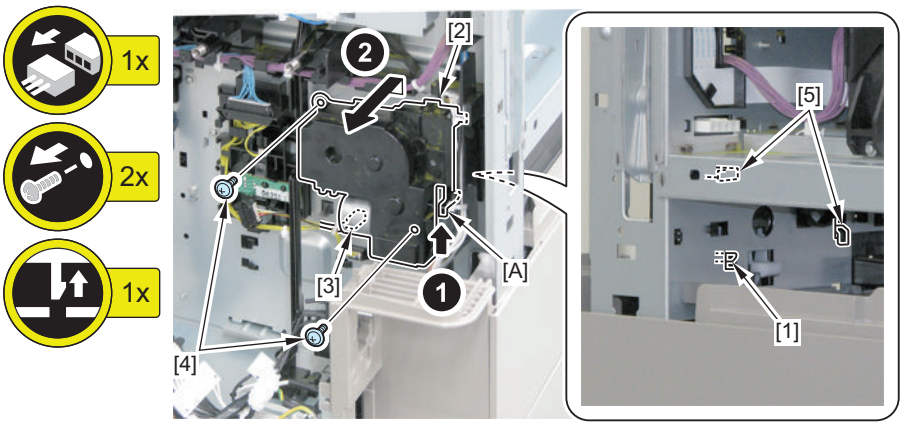
■ Removing the Waste Toner Drive Unit

● Preparation

1. **Remove the Motor Fan.****“Removing the Motor Fan” on page 216**
2. **Remove the Low Voltage Power Supply Unit.****“Removing the Low Voltage Power Supply Unit” on page 217**
3. **Remove the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB.****“Removing the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB” on page 218**
4. **Remove the Waste Toner Container.****“Removing the Waste Toner Container” on page 263**
5. **Remove the Left Cover (Upper).**
6. **Remove the Left Cover Assembly (Rear).**
7. **Remove the Power Supply Cooling Fan.****“Removing the Power Supply Cooling Fan” on page 213**

● Procedure

1. **Lift up the [A] part of the lever to release the claw [1], and remove the Waste Toner Drive Assembly [2].**
   - 1 Claw [1]
   - 1 Connector [3]
   - 2 Screws [4]
   - 2 Hooks [5]



NOTE:
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > WT-DR-U

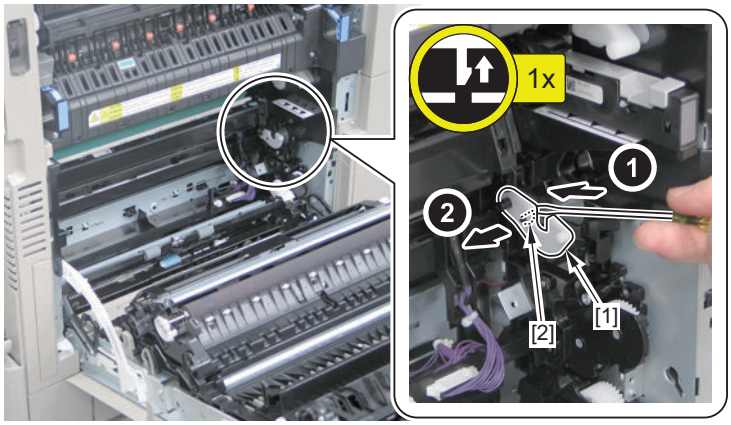
■ Removing the Registration Drive Unit / Duplex Merging Motor / Registration Motor

● Preparation

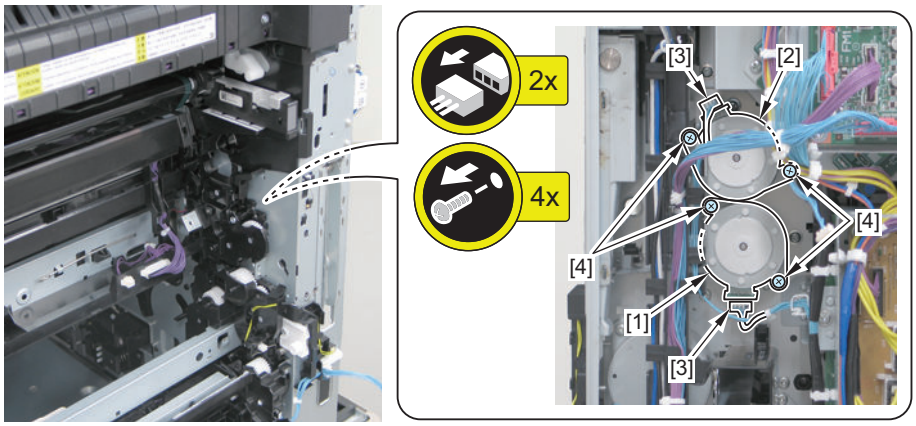
1. **Remove the Registration Guide Unit.****"Removing the Registration Guide Unit" on page 328**
2. **Remove the Cassette 1 Pickup Unit.****"Removing the Cassette 1 Pickup Unit" on page 317**
3. **Remove the Motor Fan.****"Removing the Motor Fan" on page 216**

● Procedure

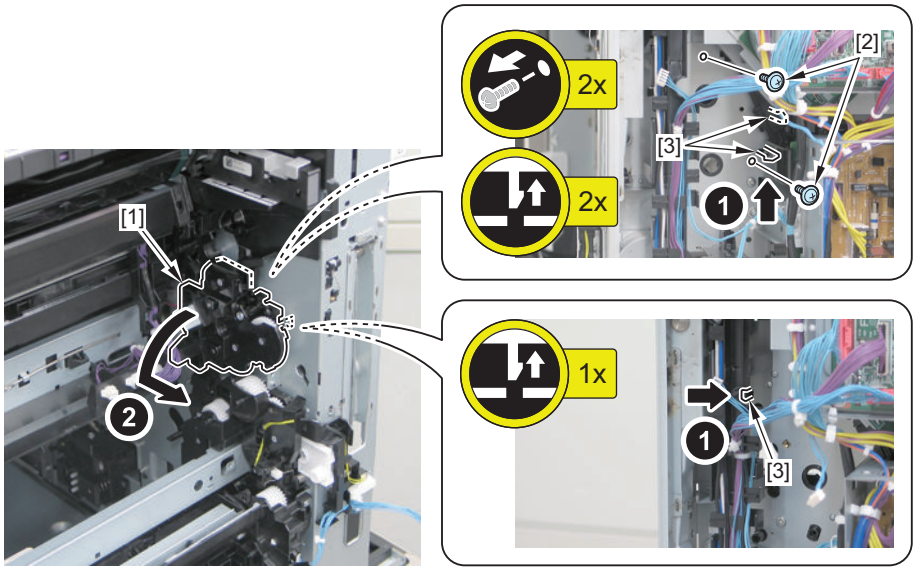
1. **Remove the white member [1] using a flat-blade screwdriver.**
   - 1 Claw [2]



2. **Remove the Duplex Merging Motor [1] and the Registration Motor [2].**
   - 2 Connectors [3]
   - 4 Screws [4]]



3. **Remove the Registration Drive Unit [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 3 Claws [3]

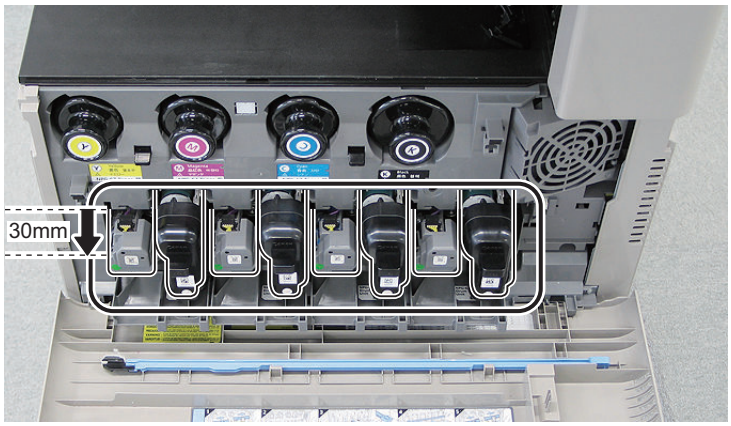


NOTE:
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > REG-DR-U

■ Removing the Main Drive Unit

● Preparation

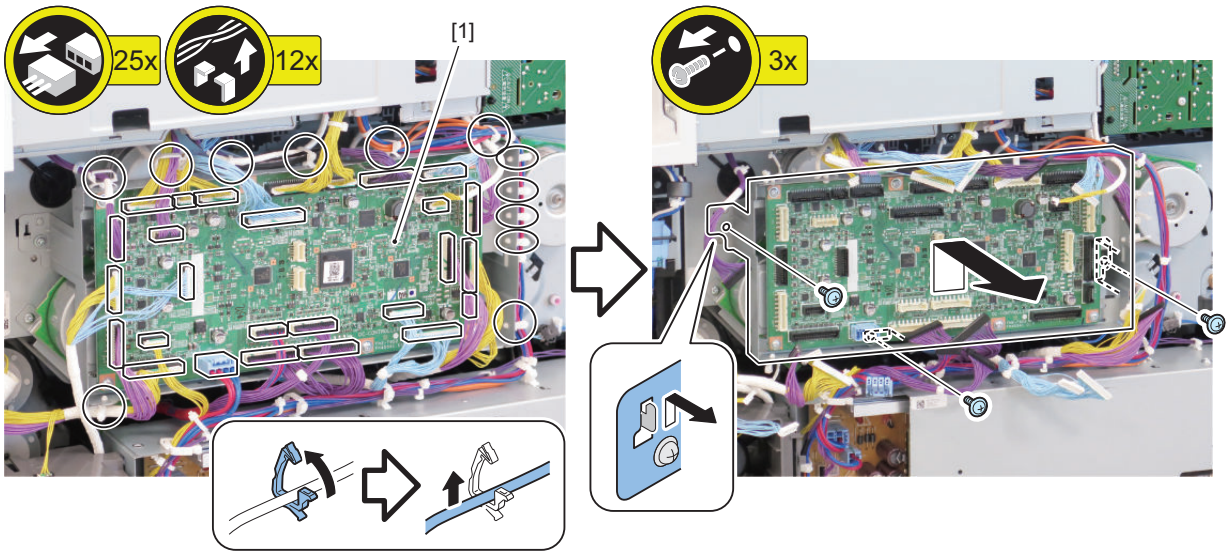
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Drum Unit by approx. 30mm.**



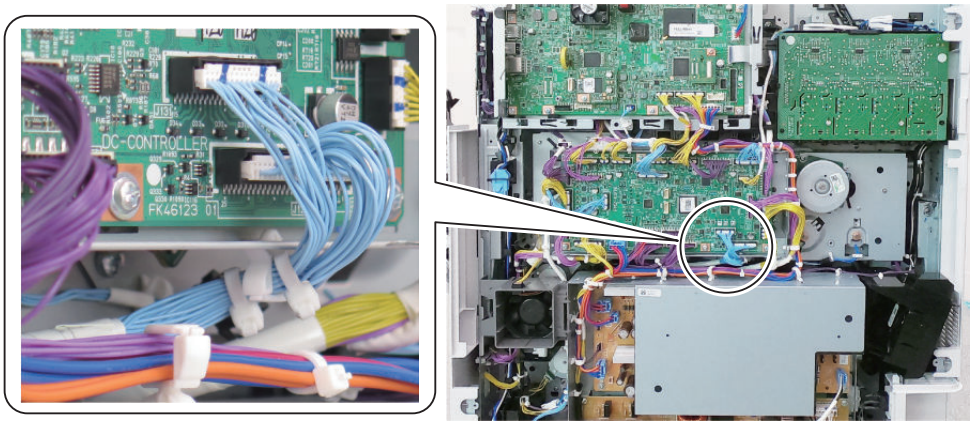
3. **Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).**
4. **Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).**

● Procedure

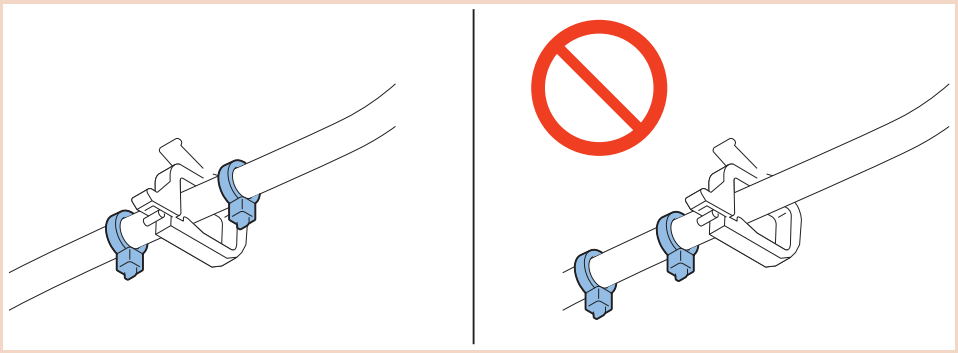
1. **Remove the DC Controller PCB Unit [1].**
   - 18 Wire Saddles
   - 27 Connectors
   - 3 Screws



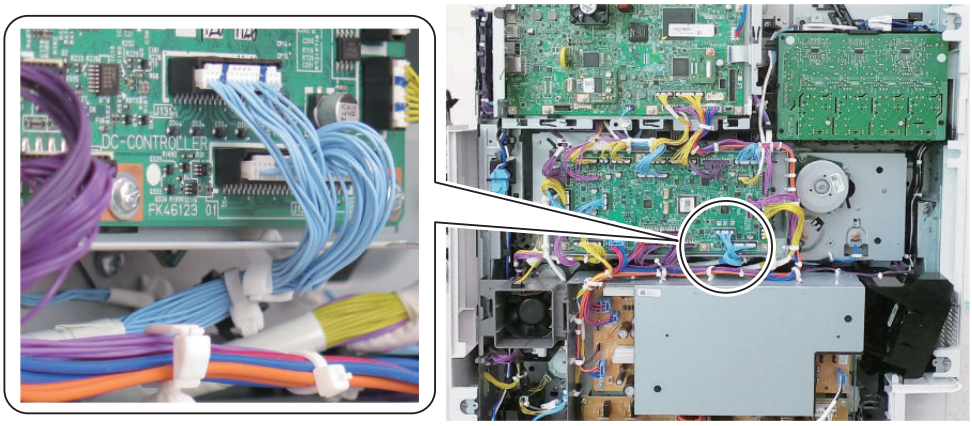
< When the cables are fixed with 2 tie wraps >



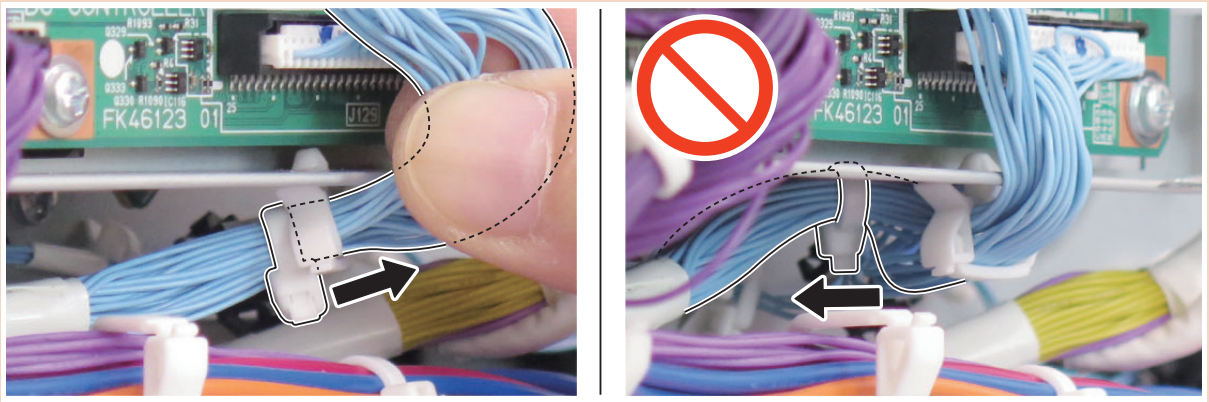
CAUTION:
Fix the cables as shown in the figure or the cables may be damaged.



< When the cables are fixed with 1 tie wrap. >

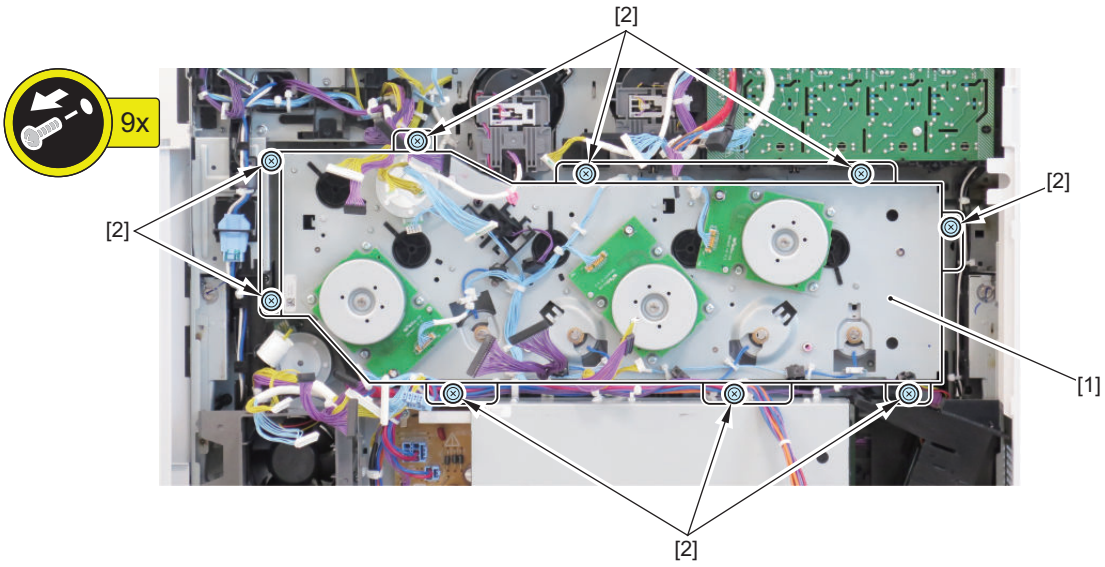


CAUTION:
Do not push the extra length of the cables to the gap. Pull the extra length of the cables to the DC Controller PCB side as shown in the figure or the cables may be damaged.

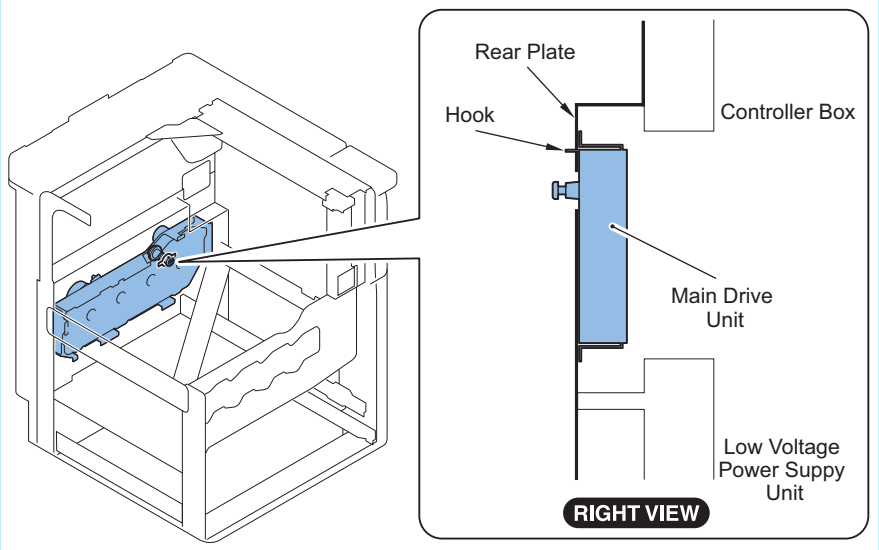


2. Remove the Main Drive Unit[1].

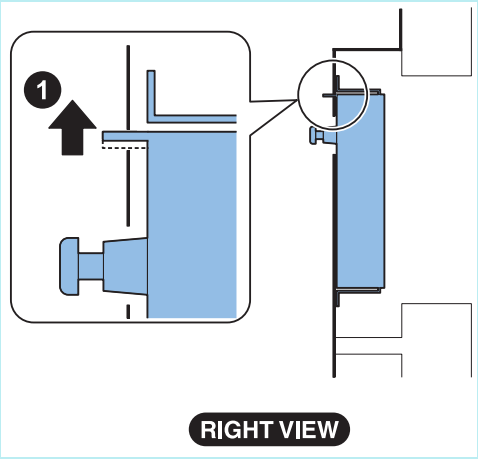
- 9 Screws [2]



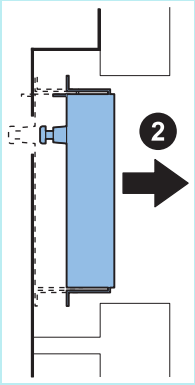
NOTE:
Removing the Main Drive Unit :



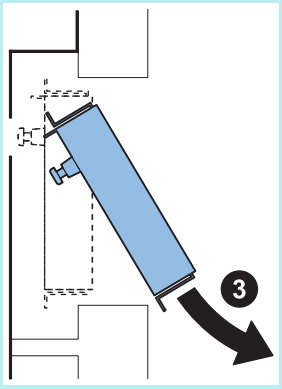
1. Release the hook of the Main Drive Unit from the Rear Plate.



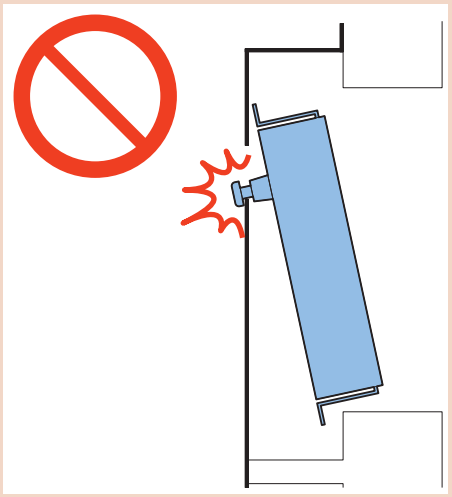
2. Pull out the Main Drive Unit approx. 10 mm horizontally.



3. Remove it from the lower direction so as not to hit the Low Voltage Power Supply Unit.



CAUTION:
Use caution to pull out the Main Drive Unit fully and horizontally. Otherwise, the coupling may be caught on the Rear Plate and be damaged.



■ Removing the Lifter Drive Assembly

● Preparation

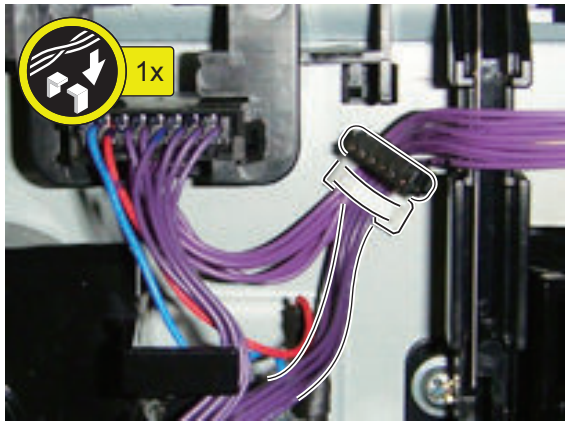
1. **Pull out the Cassette 1.**
2. **Open the Front Cover.**
3. **Remove the Drum Unit.**
4. **Remove the Developing Unit.**
5. **Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).**
6. **Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).**
7. **Remove the Main Controller PCB.****“Removing the Main Controller PCB” on page 245**
8. **Remove the Main Drive Unit.****“Removing the Main Drive Unit” on page 278**
9. **Remove the Motor Fan.****“Removing the Motor Fan” on page 216**
10. **Remove the Low Voltage Power Supply Unit.****“Removing the Low Voltage Power Supply Unit” on page 217**
11. **Remove the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB.****“Removing the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB” on page 218**

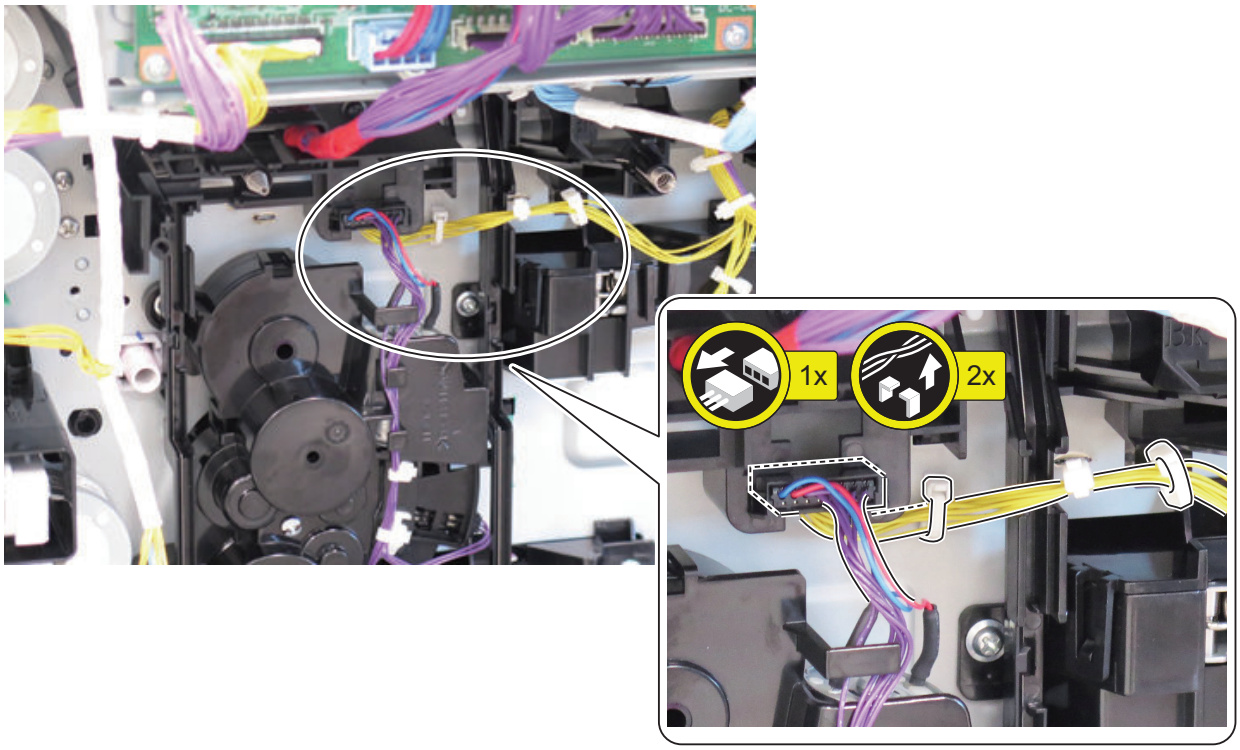
• Procedure

1.

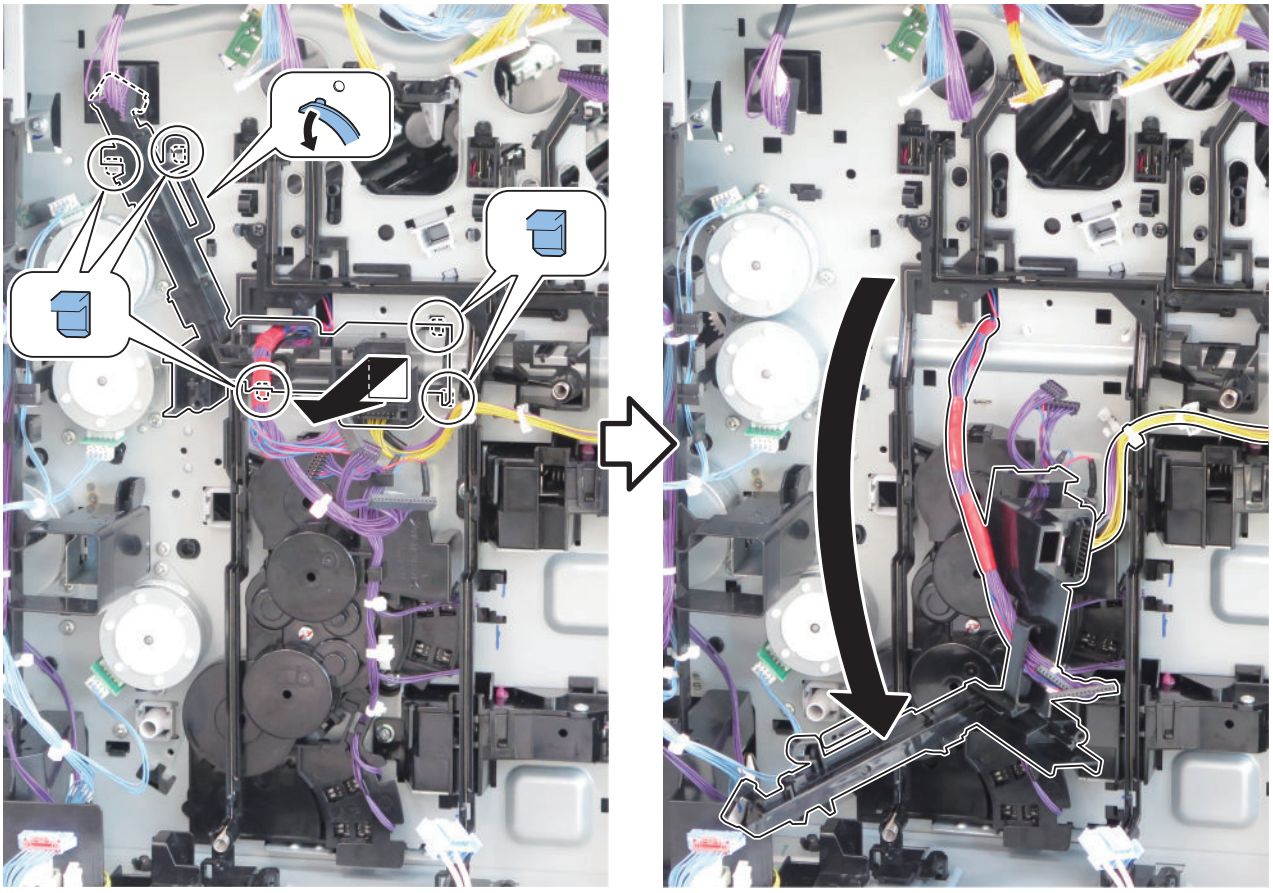
CAUTION:

- Although 1 or 2 cables are equipped with the Lifter Drive Unit by specification, the operation is not different.
- 2 cables are equipped with the service part of the Lifter Drive Unit. Connect 1 of them as shown in the figure.

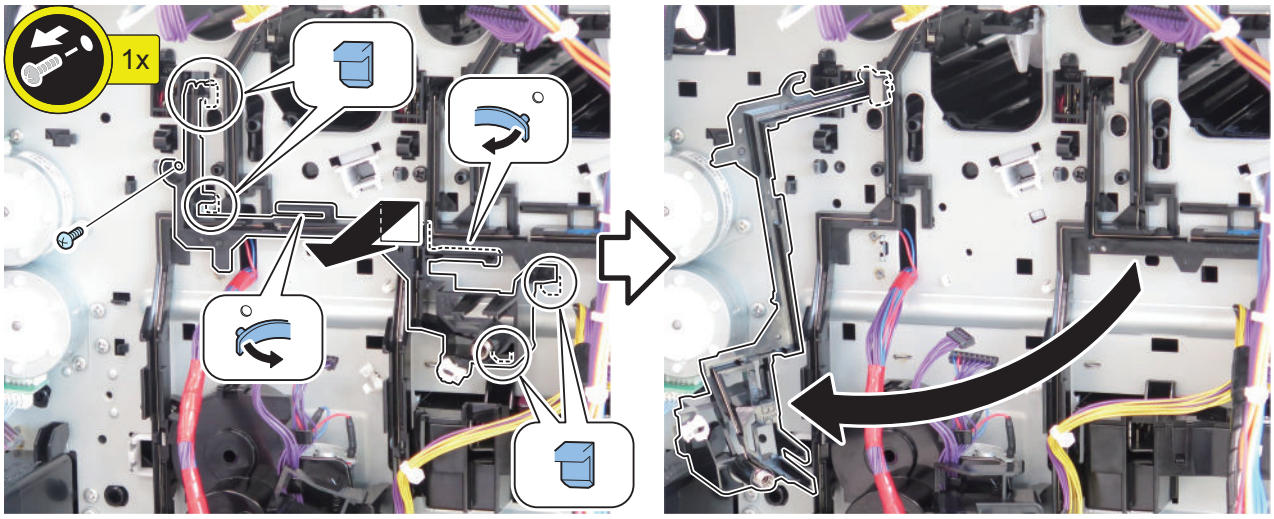




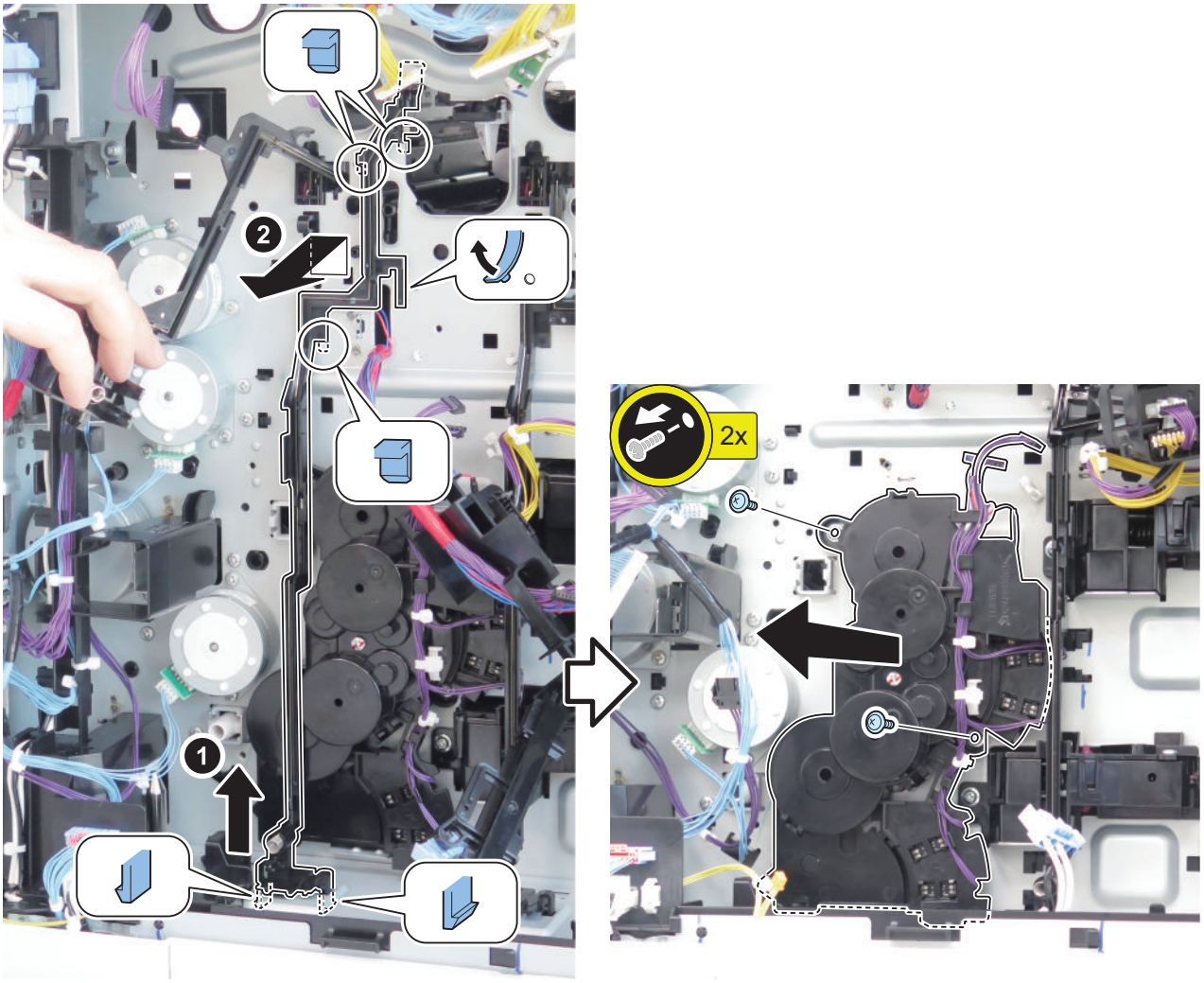
2.



3.



4.



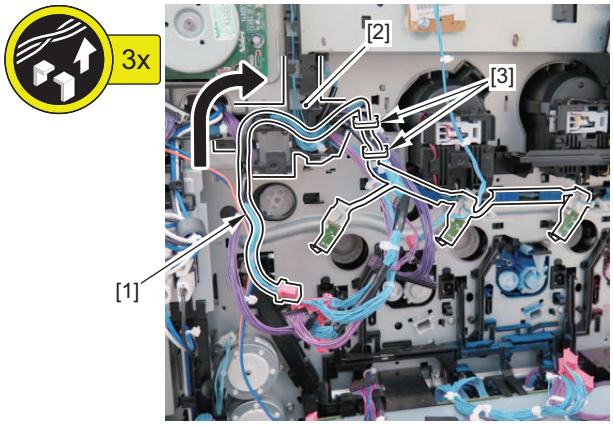
■ Removing the Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure LED Unit

● Preparation

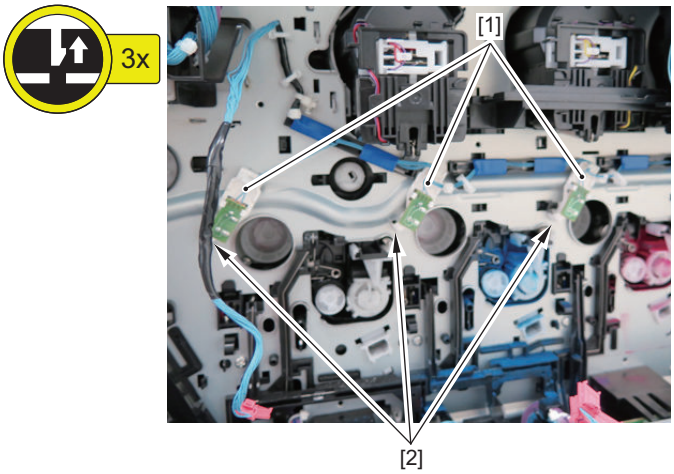
1. **Remove the Main Controller PCB.****"Removing the Main Controller PCB" on page 245**
2. **Remove the Main Drive Unit.****"Removing the Main Drive Unit" on page 278**

● Procedure

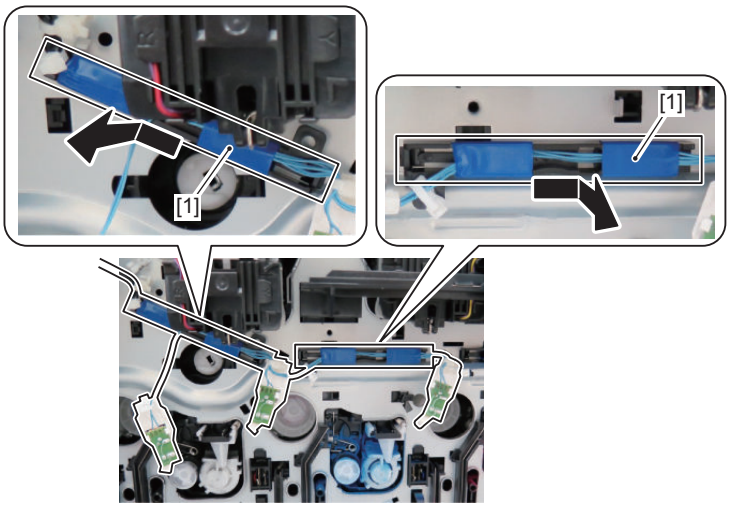
1. **Free the harness [1] from the Harness Guide [2].**
   2 Wire Saddles [3]



2. **Remove the 3 Pre-exposure LEDs [1].**
   3 Claws [2]



3. **Remove the guide [1] of the Pre-exposure LED.**



● Adjustment after Replacement

The following procedure can also be performed in [Service Mode > SITUATION > Parts Replacement > Adjustment at replacement of the Pre-exposure LED Unit].

1. **Light up the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED and check that the LED lights up in the following service mode.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > PRE-EXP
2. **Enter the value shown on the label included in the package in the following service mode.**
   - COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED > INTEXP-M
   - COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED > INTEXP-C
   - COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED > INTEXP-K
3. **Write the setting values set at step 2. on the service label in the Front Cover .**

■ Remove the Bottle Drive Unit (YM)/(CBk)

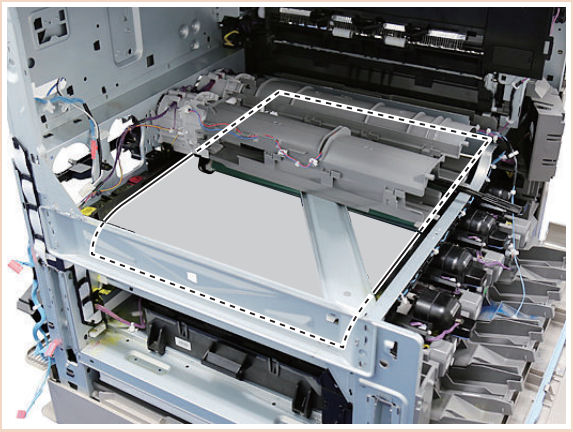
● Preparation

1. **Remove the ITB Unit.****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 265**
2. **Pull out the Cassette 1.**
3. **Open the Waste Toner Assembly Cover.**
4. **Open the Drum Unit Retaining Cover (Y/M/C/Bk).**
5. **Remove the Toner Bottle.**

6. **Remove the Left Cover Assembly (Rear).**

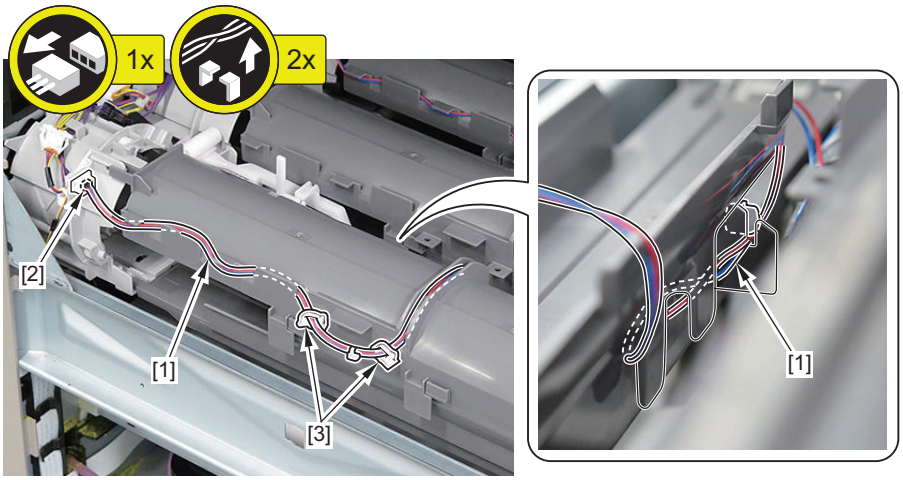
7. **Remove the First Delivery Tray.**

CAUTION:
Be sure to place a sheet of paper during the work to prevent the drum from being exposed to light and damaged.



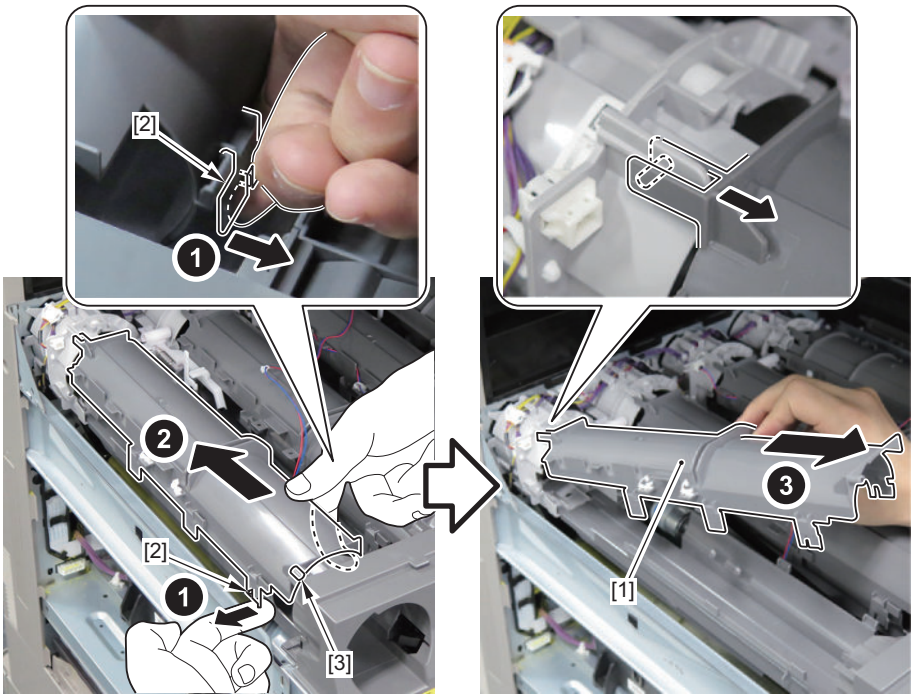
• Procedure

1. **Free the harness [1] of the Toner Bottle Mount (Y and C only).**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 2 Wire Saddles [3]

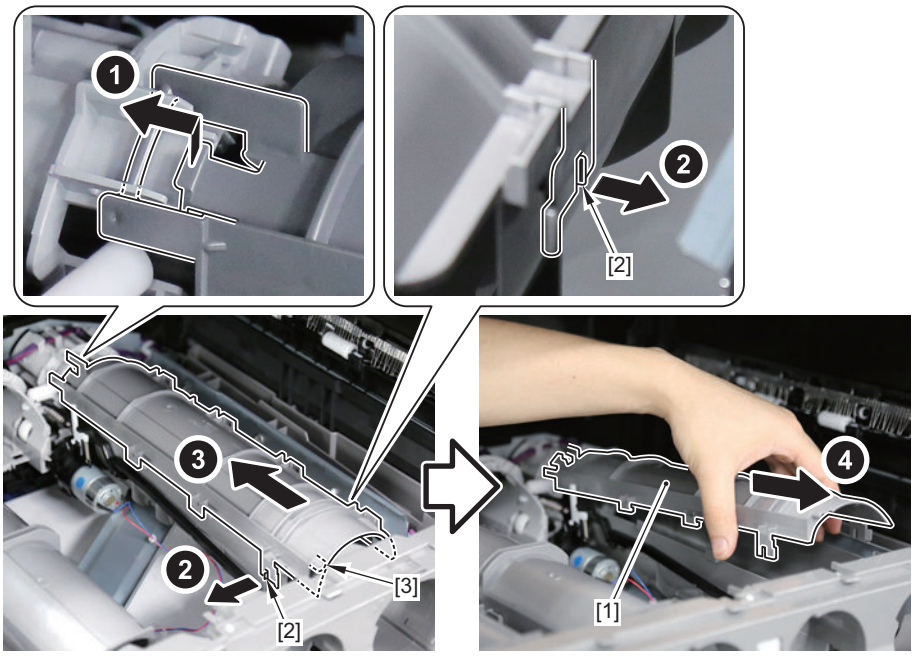


2. Depending on the model, perform one of the following operation.

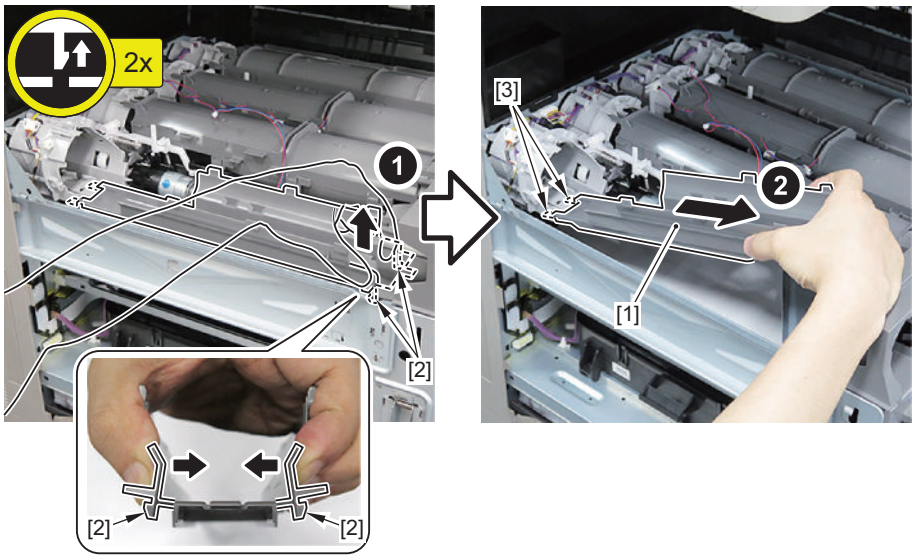
- Remove the Toner Bottle Mount (Upper) [1] (Y, M, C).
  - 2 Hooks [2]
  - 1 Boss [3]



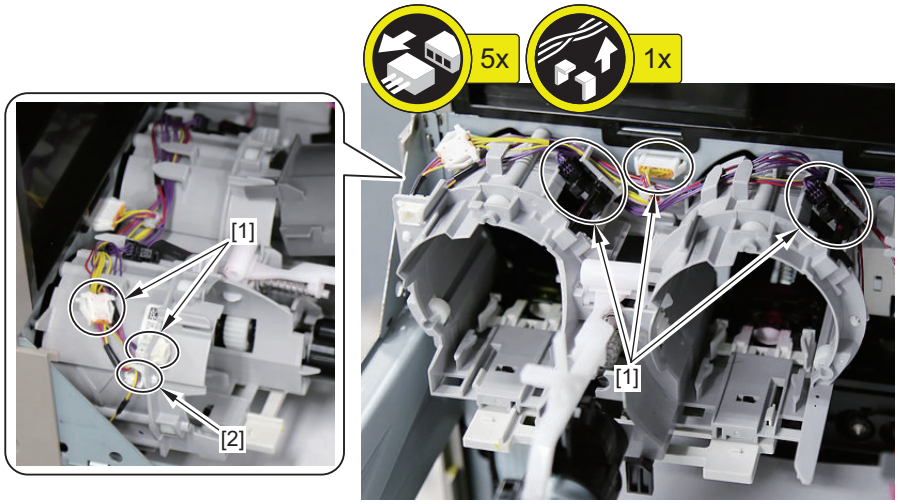
- Remove the Toner Bottle Mount (Upper) [1] (BK).
  - 2 Hooks [2]
  - 1 Boss [3]



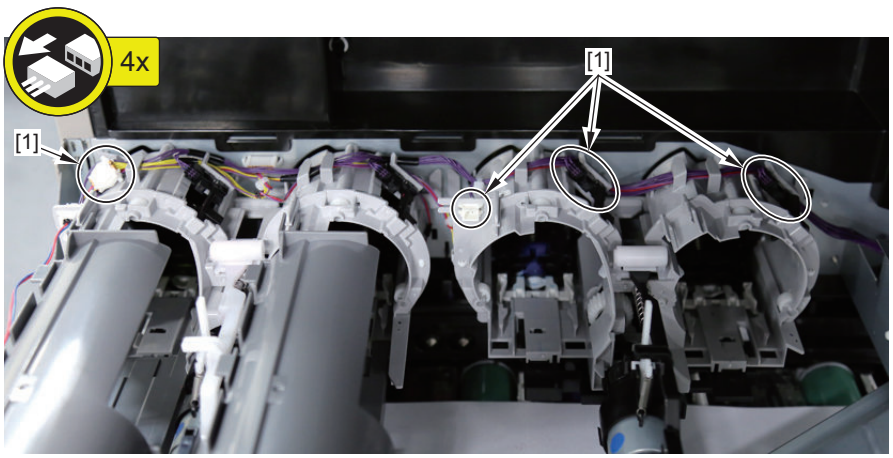
3. **Remove the Toner Bottle Mount (Lower) [1].**
   - 2 Claws [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]



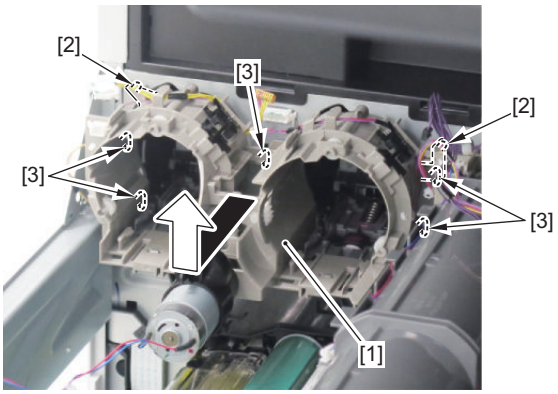
4. **Depending on the model, perform one of the following operation.**
   - Free the harness of the Bottle Drive Unit (YM).
     - 5 Connectors [1]
     - 2 Wire Saddles [2]

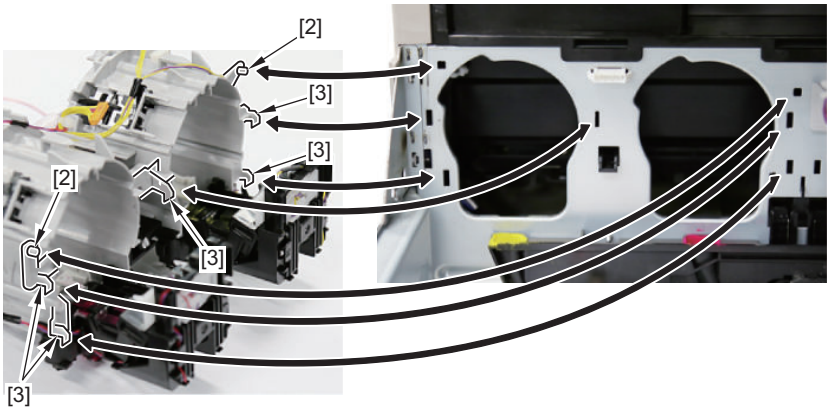


   - Free the harness of the Bottle Drive Unit (CK).
     - 4 Connectors [1]

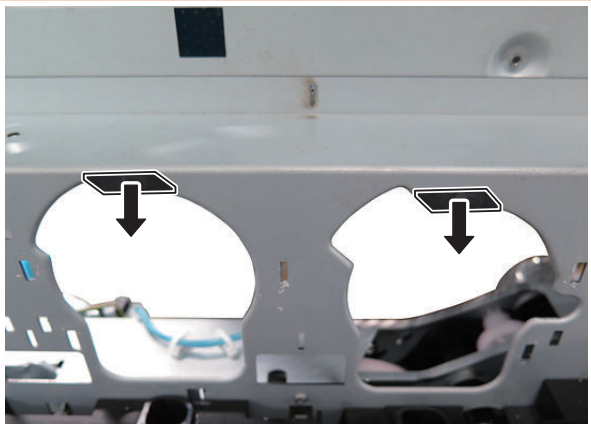


5. **Remove the Bottle Drive Unit [1].**
   - 2 Bosses [2]
   - 5 Hooks [3]





CAUTION:
Be sure to remove the Anti-vibration Sheet before replacing the Bottle Drive Unit.



■ Removing the Waste Toner Gear Holder

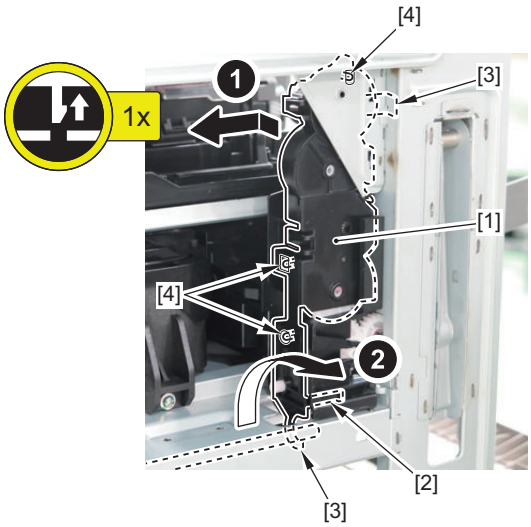
● Preparation

NOTE:
If waste toner has overflowed onto the Intermediate Guide, this waste toner can be fed into the Waste Toner Container by operating the Waste Toner Feed Motor (M17) (COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK > MTR = 14).

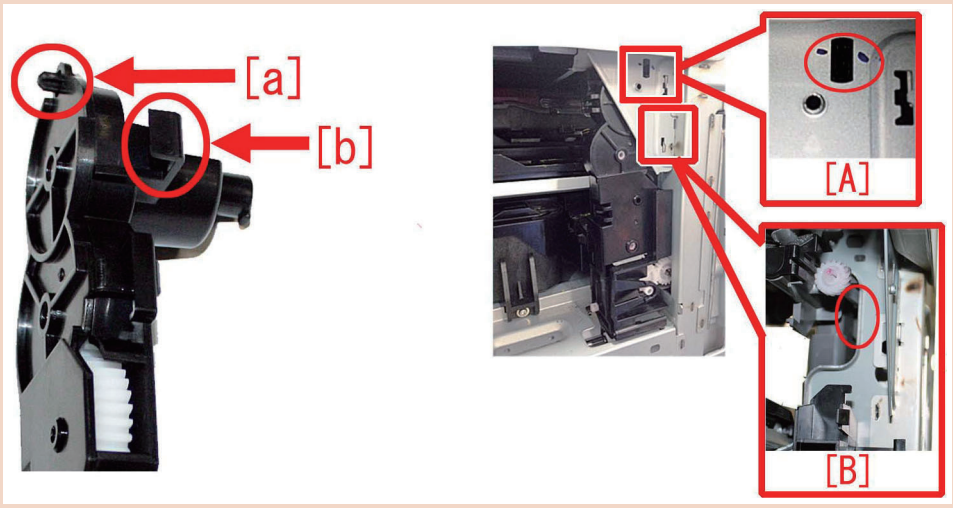
1. **Remove the Left Cover (Upper).**

• Procedure

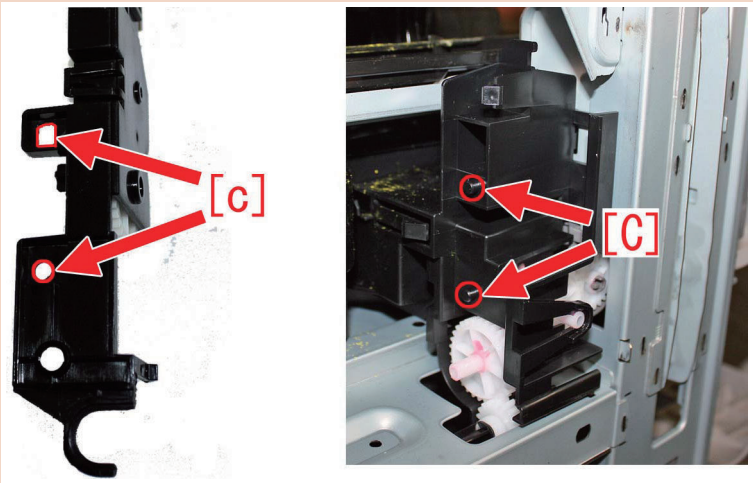
1. **Remove the Waste Toner Gear Holder [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]
   - 3 Bosses [4]



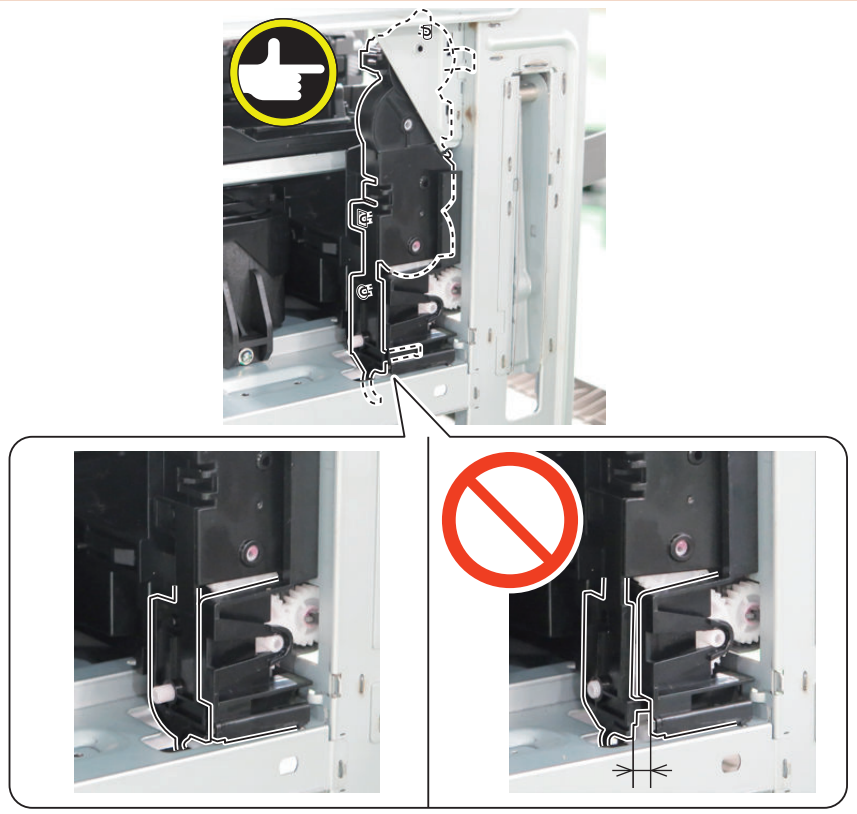
CAUTION:
Hang the hook [A] on the upper side of the Waste Toner Gear Holder onto the edge [B] of the plate to secure it.



CAUTION:
Be sure to check that boss [a] and [C] (three places in total) have not come off.



CAUTION:
Be sure to check that there is no gap between the Waste Toner Gear Holder and the mounting parts.



■ Removing the Waste Toner Feed Unit

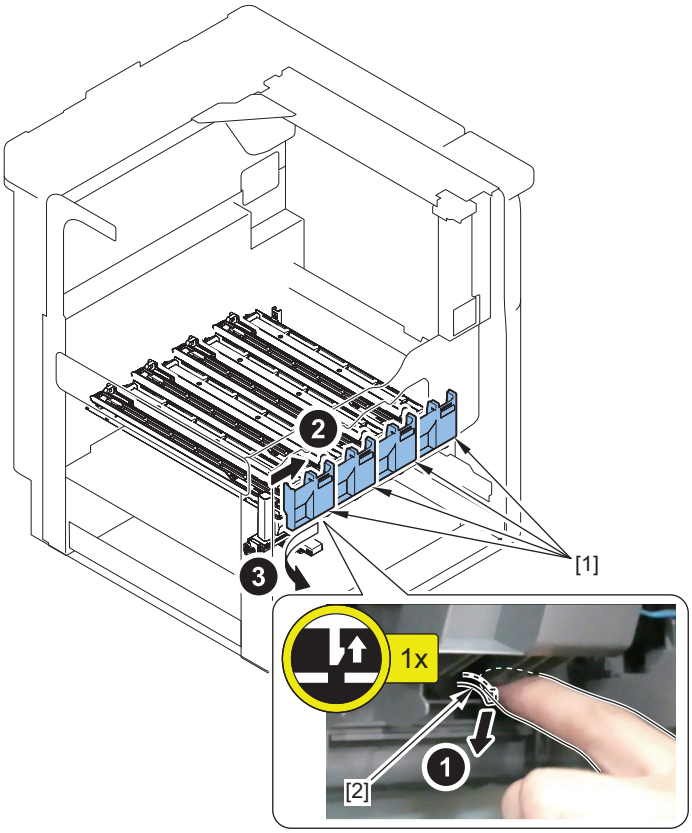
● Preparation

1. **Fully open the Right Door of the host machine.**
2. **Remove the ITB Unit.**
3. **Pull out the Cassette 1.**
4. **Remove the Waste Toner Container.**

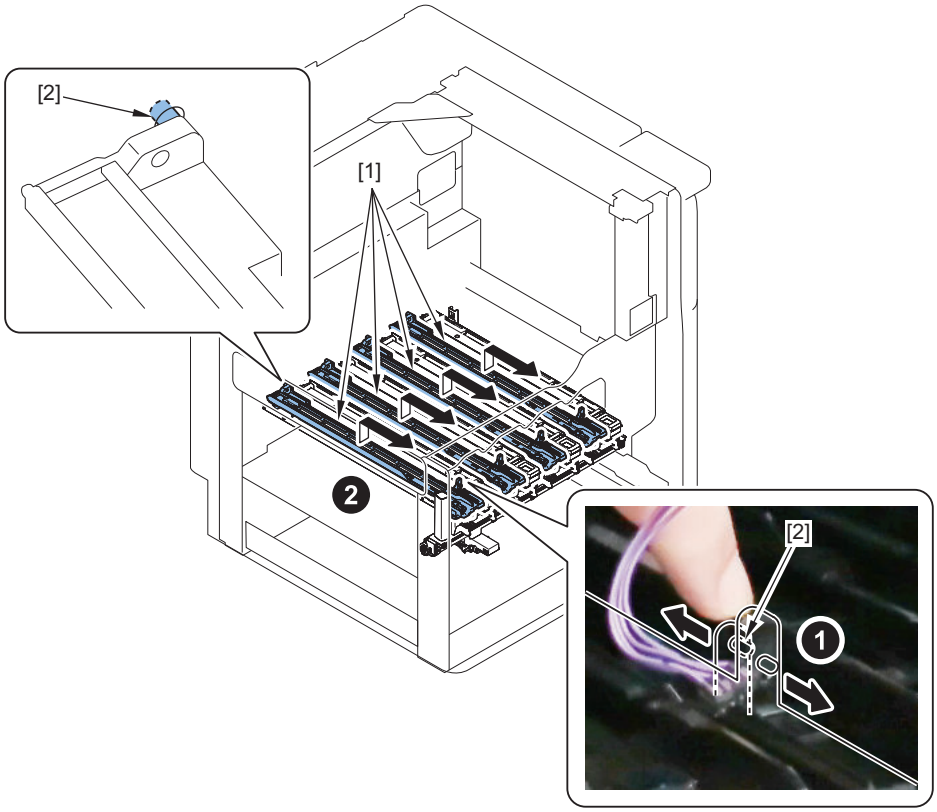
5. **Remove the Front Door.**
6. **Remove the Toner Bottle.**
7. **Remove the Drum Unit.**
8. **Remove the Developing Unit.**
9. **Remove the Left Cover (Upper).**
10. **Remove the First Delivery Tray.**
11. **Remove the Toner Bottle Mount.**
12. **Remove the Intermediate Guide.**
13. **Remove the Waste Toner Gear Holder.**
14. **Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).**
15. **Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).**
16. **Remove the Main Drive Unit.**

● Procedure

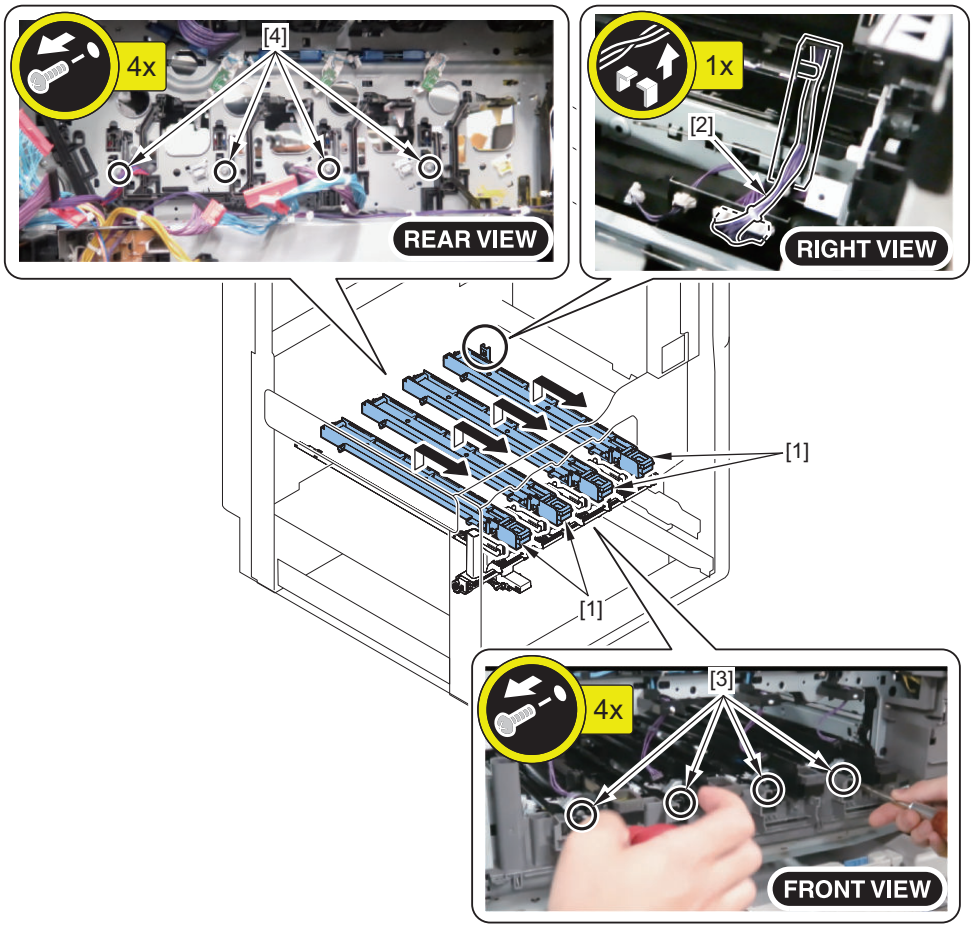
1. **Remove the Drum Unit Retaining Cover [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2] for each



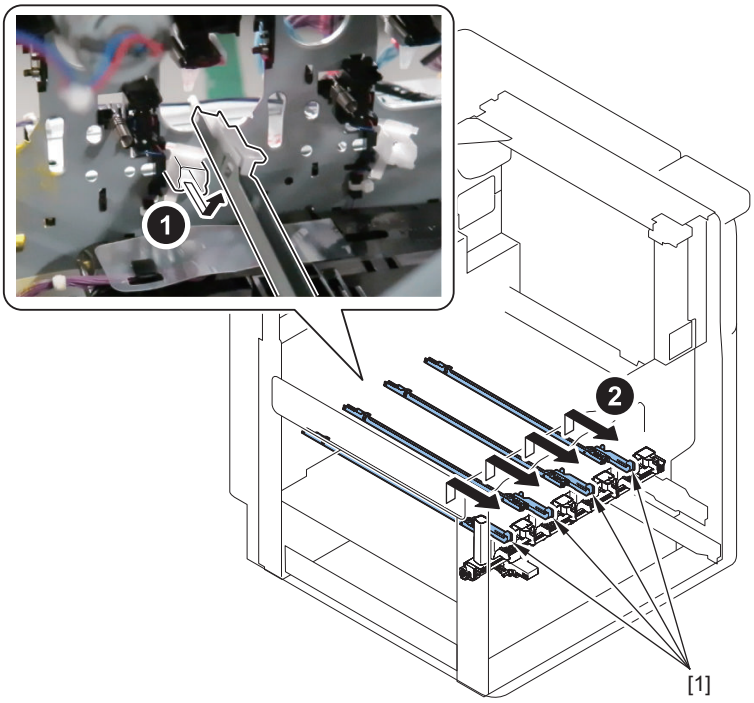
2. **Remove the First Delivery Tray [1].**
   - 2 Protrusions [2] for each



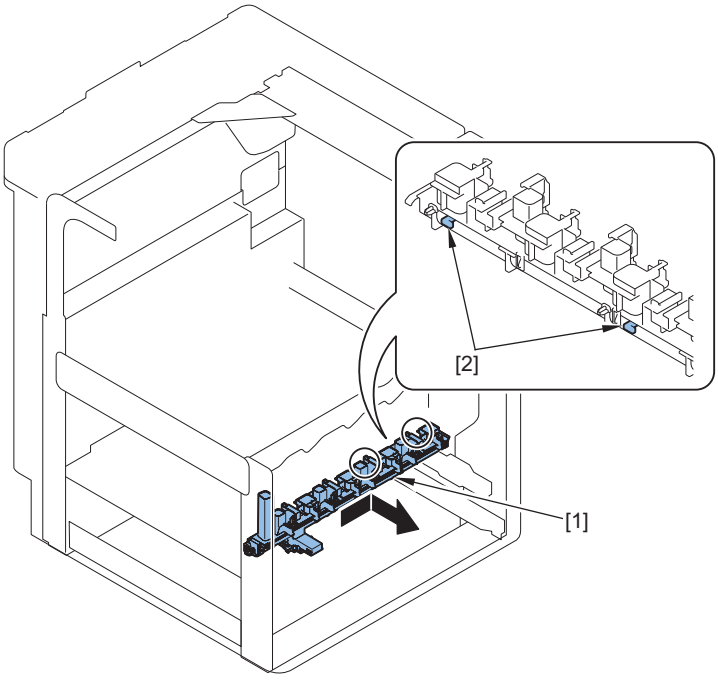
3. **Remove the Drum Rail Units [1] and free the harness [2] from the guide only for Bk.**
   - 1 Screw [3] for each
   - 1 Screw [4] for each



4. **Remove the Developing Stay Units [1].**



5. **Remove the Waste Toner Feed Unit [1].**
   - 2 Hooks [2]



CAUTION:
When removing the Waste Toner Feed Unit, be careful not to turn it over.

■ Removing the Intermediate Guide

● Preparation

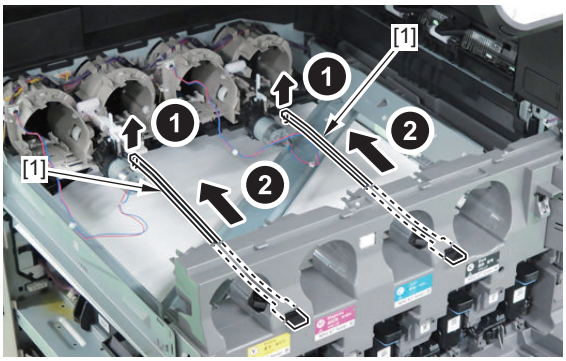
NOTE:
When waste toner overflows onto the Intermediate Guide, operates the Waste Toner Feed Motor (M17). The waste toner feeds into the Waste Toner Container.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK > MTR = 14

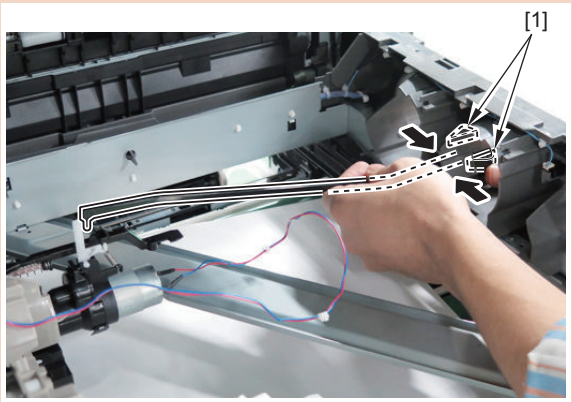
1. **Fully open the Right Door.****"Fully open the Right Door" on page 210**
2. **Remove the ITB Unit.**
3. **Remove the Front Cover.****"Removing the Front Door" on page 210**
4. **Remove the Right Front Upper Cover.**
5. **Remove the Toner Bottle.**
6. **Remove the Drum Unit (Y).**
7. **Remove the Developing Unit (Y).**
8. **Remove the Left Cover (Upper).**
9. **Remove the First Delivery Tray.**
10. **Remove the Toner Bottle Mount.**

● Procedure

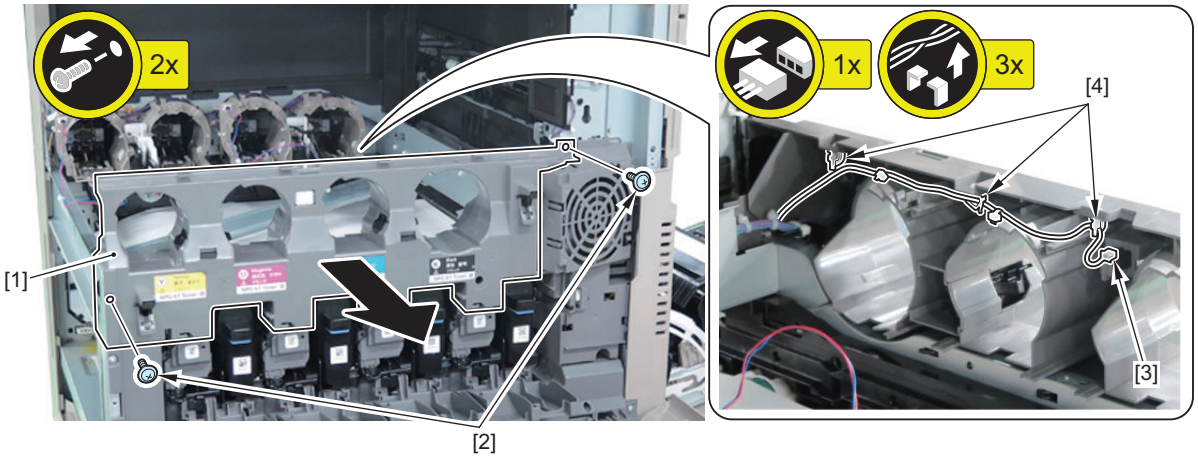
1. **Release the 2 links [1] of the Bottle Motor.**



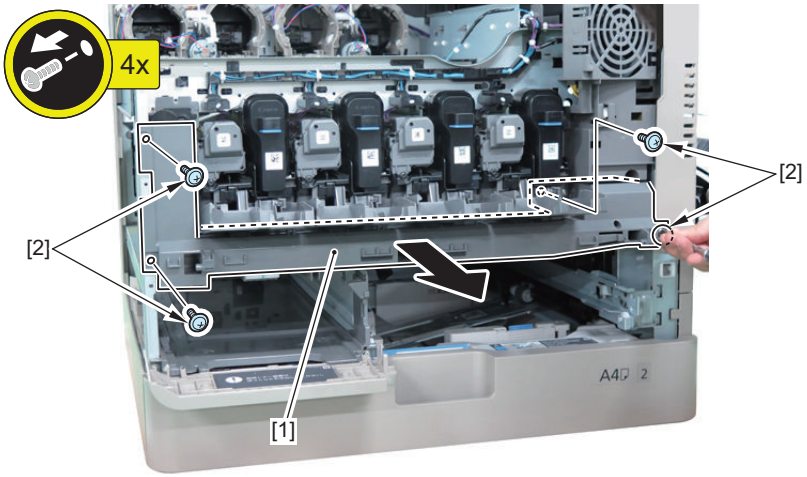
CAUTION:
When installing the links of the Bottle Motor, be sure to pinch the Lock Arm [1].



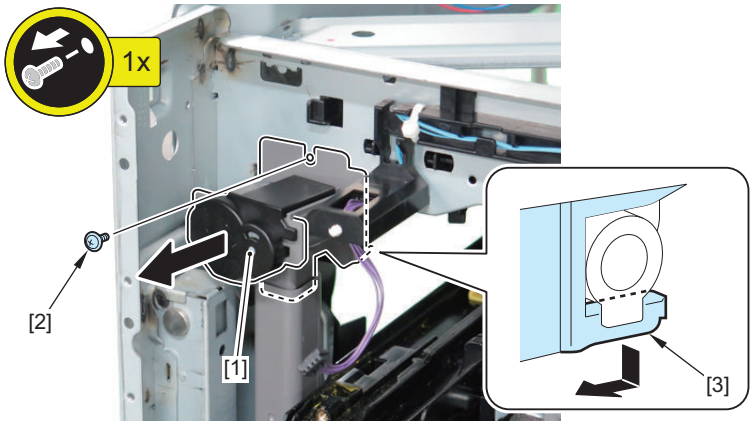
2. **Remove the Front Inner Upper Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 1 Connector [3]
   - 3 Wire Saddles [4]



3. **Remove the Front Inner Lower Cover [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]



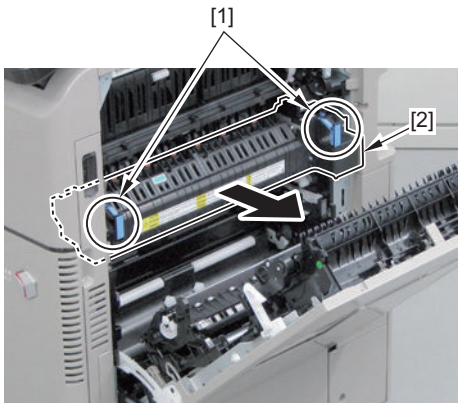
4. **Remove the Intermediate Guide [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 1 Hook [3]



Fixing System

■ Removing the Fixing Unit

1. **Open the Right Door.**
2. **Grasp the Light-Blue Handle [1] and remove the Fixing Unit [2].**



NOTE:
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-UNIT

When FX-UNIT is cleared, FX-LW-RL/ FX-UP-FR/ FX-LW-BS are also cleared at the same time.
The parts counter of the Fixing Unit is automatically cleared when a new Fixing Unit is detected.

CAUTION:
When fixing errors (E001/E002/E003) occur, close the Right Door and turn ON the main power.

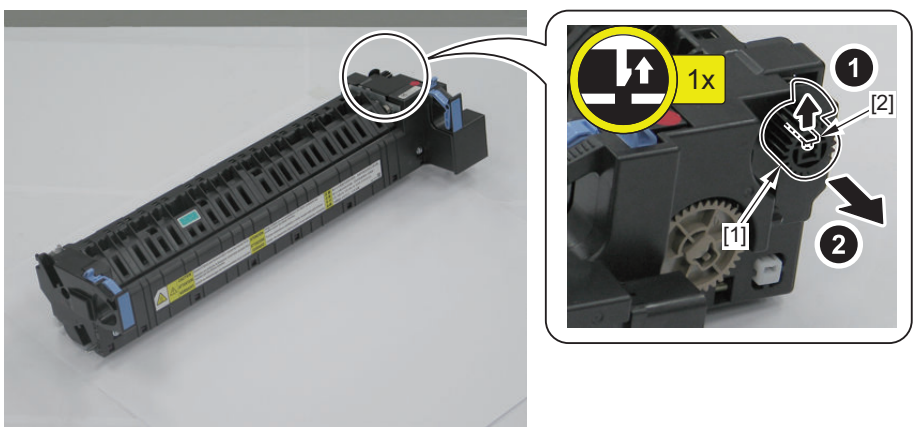
■ Removing the Fixing Film Unit

● Preparation

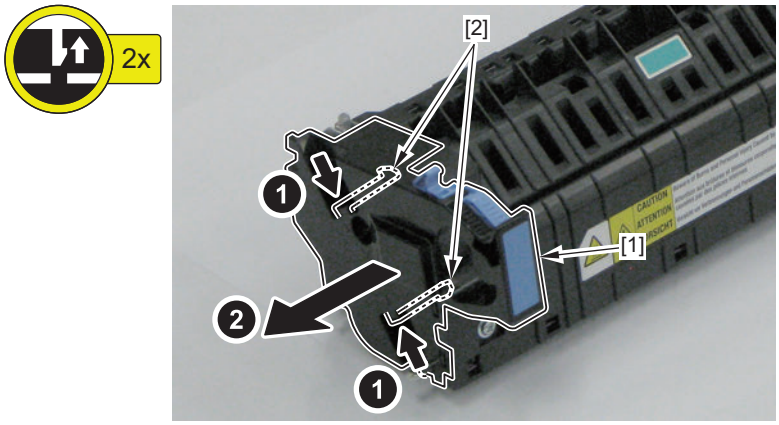
1. **Remove the Fixing Unit.****"Removing the Fixing Unit" on page 299**

● Procedure

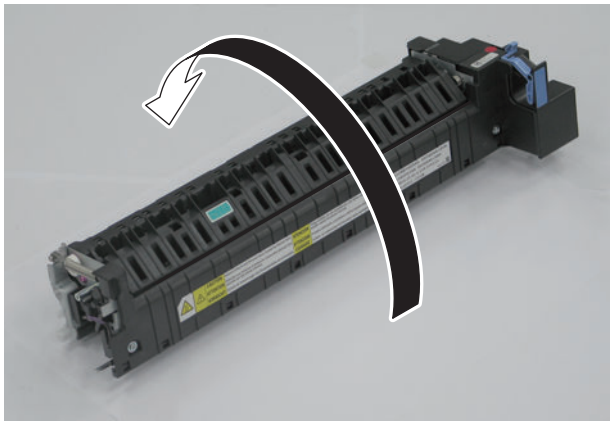
1. **Remove the Fixing Disengagement Gear [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]



2. **Remove the Fixing Left Cover[1].**
   - 2 Claws [2]

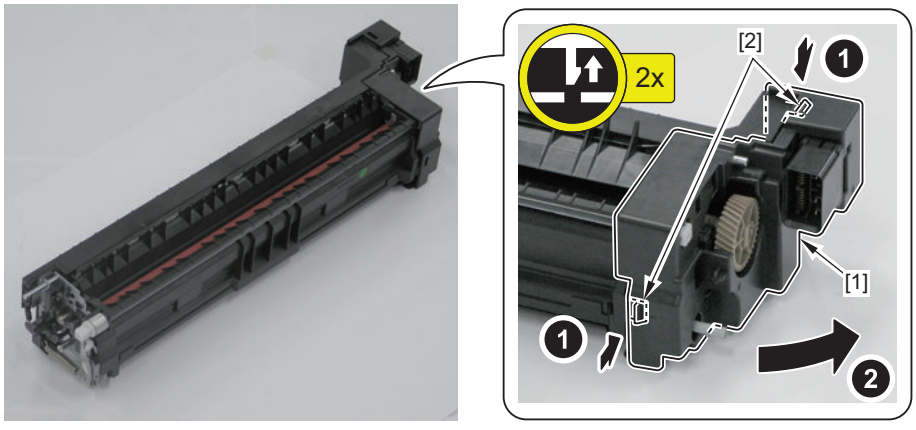


3. **Rotate the Fixing Unit 180 degrees.**

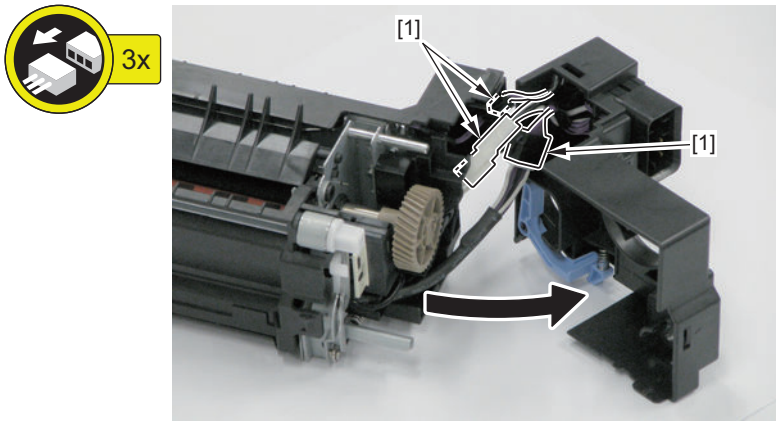


4. **Remove the Fixing Right Cover [1].**
   - 2 Claws [2]

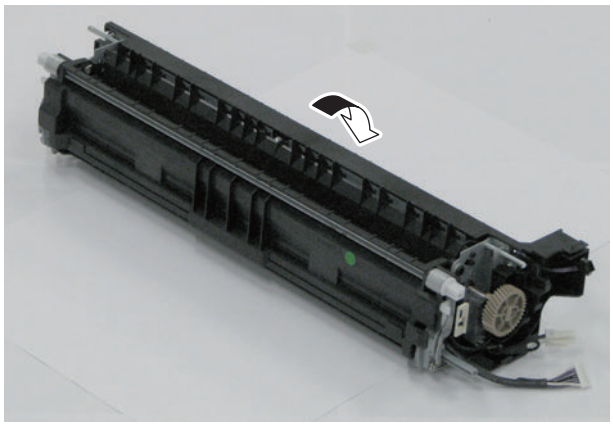
CAUTION:
Do not remove the cover abruptly as the harnesses are connected inside the cover.



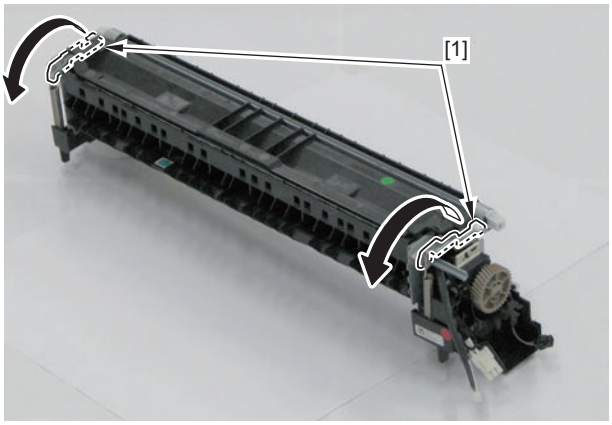
5. **Disconnect the 3 connectors [1].**
   - 3 Connectors [1]



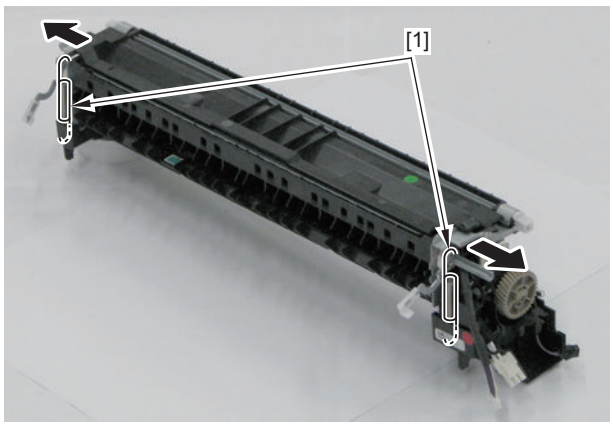
6. **Rotate the Fixing Unit 90 degrees.**



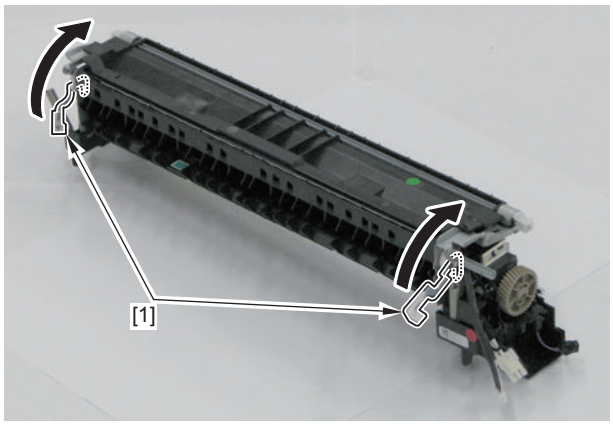
7. **Open the left and right Fixing Pressure Levers [1].**



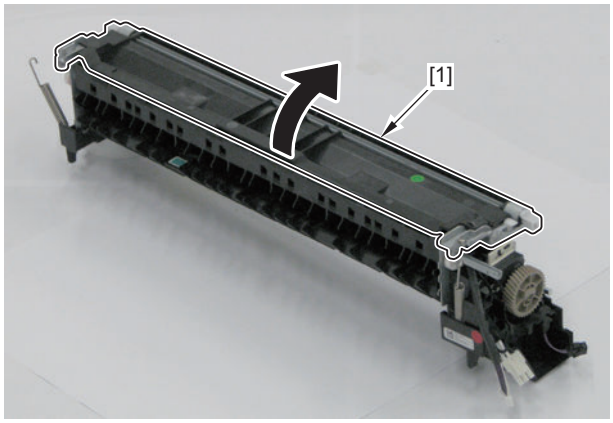
8. **Remove the 2 springs [1] from the left and right Fixing Pressure Levers.**



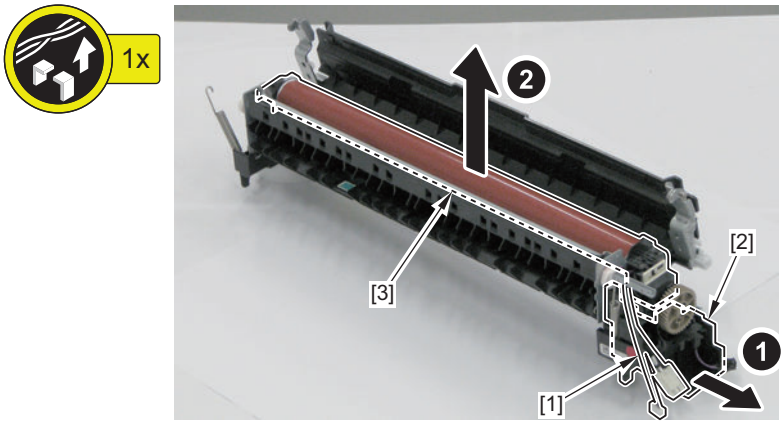
9. **Return the Fixing Pressure Lever [1].**



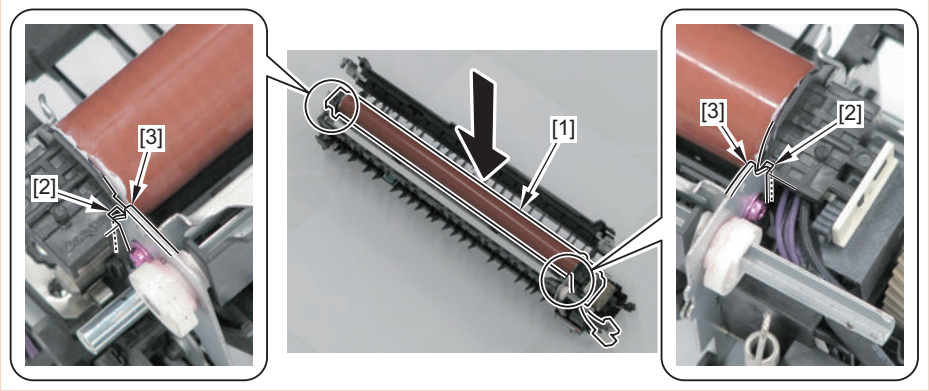
10. **Open the Fixing Lower Cover [1].**



11. **Free the harness [1] from the Harness Guide [2] and remove the Fixing Film Unit [3].**



CAUTION:
When installing the Fixing Film Unit [1], be sure to align the grooves on the right and left with the rail [3].



NOTE:
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-UP-FR

It is also cleared at the same time when FX-UNIT is cleared.

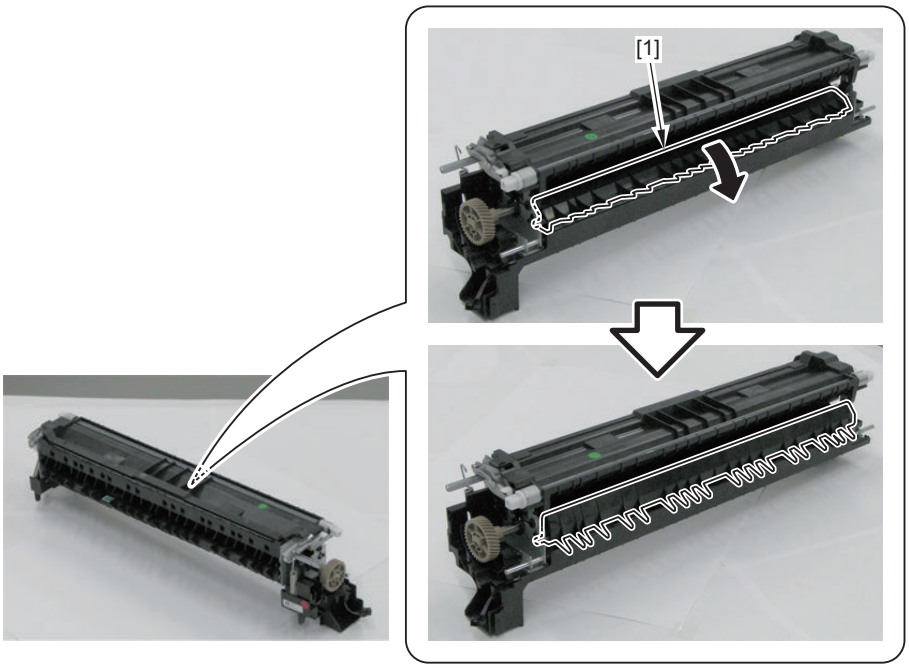
■ Removing the Fixing Pressure Roller / Fixing Pressure Roller Shaft Support

● Preparation

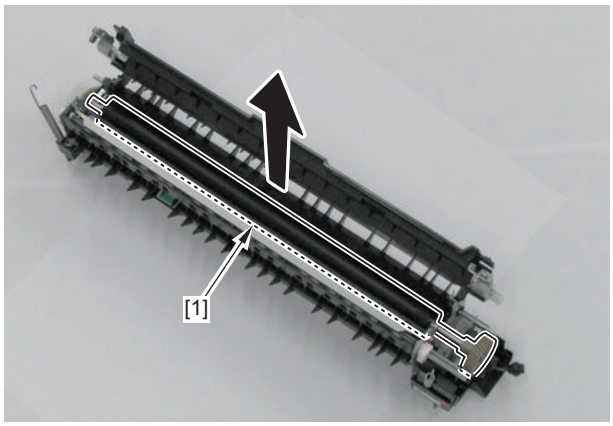
1. **Remove the Fixing Unit.****"Removing the Fixing Unit" on page 299**
2. **Remove the Fixing Film Unit.****"Removing the Fixing Film Unit" on page 299**

• Procedure

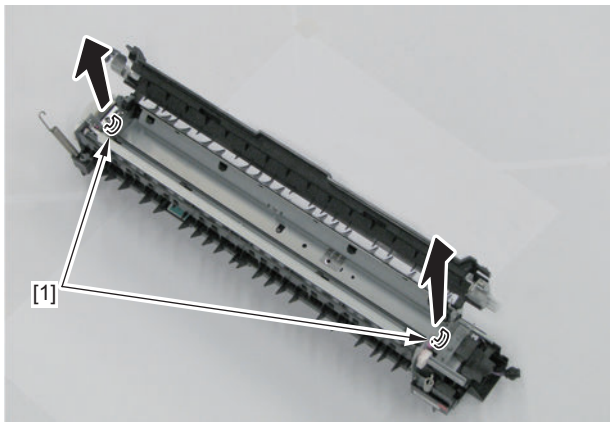
1. **Open the guide [1].**



2. **Remove the Fixing Pressure Roller [1].**



3. **Remove the Fixing Pressure Roller Shaft Support [1].**



NOTE:
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-LW-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-LW-BS

It is also cleared at the same time when FX-UNIT is cleared.

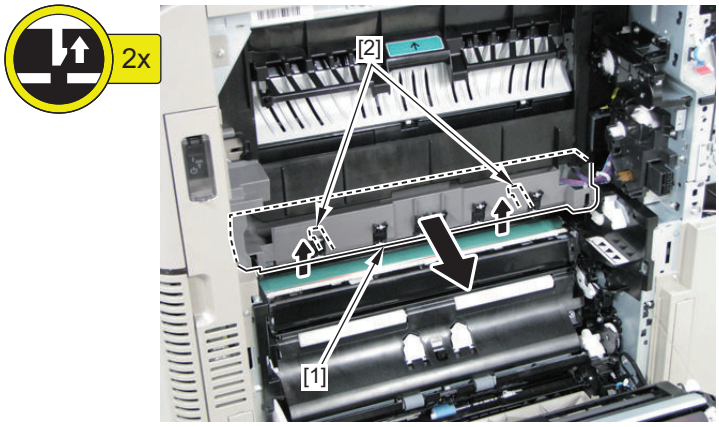
■ Removing the Fixing Drive Unit

● Preparation

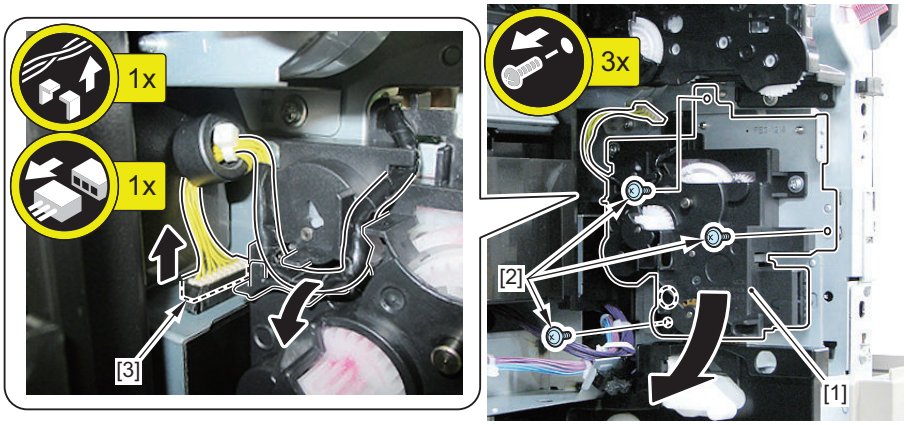
1. **Fully open the Right Door.****"Fully open the Right Door" on page 210**
2. **Remove the Fixing Unit.****"Removing the Fixing Unit" on page 299**
3. **Remove the ITB Unit.****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 265**
4. **Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper) .**
5. **Remove the Second Delivery Unit.****"Removing the Second Delivery Unit" on page 315**
6. **Remove the First Delivery Unit.****"Removing the First Delivery Unit" on page 314**

● Procedure

1. **Remove the Air Flow Duct [1].**
   - 2 Claws [2]



2. **Remove the Fixing Drive Assembly [1].**
   - 3 Screws [2]
   - 1 Connector [4]



Pickup Feed System

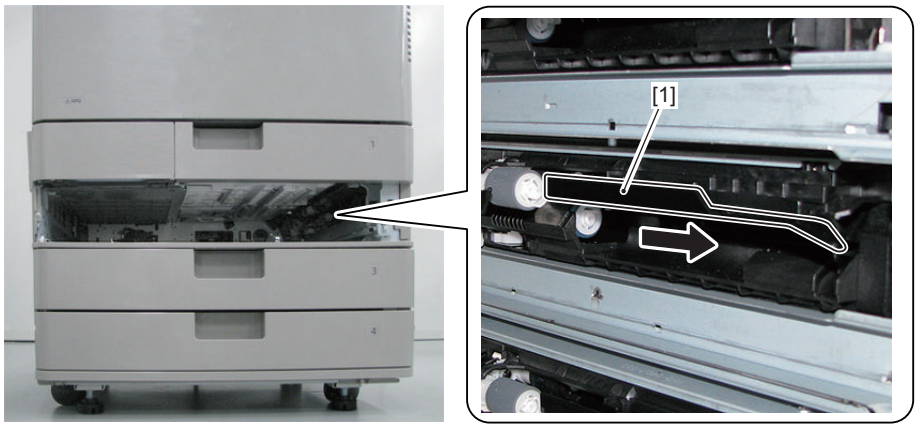
■ Removing the Pickup/Feed/Separation Roller (Cassette 1/2,Cassette 3/4(Option))

● Preparation

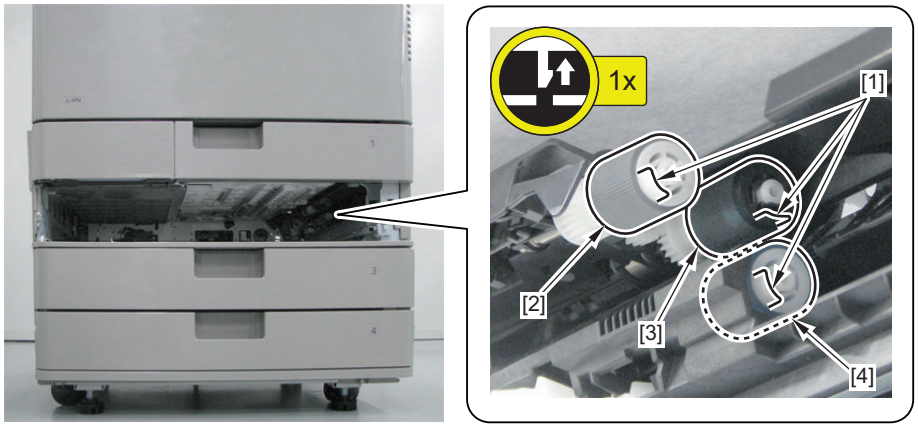
1. **Open the Right Door (Lower) or the Cassette Right Door Assembly .**
   - Cassette 1/2: Right Door (Lower)
   - Cassette 3/4: Cassette Right Door Assembly
2. **Pull out the cassette (each paper source).**

● Procedure

1. **Move the Pickup Guide Holder [1].**



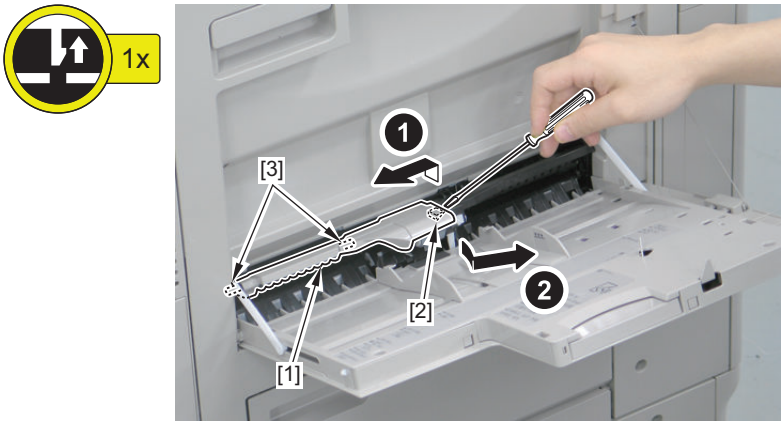
2. **Pull out the Pickup Roller [2], Feed Roller [3] and Separation Roller [4] while holding down the claw [1].**
   - 3 Claws [1]



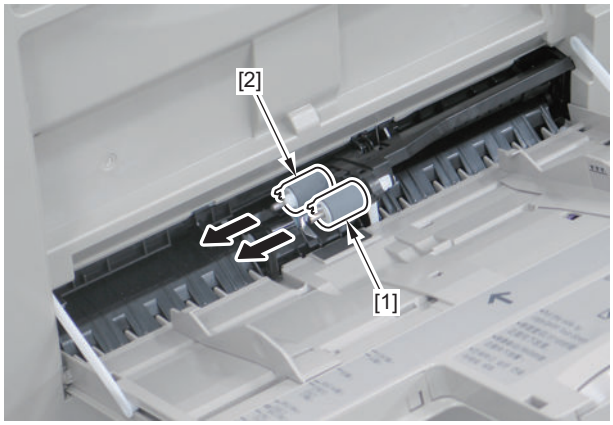
NOTE:
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > Cx-PU-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > Cx-FD-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > Cx-SP-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > Cx-PU-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > Cx-FD-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > Cx-SP-RL

■ Removing the Multi-purpose Tray / Feed / Separation Roller

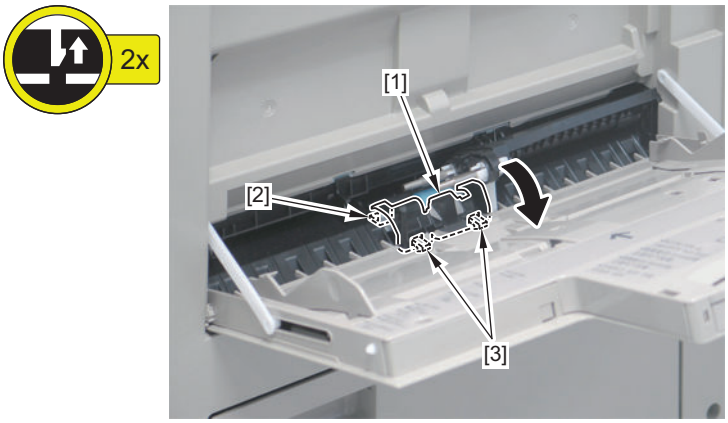
1. **Open the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray.**
2. **Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller Cover [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]



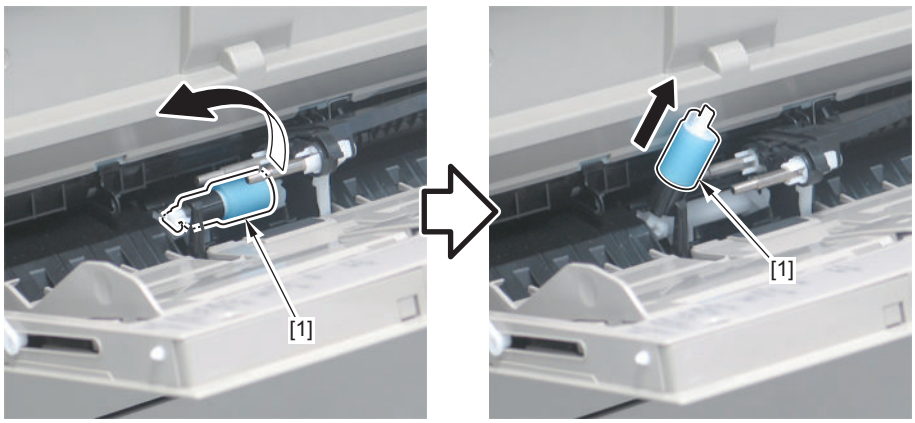
3. **Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller [1] and the Feed Roller [2].**



4. **Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller Guide [1].**
   - 1 Hook [2]
   - 2 Claws [3] (installed on the host machine)



5. Raise the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller [1] with the shaft as the center, and pull it out from the shaft.



NOTE:
If you have accidentally removed the shaft together with the roller, install it from the front side.

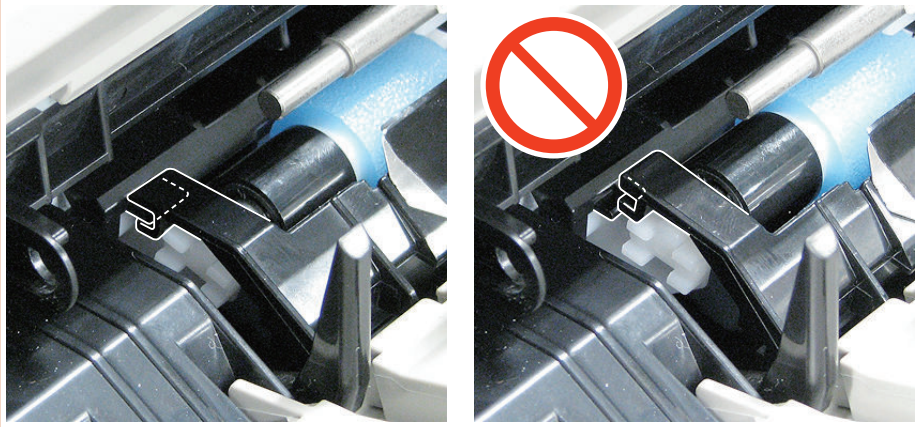
NOTE:
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.

- SERVICE MODE > COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > M-PU-RL
- SERVICE MODE > COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > M-SP-RL
- SERVICE MODE > COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > M-FD-RL

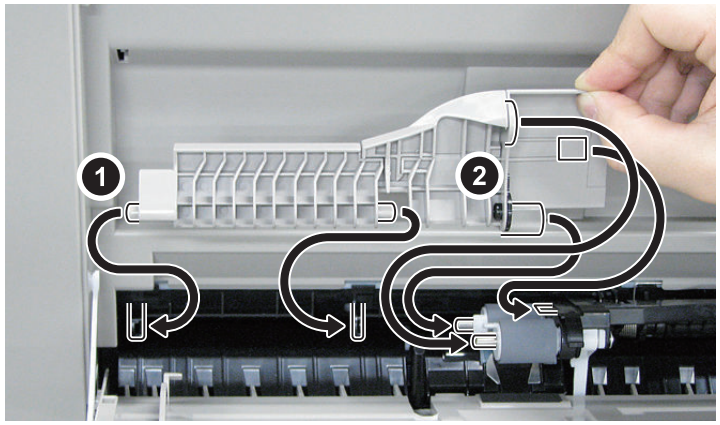
M-PU-RL/ M-SP-RL/ M-FD-RL is also cleared at the same time when R-DOOR is cleared.

CAUTION:

- A Paper jam may occur when the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller is not inserted properly, be sure to insert it all the way to the correct position.



- When installing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller Cover, fit part (1) first and then fit part (2) with the 3 bosses and 1 claw.

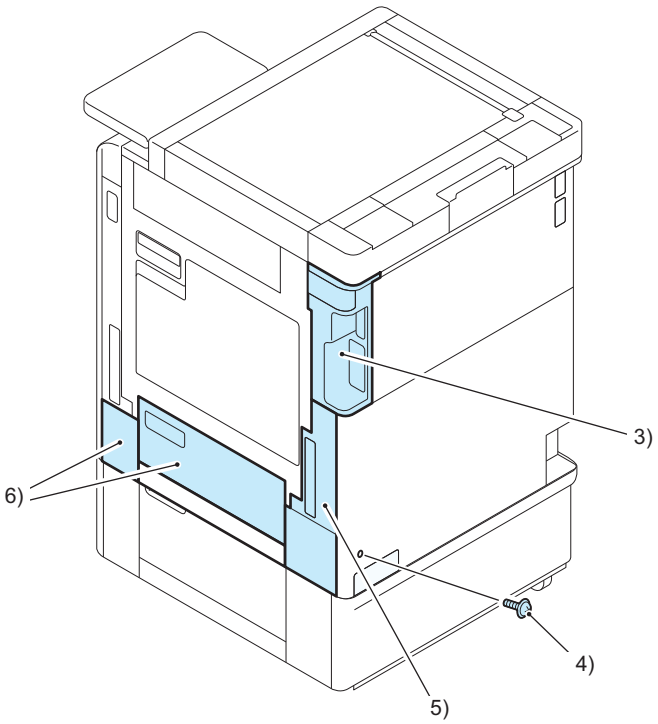


■ Removing the Right Door Unit

● Preparation

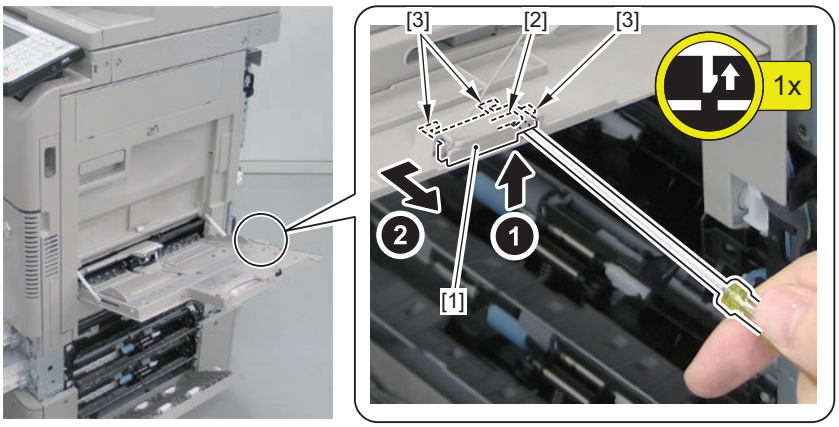
1. **Pull out the Cassette 1/2.**
2. **Open the Right Door/Right Door (Lower)/Cassette Right Door Assembly.**
3. **Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).**
4. **Remove the screw on the left side of the Cover (Rear Lower).**
5. **Remove the Right Cover Assembly (Rear Lower).**
6. **Remove the Right Cover (Front Lower) and Right Door (Lower).**

7. **Open the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray.**

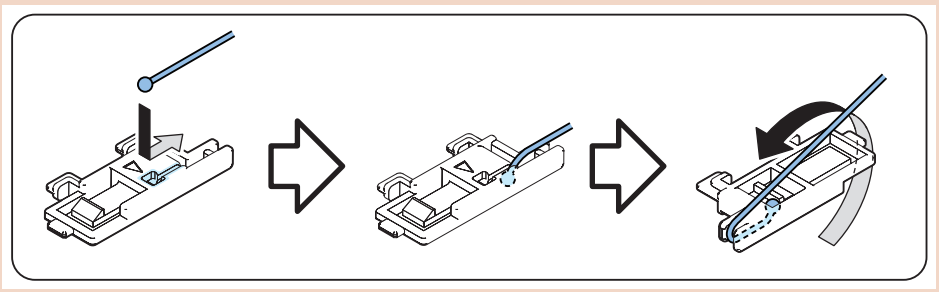


• Procedure

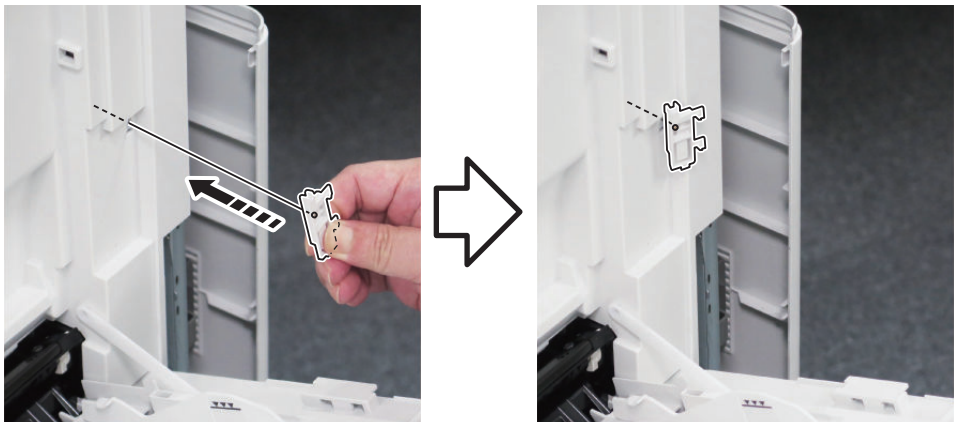
1. **Remove the Wire Fixation Member [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]
   - 3 Hooks [3]



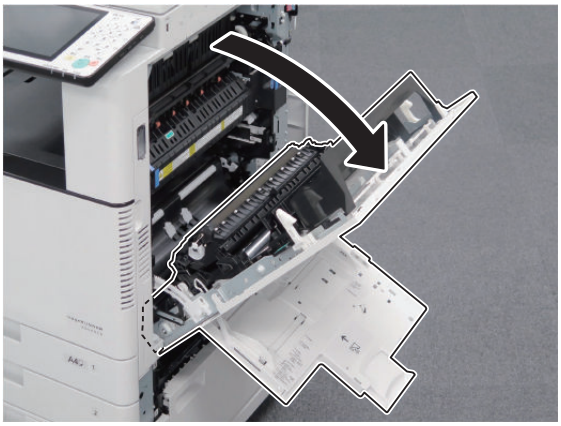
CAUTION:
Point to note on installing the wire to the Wire Fixation Member
Install with following steps.



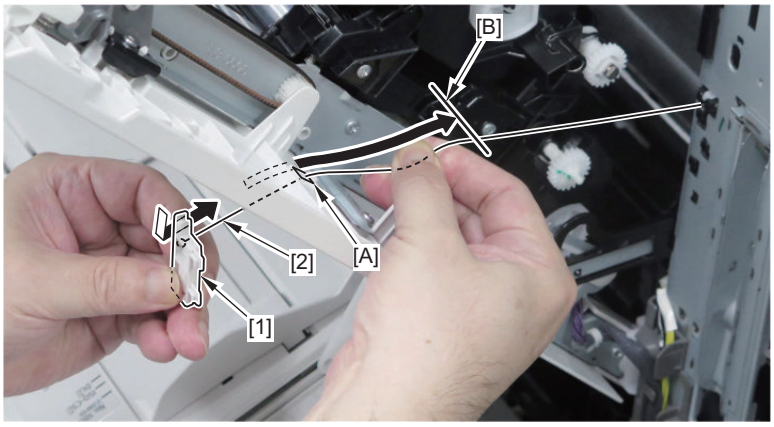
2.



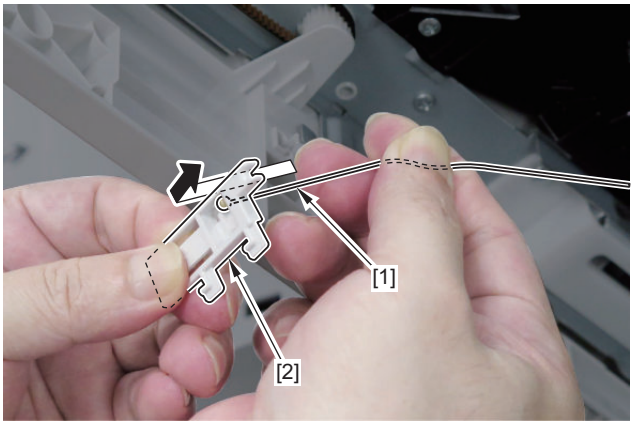
3.



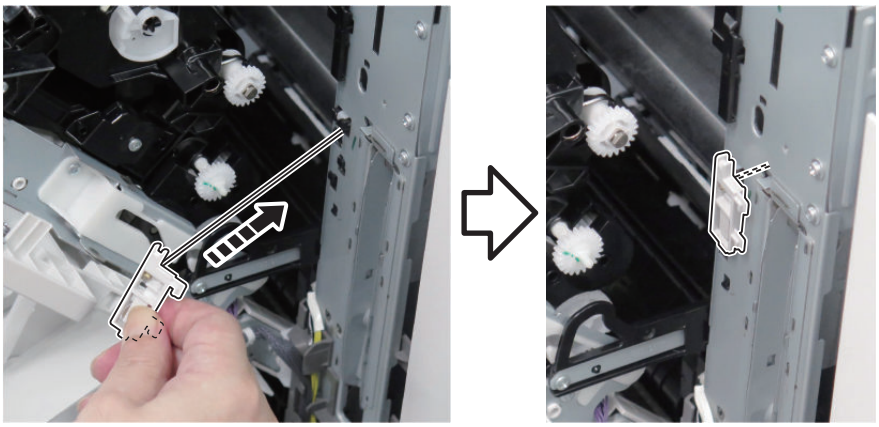
4. **Free the wire [2] from the Wire Fixation Member [1], pass it through the hole [A] in the Right Door and then stop at the location [B].**



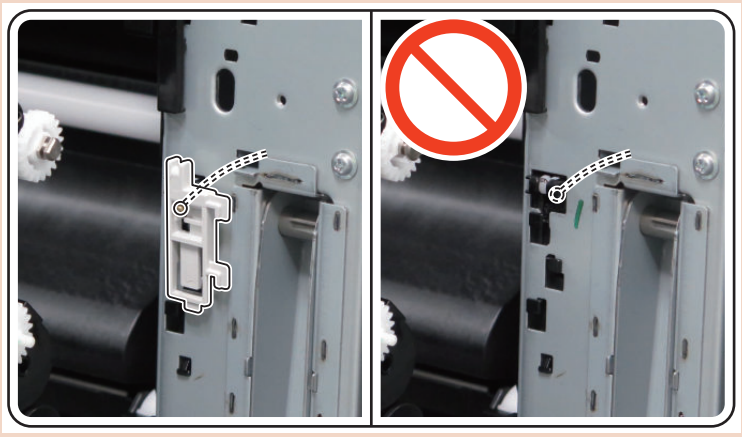
5. **Install the wire [1] to the Wire Fixation Member [2] again.**



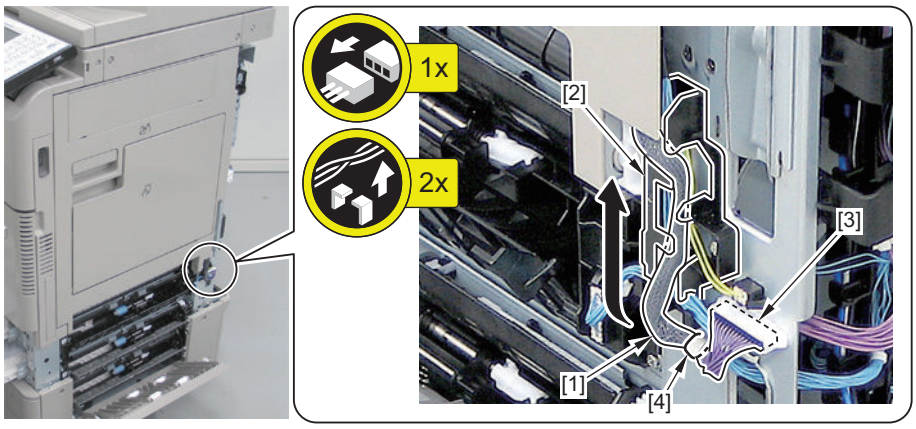
6.



CAUTION:
If the wire is not temporarily fixed by installing to the Wire Fixation Member again after passing through the hole in the Right Door, the wire end stopping ball is pulled to the rear by the reel.
When assembling, taking out the wire end stopping ball from the rear will take time.
It is recommended to install the Wire Fixation Member and then perform the work.



7. **Close the Right Door.**
8. **Close the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray.**
9. **Free the harness [1] from the Harness Guide [2].**
   - 1 Connector [3]
   - 1 Clamp [4]

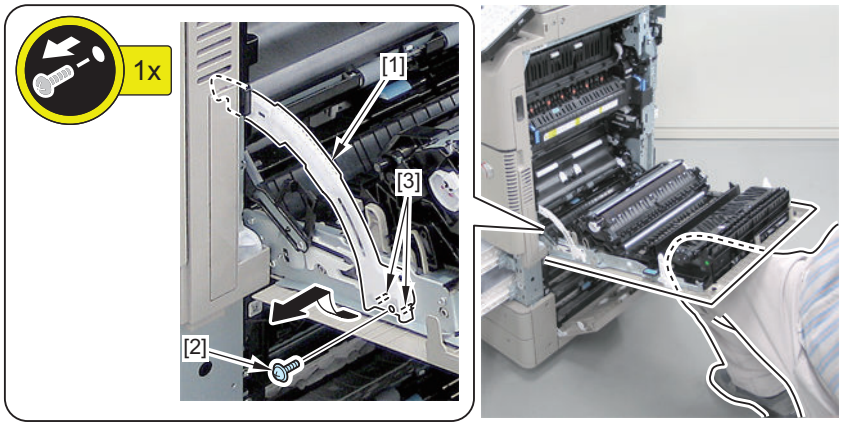


10. **Fully open the Right Door .**

11. Remove the Link Gear [1].

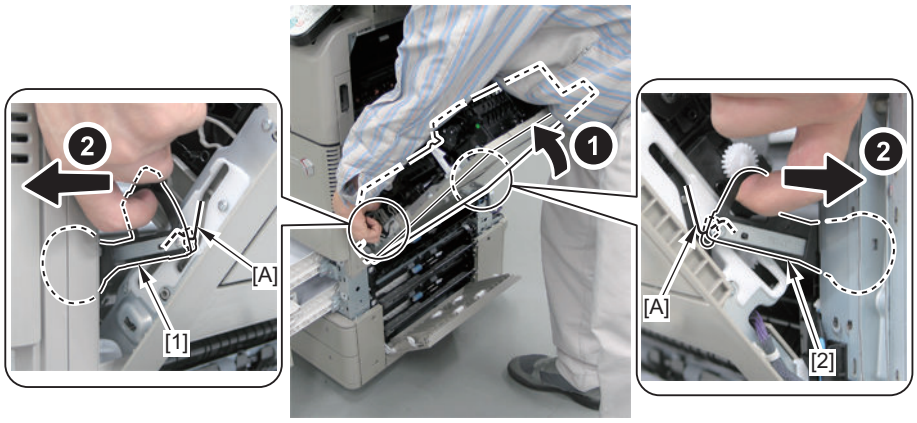
- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]

CAUTION:
Be sure to perform work while supporting the Right Door with your thigh and taking care to prevent it from falling.

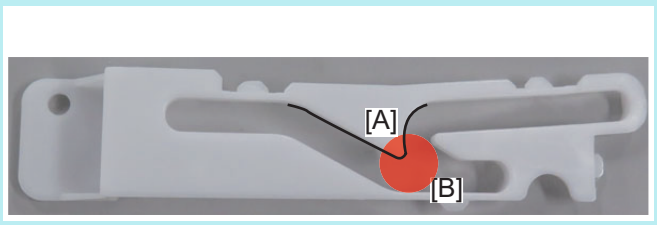


12. Pull the Right Door Link (Left) [1] and Right Door Link (Right) [2] towards the outside to remove them while bending the [A] part at the position in the following figure.

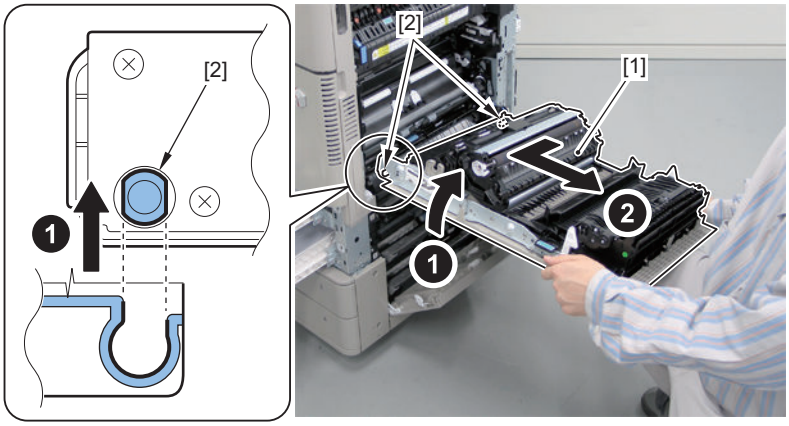
1. Remove the link by pulling the Lever Assembly (Front) [1] toward the outside at the position [A] of the Stopper Rail and opening the door.
2. Remove the link by pulling the Lever Assembly (Rear) [2] toward the outside at the position [A] of the Stopper Rail and opening the door.



NOTE:
Bend the [A] part when removing the Lever Assembly. (The figure shows the Stopper Rail on the rear side)
Pull the Lever Assembly (Front)/(Rear) toward the outside at the position [B].



13. **Remove the Right Door [1].**
    - 2 Bosses [2]



NOTE:
- Parts Counter : COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > R-DOOR
- REG-RL/ M-PU-RL/ M-SP-RL/ M-FD-RL is also cleared at the same time when R-DOOR is cleared.

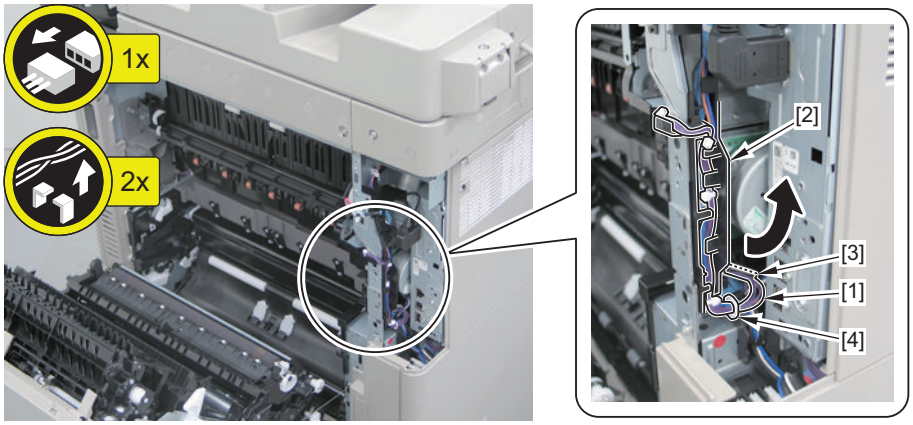
■ Removing the First Delivery Unit

● Preparation

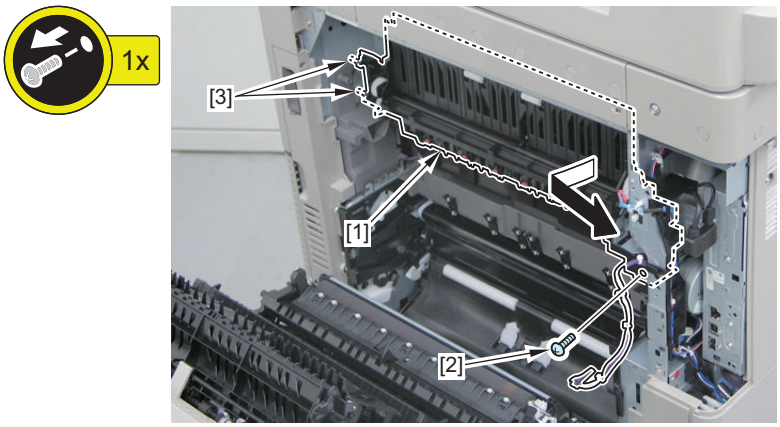
1. **Fully open the Right Door.****"Fully open the Right Door" on page 210**
2. **Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).**
3. **Remove the Fixing Unit.****"Removing the Fixing Unit" on page 299**
4. **Remove the Second Delivery Unit.****"Removing the Second Delivery Unit" on page 315**

● Procedure

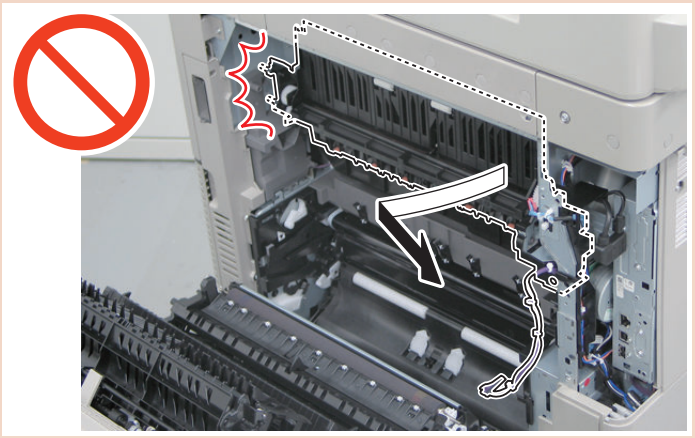
1. **Free the harness [1] from the Harness Guide [2].**
    - 1 Connector [3]
    - 1 Wire Saddle [4]



2. **Remove the First Delivery Unit [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]



CAUTION:
If you overly pull out the right side of the First Delivery Unit, the 2 bosses may be damaged.



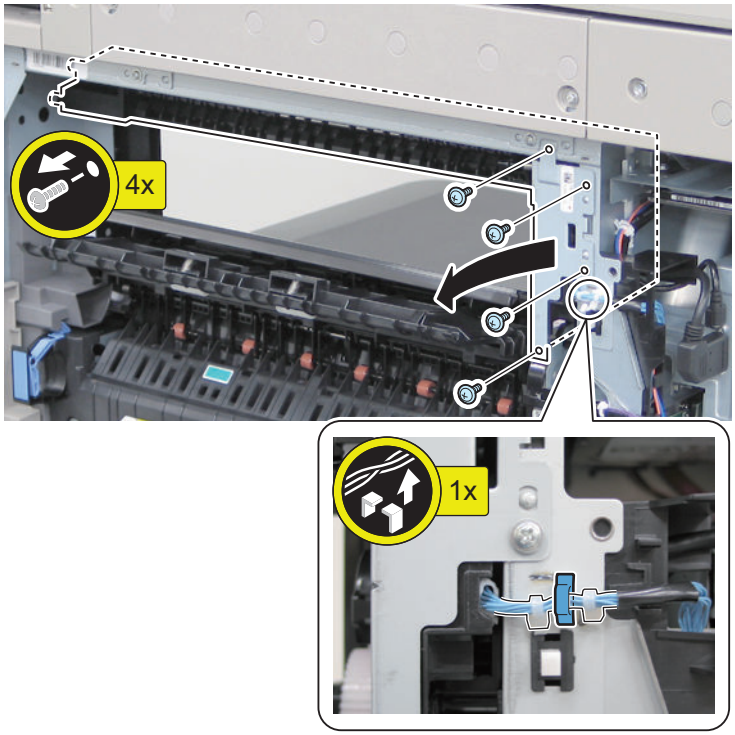
■ Removing the Second Delivery Unit

● Preparation

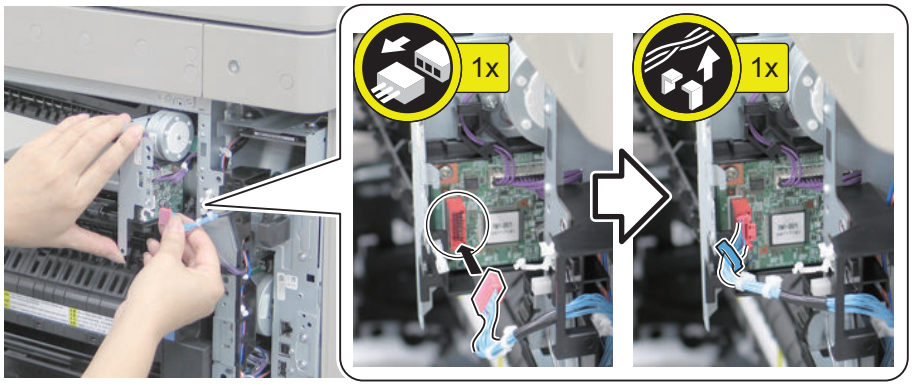
1. **Open the Right Door.**
2. **Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).**

• Procedure

1. **Pull out the Second Delivery Unit.**
   - 4 Screws
   - 1 Wire Saddle

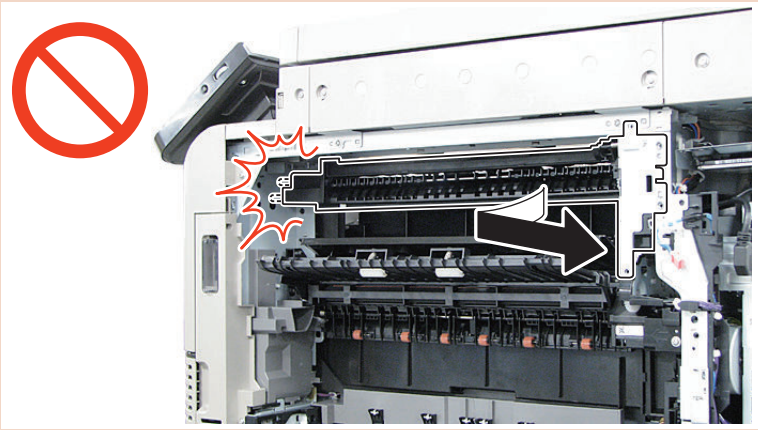


2. **Pull out the Second Delivery Unit and disconnect the connector.**
   - 1 Connector [1]



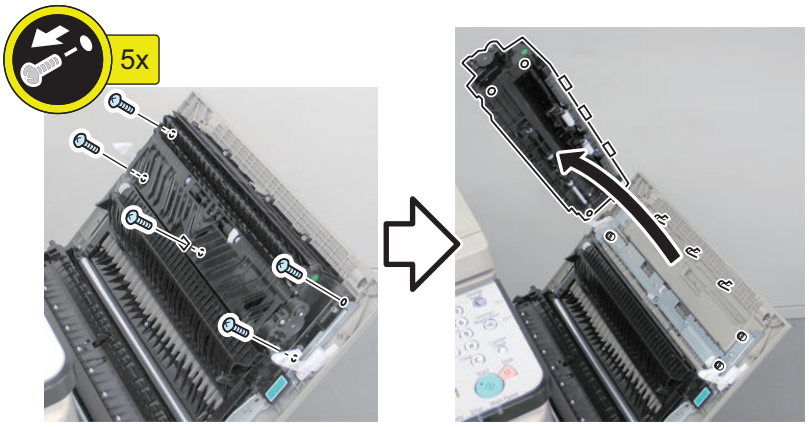
3. **Remove the Second Delivery Unit.**

CAUTION:
If you overly pull out the right side of the Second Delivery Unit, the 2 bosses may be damaged.



■ Removing the Third Delivery Unit

1. **Fully open the Right Door.****"Fully open the Right Door" on page 210**
2. **Remove the Third Delivery Unit.**
   - 3 Bosses
   - 3 Protrusions
   - 5 Screws



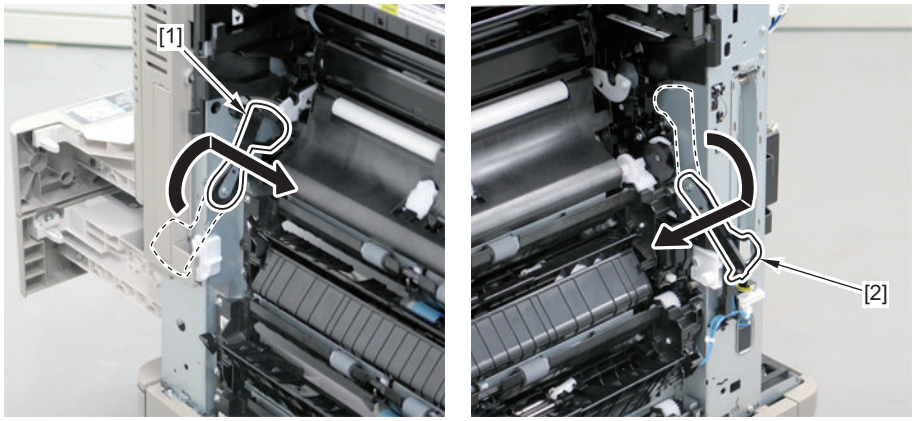
■ Removing the Cassette 1 Pickup Unit

● Preparation

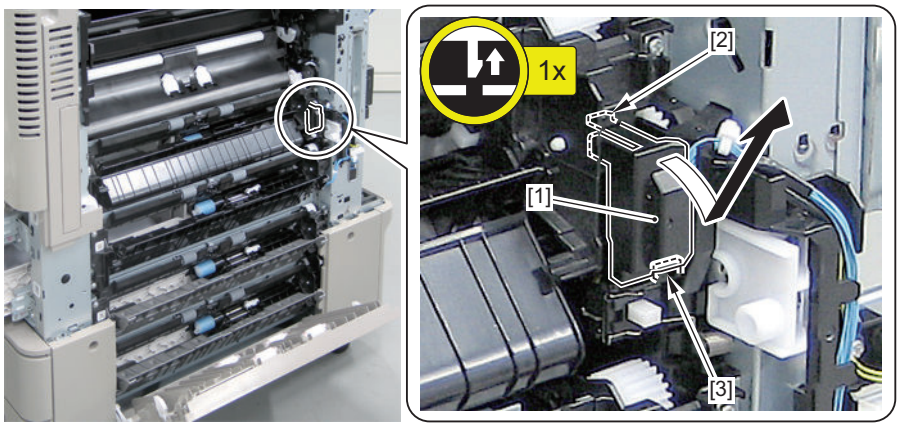
1. **Remove the Right Door Unit.****"Removing the Right Door Unit" on page 309**

• Procedure

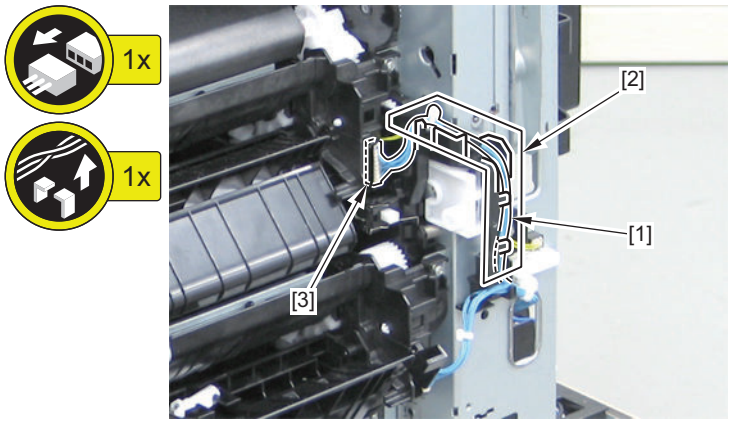
1. **Remove the Right Door Link (Left) [1] and Right Door Link (Right) [2].**



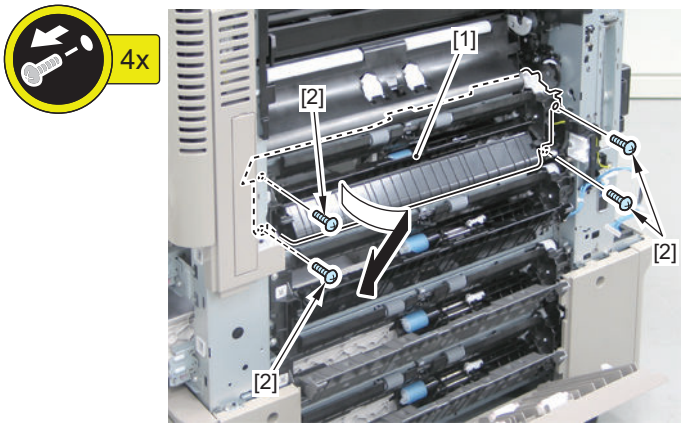
2. **Remove the Connector Cover [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]
   - 1 Hook [3]



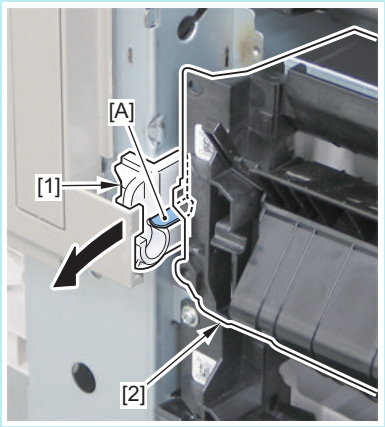
3. **Free the harness [1] from the Harness Guide [2].**
   - 1 Connector [3]



4. **Remove the Cassette 1 Pickup Unit [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]



NOTE:
Remove the Cassette 1 Pickup Unit [2] while pulling it out along the [A] part of the Right Door Shaft Support Block [1] on the left side.

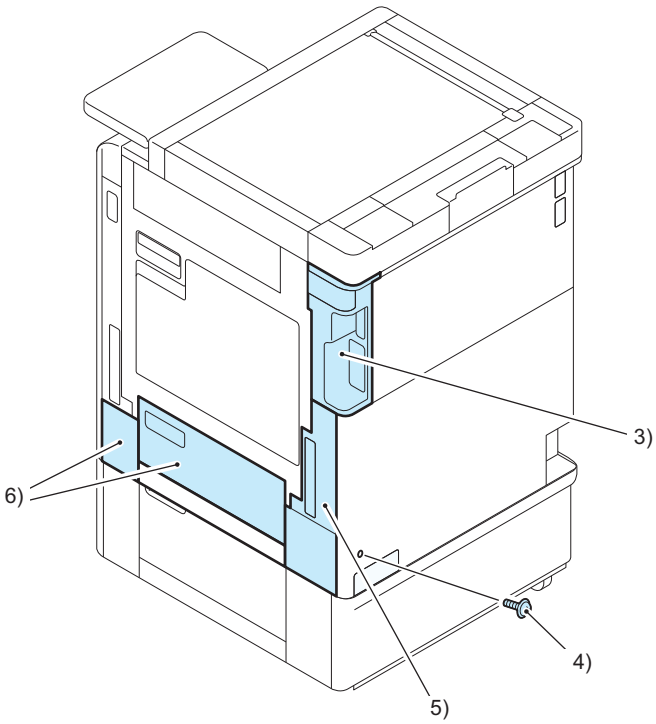


■ Removing the Cassette 2 Pickup Unit

● Preparation

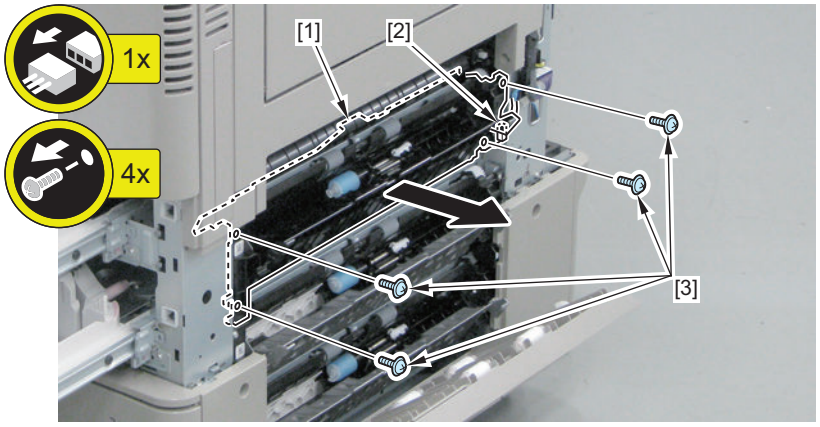
1. **Pull out the Cassette 1/2.**
2. **Open the Right Door/Right Door (Lower)/Cassette Right Door Assembly.**
3. **Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).**
4. **Remove the screw on the left side of the Cover (Rear Lower).**
5. **Remove the Right Cover Assembly (Rear Lower).**

6. **Remove the Right Cover (Front Lower) and Right Door (Lower)**



● Procedure

1. **Remove the Cassette 2 Pickup Unit [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 4 Screws [3]

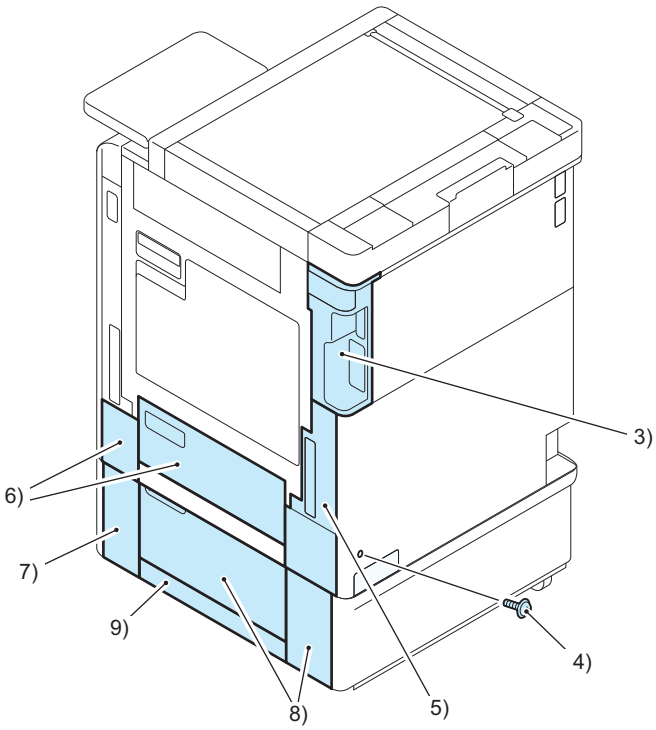


■ Removing the Cassette 3/4 Pickup Unit (Option)

● Preparation

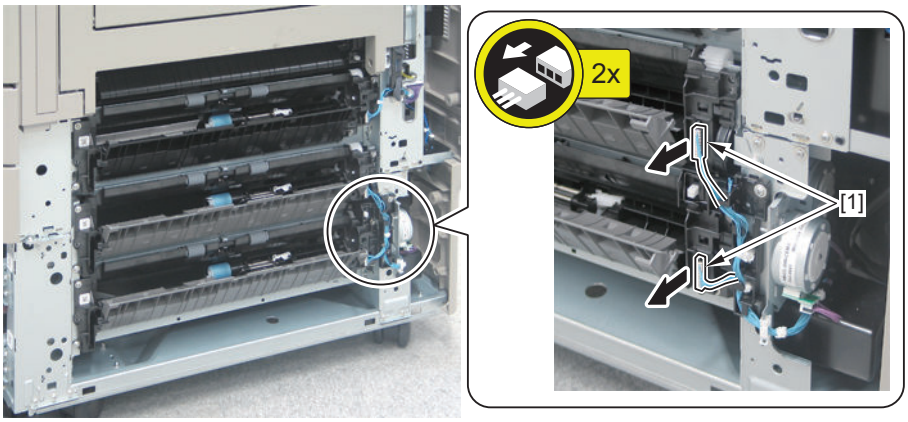
1. **Pull out all of the cassettes.**
2. **Open the Right Door/Right Door (Lower)/Cassette Right Door Assembly.**
3. **Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).**
4. **Remove the screw of the Cover (Rear Lower).**
5. **Remove the Right Cover Assembly (Rear Lower).**
6. **Remove the Right Cover (Front Lower) and Right Door (Lower).**
7. **Remove the Cassette Cover (Right Front).**
8. **Remove the Cassette Cover (Right Rear) and remove the Cassette Right Door.**

9. **Remove the Cassette Right Cover (Lower).**

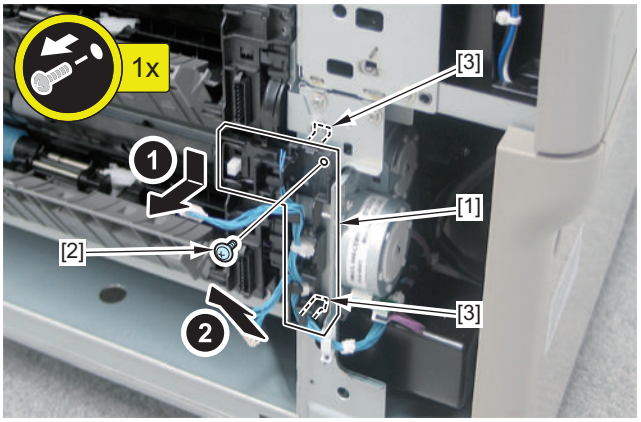


● Procedure

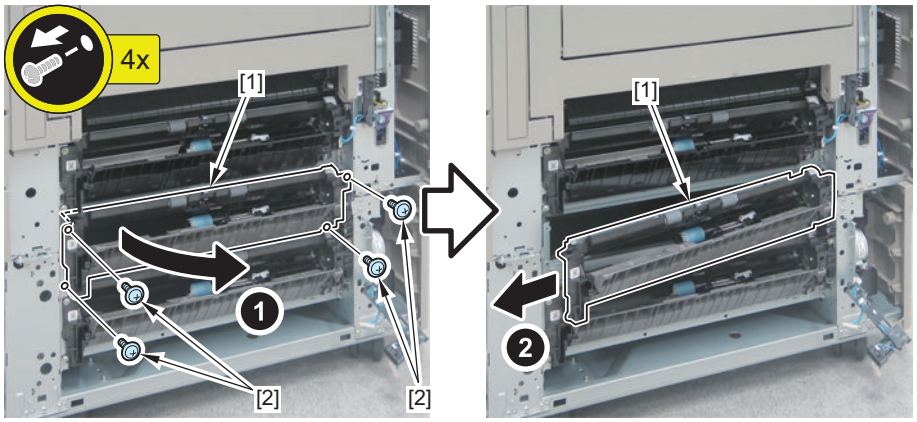
1. **Release the connector [1] of the Harness Guide.**
   - 2 Connectors [1]



2. **Remove the Cassette Right Door Open/Close Detection Switch [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]



3. **Remove the Pickup Unit [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]



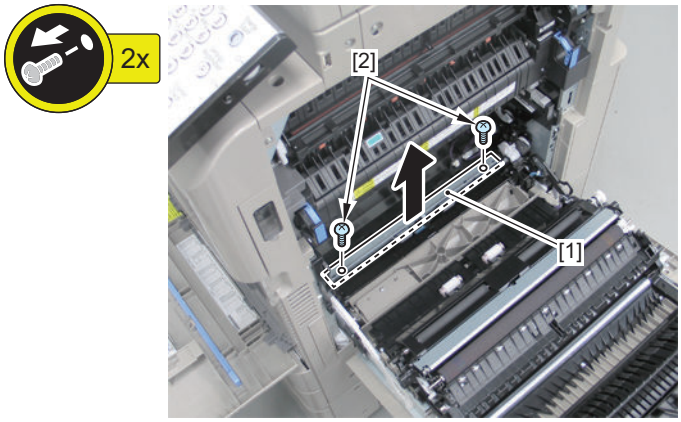
■ Removing the Cassette 1 Vertical Path Roller

● Preparation

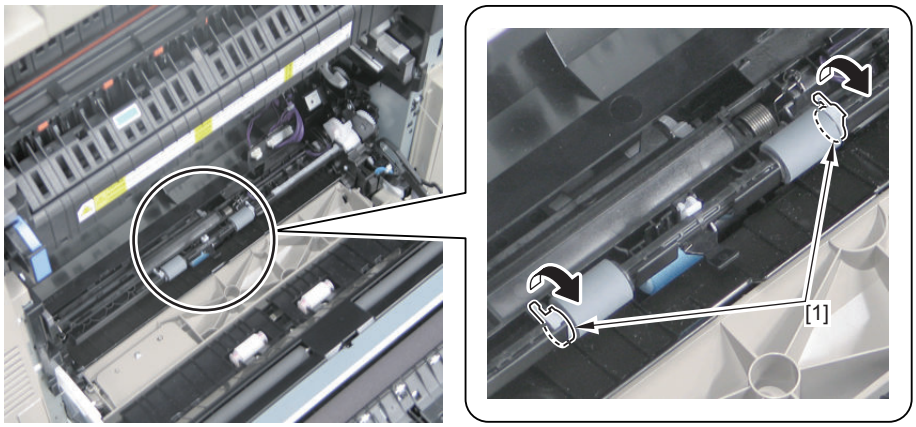
1. **Remove the Registration Guide Unit.****"Removing the Registration Guide Unit" on page 328**

● Procedure

1. **Remove the Guide Plate [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2] (Use a stubby screwdriver)

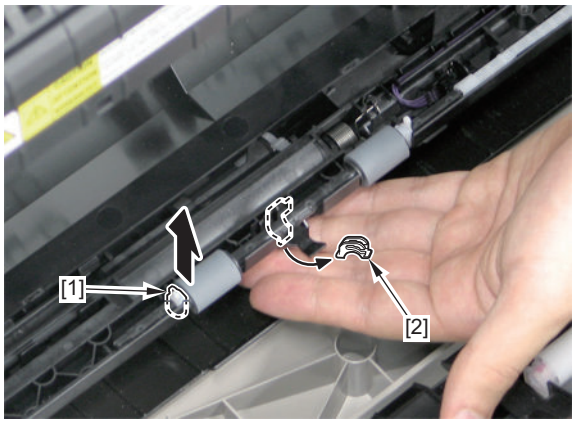


2. **Orient the tabs of the 2 bushings [1] upward.**

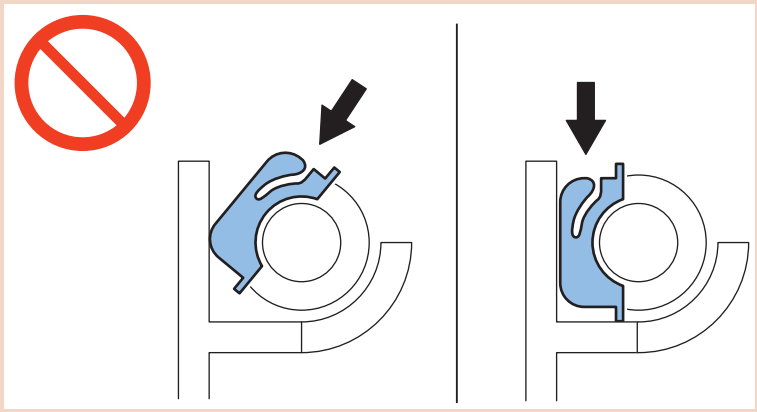


3. **Lift up the left bushing [1], and remove the Shaft Spacer [2].**

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop off the Shaft Spacer[2].

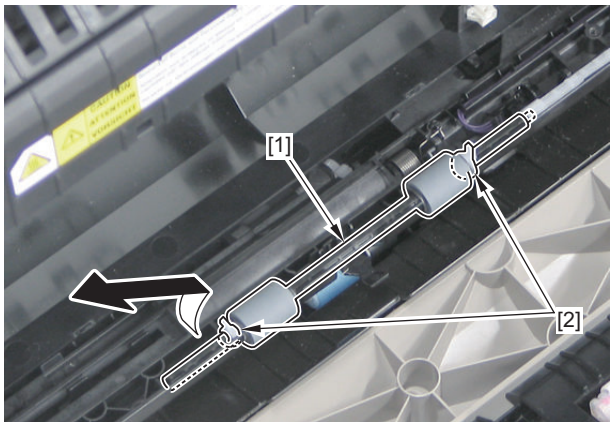


CAUTION:
Be sure to push the Shaft Spacer from above all the way down.



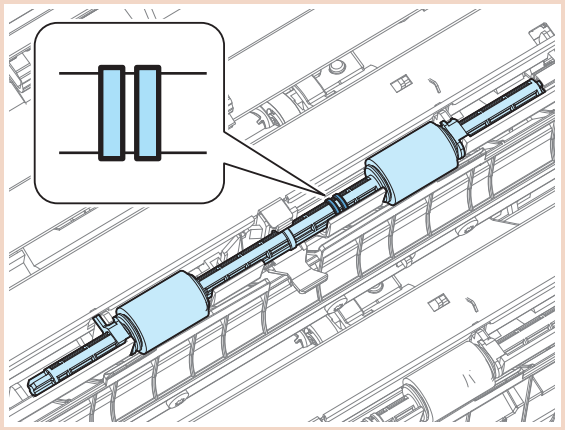
4. **Remove the Vertical Path Roller [1].**

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop off the 2 bushings [2].



5. **Remove the 2 bushings [1].**

CAUTION:
- Replace the Cassette 1 Vertical Path Roller simultaneously with the Registration Roller as rolling speed is controlled by the roller consumable amount.
- Marked part must be located on the right side as shown in the figure when installing the roller.



NOTE:
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > VP-FD-RL

VP-FD-RL is also cleared at the same time when R-DOOR is cleared.

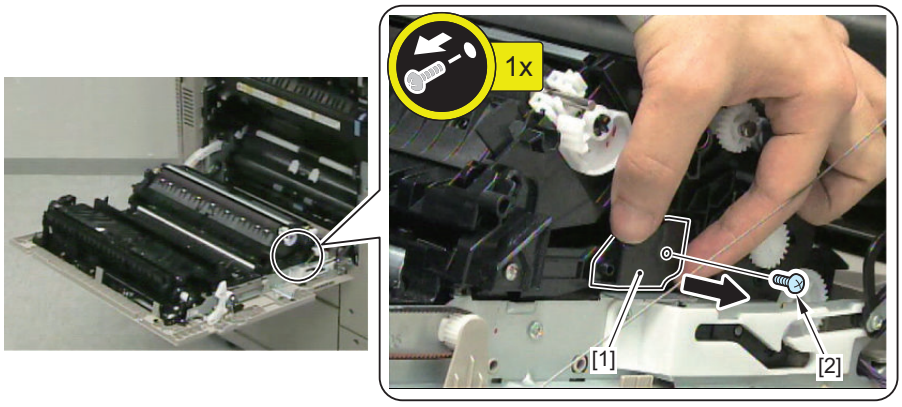
■ Removing the Registration Roller

● Preparation

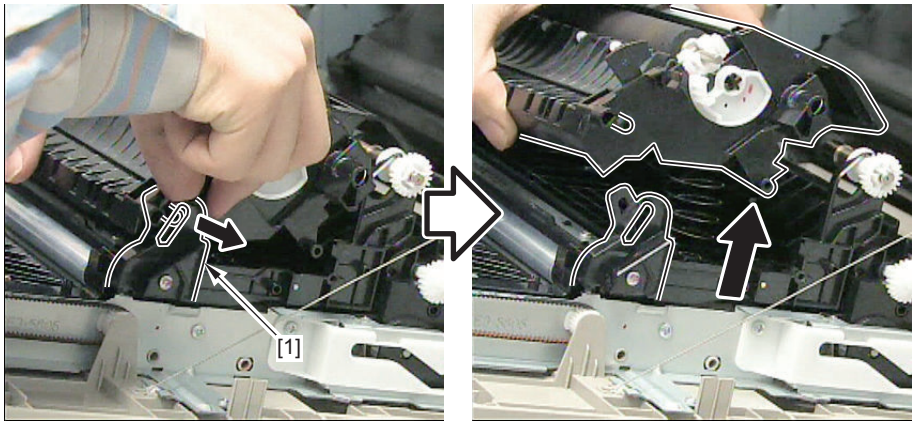
1. **Fully open the Right Door.****"Fully open the Right Door" on page 210**

• Procedure

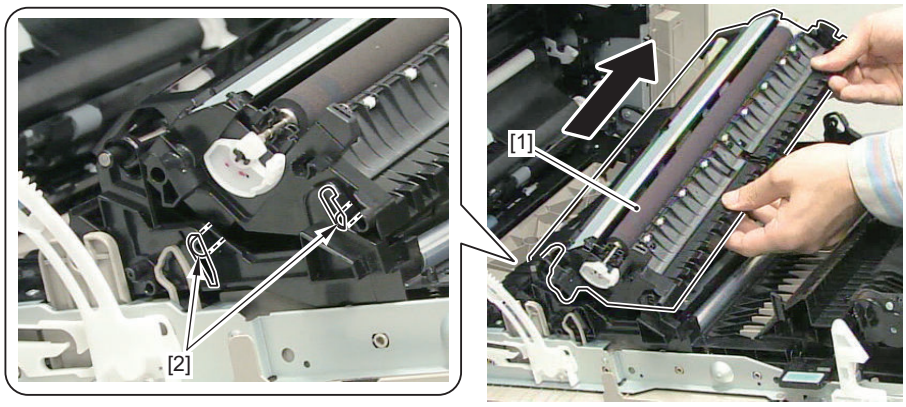
1. **Remove the Secondary Transfer Guide Retainer [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]



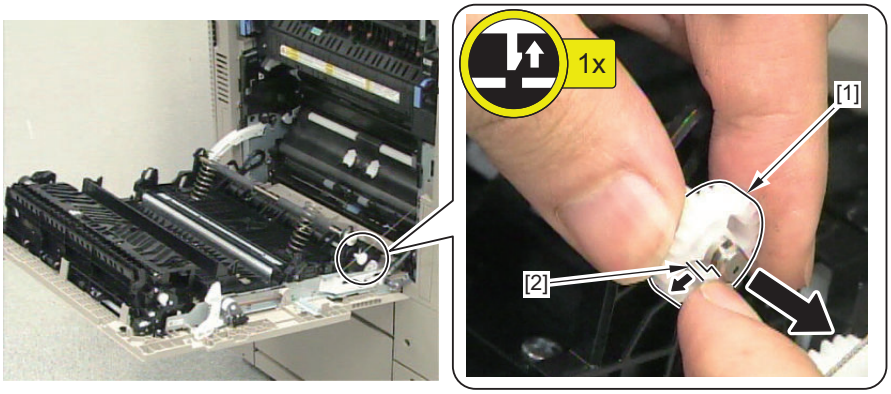
2. **Release the protrusion by bending the hook [1] on the Secondary Transfer Guide.**



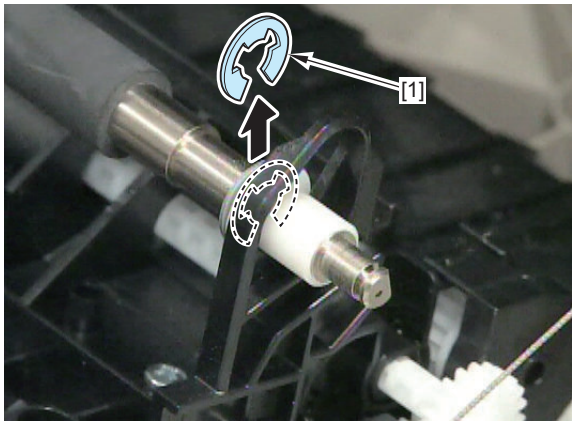
3. **Remove the Secondary Transfer Guide Unit.**
   - 2 Protrusion [2]



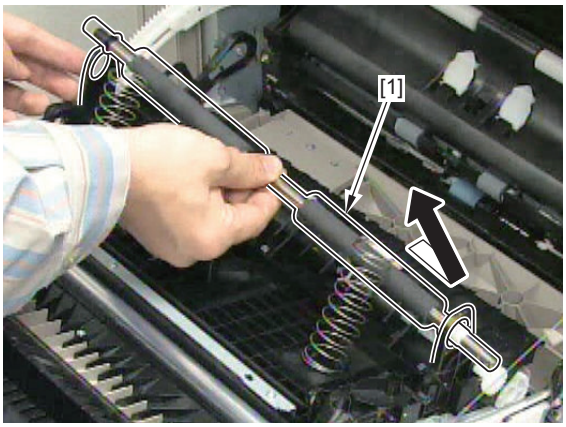
4. **Remove the gear [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]



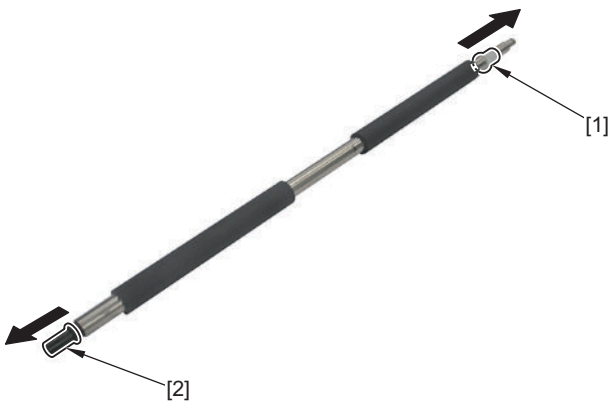
5. **Remove the E-ring [1].**



6. **Remove the Registration Roller [1].**



7. **Remove the Spacer (Right) [1] and Spacer (Left) [2].**



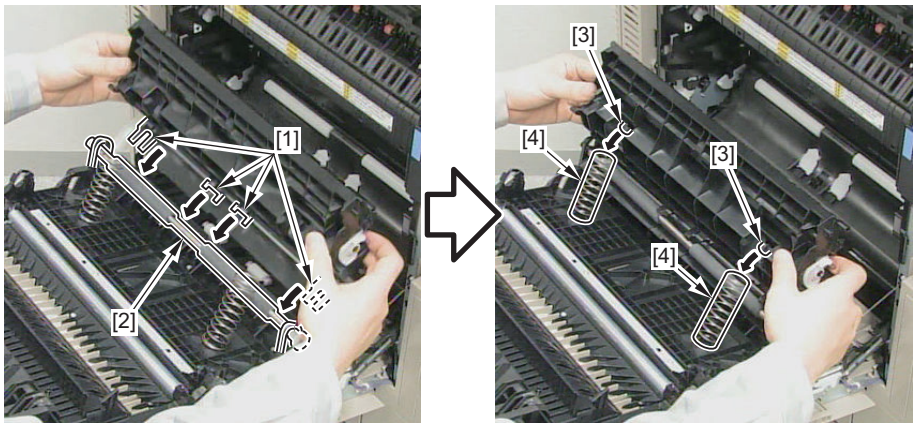
CAUTION:
Replace the Registration Roller simultaneously with the Cassette 1 Vertical Path Roller as rolling speed is controlled by the roller consumable amount.

NOTE:
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > REG-RL

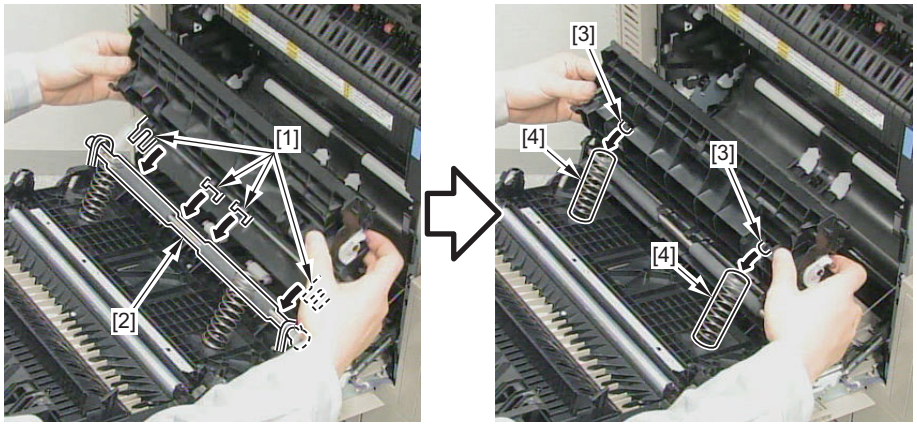
REG-RL is also cleared at the same time when R-DOOR is cleared.

NOTE:
When installing the Secondary Transfer Guide.

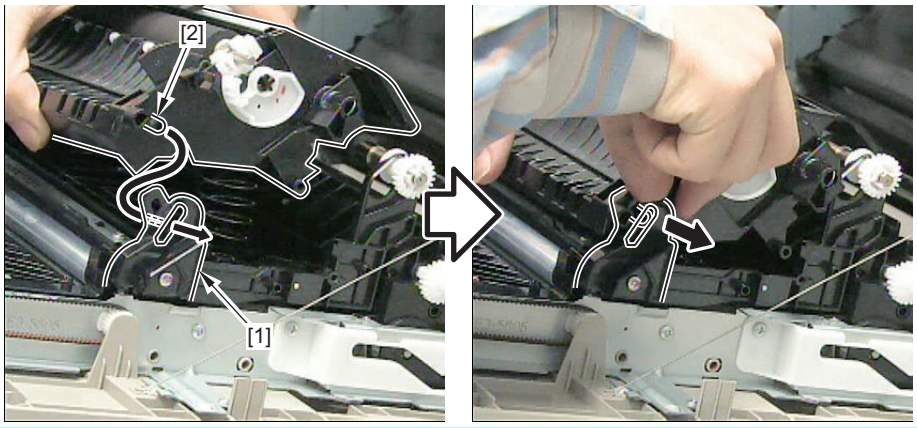
1. Align the 4 ribs [1] of the Secondary Transfer Guide Unit with the Registration Roller [2].
2. Fit the 2 protrusions [3] of the Secondary Transfer Guide Unit to the springs [4].



3. Install the 2 protrusions [1] on the front side into the holes [2] of the guide. Be sure that the rib [A] is located inside the Secondary Transfer Guide Unit.



4. Install the protrusion [2] while bending the guide [1] on the rear side.



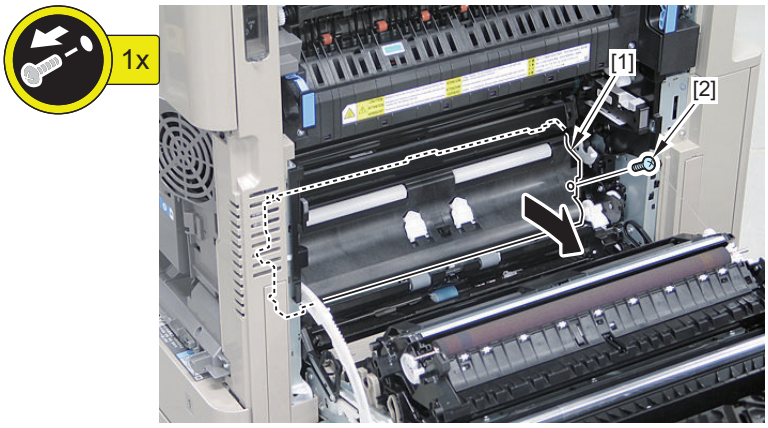
■ Removing the Registration Guide Unit

● Preparation

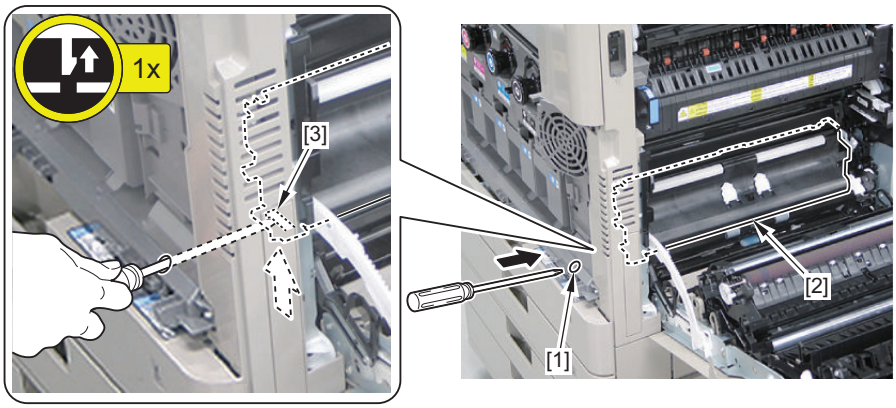
1. **Fully open the Right Door.****"Fully open the Right Door" on page 210**
2. **Remove the Front Cover.****"Removing the Front Door" on page 210**

● Procedure

1. **Remove the right side of the Registration Guide Unit [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]

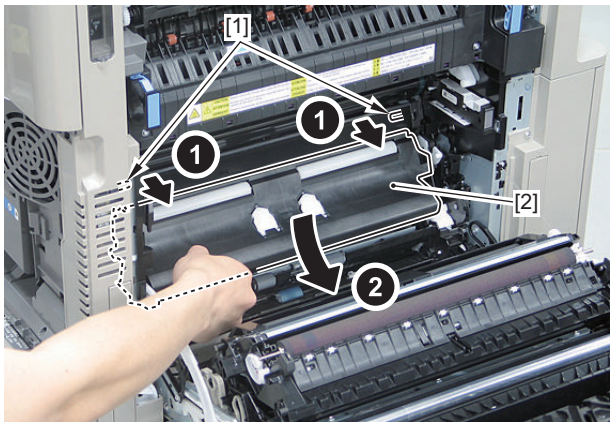


2. **Insert screwdrivers into the hole [1] and then release the claw [3] from the Registration Guide Unit [2].**
   - 1 Claw [3]

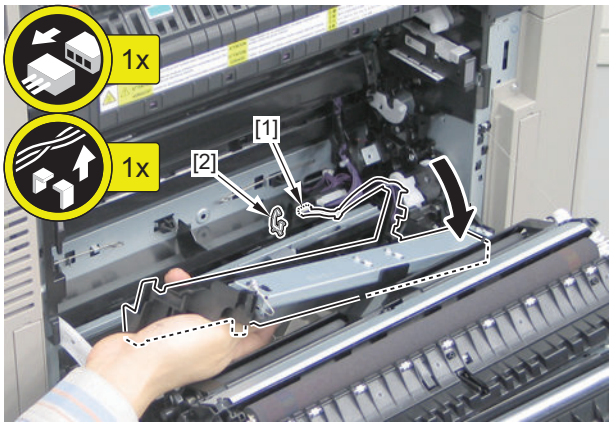


3. **Release the 2 protrusions and pull out the Registration Guide Unit [2].**

CAUTION:
Be careful of the connector on the back.



4. **Disconnect the connector [1].**
   - 1 Connector [1]
   - 1 Wire Saddle [2]

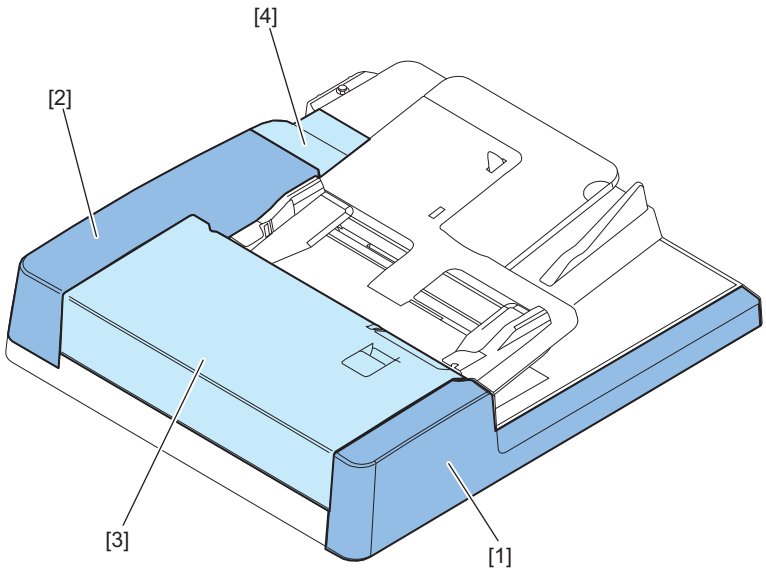


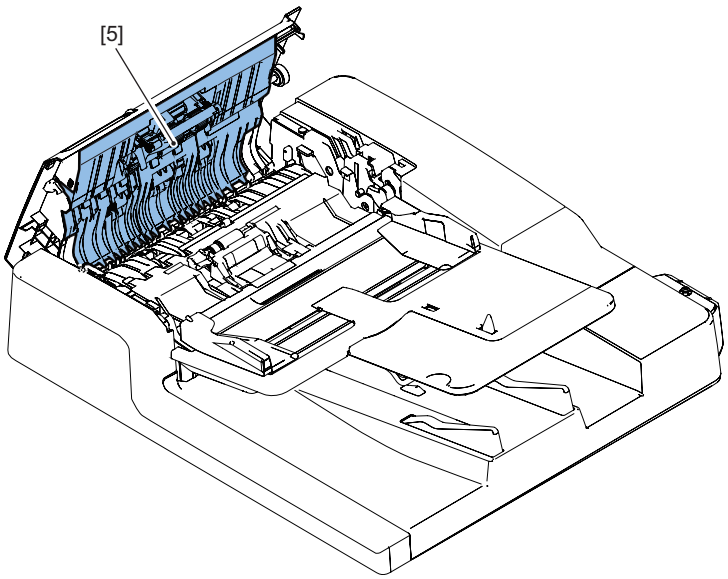
Original Feed System

Original Feed System (Reversal DADF)

■ List of Parts

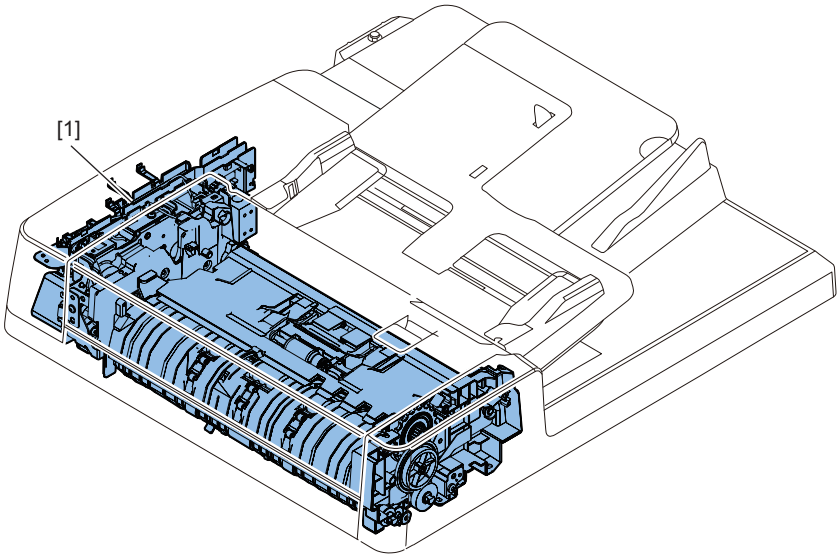
● External Cover





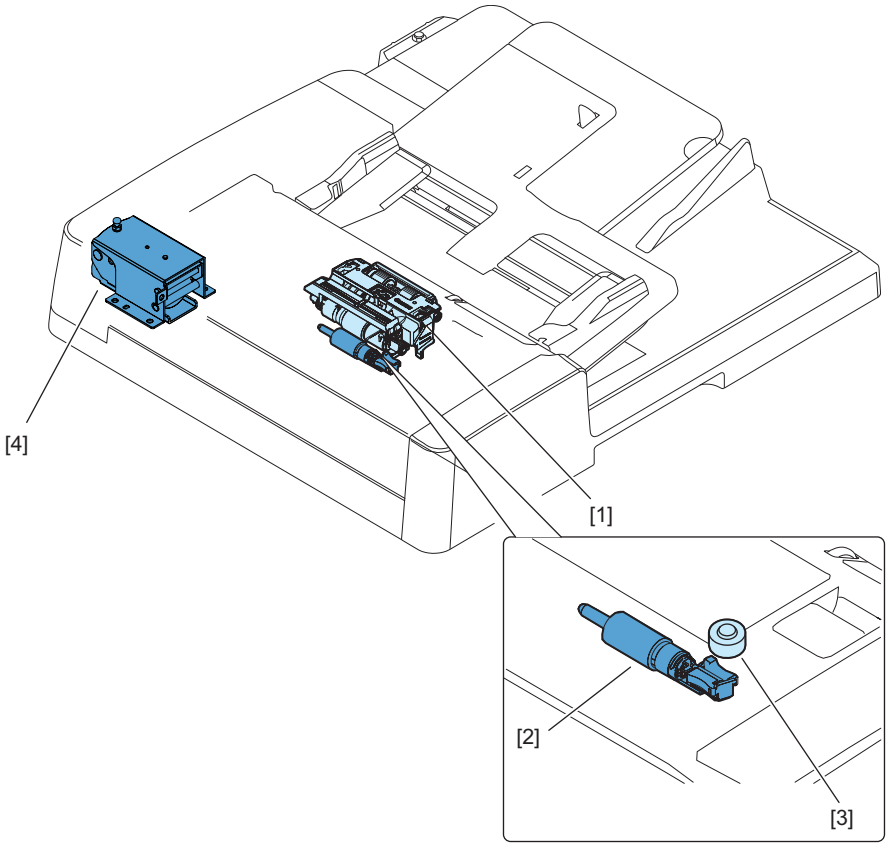
No.	Name	Reference
[1]	Front Cover	“Removing the Front Cover” on page 336
[2]	Rear Cover	“Removing the Rear Cover” on page 338
[3]	Feeder Cover	“Removing the Feeder Cover” on page 339
[4]	Rear Small Cover	“Removing the Rear Cover” on page 338
[5]	Inner Cover	“Removing the Inner Cover” on page 339

● Main Unit



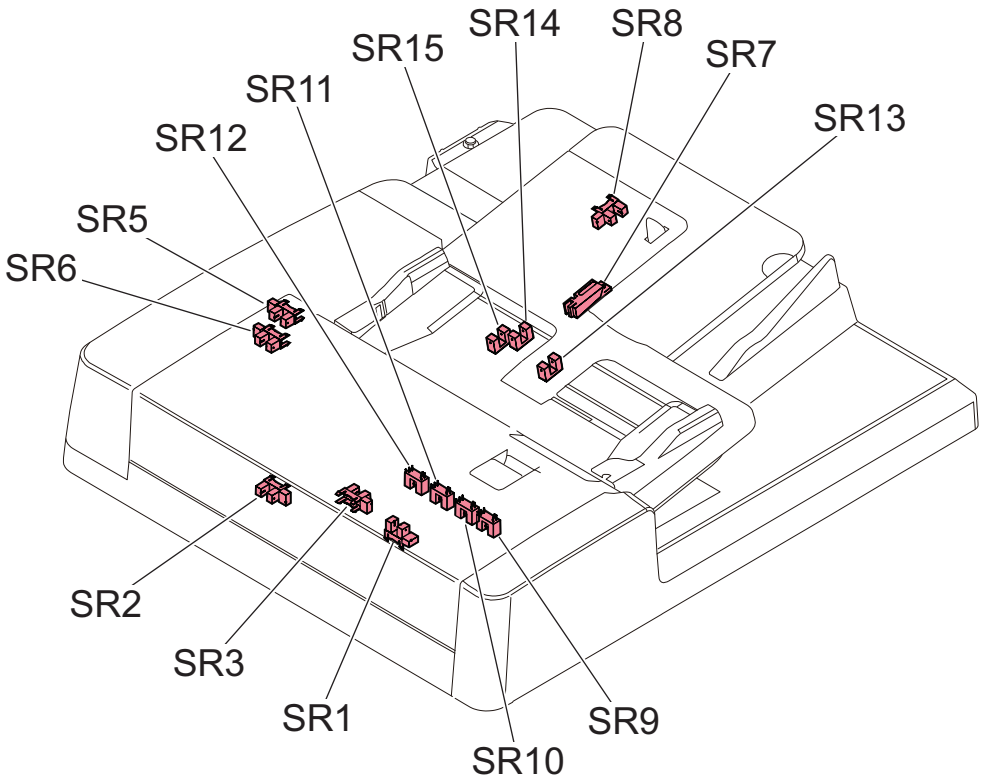
No.	Name	Reference
[1]	Feed Assembly	“Removing the Feed Assembly” on page 340

● Consumable Parts Requiring Periodic Replacement and Cleaning



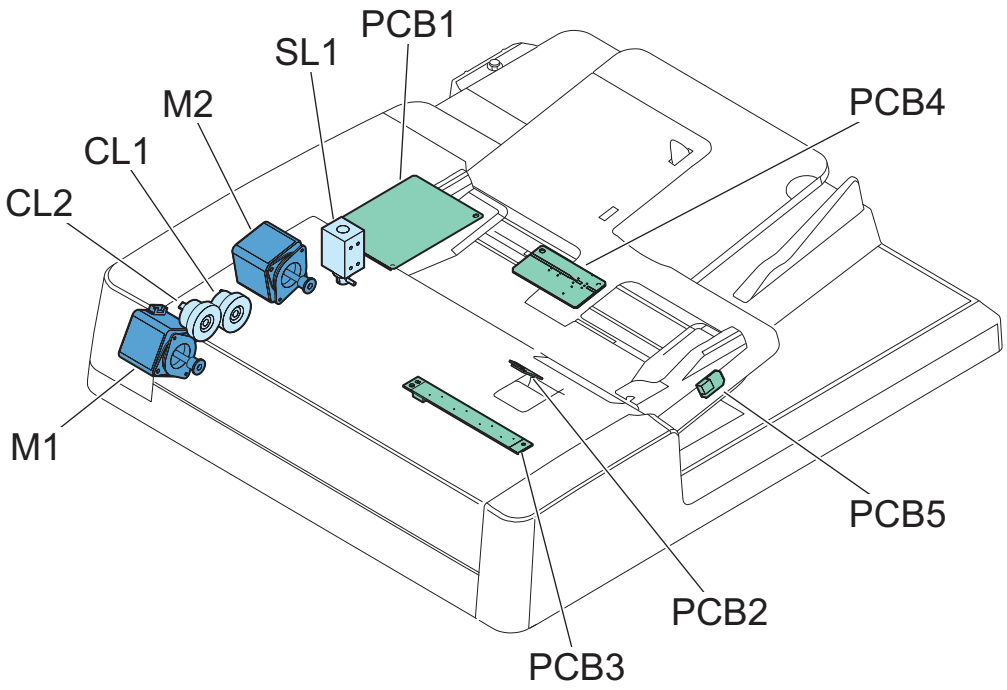
No.	Name	Reference
[1]	Pickup roller assembly	“Removing the Pickup Roller Assembly” on page 343
[2]	Separation roller	“Removing the Separation Roller” on page 344
[3]	Stamper	“Replacing the Stamp” on page 344
[4]	Left hinge	“Removing the Left Hinge” on page 345

● Sensor



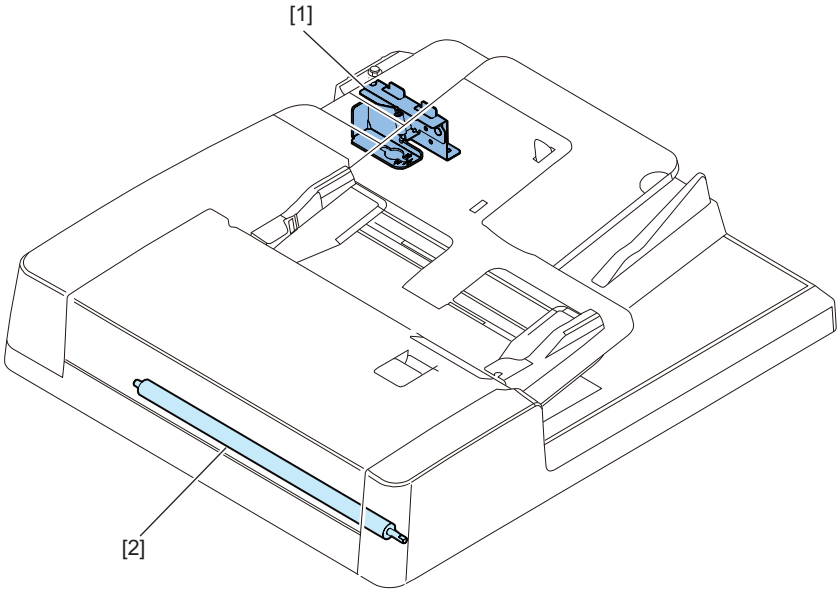
No.	Name
SR1	Registration Sensor
SR2	Read Sensor
SR3	Delivery Reversal Sensor
SR5	Document Set Sensor
SR6	Cover Open/Closed Sensor
SR7	Document Length Sensor 1
SR8	Document Length Sensor 2
SR9	Different Width Sensor 1
SR10	Different Width Sensor 2
SR11	Different Width Sensor 3
SR12	Different Width Sensor 4
SR13	Document Width Sensor 1
SR14	Document Width Sensor 2
SR15	Document Width Sensor 3

● Clutch, Solenoid, Motor, PCB



No.	Name
M1	Pickup Motor
M2	Read Motor
SL1	Release Solenoid
CL1	Pickup Clutch
CL2	Registration Clutch
PCB1	Adf Driver Pcb
PCB2	Original Set Indicator
PCB3	Different Width Sensor Pcb
PCB4	Document Width Sensor Pcb
PCB5	Original Output Indicator

● Other

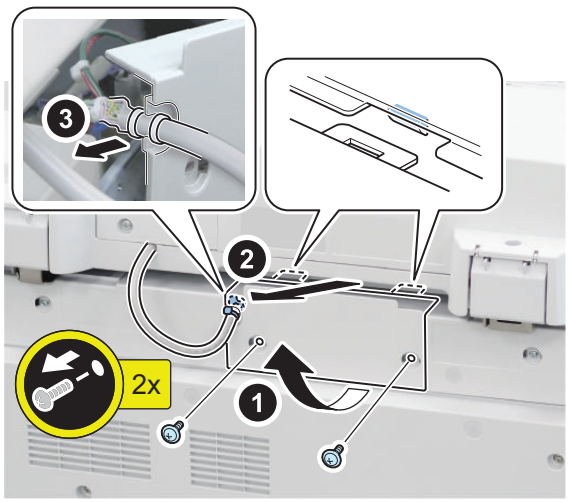


No.	Name	Reference
[1]	Right hinge	“Removing the Right Hinge” on page 354
[2]	Platen roller	“Removing the Platen Roller” on page 355

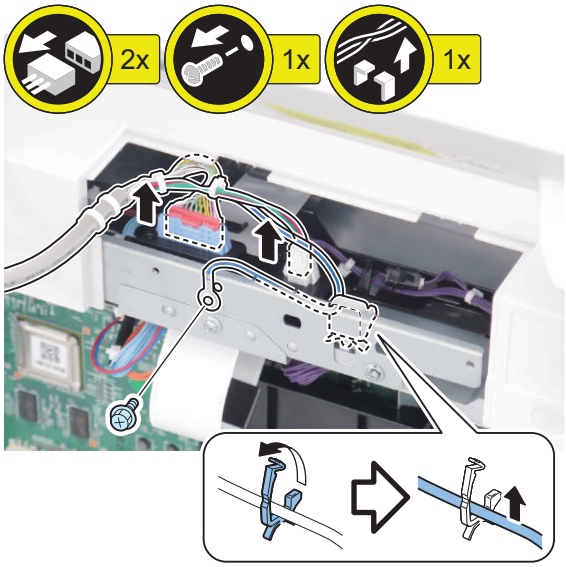
■ Removing this Machine from the Host Machine

● Procedure

1.

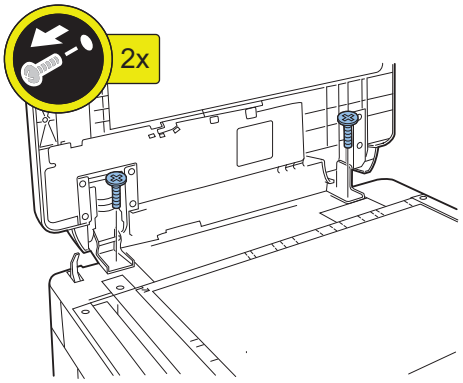


2.

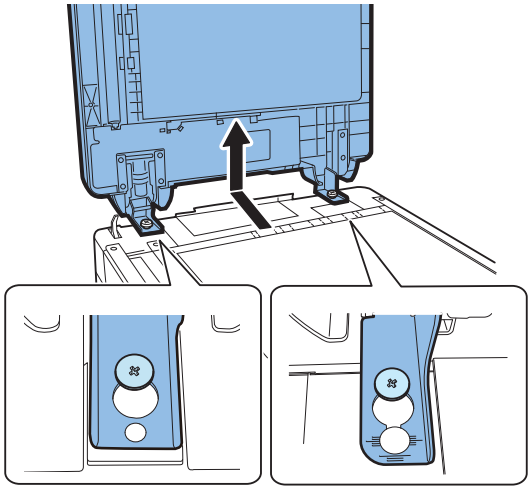


3.

4.



5.



6.

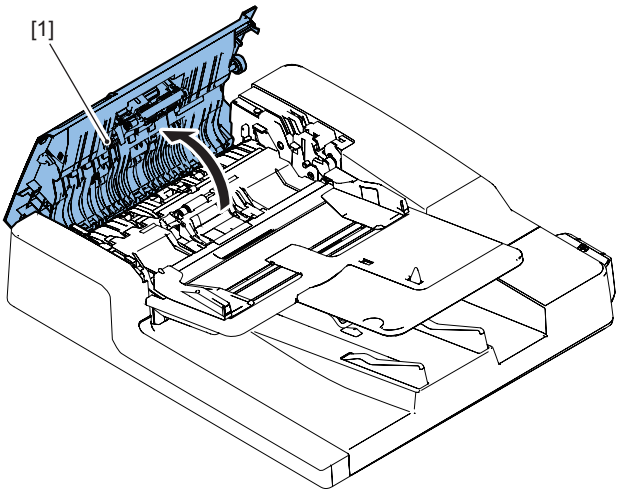
Actions after Replacement:“Adjustment After Replacing the Parts” on page 393

■ External Cover

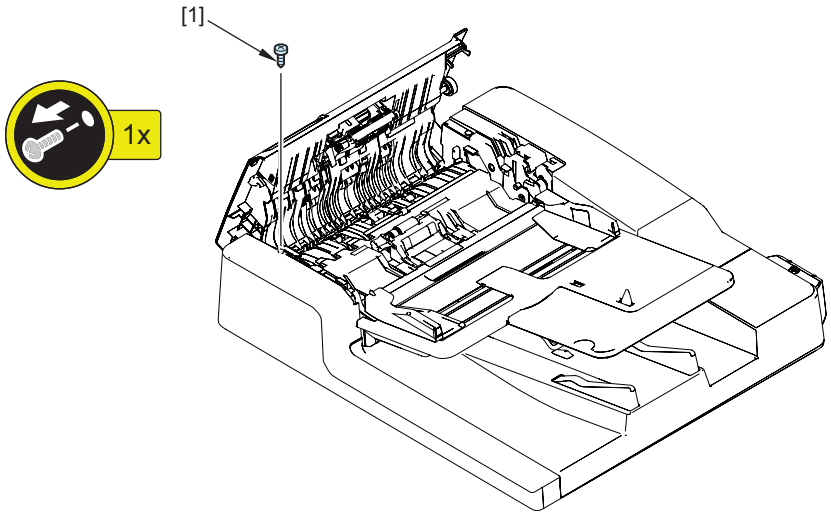
● Removing the Front Cover

Procedure

1. **Open the Feeder Cover [1].**

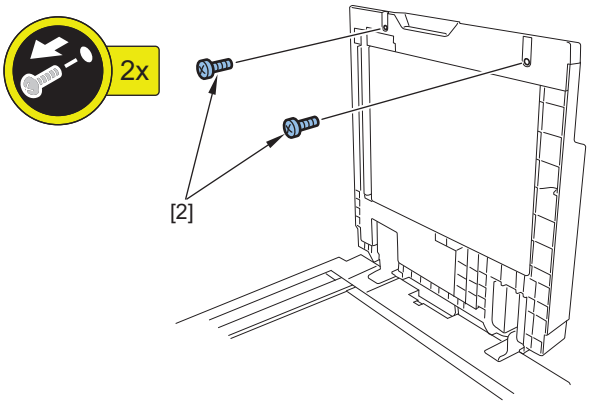


2. **Remove the screw [1].**



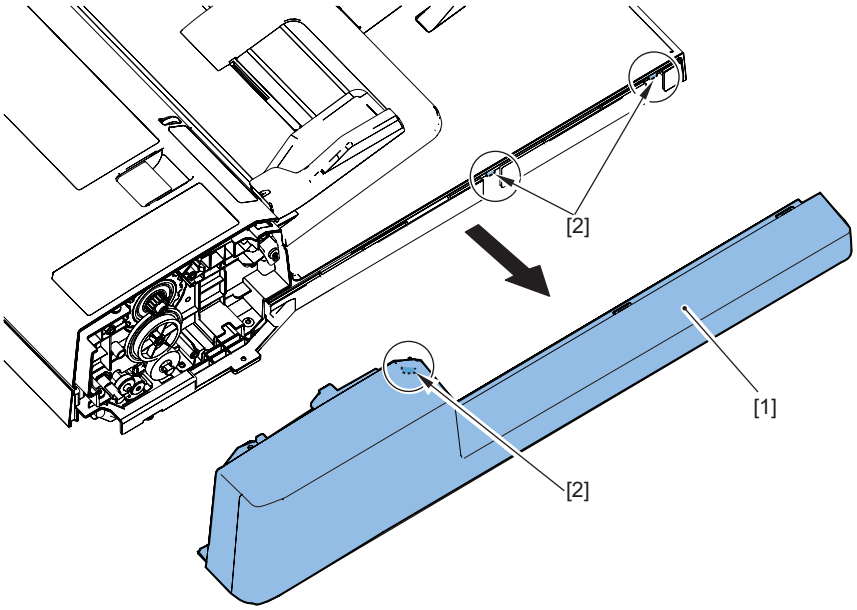
3. **Open the ADF.**

4. **Remove the 2 screws [2].**



5. **Close the ADF.**

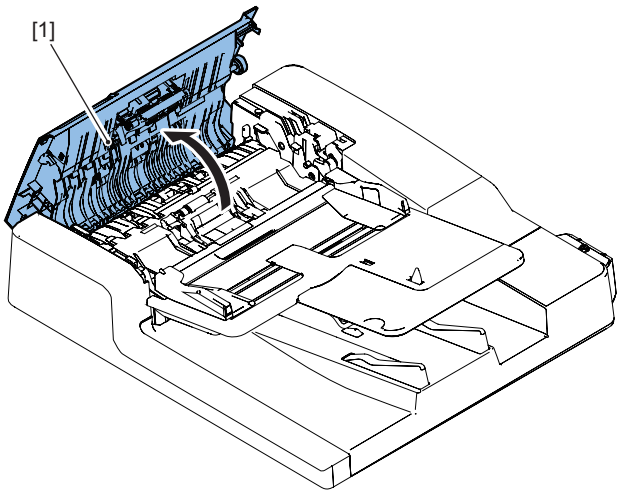
6. **Remove the Front Cover [1].**
   - 3 Hooks [2]



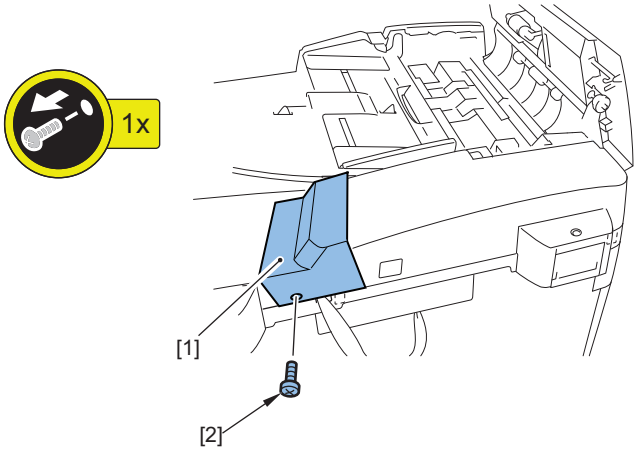
● Removing the Rear Cover

Procedure

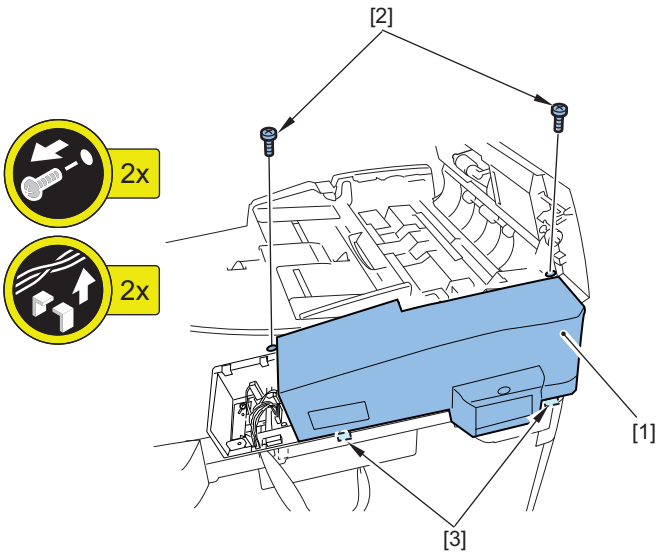
1. **Open the Feeder Cover [1].**



2. **Remove the Rear Small Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]



3. **Remove the Rear Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 2 Claws [3]



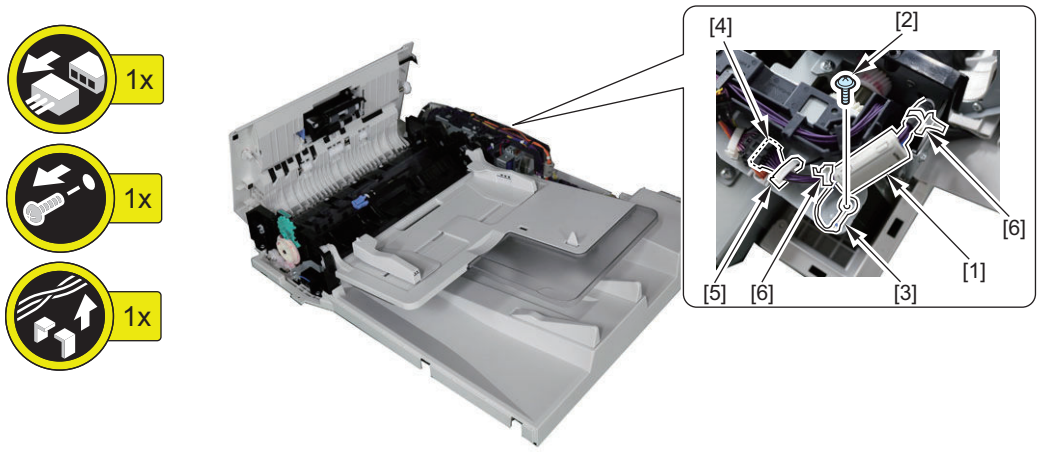
● Removing the Feeder Cover

Preparation

1. **Remove the Rear Cover.****"Removing the Rear Cover" on page 338**
2. **Remove the Front Cover.****"Removing the Front Cover" on page 336**

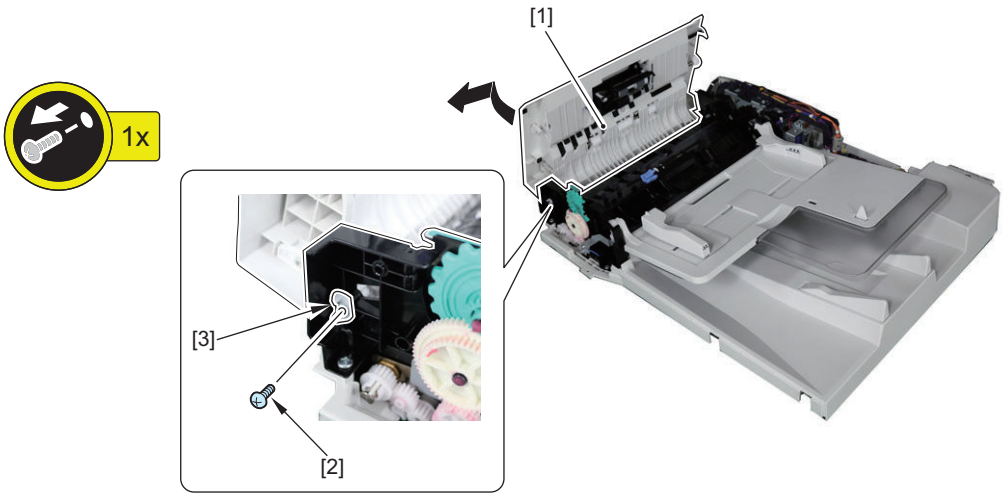
Procedure

1. **Remove the Harness [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 1 Grounding Wire [3]
   - 1 Connector [4]
   - 1 Wire Saddle [5]
   - 2 Clamps [6]



2. **Remove the Feeder Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 1 Positioning Pin [3]

CAUTION:
Be careful not to hang the cables while putting the rear cables through the hole at the plate.



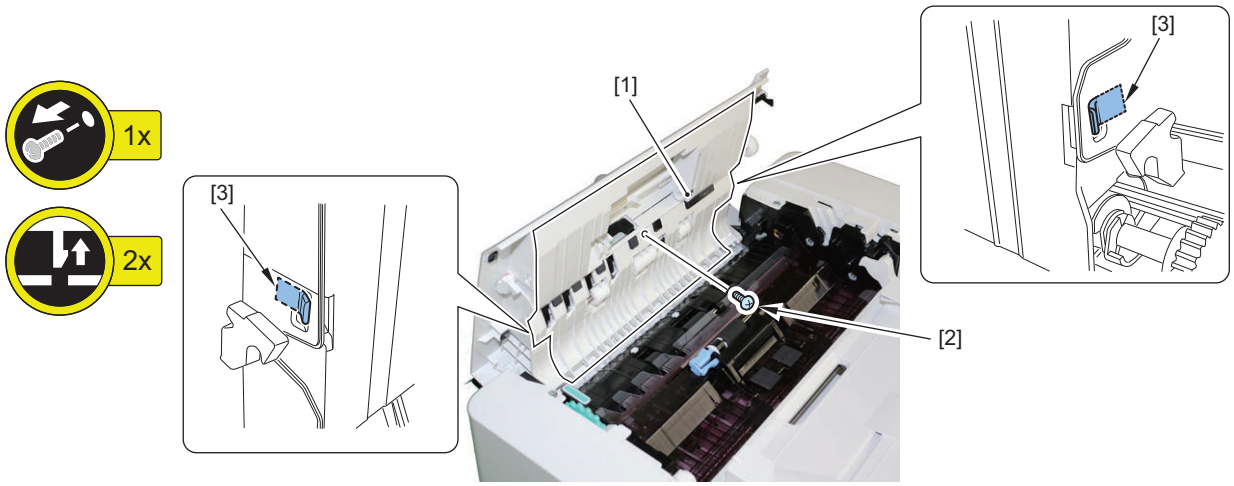
● Removing the Inner Cover

Preparation

1. **Remove the Pickup roller assembly.****"Removing the Pickup Roller Assembly" on page 343**

Procedure

1. **Remove the Inner Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 2 Claws [3]



■ Main Unit

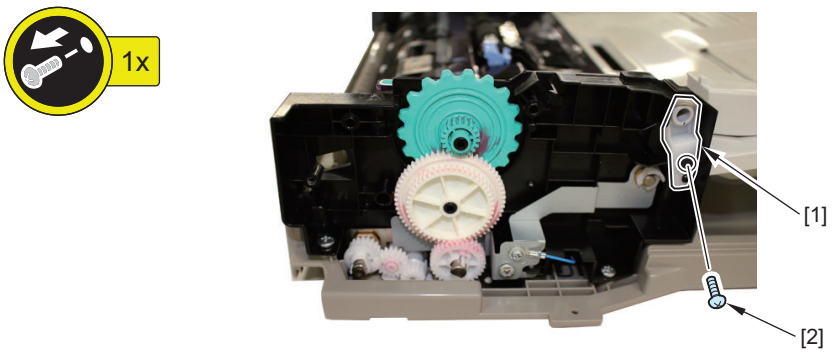
● Removing the Feed Assembly

Preparation

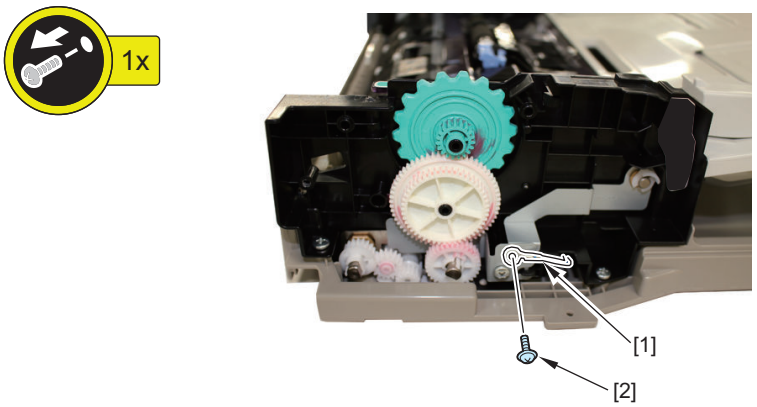
1. **Remove the Front Cover.****"Removing the Rear Cover" on page 338**
2. **Remove the ADF from the host machine.****"Removing this Machine from the Host Machine" on page 334**
3. **Remove the Feeder Cover.****"Removing the Feeder Cover" on page 339**

Procedure

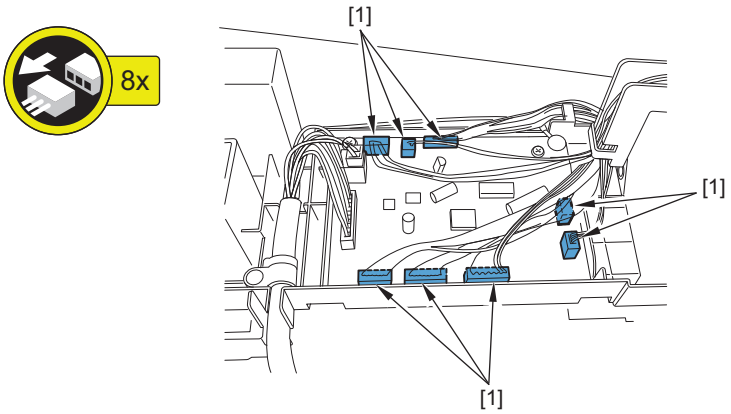
1. **Remove the Tray holder [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]



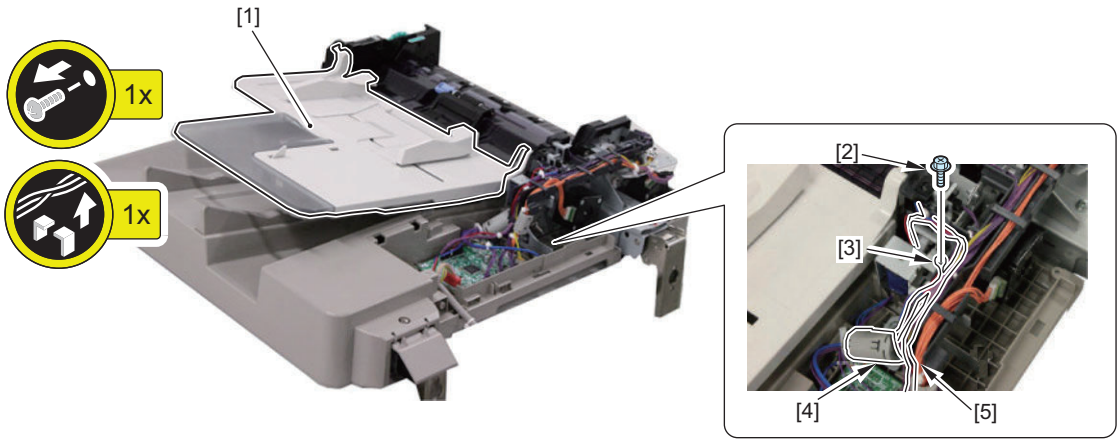
2. **Remove the Grounding Wire [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]



3. **Remove the 8 Connectors [1] on the ADF driver PCB.**



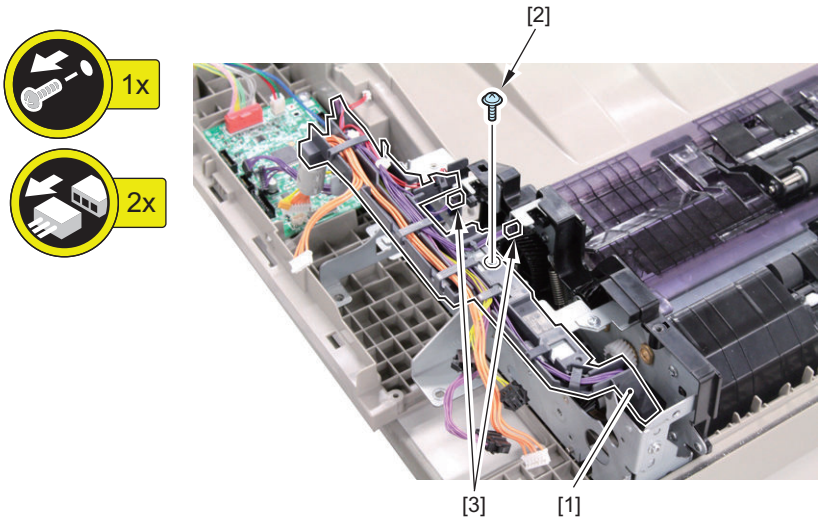
4. **Remove the Document supply tray [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 1 Grounding Wire [3]
   - 1 Ferrite Core [4]
   - 1 Harness [5]



5. **Remove the Read motor.****"Removing the Read Motor (M2)" on page 351**
6. **Remove the Left hinge.****"Removing the Left Hinge" on page 345**
7. **Remove the Pickup clutch/Registration clutch.****"Removing the Pickup Clutch/Registration Clutch (CL1/CL2)" on page 352**
8. **Remove the Pickup motor.****"Removing the Pickup Motor (M1)" on page 351**

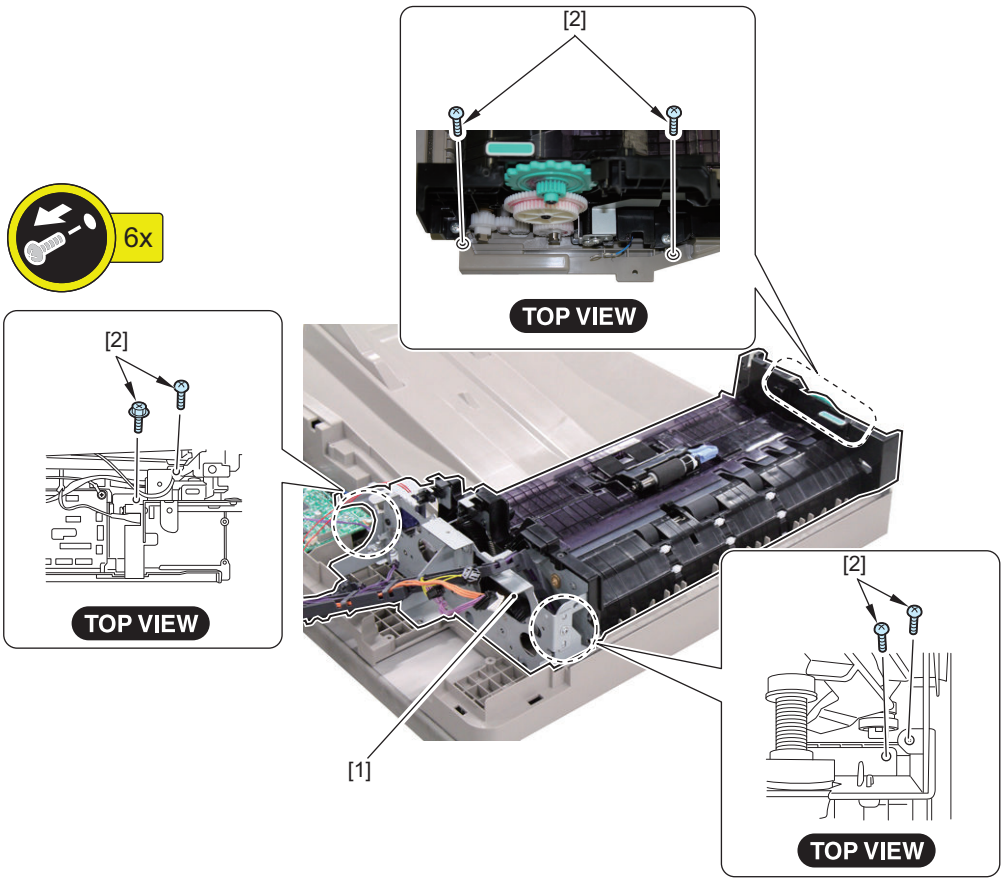
9. Remove the harness guide [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Connector [3]



10. Remove the Feed assembly [1].

- 6 Screws [2]

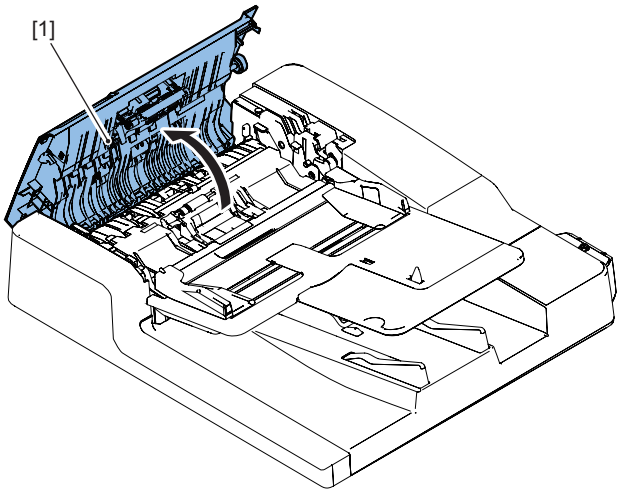


■ Periodic Replacing Parts, Durable Parts, Cleaning Parts

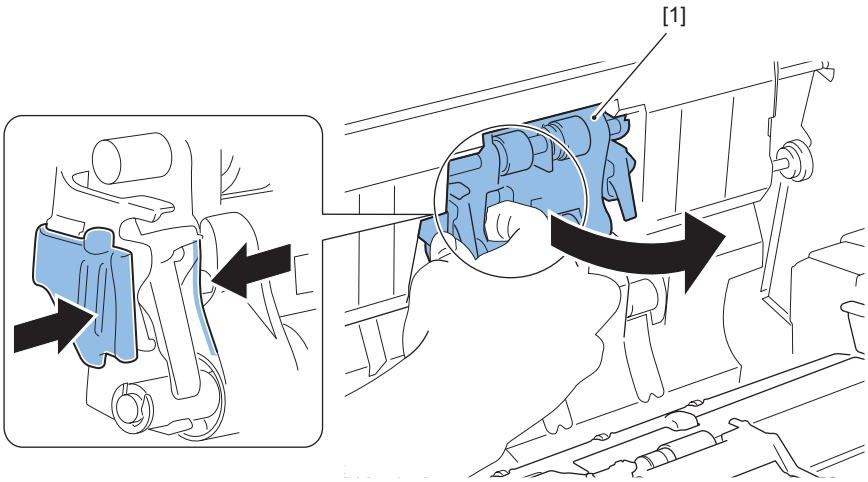
● Removing the Pickup Roller Assembly

Procedure

1. **Open the Feeder cover [1].**



2. **Remove the Pickup roller assembly [1].**

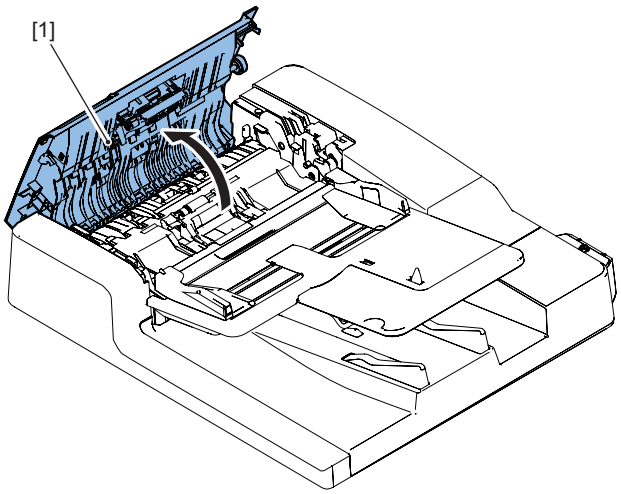


3. **When replacing the Pickup roller assembly with a new one, clear the parts counter.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-PU-RL

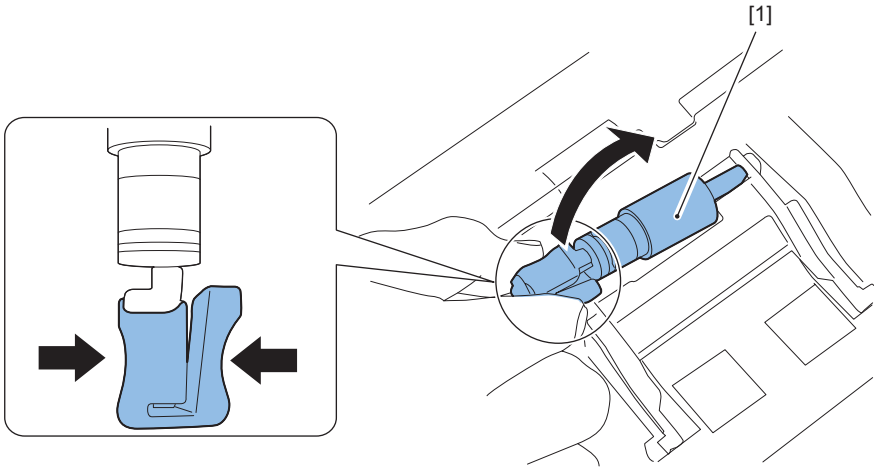
● Removing the Separation Roller

Procedure

1. **Open the Feeder cover [1].**



2. **Remove the Separation roller [1].**



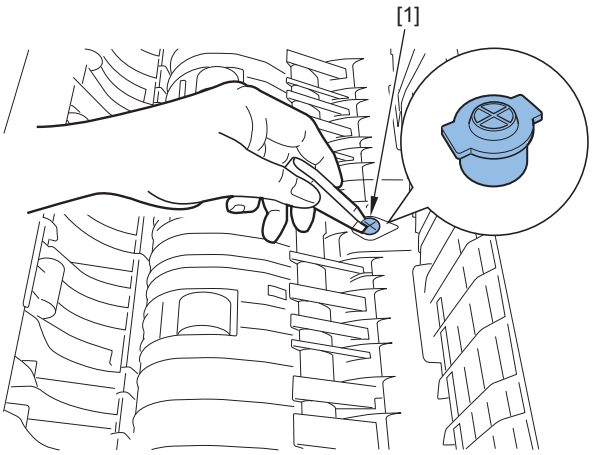
3. **When replacing the Separation roller with a new one, clear the parts counter.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-SP-RL

● Replacing the Stamp

Procedure

1. **Open the Feeder Cover and Separation guide.**
2. **Remove the Stamper [1].**

3. **Attach the new Stamper [1]. (Be careful to set the Stamper side to the front.)**



4. **Close the Feeder cover and Separation guide.**

CAUTION:
If the Stamper is floating, a jam can occur. Be sure to push in the Stamper until it clicks.

5. **When replacing the Stamper with a new one, clear the parts counter.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > STAMP

● Removing the Left Hinge

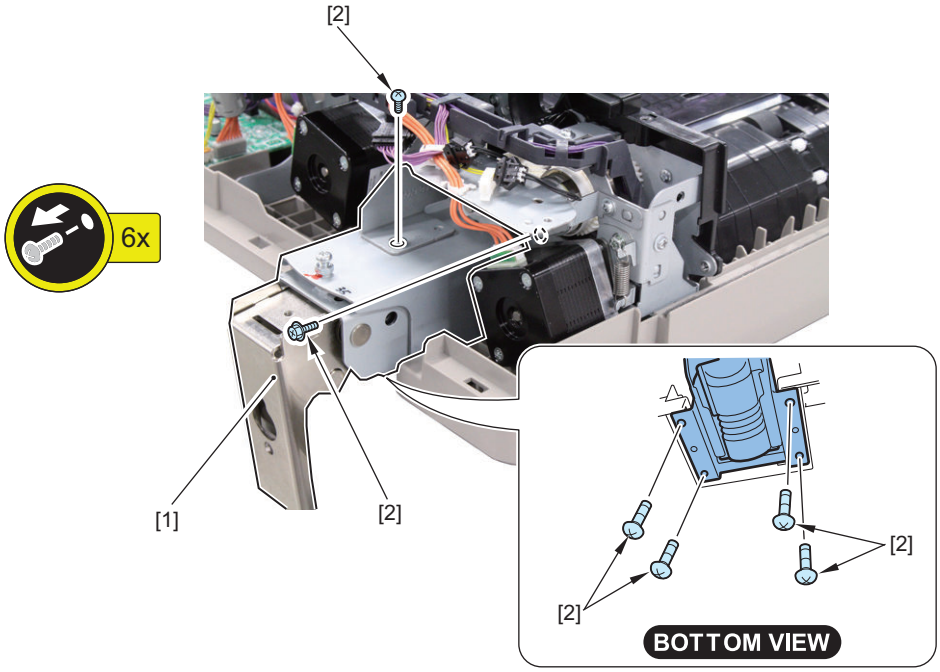
Preparation

1. **Removing the Rear Cover.****"Removing the Rear Cover" on page 338**
2. **Remove the ADF from the host machine.****"Removing this Machine from the Host Machine" on page 334**

Procedure

1. **Remove the Left hinge [1].**
   - 6 Screws [2]

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the Left hinge. Hold it while removing the screws from it.



2. **When replacing the Left hinge with a new one, clear the parts counter.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-HNG-L

■ Sensor

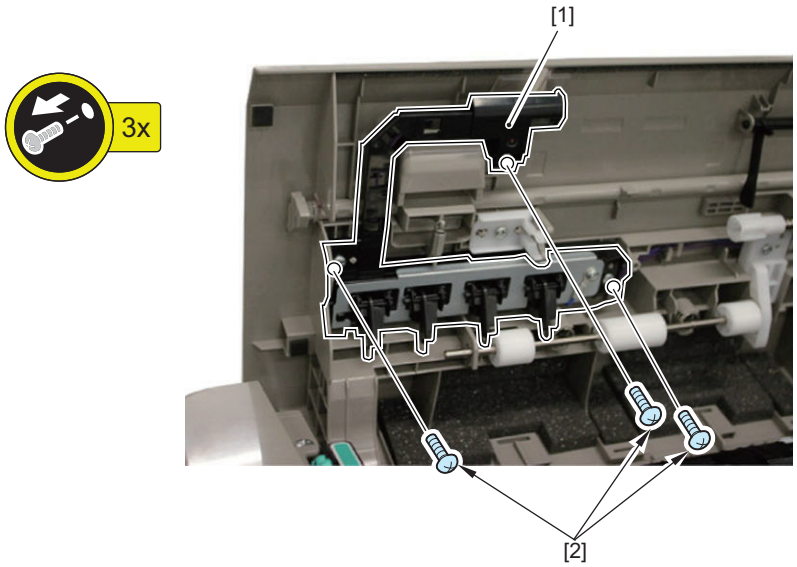
● Removing the Different Width Sensor PCB (PCB3)

Preparation

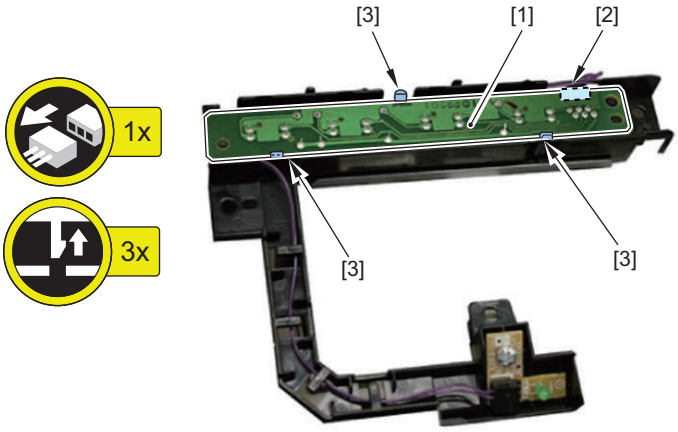
1. **Remove the Inner cover.****"Removing the Inner Cover" on page 339**

Procedure

1. **Remove the sensor holder [1].**
   - 3 Screws [2]



2. **Remove the Different width sensor PCB [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 3 Claws [3]



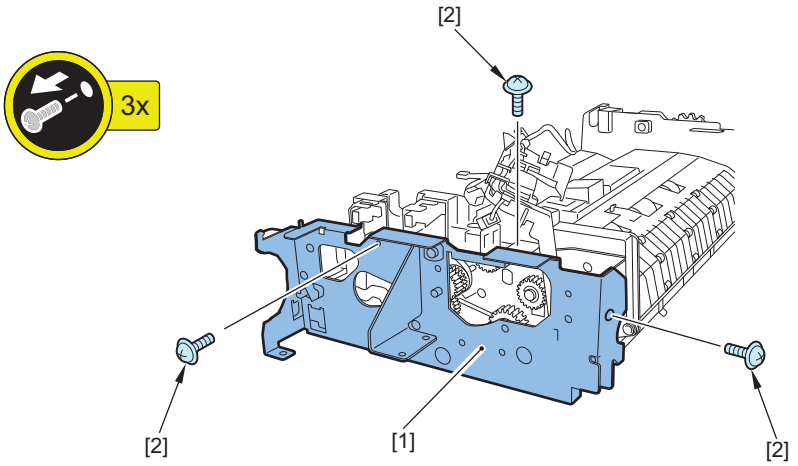
● Removing the Sensor (SR1,SR2,SR3)

Preparation

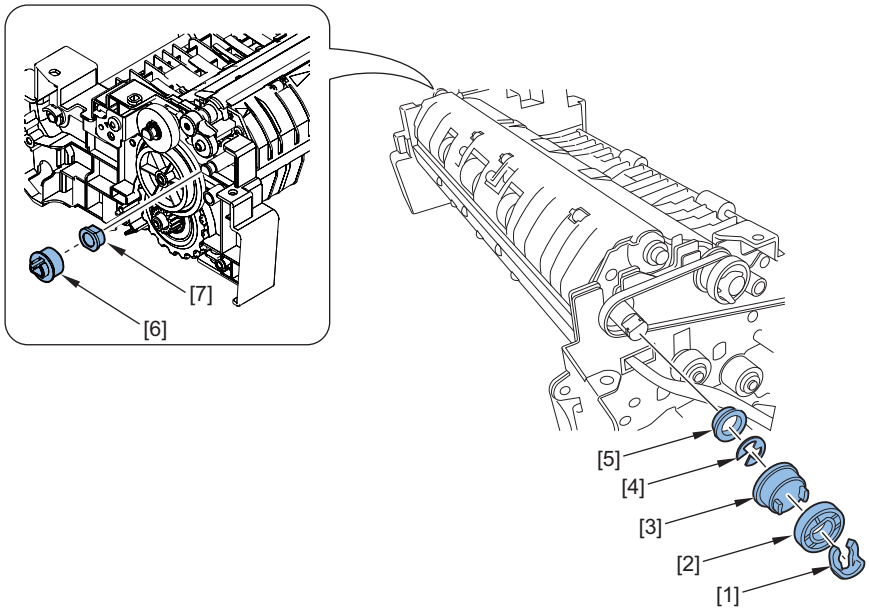
1. **Remove the Feed assembly.****“Removing the Feed Assembly” on page 340**

Procedure

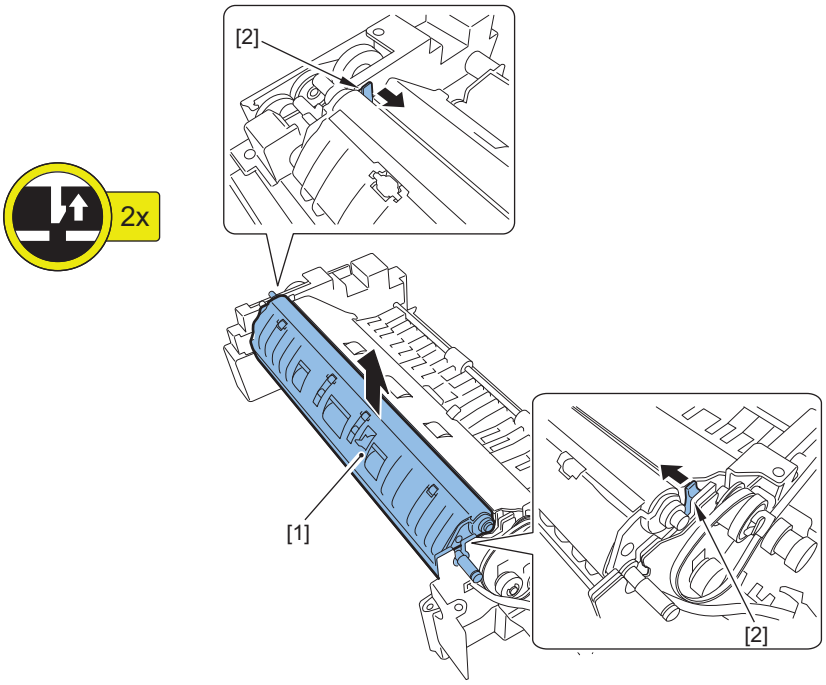
1. **Remove the fixing plate [1].**
   - 3 Screws [2]



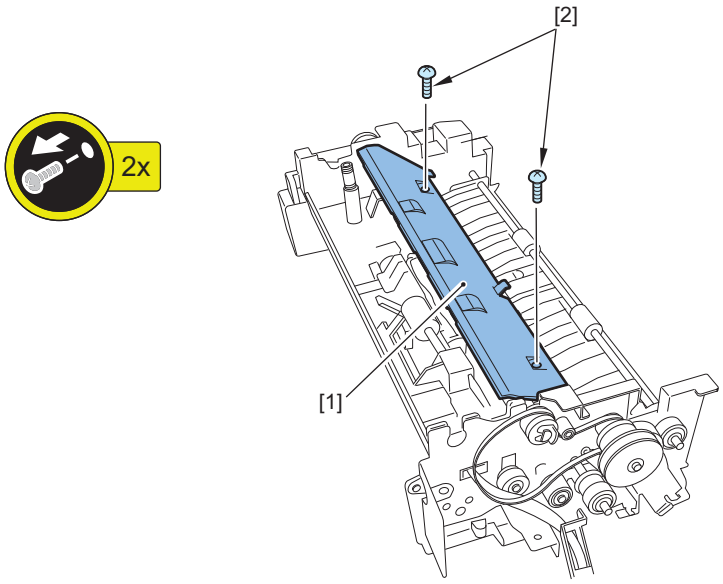
2. **Turn over the Feed assembly, remove the following parts.**
   - 1 Resin ring [1]
   - 1 Flange [2]
   - 1 Pulley [3]
   - 1 E-ring [4]
   - 1 Bearing [5]
   - 1 Gear [6]
   - 1 Bushing [7]



3. **Remove the Platen roller unit [1].**
   - 2 Claws [2]

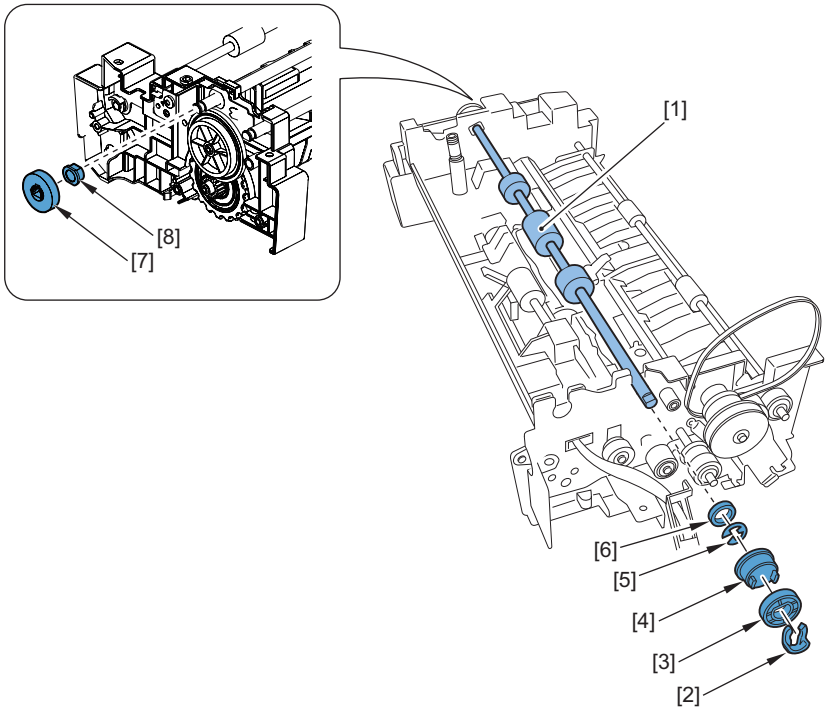


4. **Remove the Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



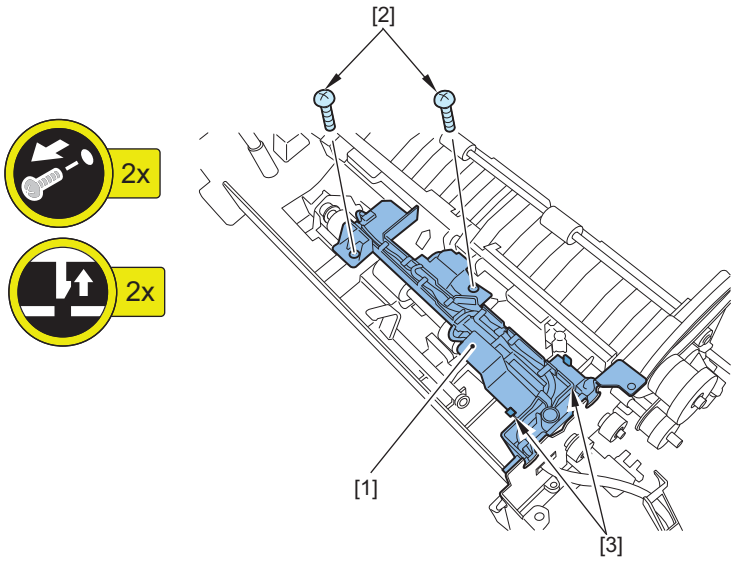
5. Remove the Lead roller 2(upper) [1].

- 1 Resin ring [2]
- 1 Flange [3]
- 1 Pulley [4]
- 1 E-ring [5]
- 1 Bearing [6]
- 1 Gear [7]
- 1 Bushing [8]

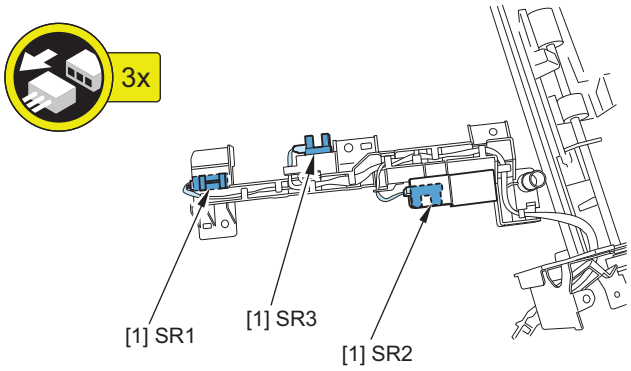


6. Remove the Sensor mount [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Claws [3]



7. **Remove the Sensors [1].**
   - 3 Connectors [2]



■ Clutch, Motor, PCB, Other

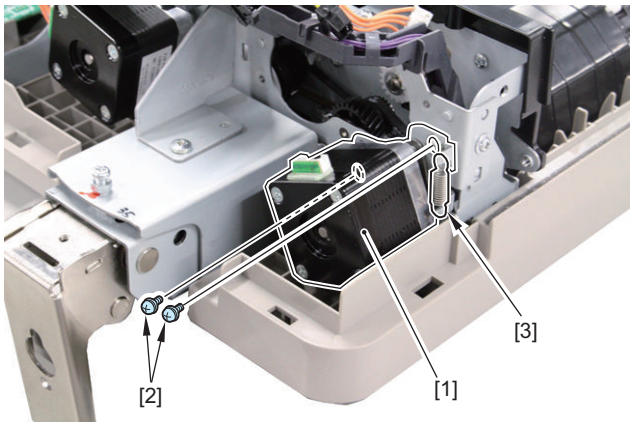
● Removing the Pickup Motor (M1)

Preparation

1. **Remove the Rear Cover.****"Removing the Rear Cover" on page 338**
2. **Remove the Clutch unit.****"Removing the Pickup Clutch/Registration Clutch (CL1/CL2)" on page 352**

Procedure

1. **Remove the Pickup motor [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 1 Spring [3]



Actions after Replacement

1. **Adjusting the Magnification.****"Adjusting the Magnification (Sub Scanning Direction)" on page 403**

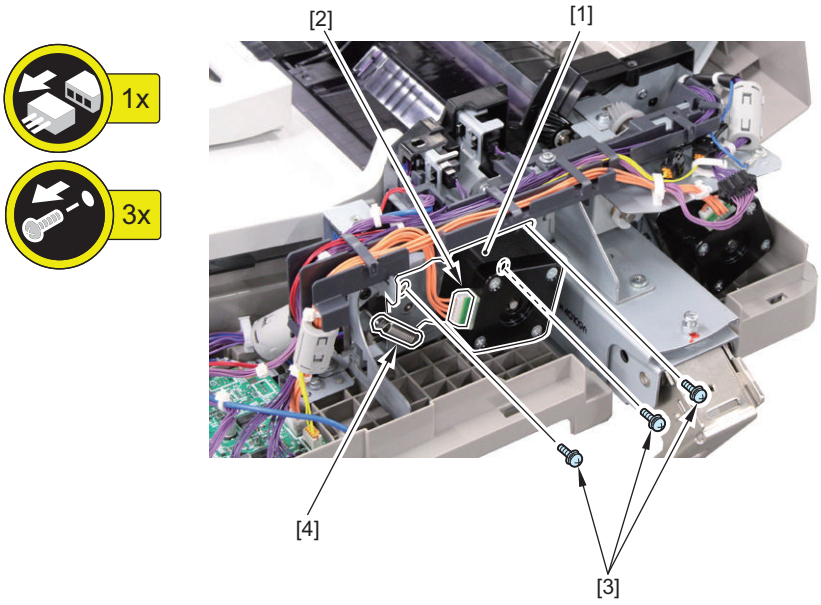
● Removing the Read Motor (M2)

Preparation

1. **Remove the Rear Cover.****"Removing the Rear Cover" on page 338**

Procedure

1. **Remove the Read motor [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 3 Screws [3]
   - 1 Spring [4]



Actions after Replacement

1. **Adjusting the Magnification.****"Adjusting the Magnification (Sub Scanning Direction)" on page 403**

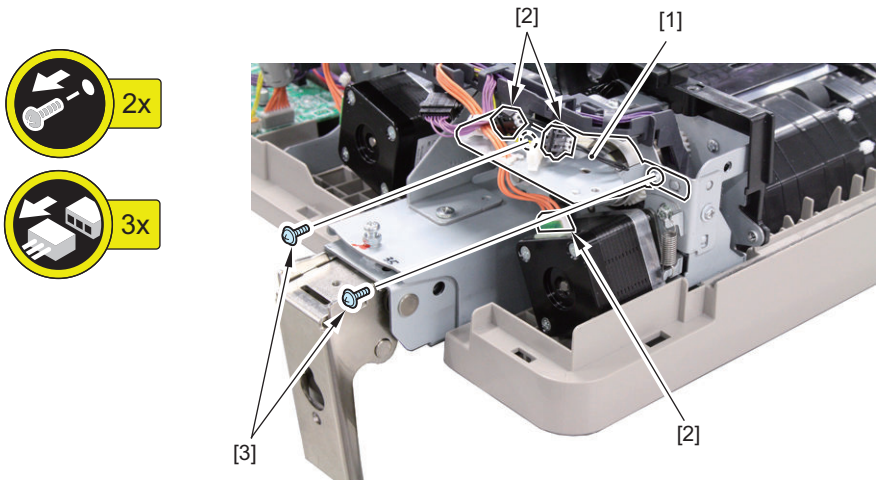
● Removing the Pickup Clutch/Registration Clutch (CL1/CL2)

Preparation

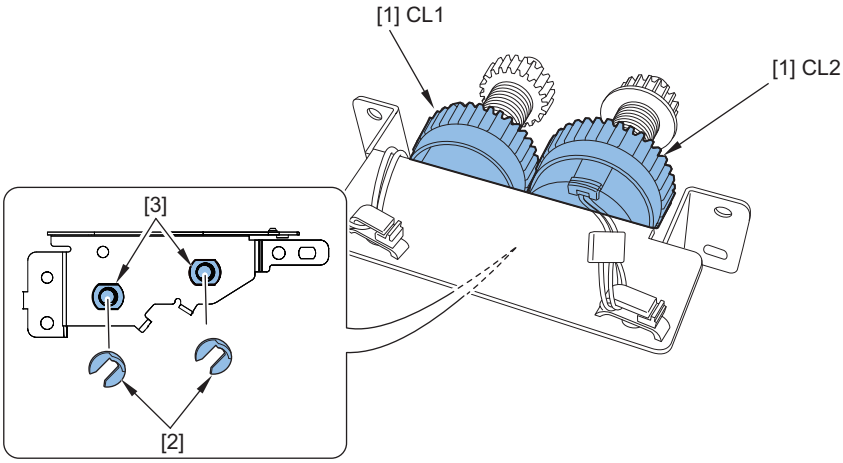
1. **Remove the Rear Cover.****"Removing the Rear Cover" on page 338**
2. **Remove the Feeder Cover.****"Removing the Feeder Cover" on page 339**

Procedure

1. **Remove the Clutch support plate [1].**
   - 3 Connectors [2]
   - 2 Screws [3]



2. **Remove the 2 Clutches [1].**
   - 2 Resin rings [2]
   - 2 Bushings [3]



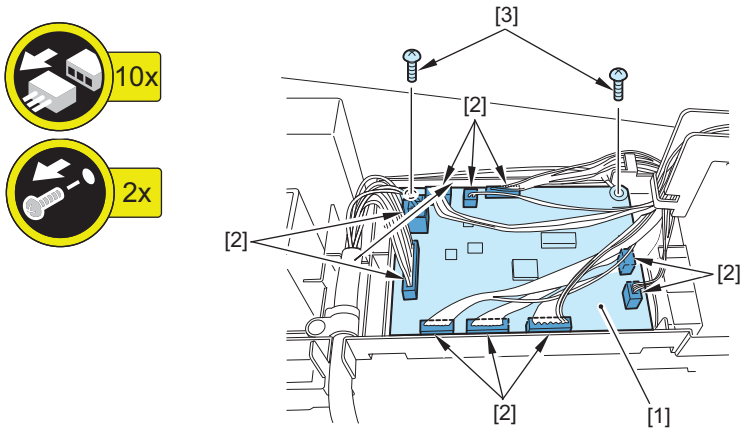
● Removing the ADF Driver PCB (PCB1)

Preparation

1. **Remove the Rear Cover.****"Removing the Rear Cover" on page 338**

Procedure

1. **Remove the ADF driver PCB [1].**
   - 10 Connectors [2]
   - 2 Screws [3]



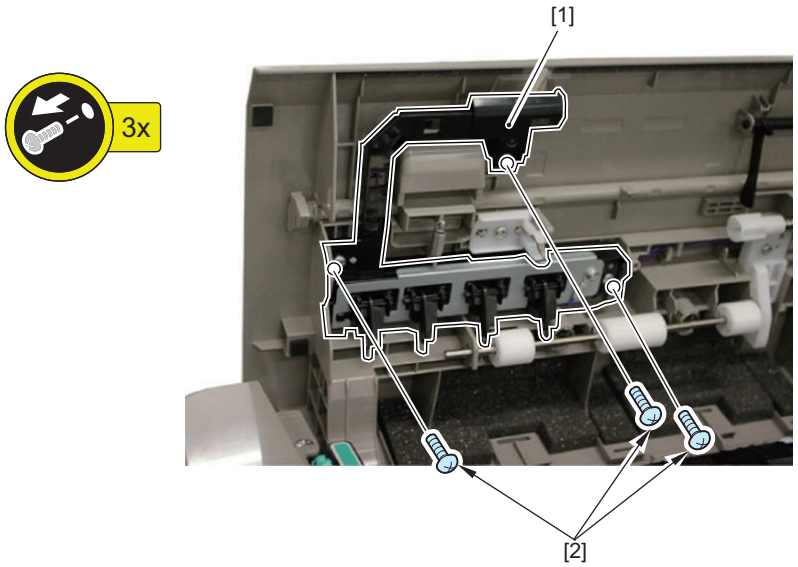
● Removing the Document Set LED PCB (PCB2)

Preparation

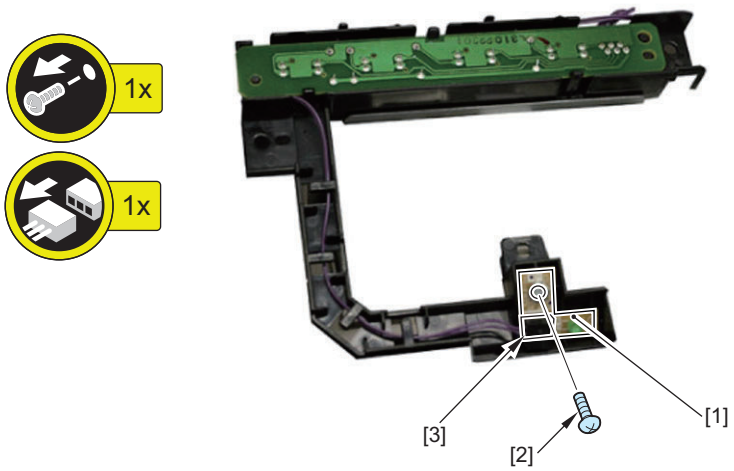
1. **Remove the Inner cover.****"Removing the Inner Cover" on page 339**

Procedure

1. **Remove the sensor holder [1].**
   - 3 Screws [2]



2. **Remove the LED PCB [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 1 Connector [3]



● Removing the Right Hinge

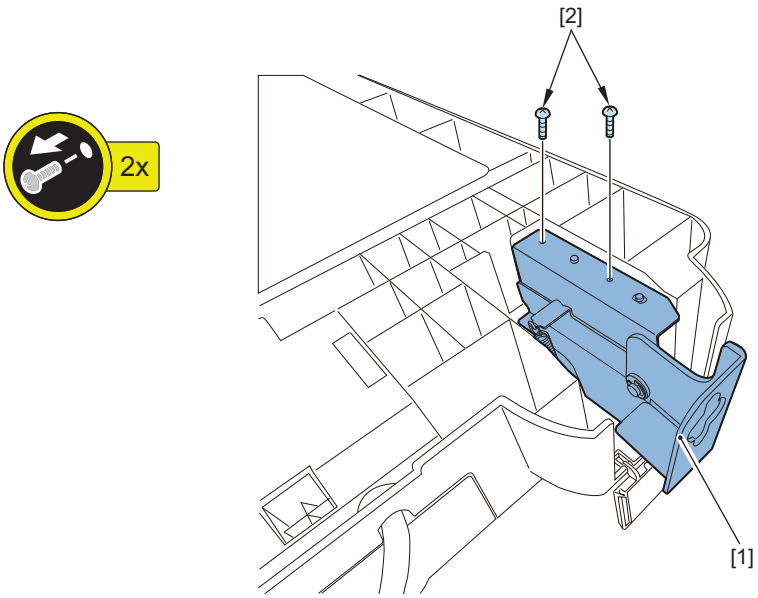
Preparation

1. **Remove the ADF from the host machine.****“Removing this Machine from the Host Machine” on page 334**

Procedure

1. **Turn over the ADF.**

2. **Remove the Right hinge [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



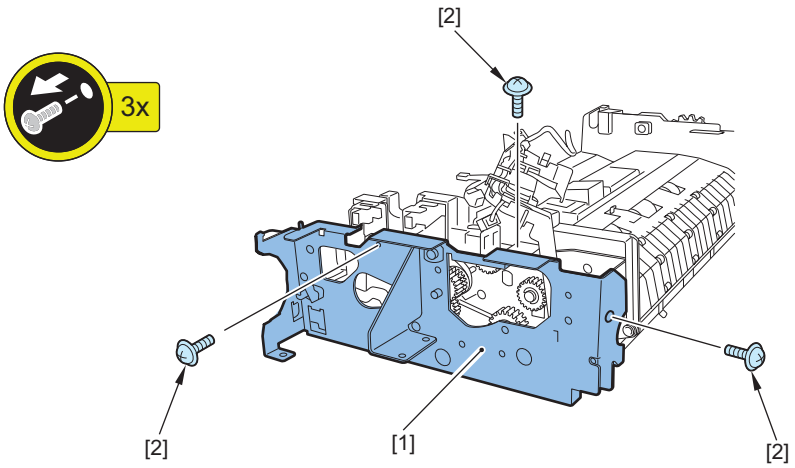
● Removing the Platen Roller

Preparation

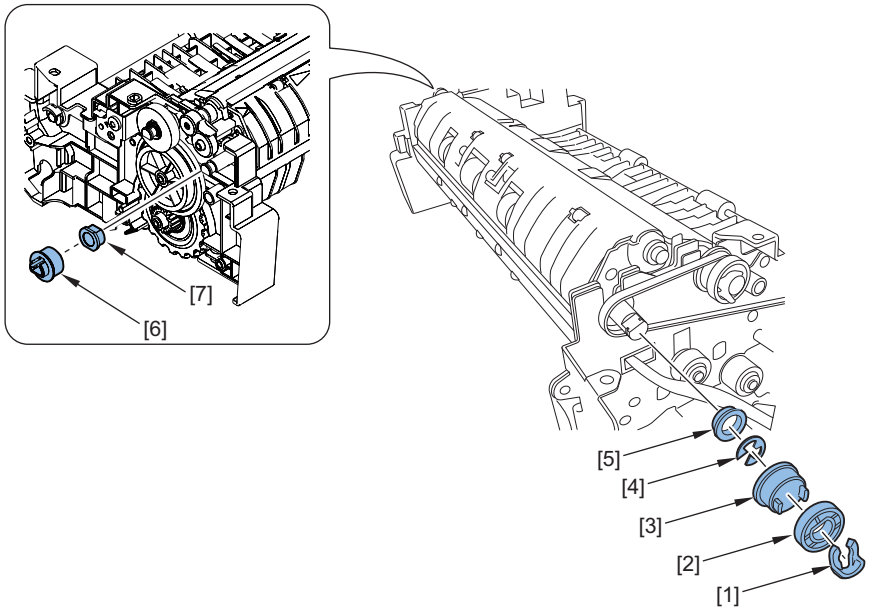
1. **Remove the Feed assembly.****"Removing the Feed Assembly" on page 340**

Procedure

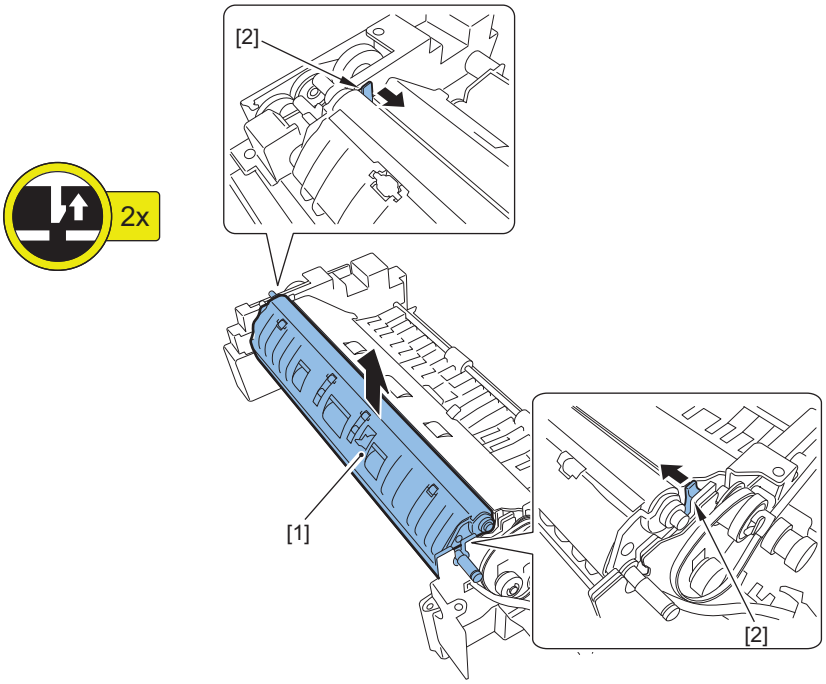
1. **Remove the fixing plate [1]**
   - 3 Screws [2]



2. **Turn over the Feed assembly, remove the following parts.**
   - 1 Resin ring [1]
   - 1 Flange [2]
   - 1 Pulley [3]
   - 1 E-ring [4]
   - 1 Bearing [5]
   - 1 Gear [6]
   - 1 Bushing [7]

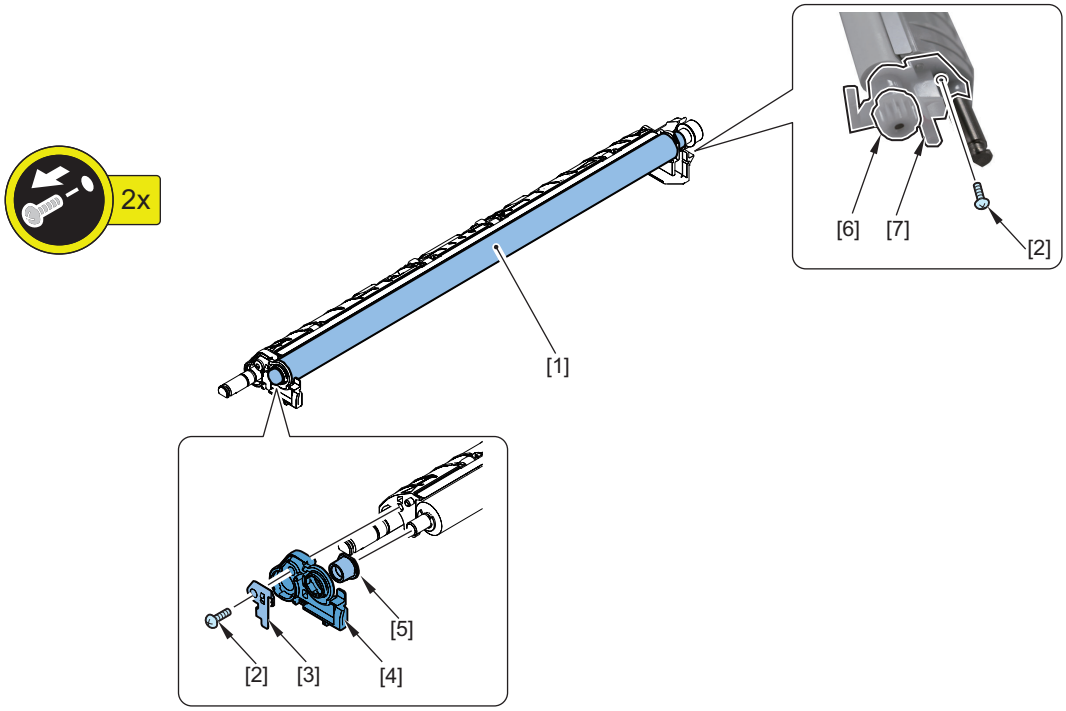


3. **Remove the Platen roller unit [1].**
   - 2 Claws [1]



4. Remove the Platen roller [1].

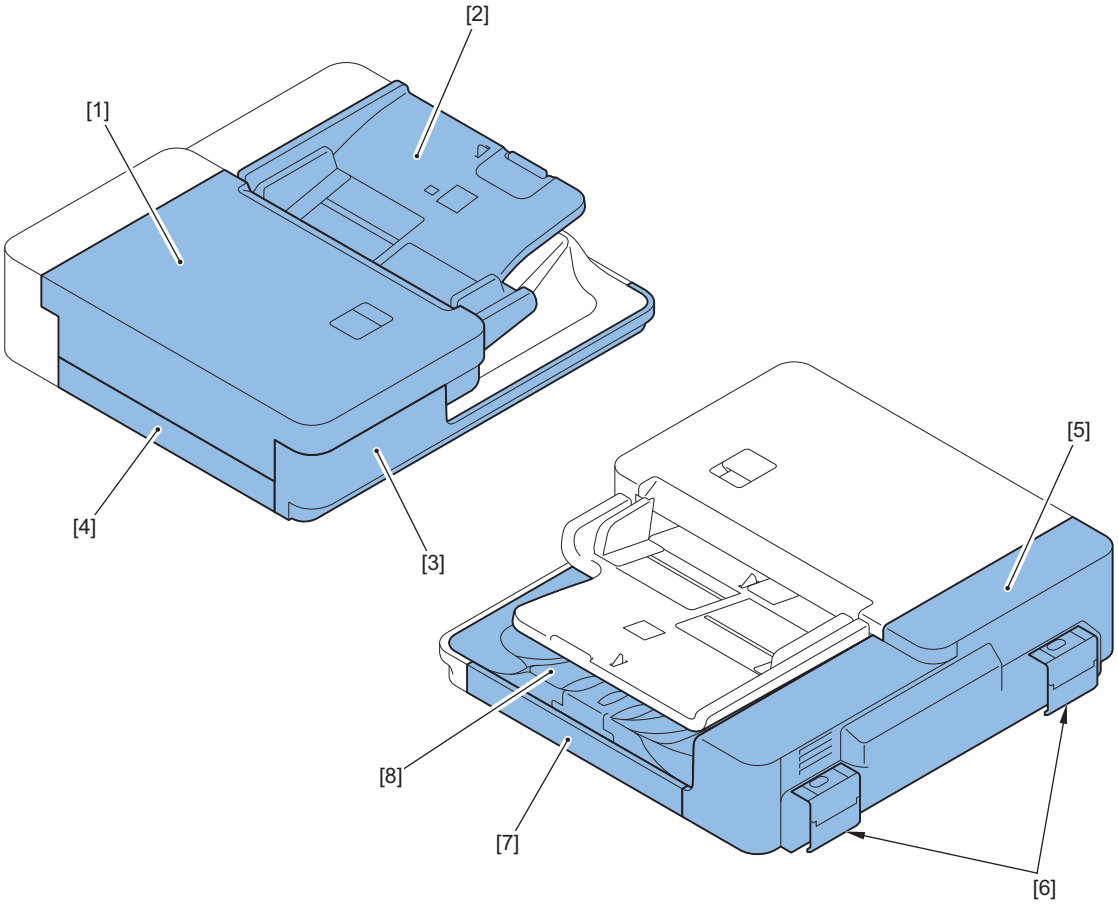
- 2 Screws [2]
- 1 Plate [3]
- 1 Platen roller holder (front) [4]
- 1 Bushing [5]
- 1 Gear [6]
- 1 Platen roller holder (rear)[7]



Original Feed System (Single Pass DADF)

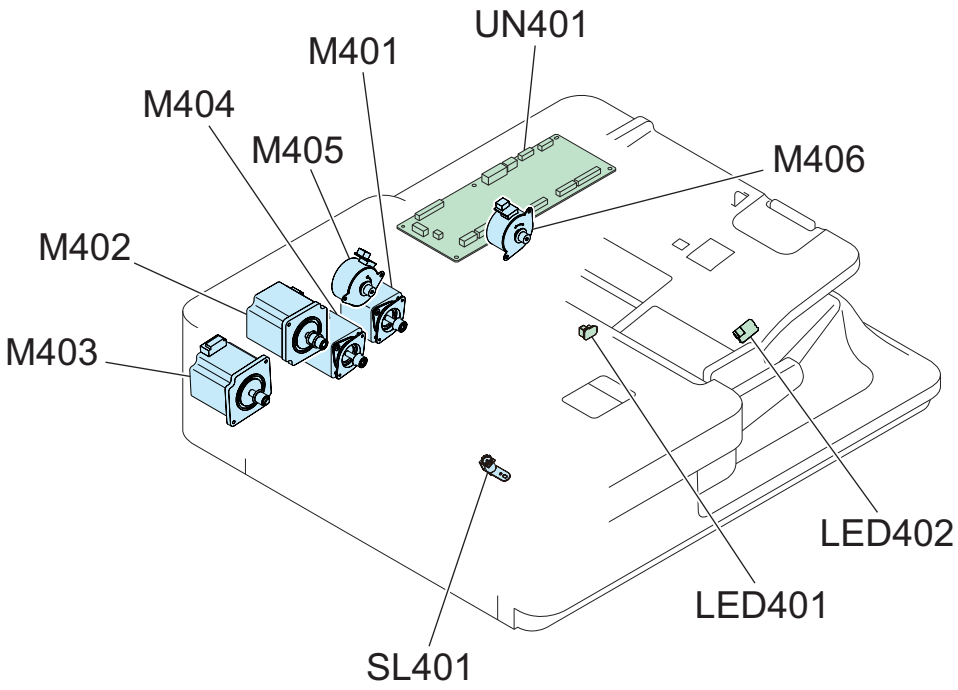
■ Parts List

● External Cover



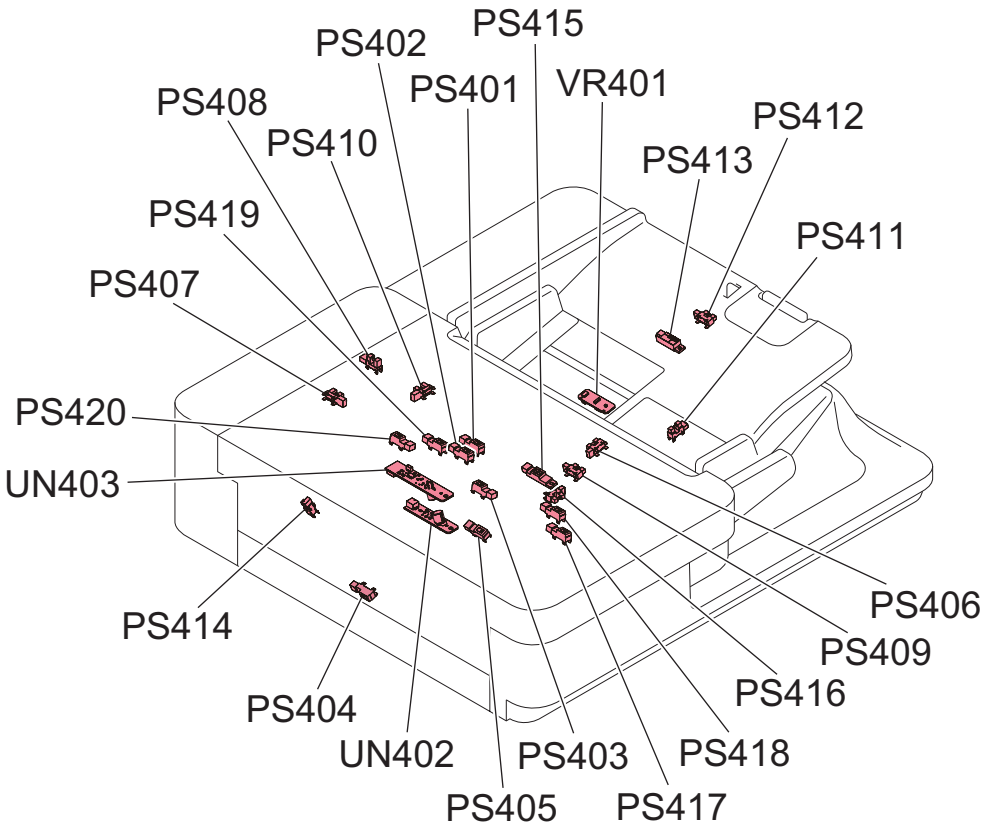
No.	Name
[1]	Open/Close Cover
[2]	Document Tray
[3]	ADF Front Cover
[4]	ADF Left Lower Cover
[5]	ADF Rear Cover
[6]	Hinge Cover
[7]	ADF Right Cover
[8]	Delivery Tray

● Clutch / Solenoid / Motor / PCB



No.	Name
M401	ADF Pickup Motor
M402	ADF Pullout Motor
M403	Lead Motor
M404	ADF Delivery Motor
M405	Pickup Roller Lifting Motor
M406	Tray Lifting Motor
LED401	Original Set LED
LED402	Delivery LED
SL401	Stamp Solenoid
UN401	ADF Driver PCB

● Sensor



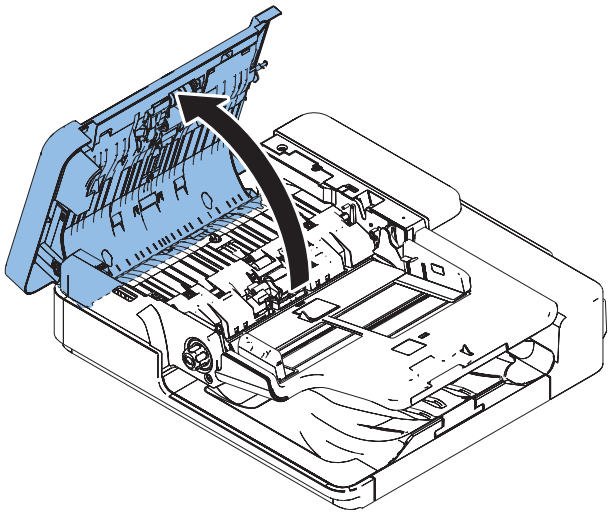
No.	Name
PS401	Pre-separation Sensor
PS402	Post-separation Sensor
PS403	Post-pullout Sensor
PS404	Lead Sensor
PS405	Pre-delivery Sensor
PS406	Tray Paper Surface Sensor
PS407	Cover Open/Closed Sensor
PS408	Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor
PS409	ADF Sleep Recover Sensor
PS410	Tray Lifting HP Sensor
PS411	AB/Inch Identification Sensor
PS412	LGL Sensor
PS413	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor
PS414	Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor
PS415	Original Sensor
PS416	Delivery Stack Detection Sensor
PS417	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front)
PS418	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front)
PS419	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear)
PS420	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)
UN402	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Transmission)
UN403	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Reception)
VR401	Original Width Volume

■ External Cover

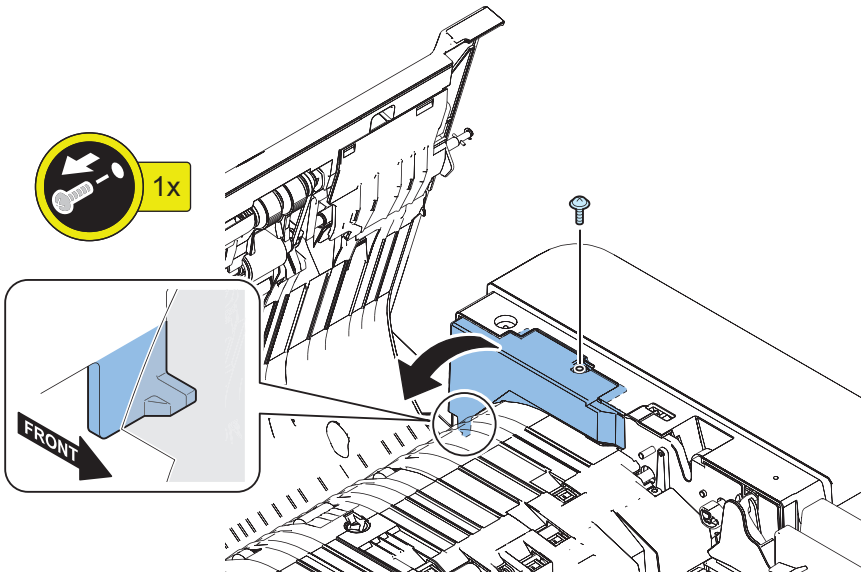
● Removing the Sensor Harness Cover

Procedure

1.



2.



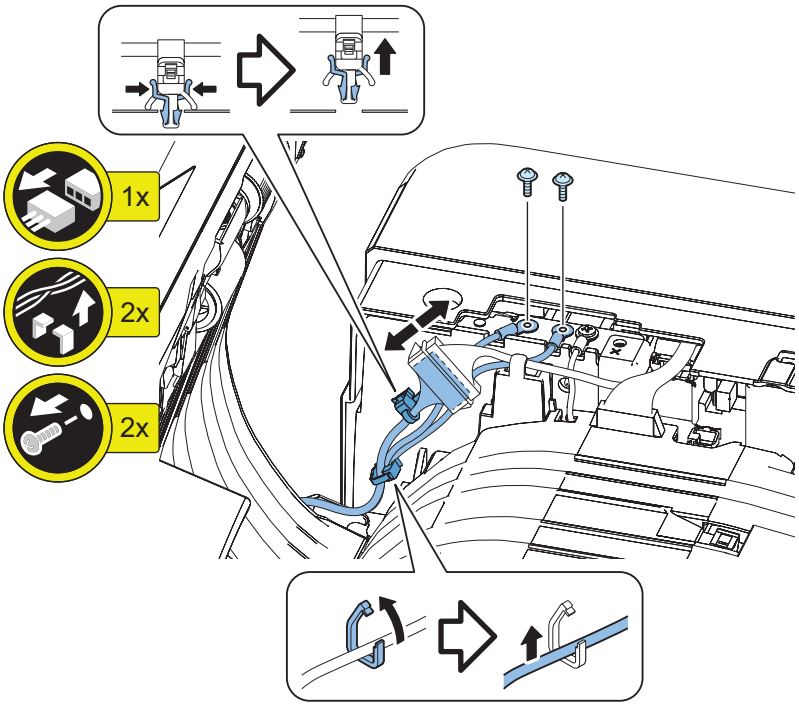
● Removing the Open/Close Cover

Preparation

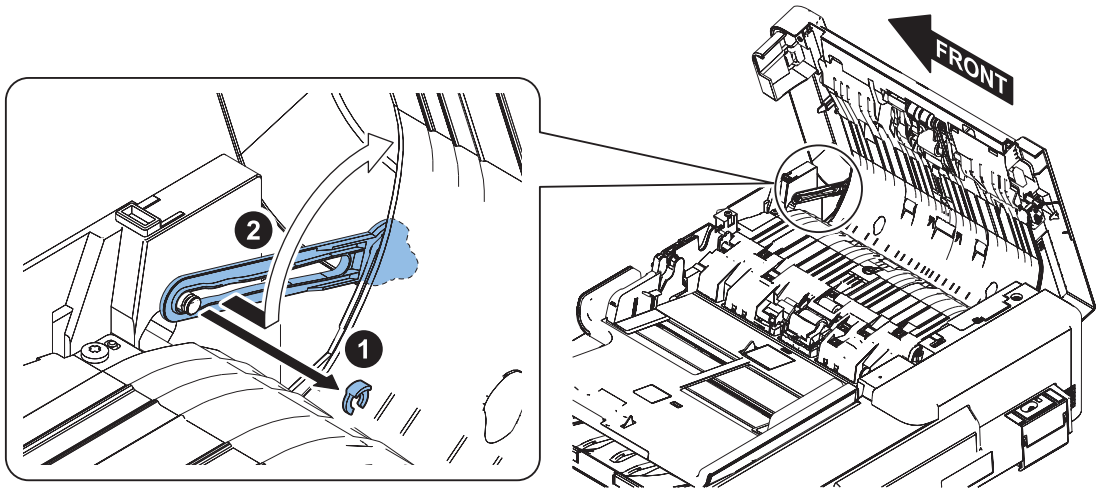
1. “Removing the ADF Front Cover ” on page 364
2. “Removing the Sensor Harness Cover” on page 361

Procedure

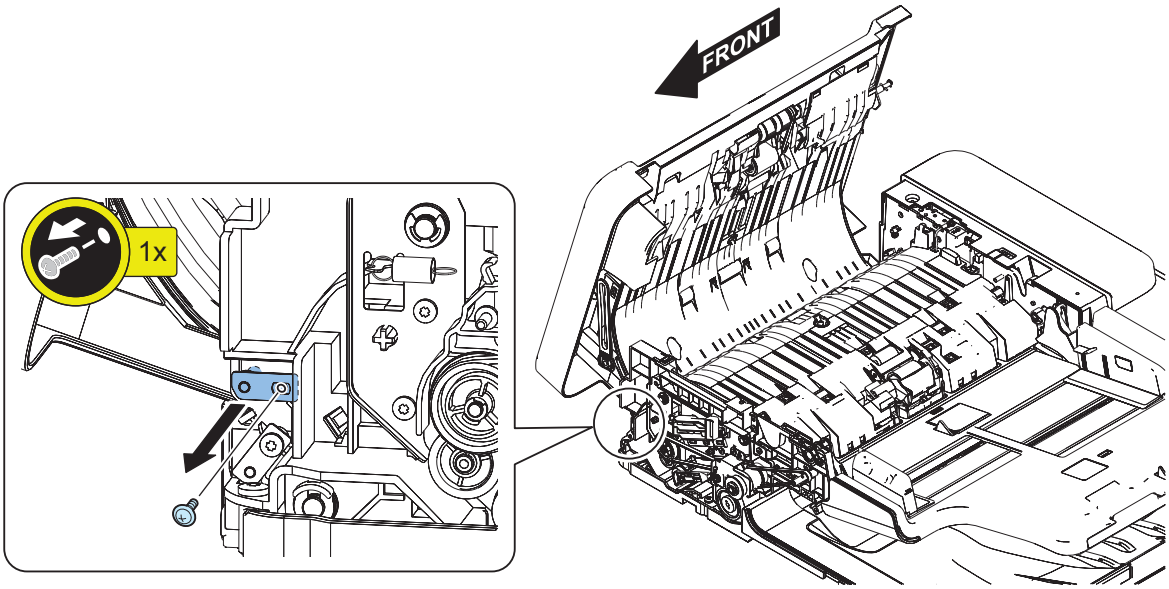
1.



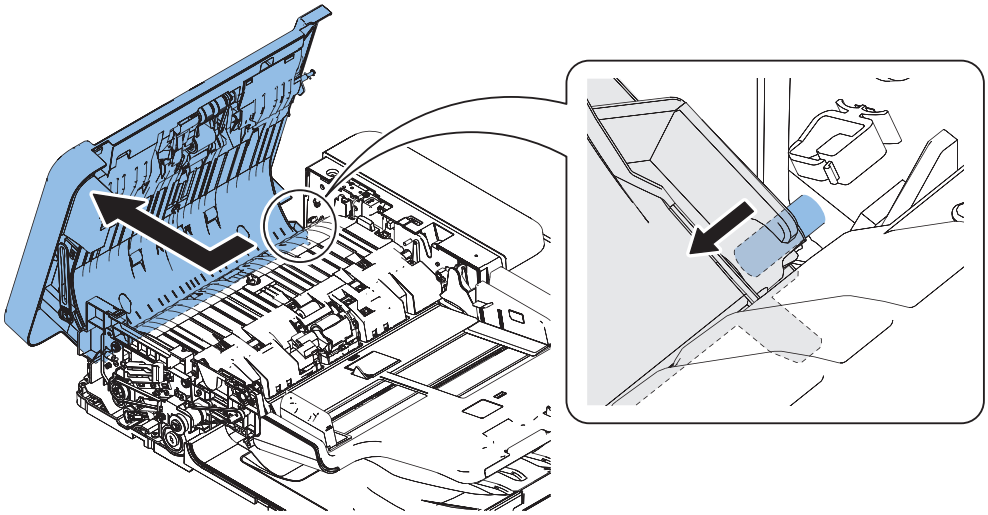
2.



3.



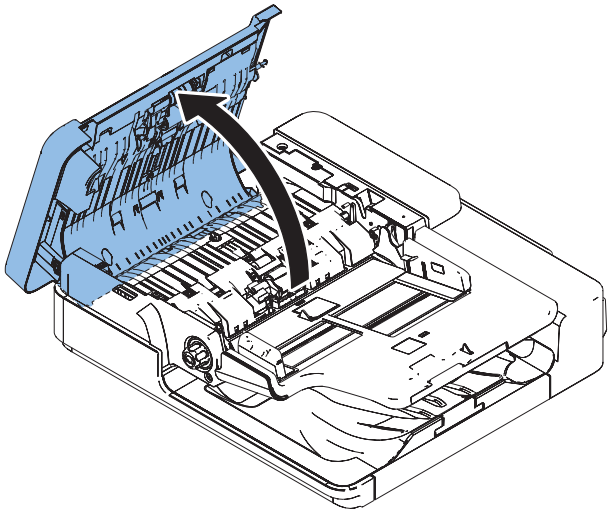
4.



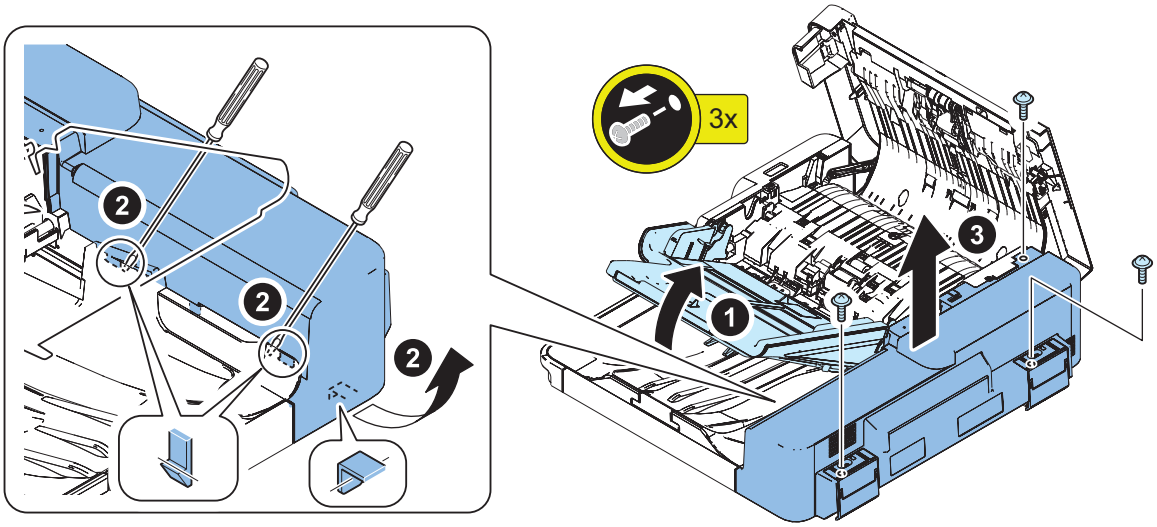
• Removing the ADF Rear Cover

Procedure

1.



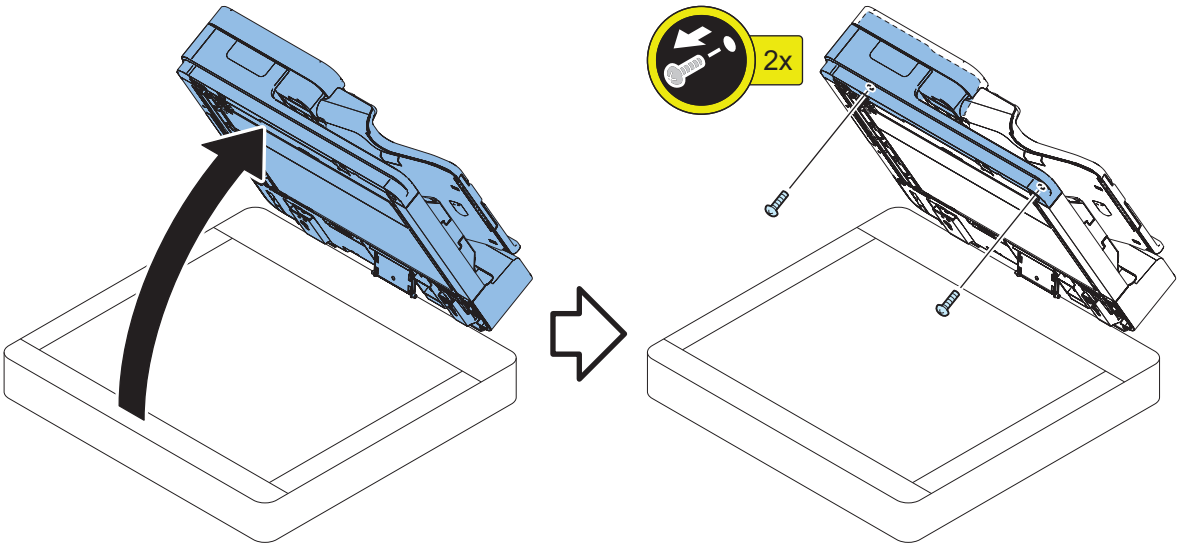
2.



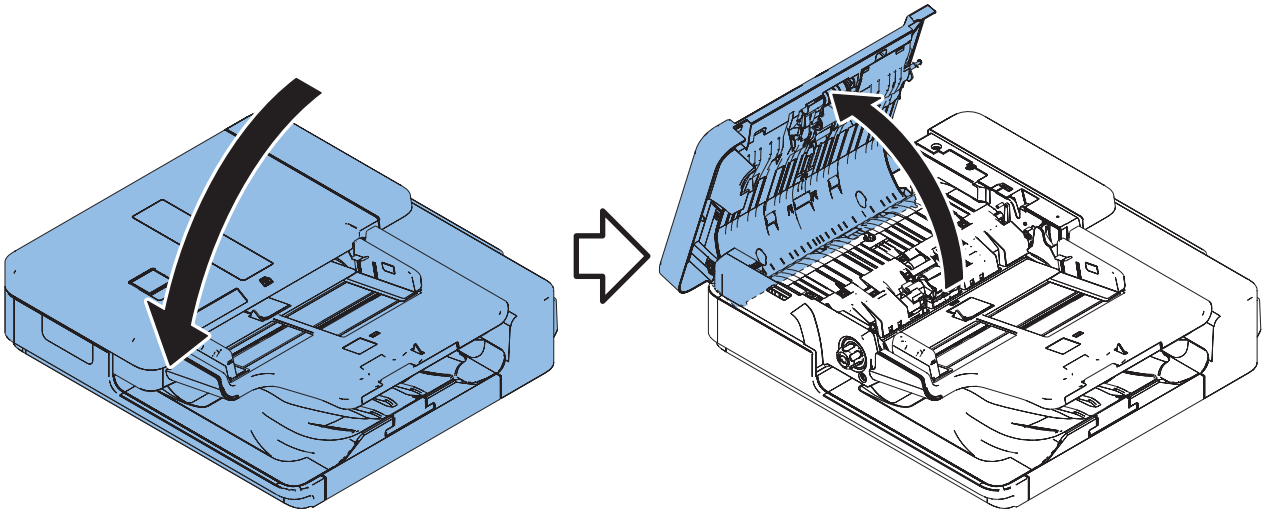
• Removing the ADF Front Cover

Procedure

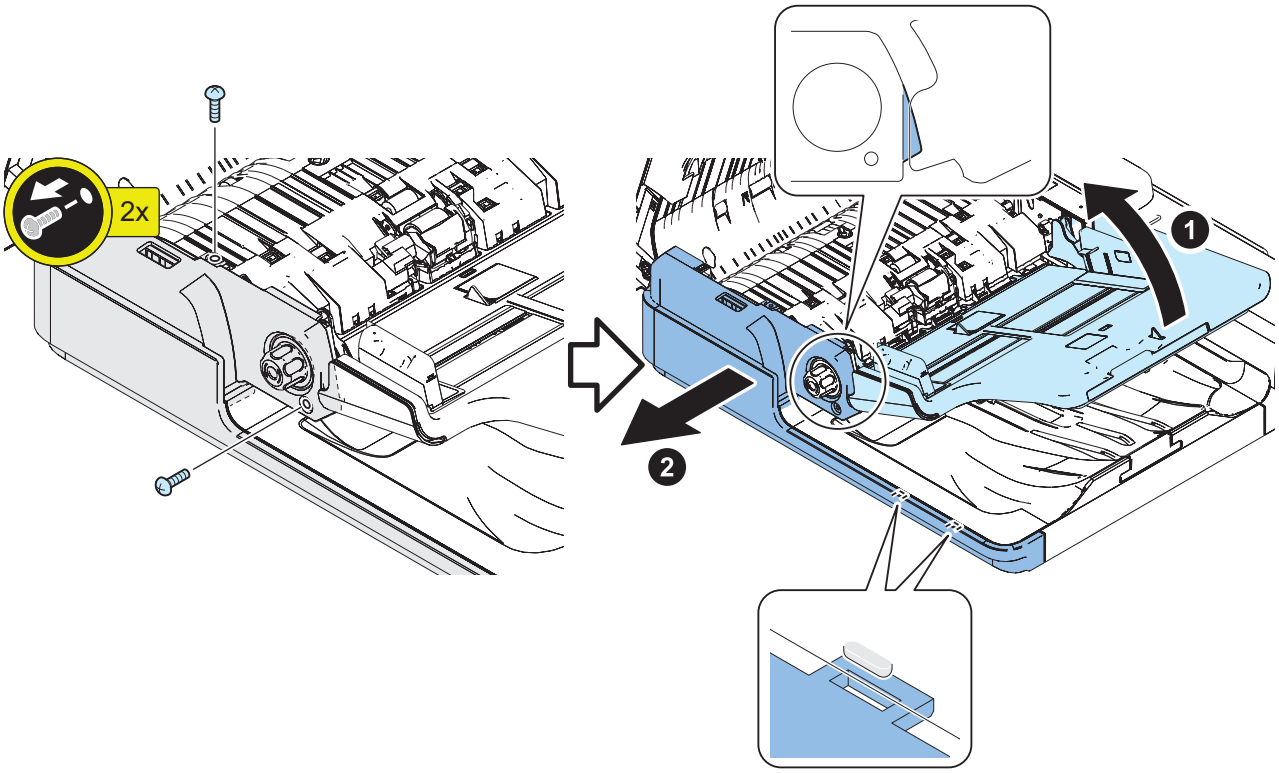
1.



2.



3.



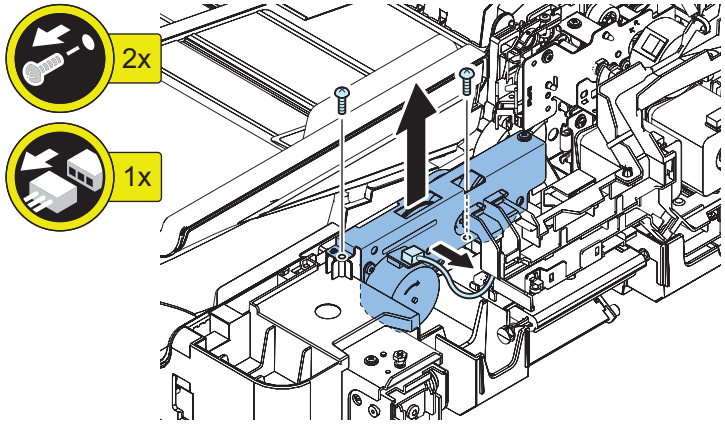
■ Removing the Lifter Drive Unit

● Preparation

1. “Removing the ADF Rear Cover” on page 363
2. “Removing the ADF Driver PCB” on page 381

● Procedure

1.



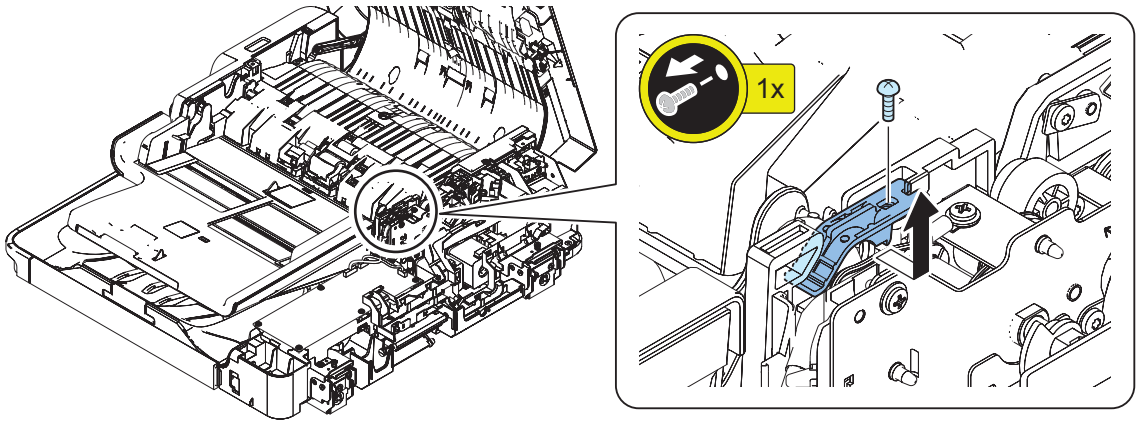
■ Removing the Document Tray

● Preparation

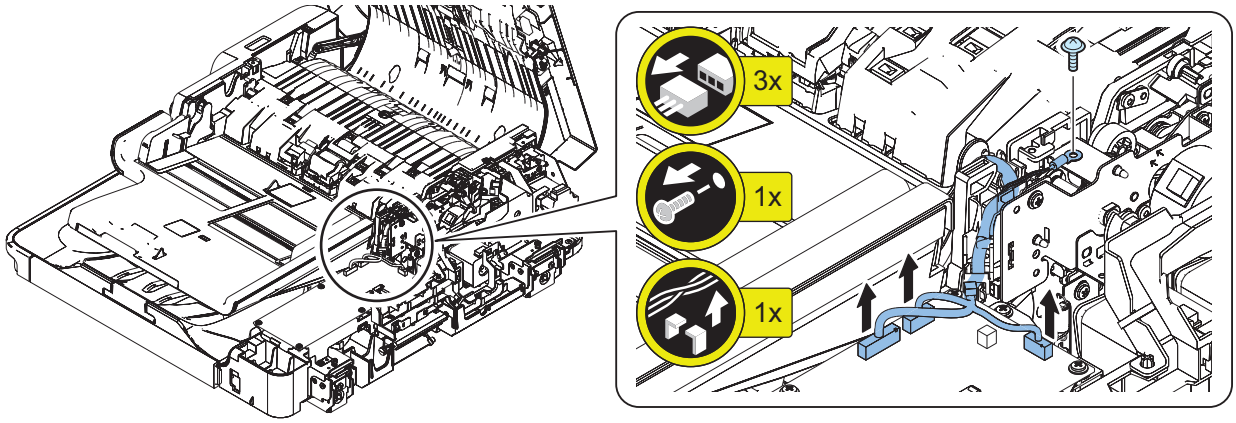
1. “Removing the ADF Rear Cover” on page 363

● Procedure

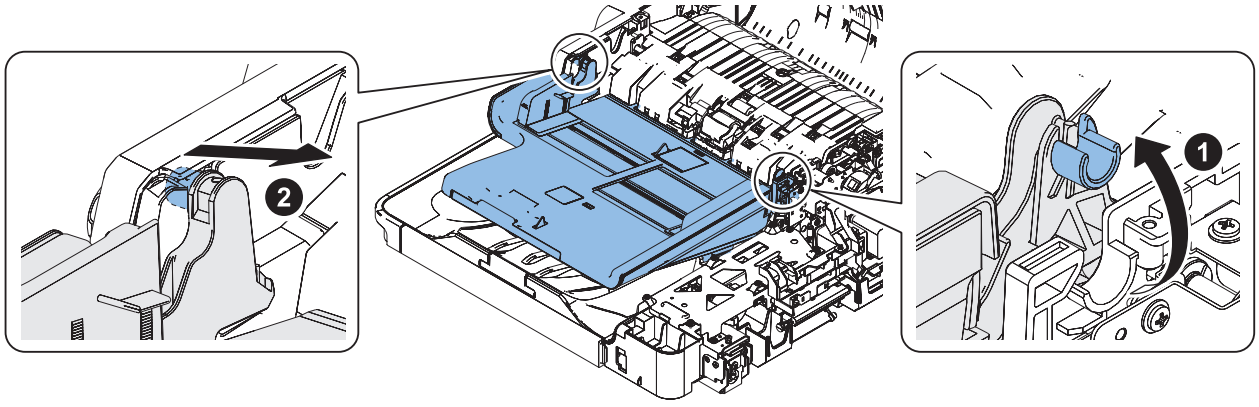
1.



2.



3.



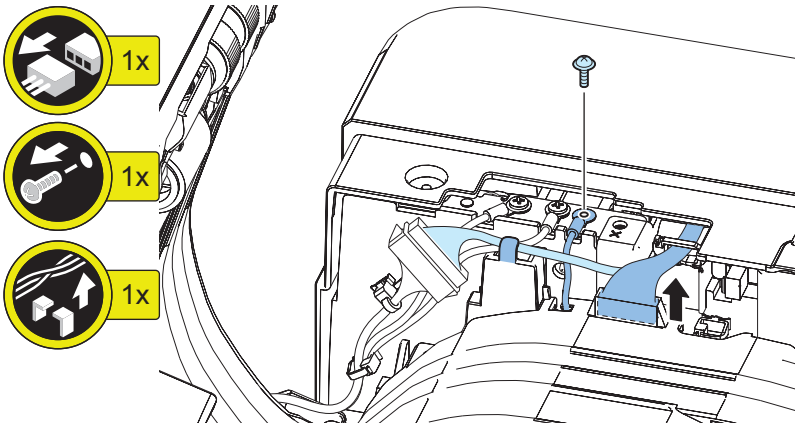
■ Removing the Reader Scanner Unit

● Preparation

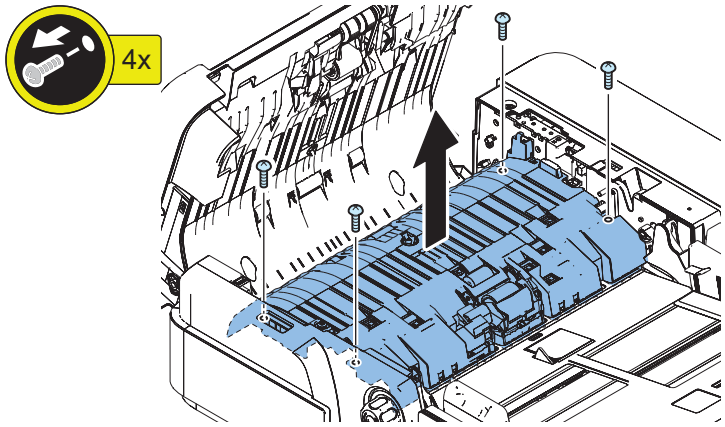
1. “Removing the Sensor Harness Cover” on page 361

- **Procedure**

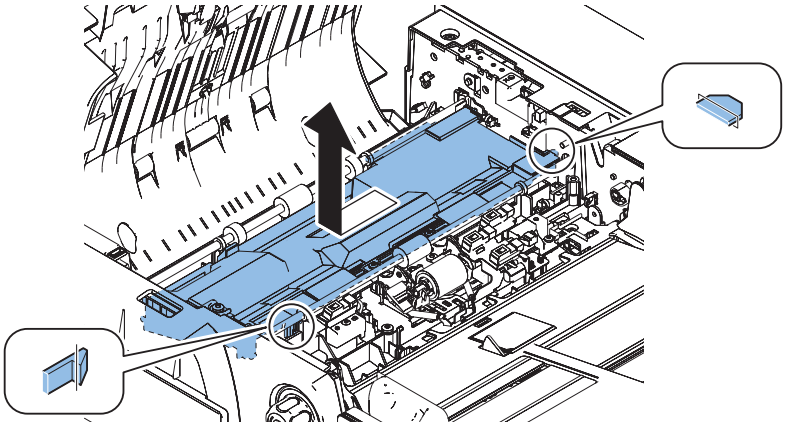
1.



2.

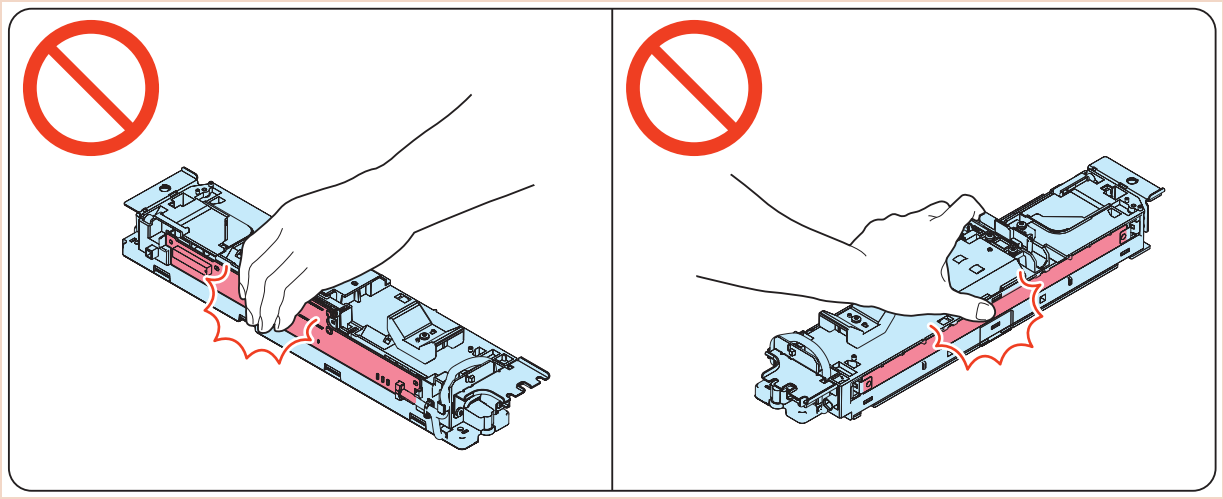


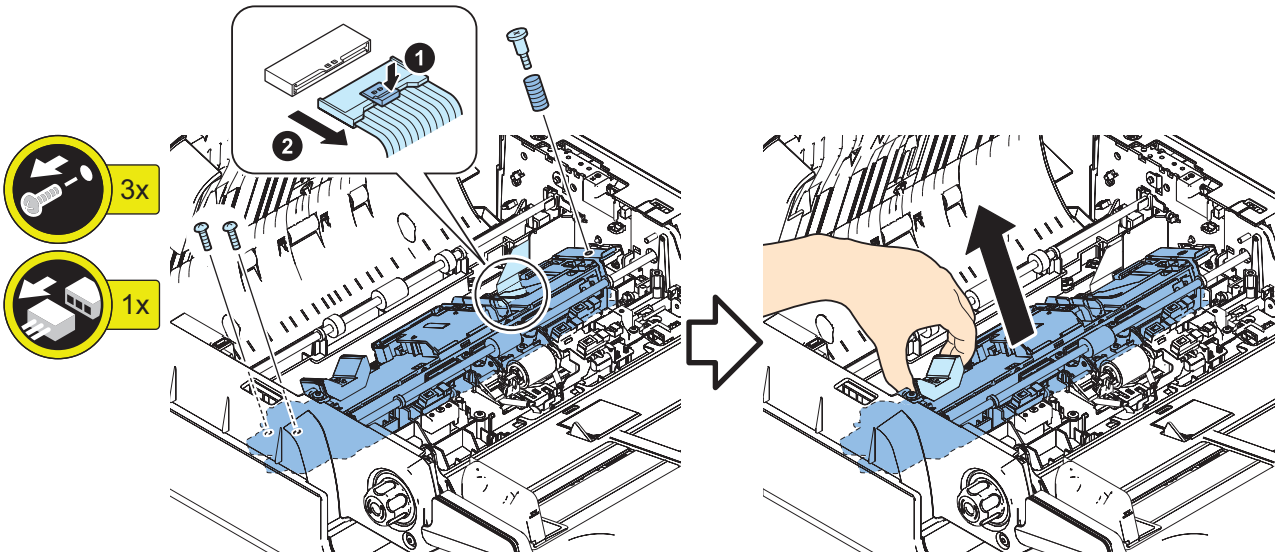
3.



4.

CAUTION:
Do not touch the Scanner Unit PCB and the mirror.





5. **Actions after parts replacement:** **"Scanner unit (ADF) : When using Single Pass ADF" on page 446**

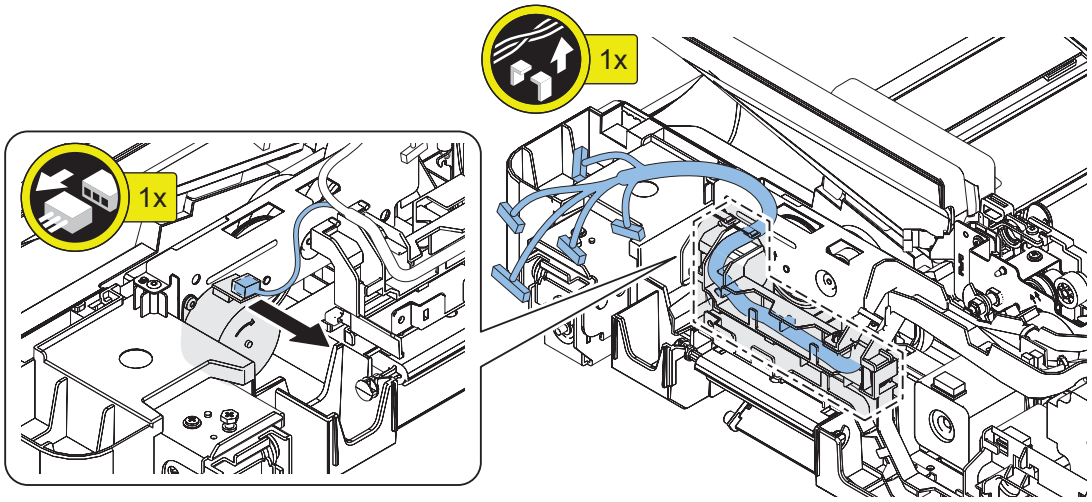
■ Removing the Cable Guide Unit

● Preparation

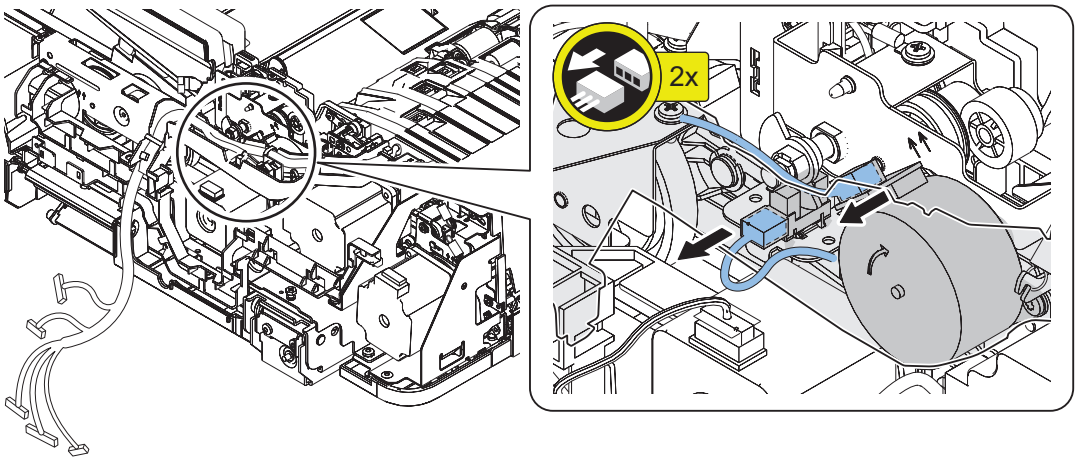
1. **"Removing the ADF Rear Cover" on page 363**
2. **"Removing the Sensor Harness Cover" on page 361**
3. **"Removing the ADF Driver PCB" on page 381**

● Procedure

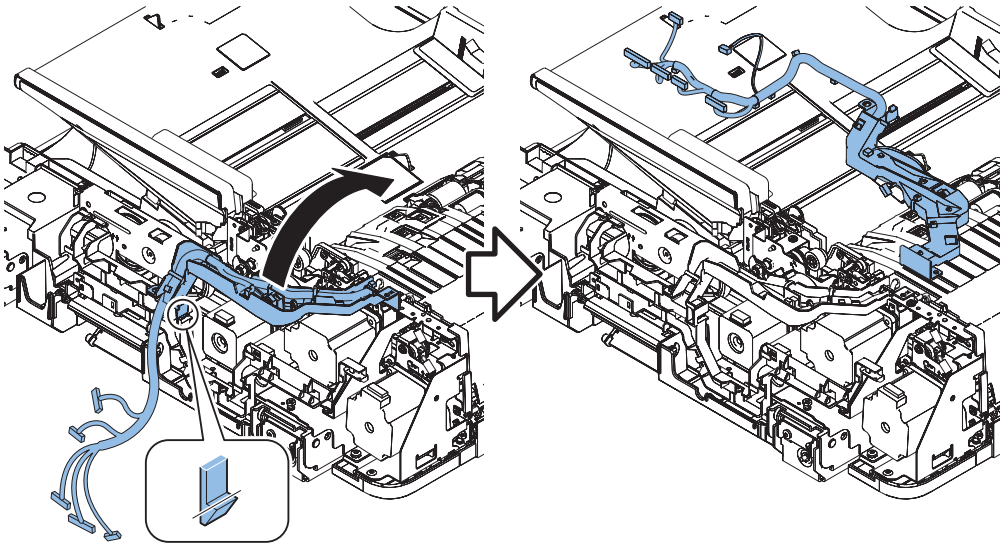
1.



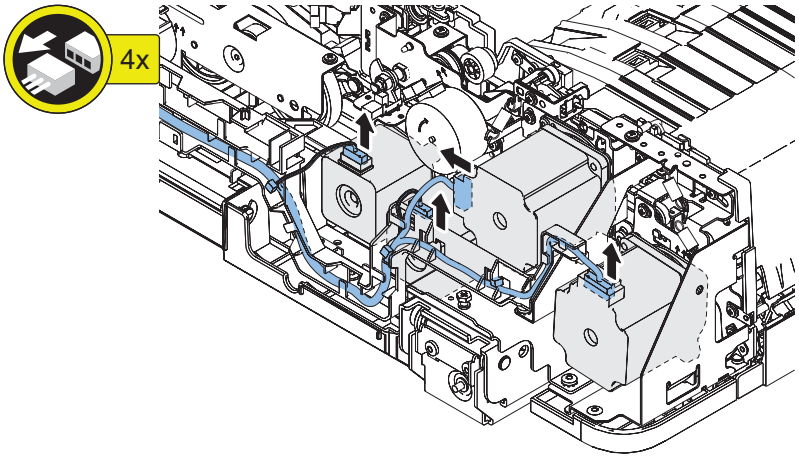
2.



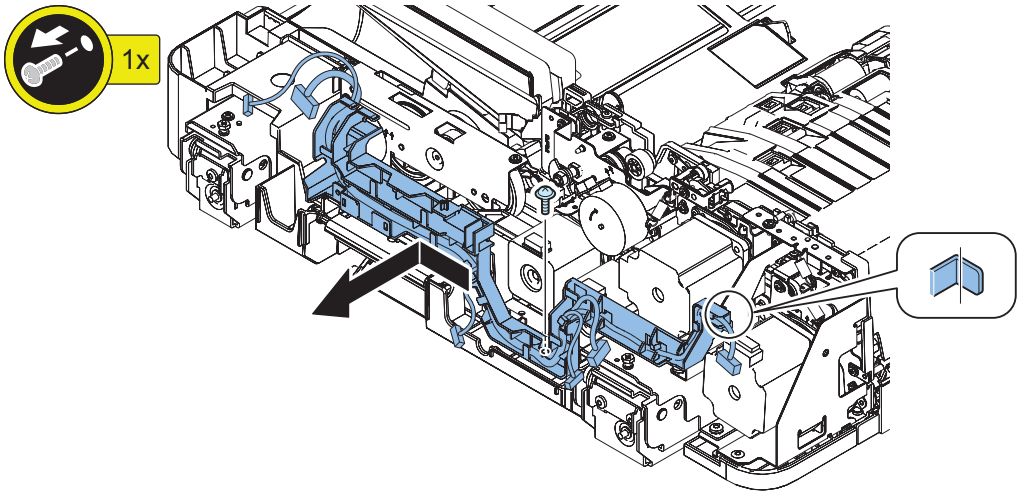
3.



4.



5.



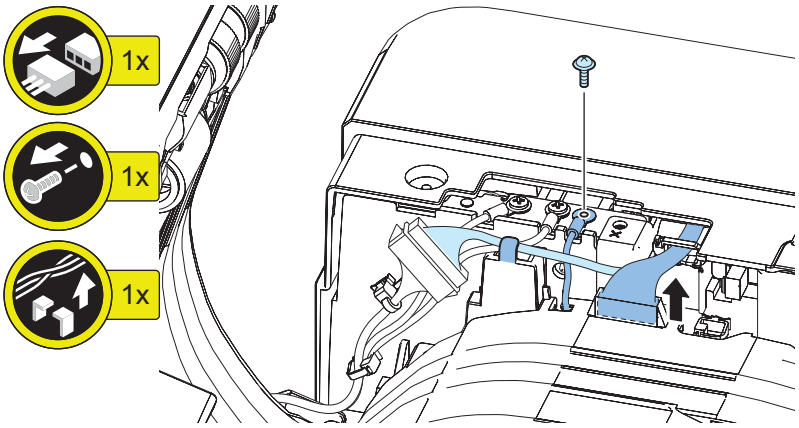
■ Removing the Left Hinge

● Preparation

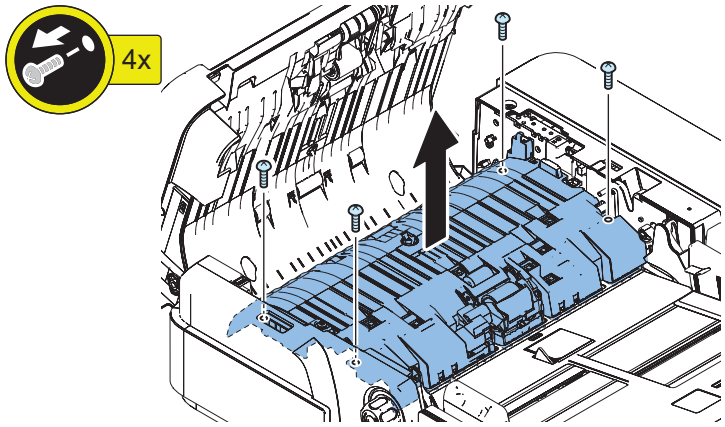
1. **Remove the ADF (refer to the Host Machine Service Manual).**
2. **“Removing the ADF Rear Cover” on page 363**
3. **“Removing the Sensor Harness Cover” on page 361**
4. **“Removing the ADF Driver PCB” on page 381**
5. **“Removing the Cable Guide Unit” on page 368**
6. **“Removing the ADF Delivery Motor” on page 384**
7. **“Removing the ADF Pickup Motor Unit” on page 385**
8. **“Removing the ADF Pullout Motor Unit” on page 386**
9. **“Removing the Lead Motor Unit” on page 386**

- **Procedure**

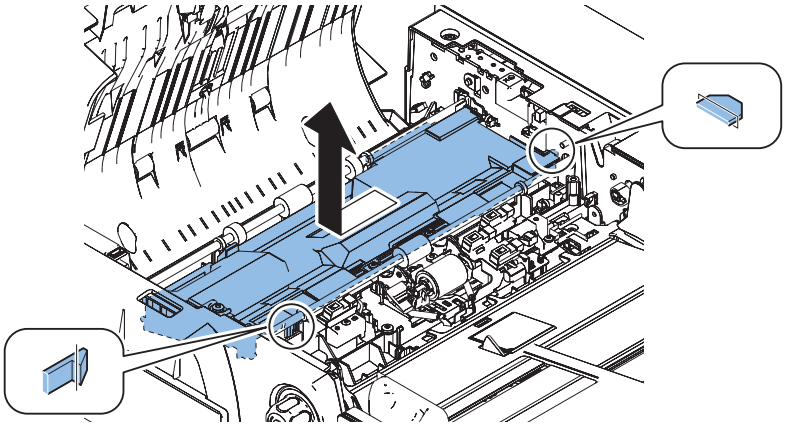
1.



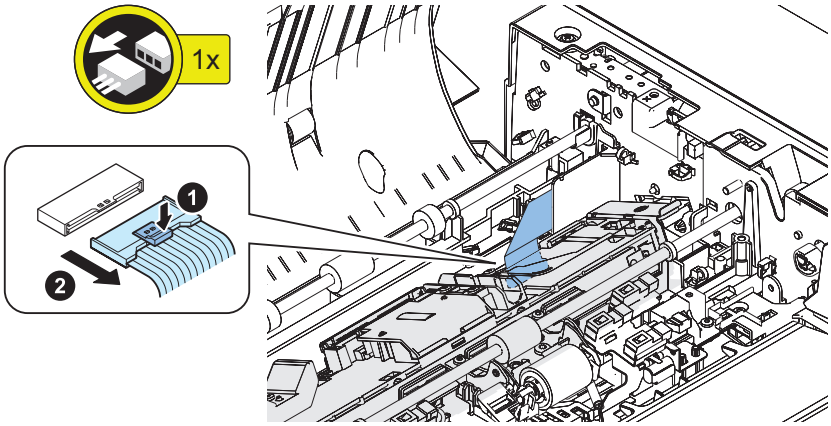
2.



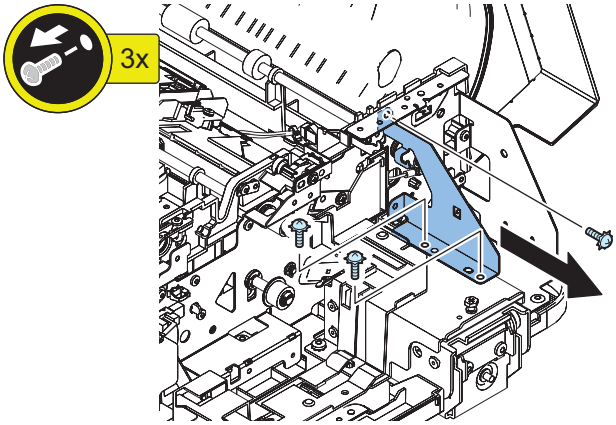
3.



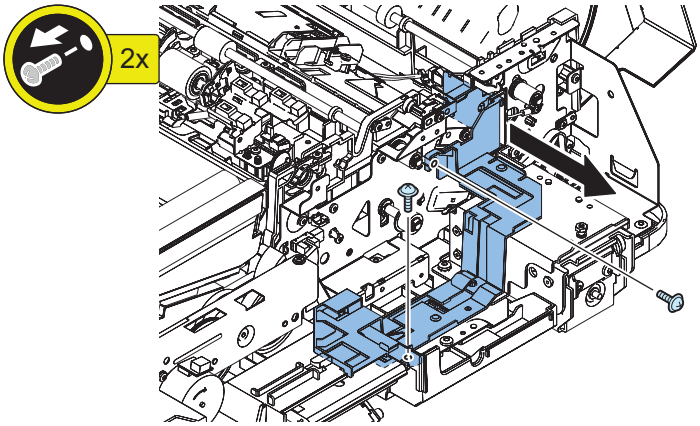
4.



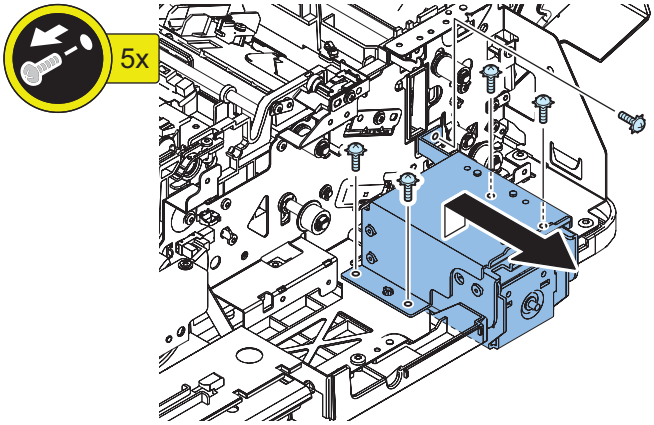
5.



6.



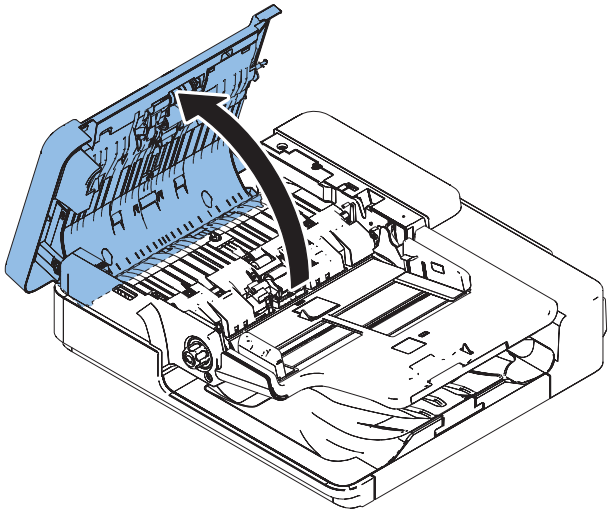
7.



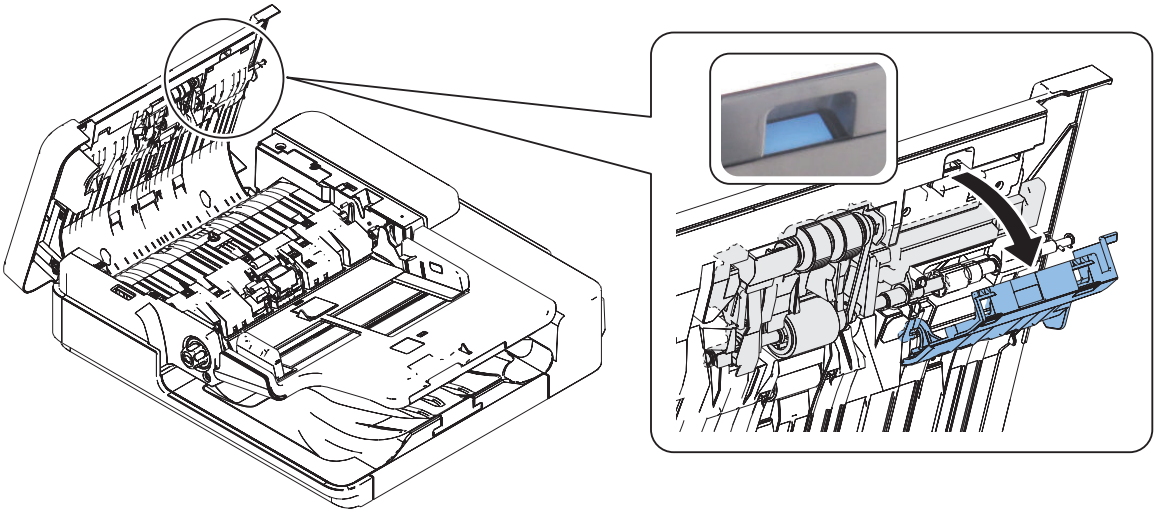
■ Removing the Pickup Roller Unit

● Procedure

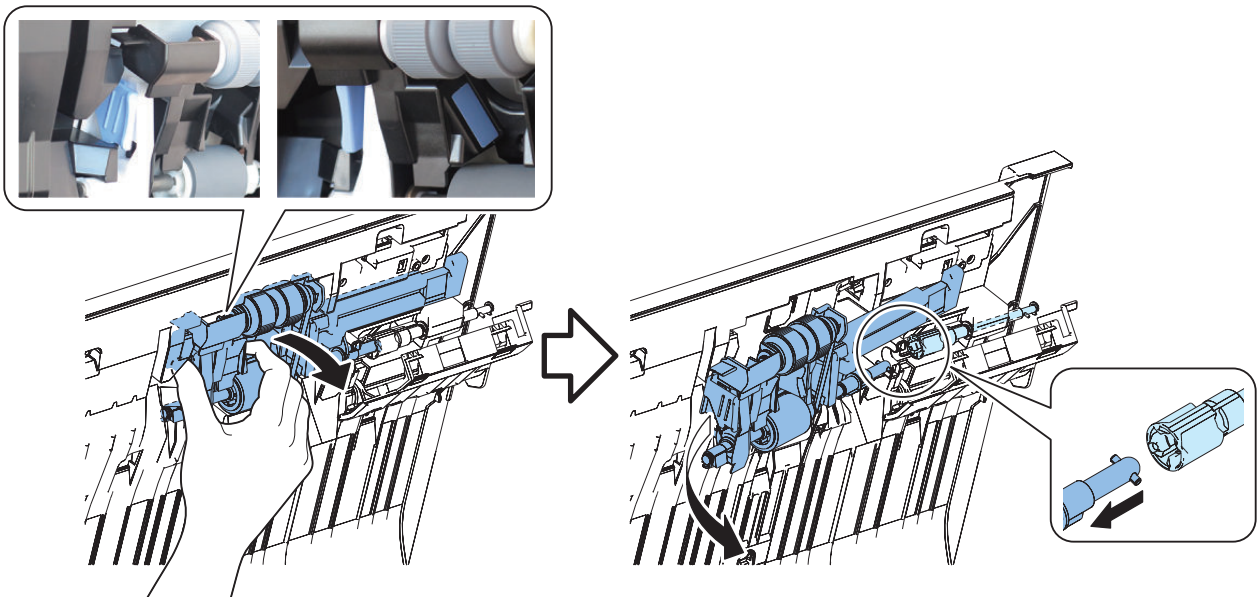
1.



2.



3.



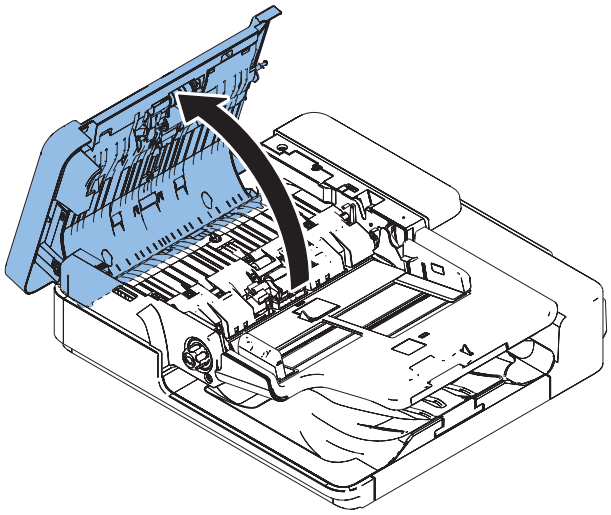
● Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-PU-RL

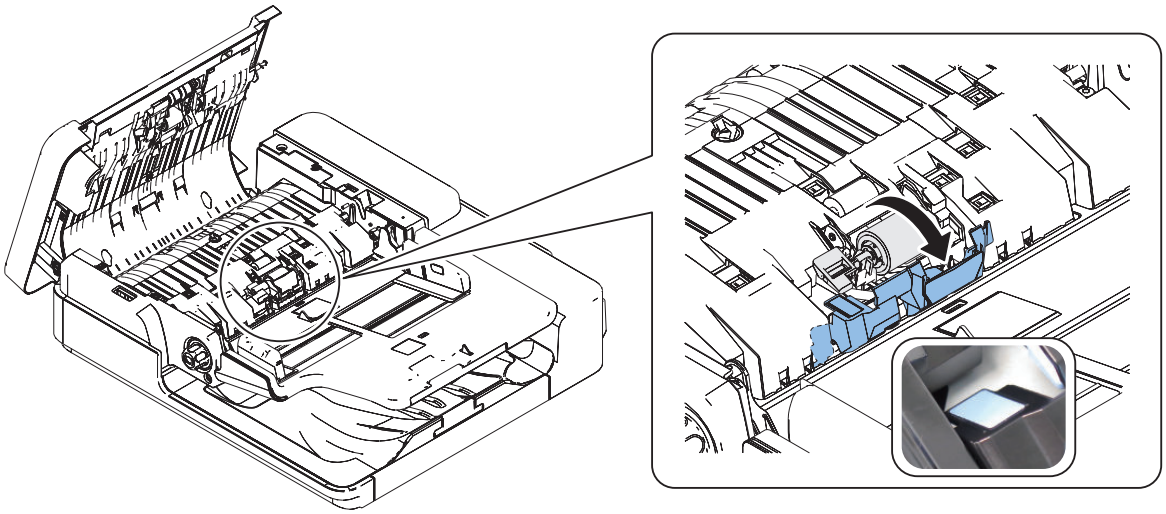
■ Removing the Separation Roller Unit

● Procedure

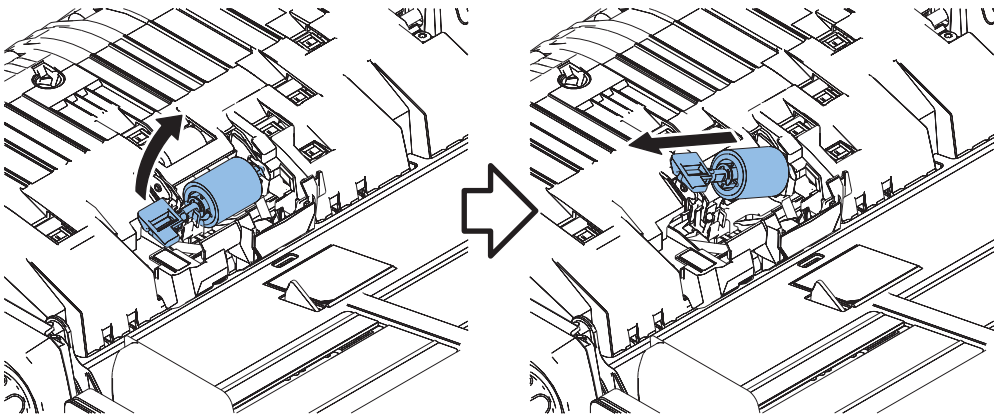
1.



2.



3.



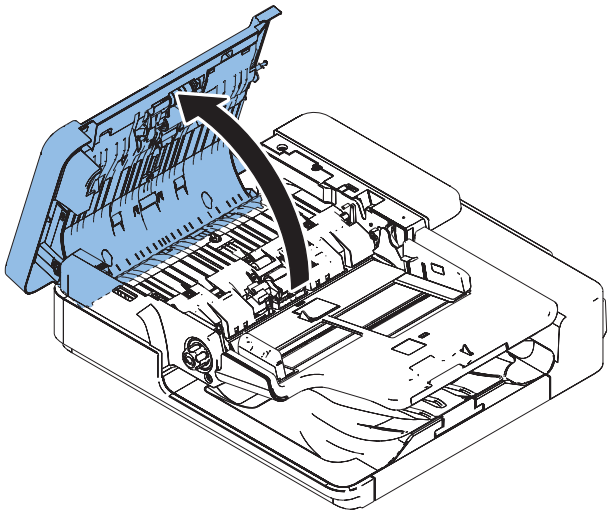
● Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-SP-RL

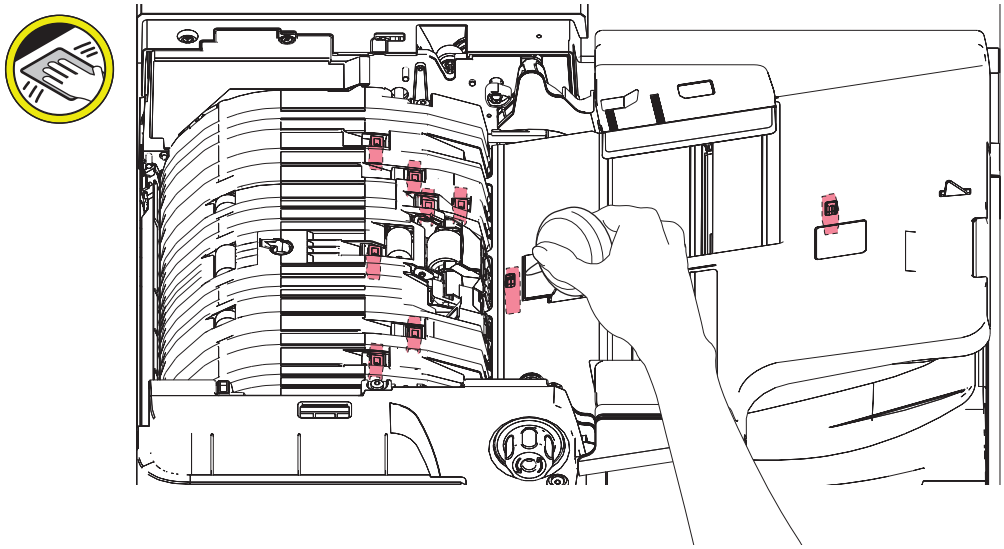
■ Cleaning the Sensor

● Procedure

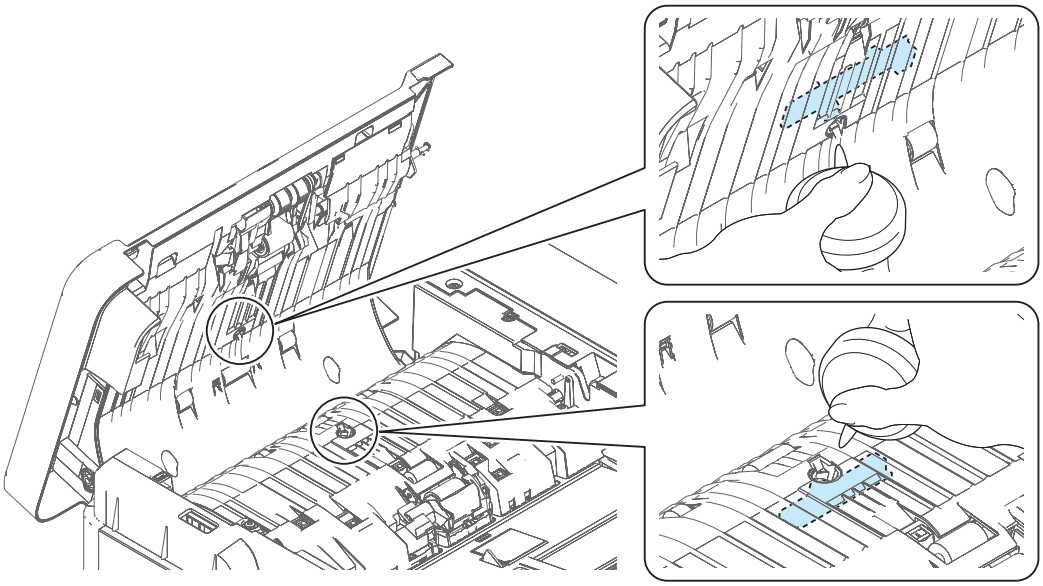
1.



2.



3.



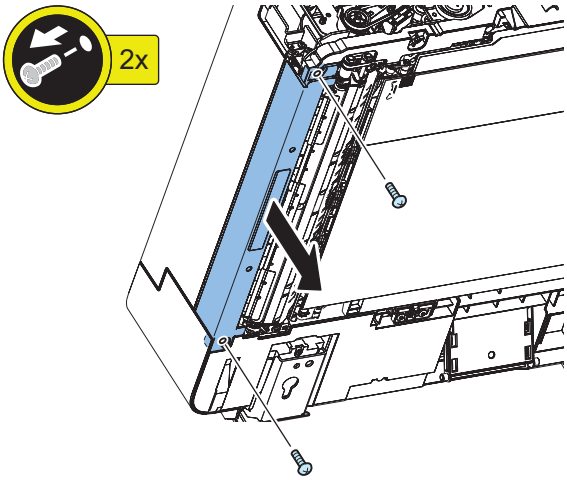
■ Cleaning the Lead Roller 1

● Preparation

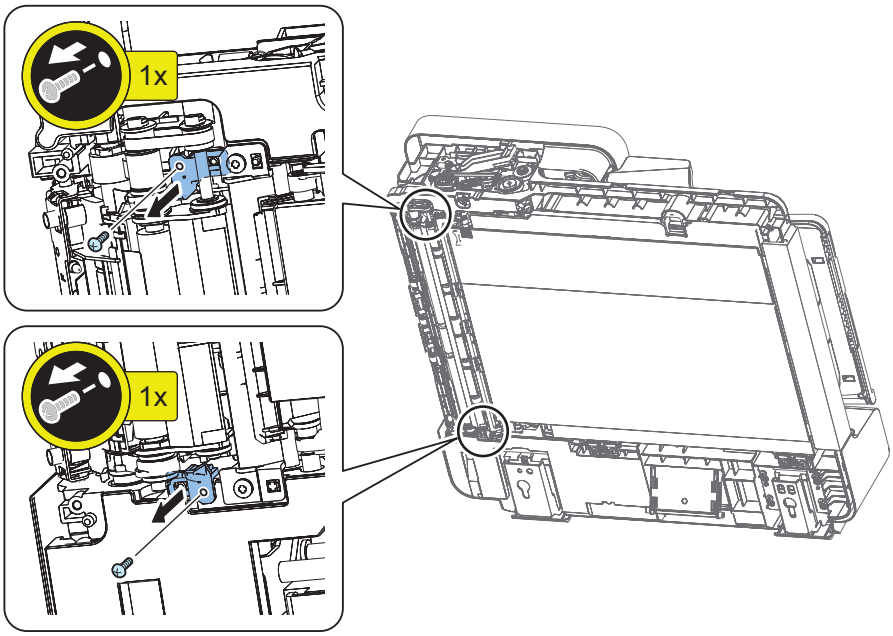
1. “Removing the ADF Front Cover ” on page 364

● Procedure

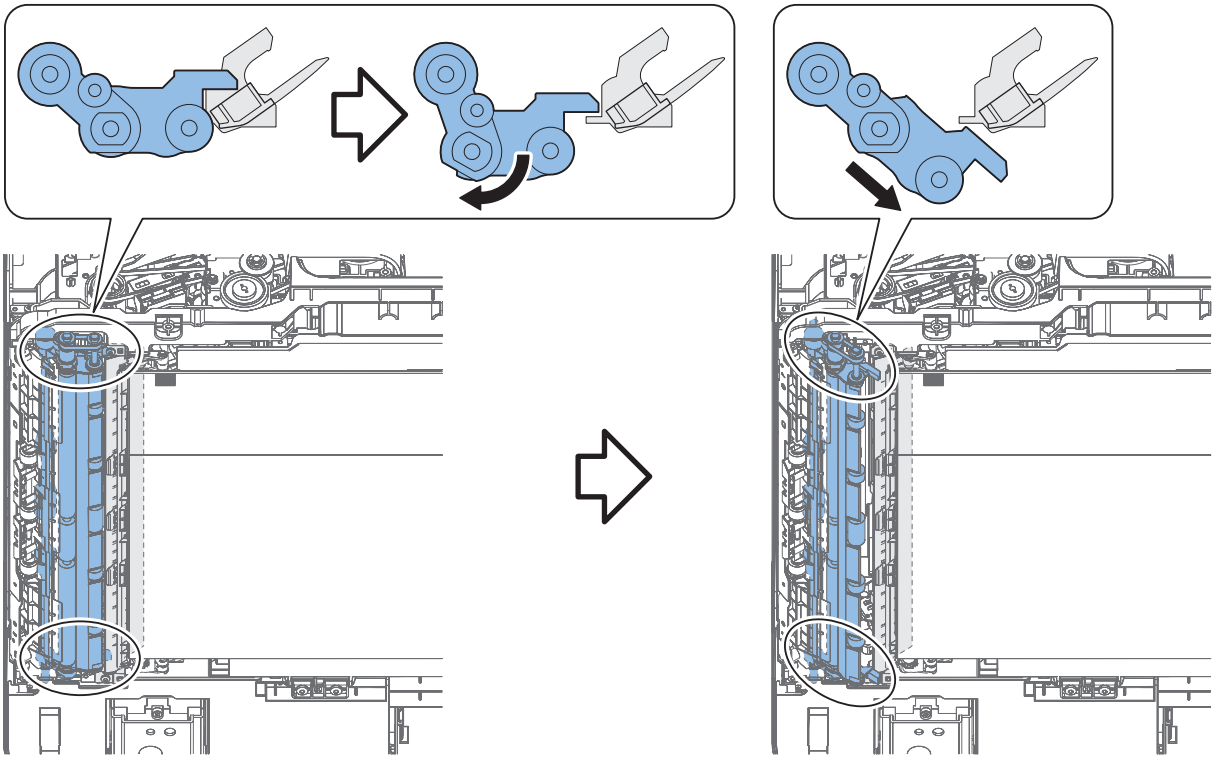
1.



2.

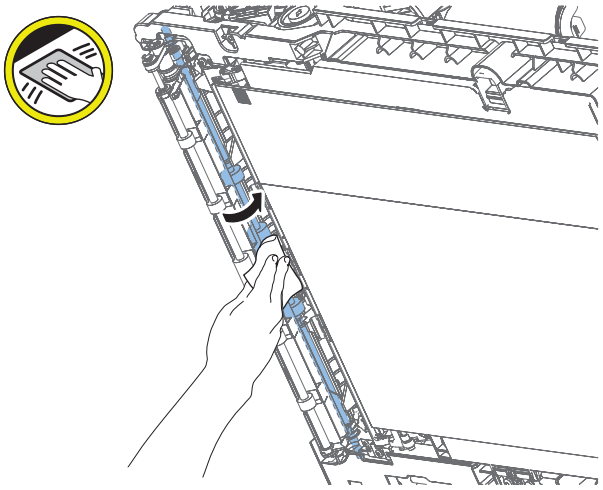


3.



4. **Clean the Roller with squeezed lint-free paper moistened with water while rolling the roller in the following service mode.**

FEEDER > FUNCTION > ROLL-CLN

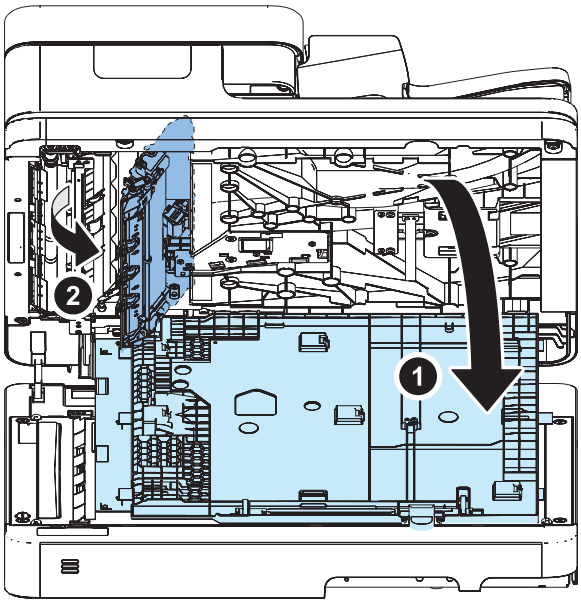


■ Cleaning the Lead Roller 2

● Procedure

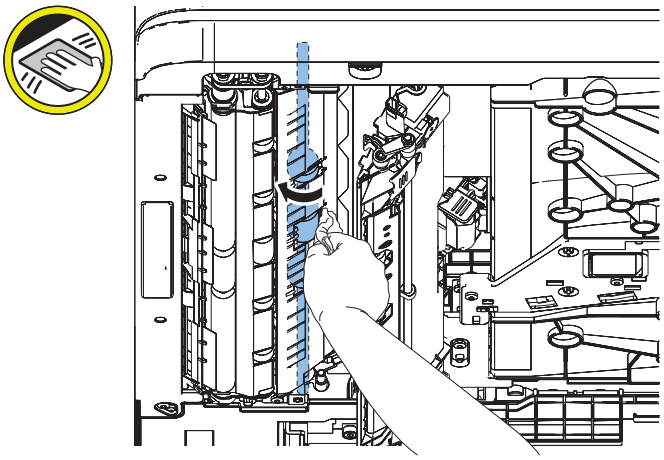
1.

2.



3. Clean the Roller with squeezed lint-free paper moistened with water while rolling the roller in the following service mode.

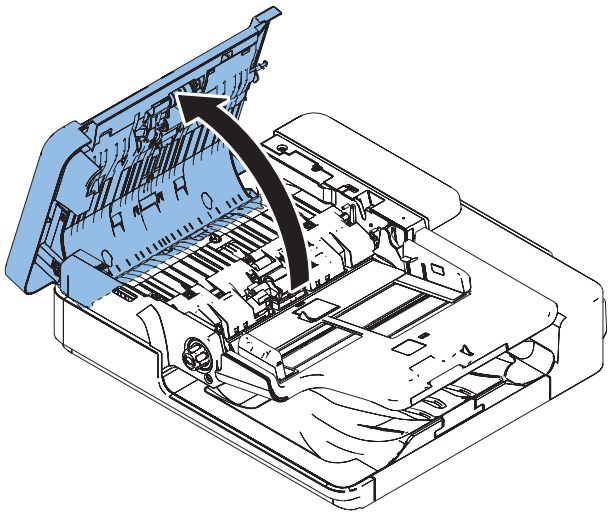
FEEDER > FUNCTION > ROLL-CLN



■ Cleaning the Pullout Roller

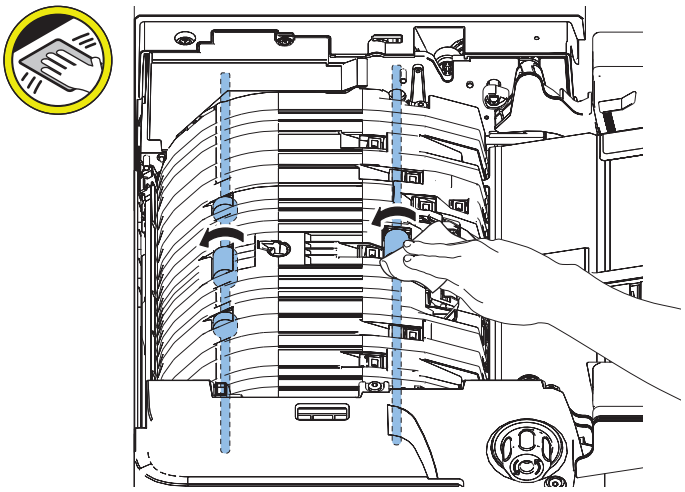
● Procedure

1.



2. Clean the Roller with squeezed lint-free paper moistened with water while rolling the roller in the following service mode.

FEEDER > FUNCTION > ROLL-CLN



■ Cleaning the Paper Back Reading Glass

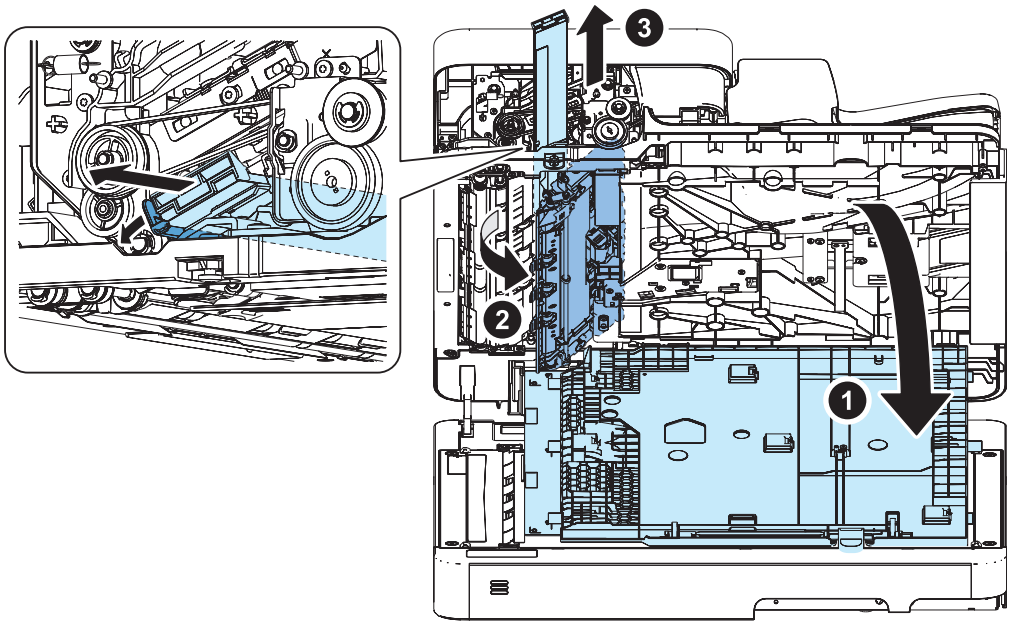
● Preparation

1. “Removing the ADF Front Cover ” on page 364

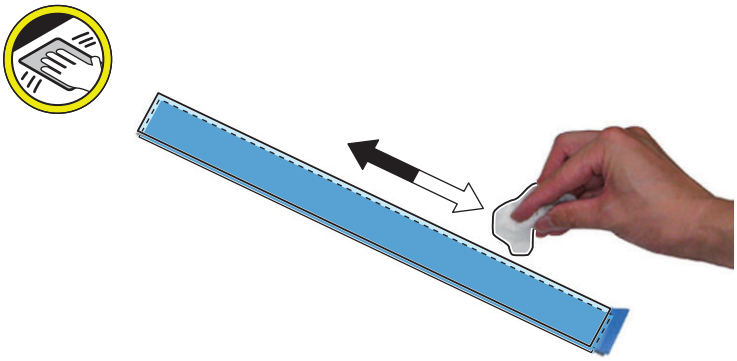
● Procedure

1.

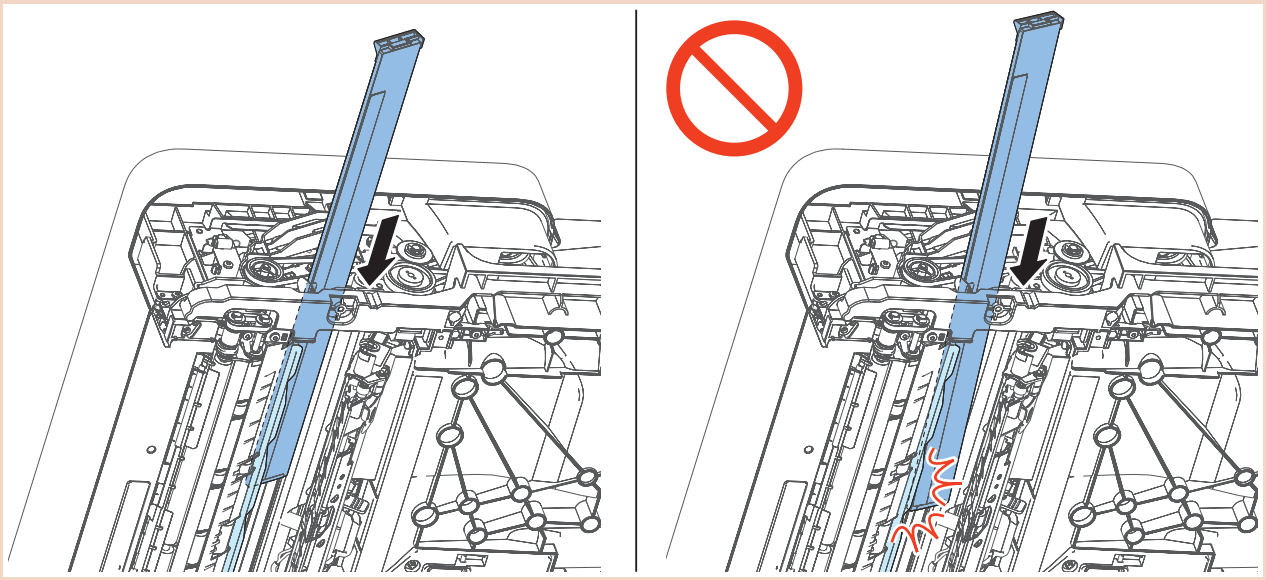
CAUTION:
Open the White Plate before removing the Copyboard Glass as the Copyboard Glass is rubbed with the Plate.



2. **Clean the front and back surface of the Copyboard Glass with squeezed lint-free paper moistened with water.**



CAUTION:
When installing the Reading Glass, slowly and carefully slide it in. Do not install it over the film sheet.



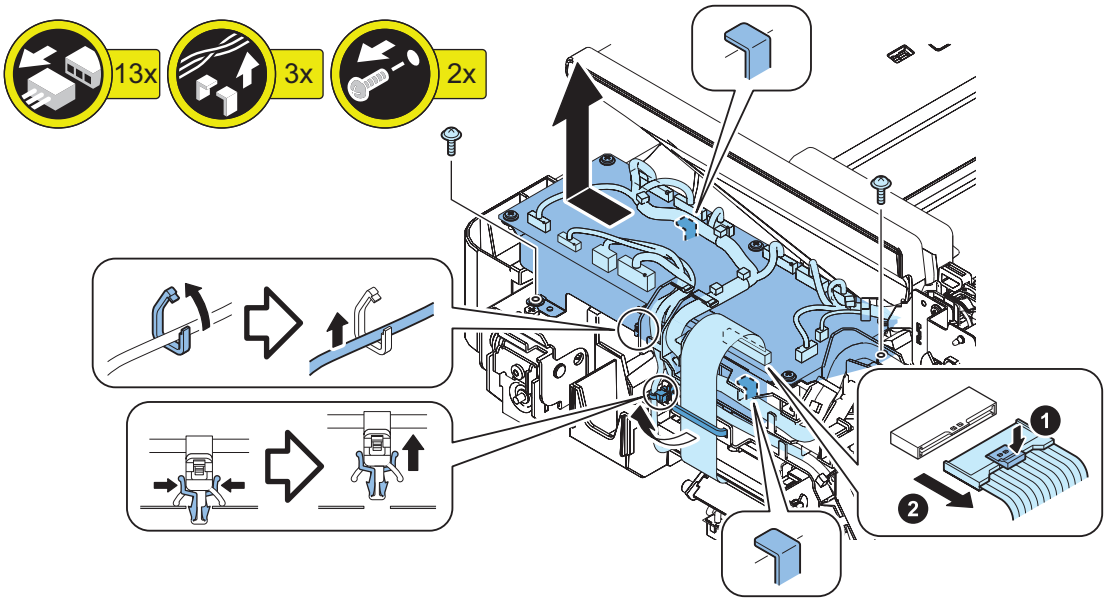
■ Removing the ADF Driver PCB

● Preparation

1. **“Removing the ADF Rear Cover” on page 363**

● Procedure

1.



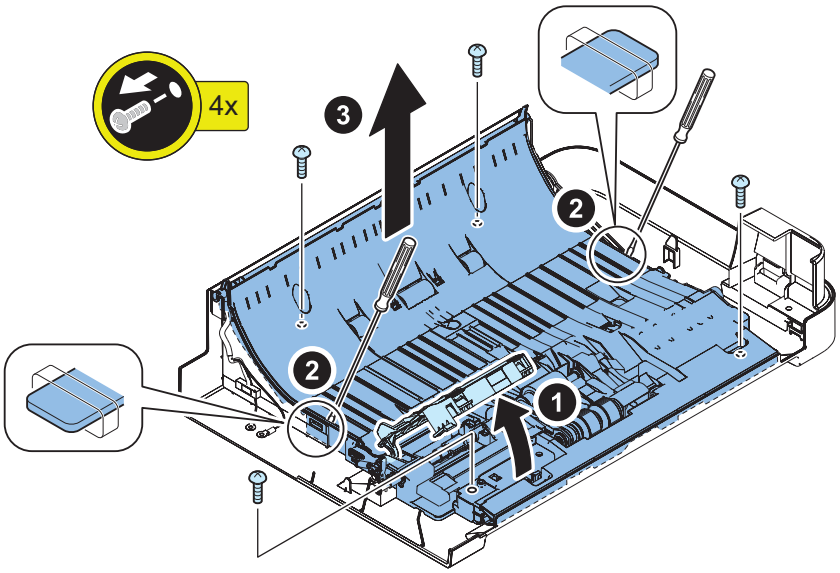
■ Removing the Multi Feed Detect Sensor PCB

● Preparation

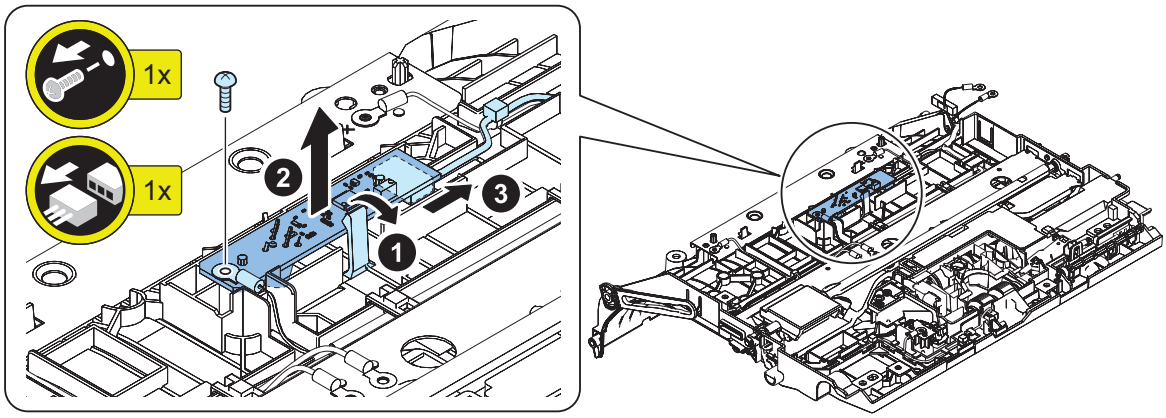
1. “Removing the ADF Front Cover ” on page 364
2. “Removing the Sensor Harness Cover” on page 361
3. “Removing the Open/Close Cover” on page 361

● Procedure

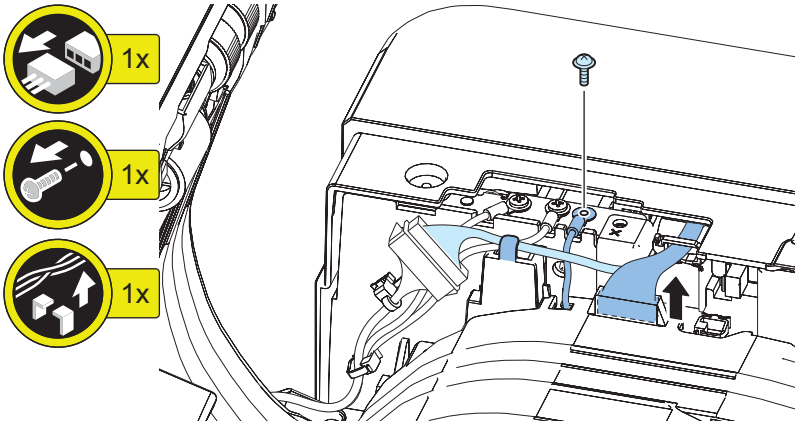
1.



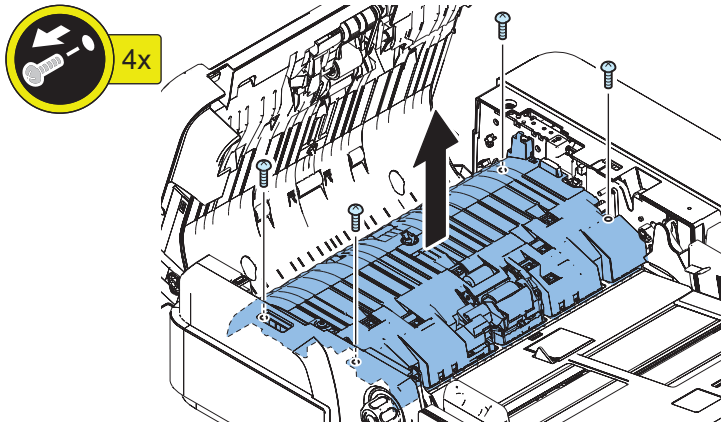
2.



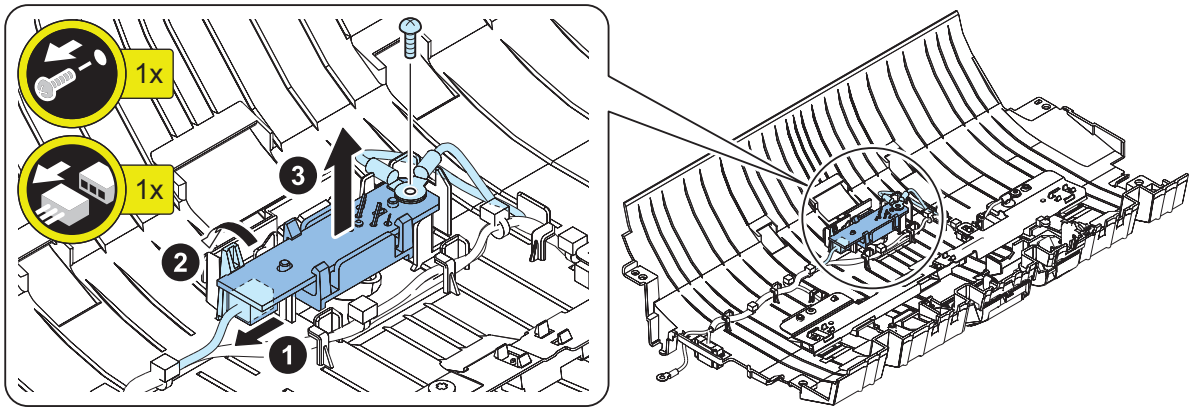
3.



4.



5.



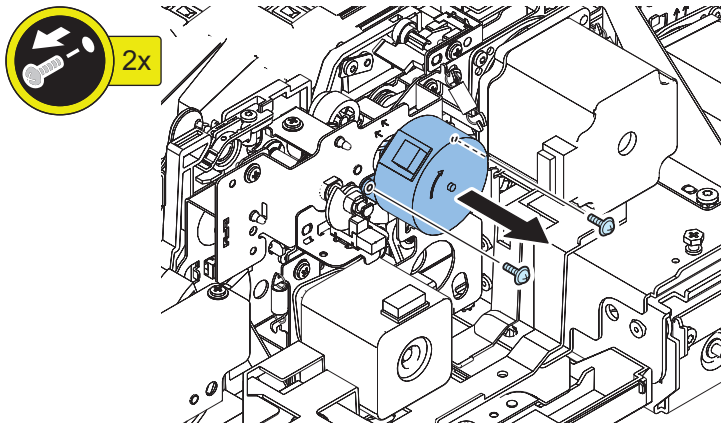
■ Removing the Pickup Roller Lifting Motor

● Preparation

1. “Removing the ADF Rear Cover” on page 363
2. “Removing the Sensor Harness Cover” on page 361
3. “Removing the ADF Driver PCB” on page 381
4. “Removing the Cable Guide Unit” on page 368
5. “Removing the ADF Delivery Motor” on page 384

● Procedure

1.



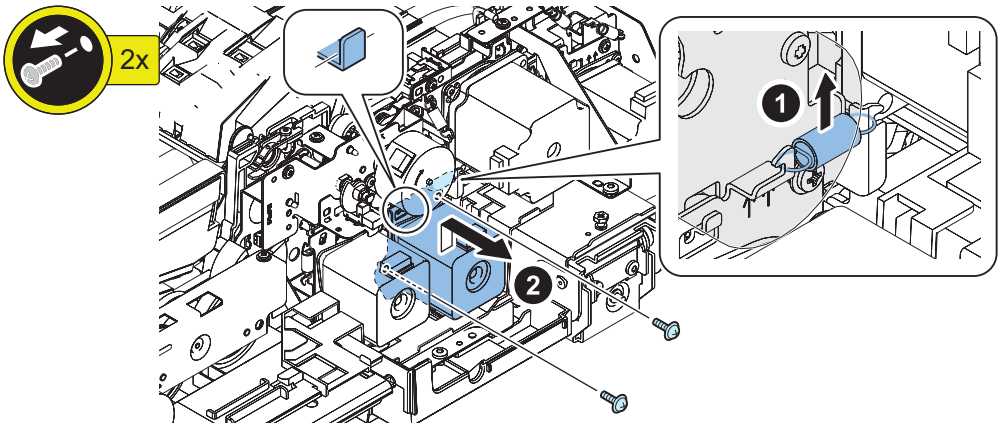
■ Removing the ADF Delivery Motor

● Preparation

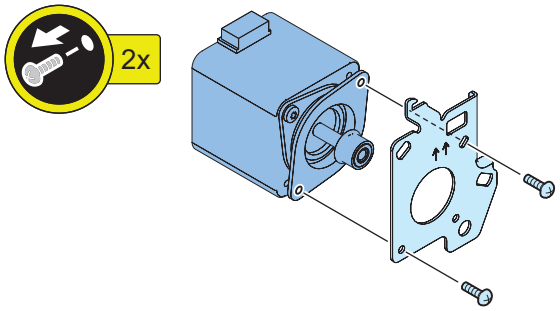
1. “Removing the ADF Rear Cover” on page 363
2. “Removing the Sensor Harness Cover” on page 361
3. “Removing the ADF Driver PCB” on page 381
4. “Removing the Cable Guide Unit” on page 368

● Procedure

1.



2.



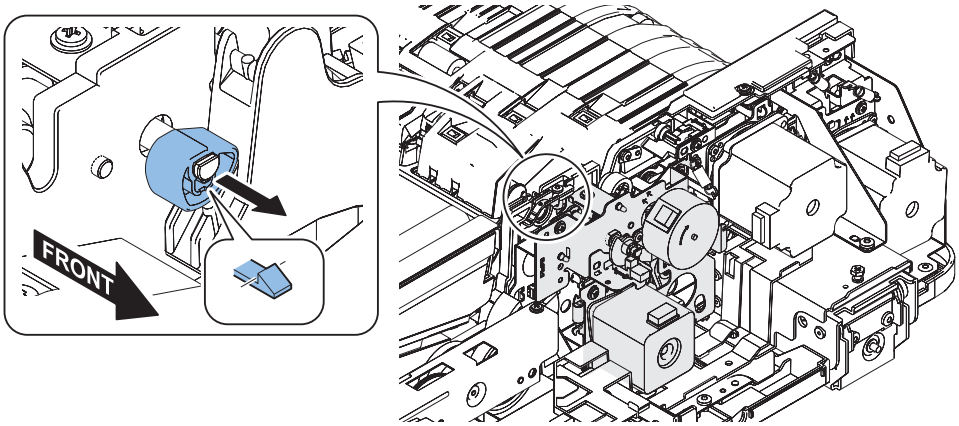
■ Removing the ADF Pickup Motor Unit

● Preparation

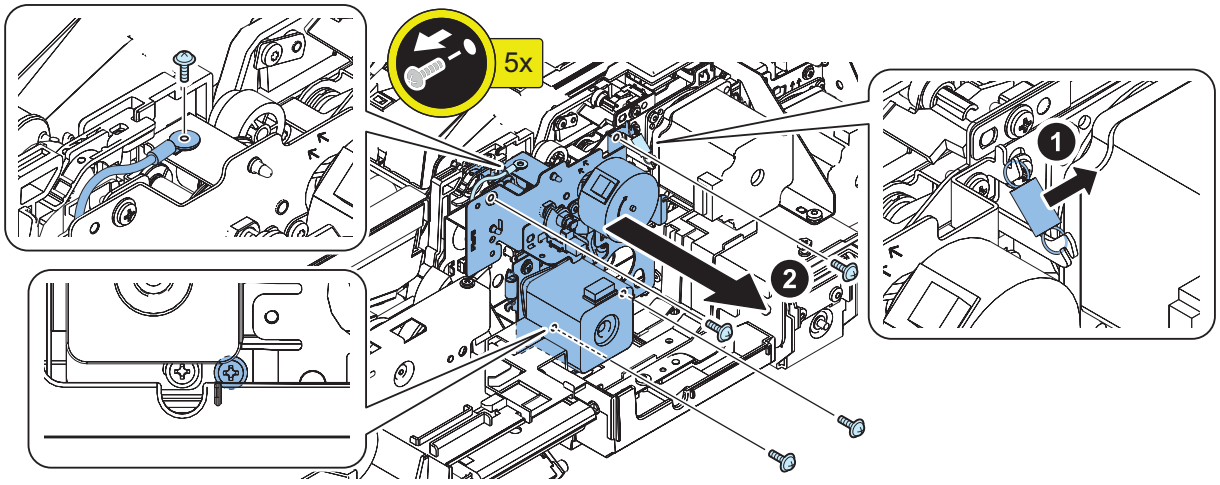
1. “Removing the ADF Rear Cover” on page 363
2. “Removing the Sensor Harness Cover” on page 361
3. “Removing the ADF Driver PCB” on page 381
4. “Removing the Cable Guide Unit” on page 368
5. “Removing the ADF Delivery Motor” on page 384

● Procedure

1.



2.



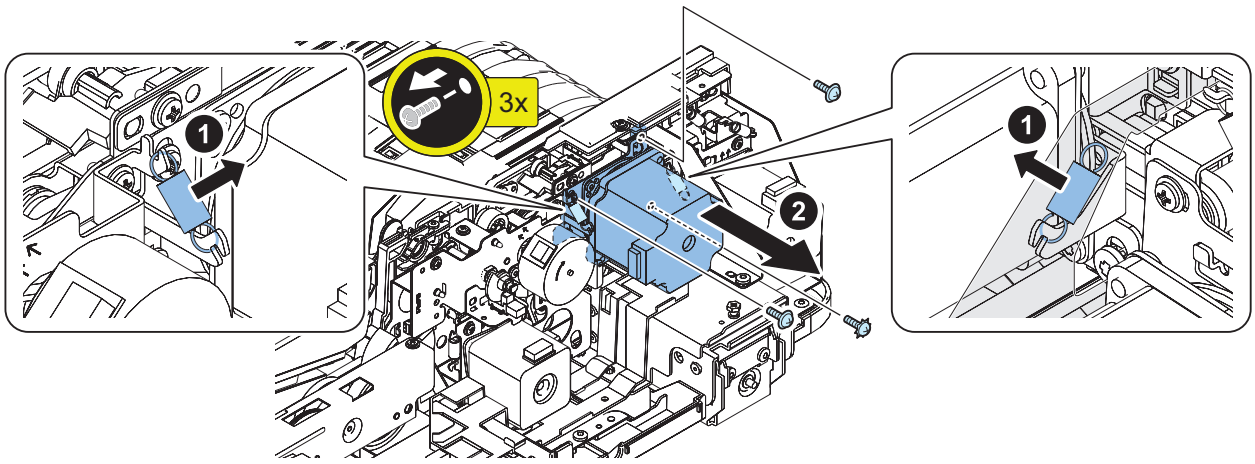
■ Removing the ADF Pullout Motor Unit

● Preparation

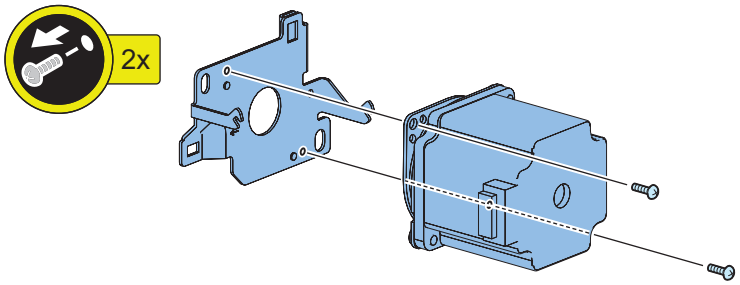
1. “Removing the ADF Rear Cover” on page 363
2. “Removing the Sensor Harness Cover” on page 361
3. “Removing the ADF Driver PCB” on page 381
4. “Removing the Cable Guide Unit” on page 368

● Procedure

1.



2.



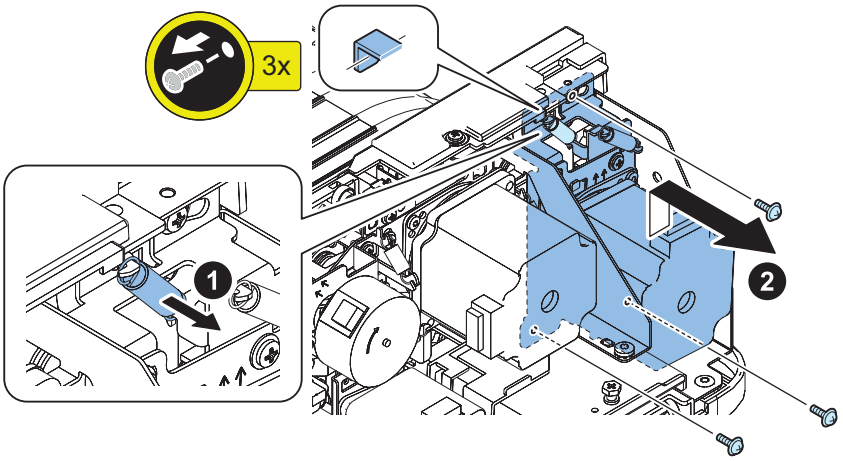
■ Removing the Lead Motor Unit

● Preparation

1. “Removing the ADF Rear Cover” on page 363
2. “Removing the Sensor Harness Cover” on page 361
3. “Removing the ADF Driver PCB” on page 381
4. “Removing the Cable Guide Unit” on page 368

● Procedure

1.



Adjustment

Pickup Feed System

Image Position Adjustment

CAUTION:
Adjusting the 1st side also changes the margin on the 2nd side. If the difference between the 1st and the 2nd sides is within +/- 0.5 mm, do not adjust the 2nd side.

Reference: Standard Value

Leading edge: 4.0+1.5/-1.0mm (front side, back side)
Left edge: 2.5+/-1.5mm (front side) / 2.5+/-2.0mm (back side)

1. **After setting the service mode as follows, press the Start key and print out a test sheet by 2-sided print from each paper sources.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-K = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/M/C = 0
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > 2-SIDE = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = each paper source

CAUTION:
When image is printed by 2-sided print, 1st side is printed up side of the paper and 2nd side is printed down side of the paper. When checking the leading edge margin on the 1st side, check the margin in up side of the paper on the rear side from the feed direction.

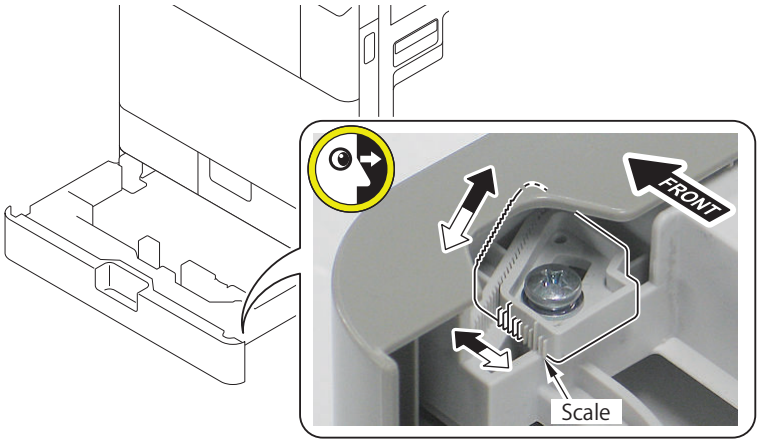
CAUTION:
If the margin is not within the standard values, Adjust the image position of each cassette in the following order.

Order	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3/4
1	Software Adjustment	Software Adjustment	Service Mode Adjustment
2	-	Service Mode Adjustment	Software Adjustment

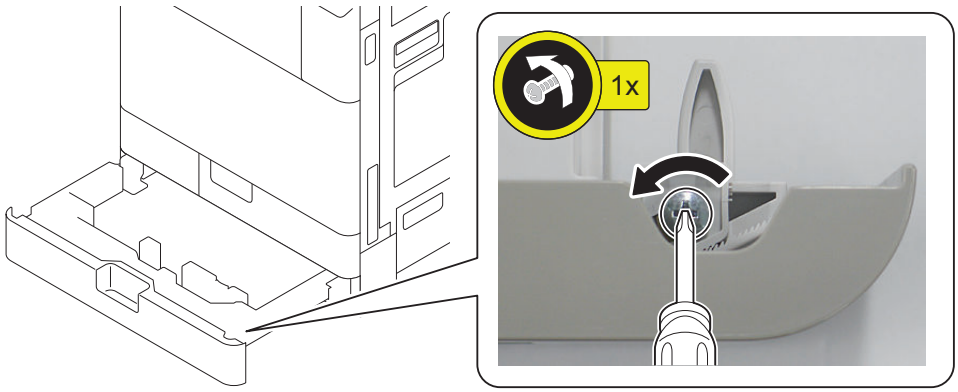
*: Image position can not be adjusted by manual with the Cassette1.

■ Manual Adjustment

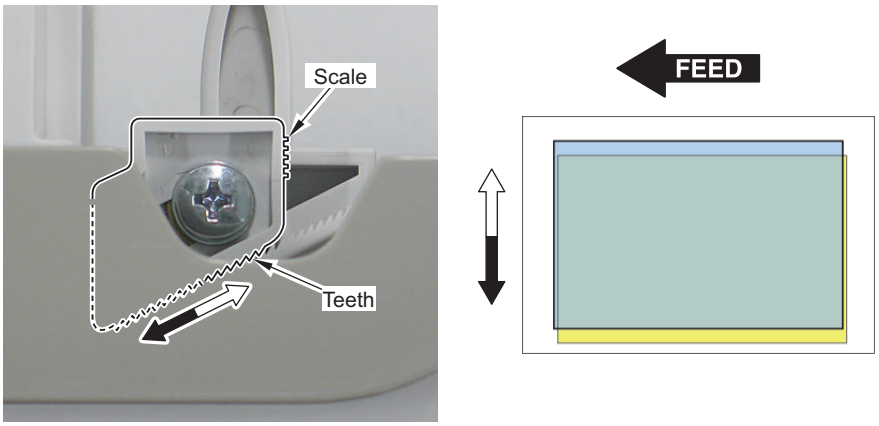
1. **Pull out the Cassettes.**
2. **Check the value of the scale on the Adjustment Plate.**



3. **Loosen the fixation screw.**



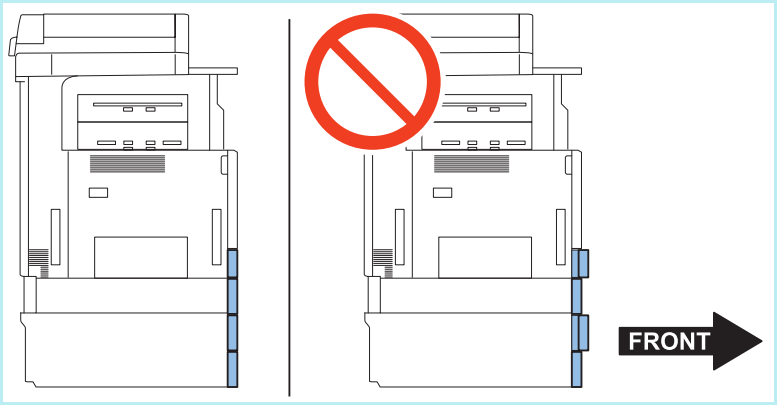
4. **Move the Adjustment Plate left or right according to the scale value checked in step 2 (as the Adjustment Plate is moved toward the left on the machine by 1 tooth, the left edge margin is increased by 0.5mm).**



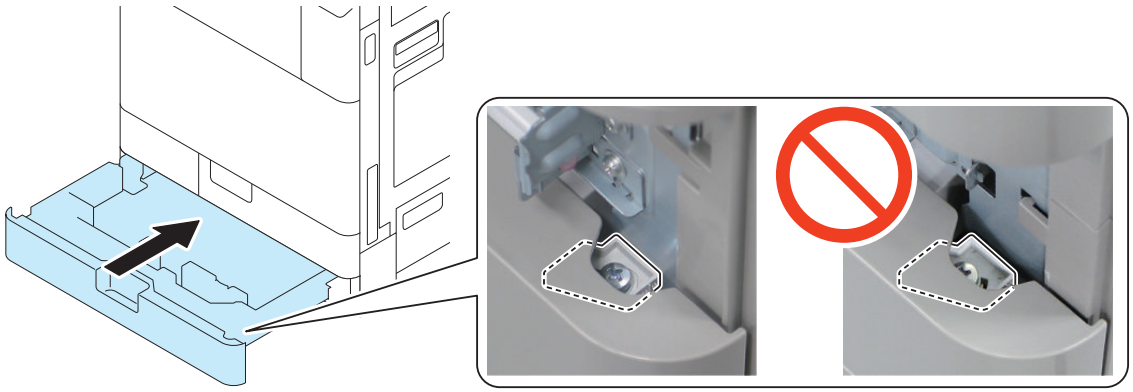
5. **Tighten the fixation screw.**

NOTE:

- A step may occur between the cassette when the adjustment plate is moved.
- Loosen the 2 screws to adjust the step on both side of the cassette front cover.



6. **Pull out the next upper cassette, and check that the Adjustment Plate is correctly pushed against the frame.**



CAUTION:
- If the Adjustment Plate is not correctly pushed against the frame, image cannot be correctly adjusted.
- When checking with the Cassette 3, the cassette front cover must be removed.

7. **Check that the margin is within the standard values.**

■ Adjustment Procedure (service mode)

Adjust the service values on the following service mode.

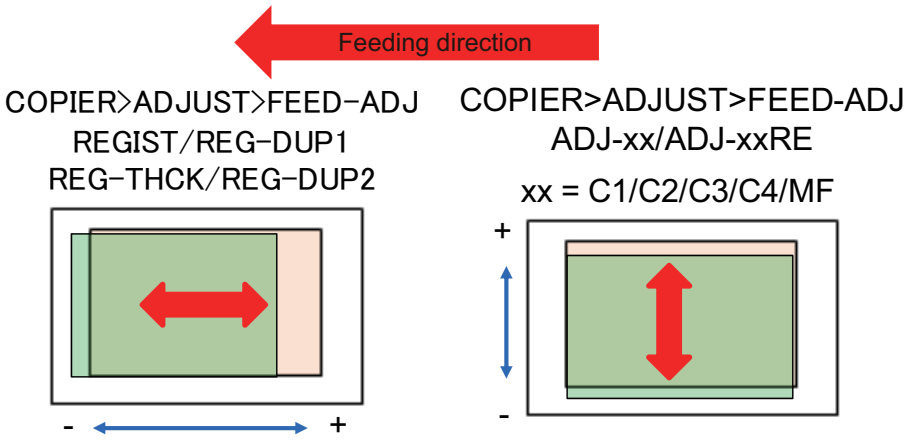
1. **<Leading Edge>**
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REGIST : 1/1 speed, front side
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-DUP1 : 1/1 speed, back side
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-THCK : 1/2 speed, front side
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-DUP2 : 1/2 speed, back side
   Leading edge margin is increased or decreased 0.1mm by 1 setting value.

2. **<Left Edge>**
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C1/C2/C3/C4/MF : front side
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C1RE/C2RE/C3RE/C4RE/MFRE : back side
   Left edge margin is increased or decreased 0.1mm by 1 setting value.

3. **When the service setting values is adjusted, write the replaced service setting values on the service label .**

   Reference: Standard value

   Leading edge: 4.0+1.5/-1.0mm(front side, back side)
   Left edge: 2.5±1.5mm(front side) / 2.5±2.0mm(back side)



Original Exposure System

Actions when Clearing RAM of the Reader

CAUTION:
Be sure to perform the following work before clearing RAM data.
Output P-PRINT.
- COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

Backup the data (excluding the case where service mode cannot be executed).
- (Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP

1. **Clear RAM of the Reader in the following service mode.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > R-CON
2. **Turn OFF and then ON the main power of the host machine.**

NOTE:
Following work differs depending on whether the backup was successfully executed or not.

When backup is executed successfully

3. **Execute the following service mode to restore the backup data.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMRES

   Work is completed when backup was successfully executed.

When backup is not performed normally

4. **Enter the service setting values written on the service label (Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).**
   - COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-X
   - COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y
   - COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS
   - COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-X-MG
   - COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y-DF
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-X
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Y
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Z
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-R
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-B
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-RG
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-GB
   - COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL > OFSE-P-Y
   - COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL > OFSE-P-M
   - COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL > OFSE-P-C
   - COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL > OFSE-P-K
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST
5. **Output P-Print by executing the following service mode. Check if the values entered in Step 4 were correctly applied.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

Original Feed System (Reversal DADF)

Adjustment After Replacing the Parts

In case of removing the parts as shown below, adjust the following item.

Parts to Replace	Reference
ADF	“Adjusting the Height” on page 394
	“Adjusting the Perpendicularity” on page 398
	“Adjusting the Reading Position” on page 402
	“Adjusting the Magnification (Sub Scanning Direction)” on page 403
	“Adjusting the Image Position (Main Scanning Direction)” on page 404
	“Adjusting the Image Position (Sub Scanning Direction)” on page 406
	“Adjusting the White Level” on page 408
Motor/Other rollers	“Adjusting the Magnification (Sub Scanning Direction)” on page 403

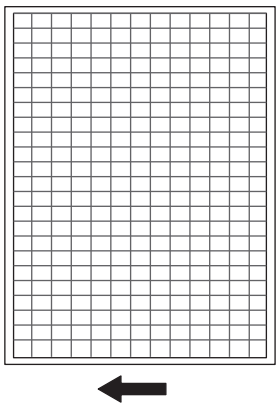
Overview of Adjustment

The ADF has the following adjustment items. The following is the order of adjustment.

No.	Adjustment Items
1	Adjusting the Height
2	Adjusting the Perpendicularity
3	Adjusting the Reading Position
4	Adjusting the Magnification (Sub Scanning Direction)
5	Adjusting the Image Position (Main Scanning Direction)
6	Adjusting the Image Position (Sub Scanning Direction)
7	Adjusting the White Level

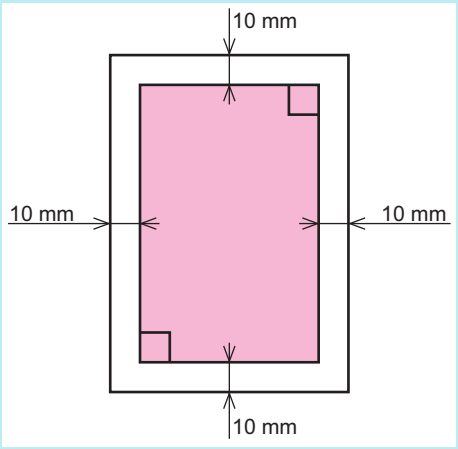
Creating the Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment

CAUTION:
Create the test charts for image position adjustment after completing adjustments on the printer side.



1. **After setting the service modes as follows, press the Start key to output the test chart.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 6
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = To set the Pickup Cassette for test print output.

NOTE:
- If the specified test chart cannot be output, draw a test chart on A3 or LDR paper with a rectangle whose four corners are 10 mm smaller than the paper.
- To draw characters and marks so that you can see the direction of the copied image.



Adjusting the Height

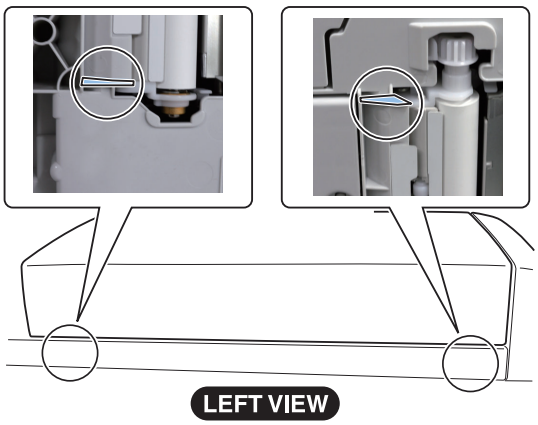
NOTE:
Check following the procedure below and proceed to adjustment if necessary.

■ Check the Left Hinge Height

● When Visual Check

□

1. **Close the ADF and check whether the front and rear Stream Reading glass spacers are in close contact with the Stream Reading glass.**



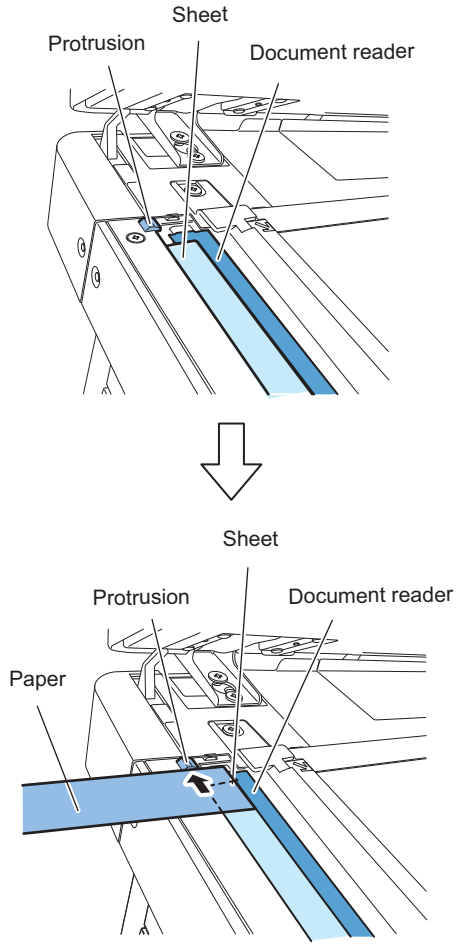
NOTE:
If visual check is difficult, perform the check with reference to "When Check with the Paper".

● When Check with the Paper

☐

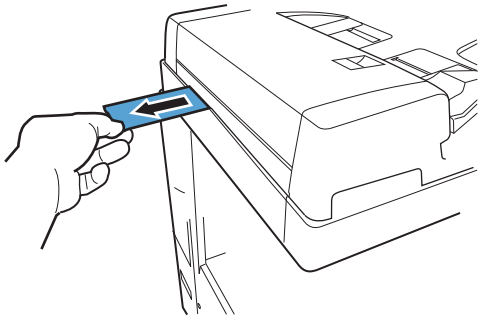
1. **Check the rear-left height of the ADF.**
   Cut a sheet of paper to make a paper slip with width of 45mm. Set paper against the protrusion in such a manner that the sheet is nearly hidden, and then close the ADF.

CAUTION:
Use plain paper.
Set paper so that it does not reach the document reader.



☐

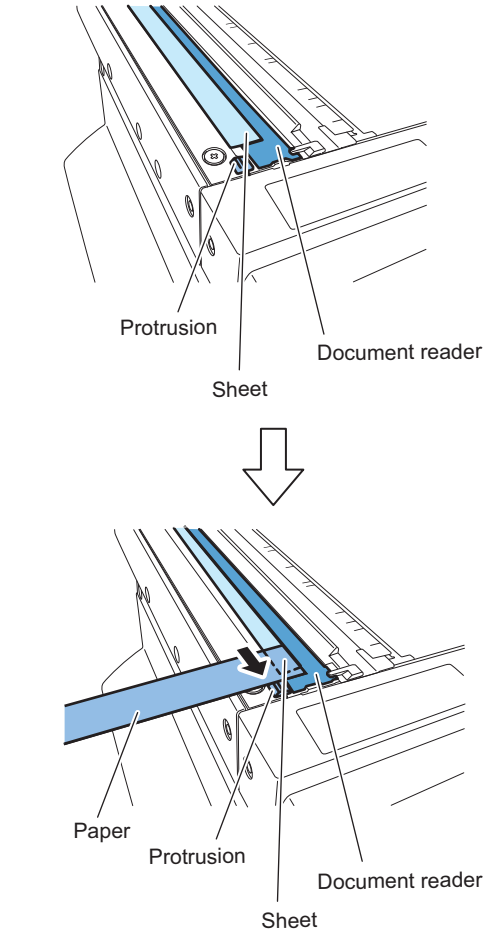
2. **Pull out the set paper.**
   Pull out the paper in the direction of the arrow to check that slight resistance is felt.



☐

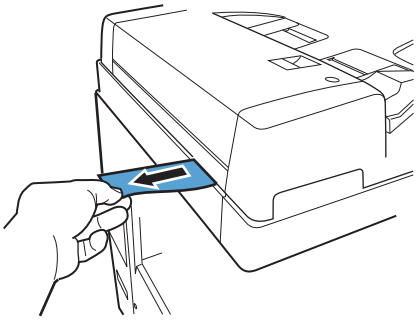
3. **Check the front-left height of the ADF.**
   Set paper against the protrusion in such a manner that the sheet is nearly hidden, and then close the ADF.

CAUTION:
Set paper so that it does not reach the document reader.



☐

4. **Pull out the set paper.**
   Pull out the paper in the direction of the arrow to check that slight resistance is felt.



■ Check the Right Hinge Height

☐

1. **Be sure that the white board is in close contact with the front and rear copyboard glass when the ADF is closed.**

● Order of Adjustment

When the front or rear side is floating:

1. Adjust the Left Hinge Height.
2. Adjust the Right Hinge Height.
3. Check the Left Hinge Height.
   (Check the height of the Left Hinge. If the height is inappropriate, adjust it again.)

When both sides are floating:

1. Adjust the Left Hinge Height.
2. Adjust the Right Hinge Height.
3. Adjust the Left Hinge Height.
4. Check the Right Hinge Height.
   (Check the height of the Right Hinge. If the height is inappropriate, adjust it again.)

NOTE:
Before adjusting the hinge height, if the hinge covers are attached, remove the hinge covers. After the adjustment, attach the hinge covers.

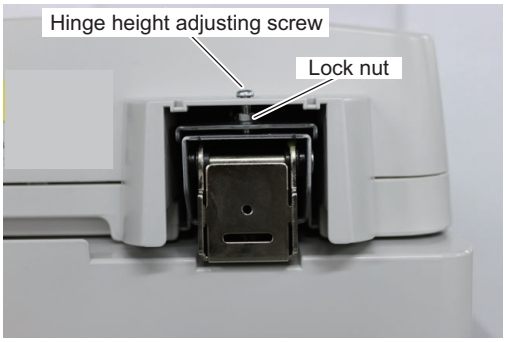
■ Adjusting the Left Hinge Height

□

1. **Adjust the height with the left hinge height adjusting screw.**

CAUTION:
Loosen the lock nut before adjustment, and tighten it after adjustment.

- If the front spacer is floating, turn the adjusting screw clockwise to bring the front spacer closer to the glass.
- If only the rear spacer or both front and rear spacers are floating, turn the adjusting screw counterclockwise to bring the rear spacer closer to the glass.



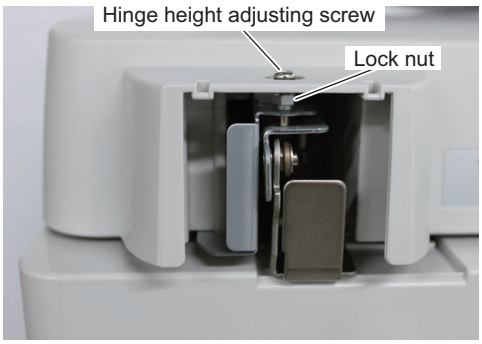
■ Adjusting the Right Hinge Height

□

1. **Adjust the height with the right hinge height adjusting screw.**

CAUTION:
Loosen the lock nut before adjustment, and tighten it after adjustment.

- Turning the adjusting screw clockwise raises the right side height of the ADF.
- Turning the adjusting screw counterclockwise lowers the right side height of the ADF.



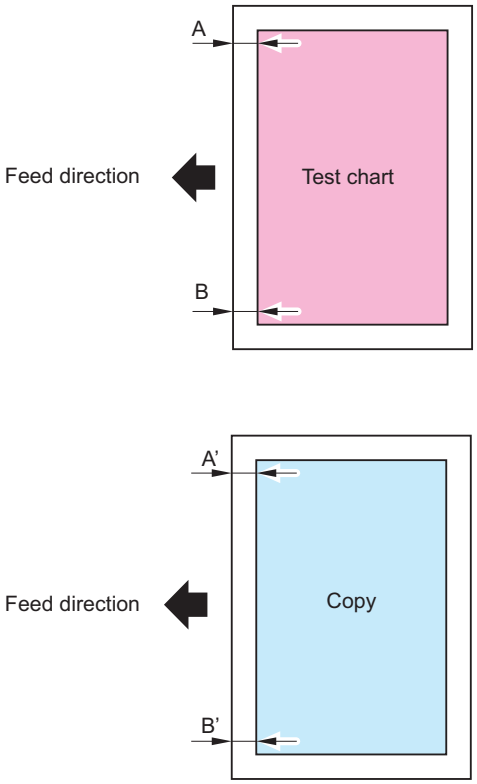
Adjusting the Perpendicularity

□

1. **Copy the test chart with the ADF.**

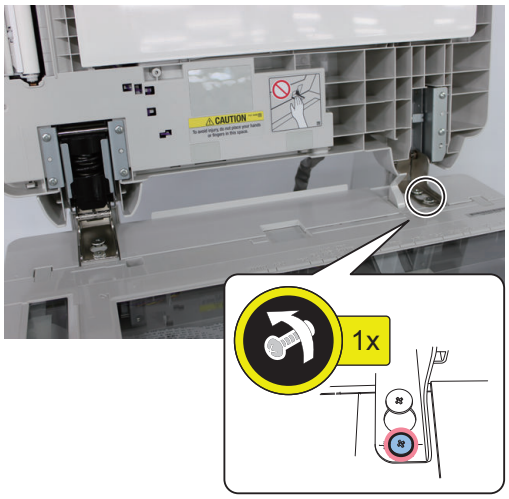
□

2. **Check the perpendicularity at the leading edges of the test chart and copy.**
   Measure dimensions A and B on the test chart and dimensions A' and B' on the copy. If (A-B) is not same as (A'-B'), go step 3 and following steps.

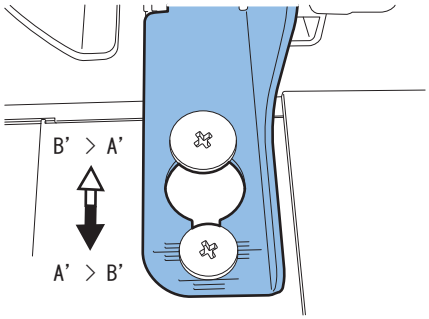


☐

3. **Loosen the screw securing the right hinge, and slide the hinge to the front or rear with reference to the marking-off line to adjust the perpendicularity.**

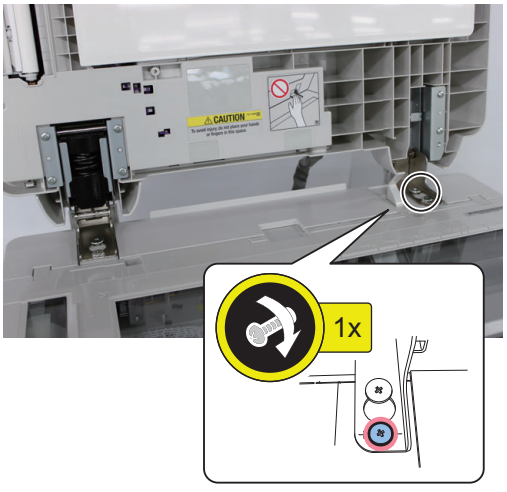


- For B'>A'
  Slide the hinge to rear side.
- For A'>B'
  Slide the hinge to front side.



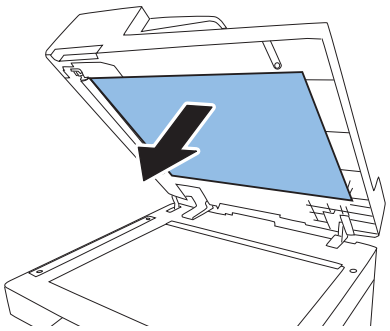
☐

4. **Tighten the fixing screw loosened in step 3.**



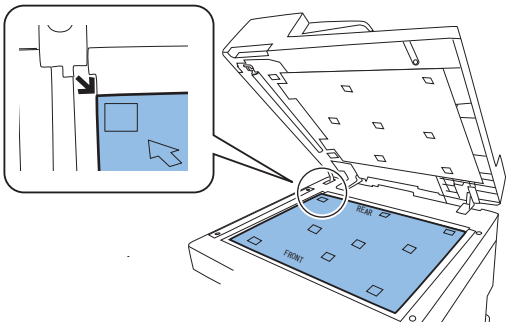
☐

5. Remove the White Plate.



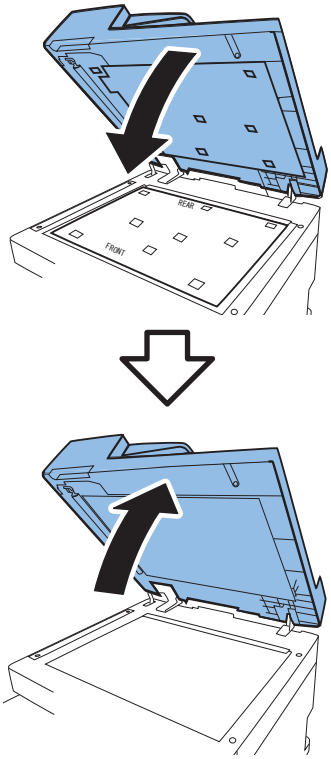
☐

6. Place the White Plate on the Copyboard Glass by aligning it with the Index Sheet.



☐

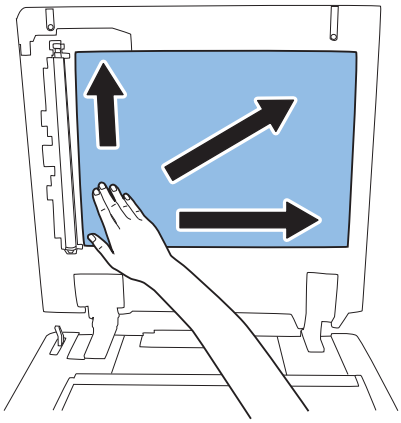
7. Close the ADF, and then open it again.



☐

8. **Press the White Plate upward as shown in the figure below.**

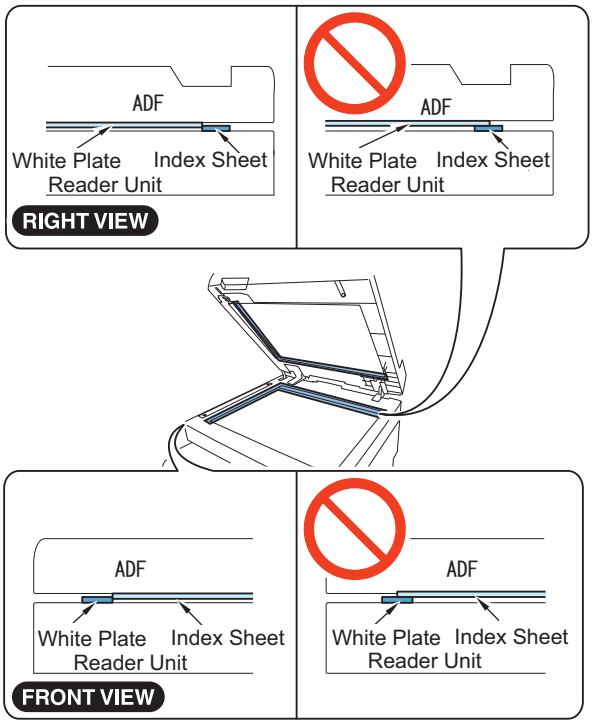
CAUTION:
If the White Plate is pressed downward, it is placed on the Index Sheet, so be sure to press it upward.



☐

9. **With the ADF closed, check that the White Plate is not placed on the Index Sheet as shown in the figures.**

CAUTION:
Be sure that there is no gap between the White Plate and the Index Sheet. As a guide, it should be 0.3 mm or less.



Adjusting the Reading Position

☐

1. **Execute the following item in the service mode.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS

☐

2. **Press [OK] or [Yes].**
   The scanner to start a scan; in several seconds, the ADF will end auto adjustment of the reading position.

☐

3. **Select the following item in the service mode to check the value, and write down the new adjustment value on the service label.**
   COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS

NOTE:
The service label is affixed to the back of the host machine front cover or reader front cover.

CAUTION:
If the ADF fails auto adjustment and indicates [NG], go through the following:
1. Clean the platen roller of the ADF and the Stream Reading Glass of the host machine, and then execute the above auto adjustment again.
2. If the auto adjustment operation still fails, make the manual adjustment with the following service mode.
   COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS
   Change the setting, and adjust on the best setting checking the output copy image.
3. When the setting value was changed in step 2, write down the new numerical value in the service label.

Adjusting the Magnification (Sub Scanning Direction)

☐

1. **Copy the test chart with the ADF.**

☐

2. **Compare the image length in feed direction between the copy and the test chart. As necessary, make the following adjustment.**

■ Adjustment Procedure

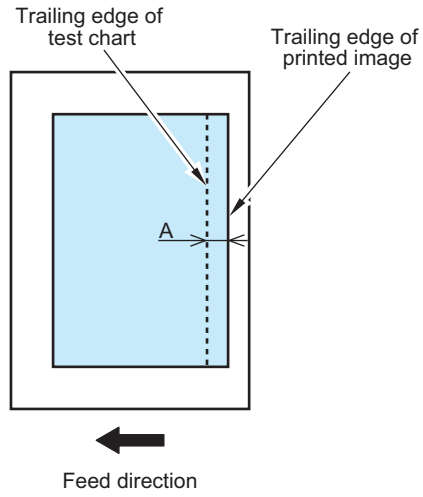
☐

1. **Select the following item in the service mode.**
   FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED

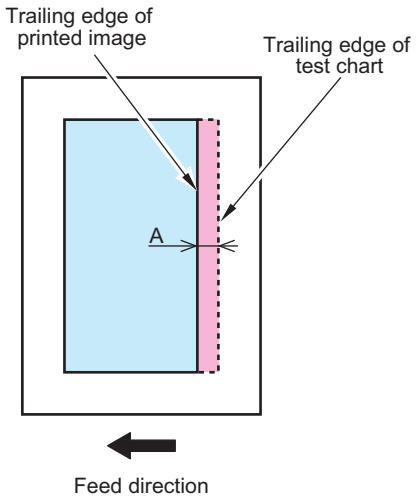
☐

2. **Change the value as gap A in the figure.**
   - If the printed image is longer: Increase the value. (The image shrinks in the feed direction.)
   - If the printed image is shorter: Decrease the value. (The image extends in the feed direction.)
     Setting Value; 1=0.1%

< If the image is longer >



< If the image is shorter >



☐

3. **When the setting value was changed in step 2, write down the new numerical value in the service label.**

NOTE:
The service label is affixed to the back of the host machine front cover or reader front cover.

Adjusting the Image Position (Main Scanning Direction)

☐

1. **Copy the test chart with the ADF.**

☐

2. **Compare the horizontal registration between the copy and the test chart. As necessary, make the following adjustment.**

■ Adjustment Procedure

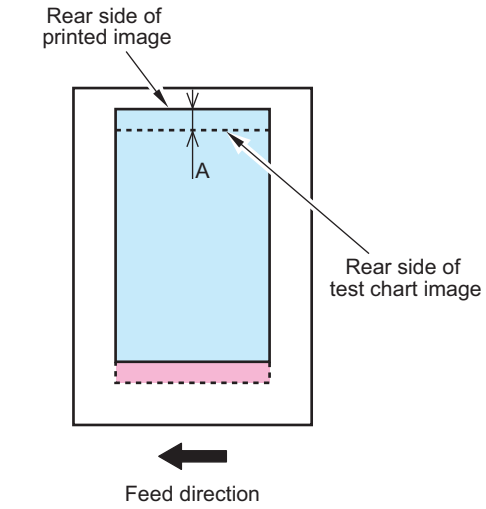
☐

1. **Select the following item in the service mode.**
   COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y-DF

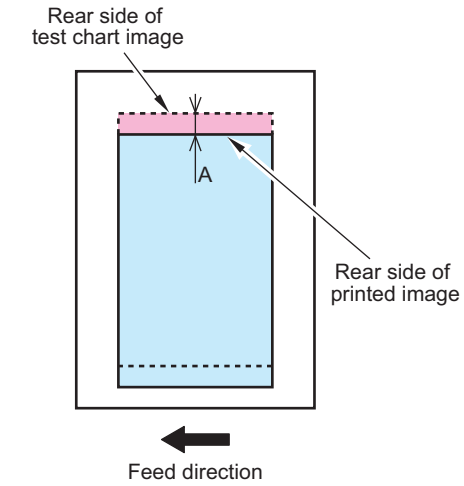
☐

2. **Change the value as gap A in the figure.**
   - If the image is displaced to the rear: Increase the value. (The image shifts to the front.)
   - If the image is displaced to the front: Decrease the value. (The image shifts to the rear.)
     Setting Value; 1=0.1mm

< If the image is displaced toward rear >



< If the image is displaced toward front >



☐

3. **When the setting value was changed in step 2, write down the new numerical value in the service label.**

NOTE:
The service label is affixed to the back of the host machine front cover or reader front cover.

Adjusting the Image Position (Sub Scanning Direction)

☐

1. **Copy the test chart with the ADF.**

☐

2. **Compare the leading edge registration between the copy and the test chart. As necessary, make the following adjustment.**

■ Adjustment Procedure

☐

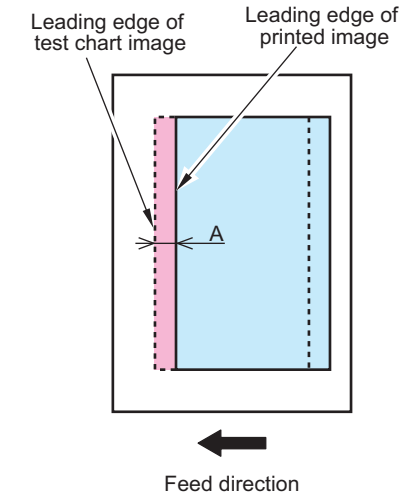
1. **Select the following item in the service mode.**
   FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST

☐

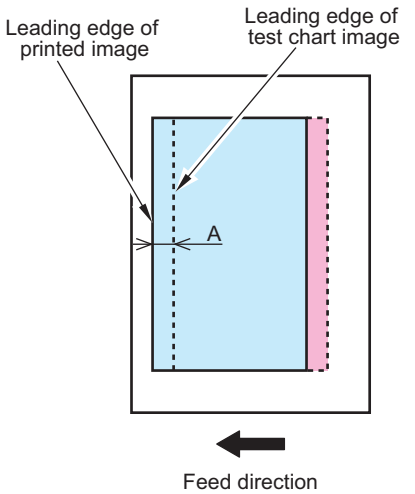
2. Change the value as gap A in the figure.

- If the image is displaced to the trailing edge: Increase the value. (The image shifts to the leading edge.)
- If the image is displaced to the leading edge: Decrease the value. (The image shifts to the trailing edge.)
  Setting Value; 1=0.1mm

< If the image is displaced toward trailing edge >



< If the image is displaced toward leading edge >



☐

3. When the setting value was changed in step 2, write down the new numerical value in the service label.

NOTE:
The service label is affixed to the back of the host machine front cover or reader front cover.

Adjusting the White Level

CAUTION:
This is a item of adjustment in which the white level of images made in stream reading mode are matched with the white level of images made in book mode. If this adjustment is skiped, the following will likely occur:

- Inappropriate reproduction of background density in images made in stream reading mode.
- Wrong speck detection in stream reading mode.

☐

1. **Place the white copy paper which the user usually uses on the copyboard glass. Execute the following item in the service mode.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1

☐

2. **Press [OK] or [Yes].**
   Automatic adjustment starts.

☐

3. **Remove the paper from the copyboard glass and place it onto the ADF. Execute the following item in the service mode.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2

☐

4. **Press [OK] or [Yes].**
   Automatic adjustment starts (duplex stream reading).

☐

5. **Place the white copy paper which the user usually uses on the copyboard glass. Execute the following item in the service mode.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3

☐

6. **Press [OK] or [Yes].**
   Automatic adjustment starts.

☐

7. **Remove the paper from the copyboard glass and place it onto the ADF. Execute the following item in the service mode.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

☐

8. **Press [OK] or [Yes].**
   Automatic adjustment starts (duplex stream reading).

☐

9. **If adjustment fails, perform steps 1 to 8 again.**

□

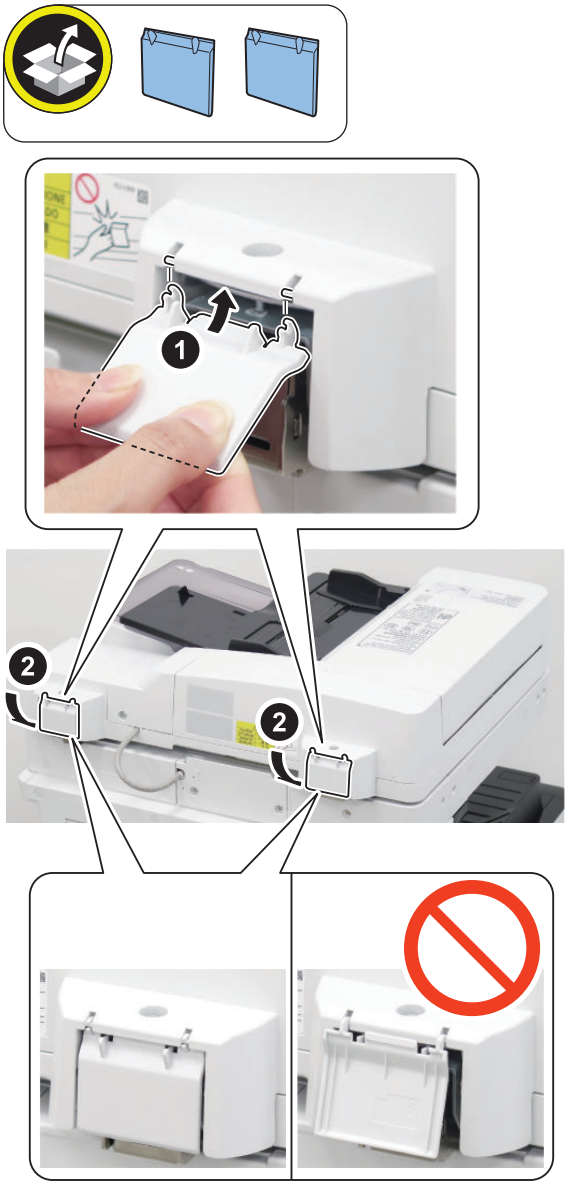
10. **Select the following item in the service mode to check the value, and write down the new adjustment value on the service label.**
    COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-R
    COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G
    COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-B
    COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-BW

NOTE:
The service label is affixed to the back of the host machine front cover or reader front cover.

Installing Hinge Covers

□

1.



Original Feed System (Single Pass DADF)

Skew Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of Originals)

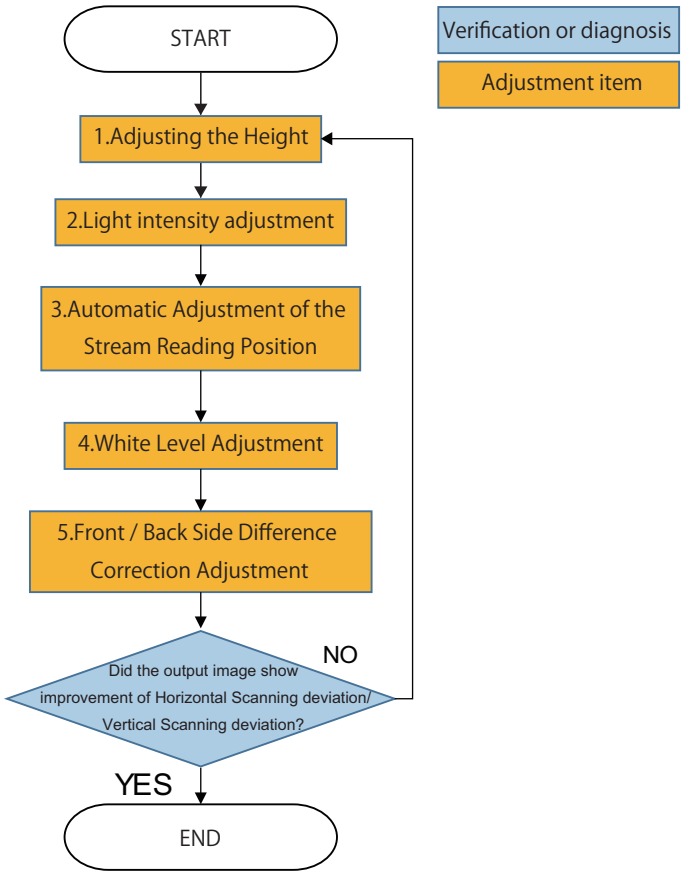
If the images from stream scanned originals are skewed after the adjustments of the printer side is complete, perform skew adjustment according to the workflow.

CAUTION:
The correction may not be performed under the following usage conditions because the skew cannot be detected.

- The Reading Glass or Feed Guide is soiled.
- The edge of original is bent / torn / missing.
- Translucent or thin originals are used.
- E202-0010 or E202-0002 is in the error log and not remedied, which occurs system degraded.

■ Workflow1

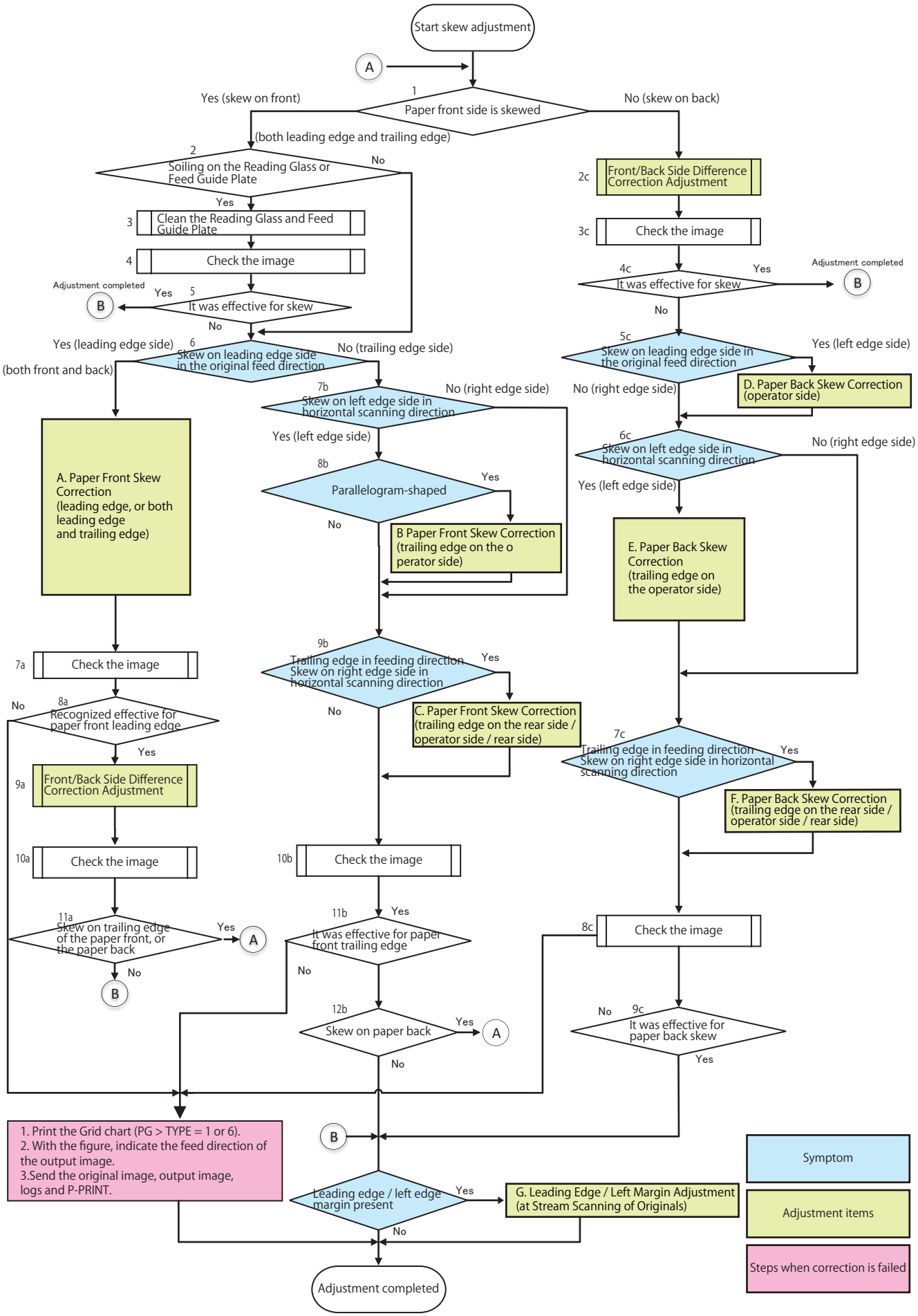
When skew or image deviation is not improved after execution of the work flow 1, the work flow 2 is executed.



Adjustment Items

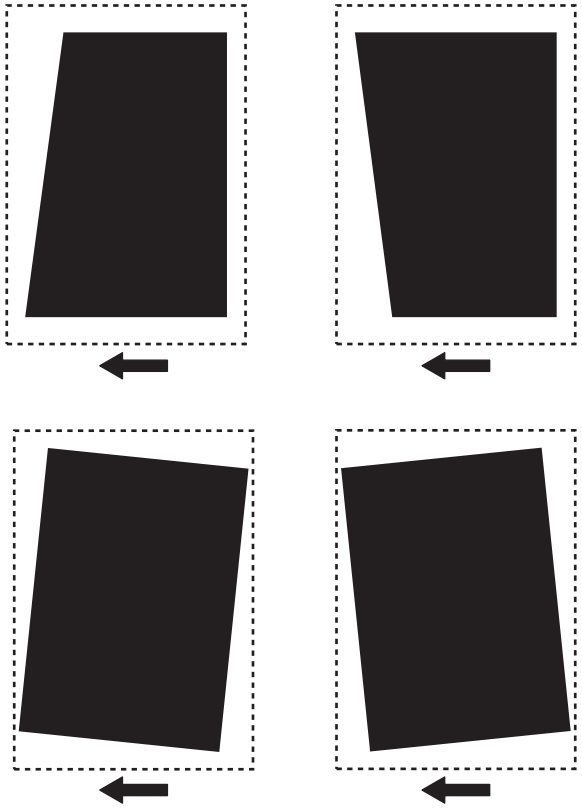
1. “Adjusting the Height” on page 415
2. “ Light intensity adjustment ” on page 423
3. “Stream reading adjustment (Auto adjustment of reading position during ADF reading)” on page 424
4. “White Level Adjustment ” on page 424
5. “Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment” on page 425

■ Workflow2


Start skew adjustment
A
1 Paper front side is skewed
Yes (skew on front)
(both leading edge and trailing edge)
No (skew on back)
2 Soiling on the Reading Glass or Feed Guide Plate
No
Yes
3 Clean the Reading Glass and Feed Guide Plate
4 Check the image
Adjustment completed
B
Yes
5 It was effective for skew
No
Yes (leading edge side)
(both front and back)
6 Skew on leading edge side in the original feed direction
No (trailing edge side)
A. Paper Front Skew Correction (leading edge, or both leading edge and trailing edge)
7a Check the image
No
8a Recognized effective for paper front leading edge
Yes
9a Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment
10a Check the image
11a Skew on trailing edge of the paper front, or the paper back
Yes
A
No
B
7b Skew on left edge side in horizontal scanning direction
No (right edge side)
Yes (left edge side)
8b Parallelogram-shaped
Yes
No
B Paper Front Skew Correction (trailing edge on the operator side)
9b Trailing edge in feeding direction Skew on right edge side in horizontal scanning direction
Yes
No
C. Paper Front Skew Correction (trailing edge on the rear side / operator side / rear side)
10b Check the image
11b It was effective for paper front trailing edge
Yes
No
12b Skew on paper back
Yes
A
No
2c Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment
3c Check the image
4c It was effective for skew
Yes
Adjustment completed
B
No
5c Skew on leading edge side in the original feed direction
Yes (left edge side)
No (right edge side)
D. Paper Back Skew Correction (operator side)
6c Skew on left edge side in horizontal scanning direction
No (right edge side)
Yes (left edge side)
E. Paper Back Skew Correction (trailing edge on the operator side)
7c Trailing edge in feeding direction Skew on right edge side in horizontal scanning direction
Yes
F. Paper Back Skew Correction (trailing edge on the rear side / operator side / rear side)
8c Check the image
No
9c It was effective for paper back skew
Yes
1. Print the Grid chart (PG > TYPE = 1 or 6).
2. With the figure, indicate the feed direction of the output image.
3.Send the original image, output image, logs and P-PRINT.
B
Leading edge / left edge margin present
Yes
G. Leading Edge / Left Margin Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of Originals)
No
Adjustment completed
Symptom
Adjustment items
Steps when correction is failed

■ A. Paper Front Skew Correction (Leading Edge, or Both Leading Edge and Trailing Edge)

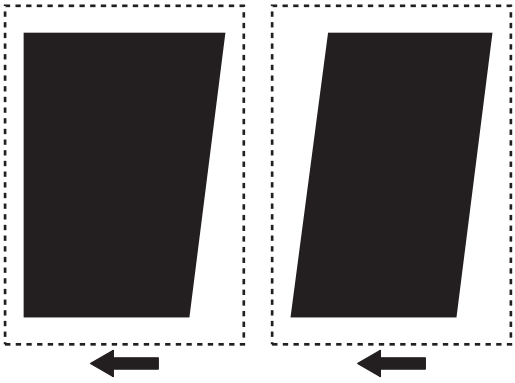
Correct skew with the following procedure if a skew occurs on leading edge, or both leading edge and trailing edge (on the front side of paper).



1. “Adjusting the Height” on page 415
2. “Right Angle Adjustment (Slant Adjustment)” on page 418
3. “ Light intensity adjustment ” on page 423
4. “Stream reading adjustment (Auto adjustment of reading position during ADF reading)” on page 424
5. “White Level Adjustment ” on page 424
6. Check the image again. If the leading edge on the front side of the paper is corrected, perform "Difference correction adjustment of front and back sides". If a skew is occurring on the trailing edge of the front side of the paper, or back side of the paper, perform the appropriate skew correction item. If the skew on the front side is not corrected, contact the support department of the sales company.
   “Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment” on page 425

■ B. Paper Front Skew Correction (Trailing Edge on the Operator Side)

Correct skew with the following procedure if a skew occurs on trailing edge on the operator side (on the front side of paper).

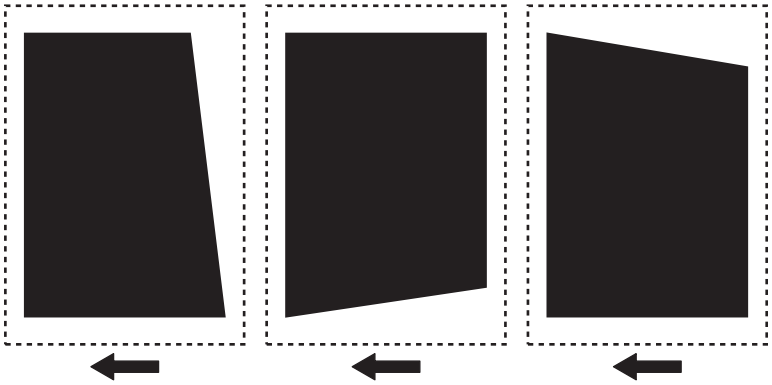


1. “ Parallelogram Correction” on page 427

2. Check the image again. If a skew is occurring on the back side of the paper, perform the appropriate skew correction item. If the skew on the front side is not corrected, contact the support department of the sales company.

■ C. Paper Front Skew Correction (Trailing Edge on the Rear Side / Operator Side / Rear Side)

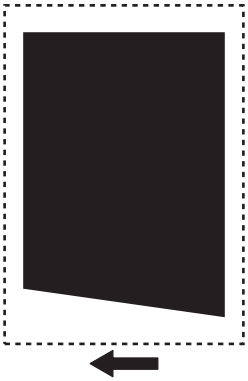
Correct skew with the following procedure if a skew occurs on trailing edge on the rear side / operator side / rear side (on the front side of paper).



1. “Angle Correction (Front / Back)” on page 427
2. Check the image again. If a skew is occurring on the back side of the paper, perform the appropriate skew correction item. Check the image again. If a skew has not been corrected on the front side of the paper, contact the support department of the sales company.

■ D. Paper Pack Skew Correction (Operator Side)

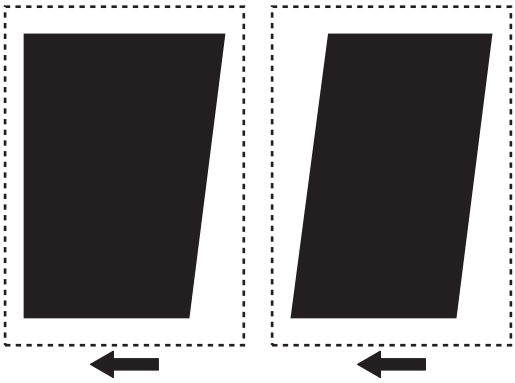
Correct skew with the following procedure if a skew occurs on the operator side (on the back side of paper).



1. “Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment” on page 425
2. Check the image again. If a skew is occurring on the back side of the paper, contact the support department of the sales company.

■ E. Paper Back Skew Correction (Trailing Edge on the Operator Side)

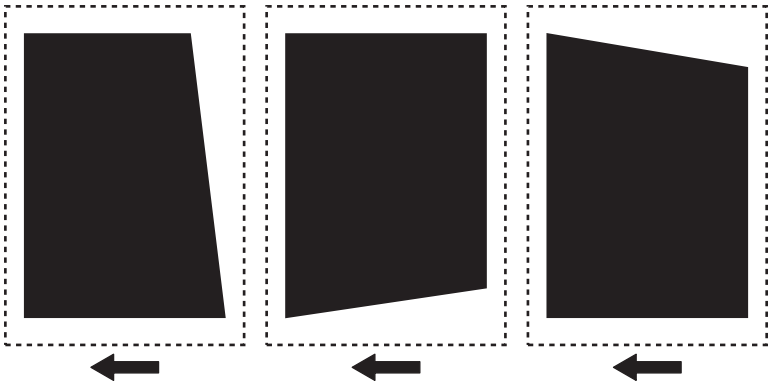
Correct skew with the following procedure if a skew occurs on trailing edge on the operator side (on the back side of paper).



1. “Right Angle Adjustment (Slant Adjustment)” on page 418
2. “ Light intensity adjustment ” on page 423
3. “White Level Adjustment ” on page 424
4. Check the image again. If a skew is occurring on the back side of the paper, contact the support department of the sales company.

■ F. Paper Back Skew Correction (Trailing Edge on the Rear Side / Operator Side / Rear Side)

Correct skew with the following procedure if a skew occurs on trailing edge on the rear side / operator side / rear side (on the back side of paper).



1. “Angle Correction (Front / Back)” on page 427
2. Check the image again. If a skew is occurring on the back side of the paper, contact the support department of the sales company.

■ G. Edge Margin Adjustment after the Skew Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of the Originals)

When the leading edge / left edge margin of the image is out of the standard range after skew correction, adjust the leading edge / left edge margin using a test chart.

Reference: Standard value

- Leading edge: 4.0+1.5/-1.0 mm (front side, back side)
- Left edge: 2.5+/-1.5 mm (front side) / 2.5 + / -2.0 mm (back side)

1. **“Creating the Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment” on page 393**
2. **Adjust the leading edge margin of the image after skew correction in the following service modes.**
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T1 (Front)
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T2 (Back)

NOTE:

- Amount of change per 1 setting value 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range -15 to 15

3. **Adjust the left edge margin of the image after skew correction in the following service modes.**
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-L1 (Front)
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-L2 (Back)

NOTE:
- Amount of change per 1 setting value 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range -30 to 30

Adjusting the Height

■ Height Check Sheet Preparation or Creation

1. **Prepare the check sheet used for height adjustment.**

Height check sheet

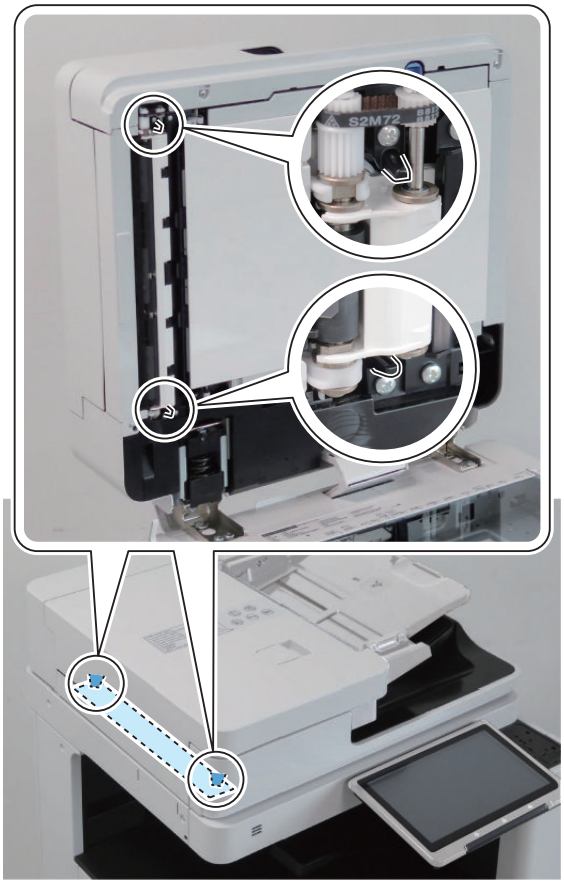
NOTE:
Points to Note when Creating the Check Sheet
- Output with A4 (paper size) or LTR (paper size).
- Use plain paper 1 to 3 (64 to 105 g/m^2) (Paper Type).

■ Height Adjustment

Checking the Height

☐

1. Check that the 2 Height Adjustment Bosses at the left front side and the left rear side are in contact with the Stream Reading Glass.



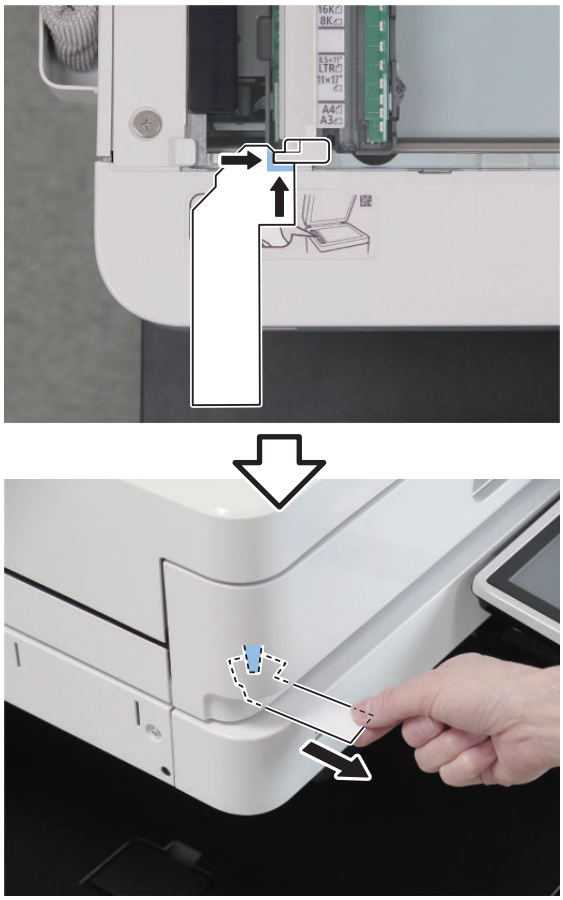
2. If they are not in contact, perform the height adjustment.
   If it cannot be visually checked, perform "Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss".

Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss

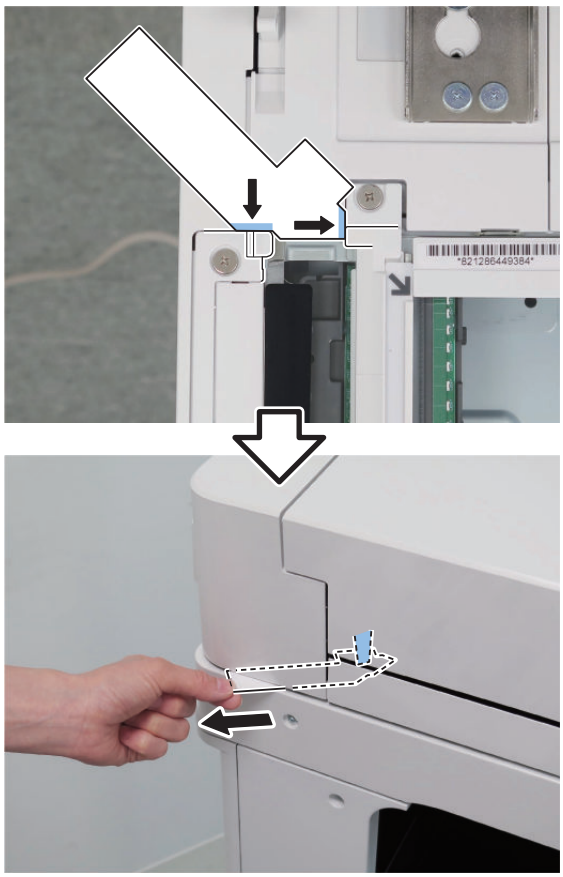
☐

1. Put a sheet of paper on the place where the protrusions touch the Stream Reading Glass, and check whether there is any resistance of the paper when closing the ADF.

<The Left Front Side>



<The Left Rear Side>



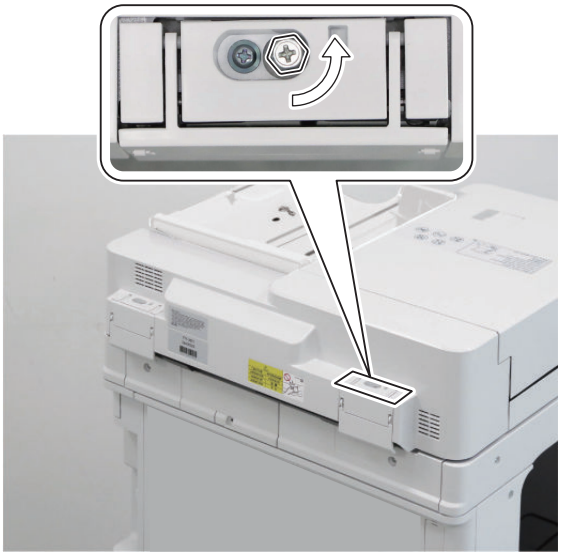
2. If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.

Height Adjustment Procedure

☐

1. Adjust by turning the Fixation Screw on the upper side of Hinge.
   - If both front and rear side (or only front side) are not installed properly: Turn the Right Hinge Fixation Screw clockwise (black arrow) to correctly locate it at the front.

   - If the rear side is not installed properly: Turn the Left Hinge Fixation Screw counterclockwise (white arrow).



2. Open th ADF fully and close the ADF and then, Check the height again and see if it is at an appropriate height.

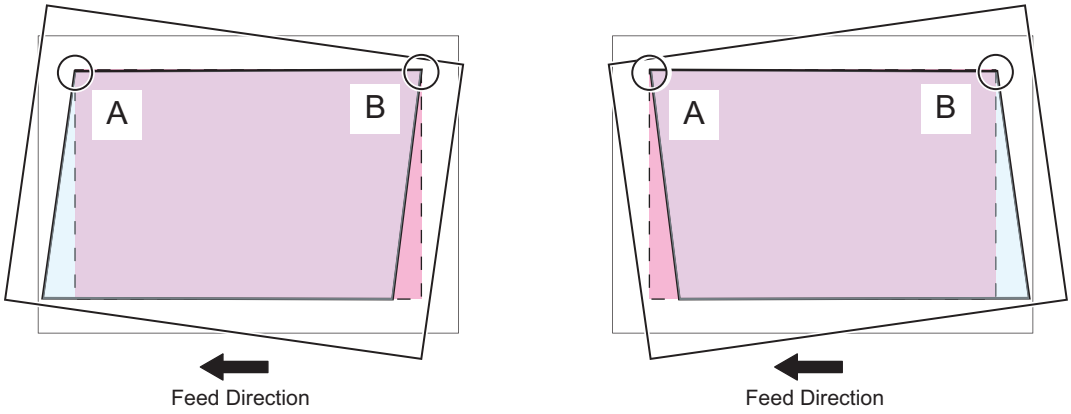
Right Angle Adjustment (Slant Adjustment)

NOTE:
There are two adjustment methods: One for reading the front side (Scanner Unit on the Reader side) and another for reading the back side (Scanner Unit on the DADF side).

Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading

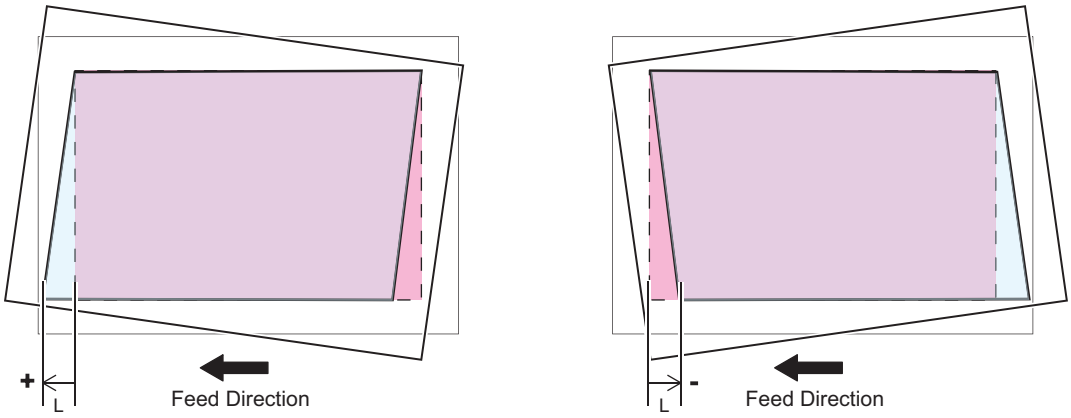
□

1. Prepare the test chart prepared below.
   “Creating the Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment” on page 393
2. Set the value of following service mode to "1".
   FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW
3. Place a test chart on the ADF and perform 1-sided copy.
4. Overlap the test chart and the A and B sections of the copied paper.

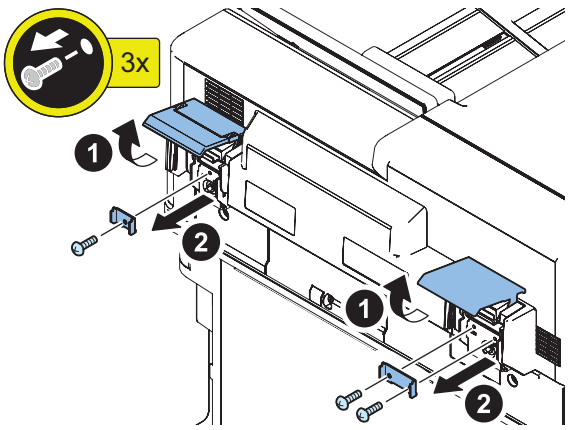


5. Measure the distance L between the test chart and the copied paper.

NOTE:
When the interval L is shifted to the left "+", and when the interval L is shifted to the right "-".

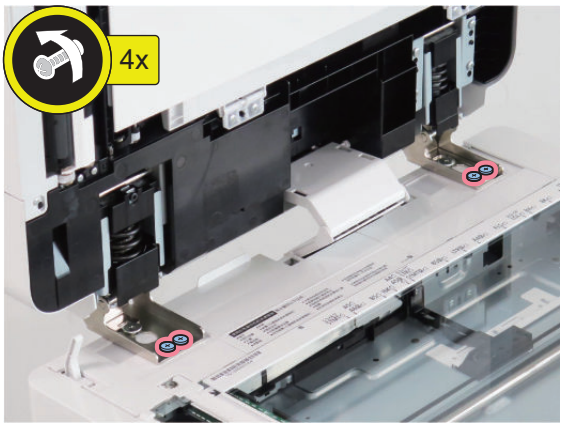


6. Open the Hinge cover, and remove the Hinge stopper.

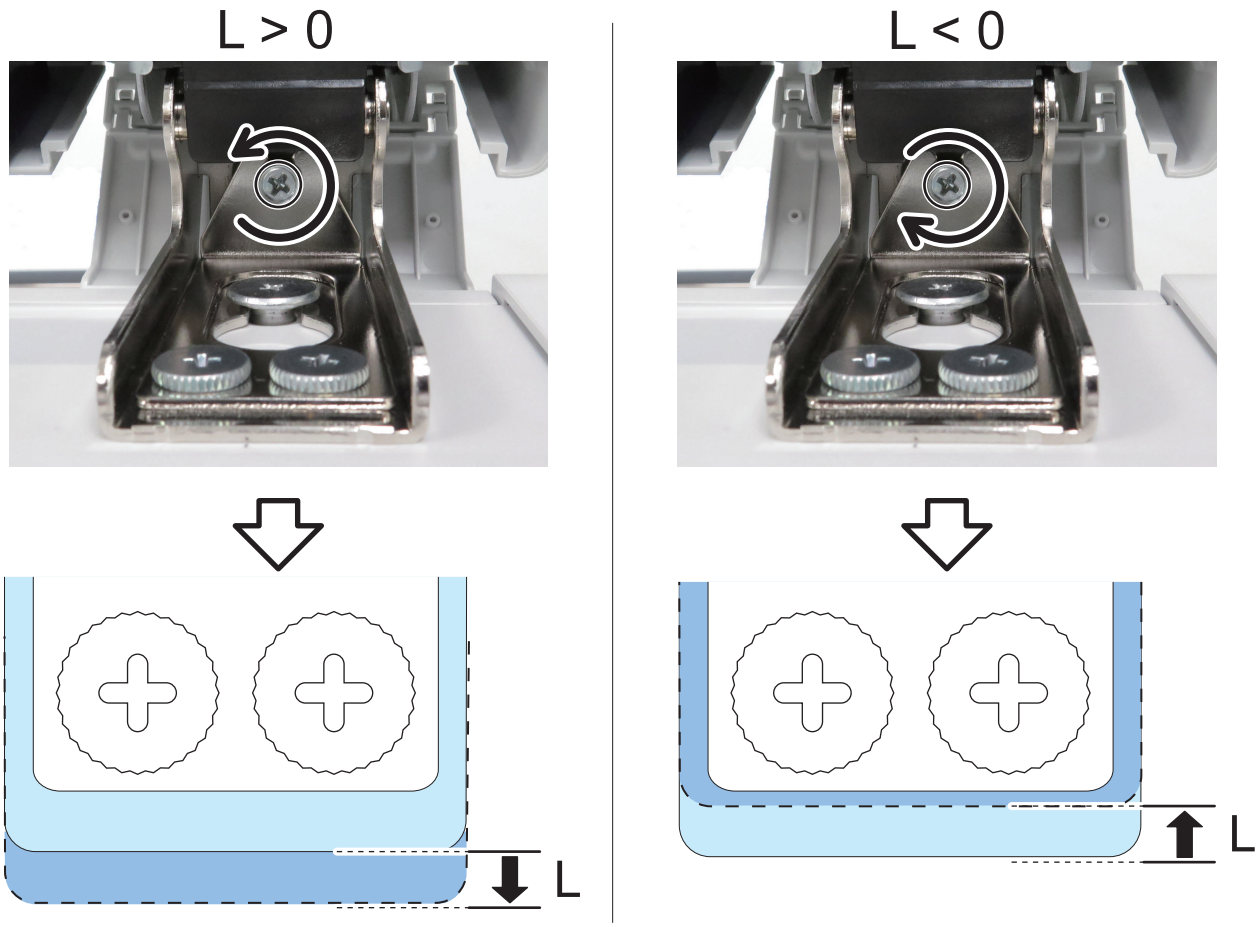


CAUTION:
After adjustment, be sure to install the Hinge Stoppers.

7. Loosen the 4 Knurled Screws at the front part of the Right and Left Hinge Unit.



8. The fixing member is moved forward and backward by turning the screw by the value of the interval L between the test chart and the copied paper.
   - L>0 :Turn the screw counterclockwise.
   - L<0 :Turn the screw clockwise.

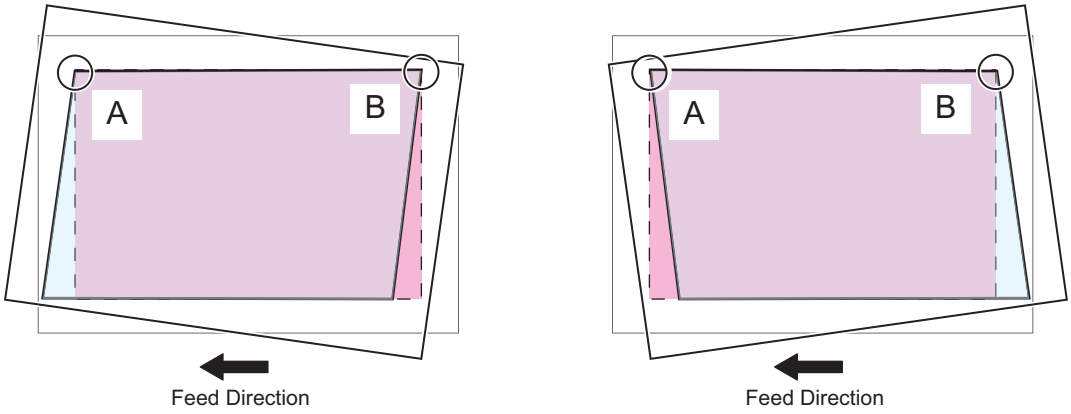


9. Tighten the 4 Knurled Screws.

Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading

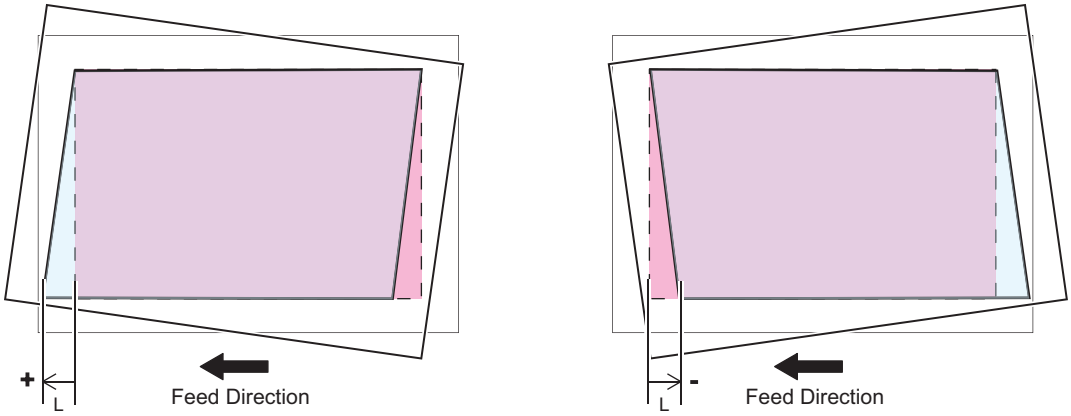
□

1. Place a test chart facing down on the ADF and perform 2-sided copy.
2. Overlap the test chart and the A and B sections of the copied paper.

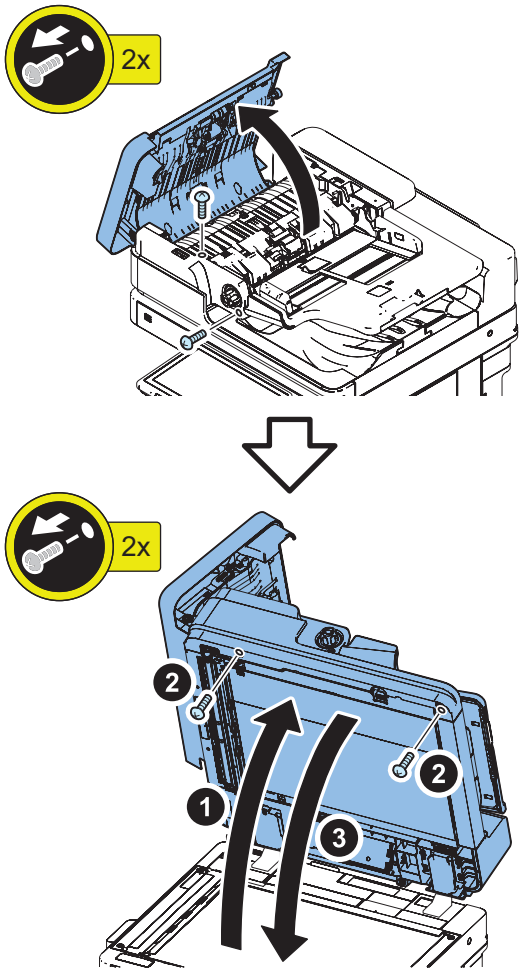


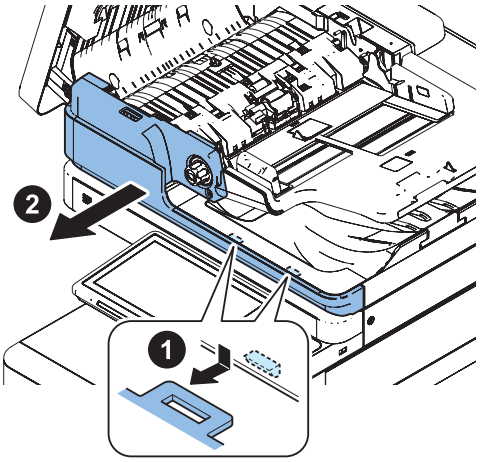
3. Measure the distance L between the test chart and the copied paper.

NOTE:
When the interval L is shifted to the left "+", and when the interval L is shifted to the right "-".

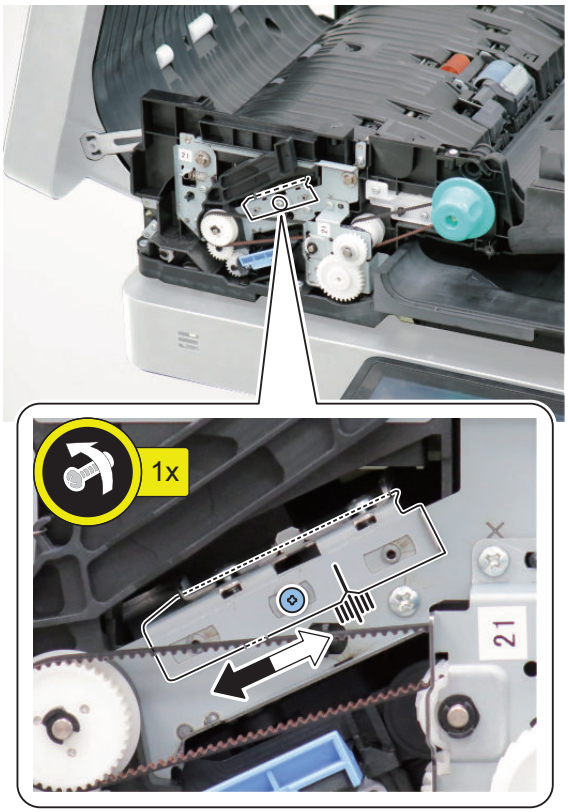


4. Open the Feeder Cover, and remove the Front Cover of the DADF.
   - 4 screws





5. Loosen the adjustment screw. Adjust the position of the guide supporting the Scanner Unit.
   - L>0 : Move the Guide to the right side (white arrow).
   - L<0 : Move the Guide to the left side (black arrow).



6. Tighten the adjustment screw.
7. Return the DADF Front Cover and the Feeder Cover to their original positions.
8. Set the value of following service mode to "0".
   FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW

Light intensity adjustment

NOTE:
- This mode automatically performs adjustment.
- If "NG" is displayed after executing this mode, check that PCB and each connector are properly connected.

☐

1. **Execute the following service mode with the ADF closed.**
   COPIER >FUNCTION >CCD > LMPADJ

Stream reading adjustment (Auto adjustment of reading position during ADF reading)

NOTE:
- Before performing the adjustment of the stream reading position, check that the 2 Height Adjustment Bosses at the front and rear side are in contact with the Stream Reading Glass and the White Plate is not placed on the Index Sheet.
- If the DADF is opened during adjustment, perform the adjustment again.
- Write the adjusted value on the service label (behind the Reader Front Cover, Printer Front Cover or Maintenance Cover) (Adjustment results are reflected in COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS).
  COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS

□

1. **Execute the following service mode.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS

NOTE:
When "NG" is displayed in this mode, execute “Squareness Adjustment (Tilt Adjustment)" described in the adjustment chapter of the service manual.

Squareness adjustment amount display

Detect the amount of deviation of a surface squareness automatically after performing the stream reading position adjustment and display the number of revolutions of a surface squareness adjustment screw to be adjusted.

CAUTION:
- If the stream reading position adjustment is NG, do not perform this adjustment.
- If the height of the front and back sides of the ADF is misaligned, or if the result of STRD-POS is NG, this adjustment may cause the surface squareness to be misaligned.

1. **Perform the below service mode to display the squareness adjustment amount.**
   - FEEDER > DISPLAY > STRD-ANG
2. **Rotate the surface squareness adjustment screw of the ADF right hinge part according to the adjustment amount (1 unit = 1 rotation of the driver (0.25 increments)), and perform the surface squareness adjustment (tilt adjustment) until the value becomes 0.**
   - Adjustment range: -5.0 to +5.0 rotation
   - Minus: Counterclockwise
   - Plus: Clockwise
3. **Perform the stream reading position adjustment. Confirm that the value of STRD-ANG is 0 and that there is no deviation of the surface squareness.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS
4. **Execute skew adjustment (front and back difference correction adjustment).**
   - FEEDER > FUNCTION > ADJ-SKW

White Level Adjustment

□

1. Place a sheet of blank A4 or LTR size paper on the Copyboard Glass and close the ADF.

CAUTION:
When executing the white level adjustment using paper with smaller width, adjustment may not be executed properly.

2. Execute the service mode item.
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
3. Remove the blank paper from the Copyboard Glass, and place it on the Document Pickup Tray of ADF.
4. Execute the service mode item.
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD >DF-WLVL2
5. Place the blank paper on the Copyboard Glass again and close the ADF.
6. Execute the service mode item.
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
7. Remove the blank paper from the Copy Board Glass, and place it on the Document Pickup Tray of ADF.
8. Execute the service mode item.
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment

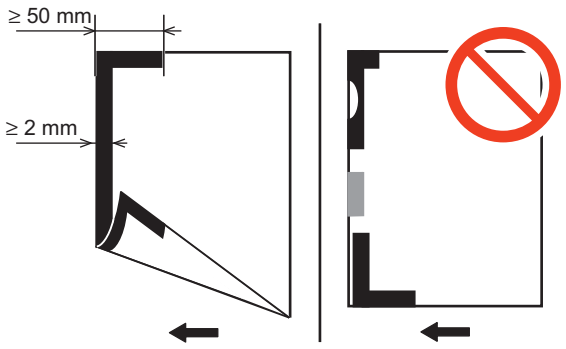
NOTE:
When the following items are adjusted or replaced, the difference correction adjustment of the Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment is performed.
- Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment
- Automatic Adjustment of the Stream Reading Position (Automatic Adjustment of the Reading Position at ADF Reading)
- Scanner Unit (Front/Back side)
- ADF

Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment is performed by any of the following methods.
1. Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment
   To automatically correct a front/back side differences by making a chart by hand.
2. Manual Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment (Manual Back Side Position Adjustment)
   Print a single-sided grid chart and manually adjust the image position on the back side.

■ Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment

NOTE:
If the chart in the following state is used, skew detection may not be possible and correction may not be possible.
- The painted part is not long enough.
- The painted part is chipped.
- The color is light.
- The edges are not painted.
- Broken/torn/chipped.
- Translucent, thin paper manuscript is used.
- The area painted black is not dry enough.

1. **Use a chart of a service parts of a Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment, or using A4 or LTR paper, the leading edge and the side edge of the front/back side in the feeding direction are painted black with magic, and a chart for Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment is prepared.**



2. **Set the value of the service mode to "0" below.**
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T2/L2/ROT2 = 0

NOTE:
- The ADJ-T2/L2/ROT2 is an item for manually fine-adjusting the skew in the case that a deviation remains in the position of the back image to which the skew is automatically corrected after the Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment.
- "0" is the value at the time of shipment from the factory. By resetting to the initial state, there is no unintended deviation due to manual correction with respect to the back surface image in which skew correction is automatically performed, so that a constant accuracy is guaranteed.

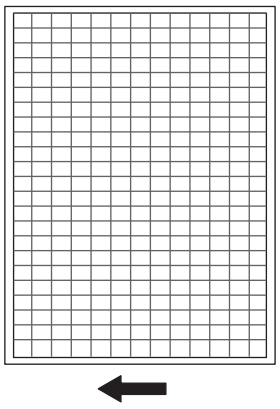
3. **Set the document tray so that the black-painted portion becomes the leading edge in the feeding direction.**
4. **Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment is performed in the following service mode.**
   - FEEDER > FUNCTION > ADJ-SKW

NOTE:
If "NG" is displayed after executing this mode, execute "Right Angle Adjustment (Slant Adjustment)" on the service manual.

5. **Write the adjusted values below on the service label (behind the Reader Front Cover, Printer Front Cover or Maintenance Cover).**
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DT
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DL
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DROT

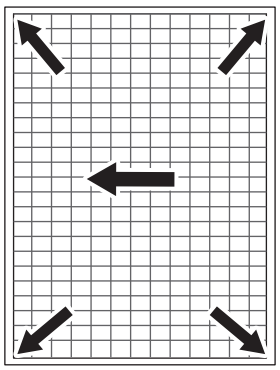
■ Manual Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment (Manual Back Side Position Adjustment)

1. **Use A4 or LTR paper and set the service modes as follows. Print the test chart of the Manual Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment (Manual Back Side Position Adjustment).**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 1 or 6
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = To set the Pickup Cassette for test print output.

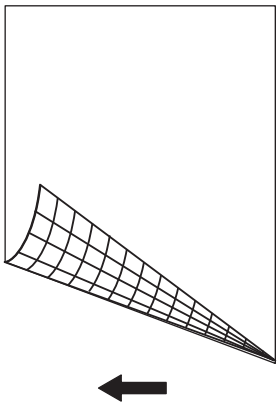


NOTE:
Pressing "i" (Information Button) displays the TYPE number.

2. **Write the angle of the document and the arrow indicating the ADF feeding direction .**



3. **Manual Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment (Manual Back Side Position Adjustment) chart is set and printed on the document tray so that the print surface thereof becomes the back side.**



4. **Manually adjust an image according to the state of a printed image.**
   Refer to the following Service Manual
   - Adjustment > Original Feed System (Single Pass ADF) > Skew Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of Originals) > F. Paper Back Skew Correction (Trailing Edge on the Rear Side / Operator Side / Rear Side)
   - Adjustment > Original Feed System (Single Pass ADF) > Skew Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of Originals) > G. Edge Margin Adjustment after the Skew Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of the Originals)

Parallelogram Correction

Perform parallelogram correction if a scanned image is parallelogram-shaped.

1. **Correct the parallelogram in the following service modes.**
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-PAR1 (Front)
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-PAR2 (Back)

NOTE:
- As the value is increased by 1, the image is corrected clockwise by 0.01 degree.
- As the value is decreased by 1, the image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.

Angle Correction (Front / Back)

If the trailing edge of the scanned image is missing, perform angle correction.

1. **Correct the amount of rotation in the following service modes.**
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-ROT1 (Front)
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-ROT2 (Back)

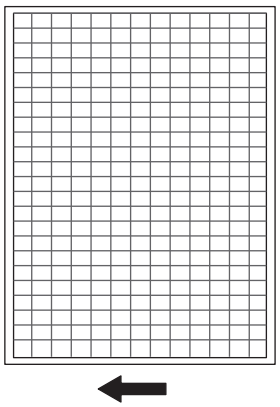
NOTE:
- As the value is increased by 1, the image is corrected clockwise by 0.01 degree.
- As the value is decreased by 1, the image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.

Image Position Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of Originals)

Adjust the image position of the side / leading edge using a test chart.

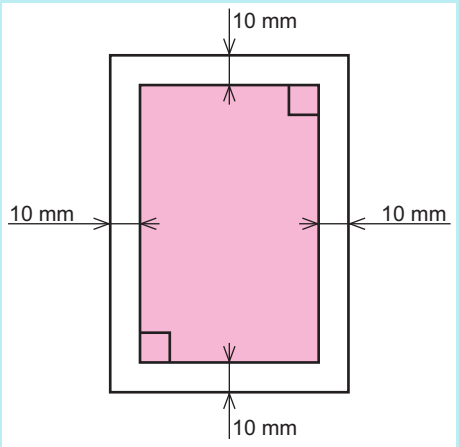
■ Creating the Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment

CAUTION:
Create the test charts for image position adjustment after completing adjustments on the printer side.



1. **After setting the service modes as follows, press the Start key to output the test chart.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 6
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = To set the Pickup Cassette for test print output.

NOTE:
- If the specified test chart cannot be output, draw a test chart on A3 or LDR paper with a rectangle whose four corners are 10 mm smaller than the paper.
- To draw characters and marks so that you can see the direction of the copied image.



■ Side Registration Adjustment

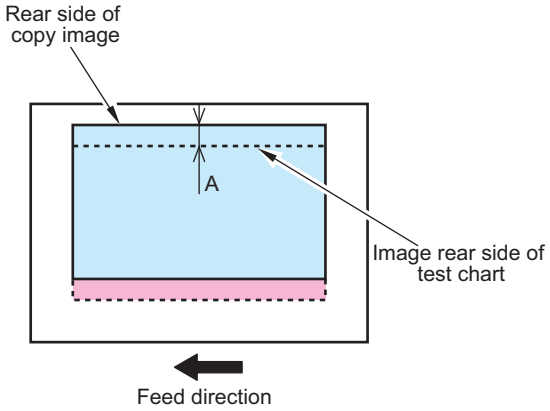
NOTE:
There are two adjustment methods: One for reading the front side (Scanner Unit on the Reader side) and another for reading the back side (Scanner Unit on the ADF side).

Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading

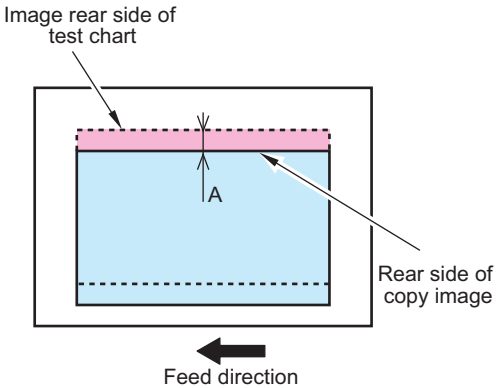
□

1. Prepare a test chart created below.
   “Creating the Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment” on page 393
2. Set the following service mode to "1".
   FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW
3. Place a test chart on the ADF and perform 1-sided copy.
4. Overlay the copied paper onto the test chart.
5. Check whether the rear side of the copied image is within the standard.
   - Standard: A =< 1 mm

< If the image is displaced toward rear >



< If the image is displaced toward front >



6. If it is not within the standard range, adjust the image position in the following service mode.
   COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y-DF

NOTE:
- If the copied image is displaced toward the rear side: Decrease the value (the image moves toward the front side)
- If the copied image is displaced toward the front side: Increase the value (the image moves toward the rear side)
- Amount of change per 1 setting value 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range -35 to 35

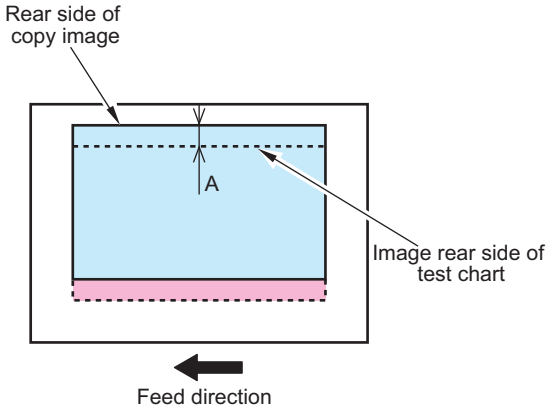
7. Copy the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.
8. Write down the adjusted value in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).

Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading

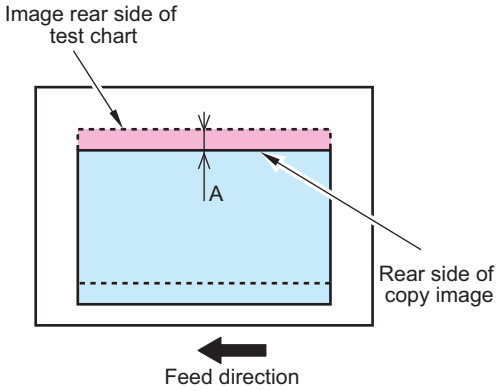
□

1. Place a test chart facing down on the ADF and perform 2-sided copy.
2. Overlay the copied paper onto the test chart.
3. Check whether the rear side of the copied image is within the standard.
   - Standard: A =< 2.0mm

< If the image is displaced toward rear >



< If the image is displaced toward front >



4. If it is not within the standard range, adjust the image position in the following service mode.
   COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJY-DF2

NOTE:
- If the copied image is displaced toward the rear side: Decrease the value (the image moves toward the front side)
- If the copied image is displaced toward the front side: Increase the value (the image moves toward the rear side)
- Amount of change per 1 setting value 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range -35 to 35

5. Copy the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.
6. Write down the adjusted value in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).
7. Set the following service mode to "0".
   FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW

■ Leading Edge Margin Adjustment

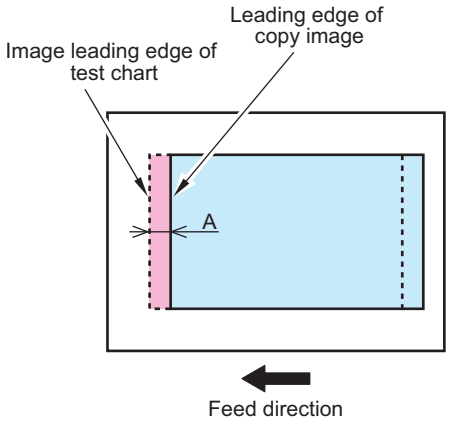
NOTE:
There are two adjustment methods: One for reading the front side (Scanner Unit on the Reader side) and another for reading the back side (Scanner Unit on the ADF side).

Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading

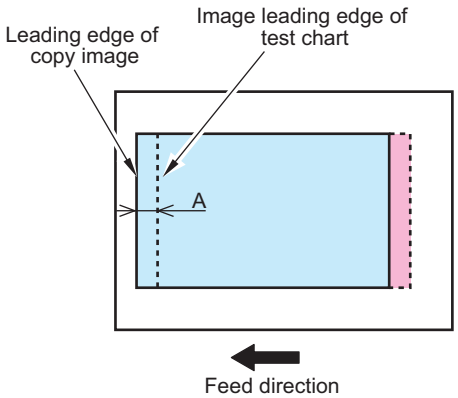
□

1. Prepare a test chart created below.
   “Creating the Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment” on page 393
2. Set the following service mode to "1".
   FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW
3. Place a test chart on the ADF and perform 1-sided copy.
4. Overlay the copied paper onto the test chart.
5. Check that the leading edge of the copied image is within the standard range.
   - Standard: A =< 1 mm

< If the image is displaced toward trailing edge >



< If the image is displaced toward leading edge >



6. If it is not within the standard range, adjust the image position in the following service mode.
   FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST
   - If the copied image is displaced toward the trailing edge: Increase the value (move the image toward the leading edge)
   - If the copied image is displaced toward the leading edge: Decrease the value (move the image toward the trailing edge)

   Amount of change per 1 setting value 0.1 mm

Adjustment range -50 to 50

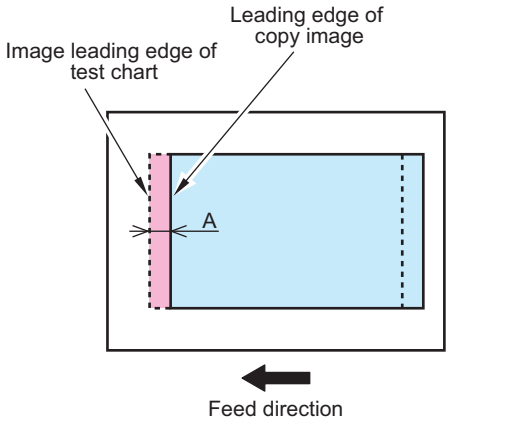
7. Copy the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.
8. Write down the adjusted value in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).

Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading

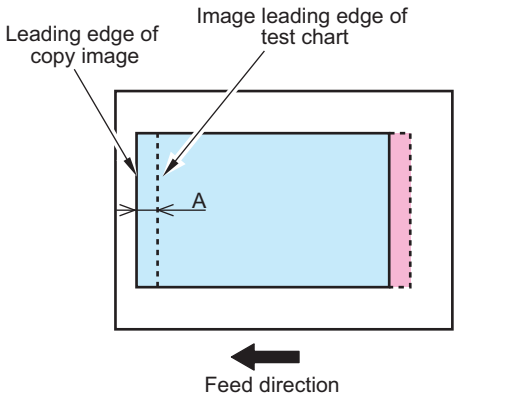
□

1. Place a test chart facing down on the ADF and perform 2-sided copy.
2. Overlay the copied paper onto the test chart.
3. Check that the leading edge of the copied image is within the standard range.
   - Standard: A =< 1.5mm

< If the image is displaced toward trailing edge >



< If the image is displaced toward leading edge >



4. If it is not within the standard range, adjust the image position in the following service mode.
   FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST2
   - If the copied image is displaced toward the trailing edge: Increase the value (move the image toward the leading edge)
   - If the copied image is displaced toward the leading edge: Decrease the value (move the image toward the trailing edge)

   Amount of change per 1 setting value 0.1 mm
   Adjustment range -50 to 50
5. Copy the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.
6. Write down the adjusted value in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).
7. Set the following service mode to "0".
   FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW

■ Magnification Ratio Adjustment

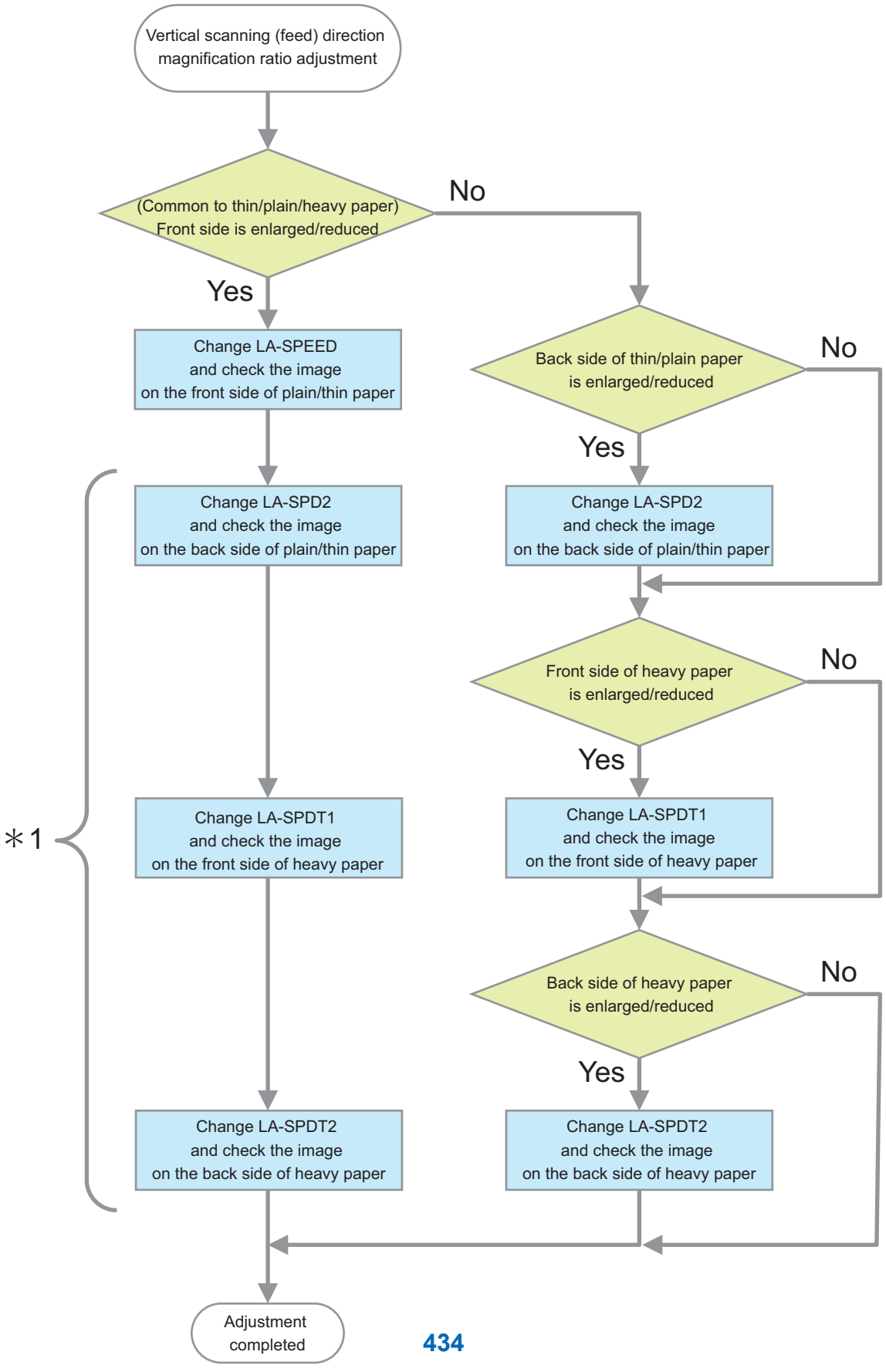
NOTE:
- There are two adjustment methods: One for Paper Front Reading (Scanner Unit on the Reader side), and the other for Paper Back Reading (Scanner Unit on the DADF side).
- This adjustment is performed by comparing the images printed with the stream reading and the copyboard reading.

Magnification ratio adjustment flow

If it is not within the standard range, perform the adjustments "For plain/thin paper" and "For heavy paper".

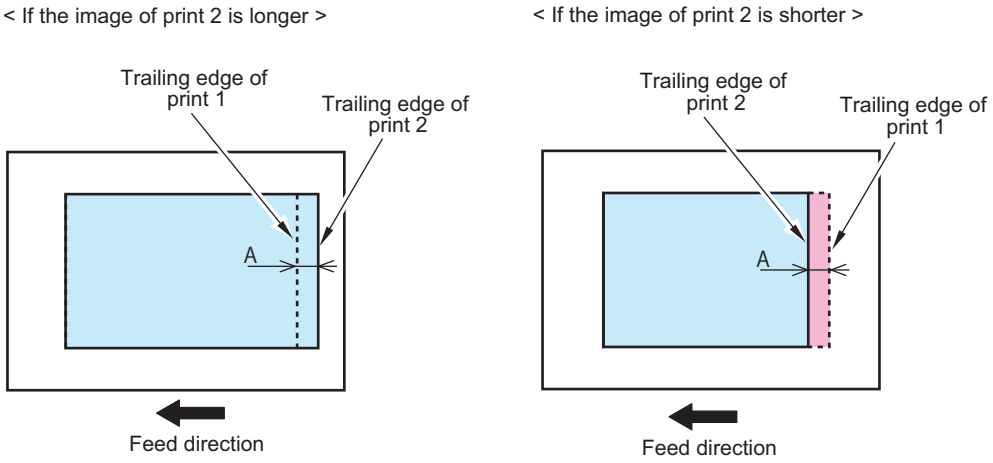
NOTE:
- When checking with a copied image, adjust the magnification ratio of the printer in advance in PG.

*1: Since LA-SPEED adjusts the speed of the Feed Motor, the magnification ratio of both front and back sides will be changed. After changing LA-SPEED, perform the following adjustments.
- FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPD2
- FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPDT1
- FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPDT2



● Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading (For plain/thin or heavy paper)

1. **Place a test chart on the Copyboard Glass of the connected device, and make a print. This is called Print 1.**
2. **Place a test chart on the Document Pickup Tray, and make a 1-sided print. This is called Print 2.**
3. **Overlay the Print 2 onto the Print 1.**
4. **Check if the trailing edge of the image on the Print 2 is within the standard range.**
   Standard: A ≤ 1 mm



5. **If it is not within the standard range, make adjustments with the following service modes.**

   For plain/thin paper

   FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED
   - If the image on the Print 2 is longer: Increase the numeric value (i.e., make the stream reading speed "faster")
   - If the image on the Print 2 is shorter: Decrease the numeric value (i.e., make the stream reading speed "slower")
   - Amount of change per unit: 0.1%
   - Adjustment range: -30 to +30

   For heavy paper

CAUTION:
When feeding heavy paper, make sure to enter a correct adjustment value as it affects the image (expansion/contraction).

   - Enter the LA-SPDT1 value recorded on the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover or the Printer Front Cover).
   - In case an adjustment is made, check the LA-SPDT1 value with the following service mode and record it on the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover or the Printer Front Cover).
     FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPDT1
   - If the image on the Print 2 is longer: Increase the numeric value
   - If the image on the Print 2 is shorter: Decrease the numeric value
   - Amount of change per unit: 0.01%

NOTE:
Example: For A3 original [420 mm], the image is shortened by 0.042 mm as the numeric value is increased by 1.

   - Adjustment range: -200 to +200

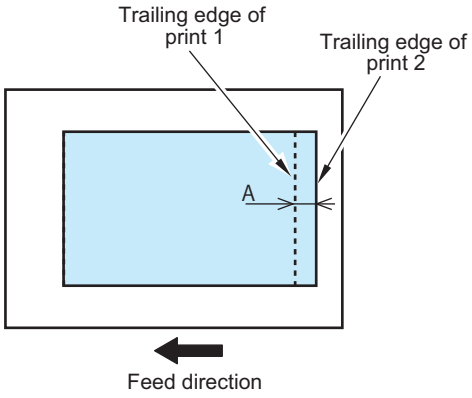
6. **Make a print with the test chart again, and check that the image is within the standard range.**

● Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading (For plain/thin or heavy paper)

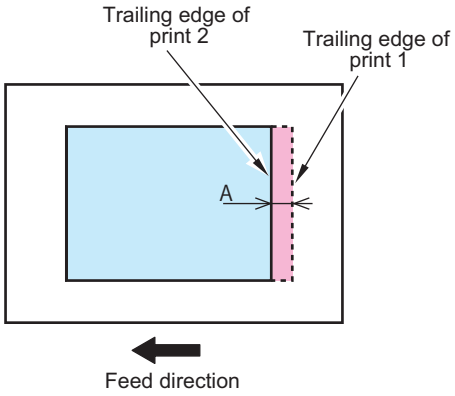
1. **Place a test chart on the Copyboard Glass of the connected device, and make a print. This is called Print 1.**
2. **Place a test chart facing down on the Document Pickup Tray, and make a 2-sided print. This is called Print 2.**

3. **Overlay the Print 2 onto the Print 1.**
4. **Check if the trailing edge of the image on the Print 2 is within the standard range.**
   Standard: A ≤ 1 mm

< If the image of print 2 is longer >



< If the image of print 2 is shorter >



5. **If it is not within the standard range, make adjustments with the following service modes.**

   For plain/thin paper

   - If the image on the Print 2 is longer: Increase the numeric value (i.e., make the length of the image in the vertical scanning direction shorter)
   - If the image on the Print 2 is shorter: Decrease the numeric value (i.e., make the length of the image in the vertical scanning direction longer)
   - Amount of change per unit: 0.01%
   - Adjustment range: -200 to +200

   FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPD2

   For heavy paper

CAUTION:
When feeding heavy paper, make sure to enter a correct adjustment value as it affects the image (expansion/contraction).

   - Enter the LA-SPDT2 value recorded on the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover or the Printer Front Cover).
   - In case an adjustment is made, check the LA-SPDT2 value with the following service mode and record it on the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover or the Printer Front Cover).
     FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPDT2
   - If the image on the Print 2 is longer: Increase the numeric value
   - If the image on the Print 2 is shorter: Decrease the numeric value
   - Amount of change per unit: 0.01%

NOTE:
Example: For A3 original [420 mm], the image is shortened by 0.042 mm as the numeric value is increased by 1.

   - Adjustment range: -200 to +200

6. **Make a print with the test chart again, and check that the image is within the standard range.**

Other Adjustments

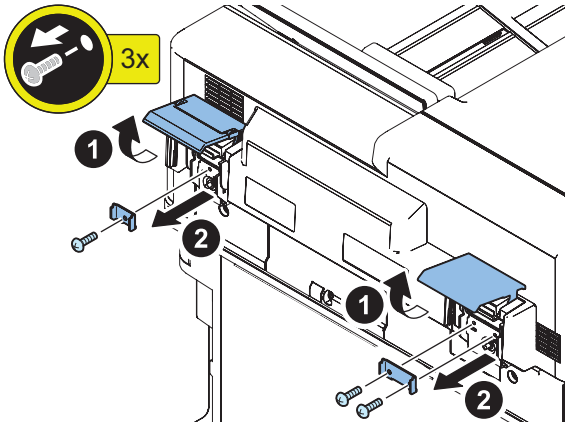
■ Eased Angle Guide (Opening Angle of 90 Degrees)

Change the opening angle of the ADF from 70 degrees to 90 degrees.

NOTE:
Some operation become easier by making the DADF opening angle wider.

☐

1. Open the Hinge cover, and remove the Hinge stopper.
   - 3 Screws



CAUTION:
After adjustment, be sure to install the Hinge Stoppers.

■ Paper Tray Width Adjustment

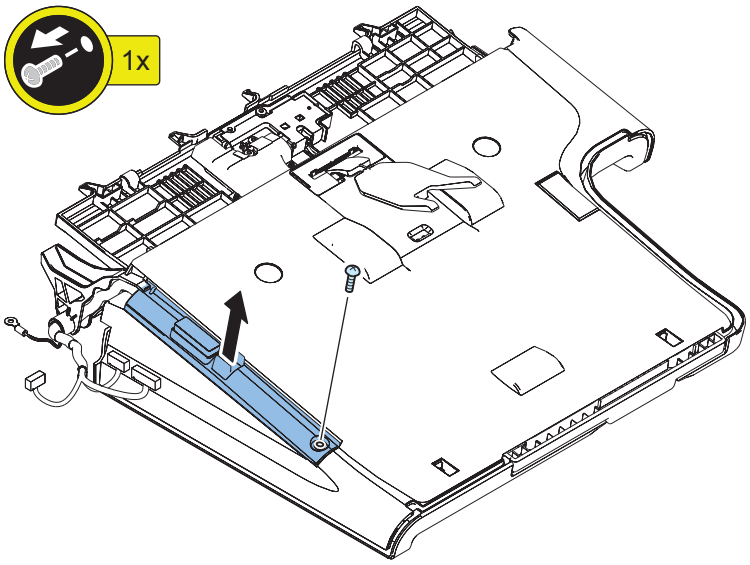
When the following symptom occurs, adjust the paper tray width.
- The originals do not fit in the default paper tray width.
- The originals are placed at an angle.

● Preparation

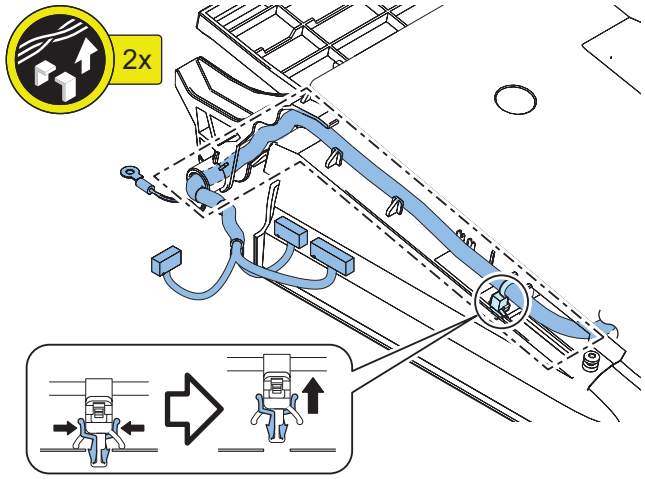
1. **“Removing the Document Tray” on page 365**

- **Procedure**

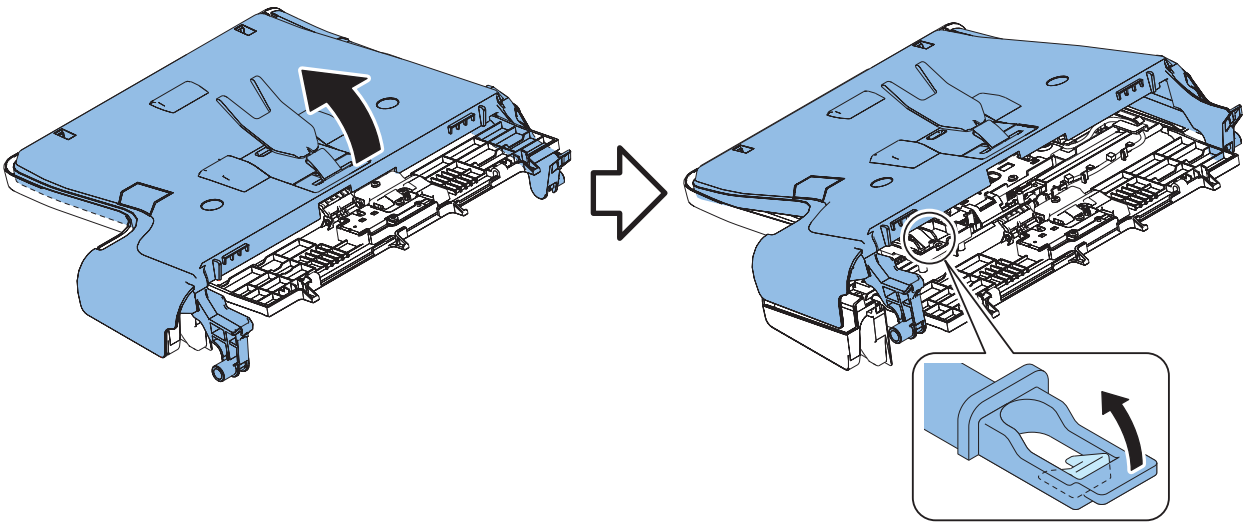
1.



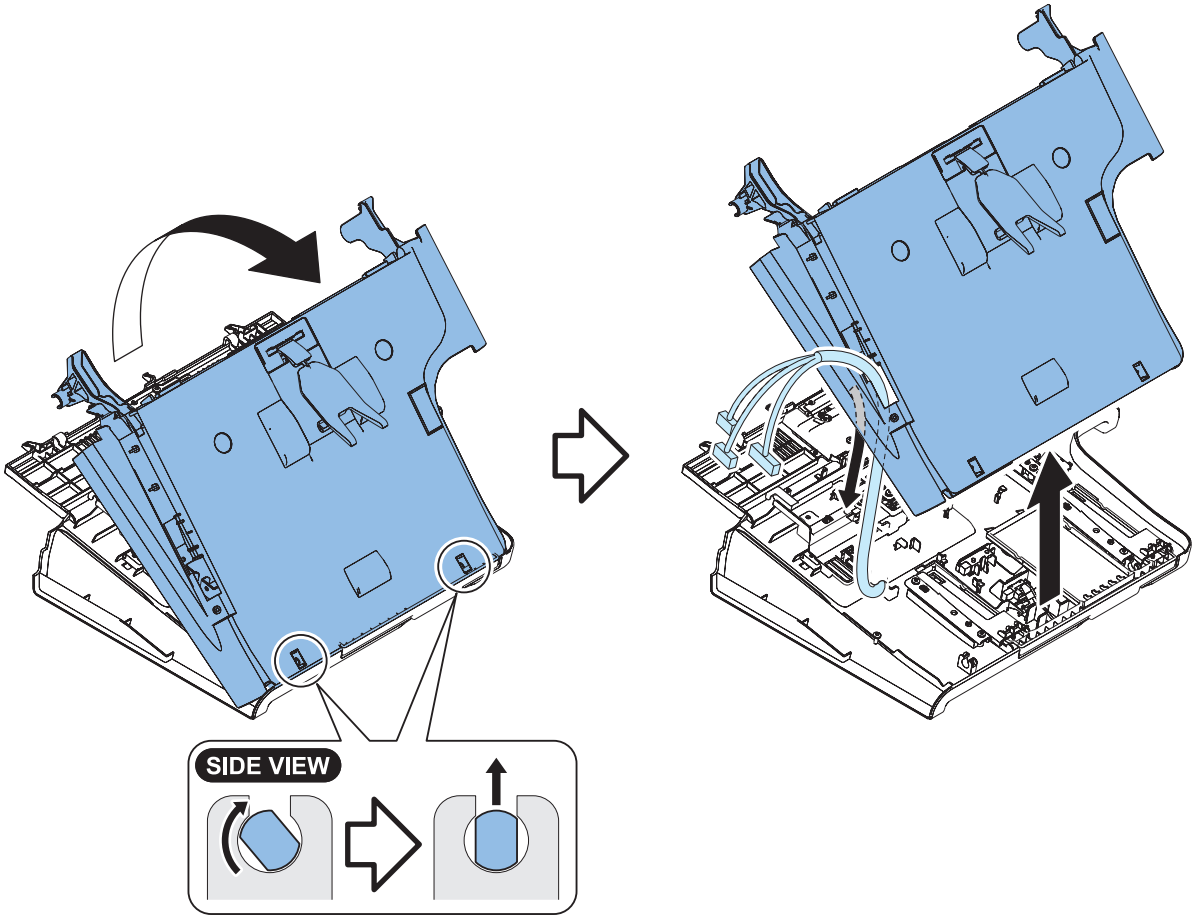
2.



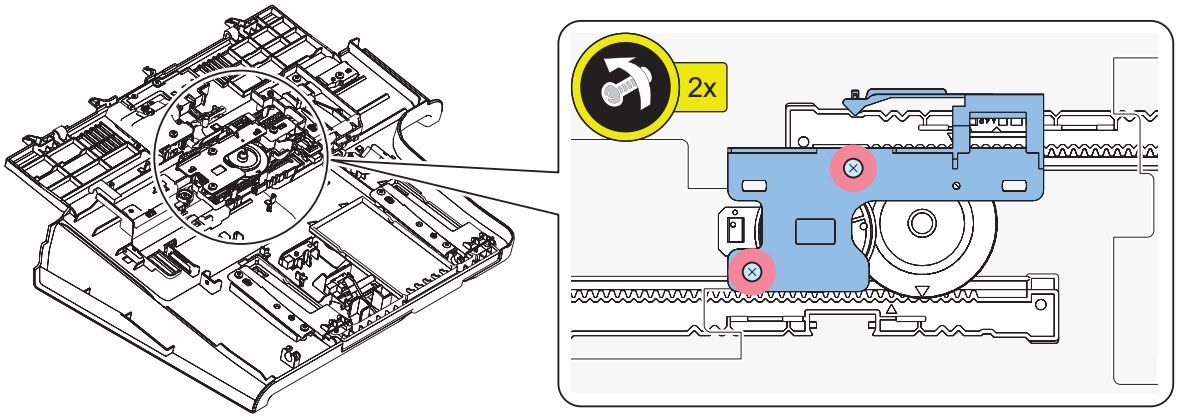
3.



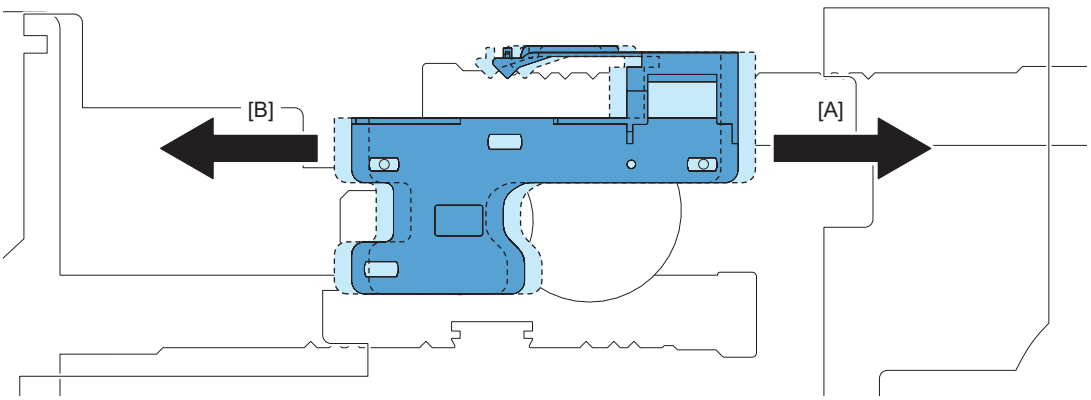
4.



5.



6.



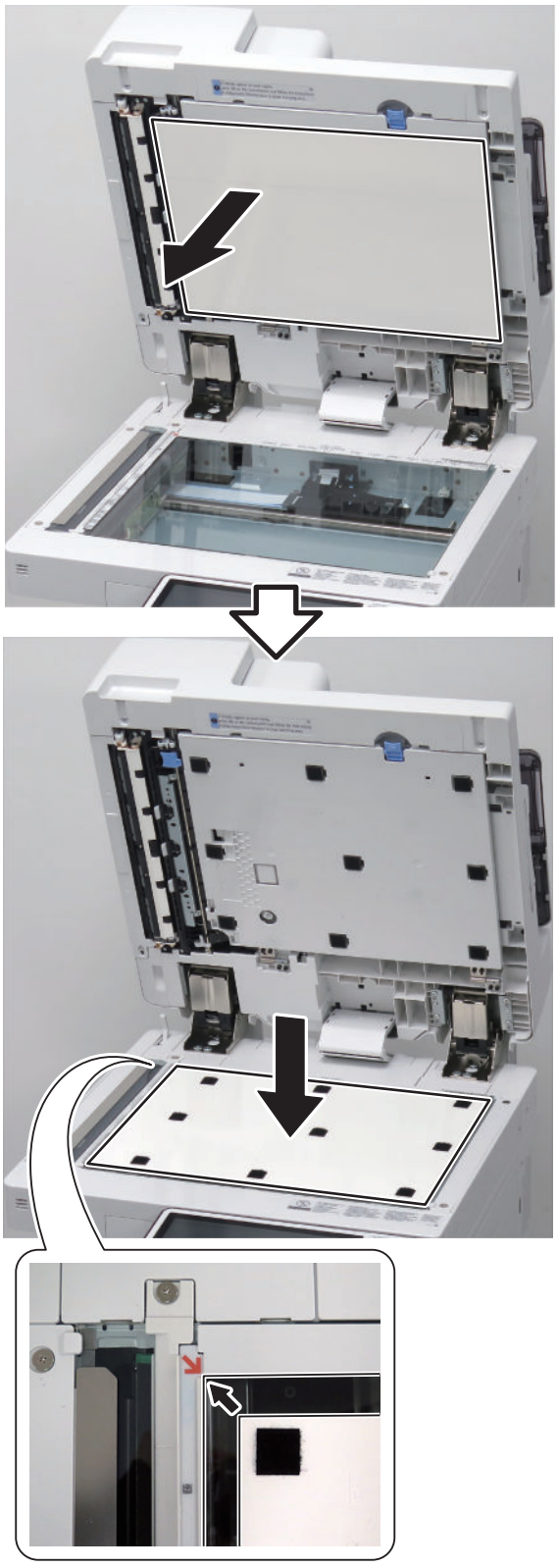
- [A] Broadens paper width.
- [B] Narrows paper width.

CAUTION:
Paper width is changed for all paper sizes. Adjustable maximum paper width is 297mm (A3).

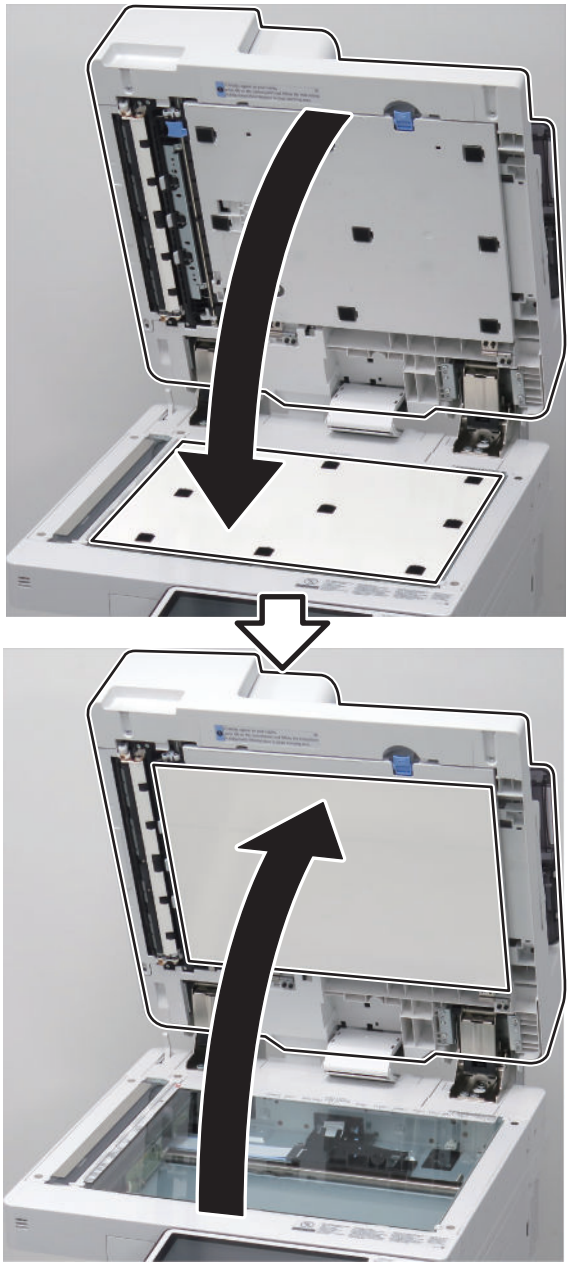
■ Adjustment of the White Plate

□

1.



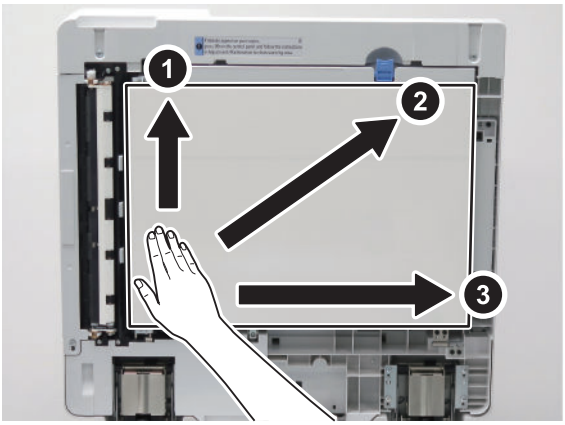
□
2.



□

3.

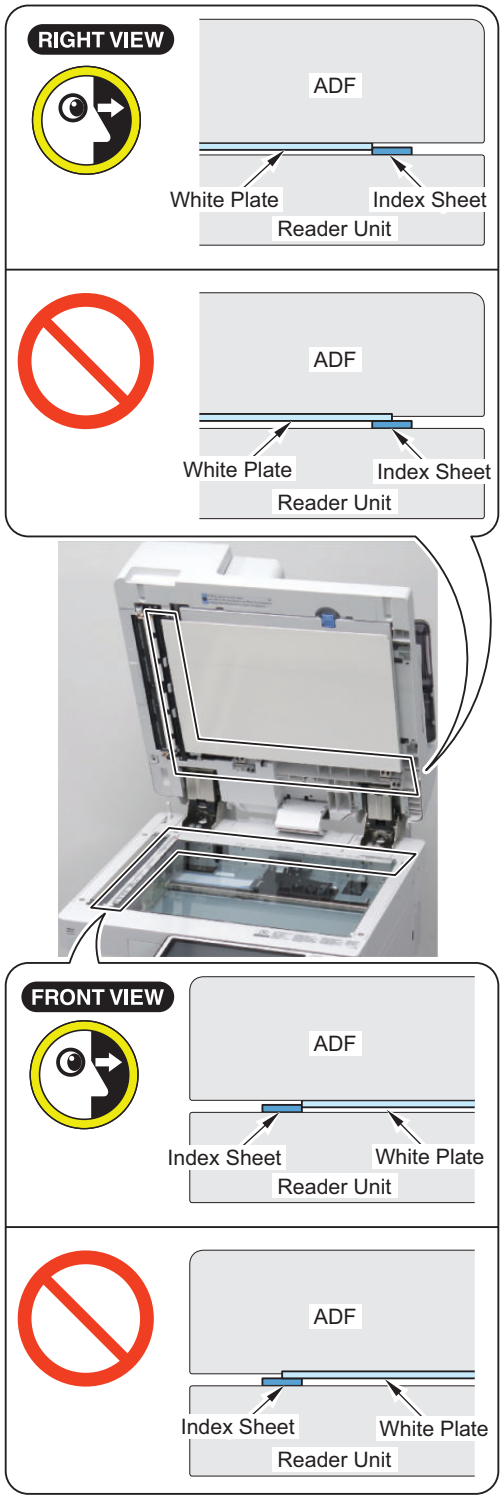
CAUTION:
If the White Plate is pressed downward, it is placed on the Index Sheet, so be sure to press it upward.



□

4.

NOTE:
- Be sure that there is no gap (for reference, 0.3 mm or less) between the White Plate and the Index Sheet.
- Check that the White Plate is not placed on the Index Sheet.



Actions at Parts Replacement

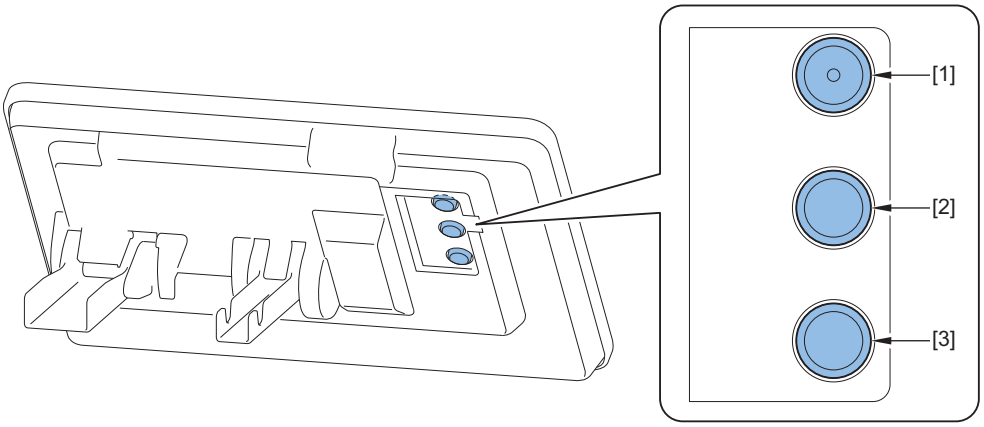
Control Panel Unit

When replacing the Touch Panel Uit, LCD Unit or the Control Panel CPU PCB, perform the following work.

■ Actions at Parts Replacement

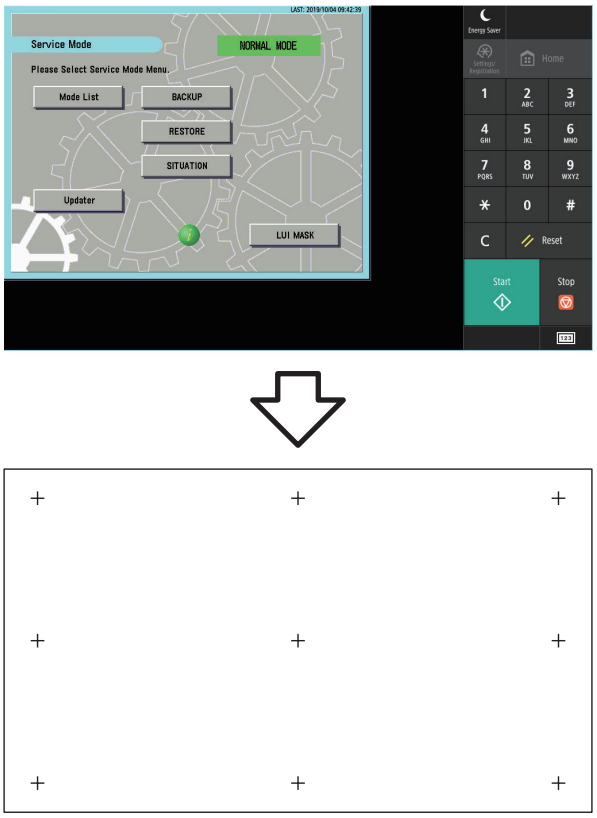
● Control Panel Adjustment

1. Open the Hard Key Cover in rear side of the Control Panel.
2. Enter the Service Mode.
3. Press the Hard Key [1] 3 times to enter the coordinate adjustment mode.



4. Press "+" indicated on the Control Panel in order. The coordinate adjustment mode is automatically closed when all 9 "+" is pressed.

NOTE:
When the adjustment is not operated adequately, Re-adjust from procedure 3 after pressing all 9 "+" is pressed.



Scanner Unit (Reader): When using 1 Pass ADF

1. **Adjust the shading position.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS
2. **Adjust the amount of light.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > LMPADJ
3. **Set the target value of B&W shading.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BW-TGT
4. **Adjust the stream reading position.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS
5. **Display the surface squareness adjustment amount Refer to the service manual and perform surface squareness adjustment (tilt adjustment) until the value becomes 0.**
   FEEDER > DISPLAY > STRD-ANG
6. **Perform the stream reading position adjustment again.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS
7. **Adjust the white level. Prepare a sheet of A4 or LTR paper.**
   1. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
   2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
   3. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
   4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4
8. **Place the adjustment chart, included in the package of the unit, on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.**
9. **Execute skew adjustment (front and back difference correction adjustment).**
   FEEDER > FUNCTION > ADJ-SKW
10. **Write down the values in the service label (behind the Reader Front Cover or Printer Front Cover).**
    COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > SH-TRGT
    COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-R
    COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G
    COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G
    COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-BW
    FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DT
    FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DL
    FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DROT

Scanner unit (ADF) : When using Single Pass ADF

1. **Adjust the shading position.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS
2. **Set the target value of B&W shading.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BW-TGT
3. **Adjust the Light intensity.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > LMPADJ
4. **Adjust the stream reading position.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS
5. **Adjust the white level. Prepare a sheet of A4 or LTR size paper.**
   1. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1

2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
3. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

6. **Place the Skew adjustment chart on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.**
7. **Execute skew adjustment (front and back difference correction adjustment).**
   FEEDER > FUNCTION > ADJ-SKW
8. **Write down the following service mode values in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).**
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-G
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-B
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-R
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-BW
   COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-S
   COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS
   FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DT
   FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DL
   FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DROT

Scanner unit (Reader) : When using Reversal ADF

1. **Adjust the shading position.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS
2. **Set the target value of B&W shading.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BW-TGT
3. **Adjust the Light intensity.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > LMPADJ
4. **Adjust the stream reading position.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS
5. **Adjust the white level.**
   Place a sheet of A3 or 11 x 17 size paper on the Copyboard Glass.

CAUTION:
- When executing the white level adjustment using a paper with smaller width, adjustment may not be executed properly.
- If low whiteness paper is used, the adjustment may result in failure..

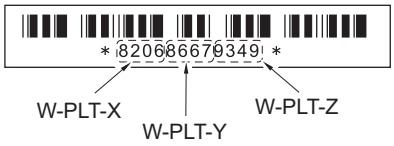
1. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
3. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

6. **Write down the following service mode values in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).**
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > SH-TRGT
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-RG
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-GB
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-R
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR--BW
   - COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-S
   - COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS

Copyboard Glass

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Enter the value (XXXXYYYYZZZZ) shown on the Bar-code Label affixed at the upper right of the Copyboard Glass.**
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-X
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Y
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Z



2. **Adjust the shading position.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS

3. **Set the target value of B&W shading.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BW-TGT

4. **Adjust the white level.**
   Prepare a sheet of A3 or 11x17 size paper.
   1. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
   2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
   3. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
   4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

5. **Write down the following service mode values in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).**
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > SH-TRGT
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-R
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR--BW
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-G
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-B
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-R
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-BW
   COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-S
   COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS

Hard Disk

■ Actions Before Parts Replacement

1. **In case the backup fails, print it out or export it to a USB.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > USER-PRT
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

2. Back up the necessary data based on the table shown below.

<Backup List>

Backup target data	Backup Method			
	User (excluding DCM)	Service	DCM	Power OFF
Address List	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Forwarding Settings	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Settings / Registration				
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Adjustment/Maintenance(*)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Function Settings (Except for Printer Custom Settings, Forwarding Settings)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Set Destination (Except for Address List)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Management Settings (Except for Address List)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
User authentication information used for local device authentication of UA (User Authentication)	Yes*2	-	Yes*9	-
Printer Settings	Yes*1	-	-	Yes*10
Set Paper Information	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu (Copy, Scan and Send, Fax, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox)				
Favorite Settings	Yes*1	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Default Settings	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Shortcut settings for “Options”	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Previous Settings	-	Yes*8	-	-
Setting items for Quick Menu				
Button Size information	Yes*3	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Wallpaper Setting	Yes*3	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Button information in Quick Menu	Yes*3	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Restrict Quick Menu	Yes*3	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Setting items for Main Menu				
Button settings in Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Button settings on the top of the screen	-	-	Yes*9	-
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Other settings for Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Box settings				
Mail Box Settings (Box Name, PIN, Time Until File Auto Delete, Print Files Upon Storing from Printer Driver)	Yes*4	-	Yes*9	-
Image data in Mail Box, Fax Inbox, and Memory RX Inbox	Yes*4	-	-	-
Network Place Settings	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Web browser settings				
Web Access setting information	-	-	Yes*9	-
MEAP settings				
MEAP application	-	Yes*8	-	-
License files for MEAP applications	Yes*5	-	-	-
Data saved using MEAP applications	Yes*5	Yes*8	-	-
SMS (Service Management Service) password	-	Yes*8	-	-
Universal data settings				
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	-	-	-	-
Job logs	-	-	-	-
Audit Log	Yes*6	-	-	-
Key Pair and Server Certificate in Certificate Settings in TCP/IP Settings in Network Set-tings in System Settings (from the Additional Functions screen)	-	-	Yes*9	-
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	-	-	-	-
PS font	-	-	-	-

Backup target data	Backup Method			
	User (excluding DCM)	Service (excluding DCM)	DCM	Power OFF
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	-	-	-	-
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	Yes*7	-	-	-
Service Mode				
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10

*1: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import or Export
*2: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > User Management
*3: Remote UI > Quick Menu > Export
*4: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Back Up or Restore
*5: Remote UI > Service Management Service
*6: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Device Management > Save Audit Log
Audit log that was exported cannot be put back to the device from which the log was exported.
*7: Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings
*8: Download mode > [5]: Backup/Restore > [3] : MEAP Backup > Meapback.bin
Backup is possible using SST or USB memory
The data saved using a MEAP application can be backed up only when the MEAP application has a backup function.
*9: For detail about the backup method with DCM, refer to " Backup/ Restoration in imageRUNNER ADVANCE Vx.x System Service Manual".
*10: The setting value that was set when the main power was turned OFF the last time is automatically backed up to the Flash PCB.
When a HDD is replaced with a new one, the setting value is automatically inherited from the Flash PCB at the time of HDD formatting. (This function can be used from MN-CON V06.xx)

■ Actions after Replacement

1. **Format the HDD.**
   Start the machine in safe mode and format all partitions using SST or a USB memory.
   - USB memory : [4] : Clear/Format > [1] : Disk Format
   - SST : Mode List > Single > Format hard disk > Execute Format
2. **Turning OFF and ON the main power switch.**
3. **Restoring the backup data.**
4. **Resetting/registering the data. Refer the setting data printed out at the preparation list, reset/register the data.**
5. **When the user generates and adds the encryption key, certificate and/or CA certificate, ask the user to regenerate them again.**

Flash PCB

Contact to the support department in the sales company how to replace the parts.

CAUTION:
- Do not remove the Flash PCB unless a failure is occurred.
- Flash PCB installed in different host machine can not be reused.

Main Controller PCB

Actions Before Parts Replacement

1. Print out the latest service mode setting value.
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT
2. Execute the following service mode (Lv.2) to restore the backup data.
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP

Actions After Parts Replacement

1. Upgrade the firmware to make the combination of firmware appropriate so that the machine operates normally.

NOTE:
The use of automatic update function is recommended.

2. Depending on the status of backup, perform one of the following measures.

When backup is performed normally

Execute the following service mode (Lv.2) to restore the backup data.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMRES

NOTE:
Work is completed when backup was normally performed.

When backup is not performed normally

Enter the service setting values in the following service mode.

- COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY >
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >
- COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL >
- FEEDER > ADJUST >

List of Service Mode Items to Enter Values

Path for Service Modes	Service Mode Items to Enter Values
COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY >	ADJ-X, ADJ-Y, ADJ-S, STRD-POS, ADJ-X-MG, ADJ-Y-DF, ADJY-DF2
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >	SH-TRGT, DFTBK-R, DFCH-R2, DFCH2R2, W-PLT-X, DFTBK-G, DFCH-R10, DFCH2R10, W-PLT-Y, DFTBK-B, DFCH-G2, DFCH2G2, W-PLT-Z, DFTBK-BW, DFCH-G10, DFCH2G10, DFTAR-R, 100-RG, DFCH-B2, DFCH2B2, DFTAR-G, 100-GB, DFCH-B10, DFCH2B10, DFTAR-B, 100DF2RG, DFCH-K2, DFCH2K2, DFTAR-BW, 100DF2GB, DFCH-K10, DFCH2K10
COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL >	OFST-P-Y, OFST-P-M, OFST-P-C, OFST-P-K, OFST-PY2, OFST-PM2, OFST-PC2, OFST-PK2
FEEDER > ADJUST >	LA-SPEED, LA-SPD2, LA-SPDT1, LA-SPDT2, DOCST, DOCST2

3. Execute either AB or Inch configuration tray width adjustment in the following service mode.

To execute AB configuration adjustment

1. Align the Slide Guide with "A4/A3".
2. Press the OK key, and register the width of A4 on the following service mode.
   - FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A4
3. Align the Slide Guide with "A5R".
4. Press the OK key, and register the width of A5R on the following service mode.
   - FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- A5R

To execute Inch configuration adjustment

1. Align the Slide Guide with "LTR/11x17".
2. Press the OK key, and register the width of LTR in the following service mode.
   - FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTR
3. Align the Slide Guide with "STMT/LTRR/LGL".
4. Press the OK key, and register the width of LTRR in the following service mode.
   - FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- LTRR

4. Print out P-PRINT in the following service mode.
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

Keep the printed P-PRINT in the service book case.

DC Controller PCB

Before Replacing

1. Backup the Service Mode data on the following service mode.
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP

   After “ACTIVE” is displayed for approx. 2 minutes, “OK!” is displayed.
   *: If necessary, output the service values by P-PRINT before execution.
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT
2. After the above execution is completed, turn OFF the main power supply.

After Replacement

1. Restore of the Service Mode data on the following service mode.
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES

   "ACTIVE" is displayed at execution and then "OK!" is displayed about 2 minutes later. Restoration is complete.
2. If uploading of backup data fails before replacement due to the damage to the DC Controller PCB, enter the service setting values recorded on the service label or P-PRINT.
3. Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.

Laser Scanner Unit

Replacing Method

1. Execute [Auto Correct Color Mismatch].
2. If the degree of color displacement differs between the center and the edge, execute "copy ratio correction" and "distortion correction" as needed. Execute "copy ratio correction" and then "distortion correction".

Execute "copy ratio correction" and then "distortion correction".

Copy Ratio Correction: Horizontal Scanning Direction

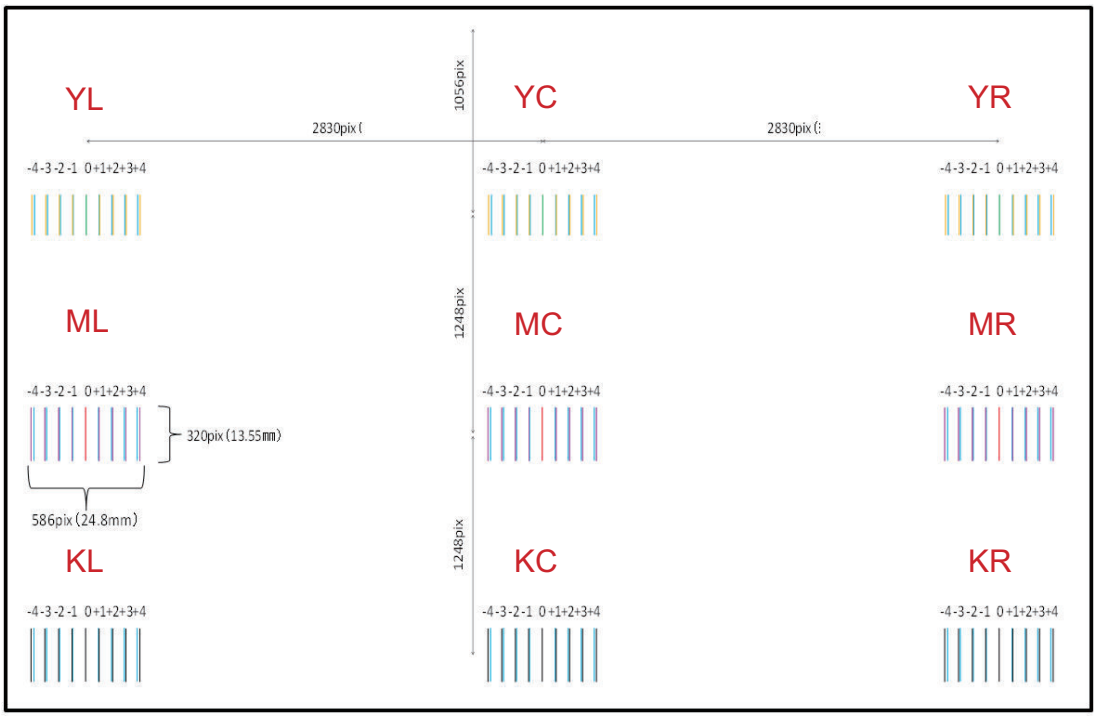
1. Clear the offset value of copy ratio correction on the following service mode.
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > LS-INT-H
2. Output PG for adjustment on the following service mode.
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE : 62

   COPIER > TEST> PG > PG-PICK: Select the paper source where A4 or LTR size paper or larger is loaded.

3. Check the chart and enter the value in the least part of the color displacement between -4 to 4.

   9 settings of LS-H-xx

LS-H-xx



Distortion Correction: Vertical Scanning Direction

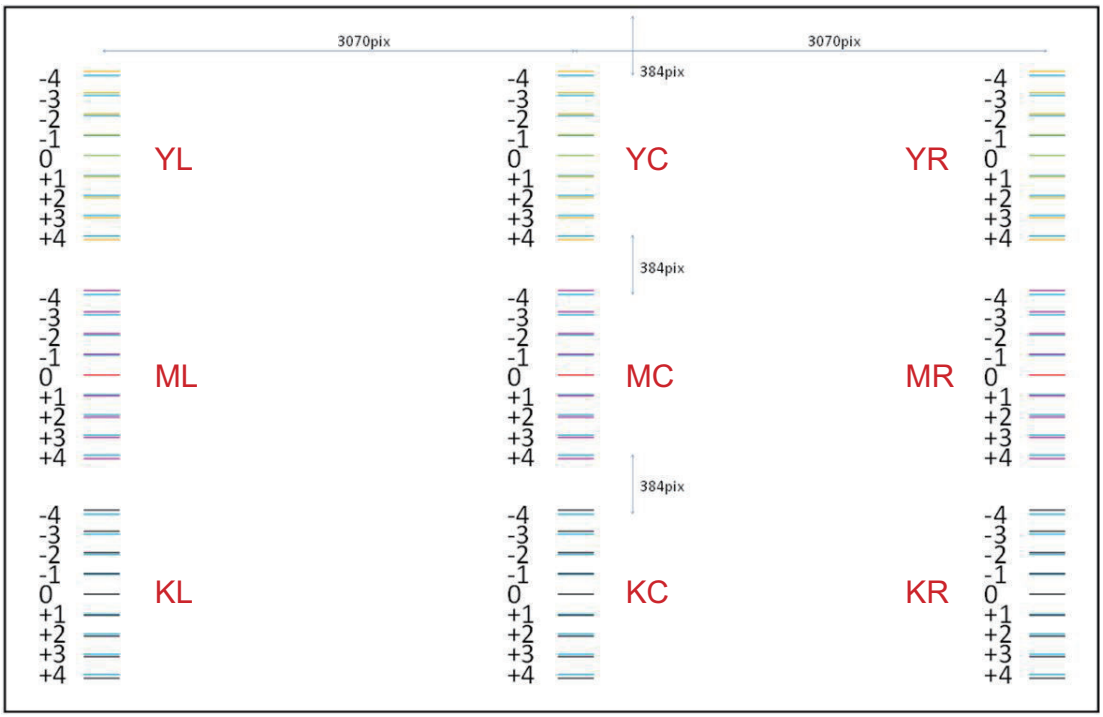
1. Clear the offset value of distortion correction on the following service mode.
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > LS-INT-V
2. Output PG for adjustment.
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE : 61

   COPIER > TEST> PG > PG-PICK: Select the paper source where A4 or LTR size paper or larger is loaded

3. Check the chart and enter the value in the least part of the color displacement between -4 to 4.

9 settings of LS-V-xx

LS-V-xx



Developing Unit

Replacing Method

Proceed the following the procedure according to the replaced colour of the developing unit.

1. Execute the following service setting values according the replaced colour of the developing unit.
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET-Y
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET-M
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET-C
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET-K
2. Write the following service setting values on the service label in the front cover according the replaced colour of the developing unit.
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > D-Y-LVL
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > D-M-LVL
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > D-C-LVL
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > D-K-LVL
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > CONT-Y
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > CONT-M
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > CONT-C
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > CONT-K
3. Execute auto gradation adjustment.

Patch Sensor Unit

1. **Enter the service mode values written on the label included in the package.**
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > PALPHA-F
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > PALPHA-R
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > POFST-F1
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > POFST-R1
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > SOFST-F1
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > SOFST-R1
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > POFST-F2
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > POFST-R2
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > SOFST-F2
   - COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > SOFST-R2
2. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
3. **After executing auto gradation adjustment, see the alarm log to check that 10-0006/10-0007 has not occurred.**
   When an alarm occurs, perform a remedy according to the instruction of the alarm.
4. **Write the service setting values on the service label in the front cover.**

Pre-Exposure LED Unit

1. **Light up the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED and check that the LED lights up on the following service mode.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > PRE-EXP
2. **Enter the service mode values written on the label included in the package.**
   - COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED > INTEXP-M
   - COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED > INTEXP-C
   - COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED > INTEXP-K
3. **Write the above service setting values on the service label in the front cover.**

7 Troubleshooting

Test Print

Overview

This machine have the following test print TYPE and you can judge the image failure that is checked as “Yes” in the following image check items with each test print.
If the image failure occurred on normal output does not reappear on the test print, it may be caused by the PDL input or reader side.

PG TYPE	TYPE Pattern	Items										Originator
		Gradation	Fogging	Transfer Fault	Black line (Color line)	White line	Uneven Density	Uneven Density at the Front / Rea	Right Angle	Straight Lines	Color displacement	
0	Normal copy / print											----
1to3	---(For R&D)											----
4	16 gradations	Yes	Yes			Yes		Yes				Main controller PCB
5	Full halftone			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				Main controller PCB
6	Grid								Yes	Yes	Yes	Main controller PCB
7	---(For R&D)											----
8	Half-tone / Patch		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					
9	---(For R&D)											----
10	MCYBk horizontal stripes (sub scanning direction)				Yes	Yes		Yes				Main controller PCB
11	---(For R&D)											----
12	MCYBk 64-gradation	Yes	Yes			Yes						Main controller PCB
13	---(For R&D)											----
14	Full color 16-gradation	Yes	Yes									Main controller PCB

Steps to select the test print TYPE

1. Set the number of print, paper size etc.
2. Select: COPIER > TEST > PG.
3. Select: COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE.
4. Enter the desired TYPE number and press OK key.
5. Select the corresponding color (setting 1 means output) in COLOR-Y/M/C/K.
6. Set the density in DENS-Y/M/C/K (this is enabled for TYPE=5 only).

7. Press start key.

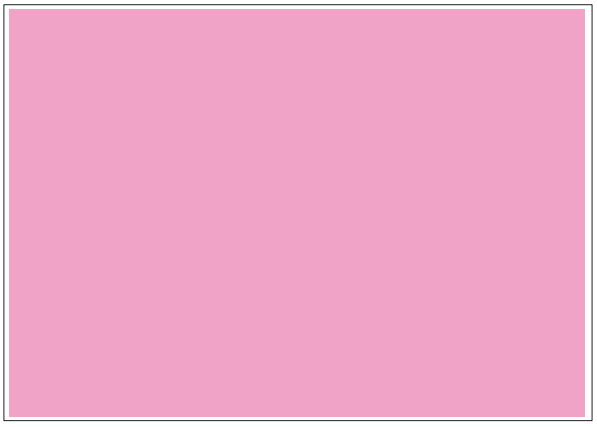
How to use the test print

■ 16 gradations (TYPE=4)

This test print is for mainly checking the gradation, fogging, white line and uneven density at front & rear.

Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Gradation	Check that 16 density gradation is properly reproduced.	Failure of Drum Unit
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
Fogging	Check that fogging occurs on white image area only.	Failure of Drum Unit
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
White line	Check that white line does not appear on entire image.	Failure of Drum Unit
Uneven density at front & rear	Check that uneven density does not appear at front & rear.	Failure of Drum Unit

■ Full half tone (TYPE=5)

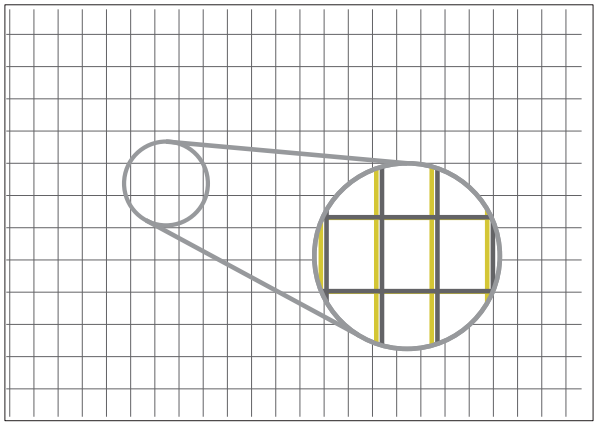


This test print is for mainly checking the black line, white line and uneven density.

NOTE:
Various settings can be configured in the following service mode.
- The print by developing color
  COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y
  COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M
  COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-C
  COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-K
- The density of test print
  COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-Y
  COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-M
  COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-C
  COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-K

Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Transfer failure	Check that the transfer failure does not appear on entire image.	Failure of ITB (scratch, dirt)
		Failure of Primary Transfer Roller (scratch, dirt)
		Failure of Secondary Transfer Roller (scratch, dirt)
Black line (color line)	Check that black line does not appear on entire image.	Scratch on Photosensitive Drum
		Dirt on Primary Charging Roller
White line	Check that white line does not appear on entire image.	Failure of ITB Unit
		Failure of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
		Dirt on laser light path
Uneven pitch	Check that uneven pitch does not appear on entire image.	Failure of Drum Unit
Uneven density	Check that uneven density does not appear on entire image.	Dirt on Dustproof Glass
		Deterioration of ITB

■ Grid (TYPE=6)



This test print is for mainly checking the color displacement, right angle accuracy and straight line accuracy.

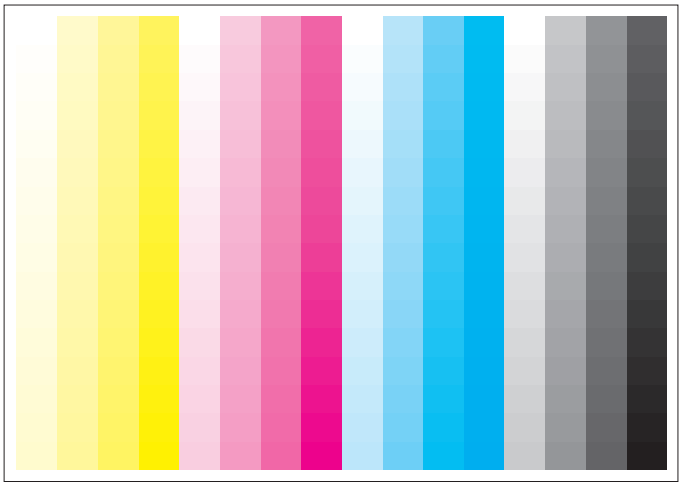
Check items	Check method	Assumed cause
Uneven density	Check that uneven density does not appear on solid area of each color	Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
		Failure of developer in Drum Unit
		Failure of Primary Transfer Roller
Black line (color line)	Check that black line (color line) does not appear on solid area of each color	Scratch on Photosensitive Drum
		Dirt on Primary Charging Roller
White line	Check that white line does not appear on solid area of each color	Failure of ITB Unit
		Failure of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
		Dirt on Laser Light Path

■ MCYBk horizontal stripe (TYPE=10)

This test print is for mainly checking the dark area density of each color, each color balance and white line on development.

Check items	Check method	Assumed cause
Uneven density	Check that uneven density does not appear on solid area of each color	Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
		Failure of developer in Drum Unit
		Failure of Primary Transfer Roller
Black line (color line)	Check that black line (color line) does not appear on solid area of each color	Scratch on Photosensitive Drum
		Dirt on Primary Charging Roller
White line	Check that white line does not appear on solid area of each color	Failure of ITB Unit
		Failure of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
		Dirt on Laser Light Path

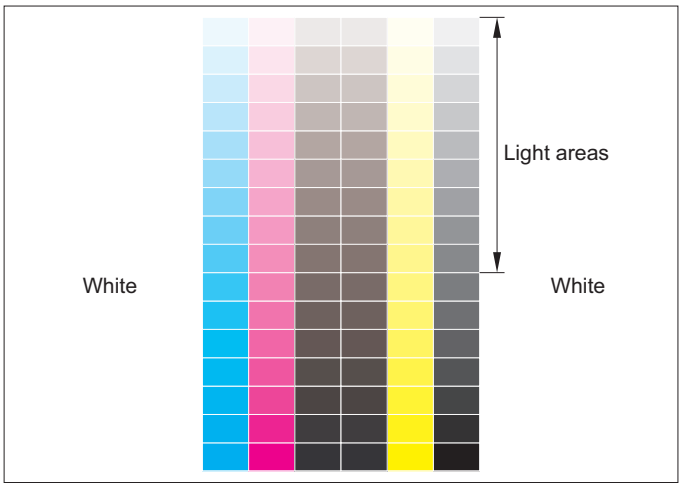
■ 64-gradations (TYPE=12)



This test print is for mainly checking the gradations of YMCBk single color at one time.

Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Gradation	Check that 64 gradations density is properly reproduced.	Failure of Drum Unit
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
Fogging	Check that fogging appears on white image area only.	Failure of Drum Unit
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
White line	Check that there is no white line on entire image.	Failure of Drum Unit

■ Full color 16-gradations (TYPE=14)



This test print is for mainly checking the gray balance, gradations of YMCBk singe color and fogging.

Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Gradation	Check that 64 gradations density is properly reproduced in each color.	Failure of Drum Unit
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
Fogging	Check that fogging appears on white image area only.	Failure of Drum Unit
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
Gray balance	Check that density is even in each color on gray scale area.	Failure of Drum Unit

Troubleshooting Items

Parts Pitch Related to Periodical Image Failure

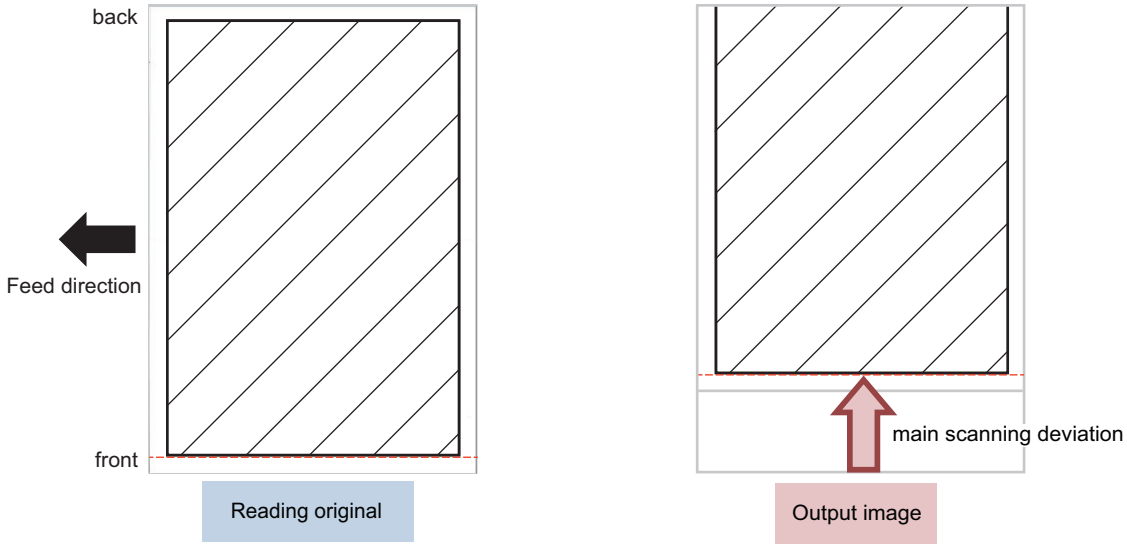
Name		Outer Circumference (mm)
Photosensitive Drum		Approx. 94
Primary Charging Roller		Approx. 44
Primary Transfer Roller		Approx. 50
Secondary Transfer Roller		Approx. 62
Developing Cylinder	1/1 Speed	Approx. 31
	1/2 Speed	Approx. 15.5
Fixing Film		Approx. 76

CAUTION:
The outer circumference may be different from the width of the image failure depending on the factors including processing speed and/or amount of image shrink/expansion.

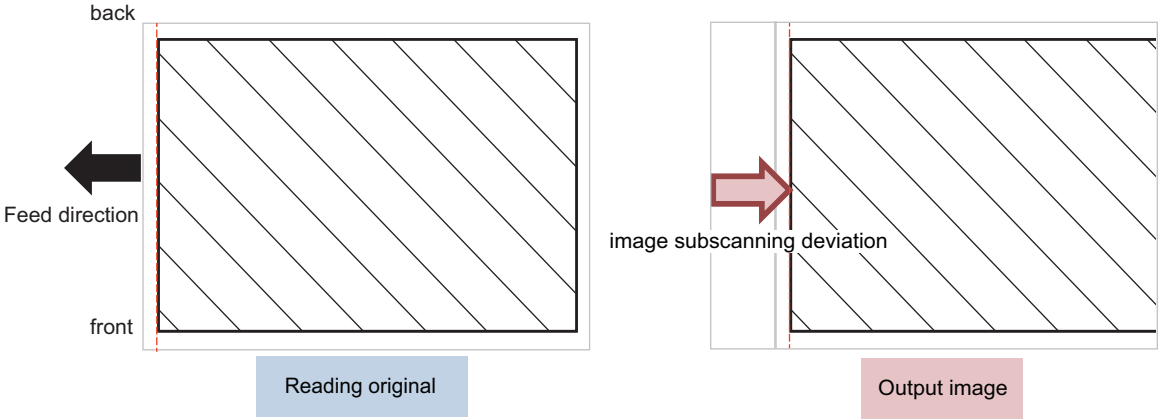
The output of the image is skewed or misaligned when scanned by ADF

This Machine does not Detection skew in Sensor, and corrects skew by Detection the shadow of Original from the scanned image. However, the height of ADF is uneven, the shadow of the Original and the Original appearing on the counter plate cannot be Detection as the edge of the Original, Reading images cannot be properly corrected.

■Image main scanning deviation



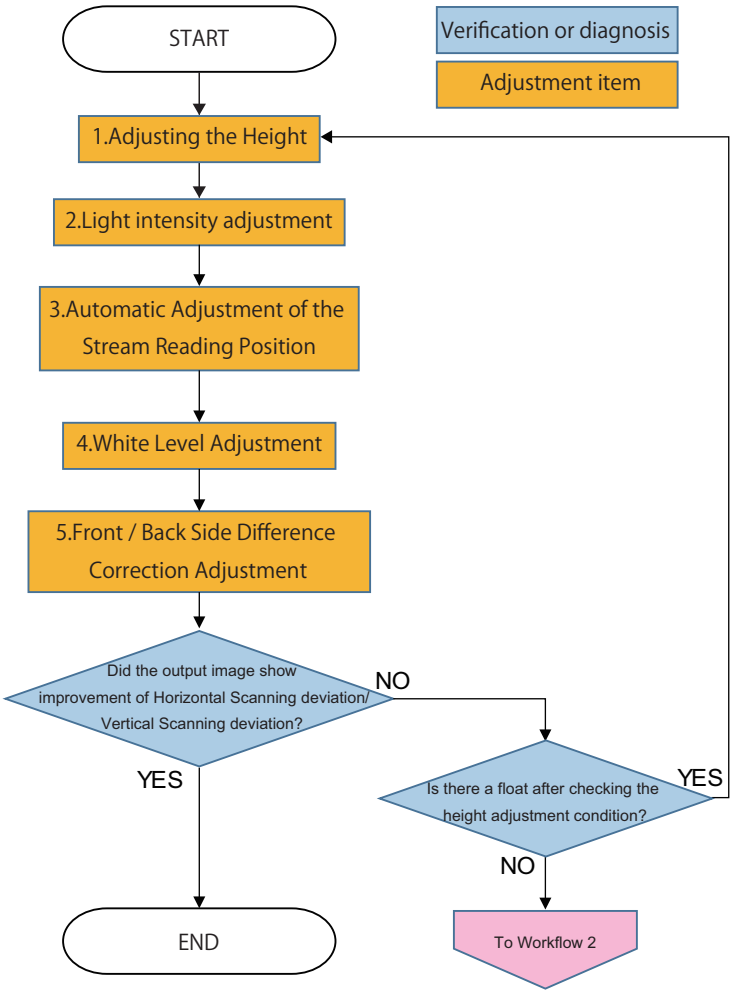
■Image subscanning deviation



[Location]
Single Pass ADF
[Cause]
Due to the following reasons, the shadow of Original cannot be used as the Detection edge of Original, and the image of Reading suddenly becomes obliquely skewed or shifted toward Horizontal Scanning and Vertical Scanning.

- ADF Height Adjustment Not Appropriate
- Front side Scanner Unit feed Reading Location Not Appropriate

[Field Remedy]
Follow the flowchart below to make adjustments.



Adjustment items

1. “Adjusting the Height” on page 415
2. “ Light intensity adjustment ” on page 423
3. “Stream reading adjustment (Auto adjustment of reading position during ADF reading)” on page 424
4. “White Level Adjustment ” on page 424
5. “Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment” on page 425

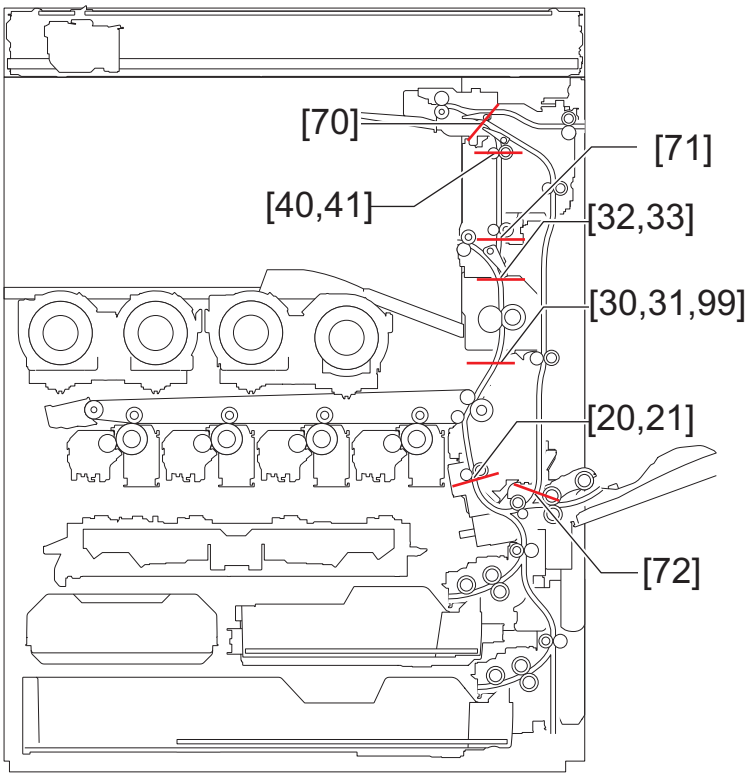
See workflow 2 below

“Workflow2” on page 411

Forcible stop of paper feed

Function Overview

Forcibly stop the paper at a specified position.
Next time a job occurs, the paper is forcibly stopped at the stop position (leading edge) shown in the figure



Use case

- When bent paper/skew/wrinkles occur
- When jam occurs frequently
- When checking an image on the ITB

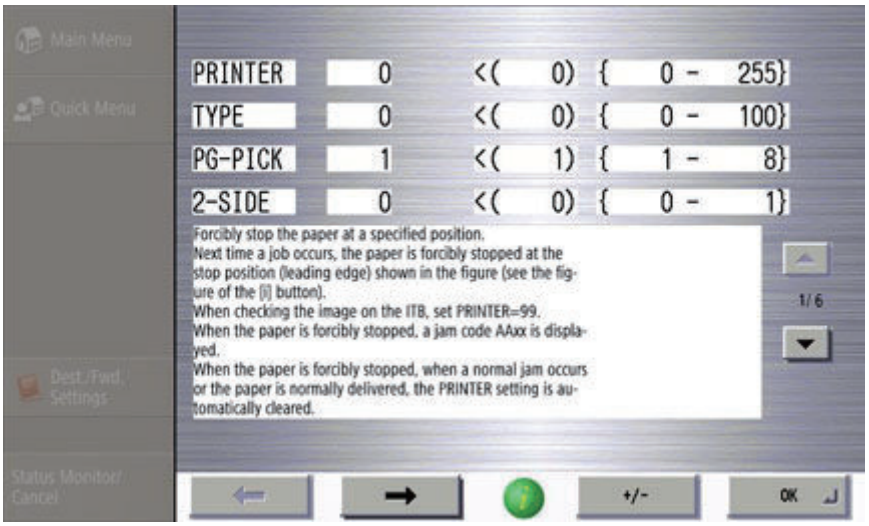
Points to note when using

- Remove the paper being stopped with the normal jam removal procedure. After jam removal, the job is automatically recovered.
- Display of standard jam code indicates that a jam occurs somewhere other than the specified position.
- When a job in which the paper does not pass the specified stop position is executed, the setting to forcibly stop the paper becomes disabled.
- Unfixed toner may be attached depending on the stop position. Use caution when handling it.

How to use

Use this function from SITUATION mode.
Service Mode > SITUATION > Troubleshooting > Forcible stop of paper feed
The following service modes can be operated from this SITUATION mode.

- COPIER > TEST > P-STOP > PRINTER
- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK
- COPIER > TEST > PG > 2-SIDE
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-C
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-K
- COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-Y
- COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-M
- COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-C
- COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-K
- COPIER > TEST > PG > F/M-SW



Stop positions and check items

Items that can be checked differ depending on the position where paper stops.
Check for fold/skew/crease/operation check/jam/checking of image on ITB with reference to the table below.

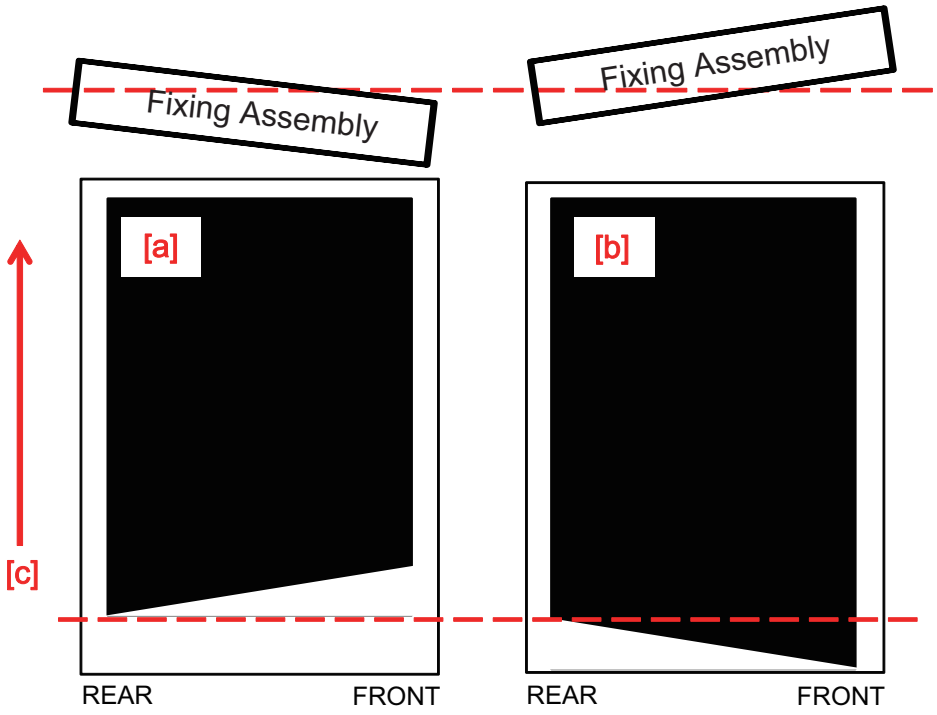
No.	Stop position	Fold	Skew	Crease	Operation check / Jam	Checking on image on ITB
0	Not forcibly stopped	-	-	-	-	-
20	Pre-registration (1st side)	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
21	Pre-registration (2nd side) *1	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
30	Pre-fixing (1st side)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
31	Pre-fixing (2nd side) *1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
32	Post-fixing (1st side)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
33	Post-fixing (2nd side) *1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
40	Second Delivery (1st side) *2	Yes	-	-	Yes	-
41	Second Delivery (2nd side) *1, *2	Yes	-	-	Yes	-
70	Reverse position 1 *1, *4	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
71	Reverse position 2 *1, *3	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
72	Duplex standby position *1	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
99	Pre-fixing (1st side, when checking the image)	-	-	-	-	Yes

*1: Paper is stopped when a duplex job is executed (paper is stopped after being reversed)
*2: Paper may not stop depending on the setting of delivery outlet (3 Way Unit-D1 should be installed)
*3: The size of paper should be the one that allows to pass the short path (e.g.: A4, LTR, etc.)
*4: The size of paper should be the one that allows to pass the long path (e.g.: A4R, LTRR; 3 Way Unit-D1 should be installed)

Inaccurate Right Angle at the Paper Trailing Edge

Symptom

Inaccurate right angle may occur at the paper trailing edge [a]/[b].
[c] indicates the feed direction.

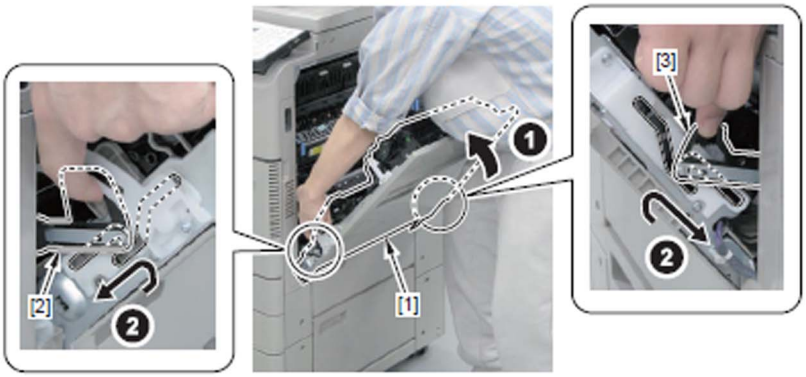


Cause

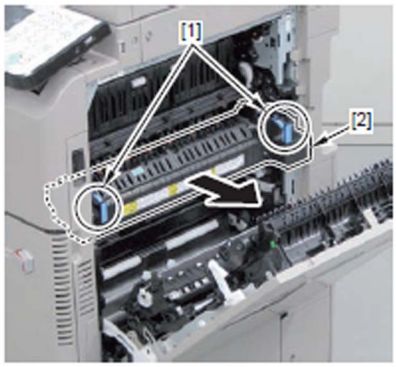
If there is a difference in height at the front and at the rear of the Fixing Unit, paper proceeds unevenly when it passes through the fixing nip and the symptom occurs.
If the front side is lower, paper on the front side proceeds less smoothly than the rear side, and the image on the front side shrinks [a].
If the front side is higher, paper on the front side proceeds more smoothly than the rear side, and the image on the front side enlarges [b].
Execute fixing alignment adjustment so that the height at the front and the height at the rear of the Fixing Unit become the same.

Servicing works

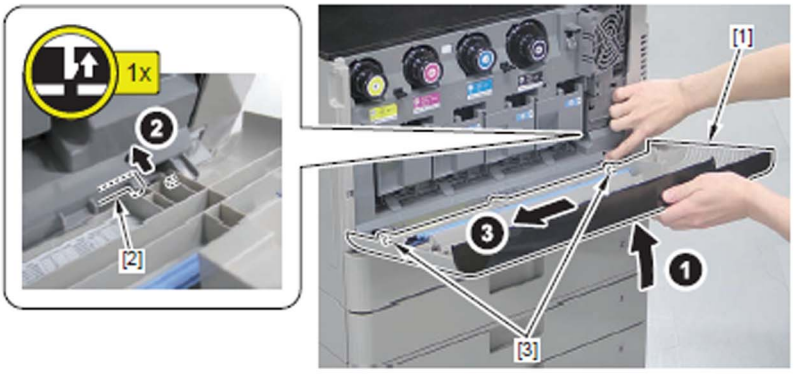
1. Open and lift up the Right Door [1], slide the Right Door Guide (Left) [2] and Right Door Guide (Right) [3] in the direction shown in the figure below to fully open it.



2. Grasp the light-blue handle [1], and remove the Fixing Unit [2].



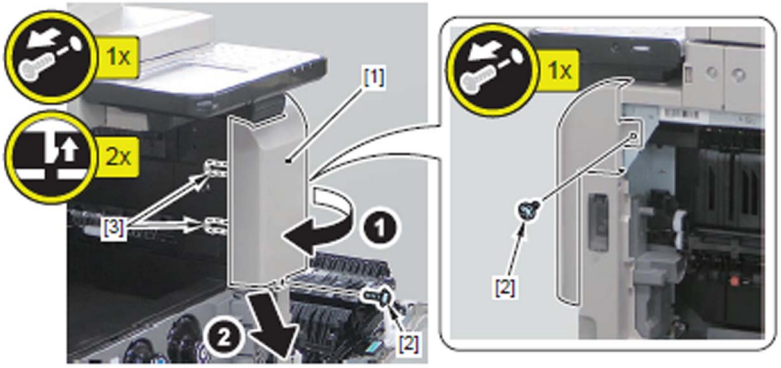
3. Open and slightly lift up the Front Door [1], and remove it while pushing the claw [2].
   - 1 Claw [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]



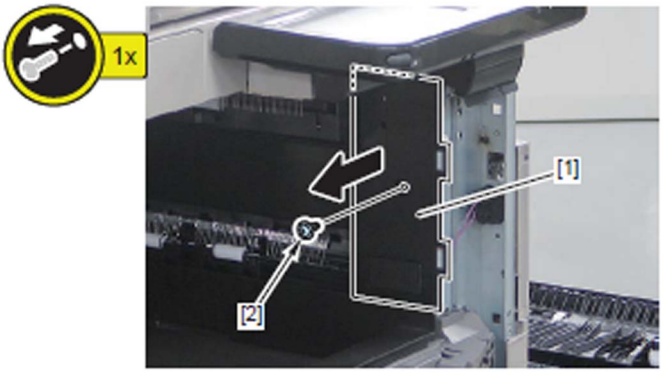
4. Remove the Drum Unit (Bk).

CAUTION:
- If you perform work while in sleep mode or when the power was turned OFF while in sleep mode, the Primary Transfer Roller will not be disengaged, therefore the machine needs to be returned to standby state before removing the Drum Unit (Bk).
- Since there is a risk of damaging the Photosensitive Drum, do not touch the surface.
- Be sure to block light to the removed Drum Unit using paper, otherwise it will be exposed to light.

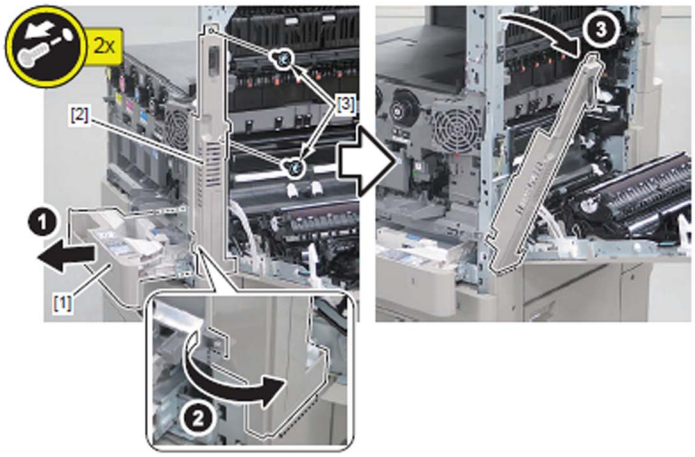
5. Remove the Control Panel Lower Cover [1].
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 2 Claws [3]



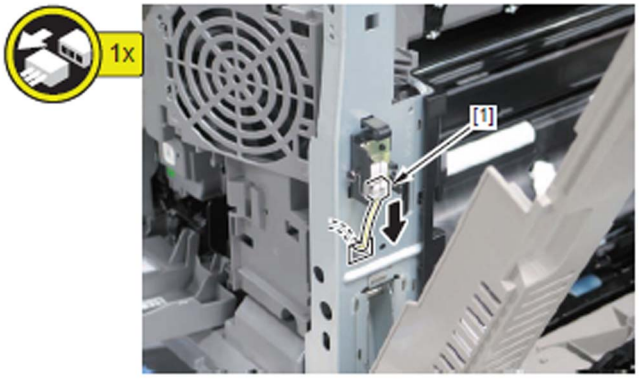
6. Remove the Delivery Outlet Side Cover [1].
   - 1 Screw [2]



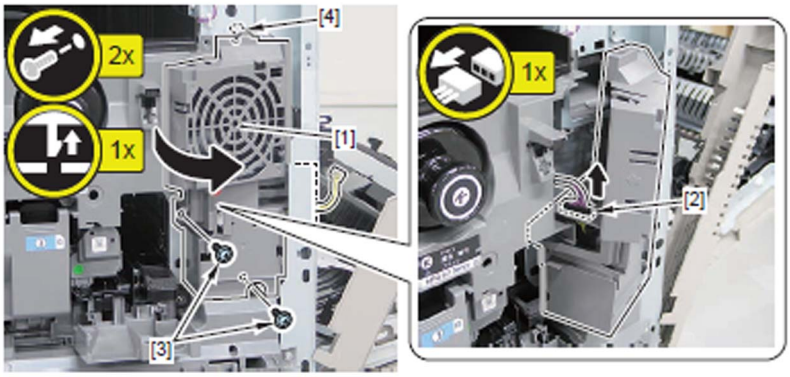
7. Pull out the Cassette 1 [1], and open the Cassette Side Cover [2].
   - 2 Screws [3]



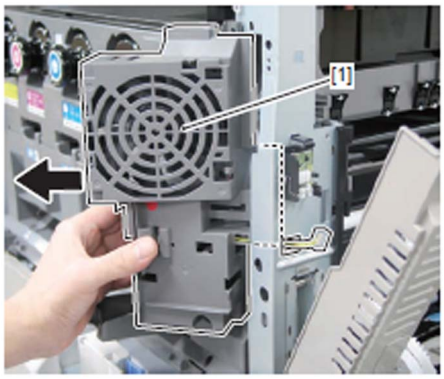
8. Disconnect the connector [1] of the Front Fan.



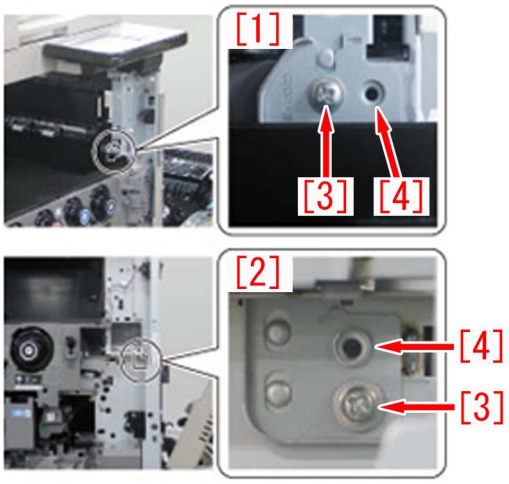
9. Open the Front Fan [1], and disconnect the connector [2].
   - 2 Screws [3]
   - 1 Claw [4]



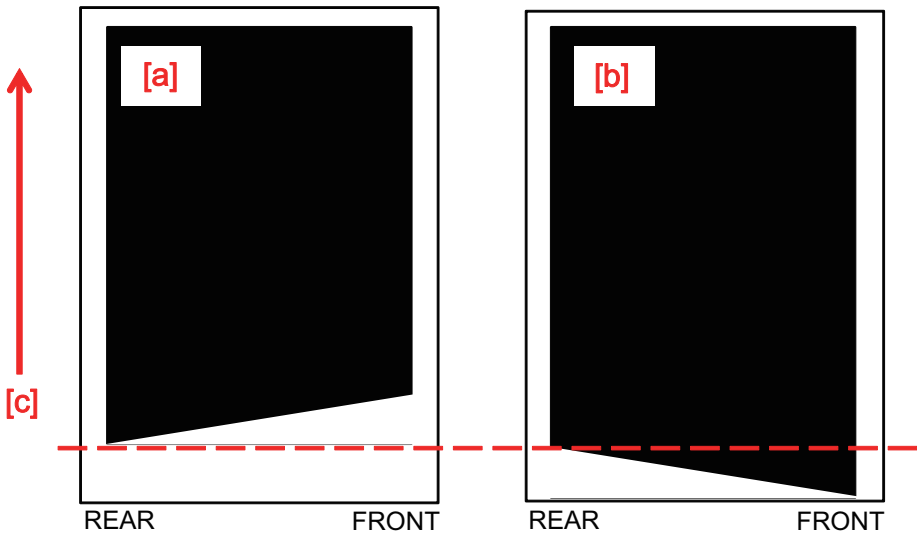
10. Remove the Front Fan [1].



11. Remove the screws [3] of the Adjustment Plate A [1] and the Adjustment Plate B [2], and change the installation holes [4] to execute fixing alignment adjustment.



- If the image on the front side has shrunk [a], move the Adjustment Plate A and the Adjustment Plate B upward for the same divisions of the scale.
- If the image on the front side has enlarged [b], move the Adjustment Plate A and the Adjustment Plate B downward for the same divisions of the scale.



12. Install the parts in the reverse order from step 10 to step 1.
13. Output the image where the symptom occurred, and check that the symptom does not occur.
    If the symptom persists, check for other factors.

The ITB Unit Cannot Be Removed Due to a Disengagement Error of the Primary Transfer Roller

Location

ITB Unit

Cause/Condition

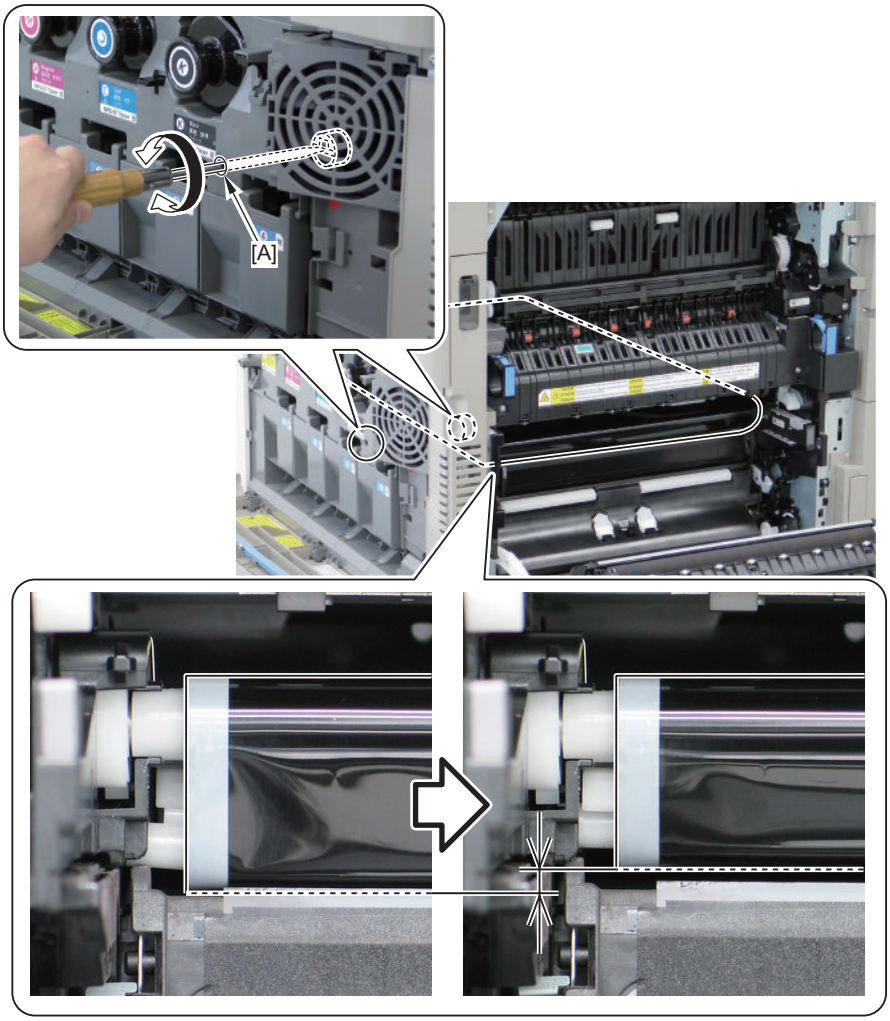
When an unexpected situation or unexpected combination of conditions occurs, a Primary Transfer Roller disengagement error may occur. This may result in the ITB Unit not being able to be removed from the host machine.

Field Remedy

Follow the procedure shown below to remove the ITB Unit from the host machine.

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Open the Right Cover Unit.**

3. **Insert a flat-blade screwdriver into the hole [A].**
4. **Turn the flat-blade screwdriver until the pressure of the ITB is released.**

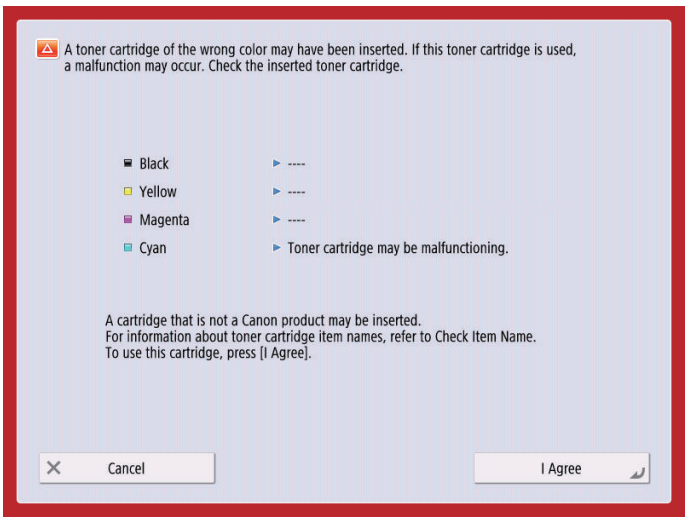


5. **Remove the Drum Unit.**
6. **Remove the ITB Unit.**

Display of "Non-Canon Product" Message

The following shows the remedy to be performed when a "non-Canon product" message is displayed even though Canon-made toner is used.
Remedy:
Perform a remedy according to the instruction of the alarm.

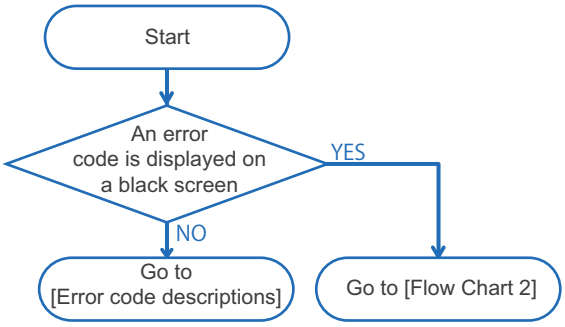
1. Toner cartridge



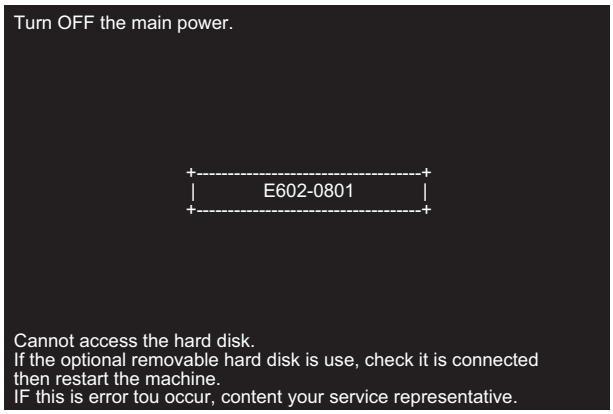
Alarm code: At the same time, 10-0091 - 0094 occurs.

Remedies to be performed when E602-xxxx or E614-xxxx error is displayed

Remedy procedure for E602 or E614 differs according to the status of the screen where error is displayed.
Check the remedy procedure by referring to the following flow chart.

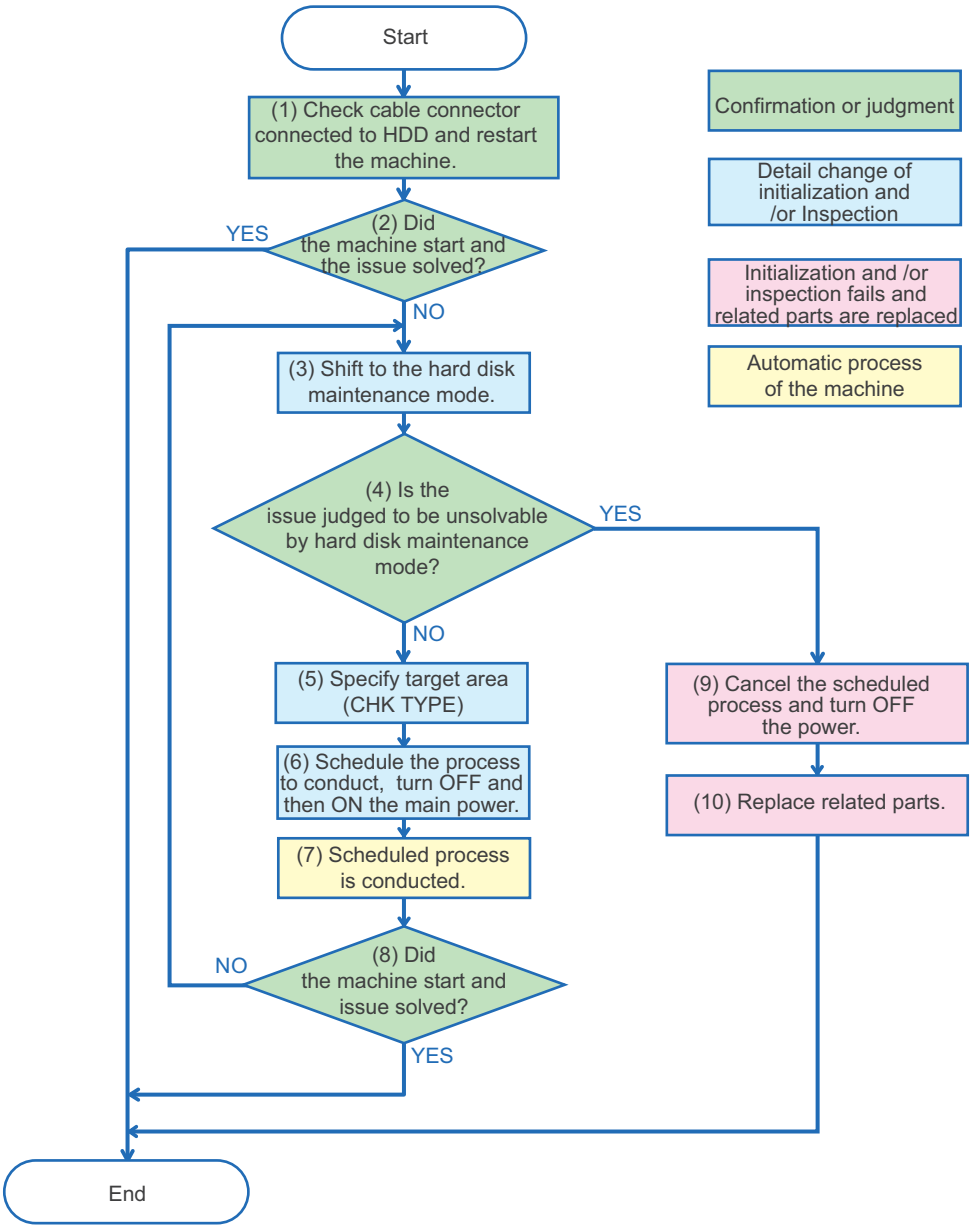


Flow Chart 1



Display Sample : If an error code is displayed on a black screen

Execute a remedy described in service mode by referring to Error / Jam / Alarm in the Service Manual.
If an error code and a message is displayed on a black screen (as above), shift to the hard disk maintenance mode referring to the Flow Chart 2 and execute the remedy described in Error / Jam / Alarm in the Service Manual.

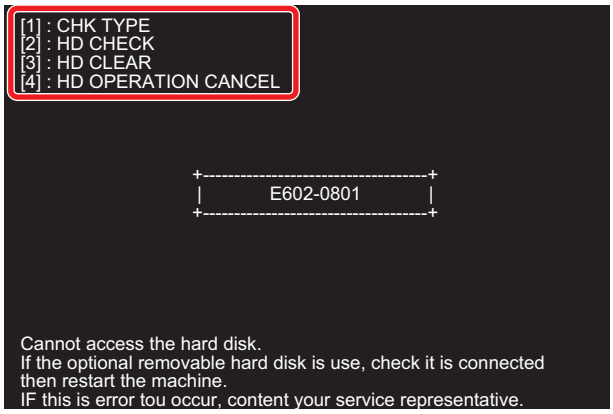


Flow Chart 2

CAUTION:
Numbers in the Flow Chart 2 are corresponding to the procedure numbers. Check the remedy procedure by referring to the flow chart.

1. **Check cable connector connected to the hard disk and restart the machine.**
2. **Check if the machine is started normally. If the machine is started normally, the analysis is complete.**

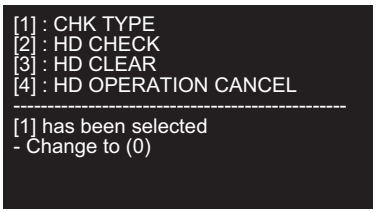
3. **If the machine is not started normally, execute key operation to shift to the service mode for shifting to hard disk maintenance mode.**



Example of hard disk maintenance mode screen

4. **Determine if the issue is solved in the hard disk maintenance mode.**
   - Proceed to 5 for diagnosis for the first time or trying to restore with the hard disk maintenance mode.
   - If the issue cannot be solved by hard disk maintenance (HD-CHECK/HD-CLEAR is not executed or issue unsolved even executed), proceed to 9.

5. **Press "1" of Numeric Keypad, then two digits number to specify the target area (CHK TYPE).**



CAUTION:
The CHK - TYPE to be specified needs to be entered in two digits even the number to be specified is one digit. Enter "01" to specify "1" and enter "04" to specify "4".
For example, in the case of the above display (E602-0801), specify No. 8 because Partition No. 8 is in error. (Enter the number as "08")
If you made a mistake, press "1" again then enter two digits number.

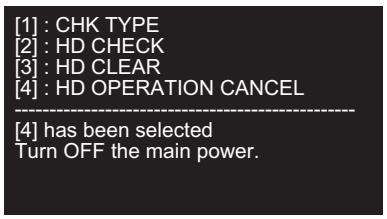
6. **Specify and schedule the process stated as a remedy for error code by referring to the Flow chart No.6, "Error / Jam / Alarm" in the Service Manual. Then turn OFF and then ON the main power of the machine.**
   - To schedule disk check (COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM >HD-CHECK), select [2]:HD-CHECK.
   - To schedule formatting (COPIER / FUNCTION / SYSTEM /HD-CLEAR), select [3]:HD CLEAR.

NOTE:
When the menu [2] to [4] is selected, key cannot be re-entered. If you made a wrong selection, Turn OFF and then ON the main power of the machine, shift to hard disk maintenance mode and specify again.

7. **Scheduled process is automatically executed.**

8. **If the process is complete and the machine is restarted normally, analysis is complete.**
   The same black screen and the error code is displayed, shift back to the hard disk maintenance mode and conduct other maintenance.

9. **Consider the HDD cannot be restored, select [4] and cancel the schedule. Switch OFF the main power of the machine.**



CAUTION:
Replacing HDD without canceling the schedule causes the scheduled process is executed to replaced HDD at the next normal startup.
When replacing parts, specify [4] to cancel the schedule.

10. **Refer to the Service Manual to replace the related parts.**

NOTE:
Related parts for E602
- Harness between main controller PCB and the HDD
- HDD
- Main Controller PCB

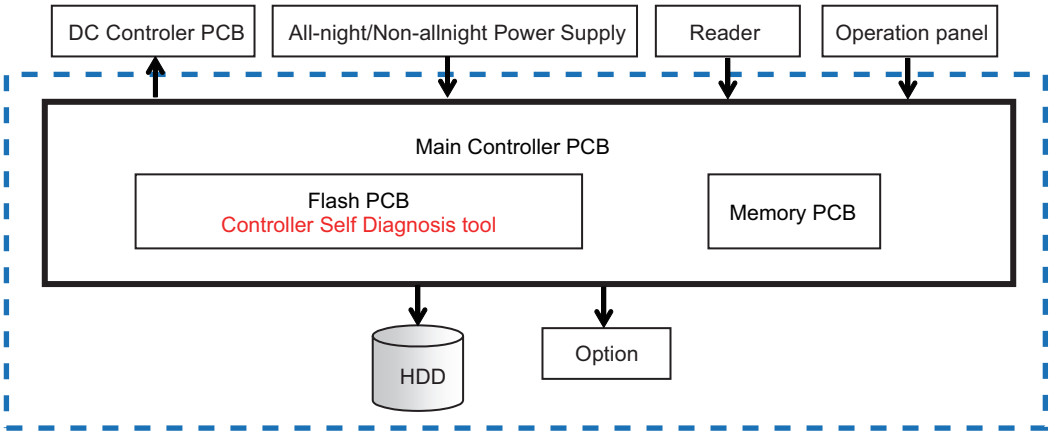
Related parts for E614
- Flash PCB
- Main Controller PCB

Controller Self Diagnosis

In order to reduce the time for identifying the cause of error occurred in the field and improve the accuracy of identifying the error locations, operation of the controller system error diagnosis tool added to the host machine and the remedies for errors are described.
This manual can be used when the host machine is in the following conditions.

- When a failure of the Main Controller PCB and the related PCBs (child PCBs such as TPM installed on the Main Controller PCB) is suspected

PCBs and units diagnosed by the tool are as follow:



The area framed in blue (dotted line) in the figure shows the components to be checked by the controller system error diagnosis tool.
The Main Controller PCB, child PCBs installed on the Main Controller PCB and HDD are automatically checked, and the result is displayed on the Control Panel.

Startup Method

1. **Turn ON the Main Power Switch while pressing the Service Button [3].**

2. **Keep pressing the numeric keys (for approx. 20 seconds) until the following screen appears on the Control Panel.**

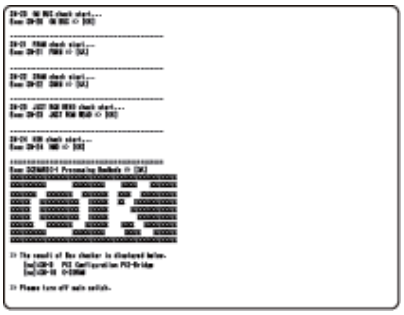
```
================================================
BOX Checker Ver 0. 58
SCENARIO-1 Processing BoxMode check start. . .


------------------------------------------------------------------------------
SN-1 IA-DDR2 SDRAM check start. . .
```

Diagnosis Result

Diagnosis Time

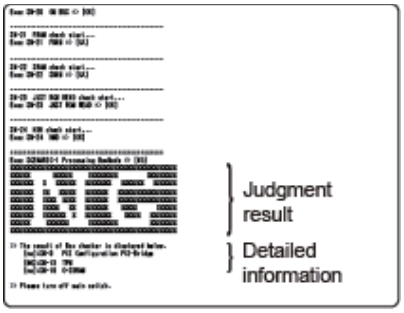
Diagnosis is completed in approx. 3 minutes.
The result is displayed on the Control Panel.

When the diagnosis result is normal



When an error is detected by diagnosis

Detailed information is displayed under the judgment result. In detailed information, the name of the test where the error was detected is displayed.



How to view the error result

The following screen is an enlarged view of the detailed information indicated above.
Explanation of the detailed error information is described.

```
>> The result of Box checker is displayed below.
      [no]  : SN-9    PCI Configuration PCI-Bridge
      [NG] : SN-13  TPM
      [no]  : SN-19   O-SDRAM

>> Please Turn off main switch.
```

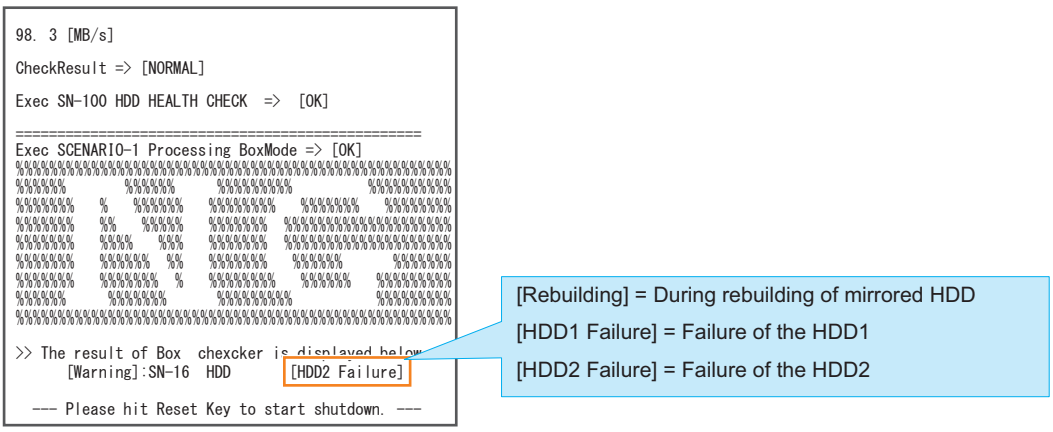
[NO] means that optional PCBs are not mounted.
A fault has occurred when [NO] is displayed irrespective of whether the Option PCB is attached.
[NG] means that an error occurred to PCBs mounted as standard.

■ Controller Self Diagnosis Table

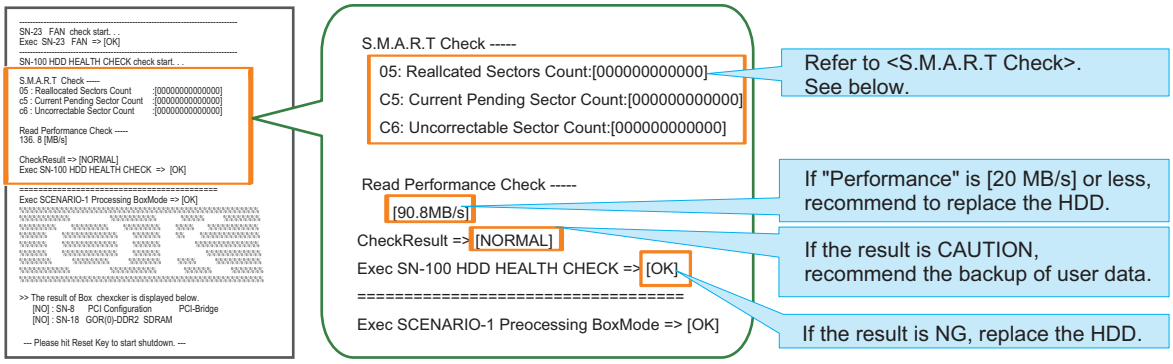
The error locations are identified according to the following table.

Test name	Detailed test name	Presumed failure location	Remedy	Relevant Error Code
SN-1 MN-DDR3 SDRAM	Check the SDRAM of the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-2 SM BUS MN DDR3 On Board	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-5 PCI Configuration Caiman	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-8 CPLD	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-9 LANC FLASH	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-10 RTC CHECK	Check RTC setting time	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-12 SOC DDR3 SDRAM	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB • Riser PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-13 FRAM	Check the Memory PCB lead	• Memory PCB	1. Check the Memory PCB installation 2. Replace the Memory PCB	E355
SN-16 HDD	Check the HDD lead (see the display example shown below)	• HDD	**In case of a single HDD configuration** 1. Check the HDD connection (If it is displayed in a mirroring configuration, it indicates that the HDD 1 is faully.) 2. Replace the HDD Cable 3. Replace the HDD	E602
			In case of an HDD mirroring configuration 1. Check the connection of the HDD indicated in the diagnosis result. 2. Replace the cable of the HDD indicated in the diagnosis result. 3. Replace the HDD indicated in the diagnosis result.	-
SN-17 SRI	SRI BUS device Connection check	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-25 FAN1	Check the rotation of the Controller Fan	• Main Controller PCB	Check the connection of the Controller Fan	E880
SN-100 HDD HEALTH CHECK	Check the S.M.A.R.T. acquisition and lead performance (see the example displayed in the figure below)	• HDD	• If the S.M.A.R.T. Check displays a numeric value apart from [0], a backup of customer data is recommended. • If the CheckResult is judged as CAUTION, a backup of customer data is recommended. • If the Performance is displayed as [20 MB/s] or less, replacement of the HDD is recommended. • If Exec SN-100 HDD HEALTH CHECK is judged as NG, replace the HDD.	-

SN-16 HDD



SN-100 HDD HEALTH CHECK

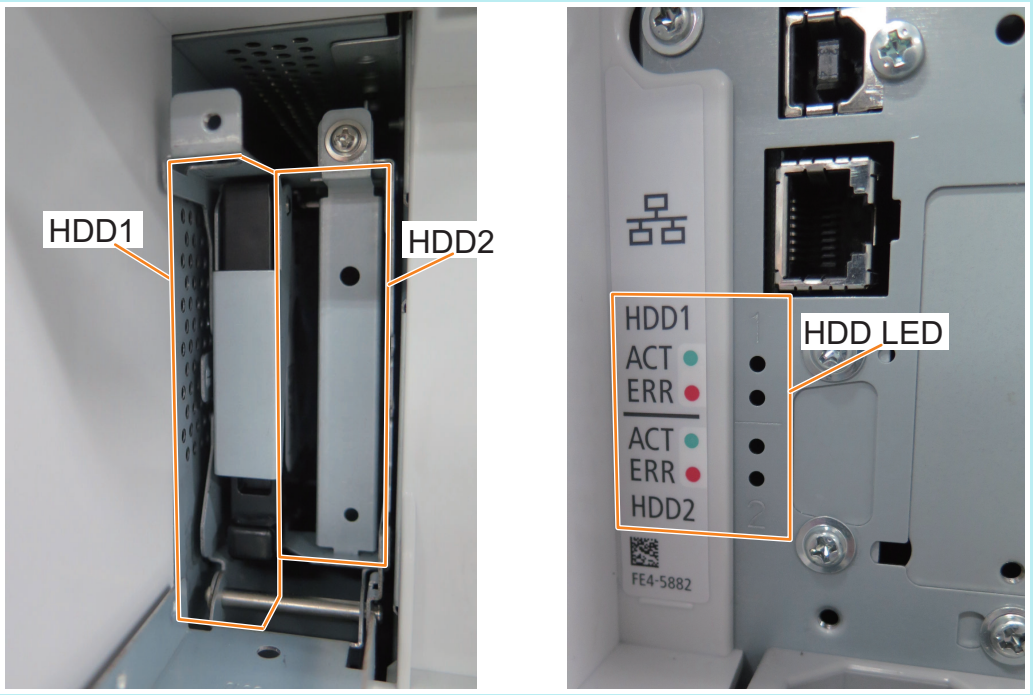


● HDD S.M.A.R.T Information

S.M.A.R.T Check

S.M.A.R.T Check	Description	Remedy
05: Reallocated Sectors Count: [000000000000]	Number of alternative processed defective sectors	If a numeric value besides [0000000000000] is displayed, backup is recommended to avoid losing customer data.
c5: Current Pending Sector Count: [000000000000]	Number of pending sectors (sectors that may have defective sectors)	If a numeric value apart from [0000000000000] is displayed, backup is recommended to avoid losing customer data.
c6: Uncorrectable Sector Count: [0000000000000]	Number of defective sectors (uncorrectable sectors) which do not allow alternative processing	If a numeric value apart from [0000000000000] is displayed, • backup is recommended to avoid losing customer data. • Replace the HDD * Alarm 31-0008 may have occurred in the Host Machine.

NOTE:
When replacing one of the mirrored HDDs, replace the HDD indicated in the controller self-diagnosis result or indicated by the error display of the HDD LED.
Of the two HDDs installed, the HDD installed on the front side is the HDD 1 (on the left in the picture), and the HDD installed on the rear side is the HDD 2 (on the right in the picture).
The location of the LED and the location of the HDD differ depending on the model. A reference example is shown below.



Reference example

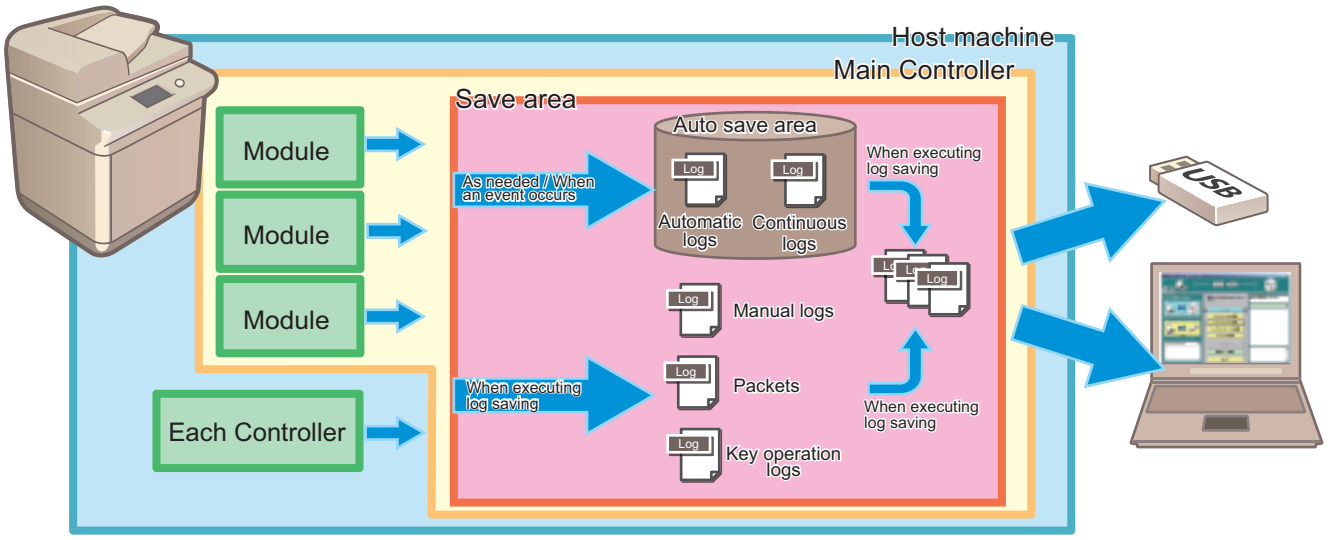
Limitations

- If there is a problem with the test name (SN-1, 2, 8, 12), this diagnosis tool itself will not startup.
- When no PCBs are installed on the Main Controller PCB, the following judgment results are displayed.
  Standard PCB: [NG]
  Optional PCB: [OK]
  However, [NO] is displayed in detailed error information for optional PCBs.

Debug Log

Function Overview

As for debug log, following logs are available: continuous log that saves the operation log, automatic log that is saved when an event occurs, manual log which is collected and saved each time at log saving, packet log, and key operation log.



NOTE:
Debug logs are used for analysis of program operations of the machine and identification of the problem by the developer.
This machine has a function for compiling operation history of each software module as debug logs and outputting them as unified logs for analyzing problems.
Since the frequency of outputting debug logs and the type of logs can be changed by the settings, the settings need to be changed according to the trouble that occurs and the situation.

Types of Debug Logs

Types of Debug Logs	Description
Sublogs	**Manual logs** Logs collected in each module and controller are archived and can be collected when log saving is executed. Logs of the Main Controller, RCON, and DCON are saved together with automatic logs as up to 10 logs in total. **Automatic logs** Logs that are automatically saved to the machine when an event (exceptional behavior, error code, or reboot) occurs. Logs of the Main Controller, RCON, and DCON are saved together with manual logs as up to 10 logs in total.
	Continuous logs Logs that are continuously saved while the machine is running. Up to 100 logs of only the Main Controller can be stored.
Key operation logs	History of key operations. Log collection starts by enabling the setting and starting the function. Logs that are archived and can be collected when log saving is executed.
Network packet logs	Logs of network packet data sent from or received by the host machine. Log collection starts by enabling the setting and starting the function. Logs that are archived and can be collected when log saving is executed.

Storage location and types of Sublogs

The locations where Sublogs are stored and the types of logs are shown below. Logs may be stored in controllers and parts other than those shown below.

Type	Automatic logs	Manual logs	Continuous logs
Main Controller	Yes (more detailed than continuous logs)	Yes (more detailed than continuous logs)	Yes
DCON	Yes	Yes	No
RCON	Yes	Yes	No

Cases Where Debug Logs Need to Be Collected

- When the result of identification of the cause shows that the trouble was caused by host machine (firmware, hardware-related controller)
- When the failure occurs only at the customer's site and cannot be reproduced by the department in charge of quality management or Canon Inc.

■ Sublogs

Sublog is the general term for the unified logs for analyzing problem in which operation histories of software modules are compiled as debug logs.
When a problem relating to the host machine occurs in the field and it is difficult to identify the cause of it at the user site, collecting Sublogs and sending them to Design Dept./R&D can improve the efficiency of analyzing the problem and reduce the time it takes to deal with the problem.

CAUTION:
- Sublogs are basically stored in volatile memory. Therefore, almost all information will be erased by turning OFF and ON the power before saving the log data. When obtaining the log data, make sure to implement the operation to save the log data (manually saving log) before turning OFF and ON the power.
- I order to prevent failure of collecting necessary information because the log is overwritten with the succeeding process, be sure to collect the Sublog while the symptom has occurred or immediately after the occurrence.
- Once the Sublog files are collected, they are deleted from the machine. In the case of collecting Sublogs consecutively, the number of continuous log files may be fewer than usual.

■ Key operation logs

This function collects the history of key operations in order to distinguish between a failure of the Main machine and an operation error of the user in the case of trouble of erroneous fax transmission.
If it cannot be denied the possibility that the user operation caused the error, collect the key operation logs.
The key operation log are stored/recovered in a form included in the Sublog files.
The following confidential information in the stored key operation log is masked.
- Personal identification number, PIN code, password, etc., to be entered
- Information that is hidden by turned letters on the UI screen

CAUTION:
To obtain permission from a user in advance for recording key operations for failure analysis.

■ Network packet logs

This function collects the transmitted and received network packet data as a debug log in the storage (capture).
When it is expected that the trouble was caused by network, collect network packet logs.

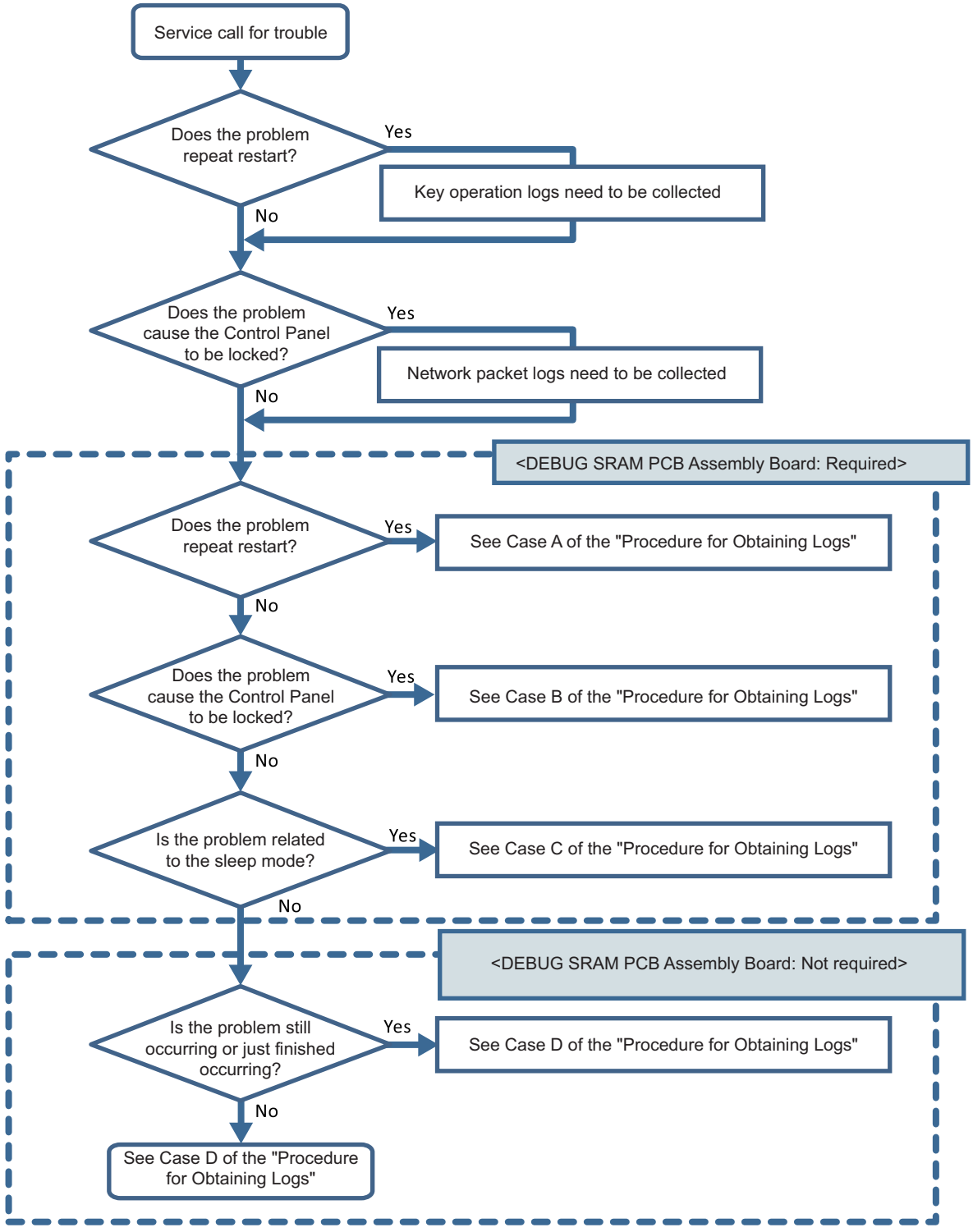
NOTE:
To use this function, you need to register a license, so you need to ask the Support Dept. of the sales company to issue a license.

CAUTION:
When obtaining the network packet log, explain to the user and obtain permission before proceeding.

CAUTION:
Under heavy network load environment, packets can be dropped.

■ Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs

Check the following flow to determine the procedure for collecting logs according to the type of problem.



When the user's operation such as wrong fax transmission may be the cause of the problem, enable [Store Key Operation Log].

Procedure for Collecting Logs

Log Collection Procedure List

Problem Case	Details of Problem	DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board	Procedure for Obtaining Logs
Case A	Problem that repeats re-start	Necessary	1. Refer to "Preparation" on page 488 and make the preparations such as installing the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board or change the set-tings. 2. Execute log saving by referring to "Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 491 immediately after restart. 3. Save and collect reports by referring to "Saving and Collecting Report Files" on page 493. 4. Collect debug logs by referring to "Collection of Log" on page 493.
Case B	Problem causing the Control Panel to be locked	Necessary	1. Refer to "Preparation" on page 488 and make the preparations such as installing the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board or change the set-tings. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power immediately after the Control Panel is locked. 3. Execute log saving by referring to "Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 491 after startup. 4. Save and collect reports by referring to "Saving and Collecting Report Files" on page 493. 5. Collect debug logs by referring to "Collection of Log" on page 493.
Case C	Problem related to the sleep mode	Necessary	1. Refer to "Preparation" on page 488 and make the preparations such as installing the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board or change the set-tings. 2. After the problem occurs, turn OFF and then ON the power if necessary, and execute log saving by referring to "Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 491. 3. Save and collect reports by referring to "Saving and Collecting Report Files" on page 493. 4. Collect debug logs by referring to "Collection of Log" on page 493.
Case D	Problem when execut-ing a job (Example: Printing is not per-formed, etc.)	Not necessary	1. Execute log saving while the problem is occurring by referring to "Sav-ing of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 491. 2. Saving of Manual Logs_ Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Log-sExecute log saving by referring to "Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 491. 3. Collect debug logs by referring to "Collection of Log" on page 493.
	When an E code error has occurred	Not necessary	Execute log saving by referring to "Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 491. However, if the background of the Control Panel is blank and an error code is displayed in text, logs cannot be obtained.
Case E	Problems other than above	Not necessary	Execute log saving by referring to "Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 491. Check with the user on the date and time when the problem occurred and the procedure.

Saving and Collecting Debug Logs

■ Tools Required

The following tools are necessary to save/collect debug logs of the machine.

Exporting to a USB Device

- USB device
  When exporting debug logs to a USB device, use a USB device in which the system software for the machine is registered using SST.
  Since the size and number of log files to collect varies according to the device status and the logs that have been saved, the size of the collected files may be several hundred MB. Therefore, it is recommended to use a USB device with 1 GB or more of free space.
  The USB device must be formatted with the FAT file system.

CAUTION:
Be sure to check that the USB device has 1 GB or more of free space before collecting a log.
If capacity of the USB device is insufficient, logs that failed to be saved will be deleted so that analysis of the symptom cannot be performed.

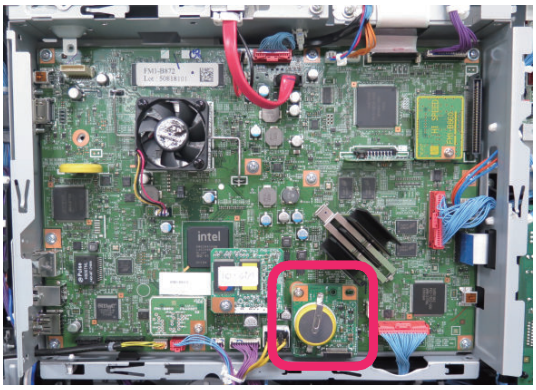
Exporting to a PC

- PC with SST installed
- Network connection cable
  When exporting debug logs to a PC, a PC with SST installed and a network connection cable are required.

Common (When Exporting to a USB Device, or When Exporting to a PC)

- DEBUG SRAM PCB Assembly Board
  In the following conditions, debug logs cannot be saved, therefore the DEBUG SRAM PCB Assembly Board is required.
  - When restart is repeated
  - When all the operations of the device are frozen and manual logs cannot be collected.
  - When the machine would not recover from sleep mode

  Refer to the following regarding installation on to the Controller PCB.



Reference example of installation

■ Work Flow

The flow of saving/collecting Sublogs is shown below.

1. **Preparation**
   Refer to “Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs” on page 485, and make the preparation as needed according to a situation where an event has occurred.
2. **Reproduction of the symptom**
   Reproduce the symptom.
3. **Saving Manual Logs**
   Save manual logs that require manual operation.
4. **Output of reports**
   Output reports necessary for escalation.

5. **Collecting log files**
   Start the machine in download mode, and save (collect) the log files to a USB device or a PC.

CAUTION:
In the case of analysis using Sublog, the following information needs to be obtained together with the Sublog.
- Symptom that has occurred (from service technician's viewpoint as far as possible)
- Date and time of the event (from an hour before the event to an hour after the event)
- Reports (P-Print, HIST-PRT, job logs, communication management report, etc.)
- Printed data and original at the time of reproduction (depends on the trouble that has occurred)

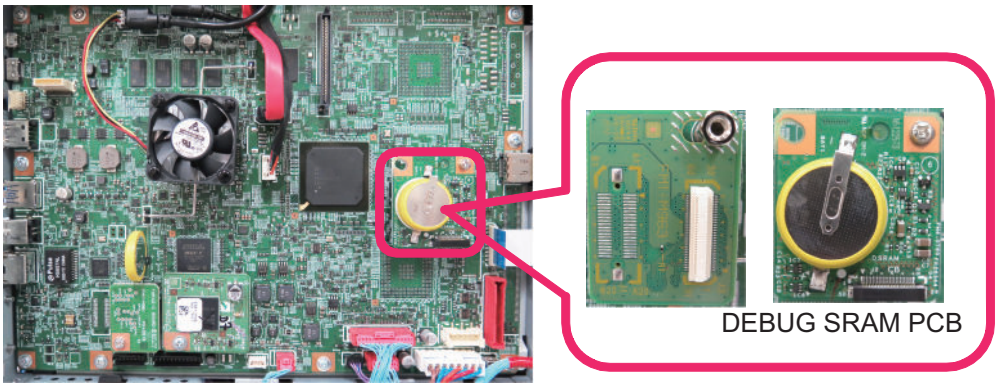
Besides Sublog, the above-mentioned information is required due to the following reasons:
- Failures such as a process being stopped due to an error or an unintended behavior are easy to find, but failures such as "the behavior is slow" are difficult to analyze based on operation logs only.
- Since the number and size of the files are huge, the information helps to find the operation log where the problem occurred.
- When R&D reproduces the failure, it is necessary to use information such as the procedure used by the customer, frequency of use, and job data at the time of occurrence of the failure.

6. **Remove the board installed in step 1 and return the settings back to the original values.**

■ Preparation

Follow the procedure shown below to make preparations for collecting debug logs.

1. **Refer to “Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs” on page 485 and when it is judged that DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board is required, install the board.**



2. **Refer to “Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs” on page 485 and when it is judged that collection of the key operation logs is required, enable [Store Key Operation Log] by following the procedure shown below.**
   1. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Store Key Operation Log].
   2. Select [ON] and press [OK] to start saving key operation logs.

CAUTION:
When collecting the key operation logs, be sure to obtain user's permission in advance.

3. **Refer to "Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs" on page 485 and when it is judged that collection of the network packet logs is required, enable the network packet log collection function by following the procedure shown below and start the function.**
   1. Enter a license in the following menu to enable network packet capture.
      [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [Register License]

NOTE:
Use the license issued by the Support Dept. of the sales company to activate it.

   2. Enable the setting (ON) in the following menu.
      [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Store Network Packet Log]
   3. Set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).
      Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > CAPOFFON
   4. Refer to "Initial setting of the network packet log collection function" on page 490, and configure the required option settings.
   5. Set "0" or "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2) to start capture of network packets.
      Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > STT-STP
      - 0: Not automatically collect at startup (factory default setting)
      - 1: Automatically collects at startup
   6. Execute the following service mode (Lv.2) to check the status of the capture.
      Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > CAPSTATE
      The following types of status are displayed.
      - RUNNING: Packets are being captured.
      - STOP: Packet capturing is stopped.
      - HDDFULL: The maximum amount of 1 GB of packets has been captured.

4. **When an instruction to change the automatic log settings is given by the Support Dept. of the sales company, change the settings by referring to "Automatic Log Settings" on page 489.**

● Automatic Log Settings

Automatic log is collected triggered by "occurrence of an unexpected error", "occurrence of an error code" or "restart of the machine".
If you want to change the triggers, change the setting in the following service mode.
COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG-TRIG
However, there is no need to change the setting unless otherwise instructed by the Support Dept. of the sales company.
The events that trigger collection of automatic logs and their setting values are shown below.

List of conditions for automatic saving of logs and setting values

Setting value	Event condition for saving automatic log
101 (Default setting)	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, or the machine is restarted
111	Only when an unexpected error occurs
121	Only when an error code occurs
131	Only when the machine is restarted
201	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, the machine is restarted, or an alarm occurs
211	When an unexpected error occurs or an alarm occurs
221	When an error code occurs or an alarm occurs
231	When the machine is restarted or an alarm occurs
291	Only when an alarm occurs
301	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, the machine is restarted, or a jam occurs
311	When an unexpected error occurs or a jam occurs
321	When an error code occurs or a jam occurs
331	When the machine is restarted or a jam occurs
391	Only when a jam occurs

The procedure for changing the log auto save conditions with LOG-TRIG is indicated below.
1. Press [LOG-TRIG], enter the value for the conditions you want to set, and press [OK].
   "ACTIVE!" flashes in the display column, and the log settings in the machine are changed.
2. When [OK!] is displayed in the display column, the work is complete.
   If the processing fails, "NG" is displayed. It is not necessary to restart the device.

NOTE:
- A value between 0 and 99999 can be set, but make sure to set the value instructed by the Support Dept. of your sales company. Operations are not guaranteed when value other than the above is set.
- The displayed setting is not changed simply by changing the setting or pressing [DEFAULT]. It is necessary to exit the DBG-LOG screen once by pressing the [Reset] key, etc. and then display it again, after performing these operations.

Executing Auto Saving (Reference Example)

An example of executing auto saving using LOG-TRIG is shown below so that you can experience the log collection work.
It is an example of log collection in the event of jam in the Delivery Assembly during copy operation.

1. Connect a USB device to the machine while the machine is ready for operation.
2. Set "301" in the following service mode (Lv.2).
   - COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG-TRIG
3. Make a copy. Open the Delivery Feed Assembly before paper is delivered from the Delivery Assembly to generate a jam.
4. When a jam occurs, confirm "Storing System Information..." is displayed at the bottom of the Control Panel.

● Initial setting of the network packet log collection function

When collecting the network packet logs, configure the initial settings as needed.

Setting the overwrite function

1. **To enable this function, set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).**
   Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > OVERWRIT

NOTE:
When this setting is enabled, old logs will be overwritten. If the symptom cannot be reproduced, disable this setting (setting value: 0) and secure logs (save them using SST or USB).
After securing the logs, enable the setting (setting value: 1) again.

Behavior when HDD reaches the limit

When this setting is enabled (setting value: 1), the following behaviors will occur when the HDD reaches the limit.

- When overwrite setting is ON
  - The oldest packet file is deleted. This "oldest file" is judged not by the date and time allocated to the file but by the last update time of the file.
  - If the HDD reaches the maximum size while retrieving packets, the oldest file will be deleted, and CAPSTATE of the capture, which continues the retrieval process for the file which is being saved, remains "RUNNING".
- When overwrite setting is OFF
  - The capture is stopped.
  - The CAPSTATE of the capture will be "HDDFULL". However, STT-STP will remain as Start (1) status. By changing STT-STP (0) to STTSTP (1), the capture resumes.
  - When the capture resumes, the capture starts if HDDFULL has been solved.
  - The CAPSTATE of the capture will be "RUNNING".
  - If HDDFULL has not been solved, an error is generated as the result of resuming the capture.
  - The CAPSTATE of the capture remains "HDDFULL".
  - If the capture is stopped while the CAPSTATE is "HDDFULL", the CAPSTATE of the capture remains "STOP".

Setting the encryption function

1. **To enable this function, set "2" in the following service mode (Lv.2).**
   COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > ENCDATA
   - 0: Encrypted when data is extracted (factory default setting).
   - 1: Not encrypted when data is extracted.
   - 2: When data is extracted, a ciphertext file and a plaintext file are extracted.

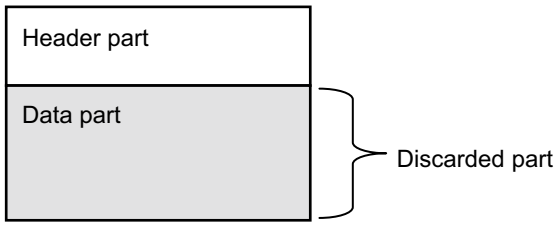
   The extension of extracted packet data will be "XXX.can" when encryption settings are enabled.
   The extension of extracted packet data will be "XXX.cap" when encryption settings are disabled.
   This setting only applies when extracting data by the USB flash drive.

NOTE:
When SST is used to collect data, both plaintext data and ciphertext data are extracted, and this setting is ignored.

Setting the payload drop function

1. **To enable this setting, set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).**
   COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > PAYLOAD
   - 0: Not drop the payload (factory default settings)
   - 1: Drop the payload

   The obtained packet data includes a header part and data part. The header part includes data such as the TCP header and IP header. The data part includes the actual data.
   Enabling this function discards the actual payload data and extracts only the data from the header part, which has the following effects.
   - Can be used when customer data is not allowed to be extracted
   - Can be used in an environment where traffic is highly overloaded



Packet data structure image

Setting the filter function

1. **To enable this function, set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).**
   COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > SIMPFILT
   - 0: All data is collected without being filtered (factory default setting).
   - 1: Data is filtered.

   If this function is enabled, only packet data that includes the machine's MAC address in the packet header is captured.

Setting the startup collection function

1. **To enable this function, set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).**
   COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > PONSTART
   - 0: Not automatically collect at startup (factory default setting)
   - 1: Data is filtered.

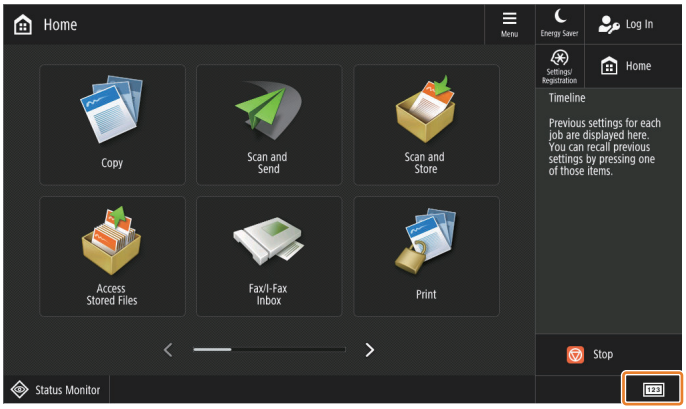
   If this function is enabled, only packet data that includes the machine's MAC address in the packet header is captured.

■ Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs

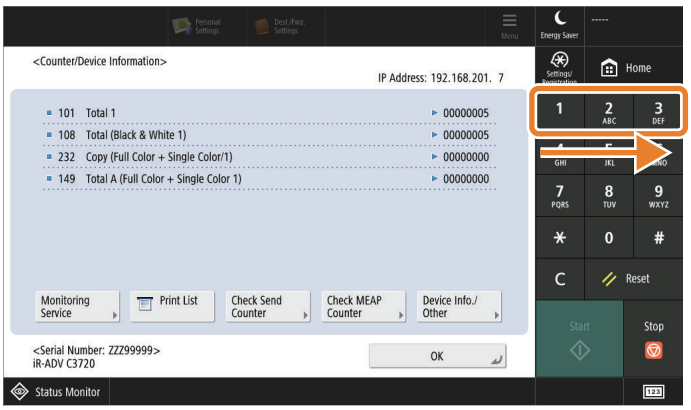
Follow the procedure shown below to save debug logs (manual logs, network packet logs, and key operation logs) that require manual operation to the save area of the host machine.

1. **After the symptom has reproduced, hold down the Counter key on the Control Panel for 10 seconds.**

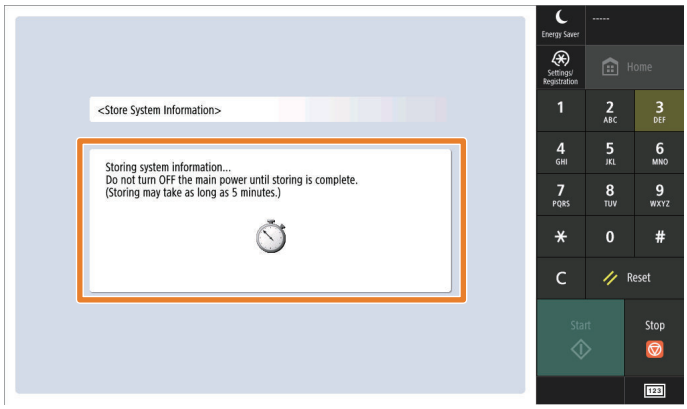
CAUTION:
If power is turned OFF during the period from when the symptom occurs to when this procedure is completed, necessary log data will be deleted so that analysis cannot be performed.



2. **When the software numeric keypad is displayed, press the numeric keys 1, 2, and 3, in that order.**



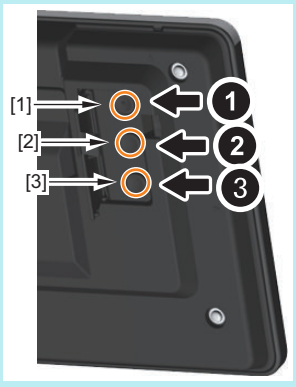
3. **Check that "Storing System Information..." is displayed on the Control Panel.**



CAUTION:
- While logs are being saved, other operations cannot be performed.
- If the above screen or message is not displayed, press the Reset button and then try again from step 2.

NOTE:
When network packet logs have been collected and necessary network packets have been captured, stop the capture from the following menu.
[Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Store Network Packet Log]
When this setting is disabled, all the service mode settings configured in step 3 are initialized.
Note that after completion of analysis of the network trouble, be sure to disable the network capture function. It is therefore necessary to disable and then transfer the license, but it is not necessary to transfer the LMS license after that.

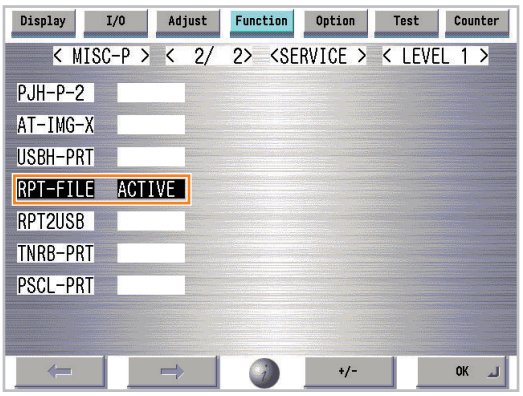
NOTE:
When the Control Panel cannot be operated, store the log by the following button operation.
Service Button 1 > Service Button 2 > Service Button 3 (hold down only this button)



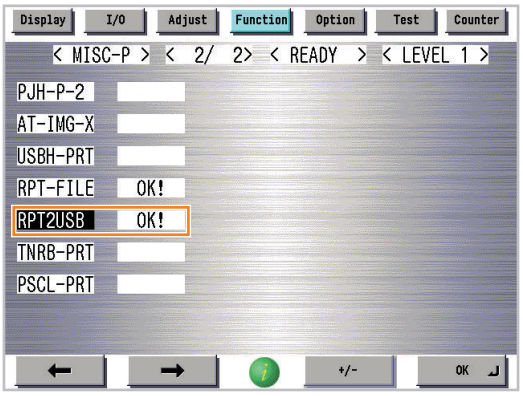
■ Saving and Collecting Report Files

Follow the procedure shown below to save report files to the the Main Unit internal storage and collect them using a USB device.

1. **Execute the following service mode to save report files.**
   COPIER > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE



2. **Connect the USB and verify that Main machine recognizes the USB.**
3. **Execute the following service mode and retrieve the report file to USB.**
   COPIER > Function > MISC-P > RPT2USB



■ Collection of Log

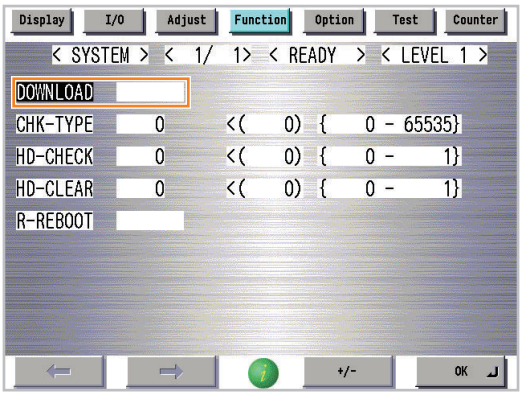
Save the Sublogs stored in the host machine to a USB device or a PC with SST installed.
The procedure for storing Sublogs to a USB device differs from that for storing Sublogs to a PC

● Collecting into a USB Device

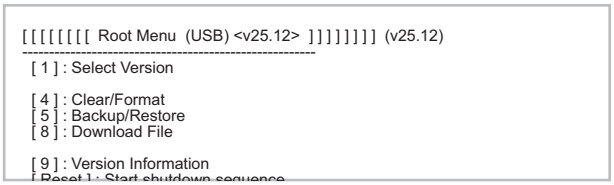
To save (collect) Sublogs to a USB device, perform the procedure shown below to collect the logs.
If SST is used to save (collect) Sublogs to a PC, this work is not necessary.

1. **Connect the USB flash drive to the machine.**

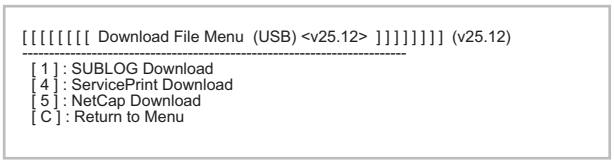
2. **Execute the following service mode.**
   COPIER > Function > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD



3. **The host machine will enter download mode. Press [8] on the Numeric Keypad.**

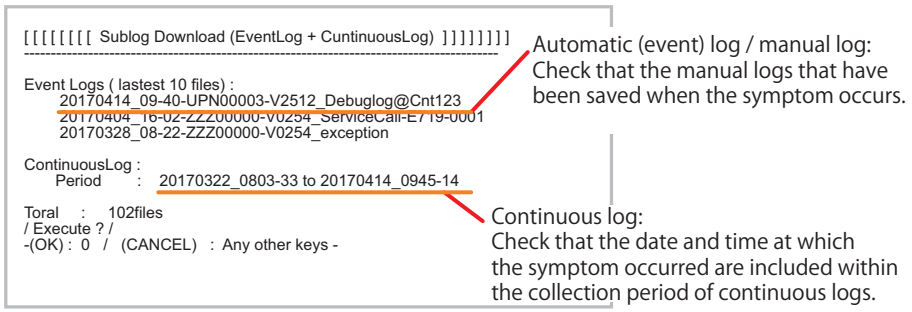


4. **[Download File Menu] will appear. Press a numeric key for the file to download.**

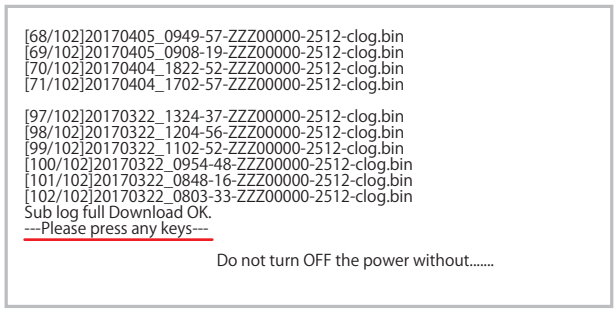


- Press [1] key to download Sublog.
- Press [4] to download Service Print.
- Press [5] to download network packet log.

5. **The files to be downloaded and the number of files are displayed. Check the following items and press [0] on the Numeric Keypad.**
   - Whether the manual log that was saved at the time of reproduction of the symptom is displayed under Event Logs
   - Whether the date and time at which the symptom was reproduced is within the period of Continuous Log
     Example: When the symptom was reproduced at 9:40 on April 14, 2017 and a manual log was saved
     Check that the manual log that was generated at 9:40 on April 14, 2017 is displayed under Event Logs.
     Check whether 9:40 on April 14, 2017 is included in the logged period(from 8:03:33 on March 22, 2017 to 9:45:14 April 14, 2017) of the ContinuousLog.



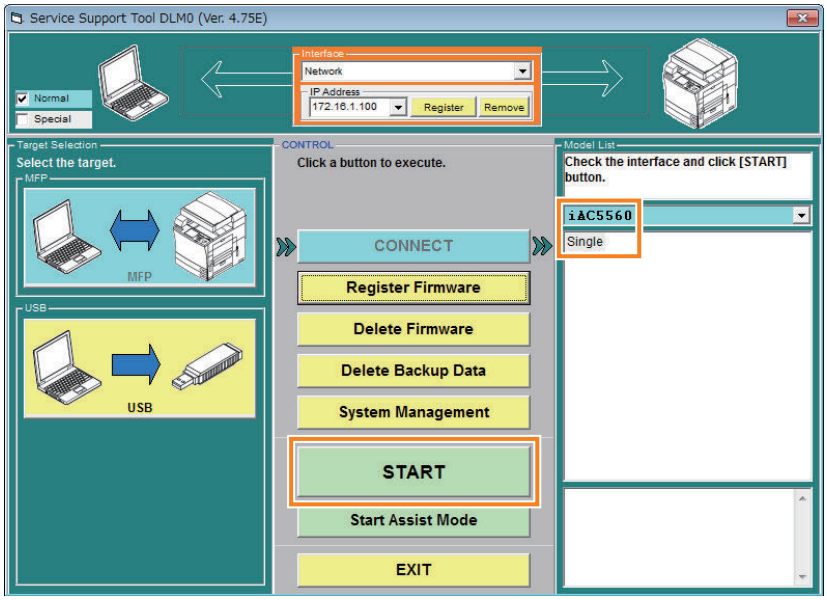
6. **When downloading the log files is complete, the following message will appear. Press any key.**
   --- Please press any keys ---



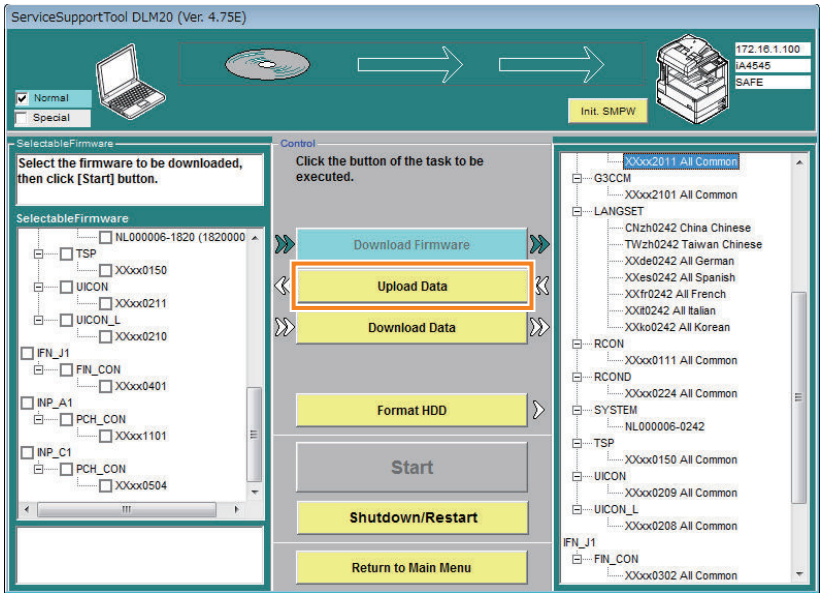
● Saving to a PC with SST installed

Follow the procedure shown below to save (collect) Sublogs to a PC using SST.
If a USB device is used to save (collect) Sublogs, this work is not necessary.

1. **Connect a PC with SST installed to the network where the host machine is connected.**
2. **Start SST, and select the model name of the machine from Model List. Press the Start button.**

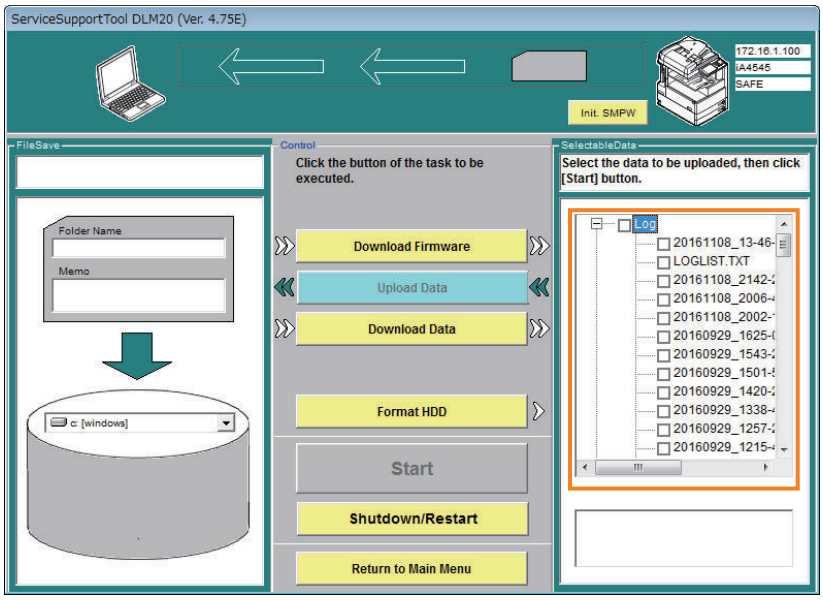


3. **Click [Upload Data].**



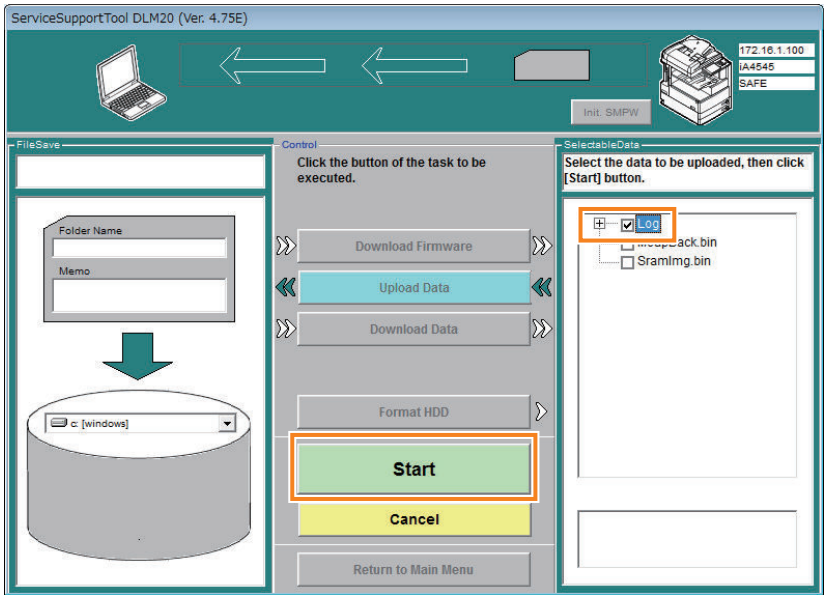
4. **Check that continuous logs are stored in the device.**

   When connection with the device is completed, the screen shown below will appear. Select [Upload Data].
   The set of data stored in the device is shown on the right. Click "+" at "Log" to expand the tree, and check that there are continuous logs (date_model number_clog.bin).

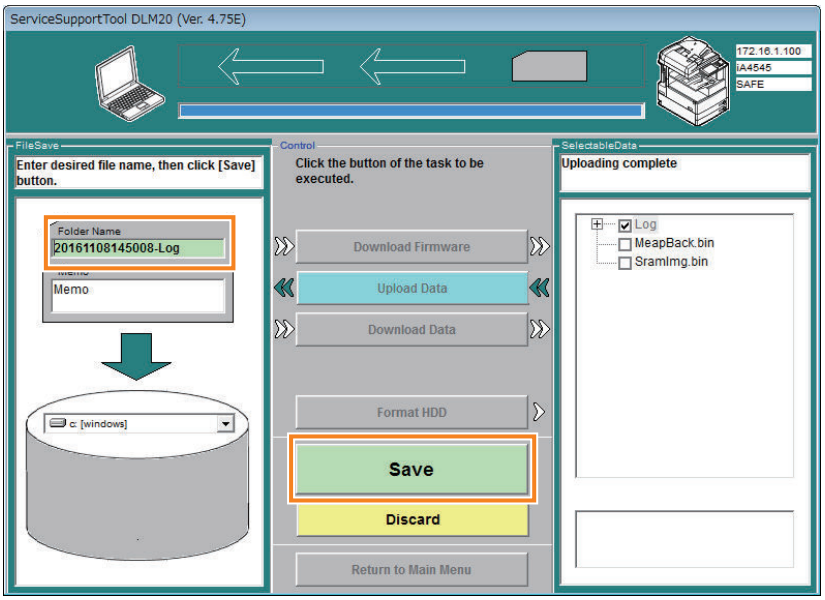


5. **Select the data to upload, and click [Start].**

   Select the check box on the left of "Log", and click the "Start" button.
   It is not necessary to select MeapBack.bin and SramImg.bin because they are not necessary for analysis.



6. **Enter a file name (arbitrary), and click the SAVE button to save the file to the PC.**



● Checking the Saved Files

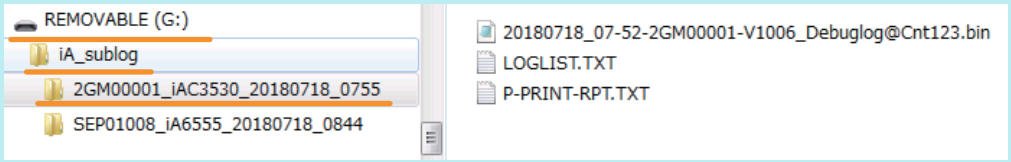
NOTE:
If log files are stored in the USB flash drive, the path to the storage destination is different by the platform version.

Platform version prior to 3.7

They are stored in the root directory of USB flash drive.

Platform version 3.7 or later

Folders of "iA_sublog" and "model name + serial number + date (year, month, day + hour, minute, second)" are automatically created in the root directory of USB flash drive and files are stored in the latter folder.



Sublog files

Check the saved log files whether the necessary log has been collected.

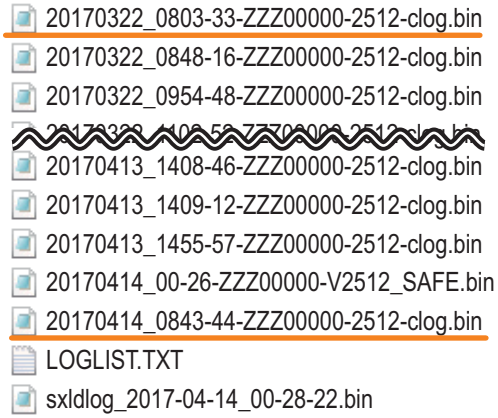
- Whether it is a log file of the target model (It contains the serial number of the target machine.)
- Whether the time and date the symptom occurred is included in the logged period. (Date and time in the log file name represent those of when the log collection is started. There are files with dates before the symptom occurs.)

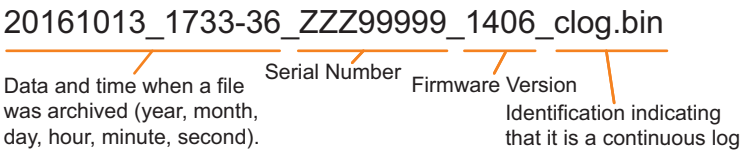
Storage locations of log files

Storage locations of log files are shown below.
When using USB device: Root folder of the USB device
When using SST: PC's C:\ServData\<model name>\serial number folder

How to check the continuous log files

The continuous log files are stored in the log file storage location.
Check the names (date and time) of the files that end with "clog.bin" to see whether the date and time the symptom was reproduced is included.
In the case of the following figure, the oldest continuous log is 08:03:33 on March 22, 2017 and the latest file is 08:43:44 on April 14, 2017. The date and time the symptom was reproduced should be included within the period.

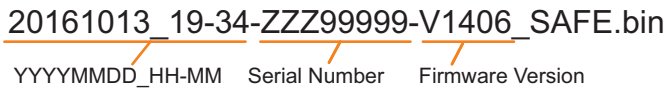




File name of continuous log

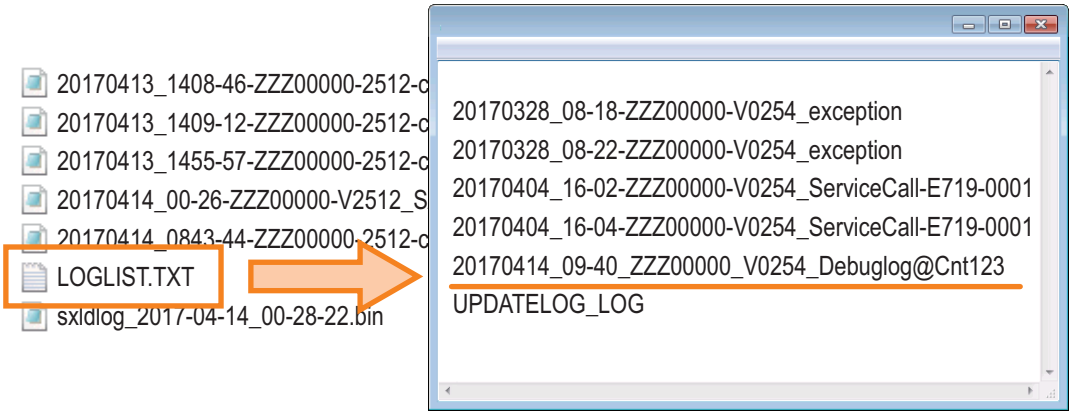
How to check the manual log files and automatic (event) log files

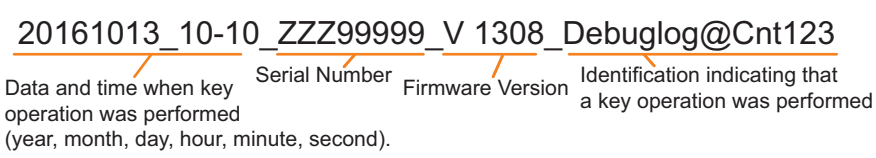
The manual log files and automatic (event) log files are stored in the log file storage location.
At the time of collection, these logs will be archived as a one binary file (the name of the file ends with "_SAFE.bin").



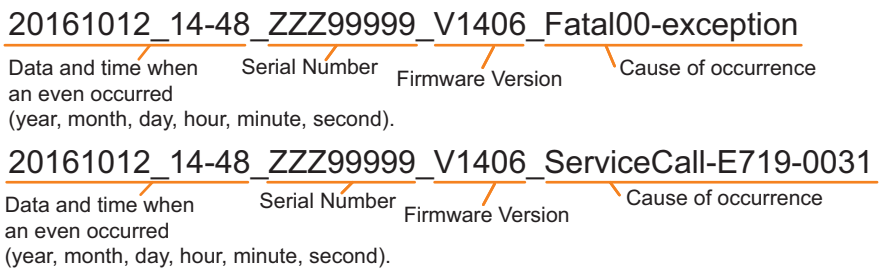
Which logs have been stored in this binary file is described in LOGLIST.TXT stored in the log file storage location.
Open this file to check the manual logs and automatic (event) logs.

CAUTION:
If a manual log was saved when the symptom was reproduced, check that a log with the date and time immediately after the reproduction is included.
If there is no log file collected immediately after the symptom was reproduced, the file may have been overwritten and lost.





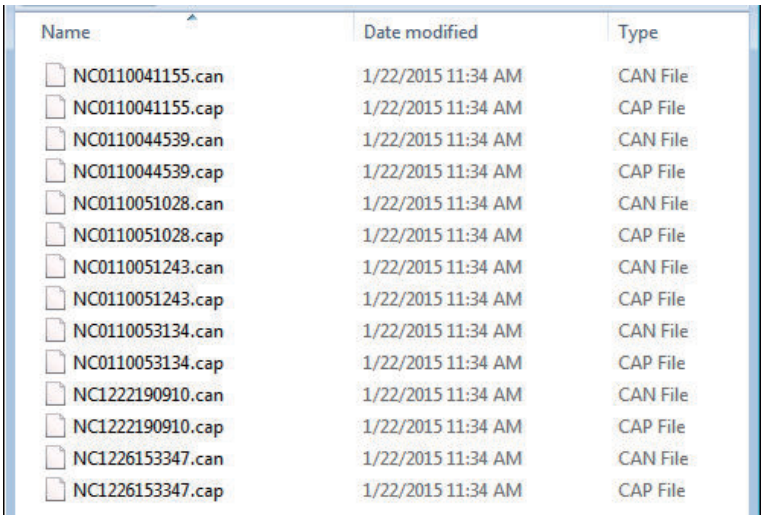
File name of manual log



File name of automatic log

How to check the network packet log files

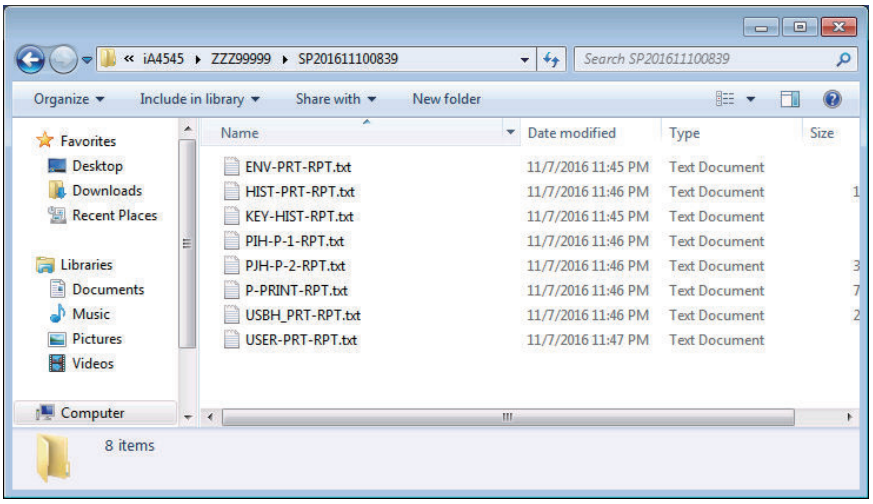
The network packet log file is stored in the "NC + date" folder created in the log file storage location.
Open the folder and check that two types of files have been saved: a plaintext file which file name starts with "NC" and ends with ".cap", and a ciphertext file which file name starts with "NC" and ends with ".can".



Report files

Report files saved to the USB device are stored in the folder under the name shown below where the firmware is stored.

- [Serial No.] > SP [Date (year, month, day, hour, minute (12 digits))] L



Service Mode Relating to Debug Logs

Although the procedure for collecting debug logs of this equipment is as indicated above, there are other service modes related to debug logs.
Use the following service modes (Lv.2) as needed.

COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > HIT-STS
COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > DEFAULT
COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG-DEL

NOTE:
If log collection is continued or setting change is repeated when an abnormality is found in operation of the function related to debug logs, temporary files or log files may be remained in the machine. In that case, execute "DEFAULT" in service mode to clear the settings related to debug logs and repeat the operation again.

Confirming the Existence of Debug Logs (HIT-STS)

This service mode confirms whether debug logs exist in the auto save area.
"OK!" is displayed if logs exist in the auto save area.

NOTE:
"OK!" is displayed even after pressing the Counter key + numeric keys 1, 2, and 3.

Initializing the Debug Log Settings (DEFAULT)

This service mode changes all the settings related to debug logs back to the default (settings at the time of shipment).

- Be sure to perform when returning the device to the customer after completion of trouble investigation. (Operations required)
- Execute this service mode when resetting the settings related to debug logs during investigation of log collection and perform the operation again.

However, note that the log files automatically saved to the debug log save area in the controller are kept within the range not exceeding the upper limit.
If you want to delete the saved logs (want to use HIT-STS), use "LOG-DEL" indicated later.

Deleting the Automatically Saved Log Files (LOG-DEL)

This service mode deletes the automatically saved and stored log files. The settings of log operation such as trigger for saving log are not cleared.
Although it is not used normally (the upper limit of the number of saved logs is automatically controlled by firmware), it is necessary to delete logs with LOG-DEL once when judging whether logs are collected using HIT-STS after changing the trigger for saving log.
(It is because OK is displayed in HIT-STS as long as the saved logs exist.)

Startup System Failure Diagnosis

Overview

The purpose of this diagnosis is to identify the cause when the host machine would not start up.
A combination of the following three identification methods is used to identify the cause.

- A method for identifying the failure on the basis of the LED/LCD display status
- A method for identifying the failure on the basis of the power supply/signal route
- Identification of the location of the controller-related failure with the controller self-diagnosis function

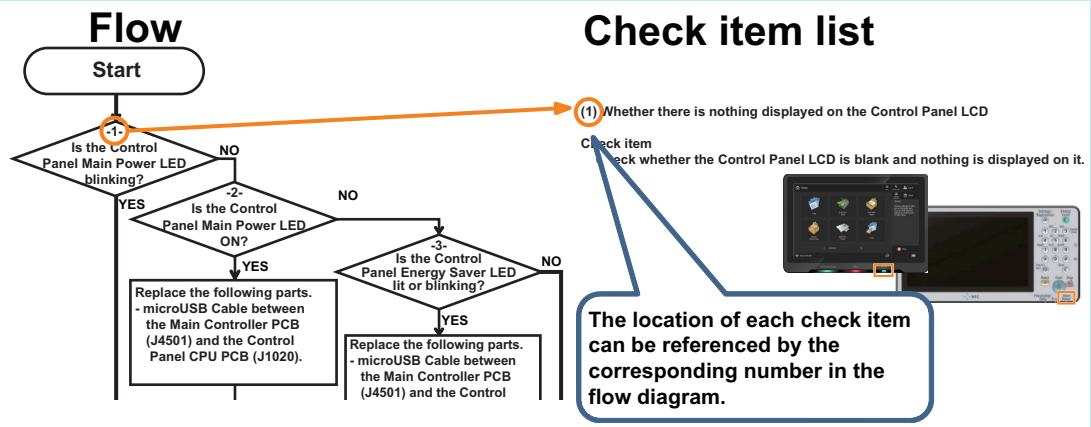
The diagnosis is made according to the startup system failure diagnosis flow in order to perform basic identification of the cause and perform the remedy.
If it turned out that the failure was caused by the controller or the Power Supply Assembly, perform a controller self-diagnosis or check the Power Supply Assembly, and perform the remedy.
If the diagnosis result shows that replacement of parts is required, perform the works in the order shown below.

1. Check if the connectors (of a cable, etc.) are connected properly.
2. Replace the cable.
3. Replace the parts.

After performing the works shown above, be sure to restart the host machine and check if the symptom occurs again.

⚠ WARNING:
When a tester is used to perform a check, the AC voltage may be measured. There is a possibility of electrical shock, so caution is required during the work.

NOTE:
The numbers such as (1) and (2) shown in the flow diagram indicate that there is a check item table showing the items to be checked in the flow chart, location, and procedure.
Each number in the flow diagram is linked with the item number of the corresponding check item table to be referenced.

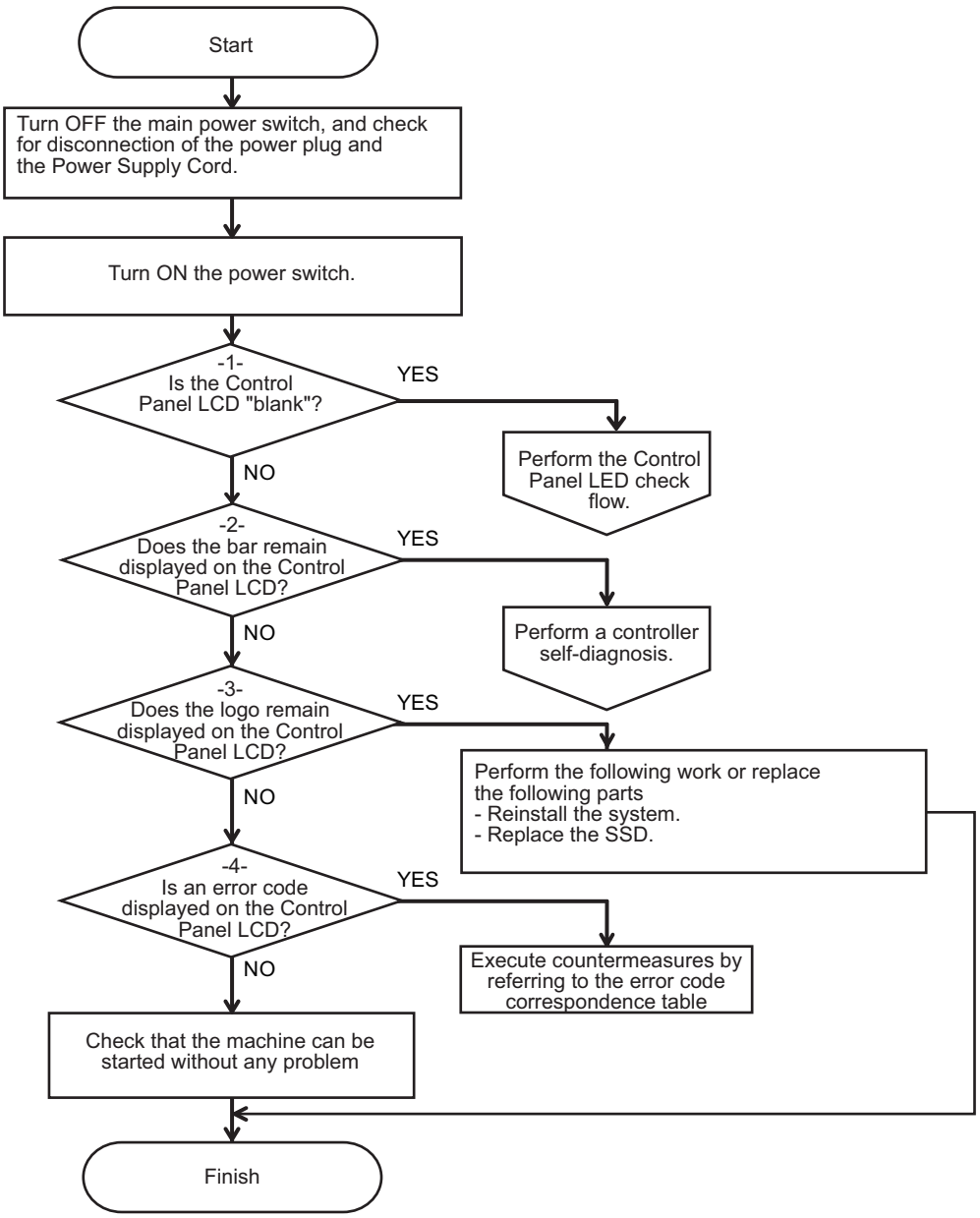


CAUTION:
Before using a tester to perform a check, be sure to turn OFF the Environment Heater Switch.
If a check is performed with the Environment Heater Switch ON, the diagnosis may not be performed correctly.

NOTE:
When replacing the cable, disconnect the cable from the connector and check the continuity.

Basic Flow

If the host machine would not start up, follow the flow shown below to identify the location of the trouble.
If a number (1) or (2) is shown in a flow chart box, be sure to make a judgement according to the check item table.



(1) Whether there is nothing displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

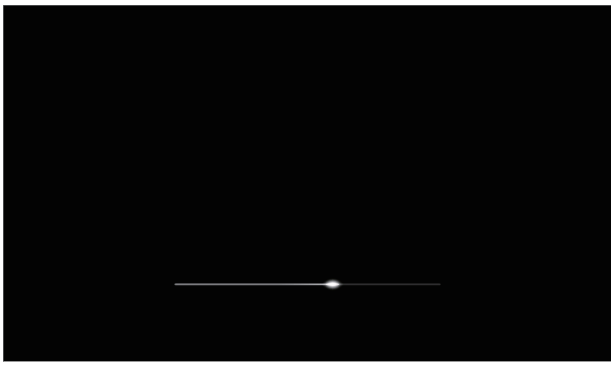
Check whether the Control Panel LCD is blank and nothing is displayed on it.

If it is blank, see"Control Panel LED Check Flow" to perform the remedy.

(2) Whether the bar remains displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether the bar remains displayed on the Control Panel LCD.



If the bar remains displayed, see "Troubleshooting > Controller Self Diagnosis" to perform the remedy.

(3) Whether the logo remains displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether the logo remains displayed on the Control Panel LCD.

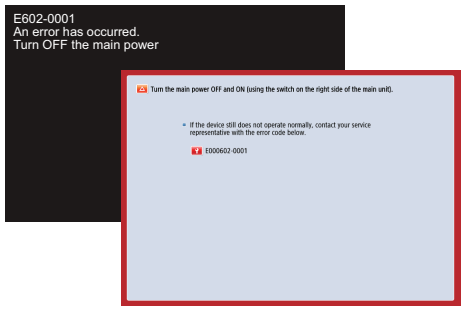
If the logo remains displayed, re-install the system software or replace the HDD.

- See the Chapter 4, "Firmware Management" of the "imageRUNNER ADVANCE System Service Manual" to re-install the system software.
- See the Chapter 4, "Parts Replacement and Cleaning Procedure > Main Controller System" of this manual to replace the HDD.

(4) Whether an E code is displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether an E-code is displayed on the Control Panel LCD.

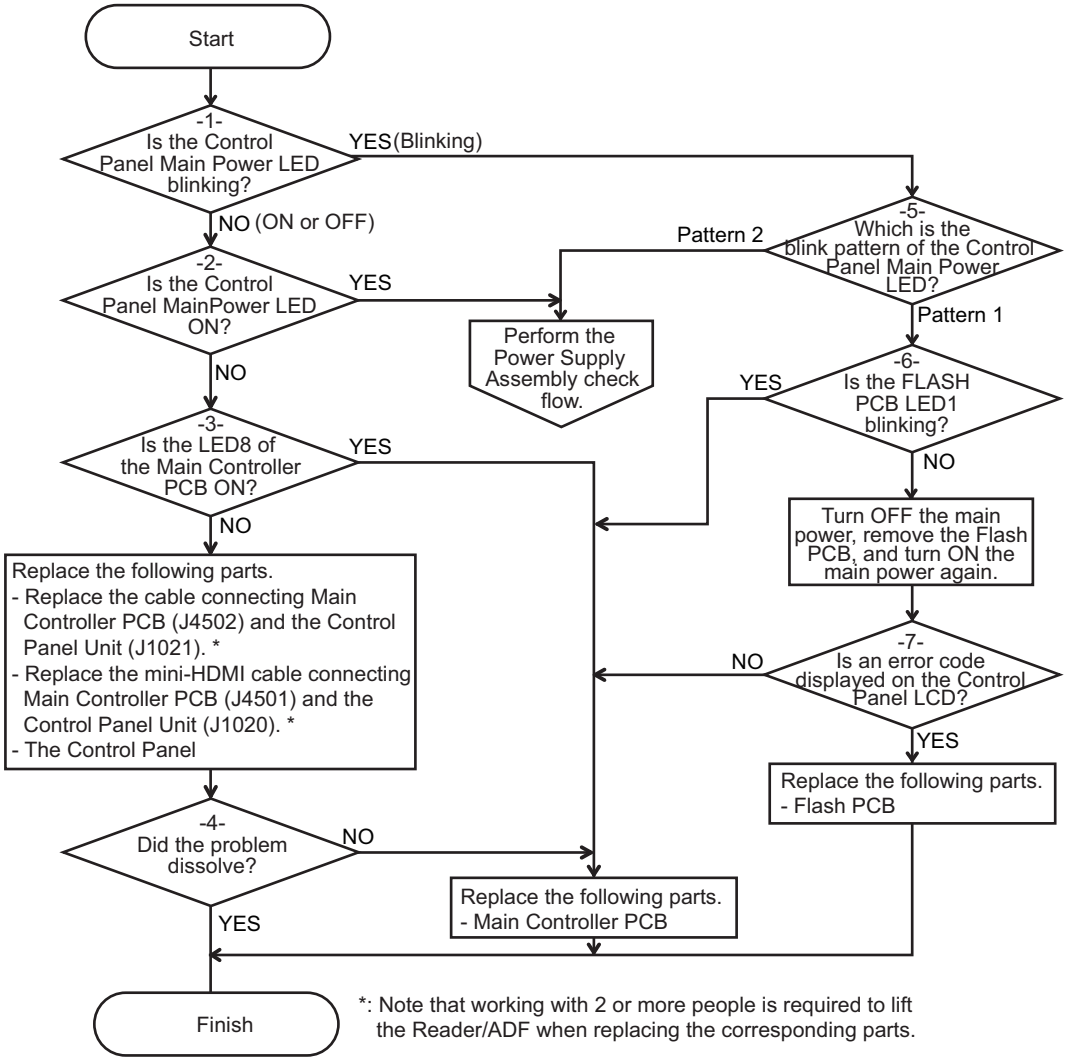


Display sample of an E-code

If an displayed error code starts with E602 or E614, see “Remedies to be performed when E602-xxxx or E614-xxxx error is displayed” on page 474 to perform the remedy.
If the error codes other than above is displayed, see “Error Code” on page 515 to perform the remedy.

■ Control Panel LED Check Flow

Follow the flow shown below to identify the location of failure according to the Control Panel LED status and take measurements.
If a number (1) or (2) is shown in a flow chart box, be sure to refer to the check item table and make a judgment.

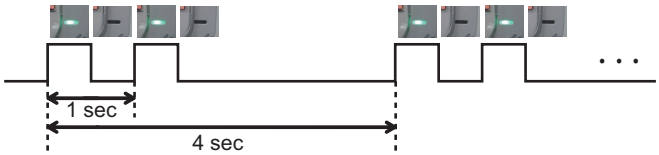


(1) Control Panel Main Power LED is blinking / ON

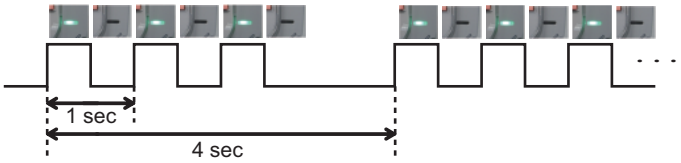
Check item

Blink pattern of the Control Panel Main Power LED

Pattern 1 (The Main Power LED blinks 2 times in 4 seconds: Controller error)



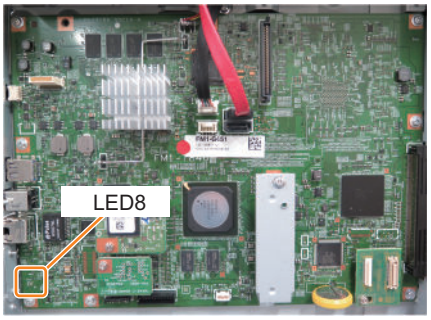
Pattern 2 (The Main Power LED blinks 3 times in 4 seconds: Power Supply error)



(2) Is the LED8 of the Main Controller PCB ON?

Check item

Check whether the LED8 of the Main Controller PCB is ON.

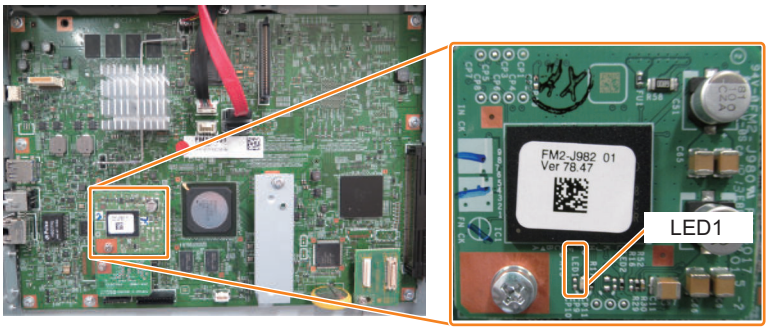


Reference example

(3) Is the LED1 of the FLASH PCB blinking?

Check item

Check whether the LED1 of the FLASH PCB is blinking.

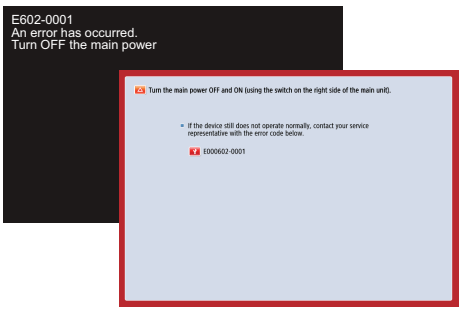


Reference example

(4) E-code is displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

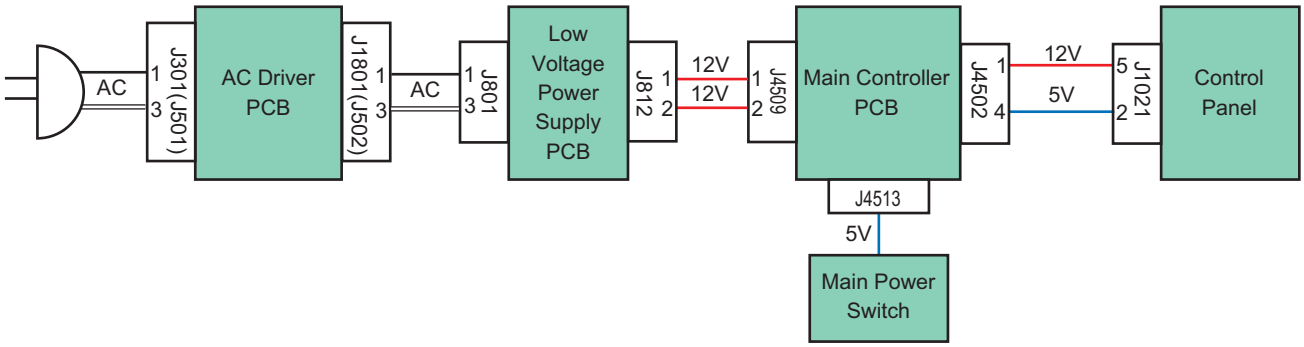
Check whether E-code is displayed on the Control Panel.



E-code display example

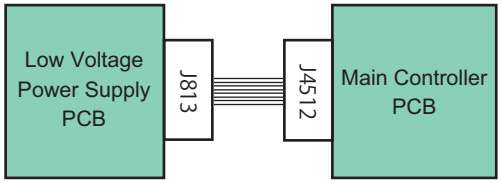
■ Power Supply Assembly Check Flow

If a PCB does not have any power supply, the location of the problem can be identified by checking the PCB, jack, and pins that supply power to the PCB in question.



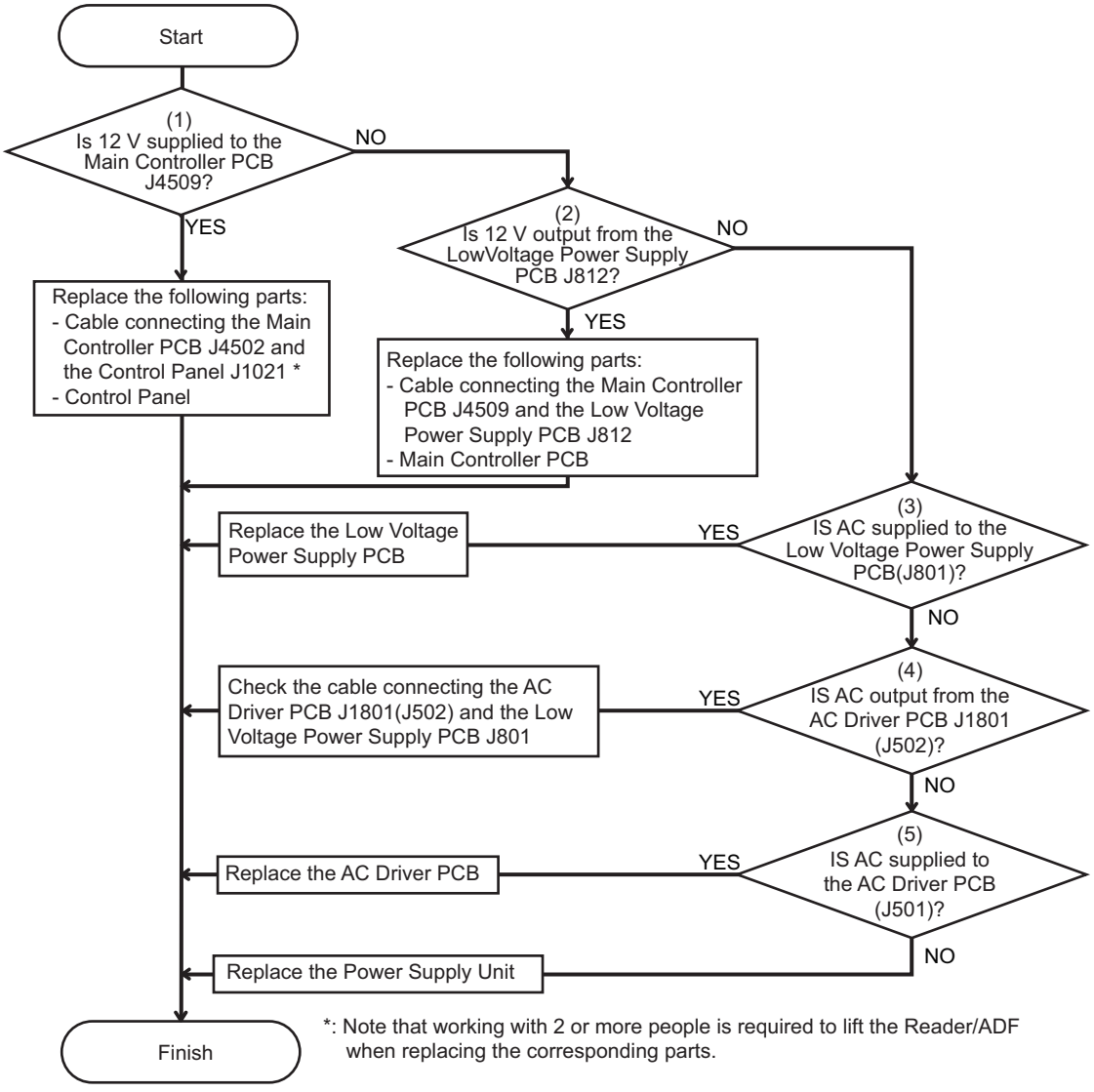
Power Supply Assembly block diagram

Power is output from the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB when a signal is received from the Main Controller PCB. If there is no problem with the power supply route, it may be a problem with the signal route.



Power Supply Assembly signals block diagram

Refer to the flow shown below to solve a power supply system trouble.

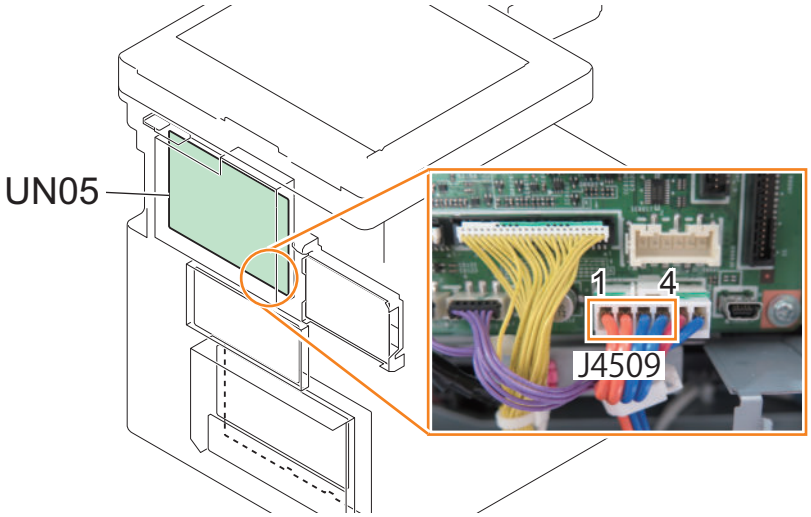


Power Supply Assembly check flow

(1) Is power supplied to the Main Controller PCB J4509?

Check item

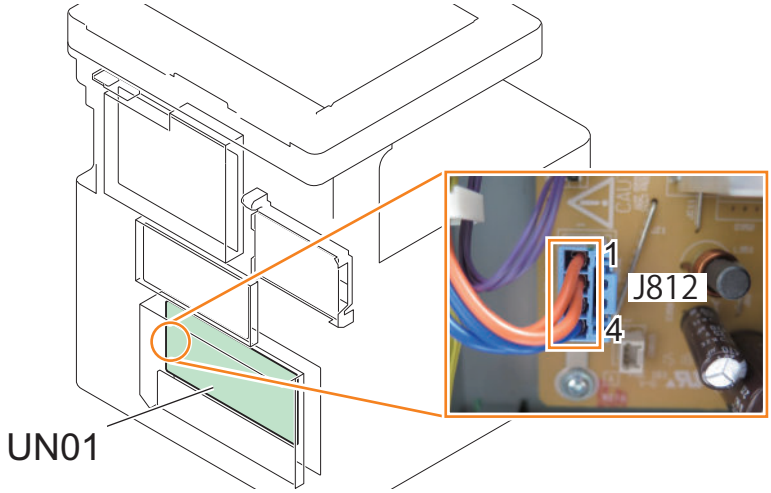
Check whether 12 V is supplied to the Main Controller PCB J4509.
Connector side of J4509
Pin 1 & pin 2 (12 V) and pin 3 & pin 4 (GND)
Normal value: DC 12 V



(2) Is 12 V output from the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB J812?

Check item

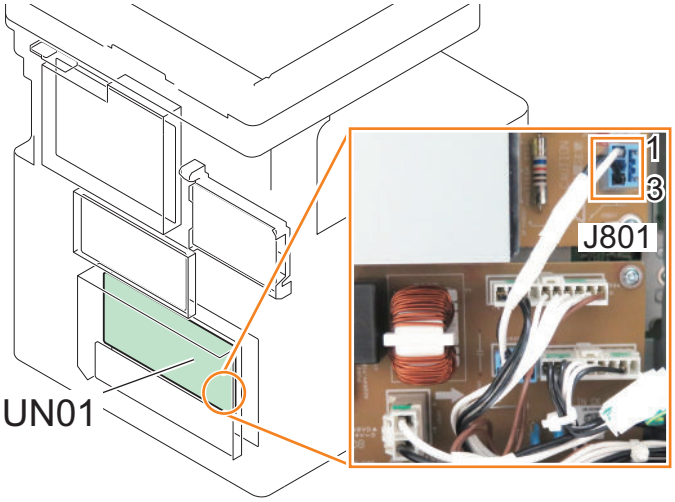
Check whether 12 V is output from the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB J812.
Connector side of J812
Pin 1 & pin 2 (12 V) and pin 3 & pin 4 (GND)
Normal value: DC 12 V



(3) Is AC supplied to the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB J801?

Check item

Check whether AC is supplied to the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB J801.
Connector side of J801
Pin 1 and pin 3
Normal value: Equivalent to the input voltage

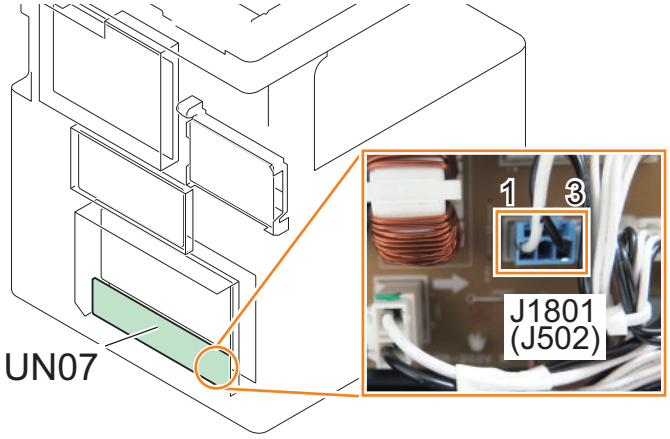


⚠ WARNING:
Be careful when you measure the AC voltage.

(4) Is AC output from the AC Driver PCB J1801 (J502)?

Check item

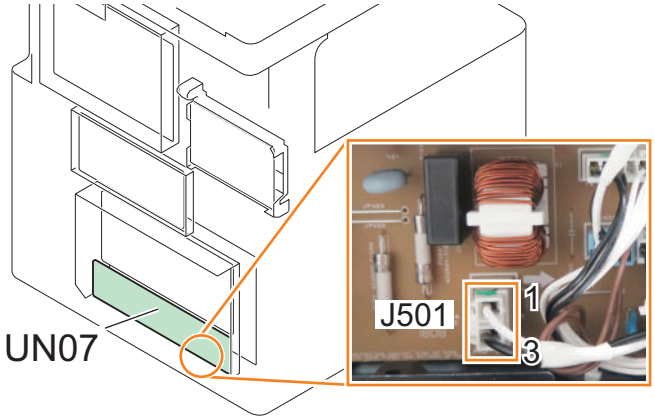
Check whether AC is output from the AC Driver PCB J1801 (J502).
Connector side of J1801 (J502)
Pin 1 and pin 3
Normal value: Equivalent to the input voltage



⚠ WARNING:
Be careful when you measure the AC voltage.

(5) Is AC supplied to the AC Driver PCB J501?

Check whether AC is supplied to the AC Driver PCB J501.
Connector side of J501
Pin 1 and pin 3
Normal value: Equivalent to the input voltage



⚠ WARNING:
Be careful when you measure the AC voltage.

Error/Jam/Alarm

Outline

This chapter describes various codes which are displayed when a failure occurs on the product. These are classified into 3 codes as follows.

Code type	Explanation
Error code	This code is displayed when an error occurs on the machine.
Jam code	This code is displayed when a jam occurs inside the machine.
Alarm code	This code is displayed when a function of the machine is malfunctioned.

Error code notation

An error code is shown in 7-digit [E000XXX] on the display on the operation panel. However, [000] in 2 to 4 digit is not used. Thus, an error code is described as [EXXX] using 5 to 7 digit in the service manual. (e.g.: E012 = E000012)

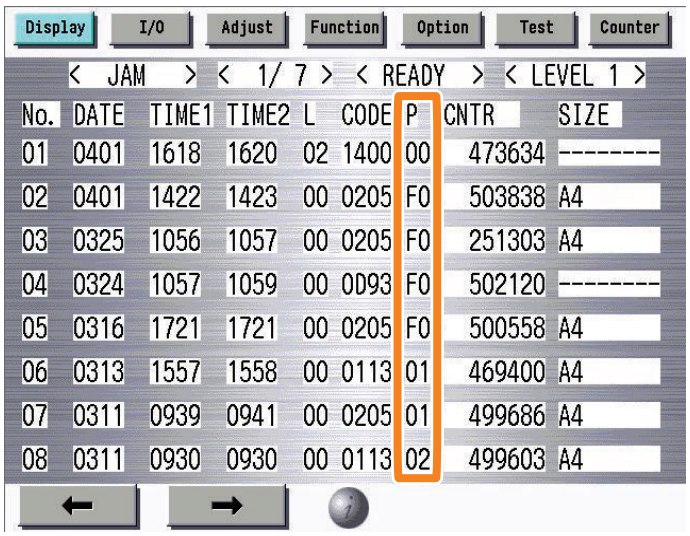
Location Code

The error codes and jam codes of this machine contain information on the location.
The location information is displayed in 2 digits and has the meaning shown below: (On the error and jam display screens, the location code is shown in the "L" column.)

Device	JAM	ERR
Host Machine	00	Main Controller: 00 Printer engine: 05
Reader/DADF	01	04
Cassette Feeding Unit-AP1	00	05
Inner Finisher-K1	02	02
Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1	02	02
2/3 Hole Puncher Unit-A1 2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1 4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	02	02
FAX	-	07

Pickup Position Code

When a jam occurs, the pickup location is indicated with the following pickup position code. (On the jam display screen, the pickup position code is shown in the "P" column.)

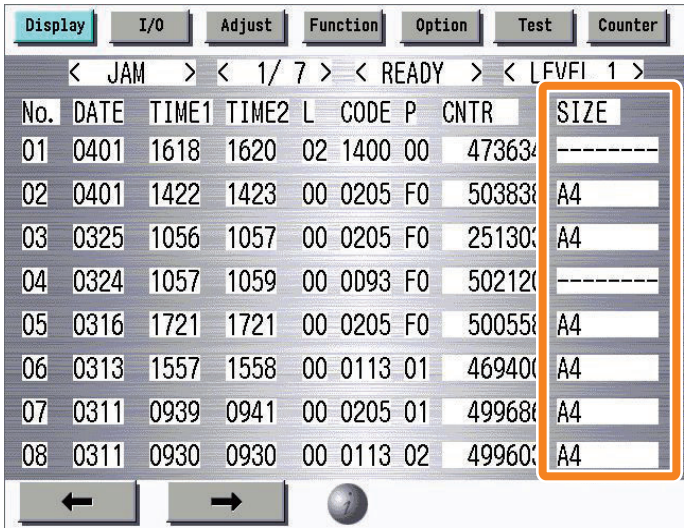


Display example of pickup position code

Pickup position code	Pickup position
00	At Finisher jam/At error avoidance jam/At ADF jam without pickup operation (at SEND, Inbox, etc.)
01	Cassette 1
02	Cassette 2
03	Cassette 3
04	Cassette 4
05	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Assembly
F0	2-sided

Pickup size

When a jam occurs, a paper size is displayed. (The row displaying "SIZE" on the jam screen refers to the paper size.)



Due to the limitation of displayable number of characters, some paper size names are omitted. The following is the list of displayed row of texts and corresponding paper sizes.

* The following is based on the display specification and not all paper sizes can actually be used.

Display	Paper Size	Display	Paper Size
A0	A0	LDR	LEDGER
A1	A1	LDRFB	LEDGERFULLBLEED
A2	A2	LGL	LEGAL
A3	A3	LTR	LETTER
A3FB	A3FULLBLEED	EXE	EXECUTIVE
A4	A4	STMT	STATEMENT
A5	A5	10x8	10x8
A6	A6	12x18	12x18
A7	A7	13x19	13x19
I-B0	ISOB0	15x11	15x11
I-B1	ISOB1	17x22	17x22
I-B2	ISOB2	18x24	18x24
I-B3	ISOB3	A-FLS	Australian-FOOLSCAP
I-B4	ISOB4	ALGL	Argentina-LEGAL
I-B5	ISOB5	ALTR	Argentina-LETTER
I-B6	ISOB6	OFI	OFICIO
I-B7	ISOB7	A-OFI	Argentina-OFICIO
I-C0	ISOC0	B-OFI	Bolivia-OFICIO
I-C1	ISOC1	E-OFI	Ecuador-OFICIO
I-C2	ISOC2	M-OFI	Mexico-OFICIO
I-C3	ISOC3	KLGL	Korea-LEGAL
I-C4	ISOC4	GLGL	Government-LEGAL
I-C5	ISOC5	GLTR	Government-LETTER
I-C6	ISOC6	IND-LGL	India-LEGAL
I-C7	ISOC7	COM10	COM10
I-SRA3	SRA3	DL	DL
J-B0	JISB0	E_C2	Nagagata 2
J-B1	JISB1	E_C3	Nagagata 3
J-B2	JISB2	E_C4	Nagagata 4
J-B3	JISB3	E_C5	Nagagata 5
J-B4	JISB4	E-K2	Kakugata 2
J-B5	JISB5	E_K3	Kakugata 3
J-B6	JISB6	E_K4	Kakugata 4
J-B7	JISB7	E_K5	Kakugata 5
K16	K16	E_K6	Kakugata 6
K8	K8	E_K7	Kakugata 7
ND-PCD	Newdry Postcard	E_K8	Kakugata 8
OTHER	OTHER	E_Y1	Yougata 1
PCARD	Postcard	E-Y2	Yougata 2
PCARD4	4 on 1 Postcard	E_Y3	Yougata 3
F4A	F4A	E-Y4	Yougata 4
F4B	F4B	E_Y5	Yougata 5
FLSC	FOOLCAP	E_Y6	Yougata 6
FOLIO	FLIO	E_Y7	Yougata 7
FREE	FREE SIZE	EVLP_YN3	Yougatanaga 3
ICARD	INDEXCARD	E-B5	B5 Envelope
USER	Custom	E-C5	C5 Envelope
		MONA	MONARCH
		EVLP	Unknown size envelope

Points to Note When Clearing MN-CON

- Execution of clearing MN-COM deletes all data in Address Book, Forwarding Settings, Settings/Registration (Adjustment/Maintenance, Function Settings, Set Destination, Management Settings, TPM Settings), etc. Before execution of this operation, ask user to back up the data and get approval for this operation.
- Clearing MN-CON will clear the service mode setting values. Be sure to enter the service mode setting values again in accordance with the configuration of the options of the host machine and requests from the user.
- When clearing MN-CON while any login application other than User Authentication is, error such as not displayed login screen occurred. In this case, access SMS once and switch login application to User Authentication to recover to the normal status.

Points to Note When Clearing HDD

As a remedy for error codes (E602-XXXX), HDD partition is selected and the target partition may be cleared.
When clearing partition, be sure to check which data will be deleted by referring Detail of HDD partition and explain to the user before starting work.

Error Code

Error Code Details

E001-0001-05	Fixing Main Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Main Thermistor detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J115) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit - Fixing Unit - Fixing Drive Unit - DC Controller PCB - Power Supply Unit - Fixing Motor (M09) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E001-0002-05	Fixing Sub Thermistor (Front) high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor (Front) detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J115) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit - Fixing Unit - Fixing Drive Unit - DC Controller PCB - Power Supply Unit - Fixing Motor (M09) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E001-0003-05	Fixing Sub Thermistor (Rear) high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor (Rear) detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J115) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit - Fixing Unit - Fixing Drive Unit - DC Controller PCB - Power Supply Unit - Fixing Motor (M09) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E001-0004-05	Fixing Main Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Main Thermistor detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J115) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit - Fixing Unit - Fixing Drive Unit - DC Controller PCB - Power Supply Unit - Fixing Motor (M09) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E001-0005-05	Fixing Sub Thermistor (Front) high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor (Front) detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J115) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit - Fixing Unit - Fixing Drive Unit - DC Controller PCB - Power Supply Unit - Fixing Motor (M09) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E001-0006-05	Fixing Sub Thermistor (Rear) high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor (Rear) detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J115) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit - Fixing Unit - Fixing Drive Unit - DC Controller PCB - Power Supply Unit - Fixing Motor (M09) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E002-0001-05	Fixing Main Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Main Thermistor did not detect temperature increase for 5 sec or longer when the Fixing Heater was turned ON until start of PI control.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J115) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit - Fixing Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E002-0002-05	Fixing Main Thermistor open circuit detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Main Thermistor detected a temperature of 40 deg C or lower for 3 sec or longer from when the Fixing Heater was turned ON until start of PI control.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J115) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit - Fixing Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E002-0003-05	Fixing Sub Thermistor (Front) open circuit detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor (Front) detected a temperature of 40 deg C or lower for 3 sec or longer from when the Fixing Heater was turned ON until start of PI control.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J115) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit - Fixing Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E002-0004-05	Fixing Sub Thermistor (Rear) open circuit detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor (Rear) detected a temperature of 40 deg C or lower for 3 sec or longer from when the Fixing Heater was turned ON until start of PI control.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J115) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit - Fixing Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E003-0004-05	Fixing Main Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Main Thermistor detected a temperature of 80 deg C or lower for 1 sec or longer from start of PI control until completion of the last rotation (the Fixing Heater was turned OFF).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J115) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit - Fixing Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E003-0005-05	Fixing Sub Thermistor (Front) low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor (Front) detected a temperature of 60 deg C or lower for 1 sec or longer from start of PI control until completion of the last rotation (the Fixing Heater was turned OFF).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J115) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit - Fixing Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E003-0006-05	Fixing Sub Thermistor (Rear) low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor (Rear) detected a temperature of 80 deg C or lower for 1 sec or longer from start of PI control until completion of the last rotation (the Fixing Heater was turned OFF).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J115) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit - Fixing Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E004-0001-05	Fixing Relay welding detection error
Detection Description	Zero cross interruption was detected although the Fixing Relay was not turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J115) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E004-0002-05	Current detection circuit error
Detection Description	Current outside the specified range flowed to the Fixing Heater when the heater was turned ON. Or, failure of fixing current detection circuit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the AC Driver PCB (J302) and the Fixing Drawer (J1001) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J115) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Fixing Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E009-0000-05	Fixing pressure timeout error
Detection Description	The Fixing Pressure Release Sensor did not detect ON status within 10 sec after the start of pressure application operation for fixing.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J119) and the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS13) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J123) and the Fixing Motor (M09) - Fixing Unit - DC Controller PCB(UN49) - Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS13) - Fixing Motor (M09) - Fixing Drive Unit - First Delivery Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E009-0001-05	Fixing disengagement timeout error
Detection Description	The Fixing Pressure Release Sensor did not detect OFF status within 10 sec after the start of fixing disengagement operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J119) and the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS13) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J123) and the Fixing Motor (M09) - Fixing Unit - DC Controller PCB(UN49) - Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS13) - Fixing Motor (M09) - Fixing Drive Unit - First Delivery Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E010-0001-05	Bk Drum_ITB Motor error
Detection Description	It did not become the specified speed although have passed from the startup of the Bk Drum_ITB Motor in the Main Drive Unit.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Bk Drum/ITB Motor and the DC Controller PCB - Bk Drum Unit - ITB Unit - ITB Cleaning Blade - Bk Drum/ITB Motor - Main Drive Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the Harness between the Bk Drum/ITB Motor and the DC Controller PCB for open circuit or connector disconnection. 2. Check the load on the Bk Drum/ITB Motor. 2-1. Checking Method: Manually rotate the Bk Drum/ITB Motor counterclockwise as seen from the back of the host machine with the power turned OFF. 2-2. Actions When Checking: a. If the load weight is cleared upon removing the Bk Drum Unit, check/replace the Bk Drum Unit. b. If the load weight is cleared upon removing the ITB Unit, check/replace the ITB unit or the Primary Transfer Cleaning Blade. c. If the load weight is not cleared, check/replace the Main Drive Unit or the Bk Drum/ITB Motor. 3. Check/Replace the DC Controller PCB. 4. Check/Replace the Power Supply Unit. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E010-0002-05	Bk Drum_ITB Motor error
Detection Description	The specified speed could not be maintained although it became the specified speed at least once from the startup of the Bk Drum_ITB Motor in the Main Drive Unit.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Bk Drum/ITB Motor and the DC Controller PCB - Bk Drum Unit - ITB Unit - ITB Cleaning Blade - Bk Drum/ITB Motor - Main Drive Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the Harness between the Bk Drum/ITB Motor and the DC Controller PCB for open circuit or connector disconnection. 2. Check the load on the Bk Drum/ITB Motor. 2-1. Checking Method: Manually rotate the Bk Drum/ITB Motor counterclockwise as seen from the back of the host machine with the power turned OFF. 2-2. Actions When Checking: a. If the load weight is cleared upon removing the Bk Drum Unit, check/replace the Bk Drum Unit. b. If the load weight is cleared upon removing the ITB Unit, check/replace the ITB unit or the Primary Transfer Cleaning Blade. c. If the load weight is not cleared, check/replace the Main Drive Unit or the Bk Drum/ITB Motor. 3. Check/Replace the DC Controller PCB. 4. Check/Replace the Power Supply Unit. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E010-0003-05	Bk Drum_ITB Motor error
Detection Description	There was no FG signal input from the startup of the Bk Drum_ITB Motor in the Main Drive Unit.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Bk Drum/ITB Motor and the DC Controller PCB - Bk Drum Unit - ITB Unit - ITB Cleaning Blade - Bk Drum/ITB Motor - Main Drive Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the Harness between the Bk Drum/ITB Motor and the DC Controller PCB for open circuit or connector disconnection. 2. Check the load on the Bk Drum/ITB Motor. 2-1. Checking Method: Manually rotate the Bk Drum/ITB Motor counterclockwise as seen from the back of the host machine with the power turned OFF. 2-2. Actions When Checking: a. If the load weight is cleared upon removing the Bk Drum Unit, check/replace the Bk Drum Unit. b. If the load weight is cleared upon removing the ITB Unit, check/replace the ITB unit or the Primary Transfer Cleaning Blade. c. If the load weight is not cleared, check/replace the Main Drive Unit or the Bk Drum/ITB Motor. 3. Check/Replace the DC Controller PCB. 4. Check/Replace the Power Supply Unit. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E012-0001-05	CL Drum Motor error
Detection Description	It did not become the specified speed although have passed from the startup of the CL Drum Motor in the Main Drive Unit.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the CL Drum Motor and the DC Controller PCB - Y Drum Unit - M Drum Unit - C Drum Unit - CL Drum Motor - Main Drive Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the Harness between the CL Drum Motor and the DC Controller PCB for open circuit or connector disconnection. 2. Check the load on the CL Drum Motor. 2-1. Checking Method: Manually rotate the CL Drum Motor counterclockwise as seen from the back of the host machine with the power turned OFF. 2-2. Actions When Checking: a. If the load weight is cleared upon removing the CL Drum Unit (any of Y, M, or C), check/replace the removed Drum Unit. b. If the load weight is not cleared, check/replace the Main Drive Unit or the CL Drum Motor. 3. Check/Replace the DC Controller PCB. 4. Check/Replace the Power Supply Unit. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E012-0002-05	CL Drum Motor error
Detection Description	The specified speed could not be maintained although it became the specified speed at least once from the startup of the CL Drum Motor in the Main Drive Unit. (The detection timing varies depending on the paper feed conditions.)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the CL Drum Motor and the DC Controller PCB - Y Drum Unit - M Drum Unit - C Drum Unit - CL Drum Motor - Main Drive Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the Harness between the CL Drum Motor and the DC Controller PCB for open circuit or connector disconnection. 2. Check the load on the CL Drum Motor. 2-1. Checking Method: Manually rotate the CL Drum Motor counterclockwise as seen from the back of the host machine with the power turned OFF. 2-2. Actions When Checking: a. If the load weight is cleared upon removing the CL Drum Unit (any of Y, M, or C), check/replace the removed Drum Unit. b. If the load weight is not cleared, check/replace the Main Drive Unit or the CL Drum Motor. 3. Check/Replace the DC Controller PCB. 4. Check/Replace the Power Supply Unit. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E012-0003-05	CL Drum Motor error
Detection Description	There was no FG signal input from the startup of the CL Drum Motor in the Main Drive Unit.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the CL Drum Motor and the DC Controller PCB - Y Drum Unit - M Drum Unit - C Drum Unit - CL Drum Motor - Main Drive Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the Harness between the CL Drum Motor and the DC Controller PCB for open circuit or connector disconnection. 2. Check the load on the CL Drum Motor. 2-1. Checking Method: Manually rotate the CL Drum Motor counterclockwise as seen from the back of the host machine with the power turned OFF. 2-2. Actions When Checking: a. If the load weight is cleared upon removing the CL Drum Unit (any of Y, M, or C), check/replace the removed Drum Unit. b. If the load weight is not cleared, check/replace the Main Drive Unit or the CL Drum Motor. 3. Check/Replace the DC Controller PCB. 4. Check/Replace the Power Supply Unit. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E013-0001-05	Waste Toner Feed Motor error
Detection Description	After rotation speed of the Waste Toner Feed Motor was detected when the motor was driven, it was detected that the speed was not at the specified speed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Waste Toner Container - Waste Toner Feed Assembly - Waste Toner Drive Assembly - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (J132), the Relay Connector (J1117), the Relay Connector (J1044), and the Waste Toner Feed Motor (M17)(J1339). [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Pull out the Waste Toner Container to check if the toner in the container is full. a. If the waste toner is full, a-1. Check if the Waste Toner Container can be pushed into the host machine with the Waste Toner Door open. a-2. If it can not be pushed into the host machine, replace the Waste Toner Container. b. If the Waste Toner Container is empty b-1. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector b-2. Check the disconnection of the Waste Toner Drive Assembly Harness/Connector b-3. Replace the Waste Toner Drive Assembly b-4. Replace the DC Controller PCB b-5. Replace the Power Supply Unit [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E014-0001-05	Fixing Motor error
Detection Description	It did not become the specified speed although have passed from the startup of the Fixing Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J123) and the Fixing Motor (M09) - Fixing Unit - Gears in the Fixing Unit - Cam/21T Gear - 36T Gear - Fixing Drive Unit - Fixing Motor (M09) - DC Controller PCB(UN49) - Power Supply Unit(UN01) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Fixing Unit is pushed into the host machine so the handle is locked. 2. Remove the Fixing Unit, and rotate the Cam/21T Gear and the 36T Gear by hand to visually check that there is no missing teeth or abnormal abrasion. 3. Replace the Fixing Unit. 4. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Motor. 5. Measure the both ends of the fuse in the Low Voltage Power Supply Unit using a tester. a. If the measurement value is less than 1 ohm (conduction state), a-1. Replace the Fixing Motor. a-2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. b. If the measurement value is 1 ohm or higher (non conduction state), replace the Power Supply Unit.

E014-0002-05	Fixing Motor error
Detection Description	The specified speed could not be maintained although it became the specified speed at least once from the startup of the Fixing Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J123) and the Fixing Motor (M09) - Fixing Unit - Gears in the Fixing Unit - Cam/21T Gear - 36T Gear - Fixing Drive Unit - Fixing Motor (M09) - DC Controller PCB(UN49) - Power Supply Unit(UN01) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Fixing Unit is pushed into the host machine so the handle is locked. 2. Remove the Fixing Unit, and rotate the Cam/21T Gear and the 36T Gear by hand to visually check that there is no missing teeth or abnormal abrasion. 3. Replace the Fixing Unit. 4. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Motor. 5. Measure the both ends of the fuse in the Low Voltage Power Supply Unit using a tester. a. If the measurement value is less than 1 ohm (conduction state), a-1. Replace the Fixing Motor. a-2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. b. If the measurement value is 1 ohm or higher (non conduction state), replace the Power Supply Unit.

E014-0003-05	Fixing Motor error
Detection Description	There was no FG signal input from the startup of the Fixing Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J123) and the Fixing Motor (M09) - Fixing Unit - Gears in the Fixing Unit - Cam/21T Gear - 36T Gear - Fixing Drive Unit - Fixing Motor (M09) - DC Controller PCB(UN49) - Power Supply Unit(UN01) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Fixing Unit is pushed into the host machine so the handle is locked. 2. Remove the Fixing Unit, and rotate the Cam/21T Gear and the 36T Gear by hand to visually check that there is no missing teeth or abnormal abrasion. 3. Replace the Fixing Unit. 4. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Motor. 5. Measure the both ends of the fuse in the Low Voltage Power Supply Unit using a tester. a. If the measurement value is less than 1 ohm (conduction state), a-1. Replace the Fixing Motor. a-2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. b. If the measurement value is 1 ohm or higher (non conduction state), replace the Power Supply Unit.

E020-01A8-05	Toner Density Sensor (Y) output error
Detection Description	The output value of the Toner Density Sensor (Y) in the Developing Unit (Y) did not fall within the range between 38 and 214 for 2 consecutive times during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Developing Unit (Y) - Drum Unit (Y) - DC Controller PCB - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - Power Supply Unit - Laser Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a). If condensation in the Drum Unit is suspected, leave the Drum Unit as it is until the condensation is cleared and then replace the Developing Unit. b). If condensation is not possibly formed in the Drum Unit, perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Developing Unit Harness/Connector. 2. Check if the Developing Unit is properly installed. 3. Check if the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB is properly installed (engagement of the Fixing Claw, lifting of the PCB). 4. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 5. Check the disconnection of the Main Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 6. Check the disconnection of the Power Supply Unit Harness/Connector. 7. Check the disconnection of the Laser Scanner Unit Harness/Connector. 8. Replace the Developing Unit. 9. Replace the Drum Unit. 10. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 11. Replace the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB. 12. Replace the Power Supply Unit. 13. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 14. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E020-01B8-05	Toner Density Sensor (Y) output error
Detection Description	The output value did not exceed Vtrgt_ind_int although the control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (Y) in the Developing Unit (Y) was increased to 142 or higher, or it did not fall below Vtrgt_ind_int although the voltage was decreased to 102 at initialization.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Developing Unit (Y) - Drum Unit (Y) - DC Controller PCB - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - Power Supply Unit - Laser Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a). If condensation in the Drum Unit is suspected, leave the Drum Unit as it is until the condensation is cleared and then replace the Developing Unit. b). If condensation is not possibly formed in the Drum Unit, perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Developing Unit Harness/Connector. 2. Check if the Developing Unit is properly installed. 3. Check if the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB is properly installed (engagement of the Fixing Claw, lifting of the PCB). 4. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 5. Check the disconnection of the Main Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 6. Check the disconnection of the Power Supply Unit Harness/Connector. 7. Check the disconnection of the Laser Scanner Unit Harness/Connector. 8. Replace the Developing Unit. 9. Replace the Drum Unit. 10. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 11. Replace the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB. 12. Replace the Power Supply Unit. 13. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 14. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E020-01C8-05	Error in take-up of Sealing Member (Y)
Detection Description	The patch output value (SigR) failed to be 900 or less during initialization of the Developing Unit (Y).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Developing Unit (Y) - Drum Unit (Y) - DC Controller PCB - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - Primary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - Power Supply Unit - Laser Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB - ITB Unit - Main Drive Unit - Registration Patch Sensor Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a). If condensation in the Drum Unit is suspected, leave the Drum Unit as it is until the condensation is cleared and then replace the Developing Unit. b). If condensation is not possibly formed in the Drum Unit, perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Developing Unit Harness/Connector. 2. Check if the Developing Unit is properly installed. 3. Check if the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB is properly installed (engagement of the Fixing Claw, lifting of the PCB). 4. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 5. Check the disconnection of the Main Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 6. Check the disconnection of the Power Supply Unit Harness/Connector. 7. Check the disconnection of the Laser Scanner Unit Harness/Connector. 8. Check the disconnection of the Primary Transfer High-Voltage PCB Harness/Connector. 9. Check the disconnection of the Registration Patch Sensor Unit Harness/Connector. 10. Replace the Developing Unit. 11. Replace the Drum Unit. 12. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 13. Replace the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB. 14. Replace the Power Supply Unit. 15. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 16. Replace the Main Controller PCB. 17. Replace the Primary Transfer High-Voltage PCB. 18. Replace the Intermediate Transfer Belt Assembly. 19. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 20. Replace the Main Drive Unit. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E020-02A8-05	Toner Density Sensor (M) output error
Detection Description	The output value of the Toner Density Sensor (M) in the Developing Unit (M) did not fall within the range between 38 and 214 for 2 consecutive times during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Developing Unit (M) - Drum Unit (M) - DC Controller PCB - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - Power Supply Unit - Laser Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a). If condensation in the Drum Unit is suspected, leave the Drum Unit as it is until the condensation is cleared and then replace the Developing Unit. b). If condensation is not possibly formed in the Drum Unit, perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Developing Unit Harness/Connector. 2. Check if the Developing Unit is properly installed. 3. Check if the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB is properly installed (engagement of the Fixing Claw, lifting of the PCB). 4. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 5. Check the disconnection of the Main Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 6. Check the disconnection of the Power Supply Unit Harness/Connector. 7. Check the disconnection of the Laser Scanner Unit Harness/Connector. 8. Replace the Developing Unit. 9. Replace the Drum Unit. 10. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 11. Replace the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB. 12. Replace the Power Supply Unit. 13. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 14. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E020-02B8-05	Toner Density Sensor (M) output error
Detection Description	The output value did not exceed Vtrgt_ind_int although the control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (M) in the Developing Unit (M) was increased to 142 or higher, or it did not fall below Vtrgt_ind_int although the voltage was decreased to 102 at initialization.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Developing Unit (M) - Drum Unit (M) - DC Controller PCB - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - Power Supply Unit - Laser Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a). If condensation in the Drum Unit is suspected, leave the Drum Unit as it is until the condensation is cleared and then replace the Developing Unit. b). If condensation is not possibly formed in the Drum Unit, perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Developing Unit Harness/Connector. 2. Check if the Developing Unit is properly installed. 3. Check if the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB is properly installed (engagement of the Fixing Claw, lifting of the PCB). 4. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 5. Check the disconnection of the Main Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 6. Check the disconnection of the Power Supply Unit Harness/Connector. 7. Check the disconnection of the Laser Scanner Unit Harness/Connector. 8. Replace the Developing Unit. 9. Replace the Drum Unit. 10. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 11. Replace the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB. 12. Replace the Power Supply Unit. 13. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 14. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E020-02C8-05	Error in take-up of Sealing Member (M)
Detection Description	The patch output value (SigR) failed to be 900 or less during initialization of the Developing Unit (M).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Developing Unit (M) - Drum Unit (M) - DC Controller PCB - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - Primary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - Power Supply Unit - Laser Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB - ITB Unit - Main Drive Unit - Registration Patch Sensor Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a). If condensation in the Drum Unit is suspected, leave the Drum Unit as it is until the condensation is cleared and then replace the Developing Unit. b). If condensation is not possibly formed in the Drum Unit, perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Developing Unit Harness/Connector. 2. Check if the Developing Unit is properly installed. 3. Check if the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB is properly installed (engagement of the Fixing Claw, lifting of the PCB). 4. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 5. Check the disconnection of the Main Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 6. Check the disconnection of the Power Supply Unit Harness/Connector. 7. Check the disconnection of the Laser Scanner Unit Harness/Connector. 8. Check the disconnection of the Primary Transfer High-Voltage PCB Harness/Connector. 9. Check the disconnection of the Registration Patch Sensor Unit Harness/Connector. 10. Replace the Developing Unit. 11. Replace the Drum Unit. 12. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 13. Replace the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB. 14. Replace the Power Supply Unit. 15. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 16. Replace the Main Controller PCB. 17. Replace the Primary Transfer High-Voltage PCB. 18. Replace the Intermediate Transfer Belt Assembly. 19. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 20. Replace the Main Drive Unit. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E020-03A8-05	Toner Density Sensor (C) output error
Detection Description	The output value of the Toner Density Sensor (C) in the Developing Unit (C) did not fall within the range between 38 and 214 for 2 consecutive times during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Developing Unit (C) - Drum Unit (C) - DC Controller PCB - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - Power Supply Unit - Laser Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a). If condensation in the Drum Unit is suspected, leave the Drum Unit as it is until the condensation is cleared and then replace the Developing Unit. b). If condensation is not possibly formed in the Drum Unit, perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Developing Unit Harness/Connector. 2. Check if the Developing Unit is properly installed. 3. Check if the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB is properly installed (engagement of the Fixing Claw, lifting of the PCB). 4. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 5. Check the disconnection of the Main Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 6. Check the disconnection of the Power Supply Unit Harness/Connector. 7. Check the disconnection of the Laser Scanner Unit Harness/Connector. 8. Replace the Developing Unit. 9. Replace the Drum Unit. 10. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 11. Replace the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB. 12. Replace the Power Supply Unit. 13. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 14. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E020-03B8-05	Toner Density Sensor (C) output error
Detection Description	The output value did not exceed Vtrgt_ind_int although the control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (C) in the Developing Unit (C) was increased to 142 or higher, or it did not fall below Vtrgt_ind_int although the voltage was decreased to 102 at initialization.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Developing Unit (C) - Drum Unit (C) - DC Controller PCB - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - Power Supply Unit - Laser Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a). If condensation in the Drum Unit is suspected, leave the Drum Unit as it is until the condensation is cleared and then replace the Developing Unit. b). If condensation is not possibly formed in the Drum Unit, perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Developing Unit Harness/Connector. 2. Check if the Developing Unit is properly installed. 3. Check if the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB is properly installed (engagement of the Fixing Claw, lifting of the PCB). 4. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 5. Check the disconnection of the Main Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 6. Check the disconnection of the Power Supply Unit Harness/Connector. 7. Check the disconnection of the Laser Scanner Unit Harness/Connector. 8. Replace the Developing Unit. 9. Replace the Drum Unit. 10. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 11. Replace the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB. 12. Replace the Power Supply Unit. 13. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 14. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E020-03C8-05	Error in take-up of Sealing Member (C)
Detection Description	The patch output value (SigR) failed to be 900 or less during initialization of the Developing Unit (C).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Developing Unit (C) - Drum Unit (C) - DC Controller PCB - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - Primary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - Power Supply Unit - Laser Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB - ITB Unit - Main Drive Unit - Registration Patch Sensor Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a). If condensation in the Drum Unit is suspected, leave the Drum Unit as it is until the condensation is cleared and then replace the Developing Unit. b). If condensation is not possibly formed in the Drum Unit, perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Developing Unit Harness/Connector. 2. Check if the Developing Unit is properly installed. 3. Check if the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB is properly installed (engagement of the Fixing Claw, lifting of the PCB). 4. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 5. Check the disconnection of the Main Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 6. Check the disconnection of the Power Supply Unit Harness/Connector. 7. Check the disconnection of the Laser Scanner Unit Harness/Connector. 8. Check the disconnection of the Primary Transfer High-Voltage PCB Harness/Connector. 9. Check the disconnection of the Registration Patch Sensor Unit Harness/Connector. 10. Replace the Developing Unit. 11. Replace the Drum Unit. 12. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 13. Replace the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB. 14. Replace the Power Supply Unit. 15. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 16. Replace the Main Controller PCB. 17. Replace the Primary Transfer High-Voltage PCB. 18. Replace the Intermediate Transfer Belt Assembly. 19. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 20. Replace the Main Drive Unit. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E020-04A8-05	Toner Density Sensor (Bk) output error
Detection Description	The output value of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) in the Developing Unit (Bk) did not fall within the range between 38 and 214 for 2 consecutive times during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Developing Unit (Bk) - Drum Unit (Bk) - DC Controller PCB - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - Power Supply Unit - Laser Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a). If condensation in the Drum Unit is suspected, leave the Drum Unit as it is until the condensation is cleared and then replace the Developing Unit. b). If condensation is not possibly formed in the Drum Unit, perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Developing Unit Harness/Connector. 2. Check if the Developing Unit is properly installed. 3. Check if the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB is properly installed (engagement of the Fixing Claw, lifting of the PCB). 4. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 5. Check the disconnection of the Main Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 6. Check the disconnection of the Power Supply Unit Harness/Connector. 7. Check the disconnection of the Laser Scanner Unit Harness/Connector. 8. Replace the Developing Unit. 9. Replace the Drum Unit. 10. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 11. Replace the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB. 12. Replace the Power Supply Unit. 13. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 14. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E020-04B8-05	Toner Density Sensor (Bk) output error
Detection Description	The output value did not exceed Vtrgt_ind_int although the control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) in the Developing Unit (Bk) was increased to 142 or higher, or it did not fall below Vtrgt_ind_int although the voltage was decreased to 102 at initialization.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Developing Unit (Bk) - Drum Unit (Bk) - DC Controller PCB - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - Power Supply Unit - Laser Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a). If condensation in the Drum Unit is suspected, leave the Drum Unit as it is until the condensation is cleared and then replace the Developing Unit. b). If condensation is not possibly formed in the Drum Unit, perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Developing Unit Harness/Connector. 2. Check if the Developing Unit is properly installed. 3. Check if the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB is properly installed (engagement of the Fixing Claw, lifting of the PCB). 4. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 5. Check the disconnection of the Main Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 6. Check the disconnection of the Power Supply Unit Harness/Connector. 7. Check the disconnection of the Laser Scanner Unit Harness/Connector. 8. Replace the Developing Unit. 9. Replace the Drum Unit. 10. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 11. Replace the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB. 12. Replace the Power Supply Unit. 13. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 14. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E020-04C8-05	Error in take-up of Sealing Member (Bk)
Detection Description	The patch output value (SigR) failed to be 900 or less during initialization of the Developing Unit (Bk).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Developing Unit (Bk) - Drum Unit (Bk) - DC Controller PCB - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - Primary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - Power Supply Unit - Laser Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB - ITB Unit - Main Drive Unit - Registration Patch Sensor Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a). If condensation in the Drum Unit is suspected, leave the Drum Unit as it is until the condensation is cleared and then replace the Developing Unit. b). If condensation is not possibly formed in the Drum Unit, perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Developing Unit Harness/Connector. 2. Check if the Developing Unit is properly installed. 3. Check if the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB is properly installed (engagement of the Fixing Claw, lifting of the PCB). 4. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 5. Check the disconnection of the Main Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 6. Check the disconnection of the Power Supply Unit Harness/Connector. 7. Check the disconnection of the Laser Scanner Unit Harness/Connector. 8. Check the disconnection of the Primary Transfer High-Voltage PCB Harness/Connector. 9. Check the disconnection of the Registration Patch Sensor Unit Harness/Connector. 10. Replace the Developing Unit. 11. Replace the Drum Unit. 12. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 13. Replace the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB. 14. Replace the Power Supply Unit. 15. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 16. Replace the Main Controller PCB. 17. Replace the Primary Transfer High-Voltage PCB. 18. Replace the Intermediate Transfer Belt Assembly. 19. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 20. Replace the Main Drive Unit. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E021-0001-05	Developing Motor error
Detection Description	It did not become the specified speed although 0.8 sec have passed from the startup of the Developing Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Drive Unit - Harness between the Developing Motor and the DC Controller PCB - Power Supply Unit - Developing Motor (M10) - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check whether the gears of the Main Drive Unit can be rotated by hand. a. If they cannot be rotated, replace the Main Drive Unit. b. If they can be rotated, check the harness between the Developing Motor and the DC Controller PCB. 2. Measure the both ends of the fuse in the Low Voltage Power Supply Unit using a tester. a. If the measurement value is less than 1 ohm (conduction state), a-1. Replace the Bk Drum_ITB Motor. a-2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. b. If the measurement value is 1 ohm or higher (non-conduction state), replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E021-0002-05	Developing Motor error
Detection Description	The specified speed could not be maintained although it became the specified speed at least once from the startup of the Developing Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Drive Unit - Harness between the Developing Motor (M10) and the DC Controller PCB - Power Supply Unit - Developing Motor (M10) - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check whether the gears of the Main Drive Unit can be rotated by hand. a. If they cannot be rotated, replace the Main Drive Unit. b. If they can be rotated, check the harness between the Developing Motor and the DC Controller PCB. 2. Measure the both ends of the fuse in the Low Voltage Power Supply Unit using a tester. a. If the measurement value is less than 1 ohm (conduction state), a-1. Replace the Bk Drum_ITB Motor. a-2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. b. If the measurement value is 1 ohm or higher (non-conduction state), replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E021-0120-05	Developing Screw rotation detection error (Y)
Detection Description	The difference between the maximum and the minimum of sampling values detected by the Toner Density Sensor (Y) in the Developing Unit (Y) was 12 V or less during rotation of the Developing Screw.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Developing Unit (Y) - DC Controller PCB - Main Drive Unit - Harness between the Developing Unit (Y) and the DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Developing Unit (Y) Harness/Connector. 2. Remove the Developing Unit and check if you can rotate the coupling of the Developing Unit by hand. If it is too heavy to rotate, replace the Developing Unit. 3. Replace the Main Drive Unit. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E021-0220-05	Developing Screw rotation detection error (M)
Detection Description	The difference between the maximum and the minimum of sampling values detected by the Toner Density Sensor (M) in the Developing Unit (M) was 12 V or less during rotation of the Developing Screw.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Developing Unit (M) - DC Controller PCB - Main Drive Unit - Harness between the Developing Unit (M) and the DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Developing Unit (M) Harness/Connector. 2. Remove the Developing Unit and check if you can rotate the coupling of the Developing Unit by hand. If it is too heavy to rotate, replace the Developing Unit. 3. Replace the Main Drive Unit. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E021-0320-05	Developing Screw rotation detection error (C)
Detection Description	The difference between the maximum and the minimum of sampling values detected by the Toner Density Sensor (C) in the Developing Unit (C) was 12 V or less during rotation of the Developing Screw.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Developing Unit (C) - DC Controller PCB - Main Drive Unit - Harness between the Developing Unit (C) and the DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Developing Unit (C) Harness/Connector. 2. Remove the Developing Unit (C) and check if you can rotate the coupling of the Developing Unit (C) by hand. If it is too heavy to rotate, replace the Developing Unit (C). 3. Replace the Main Drive Unit. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E021-0420-05	Developing Screw rotation detection error (Bk)
Detection Description	The difference between the maximum and the minimum of sampling values detected by the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) in the Developing Unit (Bk) was 12 V or less during rotation of the Developing Screw.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Developing Unit (Bk) - DC Controller PCB - Main Drive Unit - Harness between the Developing Unit (Bk) and the DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Developing Unit (Bk) Harness/Connector. 2. Remove the Developing Unit (Bk) and check if you can rotate the coupling of the Developing Unit (Bk) by hand. If it is too heavy to rotate, replace the Developing Unit (Bk). 3. Replace the Main Drive Unit. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E025-0110-05	Bottle Motor error (Y)
Detection Description	The Toner Supply Sensor (Y) did not detect change for 1.5 sec or longer while the Bottle Motor (YM) was rotated at toner supply.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Bottle Motor (YM) and the DC Controller PCB - Harness between the Toner Supply Sensor (Y) (PS26) and the DC Controller PCB - Toner Bottle (Y) - Toner Supply Sensor (Y) (PS26) - Bottle Drive Unit (YM) - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check if the Toner Bottle (Y) is properly inserted into the main machine. 2. Remove the Toner Bottle (Y), shake it 10 times up and down with the end (Pump Unit side) facing upward, and then insert it into the main machine again. 3. Check the Harness/Connector among the DC Controller PCB, the Bottle Motor (YM), and the Toner Supply Sensor (Y) (PS26). 4. Replace the Toner Supply Sensor (Y) (PS26) 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 6. Check the Bottle Drive Unit (YM) 7. Replace the Bottle Drive Unit (YM) [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E025-0120-05	Bottle Motor error (Y)
Detection Description	Rotation of bottle was detected while the Toner Bottle Motor (Y) was OFF.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Bottle Motor (YM) (M04) and the DC Controller PCB (J127) - Harness between the Toner Supply Sensor (Y) (PS26/J1059) and DC Controller PCB (J127) - Toner Supply Sensor (Y) (PS26) - Bottle Drive Unit (YM) - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E025-0168-05	No toner detection error (Y)
Detection Description	- The state without toner was detected although the recovery sequence was performed for 5 times after replacement of the Toner Container (Y). * - The recovery sequence was repeated with no toner in the container. * In platform V3.6 and later, error caused by this event will not occur.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Toner Bottle (Y) - Bottle Drive Unit (YM) - Developing Unit (Y) - ITB Rail Assembly, Rear [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check if the Toner Bottle (Y) is properly inserted into the main machine. 2. Remove the Toner Bottle (Y), shake it 10 times up and down with the end (Pump Unit side) facing upward, and then insert it into the main machine again. 3. Replace the Toner Bottle (Y). 4. Check the Bottle Drive Unit (YM). 5. Replace the Bottle Drive Unit (YM). 6. Check the Developing Unit (Y) (Shutter/Charging Port). 7. Replace the Developing Unit (Y). 8. Check the ITB Rail Assembly, Rear.(Shutter/Toner Feed Assembly). 9. Replace the ITB Rail Assembly, Rear. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E025-0210-05	Bottle Motor error (M)
Detection Description	The Toner Supply Sensor (M) did not detect change for 1.5 sec or longer while the Bottle Motor (YM) was rotated at toner supply.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Bottle Motor (YM) and the DC Controller PCB - Harness between the Toner Supply Sensor (M) (PS27) and the DC Controller PCB - Toner Bottle (M) - Toner Supply Sensor (M) (PS27) - Bottle Drive Unit (YM) - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check if the Toner Bottle (M) is properly inserted into the main machine. 2. Remove the Toner Bottle (M), shake it 10 times up and down with the end (Pump Unit side) facing upward, and then insert it into the main machine again. 3. Check the Harness/Connector among the DC Controller PCB, the Bottle Motor (YM), and the Toner Supply Sensor (M) (PS27). 4. Replace the Toner Supply Sensor (M) (PS27) 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 6. Check the Bottle Drive Unit (YM). 7. Replace the Bottle Drive Unit (YM). [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E025-0220-05	Bottle Motor error (M)
Detection Description	Rotation of bottle was detected while the Toner Bottle Motor (M) was OFF.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Bottle Motor (YM) (M04) and the DC Controller PCB (J127) - Harness between the Toner Supply Sensor (M) (PS27/J1060) and DC Controller PCB (J127) - Toner Supply Sensor (M) (PS27) - Bottle Drive Unit (YM) - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E025-0268-05	No toner detection error (M)
Detection Description	- The state without toner was detected although the recovery sequence was performed for 5 times after replacement of the Toner Container (M). * - The recovery sequence was repeated with no toner in the container. * In platform V3.6 and later, error caused by this event will not occur.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Toner Bottle (M) - Bottle Drive Unit (YM) - Developing Unit (M) - ITB Rail Assembly, Rear [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check if the Toner Bottle (M) is properly inserted into the main machine. 2. Remove the Toner Bottle (M), shake it 10 times up and down with the end (Pump Unit side) facing upward, and then insert it into the main machine again. 3. Replace the Toner Bottle (M). 4. Check the Bottle Drive Unit (YM). 5. Replace the Bottle Drive Unit (YM). 6. Check the Developing Unit (M)(Shutter/Charging Port). 7. Replace the Developing Unit (M). 8. Check the ITB Rail Assembly, Rear (Shutter/Toner Feed Assembly). 9. Replace the ITB Rail Assembly, Rear. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E025-0310-05	Bottle Motor error (C)
Detection Description	The Toner Supply Sensor (C) did not detect change for 1.5 sec or longer while the Bottle Motor (CK) was rotated at toner supply.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Bottle Motor (CK) and the DC Controller PCB - Harness between the Toner Supply Sensor (C) (PS28) and the DC Controller PCB - Toner Bottle (C) - Toner Supply Sensor (C) (PS28) - Bottle Drive Unit (CK) - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check if the Toner Bottle (C) is properly inserted into the main machine. 2. Remove the Toner Bottle (C), shake it 10 times up and down with the end (Pump Unit side) facing upward, and then insert it into the main machine again. 3. Check the Harness/Connector among the DC Controller PCB, the Bottle Motor (CK), and the Toner Supply Sensor (C) (PS28). 4. Replace the Toner Supply Sensor (C) (PS28). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 6. Check the Bottle Drive Unit (CK). 7. Replace the Bottle Drive Unit (CK). [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E025-0320-05	Bottle Motor error (C)
Detection Description	Rotation of bottle was detected while the Toner Bottle Motor (C) was OFF.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Bottle Motor (CK) (M05) and the DC Controller PCB (J127) - Harness between the Toner Supply Sensor (C) (PS28/J1061) and the DC Controller PCB (J127) - Toner Supply Sensor (C) (PS28) - Bottle Drive Unit (CK) - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E025-0368-05	No toner detection error (C)
Detection Description	- The state without toner was detected although the recovery sequence was performed for 5 times after replacement of the Toner Container (C). * - The recovery sequence was repeated with no toner in the container. * In platform V3.6 and later, error caused by this event will not occur.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Toner Bottle (C) - Bottle Drive Unit (CK) - Developing Unit (C) - ITB Rail Assembly, Rear [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check if the Toner Bottle (C) is properly inserted into the main machine. 2. Remove the Toner Bottle (C), shake it 10 times up and down with the end (Pump Unit side) facing upward, and then insert it into the main machine again. 3. Replace the Toner Bottle (C). 4. Check the Bottle Drive Unit (CK). 5. Replace the Bottle Drive Unit (CK). 6. Check the Developing Unit (C)(Shutter/Charging Port). 7. Replace the Developing Unit (C). 8. Check the ITB Rail Assembly, Rear (Shutter/Toner Feed Assembly). 9. Replace the ITB Rail Assembly, Rear. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E025-0410-05	Bottle Motor error (Bk)
Detection Description	The Toner Supply Sensor (Bk) did not detect change for 1.5 sec or longer while the Bottle Motor (CK) was rotated at toner supply.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Bottle Motor (CK) and the DC Controller PCB - Harness between the Toner Supply Sensor (Bk) (PS28) and the DC Controller PCB - Toner Bottle (Bk) - Toner Supply Sensor (Bk) (PS29) - Bottle Drive Unit (CK) - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check if the Toner Bottle (Bk) is properly inserted into the main machine. 2. Remove the Toner Bottle (Bk), shake it 10 times up and down with the end (Pump Unit side) facing upward, and then insert it into the main machine again. 3. Check the Harness/Connector among the DC Controller PCB, the Bottle Motor (CK), and the Toner Supply Sensor (Bk) (PS29). 4. Replace the Toner Supply Sensor (Bk) (PS29). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 6. Check the Bottle Drive Unit (CK). 7. Replace the Bottle Drive Unit (CK). [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E025-0420-05	Bottle Motor error (Bk)
Detection Description	Rotation of bottle was detected while the Toner Bottle Motor (Bk) was OFF.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Bottle Motor (CK) (M05) and the DC Controller PCB (J127) - Harness between the Toner Supply Sensor (Bk) (PS29/J1062) and the DC Controller PCB (J127) - Toner Supply Sensor (Bk) (PS29) - Bottle Drive Unit (CK) - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E025-0468-05	No toner detection error (Bk)
Detection Description	- The state without toner was detected although the recovery sequence was performed for 5 times after replacement of the Toner Container (Bk). * - The recovery sequence was repeated with no toner in the container. * In platform V3.6 and later, error caused by this event will not occur.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Toner Bottle (Bk) - Bottle Drive Unit (CK) - Developing Unit (Bk) - ITB Rail Assembly, Rear [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check if the Toner Bottle (Bk) is properly inserted into the main machine. 2. Remove the Toner Bottle (Bk), shake it 10 times up and down with the end (Pump Unit side) facing upward, and then insert it into the main machine again. 3. Replace the Toner Bottle (Bk). 4. Check the Bottle Drive Unit (CK). 5. Replace the Bottle Drive Unit (CK). 6. Check the Developing Unit (Bk) (Shutter/Charging Port). 7. Replace the Developing Unit (Bk). 8. Check the ITB Rail Assembly, Rear (Shutter/Toner Feed Assembly). 9. Replace the ITB Rail Assembly, Rear. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E029-5008-05	Registration Patch Sensor (Front) density error
Detection Description	The background regular reflection output of the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front) did not fall within the range from 115 to 1000 at initialization of the Developing Unit.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Registration Patch Sensor Unit - ITB Unit - Harness between the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (J811) and the DC Controller PCB (J100) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J120) and the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (J1022/J1066) [Points to note at work] - At the recovery from this error, perform the following service mode. - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET-Y/M/C/K - When replacing the ITB Unit or the Registration Patch Sensor, execute auto gradation adjustment. - Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Image Adjustment> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjustment [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the value of the following service mode. - COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > P-B-P-C If the value is less than 115, perform Procedure 2. If the value exceeds 1000, perform Procedure 5. 2. Check the Registration Patch Sensor Unit window and clean it with a blower if it is soiled. If the dirt still remains, wipe the window in one direction with a moistened and firmly squeezed cotton swab. 3. Check the installation/damage status of the shutter of the Registration Patch Sensor. 4. Check the Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL2) operation. 5. Check the Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 6. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 7. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E029-7008-05	Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) density error
Detection Description	The background regular reflection output of the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear) did not fall within the range from 115 to 1000 at initialization of the Developing Unit.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Registration Patch Sensor Unit - ITB Unit - Harness between the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (J811) and the DC Controller PCB (J100) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J120) and the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (J1022/J1066) [Points to note at work] - At the recovery from this error, perform the following service mode. - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET-Y/M/C/K - When replacing the ITB Unit or the Registration Patch Sensor, execute auto gradation adjustment. - Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Image Adjustment> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjustment [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the value of the following service mode. - COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > P-B-P-Y If the value is less than 115, perform Procedure 2. If the value exceeds 1000, perform Procedure 5. 2. Check the Registration Patch Sensor Unit window and clean it with a blower if it is soiled. If the dirt still remains, wipe the window in one direction with a moistened and firmly squeezed cotton swab. 3. Check the installation/damage status of the shutter of the Registration Patch Sensor. 4. Check the Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL2) operation. 5. Check the Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 6. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 7. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E064-1101-05	High voltage error
Detection Description	High voltage error
Remedy	[Related parts] - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - DC Controller PCB - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the Harness (on the DC Controller side and the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB side). If it is not fully connected or obliquely connected, check the operation of the main machine by disconnecting it then connecting it again. 2. If no error is seen in the Harness in Procedure 1 or if an error is not cleared by disconnecting it and then connecting it again, replace the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB and check the operation of the main machine. 3. If an error is not cleared in Procedure 2, replace the DC Controller PCB and check the operation of the main machine. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E064-1103-05	High voltage error
Detection Description	High voltage error
Remedy	[Related parts] - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - DC Controller PCB - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the Harness (on the DC Controller side and the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB side). If it is not fully connected or obliquely connected, check the operation of the main machine by disconnecting it then connecting it again. 2. If no error is seen in the Harness in Procedure 1 or if an error is not cleared by disconnecting it and then connecting it again, replace the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB and check the operation of the main machine. 3. If an error is not cleared in Procedure 2, replace the DC Controller PCB and check the operation of the main machine. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E064-1201-05	High voltage error
Detection Description	High voltage error
Remedy	[Related parts] - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - DC Controller PCB - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the Harness (on the DC Controller side and the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB side). If it is not fully connected or obliquely connected, check the operation of the main machine by disconnecting it then connecting it again. 2. If no error is seen in the Harness in Procedure 1 or if an error is not cleared by disconnecting it and then connecting it again, replace the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB and check the operation of the main machine. 3. If an error is not cleared in Procedure 2, replace the DC Controller PCB and check the operation of the main machine. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E064-1203-05	High voltage error
Detection Description	High voltage error
Remedy	[Related parts] - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - DC Controller PCB - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the Harness (on the DC Controller side and the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB side). If it is not fully connected or obliquely connected, check the operation of the main machine by disconnecting it then connecting it again. 2. If no error is seen in the Harness in Procedure 1 or if an error is not cleared by disconnecting it and then connecting it again, replace the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB and check the operation of the main machine. 3. If an error is not cleared in Procedure 2, replace the DC Controller PCB and check the operation of the main machine. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E064-1301-05	High voltage error
Detection Description	High voltage error
Remedy	[Related parts] - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - DC Controller PCB - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the Harness (on the DC Controller side and the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB side). If it is not fully connected or obliquely connected, check the operation of the main machine by disconnecting it then connecting it again. 2. If no error is seen in the Harness in Procedure 1 or if an error is not cleared by disconnecting it and then connecting it again, replace the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB and check the operation of the main machine. 3. If an error is not cleared in Procedure 2, replace the DC Controller PCB and check the operation of the main machine. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E064-1303-05	High voltage error
Detection Description	High voltage error
Remedy	[Related parts] - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - DC Controller PCB - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the Harness (on the DC Controller side and the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB side). If it is not fully connected or obliquely connected, check the operation of the main machine by disconnecting it then connecting it again. 2. If no error is seen in the Harness in Procedure 1 or if an error is not cleared by disconnecting it and then connecting it again, replace the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB and check the operation of the main machine. 3. If an error is not cleared in Procedure 2, replace the DC Controller PCB and check the operation of the main machine. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E064-1401-05	High voltage error
Detection Description	High voltage error
Remedy	[Related parts] - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - DC Controller PCB - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the Harness (on the DC Controller side and the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB side). If it is not fully connected or obliquely connected, check the operation of the main machine by disconnecting it then connecting it again. 2. If no error is seen in the Harness in Procedure 1 or if an error is not cleared by disconnecting it and then connecting it again, replace the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB and check the operation of the main machine. 3. If an error is not cleared in Procedure 2, replace the DC Controller PCB and check the operation of the main machine. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E064-1403-05	High voltage error
Detection Description	High voltage error
Remedy	[Related parts] - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - DC Controller PCB - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the Harness (on the DC Controller side and the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB side) If it is not fully connected or obliquely connected, check the operation of the main machine by disconnecting it then connecting it again. 2. If no error is seen in the Harness in Procedure 1 or if an error is not cleared by disconnecting it and then connecting it again, replace the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB and check the operation of the main machine. 3. If an error is not cleared in Procedure 2, replace the DC Controller PCB and check the operation of the main machine. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E073-0001-05	Interlock error
Detection Description	The Interlock (24 V) was not detected although all the doors of the host machine were closed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Door Interlock Switch (SW02) [Remedy] - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E074-0001-05	ITB HP time out error
Detection Description	The HP Sensor in the Main Drive Unit did not detect home position within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB (J131) to the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor (PS33/J1189) - Harness from the DC Controller PCB (J131) to the Primary Transfer Disengagement Motor (M08/J1201) - DC Controller PCB - Power Supply Unit - Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor (M08) - Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor (PS33) - Main Drive Unit - ITB Unit - Registration Patch Sensor Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove the ITB Unit and check whether the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Coupling makes disengagement operation by rotating it by hand. a. If it does not make disengagement operation a-1. Replace the ITB Unit. a-2. After replacing the ITB Unit, clean the Registration Patch Sensor Unit and execute auto gradation adjustment and Auto Correct Color Mismatch. - Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Image Adjustment> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjustment - Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch a-3. If the error still occurs after replacing the ITB Unit, perform Procedure b to check the Main Drive Unit. b. If it makes disengagement operation b-1. Check the Main Drive Unit by rotating the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Coupling by hand at least once. b-1-1. If it does not rotate smoothly, replace the Main Drive Unit. b-1-2. If it rotates smoothly, check the Harness of the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor attached to the Main Drive Unit. b-1-3. Remove the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor (PS33) and check that the Flag attached to the Gear on the same axle as the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Coupling is not damaged. b-1-3-1. If it is not damaged, replace the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor (PS33). b-1-3-2. If it is damaged, replace the Main Drive Unit. 2. If the error is not cleared after performing the above remedy, check/replace the harness/cable, connector and electric parts described as Related Parts above. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E074-0002-05	ITB HP time out error
Detection Description	There was no change after the HP Sensor in the Main Drive Unit detected home position.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB (J131) to the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor (PS33/J1189) - Harness from the DC Controller PCB (J131) to the Primary Transfer Disengagement Motor (M08/J1201) - DC Controller PCB - Power Supply Unit - Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor (M08) - Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor (PS33) - Main Drive Unit - ITB Unit - Registration Patch Sensor Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove the ITB Unit and check whether the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Coupling makes disengagement operation by rotating it by hand. a. If it does not make disengagement operation a-1. Replace the ITB Unit. a-2. After replacing the ITB Unit, clean the Registration Patch Sensor Unit and execute auto gradation adjustment and Auto Correct Color Mismatch. - Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Image Adjustment> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjustment - Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch a-3. If the error still occurs after replacing the ITB Unit, perform Procedure b to check the Main Drive Unit. b. If it makes disengagement operation b-1. Check the Main Drive Unit by rotating the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Coupling by hand at least once. b-1-1. If it does not rotate smoothly, replace the Main Drive Unit. b-1-2. If it rotates smoothly, check the Harness of the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor attached to the Main Drive Unit. b-1-3. Remove the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor (PS33) and check that the Flag attached to the Gear on the same axle as the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Coupling is not damaged. b-1-3-1. If it is not damaged, replace the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor (PS33). b-1-3-2. If it is damaged, replace the Main Drive Unit. c. If the error is not cleared after performing the above remedy, check/replace the harness/cable, connector and electric parts described as Related Parts above. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E100-0001-05	BD error
Detection Description	The BD lock was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB - Laser Scanner Unit - CABLE, FLAT, between the YM Laser Driver PCB (J203) and the CK Laser Driver PCB (J801) [Remedy] - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Caution] After replacing a related part, execute Auto Correct Color Mismatch. - Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E110-0001-05	Scanner Motor error
Detection Description	The speed was not locked by FG control within specified period of time after startup of the Scanner Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB - Laser Scanner Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Caution] After replacing a related part, execute Auto Correct Color Mismatch. - Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E110-0002-05	Scanner Motor error
Detection Description	The speed was not locked by BD control within specified period of time after startup of the Scanner Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB - Laser Scanner Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Caution] After replacing a related part, execute Auto Correct Color Mismatch. - Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E110-0003-05	Scanner Motor error
Detection Description	The phase was not locked by BD control within specified period of time after startup of the Scanner Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Laser Scanner Unit - CABLE, FLAT, between the YM Laser Driver PCB (J203) and the CK Laser Driver PCB (J801) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E110-0004-05	Scanner Motor error
Detection Description	Correction in timing of laser exposure to the Polygon Mirror was not detected after the phase lock by BD control.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB - Laser Scanner Unit - CABLE, FLAT, between the YM Laser Driver PCB (J201) and the Main Controller PCB (J9500) - CABLE, FLAT, between the YM Laser Driver PCB (J203) and the CK Laser Driver PCB (J801) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Caution] After replacing a related part, execute Auto Correct Color Mismatch. - Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch

E193-0001-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the DC Controller PCB (CPU) and the Main Controller PCB (ASIC) could not be established.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Harness/Connector of the DC Controller PCB. 2. Check the disconnection of the Harness/Connector of the Main Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Points to note at work] - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E196-0000-05	Communication error
Detection Description	The NACK (a negative reply sent by the reception side to the sending side) was received 3 times at DCON EEPROM communication.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E196-0001-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Although access to the EEPROM from the CPU of the DC Controller PCB was performed 3 times, no response was received and timeout occurred.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E196-000F-05	Communication error
Detection Description	The number of read/write job data to the DCON EEPROM exceeded 100.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E196-0100-05	Communication error
Detection Description	The NACK (a negative reply sent by the reception side to the sending side) was received 3 times in communication from the DC Controller PCB (CPU) to the SCNR EEPROM.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the YM Laser Driver PCB (J202) and the DC Controller PCB (J111) - Laser Scanner Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 2. Check the disconnection of the Laser Scanner Unit Harness/Connector. 3. Replace the DC Controller. 4. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E196-0101-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Although access to the SCNR EEPROM from the DC Controller PCB (CPU) was performed 3 times, no response was received and timeout occurred.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Laser Scanner Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Laser Scanner Unit Harness/Connector. 2. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 3. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E196-010F-05	Communication error
Detection Description	The number of read/write job data to the SCNR EEPROM exceeded 100.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Laser Scanner Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Laser Scanner Unit Harness/Connector. 2. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 3. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E196-0800-05	Communication error
Detection Description	The NACK (a negative reply sent by the reception side to the sending side) was received 3 times in communication from the DC Controller PCB (CPU) to the HVT EEPROM.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB Harness/Connector. 2. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 3. Replace the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E196-0801-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Although access to the HVT EEPROM from the DC Controller PCB (CPU) was performed 3 times, no response was received and timeout occurred.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB Harness/Connector. 2. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 3. Replace the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E196-080F-05	Communication error
Detection Description	The number of read/write job data to the HVT EEPROM exceeded 100.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB Harness/Connector. 2. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 3. Replace the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E197-0B11-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the DC Controller PCB and the Second/Third Delivery PCB was not completed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - 2nd/3rd Delivery Drive Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the 2nd/3rd Delivery Drive Unit 2. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 3. Replace the 2nd/3rd Delivery Drive Unit. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E197-0B20-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error of ASIC in the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E197-0B21-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Cassette Unit PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cassette Pedestal Driver PCB - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Cassette Pedestal Driver PCB Harness/Connector. 2. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 3. Replace the Cassette Pedestal Driver PCB. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E197-1001-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the CPU of the DC Controller PCB and KONA1 (ASIC) in the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E197-1002-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the CPU of the DC Controller PCB and KONA2 (ASIC) in the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E197-1004-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the DC Controller PCB and the Laser Driver PCB was not completed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Laser Scanner Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Laser Scanner Unit Harness/Connector. 2. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 3. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E197-1081-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the CPU of the DC Controller PCB and KONA1 (ASIC) in the DC Controller PCB was detected. (An error caused by software)
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E197-1082-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the CPU of the DC Controller PCB and KONA2 (ASIC) in the DC Controller PCB was detected. (An error caused by software)
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E197-1084-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Laser Driver PCB was detected. (An error caused by software)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Laser Scanner Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Laser Scanner Unit Harness/Connector. 2. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 3. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E197-5000-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB was detected at power-on.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB Harness/Connector. 2. Check the disconnection of the Power Supply Unit Harness/Connector. 3. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 4. Replace the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB. 5. Replace the Power Supply Unit. 6. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E197-5001-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB was detected at power-on.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Primary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB Harness/Connector. 2. Check the disconnection of the Power Supply Unit Harness/Connector. 3. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 4. Replace the Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB. 5. Replace the Power Supply Unit. 6. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E199-0101-05	Error in high voltage sequence (Y)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.

E199-0102-05	Error in high voltage sequence (M)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.

E199-0103-05	Error in high voltage sequence (C)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.

E199-0201-05	Error in high voltage sequence (Y)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.

E199-0202-05	Error in high voltage sequence (M)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.

E199-0203-05	Error in high voltage sequence (C)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.

E199-0204-05	Error in high voltage sequence (K)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.

E202-0001-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS103/J6012) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Motor (M101/J1091) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor - Scanner Motor - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E202-0002-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS103/J6012) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Motor (M101/J1091) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor - Scanner Motor - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E202-0003-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	An error in the Reader Scanner Unit position was detected when reading of a job was started.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS103/J6012) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Motor (M101/J1091) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor - Scanner Motor - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E202-0010-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	An error in the Reader Scanner Unit position was detected when reading of a job was started.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS103/J6012) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Motor (M101/J1091) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor - Scanner Motor - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E202-0101-04	DADF Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The DADF Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (J407) and the Glass Movement HP Sensor (PS414/J4071) - Glass Movement HP Sensor (PS414) - Glass Movement Gear 18T - DADF Driver PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E202-0102-04	DADF Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The DADF Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (J407) and the Glass Movement HP Sensor (PS414/J4071) - Glass Movement HP Sensor (PS414) - Glass Movement Gear 18T - DADF Driver PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E227-0101-04	Power supply error
Detection Description	The DADF Driver PCB did not detect 24 V when the main power was turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the ADF Driver PCB - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB - Main Controller PCB - ADF Driver PCB - Power Supply Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted or rated voltage is output by repeating power cycling of the machine. - Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E240-0002-00	Controller communication error
Detection Description	An error in receiving data from the controller was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J110) and the Main Controller PCB (J4511) - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB. 2. Turn ON the power, and check if the initialization is executed at startup. 2-1. If the initialization is not executed, replace the DC Controller PCB. 2-2. If the initialization is executed, replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E240-0005-00	Controller communication error
Detection Description	A sequence error with the controller occurred.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J110) and the Main Controller PCB (J4511) - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB. 2. Turn ON the power, and check if the initialization is executed at startup. 2-1. If the initialization is not executed, replace the DC Controller PCB. 2-2. If the initialization is executed, replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E240-0D00-00	Controller communication error
Detection Description	A sequence error with the controller occurred.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J110) and the Main Controller PCB (J4511) - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB. 2. Turn ON the power, and check if the initialization is executed at startup. 2-1. If the initialization is not executed, replace the DC Controller PCB. 2-2. If the initialization is executed, replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E246-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E246-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E246-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E246-0004-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office

E246-0005-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E247-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E247-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E247-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E247-0004-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E248-0001-04	EEPROM error
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB detected reading error of the Reader backup value.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E248-0002-04	EEPROM error
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB failed writing of the Reader backup value.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E248-0005-04	Scanner Unit EEPROM error
Detection Description	EEPROM reading error(At power-on)
Remedy	[Related parts] Scanner Unit (Front side) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Replace the Scanner Unit (Front side).

E248-0006-04	Scanner Unit EEPROM error
Detection Description	EEPROM writing error
Remedy	[Related parts] Scanner Unit (Front side) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Replace the Scanner Unit (Front side).

E248-0105-04	Scanner Unit EEPROM error
Detection Description	Scanner unit reading error(At power-on)
Remedy	[Related parts] Scanner Unit (Back side) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Replace the Scanner Unit (Back side).

E248-0106-04	Scanner Unit EEPROM error
Detection Description	EEPROM writing error
Remedy	[Related parts] Scanner Unit (Back side) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Replace the Scanner Unit (Back side).

E260-0001-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	Short-circuit was detected at power-on.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E260-0002-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	Open circuit was detected at power-on.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J100) and the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (J811) - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Power Supply Unit Harness/Connector. 2. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 3. Check the disconnection of the Main Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 4. Replace the Power Supply Unit. 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E270-0001-04	Scanner Unit (Reader) communication error
Detection Description	The vertical scanning synchronous signal (VSYNC) was not transmitted appropriately at the Scanner Unit (Reader) side communicating with the R-CON.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (Reader) (Unit of replacement: Flat Cable) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) - Main Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: Main Controller PCB) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E270-0101-04	Scanner Unit (DADF) communication error
Detection Description	The vertical scanning synchronous signal (VSYNC) was not transmitted appropriately at the Scanner Unit (DADF) side communicating with the R-CON.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (DADF) (Unit of replacement: Flat Cable) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) - Main Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: Main Controller PCB) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E280-0001-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Reader Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E280-0002-04	Scanner Unit communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of FFC between the Main Controller and the Scanner Unit (front) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Reader Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E280-0003-04	Scanner Unit (Reader) communication error
Detection Description	Reading or writing error was detected between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit (Reader).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (Reader) (Unit of replacement: Flat Cable) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) - Main Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: Main Controller PCB) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E280-0004-04	Scanner Unit (Reader) communication error
Detection Description	Image data check error was detected between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit (Reader).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (Reader) (Unit of replacement: Flat Cable) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) - Main Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: Main Controller PCB) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E280-0101-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit (Back side) - Scanner Unit (Back side) - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E280-0102-04	Scanner Unit communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of FFC between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit (Back side) - Scanner Unit (Back side) - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E280-0103-04	Scanner Unit (DADF) communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of FFC between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DADF Scanner Unit and the Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Check/replace the harness between the DADF Scanner Unit and the Main Controller PCB .

E280-0104-04	Scanner Unit (DADF) communication error
Detection Description	Image data check error was detected between the Reader Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit (DADF).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (DADF) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E302-0001-04	Error in paper front white shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper front white shading RAM or a paper front white shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Reader Scanner Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Reader Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] 1. Clean the LED, mirror, and Stream Reading Glass of Scanner Unit. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E302-0002-04	Error in paper front black shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper front black shading RAM or a paper front black shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Reader Scanner Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Reader Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E302-0101-04	Error in paper back white shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper back white shading RAM or a paper back white shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the ADF Scanner Unit and the Main Controller PCB - ADF Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] 1. Clean the LED, mirror, and Stream Reading Glass of Scanner Unit. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E302-0102-04	Error in paper back black shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper back black shading RAM or a paper back black shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the ADF Scanner Unit and the Main Controller PCB - ADF Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E315-0007-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Image compression process was not completed within the specified period of time at scanning.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Install the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E315-000D-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Processing of a JBIG-compressed data was not completed within the specified period of time at printing or SEND.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Install the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E315-000F-00	Image processing device error
Detection Description	A processing error occurred during the image processing of scanning
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E315-0027-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Image processing (change in magnification ratio, rotating, and shifting) was not completed normally within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Install the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E315-0035-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Processing to clear image data in the memory was not completed normally within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Install the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E315-0500-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Transfer of image signal was not completed within the specified period of time at scanning.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Install the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E315-0510-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Image processing was not completed within the specified period of time at scanning.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Install the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E315-0530-00	Image process device error
Detection Description	Compression processing of the scanned image into JPEG was terminated abnormally.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Install the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E315-0531-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Compression processing of the scanned image into JPEG was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Install the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E315-0540-00	Image process device error
Detection Description	An error occurred during decompression of JPEG.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Install the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E315-0541-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Decompression of JPEG was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Install the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E315-0561-00	Image processing device error
Detection Description	A processing error occurred during the image processing of scanning
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and Reader Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E350-0000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E350-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E350-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E350-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E350-3000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E351-0000-00	System error
Detection Description	Main Controller PCB communication error.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E354-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E354-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E355-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E355-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E355-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E355-0004-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E400-0002-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the ADF Driver PCB - ADF Driver PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E400-0003-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of the harness between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the ADF Driver PCB - ADF Driver PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E401-0001-04	Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor error
Detection Description	The Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the ON status.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor (PS408) to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor (PS408) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP REAR, UP.) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to DADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - Harness between the Pickup Roller Lifting Motor (M405) and the DADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REAR MOTOR, 2) - Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor (PS408) - Pickup Roller Lifting Motor (M405) - DADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E401-0002-04	Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor error
Detection Description	The Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the OFF status.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor (PS408) to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor (PS408) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP REAR, UP.) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to DADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - Harness between the Pickup Roller Lifting Motor (M405) and the DADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REAR MOTOR, 2) - Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor (PS408) - Pickup Roller Lifting Motor (M405) - DADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E407-0001-04	Tray Lifting Motor error
Detection Description	The Tray HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the ON/OFF status within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB and the Tray HP Sensor - Tray Lifting HP Sensor (PS410) - Tray Lifting Motor (M406) - DADF Driver PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E407-0002-04	Tray Lifting Motor error
Detection Description	The Paper Surface Sensor in the DADF was not turned ON within the specified period of time when lifting up the lifter.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB and the ADF Paper Surface Sensor - ADF Paper Surface Sensor (PS406) - Tray Lifting Motor (M406) - DADF Driver PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E423-0001-04	SDRAM error in the Main Controller PCB
Detection Description	Either an access error to SDRAM in the Main Controller PCB or an error at data inspection was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E501-0000-02	Communication error (Finisher)
Detection Description	A communication error between the host machine and the Finisher was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the DC Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E503-0021-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Saddle Unit (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.

E503-0022-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Saddle Unit (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.

E503-0031-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Puncher Unit (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Puncher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E503-0032-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Puncher Unit (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Puncher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E503-0041-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Buffer Pass (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Buffer Pass Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Buffer Pass Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Buffer Pass Controller PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Buffer Pass Controller PCB. 3. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E503-0042-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Buffer Pass (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Buffer Pass Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Buffer Pass Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Buffer Pass Controller PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Buffer Pass Controller PCB. 3. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E503-0061-02	Error in communication between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E503-0062-02	Error in communication between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E505-0001-02	Error in EEPROM of the Finisher (Finisher-K1/Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	An error was detected in the check sum value of data read from EEPROM on the Finisher Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1). [Reference] Before replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: SORTER (LEVEL1)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> FIN-BK-R - Restoration: SORTER (LEVEL1)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> FIN-BK-W

E505-0004-02	Puncher unit data error (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	The data read from Puncher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.)
Remedy	PUNCHER UNIT-A1 [Related parts] - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) [Remedy] Replace the Puncher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E505-0005-02	Buffer Pass data error (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The data read from Puncher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.)
Remedy	Finisher-AA1 [Related parts] - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB201) [Remedy] Replace the Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB201).

E514-0002-02	Assist Motor error (Finisher-K1)
Detection Description	- The Assist HP Sensor was not turned ON although 3 seconds had passed after the Assist Motor operation started. - The Assist HP Sensor was not turned ON when starting operation.
Remedy	INNER FIN-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist Motor - Assist HP Sensor (PS7) - Assist Motor (M5) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E514-8001-02	a. Assist Motor error (Finisher-K1) b. Error in the Paper End Assist Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	a. The Assist HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Assist Motor operation started. b. The assist belt does not come off the Paper End Assist HP Sensor when the Paper End Assist Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist Motor - Assist HP Sensor (PS7) - Assist Motor (M5) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist Motor (M113) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) - Paper End Assist Motor (M113) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E514-8002-02	Error in the Paper End Assist Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The Paper End Assist HP Sensor does not detect the assist belt when the Paper End Assist Motor has been driven for 2 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist Motor (M113) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) - Paper End Assist Motor (M113) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E516-0001-02	Paddle Motor error (Finisher-K1)
Detection Description	- The Paper Fold HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 3 seconds had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. - The last paper fold operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.
Remedy	INNER FIN-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paper Fold HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Paper Fold HP Sensor (PS8) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E516-0002-02	Paddle Motor error (Finisher-K1)
Detection Description	- The Paper Fold HP Sensor was not turned ON although 3 seconds had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. - The last paper fold operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.
Remedy	INNER FIN-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paper Fold HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Paper Fold HP Sensor (PS8) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E530-8001-02	a. Rear Alignment Motor error (Finisher-K1) b. Error in the Front Alignment Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	a. The Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Rear Alignment Motor operation started. b. The front alignment plate does not come off the Front Alignment HP Sensor when the Front Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Motor - Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS5) - Rear Alignment Motor (M4) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front Alignment Motor (M107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) - Front Alignment Motor (M107) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E530-8002-02	a. Rear Alignment Motor error (Finisher-K1) b. Error in the Front Alignment Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	a. The Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 seconds had passed after the Rear Alignment Motor operation started. b. The Front Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the Front Alignment plate when the Front Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Motor - Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS5) - Rear Alignment Motor (M4) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front Alignment Motor (M107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) - Front Alignment Motor (M107) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E531-8001-02	a. Stapler Motor error (Finisher-K1) b. Error in the Staple Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	a. The Staple HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 0.4 seconds had passed after the Stapler Motor operation started. b. The staple unit does not come off the Staple HP Sensor when the Staple Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit (including the Stapler Motor and the Staple HP Sensor) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit to the Stapler Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit Relay PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit Relay PCB (PCB102) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E531-8002-02	a. Stapler Motor error (Finisher-K1) b. Error in the Staple Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	a. The Staple HP Sensor was not turned ON although 0.4 seconds had passed after the Stapler Motor operation started. b. The Staple HP Sensor does nor detect the staple unit when the Staple Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit (including the Stapler Motor and the Staple HP Sensor) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit to the Stapler Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit Relay PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit Relay PCB (PCB102) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E532-8001-02	a. Stapler Shift Motor error (Finisher-K1) b. Error in the Stapler Shift Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	a. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Stapler Shift Motor operation started. b. The stapler unit does not come off the Stapler Shift HP Sensor when the Stapler Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift Motor - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS11) - Stapler Shift Motor (M7) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift Motor (M114) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) - Stapler Shift Motor (M114) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E532-8002-02	a. Stapler Shift Motor error (Finisher-K1) b. Error in the Stapler Shift Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	a. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor was not turned ON although 10 seconds had passed after the Stapler Shift Motor operation started. b. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor does not detect the stapler unit when the Stapler Shift Motor has been driven for 15 seconds.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift Motor - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS11) - Stapler Shift Motor (M7) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift Motor (M114) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) - Stapler Shift Motor (M114) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E535-0001-02	Return Belt Motor error (Finisher-K1)
Detection Description	The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Return Belt Motor operation started.
Remedy	INNER FIN-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Return Belt Motor (M2) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E535-0002-02	Return Belt Motor error (Finisher-K1)
Detection Description	The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 second had passed after the Return Belt Motor operation started.
Remedy	INNER FIN-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Return Belt Motor (M2) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E535-8001-02	Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The swing guide does not come off the Swing Guide HP Sensor when the Swing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) - Swing Guide Motor (M110) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E535-8002-02	Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The Swing Guide HP Sensor does not detect the swing guide when the Swing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) - Swing Guide Motor (M110) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E537-8001-02	**a. Front Alignment Motor error (Finisher-K1) b. Error in the Rear Alignment Motor (Finisher-AA1)**
Detection Description	a. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started. b. The rear alignment plate does not come off the Rear Alignment HP Sensor when the Rear Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Motor - Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS4) - Front Alignment Motor (M3) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment Motor (M108) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) - Rear Alignment Motor (M108) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E537-8002-02	**a. Front Alignment Motor error (Finisher-K1) b. Error in the Rear Alignment Motor (Finisher-AA1)**
Detection Description	a. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 seconds had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started. b. The Rear Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the rear alignment plate when the Rear Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Motor - Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS4) - Front Alignment Motor (M3) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment Motor (M108) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) - Rear Alignment Motor (M108) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E540-8001-02	a. Tray Shift Motor error (Finisher-K1) b. Stack tray time out error (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	a. The Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor was not turned ON although 5 seconds had passed after the Tray Shift Motor operation started. b. The operation of the stack tray don't finish when the Stack Tray Shift Motor has been driven for 28 seconds. The stack tray does not come off the same area when the Stack Tray Shift Motor has been driven for 15 seconds.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray Shift Motor - Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor (PS9) - Tray Shift Motor (M6) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) - Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) - Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E540-8002-02	a. Tray Shift Motor error (Finisher-K1) b. Stack tray area error (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	a. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF or the Stack Tray Lower Limit Sensor was not turned ON although 3.5 seconds had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started in the tray down operation. - The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF after the tray was moved down in the paper level detection operation. b. The stack tray detects the discontinuous area during the operation.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray Shift Motor - Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor (PS9) - Tray Shift Motor (M6) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) - Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) - Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E540-8004-02	Stack tray paper surface detection error (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor does not turn off when the stack tray has been lowered for 10 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-emitting) (PBA101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-receiving) (PBA102/PBA103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-emitting) (PBA101) - Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-receiving) (PBA102/PBA103) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E551-0003-02	Error in the Cooling Fan (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The lock signal is detected 1.2 seconds or more while the fan operates.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Cooling Fan (FM101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Cooling Fan (FM101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E551-0004-02	Error in the Cooling Fan of the Finisher (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The lock status is released when the fan stops.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Cooling Fan (FM101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Cooling Fan (FM101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E551-0011-02	Error in the Buffer Pass Power Supply Cooling Fan (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The loch signal is not released for the specified times while the fan operates.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Buffer Pass Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM201) to the Buffer Pass Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM201) - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB201) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E551-0012-02	Error in the Buffer Pass Power Supply Cooling Fan (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The lock status is released when the fan stops.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Buffer Pass Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM201) to the Buffer Pass Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM201) - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB201) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E551-0013-02	Error in the Buffer Pass Cooling Fan (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The loch signal is not released for the specified times while the fan operates.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Buffer Pass Cooling Fan (FM202) to the Buffer Pass Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Cooling Fan (FM202) - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB201) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E551-0014-02	Error in the Buffer Pass Cooling Fan (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The lock status is released when the fan stops.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Buffer Pass Cooling Fan (FM202) to the Buffer Pass Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Cooling Fan (FM202) - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB201) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E553-8001-02	Error in the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The escape delivery roller does not come off the Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor when the Escape Delivery Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) - Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E553-8002-02	Error in the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor does not detect the escape delivery roller when the Escape Delivery Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) - Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E553-8011-02	Error in the Flapper Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The flapper does not come off the Flapper HP Sensor when the Flapper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Flapper Motor (M104) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) - Flapper Motor (M104) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E553-8012-02	Error in the Flapper Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The Flapper HP Sensor does not detect the flapper when the Flapper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Flapper Motor (M104) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) - Flapper Motor (M104) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E553-80F1-02	Error in the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The paddle does not come off the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor when the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) - Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E553-80F2-02	Error in the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Paddle HP Sensor does not detect the paddle when the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) - Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E554-8001-02	Safety switch ON error (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The Front Cover Switch is turned OFF for 0.3 seconds when the Front Cover Sensor is ON. An error of Short Connector (J132) was detected. (New Type *) The Swing Guide Safety Switch is turned ON for 0.3 seconds. (Old Type*)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) to the Finisher Controller PCB (Old Type*) - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Short Connector (J132) (New Type*) - Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) (Old Type*) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E577-0002-02	Paddle Motor error (Finisher-K1)
Detection Description	- The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 second had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. - The last paddle operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.
Remedy	INNER FIN-K1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E577-8001-02	a. Paddle Motor error (Finisher-K1) b. Error in the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	a. The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 second had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. The last paddle operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor. b. The paddle does not come off the Paddle HP Sensor when the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	[Related parts] a. INNER FIN-K1 - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 - Harnesses from the Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) - Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E577-8002-02	Error in the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The Paddle HP Sensor does not detect the paddle when the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) - Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E578-8001-02	Error in the Return Roller Lift Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The return roller does not come off the Return Roller HP Sensor when the Return Roller Lift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) - Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E578-8002-02	Error in the Return Roller Lift Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The Return Roller HP Sensor does not detect the return roller when the Return Roller Lift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) - Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E57B-8001-02	Error in the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The paper end pushing guide does not come off the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor when the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) - Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E57B-8002-02	Error in the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor does not detect the paper end pushing guide when the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) - Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E583-8001-02	Error in the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The tray auxiliary guides don't come off the Front/Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensors when the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) - Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) - Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E583-8002-02	Error in the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The Front/Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensors don't detect the tray auxiliary guides when the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) - Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) - Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E590-8001-02	Error in the Punch Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	The punch does not come off the Punch HP Sensor when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.2 seconds.
Remedy	PUNCHER UNIT-A1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M301) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) - Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) - Punch Motor (M301) - Puncher Relay PCB (PCB302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E590-8002-02	Error in the Punch Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch during initialization. The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds for returning the punch after the punch jam.
Remedy	Puncher Unit-A1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M301) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) - Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) - Punch Motor (M301) - Puncher Relay PCB (PCB302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E593-8001-02	Error in the Punch Shift Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	The punch unit does not come off the Punch Slide HP Sensor when shifting the punch unit by 9mm toward rear.
Remedy	PUNCHER UNIT-A1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Shift Motor (M302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) - Punch Shift Motor (M302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E593-8002-02	Error in the Punch Shift Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	The Punch Slide HP Sensor does not detect the punch unit when shifting the punch unit by 37mm toward front.
Remedy	Puncher Unit-A1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Shift Motor (M302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) - Punch Shift Motor (M302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F0-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The saddle paper end stopper does not come off the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor when the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) - Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F0-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor does not detect the saddle paper end stopper when the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor has been driven for 4 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) - Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F1-8003-02	Saddle Delivery Motor clock error (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The lock state of Saddle Delivery Motor is detected 0.2 seconds or more while the motor operates.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Delivery Motor Clock Sensor (PS211) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Delivery Motor (M207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Delivery Motor Clock Sensor (PS211) - Saddle Delivery Motor (M207) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F3-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The saddle alignment plate does not come off the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F3-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the saddle alignment plate when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F4-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The saddle stitcher does not come off the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 1.2 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) - Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F4-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor does not detect the saddle stitcher when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 1.2 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) - Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F6-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The saddle paper pushing plate does not come off the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor when the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F6-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor does not detect the saddle paper pushing plate when the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F6-8003-02	Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor clock error (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The lock state of Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor is detected 0.2 seconds or more while the motor operates.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor Clock Sensor (PS212) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor Clock Sensor (PS212) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F8-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The saddle switching lever does not come off the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor when the Saddle Switching Lever Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) - Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F8-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor does not detect the saddle switching lever when the Saddle Switching Lever Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) - Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5FA-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Gripper Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The saddle gripper does not come off the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor when the Saddle Gripper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) - Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5FA-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Gripper Motor (Finisher-AA1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Gripper HP Sensor does not detect the saddle gripper when the Saddle Gripper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AA1/BOOKLET FIN-AA1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) - Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E602-0001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	HDD failed to be Ready, or HDD was not formatted. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-0020-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Corruption of database managing user mode/service mode data was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] While this error occurs, backup of the setting values is disabled. In addition, it may not be recorded in the error log. Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. enter safe mode, and format the HDD using a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the HDD.

E602-0101-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the PDL-related file storage area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-0111-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the PDL-related file storage area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-0201-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-0211-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-0301-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the MEAP-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-0311-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the MEAP-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-0401-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-0411-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-0501-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-0511-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-0601-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-0611-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-0701-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in general application temporary area (temporary file). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-0711-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in general application temporary area (temporary file). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-0801-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-0811-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-0901-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in PDL spool data (temporary file). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-0911-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in PDL spool data (temporary file). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-1001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the SEND-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-1011-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the SEND-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-1101-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the update-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-1111-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the update-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-1201-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-1211-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-1301-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-1311-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-1371-00	System verification error
Detection Description	At startup, a verification error occurred due to invalid data of a MEAP login application.
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Set the following service mode setting value to 1: COPIIER > OPTION > USER > MEAPSAFE 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Reinstall the corresponding MEAP application from RUI. [Caution] After performing the remedy work, return the MEAPSAFE value to 0 and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

E602-1372-00	Verification error by "Falsification detection at startup" function
Detection Description	At startup, a verification error occurred due to invalid data in the MEAP area.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain necessary backup data referring to "Appendix > Backup Data List" in System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Re-install MEAP application(s) via RUI and restore the backup data. [Reference] Restore the backup data if the data has been deleted.

E602-1401-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in SWAP (temporary file/alternative memory area). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-1411-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in SWAP (temporary file/alternative memory area). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-1701-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the debug log area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-1711-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the debug log area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-1801-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the image data storage area in Advanced Box. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-1811-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the image data storage area in Advanced Box. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-1901-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of data for printing. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-1911-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of data for printing. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-2000-00	HDD error
Detection Description	I/O error was detected in the file system after startup.
Remedy	[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the HDD optional board is properly installed. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). [CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD. 4. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E602-2001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Mismatch on encryption operation
Remedy	[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Main Controller PCB is properly installed. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). [CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD. 4. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E602-2002-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Failure of HDD optional board and others
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 2. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). [CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD. 3. enter safe mode. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-5001-00	Encryption Chip error
Detection Description	Error of the encryption chip on the Main Controller
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-5002-00	HDD error
Detection Description	A non-genuine HDD was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Replace the HDD with a genuine one. 2. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E602-FF01-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An unidentified HDD error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E602-FF11-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An unidentified HDD error was detected after startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E604-1024-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E604-1536-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E613-0512-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E613-1024-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E613-1536-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E613-2048-00	Memory error
Detection Description	Memory of the Main Controller PCB is faulty.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E614-0001-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The Flash PCB could not be recognized, or the Flash PCB was not formatted.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E614-0002-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The file system could not be initialized normally at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E614-0006-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Bootable was not found on the Flash PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E614-0071-00	System verification error
Detection Description	At normal startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the firmware for startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Start the machine in safe mode, and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive. * [2]: Select Update (Overwrite all) to update the system. 2. Replace the FLASH PCB, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-0072-00	System verification error
Detection Description	At normal startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the firmware for safe mode startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-0073-00	System verification error
Detection Description	At startup in safe mode, an error may occur due to invalid data of the startup firmware. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-0074-00	Start system verification function error
Detection Description	At startup in safe mode, an error may occur due to invalid data of the firmware for safe mode startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-0101-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E614-0111-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E614-0201-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E614-0211-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E614-0301-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E614-0311-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E614-0401-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E614-0411-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E614-0501-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E614-0511-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E614-0601-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E614-0611-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E614-0701-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in system setting value (service mode, etc.) storage area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E614-0711-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in system setting value (service mode, etc.) storage area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E614-4000-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The OS could not be recognized. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check that the HDD and the cables are properly installed. 4. Enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. If another error occurs, clear the error by performing the remedy for it. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E614-4001-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The OS boot file was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check that the HDD and the cables are properly installed. 4. Enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. If another error occurs, clear the error by performing the remedy for it. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E614-4002-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The OS kernel was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check that the HDD and the cables are properly installed. 4. Enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. If another error occurs, clear the error by performing the remedy for it. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E614-4003-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The OS boot loader was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check that the HDD and the cables are properly installed. 4. Enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. If another error occurs, clear the error by performing the remedy for it. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E614-4010-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The OS in safe mode could not be recognized. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-4011-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The file for booting the OS in safe mode was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-4012-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The kernel in safe mode was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-9000-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	SRAM device access-related error (at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-9001-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Error in memory allocation/invalid memory (at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-9002-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Setting file error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-9003-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Parameter error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-9004-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Startup error was detected. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-9005-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Startup error was detected. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-FF01-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Flash error (Unidentified) (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E614-FF11-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Flash error (Unidentified) (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E615-0001-00	Error in self-diagnosis of the encryption module
Detection Description	An error was detected in self-diagnosis of the encryption library.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. After reinstalling the system software using SST or a USB flash drive, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 3. Enter safe mode , and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB flash drive. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

E674-0004-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when accessing the modem IC used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Fax Board and the Main Controller PCB - Fax Board - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E674-0010-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when opening the Timer Device used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

E674-0011-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when starting the Timer Device used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

E674-0021-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A Fax Board for non-supported modem has been connected.
Remedy	[Remedy]Replace it with a genuine Fax Board (for 1-line or 2-line).

E674-0030-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	Check sum error
Remedy	[Remedy] System software download for 2 line FAX

E674-0100-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	- After completion of fax communication, writing of the communication information (log) failed, and the log could not be read. - Inconsistent fax logs
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power. If it occurs when the power is turned OFF and then ON after executing FAX > Clear > ALL, execute FAX > Clear > ALL and turn OFF and then ON the power again. [CAUTION] The previous communication information (log) will be cleared by turning OFF and then ON the main power.

E674-0300-07	Fax configuration error
Detection Description	It was detected that there was a Fax Board for multiple lines installed while the IP Fax license was enabled.
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Remove the Fax Board for multiple lines to use the machine as an IP Fax model. 2. Uninstall the IP Fax license to use the machine as a G3 Fax model.

E674-0301-07	Fax configuration error
Detection Description	It was detected that there was no 1-line Fax Board installed while the IP Fax license was enabled.
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Install the Fax Board (1-line) to use the machine as an IP Fax model. 2. Uninstall the IP Fax license and install the G3 Fax Board to use the machine as a G3 Fax model.S15

E713-0010-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Timeout was detected in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	[Related parts] a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-AA1 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J182) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harness between the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J306) and the Relay Path Unit (J1186) - DC Controller PCB (UN49) - Relay Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB - Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES b. INNER FINISHER-K1 - Harness between theDC Controller PCB (J182) and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN49) - Relay Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E713-0011-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Retransmission of NACK was detected consecutively in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	[Related parts] a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-AA1 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J182) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harness between the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J306) and the Relay Path Unit (J1186) - DC Controller PCB (UN49) - Relay Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB - Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES b. INNER FINISHER-K1 - Harness between theDC Controller PCB (J182) and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN49) - Relay Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E713-0020-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Invalid BCC in received data was detected in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	[Related parts] a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-AA1 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J182) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harness between the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J306) and the Relay Path Unit (J1186) - DC Controller PCB (UN49) - Relay Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB - Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES b. INNER FINISHER-K1 - Harness between theDC Controller PCB (J182) and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN49) - Relay Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E713-0021-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Reception incomplete was detected in communication with the finisher.
Remedy	[Related parts] a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-AA1 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J182) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harness between the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J306) and the Relay Path Unit (J1186) - DC Controller PCB (UN49) - Relay Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB - Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES b. INNER FINISHER-K1 - Harness between theDC Controller PCB (J182) and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN49) - Relay Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E713-0022-05	Communication error
Detection Description	An undefined error was detected in communication with the finisher.
Remedy	[Related parts] a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-AA1 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J182) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harness between the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J306) and the Relay Path Unit (J1186) - DC Controller PCB (UN49) - Relay Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB - Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES b. INNER FINISHER-K1 - Harness between theDC Controller PCB (J182) and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN49) - Relay Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E713-0030-05	Communication error
Detection Description	An initialization error was detected in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	[Related parts] a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-AA1 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J182) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harness between the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J306) and the Relay Path Unit (J1186) - DC Controller PCB (UN49) - Relay Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB - Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES b. INNER FINISHER-K1 - Harness between theDC Controller PCB (J182) and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN49) - Relay Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E719-0001-00	Error in Coin Vendor.
Detection Description	Error in starting of the CoinVendor - The Coin Vendor, which should have been connected before the power was turned OFF, is not connected when the power is turned ON.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment. (To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)

E719-0002-00	Error in Coin Vendor.
Detection Description	Error in IPC when CoinVendor is running. - In the case of disconnection of IPC or an error in which IPC communication failed to be recovered. - When disconnection of the pickup delivery signal is detected. - When illegal connection is detected (short-circuit with Tx and Rx of IPC)
Remedy	[Remedy] Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment. (To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)

E719-0003-00	Error in Coin Vendor.
Detection Description	- In the case of communication error with the coin vendor while obtaining the unit price at start-up.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment. (To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)

E719-0004-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	The coin vendor was connected to a model that does not support the coin vendor
Remedy	[Remedy] Cancel the connection of the coin vendor and clear the error.

E719-0021-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine.
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Check/replace the cable between the charging management equipment and the host machine. 2. Check the power of the charging.

E719-0022-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine.
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Check/replace the cable between the charging management equipment and the host machine. 2. Check the power of the charging.

E719-0031-00	Error in serial communication at the start of the New Card Reader
Detection Description	Failure in communication with the serial New Card Reader at start-up.
Remedy	[Remedy] - Check if the cable of the serial New Card Reader is disconnected. - Take out the serial New Card Reader. - COPIER > Function > CLEAR > CARD - COPIER > Function > CLEAR > ERR

E719-0032-00	Error in serial communication at the start of the New Card Reader
Detection Description	Communication failed in the middle of the operation although communication with the serial New Card Reader was successful at start-up.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check if the cable of the serial New Card Reader is disconnected.

E719-0041-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine. (Charge mode (COIN = 6) has been set.)
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. If it operates in charge mode (COIN = 6) - Check that it is the supported charging management equipment. - Check the cable to be connected. - Check the power of the charging management equipment. 2. If charge mode is canceled - Select COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN> "0", and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

E719-0042-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine. (Charge mode (COIN = 6) has been set.)
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. If it operates in charge mode (COIN = 6) - Check that it is the supported charging management equipment. - Check the cable to be connected. - Check the power of the charging management equipment. 2. If charge mode is canceled - Select COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN> "0", and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

E720-0001-00	Error due to non-compatible Finisher
Detection Description	Non-compatible Finisher was connected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Connect the finisher (INNER FINISHER-K1, BOOKLET/STAPLE FINISHER-AA1) for this model.

E720-0001-05	Error due to non-compatible Finisher
Detection Description	Non-compatible Finisher was connected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Connect the finisher (INNER FINISHER-K1, BOOKLET/STAPLE FINISHER-AA1) for this model.

E730-C001-00	Error in HDD access
Detection Description	An error occurred when accessing the HDD.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E732-0001-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error of the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E732-0010-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A signal to start image transfer could not be detected at scanning although the specified period of time (120 sec) has passed.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E732-0020-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error of the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E732-0021-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error of the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E732-0022-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error of the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E732-0023-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error of the Main Controller PCB was detected at startup/recovery from sleep.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E732-0F01-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0001 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E732-0F20-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0020 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E732-0F21-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0021 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E732-0F22-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0022 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E732-0F23-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0023 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E732-8888-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Scanner for a different model was detected at communication with the Reader.
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Reader Unit with the one for this model.

E732-9999-00	Reader detection error
Detection Description	The Reader was detected with a printer model for the first time. Only the message "Turn OFF and then ON the power" is displayed on the screen instead of displaying an error code. The error log is recorded in "COPIER> DISPLAY> ERR".
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power.

E733-0000-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J109) and the Main Controller PCB (J4511) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J110) and the Main Controller PCB (J4515) - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E733-0001-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J109) and the Main Controller PCB (J4511) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J110) and the Main Controller PCB (J4515) - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E733-0002-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Signal error was detected after establishment of communication between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J109) and the Main Controller PCB (J4511) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J110) and the Main Controller PCB (J4515) - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E733-0004-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB.

E733-0005-05	Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB
Detection Description	Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB.

E733-0006-05	Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB
Detection Description	Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB.

E733-0010-05	Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E733-0F00-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0000 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E733-0F01-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0001 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E733-0F02-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0002 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E733-0F04-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0004 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted.

E733-0F05-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0005 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted.

E733-0F06-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0006 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted.

E733-9999-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	The Finisher connection information error was detected between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power.

E733-F000-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of a cable between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.

E733-F001-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of a cable between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.

E733-F002-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the Laser Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB (J9500) and the Y/M Laser Driver PCB (UN08/J201) - Flat Cable between the Y/M Laser Driver PCB (UN08/J203) and the C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN09/J801) - Laser Scanner Assembly - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E743-0000-04	Communication error
Detection Description	The Reader Controller PCB detected a communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E744-0001-00	Language file error
Detection Description	The language file in HDD was not supported by the version of Bootable.
Remedy	[Remedy] Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB flash drive reinstall the entire software.

E744-0003-00	Language file error
Detection Description	The language file to be switched to that was described in the Config.txt in HDD was not found.
Remedy	[Remedy] Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB flash drive reinstall the entire software.

E744-0004-00	Language file error
Detection Description	Switching to the language file in the HDD failed.
Remedy	[Remedy] Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB flash drive reinstall the entire software.

E744-2000-00	Controller firmware mismatch
Detection Description	Invalid controller firmware was detected at startup.
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the ECO-ID PCB with the one for this model.

E744-4000-05	Error due to the DC Controller PCB not compatible with the model
Detection Description	The DC Controller PCB which was used with another model was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E744-5000-07	Mismatch of software version for fax
Detection Description	After the Fax Board (option) has been installed, mismatch of version of software in the Fax Board was detected at transmission and reception.
Remedy	[Remedy] Upgrade the system software version to the latest one.

E746-0021-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Self-check NG of Image Analysis Board
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board. 2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.

E746-0022-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Different version of Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
Remedy	[Remedy] Reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.

E746-0023-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	No response from Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board. 2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.

E746-0024-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Failure in behavior of Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board. 2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.

E746-0031-00	TPM error
Detection Description	A communication error has occurred between the Main Controller PCB and the TPM PCB at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] - TPM PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the TPM PCB. [Reference] After replacing the TPM PCB, if the TPM key was backed up, restore the key. 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". [CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

E746-0032-00	TPM error
Detection Description	Mismatch of the TPM key was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - TPM PCB - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Replace the TPM PCB. [Reference] After replacing the TPM PCB, if the TPM key was backed up, restore the key. 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". [CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

E746-0033-00	TPM error
Detection Description	It was detected that data in TPM was inconsistent.
Remedy	[Related parts] - TPM PCB - HDD [Remedy] If the TPM key was backed up, - Restore the TPM key. 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". [CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power. If the TPM key was not backed up, - Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E746-0034-00	TPM auto recovery error
Detection Description	The error occurred when clearing HDD while TPM setting was ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] - HDD [Remedy] It is recovered by turning OFF and then ON the power. If the error is not cleared, format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E746-0035-00	TPM version error
Detection Description	TPM PCB which cannot be used in this machine was installed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - TPM PCB [Remedy] Install the TPM PCB for this model.

E748-2000-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main Controller PCB Chip access error.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E748-2001-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main Controller PCB memory access error.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E748-2010-00	Flash PCB error / HDD error
Detection Description	IPL (startup program) was not found, or the HDD could not be recognized.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Disconnect the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD, and turn ON the main power. a. When the error code has not been changed: 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Restore the backup data. b. When the error code has been changed to another one, see the remedy for the corresponding code. [Reference] - For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual." -Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E748-2011-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	OS was not found at startup.
Remedy	[Remedy] After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E748-2012-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Cannot mount the OS in safe mode startup or No OS startup script
Remedy	[Remedy] After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E748-2021-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E748-2022-00	Main controller startup error
Detection Description	An fatal error was detected in the Main Controller at startup
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E748-2023-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E748-2024-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E748-2025-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E748-2026-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E748-4910-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E748-7011-00	Start system verification function error
Detection Description	At startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the OS boot loader on the flash PCB. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.

E748-7021-00	Start system verification function error
Detection Description	At startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the OS kernel on the flash PCB. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.

E748-7022-00	Start system verification function error
Detection Description	At startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the OS kernel on the flash PCB. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.

E748-9000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E749-0008-00	Error due to the DC Controller not compatible with the model
Detection Description	The DC Controller PCB or the Main Controller PCB which was used with another model was detected.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E753-0001-00	Download Error
Detection Description	Update of the system software failed.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the FLASH PCB, and reinstall the system software. 4. Collect debug log and contact the sales company.

E760-0001-00	Main Controller PCB internal error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E804-0000-00	Power Supply Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Power Supply Cooling Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J814) and the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM02/J1008) - Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM02) - Low-voltage Power Supply Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E806-0100-05	Front Fan error
Detection Description	Unlocked state was detected 2 consecutive times in 3 sec when the Front Fan was driven.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (J133), the Relay Connector (J1177), and the Front Fan (J1260) - Front Fan (FM01) [Remedy] - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E806-0101-05	Front Fan error
Detection Description	A state of caught cable was detected within 15 sec when the Front Fan was driven.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (J133), the Relay Connector (J1177), and the Front Fan (J1260) - Front Fan (FM01) [Remedy] - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E806-0200-05	Motor Fan error
Detection Description	Unlocked state was detected 2 consecutive times in 3 sec when the Motor Fan was driven.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J124) and the Relay Connector (J1342) - Motor Fan (FM03) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E806-0201-05	Motor Fan error
Detection Description	A state of caught cable was detected within 15 sec when the Motor Fan was driven.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J124) and the Relay Connector (J1342) - Motor Fan (FM03) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E808-0001-05	Zero cross signal detection error
Detection Description	After the start of the zero cross signal detection, the frequency between 43 Hz and 67 Hz could not be detected for 0.5 consecutive sec.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J115) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E808-0002-05	Zero cross signal detection error
Detection Description	Error due to disconnection of the fixing loopback signal After the frequency of zero cross signal fell into the specified frequency band, the frequency between 43 Hz and 67 Hz could not be detected for 0.5 consecutive sec.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J121) and the Fixing Drawer (J1001) - DC Controller PCB - Fixing Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E811-0000-05	Fuse in the Fixing Fuse PCB blowout error
Detection Description	The fuse in the Fixing Fuse PCB was not blown out at power-on.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Fixing Fuse PCB (UN31) - Fixing Unit - DC Controller PCB(UN49) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E880-0001-00	Controller Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Controller Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller Cooling Fan - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E880-0003-00	Controller Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Controller Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller Cooling Fan - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E880-0005-00	Error in Controller Fan
Detection Description	Fan lock of the HDD Cooling Fan was detected
Remedy	[Remedy] Check if the connector is connected. It the connection is OK, replace the HDD Cooling Fan.

E881-0001-00	Board over heat error
Detection Description	Abnormal temperature of the Main Controller CPU was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a. If the error occurred during a service visit and then occurred again, replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES b. If the error does not occur during a service visit but is found in the log: 1. Clean the inlet on the side where the fan is installed and remove dust. 2. Remove dust from the Controller Fan. 3. If the space on the side where the fan is installed is less than 10 cm, ask the user to secure enough space.

E882-0001-05	Main Power Supply Switch error
Detection Description	The main power was not turned OFF due to the solenoid in the Main Power Switch not working.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (J4513) and the Main Power Supply Switch (SW04/ J1006 and J1007) - Main Power Supply Switch (SW04) - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E890-0001-05	Temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Environment Sensor did not detect change in temperature.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB - Environment Sensor (UN27) - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J133) and the Environment Sensor (J1107) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.

E890-0002-05	Temperature detection error
Detection Description	The thermistor in the Laser Scanner Unit consecutively detected a temperature outside of the specified range.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB - Laser Scanner Unit - Harness connecting the YM Laser Driver PCB (J204) and the Thermistor in the Laser Scanner Unit (TH04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. [Reference] After replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit, execute Auto Correct Color Mismatch. - Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E890-0003-05	Temperature detection error
Detection Description	The thermistor in the Laser Driver PCB consecutively detected a temperature outside of the specified range.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB - Laser Scanner Unit - CABLE, FLAT, connecting the YM Laser Driver PCB (J203) and the C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (J801) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. [Reference] After replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit, execute Auto Correct Color Mismatch. - Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E996-007F-04	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CA1-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CA1 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CA2-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CA2 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CA3-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CA3 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CA4-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CA4 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CA5-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CA5 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CA6-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company.

E996-0CA7-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CA7 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CA8-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CA8 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CA9-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CF0 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CAA-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CF3 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CAB-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CF4 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CAC-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CF5 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CAE-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CAE jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CAF-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Finisher)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Finisher) Continuous 0CAF jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CB0-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CB0 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CB3-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CB3 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CB4-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CB4 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CB6-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company.

E996-0CB7-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CB7 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

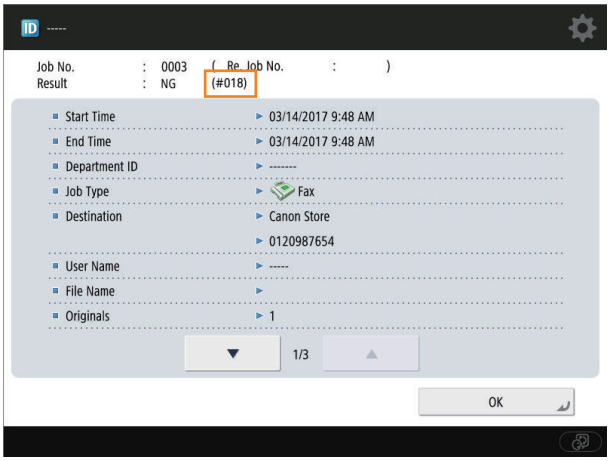
E996-0CB8-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CB8 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CE0-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

Error Code (FAX)

How to View Fax Error Codes

When the service mode #1 SSSW SW01 Bit0 is set to "1" after installing the Fax Board, service error code is output on the communication management report, reception result report, and error transmission report in the event that the communication is resulted in an error.
Moreover, when an error occurs, the error code can be checked by performing the following procedure.
Status Monitor/Cancel > Send > Job Log > Details



The error codes displayed on the screen are shown in a list in "User Error Codes" and "Service Error Codes".
For remedies for user error codes, refer to the User's Guide. For remedies for service error codes, refer to "G3/G4 Facsimile Error Code List (REVISION 2)" (document number: HY8-23A0-020) provided as a separate volume.

User error codes

Regarding the user error codes, refer to Top > Troubleshooting > A Message or a Number Starting with "#" (an Error Code) Is Displayed > Countermeasures for Each Error Code.

Service Error Code

Code	Cause	Remedy
##3016	[T/R] An instruction of disconnection (BYE) was received from the network at an unexpected time.	Perform a communication again.

*1: G3FAX
*2: IPFAX

No.*1	No.*2	T/R	Description
##100	##3100	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified.
##101	##3101	[T/R]	the modem speed does not match that of the other party.
##102	##3102	[T]	at time of transmission, fall-back cannot be used.
##103	##3103	[R]	at time of reception, EOL cannot be detected for 5 sec (15 sec if CBT).
##104	##3104	[T]	at time of transmission, RTN or PIN is received.
##106	##3106	[R]	at time of reception, the procedural signal is received for 6 sec while in wait for the signal.
##107	##3107	[R]	at time of reception, the transmitting party cannot use fall-back.
##109	##3109	[T]	at time of transmission, a signal other than DIS, DTC, FTT, CFR, or CRP is received, and the procedural signal has been sent more than specified.
##111	##3111	[T/R]	memory error has occurred.

No.*1	No.*2	T/R	Description
##114	##3114	[R]	at time of reception, RTN is transmitted.
##116	##3116	[T/R]	Disconnection of loop current was detected during communication.
##200	##3200	[R]	at time of reception, no image carrier is detected for 5 sec.
##201	##3201	[T/R]	DCN is received outside the normal parity procedure.
##204	##3204	[T]	DTC without transmission data is received.
##220	##3220	[T/R]	system error (main program out of control) has occurred.
##223	##3223	[T/R]	while a communication is under way, the line is cut.
##224	##3224	[T/R]	in communication, an error has occurred in the procedural signal.
##226	##3226	[T/R]	the stack printer has fallen outside the RAM area.
##227	##3227	[R]	An attempt was made to record a file without image.
##229	##3229	[R]	the recording unit has remained locked for 1 min.
##230	##3230	[T/R]	A unit for controlling the display has malfunctioned.
##231	##3231	[T/R]	A unit for controlling the Control Panel buttons has malfunctioned.
##232	##3232	[T]	encoding error has occurred.
##237	##3237	[R]	decoding error has occurred.
##238	##3238	[R]	the print control unit is out of order.
##261	##3261	[T/R]	system error has occurred.
##280	##3280	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified.
##281	##3281	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified.
##282	##3282	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified.
##283	##3283	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified.
##284	##3284	[T]	at time of transmission, DCN is received after transmission of TCF.
##285	##3285	[T]	at time of transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOP.
##286	##3286	[T]	at time of transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOM.
##287	##3287	[T]	at time of transmission DCN is received after transmission of MPS.
##288	##3288	[T]	after transmission of EOP, a signal other than PIN, PIP, MCF, RTP, or RTN has been received.
##289	##3289	[T]	after transmission of EOM, a signal other than PIN, PIP, MCF, RTP, or RTN has been received.
##290	##3290	[T]	after transmission of MPS, a signal other than PIN, PIP, MCF, RTP, or RTN has been received.
##670	##3670	[T]	at time of V.8 late start, the V.8 ability of DIS front the receiving party is expected to be detected, and the CI signal is expected to be transmitted in response; however, the procedure fails to advance, and the line is released because of T1 time-out.
##671	##3671	[R]	at time of V.8 arrival, procedure fails to move to phase 2 after detection of CM signal from caller, causing T1 time-out and releasing line.
##672	##3672	[T]	at time of V.34 transmission, a shift in procedure from phase 2 to phase 3 and thereafter stops, causing the machine to release the line and suffer T1 timeout.
##673	##3673	[R]	at time of V.34 reception, a shift in procedure from phase 2 to phase 3 and thereafter stops, causing the machine to release the line and suffer T1 timeout.
##674	##3674	[T]	at time of V.34 transmission, a shift in procedure from phase 3 and phase 4 to the control channel and thereafter stops, causing the machine to release the line and suffer T1 timeout.
##675	##3675	[R]	at time of V.34 reception, a shift in procedure from phase 3 and phase 4 to the control channel and thereafter stops, causing the machine to release the line and suffer T1 timeout.
##750	##3750	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of PPS-NULL, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##752	##3752	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of PPS-NULL.
##753	##3753	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-NULL, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##754	##3754	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-NULL.

No.*1	No.*2	T/R	Description
##755	##3755	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of PPS-MPS, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##757	##3757	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after retransmission of PPS-MPS.
##758	##3758	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-MPS, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##759	##3759	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-MPS.
##760	##3760	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of PPS-EOM, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##762	##3762	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of PPS-EOM.
##763	##3763	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-MPS, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##764	##3764	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-EOM.
##765	##3765	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of PPS-EOP, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##767	##3767	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of PPS-EOP.
##768	##3768	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-EOP, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##769	##3769	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-EOP.
##770	##3770	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of EOR-NULL, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##772	##3772	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOR-NULL.
##773	##3773	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of EOR-NULL, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##774	##3774	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, ERR is received after transmission of EOR-NULL.
##775	##3775	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of EOR-MPS, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##777	##3777	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOR-MPS.
##778	##3778	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission EOR-MPS, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##779	##3779	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, ERR is received after transmission of EOR-MPS.
##780	##3780	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of EOR-EOM, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##782	##3782	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOR-EOM.
##783	##3783	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of EOR-EOM, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##784	##3784	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, ERR is received after transmission of EOR-EOM.
##785	##3785	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of EOR-EOP, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##787	##3787	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOR-EOP.
##788	##3788	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of EOR-EOP, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##789	##3789	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, ERR is received after transmission of EOR-EOP.
##790	##3790	[R]	at time of ECM reception, ERR is transmitted after transmission of EOR-Q.
##791	##3791	[T/R]	while ECM mode procedure is under way, a signal other than a meaningful signal is received.
##792	##3792	[R]	at time of ECM reception, PPS-NULL cannot be detected over partial page processing.
##793	##3793	[R]	at time of ECM reception, no effective frame is received while high-speed signal reception is under way, thus causing time-out.
##794	##3794	[T]	at time of ECM reception, PPR with all 0s is received.
##795	##3795	[T/R]	a fault has occurred in code processing for communication.
##796	##3796	[T/R]	a fault has occurred in code processing for communication.

Alarm Code

Alarm Code Details

00-0085	**A notice of state**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
00-0246	**Error code display (4-digit)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Soft counter PCB cannot write normally.
00-0247	**Error code display (4-digit)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Soft counter PCB cannot restore data.
01-0001	**Notification of disabled to obtain counter values for a certain period of time**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Counter information is not set to UGW * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
01-0002	**No change in device status after specified period of time has passed (RDS server creates)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
01-0004	**Notification of IP address change**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	IP address has been changed * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
01-0005	**Restricted operation notification**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The device entered limited function mode for some reason. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
02-0025	**Insufficient Scanner Unit (Paper Front) LED light intensity alarm (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	In the case that the light intensity is insufficient at LED lighting.

04-0001	Cassette 1 Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Error in the Lifter Motor or the Lifter Sensor. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.) Measures: 1. While the Cassette 1 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert the Cassette 1, and check the operation sound of the motor. When there is operation sound of the motor, check if the Middle Plate has been lifted up. When the Middle Plate has been lifted up: 1-1. Check that the Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor (PS04) has been properly installed. 1-2. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor (PS04). 1-3. Check the Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor (PS04). 1-4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. When the Middle Plate has not been lifted up: 2-1. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear). 2-2. Check the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M06). 2-3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. When there is no operation sound of the motor, check the followings: 1. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M06). 2. Check conduction of the fuse in the DC Controller PCB. 3. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear). 4. Check the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M06). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.

04-0002	Cassette 2 Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Error in the Lifter Motor or the Lifter Sensor. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.) Measures: While the Cassette 2 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert the Cassette 2, and check the operation sound of the motor. When there is operation sound of the motor, check if the Middle Plate has been lifted up. 1. When the Middle Plate has been lifted up: 1-1. Check that the Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor (PS06) has been properly installed. 1-2. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor (PS06). 1-3. Check the Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor (PS06). 1-4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 2. When the Middle Plate has not been lifted up: 2-1. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear). 2-2. Check the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M06). 2-3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. When there is no operation sound of the motor, check the followings: 1. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M06). 2. Check conduction of the fuse in the DC Controller PCB. 3. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear). 4. Check the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M06). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.

04-0003	Cassette 3 Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Error in the Lifter Motor or the Lifter Sensor. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.) Measures: While the Cassette 3 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert the Cassette 3, and check the operation sound of the motor. When there is operation sound of the motor, check if the Middle Plate has been lifted up. 1. When the Middle Plate has been lifted up: 1-1. Check that the Cassette 3 Lifter Sensor (PS104) has been properly installed. 1-2. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 3 Lifter Sensor (PS104). 1-3. Check the Cassette 3 Lifter Sensor (PS104). 1-4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 2. When the Middle Plate has not been lifted up: 2-1. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear). 2-2. Check the Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M102). 2-3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. When there is no operation sound of the motor, check the followings: 1. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M102). 2. Check conduction of the fuse in the DC Controller PCB. 3. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear). 4. Check the Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M102). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.

04-0004	Cassette 4 Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Error in the Lifter Motor or the Lifter Sensor. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.) Measures: While the Cassette 4 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert the Cassette 4, and check the operation sound of the motor. When there is operation sound of the motor, check if the Middle Plate has been lifted up. 1. When the Middle Plate has been lifted up: 1-1. Check that the Cassette 4 Lifter Sensor (PS105) has been properly installed. 1-2. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 4 Lifter Sensor (PS105). 1-3. Check the Cassette 4 Lifter Sensor (PS105). 1-4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 2. When the Middle Plate has not been lifted up: 2-1. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear). 2-2. Check the Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M102). 2-3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. When there is no operation sound of the motor, check the followings: 1. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M102). 2. Check conduction of the fuse in the DC Controller PCB. 3. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear). 4. Check the Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M102). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.

04-0007	MP Tray Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Error in the Pullout Motor or the HP Sensor. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.) Measures: Operate the Pullout Motor in the direction of the Multi-purpose Tray feed direction, and check the operation sound of the motor. When there is operation sound of the motor, check if the Pickup Roller moves up and down. 1. When the Pickup Roller moves up and down: 1-1. Check that the HP Sensor has been properly installed. 1-2. Check the sensor shield plate. 1-3. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the HP Sensor. 1-4. Check the Multi-purpose Tray HP Sensor (PS32). 1-5. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 2. When the Pickup Roller does not move up and down: 2-1. Check the gear on the host machine side and the gear on the Right Door side (missing, rotation, swing, etc.) 2-2. Check the Cassette 1,2 Feed / Multi-purpose Pickup Motor (M13). 2-3. Check the DC Controller PCB. When there is no operation sound: 1. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 1,2 Feed / Multi-purpose Pickup Motor (M13). 2. Check conduction of the fuse in the DC Controller PCB. 3. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear). 4. Check the Cassette 1,2 Feed / Multi-purpose Pickup Motor (M13). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.

04-0010	Notification of jam left untouched
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Jam is left untouched * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW

04-0011	Cassette 1 paper feed retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out 4 times. Measures: Check the Cassette 1 Pickup and Feed and Separation Rollers. -> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.

04-0012	Cassette 2 paper feed retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out 4 times. Measures: Check the Cassette 2 Pickup and Feed and Separation Rollers. -> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.

04-0013	Cassette 3 paper feed retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out 4 times. Measures: Check the Cassette 3 Pickup and Feed and Separation Rollers. -> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.

04-0014	Cassette 4 paper feed retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out 4 times. Measures: Check the Cassette 4 Pickup and Feed and Separation Rollers. -> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.

04-0017	Multi-purpose tray paper feed retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out 4 times. Measures: Check the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup and Pullout Rollers. -> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.

09-0010	Drum memory detection error (Y)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: The memory of the Drum Unit (Y) could not be detected. Measures: 1. Remove and then install the Drum Unit (Y). 2. Check the contact point of the Drum Unit New/Old PCB (Y) (UN35). 3. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J130) of the DC Controller PCB (UN49). 4. Replace the Drum Unit (Y).

09-0011	Drum memory detection error (M)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: The memory of the Drum Unit (M) could not be detected. Measures: 1. Remove and then install the Drum Unit (M). 2. Check the contact point of the Drum Unit New/Old PCB (M) (UN36). 3. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J130) of the DC Controller PCB (UN49). 4. Replace the Drum Unit (M).

09-0012	Drum memory detection error (C)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: The memory of the Drum Unit (C) could not be detected. Measures: 1. Remove and then install the Drum Unit (C). 2. Check the contact point of the Drum Unit New/Old PCB (C) (UN37). 3. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J130) of the DC Controller PCB (UN49). 4. Replace the Drum Unit (C).

09-0013	Drum memory detection error (Bk)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: The memory of the Drum Unit (Bk) could not be detected. Measures: 1. Remove and then install the Drum Unit (Bk). 2. Check the contact point of the Drum Unit New/Old PCB (Bk) (UN38). 3. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J130) of the DC Controller PCB (UN49). 4. Replace the Drum Unit (Bk).

10-0001	Toner Low (Black) alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Low toner was detected and UGW generated an alarm. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW

10-0002	Toner Low (Cyan) alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Low toner was detected and UGW generated an alarm. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW

10-0003	Toner Low (Magenta) alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Low toner was detected and UGW generated an alarm. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW

10-0004	Toner Low (Yellow) alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Low toner was detected and UGW generated an alarm. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW

10-0006	Patch Sensor error 1
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Soiled Patch Sensor window, shutter failure, or Patch Sensor failure [Related parts] - Harness between the Registration Patch Sensor and the DC Controller PCB - Registration Patch Sensor Unit - DC Controller PCB [Measures] 1. Check the values of COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > P-B-P-Y and P-B-P-C. When the value is less than 115, go to step 2; when it is higher than 1000, go to step 5. 2. Check and clean the sensor window of the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 3. Check that the Registration Patch Sensor Unit Shutter is properly installed and it is not damaged. 4. Check the operation of the Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL02). 5. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Registration Patch Sensor. 6. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 7. Replace the DC Controller PCB. (At this time, be sure to perform backup and restoration according to the steps to be taken before/after replacing the DC Controller.)

10-0007	Patch Sensor error 2
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Soiled Patch Sensor window, shutter failure, or Patch Sensor failure [Related parts] - Harness between the Registration Patch Sensor and the DC Controller PCB - Registration Patch Sensor Unit - DC Controller PCB [Measures] 1. Check the values of COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > P-B-P-Y and P-B-P-C. When the value is less than 115, go to step 2; when it is higher than 1000, go to step 5. 2. Check and clean the sensor window of the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 3. Check that the Registration Patch Sensor Unit Shutter is properly installed and it is not damaged. 4. Check the operation of the Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL02). 5. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Registration Patch Sensor. 6. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 7. Replace the DC Controller PCB. (At this time, be sure to perform backup and restoration according to the steps to be taken before/after replacing the DC Controller.)

10-0017	Toner (Y) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TONER-Y.

10-0018	Toner (M) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TONER-M.

10-0019	Toner (C) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TONER-C.

10-0020	Toner (Bk) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TONER-K.

10-0091	Toner memory detection alarm (Y)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Memory of toner (Y) could not be detected. 1. Remove and then install the Toner Bottle (Y). 2. Clean the Bottle New/Old Sensor (Y) (UN39). 3. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J182) of the DC Controller PCB (UN49). 4. Replace the Toner Bottle (Y).

10-0092	Toner memory detection alarm (M)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Memory of toner (M) could not be detected. 1. Remove and then install the Toner Bottle (M). 2. Clean the Bottle New/Old Sensor (M) (UN40). 3. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J182) of the DC Controller PCB (UN49). 4. Replace the Toner Bottle (M).

10-0093	Toner memory detection alarm (C)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Memory of toner (C) could not be detected. 1. Remove and then install the Toner Bottle (C). 2. Clean the Bottle New/Old Sensor (C) (UN41). 3. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J182) of the DC Controller PCB (UN49). 4. Replace the Toner Bottle (C).

10-0094	Toner memory detection alarm (Bk)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Memory of toner (Bk) could not be detected. 1. Remove and then install the Toner Bottle (Bk). 2. Clean the Bottle New/Old Sensor (Bk) (UN42). 3. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J182) of the DC Controller PCB (UN49). 4. Replace the Toner Bottle (Bk).

10-0100	Toner Bottle replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The replacement of the Toner Bottle was detected.

10-0401	Toner Bottle empty alarm (Y)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Toner Bottle empty was detected.

10-0402	Toner Bottle empty alarm (M)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Toner Bottle empty was detected.

10-0403	Toner Bottle empty alarm (C)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Toner Bottle empty was detected.

10-0404	Toner Bottle empty alarm (Bk)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Toner Bottle empty was detected.

10-F017	Toner (Y) high consumption alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	It was detected that the target part was at a high level of daily consumption.

10-F018	Toner (M) high consumption alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	It was detected that the target part was at a high level of daily consumption.

10-F019	Toner (C) high consumption alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	It was detected that the target part was at a high level of daily consumption.

10-F020	Toner (Bk) high consumption alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	It was detected that the target part was at a high level of daily consumption.

11-0001	Waste Toner Container full level
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: A message is displayed on the Control Panel and the machine is stopped. Cause: The value of the Waste Toner Container has reached the full level. Measures: Replace the Waste Toner Container.

11-0010	Waste Toner Container preparation warning display
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Operation; A message is displayed on the Control Panel (printing is still possible) Cause: The following two conditions were met. - Waste Toner Full Level Sensor Detection - The threshold number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > WST-TNR was reached.

11-0100	Waste Toner Container replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Completion of Waste Toner Container replacement was detected.

11-F010	Waste Toner Container high consumption alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	It was detected that the target part was at a high level of daily consumption.

13-0000	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0020	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0021	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0022	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0023	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0024	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0025	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0026	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0027	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0028	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0029	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-002A	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-002B	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0051	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-00FE	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-00FF	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0FFC	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0FFD	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0FFF	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-10FD	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

14-0000	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

14-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

14-1000	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

29-0201	Drum (M) pre-exposure alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	An error in pre-exposure of the drum (M) was detected. Detection condition/timing: Warm-up rotation Detection condition: When the difference in detection value is within the specified value when the pre-exposure light intensity is changed Remedy: 1. Visual check in service mode>COPIER->FUNCTION->MISC-P->PRE-EXP If the LED is OFF, perform the following measures. 1-1. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller (J123) and the Pre-exposure LED. 1-2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 1-3. Replace the harness between the DC Controller PCB and each LED PCB. 1-4. Replace each LED PCB.

29-0301	Drum (C) pre-exposure alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	An error in pre-exposure of the drum (C) was detected. Detection condition/timing: Warm-up rotation Detection condition: When the difference in detection value is within the specified value when the pre-exposure light intensity is changed Remedy: 1. Visual check in service mode>COPIER->FUNCTION->MISC-P->PRE-EXP If the LED is OFF, perform the following measures. 1-1. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller (J123) and the Pre-exposure LED. 1-2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 1-3. Replace the harness between the DC Controller PCB and each LED PCB. 1-4. Replace each LED PCB.

29-0401	Drum (K) pre-exposure alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	An error in pre-exposure of the drum (K) was detected. Detection condition/timing: Warm-up rotation Detection condition: When the difference in detection value is within the specified value when the pre-exposure light intensity is changed Remedy: 1. Visual check in service mode>COPIER->FUNCTION->MISC-P->PRE-EXP If the LED is OFF, perform the following measures. 1-1. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller (J123) and the Pre-exposure LED. 1-2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 1-3. Replace the harness between the DC Controller PCB and each LED PCB. 1-4. Replace each LED PCB.

30-0025	A voltage value below the threshold value was detected with primary transfer ATVC control for yellow
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Remedy: 1. Check the harness between the Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB and the DC Controller PCB (open circuit, caught cable, connector disconnection). -> Replace the harness if it is faulty 2. Check the contact point between the ITB Unit and the Primary Transfer Power Feed Unit. 3. Execute primary transfer ATVC again. -> If the abnormality is found again, perform the remedy shown below. If abnormality is not found, continue use with careful attention. 4. Replace the Drum Unit of the corresponding station. 5. Replace the ITB Unit. 6. Replace the Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB. 7. Replace the DC Controller PCB.

30-0026	A voltage value below the threshold value was detected with primary transfer ATVC control for magenta
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Remedy: 1. Check the harness between the Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB and the DC Controller PCB (open circuit, caught cable, connector disconnection). -> Replace the harness if it is faulty 2. Check the contact point between the ITB Unit and the Primary Transfer Power Feed Unit. 3. Execute primary transfer ATVC again. -> If the abnormality is found again, perform the remedy shown below. If abnormality is not found, continue use with careful attention. 4. Replace the Drum Unit of the corresponding station. 5. Replace the ITB Unit. 6. Replace the Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB. 7. Replace the DC Controller PCB.

30-0027	**A voltage value below the threshold value was detected with primary transfer ATVC control for cyan**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Remedy: 1. Check the harness between the Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB and the DC Controller PCB (open circuit, caught cable, connector disconnection). -> Replace the harness if it is faulty 2. Check the contact point between the ITB Unit and the Primary Transfer Power Feed Unit. 3. Execute primary transfer ATVC again. -> If the abnormality is found again, perform the remedy shown below. If abnormality is not found, continue use with careful attention. 4. Replace the Drum Unit of the corresponding station. 5. Replace the ITB Unit. 6. Replace the Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB. 7. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
30-0028	**A voltage value below the threshold value was detected with primary transfer ATVC control for black**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Remedy: 1. Check the harness between the Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB and the DC Controller PCB (open circuit, caught cable, connector disconnection). -> Replace the harness if it is faulty 2. Check the contact point between the ITB Unit and the Primary Transfer Power Feed Unit. 3. Execute primary transfer ATVC again. -> If the abnormality is found again, perform the remedy shown below. If abnormality is not found, continue use with careful attention. 4. Replace the Drum Unit of the corresponding station. 5. Replace the ITB Unit. 6. Replace the Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB. 7. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
30-0032	**Error in secondary transfer ATVC (below the lower limit)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Remedy: 1. Check the contact point between the Secondary Transfer Unit and the Secondary Transfer Contact Unit. 2. Check the contact point between the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller and the Shaft Support. 3. Check the harness between the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB and the DC Controller PCB (open circuit, caught cable, connector disconnection). -> Replace the harness if it is faulty 4. Execute secondary transfer ATVC again. -> If the abnormality is found again, perform the remedy shown below. If abnormality is not found, continue use with careful attention. 5. Replace the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. 6. Replace the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB. 7. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
30-0137	**The value of data for correcting high voltage output value was not within the range.**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement/symptom: Operation was performed with output control using the default table without correction of the high voltage output value.
31-0006	**HDD failure when equipped with the mirroring function**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	HDD failure when equipped with the mirroring function

31-0008	HDD failure prediction alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: HDD failure is expected to occur in a short time due to occurrence of physical error in HDD. It does not occur in the HDD of mirroring configuration. Cause: Error in the S.M.A.R.T. value of HDD Measures: 1. Back up the data stored in HDD. 2. Replace the HDD. 3. Restore the data. S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring Analysis and Reporting Technology): Self-diagnosis function built in the HDD. The occurrence rate of reading error, reading and writing speed, the total number of Motor start-up and stop times, the total length of power-on time, etc. are monitored.

31-0009	FLASH failure prediction alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Error in the S.M.A.R.T. value of FLASH memory It indicates a physical error of the FLASH memory, which is expected to soon lead to a failure. *: S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring Analysis and Reporting Technology) = It is a self-diagnosis function built in the FLASH memory, and monitors the occurrence rate of reading errors, reading/writing speed, total number of times of motor start-up/stop, total length of power-on time, etc. Continuously using the machine without taking any measures may lead to E614. Measures: Back up the data stored in the FLASH memory, and restore the data after replacing the FLASH memory.

31-0010	The configuration of an option controlled by the Main Controller has been changed
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	A change in configuration of an option such as a change in the configuration of the Fax Board, a change in the configuration of the Voice Board, or a change in the configuration of the option HDD, which requires turning OFF and then ON the power, was detected. Detection condition/timing:At the time of startup only Remedy:Turn OFF and then ON the main power.

31-0020	The configuration of an option controlled by the RCON has been changed
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Due to a change in the configuration related to the scanner, a change in the hardware configuration which requires turning OFF and then ON the power was detected. Detection condition/timing:At the time of startup only Remedy:Turn OFF and then ON the main power.

31-0030	The configuration of an option controlled by the DCON has been changed
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Due to a change in the configuration related to the printer, a change in the hardware configuration which requires turning OFF and then ON the power was detected. Detection condition/timing:At the time of startup only Remedy:Turn OFF and then ON the main power.

31-0040	Communication with RTC was not available.
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Communication with RTC could not be established. Detection condition/timing: - When a communication error occurred with RTC Movement/symptom: - FCOT may become longer. Measures: 1. Check the connector/cable connected to the J109 Main Switch. 2. Check the Main Switch. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB.

31-0106	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

31-0116	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

31-0126	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
31-0136	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
31-01F1	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
31-01F2	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
31-01F3	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
31-01F4	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
31-01F5	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
31-01F6	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
34-0003	**Auto registration adjustment**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Timeout occurred due to unsuccess in reading 10 sets of auto registration pattern. Registration Patch Sensor failure, Registration Patch Sensor cleaning member covered the registration detection sensor, or no image drew on the ITB.
34-0024	**The correction value (M) of the write start position in the vertical scanning direction exceeded the upper limit during color fine adjustment**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
34-0026	**The correction value (M) of the write start position in the horizontal scanning direction exceeded the upper limit during color fine adjustment**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
34-0034	**The correction value (C) of the write start position in the vertical scanning direction exceeded the upper limit during color fine adjustment**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
34-0036	**The correction value (C) of the write start position in the horizontal scanning direction exceeded the upper limit during color fine adjustment**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
34-0044	**The correction value (Bk) of the write start position in the vertical scanning direction exceeded the upper limit during color fine adjustment**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

34-0046	**The correction value (Bk) of the write start position in the horizontal scanning direction exceeded the upper limit during color fine adjustment**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
34-0050	**Laser Scanner EEPROM checksum alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	An error in data in the EEPROM installed in the Laser Scanner PCB was detected. Detection condition/timing: When the DCON is started, data in the EEPROM of the Laser Scanner is retrieved. [Related parts] - YM Laser Driver PCB - Harness (FM1-D837) between the DC Controller PCB (UN49/J111) and the YM Laser Driver PCB (J202) Remedy: [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Caution] After replacing the related parts, execute "Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch".
34-2201	**As a result of wrong detection processing, data that can be used for correction in the vertical scanning direction was not found (M)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
34-2211	**As a result of wrong detection processing, data that can be used for correction in the horizontal scanning direction was not found (M)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
34-2301	**As a result of wrong detection processing, data that can be used for correction in the vertical scanning direction was not found (C)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
34-2311	**As a result of wrong detection processing, data that can be used for correction in the horizontal scanning direction was not found (C)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
34-2401	**As a result of wrong detection processing, data that can be used for correction in the vertical scanning direction was not found (Bk)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
34-2411	**As a result of wrong detection processing, data that can be used for correction in the horizontal scanning direction was not found (Bk)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
34-5001	**The value of the color displacement patch exceeded the upper limit (front side)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: The value of the color displacement patch on the front side exceeded the upper limit. 1. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor. 2. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 3. Replace the ITB Unit. 4. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 5. Replace DC Controller PCB.

34-5003	The value of the color displacement patch exceeded the upper limit (rear side)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: The value of the color displacement patch on the front side exceeded the upper limit. 1. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor. 2. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 3. Replace the ITB Unit. 4. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 5. Replace DC Controller PCB.

38-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

38-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

38-0101	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error by the rock-out of the Device Configuration Management function), Error message (E-code: EBD0001) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0102	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error when Device Configuration Management data export), Error message (E-code: EBD0002) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0103	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error for MDAS4BR not to be available), Error message (E-code: EBD0003) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0104	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error when Address book (ADB) folder setting export), Error message (E-code: EBA0001) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0105	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error with the expiration of the start time for scheduled backup), Error message (E-code: EBS9997) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0106	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error with the power supply of the device having been shut down forcibly), Error message (E-code: EBS9998) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0107	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (System error of the export), Error message (E-code: EBS9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0108	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Communication error with CBIO backup service (DCFS)), Error message (E-code: EBC0001) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0109	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error on the CBIO backup service (DCFS) side), Error message (E-code: EBC0002) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0110	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error with the backup refusal on the CBIO backup service (DCFS) side), Error message (E-code: EBC0003) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0111	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (System error by the communication with CBIO backup service (DCFS)), Error message (E-code: EBC9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0112	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error for Access Token Provider to be unconnected, or not to be installed), Error message (E-code: EAC0001) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0113	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error by the certification failure of the Access Token Provider), Error message (E-code: EAC0002) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0114	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error of the communication time-out of the Access Token Provider), Error message (E-code: EAC0003) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0115	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Communication error of the Access Token Provider by the network origin at proxy effective time), Error message (E-code: EAC0004) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0116	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (The error that proxy connection of the Access Token Provider failed in at proxy effective time), Error message (E-code: EAC0005) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0117	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Communication error of the Access Token Provider by the network origin at the time of proxy invalidity), Error message (E-code: EAC0006) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0118	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Communication error of the Access Token Provider that name solution was not possible), Error message (E-code: EAC0007) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0119	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (System error of the Access Token Provider in other factors), Error message (E-code: EAC9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0111	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Error message (E-code) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0210	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0211	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Frequently * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0212	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Occasionally * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0213	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_First time in the day * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0220	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0221	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Frequently * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0222	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Occasionally * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0223	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_First time in the day * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0230	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0231	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 1 * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0232	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 2 * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0233	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 3 * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0234	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 4 * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0235	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Spare (Not selectable) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0240	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0241	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Envelope * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0242	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Postcard * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0243	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Plain paper * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0244	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Label paper * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0245	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Heavy paper * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0250	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0251	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Frequently * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0252	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Occasionally * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0253	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_First time in the day * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0260	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0261	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Frequently * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0262	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Occasionally * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0263	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_First time in the day * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0290	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Others * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0310	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0311	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0312	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0313	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0314	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0320	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0321	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0322	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0323	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0324	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0330	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0331	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0332	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0333	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0334	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0340	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0341	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0342	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0343	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0344	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0350	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0351	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0352	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0353	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0354	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0360	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0361	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0362	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0363	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0364	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0370	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0371	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0372	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0373	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0374	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0380	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0381	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0382	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0383	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0384	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0390	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Others * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0511	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Print * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0520	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0521	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission and reception * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0522	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Reception * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0523	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0524	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Forwarding * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0530	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0531	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Slow response * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0532	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Occasional freeze-up (Not work) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0541	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Scan (SEND) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0551	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Main * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0552	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Options * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0590	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Others * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0611	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Training * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0612	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Addition * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0621	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_Fax * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0622	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_SEND * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0631	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Printer driver installation * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0641	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Address book * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0651	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Network * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0690	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Others * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0811	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0812	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0813	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0814	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0821	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Waste Toner Container * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1111	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Error message (E-code)_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1210	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1211	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Frequently_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1212	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Occasionally_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1213	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_First time in the day_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1220	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1221	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Frequently_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1222	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Occasionally_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1223	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_First time in the day_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1230	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1231	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 1_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1232	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 2_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1233	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 3_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1234	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 4_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1235	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Spare (Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1240	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1241	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Envelope_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1242	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Postcard_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1243	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Plain paper_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1244	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Label paper_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1245	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Heavy paper_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1250	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1251	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Frequently_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1252	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Occasionally_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1253	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_First time in the day_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1260	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1261	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Frequently_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1262	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Occasionally_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1263	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_First time in the day_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1290	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Others_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1310	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1311	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1312	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1313	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1314	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1320	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1321	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1322	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1323	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1324	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1330	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1331	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1332	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1333	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1334	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1340	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1341	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1342	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1343	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1344	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1350	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1351	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1352	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1353	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1354	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1360	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1361	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1362	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1363	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1364	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1370	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1371	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1372	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1373	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1374	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1380	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1381	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1382	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1383	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1384	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1390	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Others_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1511	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Print_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1520	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1521	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission and reception_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1522	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Reception_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1523	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1524	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Forwarding_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1530	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1531	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Slow response_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1532	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Occasional freeze-up (Not work)_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1541	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Scan (SEND)_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1551	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Main_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1552	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Options_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1590	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Others_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1611	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Training_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1612	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Addition_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1621	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_Fax_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1622	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_SEND_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1631	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Printer driver installation_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1641	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Address book_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1651	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Network_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1690	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Others_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1811	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1812	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1813	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1814	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1821	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Waste Toner Container_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-19EE	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Test signal * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-19FF	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Remedy completed * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2111	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Error message (E-code)_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2210	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2211	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Frequently_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2212	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Occasionally_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2213	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_First time in the day_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2220	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2221	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Frequently_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2222	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Occasionally_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2223	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_First time in the day_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2230	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2231	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 1_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2232	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 2_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2233	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 3_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2234	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 4_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2240	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2241	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Envelope_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2242	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Postcard_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2243	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Plain paper_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2244	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Label paper_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2245	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Heavy paper_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2250	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2251	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Frequently_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2252	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Occasionally_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2253	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_First time in the day_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2260	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2261	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Frequently_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2262	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Occasionally_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2263	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_First time in the day_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2290	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Others_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2310	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2311	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2312	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2313	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2314	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2320	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2321	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2322	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2323	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2324	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2330	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2331	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2332	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2333	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2334	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2340	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2341	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2342	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2343	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2344	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2350	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2351	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2352	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2353	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2354	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2360	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2361	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2362	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2363	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2364	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2370	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2371	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2372	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2373	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2374	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2380	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2381	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2382	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2383	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2384	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2390	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Others_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2511	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Print_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2520	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2521	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission and reception_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2522	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Reception_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2523	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2524	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Forwarding_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2530	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2531	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Slow response_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2532	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Occasional freeze-up (Not work)_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2541	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Scan (SEND)_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2551	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Main_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2552	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Options_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2590	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Others_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2611	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Training_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2612	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Addition_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2621	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_Fax_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2622	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_SEND_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2631	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Printer driver installation_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2641	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Address book_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2651	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Network_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2690	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Others_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2811	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2812	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2813	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2814	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2821	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Waste Toner Container_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

40-0070	Drum Unit (Y) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > PT-DR-Y.

40-0071	Drum Unit (M) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > PT-DR-M.

40-0072	Drum Unit (C) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > PT-DR-C.

40-0073	Drum Unit (K) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > PT-DRM.

40-0076	Fixing Assembly prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > FX-UNIT.

40-0092	Separation Roller (DADF) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > DF-SP-RL.

40-0094	ITB Unit prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TR-UNIT.

40-0120	Developing Assembly (Y) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > DV-UNT-Y.

40-0121	Developing Assembly (M) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > DV-UNT-M.

40-0122	**Developing Assembly (C) prior notification alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > DV-UNT-C.
40-0123	**Developing Assembly prior notification alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > DV-UNT-K.
40-0125	**Pickup Roller (DADF) prior notification alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > DF-PU-RL.
40-0359	**Secondary Transfer Outer Roller prior notification alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > 2TR-ROLL.
43-0070	**Drum Unit (Y) replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Completion of Drum Unit (Y) replacement was detected.
43-0071	**Drum Unit (M) replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Completion of Drum Unit (M) replacement was detected.
43-0072	**Drum Unit (C) replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Completion of Drum Unit (C) replacement was detected.
43-0073	**Drum Unit (Bk) replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Completion of Drum Unit (K) replacement was detected.
43-0076	**Fixing Unit replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Completion of Fixing Assembly replacement was detected.
43-0092	**ADF Separation Roller replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Separation Roller (DADF) counter was cleared.
43-0094	**ITB Unit replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	ITB Unit counter was cleared.
43-0120	**Developing Assembly (Y) replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Developing Assembly (Y) counter was cleared.
43-0121	**Developing Assembly (M) replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Developing Assembly (M) counter was cleared.
43-0122	**Developing Assembly (C) replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Developing Assembly (C) counter was cleared.
43-0123	**Developing Assembly replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Developing Assembly counter was cleared.
43-0125	**Pickup Roller (DADF) replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Pickup Roller (DADF) counter was cleared.

43-0359	**Secondary Transfer Outer Roller replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller counter was cleared.
43-0510	**Pre-Separation Unit (DADF) replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Pre-Separation Unit (DADF) counter was cleared.
50-0010	**Successive occurrence of separation alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Condition unable to separate 1st sheet of original from the ADF occurs 3 times in a row. Check rotation of the Pickup Motor -> Check the life of the Pickup Roller -> Check if paper lint is at the pickup slot.
50-0014	**Insufficient Scanner Unit (Paper Back) LED light intensity alarm (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	In the case that the light intensity is insufficient at LED lighting.
50-0015	**Failure of the ADF Double Feed Sensor**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Failure of the Double Feed Sensor installed in the ADF Detection condition/timing: - When a paper feed error of the Double Feed Sensor was detected at power-on - When an error of the output value of the Double Feed Sensor was detected during ADF job (While an ADF job is being executed, it is handled as a jam once and retry is performed.) Clearing condition: When communication and the sensor output value are normal at power-on Movement/symptom: "Check area where multi. sheet feed was detected. (Call serv. rep.)" is displayed in the status line. Although reading from the ADF is possible, double feed cannot be detected when it occurs. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Check area where multi. sheet feed was detected. (Call serv. rep.) Measures: Check for any foreign matter, clean paper lint, disconnect and then connect the connectors, replace the Double Feed Detection PCB, replace the RCON/DF Driver PCB, replace the harnesses
61-0002	**Finisher Staple Free Stapling alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: The staple free staple unit is broken. Operation : Operation stops as jam. After jam processing, the paper is delivered without stapling until a job is finished. Recovery method : Replace the Staple free staple unit. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the alarm: SORTER> FUNCTION> EMSG-CLR.
70-0071	**Verification error by Falsification detection at startup function**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: At normal startup, verification error occurred due to invalid data of the firmware (for startup in safe mode). Measures: 1. Replace the Flash PCB, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Security Settings > System verification at startup > OFF
70-0086	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

70-0087	Firmware combination mismatch
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: An option with the firmware which version is newer than that of the firmware installed in the host machine was detected. It is an alarm when the automatic update cancellation message is displayed on the Control Panel. Detection condition: When the following two conditions are satisfied: 1. "1" is set in COPIER>Option>FNC-SW>VER-CHNG. 2. The version of the firmware installed in the option that has been installed to the host machine is newer than that of the firmware in the host machine. Timing: At startup Movement/symptom: Cancel the automatic update. Measures: Update the firmware of the host machine.
73-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0008	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0009	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0011	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0014	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0015	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0017	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0024	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0026	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
76-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
76-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

76-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

77-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

77-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

77-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

77-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

77-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

78-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

78-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

78-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

78-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

78-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

79-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

79-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

79-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

79-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0008	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0009	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0010	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0011	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0012	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0013	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0015	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0016	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0019	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

81-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

81-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

81-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

81-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

81-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

81-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

83-0005	CanonPDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF memory full

83-0015	CanonPDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF data decode error

83-0017	CanonPDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF error

83-0020	Reception of ESCP unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.

83-0021	Reception of I5577 unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.

83-0022	Reception of HPGL unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.

83-0023	Reception of N201 unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.

84-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0008	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0009	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

Jam Code

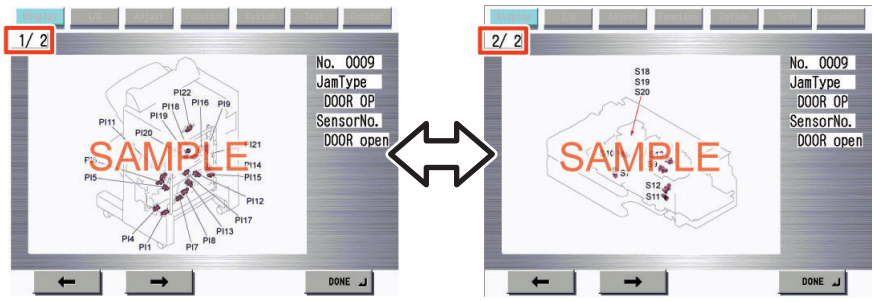
Jam Type

Type	Overview of detection	Check items (in arbitrary order)
DELAY	A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.	• Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor • Soiling on the target sensor • Displacement of the target sensor position • Failure of the target sensor • Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor • Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor
STNRY	A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.	• Remaining paper near the target sensor • Soiling on the target sensor • Displacement of the target sensor position • Failure of the target sensor • Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor • Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor
DOOR OP	A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected door open during printing operation.	• Door open during printing
COVER OP	A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected cover open during printing operation.	• Cover open during printing
ADF OPEN	A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected ADF open during printing operation.	• ADF open during printing
SEQUENCE	A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence. Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.	• Opening/closing of the door • Turning OFF and then ON the power • Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)
POWER ON	A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.	• Remaining paper in the machine • Soiling on the target sensor • Failure of the target sensor • Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)
ERROR	An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected. Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works. If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended. In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.	• Opening/closing of the door after jam removal • Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal
SIZE ERR	A size error jam occurs when the difference between the paper length detected by the Cassette Guide Plate/specified on the Control Panel and the length measured by the Post-Separation Sensor is out of the specified range.	• Difference in paper size • Wrong paper size setting • Error in the Document Size Sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor) • Error in the Paper Size Detection Unit (failure of mechanical structure for size detection, failure of the Guide Plate, or failure of the Cassette Size Switch)
P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.	• Using at problem analysis.

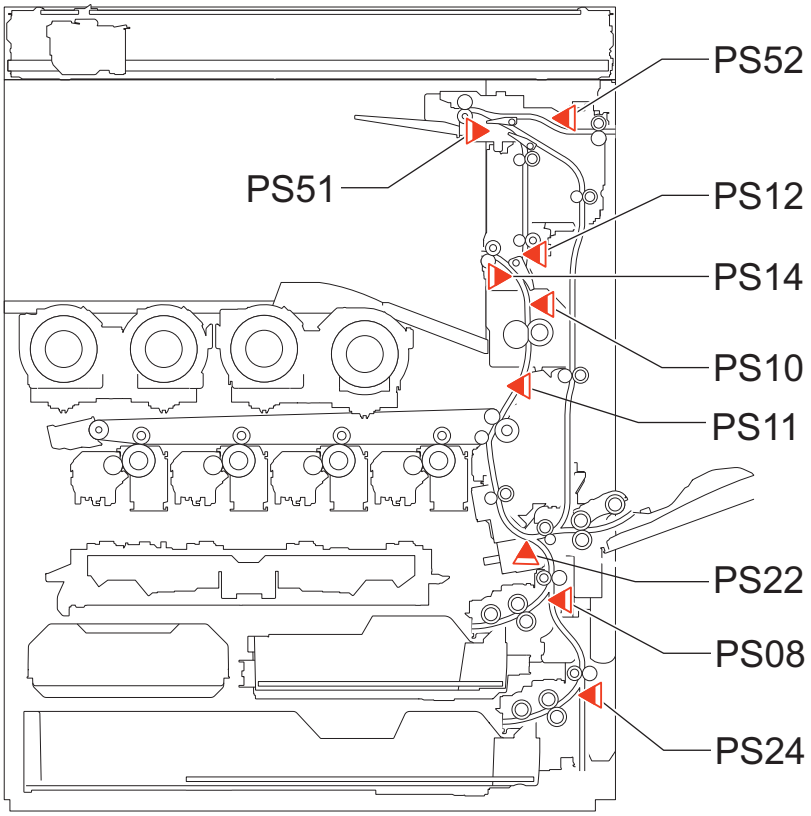
Type	Overview of detection	Check items (in arbitrary order)
Wrapping jam	When the first sensor after the fixing roller is turned ON is turned OFF immediately detection after the detection. Alternatively, when the second sensor after fixing roller is turned ON and immediately after detection, the first sensor is detection turned OFF.	• Fixing Assembly remaining in Paper • Failure of the target sensor • Fixing Assembly failure • Paper Type Confirmation (Check if paper type cannot be used.)

Jam screen display specification

Due to one jam code being used for multiple options, the illustration for the different option may be displayed on the jam screen. In this case, "1/2" or similar information is displayed on top left side of the screen and this area can be pushed. This operation can be used to switch information on the screen.



Host Machine

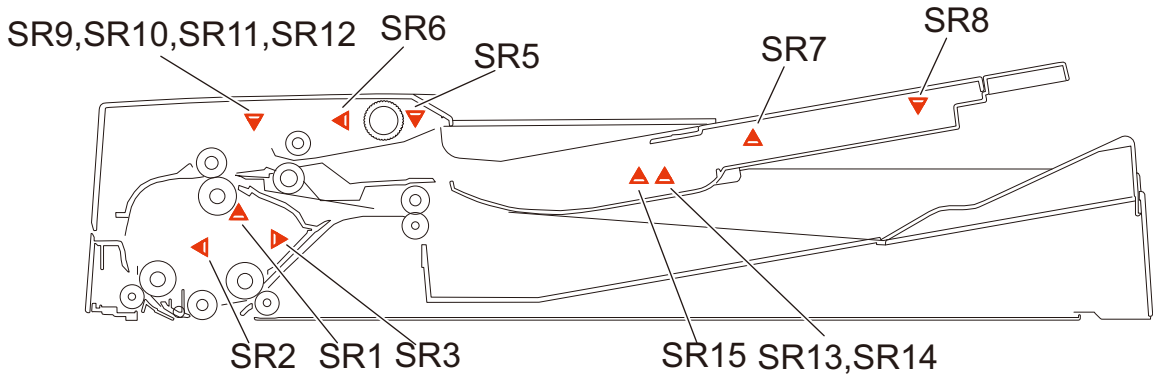


ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
00	0101	DELAY	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Sensor	PS08
00	0102	DELAY	Cassette 2 Vertical Path Sensor	PS24
00	0106	DELAY	Fixing Outlet Sensor	PS10

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
00	0107	DELAY	First Delivery Sensor	PS14
00	0108	DELAY	Second Delivery/Reverse Sensor	PS51
00	0109	DELAY	Third Delivery Sensor	PS52
00	0190	DELAY	When paper reached the Registration Roller, it had not been fed in time for image formation.	-
00	010A	DELAY	Duplex Reverce Sensor	PS12
00	010B	DELAY	Pre-Registration Sensor	PS22
00	0206	STNRY	Fixing Outlet Sensor	PS10
00	0207	STNRY	First Delivery Sensor	PS14
00	0208	STNRY	Second Delivery/Reverse Sensor	PS51
00	0209	STNRY	Third Delivery Sensor	PS52
00	020A	STNRY	Duplex Reverce Sensor	PS12
00	020B	STNRY	Pre-Registration Sensor	PS22
00	0706	WRAP	Fixing Outlet Sensor	PS10
00	0A01	POWER ON	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Sensor	PS08
00	0A02	POWER ON	Cassette 2 Vertical Path Sensor	PS24
00	0A06	POWER ON	Fixing Outlet Sensor	PS10
00	0A07	POWER ON	First Delivery Sensor	PS14
00	0A08	POWER ON	Second Delivery/Reverse Sensor	PS51
00	0A09	POWER ON	Third Delivery Sensor	PS52
00	0A0A	POWER ON	Duplex Reverce Sensor	PS12
00	0A0B	POWER ON	Pre-Registration Sensor	PS22
00	0A0C	POWER ON	Arch Sensor	-
00	0B00	DOOR OP	Right Door Open/Close Detection Switch, Front Door Switch, Right Upper Door Open/Close Detection Switch, Cassette Right Door Open/Close Detection Switch	SW11,SW26,SW27/SW101
00	0B0D	OTHER	No drum jam	-
00	0CA1	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam	-
00	0CA2	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam	-
00	0CA3	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam	-
00	0CA4	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam	-
00	0CA5	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam	-
00	0CA7	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam	-
00	0CA8	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam	-
00	0CA9	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam	-
00	0CAA	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam	-
00	0CAB	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam	-
00	0CAC	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam	-
00	0CAE	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam	-
00	0CAF	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam	-
00	0CB0	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam	-
00	0CB3	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam	-
00	0CB4	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam	-
00	0CB7	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CB8	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam	-
00	0CF1	ERROR	Error avoidance jam	-
00	0CFF	OTHER	-	-
00	0D91	SIZE ERR	Size error	-
00	1F01	OTHER	Finisher jam	-
00	AA20	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-
00	AA21	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-
00	AA30	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-
00	AA31	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-
00	AA32	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-
00	AA33	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-

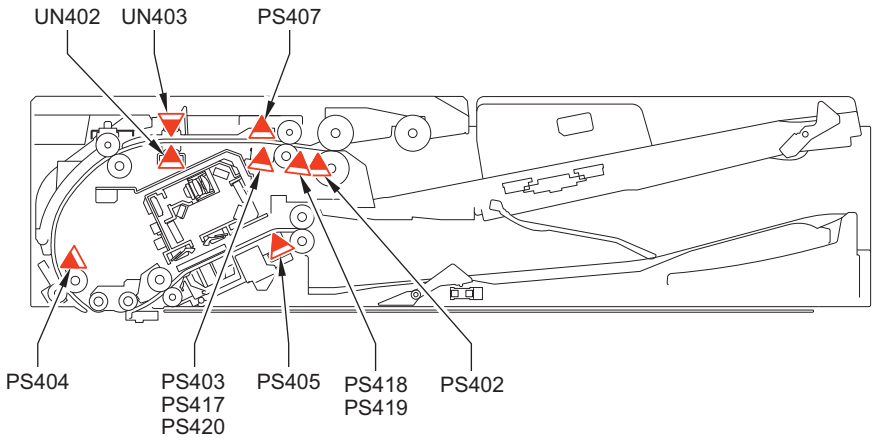
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
00	AA40	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-
00	AA41	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-
00	AA70	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-
00	AA71	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-
00	AA72	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-
00	AA99	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-

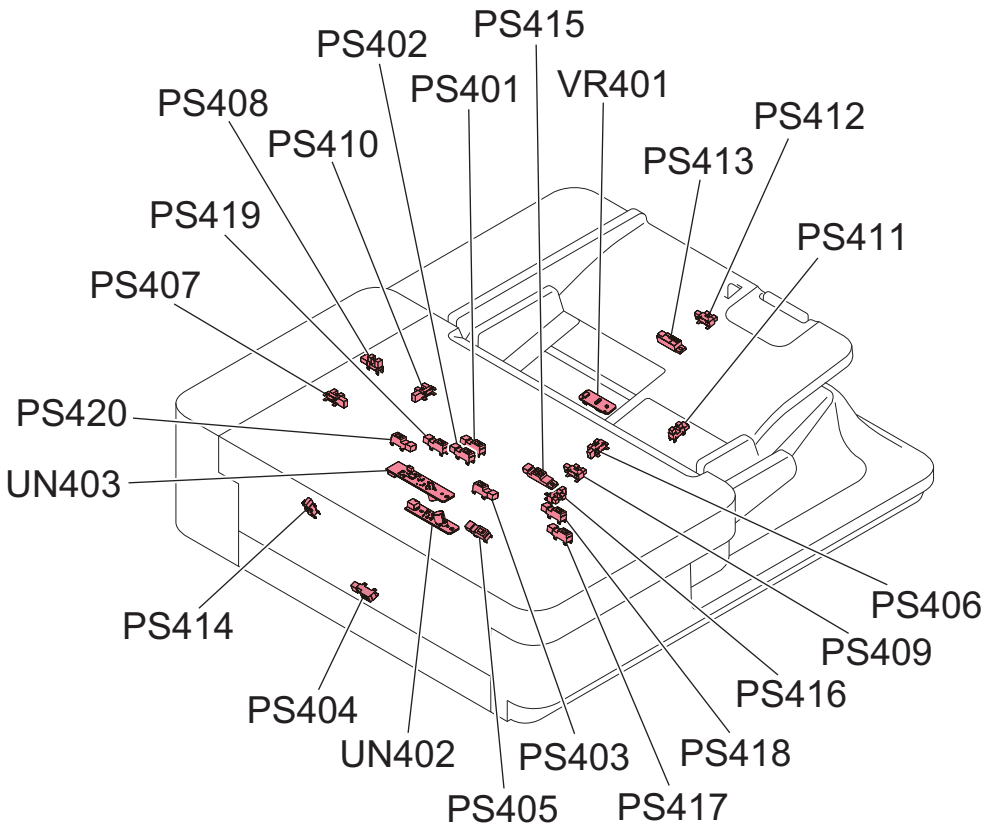
DADF-BA1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0003	DELAY	Registration Sensor	SR1
01	0004	STNRY	Registration Sensor	SR1
01	0009	DELAY	Lead Sensor	SR2
01	0010	STNRY	Lead Sensor	SR2
01	0013	DELAY	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01	0014	STNRY	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01	0043	DELAY	Registration Sensor	SR1
01	0044	STNRY	Registration Sensor	SR1
01	0049	DELAY	Lead Sensor	SR2
01	0050	STNRY	Lead Sensor	SR2
01	0053	DELAY	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01	0054	STNRY	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01	0071	OTHER	-	-
01	0076	OTHER	-	-
01	0090	ADF OPEN	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front/Rear)	PS_N1,PS_N2
01	0091	ADF OPEN	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front/Rear)	PS_N1,PS_N2
01	0092	COVER OP	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	SR6
01	0093	COVER OP	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	SR6
01	0095	OTHER	Document Set Sensor	SR5
01	0096	OTHER	-	-
01	00A1	POWER ON	Registration Sensor	SR1
01	00A2	POWER ON	Lead Sensor	SR2
01	00A3	POWER ON	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01	00A6	POWER ON	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01	00D5	OTHER	Registration Sensor / Document Set Sensor	SR1 / SR5

Single Pass DADF-C1

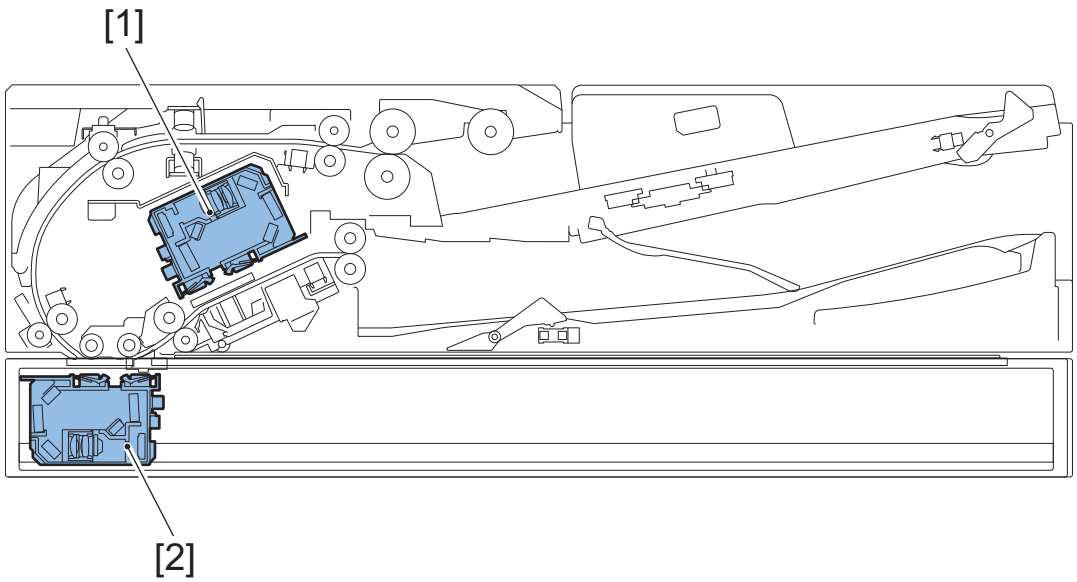




ACC ID	Jam Code	TYPE	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0003	DELAY	Post-separation Sensor	PS402
01	0004	STNRY	Post-separation Sensor	PS402
01	0005	DELAY	Post-pullout Sensor	PS403
01	0006	STNRY	Post-pullout Sensor	PS403
01	0007	DELAY	Lead Sensor	PS404
01	0008	STNRY	Lead Sensor	PS404
01	0009	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	PS405
01	0010	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	PS405
01	0015	OTHER	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front) Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front) Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear) Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)	PS417,PS418,PS419,PS420
01	0020	DOUBLE	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403

ACC ID	Jam Code	TYPE	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0021	OTHER	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01	0043	DELAY	Post-separation Sensor	PS402
01	0044	STNRY	Post-separation Sensor	PS402
01	0045	DELAY	Post-pullout Sensor	PS403
01	0046	STNRY	Post-pullout Sensor	PS403
01	0047	DELAY	Lead Sensor	PS404
01	0048	STNRY	Lead Sensor	PS404
01	0049	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	PS405
01	0050	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	PS405
01	0055	OTHER	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front) Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front) Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear) Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)	PS417,PS418,PS419,PS420
01	0060	DOUBLE	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01	0061	OTHER	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01	0062	ERROR	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01	0063	OTHER	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01	007F	SEQUENCE	-	-
01	0090	ADF OPEN	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front/Rear)	PS101,PS102
01	0091	ADF OPEN	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front/Rear)	PS101,PS102
01	0092	COVER OP	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	PS407
01	0093	COVER OP	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	PS407
01	0094	POWER ON	Post-separation Sensor Post-pullout Sensor Lead Sensor Pre-delivery Sensor	PS402,PS403,PS404,PS405
01	0095	OTHER	Original Sensor	PS415
01	0096	OTHER	-	-
01	00A2	POWER ON	Post-separation Sensor	PS402
01	00A3	POWER ON	Post-pullout Sensor	PS403
01	00A4	POWER ON	Lead Sensor	PS404
01	00A6	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor	PS405
01	0071	SEQUENCE	-	-

UniFlow (Advanced Scanning)



ACC ID	Jam Code	TYPE	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0025	OTHER	Detected skew greater than the maximum correctable amount	[1],[2]
01	0026	OTHER	Unable to detect skew due to unexpected originals	[1],[2]

■ 010025: Jam Code (UniFlow) 0025

Detection Description

Jam Type: Other Jams
Detected skew greater than the maximum correctable skew amount when performing Advanced Scan.

Remedy

1. Set the original again by following the displayed instruction.
   - When setting originals with mixed Free sizes, set each sheet of original to align with the center.

     CAUTION:
     Be aware that an image loss or a paper jam may be caused if the center of the original is off by 10 mm or more from the center of the Tray.

   - When setting originals with mixed standard size paper, set by aligning the edge of originals to the rear of feeder.

     NOTE:
     Adjust by aligning the Side Guide Plate (Paper Guide) to the large paper.

2. Perform skew adjustment referring to chapter 6 "Adjustment".

■ 010026: Jam Code (UniFlow) 0026

Detection Description

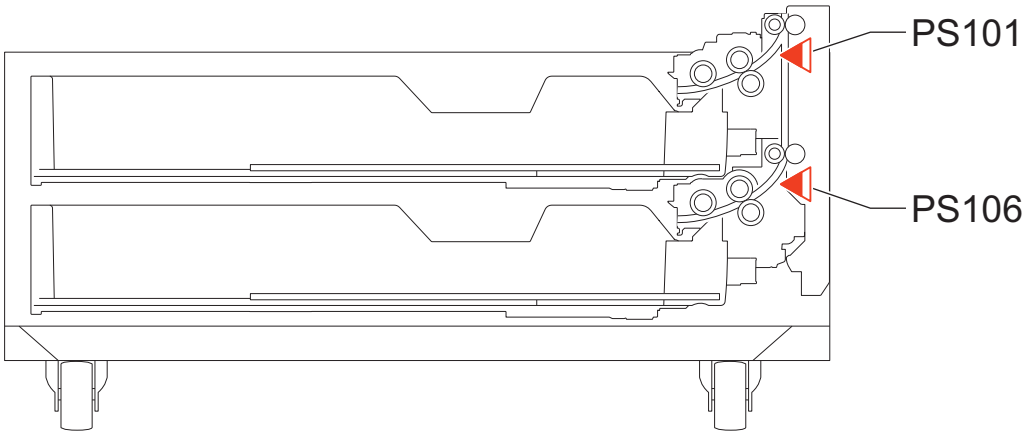
Jam Type: Other Jams
Detected skew greater than the maximum correctable skew amount when performing Advanced Scan.

Remedy

1. Check if the original size is out of specification.
2. If the original is bent, modify it.
3. Change the original stacking direction (with the less damaged end of the original as its leading edge).

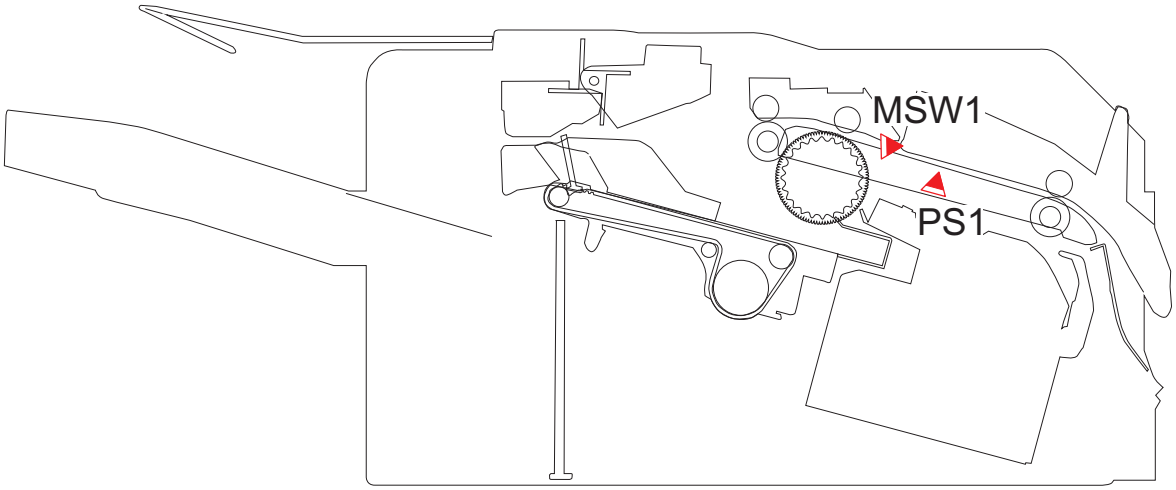
4. Change the document reading method.
   - Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Original Thickness Defaults for Scan from Feeder

Cassette Feeding Unit-AP1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
00	0103	DELAY	Cassette 3 Vertical Path Sensor	PS101
00	0104	DELAY	Cassette 4 Vertical Path Sensor	PS106
00	0A03	POWER ON	Cassette 3 Vertical Path Sensor	PS101
00	0A04	POWER ON	Cassette 4 Vertical Path Sensor	PS106

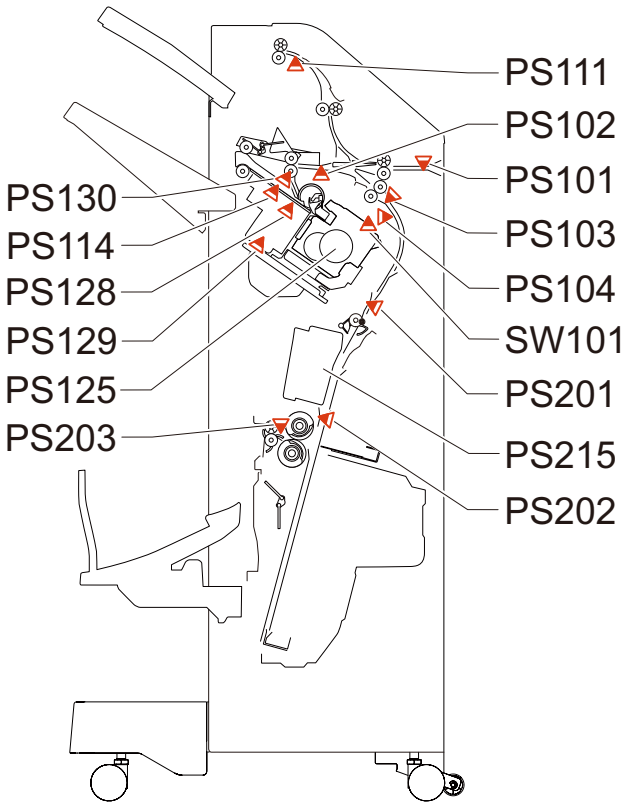
Inner Finisher-K1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
02	1001	DELAY	Delivery sensor	PS1
02	1101	STNRY	Delivery sensor	PS1
02	1200	OTHER	Timing error	-
02	1300	POWER ON	Delivery sensor	PS1
02	1400	COVER OP	Front cover switch	MSW1
02	1500	STAPLE	-	-
02	1701	OTHER	Delivery sensor	PS1
02	1801	ERROR	Staple free stapling jam (Clinch motor drive detection sensor error)	-
02	1802	ERROR	Staple free stapling jam (Clinch rotation detection sensor error)	-
02	1803	ERROR	Staple free stapling jam (Clinch motor error)	-
02	1804	ERROR	Staple free stapling jam (Staple operation time out error)	-
02	1805	ERROR	Staple free stapling jam (Return operation time out error after stapling)	-
02	1C14	ERROR*1	Error avoidance jam (assist motor error)	-
02	1C16	ERROR*1	Error avoidance jam (paddle motor error)	-
02	1C30	ERROR*1	Error avoidance jam (rear alignment motor error)	-
02	1C32	ERROR*1	Error avoidance jam (stapler motor error)	-
02	1C35	ERROR*1	Error avoidance jam (return belt motor error)	-
02	1C37	ERROR*1	Error avoidance jam (front alignment motor error)	-
02	1C40	ERROR*1	Error avoidance jam (tray shift motor error)	-
02	1C77	ERROR*1	Error avoidance jam (paddle motor error)	-
02	1F01	OTHER	Paper feed cancel jam	-
02	1F32	OTHER	Manual stack insertion jam	-
02	1F90	OTHER	Time out jam	-

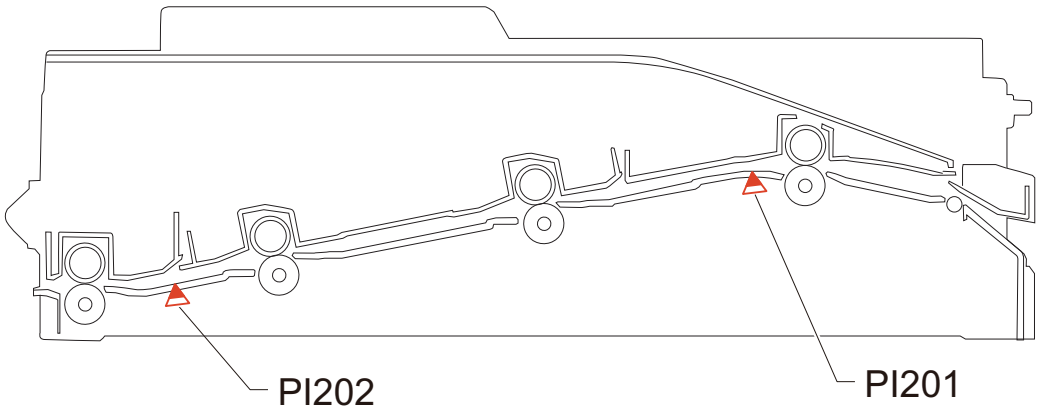
*1: The state is recovered by opening and closing the Door, or turning OFF and then ON the power supply.

Booklet/Staple Finisher-AA1



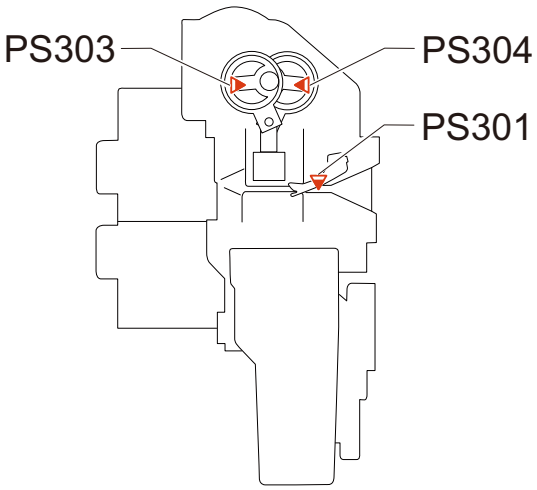
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
02	1001	DELAY	Inlet sensor	PS101
02	1002	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1003	DELAY	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1004	DELAY	Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1008	DELAY	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1009	DELAY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1101	STNRY	Inlet sensor	PS101
02	1102	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1103	STNRY	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1104	STNRY	Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1108	STNRY	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1109	STNRY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1200	OTHER	Timing error	-
02	1301	POWER ON	Inlet sensor	PS101
02	1302	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1303	POWER ON	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1304	POWER ON	Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1307	POWER ON	Saddle Processing Tray Paper Sensor	PS202
02	1308	POWER ON	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1309	POWER ON	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1400	COVER OP	Front cover sensor, Front cover switch	PS104, SW101
02	1500	STAPLE	Staple HP sensor	PS125
02	1501	SDL STP	Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor	PS215
02	1801	ERROR	Staple-free Binding Motor Clock Sensor	PS130
02	1802	ERROR	Staple-free Binding HP Sensor	PS129
02	1803	ERROR	Staple free stapling jam (Clinch motor error)	-
02	1804	ERROR	Staple free stapling jam (Staple operation time out error)	-
02	1805	ERROR	Staple free stapling jam (Return operation time out error after stapling)	-
02	1C14	ERROR	assist motor error	-
02	1C30	ERROR	rear alignment motor error	-
02	1C32	ERROR	stapler motor error	-
02	1C35	ERROR	return belt motor error	-
02	1C37	ERROR	front alignment motor error	-
02	1C40	ERROR	tray shift motor error	-
02	1C53	ERROR	Escape Delivery Shift Motor	-
02	1C54	ERROR	Safety Switch ON error	-
02	1C77	ERROR	paddle motor error	-
02	1C78	ERROR	Return Roller Lift Motor error	-
02	1C7B	ERROR	Paper End Pushing Guide Motor error	-
02	1C83	ERROR	Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor error	-
02	1CF0	ERROR	Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor error	-
02	1CF1	ERROR	Saddle Delivery Motor error	-
02	1CF3	ERROR	Saddle Alignment Motor error	-
02	1CF6	ERROR	Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor error	-
02	1CF8	ERROR	Saddle Gripper Motor error	-
02	1CFA	ERROR	Saddle Switching Lever Motor error	-
02	1F01	OTHER	Paper feed cancel jam	-
02	1F32	OTHER	Manual stack insertion jam	-
02	1F90	SEQUENCE	-	-

Buffer Pass Unit



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
02	100A	DELAY	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PI201
02	100B	DELAY	Buffer Pass Outlet Sensor	PI202
02	110A	STNRY	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PI201
02	110B	STNRY	Buffer Pass Outlet Sensor	PI202
02	1201	OTHER	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PI201
02	130A	POWER ON	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PI201
02	130B	POWER ON	Buffer Pass Outlet Sensor	PI202
02	1405	COVER OP	Buffer Pass Open/Closed Sensor	PI203
02	1F3E	ERROR	Buffer pass Sequence error jam	-

2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1600	PUNCH	Punch HP Senpor 1/2	PS303,PS304
02	1C90	ERROR	-	-
02	1C93	ERROR	-	-

Jam Code Details

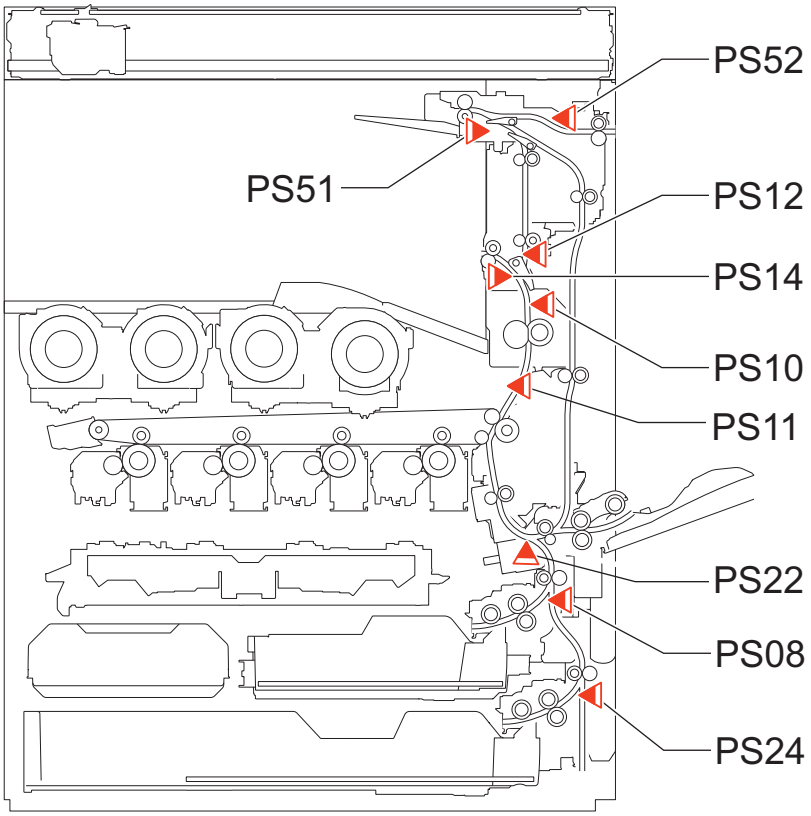
■ 000101: JamCode (Main Unit) 0101

[Symptom/Question]

000101: JamCode (Main Unit) 0101

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Cassette 1 Vertical Path Sensor
Sensor No. : PS08
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



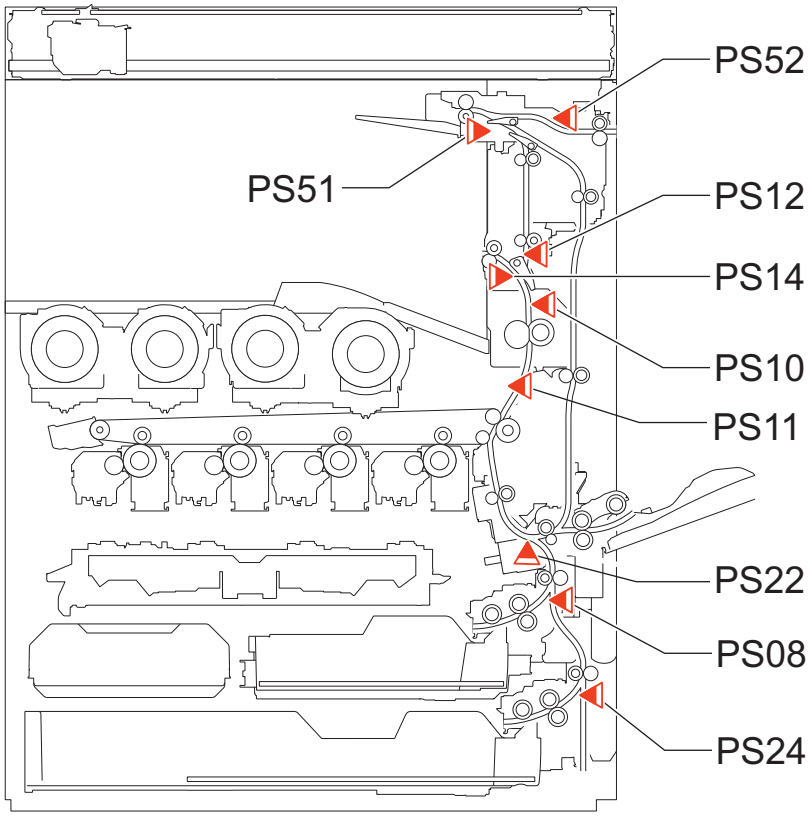
■ 000102: JamCode (Main Unit) 0102

[Symptom/Question]

000102: JamCode (Main Unit) 0102

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Cassette 2 Vertical Path Sensor
Sensor No. : PS24
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000103: JamCode (Cassette Pedistal-AP1) 0103

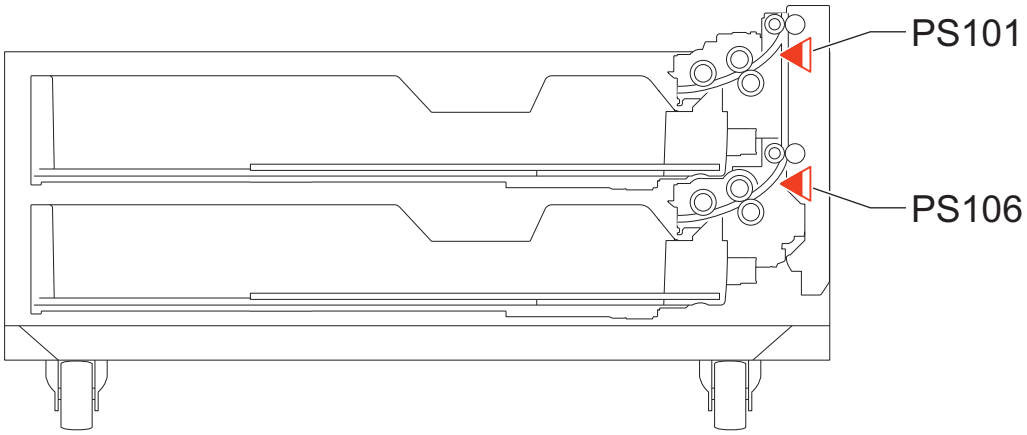
[Symptom/Question]

000103: JamCode (Cassette Pedistal-AP1) 0103

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Cassette 3 Vertical Path Sensor
Sensor No. : PS101
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000104: JamCode (Cassette Pedistal-AP1) 0104

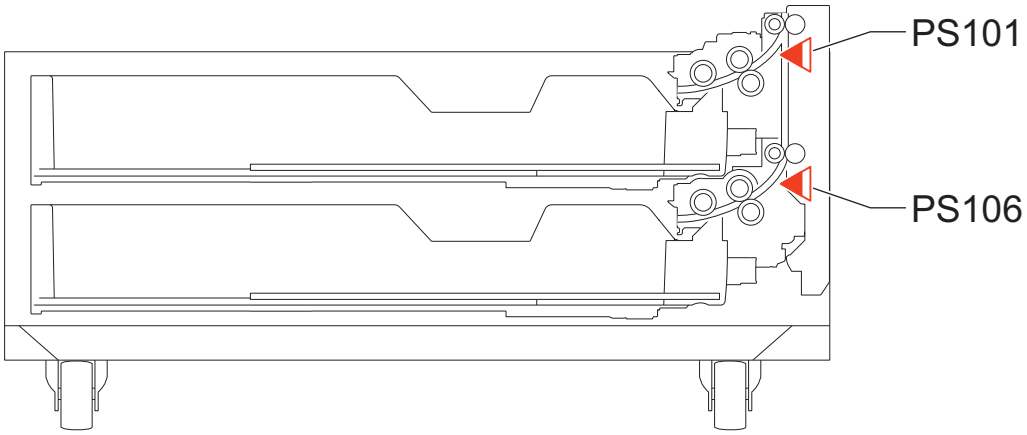
[Symptom/Question]

000104: JamCode (Cassette Pedistal-AP1) 0104

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Cassette 4 Vertical Path Sensor
Sensor No. : PS106
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



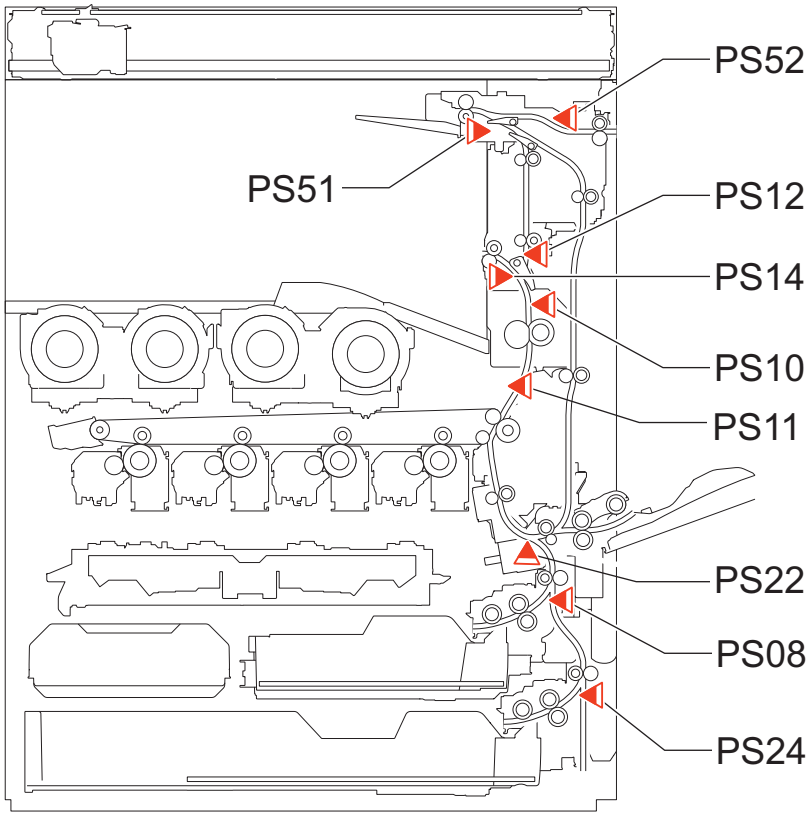
■ 000106: JamCode (Main Unit) 0106

[Symptom/Question]

000106: JamCode (Main Unit) 0106

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Fixing Outlet Sensor
Sensor No. : PS10
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



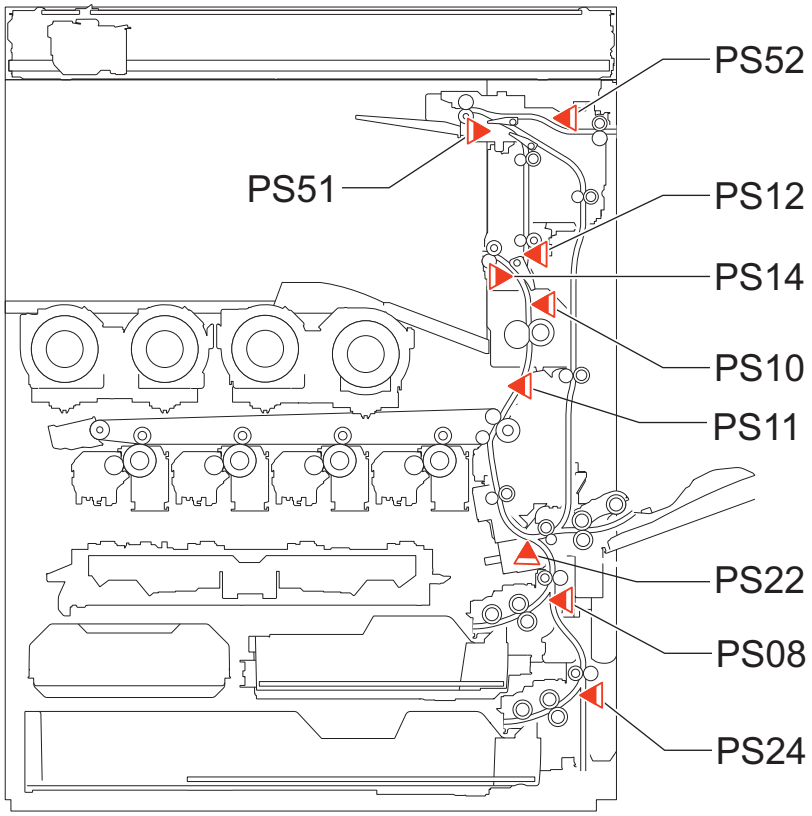
■ 000107: JamCode (Main Unit) 0107

[Symptom/Question]

000107: JamCode (Main Unit) 0107

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : First Delivery Sensor
Sensor No. : PS14
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



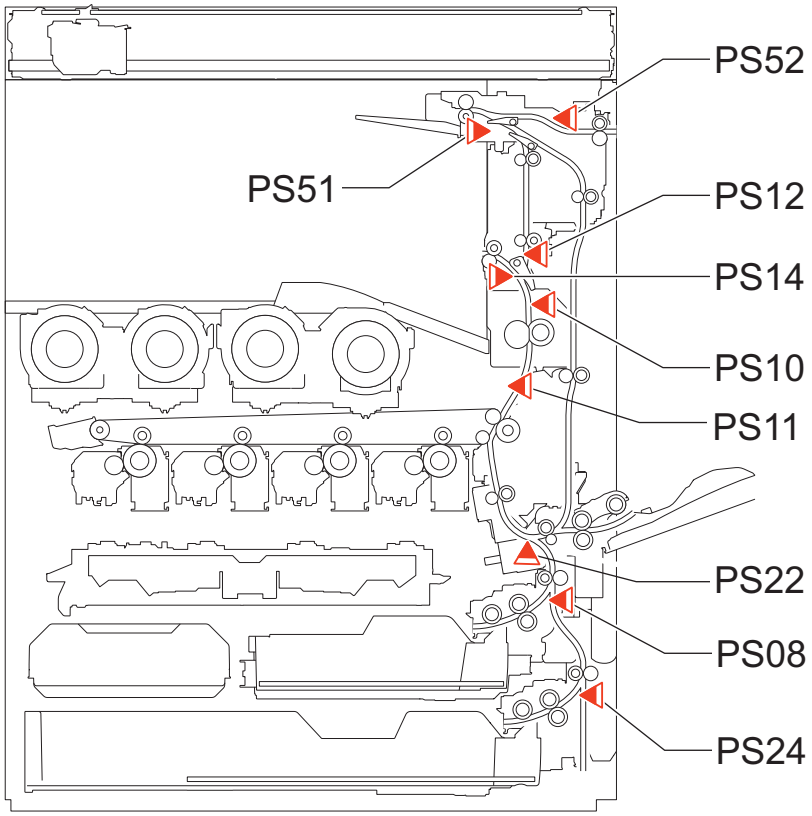
■ 000108: JamCode (Main Unit) 0108

[Symptom/Question]

000108: JamCode (Main Unit) 0108

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Second Delivery/Reverse Sensor
Sensor No. : PS51
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



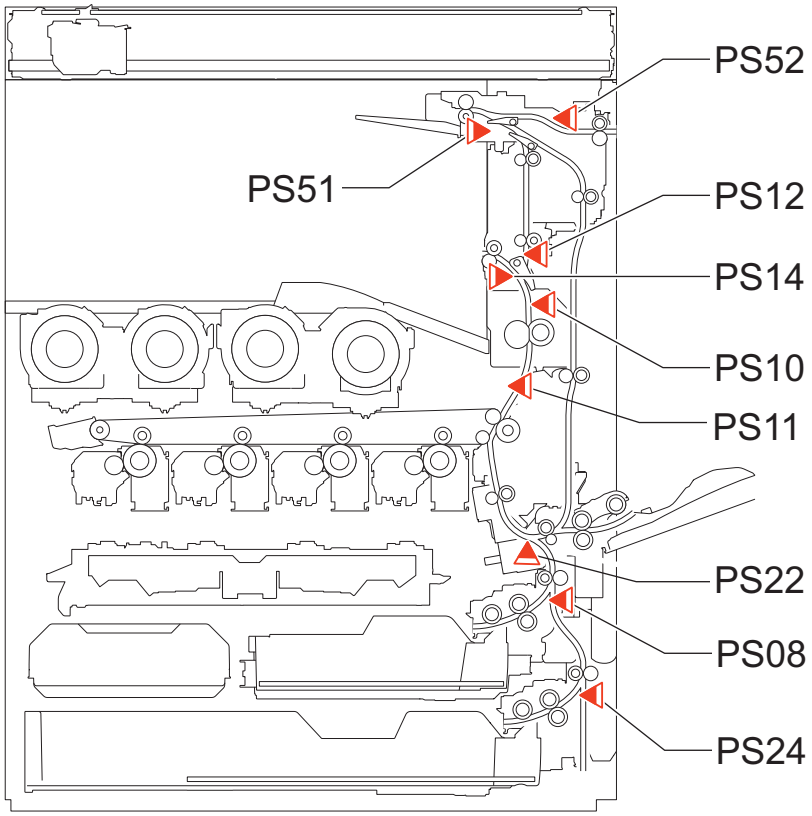
■ 000109: JamCode (Main Unit) 0109

[Symptom/Question]

000109: JamCode (Main Unit) 0109

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Third Delivery Sensor
Sensor No. : PS52
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



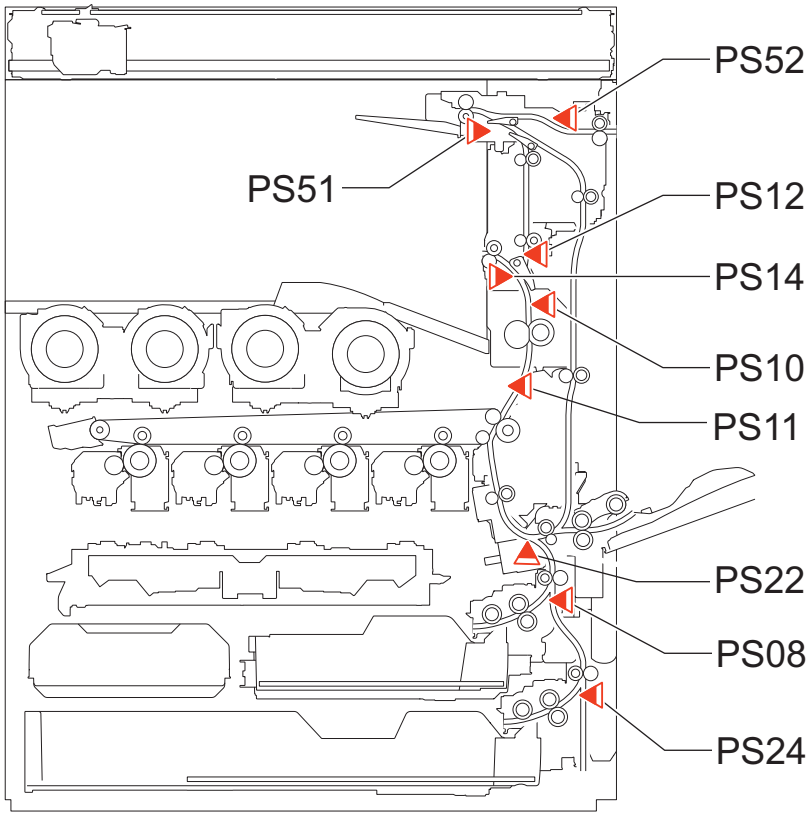
■ 00010A: JamCode (Main Unit) 010A

[Symptom/Question]

00010A: JamCode (Main Unit) 010A

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Duplex Reverce Sensor
Sensor No. : PS12
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



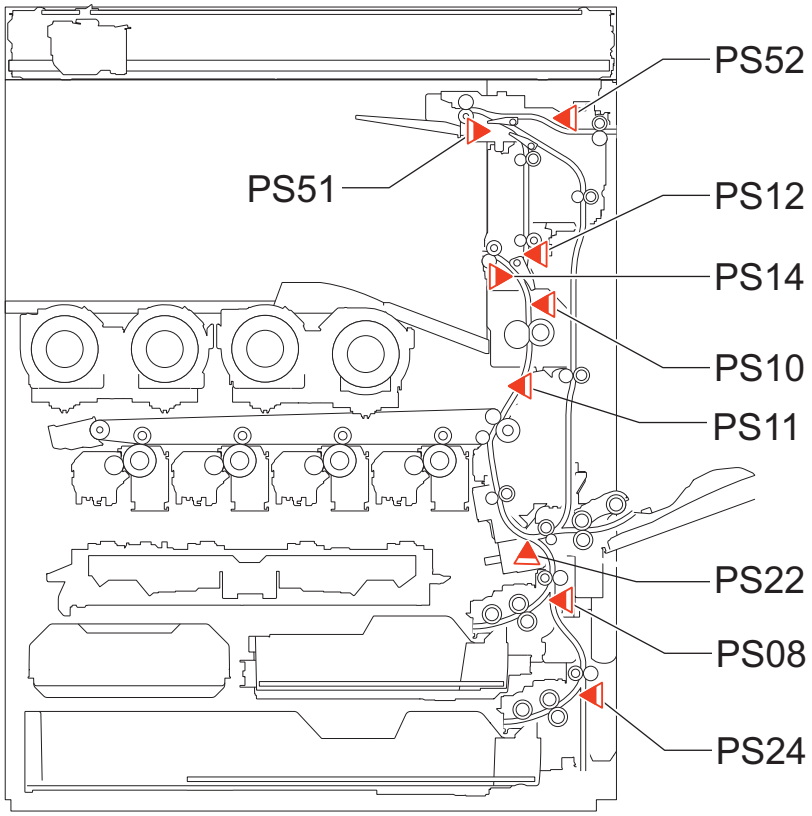
■ 00010B: JamCode (Main Unit) 010B

[Symptom/Question]

00010B: JamCode (Main Unit) 010B

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Pre-Registration Sensor
Sensor No. : PS22
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



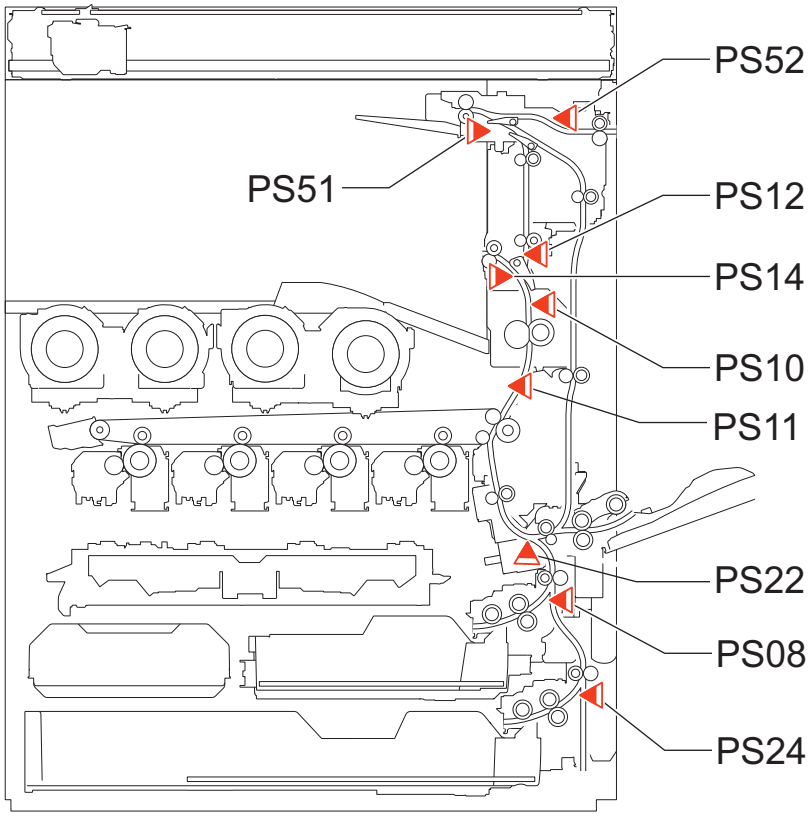
■ 000190: JamCode (Main Unit) 0190

[Symptom/Question]

000190: JamCode (Main Unit) 0190

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



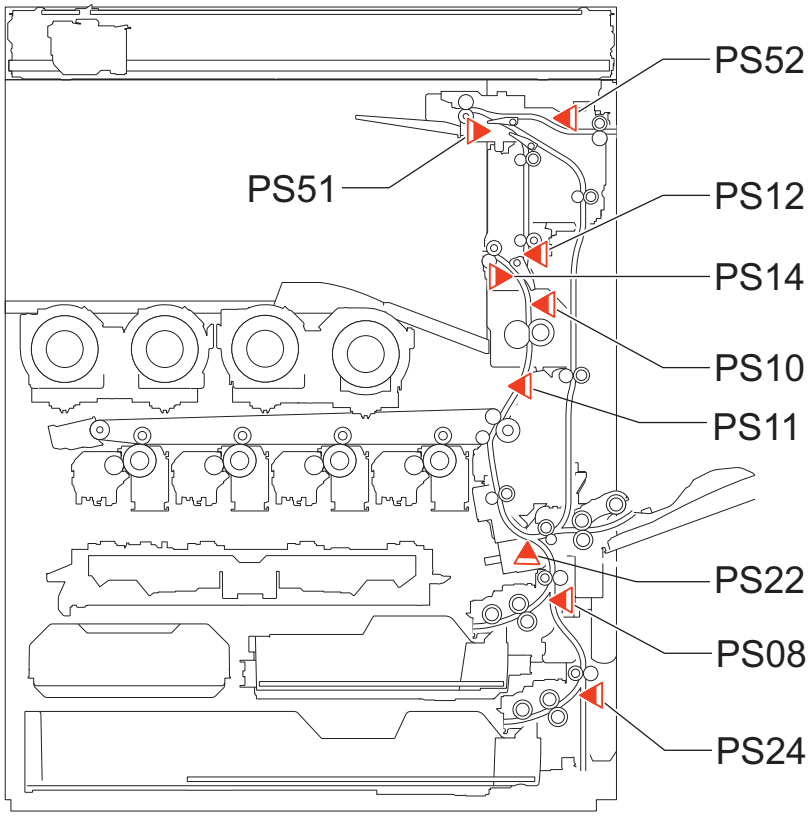
■ 000206: JamCode (Main Unit) 0206

[Symptom/Question]

000206: JamCode (Main Unit) 0206

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Fixing Outlet Sensor
Sensor No. : PS10
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



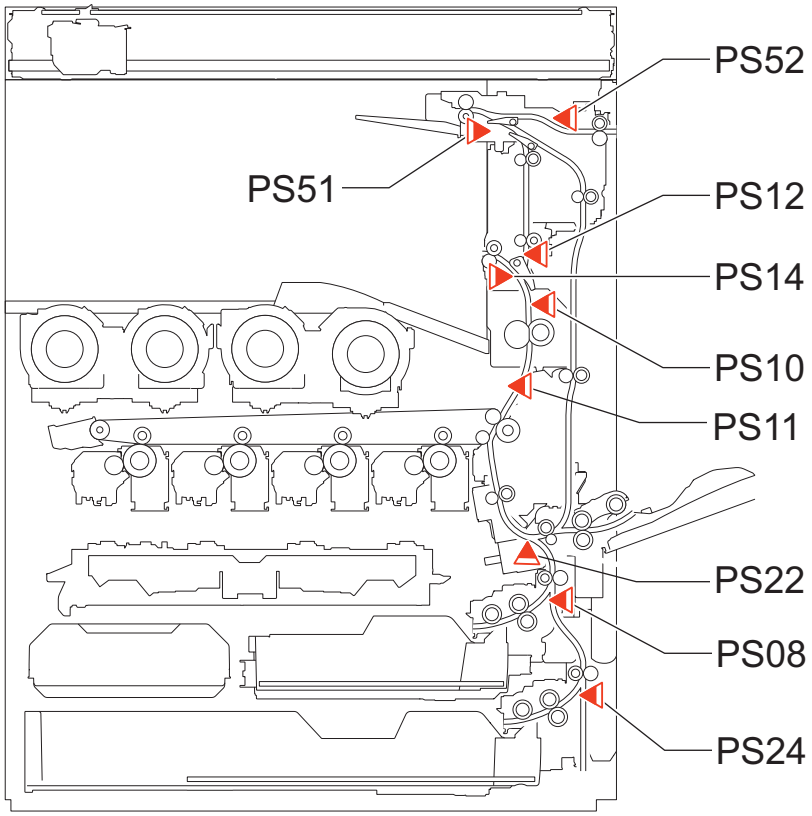
■ 000207: JamCode (Main Unit) 0207

[Symptom/Question]

000207: JamCode (Main Unit) 0207

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : First Delivery Sensor
Sensor No. : PS14
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



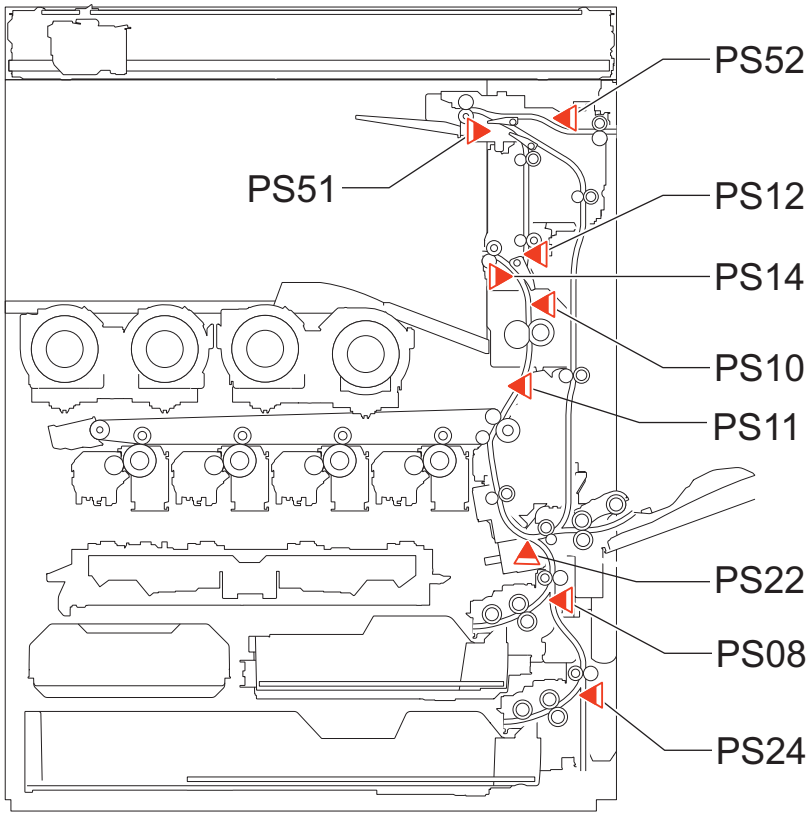
■ 000208: JamCode (Main Unit) 0208

[Symptom/Question]

000208: JamCode (Main Unit) 0208

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Second Delivery/Reverse Sensor
Sensor No. : PS51
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



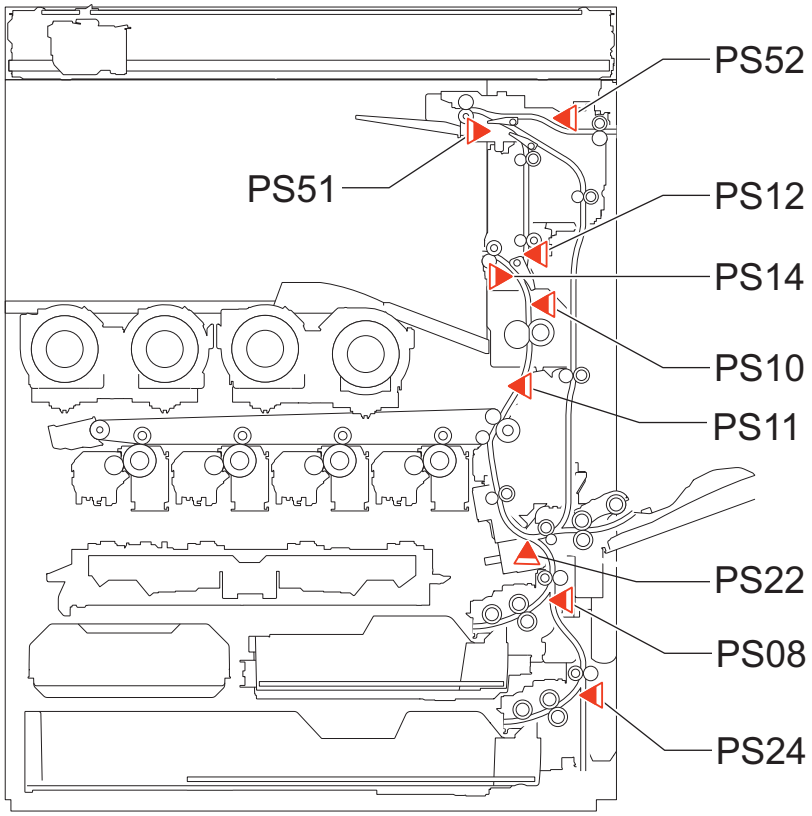
■ 000209: JamCode (Main Unit) 0209

[Symptom/Question]

000209: JamCode (Main Unit) 0209

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Third Delivery Sensor
Sensor No. : PS52
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



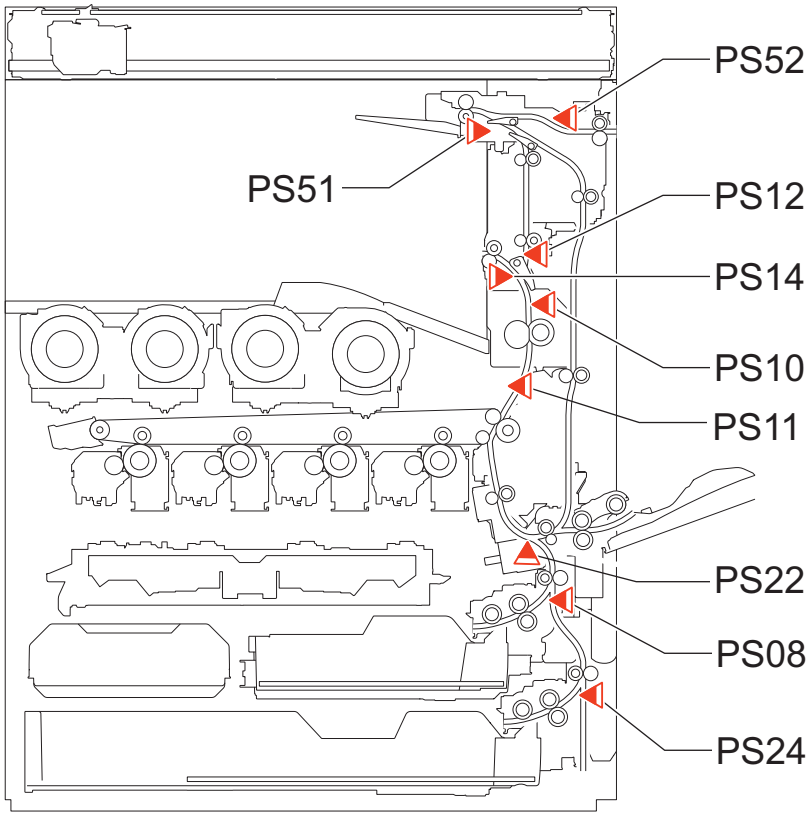
■ 00020A: JamCode (Main Unit) 020A

[Symptom/Question]

00020A: JamCode (Main Unit) 020A

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Duplex Reverce Sensor
Sensor No. : PS12
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



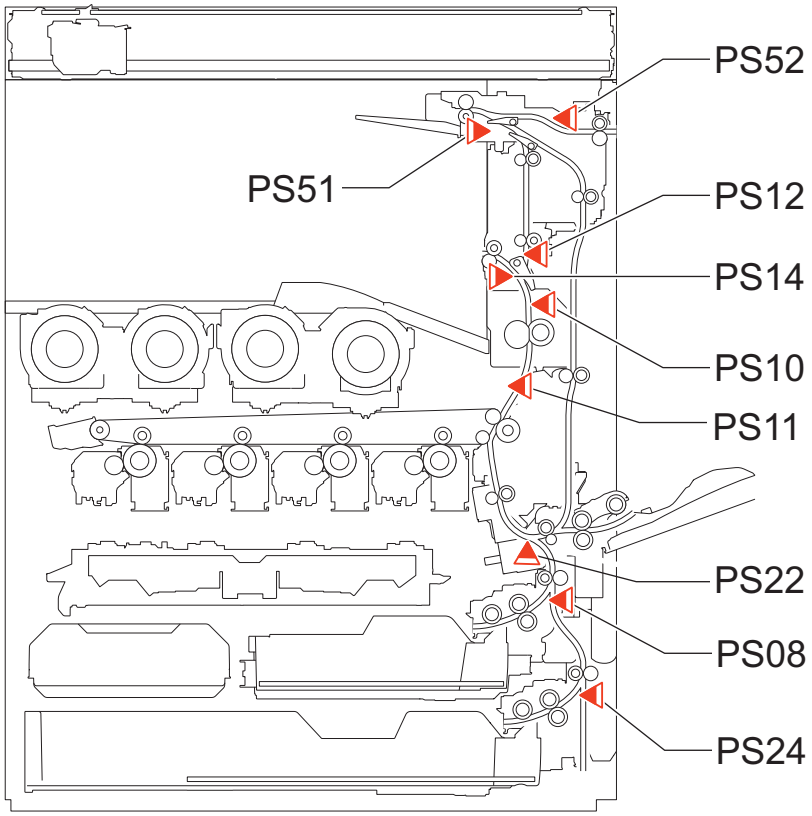
■ 00020B: JamCode (Main Unit) 020B

[Symptom/Question]

00020B: JamCode (Main Unit) 020B

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Pre-Registration Sensor
Sensor No. : PS22
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



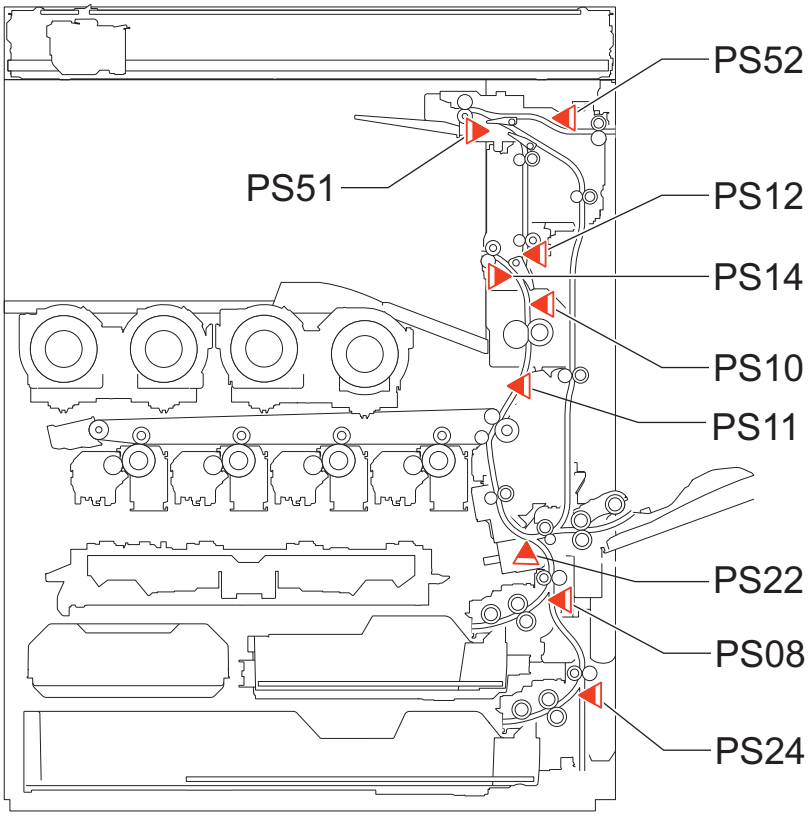
■ 000706: JamCode (Main Unit) 0706

[Symptom/Question]

000706: JamCode (Main Unit) 0706

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : WRAP
Sensor Name : Fixing Outlet Sensor
Sensor No. : PS10
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



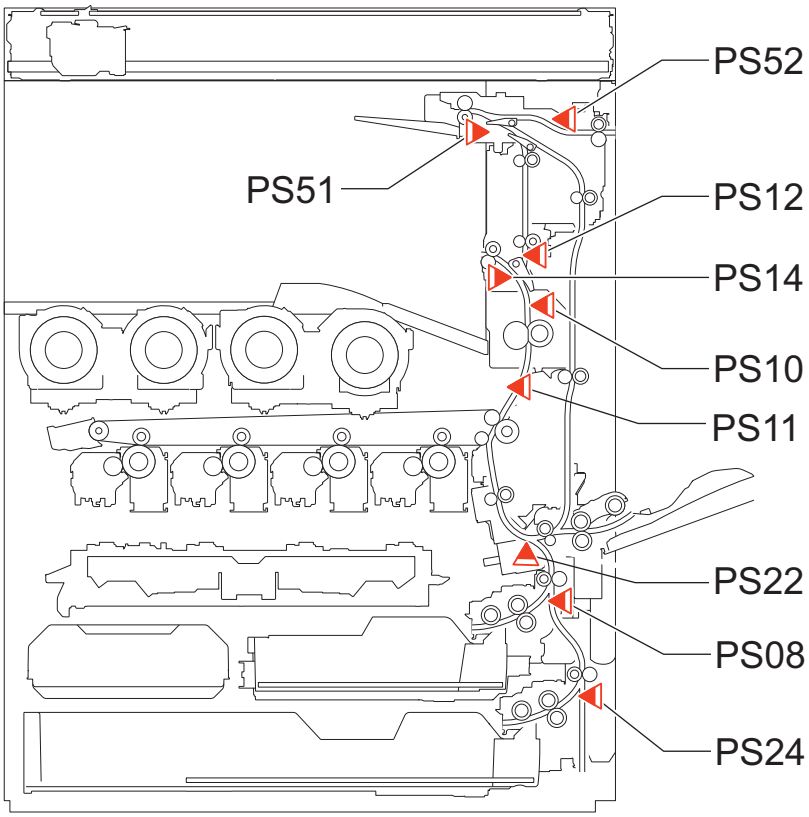
■ 000A01: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A01

[Symptom/Question]

000A01: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A01

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Cassette 1 Vertical Path Sensor
Sensor No. : PS08
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



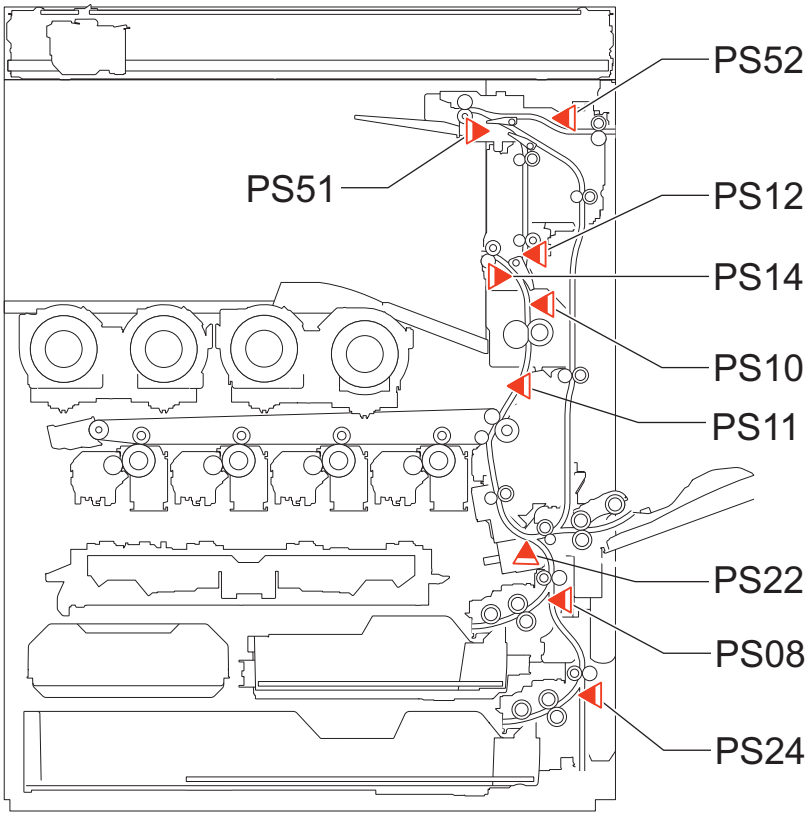
■ 000A02: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A02

[Symptom/Question]

000A02: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A02

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Cassette 2 Vertical Path Sensor
Sensor No. : PS24
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



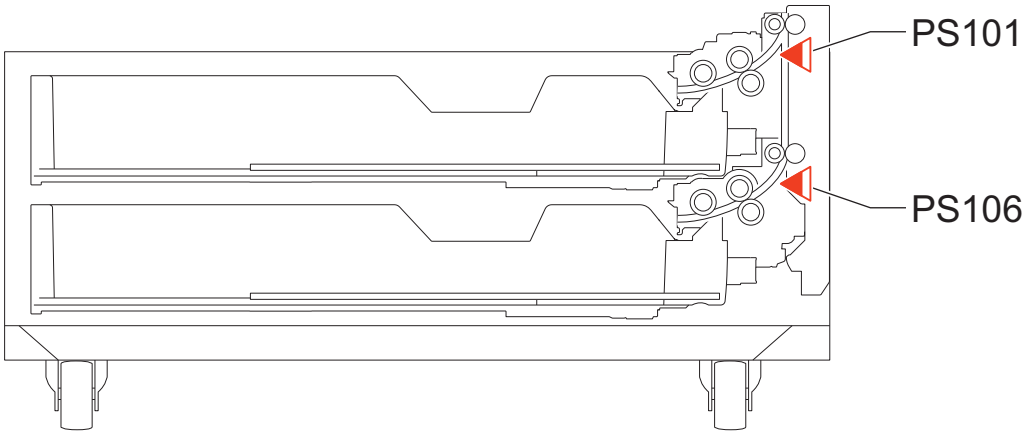
■ 000A03: JamCode (Cassette Pedistal-AP1) 0A03

[Symptom/Question]

000A03: JamCode (Cassette Pedistal-AP1) 0A03

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Cassette 3 Vertical Path Sensor
Sensor No. : PS101
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



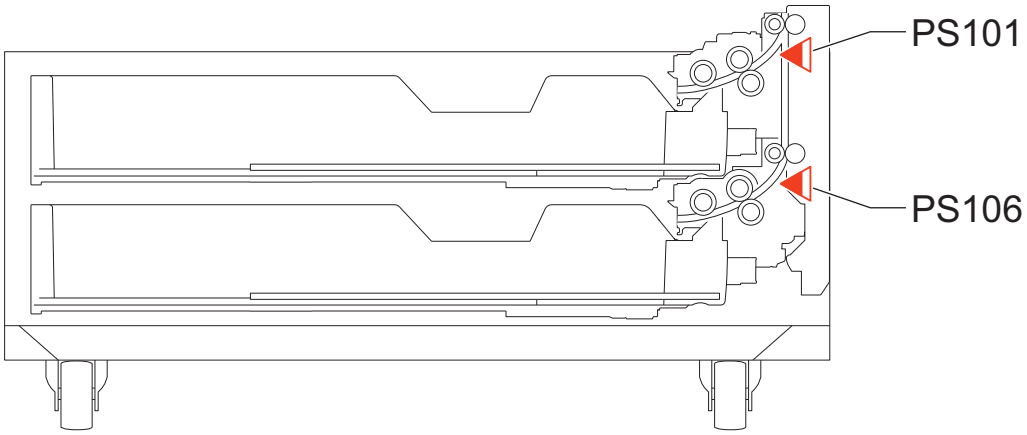
■ 000A04: JamCode (Cassette Pedistal-AP1) 0A04

[Symptom/Question]

000A04: JamCode (Cassette Pedistal-AP1) 0A04

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Cassette 4 Vertical Path Sensor
Sensor No. : PS106
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



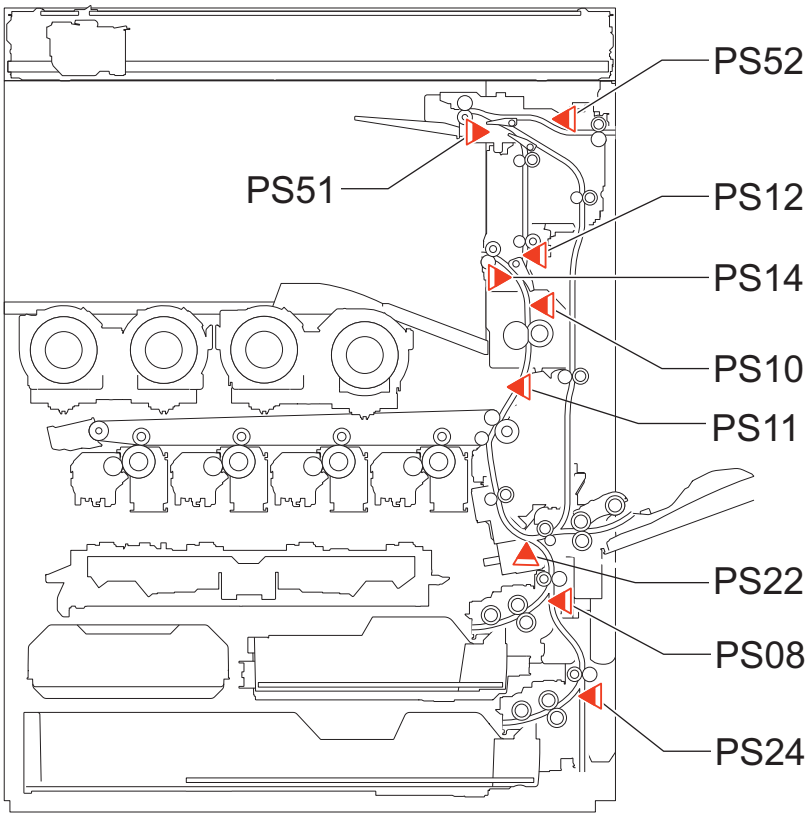
■ 000A06: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A06

[Symptom/Question]

000A06: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A06

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Fixing Outlet Sensor
Sensor No. : PS10
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



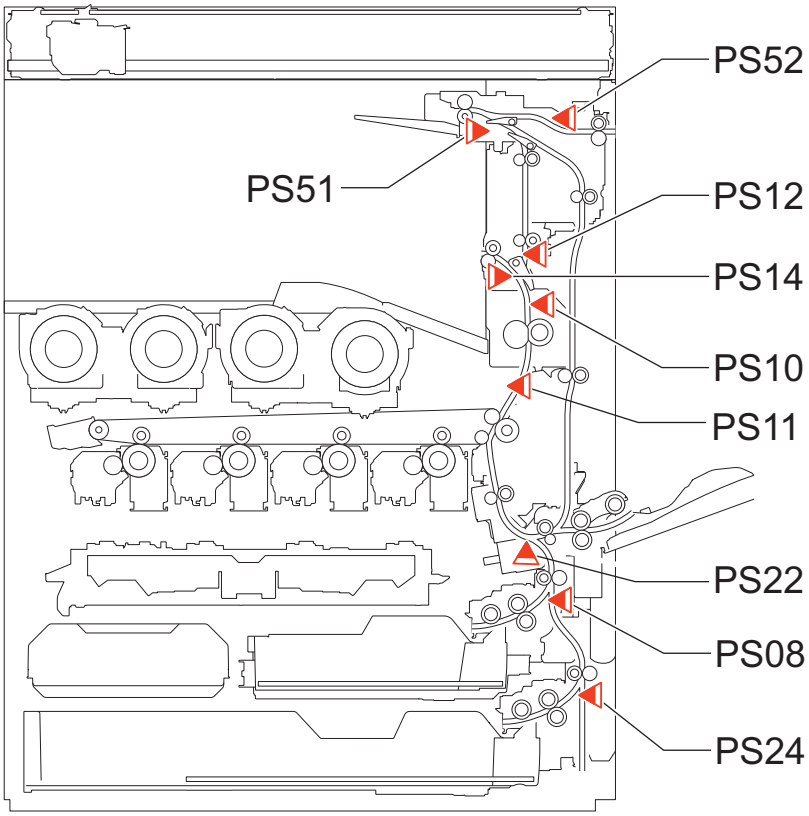
■ 000A07: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A07

[Symptom/Question]

000A07: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A07

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : First Delivery Sensor
Sensor No. : PS14
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



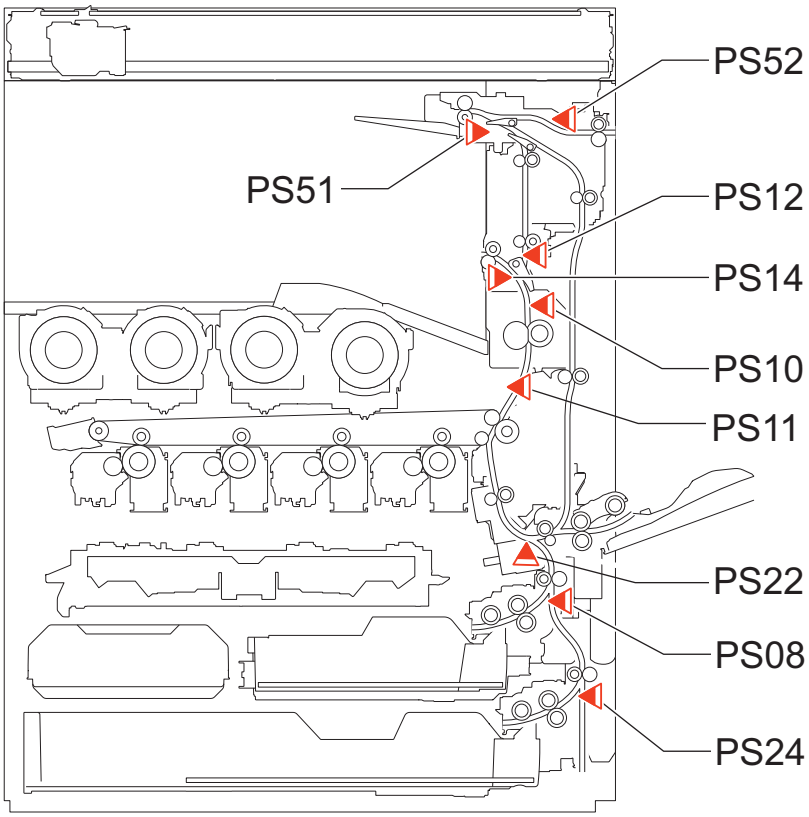
■ 000A08: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A08

[Symptom/Question]

000A08: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A08

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Second Delivery/Reverse Sensor
Sensor No. : PS51
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



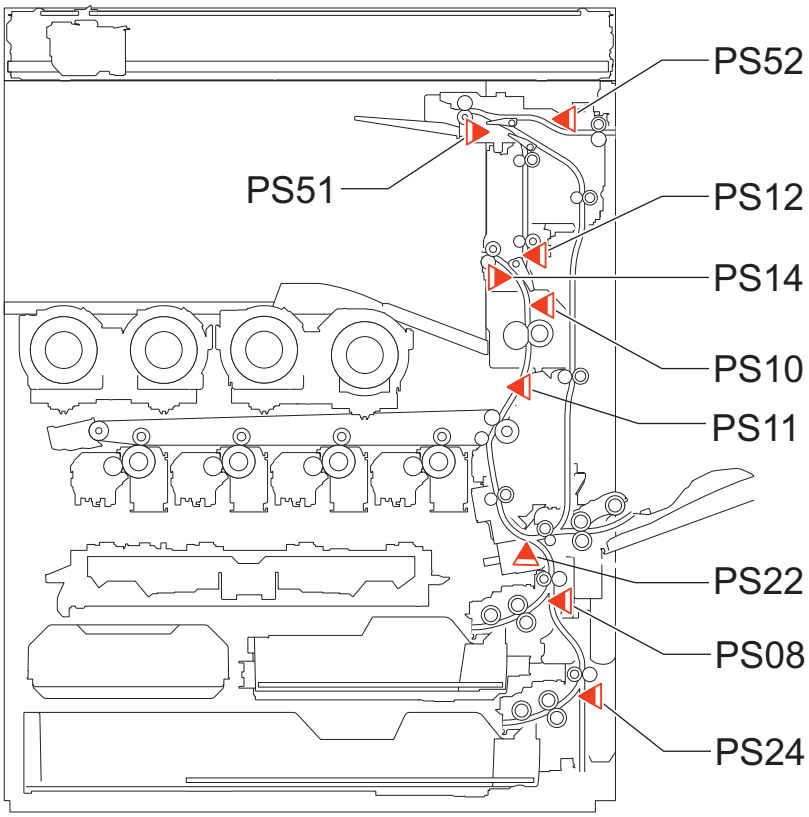
■ 000A09: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A09

[Symptom/Question]

000A09: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A09

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Third Delivery Sensor
Sensor No. : PS52
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



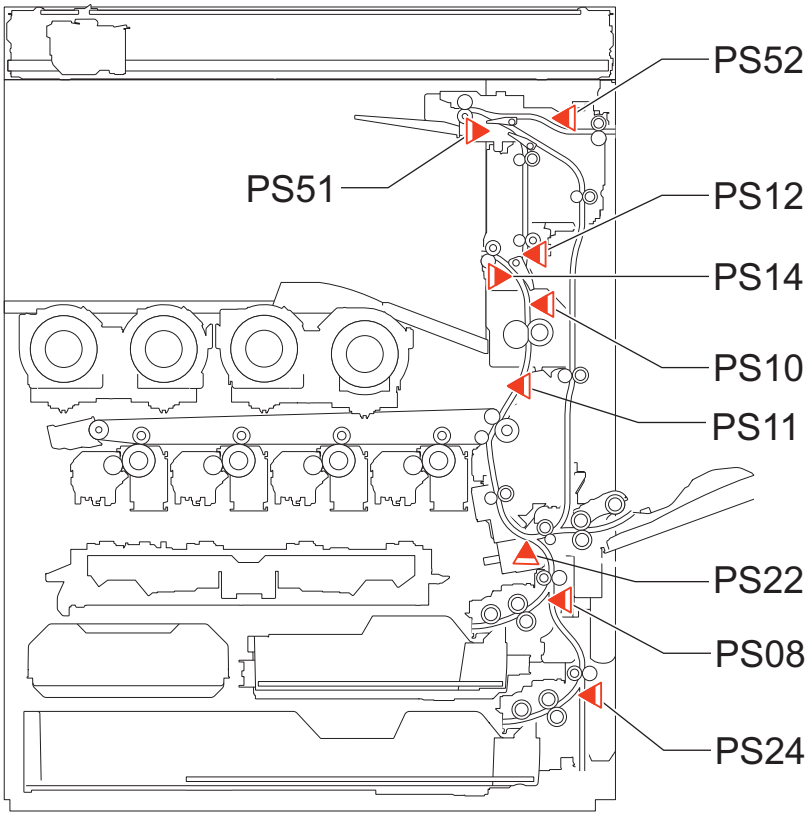
■ 000A0A: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A0A

[Symptom/Question]

000A0A: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A0A

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Duplex Reverce Sensor
Sensor No. : PS12
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



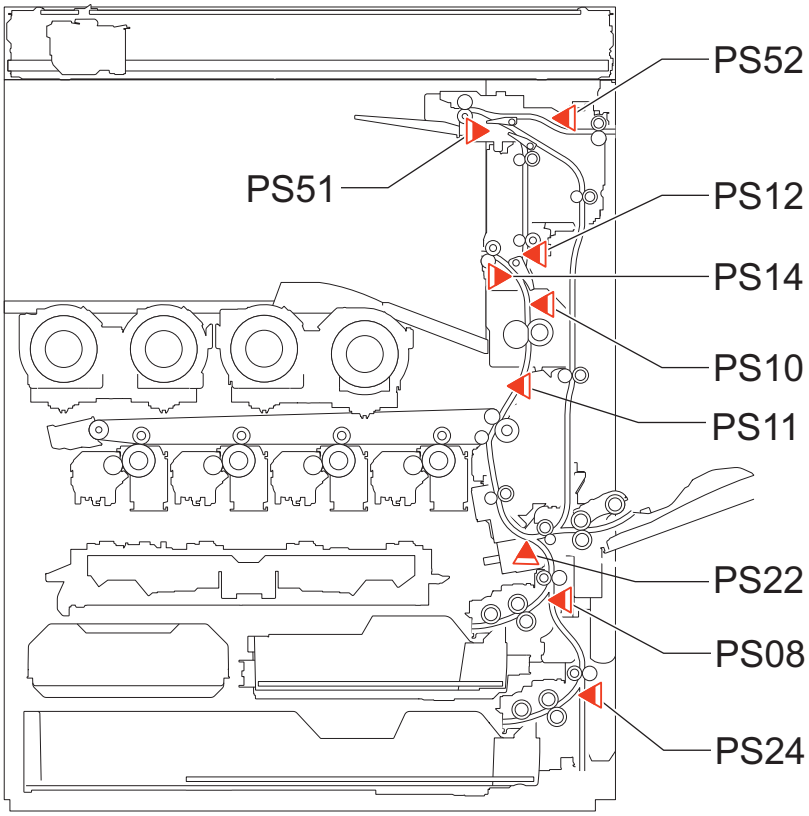
■ 000A0B: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A0B

[Symptom/Question]

000A0B: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A0B

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Pre-Registration Sensor
Sensor No. : PS22
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



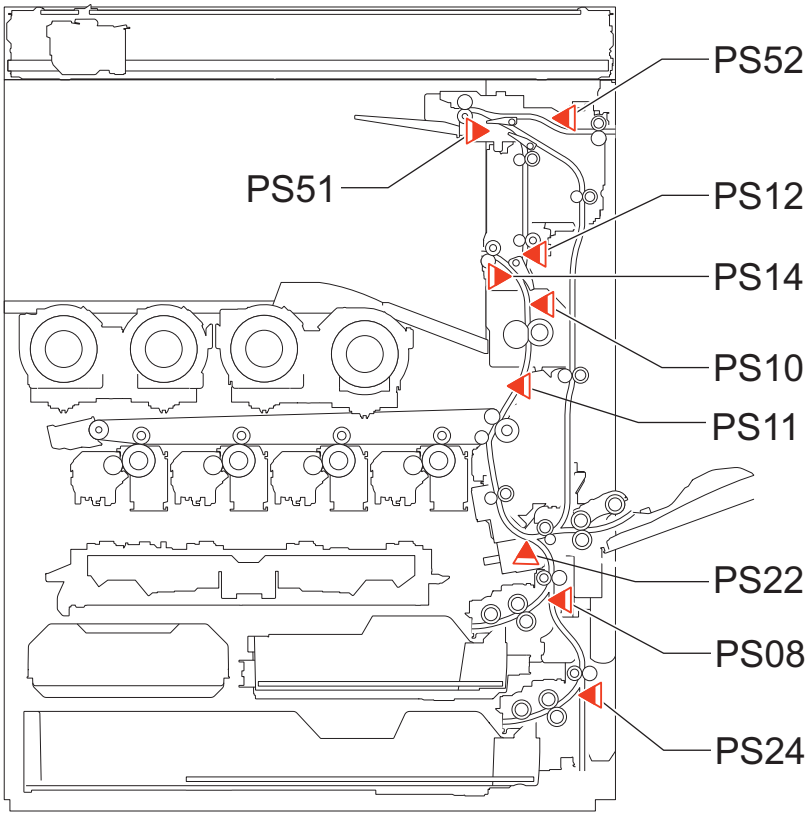
■ 000A0C: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A0C

[Symptom/Question]

000A0C: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A0C

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Arch Sensor
Sensor No. : PS11
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



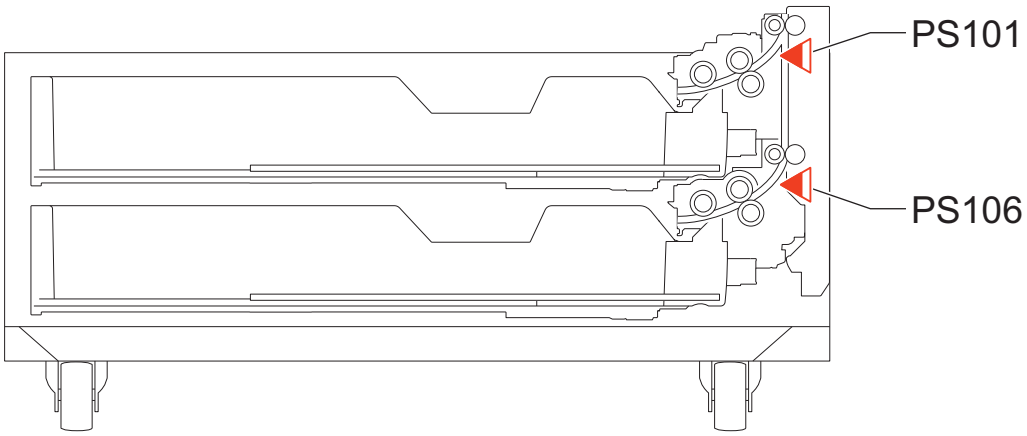
■ 000B00: JamCode (Cassette Pedistal-AP1) 0B00

[Symptom/Question]

000B00: JamCode (Cassette Pedistal-AP1) 0B00

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Door open jam
Sensor Name : Cassette Right Door Open/Close Detection Switch
Sensor No. : SW101
Overview of detection
A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected door open during printing operation.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Door open during printing



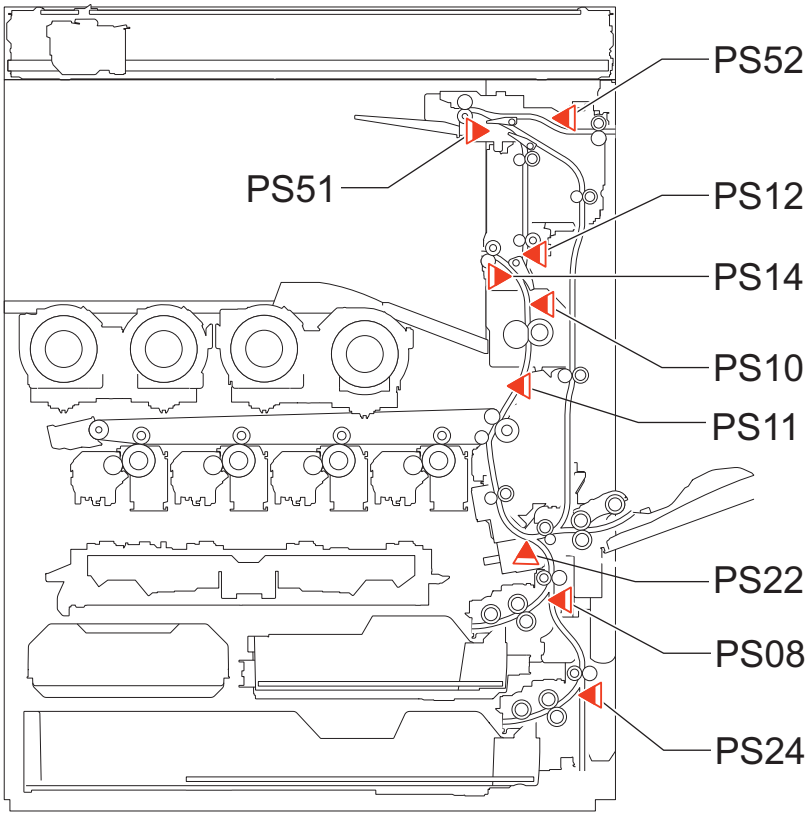
■ 000B00: JamCode (Main Unit) 0B00

[Symptom/Question]

000B00: JamCode (Main Unit) 0B00

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Door open jam
Sensor Name : Right Door Open/Close Detection Switch
Front Door Switch
Right Upper Door Open/Close Detection Switch
Sensor No. : SW11,SW26,SW27
Overview of detection
A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected door open during printing operation.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Door open during printing



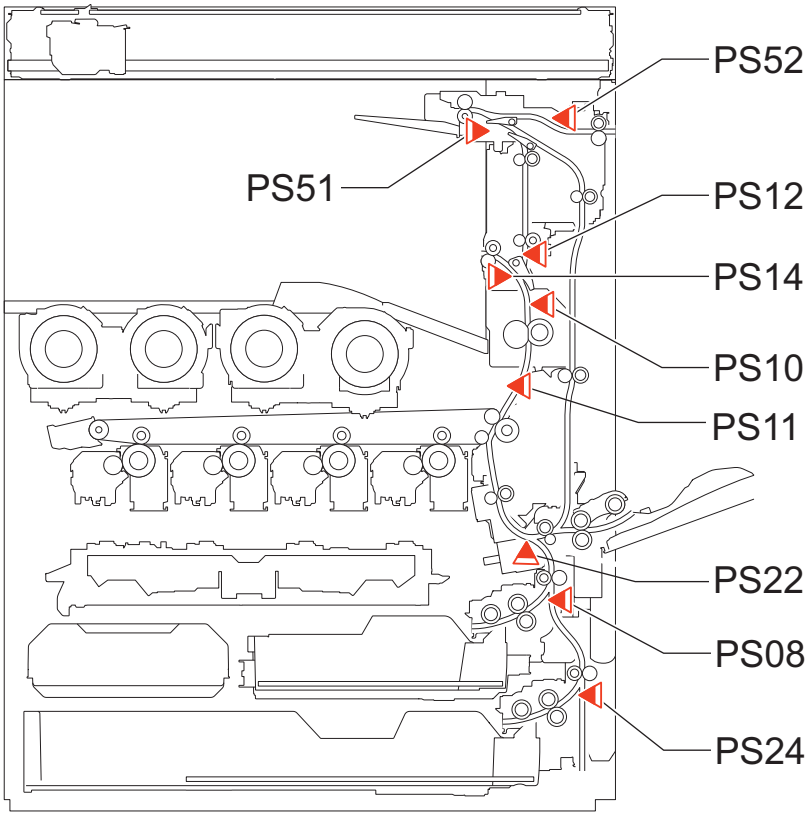
■ 000B0D: JamCode (Main Unit) 0B0D

[Symptom/Question]

000B0D: JamCode (Main Unit) 0B0D

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



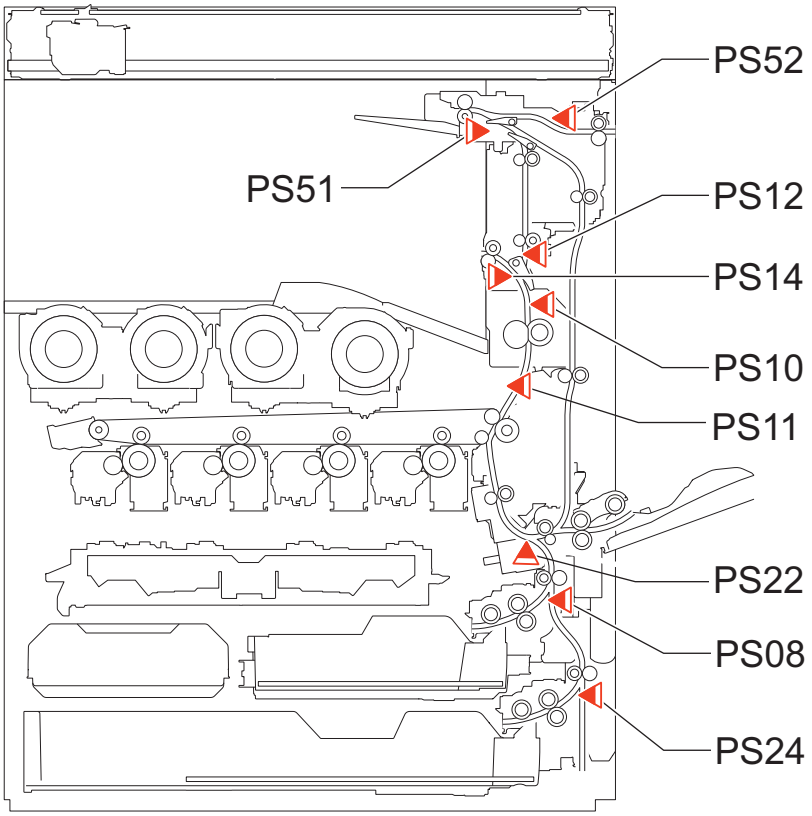
■ 000CA1: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA1

[Symptom/Question]

000CA1: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA1

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.
Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



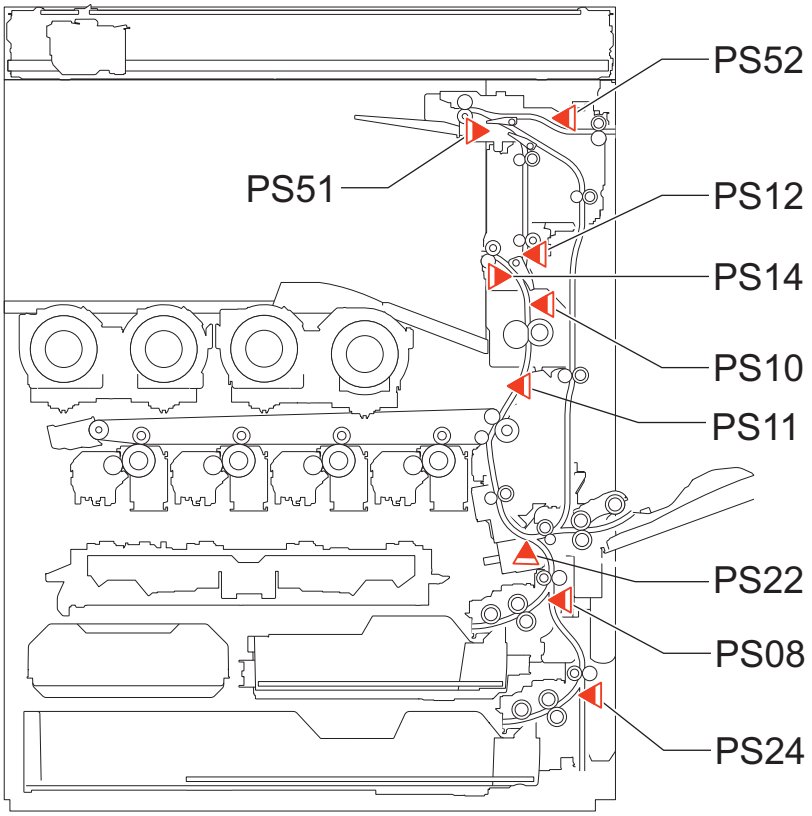
■ 000CA2: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA2

[Symptom/Question]

000CA2: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA2

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.
Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



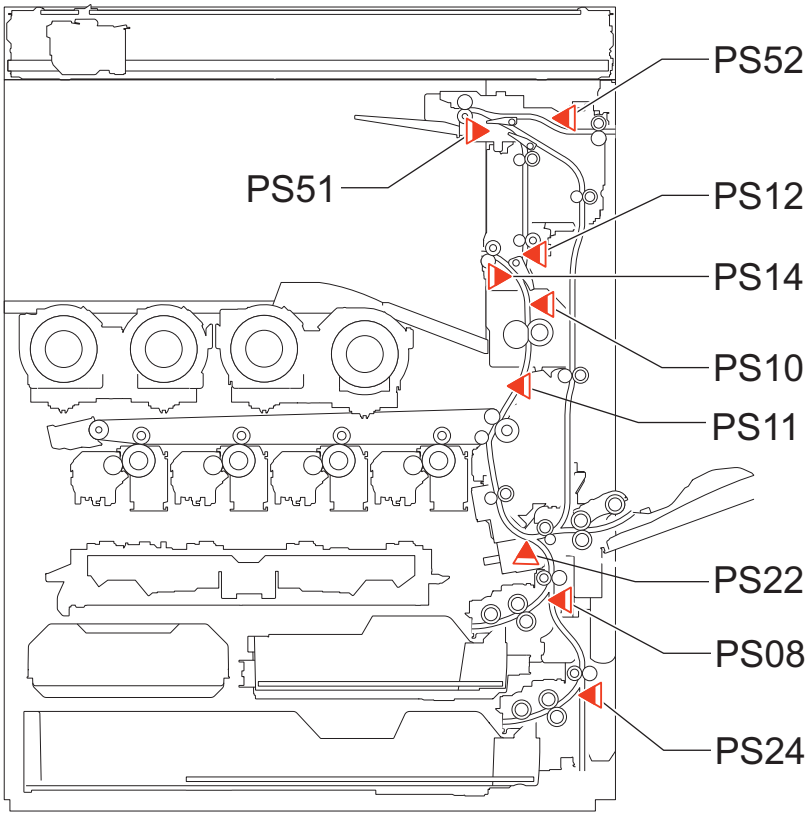
■ 000CA3: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA3

[Symptom/Question]

000CA3: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA3

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.
Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



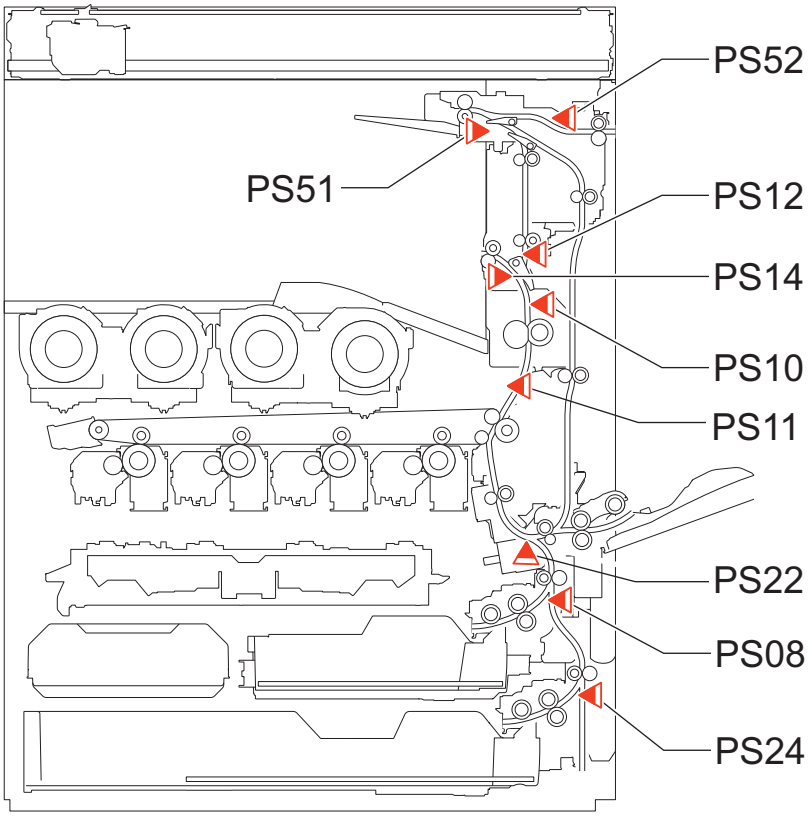
■ 000CA4: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA4

[Symptom/Question]

000CA4: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA4

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.
Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



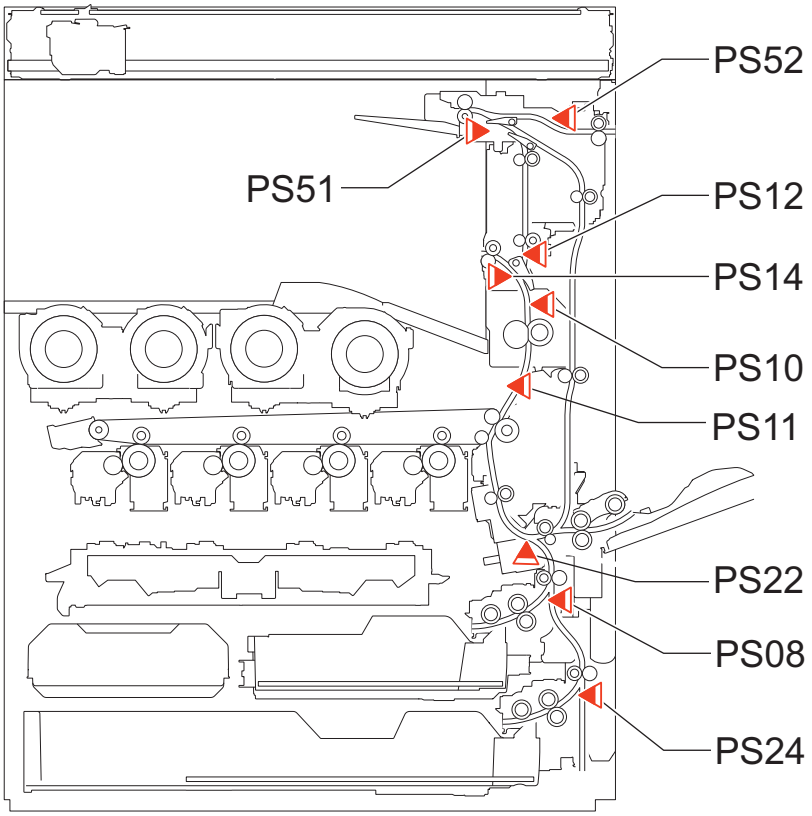
■ 000CA5: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA5

[Symptom/Question]

000CA5: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA5

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.
Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



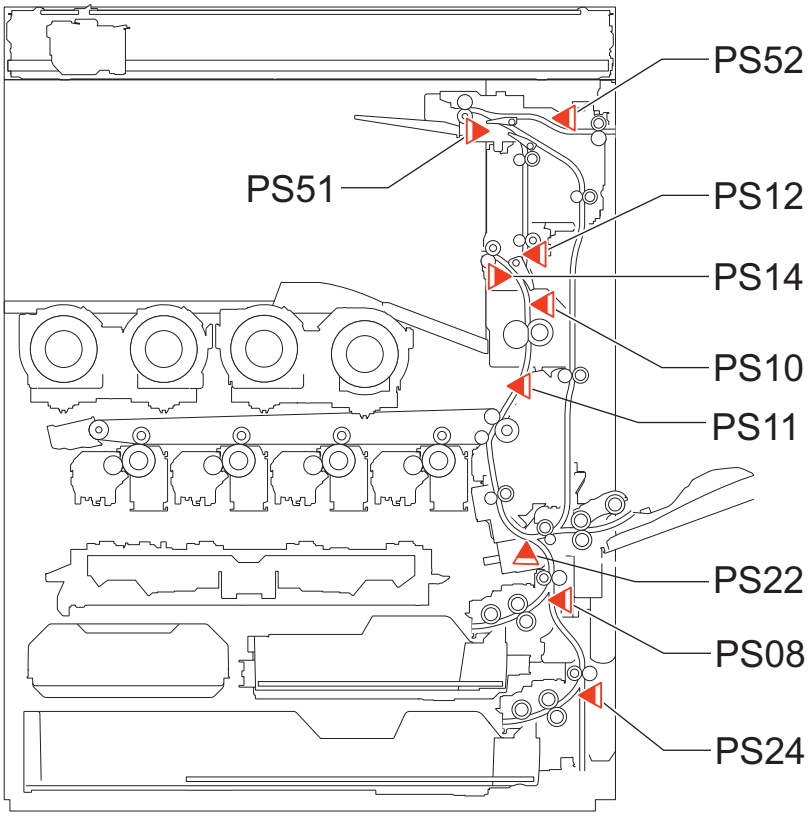
■ 000CA7: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA7

[Symptom/Question]

000CA7: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA7

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.
Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



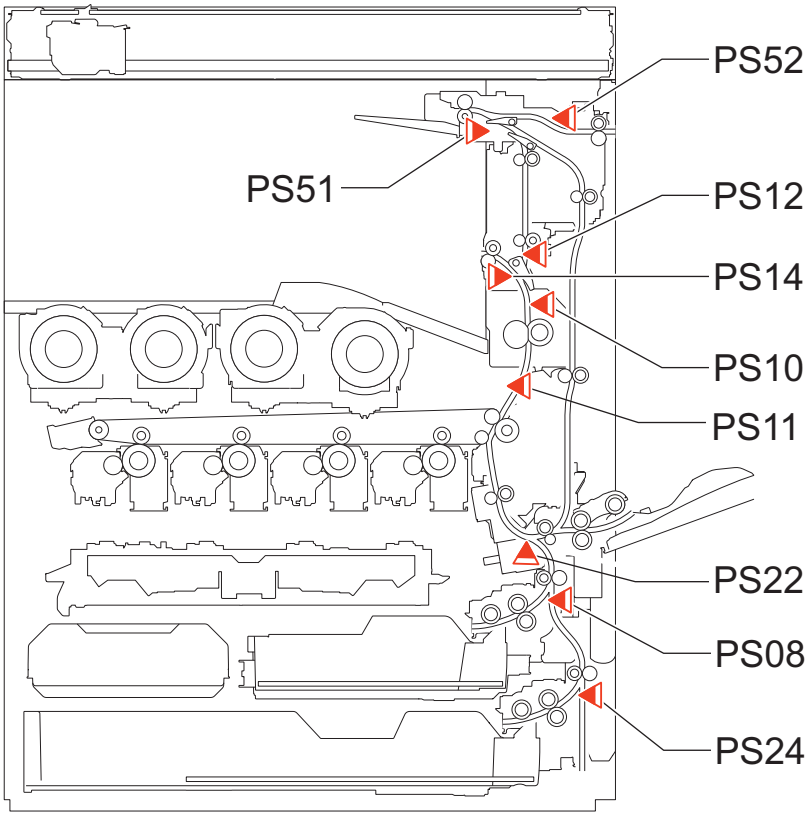
■ 000CA8: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA8

[Symptom/Question]

000CA8: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA8

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.
Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



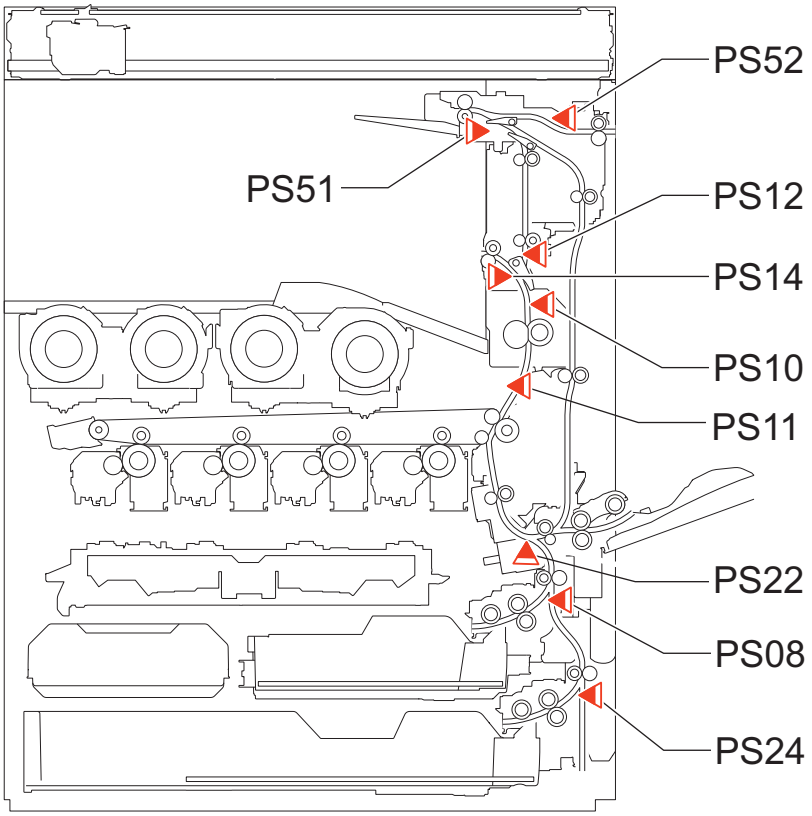
■ 000CA9: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA9

[Symptom/Question]

000CA9: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA9

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.
Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



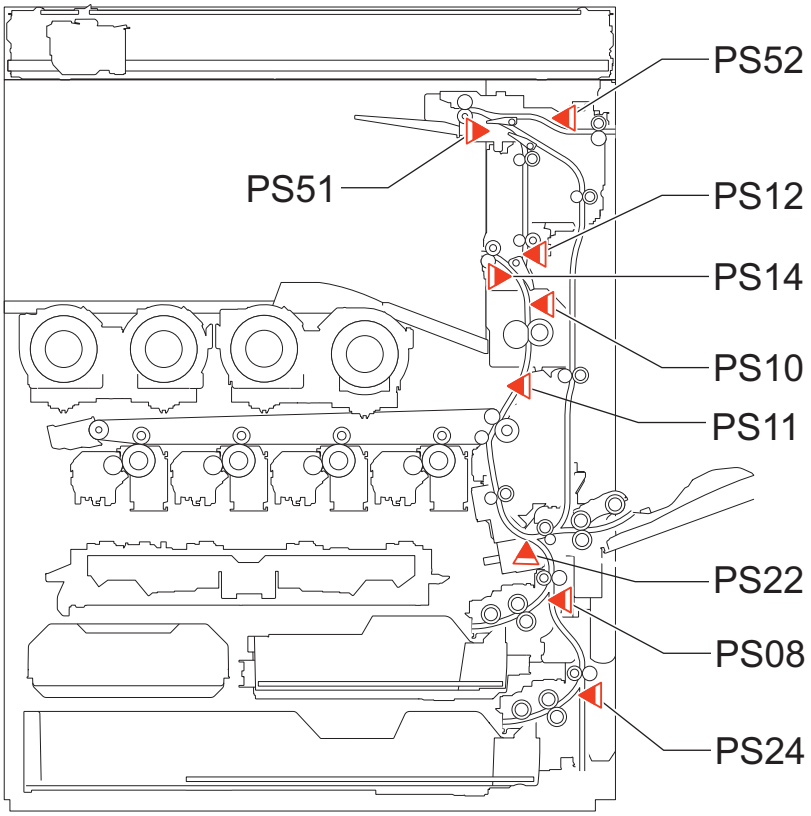
■ 000CAA: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CAA

[Symptom/Question]

000CAA: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CAA

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.
Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



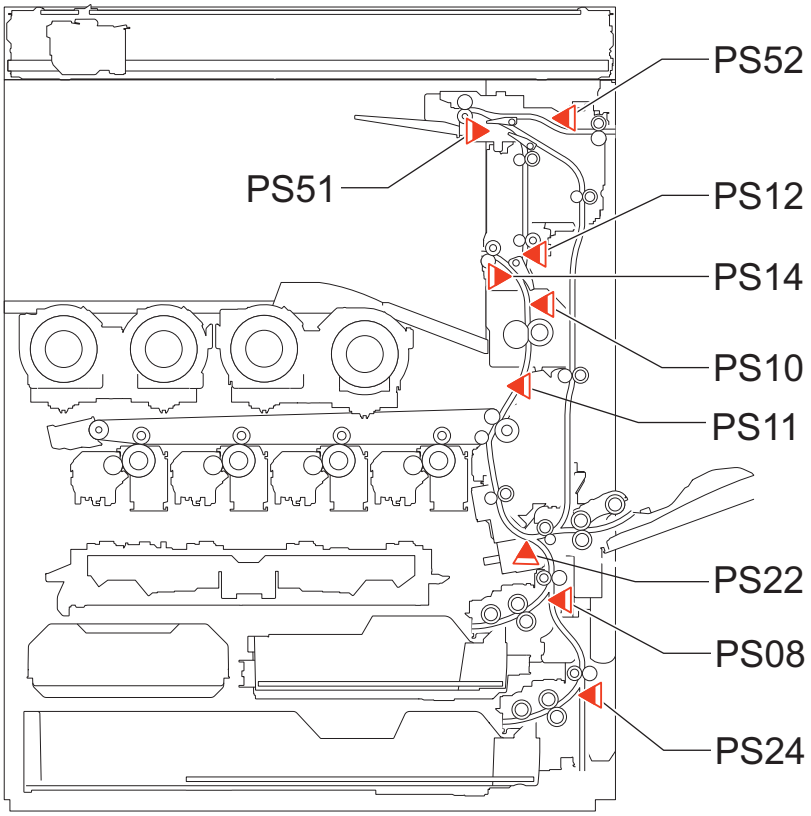
■ 000CAB: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CAB

[Symptom/Question]

000CAB: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CAB

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.
Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



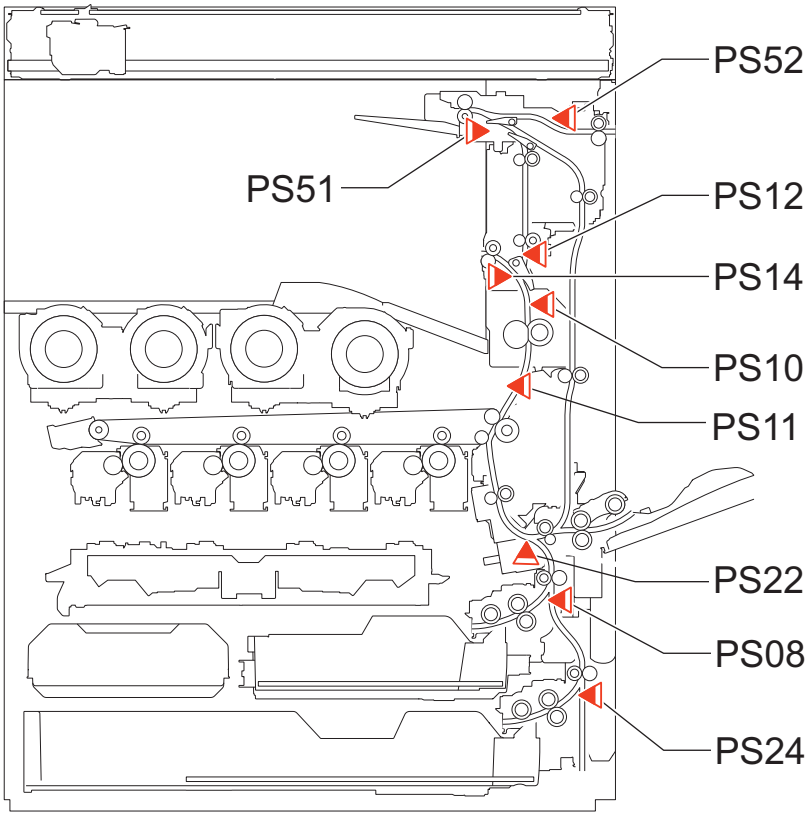
■ 000CAC: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CAC

[Symptom/Question]

000CAC: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CAC

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.
Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



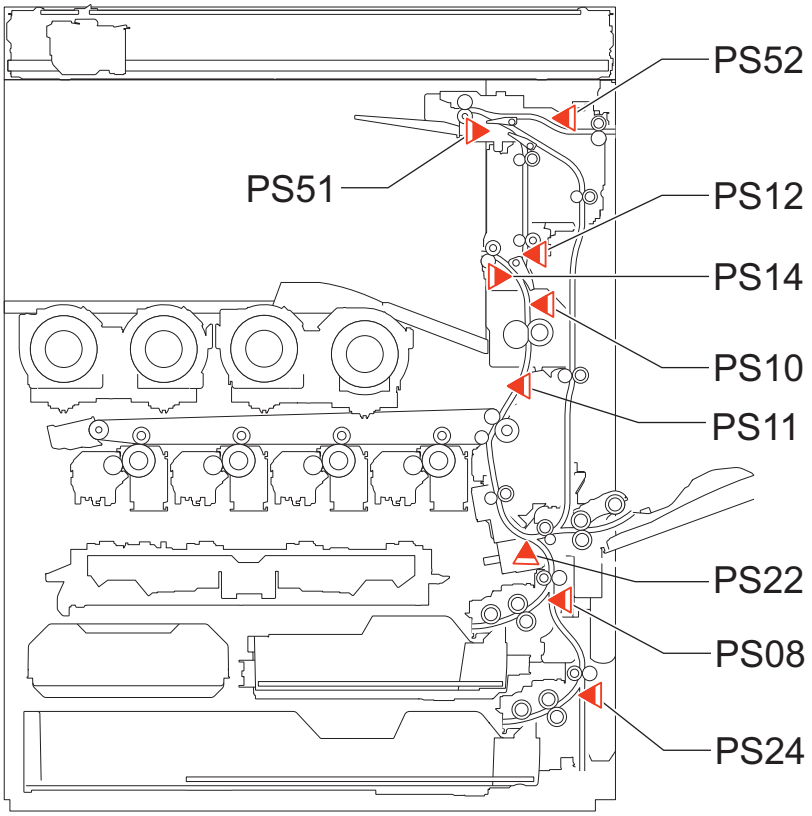
■ 000CAE: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CAE

[Symptom/Question]

000CAE: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CAE

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.
Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



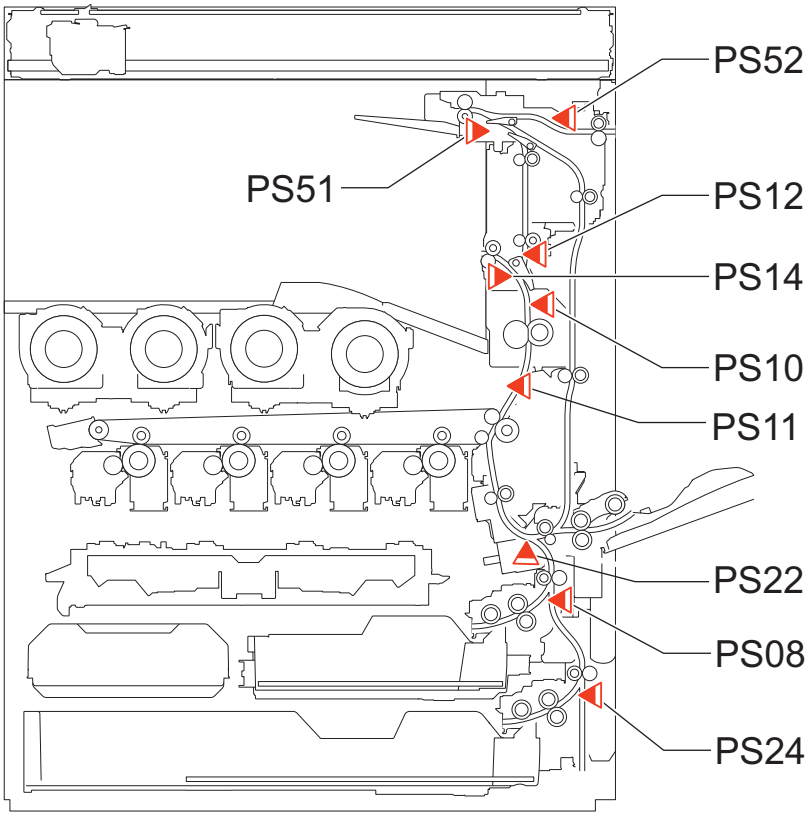
■ 000CAF: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CAF

[Symptom/Question]

000CAF: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CAF

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.
Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



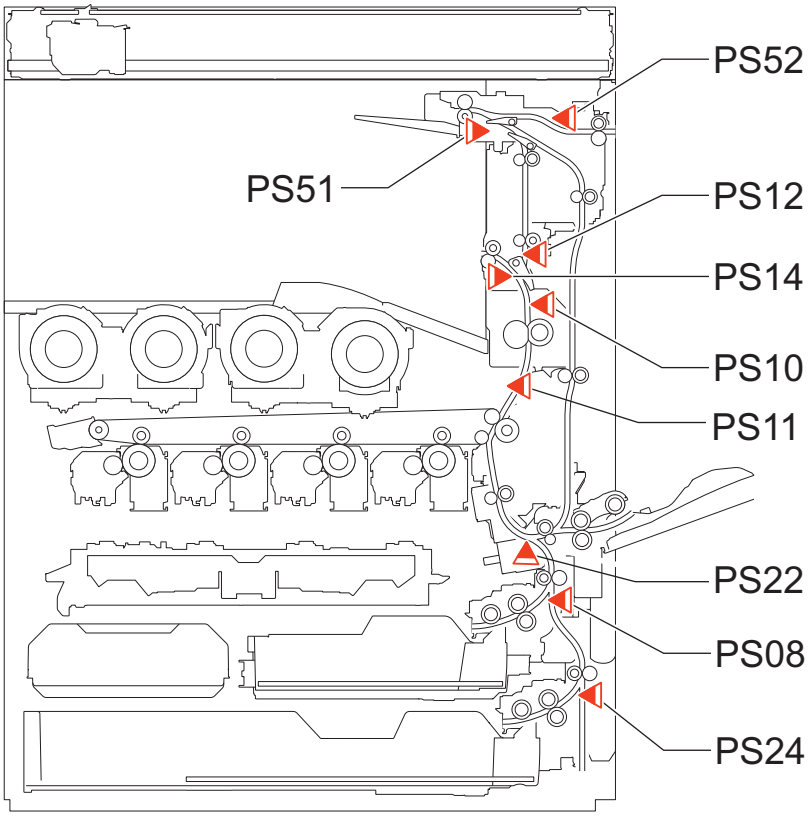
■ 000CB0: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CB0

[Symptom/Question]

000CB0: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CB0

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.
Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



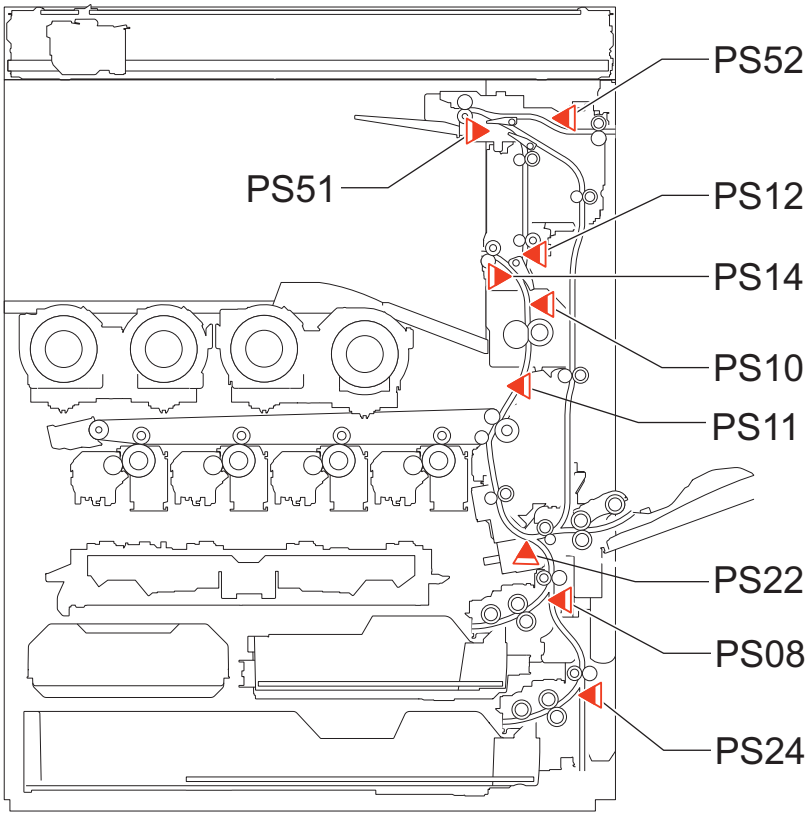
■ 000CB3: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CB3

[Symptom/Question]

000CB3: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CB3

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.
Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



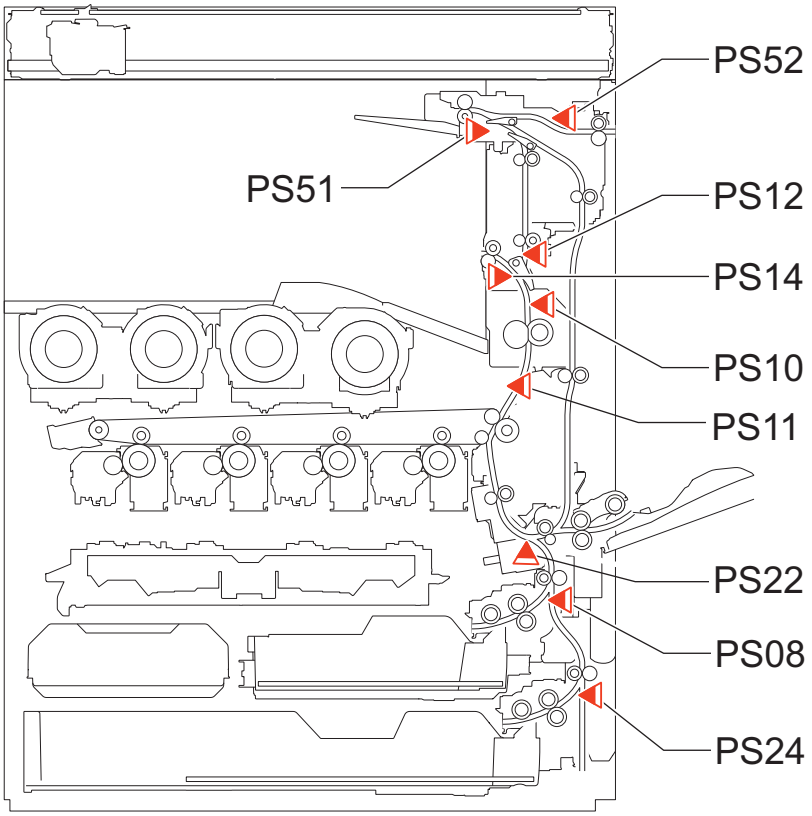
■ 000CB4: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CB4

[Symptom/Question]

000CB4: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CB4

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.
Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



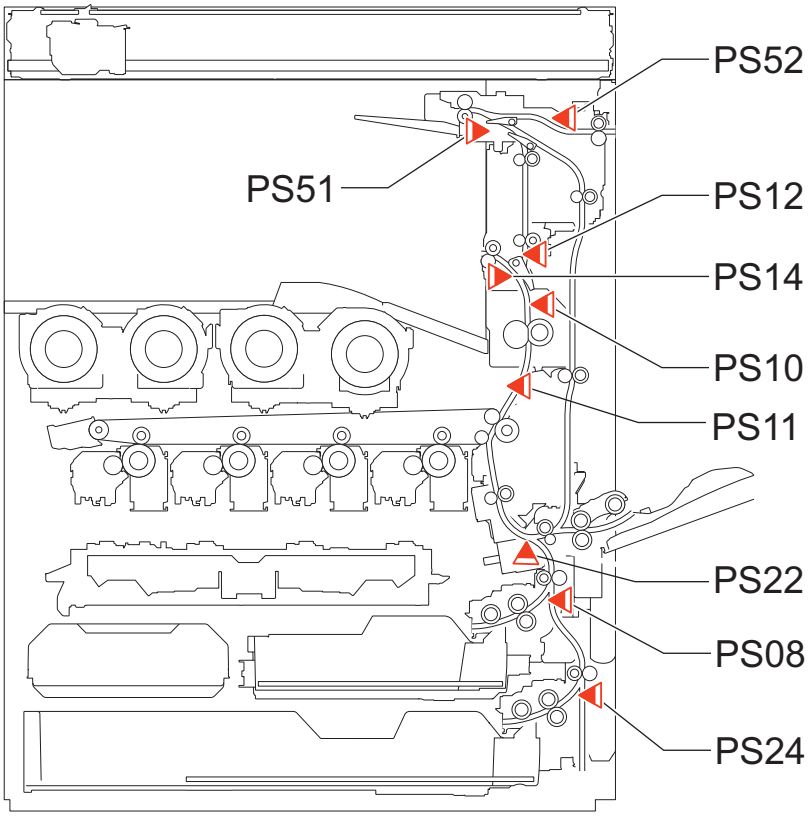
■ 000CB7: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CB7

[Symptom/Question]

000CB7: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CB7

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.
Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



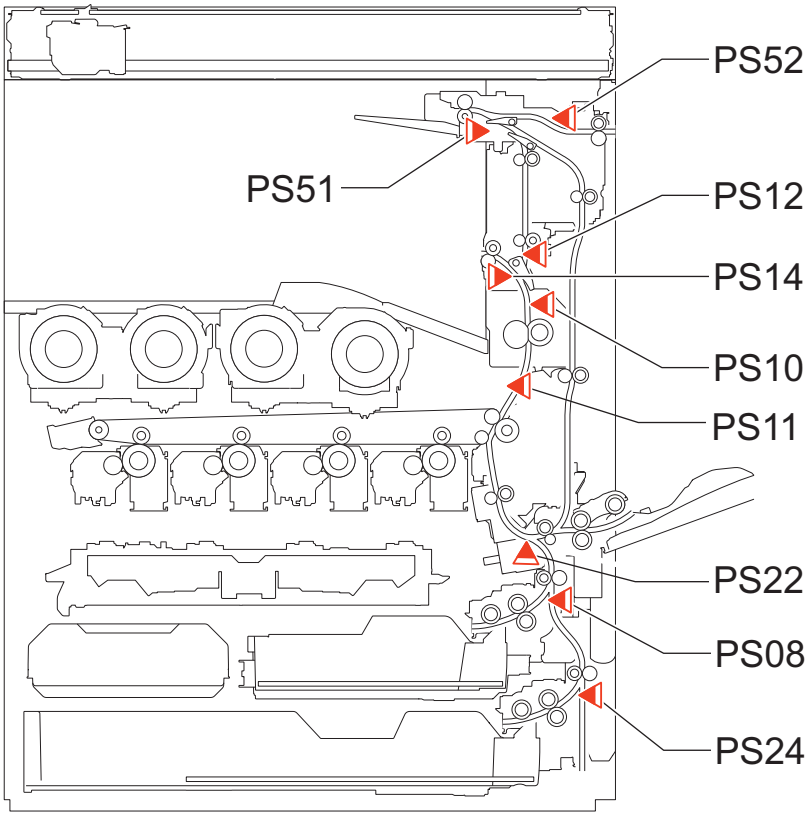
■ 000CB8: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CB8

[Symptom/Question]

000CB8: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CB8

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.
Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



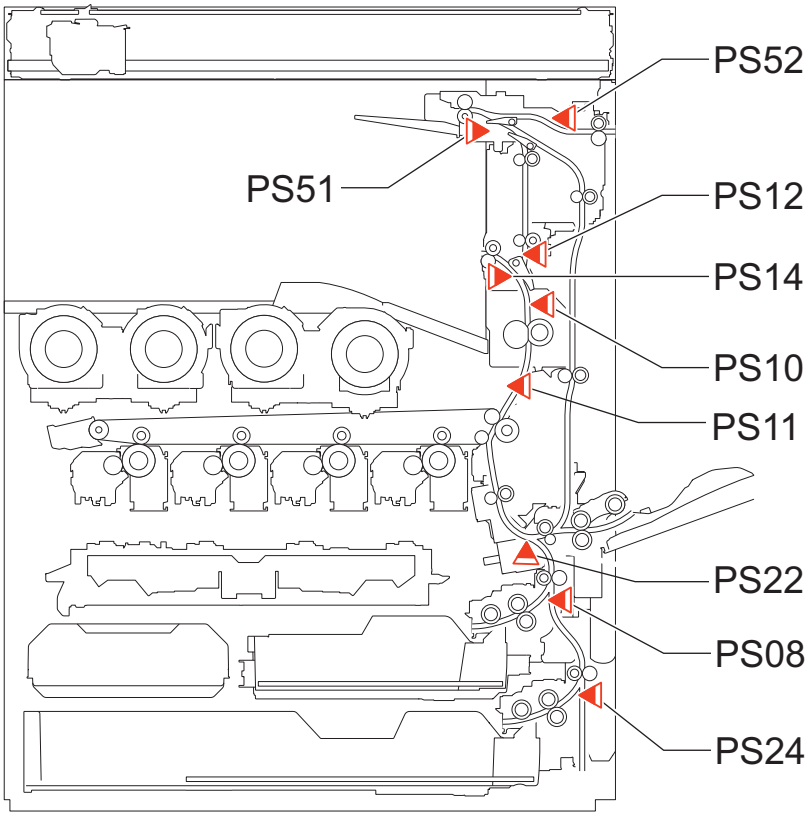
■ 000CE0: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CE0

[Symptom/Question]

000CE0: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CE0

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.
Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



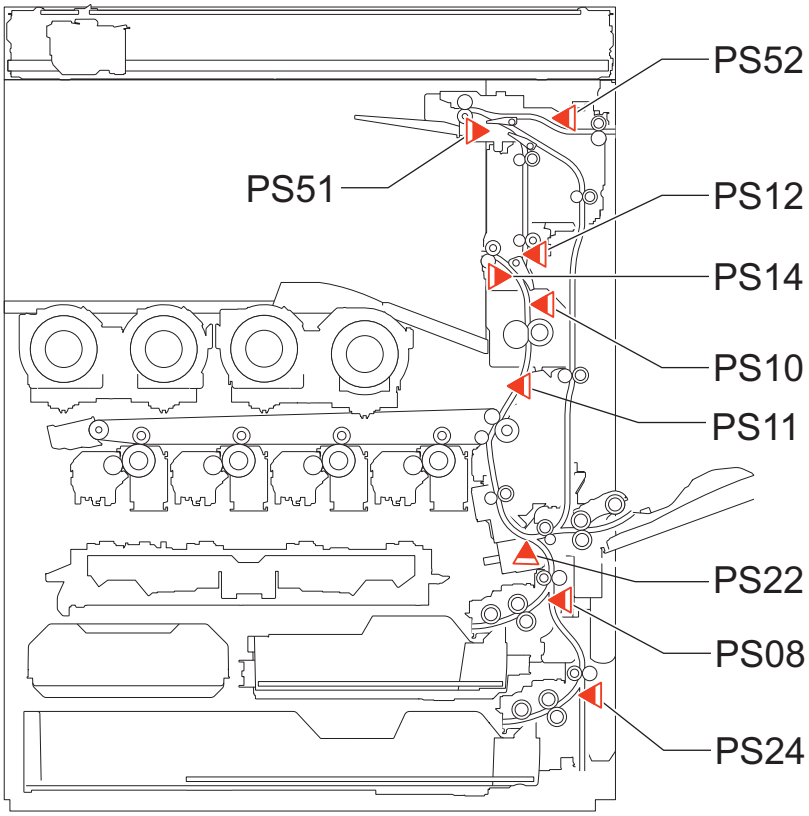
■ 000CF1: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CF1

[Symptom/Question]

000CF1: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CF1

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



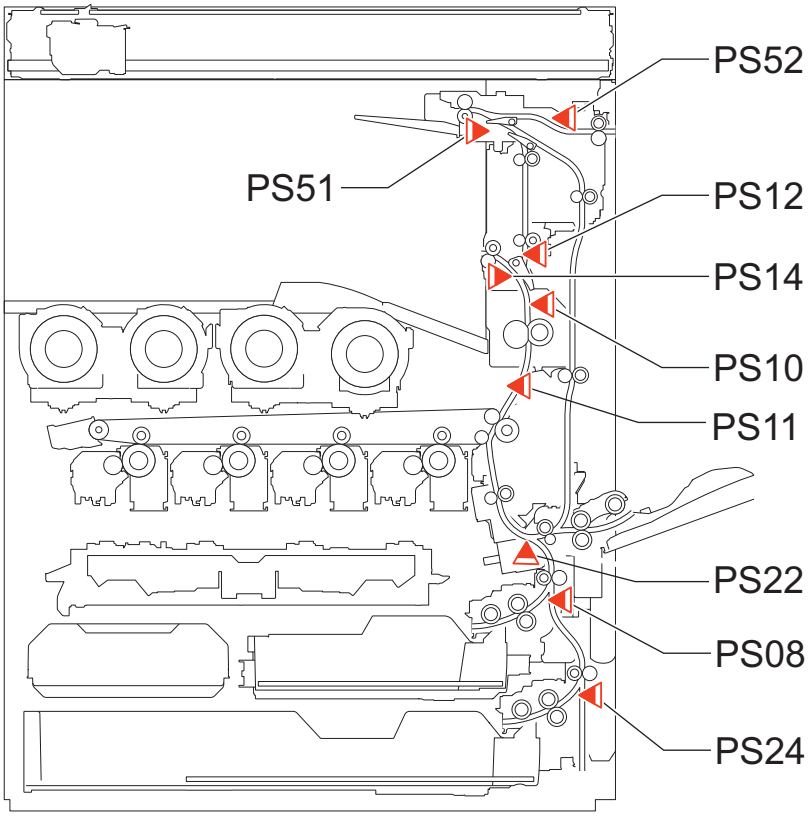
■ 000CFF: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CFF

[Symptom/Question]

000CFF: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CFF

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



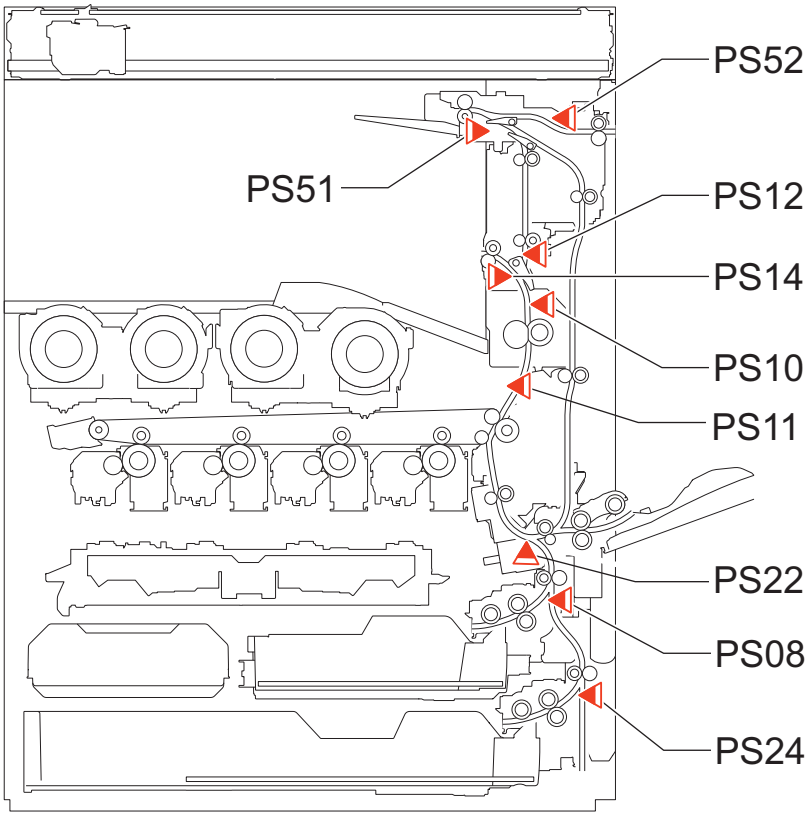
■ 000D91: JamCode (Main Unit) 0D91

[Symptom/Question]

000D91: JamCode (Main Unit) 0D91

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Size error
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
A size error jam occurs when the difference between the paper length detected by the Cassette Guide Plate/specified on the Control Panel and the length measured by the Registration Sensor is out of the specified range.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Difference in paper size
- Wrong paper size setting
- Error in the Document Size Sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor)
- Error in the Paper Size Detection Unit (failure of mechanical structure for size detection, failure of the Guide Plate, or failure of the Cassette Size Switch)



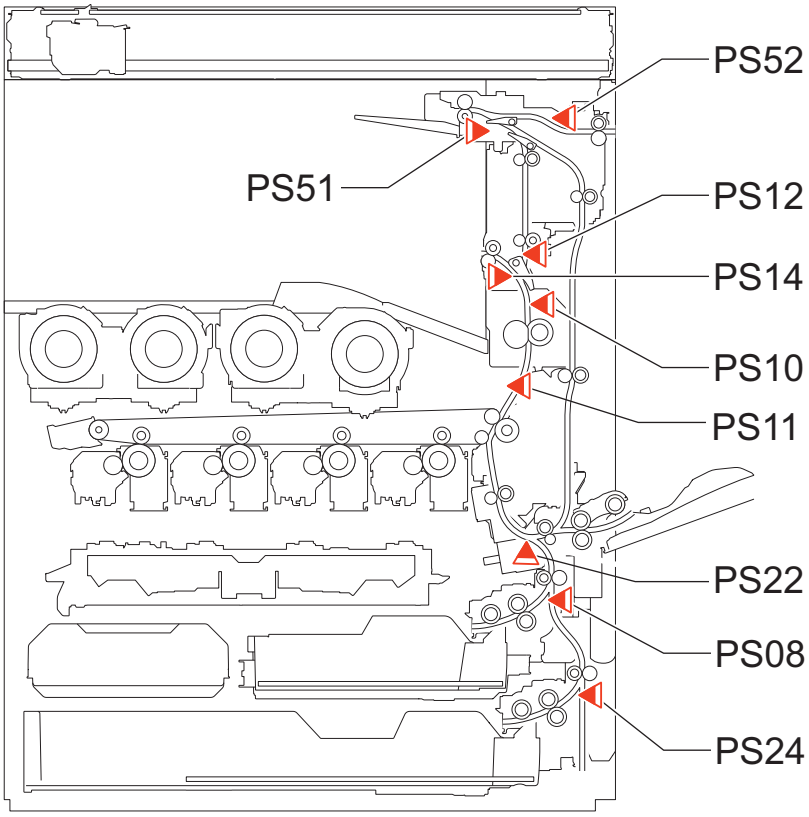
■ 001F01: JamCode (Main Unit) 1F01

[Symptom/Question]

001F01: JamCode (Main Unit) 1F01

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



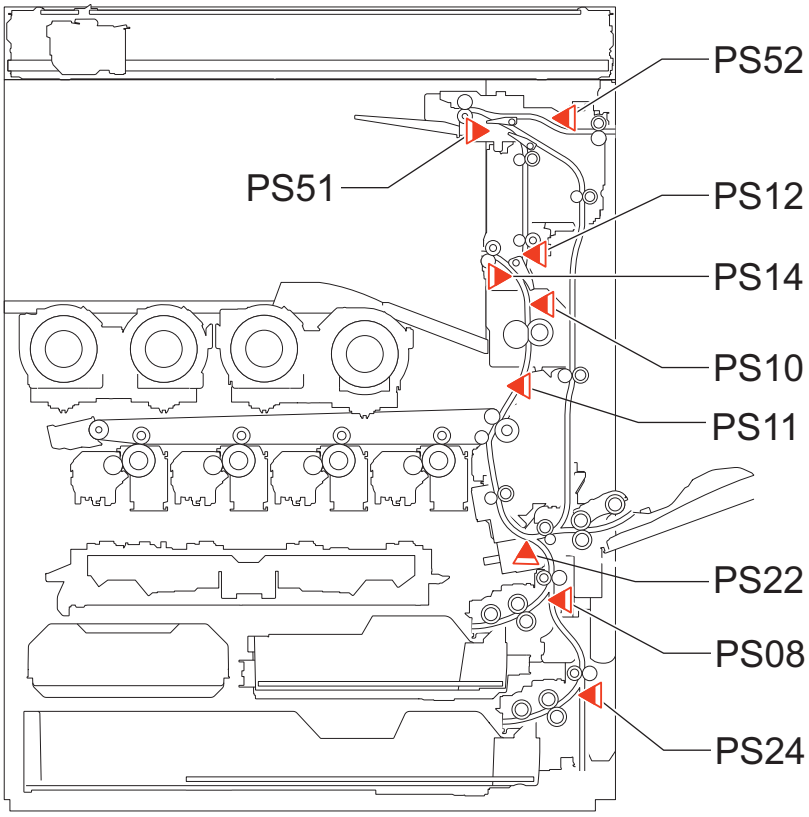
■ 00AA20: JamCode (Main Unit) AA20

[Symptom/Question]

00AA20: JamCode (Main Unit) AA20

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Forcible stop of paper feed
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Using at problem analysis.



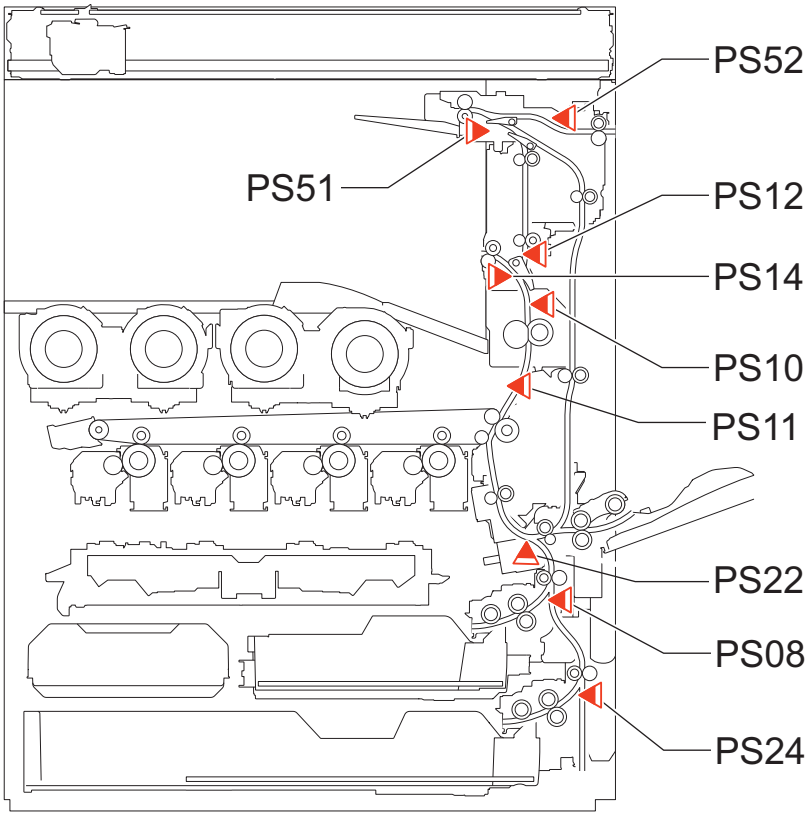
■ 00AA21: JamCode (Main Unit) AA21

[Symptom/Question]

00AA21: JamCode (Main Unit) AA21

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Forcible stop of paper feed
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Using at problem analysis.



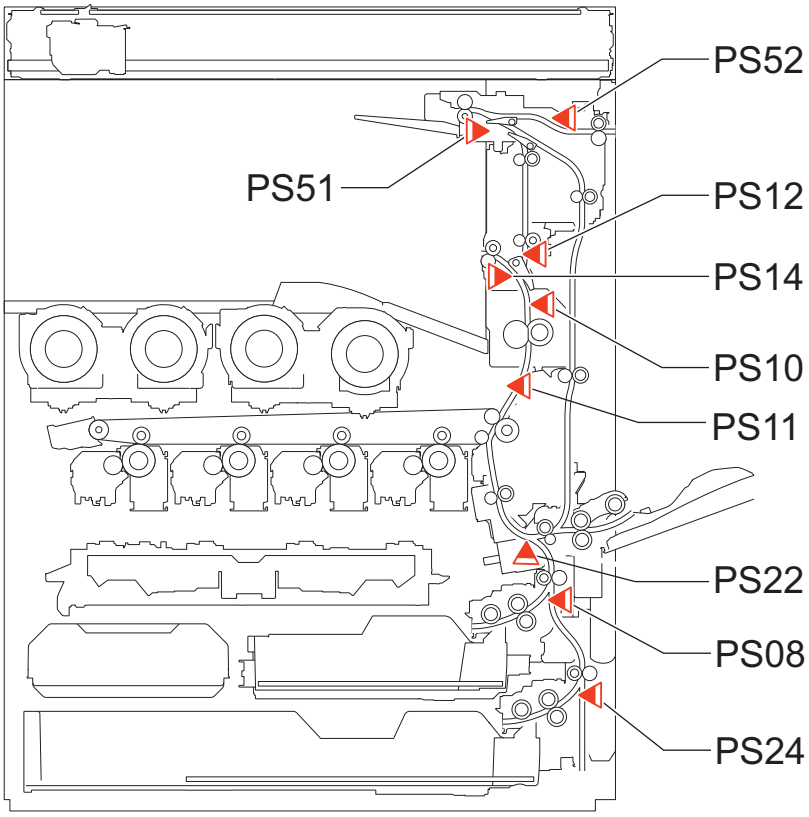
■ 00AA30: JamCode (Main Unit) AA30

[Symptom/Question]

00AA30: JamCode (Main Unit) AA30

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Forcible stop of paper feed
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Using at problem analysis.



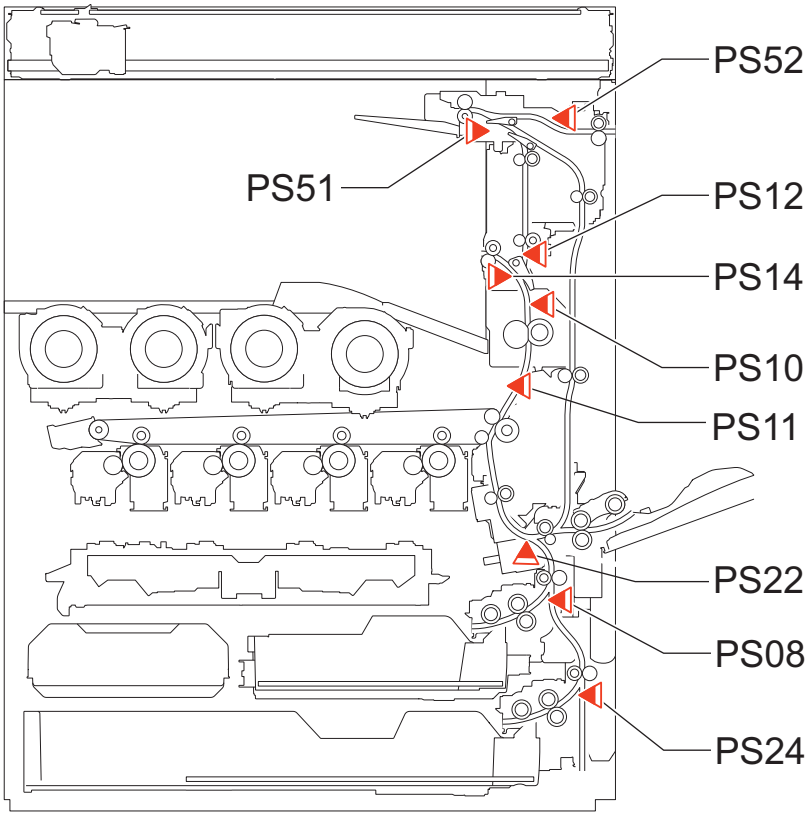
■ 00AA31: JamCode (Main Unit) AA31

[Symptom/Question]

00AA31: JamCode (Main Unit) AA31

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Forcible stop of paper feed
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Using at problem analysis.



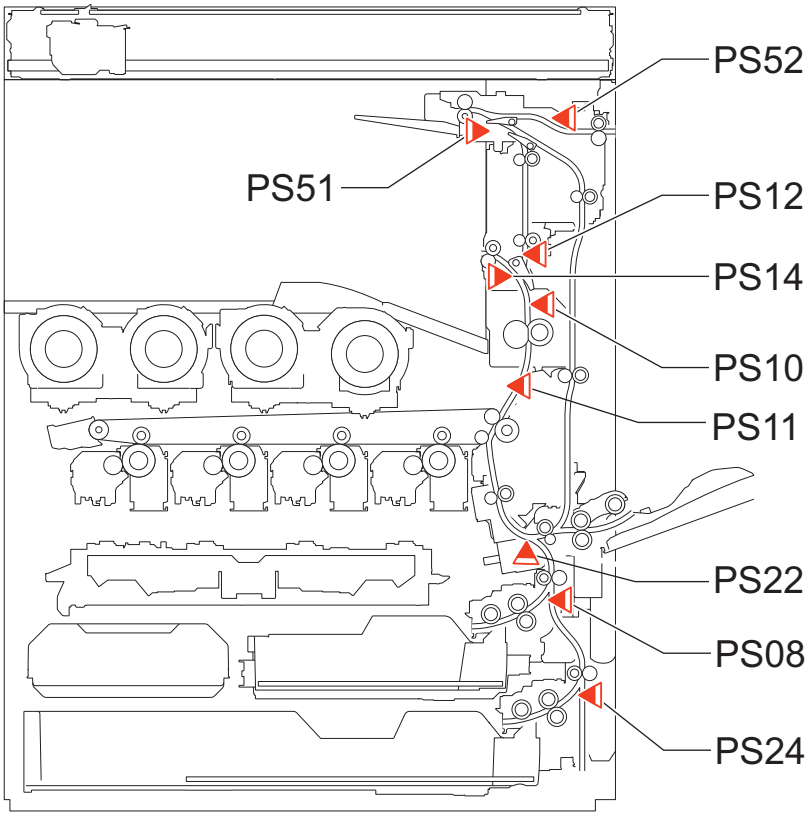
■ 00AA32: JamCode (Main Unit) AA32

[Symptom/Question]

00AA32: JamCode (Main Unit) AA32

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Forcible stop of paper feed
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Using at problem analysis.



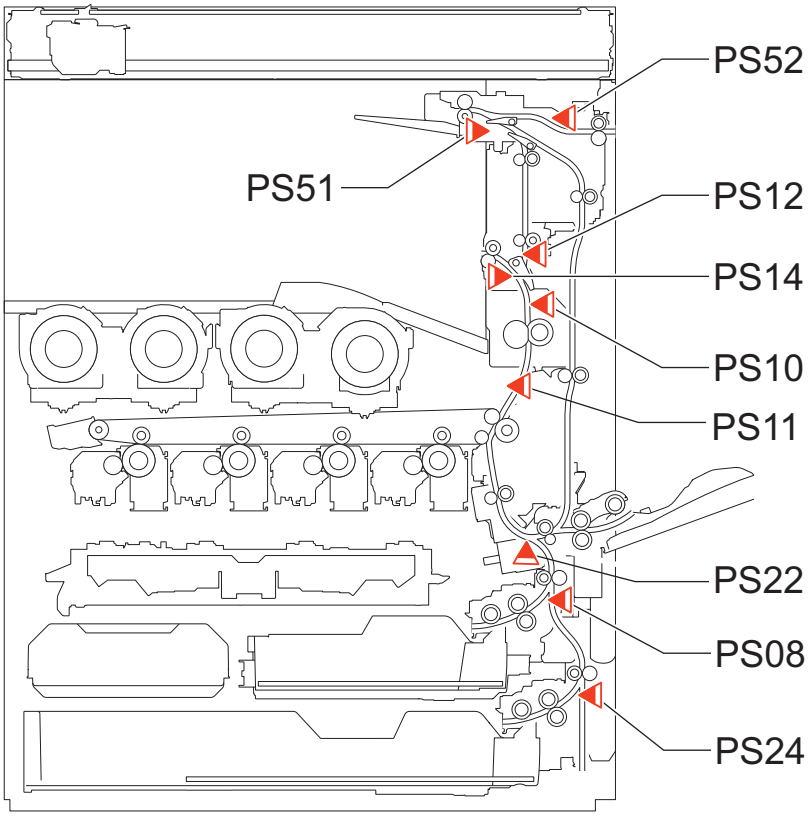
■ 00AA33: JamCode (Main Unit) AA33

[Symptom/Question]

00AA33: JamCode (Main Unit) AA33

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Forcible stop of paper feed
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Using at problem analysis.



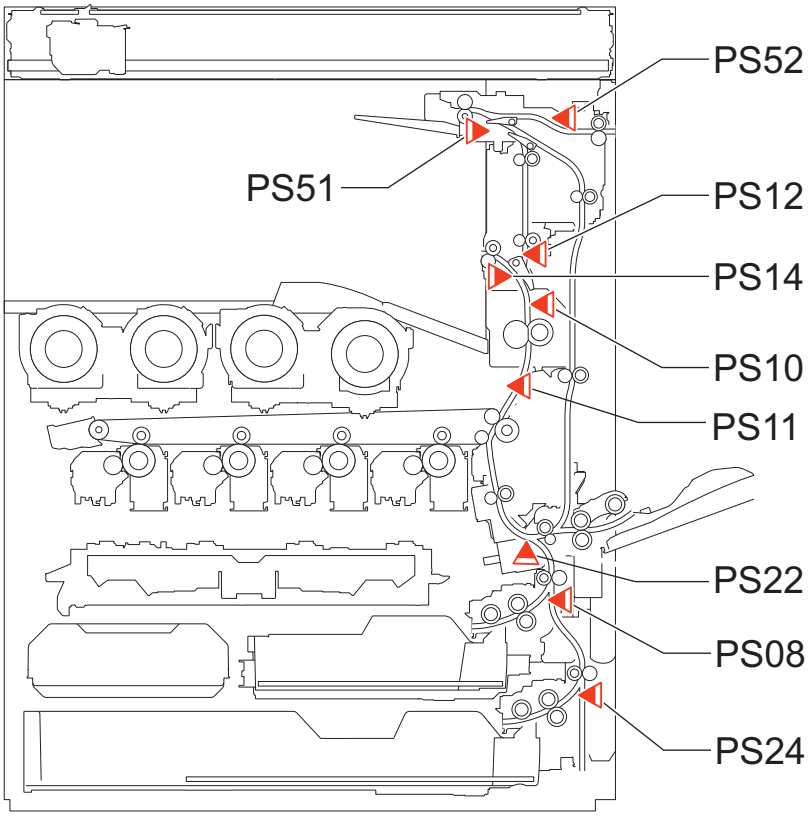
■ 00AA40: JamCode (Main Unit) AA40

[Symptom/Question]

00AA40: JamCode (Main Unit) AA40

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Forcible stop of paper feed
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Using at problem analysis.



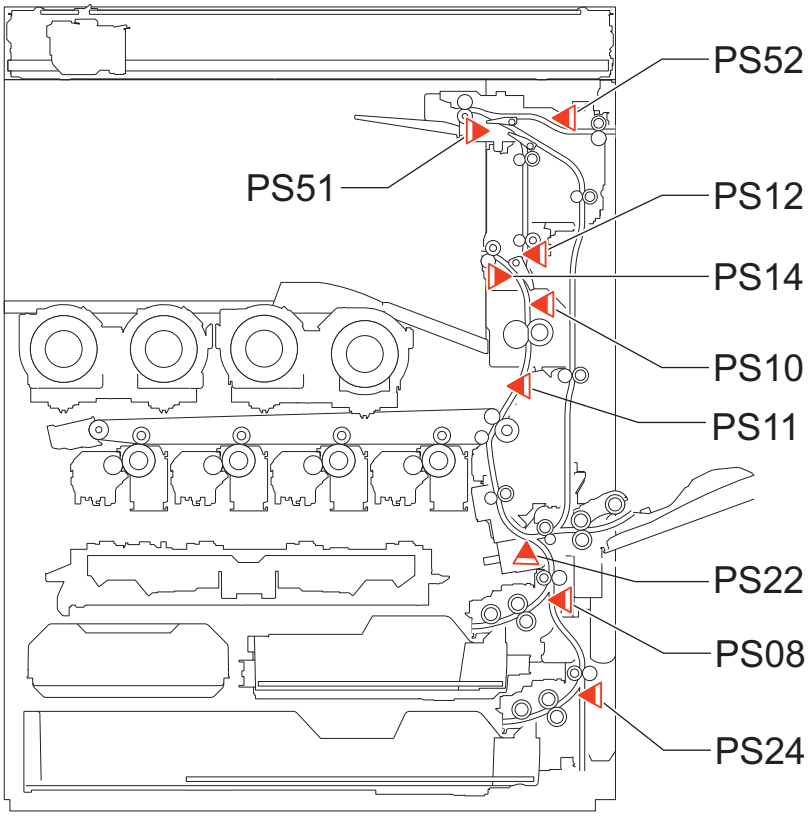
■ 00AA41: JamCode (Main Unit) AA41

[Symptom/Question]

00AA41: JamCode (Main Unit) AA41

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Forcible stop of paper feed
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Using at problem analysis.



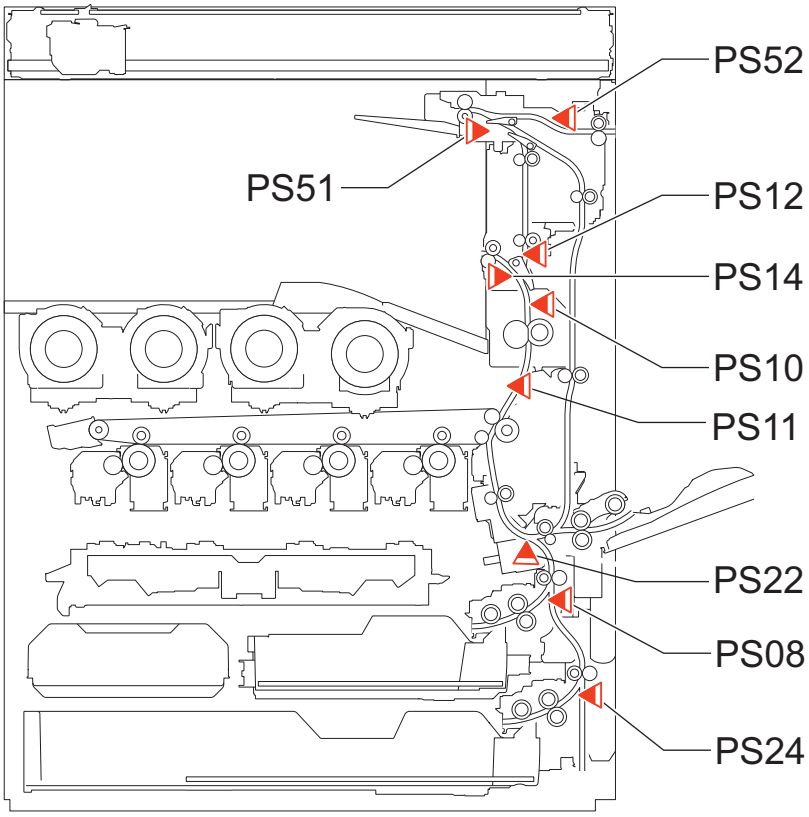
■ 00AA70: JamCode (Main Unit) AA70

[Symptom/Question]

00AA70: JamCode (Main Unit) AA70

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Forcible stop of paper feed
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Using at problem analysis.



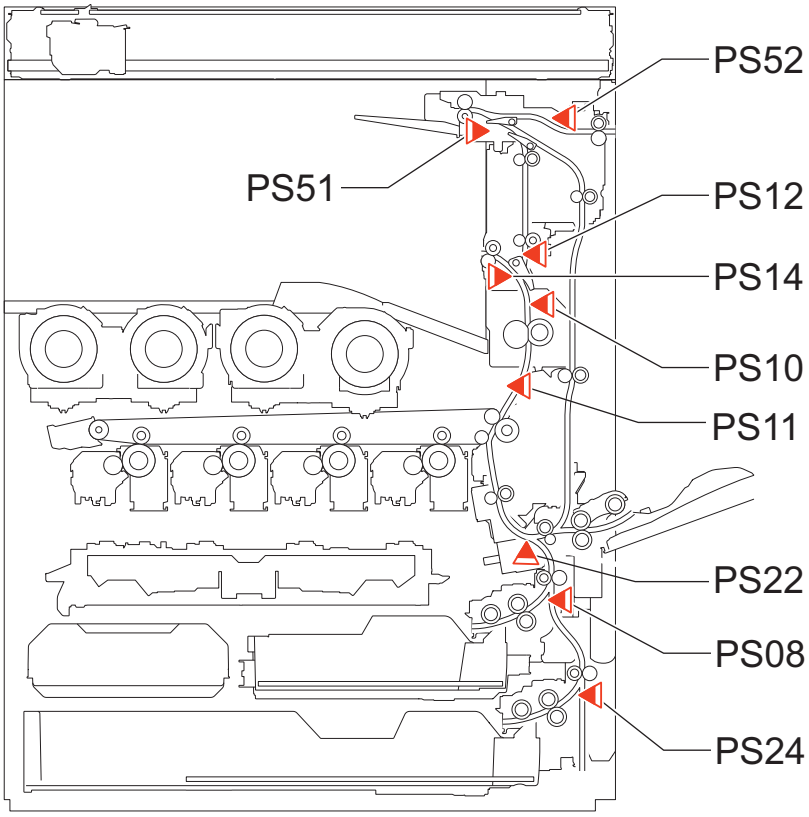
■ 00AA71: JamCode (Main Unit) AA71

[Symptom/Question]

00AA71: JamCode (Main Unit) AA71

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Forcible stop of paper feed
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Using at problem analysis.



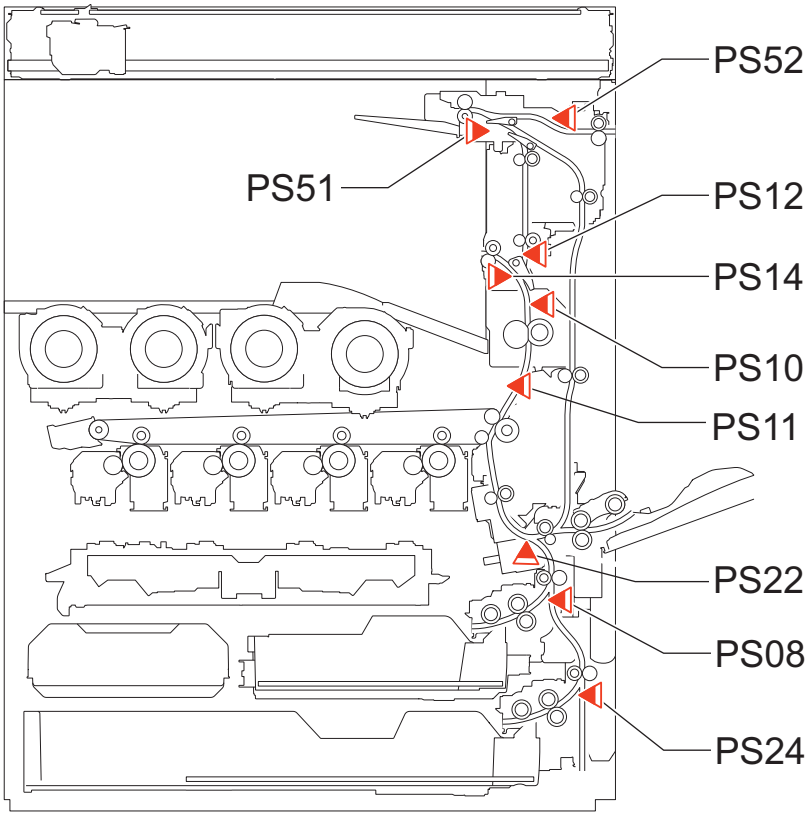
■ 00AA72: JamCode (Main Unit) AA72

[Symptom/Question]

00AA72: JamCode (Main Unit) AA72

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Forcible stop of paper feed
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Using at problem analysis.



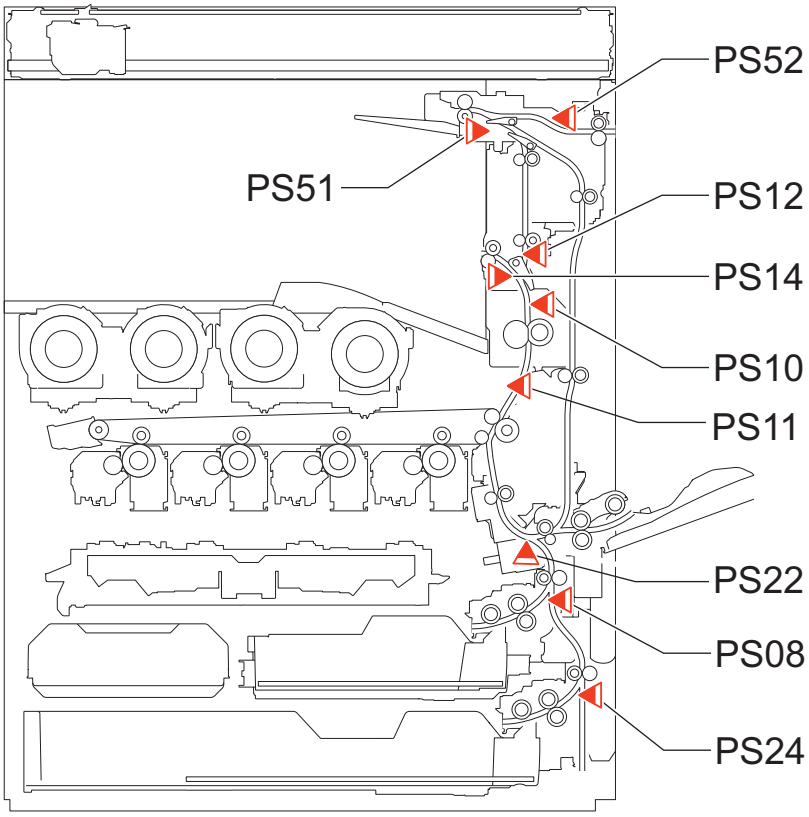
■ 00AA99: JamCode (Main Unit) AA99

[Symptom/Question]

00AA99: JamCode (Main Unit) AA99

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Forcible stop of paper feed
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Using at problem analysis.



■ 010003: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0003

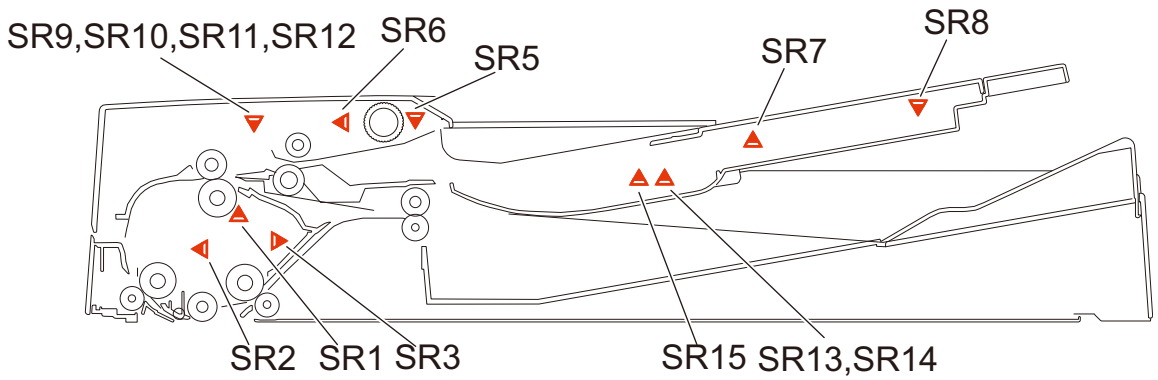
[Symptom/Question]

010003: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0003

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Registration Sensor
Sensor No. : SR1
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 010003: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0003

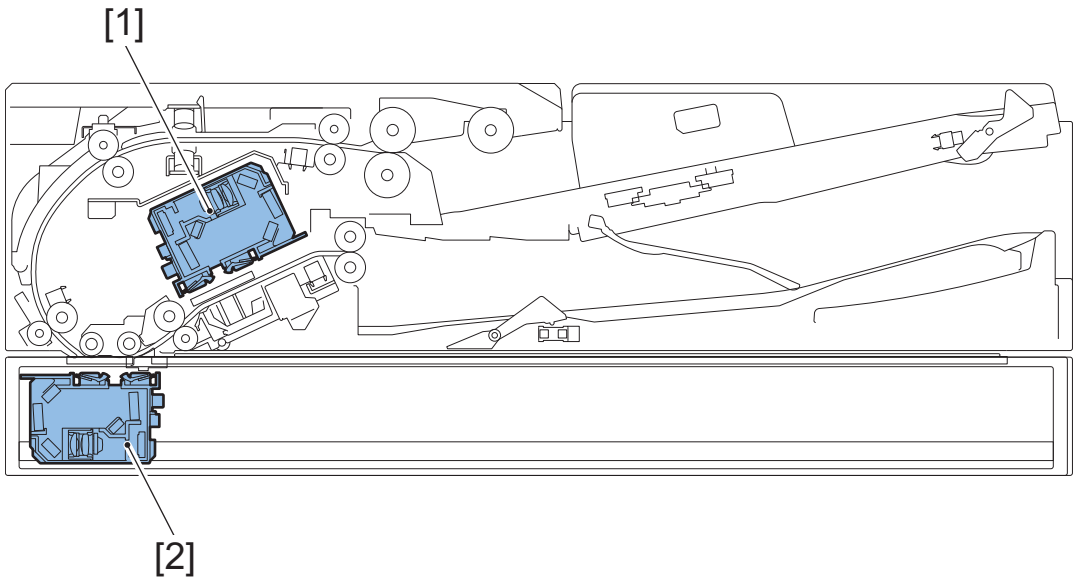
[Symptom/Question]

010003: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0003

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Loop Sensor
Sensor No. : PS402
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



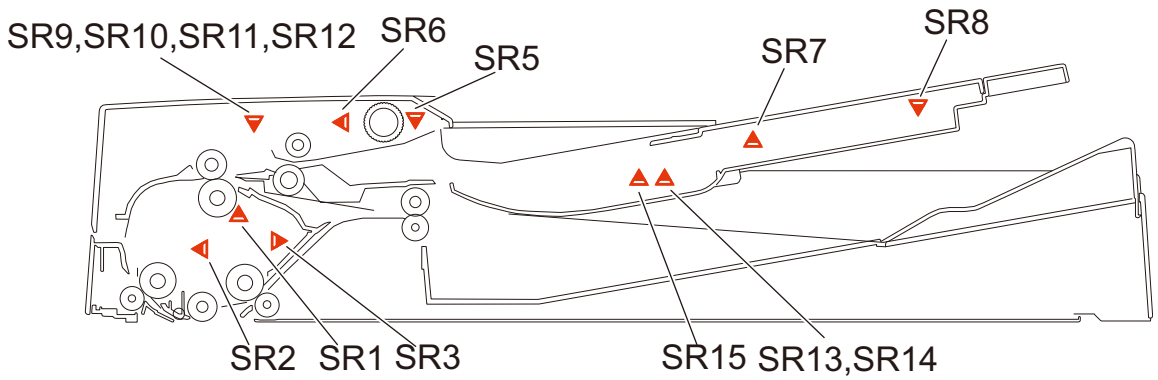
■ 010004: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0004

[Symptom/Question]

010004: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0004

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Registration Sensor
Sensor No. : SR1
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



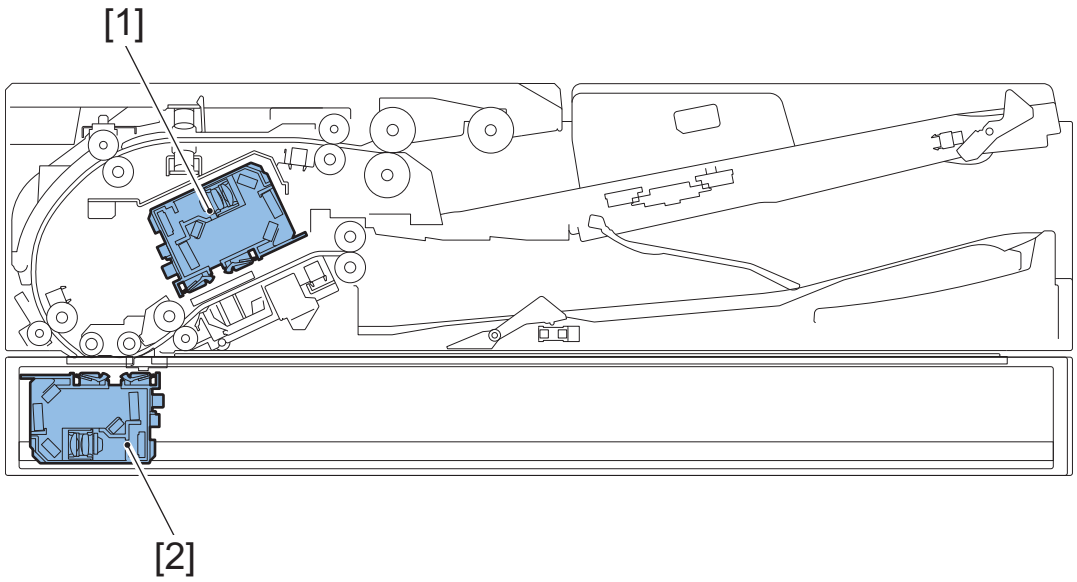
■ 010004: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0004

[Symptom/Question]

010004: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0004

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Loop Sensor
Sensor No. : PS402
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



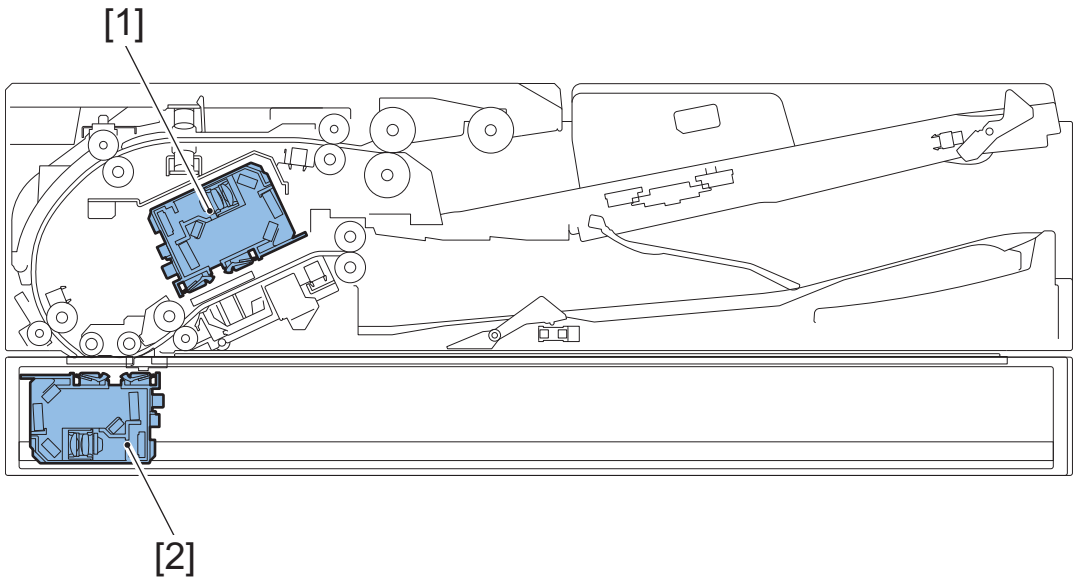
■ 010005: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0005

[Symptom/Question]

010005: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0005

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Post-pullout Sensor
Sensor No. : PS403
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



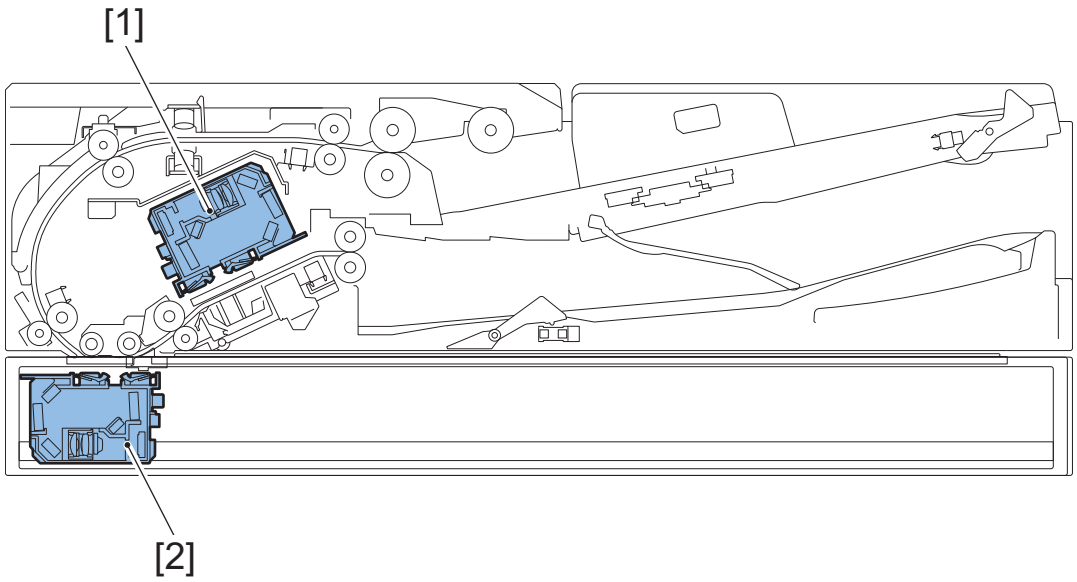
■ 010006: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0006

[Symptom/Question]

010006: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0006

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Post-pullout Sensor
Sensor No. : PS403
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 010007: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0007

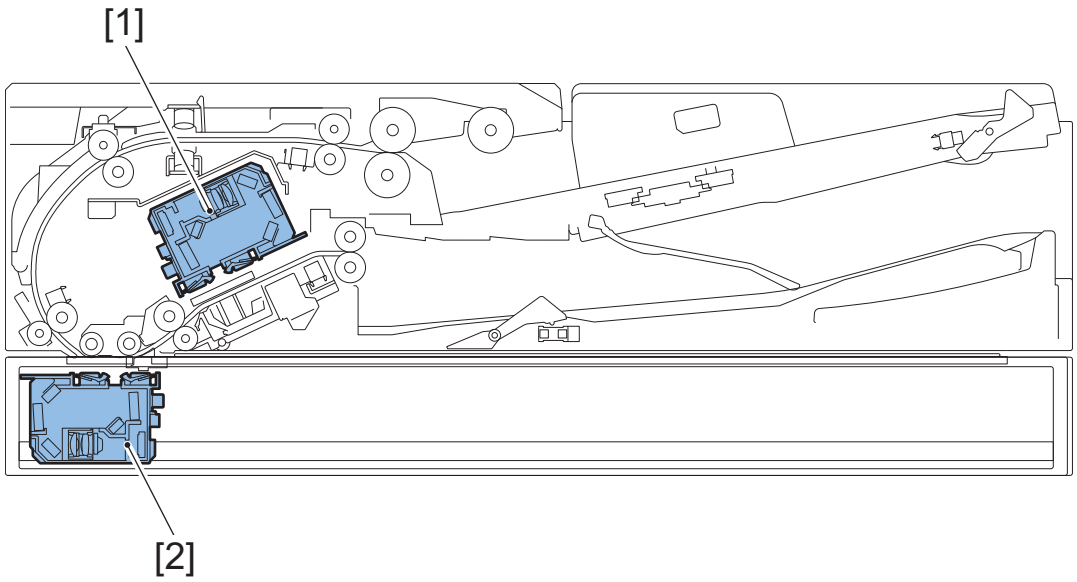
[Symptom/Question]

010007: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0007

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Lead Sensor
Sensor No. : PS404
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



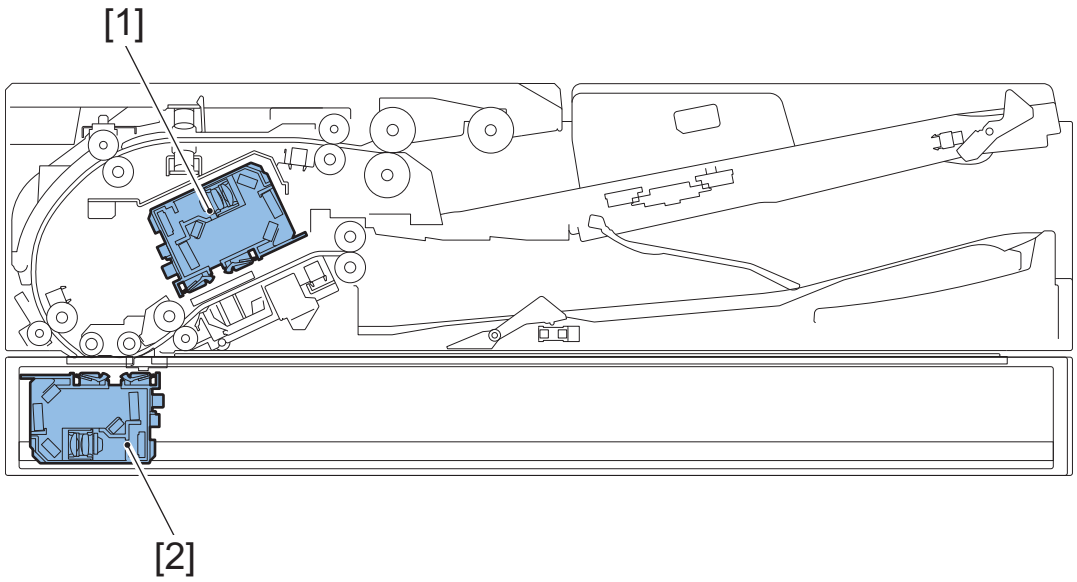
■ 010008: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0008

[Symptom/Question]

010008: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0008

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Lead Sensor
Sensor No. : PS404
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 010009: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0009

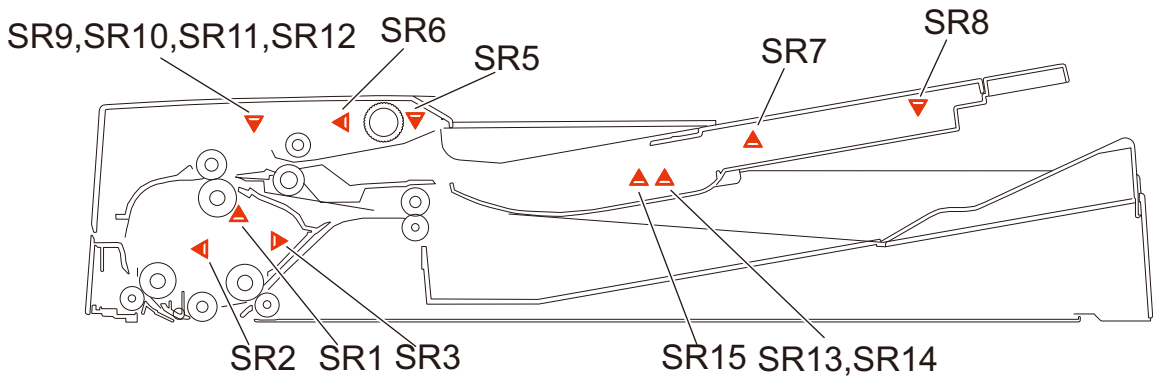
[Symptom/Question]

010009: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0009

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Lead Sensor
Sensor No. : SR2
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 010009: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0009

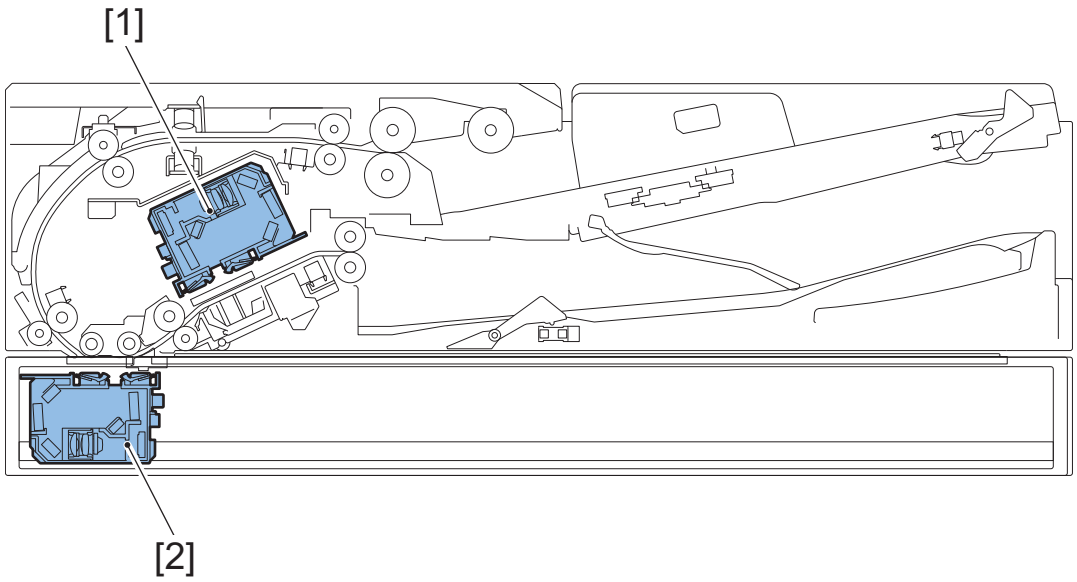
[Symptom/Question]

010009: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0009

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Delivery Sensor
Sensor No. : PS405
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



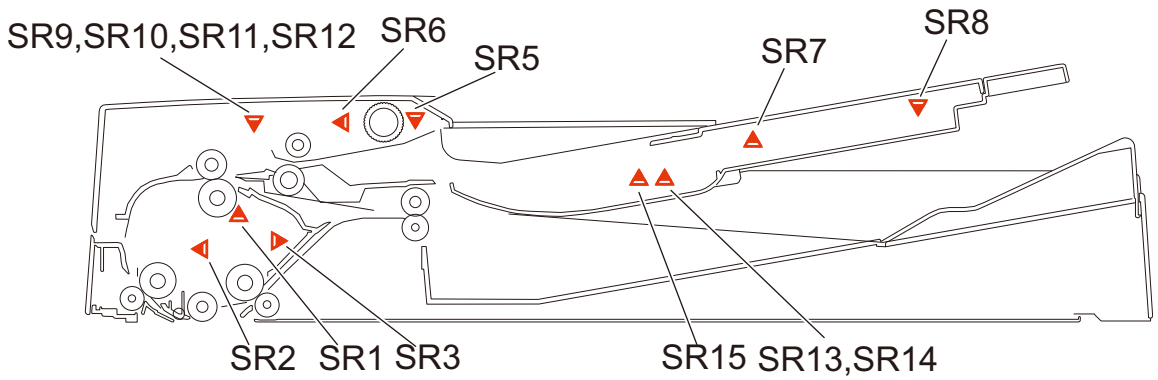
■ 010010: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0010

[Symptom/Question]

010010: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0010

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Lead Sensor
Sensor No. : SR2
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



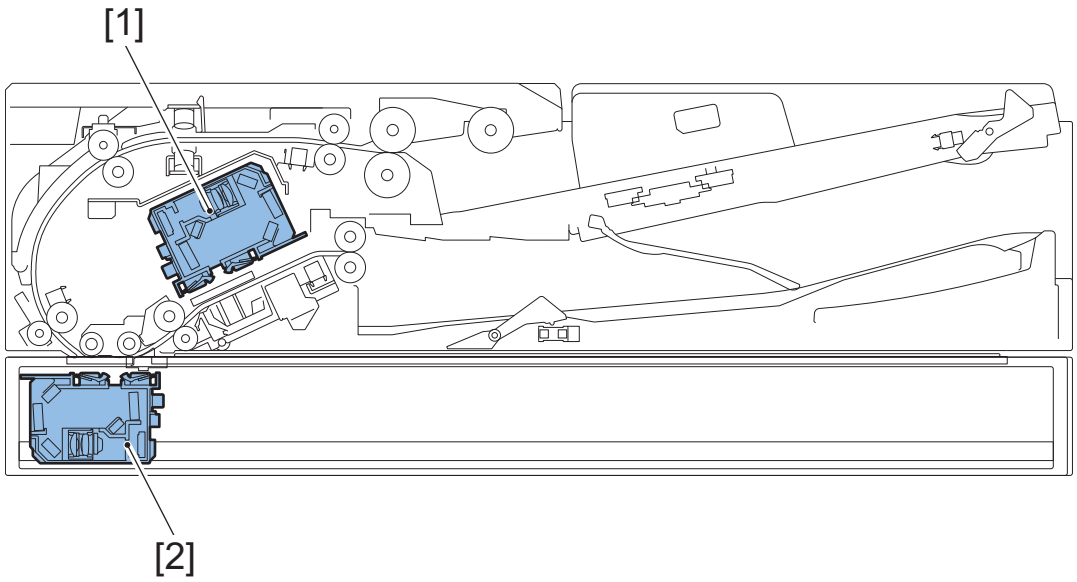
■ 010010: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0010

[Symptom/Question]

010010: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0010

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Delivery Sensor
Sensor No. : PS405
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 010013: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0013

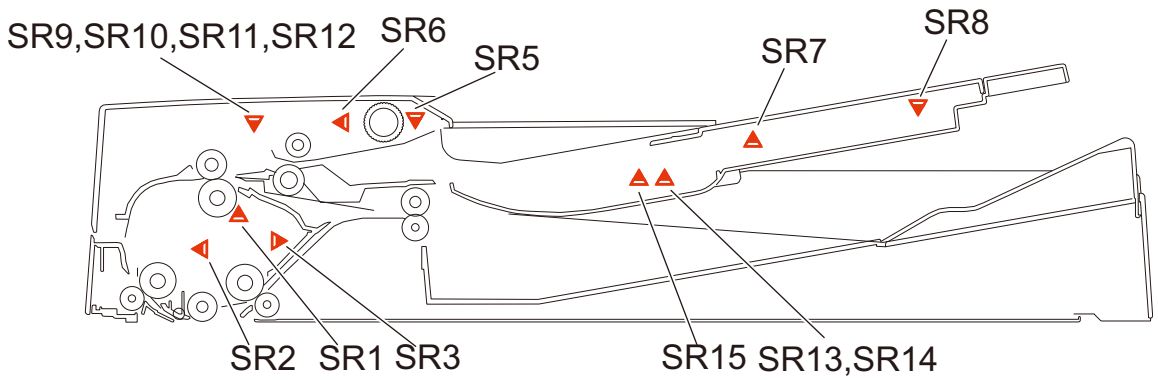
[Symptom/Question]

010013: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0013

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Delivery Reversal Sensor
Sensor No. : SR3
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



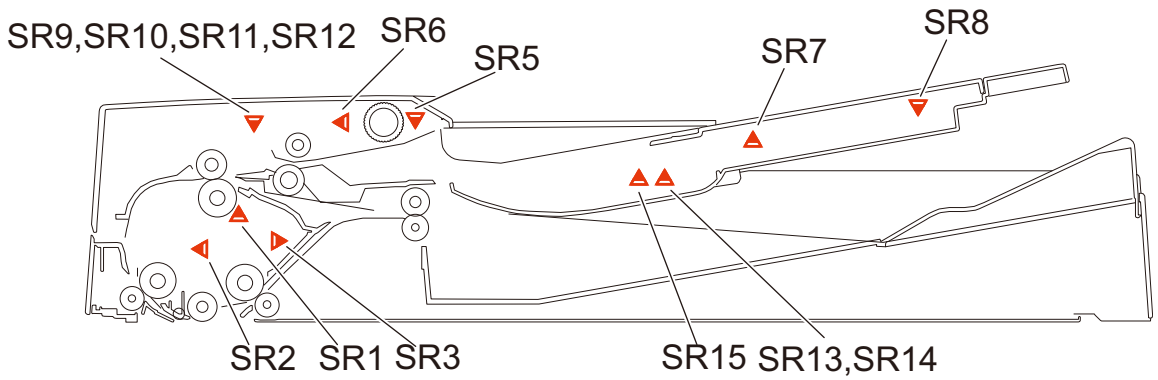
■ 010014: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0014

[Symptom/Question]

010014: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0014

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Delivery Reversal Sensor
Sensor No. : SR3
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



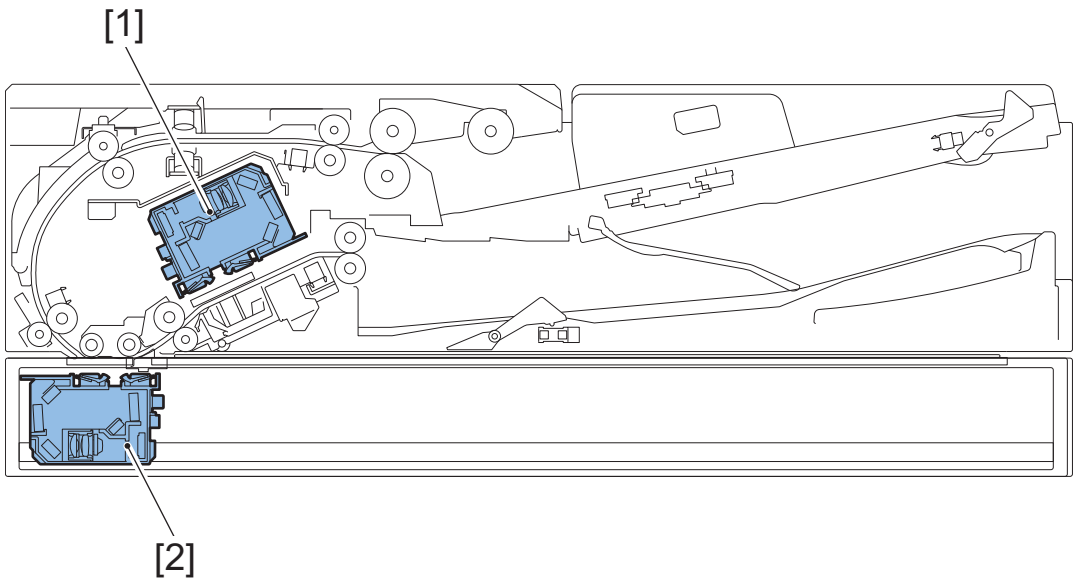
■ 010015: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0015

[Symptom/Question]

010015: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0015

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER
Sensor Name : Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front)
Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front)
Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear)
Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)
Sensor No. : PS417,PS418,PS419,PS420
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



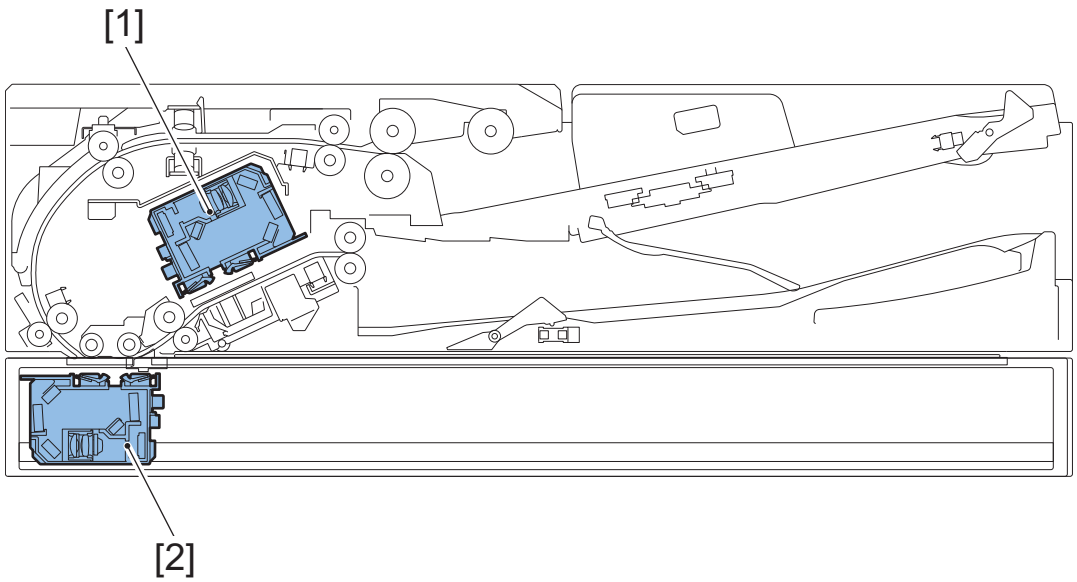
■ 010020: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0020

[Symptom/Question]

010020: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0020

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Double Feed
Sensor Name : Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)
Sensor No. : UN402,UN403
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



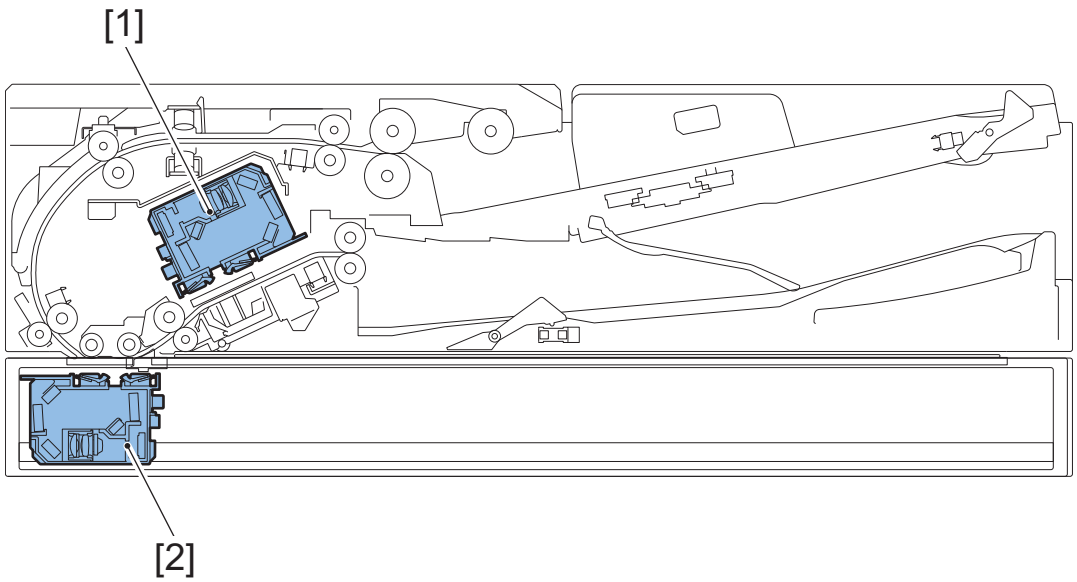
■ 010021: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0021

[Symptom/Question]

010021: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0021

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER
Sensor Name : Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)
Sensor No. : UN402,UN403
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



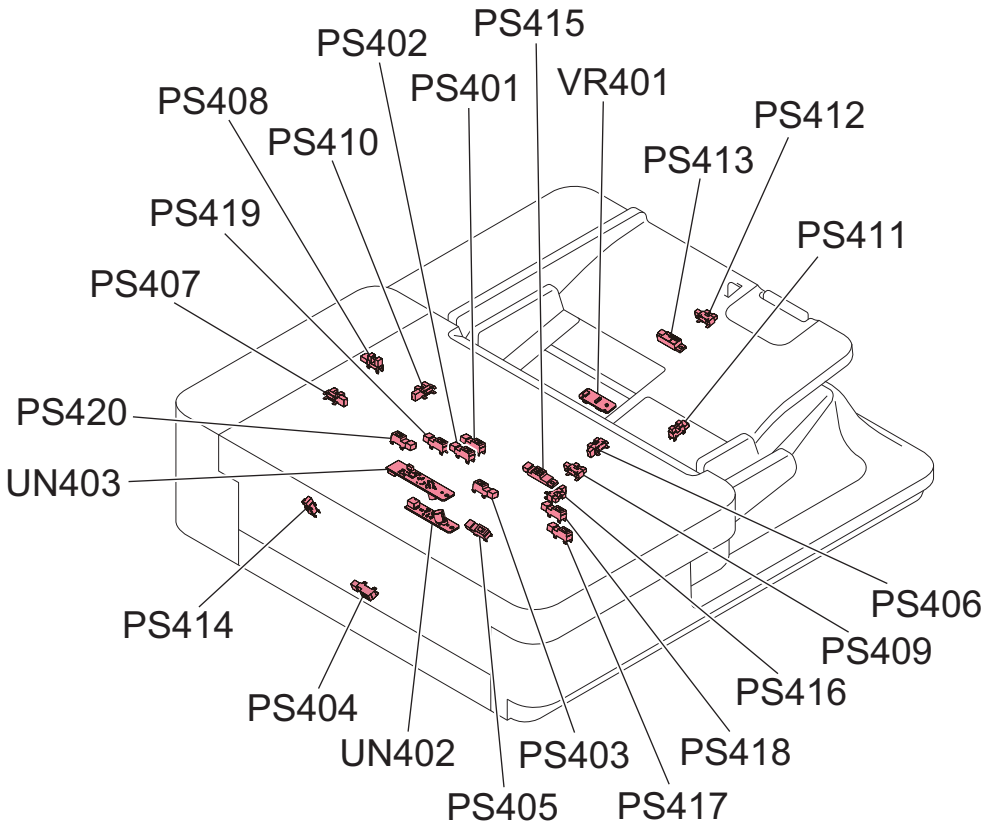
■ 010025: JamCode (UniFlow) 0025

[Symptom/Question]

010025: JamCode (UniFlow) 0025

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER
Sensor Name : Scanner Unit
Sensor No. : [1],[2]
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



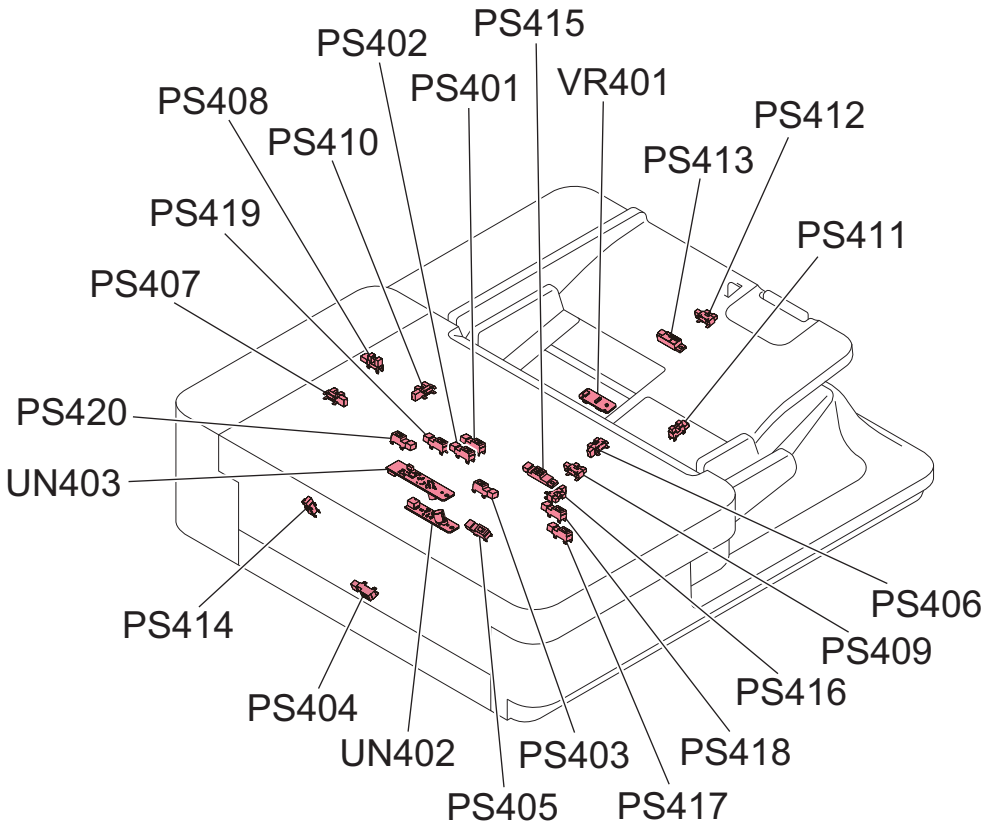
■ 010026: JamCode (UniFlow) 0026

[Symptom/Question]

010026: JamCode (UniFlow) 0026

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER
Sensor Name : Scanner Unit
Sensor No. : [1],[2]
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



■ 010043: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0043

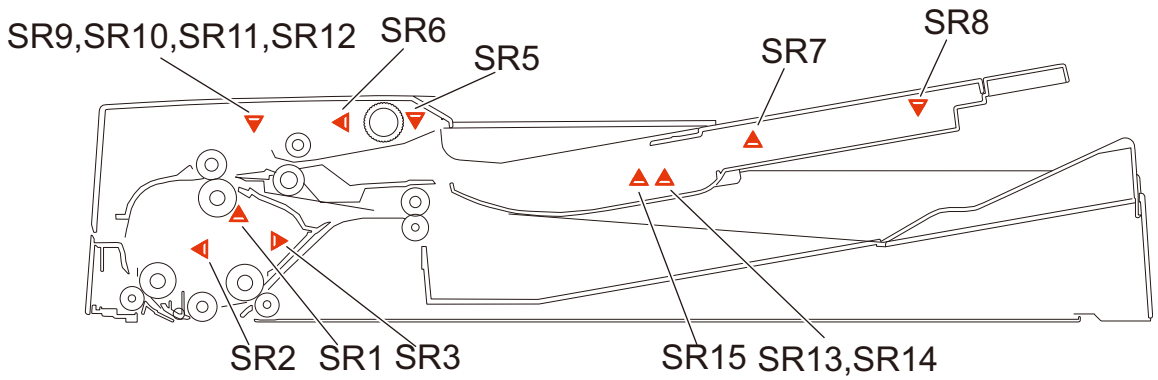
[Symptom/Question]

010043: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0043

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Registration Sensor
Sensor No. : SR1
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 010043: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0043

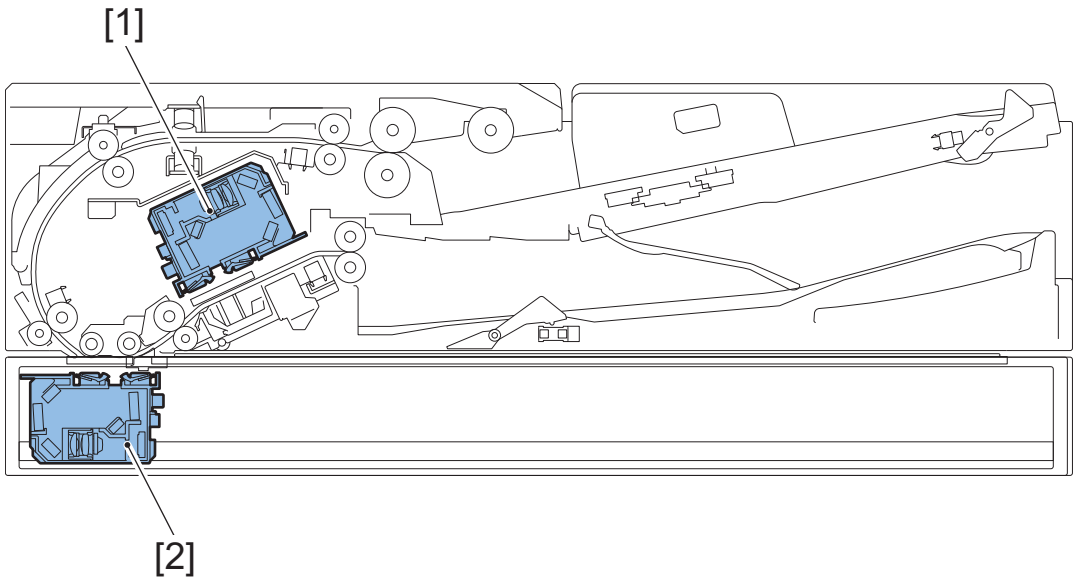
[Symptom/Question]

010043: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0043

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Post-separation Sensor
Sensor No. : PS402
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



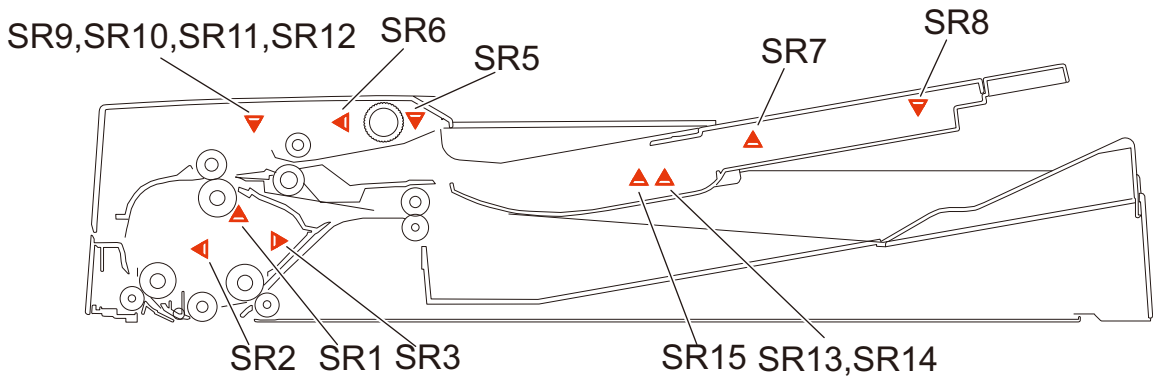
■ 010044: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0044

[Symptom/Question]

010044: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0044

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Registration Sensor
Sensor No. : SR1
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



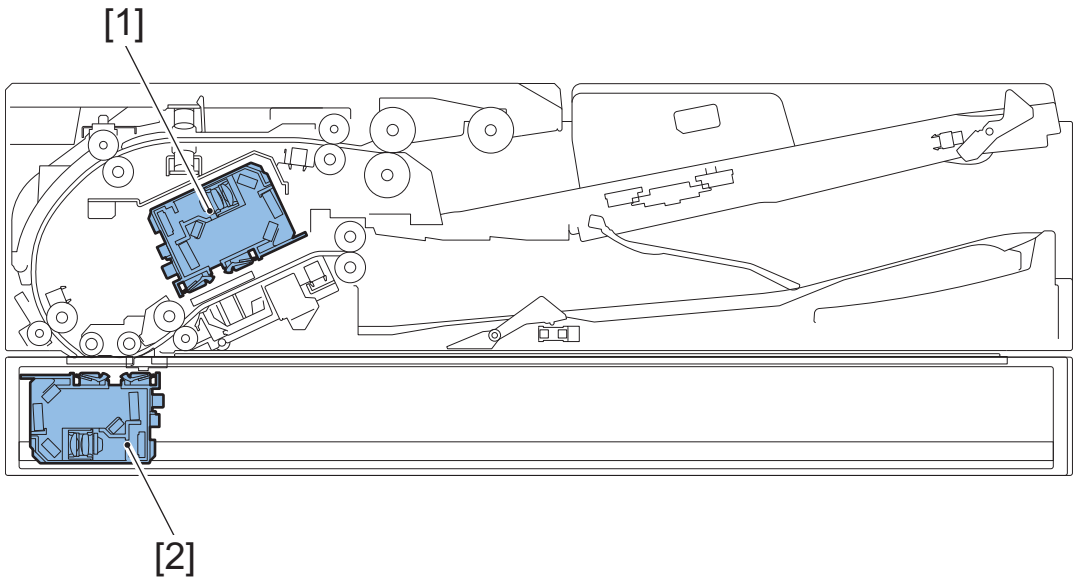
■ 010044: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0044

[Symptom/Question]

010044: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0044

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Post-separation Sensor
Sensor No. : PS402
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 010045: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0045

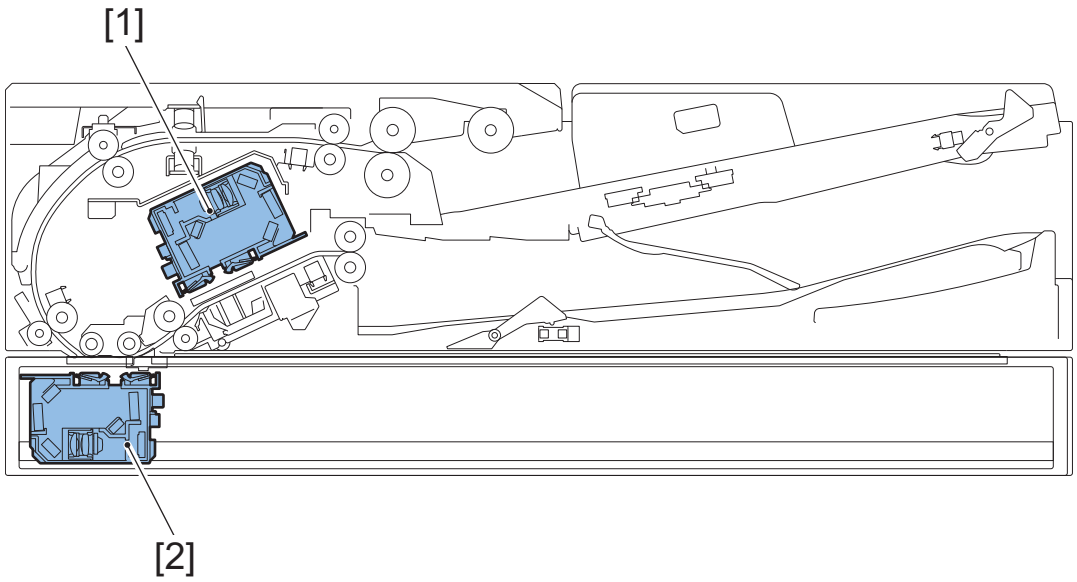
[Symptom/Question]

010045: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0045

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Post-pullout Sensor
Sensor No. : PS403
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



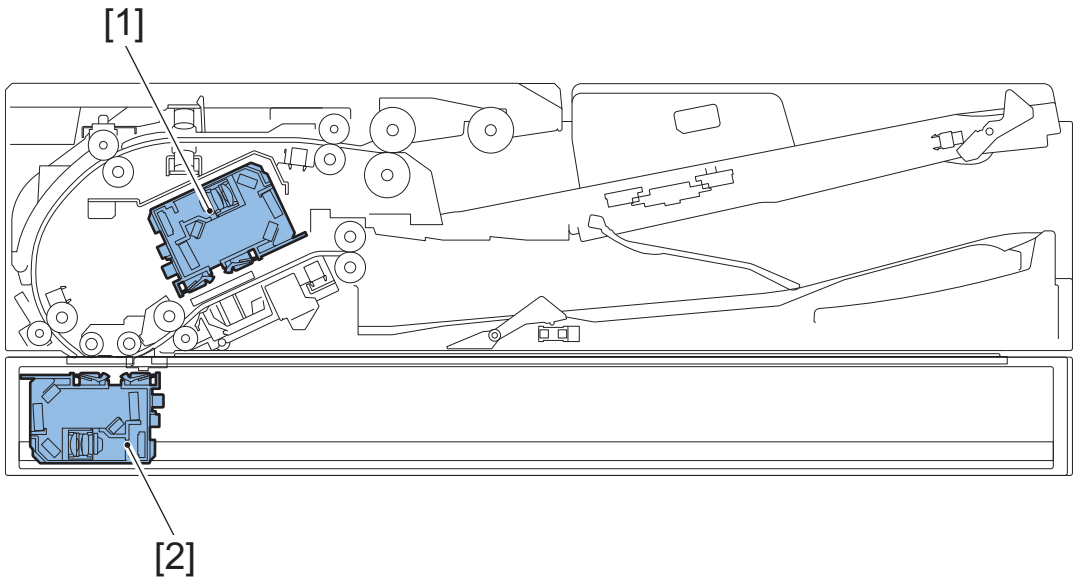
■ 010046: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0046

[Symptom/Question]

010046: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0046

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Post-pullout Sensor
Sensor No. : PS403
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



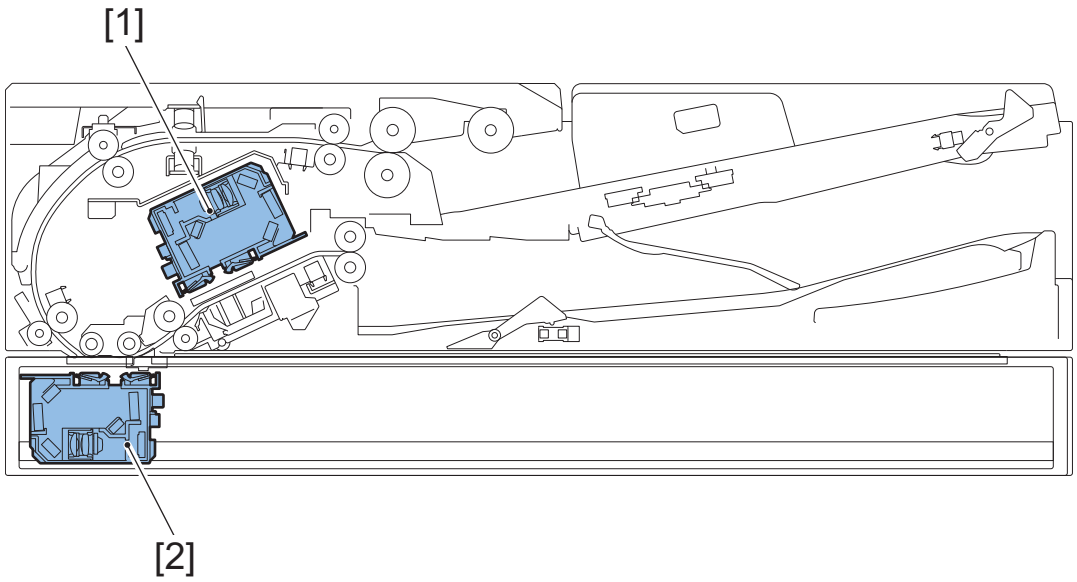
■ 010047: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0047

[Symptom/Question]

010047: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0047

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Lead Sensor
Sensor No. : PS404
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



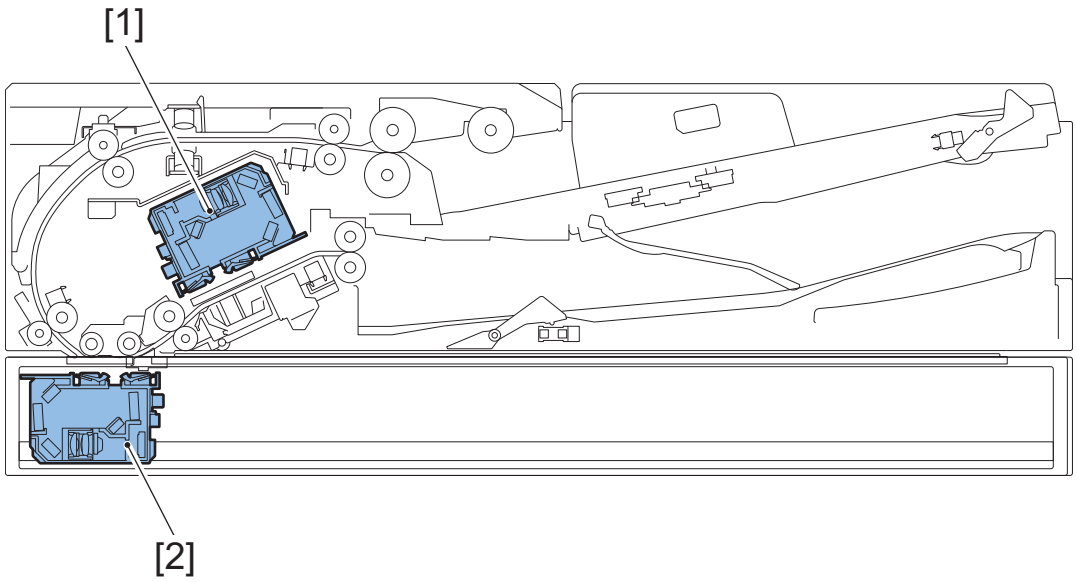
■ 010048: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0048

[Symptom/Question]

010048: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0048

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Lead Sensor
Sensor No. : PS404
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 010049: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0049

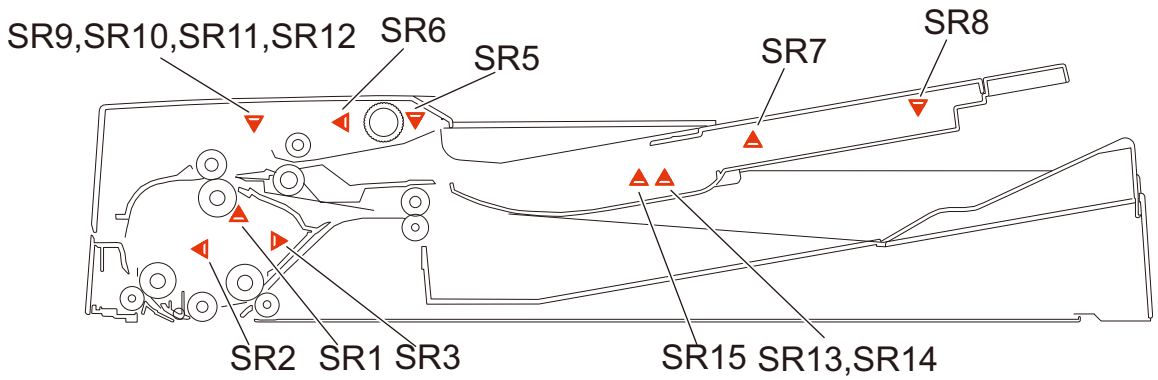
[Symptom/Question]

010049: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0049

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Lead Sensor
Sensor No. : SR2
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



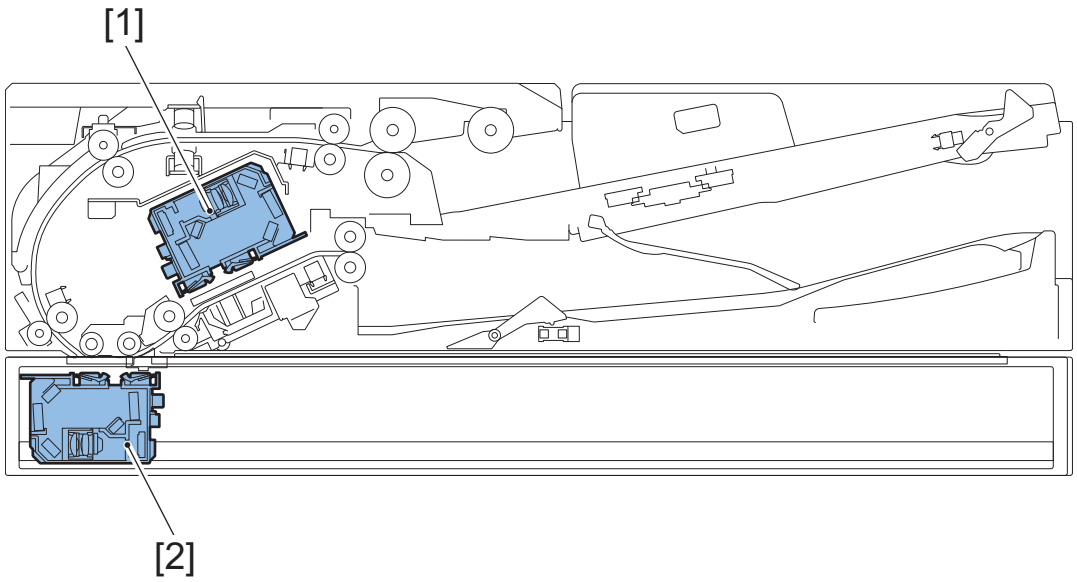
■ 010049: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0049

[Symptom/Question]

010049: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0049

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Delivery Sensor
Sensor No. : PS405
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



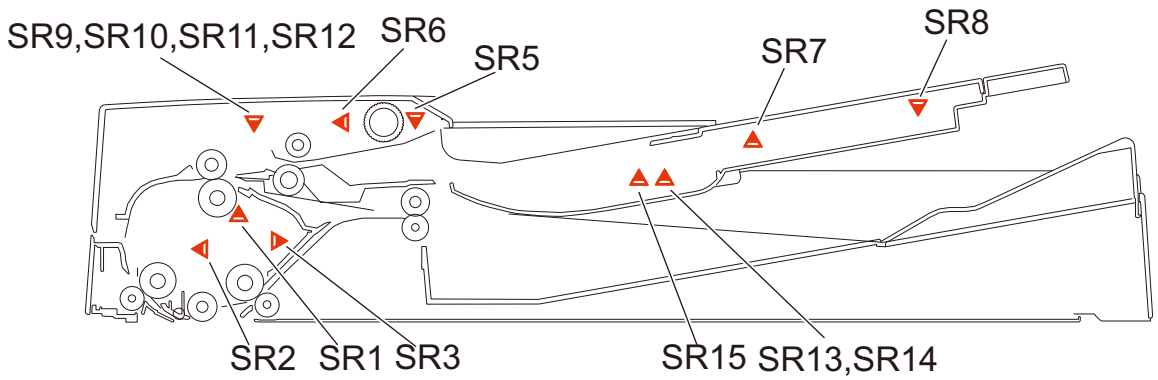
■ 010050: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0050

[Symptom/Question]

010050: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0050

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Lead Sensor
Sensor No. : SR2
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



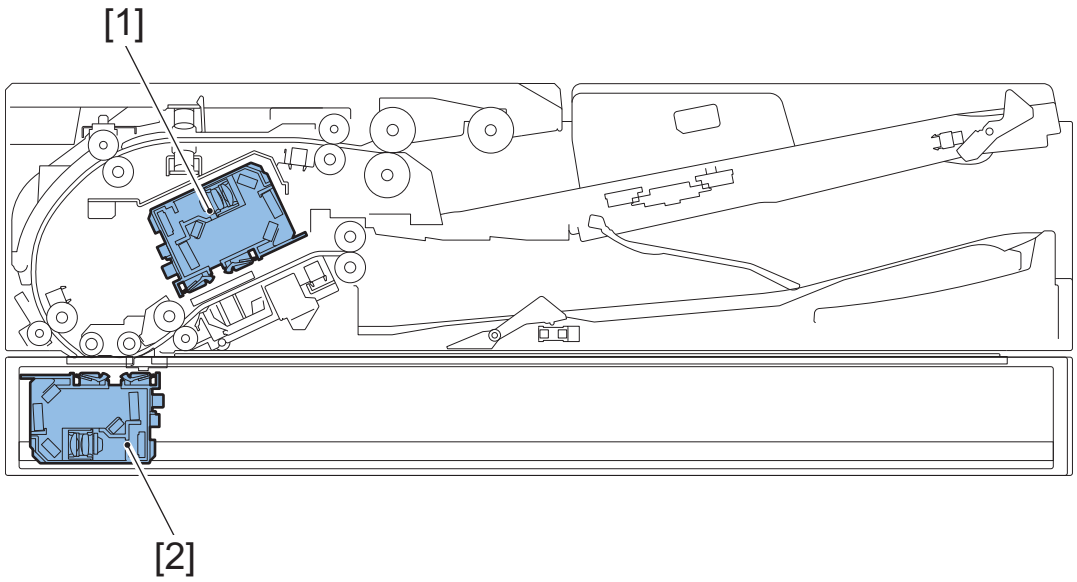
■ 010050: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0050

[Symptom/Question]

010050: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0050

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Delivery Sensor
Sensor No. : PS405
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 010053: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0053

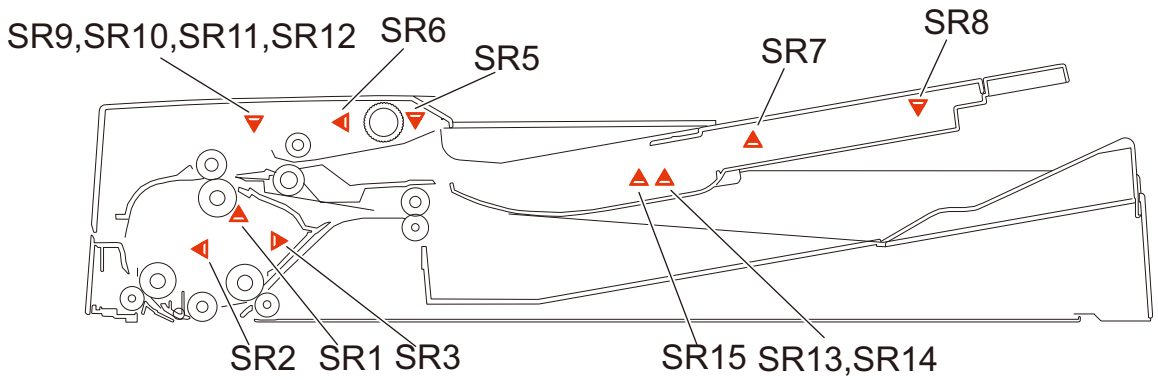
[Symptom/Question]

010053: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0053

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Delivery Reversal Sensor
Sensor No. : SR3
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



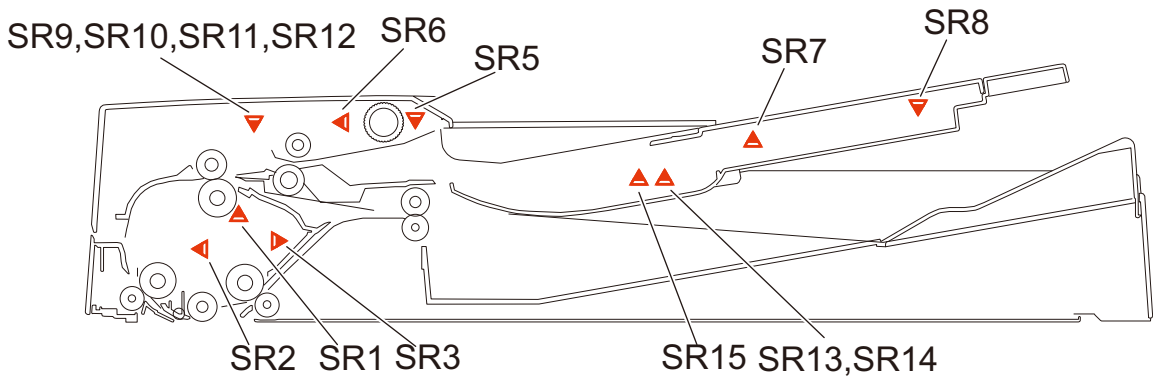
■ 010054: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0054

[Symptom/Question]

010054: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0054

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Delivery Reversal Sensor
Sensor No. : SR3
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



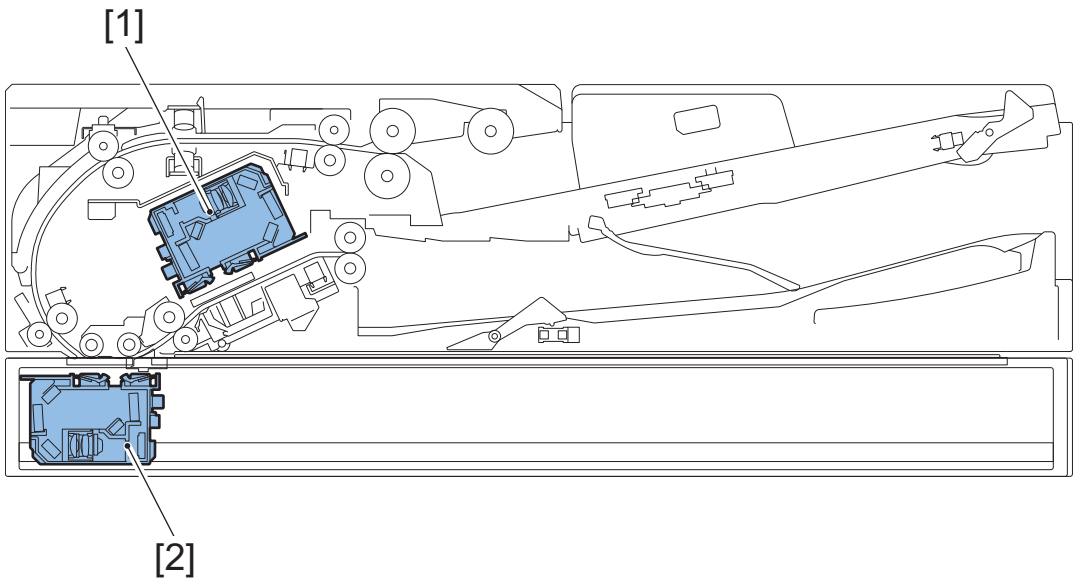
■ 010055: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0055

[Symptom/Question]

010055: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0055

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER
Sensor Name : Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front)
Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front)
Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear)
Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)
Sensor No. : PS417,PS418,PS419,PS420
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



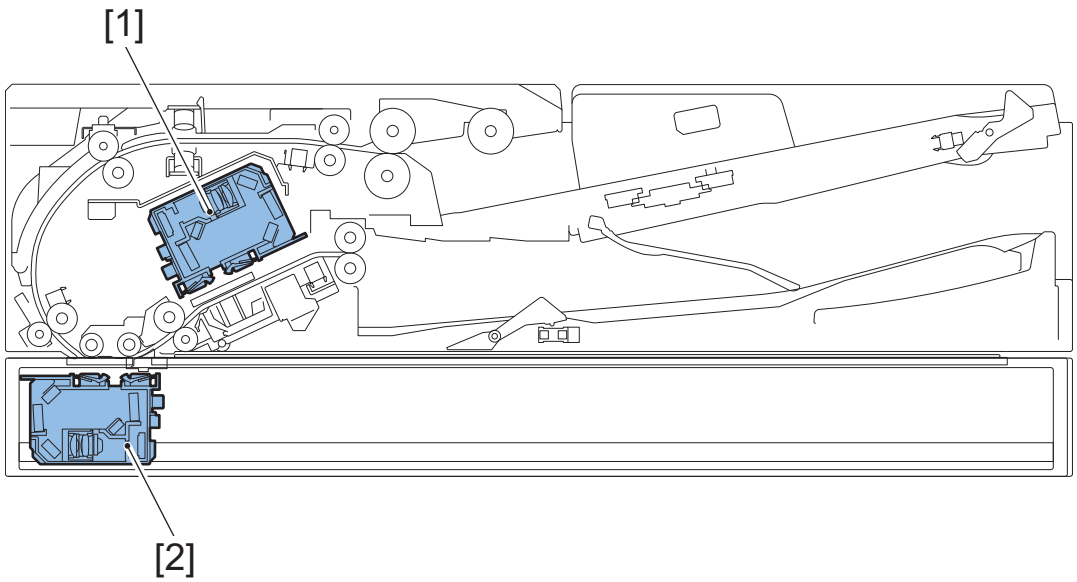
■ 010060: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0060

[Symptom/Question]

010060: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0060

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Double Feed
Sensor Name : Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)
Sensor No. : UN402,UN403
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



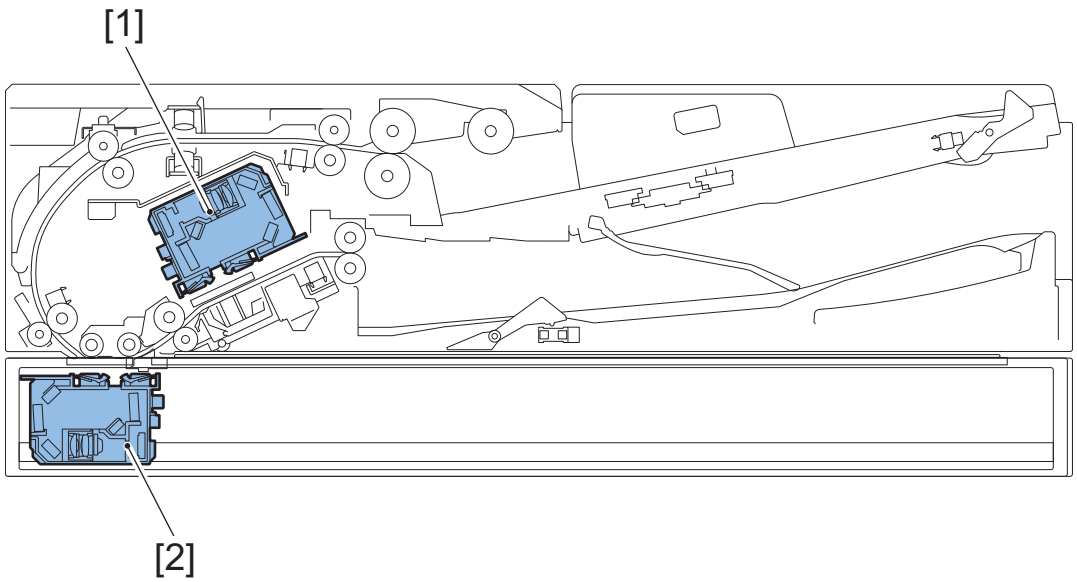
■ 010061: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0061

[Symptom/Question]

010061: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0061

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER
Sensor Name : Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)
Sensor No. : UN402,UN403
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



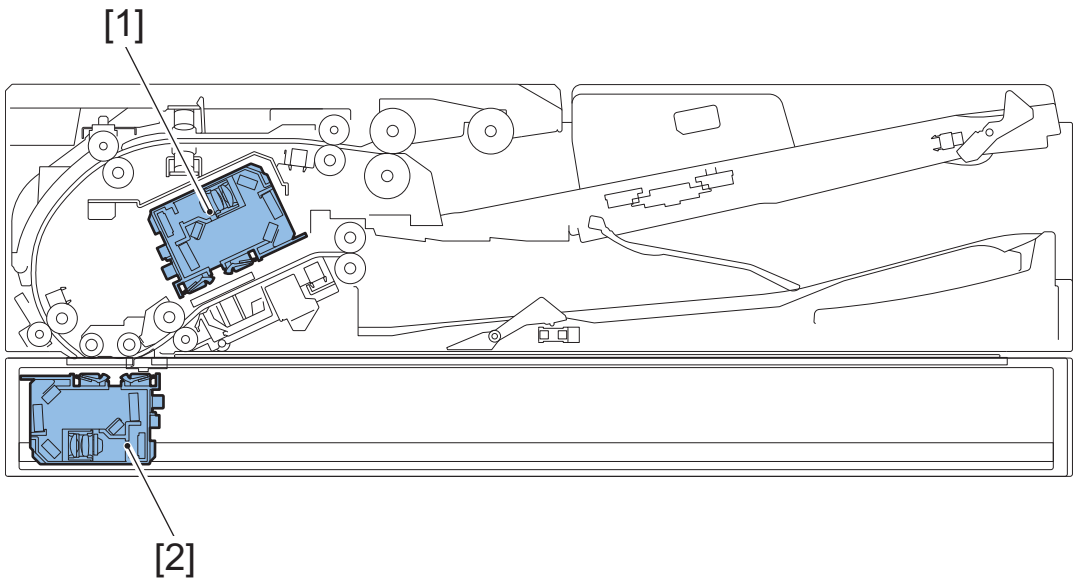
■ 010062: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0062

[Symptom/Question]

010062: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0062

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER
Sensor Name : Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)
Sensor No. : UN402,UN403
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



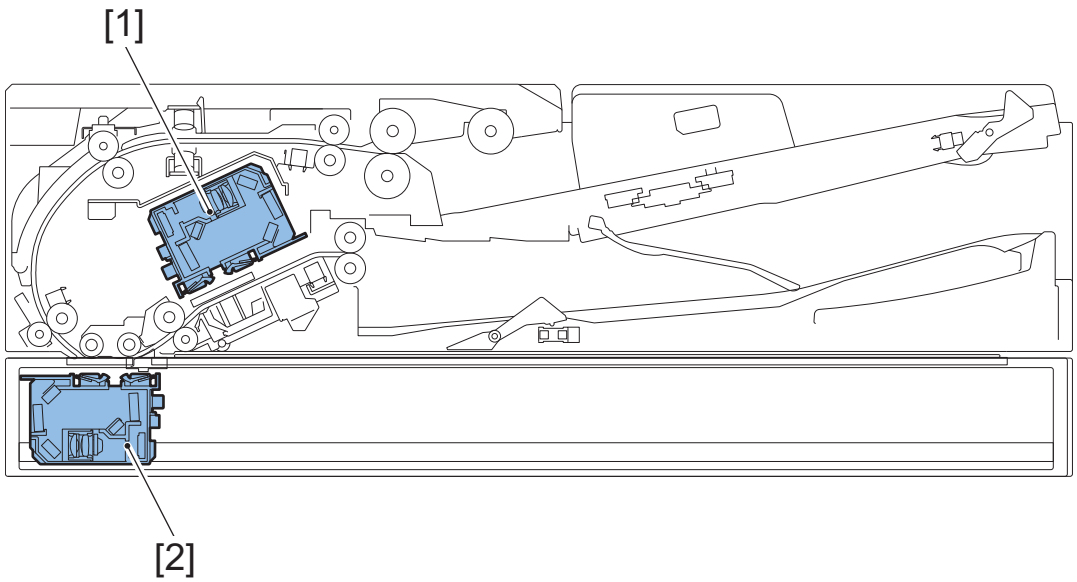
■ 010063: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0063

[Symptom/Question]

010063: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0063

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER
Sensor Name : Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)
Sensor No. : UN402,UN403
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



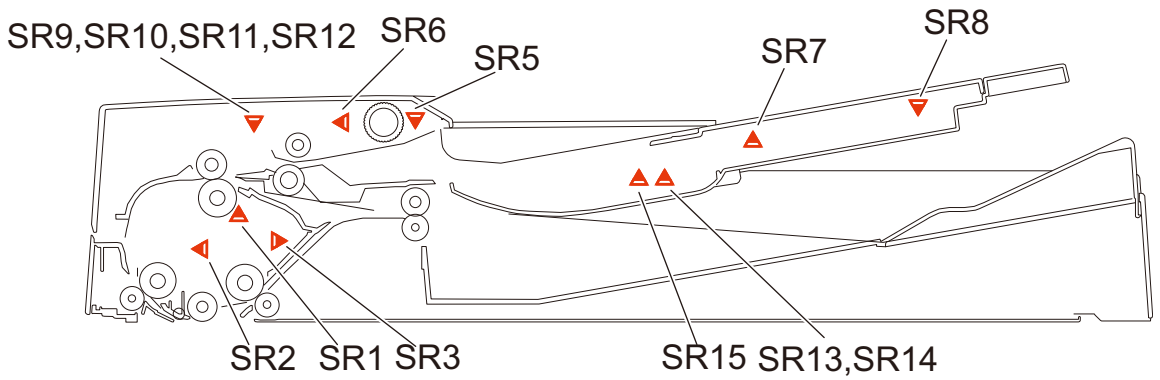
■ 010071: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0071

[Symptom/Question]

010071: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0071

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.
Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



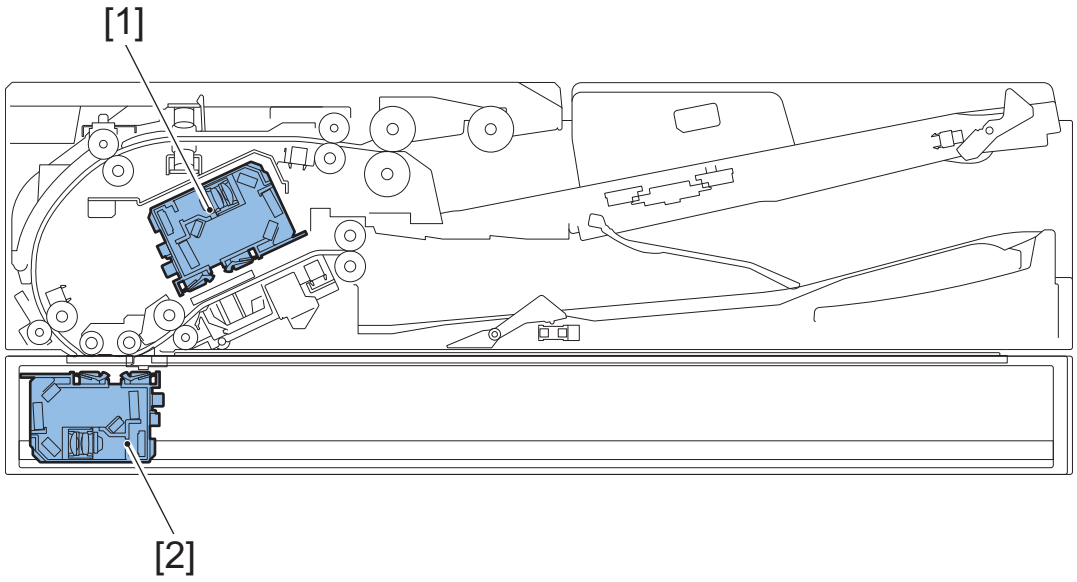
■ 010071: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0071

[Symptom/Question]

010071: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0071

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.
Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



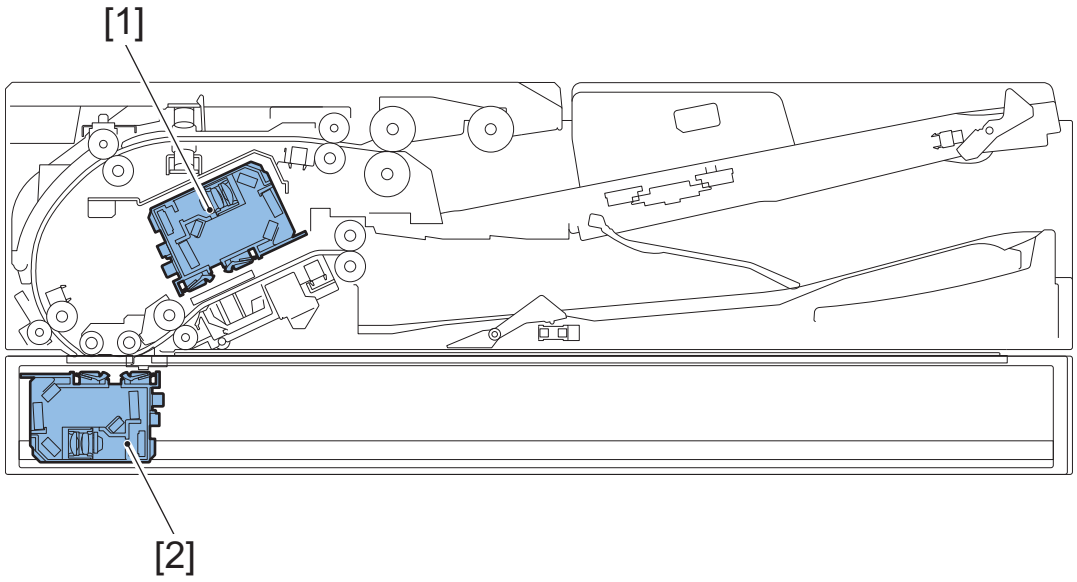
■ 01007F: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 007F

[Symptom/Question]

01007F: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 007F

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.
Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



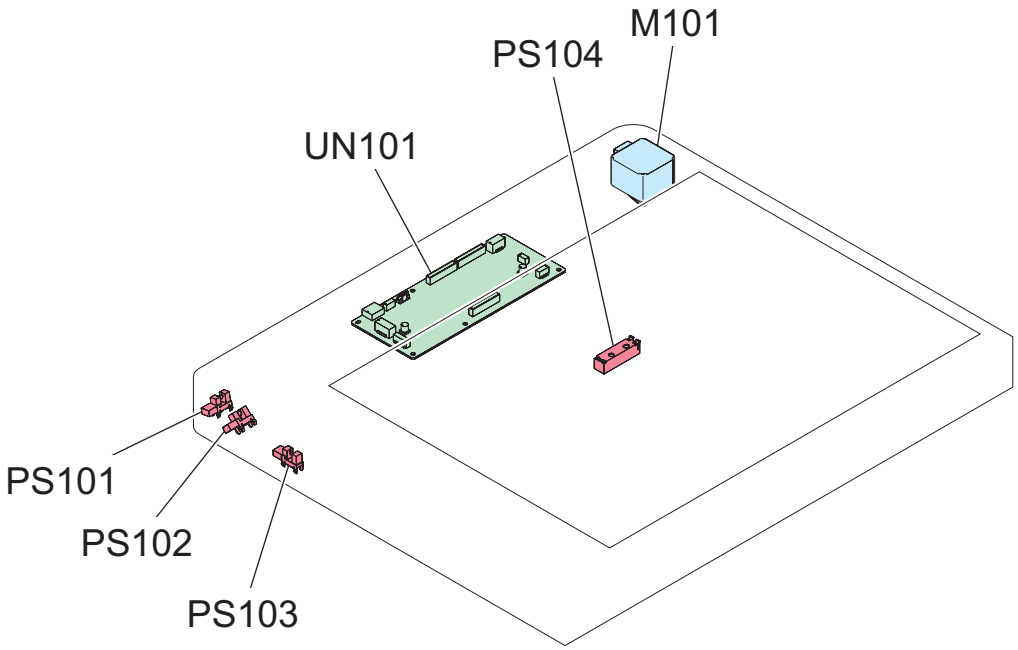
■ 010090: JamCode (Reader) 0090

[Symptom/Question]

010090: JamCode (Reader) 0090

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : ADF OPEN
Sensor Name : Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front/Rear)
Sensor No. : PS101,PS102
Overview of detection
A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected ADF open during printing operation.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- ADF open during printing



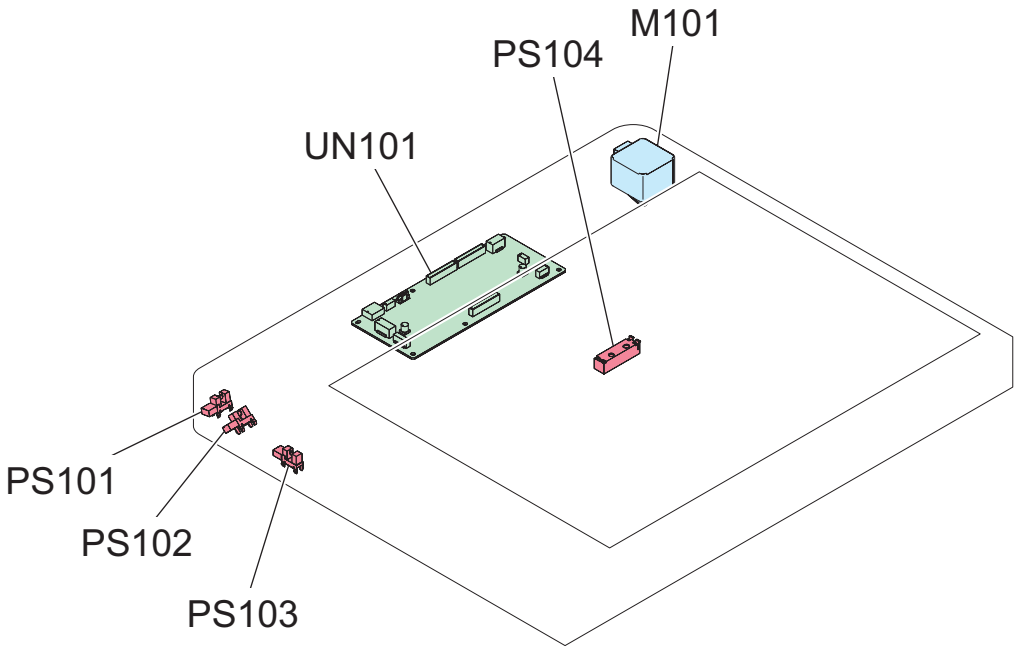
■ 010091: JamCode (Reader) 0091

[Symptom/Question]

010091: JamCode (Reader) 0091

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : ADF OPEN
Sensor Name : Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front/Rear)
Sensor No. : PS101,PS102
Overview of detection
A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected ADF open during printing operation.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- ADF open during printing



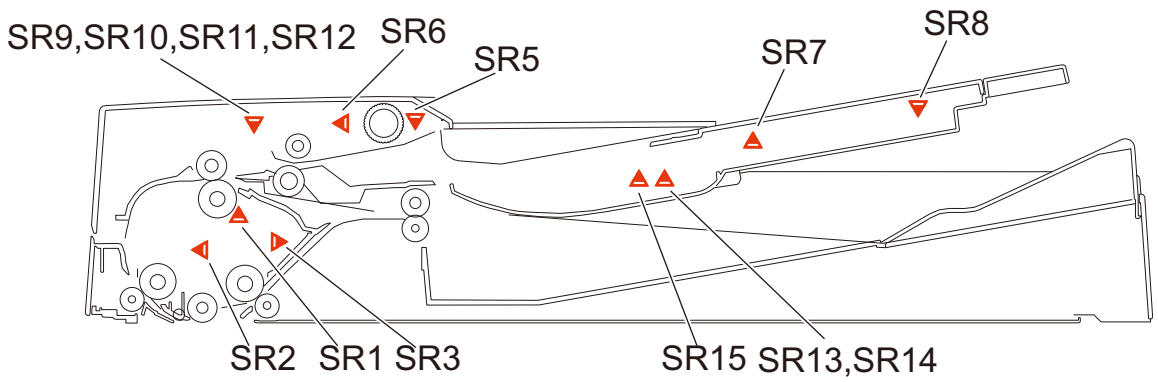
■ 010092: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0092

[Symptom/Question]

010092: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0092

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : COVER Open jam
Sensor Name : Cover Open/Closed Sensor
Sensor No. : SR6
Overview of detection
A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected cover open during printing operation.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Cover open during printing



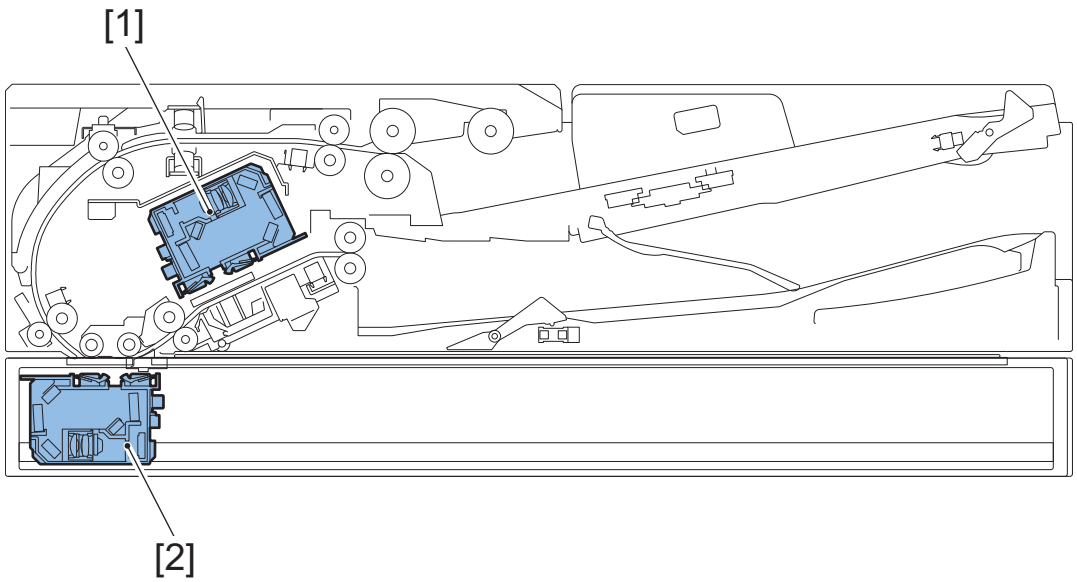
■ 010092: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0092

[Symptom/Question]

010092: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0092

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : COVER Open jam
Sensor Name : Cover Open/Closed Sensor
Sensor No. : PS407
Overview of detection
A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected cover open during printing operation.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Cover open during printing



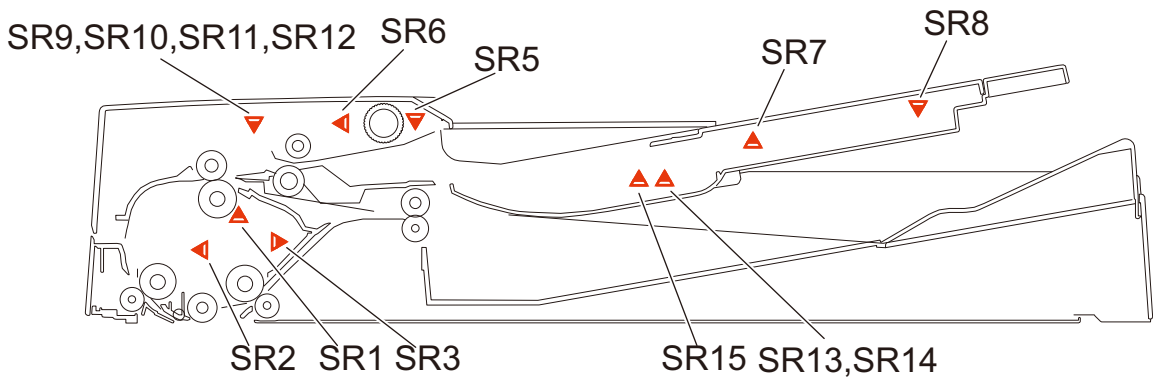
■ 010093: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0093

[Symptom/Question]

010093: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0093

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : COVER Open jam
Sensor Name : Cover Open/Closed Sensor
Sensor No. : SR6
Overview of detection
A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected cover open during printing operation.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Cover open during printing



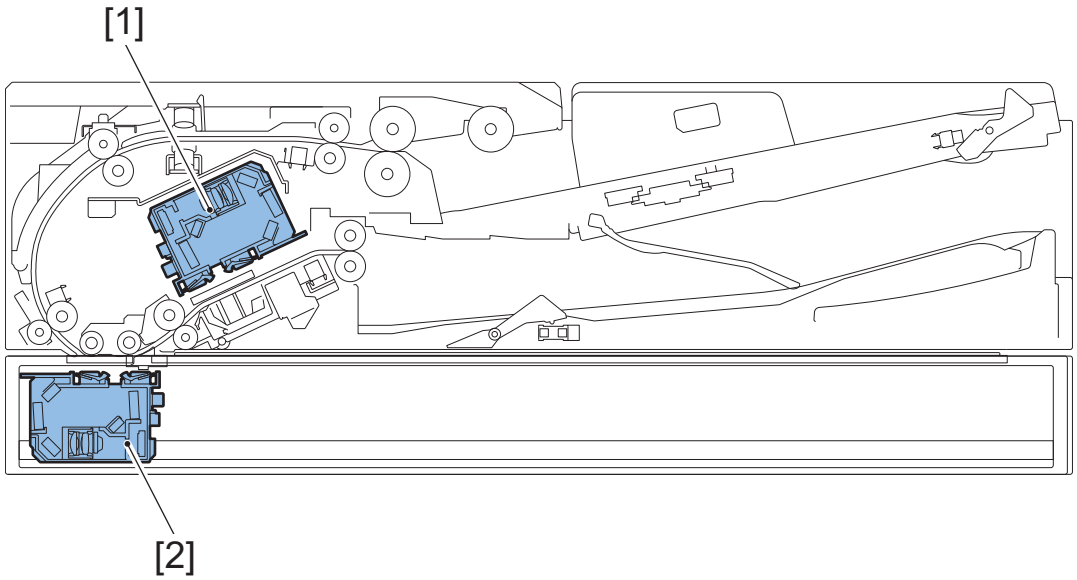
■ 010093: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0093

[Symptom/Question]

010093: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0093

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : COVER Open jam
Sensor Name : Cover Open/Closed Sensor
Sensor No. : PS407
Overview of detection
A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected cover open during printing operation.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Cover open during printing



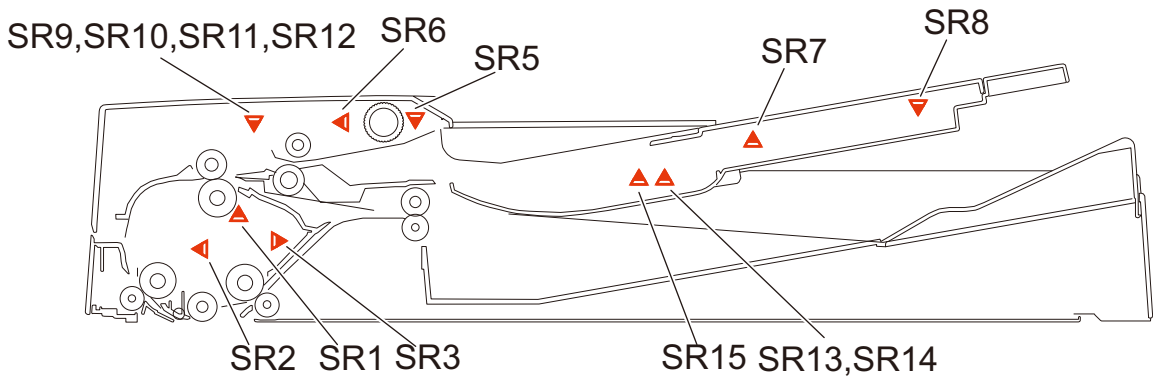
■ 010094: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0094

[Symptom/Question]

010094: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0094

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Registration Sensor
Lead Sensor
Delivery Reverse Sensor
Sensor No. : SR1,SR2,SR3
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



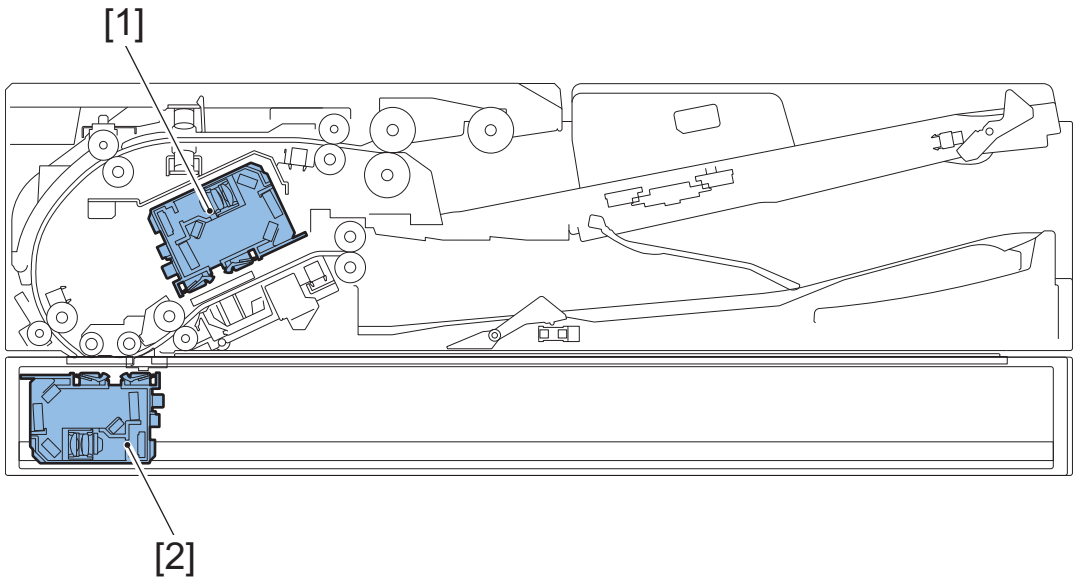
■ 010094: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0094

[Symptom/Question]

010094: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0094

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Post-separation Sensor
Post-pullout Sensor
Lead Sensor
Pre-delivery Sensor
Sensor No. : PS402,PS403,PS404,PS405
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



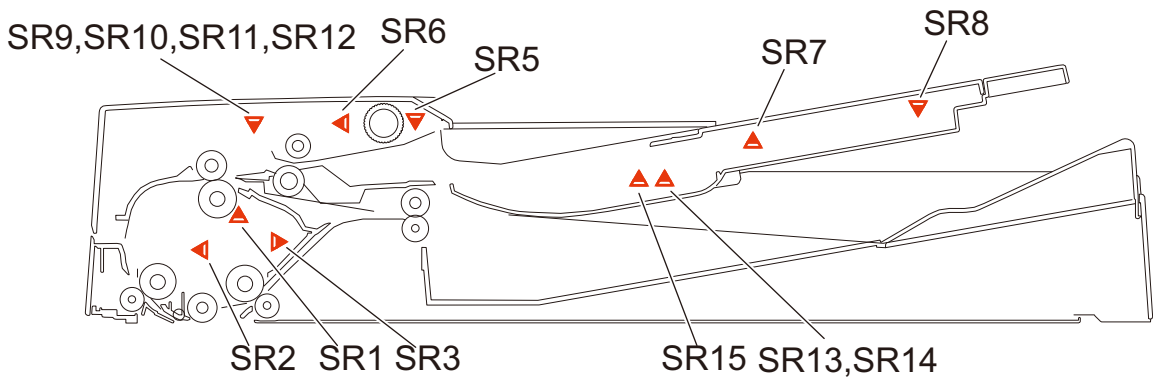
■ 010095: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0095

[Symptom/Question]

010095: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0095

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER
Sensor Name : Original Set Sensor
Sensor No. : SR5
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



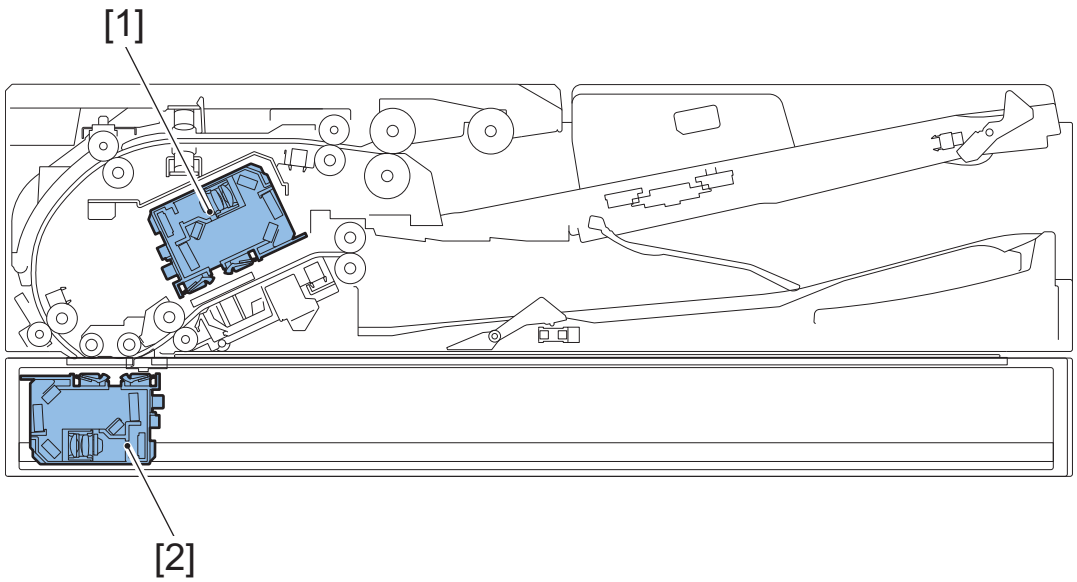
■ 010095: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0095

[Symptom/Question]

010095: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0095

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER
Sensor Name : Original Sensor
Sensor No. : PS415
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



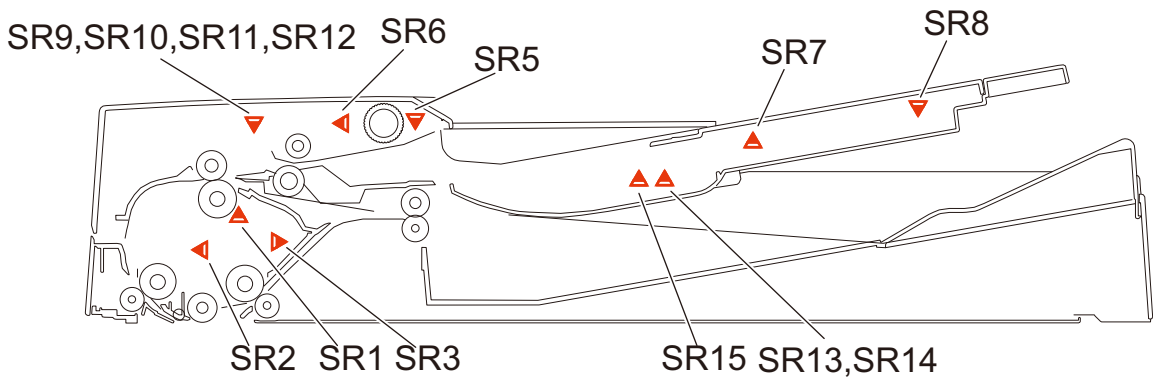
■ 010096: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0096

[Symptom/Question]

010096: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 0096

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



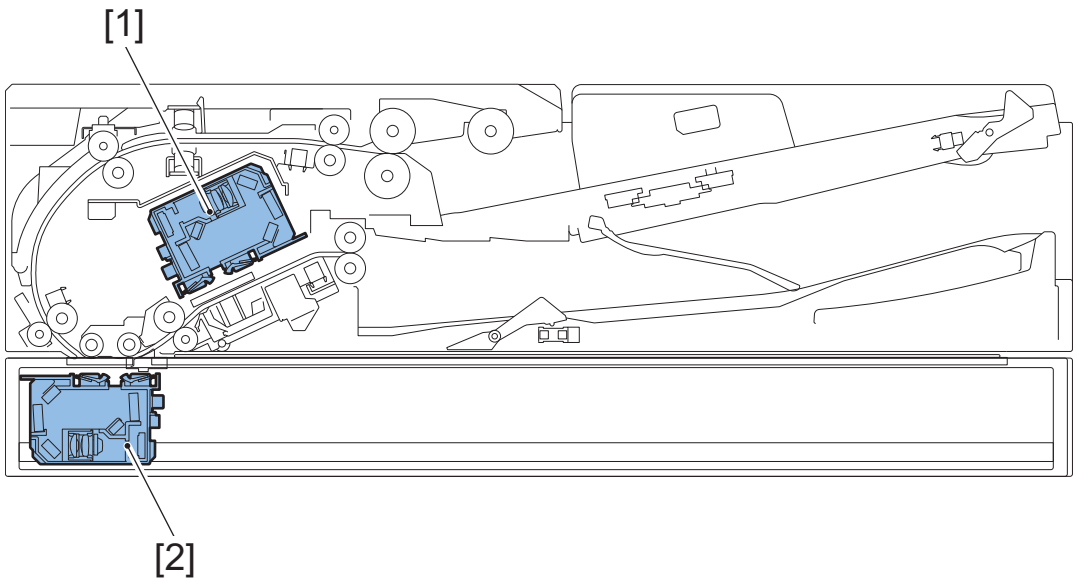
■ 010096: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0096

[Symptom/Question]

010096: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 0096

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



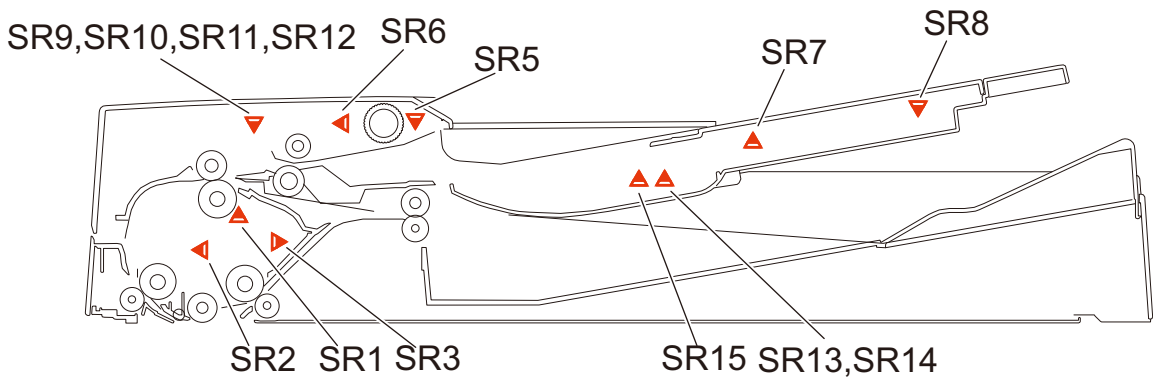
■ 0100A2: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 00A2

[Symptom/Question]

0100A2: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 00A2

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Lead Sensor
Sensor No. : SR2
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



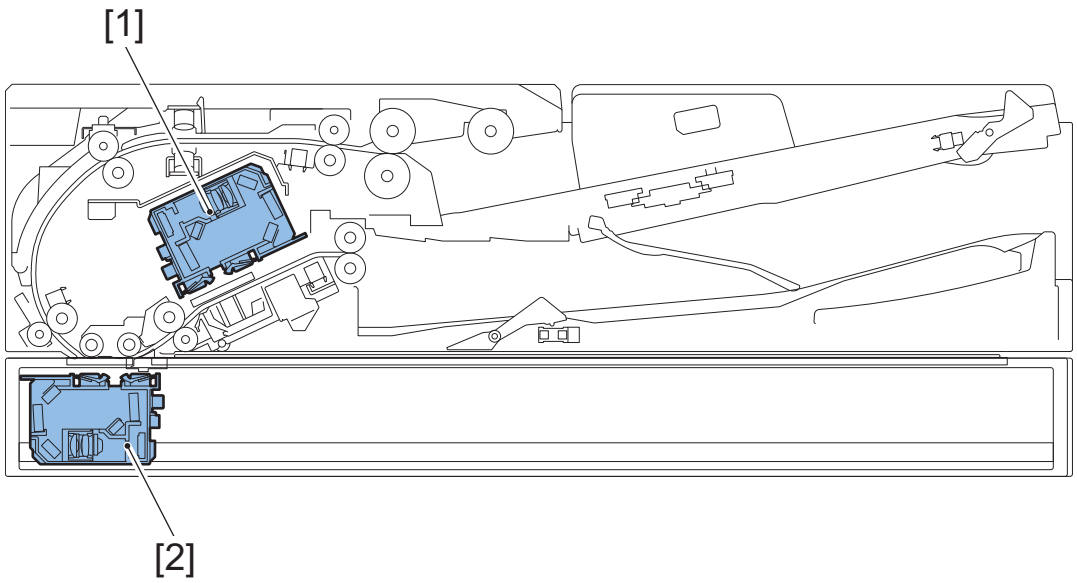
■ 0100A2: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 00A2

[Symptom/Question]

0100A2: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 00A2

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Post-separation Sensor
Sensor No. : PS402
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



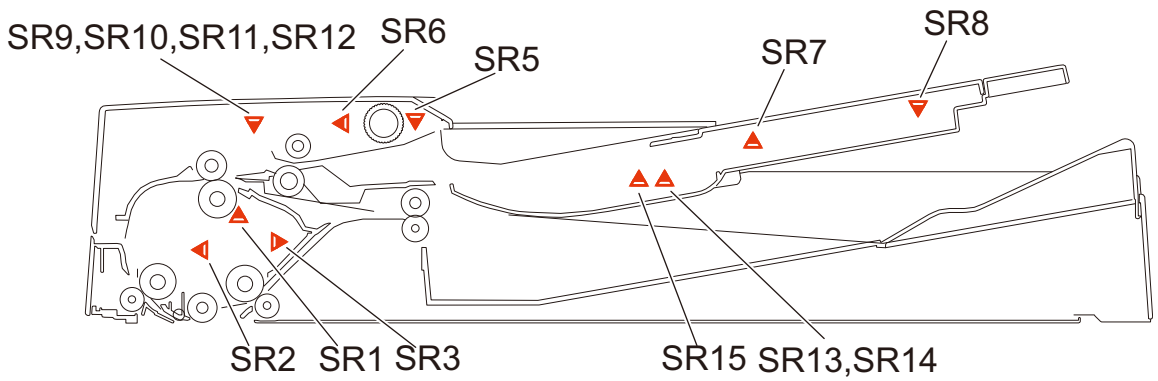
■ 0100A3: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 00A3

[Symptom/Question]

0100A3: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 00A3

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Registration Sensor
Sensor No. : SR1
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



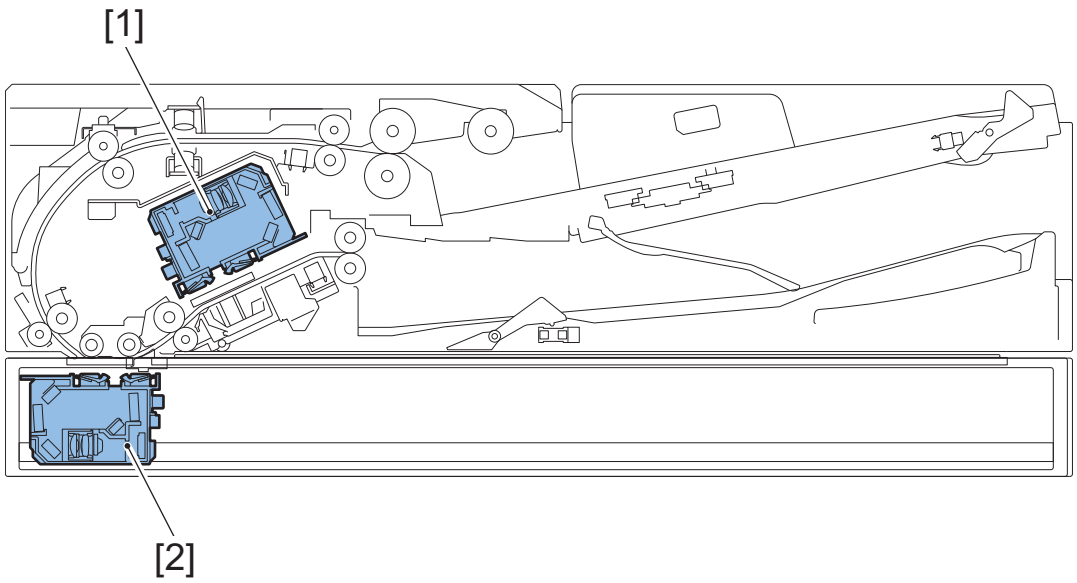
■ 0100A3: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 00A3

[Symptom/Question]

0100A3: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 00A3

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Post-pullout Sensor
Sensor No. : PS403
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



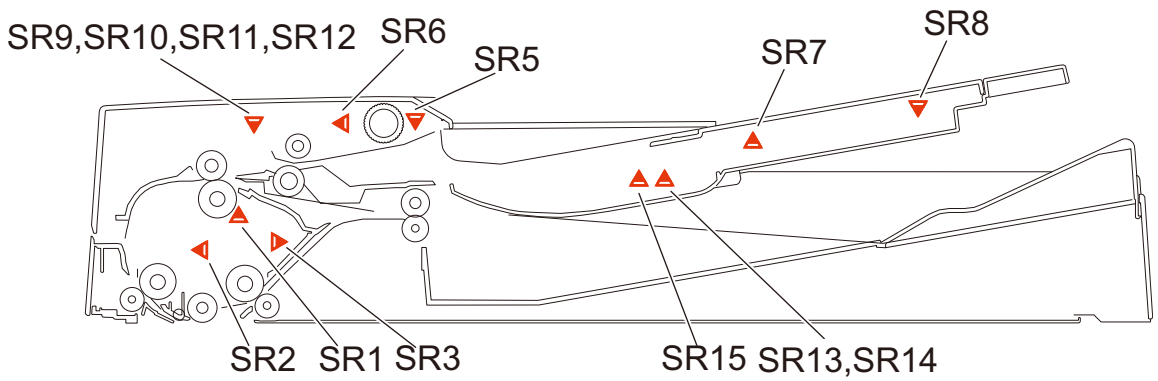
■ 0100A4: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 00A4

[Symptom/Question]

0100A4: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 00A4

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Lead Sensor
Sensor No. : SR2
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



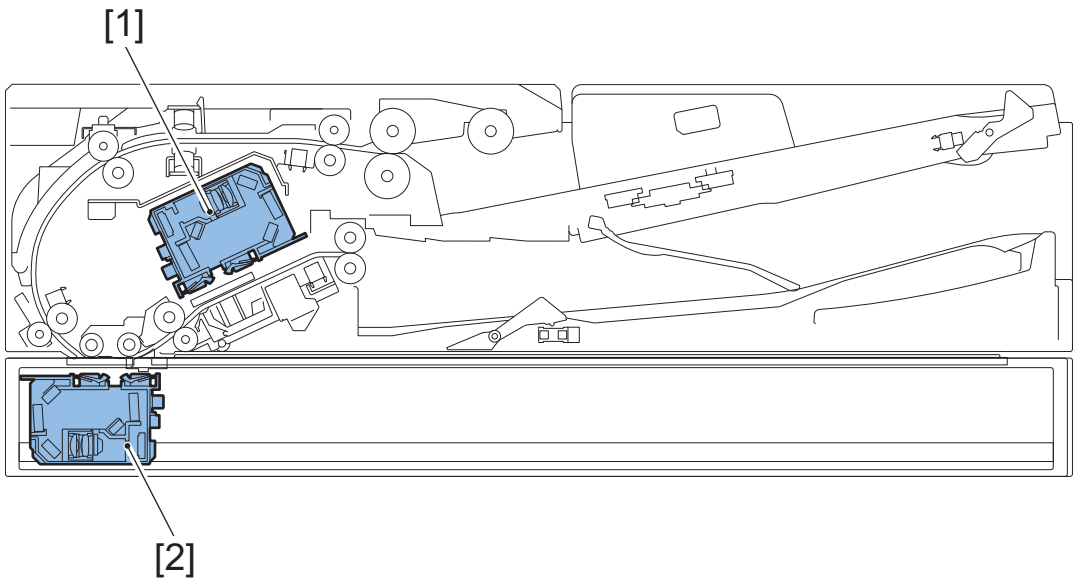
■ 0100A4: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 00A4

[Symptom/Question]

0100A4: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 00A4

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Lead Sensor
Sensor No. : PS404
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



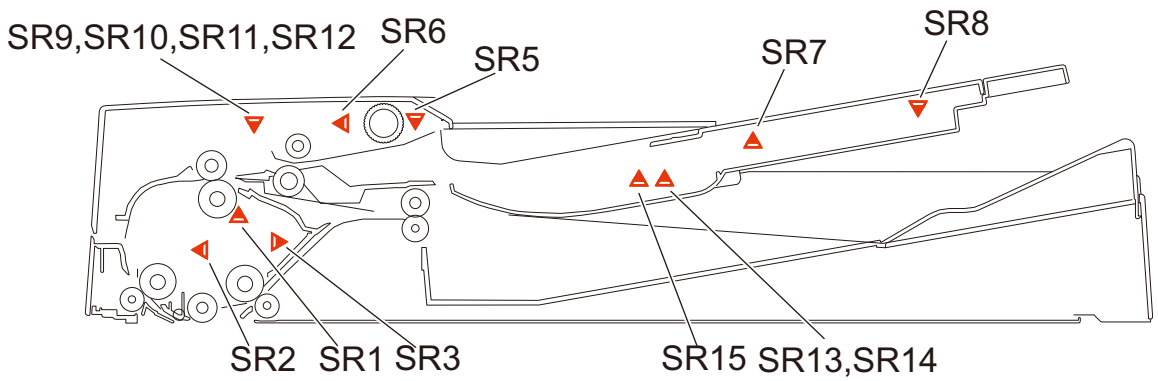
■ 0100A6: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 00A6

[Symptom/Question]

0100A6: JamCode (DADF-BA1) 00A6

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Delivery Reversal Sensor
Sensor No. : SR3
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



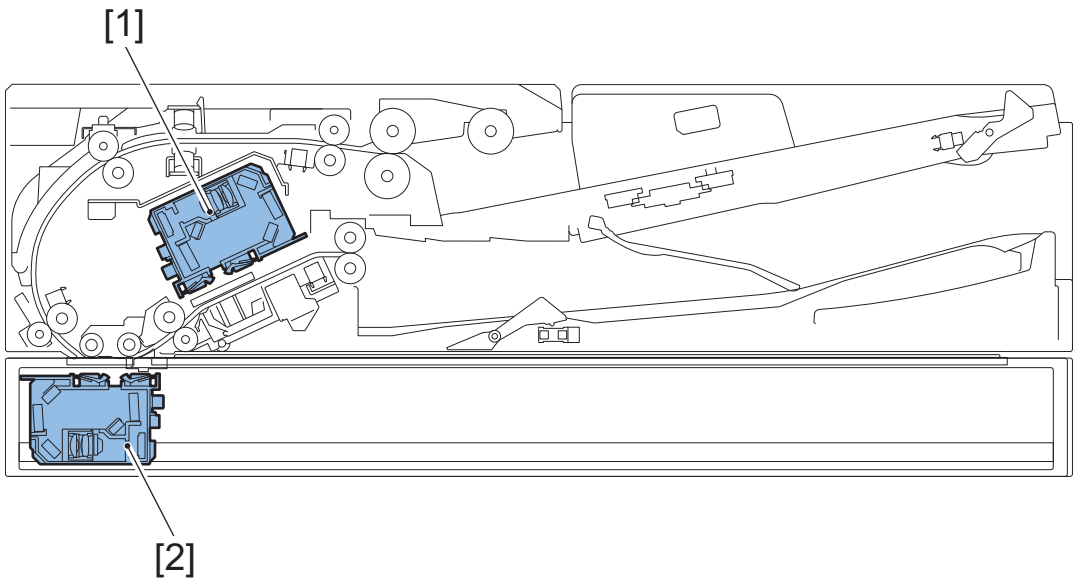
■ 0100A6: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 00A6

[Symptom/Question]

0100A6: JamCode (Single Pass DADF-C1) 00A6

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Delivery Sensor
Sensor No. : PS405
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 021001: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1001

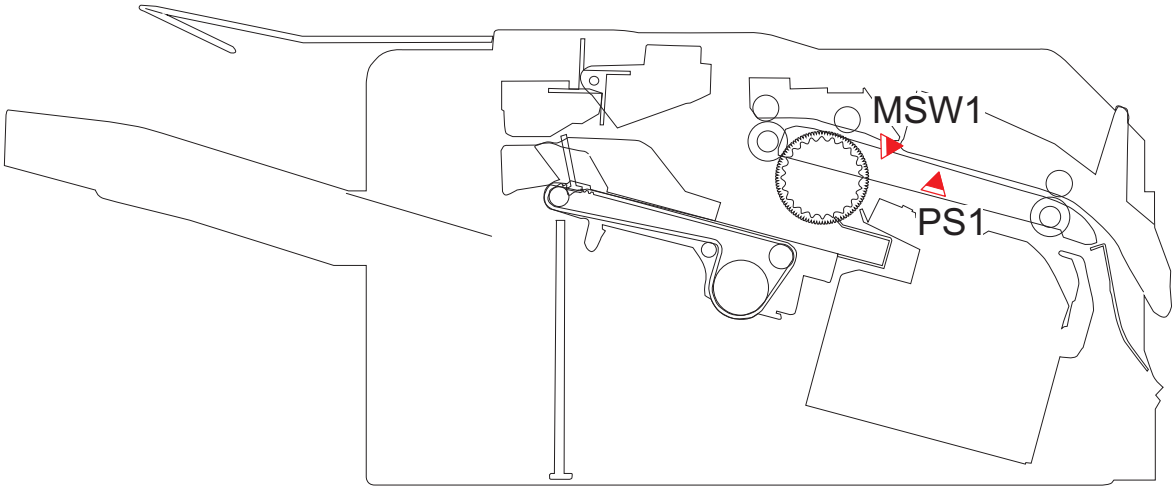
[Symptom/Question]

021001: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1001

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Inner Finisher-K1:Delivery sensor
Sensor No. : PS1
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



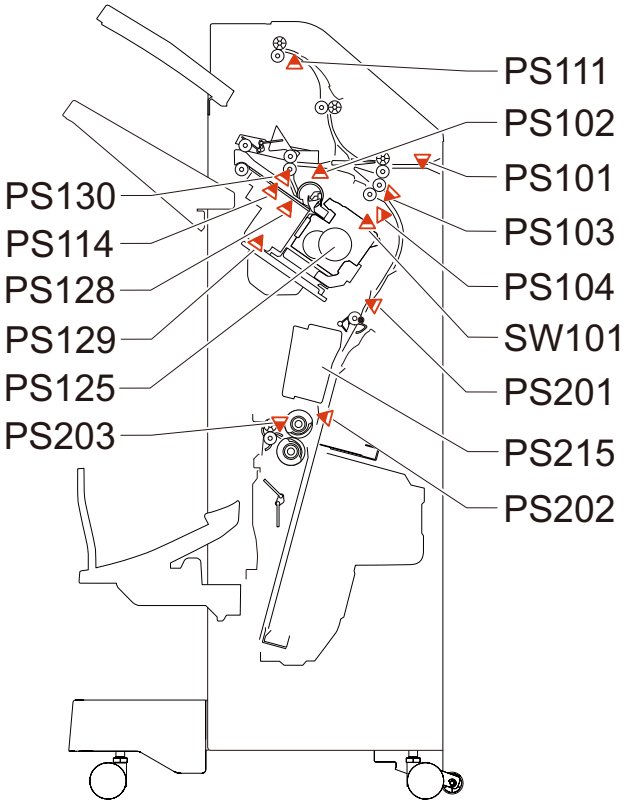
■ 021001: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1001

[Symptom/Question]

021001: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1001

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1:Inlet sensor
Sensor No. : PS101
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



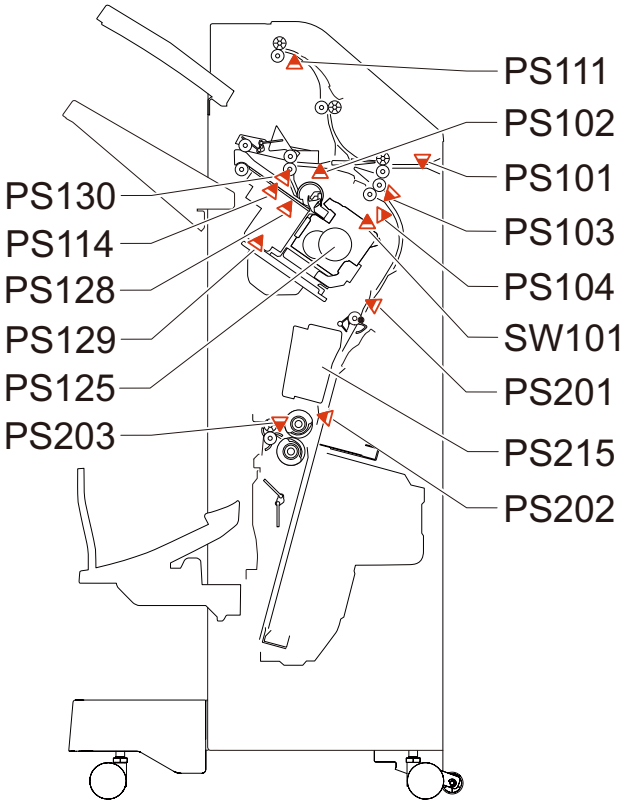
■ 021002: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1002

[Symptom/Question]

021002: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1002

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1:Delivery Sensor
Sensor No. : PS102
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



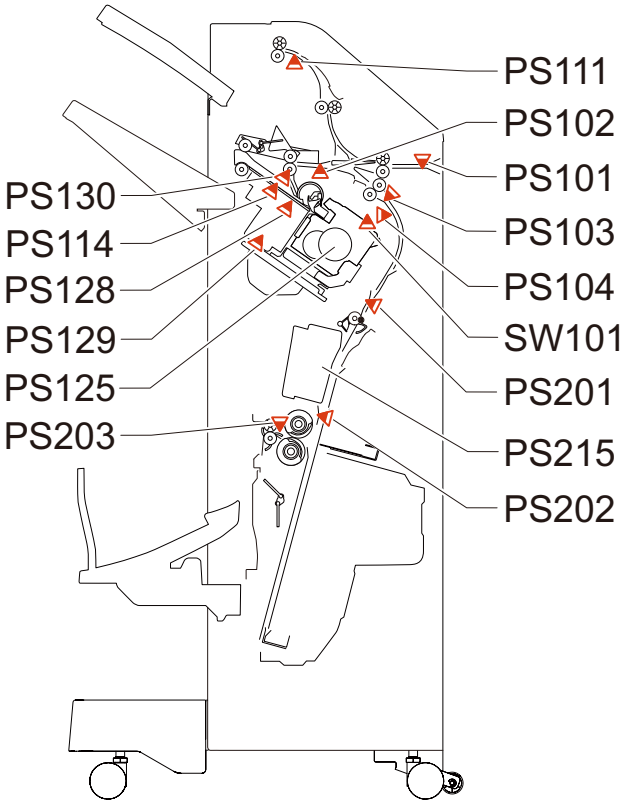
■ 021003: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1003

[Symptom/Question]

021003: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1003

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Buffer Sensor
Sensor No. : PS103
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



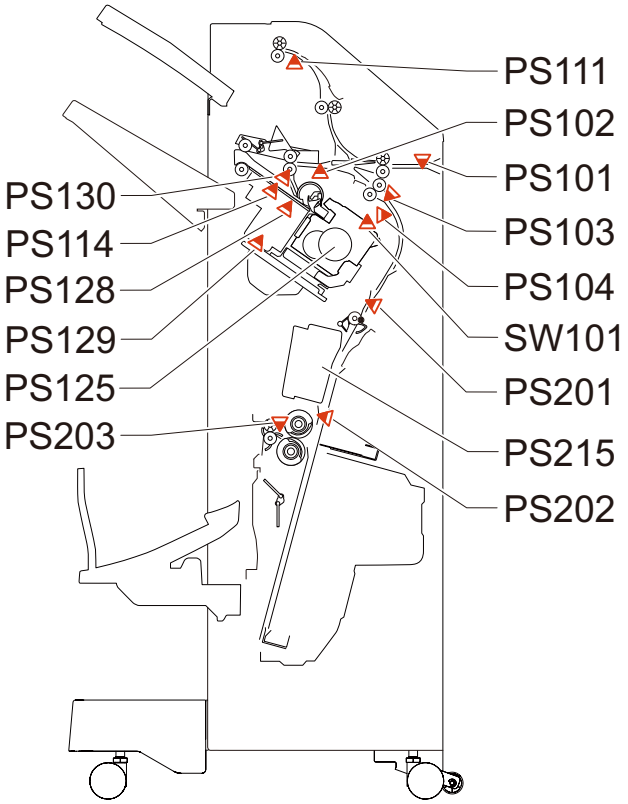
■ 021004: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1004

[Symptom/Question]

021004: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1004

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Escape Delivery Sensor
Sensor No. : PS111
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



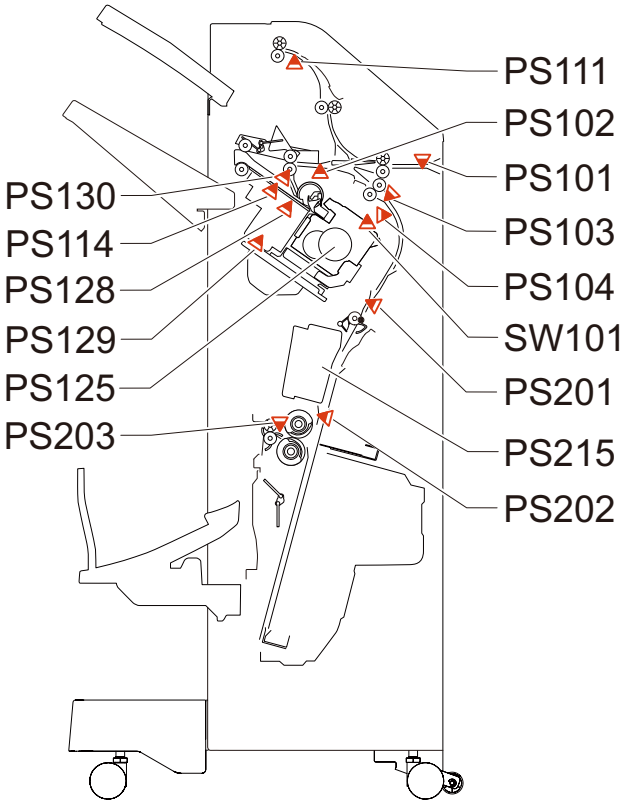
■ 021008: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1008

[Symptom/Question]

021008: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1008

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Saddle Delivery Sensor
Sensor No. : PS203
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



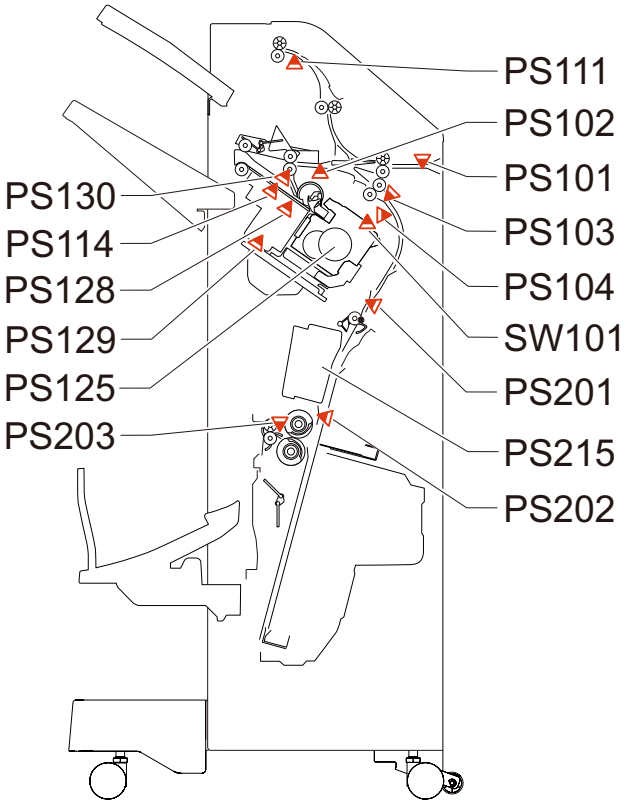
■ 021009: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1009

[Symptom/Question]

021009: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1009

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Saddle Inlet Sensor
Sensor No. : PS201
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 02100A: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit) 100A

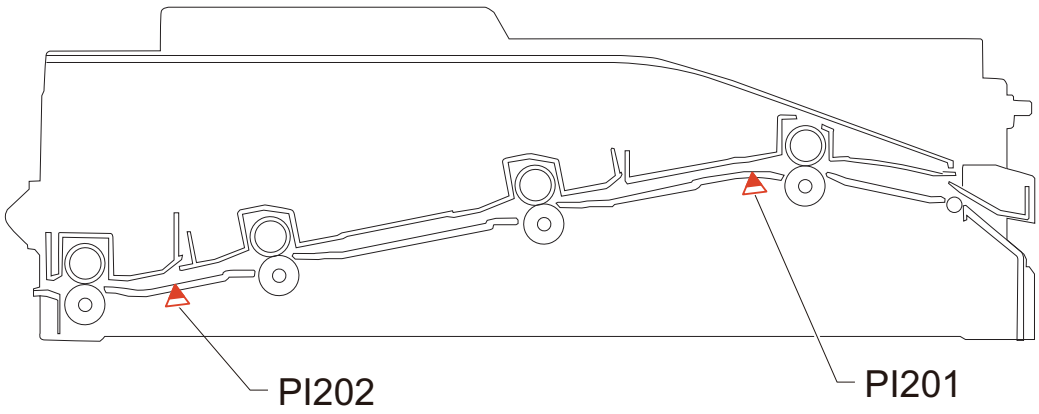
[Symptom/Question]

02100A: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit) 100A

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor
Sensor No. : PI201
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 02100B: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit) 100B

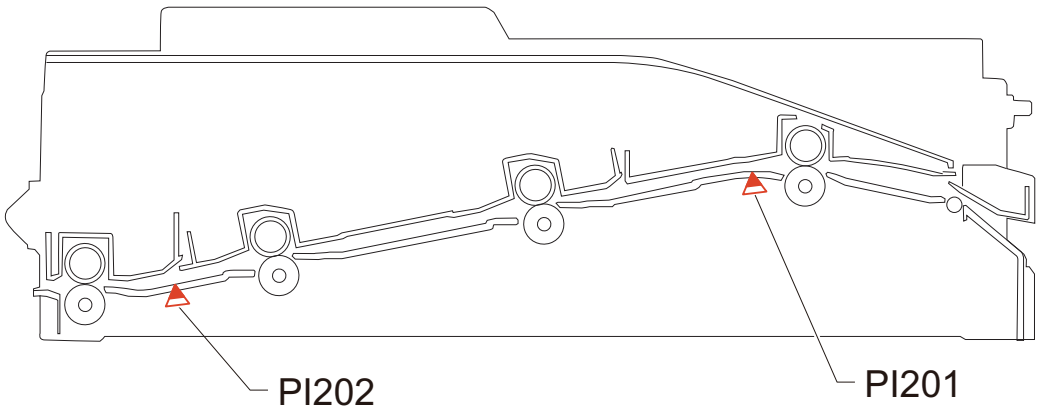
[Symptom/Question]

02100B: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit) 100B

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam
Sensor Name : Buffer Pass Outlet Sensor
Sensor No. : PI202
Overview of detection
A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



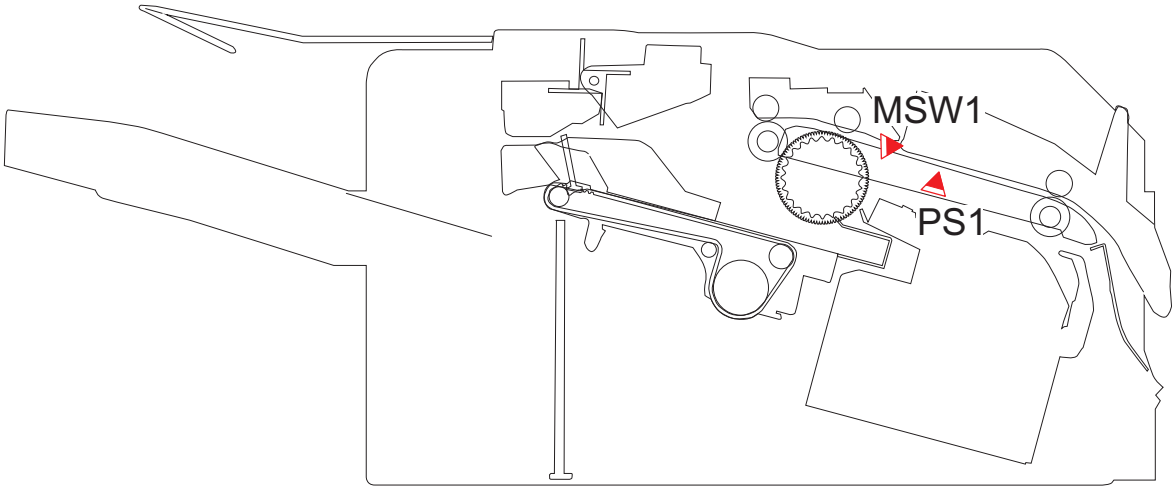
■ 021101: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1101

[Symptom/Question]

021101: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1101

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Inner Finisher-K1:Delivery sensor
Sensor No. : PS1
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



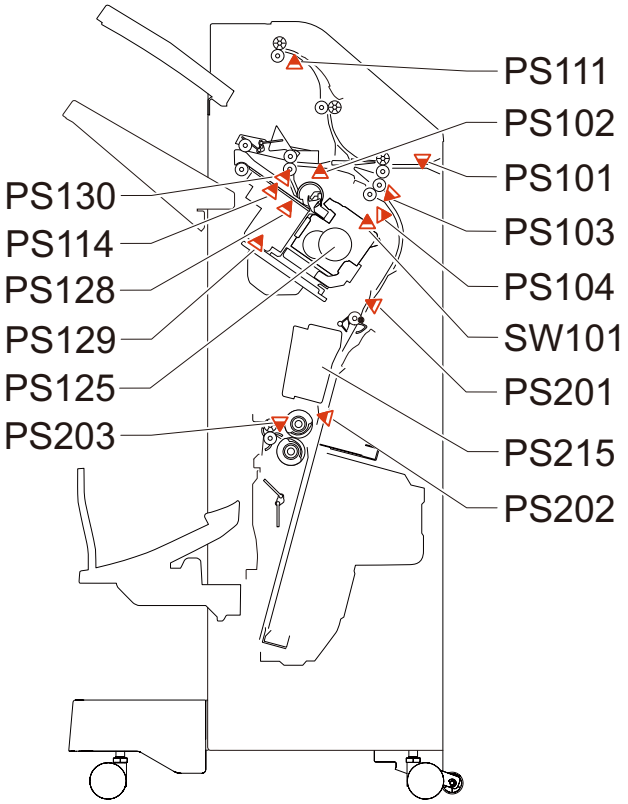
■ 021101: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1101

[Symptom/Question]

021101: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1101

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1:Inlet sensor
Sensor No. : PS101
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



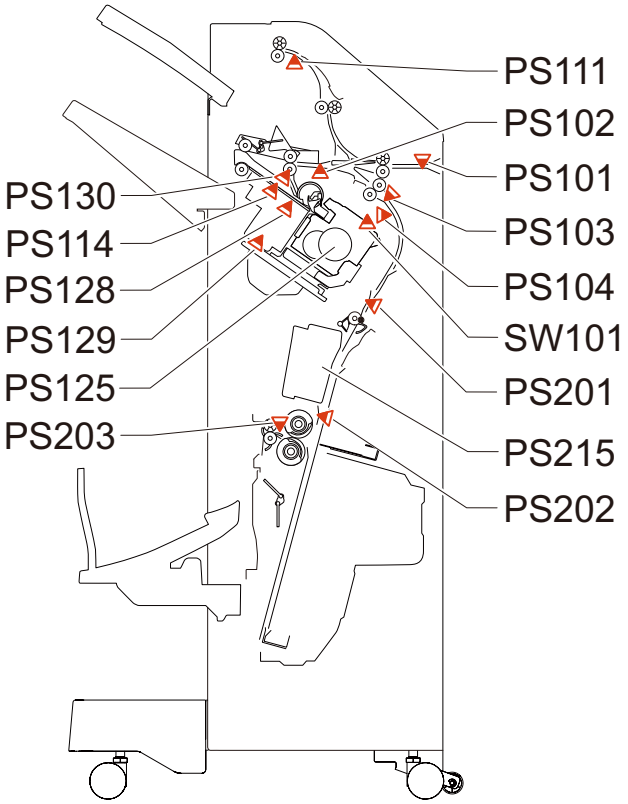
■ 021102: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1102

[Symptom/Question]

021102: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1102

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1:Delivery Sensor
Sensor No. : PS102
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



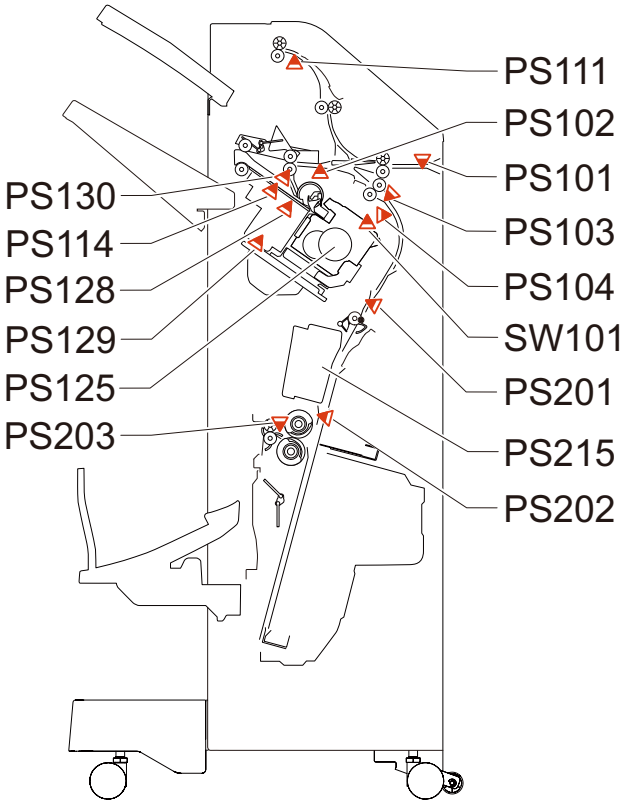
■ 021103: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1103

[Symptom/Question]

021103: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1103

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Buffer Sensor
Sensor No. : PS103
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



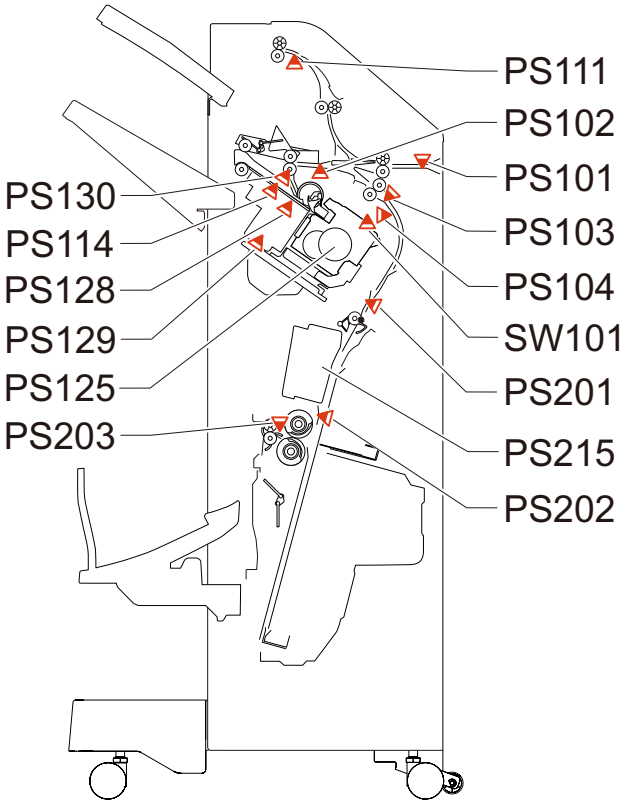
■ 021104: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1104

[Symptom/Question]

021104: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1104

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Escape Delivery Sensor
Sensor No. : PS111
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



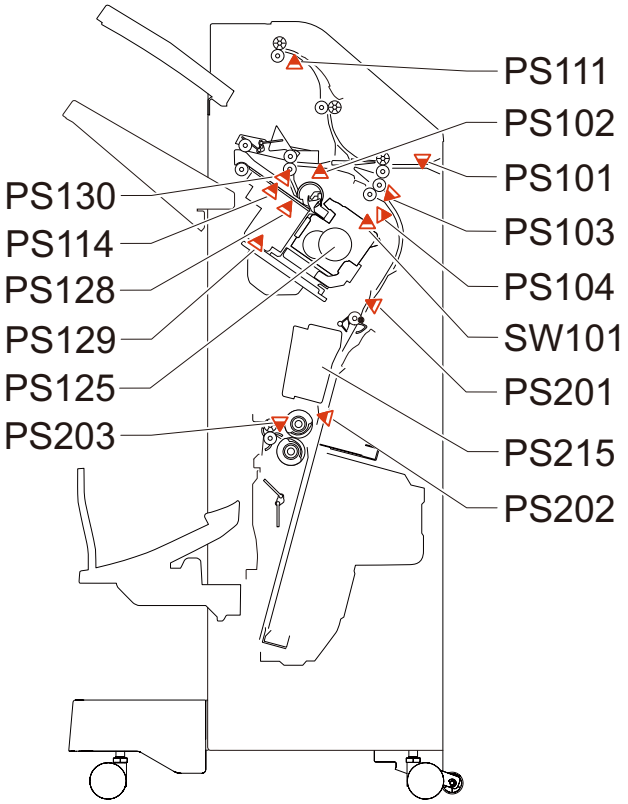
■ 021108: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1108

[Symptom/Question]

021108: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1108

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Saddle Delivery Sensor
Sensor No. : PS203
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



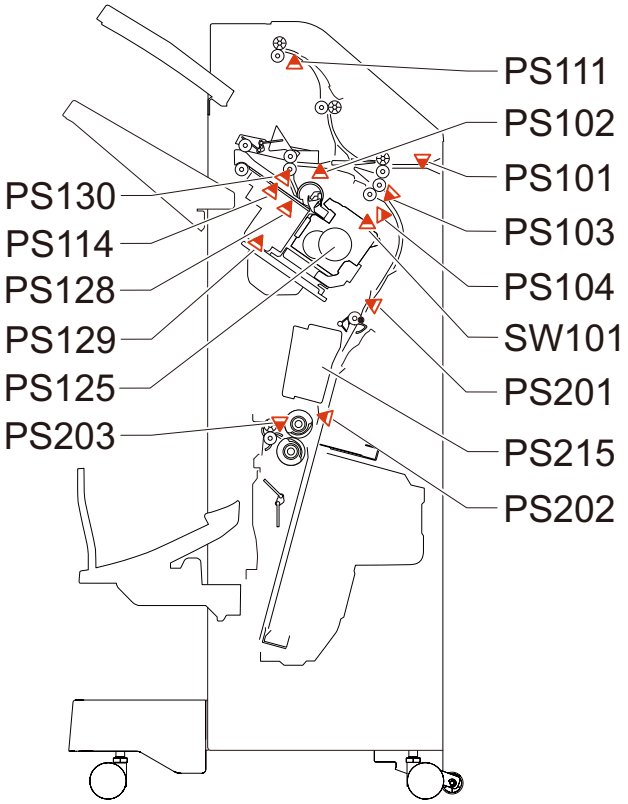
■ 021109: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1109

[Symptom/Question]

021109: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1109

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Saddle Inlet Sensor
Sensor No. : PS201
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



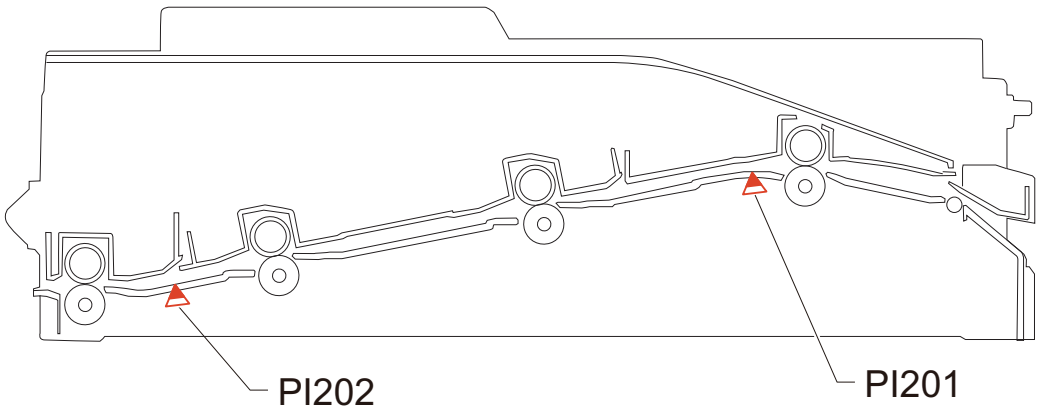
■ 02110A: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit) 110A

[Symptom/Question]

02110A: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit) 110A

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor
Sensor No. : PI201
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



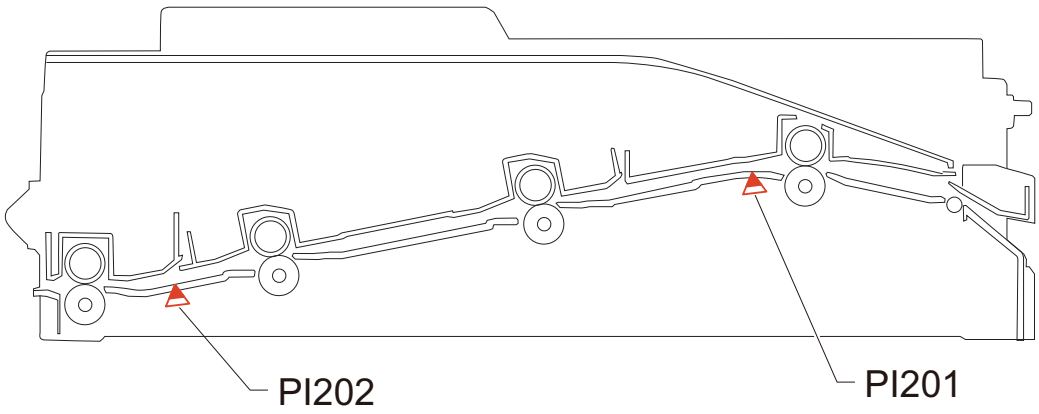
■ 02110B: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit) 110B

[Symptom/Question]

02110B: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit) 110B

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam
Sensor Name : Buffer Pass Outlet Sensor
Sensor No. : PI202
Overview of detection
A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



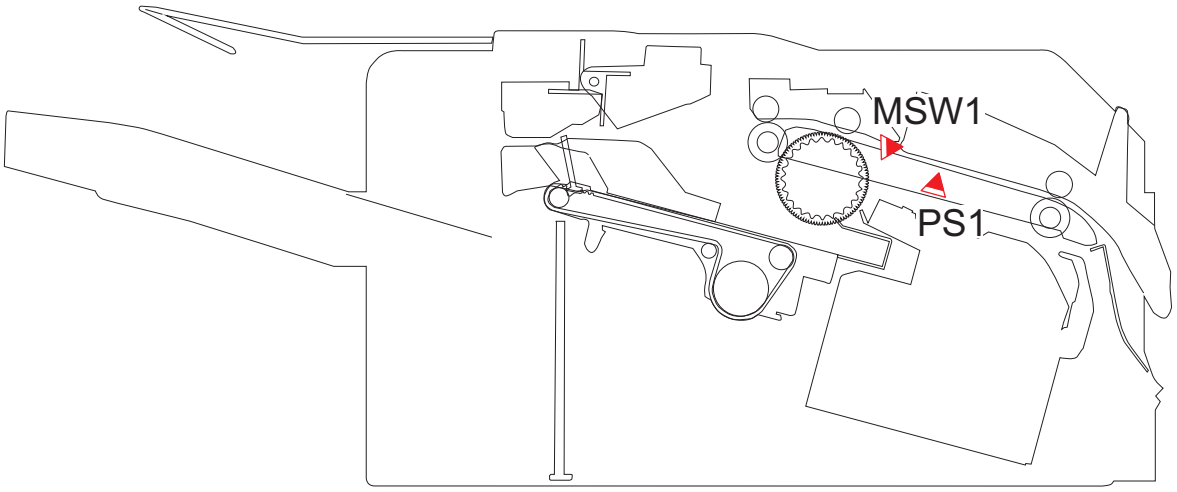
■ 021200: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1200

[Symptom/Question]

021200: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1200

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



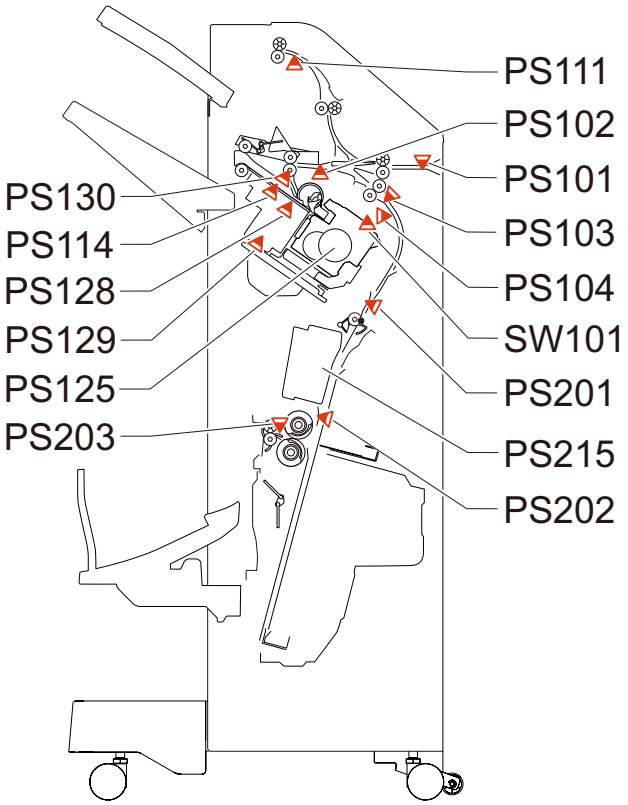
■ 021200: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1200

[Symptom/Question]

021200: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1200

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



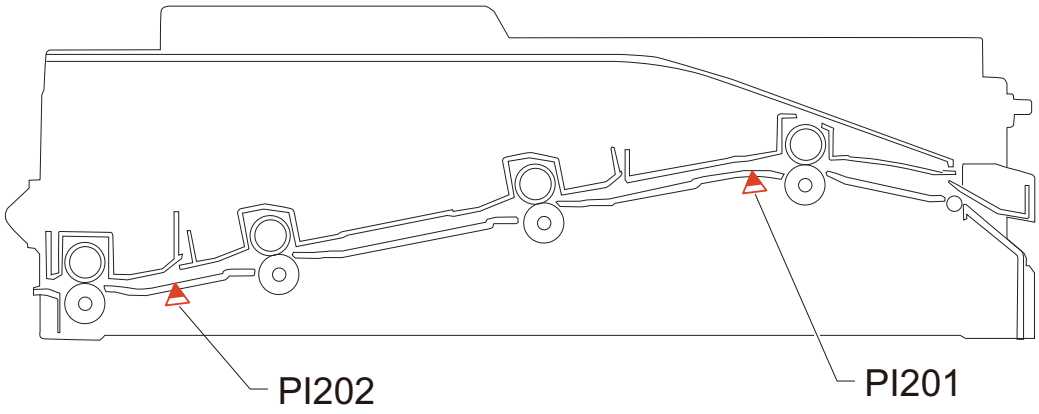
■ 021201: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit) 1201

[Symptom/Question]

021201: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit) 1201

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER
Sensor Name : Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor
Sensor No. : PI201
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



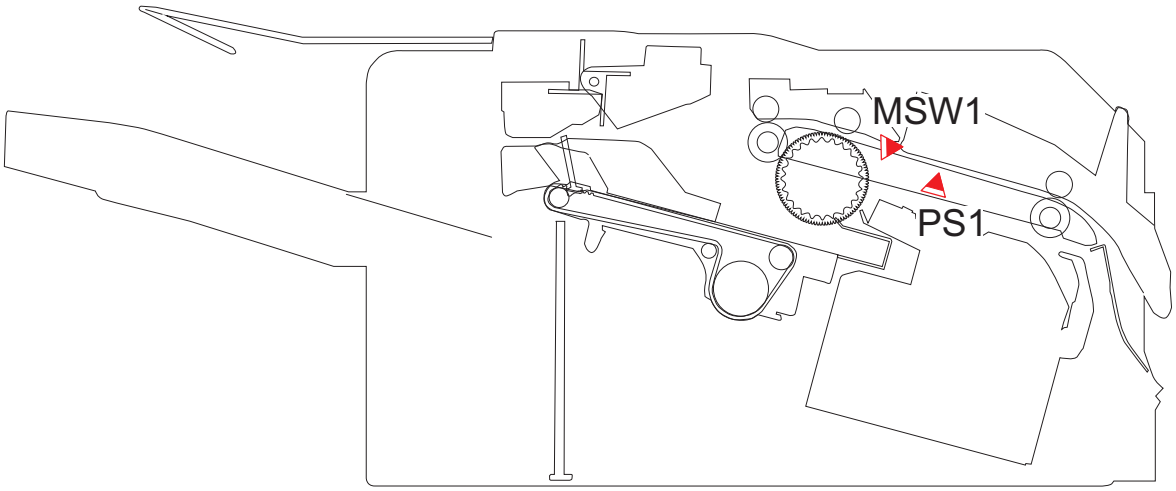
■ 021300: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1300

[Symptom/Question]

021300: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1300

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Delivery sensor
Sensor No. : PS1
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



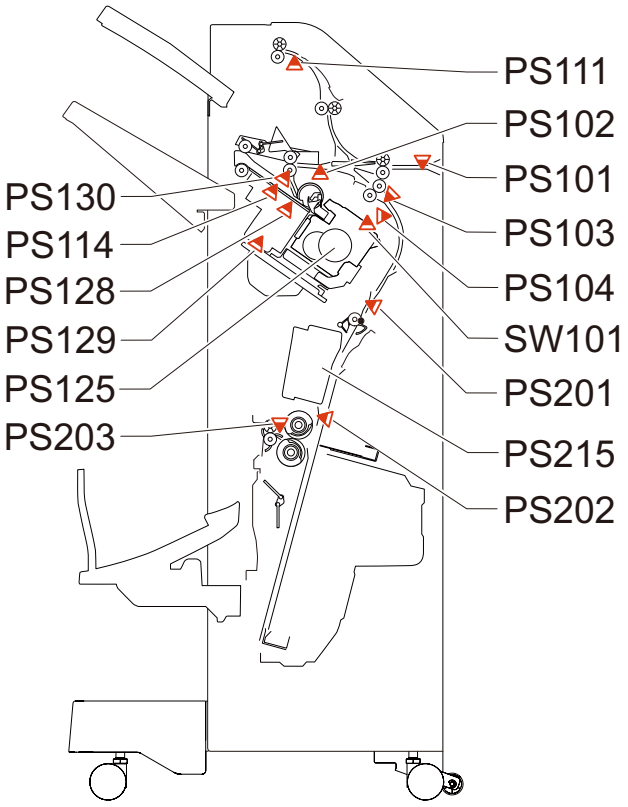
■ 021301: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1301

[Symptom/Question]

021301: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1301

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1:Inlet Sensor
Sensor No. : PS101
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



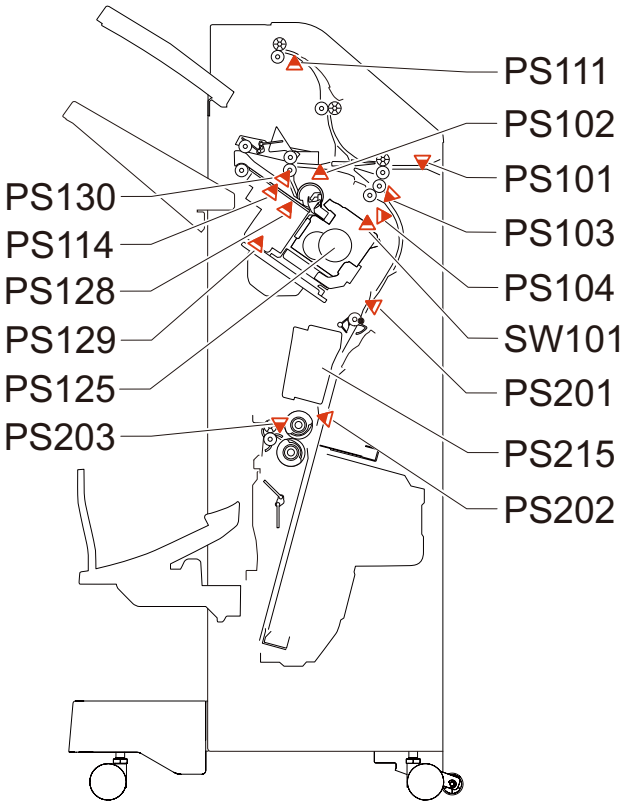
■ 021302: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1302

[Symptom/Question]

021302: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1302

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1:Delivery Sensor
Sensor No. : PS102
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



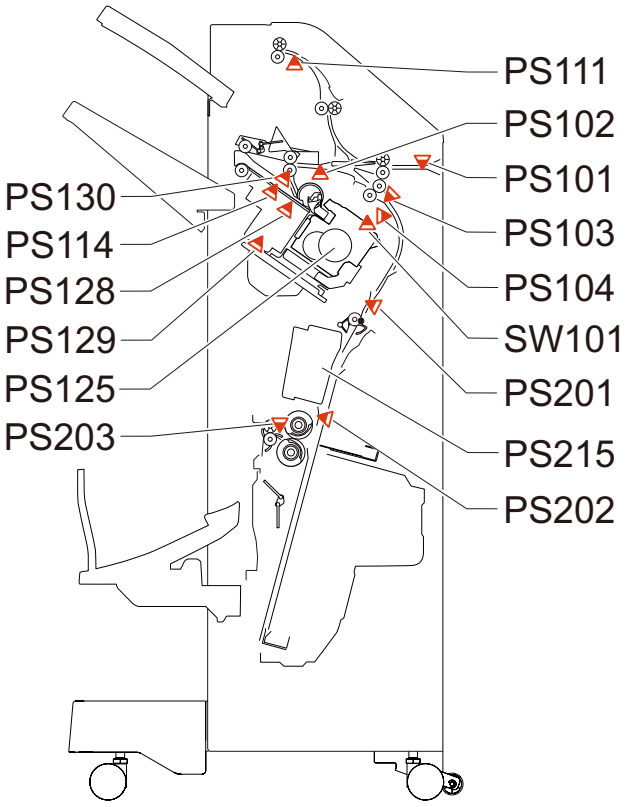
■ 021303: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1303

[Symptom/Question]

021303: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1303

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Buffer Sensor
Sensor No. : PS103
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



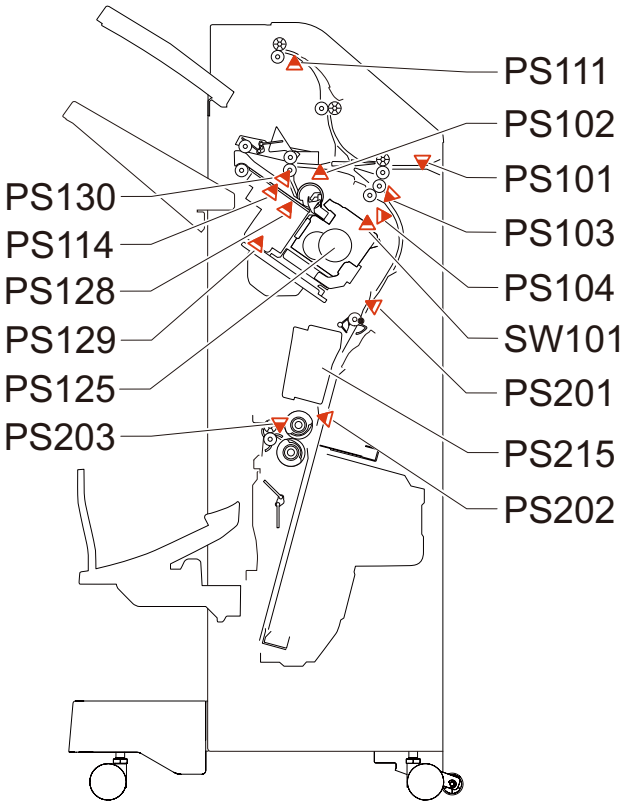
■ 021304: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1304

[Symptom/Question]

021304: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1304

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Escape Delivery Sensor
Sensor No. : PS111
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



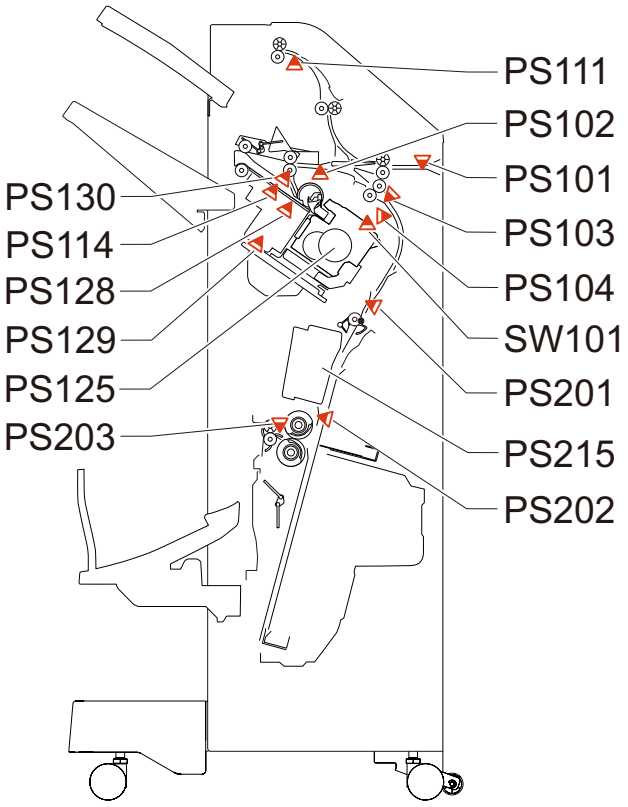
■ 021307: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1307

[Symptom/Question]

021307: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1307

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Saddle Processing Tray Paper Sensor
Sensor No. : PS202
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



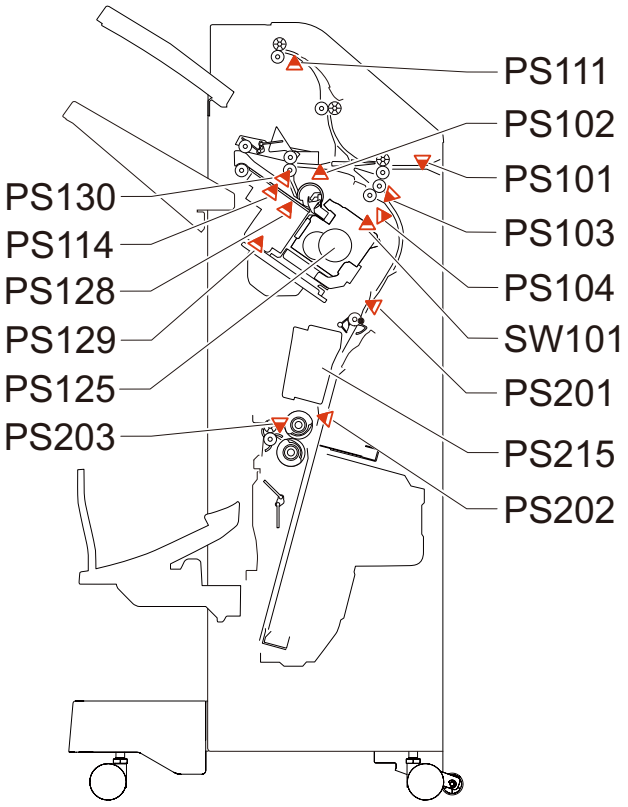
■ 021308: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1308

[Symptom/Question]

021308: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1308

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Saddle Delivery Sensor
Sensor No. : PS203
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



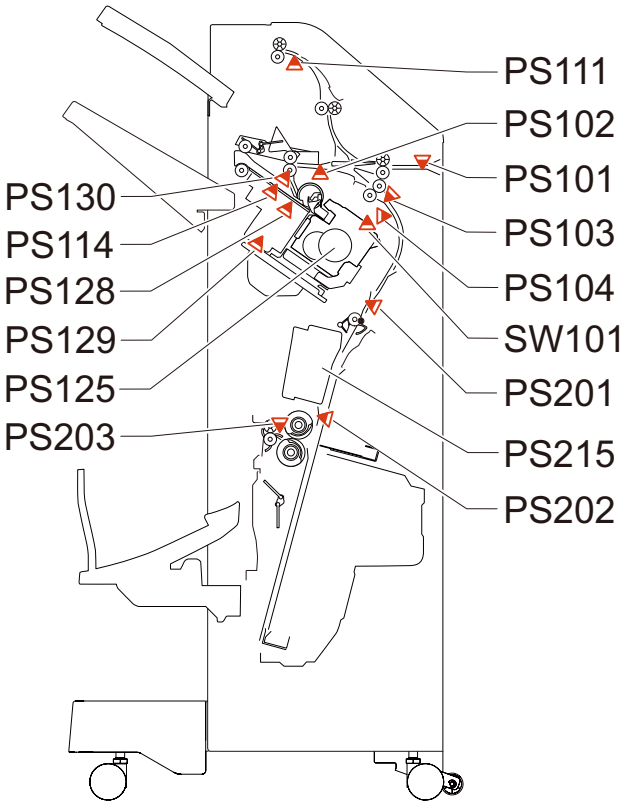
■ 021309: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1309

[Symptom/Question]

021309: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1309

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Saddle Inlet Sensor
Sensor No. : PS201
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



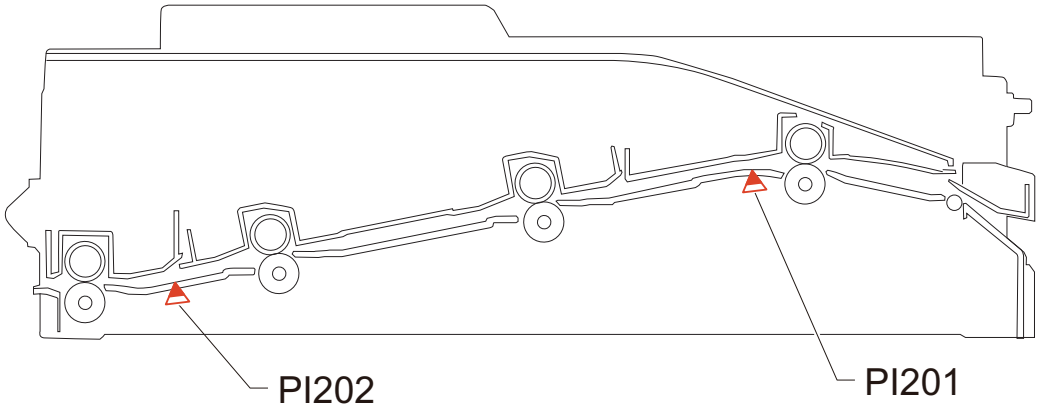
■ 02130A: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit) 130A

[Symptom/Question]

02130A: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit) 130A

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor
Sensor No. : PI201
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



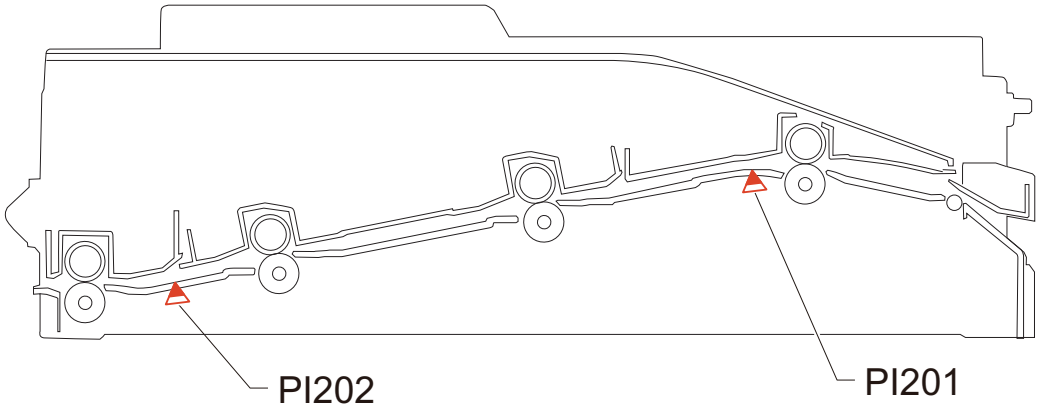
■ 02130B: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit) 130B

[Symptom/Question]

02130B: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit) 130B

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam
Sensor Name : Buffer Pass Outlet Sensor
Sensor No. : PI202
Overview of detection
A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



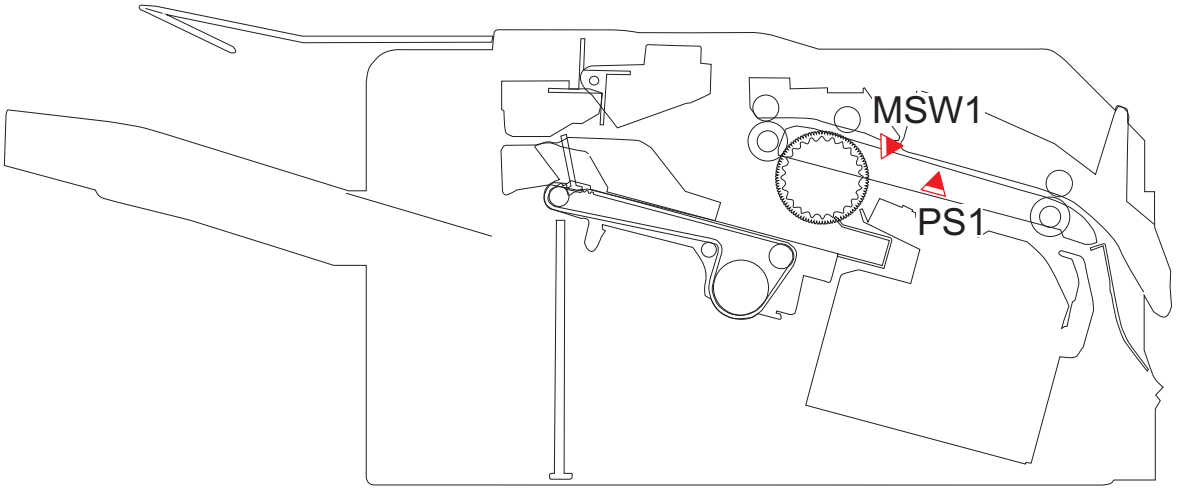
■ 021400: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1400

[Symptom/Question]

021400: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1400

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : COVER Open jam
Sensor Name : Inner Finisher-K1:Front cover switch
Sensor No. : MSW1
Overview of detection
A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected cover open during printing operation.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Cover open during printing



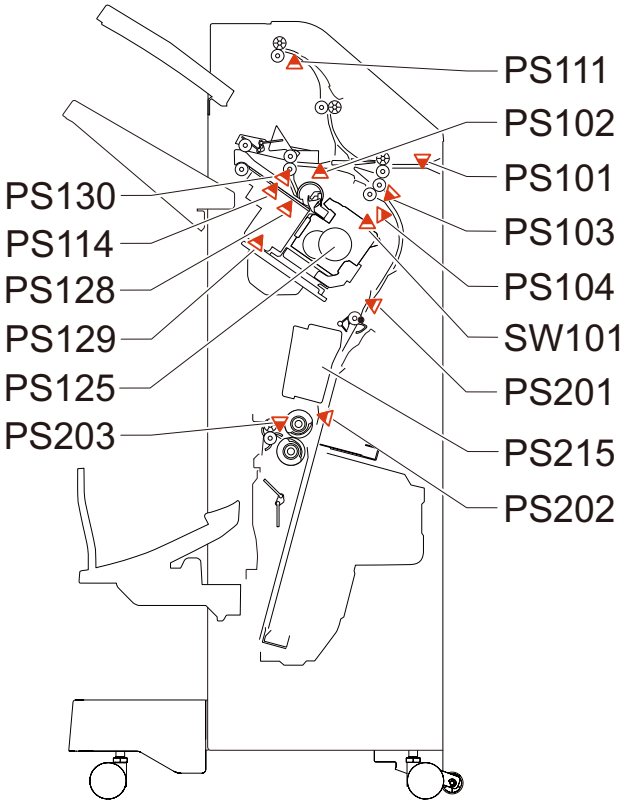
■ 021400: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1400

[Symptom/Question]

021400: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1400

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : COVER Open jam
Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1:Front cover sensor
Front cover switch
Sensor No. : PS104,SW101
Overview of detection
A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected cover open during printing operation.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Cover open during printing



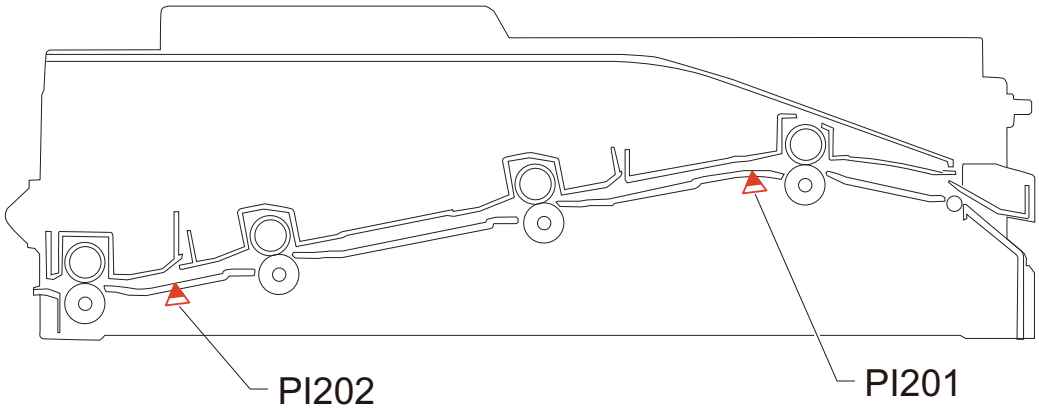
■ 021405: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit) 1405

[Symptom/Question]

021405: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit) 1405

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : COVER Open jam
Sensor Name : Buffer Pass Open/Closed Sensor
Sensor No. : PI203
Overview of detection
A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected cover open during printing operation.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Cover open during printing



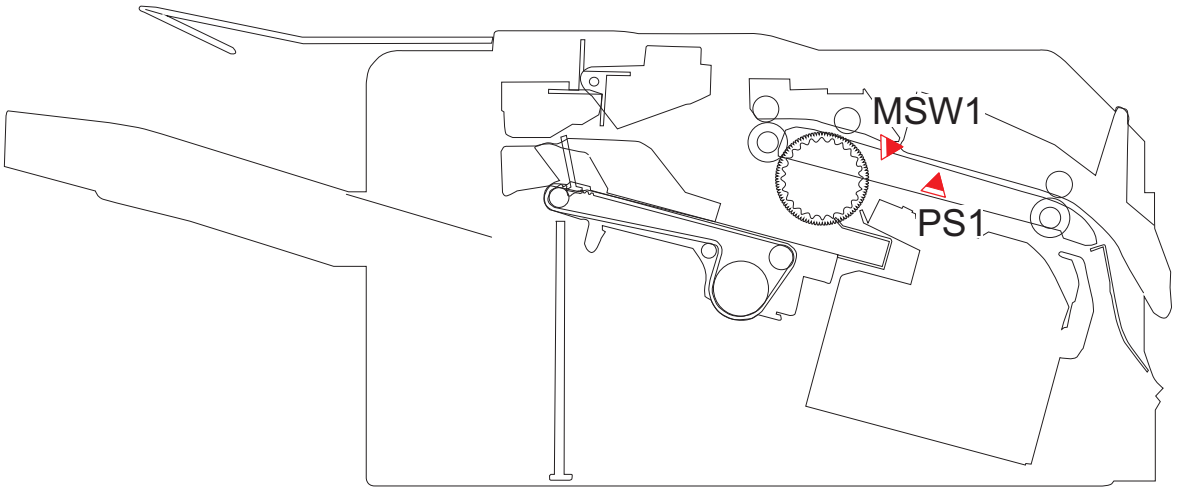
■ 021500: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1500

[Symptom/Question]

021500: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1500

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : STAPLE
Sensor Name : Inner Finisher-K1:-
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



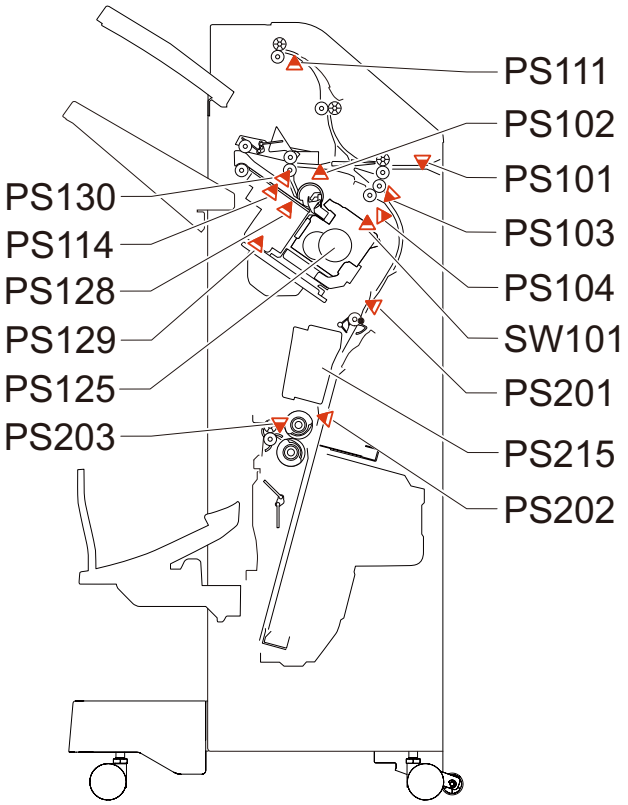
■ 021500: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1500

[Symptom/Question]

021500: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1500

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : STAPLE
Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1:Staple HP sensor
Sensor No. : PS125
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



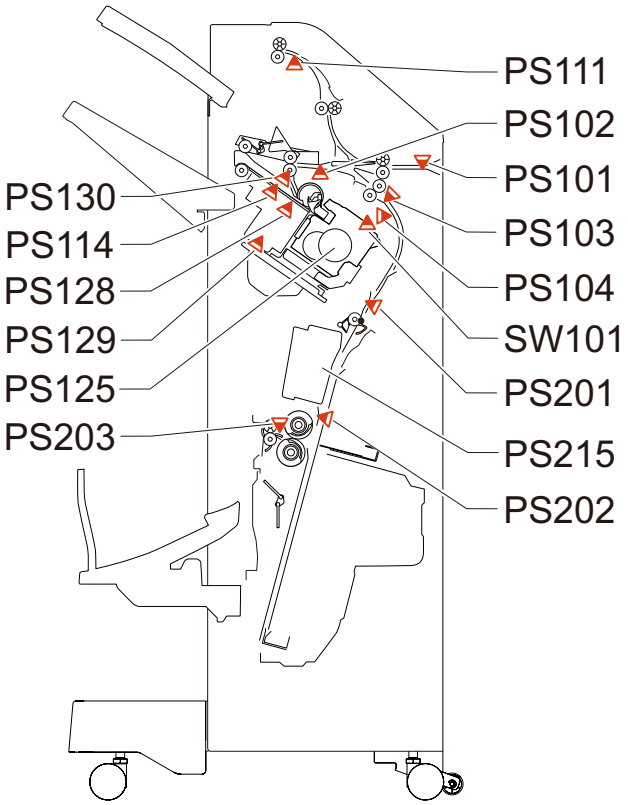
■ 021501: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1501

[Symptom/Question]

021501: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1501

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : SDL STP
Sensor Name : Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor
Sensor No. : PS215
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



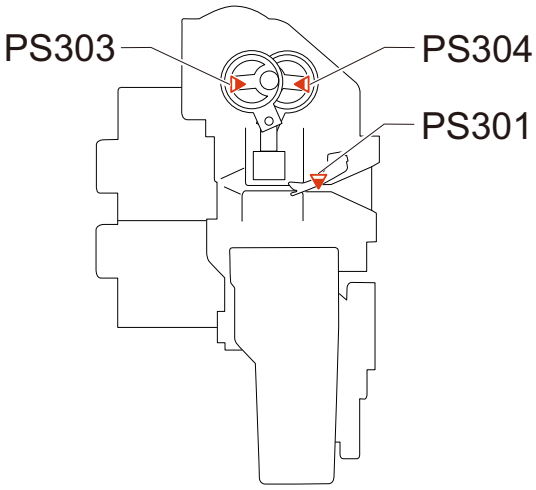
■ 021600: JamCode () 1600

[Symptom/Question]

021600: JamCode () 1600

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : PUNCH
Sensor Name : Punch HP Sensor 1/Punch HP Sensor 2
Sensor No. : PS303,PS304
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



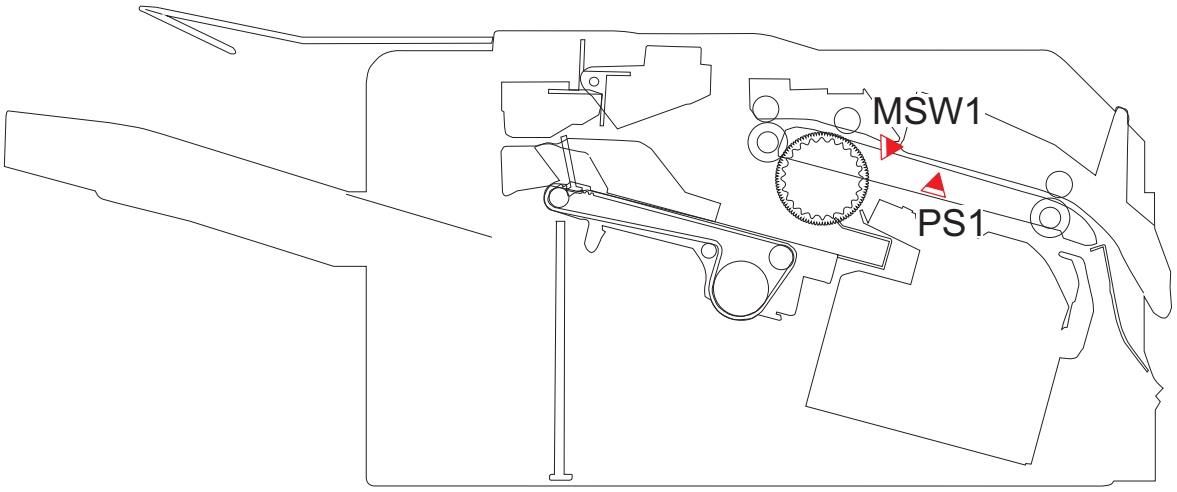
■ 021701: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1701

[Symptom/Question]

021701: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1701

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER
Sensor Name : Delivery sensor
Sensor No. : PS1
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



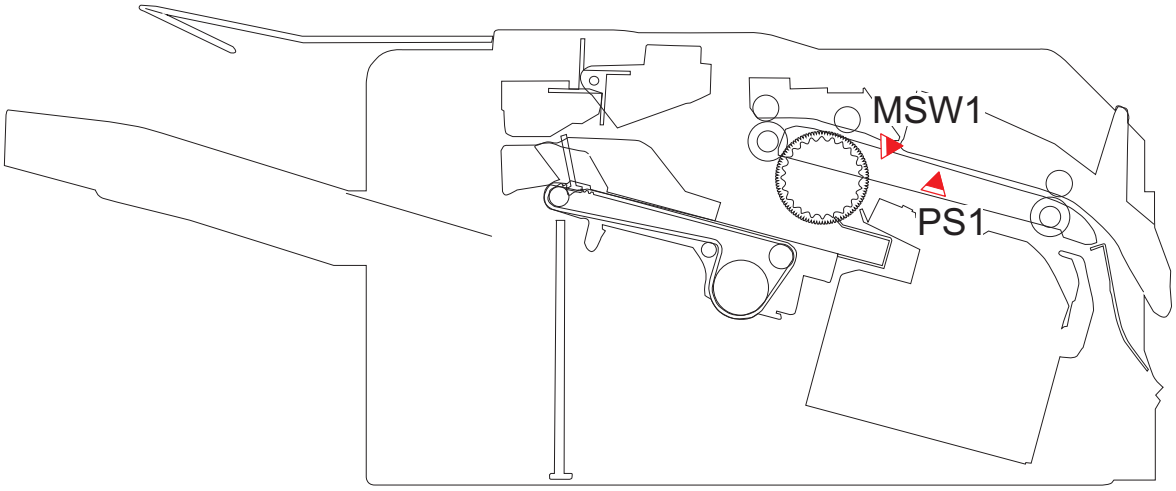
■ 021801: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1801

[Symptom/Question]

021801: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1801

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : Inner Finisher-K1:-
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



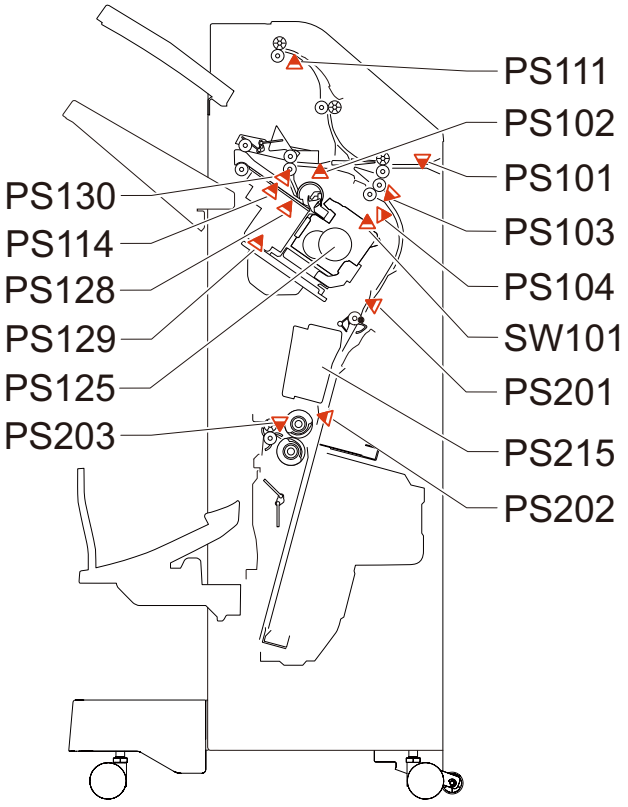
■ 021801: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1801

[Symptom/Question]

021801: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1801

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1:Staple-free Binding Motor Clock Sensor
Sensor No. : PS130
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



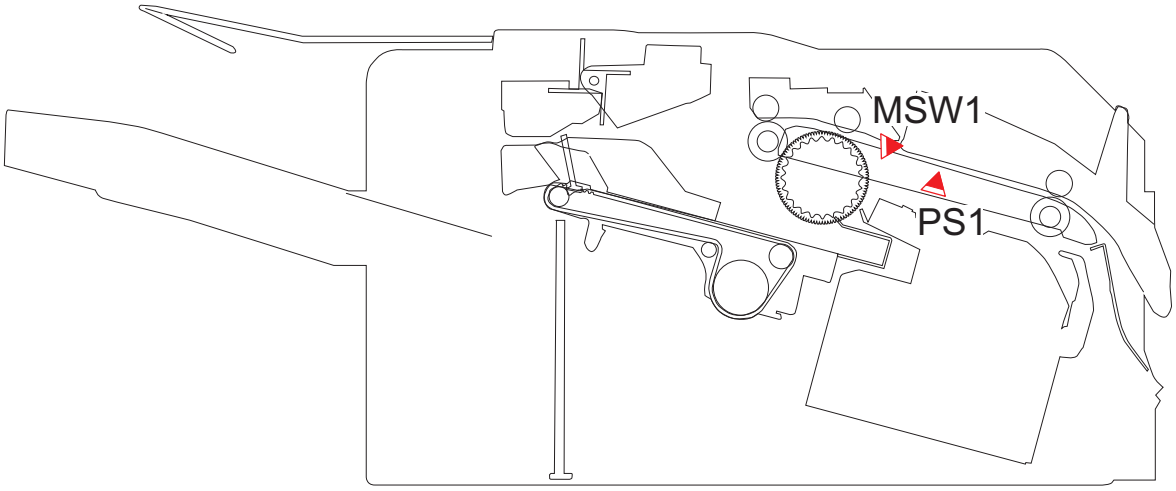
■ 021802: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1802

[Symptom/Question]

021802: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1802

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : Inner Finisher-K1:-
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



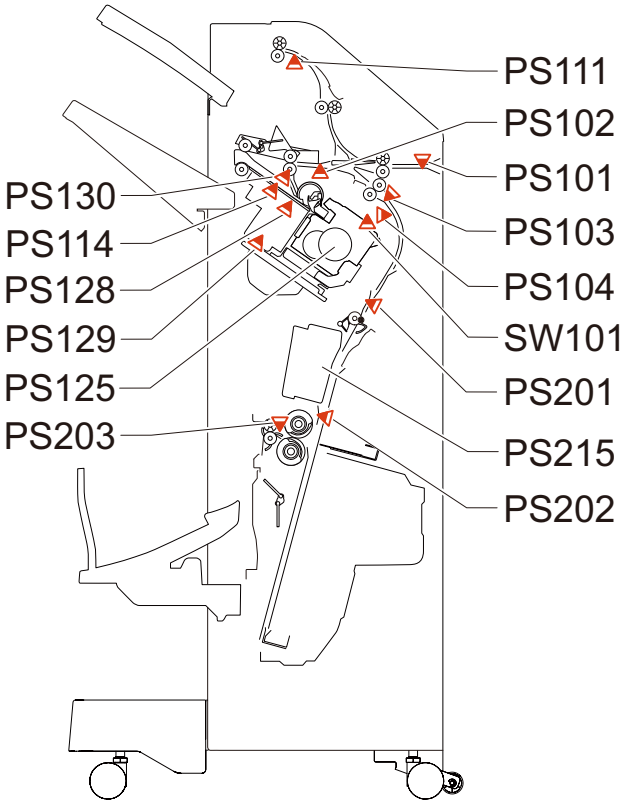
■ 021802: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1802

[Symptom/Question]

021802: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1802

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1:Staple-free Binding HP Sensor
Sensor No. : PS129
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



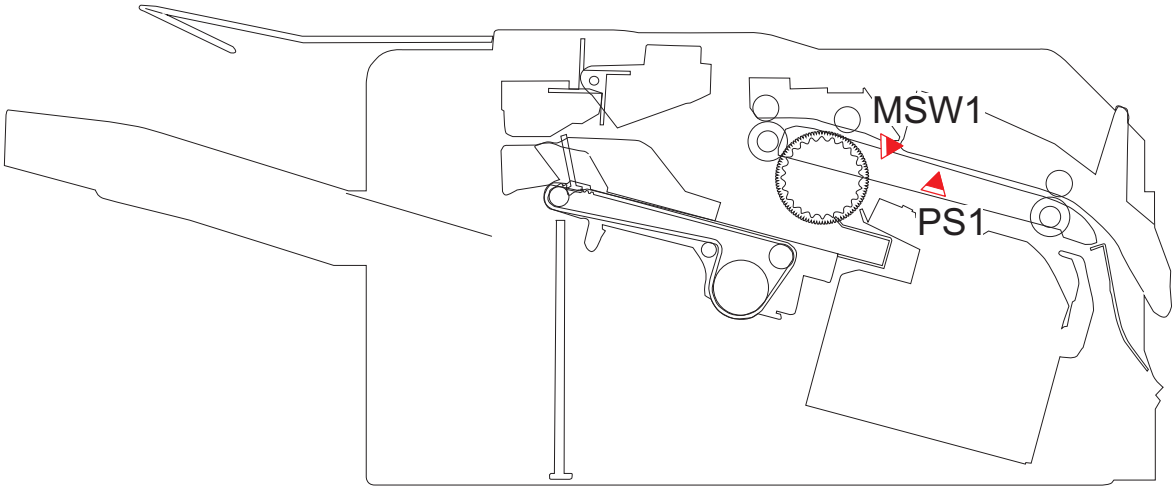
■ 021803: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1803

[Symptom/Question]

021803: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1803

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



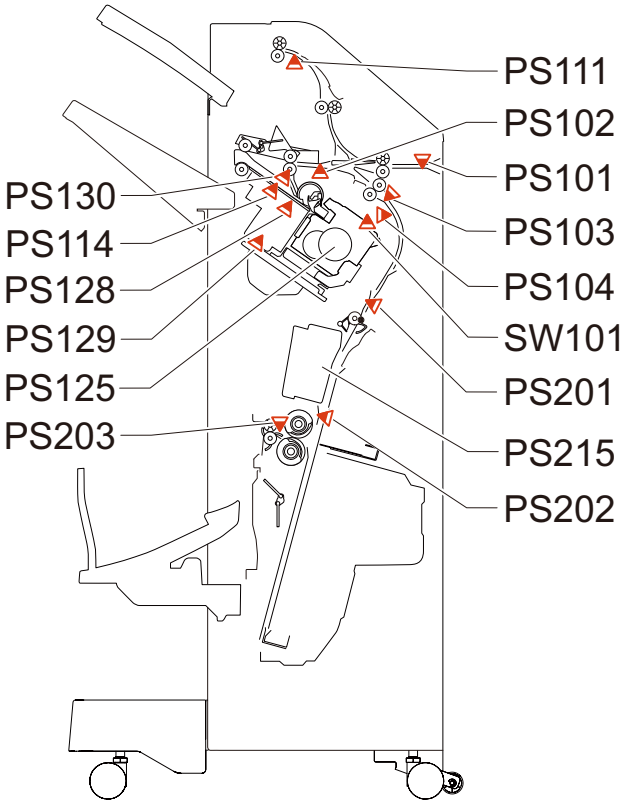
■ 021803: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1803

[Symptom/Question]

021803: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1803

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



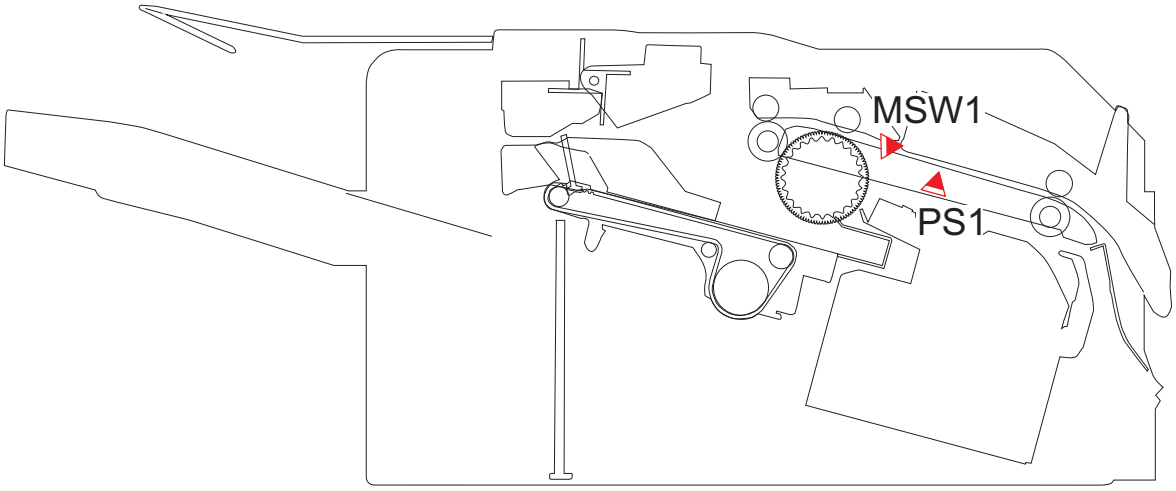
■ 021804: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1804

[Symptom/Question]

021804: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1804

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



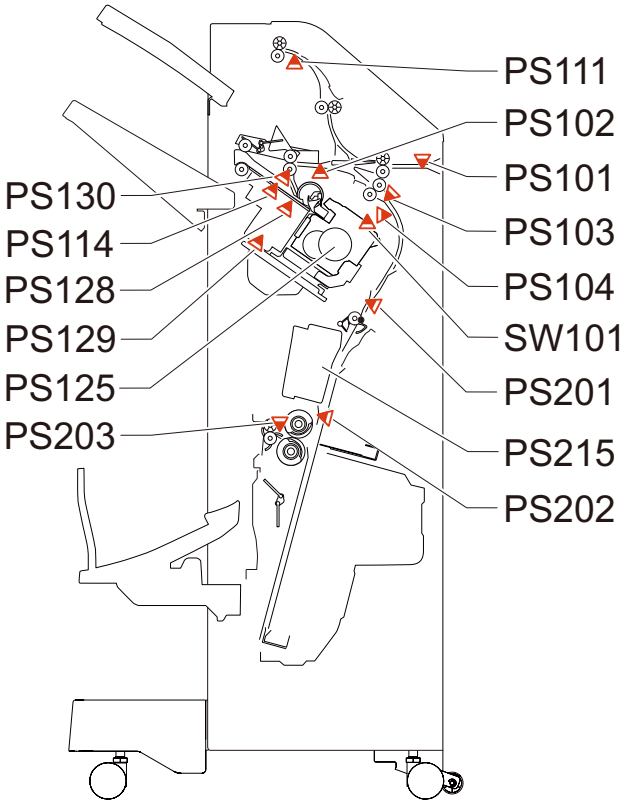
■ 021804: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1804

[Symptom/Question]

021804: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1804

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



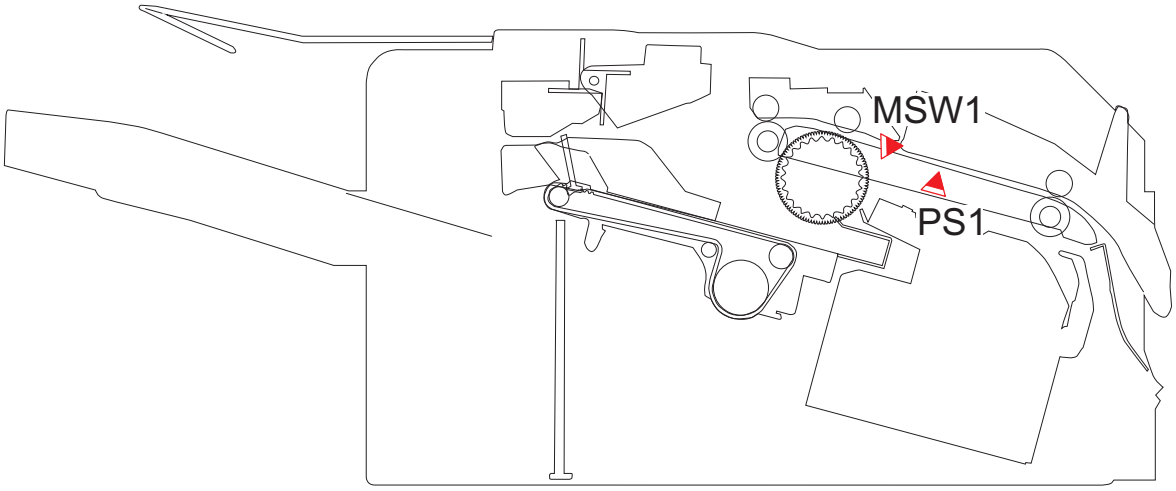
■ 021805: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1805

[Symptom/Question]

021805: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1805

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



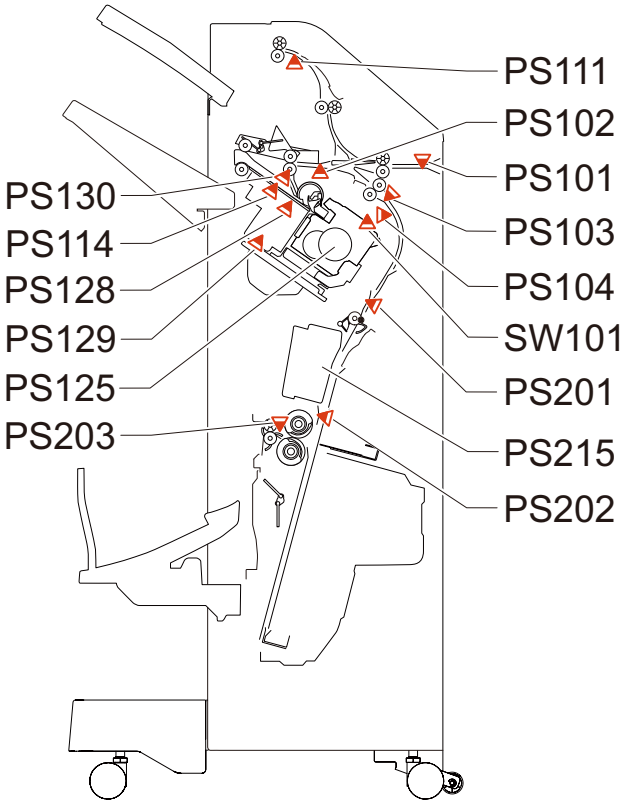
■ 021805: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1805

[Symptom/Question]

021805: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1805

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



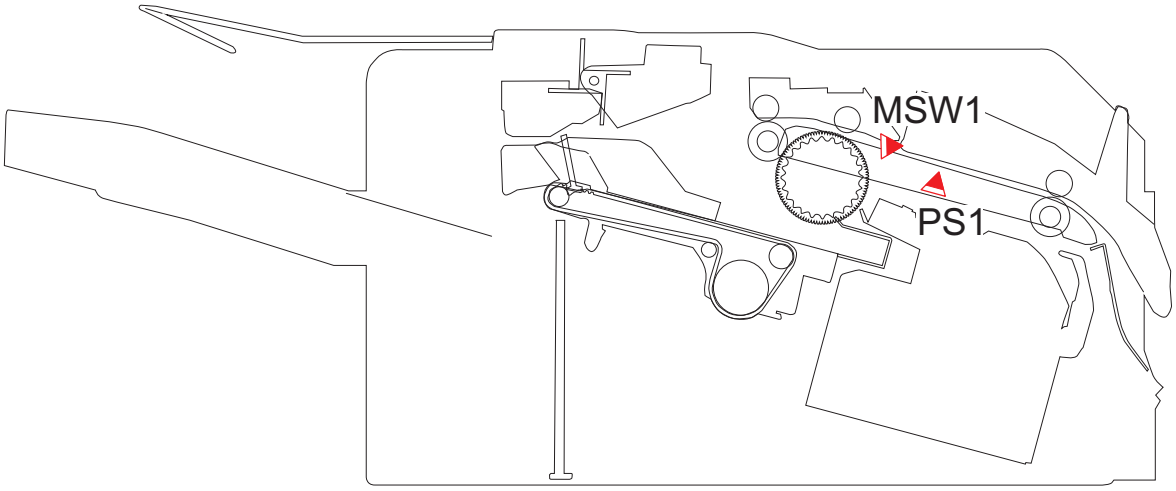
■ 021C14: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1C14

[Symptom/Question]

021C14: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1C14

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



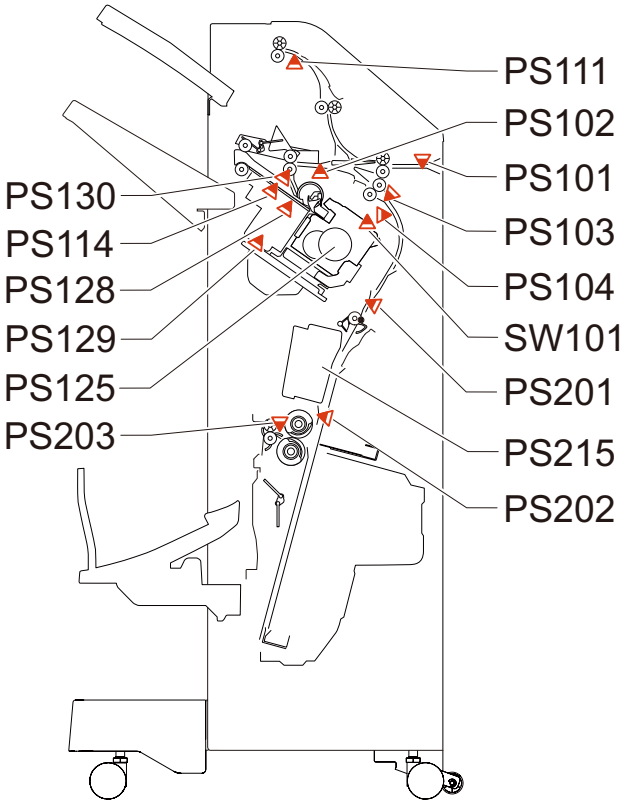
■ 021C14: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1C14

[Symptom/Question]

021C14: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1C14

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



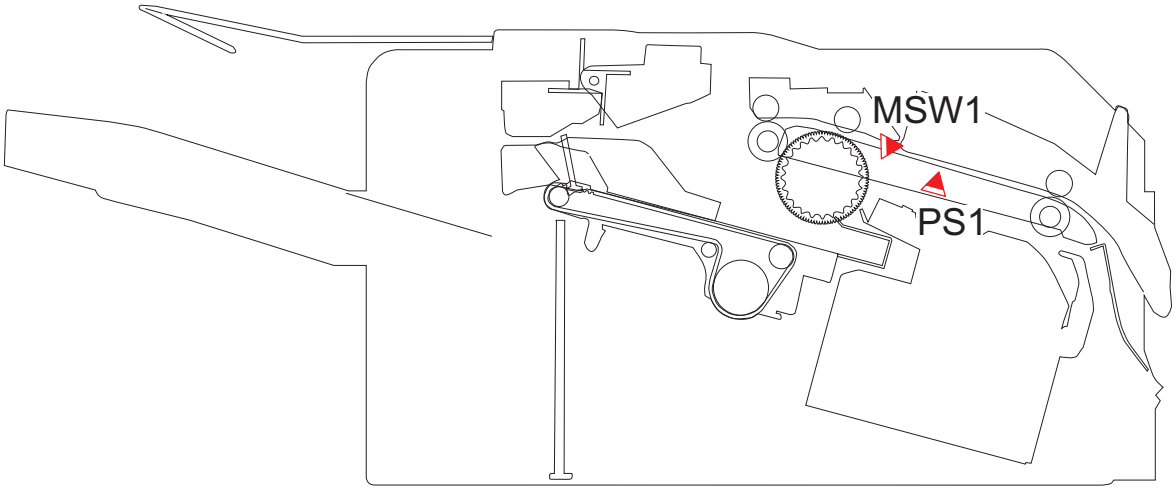
■ 021C16: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1C16

[Symptom/Question]

021C16: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1C16

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



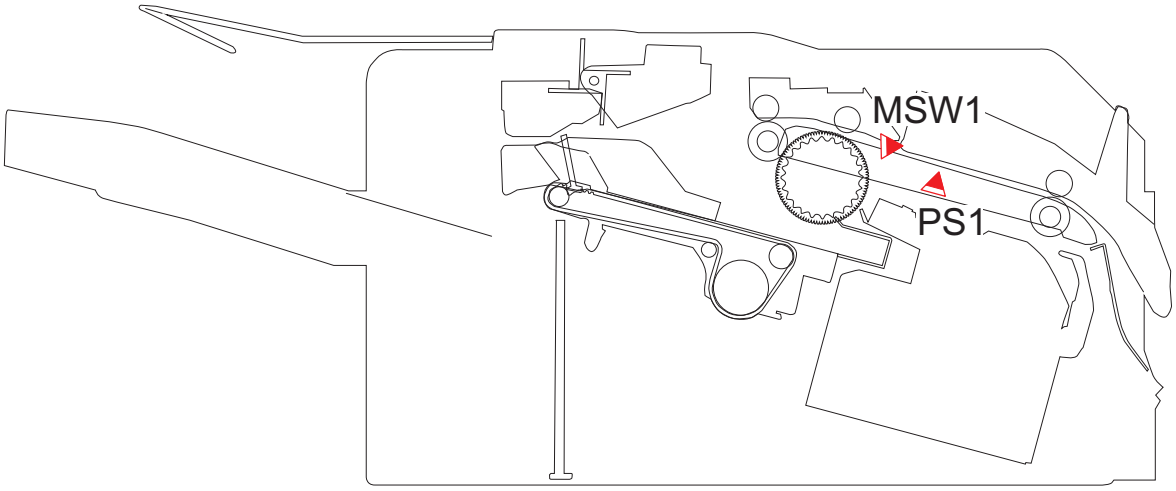
■ 021C30: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1C30

[Symptom/Question]

021C30: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1C30

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



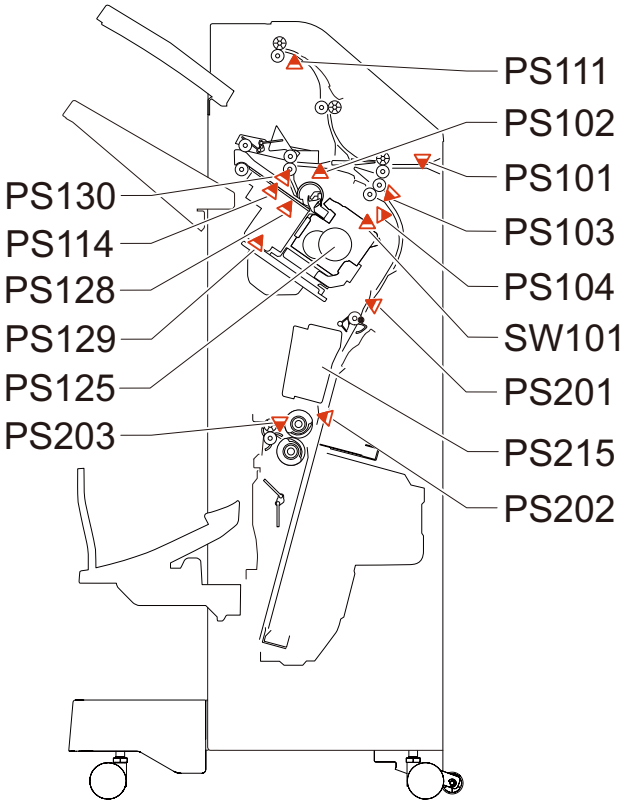
■ 021C30: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1C30

[Symptom/Question]

021C30: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1C30

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



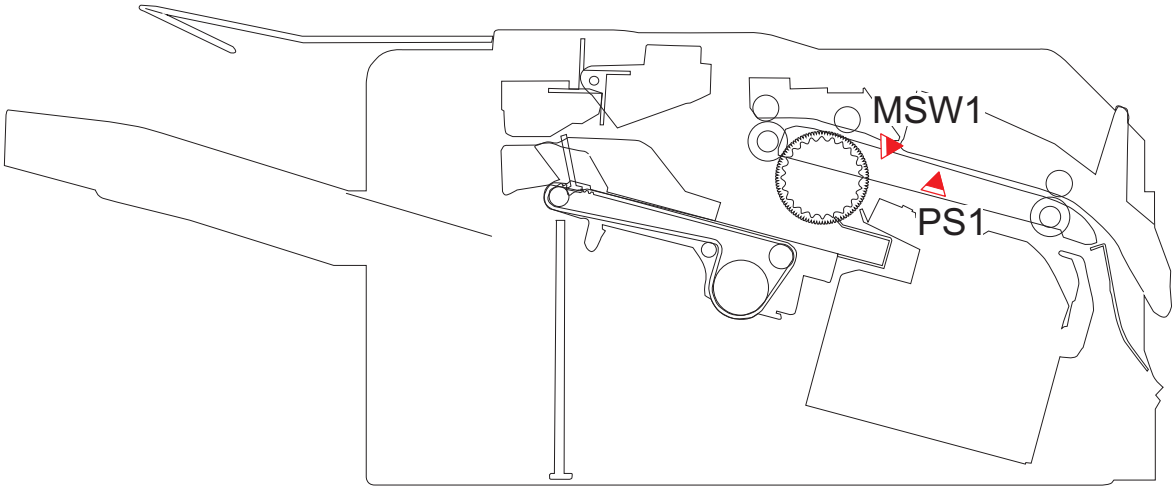
■ 021C32: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1C32

[Symptom/Question]

021C32: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1C32

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



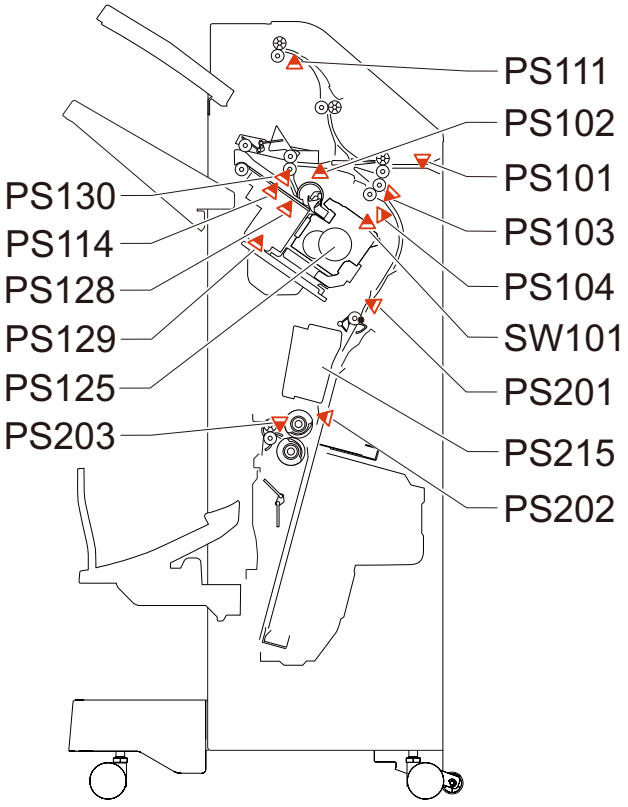
■ 021C32: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1C32

[Symptom/Question]

021C32: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1C32

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



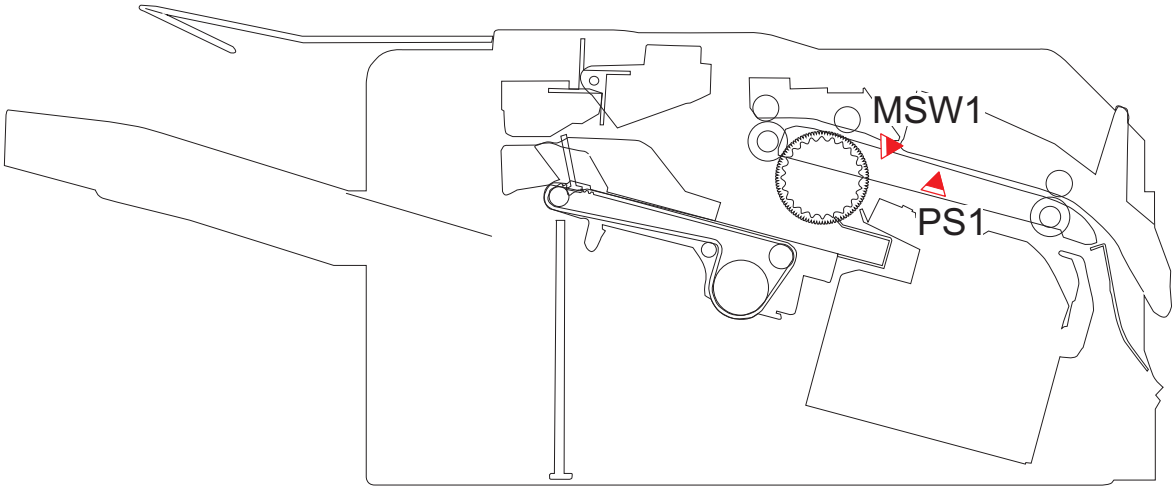
■ 021C35: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1C35

[Symptom/Question]

021C35: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1C35

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



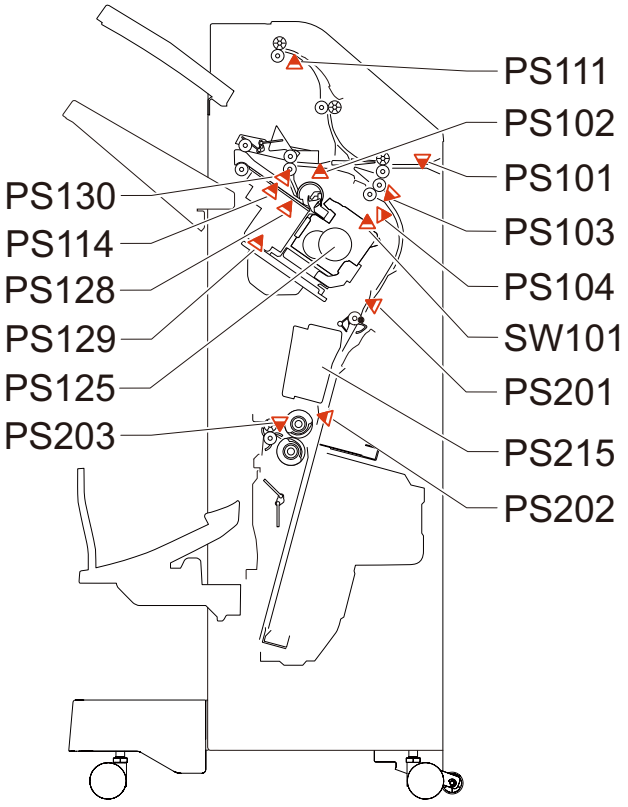
■ 021C35: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1C35

[Symptom/Question]

021C35: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1C35

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



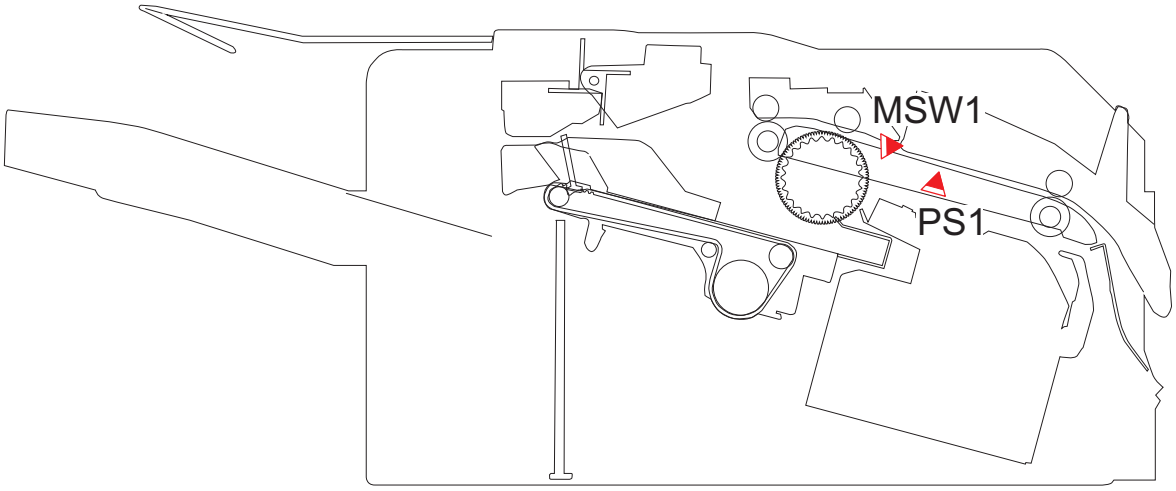
■ 021C37: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1C37

[Symptom/Question]

021C37: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1C37

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



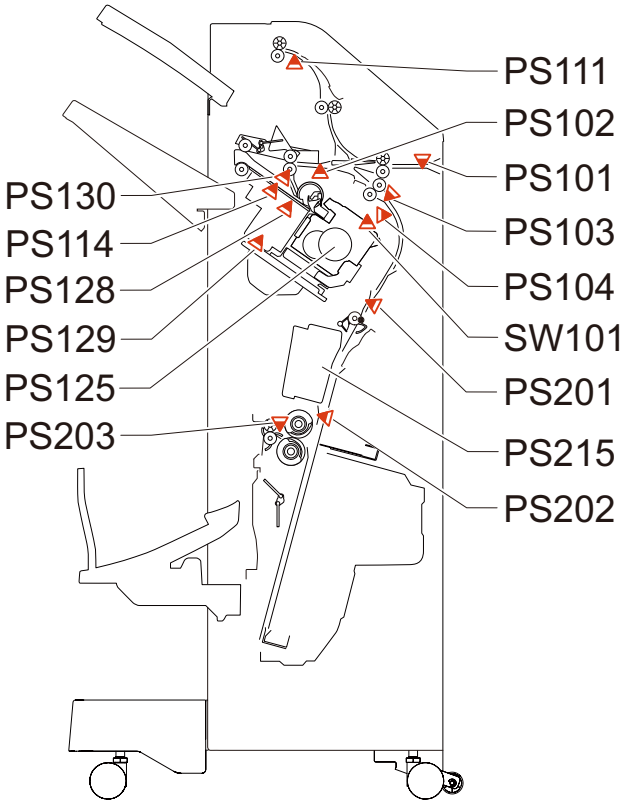
■ 021C37: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1C37

[Symptom/Question]

021C37: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1C37

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



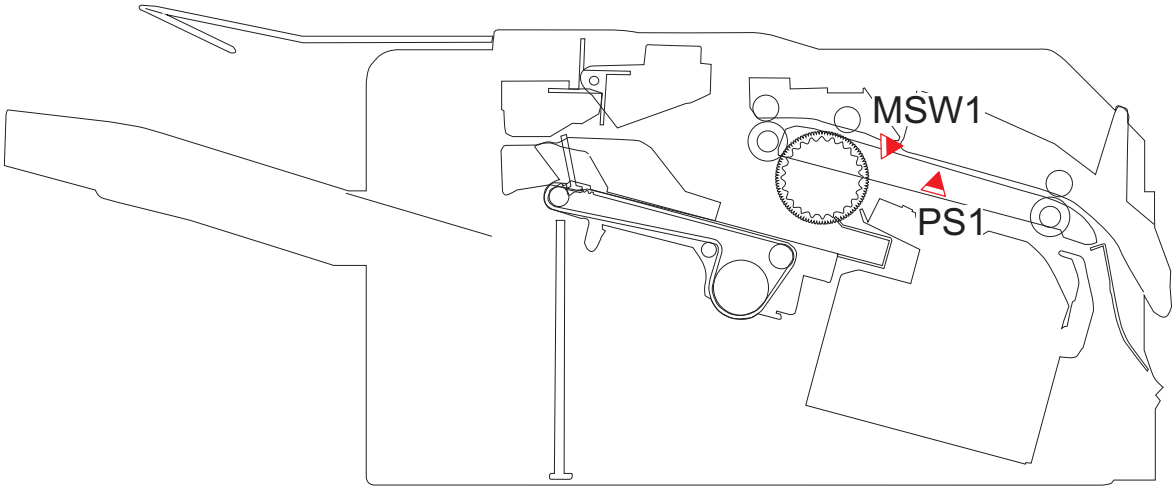
■ 021C40: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1C40

[Symptom/Question]

021C40: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1C40

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



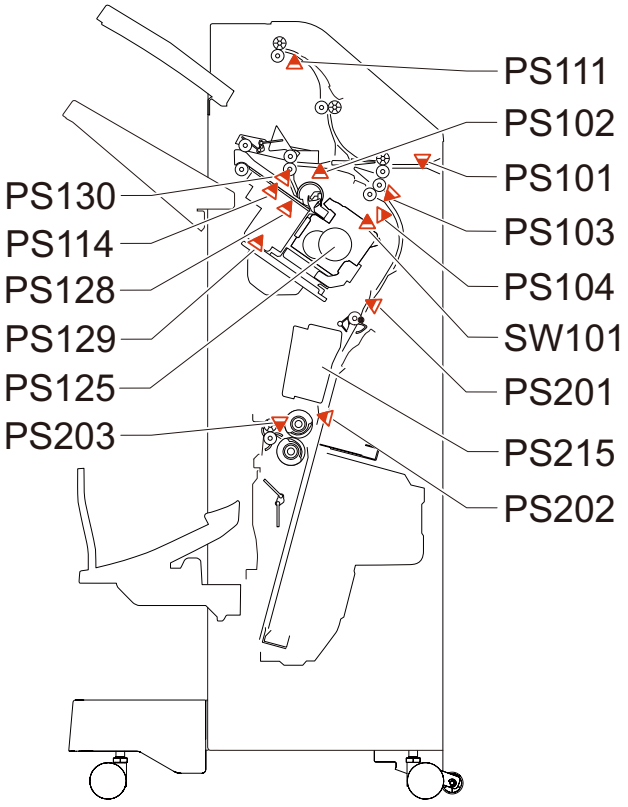
■ 021C40: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1C40

[Symptom/Question]

021C40: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1C40

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



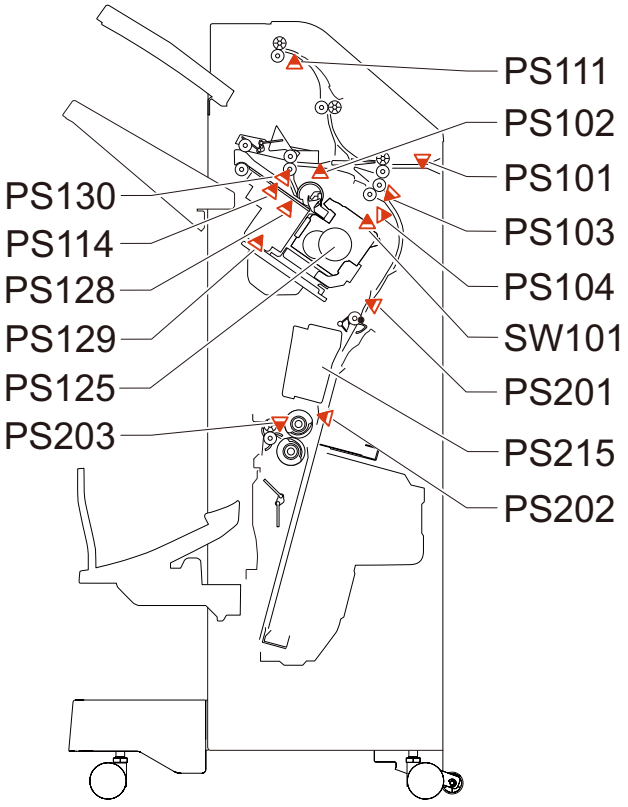
■ 021C53: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1C53

[Symptom/Question]

021C53: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1C53

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



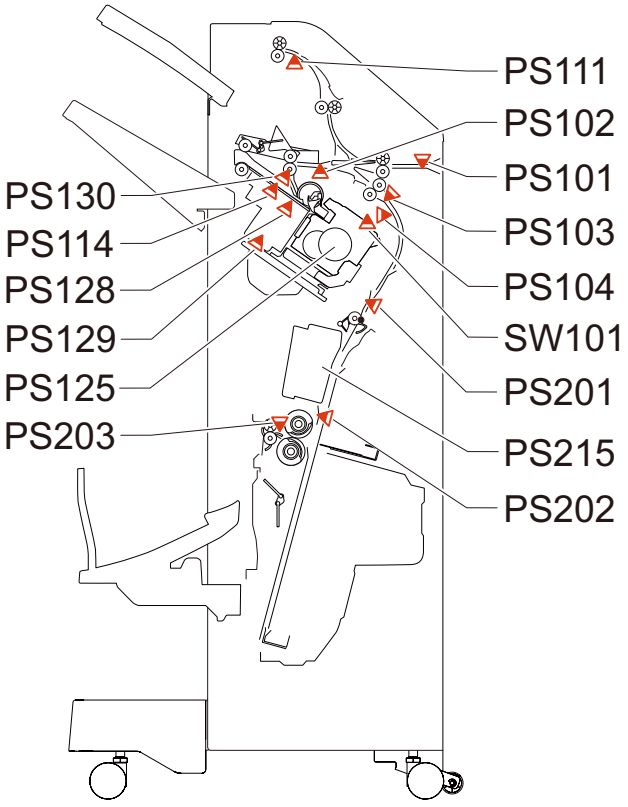
■ 021C54: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1C54

[Symptom/Question]

021C54: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1C54

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



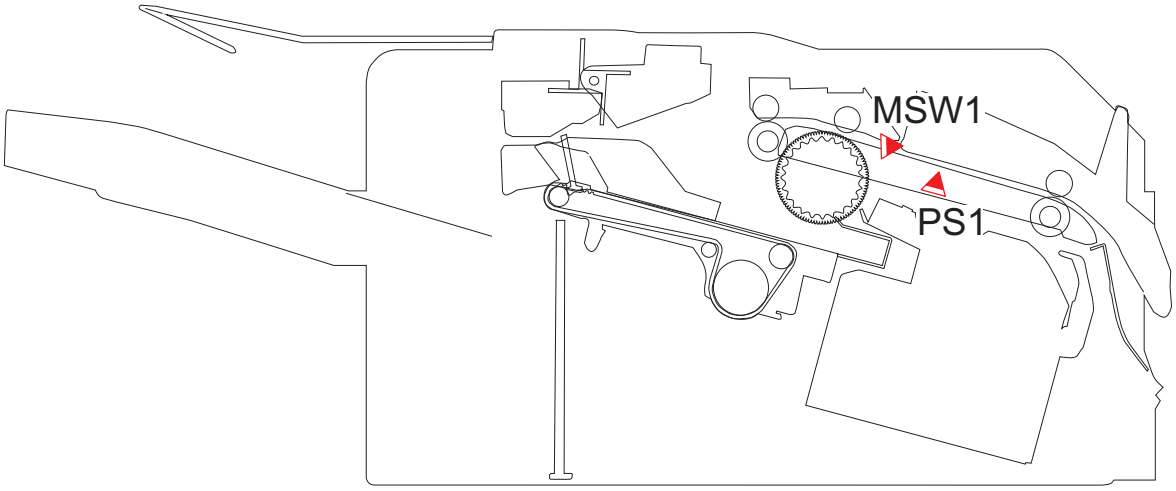
■ 021C77: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1C77

[Symptom/Question]

021C77: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1C77

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



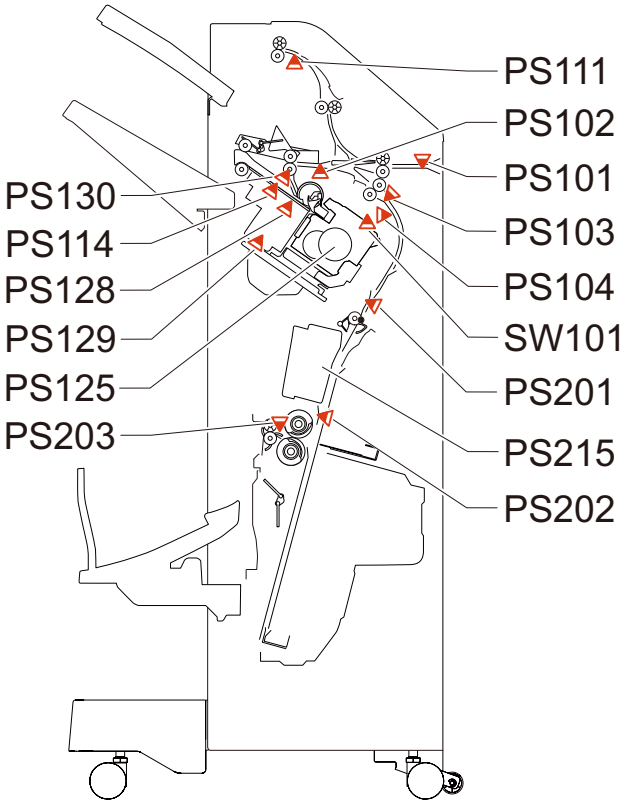
■ 021C77: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1C77

[Symptom/Question]

021C77: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1C77

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



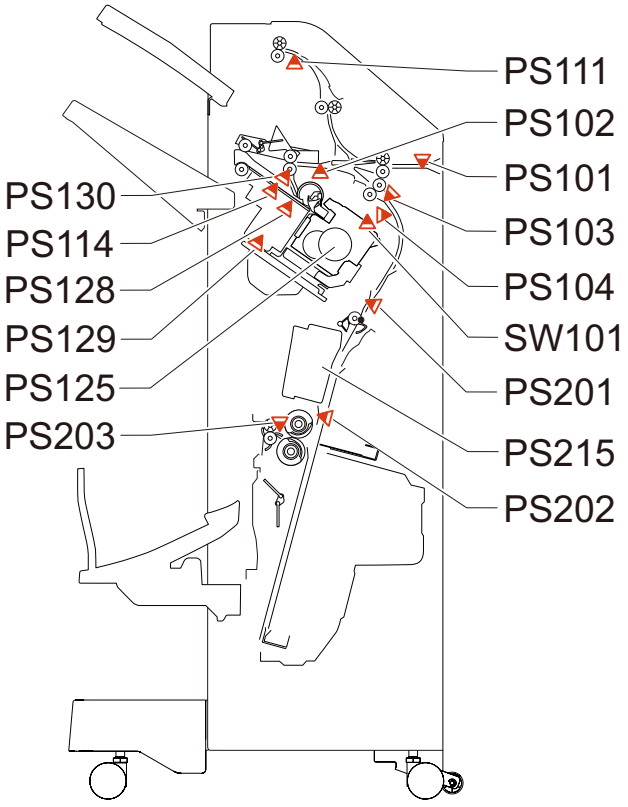
■ 021C78: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1C78

[Symptom/Question]

021C78: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1C78

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



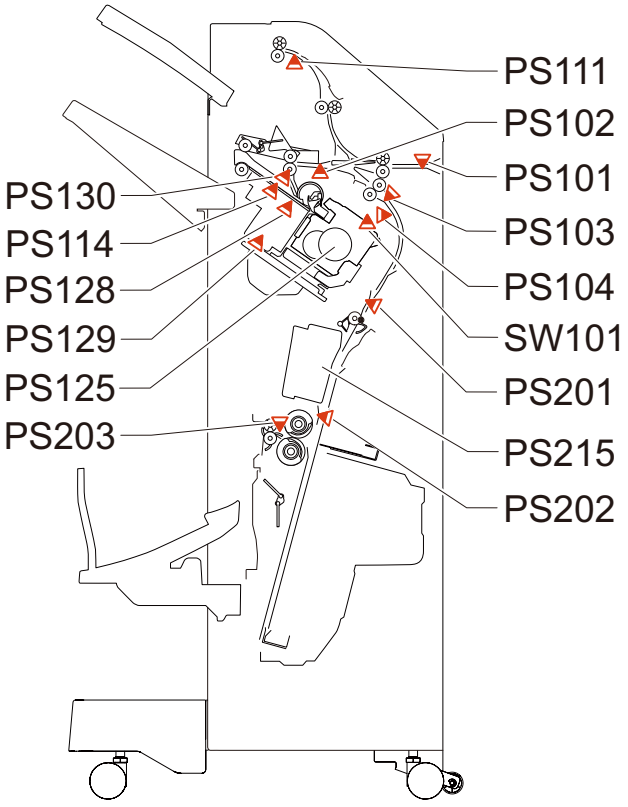
■ 021C7B: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1C7B

[Symptom/Question]

021C7B: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1C7B

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



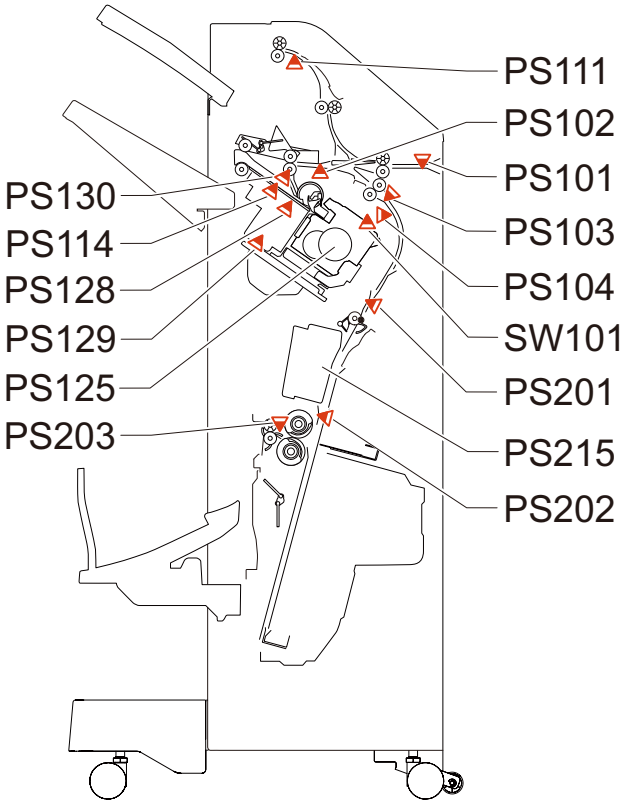
■ 021C83: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1C83

[Symptom/Question]

021C83: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1C83

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



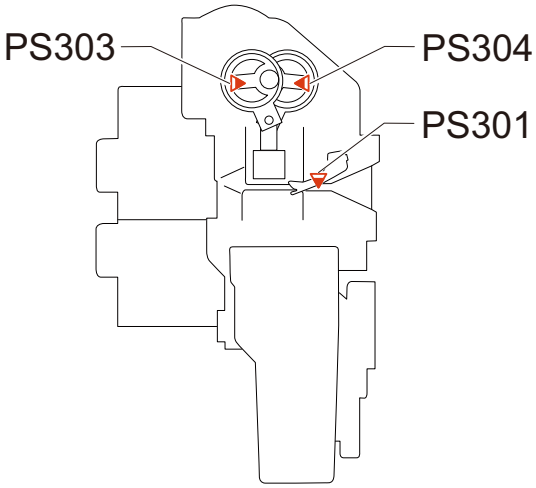
■ 021C90: JamCode () 1C90

[Symptom/Question]

021C90: JamCode () 1C90

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



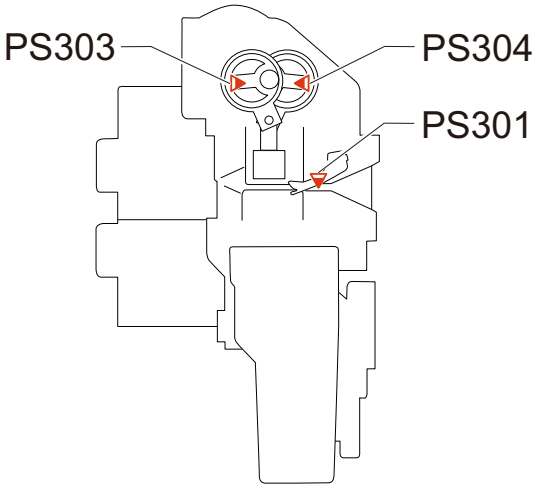
■ 021C93: JamCode () 1C93

[Symptom/Question]

021C93: JamCode () 1C93

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



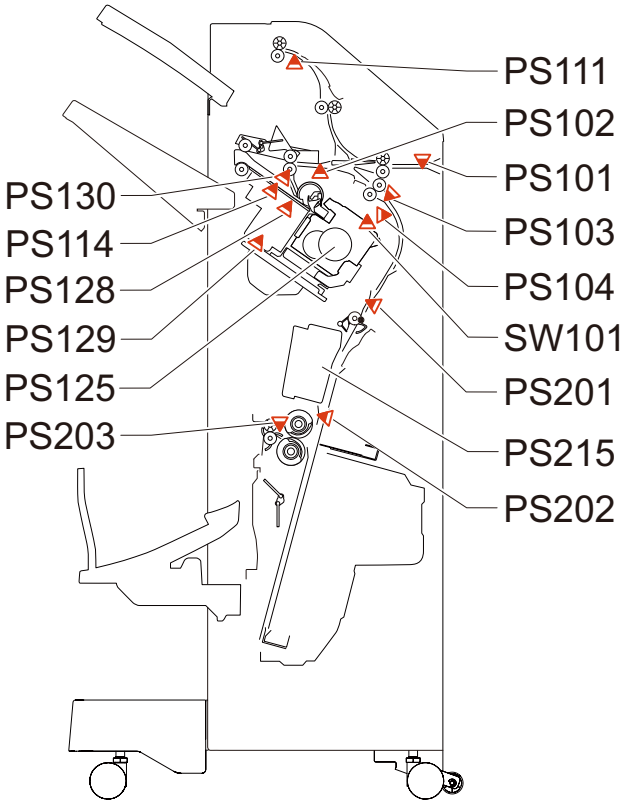
■ 021CF0: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1CF0

[Symptom/Question]

021CF0: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1CF0

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



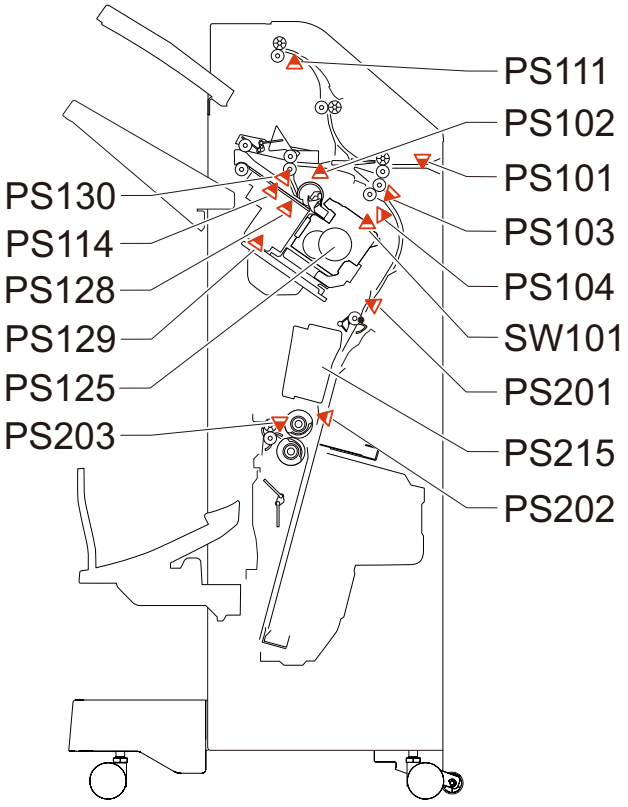
■ 021CF1: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1CF1

[Symptom/Question]

021CF1: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1CF1

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



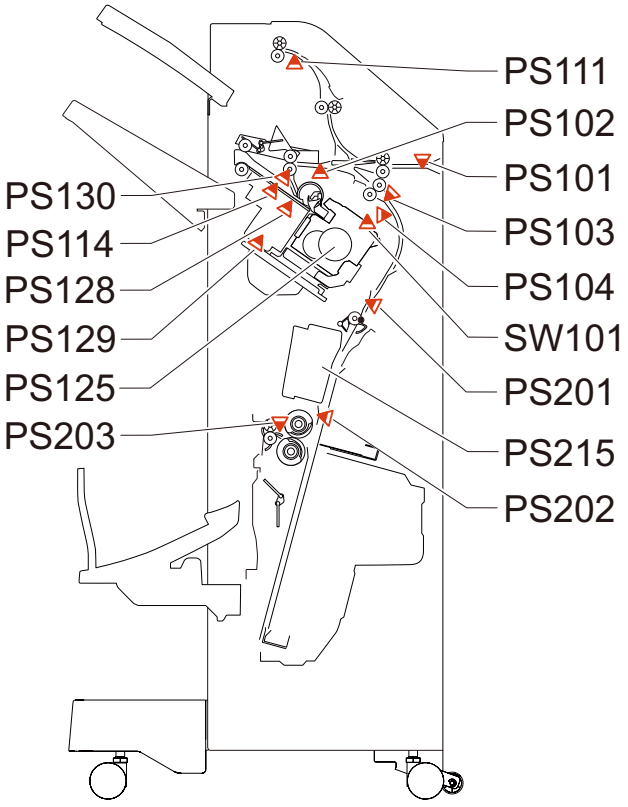
■ 021CF3: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1CF3

[Symptom/Question]

021CF3: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1CF3

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



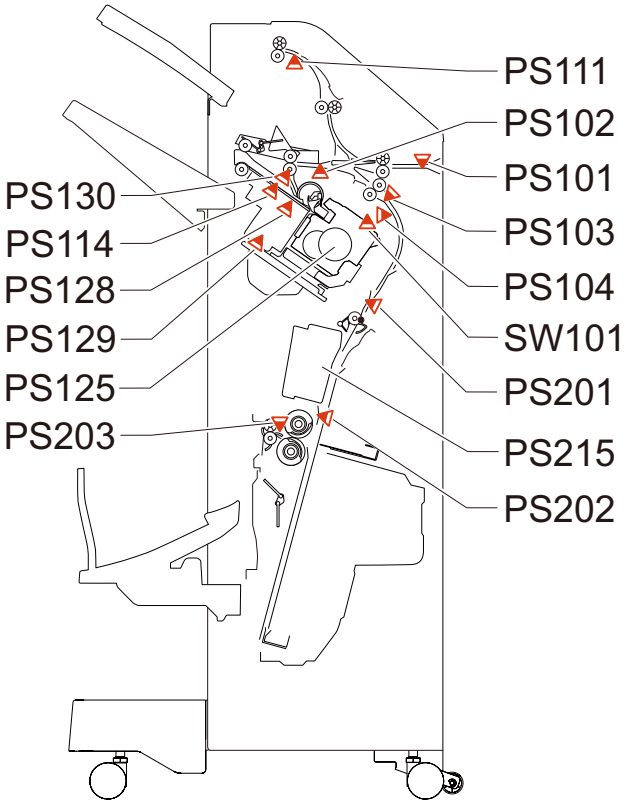
■ 021CF6: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1CF6

[Symptom/Question]

021CF6: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1CF6

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



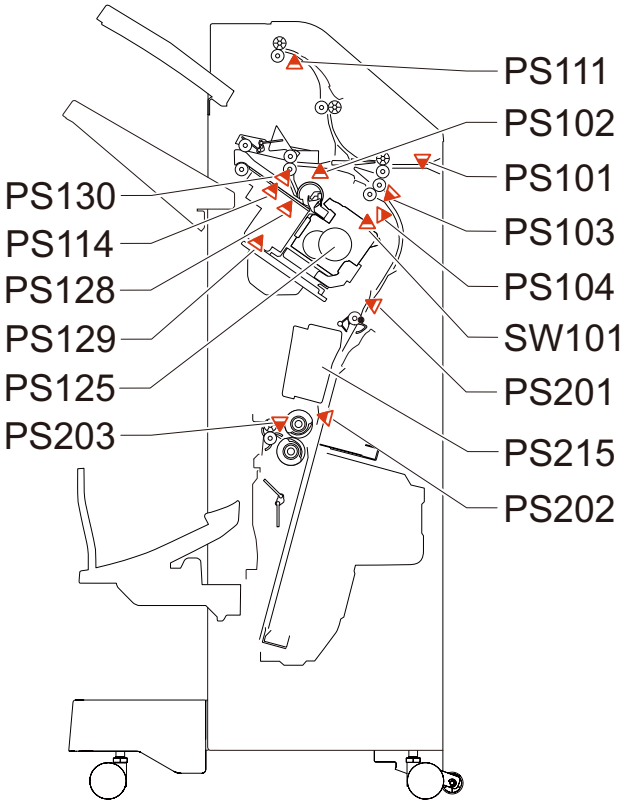
■ 021CF8: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1CF8

[Symptom/Question]

021CF8: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1CF8

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



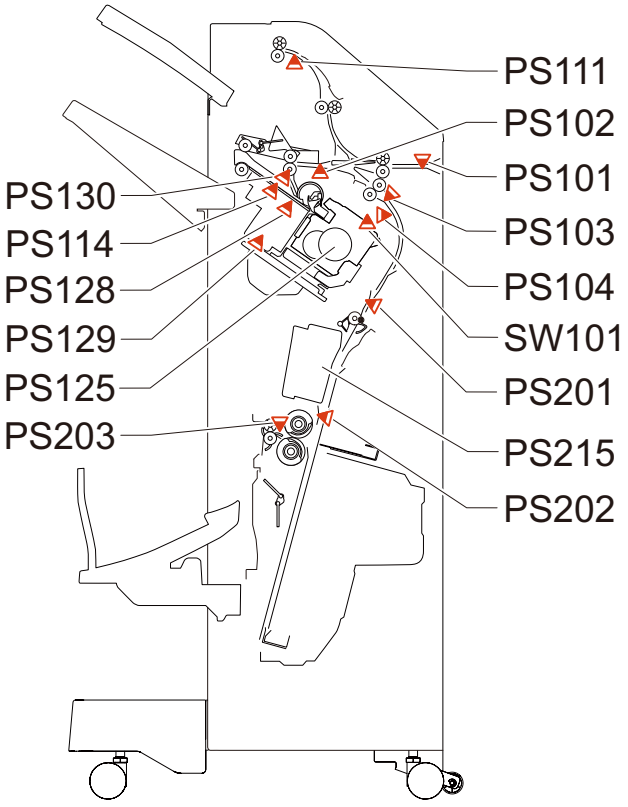
■ 021CFA: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1CFA

[Symptom/Question]

021CFA: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1CFA

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



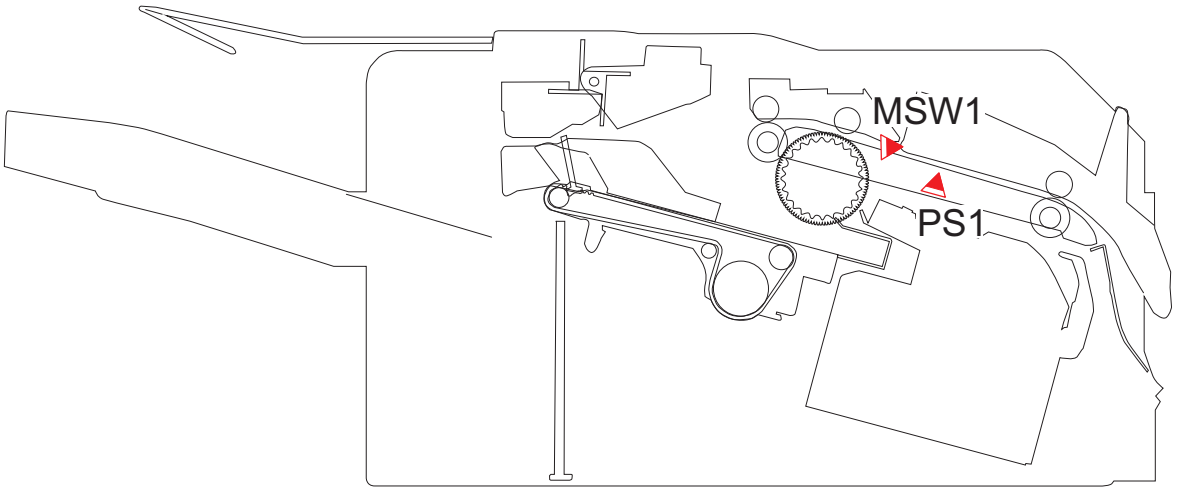
■ 021F01: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1F01

[Symptom/Question]

021F01: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1F01

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



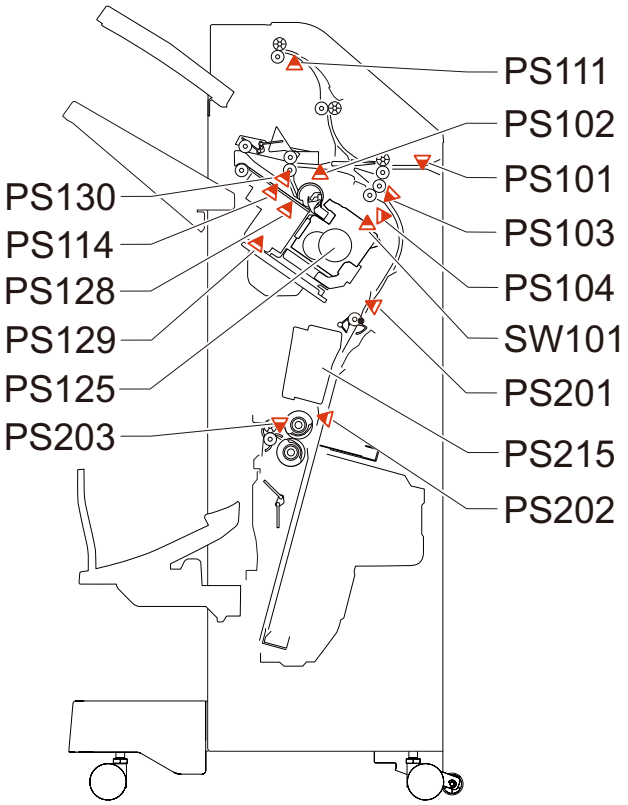
■ 021F01: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1F01

[Symptom/Question]

021F01: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1F01

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



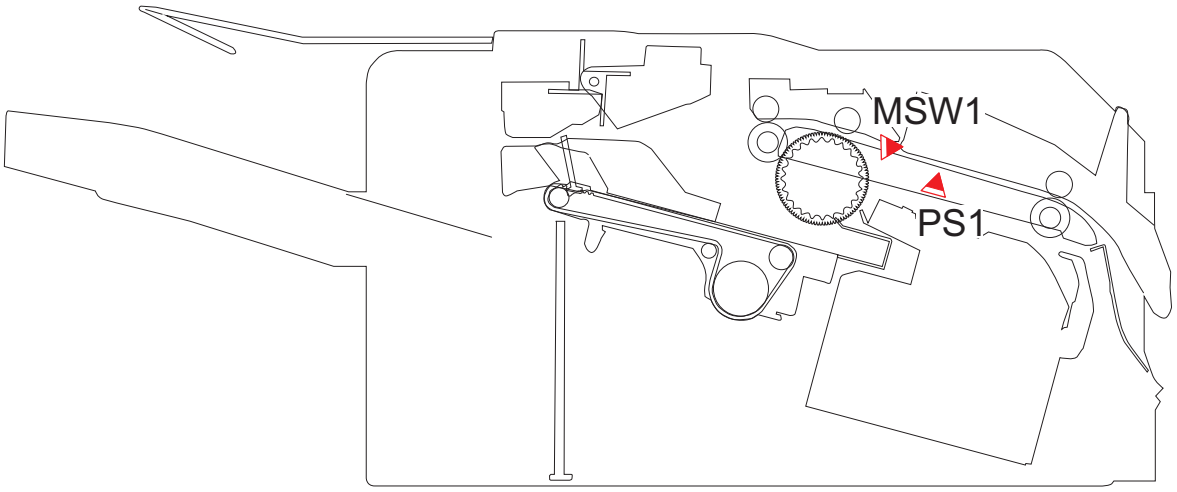
■ 021F32: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1F32

[Symptom/Question]

021F32: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1F32

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



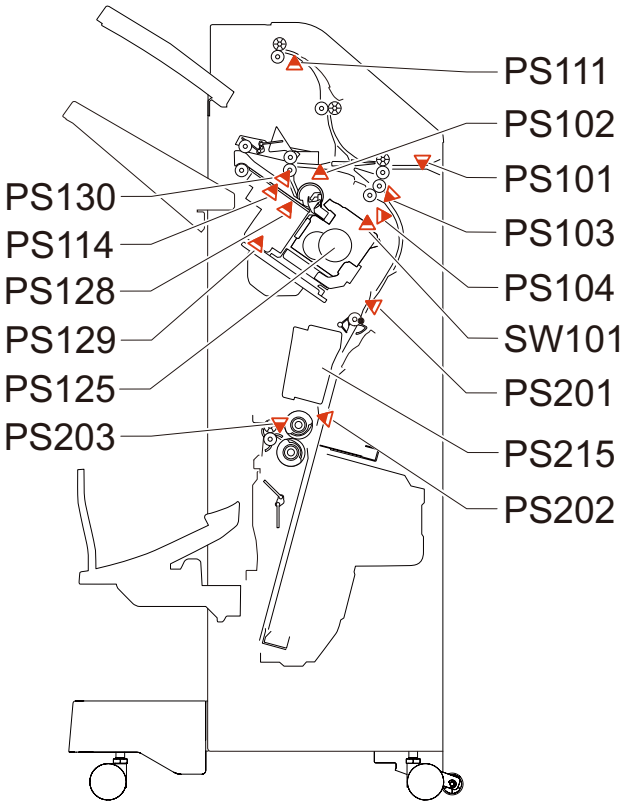
■ 021F32: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1F32

[Symptom/Question]

021F32: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1F32

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



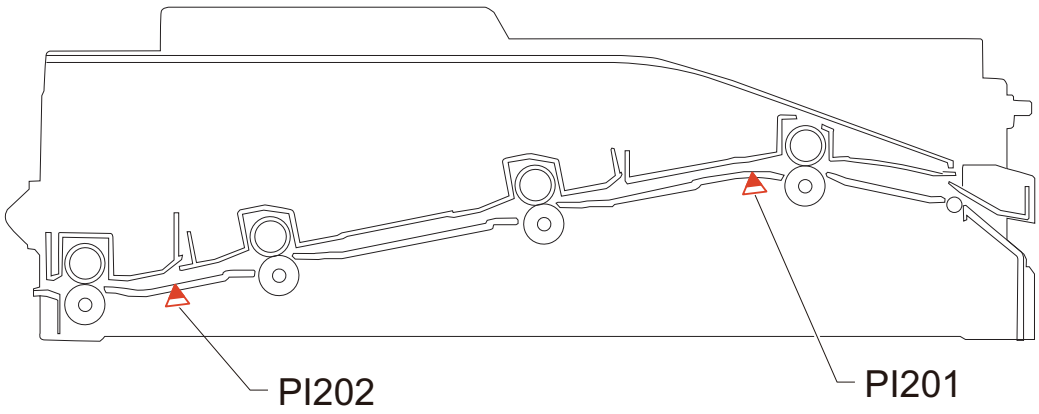
■ 021F3E: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit) 1F3E

[Symptom/Question]

021F3E: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit) 1F3E

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.
Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.
After the jam is removed, the machine works.
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.
In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



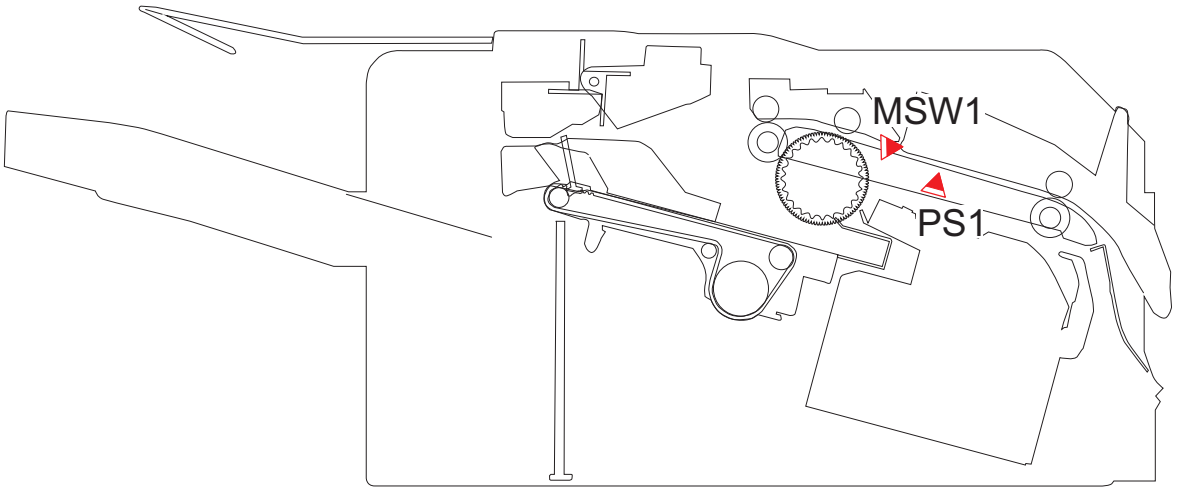
■ 021F90: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1F90

[Symptom/Question]

021F90: JamCode (Inner Finisher-K1) 1F90

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



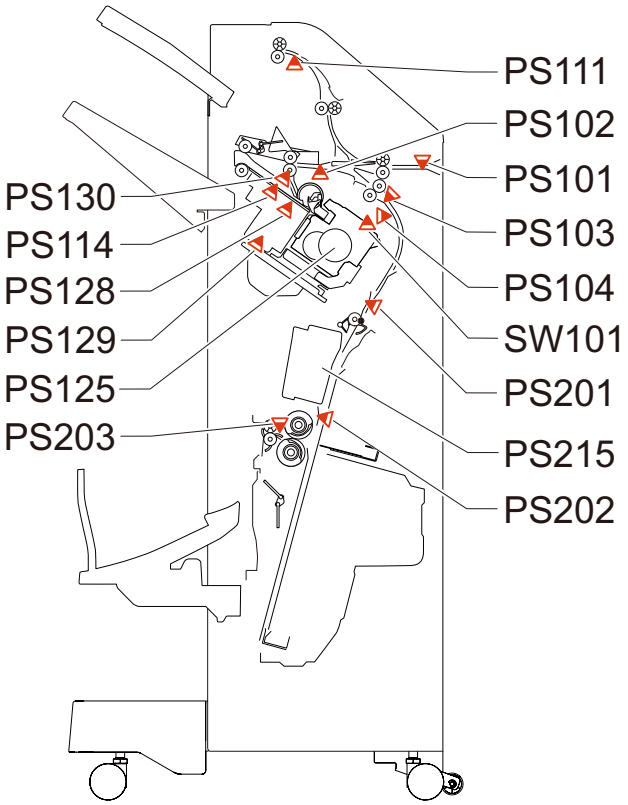
■ 021F90: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1F90

[Symptom/Question]

021F90: JamCode (Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1) 1F90

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER
Sensor Name : -
Sensor No. : -
Overview of detection
-
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check
Check items (in arbitrary order)
-



Service Mode

Overview

It is possible to see each item of service mode so that those who access to service mode can understand how to use them.
The main types of this machine's service mode are shown below.

Basic Operations

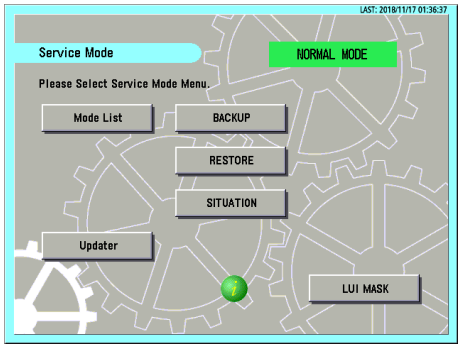
This section describes the basic operation of service mode.

■ Entering Service Mode

For information on how to enter service mode, contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.

■ Service Mode Menu

Press the button in the service mode menu to display the initial screen of each mode.
The differences between these modes are described below.



Top Screen

MODELIST

In this mode, functions for referring to each item in service mode, etc. are available.

Updater

This button is used to access the CDS and UGW servers and update system software.

BACKUP

This button is used to back up the service mode setting values.

RESTORE

This button is used to restore the service mode setting values backed up by [BACKUP].

SITUATION

This function displays service mode items according to the situation.

LUI MASK

This button is used to display a mask screen to prevent operations from being performed from the Control Panel while the service mode is being accessed from a remote PC.

NOTE:
For the detailed information on how to use Updater, BACKUP, and RESTORE, refer to the imageRUNNER ADVANCE System Service Manual.

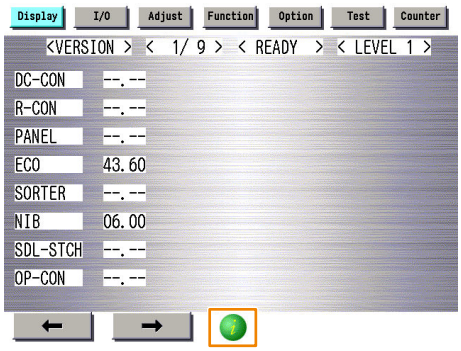
■ Description of Service Mode Items

The description of the initial screen, the main items, the intermediate items and the sub items can be displayed.
After selecting any item of the initial screen, main item, the intermediate item or the sub item, pressing “i” (Information Button) displays the description of the selected item (hereinafter referred to as the service mode contents).

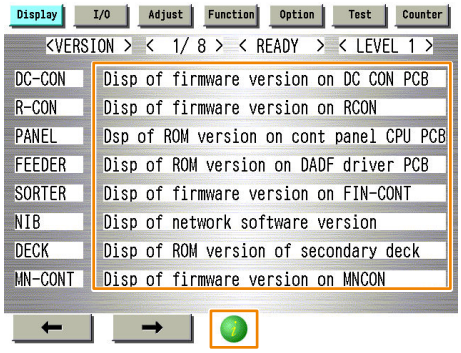
CAUTION:
- Displayed language of the service mode contents can be selected from J/E/F/I/G/S/C/K/T.
- The service mode contents can be upgraded using SST or a USB flash drive just like other system software.

Example: COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION screen

1. **Press the [i] button.**

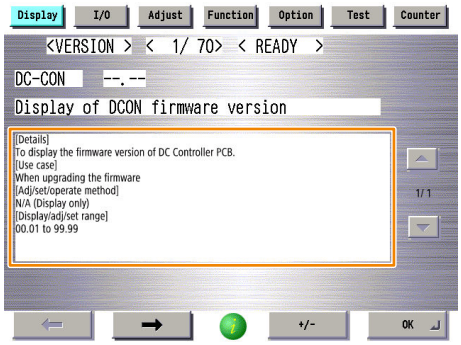


2. **The title of each sub item is displayed.**



To check the details of each item, select the relevant item and press the [i] button.

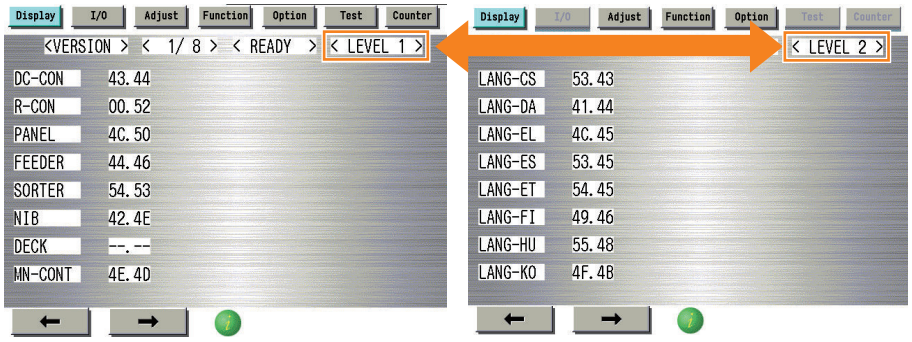
3. **A detailed description of the sub item (specifications and use methods, setting screen, etc.) is displayed.**



■ Switching the Screen Display (Level 1 <->2)

Switching of screens between Level 1 and Level 2 becomes easier.

By pressing <LEVEL 1> at the upper right of the screen while Level 1 screen is displayed, the screen is switched to Level 2 screen.

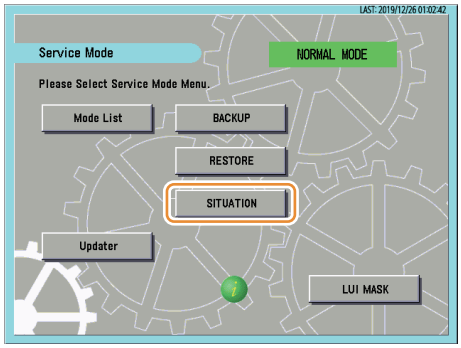


NOTE:
This key combination can be used to enter the Level 2 screen.

- Mode List screen > [Settings/Registration] > [2]

SITUATION Mode

Situation mode has been implemented in this machine to improve workability and searchability at the site. This mode makes it possible to easily use the service mode appropriate for the scene at the site.

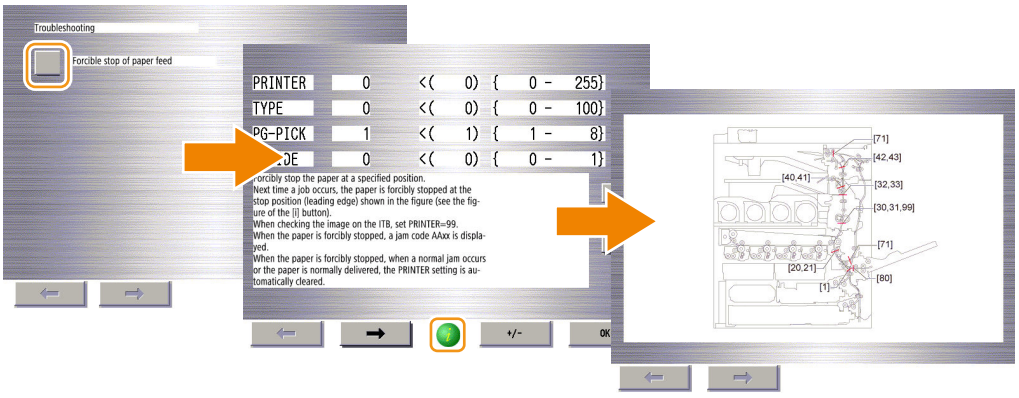


The following items are available in situation mode.

- Install:
  To be referred at installation of the machine.
- Troubleshooting:
  To be referred at problem solving.
- Parts Replacement:
  To be referred at parts replacement.
- Major Adjustment:
  To be referred at installation of the machine.
- Sensor Check:
  To be referred at checking of the sensor.
- Part Check:
  To be referred at operation check of the part.

The following three points are made available depending on each situation:

- Display of related service mode that requires adjustment
- Display of causes and remedies
- Display of related images

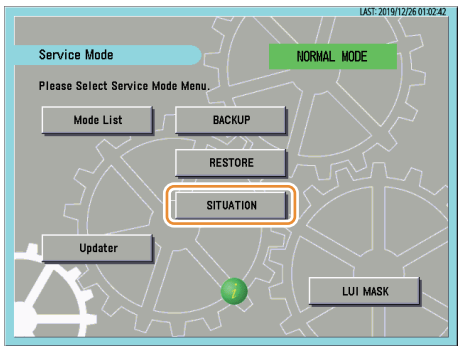


■ How to Use Sensor Check

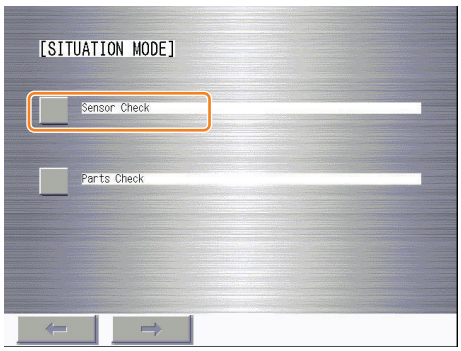
You can find a desired electrical component in Sensor Check of situation mode to review its I/O info. To do this, follow the procedure below.

1. **Start service mode.**

2. **Select "SITUATION".**

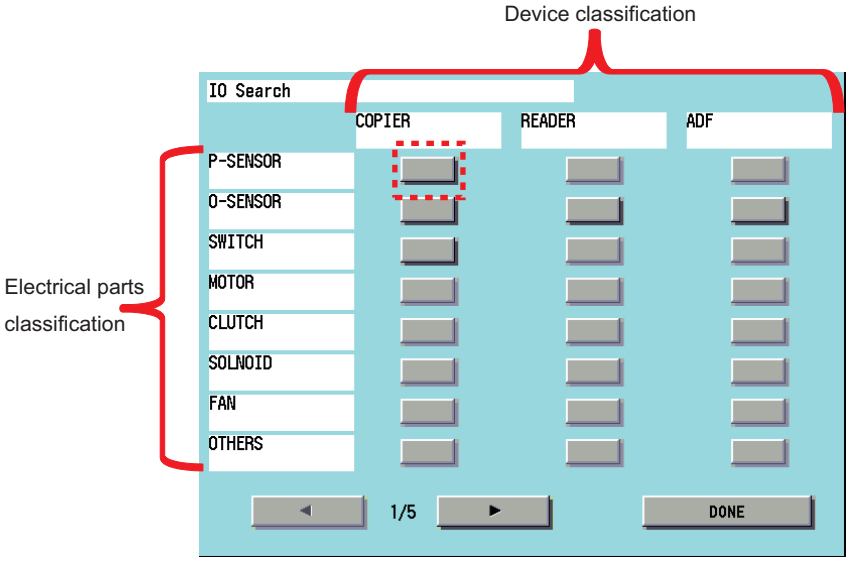


3. **On the "SITUATION MODE" screen, select "Sensor Check".**

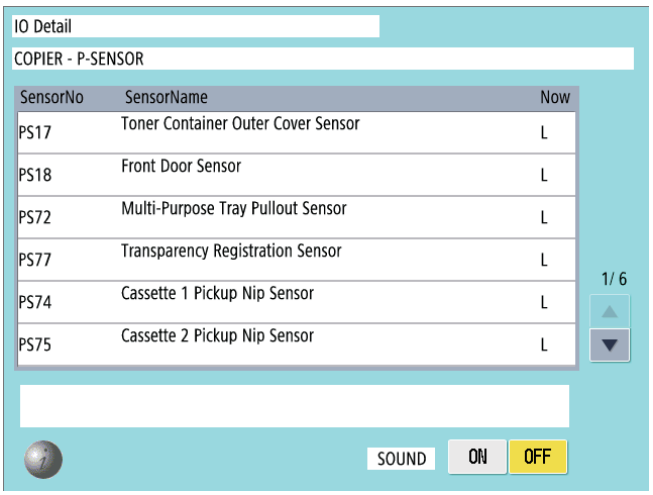


4. **Press a button according to the type of electrical component and the corresponding device type.**

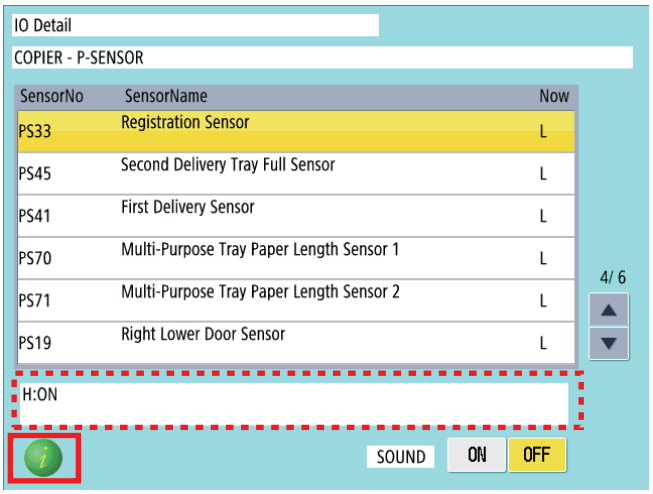
   Example: In the case of the Registration Sensor of the host machine, press the button (red dotted frame) at "COPIER"/"P-SENSOR".



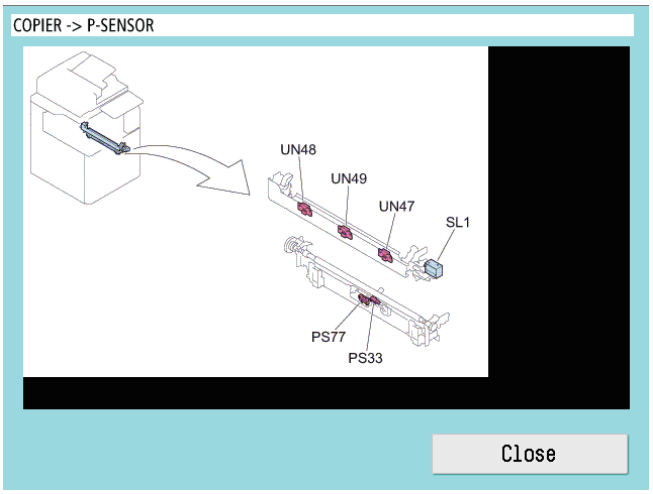
5. **A list of electrical component types for the selected device is displayed.**



6. **Select an electrical component to display the details in the frame (red dotted frame) at the bottom of the screen.**



7. **Press the [i] button to display the screen showing the locations of electrical components.**

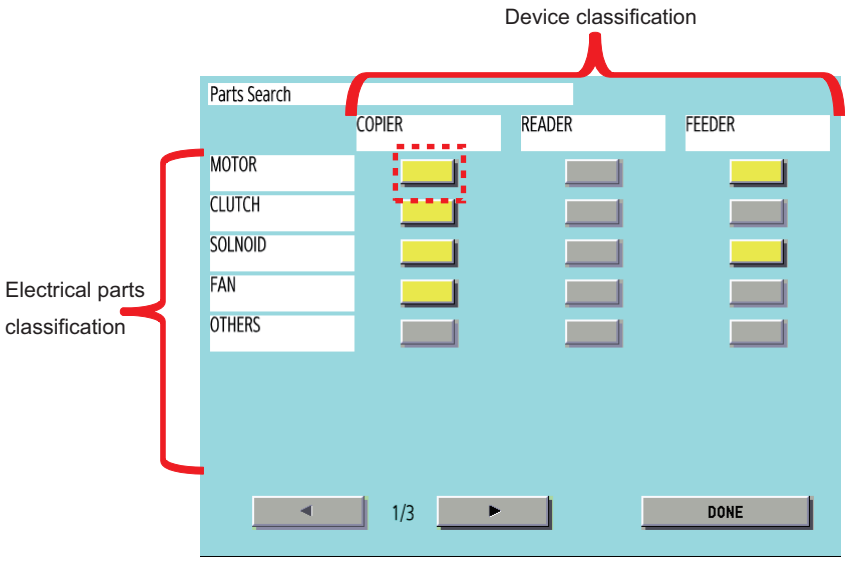


■ How to Use Parts Check

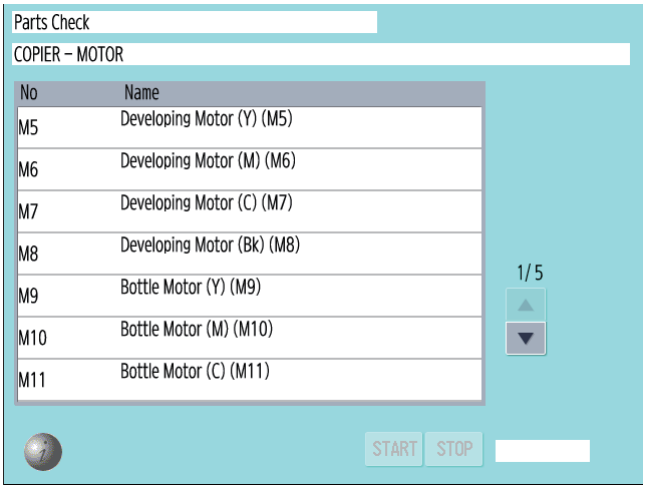
In the Parts Check of situation mode, among electrical components used (motors, fans, solenoids, and clutches), those that can operate alone can be operated from the screen and the operations can be checked. The operation procedure is shown below.

NOTE:
The service mode used below utilizes the system where electrical components used are operated by control signals sent from the DC Controller. If a control signal is sent but the electrical component does not operate, a failure of the electrical component, open circuit of the cable for transmitting control signals, or poor contact of the connector is suspected.

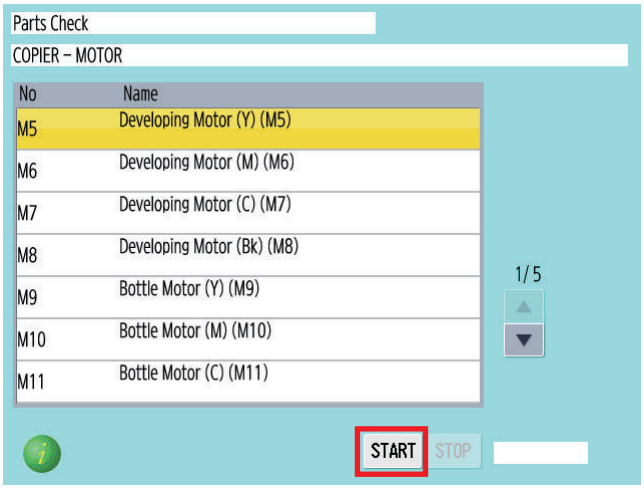
1. **Select SERVICE MODE > SITUATION > Parts Check.**
2. **Press a button according to the type of electrical component and the corresponding device type.**
   Example: In the case of a motor of the host machine, press the button (red dotted frame) at "COPIER"/"MOTOR".



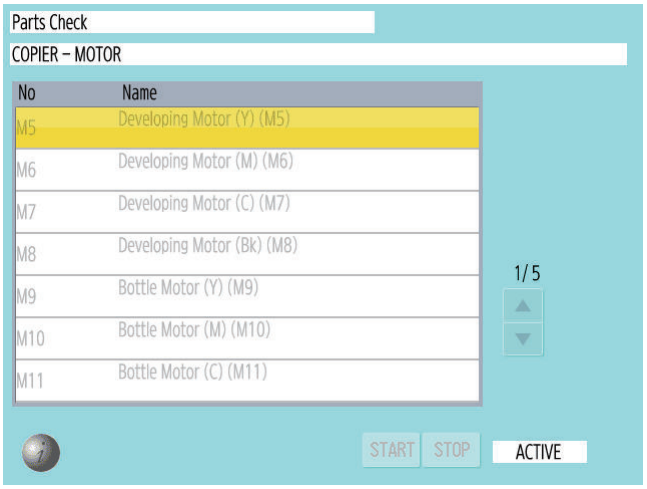
3. **A list of electrical component types for the selected device whose operation can be checked is displayed.**

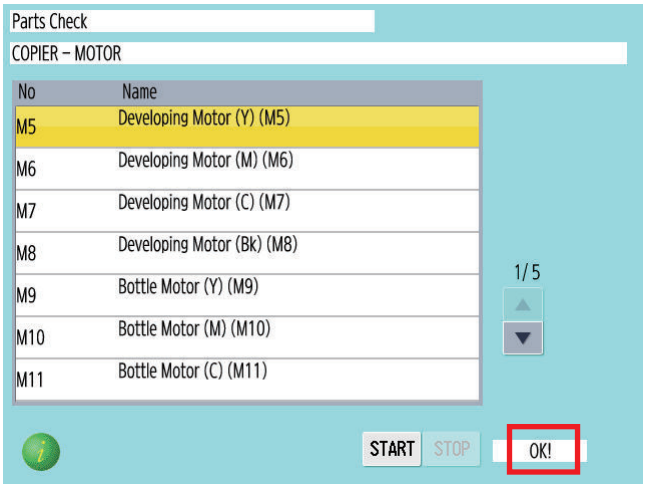


4. **Select the electrical component you want to operate and then press the Start button to send a signal for driving the selected electrical component for a specified period of time from the DC Controller.**

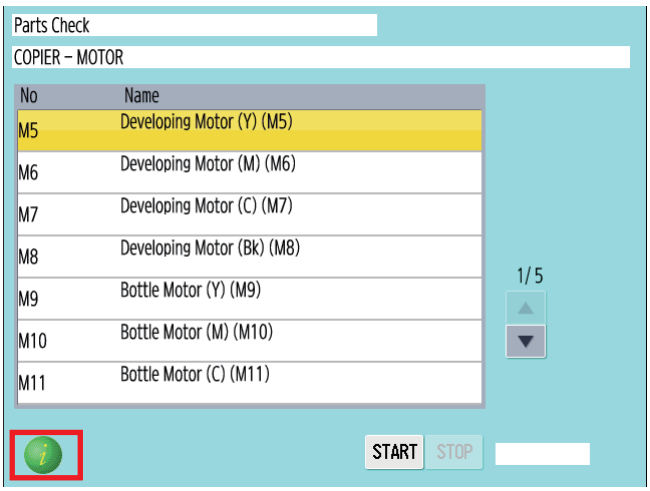


5. **"ACTIVE" is displayed while the electrical component is driven. After the electrical component has been driven for a specified period of time, "OK!" is displayed if transmission of the drive signal succeeded, or "NG !" is displayed if failed.**

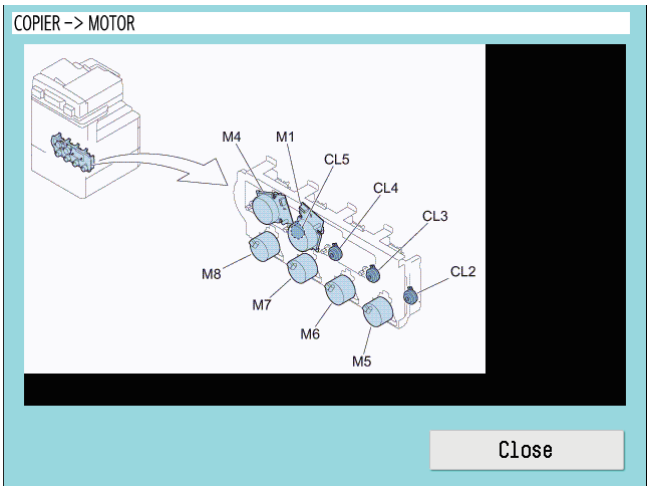




Press the [i] button to display the screen showing the locations of electrical components.



6. **The screen showing the locations of electrical components is displayed.**



Security Support

A password can be specified to prevent unauthorized access to the service mode.

Related Service Mode:

Setting password type when the screen is switched to the service mode

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSWD-SW (Level 1)

The password for service engineer when the screen is switched to the service mode

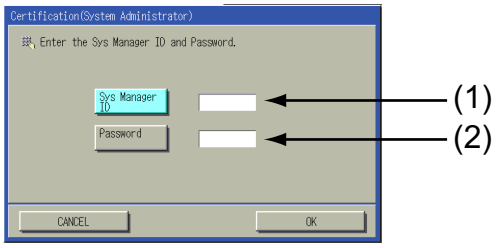
- (Level 2) COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD

■ Procedure for Setting Password

1. **Set "1" or "2" in the following service mode.**
   - COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSWD-SW
     <Setting range>
     0: No password [Default]
     1: Service technician
     2: System administrator + Service technician

CAUTION:
- This setting is enabled without restarting the host machine.
- After setting the password, the following screen will be displayed by accessing service mode.
- Therefore, when the PSWD-SW is set to "2" (system administrator + service technician), enter the system administrator password ([System Manager ID] and [System Manager PIN] in [Settings/Registrations] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [System Manager Information Settings]), and then press the [OK] button.

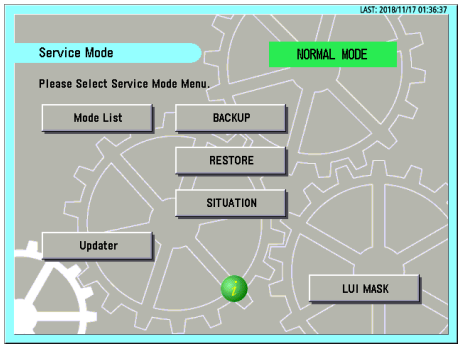
2. **Follow the following procedure to check that you can login to service mode.**
   1. When setting PSWD-SW to "1" (system administrator) or "2" (ServiceMode_070Backup) in step 1, the system administrator password entry screen will be displayed, so enter the system administrator ID in [Sys Manager ID] (1) and system administrator password in [Password] (2), and then press the [OK] button.



   2. When setting PSWD-SW to "2" (system administrator + service technician) in step 1, the service technician password entry screen will be displayed after step 2. Enter the service technician password in [Password] (1), and then press the [OK] button.

CAUTION:
- The service technician password is the password set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD.
- If you forget the password for service technician, disable the password function using the Service Support Tool (SST).

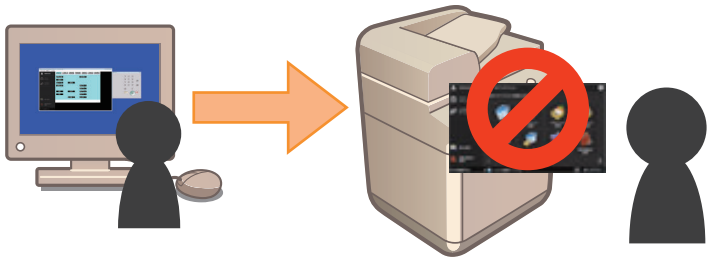
Check that you can access service mode and finish the work.



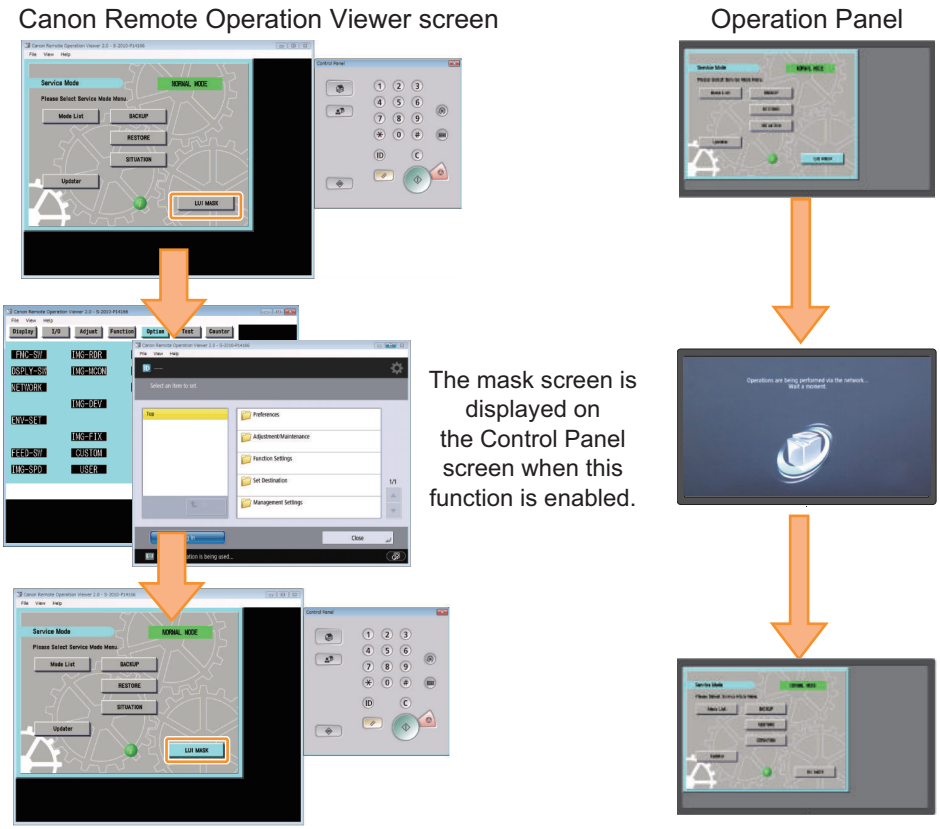
■ Function to Mask the Screen during Remote Access

This function ensures security during servicing work using remote connection.
The machine has an option called Remote Operation Viewer for remote control via a network. This option enables a service technician to perform maintenance on the machine from a remote location.
However, the same screen is displayed on the Remote Operation Viewer screen and the Control Panel during the work, which carries the following risks.

- The screen being operated can be seen by the user.
- During remote operation, the user may perform an operation on the Control Panel and an unexpected processing may be executed.



To solve these security problems, a function has been added to display a message on the Control Panel screen when the machine is being operated remotely using Remote Operation Viewer in order to prevent the user from performing unexpected operations.
As shown in the figure below, the mask screen is displayed when this function is enabled.

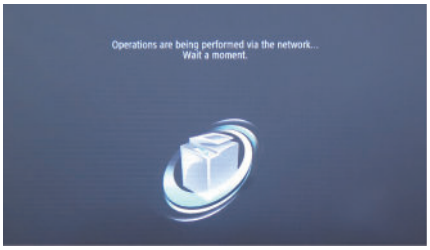


Examples of Screen Display

Functional Specification

The specifications of this function are shown below.

- When this function is enabled, a mask screen is displayed on the Control Panel. When the function is disabled, the original screen is displayed again.



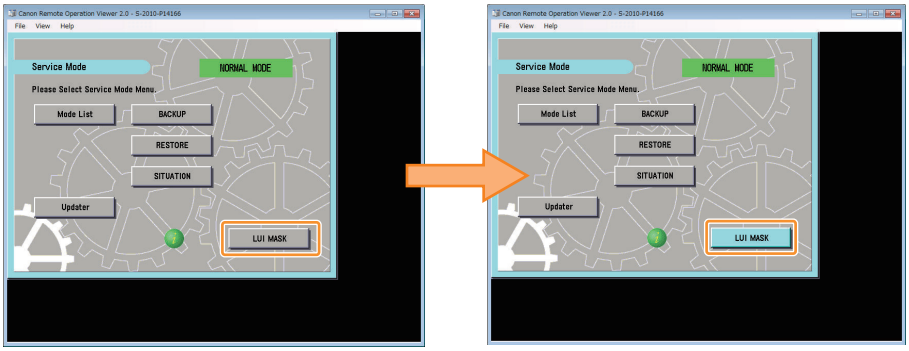
Example of the displayed mask screen

- This function is disabled when the following operations are performed.
  - Press [LUI MASK] on the service mode top screen.
  - Exit Remote Operation Viewer.
  - The remote access is disconnected due to a network failure, etc.
  - The machine is shut down (power down) or restarted.
- If this function is disabled while the service mode is being operated, the service mode is forcibly exited, and the previous screen is displayed. (However, the service mode is not forcibly terminated if the Updater screen has been accessed from service mode.)
- When this function is enabled, all operations (operations from the Touch Panel or hardware keys) other than screen brightness adjustment and operation on the Energy Saver key are disabled.

● Procedure for Enabling This Function

The procedure for enabling this function is shown below.

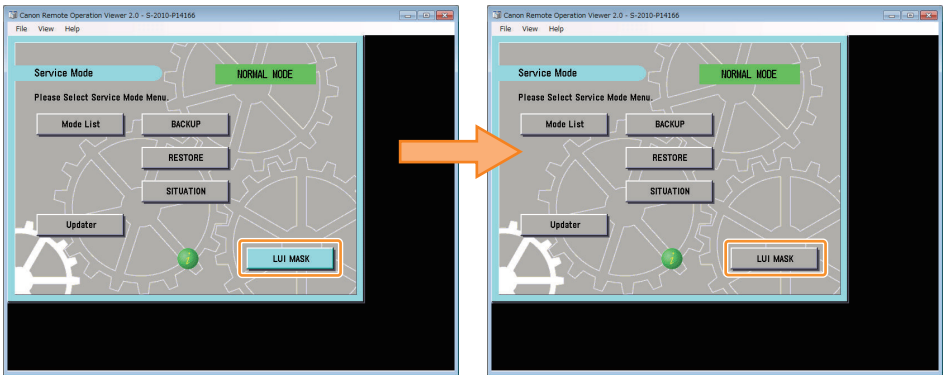
1. **Use the Remote Operation Viewer to access the machine, and start service mode.**
2. **Press [LUI MASK], and check that the button is enabled (has turned light blue).**



● Procedure for Disabling This Function

The procedure for disabling this function is shown below.

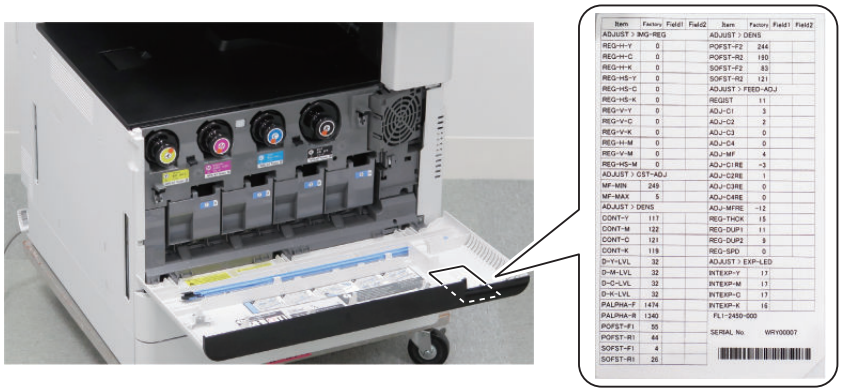
1. **Perform one of the following operations.**
   - Access the service mode, press [LUI MASK], and check that the button is disabled (has turned gray).



   - Exit the Remote Operation Viewer.
   - Disconnect the network (disconnect the network cable, disable the network function, etc.).
   - Shut down or restart the machine.

Position to Affix the Service Label

Adjustment is made to every machine at the time of shipment and the adjustment value is written down in the service label. When replacing the DC Controller PCB or clearing RAM, the adjusted values of ADJUST and OPTION return to the default; therefore, be sure to adjust the value in the field, and in the case of changing the service mode value, be sure to write down the changed value in the service label. When the corresponding item is not found on the service label, write the value in blank field. The service label of this machine is affixed to the position shown below.



DCON Setting Items

RCON Setting Items

Output of Service Print Data

- The service print data such as P-PRINT can be output as a file.
- By executing the following service mode, data at the time can be saved in the Storage
  Service Mode Level 1 > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE
- The saved data will be deleted from the Storage when it is exported to SST or a USB flash drive.
- When multiple service data such as P-PRINT and HIST-PRINT is saved in the host machine, it is collectively exported to SST or a USB flash drive.

NOTE:
- Service print data cannot be output when an error has occurred.
- When connecting a USB flash drive that runs on external power, start the machine with the power is turned ON in advance. A USB flash drive connected after the machine has been started cannot be recognized.

How to obtain the report data	Location
“Moving the file in service mode” on page 946	USB flash drive

How to obtain the report data	Location
“Moving the file in download mode” on page 947	USB flash drive
“How to Export Service Print File to a PC Using SST ” on page 948	PC

■ Service Print and Data File Name Supported for File Output

Service Mode	Content
COPIER > Function> MISC-P > P-PRINT	Output of service mode setting values
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > HIST-PRT	Output of jam and error history
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > USER-PRT	Output of Settings/Registration menu setting values list
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > D-PRINT	Output of service mode (DISPLAY)
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > ENV-PRT	Output of the temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of the Fixing Roller as a log
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > PJH-P-1	Output of details on print job history (100 jobs)
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > PJH-P-2	Output of details on print job history (all jobs)
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > USBH-PRT	Output of USB device information report
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > TNRB-RPT	Output of the Toner Container ID report

NOTE:
When each service mode is individually executed, the report corresponding to the service mode as of the time of execution is output.

■ Moving the file in service mode

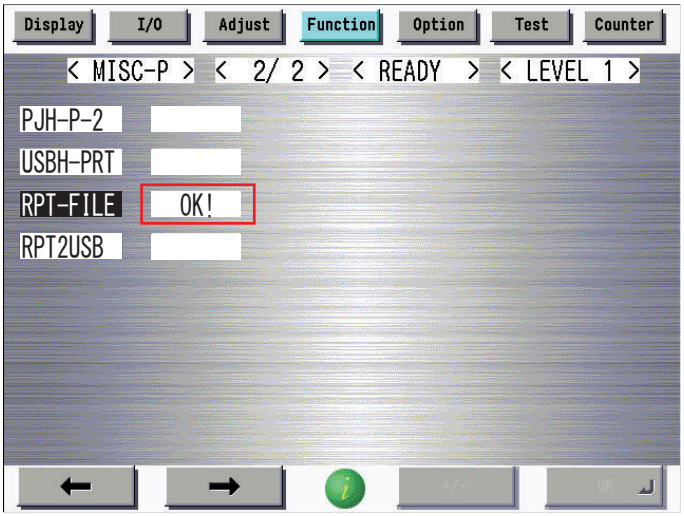
Preparation

The following item needs to be prepared to export the service print file to a USB flash drive.

- USB flash drive (FAT32 format file system that is not locked with a password. To display the USB menu, the said model's firmware must already be registered.)

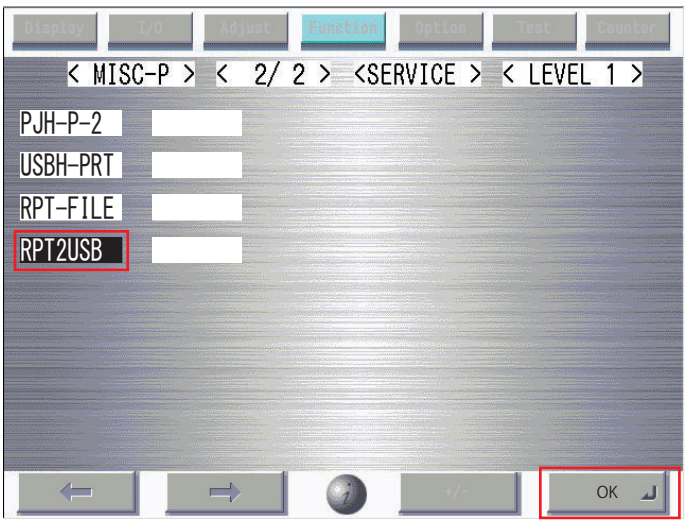
Overall flow

1. Selecting RPT-FILE
   Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE; and then press OK.
2. Generating report file
   After the “ACTIVE” blinks for 3 to 4 minutes, generation of a report file is complete as “OK!” is displayed.



3. Connect the USB flash drive storage device to the USB port.

4. Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT2USB; and then press OK.



NOTE:
- If the downloaded file is opened as plain text, the paragraphs are misaligned, which makes it difficult to read the data.
- When the file is dragged to WordPad, an image similar to the image output on paper may be displayed in some cases.

■ Moving the file in download mode

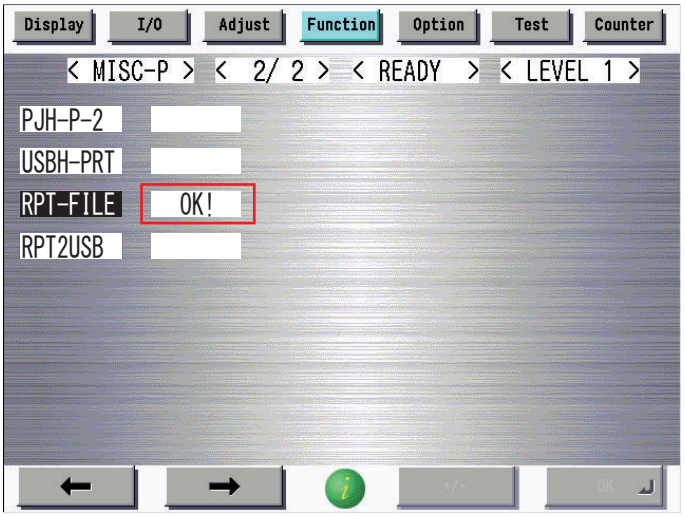
Preparation

The following item needs to be prepared to export the service print file to a USB flash drive.

- USB flash drive (FAT32 format file system that is not locked with a password. To display the USB menu, the said model's firmware must already be registered.)

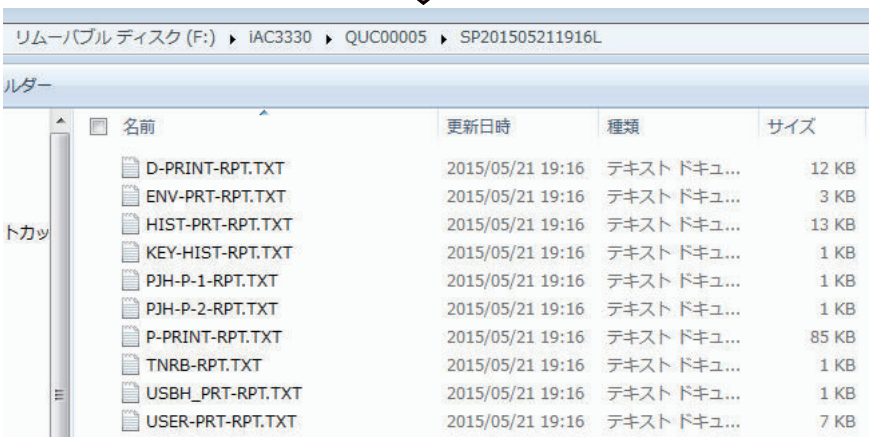
Overall flow

1. Selecting RPT-FILE
   Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE; and then press OK.
2. Generating report file
   After the “ACTIVE” blinks for 3 to 4 minutes, generation of a report file is complete as “OK!” is displayed.



3. Execute Download mode > [5]: Download File > [4]: ServicePrint Download.

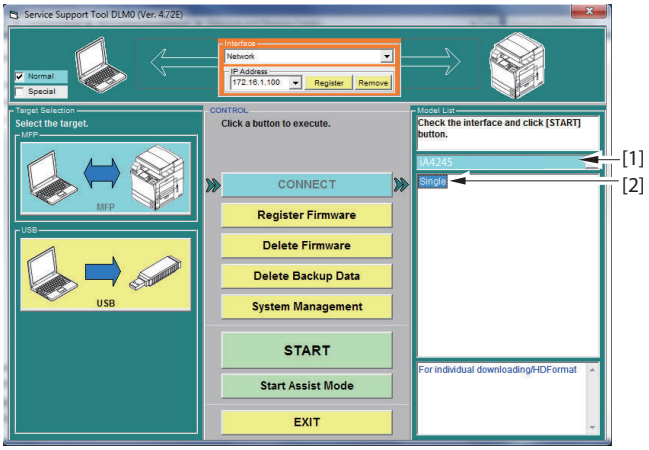
```
[[[[[[[ Download File Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]
----------------------------------------
 [1]: SUBLOG Download
 [4]: ServicePrint Download
 [C]: Return to Main Menu

 [Reset]: Start shutdown sequence

/[4] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -
```



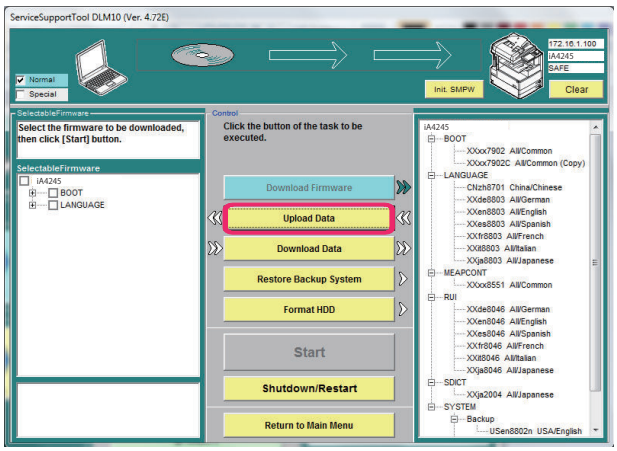
■ How to Export Service Print File to a PC Using SST

The procedure for exporting the service print file to a PC using SST will now be described. (SST described in the procedure is Ver 4.72.)

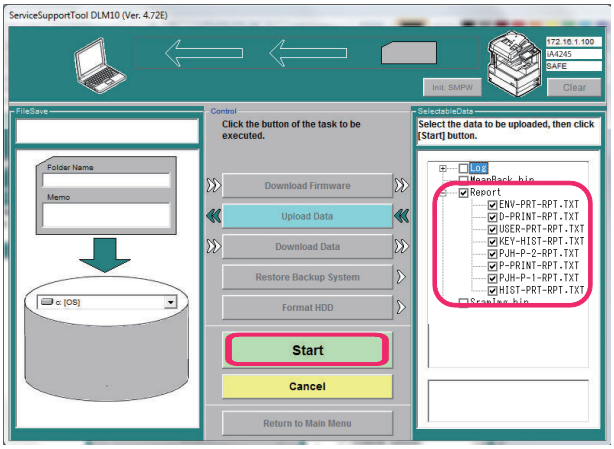
1. **Start the SST.**
2. **Select the model [1] to be connected and the information file for separate download [2] ([Single]). Then, check the network settings and click the "Start" button.**



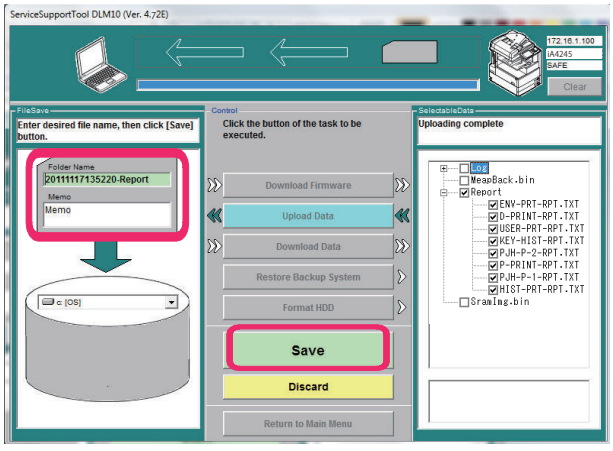
3. **Click the [Upload Data] button.**



4. **Select [Report] and click the [Start] button.**



5. **Specify the folder name to be saved and enter comments if necessary. Then click the [Store] button.**



6. **Click the [OK] button.**

COPIER (Service mode for printer)

DISPLAY (State display mode)

■ VERSION

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

DC-CON	**1**	**Display of DCON firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
R-CON	**1**	**Display of RCON firmware version**
Detail		To display the RCON firmware version in the Main Controller firmware.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
PANEL	**1**	**Dspl of Control Panel CPU PCB ROM ver**
Detail		To display the ROM version of Control Panel CPU PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ECO	**1**	**Display of ECO-ID PCB firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of the ECO-ID PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SORTER	**1**	**Display of FIN-CONT firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Finisher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NIB	**1**	**Display of network software version**
Detail		To display the version of the network software.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SDL-STCH	**1**	**Dspl of Saddle Sttch Ctrollr PCB ROM ver**
Detail		To display the ROM version of the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

OP-CON	**1**	**Display of Option Controller PCB ROM ver**
Detail		To display the ROM version of Option Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MN-CONT	**1**	**Display of MNCON firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
PUNCH	**1**	**Display of Finisher Inner Punch Unit**
Detail		To display the version of Finisher Inner Puncher Unit.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-FR	**1**	**Display of French language file version**
Detail		To display the version of French language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-DE	**1**	**Display of German language file version**
Detail		To display the version of German language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-IT	**1**	**Display of Italian language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CS	**2**	**Display of Czech language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-DA	**2**	**Display of Danish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-EL	**2**	**Display of Greek language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

LANG-ES	**1**	**Display of Spanish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ET	**2**	**Display of Estonian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-FI	**2**	**Display of Finnish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-HU	**2**	**Display of Hungarian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-KO	**2**	**Display of Korean language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-NL	**2**	**Display of Dutch language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-NO	**2**	**Display of Norwegian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-PL	**2**	**Display of Polish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-PT	**2**	**Display of Portuguese language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

LANG-RU	**2**	**Display of Russian language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SL	**2**	**Display of Slovenian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SV	**2**	**Display of Swedish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TW	**2**	**Dspl of Chinese language file ver: trad**
Detail		To display the version of Chinese language file (traditional).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ZH	**2**	**Dspl of Chinese language file ver: smpl**
Detail		To display the version of Chinese language file (simplified).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ECO-ID	**2**	**Display of ECO-ID code**
Detail		To display the ECO-ID code.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		ASCII character string (12 digits)
GDI-UFR	**1**	**Display of UFR II function version**
Detail		To display the version of UFR II function.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-BU	**2**	**Display of Bulgarian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CR	**2**	**Display of Croatian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

LANG-RM	**2**	**Display of Romanian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SK	**2**	**Display of Slovak language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TK	**2**	**Display of Turkish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CA	**2**	**Display of Catalan language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-JA	**2**	**Dspl of Japanese media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Japanese media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-EN	**2**	**Dspl of English media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of English media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-DE	**2**	**Dspl of German media information version**
Detail		To display the version of German media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-IT	**2**	**Dspl of Italian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Italian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-FR	**2**	**Dspl of French media information version**
Detail		To display the version of French media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

MEDIA-ZH	**2**	**Dspl of Chinese media info ver: smpl**
Detail		To display the version of Chinese media information (simplified).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SK	**2**	**Dspl of Slovak media information version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-TK	**2**	**Dspl of Turkish media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Turkish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-CS	**2**	**Dspl of Czech media information version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-EL	**2**	**Dspl of Greek media information version**
Detail		To display the version of Greek media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-ES	**2**	**Dspl of Spanish media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-ET	**2**	**Dspl of Estonian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Estonian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-FI	**2**	**Dspl of Finnish media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Finnish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-HU	**2**	**Dspl of Hungarian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

MEDIA-KO	**2**	**Dspl of Korean media information version**
Detail		To display the version of Korean media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-NL	**2**	**Dspl of Dutch media information version**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-NO	**2**	**Dspl of Norwegian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-PL	**2**	**Dspl of Polish media information version**
Detail		To display the version of Polish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-PT	**2**	**Dspl of Portuguese media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-RU	**2**	**Dspl of Russian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Russian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SL	**2**	**Dspl of Slovenian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SV	**2**	**Dspl of Swedish media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-TW	**2**	**Dspl of Chinese media info version:trad**
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

MEDIA-BU	**2**	**Dspl of Bulgarian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-CR	**2**	**Dspl of Croatian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-RM	**2**	**Dspl of Romanian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-CA	**2**	**Dspl of Catalan media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
FAX1	**1**	**Display of 1-line FAX PCB ROM version**
Detail		To display the ROM version of 1-line FAX PCB. "NULL" is displayed if the PCB is not connected.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		ASCII character string (12 digits)
FAX2/3/4	**1**	**Display of 2-line FAX PCB ROM version**
Detail		To display the ROM version of 2-line FAX PCB. Nothing is displayed if the PCB is not connected.
Use Case		When checking the version
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		ASCII character string (12 digits)
IOCS	**1**	**Display of IOCS version**
Detail		To display the IOCS version.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-JP	**1**	**Dspl of service mode Japanese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Japanese language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

S-LNG-EN	**1**	**Dspl of service mode English file ver**
Detail		To display the version of English language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-FR	**1**	**Dspl of service mode French file version**
Detail		To display the version of French language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-IT	**1**	**Dspl of service mode Italian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-GR	**1**	**Dspl of service mode German file version**
Detail		To display the version of German language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-SP	**1**	**Dspl of service mode Spanish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LS-ROM-V	**2**	**Display of Laser Scanner Unit EEPROM ver**
Detail		To display the EEPROM version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit.
Use Case		When checking the EEPROM version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0001 to 9999
LS-UNT-V	**2**	**Display of Laser Scanner Unit version**
Detail		To display the version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit.
Use Case		When checking the version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0001 to 9999
LS-SRL	**2**	**Display of Laser Scanner Unit serial No.**
Detail		To display the serial number written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit.
Use Case		When checking the serial number written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0000000001 to 9999999999
BCT	**1**	**Display of self diagnosis tool version**
Detail		To display the version of self diagnosis tool.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

LANG-TH	**2**	**Display of Thai language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-VN	**2**	**Dspl of Vietnamese language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
IMLUT	**1**	**Dspl image processing coefficient file**
Detail		To display the version of image processing coefficient.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
LANG-AR	**2**	**Dspl of Arabic language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-MS	**2**	**Dspl of Malay language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-HI	**2**	**Dspl of Hindi language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-EU	**2**	**Dspl of Euskera language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-CS	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Czech file version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-DA	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Danish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

RPTL-EL	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Greek file version**
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-ET	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Estonian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-FI	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Finnish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-HU	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Hungarian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-NL	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Dutch file version**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-NO	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Norwegian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-PL	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Polish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-PT	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Portuguese file version**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-RU	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Russian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

RPTL-SL	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Slovenian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Slovenian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-SV	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Swedish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Swedish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-ID	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Indonesian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Indonesian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-BU	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Bulgarian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Bulgarian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-CR	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Croatian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Croatian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-RM	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Romanian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Romanian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-SK	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Slovak file version**
Detail	To display the version of Slovak language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-TK	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Turkish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Turkish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-CA	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Catalan file version**
Detail	To display the version of Catalan language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

RPTL-TH	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Thai file version**
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-VN	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Vietnamese file version**
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DSUB1	**1**	**Firmware ver of Printer Engine Sub CPU**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Printer Engine Sub CPU.
Use Case		When checking the version of DC-CON Sub CPU
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BF-PASS	**1**	**Display of BF-CONT firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Buffer Pass Unit Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SORT-SLV	**1**	**Dspl of FIN-CONT (Sub) firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Finisher Controller PCB (Sub).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CONT-PF	**1**	**Display of Controller firmware version**
Detail		To display the platform version of the controller.
Use Case		When checking the platform version at upgrade/problem occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-HE	**2**	**Display of Hebrew language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Hebrew language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-LT	**2**	**Dspl of Lithuanian language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Lithuanian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-LV	**2**	**Display of Latvian language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Latvian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

LANG-UK	**2**	**Dspl of Ukrainian language file ver**
Detail		To display the Ukrainian language file version
Use Case		When the firmware is upgraded
Adj/Set/Operate Method		None (display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
LANG-MI	**2**	**Dspl of Maori language file ver**
Detail		To display the Maori language file version
Use Case		When the firmware is upgraded
Adj/Set/Operate Method		None (display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99

■ USER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > USER

SPDTYPE	**1**	**Display of engine speed type**
Detail		To display the engine speed type of this machine.
Use Case		When checking the engine speed type
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
ADFTYPE	**1**	**Display of DADF type**
Detail		To display the type of the DADF currently installed.
Use Case		When replacing the DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Reverse type, 1: 1-path type, 2: Not installed (Copyboard model)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SCANTYPE
RCON-PCB	**1**	**Dspl of the Reader Unit type**
Detail		To display the type of the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Reverse type, 1: 1-path type, 2: Selectable type
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SCANTYPE
DL-RCON	**1**	**Display of RCON type**
Detail		To display the type of RCON which is a system software. The RCON type differs depending on the types of the Reader and DADF. When downloading the RCON due to E490 (error due to different model), check the value of this item.
Use Case		When E490 (error due to different model) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: For reverse type, 1: For 1-path type
Supplement/Memo		When downloading the firmware as a set, the RCON type is automatically judged according to the value of this item.
SER-NAME	**1**	**Dspl firmware registration series name**
Detail		Display firmware registration series name
Use Case		To check the folder name for firmware registration in USB flash drive
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)

■ ACC-STS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > ACC-STS

FEEDER	**1**	**Display of DADF connection state**
Detail		To display the connecting state of DADF.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected
SORTER	**1**	**Connect state of Finisher-related option**
Detail		To display the connection state of Finisher-related options.
Use Case		When checking the connection of Finisher-related options
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		Left column (connection state of Finisher-related options): 1 to 5 1: Without Saddle 2: With Saddle 3 to 5: Not Used Right column (connection state of Finisher-belonged Puncher): 0 to 4 0: No hole, 1: 2-hole, 2: 2/3-hole, 3: 4-hole, 4: 4-hole (SW)
CARD	**1**	**Dspl of connection state of Card Reader**
Detail		To display the connecting state of Card Reader.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and the Card Reader
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is not available.) 1: Card Reader is not connected, or card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is available.)
RAM	**1**	**Dspl of image processing memory capacity**
Detail		To display the capacity of memory for image processing on the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When checking the memory capacity of the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		MB
COINROBO	**1**	**Dspl of Coin Manager connection state**
Detail		To display the connecting state of the Coin Manager.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and the Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected
NETWARE	**1**	**Install state dspl of NetWare firmware**
Detail		To display the installation state of the NetWare firmware.
Use Case		When checking whether NetWare firmware is installed to the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
HDD	**1**	**Display of HDD model name**
Detail		To display the model name of HDD.
Use Case		When checking the model name of HDD used on the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > ACC-STS

MN-RAM	1	Display of memory capacity for system
Detail		To display the capacity of memory for system on the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When checking the memory capacity of the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		MB

■ ANALOG

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > ANALOG

TEMP	1	Display of outside temperature
Detail		To display the temperature outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor that detects the outside air.
Use Case		When checking the temperature outside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 60
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		Room temperature+/-5 deg C
Amount of Change per Unit		1

HUM	1	Display of outside humidity
Detail		To display the humidity outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor that detects the outside air.
Use Case		When checking the humidity outside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		1 - 99
Amount of Change per Unit		1

ABS-HUM	1	Display of outside moisture content
Detail		To display the absolute moisture content outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor that detects the outside air.
Use Case		When checking the moisture content outside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		g/m3
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIX-E	1	Dspl of Fixing Heater center temperature
Detail		To display the center temperature of the Fixing Heater detected by the Main Thermistor.
Use Case		When checking the temperature at the center of Fixing Heater
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		20 - 230
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > ANALOG

FIX-E2	1	Dspl Fixing Heater front edg temperature
Detail		To display the front edge temperature of the Fixing Heater detected by the Sub Thermistor 1.
Use Case		When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Heater
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		20 - 250
Amount of Change per Unit		1

TEMP2	1	Display of estimated inside temperature
Detail		To display the temperature inside the machine (around the Developing Unit) estimated from the temperature in the Laser Scanner Unit.
Use Case		When checking the temperature inside the machine (around the Developing Unit)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		Room temperature - Room temperature+15 deg C
Amount of Change per Unit		1

HUM2	1	Display of estimated inside humidity
Detail		To display the estimated relative humidity inside the machine that is calculated from the estimated temperature inside the machine and moisture content outside the machine.
Use Case		When checking the humidity inside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		1 - 99
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIX-E3	1	Dspl Fixing Heater rear edge temperature
Detail		To display the rear edge temperature of the Fixing Heater detected by the Sub Thermistor 2.
Use Case		When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Heater
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		20 - 250
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ CST-STS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > CST-STS

WIDTH-MF	2	Dspl of Multi-Purpose Tray paper width
Detail		To display the width (mm) of paper set on the Multi-Purpose Tray.
Use Case		When checking the width of paper on the Multi-Purpose Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		mm

■ HV-STS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HV-STS

1ATVC-Y	**2**	**Dspl Y-clr prmry trns ATVC base voltage**
Detail		To display the base voltage Vb derived from primary transfer ATVC control (1/1 speed) for Y-color. As Vb is closer to 3500, the Primary Transfer Roller is closer to the end of life, so image failure (leopard pattern image or mottled image due to poor transfer) is likely to occur.
Use Case		- When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller - When checking the results of control after execution of 1ATVC-EX
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3500
Appropriate Target Value		200 - 3000
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		1
1ATVC-M	**2**	**Dspl M-clr prmry trns ATVC base voltage**
Detail		To display the base voltage Vb derived from primary transfer ATVC control (1/1 speed) for M-color. As Vb is closer to 3500, the Primary Transfer Roller is closer to the end of life, so image failure (leopard pattern image or mottled image due to poor transfer) is likely to occur.
Use Case		- When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller - When checking the results of control after execution of 1ATVC-EX
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3500
Appropriate Target Value		200 - 3000
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		1
1ATVC-C	**2**	**Dspl C-clr prmry trns ATVC base voltage**
Detail		To display the base voltage Vb derived from primary transfer ATVC control (1/1 speed) for C-color. As Vb is closer to 3500, the Primary Transfer Roller is closer to the end of life, so image failure (leopard pattern image or mottled image due to poor transfer) is likely to occur.
Use Case		- When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller - When checking the results of control after execution of 1ATVC-EX
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3500
Appropriate Target Value		200 - 3000
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		1
1ATVC-K4	**2**	**Dspl Bk-clr prmry trns ATVC base voltage**
Detail		To display the base voltage Vb derived from primary transfer ATVC control (1/1 speed) for Bk-color. As Vb is closer to 3500, the Primary Transfer Roller is closer to the end of life, so image failure (leopard pattern image or mottled image due to poor transfer) is likely to occur.
Use Case		- When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller - When checking the results of control after execution of 1ATVC-EX
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3500
Appropriate Target Value		200 - 3000
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HV-STS

2ATVC	2	Dspl secondary transfer ATVC tgt current
Detail		To display the decuple value of the target current value of secondary transfer ATVC control.
Use Case		When identifying the cause at the occurrence of an image failure
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1500
Unit		uA
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

■ CCD

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > CCD

TARGET-B	2	Shading target value (B)
Detail		To display the shading target value of Blue. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Main Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		512 - 2047

TARGET-G	2	Shading target value (G)
Detail		To display the target value of Green. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Main Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		512 - 2047

TARGET-R	2	Shading target value (R)
Detail		To display the shading target value of Red. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Main Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		512 - 2047

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > CCD

LAMP-BW	**2**	**Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL:B&W, front**
Detail		To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for front side) in B&W scanning mode.
Use Case		When an image failure occurs at front side reading in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		55 to 275
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 275
Supplement/Memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.
LAMP-CL	**2**	**Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL:clr, front**
Detail		To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for front side) in color scanning mode.
Use Case		When an image failure occurs at front side reading in color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		55 to 275
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 275
Supplement/Memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.
LAMP2-BW	**2**	**Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL: B&W, back**
Detail		To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for back side) in B&W scanning mode.
Use Case		When an image failure occurs at back side reading in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		55 to 275
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 275
Supplement/Memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.
LAMP2-CL	**2**	**Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL: clr, back**
Detail		To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for back side) in color scanning mode.
Use Case		When an image failure occurs at back side reading in color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		55 to 275
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 275
Supplement/Memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.

■ DPOT

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DPOT

2TR-PPR	**2**	**For R&D**
2TR-BASE	**2**	**For R&D**
1TR-DC-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
1TR-DC-M	**2**	**For R&D**
1TR-DC-C	**2**	**For R&D**
1TR-DC-K	**2**	**For R&D**
LPWR-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
LPWR-M	**2**	**For R&D**
LPWR-C	**2**	**For R&D**
LPWR-K	**2**	**For R&D**
PVCONT-Y	**2**	**For R&D**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DPOT

PVCONT-M	**2**	**For R&D**
PVCONT-C	**2**	**For R&D**
PVCONT-K	**2**	**For R&D**

■ DENS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DENS

DENS-Y	**1**	**Dspl Y-color toner density change ratio**
Detail	To display the deviation of Y-color toner density from the target value in percentage (%). If the deviation is not acceptable, E020 occurs. This may be caused by deterioration of the developer, failure/disconnection of the Toner Density Sensor or error in toner supply system. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (density failure, fogging) and occurrence of E020	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-7.00 to 7.00	
Unit	%	
Appropriate Target Value	-3.00 to 3.00	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> SGNL-Y	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	
DENS-M	**1**	**Dspl M-color toner density change ratio**
Detail	To display the deviation of M-color toner density from the target value in percentage (%). If the deviation is not acceptable, E020 occurs. This may be caused by deterioration of the developer, failure/disconnection of the Toner Density Sensor or error in toner supply system. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (density failure, fogging) and occurrence of E020	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-7.00 to 7.00	
Unit	%	
Appropriate Target Value	-3.00 to 3.00	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> SGNL-M	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	
DENS-C	**1**	**Dspl C-color toner density change ratio**
Detail	To display the deviation of C-color toner density from the target value in percentage (%). If the deviation is not acceptable, E020 occurs. This may be caused by deterioration of the developer, failure/disconnection of the Toner Density Sensor or error in toner supply system. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (density failure, fogging) and occurrence of E020	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-7.00 to 7.00	
Unit	%	
Appropriate Target Value	-3.00 to 3.00	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> SGNL-C	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DENS

DENS-K	**1**	**Dspl Bk-color toner density change ratio**
Detail	To display the deviation of Bk-color toner density from the target value in percentage (%). If the deviation is not acceptable, E020 occurs. This may be caused by deterioration of the developer, failure/disconnection of the Toner Density Sensor or error in toner supply system. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (density failure, fogging) and occurrence of E020	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-7.00 to 7.00	
Unit	%	
Appropriate Target Value	-3.00 to 3.00	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> SGNL-K	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	
DENS-S-Y	**2**	**Dspl ATR control Y-color patch density**
Detail	To display Y-color patch image density formed at ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (fogging, carrier adherence, low density, etc.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 600	
DENS-S-M	**2**	**Dspl ATR control M-color patch density**
Detail	To display M-color patch image density formed at ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (fogging, carrier adherence, low density, etc.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 600	
DENS-S-C	**2**	**Dspl ATR control C-color patch density**
Detail	To display C-color patch image density formed at ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (fogging, carrier adherence, low density, etc.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 600	
DENS-S-K	**2**	**Dspl ATR control Bk-color patch density**
Detail	To display Bk-color patch image density formed at ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (fogging, carrier adherence, low density, etc.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 600	
D-Y-TRGT	**2**	**Dspl Y-clr patch target dens: ATR ctrl**
Detail	To display the target density for Y-color patch image formed at ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (fogging, carrier adherence, low density, etc.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	150 - 500	
D-M-TRGT	**2**	**Dspl M-clr patch target dens: ATR ctrl**
Detail	To display the target density for M-color patch image formed at ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (fogging, carrier adherence, low density, etc.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	150 - 500	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DENS

D-C-TRGT	**2**	**Dspl C-clr patch target dens: ATR ctrl**
Detail	To display the target density for C-color patch image formed at ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (fogging, carrier adherence, low density, etc.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	150 - 500	
SGNL-Y	**1**	**Display of Y-color toner density**
Detail	To display the measured value of Y-color toner density. The density is measured with the ATR Sensor (Y) for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (fogging, carrier adherence, low density, etc.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Appropriate Target Value	50 - 200	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DENS-Y	
SGNL-M	**1**	**Display of M-color toner density**
Detail	To display the measured value of M-color toner density. The density is measured with the ATR Sensor (M) for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (fogging, carrier adherence, low density, etc.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Appropriate Target Value	50 - 200	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DENS-M	
SGNL-C	**1**	**Display of C-color toner density**
Detail	To display the measured value of C-color toner density. The density is measured with the ATR Sensor (C) for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (fogging, carrier adherence, low density, etc.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Appropriate Target Value	50 - 200	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DENS-C	
SGNL-K	**1**	**Display of Bk-color toner density**
Detail	To display the measured value of Bk-color toner density. The density is measured with the ATR Sensor (Bk) for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (fogging, carrier adherence, low density, etc.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Appropriate Target Value	50 - 200	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DENS-K	
DEV-DC-Y	**2**	**Dspl of Y-color developing DC voltage**
Detail	To display the latest Y-color developing DC voltage Vdc.	
Use Case	- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs/is deteriorated	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1000 to 0	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	-490 - -600	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DENS

DEV-DC-M	**2**	**Dspl of M-color developing DC voltage**
Detail	To display the latest M-color developing DC voltage Vdc.	
Use Case	- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs/is deteriorated	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1000 to 0	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	-490 - -600	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DEV-DC-C	**2**	**Dspl of C-color developing DC voltage**
Detail	To display the latest C-color developing DC voltage Vdc.	
Use Case	- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs/is deteriorated	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1000 to 0	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	-490 - -600	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DEV-DC-K	**2**	**Dspl of Bk-color developing DC voltage**
Detail	To display the latest Bk-color developing DC voltage Vdc.	
Use Case	- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs/is deteriorated	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1000 to 0	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	-490 - -600	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CHG-DC-Y	**2**	**Dspl Y-color primary charge DC voltage**
Detail	To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of Y-color.	
Use Case	When decrease in density/fogging occurs	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1600 to 0	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	-1400 - -1200	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CHG-DC-M	**2**	**Dspl M-color primary charge DC voltage**
Detail	To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of M-color.	
Use Case	When decrease in density/fogging occurs	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1600 to 0	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	-1400 - -1200	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DENS

CHG-DC-C	**2**	**Dspl C-color primary charge DC voltage**
Detail	To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of C-color.	
Use Case	When decrease in density/fogging occurs	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1600 to 0	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	-1400 - -1200	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CHG-DC-K	**2**	**Dspl Bk-color primary charge DC voltage**
Detail	To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of Bk-color.	
Use Case	When decrease in density/fogging occurs	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1600 to 0	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	-1400 - -1200	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
D-K-TRGT	**2**	**Dspl Bk-clr patch target dens: ATR ctrl**
Detail	To display the target density for Bk-color patch image formed at ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (fogging, carrier adherence, low density, etc.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	150 - 500	
DENS-Y-H	**2**	**Dspl Y-clr TD ratio diff log: ATR ctrl**
Detail	To display the latest 8 logs in which deviations (%) of Y-color toner density (TD ratio) detected by the ATR Sensor at ATR control from the target value are shown. Sharp change in values may indicate ATR Sensor disconnection/failure, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.	
Use Case	When checking the toner density in the Developing Unit at low density or fogging deterioration	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-700 to 700	
Unit	%	
Appropriate Target Value	-300 - 300	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	
DENS-M-H	**2**	**Dspl M-clr TD ratio diff log: ATR ctrl**
Detail	To display the latest 8 logs in which deviations (%) of M-color toner density (TD ratio) detected by the ATR Sensor at ATR control from the target value are shown. Sharp change in values may indicate ATR Sensor disconnection/failure, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.	
Use Case	When checking the toner density in the Developing Unit at low density or fogging deterioration	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-700 to 700	
Unit	%	
Appropriate Target Value	-300 - 300	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DENS

DENS-C-H	**2**	**Dspl C-clr TD ratio diff log: ATR ctrl**
Detail	To display the latest 8 logs in which deviations (%) of C-color toner density (TD ratio) detected by the ATR Sensor at ATR control from the target value are shown. Sharp change in values may indicate ATR Sensor disconnection/failure, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.	
Use Case	When checking the toner density in the Developing Unit at low density or fogging deterioration	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-700 to 700	
Unit	%	
Appropriate Target Value	-300 - 300	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	
DS-S-Y-H	**2**	**Dspl of Y-color patch image density log**
Detail	To display the latest 8 Y-color patch image density log data. It is the reference for judging the cause at E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate the failure in the Registration Patch Sensor, shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by the Registration Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E020	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 600	
DS-S-M-H	**2**	**Dspl of M-color patch image density log**
Detail	To display the latest 8 M-color patch image density log data. It is the reference for judging the cause at E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate the failure in the Registration Patch Sensor, shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by the Registration Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E020	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 600	
DS-S-C-H	**2**	**Dspl of C-color patch image density log**
Detail	To display the latest 8 C-color patch image density log data. It is the reference for judging the cause at E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate the failure in the Registration Patch Sensor, shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by the Registration Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E020	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 600	
DS-S-K-H	**2**	**Dspl of Bk-color patch image density log**
Detail	To display the latest 8 Bk-color patch image density log data. It is the reference for judging the cause at E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate the failure in the Registration Patch Sensor, shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by the Registration Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E020	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 600	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DENS

SPL-LG-Y	**2**	**Display of Y-color toner supply log**
Detail	To display the latest 8 Y-color toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.	
Use Case	When checking toner supply status at E020 occurrence, low density or fogging deterioration	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 10	
SPL-LG-M	**2**	**Display of M-color toner supply log**
Detail	To display the latest 8 M-color toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.	
Use Case	When checking toner supply status at E020 occurrence, low density or fogging deterioration	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 10	
SPL-LG-C	**2**	**Display of C-color toner supply log**
Detail	To display the latest 8 C-color toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.	
Use Case	When checking toner supply status at E020 occurrence, low density or fogging deterioration	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 10	
P-D-P-Y	**2**	**Dspl rear side (Y/M) drk crrnt (Pwave)**
Detail	To display the Y/M-color dark current (P-wave) detected by the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear). At low density or fogging deterioration, use this item to check whether there is a problem in the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear).	
Use Case	At low density or fogging deterioration	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	10 - 100	
P-D-P-C	**2**	**Dspl front side (C/Bk) drk crrnt (Pwave)**
Detail	To display the C/Bk-color dark current (P-wave) detected by the Registration Patch Sensor (Front). At low density or fogging deterioration, use this item to check whether there is a problem in the Registration Patch Sensor (Front).	
Use Case	At low density or fogging deterioration	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	10 - 100	
P-B-P-Y	**2**	**Dspl ITB rear side base intnsty (Pwave)**
Detail	To display the ITB background light intensity (P-wave) detected by the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear). At low density or fogging deterioration, use this item to check whether there is a problem in the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear).	
Use Case	At low density or fogging deterioration	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	300 - 900	
P-B-P-C	**2**	**Dspl ITB front side base intnsty (Pwave)**
Detail	To display the ITB background light intensity (P-wave) detected by the Registration Patch Sensor (Front). At low density or fogging deterioration, use this item to check whether there is a problem in the Registration Patch Sensor (Front).	
Use Case	At low density or fogging deterioration	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	300 - 900	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DENS

P-B-S-Y	**2**	**Dspl ITB rear side base intnsty (Swave)**
Detail	To display the ITB background light intensity (S-wave) detected by the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear). At low density or fogging deterioration, use this item to check whether there is a problem in the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear).	
Use Case	At low density or fogging deterioration	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	10 - 300	
P-B-S-C	**2**	**Dspl ITB front side base intnsty (Swave)**
Detail	To display the ITB background light intensity (S-wave) detected by the Registration Patch Sensor (Front). At low density or fogging deterioration, use this item to check whether there is a problem in the Registration Patch Sensor (Front).	
Use Case	At low density or fogging deterioration	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	10 - 300	
P-D-S-Y	**2**	**Dspl rear side (Y/M) drk crrnt (Swave)**
Detail	To display the Y/M-color dark current (S-wave) detected by the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear). At low density or fogging deterioration, use this item to check whether there is a problem in the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear).	
Use Case	At low density or fogging deterioration	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	10 - 100	
P-D-S-C	**2**	**Dspl front side (C/Bk) drk crrnt (Swave)**
Detail	To display the C/Bk-color dark current (S-wave) detected by the Registration Patch Sensor (Front). At low density or fogging deterioration, use this item to check whether there is a problem in the Registration Patch Sensor (Front).	
Use Case	At low density or fogging deterioration	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	10 - 100	
DENS-K-H	**2**	**Dspl Bk-clr TD ratio diff log: ATR ctrl**
Detail	To display the latest 8 logs in which deviations (%) of Bk-color toner density (TD ratio) detected by the ATR Sensor at ATR control from the target value are shown. Sharp change in values may indicate ATR Sensor disconnection/failure, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.	
Use Case	When checking the toner density in the Developing Unit at low density or fogging deterioration	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-700 to 700	
Unit	%	
Appropriate Target Value	-300 - 300	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	
SPL-LG-K	**2**	**Display of Bk-color toner supply log**
Detail	To display the latest 8 Bk-color toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.	
Use Case	When checking toner supply status at E020 occurrence, low density or fogging deterioration	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 10	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DENS

Y-LED-DA	**1**	**Dspl rear side Patch Sensor intensity**
Detail		To display the LED light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear). If the value is out of the appropriate range, clean the window of the Registration Patch Sensor. If the problem is not solved, it is considered as a failure of the sensor.
Use Case		When an error related to the Patch Sensor occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Appropriate Target Value		60 - 240
C-LED-DA	**1**	**Dspl front side Patch Sensor intensity**
Detail		To display the LED light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Front). If the value is out of the appropriate range, clean the window of the Registration Patch Sensor. If the problem is not solved, it is considered as a failure of the sensor.
Use Case		When an error related to the Patch Sensor occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Appropriate Target Value		60 - 240

■ MISC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > MISC

ENV-TR	**1**	**Dspl of environment: sec trns ATVC ctrl**
Detail		To display the environment (moisture content) at the time of the latest secondary transfer ATVC control execution.
Use Case		When adjusting the paper allotted voltage in secondary transfer ATVC control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Low humidity, 2: Normal humidity, 3: High humidity
LPOWER-Y	**2**	**Display of Y-color laser light intensity**
Detail		To display the Y-color laser light intensity in real-time.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of the image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00 to FF
Appropriate Target Value		50 - FF
LPOWER-M	**2**	**Display of M-color laser light intensity**
Detail		To display the M-color laser light intensity in real-time.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of the image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00 to FF
Appropriate Target Value		50 - FF
LPOWER-C	**2**	**Display of C-color laser light intensity**
Detail		To display the C-color laser light intensity in real-time.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of the image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00 to FF
Appropriate Target Value		50 - FF

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > MISC

LPOWER-K	**2**	**Display of Bk-clr laser light intensity**
Detail		To display the Bk-color laser light intensity in real-time.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of the image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00 to FF
Appropriate Target Value		50 - FF
TNRB-IDY	**1**	**Display of Y-color Toner Container ID**
Detail		To display the ID of Y-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine.
Use Case		When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		12-digit decimal number
TNRB-IDM	**1**	**Display of M-color Toner Container ID**
Detail		To display the ID of M-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine.
Use Case		When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		12-digit decimal number
TNRB-IDC	**1**	**Display of C-color Toner Container ID**
Detail		To display the ID of C-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine.
Use Case		When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		12-digit decimal number
TNRB-IDK	**1**	**Display of Bk-color Toner Container ID**
Detail		To display the ID of Bk-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine.
Use Case		When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		12-digit decimal number
SD-INFO	**2**	**For R&D**
STC-REC	**1**	**Check High Consumption Alarm Send Status**
Detail		To express whether High Consumption Alarm is sent or not with 0 and 1.
Use Case		- When checking whether High Consumption Alarm is sent or not
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Display only
Caution		The value returns to 0 only in the following cases: - When performing COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CNT-DCON - When performing "Initialize All Data/Settings" - When the DC Controller is replaced
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Transmission disabled, 1: Transmission enabled 1st column: Toner (Y) 2nd column: Toner (M) 3rd column: Toner (C) 4th column: Toner (K) 5th column: Waste Toner Container 6th column: Fixing Web 7th to 8th column: Spare
Default Value		0

■ HT-C

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HT-C

TGT-A-Y	**2**	**Dspl ARCDAT screen A Y-color target VL**
Detail	To display the Y-color patch target value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	
TGT-A-M	**2**	**Dspl ARCDAT screen A M-color target VL**
Detail	To display the M-color patch target value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	
TGT-A-C	**2**	**Dspl ARCDAT screen A C-color target VL**
Detail	To display the C-color patch target value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	
TGT-A-K	**2**	**Dspl ARCDAT screen A Bk-color target VL**
Detail	To display the Bk-color patch target value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	
TGT-B-Y	**2**	**Dspl ARCDAT screen B Y-color target VL**
Detail	To display the Y-color patch target value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HT-C

TGT-B-M	**2**	**Dspl ARCDAT screen B M-color target VL**
Detail		To display the M-color patch target value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700
TGT-B-C	**2**	**Dspl ARCDAT screen B C-color target VL**
Detail		To display the C-color patch target value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700
TGT-B-K	**2**	**Dspl ARCDAT screen B Bk-color target VL**
Detail		To display the Bk-color patch target value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700
TGT-C-Y	**2**	**Dspl ARCDAT screen C Y-color target VL**
Detail		To display the Y-color patch target value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700
TGT-C-M	**2**	**Dspl ARCDAT screen C M-color target VL**
Detail		To display the M-color patch target value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700
TGT-C-C	**2**	**Dspl ARCDAT screen C C-color target VL**
Detail		To display the C-color patch target value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HT-C

TGT-C-K	**2**	**Dspl ARCDAT screen C Bk-color target VL**
	Detail	To display the Bk-color patch target value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use Case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700
SUM-A-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
SUM-A-M	**2**	**For R&D**
SUM-A-C	**2**	**For R&D**
SUM-A-K	**2**	**For R&D**
SUM-B-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
SUM-B-M	**2**	**For R&D**
SUM-B-C	**2**	**For R&D**
SUM-B-K	**2**	**For R&D**
SUM-C-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
SUM-C-M	**2**	**For R&D**
SUM-C-C	**2**	**For R&D**
SUM-C-K	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-A-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-A-M	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-A-C	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-A-K	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-B-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-B-M	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-B-C	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-B-K	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-C-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-C-M	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-C-K	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-C-C	**2**	**For R&D**
DLTA-A-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
DLTA-A-M	**2**	**For R&D**
DLTA-A-C	**2**	**For R&D**
DLTA-A-K	**2**	**For R&D**
DLTA-B-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
DLTA-B-M	**2**	**For R&D**
DLTA-B-C	**2**	**For R&D**
DLTA-B-K	**2**	**For R&D**
DLTA-C-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
DLTA-C-M	**2**	**For R&D**
DLTA-C-C	**2**	**For R&D**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HT-C

DLTA-C-K	**2**	**For R&D**

I/O

This item is not used because it is intended for R&D.
The I/O information can be found in service mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check.

ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

■ ADJ-XY

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > ADJ-XY

ADJ-X	**1**	**Adj start pstn in book mode: vert scan**
Detail		To adjust the image reading start position (image leading edge position) in the vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the trailing edge side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-Y	**1**	**Adj start pstn in book mode: horz scan**
Detail		To adjust the image reading start position in the horizontal scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-35 to 35
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > ADJ-XY

ADJ-S	1	Adjustment of Reader shading position
Detail		To adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when reading the White Plate on the left edge of the Copyboard Glass. When replacing the Scanner Unit, execute RDSHDPOS and write the value of this item in the service label. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the reading position moves to the trailing edge side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		- When black lines/white lines appear - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side) - When clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RDSHDPOS
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-Y-DF	1	Adj start pstn: stream read, horz scan
Detail		To adjust the image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm. The setting is applied to only the image on the front side in the case of DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides in the case of DADF (reverse model).
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-35 to 35
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

STRD-POS	1	Adj Scanner Unit pstn: stream, feed way
Detail		To adjust the position of the Scanner Unit on the Reader side in feed direction at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. The setting is applied to only the image on the front side in the case of DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides in the case of DADF (reverse model).
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STRD-POS
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > ADJ-XY

ADJ-X-MG	1	Fine adj img ratio: book mode, vert scan
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is changed by 1, the image magnification ratio is changed by 0.01 %. +: Enlarge -: Reduce
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

ADJY-DF2	1	Adj start pstn: stream, horz scan, back
Detail		To adjust the back side image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at stream reading using the DADF (1-path). When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-35 to 35
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

■ CCD

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

W-PLT-X	1	Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (X) entry
Detail		To enter the white level data (X) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		8271
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-Y/Z

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

W-PLT-Y	**1**	**Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (Y) entry**
Detail		To enter the white level data (Y) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		8735
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Z
W-PLT-Z	**1**	**Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (Z) entry**
Detail		To enter the white level data (Z) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		9418
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Y
SH-TRGT	**1**	**Shading target VL (B&W) entry: Copyboard**
Detail		To enter the B&W shading target value in copyboard reading mode. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Scanner Unit, execute DF-WLVL3, and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1126
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3
100-RG	**1**	**Img Sensr RG color displace crrct: front**
Detail		To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for front side). When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

100-GB	1	Img Sensr GB color displace crrct: front
Detail		To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for front side). When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001

DFTAR-R	1	Shading target VL (R) entry: front side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Red of the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1159
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2

DFTAR-G	1	Shading target VL (G) entry: front side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Green of the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1189
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFTAR-B	**1**	**Shading target VL (B) entry: front side**
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Blue of the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1209
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2
100DF2GB	**2**	**Img Sensr GB color displace crrct: back**
Detail		To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for back side). When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001
100DF2RG	**2**	**Img Sensr RG color displace crrct: back**
Detail		To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for back side). When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFCH2R2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2R10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry:front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2B2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFCH2B10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry:front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2G2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2G10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry:front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFCH-R2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: back
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH-R10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry: back
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH-B2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: back
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFCH-B10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry: back
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH-G2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: back
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH-G10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry: back
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFCH2K2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B&W) entr: frt
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2K10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B&W) entr: frt
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH-K2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B&W) entr: bck
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFCH-K10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B&W) entr: bck
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTAR-BW	1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: front
Detail		To enter the B&W shading target value of the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute DF-WLVL3 and DF-WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1209
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3/WLVL4
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTBK-G	1	Shading target VL (G) entry: back side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Green of the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		700 to 1400
Default Value		1136
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFTBK-B	1	Shading target VL (B) entry: back side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Blue of the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		700 to 1400
Default Value		1126
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2

DFTBK-R	1	Shading target VL (R) entry: back side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Red of the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		700 to 1400
Default Value		1156
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2

DFTBK-BW	1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: back
Detail		To enter the B&W shading target value of the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute DF-WLVL3 and DF-WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		700 to 1400
Default Value		1126
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3/WLVL4

■ IMG-REG

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > IMG-REG

REG-H-Y	1	Ruf adj Y-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Y-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
Use Case		When Y-color displacement in horizontal scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		It is recommended to use this item from situation mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		pixel
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

REG-H-C	1	Ruf adj C-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of C-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
Use Case		When C-color displacement in horizontal scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		It is recommended to use this item from situation mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		pixel
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

REG-H-K	1	Ruf adj Bk-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Bk-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
Use Case		When Bk-color displacement in horizontal scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		It is recommended to use this item from situation mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		pixel
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

REG-HS-Y	1	Fine adj Y-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Y-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel or less.
Use Case		When Y-color displacement in horizontal scanning direction occurs (smaller than 1 pixel)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		It is recommended to use this item from situation mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		pixel
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1/16

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > IMG-REG

REG-HS-C	1	Fine adj C-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail	To adjust the write start position of C-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel or less.	
Use Case	When C-color displacement in horizontal scanning direction occurs (smaller than 1 pixel)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	It is recommended to use this item from situation mode.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	pixel	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1/16	

REG-HS-K	1	Fine adj Bk-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail	To adjust the write start position of Bk-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of less than 1 pixel.	
Use Case	When Bk-color displacement in horizontal scanning direction occurs (smaller than 1 pixel)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	It is recommended to use this item from situation mode.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	pixel	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1/16	

REG-V-Y	1	Ruf adj Y-clr wrt start pstn:vert scan
Detail	To adjust the write start position of Y-color image in the vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.	
Use Case	When Y-color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	It is recommended to use this item from situation mode.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	line	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

REG-V-C	1	Ruf adj C-clr wrt start pstn:vert scan
Detail	To adjust the write start position of C-color image in the vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.	
Use Case	When C-color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	It is recommended to use this item from situation mode.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	line	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > IMG-REG

REG-V-K	1	Ruf adj Bk-clr wrt start pstn:vert scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Bk-color image in the vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
Use Case		When Bk-color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		It is recommended to use this item from situation mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

REG-H-M	1	Ruf adj M-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of M-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
Use Case		When M-color displacement in horizontal scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		It is recommended to use this item from situation mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		pixel
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

REG-V-M	1	Ruf adj M-clr wrt start pstn:vert scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of M-color image in the vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
Use Case		When M-color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		It is recommended to use this item from situation mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

REG-HS-M	1	Fine adj M-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of M-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of less than 1 pixel.
Use Case		When M-color displacement in horizontal scanning direction occurs (smaller than 1 pixel)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		It is recommended to use this item from situation mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		pixel
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1/16

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > IMG-REG

MAG-H	1	Adj of stdrd magnifictn ratio: horz scan
Detail		To adjust the standard magnification ratio in the horizontal scanning direction by increasing/decreasing the number of pixels. As the value is changed by 1, the magnification ratio is changed by 0.1%. The adjustment result is reflected to all colors. All correction values registered in the media list are proportionally changed.
Use Case		When adjusting the standard magnification ratio due to parts replacement or environmental change, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

MAG-V	1	Adj of stdrd magnifictn ratio: vert scan
Detail		To adjust the standard magnification ratio in the vertical scanning direction by changing the Polygon Motor speed. As the value is changed by 1, the magnification ratio is changed by 0.1%.
Use Case		When adjusting the standard magnification ratio due to parts replacement or environmental change, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto color displacement correction.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

DRM-SPD1	1	Adj of Y/M/C-color Photo-s Drum speed
Detail		To adjust the rotation speed of the Y/M/C-color Photosensitive Drum at image formation. Enter the setting value according to the identification mark of the ITB Unit.
Use Case		- When replacing the ITB Unit - When clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5 -5: -0.25%, -4: -0.20%, -3: -0.15%, -2: -0.10%, -1: -0.05%, 0: 0.00%, +1: +0.05%, +2: +0.10%, +3: +0.15%, +4: +0.20%, +5: +0.25%
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		-2 - 2
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.05

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > IMG-REG

LS-H-YL	**1**	**Adj Y-C copy ratio correction offset 1**
Detail		To adjust the offset of copy ratio correction between Y-color and C-color. Enter the value of a C-Y color set having the smallest degree of color displacement among the left image group of C-Y color printed on the corresponding PG. The setting is reflected at the next printing. For details, refer to the situation mode or "Adjustment" in Chapter 5 of the Service Manual.
Use Case		When color displacement occurs at the center of an image (especially at installation or at replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Execute LS-INT-H. 2) Output the corresponding PG. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When making the adjustment, be sure to also adjust the settings of LS-H-YC/YR/ML/MC/MR/KL/KC/KR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> LS-INT-H COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> LS-H-YC/YR/ML/MC/MR/KL/KC/KR
LS-H-YC	**1**	**Adj Y-C copy ratio correction offset 2**
Detail		To adjust the offset of copy ratio correction between Y-color and C-color. Enter the value of a C-Y color set having the smallest degree of color displacement among the left image group of C-Y color printed on the corresponding PG. The setting is reflected at the next printing. For details, refer to the situation mode or "Adjustment" in Chapter 5 of the Service Manual.
Use Case		When color displacement occurs at the center of an image (especially at installation or at replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Execute LS-INT-H. 2) Output the corresponding PG. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When making the adjustment, be sure to also adjust the settings of LS-H-YL/YR/ML/MC/MR/KL/KC/KR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> LS-INT-H COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> LS-H-YL/YR/ML/MC/MR/KL/KC/KR
LS-H-YR	**1**	**Adj Y-C copy ratio correction offset 3**
Detail		To adjust the offset of copy ratio correction between Y-color and C-color. Enter the value of a C-Y color set having the smallest degree of color displacement among the left image group of C-Y color printed on the corresponding PG. The setting is reflected at the next printing. For details, refer to the situation mode or "Adjustment" in Chapter 5 of the Service Manual.
Use Case		When color displacement occurs at the center of an image (especially at installation or at replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Execute LS-INT-H. 2) Output the corresponding PG. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When making the adjustment, be sure to also adjust the settings of LS-H-YL/YC/ML/MC/MR/KL/KC/KR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> LS-INT-H COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> LS-H-YL/YC/ML/MC/MR/KL/KC/KR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > IMG-REG

LS-H-ML	**1**	**Adj M-C copy ratio correction offset 1**
Detail		To adjust the offset of copy ratio correction between M-color and C-color. Enter the value of a C-M color set having the smallest degree of color displacement among the left image group of C-M color printed on the corresponding PG. The setting is reflected at the next printing. For details, refer to the situation mode or "Adjustment" in Chapter 5 of the Service Manual.
Use Case		When color displacement occurs at the center of an image (especially at installation or at replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Execute LS-INT-H. 2) Output the corresponding PG. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When making the adjustment, be sure to also adjust the settings of LS-H-YL/YC/YR/MC/MR/KL/KC/KR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> LS-INT-H COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> LS-H-YL/YC/YR/MC/MR/KL/KC/KR
LS-H-MC	**1**	**Adj M-C copy ratio correction offset 2**
Detail		To adjust the offset of copy ratio correction between M-color and C-color. Enter the value of a C-M color set having the smallest degree of color displacement among the left image group of C-M color printed on the corresponding PG. The setting is reflected at the next printing. For details, refer to the situation mode or "Adjustment" in Chapter 5 of the Service Manual.
Use Case		When color displacement occurs at the center of an image (especially at installation or at replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Execute LS-INT-H. 2) Output the corresponding PG. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When making the adjustment, be sure to also adjust the settings of LS-H-YL/YC/YR/ML/MR/KL/KC/KR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> LS-INT-H COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> LS-H-YL/YC/YR/ML/MR/KL/KC/KR
LS-H-MR	**1**	**Adj M-C copy ratio correction offset 3**
Detail		To adjust the offset of copy ratio correction between M-color and C-color. Enter the value of a C-M color set having the smallest degree of color displacement among the left image group of C-M color printed on the corresponding PG. The setting is reflected at the next printing. For details, refer to the situation mode or "Adjustment" in Chapter 5 of the Service Manual.
Use Case		When color displacement occurs at the center of an image (especially at installation or at replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Execute LS-INT-H. 2) Output the corresponding PG. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When making the adjustment, be sure to also adjust the settings of LS-H-YL/YC/YR/ML/MC/KL/KC/KR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> LS-INT-H COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> LS-H-YL/YC/YR/ML/MC/KL/KC/KR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > IMG-REG

LS-H-KL	1	Adj Bk-C copy ratio correction offset 1
Detail		To adjust the offset of copy ratio correction between Bk-color and C-color. Enter the value of a C-Bk color set having the smallest degree of color displacement among the left image group of C-Bk color printed on the corresponding PG. The setting is reflected at the next printing. For details, refer to the situation mode or "Adjustment" in Chapter 5 of the Service Manual.
Use Case		When color displacement occurs at the center of an image (especially at installation or at replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Execute LS-INT-H. 2) Output the corresponding PG. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When making the adjustment, be sure to also adjust the settings of LS-H-YL/YC/YR/ML/MC/MR/KC/KR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> LS-INT-H COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> LS-H-YL/YC/YR/ML/MC/MR/KC/KR

LS-H-KC	1	Adj Bk-C copy ratio correction offset 2
Detail		To adjust the offset of copy ratio correction between Bk-color and C-color. Enter the value of a C-Bk color set having the smallest degree of color displacement among the left image group of C-Bk color printed on the corresponding PG. The setting is reflected at the next printing. For details, refer to the situation mode or "Adjustment" in Chapter 5 of the Service Manual.
Use Case		When color displacement occurs at the center of an image (especially at installation or at replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Execute LS-INT-H. 2) Output the corresponding PG. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When making the adjustment, be sure to also adjust the settings of LS-H-YL/YC/YR/ML/MC/MR/KL/KR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> LS-INT-H COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> LS-H-YL/YC/YR/ML/MC/MR/KL/KR

LS-H-KR	1	Adj Bk-C copy ratio correction offset 3
Detail		To adjust the offset of copy ratio correction between Bk-color and C-color. Enter the value of a C-Bk color set having the smallest degree of color displacement among the left image group of C-Bk color printed on the corresponding PG. The setting is reflected at the next printing. For details, refer to the situation mode or "Adjustment" in Chapter 5 of the Service Manual.
Use Case		When color displacement occurs at the center of an image (especially at installation or at replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Execute LS-INT-H. 2) Output the corresponding PG. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When making the adjustment, be sure to also adjust the settings of LS-H-YL/YC/YR/ML/MC/MR/KL/KC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> LS-INT-H COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> LS-H-YL/YC/YR/ML/MC/MR/KL/KC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > IMG-REG

LS-V-YL	1	Adj Y-C distortion correction offset 1
Detail		To adjust the offset of distortion correction between Y-color and C-color. Enter the value of a C-Y color set having the smallest degree of color displacement among the left image group of C-Y color printed on the corresponding PG. The setting is reflected at the next printing. For details, refer to the situation mode or "Adjustment" in Chapter 5 of the Service Manual.
Use Case		When color displacement occurs at the center of an image (especially at installation or at replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Execute LS-INT-V. 2) Output the corresponding PG. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When making the adjustment, be sure to also adjust the settings of LS-V-YC/YR/ML/MC/MR/KL/KC/KR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> LS-INT-V COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> LS-V-YC/YR/ML/MC/MR/KL/KC/KR

LS-V-YC	1	Adj Y-C distortion correction offset 2
Detail		To adjust the offset of distortion correction between Y-color and C-color. Enter the value of a C-Y color set having the smallest degree of color displacement among the left image group of C-Y color printed on the corresponding PG. The setting is reflected at the next printing. For details, refer to the situation mode or "Adjustment" in Chapter 5 of the Service Manual.
Use Case		When color displacement occurs at the center of an image (especially at installation or at replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Execute LS-INT-V. 2) Output the corresponding PG. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When making the adjustment, be sure to also adjust the settings of LS-V-YL/YR/ML/MC/MR/KL/KC/KR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> LS-INT-V COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> LS-V-YL/YR/ML/MC/MR/KL/KC/KR

LS-V-YR	1	Adj Y-C distortion correction offset 3
Detail		To adjust the offset of distortion correction between Y-color and C-color. Enter the value of a C-Y color set having the smallest degree of color displacement among the left image group of C-Y color printed on the corresponding PG. The setting is reflected at the next printing. For details, refer to the situation mode or "Adjustment" in Chapter 5 of the Service Manual.
Use Case		When color displacement occurs at the center of an image (especially at installation or at replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Execute LS-INT-V. 2) Output the corresponding PG. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When making the adjustment, be sure to also adjust the settings of LS-V-YL/YC/ML/MC/MR/KL/KC/KR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> LS-INT-V COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> LS-V-YL/YC/ML/MC/MR/KL/KC/KR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > IMG-REG

LS-V-ML	**1**	**Adj M-C distortion correction offset 1**
Detail		To adjust the offset of distortion correction between M-color and C-color. Enter the value of a C-M color set having the smallest degree of color displacement among the left image group of C-M color printed on the corresponding PG. The setting is reflected at the next printing. For details, refer to the situation mode or "Adjustment" in Chapter 5 of the Service Manual.
Use Case		When color displacement occurs at the center of an image (especially at installation or at replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Execute LS-INT-V. 2) Output the corresponding PG. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When making the adjustment, be sure to also adjust the settings of LS-V-YL/YC/YR/MC/MR/KL/KC/KR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> LS-INT-V COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> LS-V-YL/YC/YR/MC/MR/KL/KC/KR
LS-V-MC	**1**	**Adj M-C distortion correction offset 2**
Detail		To adjust the offset of distortion correction between M-color and C-color. Enter the value of a C-M color set having the smallest degree of color displacement among the left image group of C-M color printed on the corresponding PG. The setting is reflected at the next printing. For details, refer to the situation mode or "Adjustment" in Chapter 5 of the Service Manual.
Use Case		When color displacement occurs at the center of an image (especially at installation or at replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Execute LS-INT-V. 2) Output the corresponding PG. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When making the adjustment, be sure to also adjust the settings of LS-V-YL/YC/YR/ML/MR/KL/KC/KR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> LS-INT-V COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> LS-V-YL/YC/YR/ML/MR/KL/KC/KR
LS-V-MR	**1**	**Adj M-C distortion correction offset 3**
Detail		To adjust the offset of distortion correction between M-color and C-color. Enter the value of a C-M color set having the smallest degree of color displacement among the left image group of C-M color printed on the corresponding PG. The setting is reflected at the next printing. For details, refer to the situation mode or "Adjustment" in Chapter 5 of the Service Manual.
Use Case		When color displacement occurs at the center of an image (especially at installation or at replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Execute LS-INT-V. 2) Output the corresponding PG. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When making the adjustment, be sure to also adjust the settings of LS-V-YL/YC/YR/ML/MC/KL/KC/KR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> LS-INT-V COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> LS-V-YL/YC/YR/ML/MC/KL/KC/KR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > IMG-REG

LS-V-KL	1	Adj Bk-C distortion correction offset 1
Detail		To adjust the offset of distortion correction between Bk-color and C-color. Enter the value of a C-Bk color set having the smallest degree of color displacement among the left image group of C-Bk color printed on the corresponding PG. The setting is reflected at the next printing. For details, refer to the situation mode or "Adjustment" in Chapter 5 of the Service Manual.
Use Case		When color displacement occurs at the center of an image (especially at installation or at replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Execute LS-INT-V. 2) Output the corresponding PG. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When making the adjustment, be sure to also adjust the settings of LS-V-YL/YC/YR/ML/MC/MR/KC/KR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> LS-INT-V COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> LS-V-YL/YC/YR/ML/MC/MR/KC/KR

LS-V-KC	1	Adj Bk-C distortion correction offset 2
Detail		To adjust the offset of distortion correction between Bk-color and C-color. Enter the value of a C-Bk color set having the smallest degree of color displacement among the left image group of C-Bk color printed on the corresponding PG. The setting is reflected at the next printing. For details, refer to the situation mode or "Adjustment" in Chapter 5 of the Service Manual.
Use Case		When color displacement occurs at the center of an image (especially at installation or at replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Execute LS-INT-V. 2) Output the corresponding PG. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When making the adjustment, be sure to also adjust the settings of LS-V-YL/YC/YR/ML/MC/MR/KL/KR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> LS-INT-V COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> LS-V-YL/YC/YR/ML/MC/MR/KL/KR

LS-V-KR	1	Adj Bk-C distortion correction offset 3
Detail		To adjust the offset of distortion correction between Bk-color and C-color. Enter the value of a C-Bk color set having the smallest degree of color displacement among the left image group of C-Bk color printed on the corresponding PG. The setting is reflected at the next printing. For details, refer to the situation mode or "Adjustment" in Chapter 5 of the Service Manual.
Use Case		When color displacement occurs at the center of an image (especially at installation or at replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Execute LS-INT-V. 2) Output the corresponding PG. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When making the adjustment, be sure to also adjust the settings of LS-V-YL/YC/YR/ML/MC/MR/KL/KC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> LS-INT-V COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> LS-V-YL/YC/YR/ML/MC/MR/KL/KC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > IMG-REG

SLOP-Y	2	Adjustment of image squareness
Detail		To adjust skew of image (squareness) in the vertical scanning direction by adjusting skew of Y-color laser in the vertical scanning direction digitally. By performing auto color displacement correction after this adjustment, adjustment is made for other colors in accordance with adjustment for Y-color.
Use Case		When corners of an image are not square
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto color displacement correction.
Caution		- Be sure to perform auto color displacement correction after adjustment. If the setting value is changed dramatically, be sure to perform auto color displacement correction twice. - When setting a value that is either -200 or less or 200 or more, be sure to change the value a little at a time while checking the correction result because accuracy of color displacement correction is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-350 to 350
Unit		um
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ DENS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

SGNL-Y	1	ATR patch Y-clr toner dens tgt VL entry
Detail		To enter the Y-color toner density target value of ATR patch to be formed on the ITB. The Y-color toner density is detected by the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear). The value is determined whenever the Developing Unit (Y) is initialized.
Use Case		When checking the value before replacement of the DC Controller PCB/clearing of RAM data and then re-entering the value after the processing is done
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When INISET-Y is executed, the value is rewritten.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		350 (It may vary by initialization of the Developing Unit when clearing RAM data.)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y

SGNL-M	1	ATR patch M-clr toner dens tgt VL entry
Detail		To enter the M-color toner density target value of ATR patch to be formed on the ITB. The M-color toner density is detected by the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear). The value is determined whenever the Developing Unit (M) is initialized.
Use Case		When checking the value before replacement of the DC Controller PCB/clearing of RAM data and then re-entering the value after the processing is done
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When INISET-M is executed, the value is rewritten.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		350 (It may vary by initialization of the Developing Unit when clearing RAM data.)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-M

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

SGNL-C	**1**	**ATR patch C-clr toner dens tgt VL entry**
Detail	To enter the C-color toner density target value of ATR patch to be formed on the ITB. The C-color toner density is detected by the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front). The value is determined whenever the Developing Unit (C) is initialized.	
Use Case	When checking the value before replacement of the DC Controller PCB/clearing of RAM data and then re-entering the value after the processing is done	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When INISET-C is executed, the value is rewritten.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Default Value	350 (It may vary by initialization of the Developing Unit when clearing RAM data.)	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-C	
REF-Y	**1**	**Y-color toner density target VL entry**
Detail	To enter the target value of the ATR Sensor (Y) of ATR control after replacement of the DC Controller PCB/clearing of RAM data.	
Use Case	When checking the value before replacement of the DC Controller PCB/clearing of RAM data and then re-entering the value after the processing is done	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Default Value	120 (It may vary by initialization of the Developing Unit when clearing RAM data.)	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y/4	
REF-M	**1**	**M-color toner density target VL entry**
Detail	To enter the target value of the ATR Sensor (M) of ATR control after replacement of the DC Controller PCB/clearing of RAM data.	
Use Case	When checking the value before replacement of the DC Controller PCB/clearing of RAM data and then re-entering the value after the processing is done	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Default Value	120 (It may vary by initialization of the Developing Unit when clearing RAM data.)	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-M/4	
REF-C	**1**	**C-color toner density target VL entry**
Detail	To enter the target value of the ATR Sensor (C) of ATR control after replacement of the DC Controller PCB/clearing of RAM data.	
Use Case	When checking the value before replacement of the DC Controller PCB/clearing of RAM data and then re-entering the value after the processing is done	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Default Value	120 (It may vary by initialization of the Developing Unit when clearing RAM data.)	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-C/4	
SGNL-K	**1**	**ATR patch Bk-clr toner dens tgt VL entry**
Detail	To enter the Bk-color toner density target value of ATR patch to be formed on the ITB. The Bk-color toner density is detected by the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front). The value is determined whenever the Developing Unit (Bk) is initialized.	
Use Case	When checking the value before replacement of the DC Controller PCB/clearing of RAM data and then re-entering the value after the processing is done	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When INISET-K is executed, the value is rewritten.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Default Value	350 (It may vary by initialization of the Developing Unit when clearing RAM data.)	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

HLMT-PTY	2	Adj Y-clr toner dens tgt VL upper limit
Detail		To adjust the upper limit of the toner density target value of the Toner Density Sensor (Y). As the value is incremented by 1, the upper limit is increased by 0.5%. Increase the value when a density failure/coarseness occurs, and decrease the value when fogging/scattering occurs. In principle, the value should be the same as that of LLMT-PTY.
Use Case		When an image failure (density failure, coarseness, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> LLMT-PTY
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

HLMT-PTM	2	Adj M-clr toner dens tgt VL upper limit
Detail		To adjust the upper limit of the toner density target value of the Toner Density Sensor (M). As the value is incremented by 1, the upper limit is increased by 0.5%. Increase the value when a density failure/coarseness occurs, and decrease the value when fogging/scattering occurs. In principle, the value should be the same as that of LLMT-PTM.
Use Case		When an image failure (density failure, coarseness, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> LLMT-PTM
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

HLMT-PTC	2	Adj C-clr toner dens tgt VL upper limit
Detail		To adjust the upper limit of the toner density target value of the Toner Density Sensor (C). As the value is incremented by 1, the upper limit is increased by 0.5%. Increase the value when a density failure/coarseness occurs, and decrease the value when fogging/scattering occurs. In principle, the value should be the same as that of LLMT-PTC.
Use Case		When an image failure (density failure, coarseness, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> LLMT-PTC
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

LLMT-PTY	**2**	**Adj Y-clr toner dens tgt VL lower limit**
Detail	To adjust the lower limit of the toner density target value of the Toner Density Sensor (Y). As the value is incremented by 1, the lower limit is increased by 0.5%. Increase the value when a density failure/coarseness occurs, and decrease the value when fogging/scattering occurs. In principle, the value should be the same as that of HLMT-PTY.	
Use Case	When an image failure (density failure, coarseness, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc.) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> HLMT-PTY	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.5	
LLMT-PTM	**2**	**Adj M-clr toner dens tgt VL lower limit**
Detail	To adjust the lower limit of the toner density target value of the Toner Density Sensor (M). As the value is incremented by 1, the lower limit is increased by 0.5%. Increase the value when a density failure/coarseness occurs, and decrease the value when fogging/scattering occurs. In principle, the value should be the same as that of HLMT-PTM.	
Use Case	When an image failure (density failure, coarseness, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc.) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> HLMT-PTM	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.5	
LLMT-PTC	**2**	**Adj C-clr toner dens tgt VL lower limit**
Detail	To adjust the lower limit of the toner density target value of the Toner Density Sensor (C). As the value is incremented by 1, the lower limit is increased by 0.5%. Increase the value when a density failure/coarseness occurs, and decrease the value when fogging/scattering occurs. In principle, the value should be the same as that of HLMT-PTC.	
Use Case	When an image failure (density failure, coarseness, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc.) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> HLMT-PTC	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.5	
T-SPLY-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
T-SPLY-M	**2**	**For R&D**
T-SPLY-C	**2**	**For R&D**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

T-SPLY-K	**2**	**For R&D**
DMAX-Y	**2**	**Adj D-max ctrl Y-color dens target VL**
Detail		An image failure may occur because the density target value of D-max control becomes out of the setting table due to environment change. Adjust the offset of the Y-color density target value of D-max control.
Use Case		When an image failure occurs due to environment change
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		0
DMAX-M	**2**	**Adj D-max ctrl M-color dens target VL**
Detail		An image failure may occur because the density target value of D-max control becomes out of the setting table due to environment change. Adjust the offset of the M-color density target value of D-max control.
Use Case		When an image failure occurs due to environment change
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		0
DMAX-C	**2**	**Adj D-max ctrl C-color dens target VL**
Detail		An image failure may occur because the density target value of D-max control becomes out of the setting table due to environment change. Adjust the offset of the C-color density target value of D-max control.
Use Case		When an image failure occurs due to environment change
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		0
P-TG-Y	**2**	**Adj of Y-color ATR patch dens target VL**
Detail		To adjust the offset of the Y-color ATR patch density target value. When the target value determined upon initialization of the Developing Unit is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when density increase occurs, and increase the value when fogging occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure (density failure, fogging, carrier adherence, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Make 50 prints of approx. 10% image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Execute the auto gradation adjustment first to increase the density. If the target value is changed, fogging may get worse.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		10

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

P-TG-M	2	Adj of M-color ATR patch dens target VL
Detail	To adjust the offset of the M-color ATR patch density target value. When the target value determined upon initialization of the Developing Unit is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when density increase occurs, and increase the value when fogging occurs.	
Use Case	When an image failure (density failure, fogging, carrier adherence, etc.) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Make 50 prints of approx. 10% image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Execute the auto gradation adjustment first to increase the density. If the target value is changed, fogging may get worse.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

P-TG-C	2	Adj of C-color ATR patch dens target VL
Detail	To adjust the offset of the C-color ATR patch density target value. When the target value determined upon initialization of the Developing Unit is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when density increase occurs, and increase the value when fogging occurs.	
Use Case	When an image failure (density failure, fogging, carrier adherence, etc.) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Make 50 prints of approx. 10% image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Execute the auto gradation adjustment first to increase the density. If the target value is changed, fogging may get worse.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

P-TG-K	2	Adj of Bk-color ATR patch dens target VL
Detail	To adjust the offset of the Bk-color ATR patch density target value. When the target value determined upon initialization of the Developing Unit is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when density increase occurs, and increase the value when fogging occurs.	
Use Case	When an image failure (density failure, fogging, carrier adherence, etc.) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Make 50 prints of approx. 10% image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Execute the auto gradation adjustment first to increase the density. If the target value is changed, fogging may get worse.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

DMAX-K	2	Adj D-max ctrl Bk-color dens target VL
Detail		An image failure may occur because the density target value of D-max control becomes out of the setting table due to environment change. Adjust the offset of the Bk-color density target value of D-max control.
Use Case		When an image failure occurs due to environment change
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

HLMT-PTK	2	Adj Bk-clr toner dens tgt VL upper limit
Detail		To adjust the upper limit of the toner density target value of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). As the value is incremented by 1, the upper limit is increased by 0.5%. Increase the value when a density failure/coarseness occurs, and decrease the value when fogging/scattering occurs. In principle, the value should be the same as that of LLMT-PTK.
Use Case		When an image failure (density failure, coarseness, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> LLMT-PTK
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

LLMT-PTK	2	Adj Bk-clr toner dens tgt VL lower limit
Detail		To adjust the lower limit of the toner density target value of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). As the value is incremented by 1, the lower limit is increased by 0.5%. Increase the value when a density failure/coarseness occurs, and decrease the value when fogging/scattering occurs. In principle, the value should be the same as that of HLMT-PTK.
Use Case		When an image failure (density failure, coarseness, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> HLMT-PTK
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

REF-K	2	Bk-color toner density target VL entry
Detail		To enter the target value of the ATR Sensor (Bk) of ATR control after replacement of the DC Controller PCB/clearing of RAM data.
Use Case		When checking the value before replacement of the DC Controller PCB/clearing of RAM data and then re-entering the value after the processing is done
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		120 (It may vary by initialization of the Developing Unit when clearing RAM data.)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K/4

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

CONT-Y	1	ATR Sensor (Y) control voltage entry
Detail		To enter the density detection control voltage of the ATR Sensor (Y). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When checking the value before replacement of the DC Controller PCB/clearing of RAM data and then re-entering the value after the processing is done
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The value changes if the Developing Unit is initialized (INISET-Y/4).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Unit		V
Default Value		123 (It may vary by initialization of the Developing Unit when clearing RAM data.)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y/4

CONT-M	1	ATR Sensor (M) control voltage entry
Detail		To enter the density detection control voltage of the ATR Sensor (M). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When checking the value before replacement of the DC Controller PCB/clearing of RAM data and then re-entering the value after the processing is done
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The value changes if the Developing Unit is initialized (INISET-M/4).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Unit		V
Default Value		122 (It may vary by initialization of the Developing Unit when clearing RAM data.)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-M/4

CONT-C	1	ATR Sensor (C) control voltage entry
Detail		To enter the density detection control voltage of the ATR Sensor (C). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When checking the value before replacement of the DC Controller PCB/clearing of RAM data and then re-entering the value after the processing is done
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The value changes if the Developing Unit is initialized (INISET-C/4).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Unit		V
Default Value		121 (It may vary by initialization of the Developing Unit when clearing RAM data.)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-C/4

CONT-K	1	ATR Sensor (Bk) control voltage entry
Detail		To enter the density detection control voltage of the ATR Sensor (Bk). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When checking the value before replacement of the DC Controller PCB/clearing of RAM data and then re-entering the value after the processing is done
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The value changes if the Developing Unit is initialized (INISET-K/4).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Unit		V
Default Value		120 (It may vary by initialization of the Developing Unit when clearing RAM data.)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K/4

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

D-Y-LVL	1	Entry of ATR patch Y-clr correction VL
Detail		To enter the Y-color correction value of ATR patch. The value is determined whenever the Developing Unit (Y) is initialized. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When checking the value before replacement of the DC Controller PCB/clearing of RAM data and then re-entering the value after the processing is done
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When INISET-Y is executed, the value is rewritten.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Default Value		0 (It may vary by initialization of the Developing Unit when clearing RAM data.)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y

D-M-LVL	1	Entry of ATR patch M-clr correction VL
Detail		To enter the M-color correction value of ATR patch. The value is determined whenever the Developing Unit (M) is initialized. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When checking the value before replacement of the DC Controller PCB/clearing of RAM data and then re-entering the value after the processing is done
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When INISET-M is executed, the value is rewritten.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Default Value		0 (It may vary by initialization of the Developing Unit when clearing RAM data.)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-M

D-C-LVL	1	Entry of ATR patch C-clr correction VL
Detail		To enter the C-color correction value of ATR patch. The value is determined whenever the Developing Unit (C) is initialized. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When checking the value before replacement of the DC Controller PCB/clearing of RAM data and then re-entering the value after the processing is done
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When INISET-C is executed, the value is rewritten.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Default Value		0 (It may vary by initialization of the Developing Unit when clearing RAM data.)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-C

D-K-LVL	1	Entry of ATR patch Bk-clr correction VL
Detail		To enter the Bk-color correction value of ATR patch. The value is determined whenever the Developing Unit (Bk) is initialized. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When checking the value before replacement of the DC Controller PCB/clearing of RAM data and then re-entering the value after the processing is done
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When INISET-K is executed, the value is rewritten.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Default Value		0 (It may vary by initialization of the Developing Unit when clearing RAM data.)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

PALPHA-F	1	Enter Rgst Patch Sensor (Front) alpha VL
Detail		To enter the correction coefficient alpha value of the Registration Patch Sensor (Front). When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter the value written on the label included in the package of a new one and write the value in the service label.
Use Case		- When the Patch Sensor fails to read the density - When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data (When backup/restoration cannot be performed)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter a series of values written on the label, and execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment/quick adjustment).
Display/Adj/Set Range		200 to 3200
Appropriate Target Value		1200
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> PALPHA-R, POFST-F1/F2/R1/R2, SOFST-F1/F2/R1/R2
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust, Quick Adjust

PALPHA-R	1	Enter Rgst Patch Sensor (Rear) alpha VL
Detail		To enter the correction coefficient alpha value of the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear). When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter the value written on the label included in the package of a new one and write the value in the service label.
Use Case		- When the Patch Sensor fails to read the density - When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data (When backup/restoration cannot be performed)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter a series of values written on the label, and execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment/quick adjustment).
Display/Adj/Set Range		200 to 3200
Appropriate Target Value		1200
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> PALPHA-F, POFST-F1/F2/R1/R2, SOFST-F1/F2/R1/R2
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust, Quick Adjust

POFST-F1	1	Pch Sns (F) light-RX charcs: weak, Pwave
Detail		To enter the characteristic value of leakage light (P-wave) when the light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Front) is weak. When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter the value written on the label included in the package of a new one and write the value in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data (When backup/restoration cannot be performed)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter a series of values written on the label, and execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment/quick adjustment).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		mV
Appropriate Target Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> POFST-F2/R1/R2, SOFST-F1/F2/R1/R2, PALPHA-F/R
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust, Quick Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

POFST-R1	1	Pch Sns (R) light-RX charcs: weak, Pwave
Detail		To enter the characteristic value of leakage light (P-wave) when the light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) is weak. When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter the value written on the label included in the package of a new one and write the value in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data (When backup/restoration cannot be performed)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter a series of values written on the label, and execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment/quick adjustment).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		mV
Appropriate Target Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> POFST-F1/F2/R2, SOFST-F1/F2/R1/F2, PALPHA-F/R
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust, Quick Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SOFST-F1	1	Pch Sns (F) light-RX charcs: weak, Swave
Detail		To enter the characteristic value of leakage light (S-wave) when the light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Front) is weak. When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter the value written on the label included in the package of a new one and write the value in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data (When backup/restoration cannot be performed)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter a series of values written on the label, and execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment/quick adjustment).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		mV
Appropriate Target Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> POFST-F1/F2/R1/R2, SOFST-F2/R1/R2, PALPHA-F/R
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust, Quick Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

SOFST-R1	1	Pch Sns (R) light-RX charcs: weak, Swave
Detail		To enter the characteristic value of leakage light (S-wave) when the light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) is weak. When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter the value written on the label included in the package of a new one and write the value in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data (When backup/restoration cannot be performed)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter a series of values written on the label, and execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment/quick adjustment).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		mV
Appropriate Target Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> POFST-F1/F2/R1/R2, SOFST-F1/F2/R2, PALPHA-F/R
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust, Quick Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

POFST-F2	1	Pch Sns (F) light-RX charcs: strg, Pwave
Detail		To enter the characteristic value of leakage light (P-wave) when the light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Front) is strong. When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter the value written on the label included in the package of a new one and write the value in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data (When backup/restoration cannot be performed)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter a series of values written on the label, and execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment/quick adjustment).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		mV
Appropriate Target Value		200
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> POFST-F1/R1/R2, SOFST-F1/F2/R1/R2, PALPHA-F/R
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust, Quick Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

POFST-R2	1	Pch Sns (R) light-RX charcs: strg, Pwave
Detail		To enter the characteristic value of leakage light (P-wave) when the light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) is strong. When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter the value written on the label included in the package of a new one and write the value in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data (When backup/restoration cannot be performed)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter a series of values written on the label, and execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment/quick adjustment).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		mV
Appropriate Target Value		200
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> POFST-F1/F2/R1, SOFST-F1/F2/R1/R2, PALPHA-F/R
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust, Quick Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SOFST-F2	1	Pch Sns (F) light-RX charcs: strg, Swave
Detail		To enter the characteristic value of leakage light (S-wave) when the light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Front) is strong. When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter the value written on the label included in the package of a new one and write the value in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data (When backup/restoration cannot be performed)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter a series of values written on the label, and execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment/quick adjustment).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		mV
Appropriate Target Value		200
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> POFST-F1/F2/R1/R2, SOFST-F1/R1/R2, PALPHA-F/R
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust, Quick Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

SOFST-R2	1	Pch Sns (R) light-RX charcs: strg, Swave
Detail		To enter the characteristic value of leakage light (S-wave) when the light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) is strong. When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter the value written on the label included in the package of a new one and write the value in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data (When backup/restoration cannot be performed)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter a series of values written on the label, and execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment/quick adjustment).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		mV
Appropriate Target Value		200
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> POFST-F1/F2/R1/R2, SOFST-F1/F2/R1, PALPHA-F/R
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust, Quick Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ BLANK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > BLANK

BLANK-T	1	Adjustment of leading edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the leading edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel.
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		94
Supplement/Memo		The length of a pixel differs depending on the print resolution (600 dpi: 0.0423 mm, 1200 dpi: 0.0212 mm).
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BLANK-L	1	Adjustment of left edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the left edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel.
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		59
Supplement/Memo		The length of a pixel differs depending on the print resolution (600 dpi: 0.0423 mm, 1200 dpi: 0.0212 mm).
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > BLANK

BLANK-R	1	Adjustment of right edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the right edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel.
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		59
Supplement/Memo		The length of a pixel differs depending on the print resolution (600 dpi: 0.0423 mm, 1200 dpi: 0.0212 mm).
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BLANK-B	1	Adjustment of trailing edge margin
Detail		To adjust the trailing edge margin of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 0.0423 mm.
Use Case		- When reducing the margin upon user's request - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		59
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> BLANK> BLANK-B2
Supplement/Memo		Adjust the trailing edge margin of thin paper/recycled paper 2 with BLANK-B2.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BLANK-B2	2	Adj of trailing edge margin:thin/rcycl 2
Detail		To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of thin paper1/2 and recycled paper 2. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel. Increase the value when blur at leading edge/wrinkles occur with thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2. A value to which the setting value of BLANK-B is added is applied as the margin.
Use Case		- When increasing the margin of thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2 upon user's request - When blur at leading edge/wrinkles occur with thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2 - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to set a value where the setting value of BLANK-B is deducted from the target value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> BLANK> BLANK-B
Supplement/Memo		The length of a pixel differs depending on the print resolution (600 dpi: 0.0423 mm, 1200 dpi: 0.0212 mm). Blur at leading edge: A phenomenon that the image leading edge on the 2nd side is blurred at 2-sided print. It is likely to occur on image with high density. Contact of curled portion of paper leading edge with the Fixing Film causes the phenomenon. When the degree of curl is increased, it is accompanied with wrinkles. Adjust the trailing edge margin of paper other than thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2 with BLANK-B.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ V-CONT

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > V-CONT

VCONT-Y	2	Adj of Y-color contrast potential
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential for Y-color. As the value is changed by 1, the contrast potential is changed by 5 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter. When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Roller or a transfer failure occurs. In principle, adjustment of the density should be made by auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). However, if the error still occurs, use this item as a temporary measure.
Use Case		When density failure occurs even when auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		- Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly. - The density is returned to the default when auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed. - The density is returned to the default when image density adjustment is executed during printing.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-M/C/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		5

VCONT-M	2	Adj of M-color contrast potential
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential for M-color. As the value is changed by 1, the contrast potential is changed by 5 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter. When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Roller or a transfer failure occurs. In principle, adjustment of the density should be made by auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). However, if the error still occurs, use this item as a temporary measure.
Use Case		When density failure occurs even when auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		- Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly. - The density is returned to the default when auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed. - The density is returned to the default when image density adjustment is executed during printing.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-Y/C/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > V-CONT

VCONT-C	2	Adj of C-color contrast potential
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential for C-color. As the value is changed by 1, the contrast potential is changed by 5 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter. When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Roller or a transfer failure occurs. In principle, adjustment of the density should be made by auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). However, if the error still occurs, use this item as a temporary measure.
Use Case		When density failure occurs even when auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		- Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly. - The density is returned to the default when auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed. - The density is returned to the default when image density adjustment is executed during printing.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-Y/M/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		5

VCONT-K	2	Adj of Bk-color contrast potential
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential for Bk-color. As the value is changed by 1, the contrast potential is changed by 5 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter. When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Roller or a transfer failure occurs. In principle, adjustment of the density should be made by auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). However, if the error still occurs, use this item as a temporary measure.
Use Case		When density failure occurs even when auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		- Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly. - The density is returned to the default when auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed. - The density is returned to the default when image density adjustment is executed during printing.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-Y/M/C
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > V-CONT

VBACK-Y	2	Adj Y-color fog removal potential:1/1SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Y-color at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the fogging removal potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When an image failure (fogging, white/black spots due to carrier adherence) occurs at 1/1 speed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-M/C/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		10

VBACK-M	2	Adj M-color fog removal potential:1/1SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for M-color at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the fogging removal potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When an image failure (fogging, white/black spots due to carrier adherence) occurs at 1/1 speed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-Y/C/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		10

VBACK-C	2	Adj C-color fog removal potential:1/1SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for C-color at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the fogging removal potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When an image failure (fogging, white/black spots due to carrier adherence) occurs at 1/1 speed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-Y/M/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		10

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > V-CONT

VBACK-K	2	Adj Bk-clr fog removal potential:1/1SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Bk-color at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the fogging removal potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When an image failure (fogging, white/black spots due to carrier adherence) occurs at 1/1 speed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-Y/M/C
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		10

VBACK2-Y	2	Adj Y-color fog removal potential:1/2SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Y-color at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the fogging removal potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When an image failure (fogging, white/black spots due to carrier adherence) occurs at 1/2 speed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK2-M/C/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		10

VBACK2-M	2	Adj M-color fog removal potential:1/2SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for M-color at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the fogging removal potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When an image failure (fogging, white/black spots due to carrier adherence) occurs at 1/2 speed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK2-Y/C/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		10

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > V-CONT

VBACK2-C	2	Adj C-color fog removal potential:1/2SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for C-color at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the fogging removal potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When an image failure (fogging, white/black spots due to carrier adherence) occurs at 1/2 speed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK2-Y/M/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		10

VBACK2-K	2	Adj Bk-clr fog removal potential:1/2SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Bk-color at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the fogging removal potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When an image failure (fogging, white/black spots due to carrier adherence) occurs at 1/2 speed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK2-Y/M/C
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		10

■ PASCAL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > PASCAL

OFST-P-Y	1	Y density adj at test print reading
Detail		To adjust the offset of Y-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > PASCAL

OFST-P-M	**1**	**M density adj at test print reading**
Detail	To adjust the offset of M-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.	
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 128	
Default Value	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment	
OFST-P-C	**1**	**C density adj at test print reading**
Detail	To adjust the offset of C-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.	
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 128	
Default Value	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment	
OFST-P-K	**1**	**Bk density adj at test print reading**
Detail	To adjust the offset of Bk-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.	
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 128	
Default Value	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment	
OFST-PY2	**1**	**Adj Y-color density at test print read**
Detail	To adjust the offset of Y-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.	
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 128	
Default Value	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > PASCAL

OFST-PM2	**1**	**Adj M-color density at test print read**
Detail		To adjust the offset of M-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
OFST-PC2	**1**	**Adj C-color density at test print read**
Detail		To adjust the offset of C-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
OFST-PK2	**1**	**Adj Bk-color density at test print read**
Detail		To adjust the offset of Bk-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
OFST-A-C	**1**	**Adj of C-color density at ADF read**
Detail		To adjust the offset of C-color test print reading signal for auto gradation adjustment with ADF. The larger the value is, the darker the adjusted image becomes.
Use Case		When hues/density are different with "Copyboard reading" and "ADF reading"
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative with +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Setting the value too large has the following risks. - Fixing failure or paper wrapped around the Fixing Roller - Mismatched hues - Increased toner consumption
Display/Adj/Set Range		-12 to 12

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > PASCAL

OFST-A-K	**1**	**Adj of Bk-color density at ADF read**
Detail		To adjust the offset of Bk-color test print reading signal for auto gradation adjustment with ADF. The larger the value is, the darker the adjusted image becomes.
Use Case		When hues/density are different with "Copyboard reading" and "ADF reading"
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative with +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Setting the value too large has the following risks. - Fixing failure or paper wrapped around the Fixing Roller - Mismatched hues - Increased toner consumption
Display/Adj/Set Range		-12 to 12

OFST-A-M	**1**	**Adj of M-color density at ADF read**
Detail		To adjust the offset of M-color test print reading signal for auto gradation adjustment with ADF. The larger the value is, the darker the adjusted image becomes.
Use Case		When hues/density are different with "Copyboard reading" and "ADF reading"
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative with +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Setting the value too large has the following risks. - Fixing failure or paper wrapped around the Fixing Roller - Mismatched hues - Increased toner consumption
Display/Adj/Set Range		-12 to 12

OFST-A-Y	**1**	**Adj of Y-color density at ADF read**
Detail		To adjust the offset of Y-color test print reading signal for auto gradation adjustment with ADF. The larger the value is, the darker the adjusted image becomes.
Use Case		When hues/density are different with "Copyboard reading" and "ADF reading"
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative with +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Setting the value too large has the following risks. - Fixing failure or paper wrapped around the Fixing Roller - Mismatched hues - Increased toner consumption
Display/Adj/Set Range		-12 to 12

■ COLOR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

ADJ-Y	**1**	**Adjustment of color balance for Y-color**
Detail		To adjust the default value of the color balance for Y-color when the density of Y-color varies between devices. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to reduce density difference between devices)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

ADJ-M	1	Adjustment of color balance for M-color
Detail		To adjust the default value of the color balance for M-color when the density of M-color varies between devices. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to reduce density difference between devices)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0

ADJ-C	1	Adjustment of color balance for C-color
Detail		To adjust the default value of the color balance for C-color when the density of C-color varies between devices. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to reduce density difference between devices)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0

ADJ-K	1	Adjustment of color balance for Bk-color
Detail		To adjust the default value of the color balance for Bk-color when the density of Bk-color varies between devices. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to reduce density difference between devices)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0

OFST-Y	1	Adj Y-clr brit area dens&color balance
Detail		To adjust the bright area density and color balance of Y-color. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with [Correct Density], [Correct Shading] and [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-32 to 32
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

OFST-M	1	Adj M-clr brit area dens&color balance
Detail		To adjust the bright area density and color balance of M-color. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with [Correct Density], [Correct Shading] and [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-32 to 32
Default Value		0

OFST-C	1	Adj C-clr brit area dens&color balance
Detail		To adjust the bright area density and color balance of C-color. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with [Correct Density], [Correct Shading] and [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-32 to 32
Default Value		0

OFST-K	1	Adj Bk-clr brit area dens&color balance
Detail		To adjust the bright area density and color balance of Bk-color. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with [Correct Density], [Correct Shading] and [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-32 to 32
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

LD-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y low dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Y-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

LD-OFS-M	2	Adj M low dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of M-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

LD-OFS-C	2	Adj C low dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of C-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

LD-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk low dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Bk-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

MD-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y mid dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Y-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

MD-OFS-M	2	Adj M mid dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of M-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

MD-OFS-C	2	Adj C mid dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of C-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

MD-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk mid dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Bk-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

HD-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y hi dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Y-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

HD-OFS-M	2	Adj M hi dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of M-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

HD-OFS-C	2	Adj C hi dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of C-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

HD-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk hi dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Bk-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

PL-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y-clr low dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Y-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

PL-OFS-M	2	Adj M-clr low dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of M-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

PL-OFS-C	2	Adj C-clr low dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of C-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

PL-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk-clr low dens area clr balance:PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Bk-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

PM-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y-clr mid dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Y-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

PM-OFS-M	2	Adj M-clr mid dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of M-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

PM-OFS-C	2	Adj C-clr mid dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of C-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

PM-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk-clr mid dens area clr balance:PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Bk-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

PH-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y-clr hi dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Y-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

PH-OFS-M	2	Adj M-clr hi dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of M-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

PH-OFS-C	2	Adj C-clr hi dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of C-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

PH-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk-clr hi dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Bk-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

■ HV-TR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-PPR1	2	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 1
Detail		To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL1 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The setting values 20 (1-sided coated paper 5) and 25 (2-sided coated paper 5) can be set only when the Media Adjustment Kit is connected in the location where it can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 33 1: Plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 2: Plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2)/Colored paper 1 (64 to 82 g/m2), 3: Plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 5: Recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2), 6: Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2), 8: Thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2) 9: Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 10: Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2), 11: Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2), 12: Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2), 13: Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2), 14: Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2), 15: Heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 17: 1-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 18: 1-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 19: 1-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 20: 1-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 21: 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 22: 2-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 23: 2-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 24: 2-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 25: 2-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 26: Tracing paper (64 to 99 g/m2), 27: Transparency (121 to 220 g/m2), 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m2), 29: Postcard (164 to 220 g/m2), 30: Label (118 to 185 g/m2), 31: Pre-punched paper (64 to 75 g/m2), 32: Bond paper (83 to 99 g/m2), 33: Not used
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV1, TR-DUP1, TR-VL1, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-PPR2	2	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 2
Detail		To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL2 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The setting values 20 (1-sided coated paper 5) and 25 (2-sided coated paper 5) can be set only when the Media Adjustment Kit is connected in the location where it can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 33 1: Plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 2: Plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2)/Colored paper 1 (64 to 82 g/m2), 3: Plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 5: Recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2), 6: Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2), 8: Thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2) 9: Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 10: Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2), 11: Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2), 12: Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2), 13: Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2), 14: Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2), 15: Heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 17: 1-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 18: 1-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 19: 1-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 20: 1-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 21: 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 22: 2-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 23: 2-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 24: 2-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 25: 2-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 26: Tracing paper (64 to 99 g/m2), 27: Transparency (121 to 220 g/m2), 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m2), 29: Postcard (164 to 220 g/m2), 30: Label (118 to 185 g/m2), 31: Pre-punched paper (64 to 75 g/m2), 32: Bond paper (83 to 99 g/m2), 33: Not used
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV2, TR-DUP2, TR-VL2, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-PPR3	2	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 3
Detail		To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL3 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The setting values 20 (1-sided coated paper 5) and 25 (2-sided coated paper 5) can be set only when the Media Adjustment Kit is connected in the location where it can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 33 1: Plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 2: Plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2)/Colored paper 1 (64 to 82 g/m2), 3: Plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 5: Recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2), 6: Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2), 8: Thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2) 9: Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 10: Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2), 11: Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2), 12: Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2), 13: Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2), 14: Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2), 15: Heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 17: 1-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 18: 1-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 19: 1-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 20: 1-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 21: 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 22: 2-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 23: 2-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 24: 2-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 25: 2-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 26: Tracing paper (64 to 99 g/m2), 27: Transparency (121 to 220 g/m2), 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m2), 29: Postcard (164 to 220 g/m2), 30: Label (118 to 185 g/m2), 31: Pre-punched paper (64 to 75 g/m2), 32: Bond paper (83 to 99 g/m2), 33: Not used
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV3, TR-DUP3, TR-VL3, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-PPR4	2	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 4
Detail		To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL4 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The setting values 20 (1-sided coated paper 5) and 25 (2-sided coated paper 5) can be set only when the Media Adjustment Kit is connected in the location where it can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 33 1: Plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 2: Plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2)/Colored paper 1 (64 to 82 g/m2), 3: Plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 5: Recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2), 6: Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2), 8: Thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2) 9: Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 10: Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2), 11: Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2), 12: Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2), 13: Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2), 14: Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2), 15: Heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 17: 1-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 18: 1-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 19: 1-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 20: 1-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 21: 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 22: 2-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 23: 2-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 24: 2-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 25: 2-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 26: Tracing paper (64 to 99 g/m2), 27: Transparency (121 to 220 g/m2), 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m2), 29: Postcard (164 to 220 g/m2), 30: Label (118 to 185 g/m2), 31: Pre-punched paper (64 to 75 g/m2), 32: Bond paper (83 to 99 g/m2), 33: Not used
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV4, TR-DUP4, TR-VL4, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-PPR5	2	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 5
Detail		To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL5 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The setting values 20 (1-sided coated paper 5) and 25 (2-sided coated paper 5) can be set only when the Media Adjustment Kit is connected in the location where it can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 33 1: Plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 2: Plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2)/Colored paper 1 (64 to 82 g/m2), 3: Plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 5: Recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2), 6: Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2), 8: Thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2) 9: Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 10: Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2), 11: Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2), 12: Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2), 13: Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2), 14: Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2), 15: Heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 17: 1-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 18: 1-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 19: 1-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 20: 1-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 21: 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 22: 2-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 23: 2-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 24: 2-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 25: 2-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 26: Tracing paper (64 to 99 g/m2), 27: Transparency (121 to 220 g/m2), 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m2), 29: Postcard (164 to 220 g/m2), 30: Label (118 to 185 g/m2), 31: Pre-punched paper (64 to 75 g/m2), 32: Bond paper (83 to 99 g/m2), 33: Not used
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV5, TR-DUP5, TR-VL5, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-PPR6	2	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 6
Detail		To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL6 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The setting values 20 (1-sided coated paper 5) and 25 (2-sided coated paper 5) can be set only when the Media Adjustment Kit is connected in the location where it can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 33 1: Plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 2: Plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2)/Colored paper 1 (64 to 82 g/m2), 3: Plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 5: Recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2), 6: Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2), 8: Thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2) 9: Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 10: Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2), 11: Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2), 12: Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2), 13: Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2), 14: Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2), 15: Heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 17: 1-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 18: 1-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 19: 1-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 20: 1-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 21: 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 22: 2-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 23: 2-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 24: 2-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 25: 2-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 26: Tracing paper (64 to 99 g/m2), 27: Transparency (121 to 220 g/m2), 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m2), 29: Postcard (164 to 220 g/m2), 30: Label (118 to 185 g/m2), 31: Pre-punched paper (64 to 75 g/m2), 32: Bond paper (83 to 99 g/m2), 33: Not used
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV6, TR-DUP6, TR-VL6, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-PPR7	2	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 7
Detail		To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL7 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The setting values 20 (1-sided coated paper 5) and 25 (2-sided coated paper 5) can be set only when the Media Adjustment Kit is connected in the location where it can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 33 1: Plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 2: Plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2)/Colored paper 1 (64 to 82 g/m2), 3: Plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 5: Recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2), 6: Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2), 8: Thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2) 9: Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 10: Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2), 11: Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2), 12: Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2), 13: Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2), 14: Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2), 15: Heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 17: 1-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 18: 1-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 19: 1-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 20: 1-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 21: 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 22: 2-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 23: 2-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 24: 2-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 25: 2-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 26: Tracing paper (64 to 99 g/m2), 27: Transparency (121 to 220 g/m2), 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m2), 29: Postcard (164 to 220 g/m2), 30: Label (118 to 185 g/m2), 31: Pre-punched paper (64 to 75 g/m2), 32: Bond paper (83 to 99 g/m2), 33: Not used
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV7, TR-DUP7, TR-VL7, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-PPR8	2	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 8
Detail		To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL8 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The setting values 20 (1-sided coated paper 5) and 25 (2-sided coated paper 5) can be set only when the Media Adjustment Kit is connected in the location where it can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 33 1: Plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 2: Plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2)/Colored paper 1 (64 to 82 g/m2), 3: Plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 5: Recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2), 6: Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2), 8: Thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2) 9: Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 10: Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2), 11: Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2), 12: Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2), 13: Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2), 14: Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2), 15: Heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 17: 1-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 18: 1-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 19: 1-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 20: 1-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 21: 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 22: 2-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 23: 2-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 24: 2-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 25: 2-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 26: Tracing paper (64 to 99 g/m2), 27: Transparency (121 to 220 g/m2), 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m2), 29: Postcard (164 to 220 g/m2), 30: Label (118 to 185 g/m2), 31: Pre-punched paper (64 to 75 g/m2), 32: Bond paper (83 to 99 g/m2), 33: Not used
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV8, TR-DUP8, TR-VL8, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-ENV1	2	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 1
Detail		To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL1 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR1, TR-DUP1, TR-VL1, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-ENV2	**2**	**Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 2**
Detail	To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL2 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.	
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR2, TR-DUP2, TR-VL2, 2TR-OFF	
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.	
TR-ENV3	**2**	**Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 3**
Detail	To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL3 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.	
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR3, TR-DUP3, TR-VL3, 2TR-OFF	
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.	
TR-ENV4	**2**	**Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 4**
Detail	To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL4 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.	
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR4, TR-DUP4, TR-VL4, 2TR-OFF	
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-ENV5	2	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 5
Detail		To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL5 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR5, TR-DUP5, TR-VL5, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-ENV6	2	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 6
Detail		To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL6 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR6, TR-DUP6, TR-VL6, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-ENV7	2	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 7
Detail		To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL7 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR7, TR-DUP7, TR-VL7, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-ENV8	2	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 8
Detail		To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL8 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR8, TR-DUP8, TR-VL8, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-DUP1	2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side: set 1
Detail		To set the color mode and feed side for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL1 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		11 to 43 Left digit (color mode) 1: Color mode (entire paper), 2: Black mode (entire paper), 3: Color/black mode (leading edge of paper), 4: Color/black mode (trailing edge of paper) Right digit (feed side) 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided
Default Value		11
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-VL1, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-DUP2	2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side: set 2
Detail		To set the color mode and feed side for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL2 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		11 to 43 Left digit (color mode) 1: Color mode (entire paper), 2: Black mode (entire paper), 3: Color/black mode (leading edge of paper), 4: Color/black mode (trailing edge of paper) Right digit (feed side) 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided
Default Value		11
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-VL2, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-DUP3	2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side: set 3
Detail		To set the color mode and feed side for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL3 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		11 to 43 Left digit (color mode) 1: Color mode (entire paper), 2: Black mode (entire paper), 3: Color/black mode (leading edge of paper), 4: Color/black mode (trailing edge of paper) Right digit (feed side) 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided
Default Value		11
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-VL3, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-DUP4	2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side: set 4
Detail		To set the color mode and feed side for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL4 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		11 to 43 Left digit (color mode) 1: Color mode (entire paper), 2: Black mode (entire paper), 3: Color/black mode (leading edge of paper), 4: Color/black mode (trailing edge of paper) Right digit (feed side) 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided
Default Value		11
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-VL4, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-DUP5	2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side: set 5
Detail		To set the color mode and feed side for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL5 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		11 to 43 Left digit (color mode) 1: Color mode (entire paper), 2: Black mode (entire paper), 3: Color/black mode (leading edge of paper), 4: Color/black mode (trailing edge of paper) Right digit (feed side) 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided
Default Value		11
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-VL5, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-DUP6	2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side: set 6
Detail		To set the color mode and feed side for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL6 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		11 to 43 Left digit (color mode) 1: Color mode (entire paper), 2: Black mode (entire paper), 3: Color/black mode (leading edge of paper), 4: Color/black mode (trailing edge of paper) Right digit (feed side) 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided
Default Value		11
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-VL6, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-DUP7	2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side: set 7
Detail		To set the color mode and feed side for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL7 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		11 to 43 Left digit (color mode) 1: Color mode (entire paper), 2: Black mode (entire paper), 3: Color/black mode (leading edge of paper), 4: Color/black mode (trailing edge of paper) Right digit (feed side) 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided
Default Value		11
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-VL7, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-DUP8	**2**	**Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side: set 8**
Detail		To set the color mode and feed side for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL8 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		11 to 43 Left digit (color mode) 1: Color mode (entire paper), 2: Black mode (entire paper), 3: Color/black mode (leading edge of paper), 4: Color/black mode (trailing edge of paper) Right digit (feed side) 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided
Default Value		11
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-VL8, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
1TR-TGY	**2**	**Adj Y pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:1/1 speed**
Detail		To adjust the target current for Y-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 1/1 speed. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 94 mm portion of the image leading edge). The setting is reflected at the next primary transfer ATVC control.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
1TR-TGM	**2**	**Adj M pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:1/1 speed**
Detail		To adjust the target current for M-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 1/1 speed. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 94 mm portion of the image leading edge). The setting is reflected at the next primary transfer ATVC control.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

1TR-TGC	2	Adj C pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:1/1 speed
Detail		To adjust the target current for C-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 1/1 speed. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 94 mm portion of the image leading edge). The setting is reflected at the next primary transfer ATVC control.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

1TR-TGK1	2	Adj Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:1/1 speed
Detail		To adjust the target current for Bk-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 1/1 speed. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 94 mm portion of the image leading edge). The setting is reflected at the next primary transfer ATVC control.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

2TR-OFF	1	Uniform adj sec trn ATVC ppr allot voltg
Detail		To uniformly adjust paper allotted voltage in secondary transfer ATVC control regardless of paper type, 1st/2nd side or environment. When transfer failure occurs on an image, increase/decrease the value in the -30 to 30 (-900 to 900 V) range in increments of 10 (300 V). When white dots occur on an image, increase/decrease the value in the -100 to -10 (-3000 to -300 V) range in increments of 10 (300 V). When the value is decreased too much, transfer failure occurs.
Use Case		When similar image failures occur regardless of the conditions
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

1TR-TGY2	2	Adj Y pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:1/2 speed
Detail		To adjust the target current for Y-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 1/2 speed. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 95 mm portion of the image leading edge). The setting is reflected at the next primary transfer ATVC control.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

1TR-TGM2	2	Adj M pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:1/2 speed
Detail		To adjust the target current for M-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 1/2 speed. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 95 mm portion of the image leading edge). The setting is reflected at the next primary transfer ATVC control.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

1TR-TGC2	2	Adj C pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:1/2 speed
Detail		To adjust the target current for C-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 1/2 speed. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 95 mm portion of the image leading edge). The setting is reflected at the next primary transfer ATVC control.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

T2TR-LNG	2	Adj of lead edge weak bias apply length
Detail		To adjust the length (distance from the leading edge of paper) to apply leading edge weak bias. Increase the value when white spots occur in a broad area of the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Appropriate Target Value		-40 - 40
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

B2TR-LNG	2	Adj of trail edge weak bias apply length
Detail		To adjust the length (distance from the trailing edge of paper) to apply trailing edge weak bias. Increase the value when white spots occur in a broad area of the trailing edge of paper.
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the trailing edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Appropriate Target Value		-40 - 40
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

1ATVCTMG	2	Adj pry trns ATVC ctrl exe intvl: 1/2SPD
Detail		To adjust the intervals (the number of sheets) to execute primary transfer ATVC control at 1/2 speed. Decrease the value if the condition of image failure occurrence caused by primary transfer is as follows: - It does not occur at 1/1 speed, but occurs at 1/2 speed. - It is alleviated by executing primary transfer ATVC control. - It is temporarily alleviated when continuing output, but it occurs again. These indicate that primary transfer ATVC control is not executed at 1/2 speed. Image failure can be alleviated by increasing the frequency to execute primary transfer ATVC control, but productivity at 1/2 speed decreases.
Use Case		When an image failure or blocky image at 50 mm intervals occurs at 1/2 speed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		As the value is smaller, productivity at 1/2 speed decreases. As the value is increased, productivity is increased, but image failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		100 to 2000
Unit		sheet
Appropriate Target Value		300 - 1500
Default Value		1000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-PPR9	2	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 9
Detail		To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 9. Setting 9 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV9, TR-PPR9 and TR-DUP9. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL9 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The setting values 20 (1-sided coated paper 5) and 25 (2-sided coated paper 5) can be set only when the Media Adjustment Kit is connected in the location where it can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 33 1: Plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 2: Plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2)/Colored paper 1 (64 to 82 g/m2), 3: Plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 5: Recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2), 6: Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2), 8: Thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2) 9: Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 10: Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2), 11: Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2), 12: Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2), 13: Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2), 14: Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2), 15: Heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 17: 1-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 18: 1-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 19: 1-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 20: 1-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 21: 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 22: 2-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 23: 2-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 24: 2-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 25: 2-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 26: Tracing paper (64 to 99 g/m2), 27: Transparency (121 to 220 g/m2), 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m2), 29: Postcard (164 to 220 g/m2), 30: Label (118 to 185 g/m2), 31: Pre-punched paper (64 to 75 g/m2), 32: Bond paper (83 to 99 g/m2), 33: Not used
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV9, TR-DUP9, TR-VL9, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-PPR10	2	Sec trn indiv setting paper type: set 10
Detail		To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 10. Setting 10 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV10, TR-PPR10 and TR-DUP10. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL10 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The setting values 20 (1-sided coated paper 5) and 25 (2-sided coated paper 5) can be set only when the Media Adjustment Kit is connected in the location where it can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 33 1: Plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 2: Plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2)/Colored paper 1 (64 to 82 g/m2), 3: Plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 5: Recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2), 6: Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2), 8: Thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2) 9: Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 10: Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2), 11: Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2), 12: Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2), 13: Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2), 14: Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2), 15: Heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 17: 1-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 18: 1-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 19: 1-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 20: 1-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 21: 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 22: 2-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 23: 2-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 24: 2-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 25: 2-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 26: Tracing paper (64 to 99 g/m2), 27: Transparency (121 to 220 g/m2), 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m2), 29: Postcard (164 to 220 g/m2), 30: Label (118 to 185 g/m2), 31: Pre-punched paper (64 to 75 g/m2), 32: Bond paper (83 to 99 g/m2), 33: Not used
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV10, TR-DUP10, TR-VL10, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-PPR11	2	Sec trn indiv setting paper type: set 11
Detail		To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 11. Setting 11 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV11, TR-PPR11 and TR-DUP11. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL11 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The setting values 20 (1-sided coated paper 5) and 25 (2-sided coated paper 5) can be set only when the Media Adjustment Kit is connected in the location where it can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 33 1: Plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 2: Plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2)/Colored paper 1 (64 to 82 g/m2), 3: Plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 5: Recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2), 6: Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2), 8: Thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2) 9: Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 10: Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2), 11: Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2), 12: Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2), 13: Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2), 14: Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2), 15: Heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 17: 1-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 18: 1-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 19: 1-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 20: 1-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 21: 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 22: 2-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 23: 2-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 24: 2-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 25: 2-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 26: Tracing paper (64 to 99 g/m2), 27: Transparency (121 to 220 g/m2), 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m2), 29: Postcard (164 to 220 g/m2), 30: Label (118 to 185 g/m2), 31: Pre-punched paper (64 to 75 g/m2), 32: Bond paper (83 to 99 g/m2), 33: Not used
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV11, TR-DUP11, TR-VL11, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-PPR12	2	Sec trn indiv setting paper type: set 12
Detail		To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 12. Setting 12 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV12, TR-PPR12 and TR-DUP12. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL12 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The setting values 20 (1-sided coated paper 5) and 25 (2-sided coated paper 5) can be set only when the Media Adjustment Kit is connected in the location where it can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 33 1: Plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 2: Plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2)/Colored paper 1 (64 to 82 g/m2), 3: Plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 5: Recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2), 6: Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2), 8: Thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2) 9: Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 10: Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2), 11: Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2), 12: Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2), 13: Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2), 14: Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2), 15: Heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 17: 1-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 18: 1-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 19: 1-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 20: 1-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 21: 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 22: 2-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 23: 2-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 24: 2-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 25: 2-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 26: Tracing paper (64 to 99 g/m2), 27: Transparency (121 to 220 g/m2), 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m2), 29: Postcard (164 to 220 g/m2), 30: Label (118 to 185 g/m2), 31: Pre-punched paper (64 to 75 g/m2), 32: Bond paper (83 to 99 g/m2), 33: Not used
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV12, TR-DUP12, TR-VL12, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-PPR13	2	Sec trn indiv setting paper type: set 13
Detail		To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 13. Setting 13 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV13, TR-PPR13 and TR-DUP13. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL13 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The setting values 20 (1-sided coated paper 5) and 25 (2-sided coated paper 5) can be set only when the Media Adjustment Kit is connected in the location where it can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 33 1: Plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 2: Plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2)/Colored paper 1 (64 to 82 g/m2), 3: Plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 5: Recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2), 6: Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2), 8: Thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2) 9: Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 10: Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2), 11: Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2), 12: Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2), 13: Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2), 14: Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2), 15: Heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 17: 1-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 18: 1-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 19: 1-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 20: 1-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 21: 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 22: 2-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 23: 2-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 24: 2-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 25: 2-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 26: Tracing paper (64 to 99 g/m2), 27: Transparency (121 to 220 g/m2), 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m2), 29: Postcard (164 to 220 g/m2), 30: Label (118 to 185 g/m2), 31: Pre-punched paper (64 to 75 g/m2), 32: Bond paper (83 to 99 g/m2), 33: Not used
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV13, TR-DUP13, TR-VL13, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-PPR14	2	Sec trn indiv setting paper type: set 14
Detail		To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 14. Setting 14 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV14, TR-PPR14 and TR-DUP14. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL14 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The setting values 20 (1-sided coated paper 5) and 25 (2-sided coated paper 5) can be set only when the Media Adjustment Kit is connected in the location where it can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 33 1: Plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 2: Plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2)/Colored paper 1 (64 to 82 g/m2), 3: Plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 5: Recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2), 6: Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2), 8: Thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2) 9: Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 10: Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2), 11: Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2), 12: Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2), 13: Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2), 14: Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2), 15: Heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 17: 1-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 18: 1-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 19: 1-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 20: 1-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 21: 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 22: 2-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 23: 2-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 24: 2-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 25: 2-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 26: Tracing paper (64 to 99 g/m2), 27: Transparency (121 to 220 g/m2), 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m2), 29: Postcard (164 to 220 g/m2), 30: Label (118 to 185 g/m2), 31: Pre-punched paper (64 to 75 g/m2), 32: Bond paper (83 to 99 g/m2), 33: Not used
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV14, TR-DUP14, TR-VL14, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-PPR15	2	Sec trn indiv setting paper type: set 15
Detail		To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 15. Setting 15 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV15, TR-PPR15 and TR-DUP15. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL15 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The setting values 20 (1-sided coated paper 5) and 25 (2-sided coated paper 5) can be set only when the Media Adjustment Kit is connected in the location where it can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 33 1: Plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 2: Plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2)/Colored paper 1 (64 to 82 g/m2), 3: Plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 5: Recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2), 6: Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2), 8: Thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2) 9: Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 10: Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2), 11: Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2), 12: Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2), 13: Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2), 14: Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2), 15: Heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 17: 1-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 18: 1-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 19: 1-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 20: 1-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 21: 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 22: 2-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 23: 2-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 24: 2-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 25: 2-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 26: Tracing paper (64 to 99 g/m2), 27: Transparency (121 to 220 g/m2), 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m2), 29: Postcard (164 to 220 g/m2), 30: Label (118 to 185 g/m2), 31: Pre-punched paper (64 to 75 g/m2), 32: Bond paper (83 to 99 g/m2), 33: Not used
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV15, TR-DUP15, TR-VL15, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-PPR16	2	Sec trn indiv setting paper type: set 16
Detail		To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 16. Setting 16 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV16, TR-PPR16 and TR-DUP16. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL16 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The setting values 20 (1-sided coated paper 5) and 25 (2-sided coated paper 5) can be set only when the Media Adjustment Kit is connected in the location where it can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 33 1: Plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 2: Plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2)/Colored paper 1 (64 to 82 g/m2), 3: Plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), 5: Recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2), 6: Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2), 8: Thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2) 9: Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 10: Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2), 11: Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2), 12: Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2), 13: Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2), 14: Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2), 15: Heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 17: 1-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 18: 1-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 19: 1-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 20: 1-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 21: 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2), 22: 2-sided coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2), 23: 2-sided coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2), 24: 2-sided coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2), 25: 2-sided coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 26: Tracing paper (64 to 99 g/m2), 27: Transparency (121 to 220 g/m2), 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m2), 29: Postcard (164 to 220 g/m2), 30: Label (118 to 185 g/m2), 31: Pre-punched paper (64 to 75 g/m2), 32: Bond paper (83 to 99 g/m2), 33: Not used
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV16, TR-DUP16, TR-VL16, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-ENV9	2	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 9
Detail		To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 9. Setting 9 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV9, TR-PPR9 and TR-DUP9. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL9 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR9, TR-DUP9, TR-VL9, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-ENV10	2	Sec trn indiv setting environment:set 10
Detail		To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 10. Setting 10 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV10, TR-PPR10 and TR-DUP10. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL10 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR10, TR-DUP10, TR-VL10, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-ENV11	2	Sec trn indiv setting environment:set 11
Detail		To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 11. Setting 11 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV11, TR-PPR11 and TR-DUP11. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL11 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR11, TR-DUP11, TR-VL11, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-ENV12	2	Sec trn indiv setting environment:set 12
Detail		To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 12. Setting 12 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV12, TR-PPR12 and TR-DUP12. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL12 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR12, TR-DUP12, TR-VL12, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-ENV13	2	Sec trn indiv setting environment:set 13
Detail		To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 13. Setting 13 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV13, TR-PPR13 and TR-DUP13. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL13 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR13, TR-DUP13, TR-VL13, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-ENV14	2	Sec trn indiv setting environment:set 14
Detail		To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 14. Setting 14 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV14, TR-PPR14 and TR-DUP14. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL14 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR14, TR-DUP14, TR-VL14, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-ENV15	2	Sec trn indiv setting environment:set 15
Detail		To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 15. Setting 15 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV15, TR-PPR15 and TR-DUP15. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL15 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR15, TR-DUP15, TR-VL15, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-ENV16	**2**	**Sec trn indiv setting environment:set 16**
Detail		To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 16. Setting 16 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV16, TR-PPR16 and TR-DUP16. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL16 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR16, TR-DUP16, TR-VL16, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
TR-DUP9	**2**	**Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side: set 9**
Detail		To set the color mode and feed side for setting 9. Setting 9 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV9, TR-PPR9 and TR-DUP9. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL9 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		11 to 43 Left digit (color mode) 1: Color mode (entire paper), 2: Black mode (entire paper), 3: Color/black mode (leading edge of paper), 4: Color/black mode (trailing edge of paper) Right digit (feed side) 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided
Default Value		11
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV9, TR-PPR9, TR-VL9, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-DUP10	2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side:set 10
Detail		To set the color mode and feed side for setting 10. Setting 10 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV10, TR-PPR10 and TR-DUP10. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL10 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		11 to 43 Left digit (color mode) 1: Color mode (entire paper), 2: Black mode (entire paper), 3: Color/black mode (leading edge of paper), 4: Color/black mode (trailing edge of paper) Right digit (feed side) 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided
Default Value		11
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV10, TR-PPR10, TR-VL10, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-DUP11	2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side:set 11
Detail		To set the color mode and feed side for setting 11. Setting 11 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV11, TR-PPR11 and TR-DUP11. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL11 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		11 to 43 Left digit (color mode) 1: Color mode (entire paper), 2: Black mode (entire paper), 3: Color/black mode (leading edge of paper), 4: Color/black mode (trailing edge of paper) Right digit (feed side) 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided
Default Value		11
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV11, TR-PPR11, TR-VL11, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-DUP12	2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side:set 12
Detail		To set the color mode and feed side for setting 12. Setting 12 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV12, TR-PPR12 and TR-DUP12. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL12 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		11 to 43 Left digit (color mode) 1: Color mode (entire paper), 2: Black mode (entire paper), 3: Color/black mode (leading edge of paper), 4: Color/black mode (trailing edge of paper) Right digit (feed side) 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided
Default Value		11
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV12, TR-PPR12, TR-VL12, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-DUP13	2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side:set 13
Detail		To set the color mode and feed side for setting 13. Setting 13 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV13, TR-PPR13 and TR-DUP13. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL13 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		11 to 43 Left digit (color mode) 1: Color mode (entire paper), 2: Black mode (entire paper), 3: Color/black mode (leading edge of paper), 4: Color/black mode (trailing edge of paper) Right digit (feed side) 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided
Default Value		11
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV13, TR-PPR13, TR-VL13, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-DUP14	2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side:set 14
Detail		To set the color mode and feed side for setting 14. Setting 14 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV14, TR-PPR14 and TR-DUP14. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL14 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		11 to 43 Left digit (color mode) 1: Color mode (entire paper), 2: Black mode (entire paper), 3: Color/black mode (leading edge of paper), 4: Color/black mode (trailing edge of paper) Right digit (feed side) 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided
Default Value		11
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV14, TR-PPR14, TR-VL14, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-DUP15	2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side:set 15
Detail		To set the color mode and feed side for setting 15. Setting 15 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV15, TR-PPR15 and TR-DUP15. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL15 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		11 to 43 Left digit (color mode) 1: Color mode (entire paper), 2: Black mode (entire paper), 3: Color/black mode (leading edge of paper), 4: Color/black mode (trailing edge of paper) Right digit (feed side) 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided
Default Value		11
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV15, TR-PPR15, TR-VL15, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-DUP16	2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side:set 16
Detail		To set the color mode and feed side for setting 16. Setting 16 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV16, TR-PPR16 and TR-DUP16. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL16 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case		When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		11 to 43 Left digit (color mode) 1: Color mode (entire paper), 2: Black mode (entire paper), 3: Color/black mode (leading edge of paper), 4: Color/black mode (trailing edge of paper) Right digit (feed side) 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided
Default Value		11
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV16, TR-PPR16, TR-VL16, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-VL1	2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 1
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR-OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-30 - 30
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-DUP1, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit		30

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-VL2	2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 2
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR-OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-30 - 30
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-DUP2, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit		30

TR-VL3	2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 3
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR-OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-30 - 30
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-DUP3, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit		30

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-VL4	2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 4
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR-OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-30 - 30
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-DUP4, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit		30

TR-VL5	2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 5
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR-OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-30 - 30
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-DUP5, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit		30

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-VL6	2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 6
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR-OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-30 - 30
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-DUP6, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit		30

TR-VL7	2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 7
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR-OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-30 - 30
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-DUP7, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit		30

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-VL8	2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 8
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR-OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-30 - 30
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-DUP8, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit		30

TR-VL9	2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 9
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 9. Setting 9 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV9, TR-PPR9 and TR-DUP9. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR-OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-30 - 30
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV9, TR-PPR9, TR-DUP9, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit		30

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-VL10	2	Sec trn indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 10
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 10. Setting 10 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV10, TR-PPR10 and TR-DUP10. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR-OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-30 - 30
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV10, TR-PPR10, TR-DUP10, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit		30

TR-VL11	2	Sec trn indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 11
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 11. Setting 11 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV11, TR-PPR11 and TR-DUP11. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR-OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-30 - 30
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV11, TR-PPR11, TR-DUP11, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit		30

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-VL12	2	Sec trn indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 12
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 12. Setting 12 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV12, TR-PPR12 and TR-DUP12. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR-OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-30 - 30
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV12, TR-PPR12, TR-DUP12, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit		30

TR-VL13	2	Sec trn indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 13
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 13. Setting 13 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV13, TR-PPR13 and TR-DUP13. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR-OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-30 - 30
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV13, TR-PPR13, TR-DUP13, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit		30

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-VL14	2	Sec trn indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 14
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 14. Setting 14 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV14, TR-PPR14 and TR-DUP14. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR-OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-30 - 30
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV14, TR-PPR14, TR-DUP14, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit		30

TR-VL15	2	Sec trn indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 15
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 15. Setting 15 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV15, TR-PPR15 and TR-DUP15. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR-OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-30 - 30
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV15, TR-PPR15, TR-DUP15, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit		30

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-VL16	2	Sec trn indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 16
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 16. Setting 16 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV16, TR-PPR16 and TR-DUP16. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR-OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-30 - 30
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV16, TR-PPR16, TR-DUP16, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo		Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit		30

1TR-TGK2	2	Adj Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:1/2 speed
Detail		To adjust the target current for Bk-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 1/2 speed. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 95 mm portion of the image leading edge). The setting is reflected at the next primary transfer ATVC control.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

2TRI-UP	2	Set Sec Trn Current U-Limit Offset Value
Detail		To adjust the value when a transfer failure due to high secondary transfer current (mottled image, transfer failure, etc.) occurs in multiple paper types.
Use Case		When a transfer failure (mottled image) due to inappropriate secondary transfer occurs in multiple paper types
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is set too low, adverse effects (low density, mottled image, etc.) are likely to occur due to the too small secondary transfer current.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to +30
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		If the transfer failure occurs only in one paper type, "Adjust Secondary Transfer Voltage" to alleviate the symptom.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

2TRI-LOW	2	Set Sec Trn Current L-Limit Offset Value
Detail		To adjust the value when a transfer failure due to weak secondary transfer current (mottled image, smeared image at the trailing edge, etc.) occurs in multiple paper types.
Use Case		When a transfer failure (mottled image) due to inappropriate secondary transfer occurs in multiple paper types
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is set too high, adverse effects (low density, abnormal electrical discharge, etc.) are likely to occur due to the too large secondary transfer current.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to +30
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		If the transfer failure occurs only in one paper type, "Adjust Secondary Transfer Voltage" to alleviate the symptom.

■ FEED-ADJ

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

REGIST	1	Adj paper leading edge margin: 1/1 speed
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin at 1/1 speed by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-C1	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 1
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 1. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-C2	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 2
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 2. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-C3	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 3
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 3. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-C4	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 4
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 4. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-MF	1	Write start pstn in horz scan: MP Tray
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi-purpose Tray. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-C1RE	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cst1 2nd
Detail		To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 1. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-55 to 55
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-C2RE	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cst2 2nd
Detail		To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 2. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-55 to 55
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-C3RE	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cst3 2nd
Detail		To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 3. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-55 to 55
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-C4RE	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cst4 2nd
Detail		To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 4. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-55 to 55
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-MFRE	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:MPTray 2nd
Detail		To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-55 to 55
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

REG-THCK	1	Adj paper leading edge margin: 1/2 speed
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin at 1/2 speed by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) +: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-DUP1	1	Adj ppr lead edge margin: 1/1 SPD, 2nd
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin on the 2nd side at 1/1 speed by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.)
Use Case		When adjusting the leading edge margin
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-DUP2	1	Adj ppr lead edge margin: 1/2 SPD, 2nd
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin on the 2nd side at 1/2 speed by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.)
Use Case		When adjusting the leading edge margin
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

LP-FEED1	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: plain, Casstt
Detail		To adjust the arch amount before registration for paper belonging to a group of plain papers fed from a cassette. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image on the 1st side of paper belonging to a group of plain papers fed from a cassette is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Group of plain papers: Plain paper 1 to 3, colored paper, recycled paper 1 to 3, pre-punched paper, tracing paper
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

LP-FEED2	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: heavy, Casstt
Detail		To adjust the arch amount before registration for paper belonging to a group of heavy papers fed from a cassette. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image on the 1st side of paper belonging to a group of heavy papers fed from a cassette is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Group of heavy papers: Heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 5, transparency, clear film, label, bond paper, envelope, postcard
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

LP-MULT1	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: plain, MP Tray
Detail		To adjust the arch amount before registration for paper belonging to a group of plain papers fed from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image on the 1st side of paper belonging to a group of plain papers fed from the Multi-purpose Tray is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Group of plain papers: Plain paper 1 to 3, colored paper, recycled paper 1 to 3, pre-punched paper, tracing paper
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

LP-MULT2	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: heavy, MP Tray
Detail		To adjust the arch amount before registration for paper belonging to a group of heavy papers fed from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image on the 1st side of paper belonging to a group of heavy papers fed from the Multi-purpose Tray is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Group of heavy papers: Heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 5, transparency, clear film, label, bond paper, envelope, postcard
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

LP-DUP1	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: plain, 2-sided
Detail		To adjust the arch amount before registration for paper belonging to a group of plain papers fed in 2-sided mode. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image on the 2nd side of paper belonging to a group of plain papers fed in 2-sided mode is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, paper wrinkles or bent paper may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Group of plain papers: Plain paper 1 to 3, colored paper, recycled paper 1 to 3, pre-punched paper, tracing paper
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

LP-DUP2	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: heavy, 2-sided
Detail		To adjust the arch amount before registration for paper belonging to a group of heavy papers fed in 2-sided mode. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image on the 2nd side of paper belonging to a group of heavy papers fed in 2-sided mode is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Group of heavy papers: Heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 5, transparency, clear film, label, bond paper, envelope, postcard
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

REG-SPD	1	Adjustment of Registration Motor speed
Detail		To adjust the speed of the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.2%. +: Accelerate (Leading edge margin becomes larger.) -: Decelerate (Leading edge margin becomes smaller.) As the value is reduced, blur image in the area of 60 to 70 mm from the trailing edge is alleviated.
Use Case		When blur image occurs in the area of 60 to 70 mm from the trailing edge
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.2

EXT-SPD	2	Setting of delivery speed at 1/1 speed
Detail		To set the delivery speed of papers (thin paper 1/2, plain paper 1 to 3, colored paper, recycled paper 1 to 3, pre-punched paper and tracing paper) which are fed at 1/1 speed in the case of delivering to the First/Second Delivery Tray. Set 2 if misalignment occurs with the papers when delivering to the First Delivery Tray. Speed of the Fixing Motor is reduced so that papers are stacked on the First Delivery Tray more gently. Set 1 if trailing edges of papers with 297 mm (A4R) or less in length get caught on the delivery outlet when delivering to the Second Delivery Tray. Speed of the Second Delivery Motor is increased so that trailing edge of paper can pass through the delivery outlet. Set 3 if both of the above symptoms occur.
Use Case		- When misalignment occurs at delivery to the First Delivery Tray - When trailing edge of paper get caught on the delivery outlet at delivery to the Second Delivery Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 2 or 3 is set, FCOT becomes longer.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Normal, 1: Increase the speed at delivery to the Second Delivery Tray, 2: Reduce the speed at delivery to the First Delivery Tray, 3: Reduce the speed at delivery to the First Delivery Tray and increase the speed at delivery to the Second Delivery Tray
Default Value		0

LP-FEED3	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: thin, Casstt
Detail		To adjust the arch amount before registration for thin paper 1/2 fed from a cassette. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image on the 1st side of thin paper fed from a cassette is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

LP-DUP3	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: thin, 2-sided
Detail		To adjust the arch amount before registration for thin paper 1/2 fed in 2-sided mode. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image on the 2nd side of thin paper fed in 2-sided mode is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

LP-MULT3	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: thin, MP Tray
Detail		To adjust the arch amount before registration for thin paper 1/2 fed from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease At first, change the value in increments of 10, and then make a fine adjustment.
Use Case		When an image on the 1st side of thin paper fed from the Multi-purpose Tray is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, paper wrinkles may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

■ CST-ADJ

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CST-ADJ

CST-VLM1	2	Adj Cassette 1 level detect threshold VL
Detail		To adjust the timing to switch the scale indicating paper level in the Cassette 1 from "3" to "2". Since the paper level to display is switched at the height where papers are stacked, the paper level detection can be changed by adjusting the timing to detect it. To increase the paper levels to display (from "2" to "3"), enter a positive (+) value. To decrease the paper levels to display (from "3" to "2"), enter a negative (-) value.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to individually adjust the timing to switch the paper level display)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key 2) Pull out and then insert the cassette. 3) Check the paper level in the cassette.
Caution		- The setting is reflected after removing and then installing the cassette. - When the value is increased/decreased greatly, the actual timing may be deviated from the target. Therefore, change the value by 1 at a time while checking the scale.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		The timing to switch the scale indicating paper level from "3" to "2" varies individually.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CST-ADJ

CST-VLM2	2	Adj Cassette 2 level detect threshold VL
Detail		To adjust the timing to switch the scale indicating paper level in the Cassette 2 from "3" to "2". Since the paper level to display is switched at the height where papers are stacked, the paper level detection can be changed by adjusting the timing to detect it. To increase the paper levels to display (from "2" to "3"), enter a positive (+) value. To decrease the paper levels to display (from "3" to "2"), enter a negative (-) value.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to individually adjust the timing to switch the paper level display)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key 2) Pull out and then insert the cassette. 3) Check the paper level in the cassette.
Caution		- The setting is reflected after removing and then installing the cassette. - When the value is increased/decreased greatly, the actual timing may be deviated from the target. Therefore, change the value by 1 at a time while checking the scale.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		The timing to switch the scale indicating paper level from "3" to "2" varies individually.

CST-VLM3	2	Adj Cassette 3 level detect threshold VL
Detail		To adjust the timing to switch the scale indicating paper level in the Cassette 3 from "3" to "2". Since the paper level to display is switched at the height where papers are stacked, the paper level detection can be changed by adjusting the timing to detect it. To increase the paper levels to display (from "2" to "3"), enter a positive (+) value. To decrease the paper levels to display (from "3" to "2"), enter a negative (-) value.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to individually adjust the timing to switch the paper level display)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key 2) Pull out and then insert the cassette. 3) Check the paper level in the cassette.
Caution		- The setting is reflected after removing and then installing the cassette. - When the value is increased/decreased greatly, the actual timing may be deviated from the target. Therefore, change the value by 1 at a time while checking the scale.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		The timing to switch the scale indicating paper level from "3" to "2" varies individually.

CST-VLM4	2	Adj Cassette 4 level detect threshold VL
Detail		To adjust the timing to switch the scale indicating paper level in the Cassette 4 from "3" to "2". Since the paper level to display is switched at the height where papers are stacked, the paper level detection can be changed by adjusting the timing to detect it. To increase the paper levels to display (from "2" to "3"), enter a positive (+) value. To decrease the paper levels to display (from "3" to "2"), enter a negative (-) value.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to individually adjust the timing to switch the paper level display)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key 2) Pull out and then insert the cassette. 3) Check the paper level in the cassette.
Caution		- The setting is reflected after removing and then installing the cassette. - When the value is increased/decreased greatly, the actual timing may be deviated from the target. Therefore, change the value by 1 at a time while checking the scale.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		The timing to switch the scale indicating paper level from "3" to "2" varies individually.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CST-ADJ

MF-MAX	1	Adj of Multi-purpose Tray maximum width
Detail		To adjust the maximum width of the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MAX.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. - Be sure to adjust MF-MIN together with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MAX COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MIN

MF-MIN	1	Adj of Multi-purpose Tray minimum width
Detail		To adjust the minimum width of the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MIN.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. - Be sure to adjust MF-MAX together with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MIN COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX

■ MISC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

SEG-ADJ	1	Set criteria for text/photo: front side
Detail		To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) in Text/Photo/Map mode as text or photo. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a photo document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a text document. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the Copyboard/DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		When adjusting the judgment level of text/photo original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) in Text/Photo/Map mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

K-ADJ	**1**	**Set criteria for black text: front side**
Detail		To set whether to judge the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) as black. As the value is larger, the text tends to be detected as black. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the Copyboard/DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		When adjusting the criteria for judging the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
ACS-ADJ	**1**	**Set criteria for B&W/color in ACS:front**
Detail		To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) in ACS mode as B&W/color original. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the Copyboard/DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		When adjusting the color recognition level in ACS mode at scanning with the Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
ACS-EN	**2**	**Set ACS mode judgmt area: book mode**
Detail		To set the ACS judgment area in the image on the front side read with the Copyboard. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.
Use Case		When adjusting the ACS judgment area at copyboard reading
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2
Default Value		1
ACS-CNT	**2**	**Set ACS jdgmt pixel count area:book scan**
Detail		To set the area to judge whether the image on the front side read with the Copyboard is color or B&W at automatic color selection. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.
Use Case		When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge whether it is a color/B&W image
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

ACS-EN2	**2**	**Set ACS mode judgment area: stream read**
Detail	To set the ACS judgment area either in the image on the front side stream read with DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides stream read with the DADF (reverse model). As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the ACS judgment area at stream reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	1	
ACS-CNT2	**2**	**Set ACS jdgmt pixel count area: DADF**
Detail	To set the area to judge whether the image on the front side stream read with DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides stream read with the DADF (reverse model) is color or B&W at automatic color selection. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge whether it is a color/B&W image	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
SEG-ADJ3	**1**	**Set criteria for text/photo: back side**
Detail	To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) in Text/Photo/Map mode as text or photo. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a photo document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a text document. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When adjusting the judgment level of text/photo original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) in Text/Photo/Map mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4	
Default Value	0	
K-ADJ3	**1**	**Set criteria for black text: back side**
Detail	To set whether to judge the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) as black. As the value is larger, the text tends to be detected as black. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When adjusting the criteria for judging the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

ACS-ADJ3	**1**	**Set ACS B&W/color jdgmt stdrd:back side**
Detail	To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) in ACS mode as B&W/color original. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When adjusting the color recognition level in ACS mode at scanning with the Scanner Unit (for back side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	
ACS-EN3	**2**	**ACS mode judgmt area:stream, back side**
Detail	To set the ACS judgment area in the image on the back side stream read with the DADF (1-path model). As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When adjusting the ACS judgment area in the image on the back side at stream reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	1	
ACS-CNT3	**2**	**ACS mode jdgmt pixel count area: back**
Detail	To set the area to judge whether the image on the back side stream read with DADF (1-path model) is color or B&W at automatic color selection. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge whether it is a color/B&W image	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
SH-ADJ	**1**	**Adj of sharpness: Copyboard, DADF front**
Detail	To adjust the sharpness of image in copyboard reading mode and that of image on the front side in duplex stream reading mode that are set in [Settings/Registration]. As the value is larger, the image gets sharper. If the value is too large, moire is likely to occur in an output image of COPY and SEND. To match the image quality with that of the back side in the duplex stream reading mode, decrease the value when moire on the front side is stronger than the back side and increase the value when it is weaker.	
Use Case	When moire frequently occurs on images of COPY and SEND output	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> MISC> SH-ADJ2	
Additional Functions Mode	Copy> Options> Sharpness	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

SH-ADJ2	1	Adjustment of sharpness: DADF back side
Detail		To adjust the sharpness of image on the back side in duplex stream reading mode that is set in [Settings/Registration]. As the value is larger, the image gets sharper. If the value is too large, moire is likely to occur in an output image of COPY and SEND. To match the image quality with that of the front side in the duplex stream reading mode, increase the value when moire on the front side is stronger than the back side, and decrease the value when it is weaker.
Use Case		When moire frequently occurs on images of COPY and SEND output
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> MISC> SH-ADJ
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Sharpness

■ EXP-LED

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > EXP-LED

PR-EXP-M	2	Adj Cln Pre-expo LED(M) intnsty: 1/1SPD
Detail		To adjust the light intensity of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M) at 1/1 speed. To set the proportion relative to the current value in percentage. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when horizontal lines appear due to charging.
Use Case		- When drum ghost occurs - When horizontal lines appear due to charging
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When the value is increased, horizontal lines due to charging may appear earlier. When the value is decreased, drum ghost may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PR-EXP-C	2	Adj Cln Pre-expo LED(C) intnsty: 1/1SPD
Detail		To adjust the light intensity of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C) at 1/1 speed. To set the proportion relative to the current value in percentage. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when horizontal lines appear due to charging.
Use Case		- When drum ghost occurs - When horizontal lines appear due to charging
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When the value is increased, horizontal lines due to charging may appear earlier. When the value is decreased, drum ghost may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > EXP-LED

PR-EXP-K	2	Adj Cln Pre-expo LED(Bk) intnsty: 1/1SPD
Detail		To adjust the light intensity of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk) at 1/1 speed. To set the proportion relative to the current value in percentage. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when horizontal lines appear due to charging.
Use Case		- When drum ghost occurs - When horizontal lines appear due to charging
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When the value is increased, horizontal lines due to charging may appear earlier. When the value is decreased, drum ghost may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PR-EXPM2	2	Adj Cln Pre-expo LED(M) intnsty: 1/2SPD
Detail		To adjust the light intensity of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M) at 1/2 speed. Set the proportion relative to the current value in percentage. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when horizontal lines appear due to charging.
Use Case		- When drum ghost occurs - When horizontal lines appear due to charging
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When the value is increased, horizontal lines due to charging may appear earlier. When the value is decreased, drum ghost may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PR-EXPC2	2	Adj Cln Pre-expo LED(C) intnsty: 1/2SPD
Detail		To adjust the light intensity of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C) at 1/2 speed. Set the proportion relative to the current value in percentage. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when horizontal lines appear due to charging.
Use Case		- When drum ghost occurs - When horizontal lines appear due to charging
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When the value is increased, horizontal lines due to charging may appear earlier. When the value is decreased, drum ghost may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > EXP-LED

PR-EXPK2	2	Adj Cln Pre-expo LED(Bk) intnsty: 1/2SPD
Detail		To adjust the light intensity of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk) at 1/2 speed. Set the proportion relative to the current value in percentage. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when horizontal lines appear due to charging.
Use Case		- When drum ghost occurs - When horizontal lines appear due to charging
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When the value is increased, horizontal lines due to charging may appear earlier. When the value is decreased, drum ghost may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

INTEXP-M	2	Adj Cln Pre-expo LED(M) initial intnsty
Detail		To adjust the initial light intensity of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M). When replacing the LED, enter the value written on the label included in the package of a new one. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Use this item only when replacing the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED or replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

INTEXP-C	2	Adj Cln Pre-expo LED(C) initial intnsty
Detail		To adjust the initial light intensity of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C). When replacing the LED, enter the value written on the label included in the package of a new one. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Use this item only when replacing the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED or replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > EXP-LED

INTEXP-K	2	Adj Cln Pre-expo LED(Bk) initial intnsty
Detail		To adjust the initial light intensity of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk). When replacing the LED, enter the value written on the label included in the package of a new one. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Use this item only when replacing the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED or replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

■ INSTALL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

STIR-Y	1	Stirring of Y-color developer
Detail		To stir developer in the Y-color Developing Unit.
Use Case		When fogging occurs on an image after the machine has not been used for a long time
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		150 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STIR-M/C/K/4

STIR-M	1	Stirring of M-color developer
Detail		To stir developer in the M-color Developing Unit.
Use Case		When fogging occurs on an image after the machine has not been used for a long time
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		150 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STIR-Y/C/K/4

STIR-C	1	Stirring of C-color developer
Detail		To stir developer in the C-color Developing Unit.
Use Case		When fogging occurs on an image after the machine has not been used for a long time
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		150 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STIR-Y/M/K/4

STIR-K	1	Stirring of Bk-color developer
Detail		To stir developer in the Bk-color Developing Unit.
Use Case		When fogging occurs on an image after the machine has not been used for a long time
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		150 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STIR-Y/M/C/4

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

STIR-4	**1**	**Stirring of all colors of developers**
Detail		To stir developer in the Developing Units of 4 colors (Y/M/C/Bk).
Use Case		When fogging occurs on an image after the machine has not been used for a long time
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		150 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STIR-Y/M/C/K
STRD-POS	**1**	**Auto adj frt side read pstn: DADF stream**
Detail		To automatically adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when stream reading original with DADF. The adjustment result is reflected to COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS.
Use Case		At DADF installation/uninstallation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Close the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The operation automatically stops after the adjustment. 3) Write the value displayed by COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS in the service label.
Caution		Write the adjusted value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!
Required Time		10 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS
CARD	**1**	**Card number setting**
Detail		To set the card number to be used for Card Reader. A series of numbers from the entered number to the number of cards specified by CARD-RNG can be used.
Use Case		- At installation of the Card Reader - After replacement of the HDD
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the number, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The card management information (department ID and password) is initialized.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2001
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CARD-RNG
INISET-Y	**1**	**Exe of Dev Unit (Y) initial install mod**
Detail		To automatically execute operation necessary for initial installation of the Developing Unit (Y). 1. Idle rotation of the Developing Unit (including automatic take-up of the developer sealing) 2. Dark current correction of the Registration Patch Sensor and light intensity adjustment 3. Initialization of the Toner Density Sensor (Y) 4. Primary transfer ATVC control 5. Initialization of the Registration Patch Sensor 6. Cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller 7. Reset of the Developing Unit counter
Use Case		When replacing the Developing Unit (Y)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When installing the machine or replacing the Developing Unit of other color, do not use this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: xxx second (remaining time), At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Required Time		180 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-M/C/K/4

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

INISET-M	**1**	**Exe of Dev Unit (M) initial install mod**
Detail	To automatically execute operation necessary for initial installation of the Developing Unit (M). 1. Idle rotation of the Developing Unit (including automatic take-up of the developer sealing) 2. Dark current correction of the Registration Patch Sensor and light intensity adjustment 3. Initialization of the Toner Density Sensor (M) 4. Primary transfer ATVC control 5. Initialization of the Registration Patch Sensor 6. Cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller 7. Reset of the Developing Unit counter	
Use Case	When replacing the Developing Unit (M)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When installing the machine or replacing the Developing Unit of other color, do not use this item.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: xxx second (remaining time), At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
Required Time	180 sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y/C/K/4	
INISET-C	**1**	**Exe of Dev Unit (C) initial install mod**
Detail	To automatically execute operation necessary for initial installation of the Developing Unit (C). 1. Idle rotation of the Developing Unit (including automatic take-up of the developer sealing) 2. Dark current correction of the Registration Patch Sensor and light intensity adjustment 3. Initialization of the Toner Density Sensor (C) 4. Primary transfer ATVC control 5. Initialization of the Registration Patch Sensor 6. Cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller 7. Reset of the Developing Unit counter	
Use Case	When replacing the Developing Unit (C)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When installing the machine or replacing the Developing Unit of other color, do not use this item.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: xxx second (remaining time), At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
Required Time	180 sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y/M/K/4	
AINR-OFF	**1**	**ON/OFF warm-up rotn deact:dor open/close**
Detail	To set whether to disable the warm-up rotation when opening and closing the door. By selecting 1, printing can be executed without automatic adjustment at warm-up rotation when analyzing the cause of a problem.	
Use Case	When printing and checking without automatic adjustment at warm-up rotation for analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to return the setting value to 0 before the machine is used by the user.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (warm-up rotation enabled), 1: ON (warm-up rotation disabled)	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

E-RDS	**1**	**ON/OFF of Embedded-RDS**
Detail		To set whether to use the E-RDS.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not used, 1: Used (All the counter information is sent.)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERDS-DAT
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
RGW-PORT	**1**	**Set port number of Sales Co's server**
Detail		To set the port number of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		443
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
COM-TEST	**1**	**Dspl connect result w/ Sales Co's server**
Detail		To display the result of the connection test with the sales company's server.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When connection is completed: OK, When connection is failed: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
COM-LOG	**1**	**Dspl connect error w/ Sales Co's server**
Detail		To display error information when the connection with the sales company's server failed.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Year, date, time, error code, error detail information (maximum 128 characters)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

RGW-ADR	1	URL setting of Sales Company's server
Detail		To set the URL of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the URL. 2) Enter the URL, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Do not use Shift-JIS character strings. - Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		URL
Default Value		https://b01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

CNT-DATE	1	Set counter send start date to SC server
Detail		To set the year, month, date, hour and minute to send counter information to the sales company's server. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
Use Case		When the non-Canon-made extension function of the Embedded-RDS is available
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		YYYYMMDDHHMM (12 digits) YYYY: Year, MM: Month, DD: Date, HH: Hour, MM: Minute
Default Value		000000000000
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

CNT-INTV	1	Set counter send interval to SC server
Detail		To set the interval of sending counter information to the sales company's server in a unit of one hour. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
Use Case		When using the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 168 (=1 week)
Unit		hour
Default Value		24
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

INISET-4	1	All colors Dev Units initial instal mode
Detail		To automatically execute operation necessary for initial installation of the Developing Units for all colors. 1. Idle rotation of the Developing Unit (including automatic take-up of the developer sealing) 2. Dark current correction of the Registration Patch Sensor and light intensity adjustment 3. Initialization of the Toner Density Sensors for all colors 4. Primary transfer ATVC control 5. Initialization of the Registration Patch Sensor 6. Cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller 7. Reset of the Developing Unit counter
Use Case		When replacing the Developing Units for all colors
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Use this item only when replacing Developing Units for 4 colors simultaneously.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: xxx second (remaining time), At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Required Time		180 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y/M/C/K

INISET-K	1	Exe of Dev Unit (Bk) initial install mod
Detail		To automatically execute operation necessary for initial installation of the Developing Unit (Bk). 1. Idle rotation of the Developing Unit (including automatic take-up of the developer sealing) 2. Dark current correction of the Registration Patch Sensor and light intensity adjustment 3. Initialization of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) 4. Primary transfer ATVC control 5. Initialization of the Registration Patch Sensor 6. Cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller 7. Reset of the Developing Unit counter
Use Case		When replacing the Developing Unit (Bk)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When installing the machine or replacing the Developing Unit of other color, do not use this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: xxx second (remaining time), At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Required Time		180 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y/M/C/4

CDS-CTL	1	Set country/area when using CDS
Detail		To set country/area to enable CDS. In principle, the default value is the same as that of CONFIG. If the value differs from the country/region of the vice-company of sales, change the setting.
Use Case		When enabling CDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the setting value is not configured to be the same as the country/region of the vice-company of sales, the necessary firmware may not be able to be downloaded.
Display/Adj/Set Range		JP: Japan, US: USA, GB: Great Britain, FR: France, DE: Germany, IT: Italy, AU: Australia, SG: Singapore, NL: Netherlands, KR: Korea, CN: China, TW: Taiwan, ES: Spain, SE: Sweden, PT: Portugal, NO: Norway, DK: Denmark, FI: Finland, PL: Poland, HU: Hungary, CZ: Czech Republic, SI: Slovenia, GR: Greece, EE: Estonia, RU: Russia, SK: Slovakia, RO: Romania, HR: Croatia, BG: Bulgaria, TR: Turkey, TH: Thailand, VN: Vietnam, AR: Argentina, IN: India, CA: Canada, LA: Latin America, HK: Hong Kong
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CONFIG
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Contents Delivery System

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

RDSHDPOS	**1**	**Auto adj of Reader shading position**
Detail	To automatically adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when reading the White Plate on the left edge of the Copyboard Glass. The adjustment result is reflected to ADJ-S.	
Use Case	When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	At start of operation: START, During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
Required Time	10 sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> ADJ-S	
Supplement/Memo	Shading: It determines the white color reference by reading the White Plate.	
BIT-SVC	**1**	**OFF/ON of Web service of E-RDS**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of Web service function of E-RDS. When OFF is selected, authentication information cannot be obtained from E-RDS.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
NFC-USE	**1**	**ON/OFF of NFC option**
Detail	To set whether to enable the installed NFC option. Set 1 when using the NFC option. [Use NFC Card Emulation] is displayed in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When installing the NFC option	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> Device Management> Use NFC Card Emulation	
BLE-USE	**1**	**ON/OFF of BLE module option**
Detail	To set whether to enable the installed BLE module option. Set 1 when using the BLE module option. The BLE setting screen is displayed in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When installing the BLE module option	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not set 1 when the BLE module option is not installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

INSTDTST	**1**	**Batch set installation date info: YMDHN**
Detail		Information on the current date and time is entered collectively in YMDHN of INSTDT by pressing INSTDTST.
Use Case		At installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-Y COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-M COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-D COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-H COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-N
FAX-USE	**1**	**Enable/disable FAX function**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To switch enable/disable of the FAX function of a device mounted with a FAX Board.
Use Case		When disabling the FAX function of a device mounted with a FAX Board
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn ON/OFF the Main Power.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
SUB-IF	**1**	**Set for line connecting to cloud service**
Detail		To select the network line connecting to the Canon cloud service
Use Case		When the Canon cloud service is used with a sub line
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select either [Wired LAN+Wireless LAN] or [Wired LAN+Wired LAN] when selecting interface 2) Configure the network setting for the sub line 3) Select 1 for this setting 4) Turn the main power OFF, and then ON
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Main line, 1: Sub line
Default Value		0
RMS-RGKY	**1**	**Setting the Device Registration Key**
Detail		By setting this item in advance, the device registration key input screen can be skipped when selecting "Counter/Device Information > Monitoring Service".
Use Case		To reduce the number of UGW connection steps by entering the Device Registration Key for pre-installation.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Dealer Tenant has a different Device Registration Key. If nothing is entered, the Device Registration Key entry screen is displayed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Input character : 0 to 9 Number of input character : 8 or 16 digit number
Additional Functions Mode		Counter/Device Information > Monitoring Service
Supplement/Memo		Device Registration Key : 8 or 16 digit number

■ CCD

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CCD

DF-WLVL1	**1**	**White level adj in book mode: color**
Detail		To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set a paper on the Copyboard Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute DF-WLVL2 in a row.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL2
DF-WLVL2	**1**	**White level adj: stream reading, color**
Detail		To adjust the white level for stream reading by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL1.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1
Supplement/Memo		- In the case of DADF (reverse model) The Scanner Unit (for front side) calculates the white level correction coefficient based on the luminance at copyboard reading detected with DF-WLVL1 and the luminance at stream reading detected with DF-WLVL2. - In the case of DADF (1-path model) The Scanner Unit (for front side) calculates the white level correction coefficient based on the luminance at copyboard reading detected with DF-WLVL1, the luminance at stream reading detected with DF-WLVL2, and the luminance at stream reading that the Scanner Unit (for back side) detected with DF-WLVL2.
DF-LNR	**1**	**Deriving of DADF front/back linearity**
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity characteristics when using the DADF (1-path model) based on the scanned data that has been backed up at factory. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the value of the reader's service label. COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-G2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-K2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-G10, DFCH-B10, DFCH-K10, DFCH2R2, DFCH2G2, DFCH2B2, DFCH2K2, DFCH2R10, DFCH2G10, DFCH2B10, DFCH2K10 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2/R10/G2/G10/B2/B10/K2/K10, DFCH2R2/10, DFCH2G2/10, DFCH2B2/10, DFCH2K2/10

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CCD

DF-WLVL3	**1**	**White level adj in book mode: B&W**
Detail		To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting a paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set a paper on the Copyboard Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute DF-WLVL4 in a row.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL4
DF-WLVL4	**1**	**White level adj: stream reading, B&W**
Detail		To adjust the white level for stream reading by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL3.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3
Supplement/Memo		- In the case of DADF (reverse model) The Scanner Unit (for front side) calculates the white level correction coefficient based on the luminance at copyboard reading detected with DF-WLVL3 and the luminance at stream reading detected with DF-WLVL4. - In the case of DADF (1-path model) The Scanner Unit (for front side) calculates the white level correction coefficient based on the luminance at copyboard reading detected with DF-WLVL3, the luminance at stream reading detected with DF-WLVL4, and the luminance at stream reading that the Scanner Unit (for back side) detected with DF-WLVL4.
BW-TGT	**1**	**Set of B&W shading target value**
Detail		After the white level data (X/Y/Z) for the Standard White Plate is set, read the Standard White Plate and set the black and white shading target value.
Use Case		When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after execution of COPIER> ADJUST> CCD>W-PLT-X, W-PLT-Y, W-PLT-Z.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Y/Z, SH-TRGT

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CCD

LMPADJ	1	Adj light intensity of Scanner Unit LED
Detail		To adjust the light intensity of Scanner Unit's LED lamp and store adjustment result. Using the stored value helps cut startup time.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Close the ADF or Copyboard. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Execute this mode with the ADF or Copyboard closed. Adjustment fails if executed with them open.
Display/Adj/Set Range		- Operation in process: ACTIVE - Proper completion: OK! - Abnormal termination: NG!
Related Service Mode		COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD > LAMP-BW COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD > LAMP-CL COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD > LAMP2-BW COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD > LAMP2-CL

■ CST

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CST

MF-MAX	1	Reg MP Tray max width standard value
Detail		To register the standard value of the maximum width on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Align the guide of the Multi-purpose Tray with the maximum width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX, and write it down on the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MIN

MF-MIN	1	Reg MP Tray min width standard value
Detail		To register the standard value of the minimum width on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MIN.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Align the guide of the Multi-purpose Tray with the minimum width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MIN, and write it down on the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MIN COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MAX

■ CLEANING

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEANING

2TR-CLN	**1**	**Clean of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller**
Detail		To execute bias cleaning to remove soil adhered on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
Use Case		- When the backside of the paper is soiled by the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller - When contacting with the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller at the time of jam removal, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Clean Inside Main Unit
Supplement/Memo		Soiling may be removed by executing "Clean Inside Main Unit" when the problem is not solved by repeatedly executing this item.
TNR-COAT	**1**	**For R&D**

■ FIXING

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > FIXING

NIP-CHK	**1**	**Checking of fixing nip width**
Detail		To check whether the fixing nip width is appropriate by printing. Criteria: Fixing nip width at 15 mm from each edge of paper and at the center of the paper must be within the range of 5.5 to 9.0 mm. Otherwise, a fixing failure may occur.
Use Case		- When replacing the fixing-related parts (Fixing Film Unit, Pressure Roller) - When a fixing failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Place A4/LTR plain paper (76 to 90 g/m2) on the Multi-purpose Tray. 2) Select "MPT", and then press OK key. Printing is started, and a paper is automatically stopped at the fixing nip (10 seconds) and then is automatically delivered. 3) Measure the nip width.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

■ PANEL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PANEL

LCD-CHK	**1**	**Check of LCD Panel dot missing**
Detail		To check whether there is a missing dot on the LCD Panel of the Control Panel.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LCD Panel lights up in the order of white, black, red, green and blue. 3) Press STOP key or touch the screen to terminate checking.
LED-CHK	**1**	**Check of Control Panel LED**
Detail		To check whether the LED on the Control Panel lights up.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LED lights up in the order. 3) Use LED-OFF to terminate checking.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-OFF
LED-OFF	**1**	**End check of Control Panel LED**
Detail		To terminate the check of LED on the Control Panel.
Use Case		During execution of LED-CHK
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-CHK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PANEL

KEY-CHK	1	Check of key entry
Detail		To check the key input on the Control Panel.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item and press the key on the Control Panel. 2) Check that the input value is displayed. 3) Cancel the selection to terminate checking.

TOUCHCHK	1	Adj of coordinate pstn of Touch Panel
Detail		To adjust the coordinate position on the Touch Panel of the Control Panel.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Press the nine "+" keys in sequence.

■ PART-CHK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PART-CHK

CL	1	Specification of operation clutch
Detail		To specify the clutch to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 4 1: Developing Cylinder Clutch (Y) (CL01) 2: Developing Cylinder Clutch (M) (CL02) 3: Developing Cylinder Clutch (C) (CL03) 4: Developing Cylinder Clutch (Bk) (CL04)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> CL-ON

CL-ON	1	Operation check of clutch
Detail		To start operation check of the clutch specified by CL. To repeat ON/OFF of the clutch 5 times at intervals of 3 seconds while the Developing Motor is being driven. The Cylinder Shaft of the Developing Unit rotates when the clutch is ON, and it stops when the clutch is OFF.
Use Case		When replacing the clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		1 min
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> CL, MTR, MTR-ON

FAN	1	Specification of operation fan
Detail		To specify the fan to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2 1: Front Fan (FM01), 2: Motor Fan (FM03)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN-ON
Supplement/Memo		It is not possible to make the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM02) operate alone. Check the operation by checking whether it is driven when the paper is fed.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PART-CHK

FAN-ON	**1**	**Operation check of fan**
Detail		To start operation check of the fan specified by FAN. The operation automatically stops after operation of 30 seconds.
Use Case		When replacing the fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		1 min
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN
MTR	**1**	**Specification of operation motor**
Detail		To specify the motor to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- The Bk Drum _ ITB Motor (M02) and the CL Drum Motor (M03) operate at the same time. - When the Bottle Motor (YM) (M04) and the Bottle Motor (CK) (M05) are operated, the Developing Motor (M10) and the Developing Cylinder Clutch (Y/M/C/Bk) (CL01/02/03/04) are driven. Do not operate the motors as much as possible because toner is supplied. - Pull out the Cassette 1 before operating the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M06) and the Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor (M07). If it is not pulled out, "NG" is displayed. - Do not operate the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor (M08) too much because the Primary Transfer Roller repeats engagement and disengagement. - Do not operate the Fixing Motor (M09) as much as possible. - When 19 is set, the Cassette 1,2 Feed/Multi-purpose Pickup Motor (M13) rotates in reverse direction and paper is picked up from the Multi-purpose Tray. - Pull out the Cassette 3 before operating the Cassette 3, 4 Pickup Motor (M101) and the Cassette 3, 4 Lifter Motor (M102). If it is not pulled out, "NG" is displayed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 21 1: Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor (M07) 2: Cassette 1,2 Feed/Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor (M13) 3: Registration Motor (M12) 4: Duplex Reverse Motor (M11) 5: Duplex Merging Motor (M14) 6: Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor (M08) 7: Fixing Motor (1/1 speed) (M09) 8: Bk Drum_ITB Motor (M02), CL Drum Motor (M03) 9: Developing Motor (M10) 10: Reverse Motor (M30) 11: Second Delivery Motor (M31) 12: Bottle Motor (YM) (M04) 13: Bottle Motor (CK) (M05) 14: Waste Toner Feed Motor (M17) 15: Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M06) 16: Cassette 3,4 Pickup Motor (M101) 17: Cassette 3,4 Feed Motor (M103) 18: Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M102) 19: Cassette 1,2 Feed/Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor (M13) 20: Polygon Motor (M01) 21: Fixing Motor (1/1 speed) (M09)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR-ON

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PART-CHK

MTR-ON	1	Operation check of motor
Detail		To start operation check of the motor specified by MTR. When the setting value of MTR is 8, 12, 13 or 19, motor is driven for 10 seconds and is automatically stopped. In other cases, motor is stopped after 30 seconds.
Use Case		When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		30 sec/10 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR

SL	1	Specification of operation solenoid
Detail		To specify the solenoid to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2 1: Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL02), 2: Duplex Reverse Solenoid (SL06)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL-ON

SL-ON	1	Operation check of solenoid
Detail		To start operation check of the solenoid specified by SL. The operation stops after "ON for 2 sec" => "OFF for 5 sec" => "ON for 2 sec" => "OFF for 5 sec" => "ON for 2 sec".
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		1 min
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL

■ CLEAR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

ERR	1	Clear of error code
Detail		To clear the specific error code.
Use Case		At error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

DC-CON	1	RAM clear of DC Controller PCB
Detail		To clear the RAM data of the DC Controller PCB. Not clear the counter.
Use Case		When clearing RAM data of the DC Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting values. - The RAM data is cleared After the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

R-CON	**1**	**Clearing of Reader-related setting data**
Detail		To clear the Reader-related setting data.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related setting data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting values. - the RAM data is cleared After the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
JAM-HIST	**1**	**Clear of jam history**
Detail		To clear the jam history.
Use Case		When clearing the jam history
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> JAM
ERR-HIST	**1**	**Clear of error code history**
Detail		To clear the error code history.
Use Case		When clearing the error code history
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ERR
PWD-CLR	**1**	**Clear of system administrator password**
Detail		* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the password of the system administrator set in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		When clearing the password of the system administrator
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
ADRS-BK	**1**	**Clearing of address book**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the address book data.
Use Case		When clearing the address book data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The address book data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
CNT-MCON	**1**	**Clear of Main Controller service counter**
Detail		To clear the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER
Supplement/Memo		See COUNTER for the target counter.
CNT-DCON	**1**	**For R&D**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

MMI	**1**	**Clear Settings/Registration setting VL**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the Settings/Registration setting values. - Preferences (excluding values for Paper Type Management Settings) - Adjustment/Maintenance - Function Settings - Set Destination (excluding Address Lists) - Management Settings (excluding Department ID Management)
Use Case		When clearing various setting values of [Settings/Registration]
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- The setting value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON. - If this item is executed while a login application other than User Authentication is running, it switched to User Authentication after reboot. Set the login application using SMS as needed.
Supplement/Memo		SMS (Service Management Service): An application for management which can be used on remote UI.
MN-CON	**1**	**Deletion of setting values**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To delete the setting values of address lists, forwarding settings, Settings/Registration and service mode. For details, refer to "Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.
Use Case		When initializing the setting values
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The machine is automatically rebooted. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value. - RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON. - If this item is executed while a login application other than User Authentication is running, it switched to User Authentication after reboot. Set the login application using SMS as needed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
Supplement/Memo		SMS (Service Management Service): An application for management which can be used on remote UI.
CARD	**1**	**Clear of card ID-related data**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the data related to the card ID (department).
Use Case		When clearing the data related to the card ID
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
ALARM	**1**	**Clear of alarm log**
Detail		To clear alarm log.
Use Case		When clearing alarm log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The alarm log is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM-2/3

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

CA-KEY	**2**	**Deletion of CA certificate and key pair**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To simultaneously delete the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user.
Use Case		When a service person replaces/discards the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that OK is displayed. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Unless this item is executed at the time of replacement/discard of the device, the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user remain in the HDD, which is a problem in terms of security. - Do not execute this item carelessly because the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered are deleted when it is executed. If they are deleted mistakenly, they need to be again registered by the user. If no CA certificate and key pair are additionally registered, the machine condition becomes the same as the one at the time of factory shipment. - When NG is displayed in 2), there is a possibility that deletion was not executed. In this case, surely execute the deletion by initializing the HDD, etc.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!
Supplement/Memo		- The CA certificate is used in the MEAP application with E-RDS and SSL client connection, and the key pair is used in the SSL function of IPP, RUI and MEAP. - When the main power switch is turned OFF/ON, the CA certificate and key pair which were registered at the time of factory shipment are decompressed from the archive , and become available in the E-RDS/SSL function.
ERDS-DAT	**1**	**Initialization of E-RDS SRAM data**
Detail		To initialize the "internal setting values" of the Embedded-RDS stored in the SRAM. "Internal setting values" are ON/OFF of E-RDS, server's port number, server's SOAP URL, and communication schedule with the server (how often the data is acquired), etc. The value set by COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG is cleared.
Use Case		When clear the SRAM of the "internal setting values".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG
REG-CLR	**2**	**Clear of image position correction value**
Detail		To clear the correction value when the value which is adjusted by image position correction control is an erratic value for some reason. When color displacement is not corrected by image position correction control, clear the correction value once with this item. Then, either turn OFF/ON the power or execute auto gradation adjustment (quick adjustment) so that image position correction control is performed again. If color displacement occurs due to image skew, use LD-ADJ-Y/M/C/K in parallel.
Use Case		- When color displacement cannot be corrected although image position correction control is performed - When color displacement occurs due to image skew
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> LASER> LD-ADJ-Y/M/C/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Quick Adjust
USBM-CLR	**1**	**Initialize USB MEAP priority rgst info**
Detail		To initialize the registered ID data retained in the OS field by calling the API provided by the OS.
Use Case		When a failure occurs in USB MEAP priority registration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

JV-CACHE	**1**	**Cache clear of JAVA application**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the cache information used by JAVA application.
Use Case		When initializing the JAVA application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
LANG-CLR	**2**	**Uninstallation of language files**
Detail		To uninstall the language files other than Japanese and English files installed in HDD. When installing a new language file while the maximum number of language files (11 files) have been already installed, an existing language file needs to be uninstalled.
Use Case		When deleting/switching language files
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Download the firmware in which the necessary language files are included using SST or a USB flash drive.
Caution		A language file is not uninstalled unless the downloaded language files are installed by SST or a USB flash drive after the execution of this item. If installation is not executed, uninstallation will be canceled. (Status of the machine remains the same as it was before execution.)
Supplement/Memo		- After the execution, language displayed on the screen becomes English. Switch the language as needed. - There are 9 language files (JEFIGSCKT) installed at the time of shipment.
FIN-MCON	**1**	**Initial delvry dest info in controller**
Detail		To initialize the delivery destination information which is stored in the Main Controller. The information needs to be cleared when the delivery destination is changed due to change in configuration of delivery options; otherwise, malfunction occurs. After execution, set the delivery destination again in [Output Tray Settings] in [Settings/ Registration].
Use Case		When changing the configuration of delivery options
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings
RDR-CNCT	**1**	**Deletion of Reader connection log**
Detail		To delete the connection log of the Reader. When the Reader cannot be recognized, this machine judges whether the machine itself is a printer model or it is due to connection failure of the Reader according to the connection log. When using the machine as a printer model by removing the connected Reader, delete the connection log.
Use Case		When removing the connected Reader
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When using the machine as a printer model without deleting the connection log, an error occurs. - Although the connection log is cleared once, it is newly generated by connecting the Reader and turning OFF/ON the power.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> W/SCNR
Supplement/Memo		The connection log is also deleted automatically when the setting value of COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> W/SCNR is changed from 1 to 0.
LS-INT-H	**2**	**Initial laser copy ratio correct offset**
Detail		To return the offset value of the laser copy ratio correction to 0 (initialization). Execute this item before performing copy ratio correction between Y/M/Bk and C.
Use Case		When color displacement occurs at the center of an image (especially at installation or at replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> LS-H-YL/YC/YR/ML/MC/MR/KL/KC/KR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

LS-INT-V	**2**	**Initial laser distortion correct offset**
Detail		To return the offset value of the laser distortion correction to 0 (initialization). Execute this item before performing distortion correction between Y/M/Bk and C.
Use Case		When color displacement occurs at the center of an image (especially at installation or at replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> LS-V-YL/YC/YR/ML/MC/MR/KL/KC/KR
PLPW-CLR	**2**	**Clear security policy setting password**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the password of the security administrator set in the security policy settings.
Use Case		When clearing the password of the security administrator
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
JV-TYPE	**1**	**Specification of MEAP cache clear target**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To specify the MEAP cache area to be cleared. The target area is divided into the 4 parts: - A jar file of MEAP application bundled as standard - Data of the application mentioned above - A jar file of MEAP application installed additionally - Data of the application mentioned above When JV-CACHE is executed, the area specified with this item is cleared. For details, refer to the Service Manual.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem due to MEAP application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: Entire MEAP cache area 1: A jar file of MEAP application bundled as standard 2: A jar file and data of MEAP application bundled as standard 3: Data of MEAP application which has been installed additionally 4: A jar file and data of MEAP application which has been installed additionally
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> JV-CACHE
Supplement/Memo		MEAP applications bundled as standard: system application, built-in login application MEAP applications installed additionally: non-Canon-made login application, general application, etc.
CUSTOM2	**2**	**[For customization]**
CNT-RCON	**1**	**For R&D**
KEY-HCD	**2**	**For R&D**
TPM-DA	**2**	**For R&D**

■ MISC-R

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-R

SCANLAMP	**1**	**Lighting check of Scanner Unit (frt) LED**
Detail		To light up the Scanning Lamp for 3 seconds under the White Plate and the Copyboard Glass respectively.
Use Case		When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-R

SCANLMP2	1	Lighting check of Scanner Unit (bck) LED
Detail		To light up the LED of the Scanner Unit (for back side) for 3 sec. Check whether there is a missing block or no lighting in LED.
Use Case		When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

RD-SHPOS	2	Moving to Reader Scanner Unit fix pstn
Detail		To move the Reader Scanner Unit to the position where it is secured in when moving. When moving the Reader after installation, the Reader Scanner Unit may move and get damage. By moving the Scanner Unit to the specified position and securing it in place with a screw before moving, damage can be prevented.
Use Case		When moving the Reader after installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to move the Scanner Unit to the fixing position and secure it in place with a screw when moving the Reader after installation. Otherwise, the Scanner Unit may get damage.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

■ MISC-P

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-P

P-PRINT	1	Output of service mode setting values
Detail		To output the service mode setting values. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (P-PRINT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		Before executing the CLEAR service mode, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

HIST-PRT	1	Output of jam and error logs
Detail		To output the jam log and error log. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (HIST-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When outputting the jam/error log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

TRS-DATA	2	Moving memory reception data to Inbox
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To move the data received in memory to Inbox.
Use Case		When moving the data received in memory to Inbox
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Additional Functions Mode		Fax/I-Fax Inbox> Memory RX Inbox

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-P

USER-PRT	**1**	**Settings/Registration menu list output**
Detail	To output [Settings/Registration] list. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (USER-PRT-RPT.TXT).	
Use Case	When outputting Settings/Registration menu list.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE	
Supplement/Memo	It takes approximately 3 seconds before output starts.	
LBL-PRNT	**1**	**Output of service label**
Detail	To print the service label.	
Use Case	When printing the service label	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Place A4/LTR paper in Cassette 1. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.	
PRE-EXP	**1**	**Lighting-up of Pre-exposure LED**
Detail	To light up the Pre-exposure LED (Y/M/C/Bk). Remove the Photosensitive Drum for visual check. Since the Pre-exposure LED is not lighted up while the Front Door is open, release the Interlock. It automatically stops after all LEDs light up.	
Use Case	When checking that the Pre-exposure LEDs light up	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Open the Front Door. 2) Remove the Photosensitive Drum. 3) Release the Interlock. 4) Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to remove the Photosensitive Drum; otherwise, drum memory may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
1ATVC-EX	**1**	**Exe of primary transfer ATVC control**
Detail	To execute the primary transfer ATVC control. Execute this item for 1/1 speed and 1/2 speed in order.	
Use Case	When reflecting the changed target current of primary transfer ATVC control	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 1TR-TGY/TGM/TGC/TGK1/TGY2/TGM2/TGC2/TGK2 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> 1ATVC-Y/M/C/K4	
ENV-PRT	**1**	**Outpt inside temp&hmdy/Fix RoI temp log**
Detail	To output data of the temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of the Fixing Roller as a log. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (ENV-PRT-RPT.TXT).	
Use Case	When figuring out the past temperature inside the machine/fixing temperature information at problem analysis	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-P

PJH-P-1	**1**	**Outpt print job log detail info:100 jobs**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To output the print job logs of the latest 100 jobs with detailed information. In the case of less than 100 jobs, the logs of all print jobs are output. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (PJH-P-1-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When outputting the print job logs with detailed information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
Supplement/Memo		Output the print job logs with detailed information which are not displayed/output in the job log screen under "System Monitor>Print>Log>Printer" and in the report of the print job log.
PJH-P-2	**1**	**Outpt print job log detail info:all jobs**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To output all print job logs stored in the machine with detailed information (for maximum 5000 jobs). The difference between PJH-P-1 and this item is only the number of jobs output. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (PJH-P-2-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When printing the print job history with detailed information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
Supplement/Memo		Output the print job logs with detailed information which are not displayed/output in the job log screen under "System Monitor>Print>Log>Printer" and in the report of the print job log.
AT-IMG-X	**1**	**Exe image position correction control**
Detail		To execute a series of image position correction control operation at parts replacement. The printer engine usually executes image position correction control at the specific timing according to the operation status and environment change.
Use Case		- When removing the Drum Unit - When releasing pressure from the ITB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
USBH-PRT	**1**	**Output of USB device information report**
Detail		To output information of the connected USB device in the form of a report. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (USBH-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When outputting information of the USB device in the form of a report
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
RPT-FILE	**1**	**Output of report print file**
Detail		To save various service reports in HDD as a file. The files can be obtained using PC to which SST has been installed or USB flash drive after starting the machine in download mode.
Use Case		When obtaining the service report as a file instead of printing the report out
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Supplement/Memo		File size: Approx. 1 MB at a maximum

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-P

RPT2USB	**1**	**Write serv rpt file to USB flash drive**
Detail		To store the report file of service mode saved in HDD by RPT-FILE to a USB flash drive.
Use Case		When storing the report file of service mode to a USB flash drive
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
TNRB-PRT	**1**	**Output of Toner Container ID report**
Detail		To output the ID of the Toner Container in the form of a report. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (TNRB-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When checking the ID of the Toner Container
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-P

PSCL-PRT	1	Output grdtn/clr tone crrct log report
Detail		To output the execution log of auto gradation adjustment/auto correction color tone in the form of a report.
Use Case		When checking the correction log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		FUL-01: Auto gradation adjustment => Full adjustment => [Start Printing] FUL-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) FUL-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) FULR-01: Full adjustment => End of test pattern reading FULR-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) FULR-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) FULQ-01: Full adjustment => End of internal calibration FULQ-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) FULQ-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) QUI-01: Auto gradation adjustment => Quick adjustment => [Start] => or start quick adjustment at the specified time for auto gradation adjustment QUI-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) QUI-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) QUIT: Start quick adjustment at the specified time for auto gradation adjustment QUIR-01: Quick adjustment => End of internal calibration QUIR-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) QUIR-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) SHA: Uneven density correction => [Store and Finish]
Display/Adj/Set Range		COLR-02: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 2 COLR-03: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 3 COLR-04: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 4 COLR-05: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 5 COL: Auto correction color tone settings => Complete MED-01: Auto gradation adjustment => Registration of paper to adjust => Registration of paper to adjust 1 MED-04: Same as above (Paper type 2) MED-07: Same as above (Paper type 3) MED-02: Auto gradation adjustment => Registration of paper to adjust => Registration of paper to adjust 2 MED-05: Same as above (Paper type 2) MED-08: Same as above (Paper type 3) MED-03: Auto gradation adjustment => Registration of paper to adjust => Registration of paper to adjust 3 MED-06: Same as above (Paper type 2) MED-09: Same as above (Paper type 3) RADJERR: Abnormal termination of internal gradation calibration

■ SYSTEM

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > SYSTEM

DOWNLOAD	1	Shift to download mode
Detail		To make the machine enter the download mode and wait for a command. Perform downloading by SST or a USB flash drive.
Use Case		At upgrade
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Perform downloading by SST or a USB flash drive.
Caution		Do not turn OFF/ON the power during downloading.
Supplement/Memo		SST: Service Support Tool

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > SYSTEM

CHK-TYPE	**1**	**Spec HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK exe partition No.**
Detail		To specify the partition number of the HDD to execute HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK.
Use Case		When executing HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535 0: All partitions (only the areas where the operation can be executed) 1: PDL-related file storage area 2: Image data storage area 3: MEAP-related area 4: Not used 5 and 6: Image data storage area 7: General application temporary area (temporary file) 8: General application-related area 9: PDL spool data (temporary file) 10: SEND-related area 11: Update-related area 12: License-related area 13: System area 14: SWAP (temporary file/memory alternative area) 15 to 16: Not used 17: Debug log area 18: Advanced Box image data storage area 19: Print data storage area 20 to 65535: Not used * When 4, 12, 13, 15 or 16 is set, nothing is cleared even if HD-CLEAR is executed. * For 2, 5 and 6, HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK is executed to all of the areas by selecting one of them. * By selecting 8, HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK is also executed to 7, 9, 11 and 17.
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> HD-CLEAR, HD-CHECK
HD-CHECK	**1**	**File system check of specified partition**
Detail		To execute system check of the partition specified by CHK-TYPE at the next startup.
Use Case		When E602/E614 error (file corruption, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter 1, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not executed, 1: Executed at next startup
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE
HD-CLEAR	**1**	**Initialization of specified partition**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To initialize the partition specified by CHK-TYPE at next startup.
Use Case		When E602/E614 error (file corruption, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter 1, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not executed, 1: Executed at next startup
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > SYSTEM

DSRAMBUP	**2**	**Backup of DC Controller PCB SRAM**
Detail		To back up the setting data in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
DSRAMRES	**2**	**Restore of DC Controller PCB SRAM**
Detail		To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP
RSRAMBUP	**2**	**Backup of Reader Unit SRAM**
Detail		To back up the setting data in SRAM of the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
RSRAMRES	**2**	**Restore of Reader Unit SRAM**
Detail		To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP
R-REBOOT	**1**	**Reboot of host machine (Remote)**
Detail		To reboot the host machine.
Use Case		When the reboot is carried out with the remote control by VNC
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
FIXIP	**1**	**Start of fixed IP mode**
Detail		IP address is set to "172.16.1.100". In an environment where wired LAN (main) and wireless LAN (sub) are used, the IP address of wired LAN becomes the fixed IP. During the fixed IP mode, "FIXIP" is displayed on the upper left of the screen.
Use Case		When preferring to use the network settings with the fixed IP address "172.16.1.100"
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- It is necessary to turn OFF/ON the power to recover from the fixed IP mode. - Whether to use RUI or not when the fixed IP mode is enabled follows the setting of "Management Settings> License/Other> Remote UI.

■ DBG-LOG

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > DBG-LOG

LOG-TRIG	**2**	**Set of debug log storage condition**
Detail		To set the conditions (timing, types, etc.) to automatically store the debug logs (stored as an archive file). By reading the operation setting file of the setting value from the Main Controller, the conditions written in the file are set. When setting a new condition is necessary, read the operation setting file provided by R&D from the USB memory.
Use Case		- When changing the conditions of debug log to automatically store - When setting a new condition
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG2USB, LOG2SRVR
HIT-STS	**2**	**Display of debug log state**
Detail		To display whether archive file of the debug log which is matched with the conditions set in LOG-TRIG exists or not.
Use Case		When checking the debug log automatically saved
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No log is available, 1: Log is available
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG-TRIG
DEFAULT	**2**	**Reset of debug log setting**
Detail		To clear all debug log settings and return to the state before debug log collection operation.
Use Case		- When returning the device in which analyzing the cause of a problem was completed - When resetting the debug log settings
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
LOG-DEL	**2**	**Clearing of debug logs**
Detail		To delete the debug log file. The debug log setting is not reset.
Use Case		When clearing the debug log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

OPTION (Specification setting mode)

■ FNC-SW

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

MODEL-SZ	**1**	**Fixed magnifictn & DADF orgnl dtct size**
Detail		To set the fixed magnification ratio display and the original detection size with DADF. It is set automatically at the time of installation of the Reader according to the location.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: AB configuration (6R5E) for Japan, 1: Inch configuration (5R4E) for North/Middle/South America, 2: A configuration (3R3E) for Europe, 3: AB/Inch configuration (6R5E) for Asia, Oceania, South America
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

SCANSLCT	**2**	**ON/OFF of scan area calculate function**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of the function to calculate scanning area from the specified paper size. When the paper size is larger than the original size, selecting ON reduces productivity because the scanning area gets larger.
Use Case		When matching the scanning area with the paper size
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (calculated from the detected original size) 1: ON (calculated from the specified paper size)
Default Value		0
DH-SW	**2**	**For R&D**
SENS-CNF	**2**	**Setting of original detection size**
Detail		To set original detection size according to AB configuration/Inch configuration. Set 0 for AB configuration machine, and set 1 for Inch configuration machine.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: AB configuration, 1: Inch configuration
Default Value		0
CONFIG	**1**	**Set country/regn/lang/location/ppr size**
Detail		To set the country/region, language, location, paper size configuration for multiple system software in HDD.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the setting item. 2) Switch with +/- key, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		XX YY.ZZ.AA XX: Country/region JP: Japan, US: USA, GB: Great Britain, FR: France, DE: Germany, IT: Italy, AU: Australia, SG: Singapore, NL: Netherlands, KR: Korea, CN: China, TW: Taiwan, ES: Spain, SE: Sweden, PT: Portugal, NO: Norway, DK: Denmark, FI: Finland, PL: Poland, HU: Hungary, CZ: Czech Republic, SI: Slovenia, GR: Greece, EE: Estonia, RU: Russia, SK: Slovakia, RO: Romania, HR: Croatia, BG: Bulgaria, TR: Turkey, TH: Thailand, VN: Vietnam, AR: Argentina, IN: India YY: Language (Fixed; e.g. ja: Japanese) ZZ: Location (Fixed; e.g. 00: CANON) AA: Paper size configuration (00: AB configuration, 01: Inch configuration, 02: A configuration, 03: Inch/AB configuration)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ
W/SCNR	**1**	**Setting of Reader Unit installation**
Detail		To set installation of the Reader Unit. When the Reader Unit is detected at startup of the machine, "1: Installed" is set automatically.
Use Case		When installing/removing the Reader Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

ORG-LGL	2	Special ppr size set at stream read: LGL
Detail		To set the size of special paper (LGL configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 12 0: LEGAL-R, 1: FOOLSCAP-R/FOLIO-R, 2: OFICIO-R, 3: Not used, 4: Australian FOOLSCAP-R, 5: Ecuador OFICIO-R, 6: Bolivia OFICIO-R, 7: Argentine OFICIO-R, 8: Not used, 9: Government LEGAL-R, 10: Mexico OFICIO-R, 11: F4A, 12: India LEGAL-R
Default Value		0

ORG-LTR	2	Special ppr size set at stream read: LTR
Detail		To set the size of special paper (LTR configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: LETTER, 1: EXECUTIVE, 2: Argentine LETTER, 3: Government LETTER
Default Value		0

ORG-LTRR	2	Special ppr size set at stream read:LTRR
Detail		To set the size of special paper (LTRR configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: LTR-R, 1: G-LTR-R, 2: A-LTR-R, 3: EXECUTIVE-R, 4: OFICIO-R, 5: Ecuador OFICIO-R
Default Value		0

ORG-LDR	2	Special ppr size set at stream read: LDR
Detail		To set the size of special paper (LDR configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: LEDGER-R, 1: Argentine LETTER
Default Value		0

ORG-B5	2	Special ppr size set at stream read: B5
Detail		To set the size of special paper (B5) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: B5, 1: Korean government office paper
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

INTROT-2	**1**	**Set auto adj exe interval: last rotation**
Detail	To set the interval (the number of sheets) to execute automatic adjustment at last rotation. As the value is changed by 1, the interval (the number of sheets) is changed by 1 sheet.	
Use Case	When matching the use environment of the user	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Increasing the number of sheets (widening the interval) causes higher frequency of image failure.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	50 to 2000	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	1000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DMAX-SW	**2**	**ON/OFF of D-max control**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of D-max control.	
Use Case	- When the density variation is not within the requested range at continuous output of a large volume of papers - When keeping the productivity even though there are some density variations	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
BK-4CSW	**2**	**ON/OFF simple full clr mode:hvy ppr,Bk-m**
Detail	To set whether to switch single Bk-color mode to simple full color mode according to the paper type. When using thick paper in single Bk-color mode, shock image is likely to occur at 64 mm from the leading edge due to impact triggered by paper entering the secondary transfer section. In that case, shock image can be alleviated by creating black color by adding small amount of Y, M, C toners (simple full color mode). When 1 is set, simple full color mode is enabled when using heavy paper 4 to 7 (164 to 300 g/m2), coated paper, clear film, transparency, label or postcard.	
Use Case	When shock image occurs with heavy paper at single Bk-color mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
MODELSZ2	**2**	**Ppr size dtct global support in bookmode**
Detail	To set whether to enable global support of original size detection at Copyboard reading.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (original consists of mixed media (AB/Inch configuration))	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	The Document Size Sensor (Photo Sensor) is additionally required to correctly detect the document size when the original consists of mixed media (AB/Inch configuration).	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Detected with detection size according to location, 1: Detected with AB/Inch mixed media.	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

SVMD-ENT	2	Setting of entry method to service mode
Detail		To set the way to get in service mode to prevent information leak.
Use Case		As needed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Factory default 1: [Settings/Registration] - Pressing [4] and [9] at the same time - [Settings/Registration]
Default Value		0

FXWRNLVL	2	Set Fix Film life display threshold VL
Detail		To set the threshold value to display the life of Fixing Film. This item is used to prevent the occurrence of fixing failure caused by the continuous use of the Fixing Film beyond its life. When FXMSG-SW is 1, this setting is enabled. The counter for life judgment is stored in the DC Controller. The counter value cannot be changed and checked.
Use Case		When continuing to use the Fixing Unit beyond the life of the Fixing Film
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Warning is hidden. 1: Warning is displayed when the counter for life judgment reaches the specified value. (Driving time) 2: Warning is displayed when the counter for life judgment reaches the specified value. (Number of sheets) 3: Warning is displayed when the counter for life judgment reaches the specified value. (Both driving time and number of sheets)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> FXMSG-SW

KSIZE-SW	2	Set of Chinese paper (K-size) support
Detail		To set to detect/display the Chinese paper (K size paper: 8K, 16K).
Use Case		When using K size paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not supported, 1: Supported
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ
Supplement/Memo		8K paper: 270 x 390 mm, 16K paper: 270 x 195 mm

ORG-A4R	2	Special ppr size set at stream read: A4R
Detail		To set the size of special paper (A4R) that cannot be recognized at stream reading. When picking up A4R size original from the DADF of the Inch/AB configuration models, the size is converted into the specified size so that an image can be formed properly.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: A4R, 1: FOLIO-R
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

PDF-RDCT	**2**	**PDF reduction set at forwarding**
Detail	To set whether to reduce the image for transmission when converting the image received by I-Fax into PDF for e-mail/file transmission.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Following the current setting, 1: Image reduction	
Default Value	0	
SJB-UNW	**2**	**Reserve upper limit of secured print job**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the upper limit for the number of reserved jobs in secured print job. When 0 or 1 is set, jobs that exceed the upper limit are canceled. When 2 is set, jobs that exceed the upper limit are retained in the print server and they are sequentially sent to the machine.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: 50 jobs, 1: 90 jobs, 2: 100 jobs	
Default Value	1	
CARD-RNG	**2**	**Card number setting (department number)**
Detail	To set the number of cards (departments) that can be used with the Card Reader.	
Use Case	When setting the number of cards (departments)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 1000	
Default Value	1000	
SJOB-CL	**1**	**Set of scan job canceling by logout**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to cancel the scan job in operation by logout of the user.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	The job with scanning completed cannot be canceled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Cancel only scan job in waiting state, 1: Cancel all scan jobs, 2: Not canceled	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Scan job: A job after the scanning operation is completed.	
MIBCOUNT	**2**	**Scope range set of Charge Counter MIB**
Detail	To set the range of counter information that can be obtained as MIB (Management Information Base).	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: All charge counters are obtained, 1: Only displayed counter* is obtained, 2: All charge counters are not obtained * : Counter specified by the following: COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER 1 to 6	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER1 - COUNTER6	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

CNTR-SW	**1**	**Init of parts counter replacement timing**
Detail		To return the estimated life of parts counter to the initial value. If either "00000000" or a value before the specification change is displayed in the estimated life value of the parts counter, set 0 after upgrading of the firmware.
Use Case		- When either "00000000" or a value before the specification change is displayed in the estimated life value of the parts counter - When changing the state back to the initial state after entering the estimated life value manually
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter 0, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Returned to the initial value
Default Value		0
W/RAID	**1**	**Set of HDD Mirroring Kit installation**
Detail		To set installation condition of HDD Mirroring Kit. Select "1: Installed" when installing the HDD Mirroring Kit. Select "0: Not installed" when removing the HDD Mirroring Kit.
Use Case		When installing/removing HDD Mirroring Kit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
Default Value		0
PSWD-SW	**1**	**Password type set to enter service mode**
Detail		To set the type of password that is required to enter when getting into service mode. 2 types are available: one for "service technician" and the other for "system administrator + service technician". When selecting the type for "system administrator + service technician", enter the password for service technician after the password entry by the user's system administrator.
Use Case		Upon request from the user who concerns security
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: No password, 1: Service technician, 2: System administrator + service technician
Default Value		0
SM-PSWD	**2**	**Password setting for service technician**
Detail		To set password for service technician that is used when getting into service mode.
Use Case		When password is required to get into service mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to select 1 or 2 with PSWD-SW in advance.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 99999999
Default Value		11111111
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PSWD-SW

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

RPT2SIDE	**1**	**Set of report 1-sided/2-sided output**
Detail	To set whether to use 1-sided or 2-sided for report output of service mode.	
Use Case	When making 1-sided report output	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT	
INVALPDL	**1**	**Disable of PDL license**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To disable the registered PDL license. When "1: Disabled" is set, PDL is disabled even if a PDL license is registered. This is set to the machines installed at convenience stores, which do not allow PDL to be used.	
Use Case	When prohibiting the use of PDL	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Registered PDL license is enabled, 1: Disabled	
Default Value	0	
IMGCNTPR	**1**	**Setting of image quality mode**
Detail	To set the image quality mode. When 0 is set, "image quality priority" mode is applied. When 1 is set, "counter priority" mode is applied. When 2 is set, "image quality priority (photo)" mode is applied.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Image quality priority mode, 1: Counter priority mode, 2: Image priority (photo) mode	
Default Value	1	
CDS-FIRM	**1**	**Set to allow firmware update by admin**
Detail	* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to perform firmware update linked with CDS and collection of log files. When 1 is set, [Distribution Update] is added to remote UI, and [Firmware Update] is added to [Register/Update Software] of local UI. Log files can be collected from remote UI.	
Use Case	When allowing the administrator to update the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not use it for purposes other than collecting log files. Be sure to return the value to 0 after use.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> LCDSFLG	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software	
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

CDS-MEAP	**1**	**Set to allow MEAP installation by admin**
Detail	* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to install MEAP applications from CDS and enable iR options. When 1 is set, Updater can be activated from [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When allowing the administrator to install MEAP applications and enable iR options from CDS	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	1	
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System	
CDS-UGW	**1**	**Set to allow firmware update from Server**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit update of the firmware from the Remote Monitoring Server. When "1: Enabled" is set, Updater accepts the operation from the Remote Monitoring Server in cooperation with CDS.	
Use Case	When allowing update of the firmware from the Remote Monitoring Server	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System	
LOCLFIRM	**1**	**Set to allow firmware update by file**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit the user (administrator) to update the firmware from the remote UI using a local file. This update is executed as a measure for vulnerability in emergency situations.	
Use Case	When allowing the administrator to update the firmware using a file	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	1	
BXNUPLOG	**2**	**[Not used]**
SDLMTWRN	**1**	**[For customization]**
AUTO-OUT	**1**	**ON/OFF of jammed ppr auto ejctn function**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of jammed paper automatic ejection function. When 1 is set, jammed paper is not delivered to the ejection position, but it stays at the current position at jam occurrence.	
Use Case	- When user does not need automatic ejection of jammed paper - When location of jammed paper is necessary to analyze the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

FAX-INT	**2**	**Set FAX RX print interruption oprtn mode**
Detail		To set the mode performing interruption operation of FAX reception print automatically.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Interruption operation mode
Default Value		0
PDL-Z-LG	**1**	**Setting of drawing algorithm**
Detail		To switch the drawing algorithm of the iR C series and the iR-ADV C series to obtain output expected by the user. When 0 is set, image is output as displayed on the screen by the new algorithm adopted from the iR-ADV C Series. Pseudo outline (boundary for processing divided graphics separately) occurred with the iR C series does not occur. However, when PDL job with special data structure is sent, output expected by the user may not be obtained. When 1 is set, the drawing algorithm adopted by the conventional iR C series is used. Output equivalent to that of the iR C Series can be obtained; however, drawing-related phenomenon occurred with the series occurs.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use setting value 2 and 3.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Drawing algorithm of iR-ADV C series, 1: Drawing algorithm of the conventional iR C series, 2, 3: For R&D use
Default Value		0
CDS-LVUP	**1**	**Set to allow CDS periodical update**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to perform periodical update linked with CDS. When 1 is set, setting of periodical update can be made in Settings/Registration menu/via remote UI. When 2 is set, setting of periodical update can be made on the Updater screen in service mode.
Use Case		When allowing the user/service technician to perform periodical update
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Prohibited periodical update 1: Display the periodical update setting screen in Settings/Registration menu/on remote UI 2: Display the periodical update setting screen on the Updater in service mode
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		Updater
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Periodical Update
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Contents Delivery System

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

AMSOFFSW	**1**	**Enabling of AMS mode**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To enable the AMS mode. When 0 is set, the AMS mode is enabled. The AMS mode is automatically enabled when the following 2 conditions are satisfied. - AMS license for an iR option is installed. - AMS-supported Login application (User Authentication, etc.) is activated.
Use Case		When enabling AMS mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Check that AMS-supported Login application is activated. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Check that [Role Management] is displayed on remote UI.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: AMS mode enabled, 1: AMS mode disabled
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> LCNS-TR> ST-AMS
Additional Functions Mode		(Remote UI) User Management> Authentication Management> Role Management
Supplement/Memo		AMS: Access Management System In AMS mode, [Role Management] is displayed on remote UI.
UA-OFFSW	**1**	**ON/OFF of unified auth function**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the Unified Authentication function. Set 0 when not preferring to use the Unified Authentication function because of security concern.
Use Case		Upon user's request (not to use the Unified Authentication function)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Unified Authentication: A function with which it is considered that login authentication under it is performed by logging in it using SSO-H.
MIB-NVTA	**1**	**RFC-compatible character stringMIB write**
Detail		As default, MIB object which NVT-ASCII can be written exists in order to link with local UI entry value. This violates RFC order, so a problem like garbled 2-byte characters may occur in the SNMP monitoring system, such as other vendor's MPS. Whether to allow writing of non-RFC-compatible character strings in MIB can be set using this item. When 1 is set, only the character strings which are strictly compatible with RFC are written. (Writing operation is executed from the SNMP manager.) It is not linked with local UI.
Use Case		Upon user's request (operation with RFC-compatible system)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Compatible in a conventional manner, 1: RFC-compatible, 2 to 3: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		RFC: Document of internet-related technical standards NVT-ASCII: Network Virtual Terminal-ASCII
MIB-EXT	**1**	**For R&D**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

SVC-RUI	**1**	**Enabling of remote UI func for servicing**
Detail	To set whether to enable the remote UI function for servicing (not provided to end users). When 0 is set, the remote UI function is disabled. When setting a value other than 0, the remote UI function is enabled and its value will be used as the password to use the function.	
Use Case	When preferring to use the import function of background image file of main menu/custom menu	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (other than 0), and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Default Value	0	
LCDSFLG	**1**	**Enabling of local CDS server**
Detail	To set whether to use the local CDS server. When CDS-FIRM is 1, this setting is enabled.	
Use Case	When using the local CDS server	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CDS-FIRM	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Software Management Settings> Connection Server Settings	
Supplement/Memo	When local CDS is used, iW EMC/MC device firmware update plug-in is required.	
BXSHIFT	**1**	**Setting of binding at 0mm binding margin**
Detail	To set whether to judge the job as a job "without binding" when storing a PDL job in Inbox while the binding margin is set to "0". By setting the binding margin to 0 mm while "0" is set, the job is processed as "without binding". "Booklet" in "Options" on the Inbox screen can be also used. When "1" is set, it is judged as "with binding" even the binding margin is 0 mm so "Booklet", which has an exclusive relationship with "binding", cannot be used.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When storing a PDL job in Mail Box while 1 is set, "Booklet" in "Options" on the Mail Box screen cannot be used.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Without binding, 1: With binding	
Default Value	0	
SELF-CHK	**2**	**For R&D**
HOME-SW	**1**	**Set screen displayed with Main Menu key**
Detail	To set whether to display the main menu screen or the screen registered as the startup screen when pressing Main Menu key.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to change the startup screen)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Main Menu screen, 1: Screen registered as the startup screen	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

NO-LGOUT	1	Display/hide of logout button
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display or hide [Logout] button. When 0 is set, [Logout] button is displayed on the screen, and logout with the ID key is enabled. (Normal) When 1 is set, [Logout] button is not displayed, and logout with the ID key is disabled.
Use Case		Upon user's request (for customization, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide
Default Value		0

JM-ERR-D	2	Set of error display of 0Cxx jam (DCON)
Detail		To set whether to display 0Cxx jam as the error "E996-0Cxx". In the case of a jam, log cannot be obtained depending on the timing. By selecting 1 when the 0Cxx jam occurs, it is displayed as an error so that a log can be obtained. "xx" represents any of the following: A1/A2/A3/A4/A5/A7/A8/AE/AF/B3/B4/B8/F0/F3.
Use Case		When obtaining a log at the occurrence of 0Cxx jam
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Display as a jam, 1: Display as an error
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-R

JM-ERR-R	2	Enable to obtain the log for 0071 jam
Detail		To set whether to display 0071 jam as the error "E996-0071". In the case of a jam, a log may not be able to be obtained depending on the timing. By selecting 1 when the 0071 jam occurs, it is displayed as an error so that a log can be obtained.
Use Case		When obtaining a log at the occurrence of 0071 jam
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Display as a jam, 1: Display as an error
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D

ASLPMAX	1	Set auto sleep shift time maximum value
Detail		Set auto sleep shift time maximum value.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 240minutes, 1: 120 minutes
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

SEND-SPD	2	ON/OFF of SEND operation speed-up
Detail		To set whether to speed up the SEND operation. Usually, speed of SEND/XBOX is increased by performing image conversion during SEND and Scan. Reading speed may decrease when scanning large size color original at high resolution or when competing operation occurs with another job during scanning. Set 1 to keep the speed. When failure with MEAP application occurs, set 1.
Use Case		- When reading speed is decreased during SEND and Scan - When failure with MEAP application occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		1

TNNEWQCK	2	Set new Tonr Cntner chck seq aftr rplce
Detail		To set whether to execute the new Toner Container check sequence after replacement. In case of processing a large job immediately after replacement of the Toner Container when 0 is set, downtime due to the new Toner Container check sequence occurs during the processing. When 1 is set, control to print the specified number of sheets is turned OFF and the new Toner Container check sequence is executed immediately after the replacement.
Use Case		When downtime occurs due to the new Toner Container check sequence during the processing of a large job
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> TNNEWCNT

2TR-TBLS	1	Set sec transfer bias correction table
Detail		To set the secondary transfer bias correction table according to the paper to be used. Since physical properties of paper are different for each location, use the table according to the paper to be used.
Use Case		When using paper for a location other than the intended one
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: For Japan, 1: For locations other than Japan and USA, 2: For USA
Default Value		JP:0 SG:1 PT:1 FR:1 KR:1 DK:1 NL:1 TW:1 PL:1 ES:1 EE:1 IT:1 RU:1 GR:1 CN:1 FI:1 SE:1 CZ:1 US:2 AU:1 NO:1 SI:1 DE:1 HU:1 GB:1 AR:1 IN:1 OTHER:0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

VER-CHNG	**2**	**Setting of firmware update operation**
Detail		To set how to update firmware of PCB/option which has been installed/replaced by comparing the version of it with the version stored in the Flash PCB of the Main Controller. If combination of firmware versions of PCB/option stored in the Main Controller and the version in PCB/option after installation/replacement is not appropriate (operation with the combination of firmware versions has not yet been checked), failure where analysis is difficult may occur. It is possible to check the firmware versions at the start of the machine, and automatically write the firmware stored in the Main Controller in PCB/option collectively as needed. When 0 is set, versions are not checked and firmware update is not performed. Therefore, it is necessary to manually update the versions using a USB memory/SST. When 1 is set, firmware is updated if the version in PCB/option is old. However, it is not updated if the version is new or old and new versions are mixed. When 2 is set, a compatible firmware (the version where operation has been checked) is written from the Main Controller regardless of whether the version in PCB/option is old or new.
Use Case		When installing/replacing PCB/option having firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Keep the current firmware version. 1: Update the firmware if the version in PCB/option is older than that stored in the Main controller. If the version is new or old and new versions are mixed, firmware is not updated. 2: Update the firmware regardless of whether the version is old or new if the version in PCB/option differs from that stored in the Main Controller.
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		When updating the firmware, the main menu is displayed on the Control Panel at startup and then a message prompting to update firmware is displayed. By pressing [Update], the machine reboots immediately and firmware is updated. By pressing [Skip], it returns to the main menu. The message is displayed again at next startup.
FAX-STR	**1**	**[For customization]**
CE-SW	**1**	**[Reserve]**
LIMFNC-M	**2**	**[For customization]**
INTR-TML	**2**	**Set ini rtn time: extra-long size ppr fd**
Detail		To set the offset of initial rotation time when feeding extra-long size paper. When the result is a negative value, the time becomes "0 second". Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the edge, and decrease the value when prioritizing productivity.
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs on the edge while feeding extra-long size paper - When reducing downtime
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		As the value is larger, FCOT becomes longer. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the edge.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -15 seconds, -1: -10 seconds, 0: 0 second, 1: +5 seconds, 2: +10 seconds
Unit		sec
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

PREXP-SW	2	Set Clean Pre-exposure LED light condtn
Detail		To set the condition to light up the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED. When drum ghost occurs, set 1. If it is not alleviated, set 2.
Use Case		When drum ghost occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 or 2 is set, horizontal lines due to charging may appear earlier.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Light up according to image information 1: Light up regardless of image information 2: Light up regardless of image information and light intensity is increased 3: For R&D use
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> EXP-LED> PR-EXP-Y/M/C/K, PR-EXPY2/EXPM2/EXPC2/EXPK2

PICLOGIN	1	ON/OFF of Picture Login display
Detail		To set whether to display [Picture Login] in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		When switching the Picture Login function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> User Management> Authentication Management> Use User Authentication> Picture Login

DCONRTRY	2	Set of retry at DCON comctn error occur
Detail		To set whether to perform retry processing when communication error occurs between the Main Controller and the DC Controller. Set 1 to 3 when E733 occurs. Communication error may be avoided by retry. (It is effective especially when E733-0001/0002/0005 occurs.) If communication error occurs during finishing job while 3 is set, duplicated pages may be output due to retry. In such case, set 0 to 2. Since retry is not performed during finishing job, duplication of pages does not occur, but E733 occurs.
Use Case		When E733 occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 3 is set, duplication of pages may occur during finishing job.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: OFF 1: OFF during job, ON in other states 2: OFF during finishing job, ON in other states 3: ON
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		Finishing job: Job that 2-sided print, binding and/or collate set in "Finishing" of the printer driver.

FL-START	2	[For customization]

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

RCONRTRY	2	Set process at RCON communication error
Detail		To set the processing to be executed at occurrence of RCON communication error. Normally, recovery is performed without displaying an error. A log is not collected. Set 1 when recovery processing is performed frequently. An error is displayed and a log for analysis can be collected.
Use Case		When recovery processing due to RCON communication error is performed frequently
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Perform recovery without collecting a log, 1: Collect a log and display an error
Default Value		0

3RDP-MSG	2	ON/OFF pop-up screen dspl after upgrade
Detail		To set whether to display the screen to prompt the user to "Third-Party Software" at the first startup after upgrading due to change in the platform version.
Use Case		There will be no occasion to use this item intentionally.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Even if 0 is set, the screen is displayed if CDS-LVUP is set to 0.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CDS-LVUP

SZ-MODE	1	For R&D

■ DSPLY-SW

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

UI-COPY	2	ON/OFF of copy screen display
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the copy function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

UI-BOX	**2**	**ON/OFF of Inbox screen display**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display the Inbox function. The setting values "1" and "2" of this item are linked with the values "ON" and "OFF" of [Mail Box] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2 1: Inbox function is active 2: Inbox function is active (with limitation; Storing is available with PDL to Inbox despite no display on the Control Panel/remote UI)
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Mail Box
UI-SEND	**2**	**ON/OFF of Send screen display**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the SEND function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1
UI-FAX	**2**	**ON/OFF of fax screen display**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the FAX function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1
NWERR-SW	**2**	**OFF/ON of network-related error display**
Detail		To set OFF/ON of network-related error message display. When setting "0: OFF" while the machine is not connected to network, the error message "Check the network connection." is not displayed.
Use Case		When using the machine as a copy machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

FXMSG-SW	**2**	**ON/OFF of Fixing Unit replace message**
Detail	To set whether to display the message prompting to replace the Fixing Unit on the Control Panel when the counter for life judgment reaches the specified value. When the setting values of FXMSG-SW and FXWRNLVL are 1, the Fixing Unit life detection is performed. When the Fixing Unit reaches its life, the Fixing Unit replacement message "Prepare new fixing roller. Call service representative." is displayed.	
Use Case	When detecting the life of Fixing Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> FXWRNLVL	
UI-PRINT	**2**	**Set of secured print-related UI display**
Detail	To set whether to display UI related to secured print.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Hide all UIs related to secured print 1: Display all UIs related to secured print 2: Hide Secured Print button in the main menu and the simple authentication settings in [Settings/Registration]	
Default Value	0	
IMGC-ADJ	**1**	**[Not used]**
UI-RSCAN	**2**	**ON/OFF of remote scan screen display**
Detail	To set whether to display the remote scan screen on the Control Panel.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
UI-WEB	**2**	**ON/OFF of Web browser screen display**
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the Web browser screen.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

UI-HOLD	**2**	**ON/OFF of hold job screen display**
Detail		To set whether to display the hold job screen on the Control Panel.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Hide (when POD function is OFF and JAL is OFF) 1: Display (when POD function is ON and JAL is OFF) 2: Hide (when POD function is OFF and JAL is ON) 3: Hide (when POD function is ON and JAL is ON)
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		POD function: JDF + HOLD functions JAL function: A function to save the print result as a thumbnail.
HPFL-DSP	**1**	**Set auto grdtn adj target select screen**
Detail		To set how to display the adjustment target selection screen at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Use Case		When executing full adjustment according to the usage status (paper type, resolution, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When executing auto gradation adjustment with heavy paper or printer 1200 dpi dedicated mode, be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment with plain paper first. If auto gradation adjustment is not executed with plain paper and then heavy paper/printer 1200 dpi dedicated mode in that order, it may cause difference in hue.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Hide 1: Display plain paper/heavy paper 2: Display standard/printer 1200 dpi dedicated mode 3: Display standard (plain paper)/standard (heavy paper)/printer 1200 dpi dedicated mode
Default Value		3
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
RMT-CNSL	**1**	**Allow console application connection**
Detail		To set whether to allow connection from a console application (RemoteConsole). When 1 is set, logs of MEAP application can be collected via the console application activated on a PC.
Use Case		When collecting logs of MEAP application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

UI-SBOX	**2**	**ON/OFF of Advanced Box screen display**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Advanced Box/Network] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.
Use Case		When not displaying the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Advanced Box/Network
UI-MEM	**2**	**ON/OFF of memory media screen display**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the memory media screen display on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Memory Media] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.
Use Case		When not displaying the memory media screen on the Control Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Memory Media
UI-NAVI	**2**	**ON/OFF of Tutorial display**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide "Introduction to Useful Features" in the main menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1
UI-CUSTM	**2**	**ON/OFF of custom menu screen display**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of the custom menu screen display on the Control Panel.
Use Case		When not displaying the custom menu screen on the Control Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

CLN-SEL	**1**	**Set condensation prev:Clean Condensation**
Detail	To set the effect of drum cleaning for condensation prevention. When 0 is set, "Clean Drum" is not displayed in [Settings/Registration]. When 1 to 3 is set, "Clean Drum" is displayed and the level of effect of drum cleaning can be set. As the value is larger, the effect is increased because drum cleaning is executed more frequently, but cleaning time is increased. In the case of installation in a low temperature and high humidity environment (in winter), ask for the user's opinion and configure the setting.	
Use Case	When condensation occurs in a low temperature and high humidity environment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: OFF 1: ON (small effect, short cleaning time) 2: ON (moderate effect, medium cleaning time) 3: ON (large effect, long cleaning time)	
Default Value	0	
SDTM-DSP	**1**	**ON/OFF of auto shutdown shift time dspl**
Detail	To set whether to display [Auto Shutdown Time] and [Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer] in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 0 is set, automatic shutdown is not executed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Shutdown Time, Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer	
UI-PPA	**2**	**ON/OFF of PPA screen display**
Detail	To set whether to display PPA-related information on the Control Panel or remote UI. The setting is linked with LGCY-SCP. When LGCY-SCP is set to 0, the setting of this item becomes 1. When LGCY-SCP is set to 1, the setting of this item becomes 0.	
Use Case	When not displaying PPA-related information on the screen	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0 (non PPA-installed machine)/1 (PPA-installed machine)	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> LGCY-SCP	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the secured print function.	
COM10-DL	**2**	**ON/OFF of DL/COM10 landscape display**
Detail	To set whether to display landscape direction for DL/COM10 (envelope) on the Select Paper screen of the Cassette 1.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to change the feed direction to landscape due to setting of a small number of envelopes on the Multi-purpose Tray and low productivity with portrait feeding)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Set DL/COM10 on the Cassette 1 (landscape direction). 2) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that jam may occur to improve productivity.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (display only portrait feeding), 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
CE-DSP	**2**	**[Reserve]**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

LOCAL-SZ	1	ON/OFF area-spec stdrd size ppr set scrn
Detail		To set whether to display the area-specific standard size paper on the paper settings screen in [Settings/Registration]. When 1 is set, paper type (FOOLSCAP, OFICIO, etc.) can be set on the paper settings screen for each paper source.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings

SND-NAME	1	Setting of [Scan and Send] button name
Detail		To set the name of [Scan and Send] button displayed in the main menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: [Scan and Send], 1: [Scan], 2: [Scan]
Default Value		0

PCMP-DSP	1	Set copy cmpl scrn dspl:chg w/devc alone
Detail		To set whether to display the screen indicating completion of copying at the time of charging with a device alone. When 0 is set, a message "Copying is complete. Do you want to start the job again with the same settings?" is not displayed in a pop-up screen. When COIN is 4, this setting is enabled.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

EXTH-SW	**1**	**ON/OFF coat 5 UI display: MP Tray pickup**
Detail		To set whether to display "1-Sided Coated 5" and "2-Sided Coated 5" on the Select Paper screen at the time of pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray.
Use Case		When installing the Media Adjustment Kit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Inner Finisher is installed, delivery operation of large paper (257 to 300 g/m2) differs depending on whether the 3 Way Unit is installed. - When the 3 Way Unit is installed, paper is delivered to the Second Delivery Tray of the Inner Finisher. - When the 3 Way Unit is not installed, job is canceled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Select Paper> Multi-Purpose Tray
ERR-DISP	**2**	**[For customization]**
SVC-ACA	**1**	**Display of ACA installation button**
Detail		To set whether to display the [Install Auto Configuration Agent] button on the CDS Updater screen (user mode/service mode).
Use Case		When switching to install/not to install the ACA via network
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Hide (Hide user mode/service mode) 1: Display only service mode (Hide user mode) 2: Display all (Display user mode/service mode)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		Service Mode > Updater
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software
Supplement/Memo		ACA : Auto Configuration Agent
RMT-CNCT	**2**	**Sw mssg dspl on machine w/o Svr connect**
Detail		To set whether to display the message "Contact your service representative." to the customer who uses the machine without having Remote Monitoring Server connected.
Use Case		When switching to display or hide the message depending on whether Remote Monitoring Server is connected or not
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		This applies only to the messages displayed in the event of a toner memory detection error. (Alarm code: 10-0091/-0092/-0093/-0094)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

SVC-SRA	**1**	**Display/hide of DBS installation button**
Detail	To set whether to display the [Install Data Backup Service] button on the CDS Updater screen (user mode/service mode).	
Use Case	When switching to install/not to install the Data Backup Service via network	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Depending on the setting value, display when entering from Settings/Registration and that from service mode differ.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Hide (Hide user mode/service mode) 1: Display only service mode (Hide user mode) 2: Display all (Display user mode/service mode)	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	Service Mode> Updater> Install Data Backup Service	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Install Data Backup Service	
LF-DSP-S	**2**	**Set Display/Hide Life VL in Service Mode**
Detail	To set whether to display Life Value and Replacement Life Value on the service mode counter screen. If this option is set to 1, Life Value is displayed in the third column and Replacement Life Value in the fourth column of all items under COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE.	
Use Case	When displaying Live Value and Replacement Life Value	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE	
LF-DSP-U	**2**	**Dspy/hide Chk Consumable State/Days Left**
Detail	To set whether to display the "Status" and "Number of Days Left" in Status Monitor/Cancel > Consmbls./Others > Check Consumables.	
Use Case	When switching display/hide the Status and Number of Days Left.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Status Monitor/Cancel > Consmbls./Others > Consumables	
ERRL-DSP	**1**	**For R&D**
JLG-UD-D	**1**	**[For customization]**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

UFOS-DSP	**1**	**Display/hide of uniFLOW Setup**
Detail		Service mode to switch to display or hide [uniFLOW Setup].
Use Case		When to switch to display or hide [uniFLOW Setup]
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Main Menu > uniFLOW Setup
Supplement/Memo		uniFLOW : The name of the product destined for China is "mdsFLOW".
SVC-DAT	**1**	**For R&D**
ENV40-SW	**2**	**Displ/hide Nagagata 40 Select Paper scrn**
Detail		To set whether to display Nagagata 40 on the Select Paper screen of the Cassette and Multi-purpose Tray.
Use Case		When switching whether to use Nagagata 40 envelopes.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to obtain approval from the user in advance by notifying that issues including wrinkles may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Envelope > Nagagata 40
UK-DSP	**1**	**SW for dpl of device regist tool button**
Detail		Switch for switching display of device registration tool button. Turn this switch to ON (1) to hide the device registration tool button. In addition, hide parts that do not support Ukrainian (shown in English).
Use Case		- When installing backup service and restoring, set the device registration tool button to "Display". - When installing a state monitor, set the device registration tool button to "Display". - In the case of installing a device with a possibility of displaying English in Ukraine, set the device registration button to "Non-display".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn ON/OFF the main power.
Caution		- Display of standard function on the firmware is only available to use. Operation of the function hidden by this switch is not guaranteed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 - 1 0 : Display of device registration tool button 1 : Non-display of device registration tool button, Installing in Ukrainian (Non-display of the parts that do not support Ukrainian)
Default Value		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

RMS-SW	1	Display/Hide Monitoring Service Screen
Detail		Switch between screens to connect to the Monitoring Service (UGW).
Use Case		Switching connection method to UGW
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to change in accordance with the instruction from the regional sales headquarters. If changed by mistake, you will not be able to connect to the remote monitoring service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: eRDS connection screen 1: Reserve
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		Service Mode > Updater > Other Installations > Install Data Backup Service
Additional Functions Mode		Counter/Device Information > Monitoring Service

■ NETWORK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

RAW-DATA	2	Setting of received data print mode
Detail		To set print mode for the received image data. This item is used to identify the cause whether it's due to image data or image processing in the case of problem with received image.
Use Case		When a problem with received image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to set the value back to 0 after recovering from the problem.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal print operation, 1: Print with original data without image processing
Default Value		0

IFAX-LIM	2	No. of max print lines at IFAX reception
Detail		To set the maximum number of lines for e-mail text to be printed when receiving IFAX. Setting of this item can prevent endless printing of the attached file data in the case of receiving an error e-mail or failure in interpretation of the context. Selecting 0 prints the header/footer in 1 sheet when receiving e-mail text without attached file.
Use Case		When preventing endless print in the case of failure in reception
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: E-mail text not printed, 999: Unlimited
Default Value		500

SMTPTXPN	2	Setting of SMTP TX port number
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set SMTP transmission port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		25

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

SMTPRXPN	**2**	**Setting of SMTP reception port number**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set SMTP reception port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		25
POP3PN	**2**	**Setting of POP3 reception port number**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set POP3 reception port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		110
FTPTXPN	**2**	**Specification of SEND port (FTP) number**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To specify address port (FTP) number for SEND.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		21
NS-CMD5	**2**	**Limit CRAM-MD5 auth method at SMTP auth**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of CRAM-MD5 authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.
NS-GSAPI	**2**	**Limit GSSAPI auth method at SMTP auth**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of GSSAPI authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

NS-NTLM	2	Limit NTLM auth method at SMTP auth
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of NTLM authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

NS-PLNWS	2	Limit plaintext auth at SMTP auth encry
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is encrypted.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

NS-PLN	2	Limit plaintext auth at SMTPauth noencry
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is not encrypted.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

NS-LGN	2	Limit LOGIN authentication at SMTP auth
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of LOGIN authentication at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

MEAP-PN	2	HTTP port No.setting of MEAP application
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set HTTP port number of MEAP application.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not specify port 8080 when the Print Server is connected. Otherwise, you cannot browse the device RUI in which MEAP authentication application is running (Port 8080 is reserved for redirection of EFI Controller to the iR side.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		8000

MEAP-SSL	2	HTTPS port setting of MEAP
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the port of HTTPS server in the case of using SSL with HTTP of MEAP.
Use Case		When specifying the setting of HTTPS port for MEAP
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		8443

LPD-PORT	2	Setting of LPD port number
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the LPD port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		515
Supplement/Memo		LPD port: Network port for TCP/IP communication when making prints through network.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

WUEN-LIV	2	Recovery time setting after sleep notice
Detail		To set the time from the sleep start from network without job assignment until the mode is shifted to the sleep mode.
Use Case		When setting the startup time after sleep notification
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		10 to 600
Unit		sec
Default Value		15
Amount of Change per Unit		1

IFX-CHIG	1	Set operation by IFAX recv mail content
Detail		To set the number of characters for the IFAX received mail content, so that the mail is not printed/forwarded when the characters in the text is less than the number of specified characters. This machine can output blank paper because some senders send e-mail text consists of linefeed codes only. In such case, specify 2 (number of characters) so that there will be no output of blank paper. In the case of specifying any number other than 0, header/footer is printed/forwarded in 1 sheet only if the e-mail (body) text is less than the specified value while no TIFF file is attached. As the value is incremented by 1, the number of target characters in e-mail body text is increased by 1 character.
Use Case		When reducing print of blank paper due to e-mail received by IFAX
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that there will be no print of e-mail (body) text if the number of characters is less than the specified value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: E-mail (body) text is not ignored.
Unit		char
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		1 Japanese Kanji character is calculated as 2 bytes, and the control codes (such as linefeed code, etc) are included in the number of characters.

DNSTRANS	1	Setting of DNS query priority protocol
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set priority of the protocol (IPv4/IPv6) for DNS query. In the case of using both IPv6 and IPv4 while the DNS server supports IPv4, it takes time because of timeout when executing DNS query with priority on IPv6. Giving priority on query by IPv4 can shorten the time.
Use Case		When it takes time to execute DNS query with priority on IPv6 because the DNS server supports IPv4
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: IPv4, 1: IPv6
Default Value		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

PROXYRES	2	Setting of proxy response to Windows
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to provide proxy response or return the device status when an inquiry is received via Windows while the device is in sleep mode.
Use Case		When executing status response for query from Windows correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No proxy response, 1: Proxy response
Default Value		1

WOLTRANS	1	ON/OFF sleep recover by packet reception
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to recover from deep sleep when receiving unicast packets to the machine (excluding proxy response).
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2 1: ON, 2: OFF
Default Value		1

802XTOUT	1	Set of IEEE802.1X authentication timeout
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set timeout value for IEEE802.1X authentication. If the device executes 802.1X authentication, change the wait time for response from the authentication server.
Use Case		When response from the authentication server is slow/fast
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		10 to 120
Unit		sec
Default Value		30
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SPDALDEL	2	Initialization of SPD value
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To initialize all the SPD values that are under management. SPD values can be initialized without clearing SRAM.
Use Case		At the time of SPD value mismatch when IPSec Board is added
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SPD: Database that manages SA (Security Association). SPD value is managed when IPSec Board is used. Normally, SRAM needs to be cleared in the case of mismatch in SPD value.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

NCONF-SW	1	ON/OFF of Network Configurator function
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of Network Configurator function. If the user does not use the function, select OFF to prevent remote attack through network.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		Network Configurator function is a function to be used for communication with NetSpot Device Installer, etc., and the network setting can be changed from the remote.

AFS-JOB	1	Set of FAX server job reception port
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the reception port of the fax server to which a fax client sends jobs.
Use Case		When changing the job reception port of the fax server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		20317
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> AFC-EVNT

AFC-EVNT	1	Set of FAX client event reception port
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the event notification reception port of a fax client.
Use Case		When changing the event notification reception port of a fax client
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		29400
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> AFS-JOB

ILOGMODE	1	Setting of filter log target packet
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the target packet to be recorded in the filter log. Usually, only the unicast packets to the machine are recorded in the filter log by PFW (personal firewall). When 1 is set, address filter is enabled for all protocols so all packets are recorded in the filter log. However, logs of multicast/broadcast packets sent from a harmless device or an address that are subject to rejection and have no direct relation to the machine are also recorded, and consequently the number of logs is increased.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to collect all filter logs)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 1 is set, the number of logs is increased because logs of packets which have no direct relation to the machine are recorded.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Unicast packets to the machine only, 1: All packets
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

ILOGKEEP	1	Set of IP address block log hold time
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the retention time from the log time of IP block. When access is made again from a same IP address which was blocked before, if it is within the retention time of the previous log, its log is not recorded. If access is frequently made from a same IP address, the log record of the UI might be filled with its logs. If the user considers that a single log for a same IP address is enough, set the longer retention time.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 48 0: 1 minute (special mode) 1 to 48: 1 hour to 48 hours
Default Value		1

IPTBROAD	1	Set to allow broad/multicast TX
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets. Transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets is permitted without specifying an exception address. It is permitted within the device even if it is rejected in the default setting of the IPv4/v6 transmission filter. Set "1: Disabled" when the user does not want to send them.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled, 2 to 5: Not used
Default Value		0

PFWFTPRT	1	Set of RST reply at IP filter FTP SEND
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. When FTP SEND is executed using an IP filter by which packets from a specific remote PC are rejected, SYN is returned to the port 113 if the PC supports authentication of the FTP port 113. However, since the IP filter blocks the packets, the block logs are increased and the performance is lowered. When 1 is set, RST is returned to the port 113 without blocking packets.
Use Case		When executing FTP SEND against the OS which supports authentication of the FTP port 113 while the IP filter is enabled
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

DDNSINTV	1	Set of DDNS periodical update interval
Detail		DNS registration is executed only once at start-up with the current iR, so the registered contents are deleted in an environment where the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals. To set the interval of DDNS periodical update for not deleting the registered contents.
Use Case		When the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 48 0: No periodical update, 1: 1-hour interval, 2: 2-hour interval, ..., 47: 47-hour interval, 48: 48-hour interval
Unit		hour
Default Value		24

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

SIPAUDIO	**2**	**Set of SIP session establishment order**
Detail	To set whether to establish audio session or T.38 session first with SIP. Usually, audio session followed by T.38 session is established when using IPFAX in an intranet environment. However, this order is not specified by the standard. Set 1 when connecting the SIP server or terminal where the session starts with T.38 session.	
Use Case	When connecting the SIP server or terminal where the session starts with T.38 session	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, IPFAX fails with the destination where the session starts with audio session.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: audio, 1: T.38	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	SIP: Session Initiation Protocol	
SIPINOUT	**2**	**Set of internal/external number to URI**
Detail	To set whether to store the external number or the internal number in From URI when using NGN.	
Use Case	When a call cannot be made with external number while using NGN	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: External number, 1: Internal number	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	NGN: Next Generation Network URI: Uniform Resource Identifier	
SIPREGPR	**2**	**Setting of registrar server use protocol**
Detail	To set the protocol used for communication with registrar server. Although the protocol that is the same as the one for proxy server is usually used, another protocol can be used in accordance with user and environment.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to use a protocol different from the one for proxy server)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Protocol set in Settings/Registration menu, 1: UDP, 2: TCP, 3: SSL	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> SIP Settings> Intranet Settings	
VLAN-SW	**2**	**ON/OFF VLAN participation packets send**
Detail	To set whether to send packets for participating in dynamic VLAN at link-up.	
Use Case	When participating in dynamic VLAN	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	- VLAN (Virtual LAN): A method for realizing grouping of terminals depending on the hub, switch connection port, MAC address, protocol, etc. - At link-up: At startup, when LAN cable is connected, when recovering from deep sleep, when pressing the button to reflect the setting (dynamic update) - If IP address of the machine has not been set, an IP address is assigned after participating in VLAN.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

FTPMODE	1	Set of FTP print default operation mode
Detail		To set the default operation mode of FTP print. Switch the default operation mode between ASCII mode and BIN mode in accordance with user's environment.
Use Case		At installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ASCII mode, 1: BIN mode
Default Value		0

SSLMODE	2	Setting of HTTP/HTTPS port open/close
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to open or close HTTP/HTTPS port. When 1 is set while [Use HTTP] is ON and [Use TLS] is OFF in Settings/Registration menu, HTTP port is opened whereas HTTPS port is closed. When 2 is set while both [Use HTTP] and [Use TLS] are ON in Settings/Registration menu, HTTP port is closed whereas HTTPS port is opened.
Use Case		When limiting the port to open because of security concern
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Normal, 1: Open HTTP port (80/8000) only, 2: Open HTTPS port (443/8443) only
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> Use HTTP Management Settings> License/Other> MEAP Settings> Use TLS

SSLSTRNG	2	Allow weak encryption algorithm for SSL
Detail		To set whether to allow using weak encryption algorithm for SSL. When 1 is set, weak encryption algorithm cannot be used.
Use Case		When prohibiting weak encryption algorithm because of security concern
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Secured mode (TLS_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHA and TLS_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_MD5 are not used)
Default Value		1

NW-WAIT	2	Set connect wait at deep sleep recovery
Detail		To set whether to send wakeup notice after the time set in Settings/Registration menu has elapsed when recovering from deep sleep. When 0 is set, wakeup notice is sent after "Waiting Time for Connection at Startup" has elapsed. When 1 is set, wakeup notice is sent when the machine becomes ready for communication.
Use Case		When a failure of the device management tool occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Wait, 1: Not wait
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Network> Waiting Time for Connection at Startup

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

WLAN-USE	**2**	**Setting of wireless LAN invalidation**
Detail		To set whether to disable the wireless LAN. Bringing in and installation of the wireless LAN equipment may be prohibited depending on user. In such case, set 0 to prevent the wireless LAN to be used. When 0 is set, [Wireless Connection Settings] is not displayed in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		When bringing in and installation of the wireless LAN equipment is prohibited
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Network> Wireless Connection Settings
WLANPORT	**2**	**Set of port filter at wireless LAN side**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to open all ports at the wireless LAN side. When 0 is set, only the specific port is opened (filter is enabled). Set 1 when using an application which uses a port other than the specific port. All ports are opened (filter is disabled).
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Open the specific port, 1: Open all ports
Default Value		0
RAW-PORT	**2**	**[For customization]**
LINKWAKE	**2**	**Set of deep sleep recovery at link-up**
Detail		To set whether to recover from deep sleep when link-up (disconnection and then connection of LAN cable) is detected. Set 0 if the closest hub or switch chatters at link-up. It can prevent recovery from deep sleep triggered by chattering.
Use Case		When the machine recovers from deep sleep due to chattering of the closest hub or switch
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not recovered, 1: Recovered
Default Value		1
WIFIRFCH	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit		1
BLEPOWER	**2**	**Set of Bluetooth radio field strength**
Detail		To set the radio field strength for transmission over BLE (Bluetooth Low Energy). As the value is changed by 1, the radio field strength is changed by 1 dBm.
Use Case		When radio field strength of BLE is not appropriate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not change the setting in Singapore. It is prohibited by law.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to -1 (-10 to -1 dBm)
Default Value		-5
WSMC-USE	**2**	**[Not used]**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

WSMC-RST	**2**	**[Not used]**
INTENT	**2**	**For R&D**

■ ENV-SET

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ENV-SET

ENVP-INT	**1** **Temp&hmdy/Fix Film temp log get cycle**
Detail	To set the cycle to obtain log of the temperature and humidity inside the machine and the surface temperature of the Fixing Film. As the value is incremented by 1, the cycle is increased by 1 minute. Collected log can be displayed in COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT.
Use Case	At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 480
Unit	min
Default Value	60
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT
Amount of Change per Unit	1

DRY-CISU	**1** **ON/OFF of condensation prev mode: 1-path**
Detail	To set whether to enable the condensation prevention mode when using the DADF (1-path model). Set 1 when an image failure or E302 occurs due to condensation in the Scanner Unit. From the next startup, the LED of the Scanner Unit (for back side) lights for 30 seconds after completion of a job.
Use Case	When droplets appear on the Scanner Unit due to condensation and image failure or E302 occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Normal mode), 1: ON (Condensation prevention mode)
Default Value	0

AINR-TM	**2** **Set time not in use for drum idl rtn exe**
Detail	To set the time the machine is not in use that is the condition to execute idle rotation of the drum. When the machine is not used for more than the specified time, idle rotation of the drum (60 seconds) is executed at warm-up rotation. Decrease the value when uneven density occurs at certain intervals on the image at the beginning of a workday after holidays (the beginning of week is assumed). When 0 is set, idle rotation of the drum is not executed.
Use Case	When uneven density at intervals of the Primary Charging Roller or Secondary Transfer Outer Roller circumference occurs on the image printed at the beginning of a workday after holidays
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	When idle rotation of the drum is executed, it takes long time for startup than usual.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 60 0: OFF, 1 to 7: Not used, 8: 8 hours, ..., 60: 60 hours
Unit	hour
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ENV-SET

INTRTMPL	**2**	**Set initial rotn extsn condtn: low temp**
Detail		To set temperature inside the machine and process speed that are the conditions to extend the initial rotation time at low temperature.
Use Case		When black lines in vertical scanning direction appear at approx. 30 mm from the image leading edge
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		FCOT becomes approx. 1 second longer.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: 18 deg C or lower, 1/2 speed 1: 18 deg C or lower, 1/1 speed, 1/2 speed 2: Whole temperature range, 1/1 speed, 1/2 speed
Default Value		0
INTRTMPH	**2**	**Set initial rotn extsn condtn: high temp**
Detail		To set temperature inside the machine and process speed that are the conditions to extend the initial rotation time at high temperature.
Use Case		When uneven density/blur at intervals of drum circumference occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		FCOT becomes approx. 4 seconds longer.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: 40 deg C or higher, 1: Whole temperature range, 2: Disabled
Default Value		0
LES-CNDS	**2**	**Set of condensation prevention mode**
Detail		To set the mode to prevent condensation. When 1 or 2 is set, idle rotation of the Reverse Roller is performed even when paper is delivered to the First Delivery Tray in the case of 1-sided output. In the case of 2-sided output, operation differs depending on whether the 3 Way Unit is installed. When the 3 Way Unit is installed, paper is always delivered via the large path regardless of paper size. When the 3 Way Unit is not installed, idle rotation of the Fixing Unit is performed for the specified time before the start of a job.
Use Case		- When condensation occurs - When white lines appear on the 2nd side with 2-sided continuous feeding
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Drive noise becomes approx. 0.6 to 1.4 dB louder due to idle rotation of the Reverse Roller. - When the 3 Way Unit is installed, productivity decreases. - When the 3 Way Unit is not installed, FCOT becomes longer.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 - When the 3 Way Unit is installed: 0: Normal, 1, 2: Pass through the large path at 2-sided feed - When the 3 Way Unit is not installed: 0: Normal, 1: 30 seconds, 2: 60 seconds
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ENV-SET

CLD-REV	2	Set reverse rotation: Photo-s Drum stop
Detail		To set whether to rotate the CL Drum Motor reversely when the Photosensitive Drum (Y/M/C) is stopped. Performing reverse rotation enables to prevent white lines in horizontal scanning direction due to the backlash of stop, but noise may occur in a low temperature environment. When 0 is set, reverse rotation is turned OFF if room temperature is lower than 10 deg C, and ON if the temperature is 10 deg C or higher.
Use Case		- When noise occurs at reverse rotation of the drum - When uneven density/blur at intervals of drum circumference occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Without performing reverse rotation, uneven density/blur at intervals of drum circumference may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF when room temperature is lower than 10 deg C, and ON when the temperature is 10 deg C or higher, 1: ON, 2: OFF
Default Value		0

■ CLEANING

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CLEANING

OHP-PTH	2	Set of ITB clean transp threshold value
Detail		To set the number of sheets as the intervals to execute ITB cleaning when feeding transparency. When a large number of transparencies is fed, surface active agent adheres to the ITB, and consequently the transfer efficiency is lowered, causing an image failure. Normally, a solid single Bk-color patch with 80 mm width is formed on the ITB, and surface active agent is removed together with the toner every time after feeding 10 sheets at paper interval and 5 sheets at last rotation. As the value is changed by 1, the number of sheets at paper interval and last rotation is changed by 1 sheet. When the value is decreased in the case of using transparency to which surface active agent is more likely to be adhered, image failure can be alleviated. When the value is increased, downtime and toner consumption can be reduced, but image failure may occur.
Use Case		When an image failure occurs due to decrease in the transfer efficiency
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CLEANING

ITB-CL-L	2	Set toner band length: ITB Clean Blade
Detail		To set the length of toner band for preventing flipping of the ITB Cleaning Blade. Increase the value when noise comes from the ITB due to the flipping. If the length of toner band gets longer, flipping can be prevented, but toner consumption is increased. When 0 is set, toner band is not formed.
Use Case		- When noise comes from the ITB - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100 0: OFF, 1: 1 mm, 2: 2 mm, ..., 100: 100 mm
Unit		mm
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> ITB-CL-T
Amount of Change per Unit		1

ITB-CL-T	2	Set toner band form intvl: ITB Cln Blade
Detail		To set the interval to form toner band for preventing flipping of the ITB Cleaning Blade. The interval is determined by entering the amount of increase/decrease (sheet) compared to the specified number of fed sheets. Decrease the value when noise comes from the ITB due to the flipping. If the interval to form toner band is decreased, flipping can be prevented, but toner consumption is increased.
Use Case		- When noise comes from the ITB - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> ITB-CL-L

■ FEED-SW

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FEED-SW

EVLP-SPD	1	Setting of envelope feeding speed
Detail		To set the feeding speed of envelope. By feeding an envelope at 1/2 speed (default) in the case of a high humidity environment, the glue flap may adhere at the time of fixing. As a result of that, the envelope may not be opened. When 1/1 speed is set, adhesion can be prevented, but fixing performance is decreased in a low humidity environment.
Use Case		When a glue flap of envelope adheres
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set in a low humidity environment, fixing performance is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 1/2 speed, 1: 1/1 speed
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> EVLP-FS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FEED-SW

PINT-REG	**2**	**Set img pstn crrct exe frqcy: ppr intvl**
Detail	To set the frequency to execute image position correction control at paper interval. When 1 is set, frequency is increased. Compared with the default setting, the interval becomes shorter. In addition, the machine becomes sensitive to change in temperature and the control is executed even with B&W image. Color displacement is less likely to occur, but productivity is decreased.	
Use Case	When color displacement occurs frequently	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, productivity is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4 0: Default, 1: High frequency, 2 to 4: For R&D	
Default Value	0	

EVLP-FS	**2**	**Setting of fixing speed: envelope**
Detail	To set fixing speed when feeding envelope. As the value is changed by 1, the fixing speed is changed by 0.1%. Decrease the value when fine line displacement occurs on trailing edge of envelope, and increase the value when wrinkles occur.	
Use Case	When fine line displacement or wrinkles occur on trailing edge while feeding envelope	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, fine line displacement/wrinkles occur when setting an extreme value.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> EVLP-SPD	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

TFL-RTC	**1**	**Set delvry dest at rcvry after tray full**
Detail	To select the delivery destination for a job with multiple pages after recovering the Delivery Tray that reaches the full level. When 0 is set, a job is output from the delivery destination again from which the last job was delivered. When 1 is set, a job is output from the delivery destination which priority is set as high at "Output Tray Settings" in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When changing the delivery tray	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Output from the tray from which the last job was output, 1: Output from the delivery destination which priority is high among the delivery trays	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FEED-SW

REGASST	1	Set pre-registration feed assist control
Detail		To set whether to rotate the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller for longer than usual (pre-registration feed assist control) when feeding paper with 158.6 mm or more in length from the Multi-purpose Tray. Set any value other than 1 according to the paper type and paper weight when print displacement or 0106 jam occurs with heavy paper or coated paper. 0: ON only for heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2), coated paper 4/5 (221 to 300 g/m2) and custom size envelope 2: ON only for heavy paper 1 to 7 (106 to 300 g/m2), coated paper 4/5 (221 to 300 g/m2), reply/4 on 1 postcard and standard/custom size envelope 3: ON only for heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) and coated paper 1 to 5 (106 to 300 g/m2) 4: ON only for heavy paper 1 to 7 (106 to 300 g/m2), coated paper 1 to 5 (106 to 300 g/m2), reply/4 on 1 postcard and standard/custom size envelope As the rotation time of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller becomes longer, drive noise becomes louder. If the user concerns the noise, set 1.
Use Case		- When print displacement or 0106 jam occurs with heavy paper or coated paper - Upon user's request (to reduce drive noise of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Drive noise of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller becomes louder during execution of pre-registration feed assist control.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: ON (heavy paper 7, coated paper 4/5 and custom size envelope only) 1: OFF 2: ON (heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 4/5, reply/4 on 1 postcard and standard/custom size envelope only) 3: ON (heavy paper 7 and coated paper 1 to 5 only) 4: ON (heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 5, reply/4 on 1 postcard and standard/custom size envelope only)
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Pre-registration feed assist control: A control to assist feeding of heavy paper and coated paper by rotating the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller longer than usual at the time of pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray.

■ IMG-SPD

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-SPD

FX-D-TMP	1	Set small paper down sequence start temp
Detail		To set temperature to start the down sequence control to small size paper (length in width direction is less than that of A4R). When a negative value is entered, the temperature is decreased by 5 deg C from the initial setting temperature. When a positive value is entered, it is increased by 2 deg C (upper limit is 273 deg C).
Use Case		When alleviating fixing offset on the edge of paper and improving productivity
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 2 deg C, 2: 4 deg C, 3: 6 deg C, 4: 8 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-SPD

FIX-ROT	1	Set idle rotn stop temp after s-ppr feed
Detail		Temperature on the edges of the Fixing Film becomes higher than the temperature at the center when feeding large size paper after small size paper through the Fixing Unit. Idle rotation is executed until temperature is decreased to the specified value after feeding small size paper to prevent occurrence of fixing offset or wrinkles. To set the temperature that is the condition to stop idle rotation. As the value is larger, temperature is decreased. Image quality can be improved, but downtime is increased. When the value is decreased, downtime is decreased, but uneven gloss may occur.
Use Case		When alleviating fixing offset/uneven gloss on the paper edge or improving productivity
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: +10 deg C, -1: +5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: -5 deg C, 2: -10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

ARC-INT1	2	Set ARCDAT control interruption interval
Detail		To set the number of sheets as the intervals at which ARCDAT control is executed. When the number of sheets reaches the specified value, the control is executed at paper intervals by interrupting an ongoing job. Decrease the value when the density varies dramatically. As the value is smaller, density variation is decreased, but productivity is also decreased. Increase the value when preferring to minimize decrease in productivity due to interruption. As the value is larger, productivity is increased, but there is a difference in density before and after the interruption.
Use Case		- When the density varies dramatically - When preferring to minimize decrease in productivity due to interruption
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		5 to 1000
Unit		sheet
Default Value		100
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-SPD> ARC-INT2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

ARC-INT2	2	Set ARCDAT ctrl exe intvl: last rotation
Detail		To set the number of sheets as the intervals to execute ARCDAT control at lost rotation. ARCDAT control is not executed at paper interval while feeding the specified number of sheets from the start of a job. ARCDAT control which is supposed to be executed during feeding of the specified number of sheets is executed at last rotation of the previous job. As the value is increased, the number of interruptions during a job is reduced so productivity is increased.
Use Case		When preferring to minimize decrease in productivity due to interruption
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not set a value larger than that of ARC-INT1.
Display/Adj/Set Range		5 to 1000
Unit		sheet
Default Value		70
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-SPD> ARC-INT1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ IMG-RDR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-RDR

DFDST-L1	1	Adj img crrct level: stream read, front
Detail		To set whether to perform image correction between originals in the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading based on the result of dust detection. - In the case of DADF (reverse model) Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the image is more likely to be corrected because the machine is more likely to respond to small dust. Decrease the value if a fine image portion is unclear as a result of dust detection correction control. As the value is smaller, the image is less likely to be corrected because the machine is less likely to respond to dust. - In the case of DADF (1-path model) Set one of 1 to 255 when black lines appear. Dust detection is performed and image is corrected as needed. Set 0 if a fine image portion is unclear as a result of dust detection correction control. In that case, dust detection is not performed.
Use Case		- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		In the case of DADF (reverse model), note the following points. - If the value is too large, a fine image portion may be unclear. If the value is too small, black lines may appear on the image. <In the case of reverse model> - When both DFDST-L1 and DFDST-L2 are "0", changing the value of DFDST-L1 to any other value than "0" will change DFDST-L2 back to the last (i.e. immediately before set to "0") value. <In the case of 1-path model> - When setting DFDST-L2 to "0", DFDST-L1 will also be "0" automatically (image correction is not performed). - When setting DFDST-L1 to "0", DFDST-L2 will also be "0" automatically (dust detection is not performed).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF 1 to 255: ON (DADF (1-path model) only)
Default Value		200
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-RDR> DFDST-L2
Supplement/Memo		Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With dust detection correction control, the image is corrected to prevent black lines once dust is detected.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-RDR

DFDST-L2	1	Adj dust dtct level: stream read, front
Detail		- In the case of DADF (reverse model) To adjust dust detection level for dust avoidance control that is executed in the Scanner Unit (for front side) after a stream reading job is completed. - In the case of DADF (1-path model) To adjust dust detection level for dust avoidance control that is executed in the Scanner Unit (for front side) at start of the first stream reading after power-on. Decrease the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, dust is less likely to be detected. When 0 is set, the cleaning instruction is not displayed. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely to be detected.
Use Case		- When black line appears due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- If the value is too large, a fine image portion may be unclear. If the value is too small, black lines may appear on the image. <In the case of reverse model> - When both DFDST-L1 and DFDST-L2 are "0", changing the value of DFDST-L1 to any other value than "0" will change DFDST-L2 back to the last (i.e. immediately before set to "0") value. <In the case of 1-path model> - When setting DFDST-L2 to "0", DFDST-L1 will also be "0" automatically (image correction is not performed). - When setting DFDST-L1 to "0", DFDST-L2 will also be "0" automatically (dust detection is not performed).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF 1 to 255: ON (DADF (1-path model) only)
Default Value		200
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-RDR> DFDST-L1
Supplement/Memo		With the dust avoidance control, reading position is adjusted to minimize dust to be least detected. The control is performed at start of the first job after power-on in the case of DADF (1-path model); whereas it is performed every time a job is completed in the case of DADF (reverse model).

DF2DSTL1	1	ON/OFF img crrct: stream, back, 1-path
Detail		To set whether to perform image correction between originals in the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading with DADF (1-path model) based on the result of dust detection. Set one of 1 to 255 when black lines appear. Dust detection is performed and image is corrected as needed. Set 0 if a fine image portion is unclear as a result of dust detection correction control. In that case, dust detection is not performed.
Use Case		- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- If the value is too large, a fine image portion may be unclear. On the contrary, if the value is too small, black lines may appear on the image. - When setting DF2DSTL2 to "0", DF2DSTL1 will also be "0" automatically (image correction is not performed). - When setting DF2DSTL1 to "0", DF2DSTL2 will also be "0" automatically (dust detection is not performed).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF, 1 to 255: ON
Default Value		200
Supplement/Memo		Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With dust detection correction control, the image is corrected to prevent black lines once dust is detected.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-RDR

DF2DSTL2	1	Adj dust dtct level:stream, back, 1-path
Detail		To adjust dust detection level for dust avoidance control that is executed in the Scanner Unit (for back side) at the first stream reading with DADF (1-path model) after power-on. Decrease the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, dust is less likely to be detected. When 0 is set, the cleaning instruction is not displayed. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely to be detected.
Use Case		- When black line appears due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the value is too large, the cleaning instruction screen may appear frequently because even fine dust that will not appear on the image may be detected. - When setting DF2DSTL2 to "0", DF2DSTL1 will also be "0" automatically (image correction is not performed). - When setting DF2DSTL1 to "0", DF2DSTL2 will also be "0" automatically (dust detection is not performed).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF, 1 to 255: ON
Default Value		200
Supplement/Memo		Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With the dust avoidance control executed at start of the first job after power-on, reading position is adjusted to minimize dust to be least detected.

■ IMG-MCON

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

PASCAL	1	Set of auto gradation adjustment data
Detail		To set the gradation adjustment data that is used at image formation. When 0 is set, the initial LUT is used. When 1 is set, the gradation adjustment data gamma LUT that is generated by auto gradation adjustment (full/quick adjustment) control is used.
Use Case		When PASCAL-related failure occurs/when identifying the cause of PASCAL-related failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Initial LUT, 1: Auto gradation adjustment data, 2 to 3: Not used
Default Value		1

SCR-SLCT	2	Halftone process in Photo Printout mode
Detail		To set halftone process (error diffusion, 2 screen types) in Photo Printout mode when making a copy. When moire occurs on a copy image, set 0 (suitable for character reproduction). When halftone dots are rough, set 2.
Use Case		When moire occurs on a copy image or when halftone dots are rough
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Error diffusion, 1: Low screen ruling, 2: High screen ruling
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Copy> Photo Printout Mode

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

TMC-SLCT	2	Set error diffusion process coefficient
Detail		To set coefficient to be used for error diffusion processing. Make the setting according to the level of granularity and dot stability.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Small granularity/low dot stability 1: Small granularity/low dot stability (color mode), Large granularity/high dot stability (black mode) 2: Large granularity/high dot stability
Default Value		2

PRN-FLG	2	Select of image area flag (PDL image)
Detail		To set the image area flag for image processing which is performed when a PDL image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate. If an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate, the following operations are performed as default: - Processing to prioritize reproduction of text - Replacing the processed black with single Bk-color Set 1 when moire occurs or jaggy is significant. Set 2 when not preferring to replace the processed black with single Bk-color.
Use Case		- When moire occurs or jaggy is significant in case of printing an image containing many halftone dots or photos - When avoiding to replace the processed black with single Bk-color
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This setting trades off with reproducibility of text.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: High screen ruling, gray compensation LUT 1: Error diffusion, gray compensation LUT 2: High screen ruling, normal LUT
Default Value		0

SCN-FLG	2	Select of image area flag (copy image)
Detail		To set the image area flag for image processing which is performed when a scanned image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate. If an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate, processing to prioritize reproduction of text is performed by default. Set 1 when an image contains many halftone photo images. Set 2 when an image contains many printed photos.
Use Case		When copying an image which contains many halftone dots and photos
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This setting trades off with reproducibility of text.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Text, 1: Halftone photo image, 2: Printed photo
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

TNR-DWN	**2**	**Setting of toner deposit amount**
Detail		To set the toner deposit amount on the gradation area and text area. By reducing the toner deposit amount when toner scatters or paper winds around the Fixing Belt in color mode, symptom can be alleviated, but hue may change.
Use Case		- When a full color image is blurred due to toner scattering, etc. - When paper winds around the Fixing Belt
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Hue may change depending on the setting.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Gradation area 160%, Text area 150% (Thin paper/recycled paper 2) Gradation area 200%, Text area 180% (Others) 1: 160%, 150% 2: 140%, 130% 3: 200%, 180% 4: Gradation area 140%, Text area 130% (Thin paper/recycled paper 2) Gradation area 200%, Text area 180% (Others) 5: Gradation area 160%, Text area 150% (Thin paper/recycled paper 2/transparency) Gradation area 200%, Text area 180% (Others)
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Adjust Toner Amount at Color Printing
TMIC-BK	**2**	**ON/OFF of TMIC Bk_LUT end edge correct**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of the trailing edge adjustment of Bk_LUT for PDL and for copy which are used by TMIC. When the trailing edge adjustment is set to ON, the density of the high density area becomes high, and consequently text and thin lines become clear. While an image becomes clear, hue of the gradation area of photos, etc. is changed.
Use Case		When thin lines are partly missing or characters are faded
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: ON for PDL, OFF for copy 1: OFF for PDL, OFF for copy 2: ON for PDL, ON for copy 3: OFF for PDL, ON for copy
Default Value		0
DH-MODE	**2**	**Set ptch data at Dhalf except full adj**
Detail		To set whether to use the high-density patch data that has been scanned by D-half control of full adjustment at the time of D-half control other than full adjustment.
Use Case		At image adjustment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Used, 1: Not used
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

MIX-FLG	**2**	**Set img processing at img composition**
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate by the Main Controller upon image composition.	
Use Case	When an image processing failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processed image.)	
Default Value	0	

REPORT-Z	**1**	**Set of image processing at report print**
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when printing a report.	
Use Case	When there is a request for image improvement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processed image.)	
Default Value	0	

IFXEML-Z	**1**	**Set img proc at clr IFAX/mail recv print**
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when printing color IFAX or received e-mail.	
Use Case	When there is a request for image improvement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processed image.)	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

BMLNKS-Z	**1**	**Set img proc at BMLinkS reception print**
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when printing received BMLinkS.	
Use Case	When there is a request for image improvement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processed image.)	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	BMLinkS (Business Machine Linkage Service): An integrated network OA device interface	
REDU-CNT	**2**	**Set toner deposit amount limt at clr adj**
Detail	To set whether to limit the toner deposit amount at color adjustment (color balance, fine adjustment of density). When 0 is set, the color adjustment value is reflected to an image precisely, but toner scattering in the transfer section and fixing section may occur or paper may wind around the Fixing Film. When setting 1 for IMGC-ADJ, this setting can be also made in [Adjust Toner Volume Used for Color Printing] in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When reflecting the color adjustment value to an image precisely	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When 0 is set, toner scattering in the transfer section and fixing section or paper wrapping in the fixing section may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Toner deposit amount is not limited. 1: Toner deposit amount is limited to the specified amount.	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> IMGC-ADJ	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Adjust Toner Volume Used for Color Printing	
VP-ART	**2**	**Setting of line art processing**
Detail	To set outline processing for line art on scalable PDF. In the outline processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as line art, and is converted into vector data. Specify whether to convert the binary image outline into vector data or to recognize it as one line (as a thin line). For the thin line, the line width can be specified. Change this value when you want to obtain an output of a wide-width line as one line rather than as an outline (when you want to prioritize edit operation as a line rather than image quality).	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99	
Default Value	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

VP-TXT	**2**	**Setting of character vectorization**
Detail	To set vector conversion processing for text on scalable PDF. In the vector conversion processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as text, and is converted into vector data. In regular vector conversion, function approximation is not used for small text because the image quality is not changed. When the value is changed, function approximation processing is executed for small text, which realizes smooth text although the image quality is changed. Change this value when you want to prioritize smoothness in small text.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99	
Default Value	1	
PASCL-TY	**2**	**Set of paper type for auto gradation adj**
Detail	Auto gradation adjustment is normally executed with the recommended paper specified for each location. However, if you want to change the paper type, use this setting to change the paper type.	
Use Case	When executing the auto gradation adjustment using a paper other than the recommended paper type	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not change the setting in the normal operation.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 1: CS-680 (Except for USA and EU. Mainly for Japan) 2: Canon Multipurpose Paper (For USA) 3: Oce RED Label80 (For EU)	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
AST-SEL	**2**	**Adj of advanced smoothing effect**
Detail	To adjust the smoothing effect which is set in the advanced smoothing UI. Set 3 if no smoothing effect is obtained even though High is set in the advanced smoothing UI. Set 0 if too much effect is obtained even though Low is set in the advanced smoothing UI.	
Use Case	When image failures (jaggy, moire) occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3	
Default Value	2	
Supplement/Memo	AST: Advanced Smoothing Technology	
PSCL-TBL	**1**	**Setting of Bk-color density increase**
Detail	To set whether to increase the density of Bk-color only without changing the density of Y/M/C-color. When 1 is set, the parameters of auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) are adjusted so that only the density of Bk-color is increased.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to increase the density of Bk-color)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Only the density of Bk-color is high	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

BGE-OFS	**2**	**Fine adj at bckgd adj (bckgd removal)**
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the background adjustment (background removal) level which can be set manually. Break up the adjustment values into smaller ones when user does not satisfy with the default adjustment values.
Use Case		When color fogging occurs on the output image when copying yellowed blank paper as an original
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Since the background color is set to be washed out with this mode, not only the background of yellowed blank paper, but also other light colors (light blue, etc.) are washed out.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Density> Background Density
BOLD-SEL	**1**	**For R&D**
BIN-SEL	**2**	**For R&D**

■ IMG-DEV

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-DEV

DRM-IDL	**1**	**Set first idle rotation time in HH Env**
Detail		To set the idle rotation time to be performed at the beginning of a workday in an HH (high temperature and high humidity) environment.
Use Case		When coarseness occurs on the image at the beginning of a workday
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 1 is set, startup takes time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: ON (HH environment only), 2: ON (all environments)
Default Value		0
AUTO-DH	**1**	**Set Dmax/Dhalf ctrl exe cndtn: wrmup rtn**
Detail		To set the condition to additionally execute D-max/D-half control at warm-up rotation after the machine is not used for 8 hours or more. When 0 is set, additional execution of D-max/D-half control is not performed. When 1 is set, additional execution is performed only in an HH (high temperature and high humidity) environment. When 2 is set, additional execution is performed regardless of environment. When 3 is set, warm-up rotation is executed regardless of how long the machine is not used and D-max/D-half control is additionally executed regardless of environment.
Use Case		When uneven density at intervals of the Primary Charging Roller or Secondary Transfer Outer Roller circumference or density variation occurs on approx. 10 images printed immediately after the machine is not used for 8 hours or more
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When D-max/D-half control is executed at warm-up rotation, it takes longer time for startup than usual.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Not executed additionally 1: Executed additionally in an HH environment (after the machine is not used for 8 hours) 2: Executed additionally in all environments (after the machine is not used for 8 hours) 3: Executed additionally in all environments (not depending on how long the machine is not used)
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		Warm-up rotation is executed automatically at power-on and recovery from sleep mode when the machine is not used for 8 hours or more regardless of environment.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-DEV

PCHINT-V	2	Adj ATR control patch detection interval
Detail		To adjust the total video counter value as the intervals to execute patch detection by ATR control. Decrease the value when hue variation is large. Increase the value to reduce downtime.
Use Case		- When hue variation is large - When reducing downtime
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -2000%, -1: -1000%, 0: 0%, 1: 1000%, 2: 2000%
Default Value		0

DELV-THY	2	Set image ratio for Y-color toner eject
Detail		To set the threshold value of average image ratio of Y-color, that is the condition to perform the low duty toner ejection sequence. As the value is increased, coarseness is alleviated, but productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased. As the value is decreased, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
Use Case		While printing low duty images (images with low image ratio), - When graininess (coarseness) or low density occurs - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 4 -2: -1.0%, -1: -0.5%, 0: 0.0%, 1: 0.5%, 2: 1.0%, 3: 1.5%, 4: 2.0%
Unit		%
Default Value		0

DELV-THC	2	Set image ratio for C-color toner eject
Detail		To set the threshold value of average image ratio of C-color, that is the condition to perform the low duty toner ejection sequence. As the value is increased, coarseness is alleviated, but productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased. As the value is decreased, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
Use Case		While printing low duty images (images with low image ratio), - When graininess (coarseness) or low density occurs - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 4 -2: -1.0%, -1: -0.5%, 0: 0.0%, 1: 0.5%, 2: 1.0%, 3: 1.5%, 4: 2.0%
Unit		%
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-DEV

DELV-THM	2	Set image ratio for M-color toner eject
Detail		To set the threshold value of average image ratio of M-color, that is the condition to perform the low duty toner ejection sequence. As the value is increased, coarseness is alleviated, but productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased. As the value is decreased, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
Use Case		While printing low duty images (images with low image ratio), - When graininess (coarseness) or low density occurs - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 4 -2: -1.0%, -1: -0.5%, 0: 0.0%, 1: 0.5%, 2: 1.0%, 3: 1.5%, 4: 2.0%
Unit		%
Default Value		0

DELV-THK	2	Set image ratio for Bk-color toner eject
Detail		To set the threshold value of average image ratio of Bk-color, that is the condition to perform the low duty toner ejection sequence. As the value is increased, coarseness is alleviated, but productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased. As the value is decreased, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
Use Case		While printing low duty images (images with low image ratio), - When graininess (coarseness) or low density occurs - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 4 -2: -1.0%, -1: -0.5%, 0: 0.0%, 1: 0.5%, 2: 1.0%, 3: 1.5%, 4: 2.0%
Unit		%
Default Value		0

ADJ-VPP	2	Adj of dev AC bias Vpp: 1/1 SPD
Detail		To adjust Vpp of the developing AC bias at 1/1 speed. When the value is decreased, ring marks or uneven density at intervals of cylinder circumference on a halftone image is alleviated. When the value is increased, white spots or uneven density at intervals of cylinder circumference on a solid image is alleviated.
Use Case		When image failures (ring marks, white spots, uneven density at intervals of cylinder circumference) occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		If the value is too small, density may be lowered.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 0 0: +/-0 V, -1: -100 V, -2: -200 V, -3: -300 V, -4: -400 V
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-DEV

ADJ-BLNK	2	Setting of thin line density improvement
Detail		To adjust the waveform of developing AC bias to improve thin line density. When thin line density is low, set 1 or 2. As the value is increased, the line gets darker, but white gap/white spots may occur.
Use Case		- When thin line density is low - When it appears that thin line width is narrow
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		- Use this item when density is not improved by making adjustment with ADJ-VPP/VPPN. - If the value is too large, white gap/white spots may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Normal, 1: Thin line improvement mode 1, 2: Thin line improvement mode 2
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> ADJ-VPP/VPPN

DMX-OF-Y	2	Adj of Y-color D-max target density
Detail		To adjust the target density of D-max control in the case where density of solid area on Y-color image is not appropriate even when auto gradation adjustment is executed. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high.
Use Case		When density of solid area is not appropriate even though auto gradation adjustment is executed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0

DMX-OF-M	2	Adj of M-color D-max target density
Detail		To adjust the target density of D-max control in the case where density of solid area on M-color image is not appropriate even when auto gradation adjustment is executed. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high.
Use Case		When density of solid area is not appropriate even though auto gradation adjustment is executed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0

DMX-OF-C	2	Adj of C-color D-max target density
Detail		To adjust the target density of D-max control in the case where density of solid area on C-color image is not appropriate even when auto gradation adjustment is executed. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high.
Use Case		When density of solid area is not appropriate even though auto gradation adjustment is executed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-DEV

DMX-OF-K	**2**	**Adj of Bk-color D-max target density**
Detail		To adjust the target density of D-max control in the case where density of solid area on Bk-color image is not appropriate even when auto gradation adjustment is executed. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high.
Use Case		When density of solid area is not appropriate even though auto gradation adjustment is executed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
ADJ-VPPN	**2**	**Adj of dev AC bias Vpp: 1/2 SPD**
Detail		To adjust Vpp of the developing AC bias at 1/2 speed. When the value is decreased, ring marks or uneven density at intervals of cylinder circumference on a halftone image is alleviated. When the value is increased, white spots or uneven density at intervals of cylinder circumference on a solid image is alleviated.
Use Case		When image failures (ring marks, white spots, uneven density at intervals of cylinder circumference) occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		If the value is too small, density may be lowered.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 4 -1: -50 V, 0: +/-0 V, 1: +100 V, 2: +200 V, 3: +300 V, 4: +400 V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> ADJ-VPP
TNNEWCNT	**2**	**For R&D**
TNENDCNT	**2**	**For R&D**
D-PTN	**2**	**Set lead edge 43mm horizontal line prev**
Detail		To set whether to form dot patterns on the Photosensitive Drum when horizontal lines appear in the area of 43 mm from the image leading edge. When 2 is set, dot patterns are always formed before forming an image so that occurrence of horizontal lines can be prevented.
Use Case		When horizontal lines appear in the area of 43 mm from the image leading edge
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Not formed, 1: Formed depending on conditions, 2: Always formed
Default Value		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-DEV

DELV-DNS	2	ON/OFF of soiled paper edge prevention
Detail		Soiling on the guide rib caused by toner band formed at low duty toner ejection sequence may adhere on the paper edge. To set the length and density of toner band to alleviate soiled paper edge as needed. However, color type and length of toner band to be actually formed are determined according to the specified setting table. When 0 is set, short length of dark density toner band (210 mm/105 mm) is formed. When 1 is set, long length of light density toner band (370 mm/185 mm) is formed in any of the following cases: - Paper weight: 106 to 256 g/m2 - Size: SRA3 (320.0 mm x 450.0 mm)/A3+ 305.0 mm x 457.0 mm (12" x 18") - Paper type: Coated paper/label/transparency/postcard/envelope - Resolution: 1200 dpi When 2 is set, long length of light density toner band (370 mm/185 mm) is formed.
Use Case		When soiled paper edge occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Productivity is decreased at continuous feeding.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: ON (only under the specific conditions), 2: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DELV-THY/THM/THC/THK

■ IMG-FIX

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FX-S-TMP	1	Set ITOP control temp: plain 1
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm) of plain paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TBL2	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 1
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on heavy paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TBL3	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 2
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on heavy paper 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TBL4	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 3
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on heavy paper 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TBL5	1	Set fixing control temp: thin ppr 1
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on thin paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TBL6	1	Set fixing control temperature: envelope
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for envelope. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on envelope
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-TMP2	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 1
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-TMP3	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 2
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-TMP4	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 3
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-TMP5	1	Set ITOP control temp: thin paper 1
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-TMP6	1	Set ITOP control temperature: envelope
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for envelope. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm) of envelope
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXST2-N2	1	Set ITOP wait time:below 10 deg C,1/1SPD
Detail		To set initial rotation time at 1/1 speed when a temperature is lower than 10 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs.
Use Case		When fixing failure occurs in an environment where a temperature is lower than 10 deg C
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 20
Unit		sec
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		When all the following conditions are satisfied, it becomes 1/1 speed. - Paper type: Thin paper, plain paper 1 to 3, colored paper, recycled paper 1 to 3, tracing paper, or pre-punched paper - Resolution: 600 dpi - Paper length: Less than 300.0 mm
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FXST2-UH	1	Set ITOP wait time:below 10 deg C,1/2SPD
Detail		To set initial rotation time at 1/2 speed when a temperature is lower than 10 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs.
Use Case		When fixing failure occurs in an environment where a temperature is lower than 10 deg C
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 30
Unit		sec
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		In any of the following cases, it becomes 1/2 speed. - Paper type: Heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 4, transparency, label, bond paper, postcard, or envelope - Resolution: 1200 dpi - Paper length: 300.0 mm or more
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FLYING	**2**	**ON/OFF of flying start temperature ctrl**
Detail		To set whether to execute flying start temperature control. When 1 is set, flying start temperature control is not performed. Selecting 1 has an advantage over selecting 0 in terms of the life of the Fixing Unit. However, selecting 1 does not always extend the life.
Use Case		When preferring to extend the life of the Fixing Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 1 is set, FCOT becomes longer.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0
TMP-TBL7	**1**	**Set fix ctrl temp:pln2,color,trace,punch**
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2), colored paper, tracing paper and pre-punched paper. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on plain paper 2, colored paper, tracing paper and pre-punched paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
TMP-TBL8	**1**	**Set fixing control temp: transparency**
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for transparency. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on transparency
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TBL9	1	Set fixing control temp: coated paper 1
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on coated paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TB10	1	Set fixing control temp: coated paper 2
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on coated paper 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-TMP7	1	Set ITOP ctrl temp: pln2,clr,trace,punch
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2), colored paper, tracing paper and pre-punched paper. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm) of plain paper 2, colored paper, tracing paper and pre-punched paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-TMP8	1	Set ITOP control temp: transparency
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for transparency. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm) of transparency
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-TM10	1	Set ITOP control temp: coated paper 2
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FIXMIXBD	1	Setting of media mixed mode
Detail		To set whether image quality or productivity is to be prioritized when media are mixed. As the value is increased, image quality is improved, but productivity is decreased. When the value is decreased, productivity is increased, but uneven gloss may occur.
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs while media are mixed - Upon user's request (to improve productivity when media are mixed)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-TMP9	**1**	**Set ITOP control temp: coated paper 1**
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
THIN-LP	**2**	**Set of fixing arch control: thin paper**
Detail		To set the arch amount between secondary transfer and fixing when feeding thin paper 1 and 2 (52 to 63 g/m2) at 1/1 speed. Increase the value when an image failure (crawled marks/wrinkles) occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure (crawled marks/wrinkles) occurs with thin paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: 0 mm, -1: 15 mm, 0: 35 mm, 1: 60 mm, 2: 85 mm
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Image failure (crawled marks): A symptom that image is blurred in the feeding direction and it occurs when a deflected paper comes closer to the Fixing Film. If a paper is deflected enough to be bent, an image failure (wrinkles) occurs.
PRE-FXRL	**2**	**ON/OFF of Pressure Roller soil prev mode**
Detail		To set whether to execute Pressure Roller soiling prevention mode when feeding calcium carbonate paper. When 1 is set, the paper intervals become wider and temperature of the Pressure Roller is increased. As a result, soiling on the Pressure Roller can be reduced, but productivity is decreased.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to prevent soiling on the Pressure Roller)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by telling that productivity decreases.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FX-WNKL	2	Set of thin paper wrinkle alleviation
Detail		To set the thin paper wrinkle alleviation mode. If the edge temperature of the Fixing Pressure Roller is lower than the center temperature, feeding speed at the center of a paper becomes faster than the speed at the edge so wrinkles occur on thin paper. When 1 is set, the edge temperature is increased by idle rotation so wrinkles are alleviated. If it is not alleviated, set 2. As the value is larger, first copy time becomes longer.
Use Case		When wrinkles occur on thin paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 or 2 is set, first copy time becomes longer.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: Weak, 2: Strong
Default Value		0

TMP-TB12	1	Set fixing control temp: plain paper 3
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on plain paper 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TB13	1	Set fixing control temp:recycled paper 2
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on recycled paper 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TB11	**1**	**Set fixing control temp:recycled paper 1**
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on recycled paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 2 -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
FXS-TM11	**1**	**Set ITOP control temp: recycled paper 1**
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 2 -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
PLN-LP	**2**	**Set fix arch ctrl: pln,color,rcycl,punch**
Detail		To set the arch amount between secondary transfer and fixing when feeding plain paper 1/2/3, colored paper, recycled paper 1/2/3 and pre-punched paper at 1/1 speed. Increase the value when an image failure (crawled marks/wrinkles) occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure (crawled marks/wrinkles) occurs with plain paper, colored paper, recycled paper and pre-punched paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: 0 mm, -1: 15 mm, 0: 35 mm, 1: 60 mm, 2: 85 mm
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-TM12	1	Set ITOP control temp: plain paper 3
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-TM13	1	Set ITOP control temp: recycled paper 2
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-TM14	1	Set ITOP control temp: recycled paper 3
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TB17	**1**	**Set fixing control temp:recycled paper 3**
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for recycled paper3 (91 to 105 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on recycled paper 3	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

FXS-TM15	**1**	**Set ITOP control temp: coated paper 3**
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.	
Use Case	- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

FXS-TM16	**1**	**Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 4**
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.	
Use Case	- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-TM17	1	Set ITOP control temp: extra-long pln
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for extra-long plain paper 1 to 3, recycled paper 1 to 3, thin paper 1/2, colored paper, tracing paper, pre-punched paper and bond paper (width: 300 to 320 mm). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		When uneven gloss/a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge (74 mm) of extra-long plain paper 1 to 3, recycled paper 1 to 3, thin paper, colored paper, tracing paper, pre-punched paper and bond paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-TM18	1	Set ITOP control temp: extra-long hvy 1
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for extra-long heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 5 and label (width: 300 to 305 mm). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		When uneven gloss/a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge (74 mm) of extra-long heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 5 and label
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FXS-TM19
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-TM19	1	Set ITOP control temp: extra-long hvy 2
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for extra-long heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 5 and label (width: 305.1 to 320 mm). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		When uneven gloss/a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge (74 mm) of extra-long heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 5 and label
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FXS-TM18
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TB18	1	Set fixing control temp: coated paper 3
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on coated paper 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TB19	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 4
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on heavy paper 4
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TB20	1	Set fixing control temp: extra-long pln
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for extra-long plain paper 1 to 3, recycled paper 1 to 3, thin paper 1/2, colored paper, tracing paper, pre-punched paper and bond paper (width: 300 to 320 mm). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on extra-long plain paper 1 to 3, recycled paper 1 to 3, thin paper, colored paper, tracing paper, pre-punched paper and bond paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TB21	1	Set fixing control temp:extra-long hvy 1
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for extra-long heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 5 and label (width: 300 to 305 mm). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on extra-long heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 5 and label
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> TMP-TB22
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TB22	1	Set fixing control temp:extra-long hvy 2
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for extra-long heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 5 and label (width: 305.1 to 320 mm). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on extra-long heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 5 and label
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> TMP-TB21
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-TM20	1	Set ITOP control temp: plain, 1/2 SPD
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for plain paper 1 to 3, recycled paper 1 to 3, thin paper 1/2, colored paper, tracing paper, pre-punched paper and bond paper at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (76 mm) of plain paper, etc. at 1/2 speed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TB23	1	Set fixing control temp: plain, 1/2 SPD
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for plain paper 1 to 3, recycled paper 1 to 3, thin paper 1/2, colored paper, tracing paper, pre-punched paper and bond paper at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on plain paper, etc. at 1/2 speed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-TM24	1	Set ITOP control temp: thin paper 2
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-TM25	1	Set ITOP ctrl temp:hvy5, label, postcard
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2), label and postcard. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.	
Use Case	- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

FXS-TM26	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 6
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.	
Use Case	- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

FXS-TM27	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 7
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.	
Use Case	- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-TM28	1	Set ITOP control temp: coated paper 4
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-TM29	1	Set ITOP control temp: coated paper 5
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TB24	1	Set fixing control temp: thin ppr 2
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on thin paper 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TB25	1	Set fix ctrl temp:hvy 5, label, postcard
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2), label and postcard. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on heavy paper 5, label and postcard
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TB26	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 6
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on heavy paper 6
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TB27	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 7
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 4 (257 to 300 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on heavy paper 7
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TB28	1	Set fixing control temp: coated paper 4
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on coated paper 4
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TB29	1	Set fixing control temp: coated paper 5
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on coated paper 5
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

EXTH-LP	2	Set fix arch control: heavy ppr/coat ppr
Detail		To set the arch amount between secondary transfer and fixing when feeding heavy paper 7 and coated paper 4/5. Increase the value when shock image occurs at the trailing edge of heavy paper or coated paper. The arch amount is decreased so that shock can be alleviated.
Use Case		When shock image occurs at the area around 60 mm or 130 mm from the trailing edge of heavy paper or coated paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Change the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom. If the value is increased too much at a time, image at the trailing edge may disturb.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: Maximum, 1: Large, 2: Medium, 3: Small, 4: Minimum
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		15mm

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FIX-RTTH	2	ON/OFF horz line prev:heavy, coat, trnsp
Detail		To set whether to rotate the Fixing Pressure Roller and the Fixing Film after 36 hours have passed from completion of fixing operation. Keeping the Fixing Pressure Roller and the Fixing Film engaged at a position for a long time may cause deformation of the Fixing Film. If it causes appearance of horizontal lines at 75 mm intervals on heavy paper, coated paper and transparency, set 1. When sleep state continues for 36 hours after completion of fixing operation, the Fixing Pressure Roller and the Fixing Film rotate automatically for approx. 1 second. The fixing nip moves so that deformation of the Fixing Film can be prevented.
Use Case		When horizontal lines appear at 75 mm intervals on heavy paper, coated paper and transparency
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- This setting is enabled only at sleep. It does not work when the power is OFF. - When setting 1, replace the Fixing Film Unit. At the time of appearance of horizontal lines, the Fixing Film has been already deformed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		It actually takes approx. 3 seconds for the serial operations of engagement, temperature control, rotation, stop and disengagement of the Fixing Pressure Roller and the Fixing Film.

■ CUSTOM

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM

TEMP-TBL	1	Set fixing control temp: plain 1
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on plain paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0

SC-L-CNT	1	Set large paper jdgmt reference at scan
Detail		To set the judgment reference of the scan counter as to which to use B4 or LTR to determine large size. The threshold is determined by the combination with the setting of B4-L-CNT. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=0: paper exceeding B4 is determined as large size, paper with B4 or smaller is determined as small size. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=1: paper with B4 or larger is determined as large size, paper smaller than B4 is determined as small size.
Use Case		As needed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: B4 size, 1: LTR size
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> B4-L-CNT

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM

SCANTYPE	**1**	**Switching of DADF + Reader type**
Detail	To switch the type of DADF + Reader to a different type.	
Use Case	At installation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: DADF (reverse model) + Reader, 1: DADF (1-path model) + Reader	
Default Value	0 (reverse model)/1 (1-path model)	
ABK-TOOL	**1**	**Allow access from address book mntc tool**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to accept import from the address book maintenance tool.	
Use Case	When executing import from the address book maintenance tool	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Address book maintenance tool: Tool provided from CMJ.	
DEV-SP1	**2**	**Device special settings 1**
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	
DEV-SP2	**2**	**Device special settings 2**
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	
DEV-SP3	**2**	**Device special settings 3**
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	
DEV-SP4	**2**	**Device special settings 4**
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM

DEV-SP5	2	Device special settings 5
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	

DEV-SP6	2	Device special settings 6
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	

DEV-SP7	2	Device special settings 7
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	

DEV-SP8	2	Device special settings 8
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	

DFEJCLED	1	ON/OFF of DADF Original Output Indicator
Detail	To set whether to light up the Original Output Indicator of the DADF.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (The Original Output Indicator is too bright.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	

RDEV-SP1	2	RCON device special settings 1
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM

RDEV-SP2	2	RCON device special settings 2
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP3	2	RCON device special settings 3
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP4	2	RCON device special settings 4
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP5	2	RCON device special settings 5
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP6	2	RCON device special settings 6
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM

RDEV-SP7	**2**	**RCON device special settings 7**
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0
RDEV-SP8	**2**	**RCON device special settings 8**
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0
PSCL-QS	**2**	**[For customization]**
TIFFJPEG	**2**	**[For customization]**
DCM-EXCL	**1**	**[For customization]**
FPOT-MD	**2**	**[For customization]**

■ USER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

COPY-LIM	**1**	**Setting of upper limit for copy**
Detail		To set the upper limit value for copy.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		999
SLEEP	**1**	**Setting of auto sleep function**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of auto sleep function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time
Supplement/Memo		The time to shift to the sleep mode can be set in Settings/Registration> Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

SIZE-DET	**2**	**ON/OFF of original size detect function**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of original size detection function.
Use Case		Upon user's request (The LED is too bright, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
COUNTER1	**1**	**Display of software counter 1**
Detail		To display counter type for software counter 1 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Display only. No change is available.
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
COUNTER2	**1**	**Setting of software counter 2**
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 2 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
COUNTER3	**1**	**Setting of software counter 3**
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 3 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
COUNTER4	**1**	**Setting of software counter 4**
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 4 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
COUNTER5	**1**	**Setting of software counter 5**
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 5 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

COUNTER6	**1**	**Setting of software counter 6**
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 6 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
DATE-DSP	**2**	**Setting of data/time display format**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set date/time display format according to the country or region. After the display format is set with this mode, the order of date is reflected to the followings: Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings, and report output.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: YYMM/DD, 1: DD/MMYY, 2: MM/DD/YY
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings
MB-CCV	**2**	**Control card usage limit for Mail Box**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of control card for Mail Box.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Unlimited, 1: Limited
Default Value		1
CONTROL	**1**	**Charge setting of PDL job**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set charge count transmission of PDL job to the connecting charging management device (Coin Manager or non-Canon-made control card).
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No charge, 1: Charge
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

B4-L-CNT	**1**	**Count setting of B4 size**
Detail	To set B4 count with software counter 1 to 8 as to whether B4 is counted as large size or small size. Selecting 1 counts B4 or larger size paper as large size while paper smaller than B4 size as small size.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Small size, 1: Large size	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SC-L-CNT	
MF-LG-ST	**2**	**ON/OFF of long original mode display**
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the [Long Original] button. When 1 is set, [Long Original] button is displayed in Copy> Options screen and the long strip paper becomes available.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (use of long strip original or long strip paper)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Long length paper is delivered from the Second Delivery Outlet (excluding delivery from the Inner Finisher).	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Copy> Options	
CNT-DISP	**2**	**Display/hide of serial No.**
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the serial No. on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	When setting to display/hide serial No. on the Counter Check screen.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
COPY-JOB	**1**	**Setting of copy job reservation**
Detail	To set to enable/disable copy job reservation when the Card Reader/Coin Manager is used.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

OP-SZ-DT	**2**	**Orgnl size dtct ON/OFF at copyboard open**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of original size detection while the Copyboard is opened. When "0: OFF" is set, enter original size manually from the Control Panel. When "1: ON" is set, original size is detected automatically. AB configuration machine: A3/B4/A4R/B5R/A4/B5/A5/B6 Inch configuration machine: 11" x 17"/LGL/LTR/LTRR	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
JOB-INVL	**2**	**Job intvl setting at interruption copy**
Detail	To set output interval between jobs at the time of interruption copy. Sorting is difficult after interruption copy because of the continuous output of the next job. Paper interval becomes longer when starting pickup for the next job after the last sheet of the previous job is delivered.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Continuous output of the interruption copy and the next job 1: Starting pickup for the next job after the interruption copy is delivered all. 2: Starting pickup for the next job after the previous job is delivered all. (For all jobs)	
Default Value	0	
TAB-ROT	**1**	**Set of landscape img rotn at PDL:tab ppr**
Detail	To set whether to rotate landscape image by 180 degrees when PDL print is made on tab paper. When 1 is set, image is rotated.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not rotated, 1: Rotated	
Default Value	0	
PR-PSESW	**1**	**ON/OFF Pause All Print Jobs button dspl**
Detail	To set whether to display [Pause All Print Jobs] button on the Status Monitor/Cancel screen.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When preferring to promptly stop the print job in operation or under reservation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

IDPRN-SW	**1**	**Charge target job set of dept mngm cntr**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the job type that advances the department management counter.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: PRINT category: Inbox Print, Report Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY 1: PRINT category: Report Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY, Inbox Print	
Default Value	0	

CPRT-DSP	**1**	**ON/OFF of [Print Charge Log] button**
Detail	To set whether to display the [Print Charge Log] button to print the charge logs on the charge log screen in Settings/Registration. When "1: ON" is set, the button is displayed in Management Settings> Charge Management> Charge Log Screen.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> Charge Management> Charge Log	

PCL-COPY	**2**	**Set of PCL COPIES command control method**
Detail	To set the binder control method of COPIES command with PCL. Select whether to use the control method of Canon-made PCL or use the same control method of non-Canon-made PCL.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535 0: Control method of Canon-made PCL (following the value of COPIES command that is specified for each page to control on a page basis) 1: Control method of non-Canon-made PCL (handling the value of COPIES command, which is specified for page 1 at the time of Collate mode, as bind figure while the value of COPIES command for the next page or later is invalid. Same control applies as Canon-made PCL at the time of non-sorted mode) 2 to 65535: For future use	
Default Value	0	

CNT-SW	**1**	**Set default dspl items on charge counter**
Detail	To set default display items of the charge counter on the Counter Check screen. For details of each type, refer to the Service Manual.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Type1, 1: Type2	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

BCNT-AST	**1**	**Set of box print charge target job**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the job type that advances the count in box print with NE Controller (ASSIST).
Use Case		When switching the job type that is subject to counting of the box print with NE Controller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: PDL job, 1: Copy job
Default Value		0
PRJOB-CP	**2**	**Set count TX at RX/report print**
Detail		To set to enable/disable a page-basis count pulse transmission to the charging management device at the time of reception print or report print.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No transmission, 1: Transmission
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Charging management device: Coin Manager, Non-Canon-made control card
DFLT-CPY	**1**	**Setting of color mode for copy**
Detail		To set the default color mode for copy operation. To reflect the change, it is necessary to initialize the default settings of copy function in one of the following two ways. - Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Copy> Change Default Settings> Initialize - Main Menu> Copy> Logo icon in upper right of the screen> Change Default Settings> Initialize
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Initialize the default settings of copy function.
Caution		Be sure to initialize the default settings of copy function after change.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Based on Auto/ACS/Printer Driver settings, 1: Color mode, 2: Black mode
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Copy> Change Default Settings> Initialize Function Settings> Copy> Select Color Settings for Copy> Use Auto (Color/Black & White)
DFLT-BOX	**1**	**Setting of color mode for Mail Box scan**
Detail		To set the default color mode for Mail Box scan operation. To reflect the change, it is necessary to initialize the default settings of scan and store function in the screen displayed by pressing [Scan] in the main menu with one of the following methods. - Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Store/Access Files> Common Settings> Scan and Store Settings/Access Stored Files Settings> Change Default Settings> Initialize - Logo icon in upper right of the screen> Change Default Settings> Initialize
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Initialize the default settings of scan and store function.
Caution		Be sure to initialize the default settings of scan and store function after change.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Based on Auto/ACS settings, 1: Color mode, 2: Black mode
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Main Menu> Scan and Store> Mail Box> (Box number)> Scan Function Settings> Store/Access Files> Common Settings> Scan and Store Settings/Access Stored Files Settings> Change Default Settings> Initialize

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

DOC-REM	**1**	**Display/hide of original removal message**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the message to remove original when scanning with DADF without opening/closing DADF after scanning with the Copyboard.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
DPT-ID-7	**2**	**Password entry set at dept ID reg/auth**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to require a password entry at the time of registration/authentication of department ID. With the setting to require entry, entry of 7-digit password is required as well as entry of department ID.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Department ID only, 1: 7-digit (password) entry
Default Value		0
RUI-RJT	**2**	**Connct set at invalid auth from remoteUI**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to disconnect HTTP port when the machine receives invalid authentication from remote UI 3 times.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Continued connection, 1: Disconnected
Default Value		0
SND-RATE	**2**	**Set compress ratio at SEND high compress**
Detail		To set the compression ratio when the data compression ratio for SEND (transmission) is set to "High Rati". As the value is larger, the compression ratio is higher (the file size becomes small).
Use Case		When making the transmission file size smaller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		As the value is larger, image quality is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Compression ratio 1/16, 1: Compression ratio 1/20, 2: Compression ratio 1/24
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> Common Settings> Data Compression Ratio
FREG-SW	**2**	**For R&D**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

IFAX-SZL	**2**	**Set of I-Fax transmission size limit**
Detail		To set for restricting data size at the time of I-Fax transmission that does not go through the server. With the setting to restrict the data size, it is to be #830 error in the case of sending data that exceeds the upper limit value. In the case that the data goes through the server, the size of transmission data is always restricted.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Limited, 1: Not limited (Restriction applies when data goes through the server.)
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Maximum Data Size for Sending
Supplement/Memo		Set the upper limit value for transmission data size in Settings/Registration menu.
IFAX-PGD	**2**	**Set page split TX at IFax Simple mode TX**
Detail		To set whether to perform split-data transmission on a page basis in the case that the transmission size in I-Fax Simple mode exceeds the upper limit value.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		In the case to enable split-data transmission, be sure to get approval from the user by explaining the following: - No guarantee for page order on the reception side - There is a possibility of interruption of other received jobs between pages.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Maximum Data Size for Sending
Supplement/Memo		Set the upper limit value for transmission data size in Settings/Registration menu.
MEAPSAFE	**2**	**Setting of MEAP safe mode**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set safe mode for MEAP platform. MPSF is displayed on the Control Panel in safe mode. In safe mode, MEAP application is stopped while just the system application, which starts with initial state, is activated. Logs for cause analysis of MEAP failure can be obtained.
Use Case		Perform system recovery processing when MEAP platform fails to be activated due to resource confliction between MEAP applications, service registration or use order.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Safe mode
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

PRNT-POS	**2**	**ON/OFF of all pauses at error job cancel**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to pause the print operation of following jobs when a job is canceled due to an error inside the machine (#037, etc.) except service calls during PDL print.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
AFN-PSWD	**2**	**Setting of Set/Reg menu access limit**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set restriction on accessing Settings/Registration menu by entering password. With the setting to enable this mode, password entry of system administrator is required after pressing Settings/Registration key.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Password is not required, 1: Password is required
Default Value		0
PTJAM-RC	**2**	**Auto reprint setting at PDL print jam**
Detail		To set to automatically restart printing after jam recovery that occurs with PDL print.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not automatically reprinted, 1: Automatically reprinted
Default Value		1
PDL-NCSW	**2**	**Card mngm setting for PDL print job**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to make PDL print job to be subject to card management by the Card Reader. With the setting to enable this mode, PDL print is available only when the card ID of the card inserted to the Card Reader matches the department ID.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: PDL print is available with no card inserted. 1: PDL print is available only when the card ID matches the department ID in the case that the card is inserted.
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

CNCT-RLZ	**2**	**Setting of connection serialize function**
Detail	Connection serialize is a function to assure job grouping function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. The setting to enable this mode can avoid job rearrangement because the machine does not receive job data from other connection until it completes job data reception from the current connection.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Connection: Connection to be established through network between multiple hosts (PC, etc). Job grouping function: A function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. This is to prevent job interruption from other PC by group job (sending multiple jobs in 1 session at job transmission).	
COUNTER7	**1**	**Setting of software counter 7**
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 7 on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: No registration	
Default Value	0	
COUNTER8	**1**	**Setting of software counter 8**
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 8 on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: No registration	
Default Value	0	
2C-CT-SW	**2**	**Set of color counter at 2-color mode**
Detail	To set whether to use the single color counter or full color counter for count-up in 2-color mode.	
Use Case	When supporting 2-color mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Single color counter, 1: Full color counter	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
JA-FUNC	**2**	**Display of job archive function ON/OFF**
Detail	To display ON/OFF of job archive function. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.	
Use Case	When using the job archive function	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Setting cannot be made with this item.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

JA-JOB	**2**	**Display of job archive target job**
Detail		To display the job type subject to job archive. When the job archive function is ON, archive operation is executed when executing the target job. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.
Use Case		When using the job archive function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Setting cannot be made with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: N/A, 3: Limited to FAX/IFAX, 0xFFFFFFFF: All jobs
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> JA-FUNC
JA-RESTR	**2**	**Display of job archive restriction items**
Detail		To display restriction items for job archive specification. When the job archive function is ON, follow the setting to execute operation to restrict specification. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.
Use Case		When using the job archive function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Setting cannot be made with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON 32 specification restrictions with Bit definition Bit0: Function to obtain image file (0: OFF, 1: ON) Bit1: Function to compose form registration (0: OFF, 1: ON) Bit2: Function to edit document (0: OFF, 1: ON)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> JA-FUNC
LDAP-SW	**1**	**Retrieval condition set for LDAP server**
Detail		To set the condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server.
Use Case		When specifying condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Includes the next, 1: Not include the next, 2: Equivalent to the next, 3: Not equivalent to the next, 4: Starts with the next, 5: Finishes with the next
Default Value		4
Supplement/Memo		LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol): Registering LDAP server enables to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server and the result can be registered in the Address Book, etc. Registration is available by the following: Set Destination > Register LDAP Server
FROM-OF	**1**	**Deletion of mail sender's address**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to delete the sender's address (From) at the time of e-mail transmission.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Retained, 1: Deleted
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

FILE-OF	**1**	**Set file transmission to entered address**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow file transmission to a newly entered address. When 1 is set, file transmission is not available by entering the address because "File" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0
MAIL-OF	**1**	**Setting of e-mail TX to entered address**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow e-mail transmission to a newly entered address. When 1 is set, e-mail transmission is not available by entering the address because "E-mail" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Allowed, 1: Prohibited
Default Value		0
IFAX-OF	**1**	**Setting of I-Fax TX to entered address**
Detail		* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow I-Fax transmission to a newly entered address. When 1 is set, I-Fax transmission is not available by entering the address because "I-Fax" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Allowed, 1: Prohibited
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

LDAP-DEF	**1**	**Initial condtn set of LDAP server search**
Detail	To set initial condition for search target attribute that is specified at the time of LDAP server Details search.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 6 0: Name, 1: E-mail, 2: FAX, 3: Organization, 4: Organization unit, 5: No registration 1 (any setting), 6: No registration 2 (any setting)	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> LDAP-SW	
JA-DPI	**2**	**Display of job archive record resolution**
Detail	To display the resolution of images for job archives recorded in jobs other than FAX reception and I-Fax reception, etc. In service mode, display is available, but settings cannot be made. To make the settings, use the MEAP application which supports job archiving.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	In service mode, display is available, but settings cannot be made. To make the settings, use the MEAP application which supports job archiving.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: No conversion, 1: 100 x 100 dpi, 2: 200 x 200 dpi, 3: 300 x 300 dpi	
Default Value	3	
JA-COMPR	**2**	**Dspl job archive record compress ratio**
Detail	To display the compression ratio of images for job archives recorded in jobs other than FAX reception and I-Fax reception, etc. In service mode, display is available, but settings cannot be made. To make the settings, use the MEAP application which supports job archiving.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	In service mode, display is available, but settings cannot be made. To make the settings, use the MEAP application which supports job archiving.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: No conversion, 1: Compression ratio 1/4, 2: Compression ratio 1/8, 3: Compression ratio 1/16, 4: Compression ratio 1/32, 5: Compression ratio 1/64	
Default Value	3	
FREE-DSP	**2**	**ON/OFF of charge disable screen**
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the "Use Charge Management" screen for switching between charge and no charge. The hardware switch for switching charge/no charge in the Coin Manager enables the mode in which all the services are available for free (store manager mode) by temporarily canceling the charging system. Even without the hardware switch, the mode can be switched with the software switch when it is set to display the "Use Charge Management" screen in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When enabling all the services to be provided for free by temporarily canceling the charging system	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> Charge Management> Use Charge Management	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

TNRB-SW	**2**	**Display/hide of Toner Container counter**
Detail	To set whether to display the Toner Container counter on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	When showing the Toner Container counter to the user	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4 0: Hide, 1: Display (70s only), 2: Not used, 3: Display (70s/180s), 4: Display (60s/70s/180s)	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Supplement/Memo	60s: The number of premature replacements of the Toner Container 70s: The number of installations of a new Toner Container 80s: The number of installations of a new Toner Container + the number of premature replacements 180s: The number of installations of unidentified Toner Container	
JA-FORMT	**2**	**Display of job archive record format**
Detail	To display the format of images for job archives recorded in jobs other than FAX reception and IFAX reception, etc. Whether the images processed by Packet JPEG are recorded in Packet JPEG, or converted into Raster JPEG and then recorded is displayed. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Setting cannot be made with this item.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Packet JPEG, 1: Raster JPEG	
Default Value	0	
HDCR-DSW	**1**	**ON/OFF of HDD complete deletion display**
Detail	To set whether to display "Hard Disk Data Complete Deletion" in [Settings/Registration]. When 1 is set, unneeded data in the hard disk can be deleted completely on the HDD Data Complete Deletion screen.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> Data Management> HDD Data Complete Deletion> Hard Disk Data Complete Deletion	
BWCL-DSP	**2**	**ON/OFF of color/B&W selection screen**
Detail	To set whether to display the color/B&W selection screen to select the default of the color mode.	
Use Case	When displaying the color mode default selection screen	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

USBH-DSP	**2**	**ON/OFF of USB host use display**
Detail	To set whether to display "Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use USB Host". By selecting "1: Display", whether to use USB host on USB Settings screen can be selected.	
Use Case	When switching to display or hide "Use USB Host" on USB Settings screen	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use USB Host	

USBM-DSP	**2**	**ON/OFF USB ex-mem device MEAP driver use**
Detail	To set whether to display [Use MEAP Driver for USB Storage Device] in [Settings/Registration]. When 0 is set, the item is not displayed so that the user administrator cannot change the setting.	
Use Case	When not allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When setting 0, be sure to make the setting after the specified setting is completed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB External Device	

USBI-DSP	**2**	**ON/OFF USB input device MEAP driver use**
Detail	To set whether to display [Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device] in [Settings/Registration]. When 0 is set, the item is not displayed so that the user administrator cannot change the setting.	
Use Case	When not allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When setting 0, be sure to make the setting after the specified setting is completed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device	

CTCHKDSP	**1**	**Display/hide of counter print**
Detail	To set whether to display or hide "Print List" on the Counter Check screen. Model name, model number information, counter check date and counter information can be output as a total count management report.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

USBR-DSP	2	ON/OFF USB infrared devc MEAP driver use
Detail		To set whether to display "Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device" in [Settings/Registration]. When 1 is set, whether to use MEAP driver can be selected on USB Settings screen.
Use Case		When allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device

POL-SCAN	1	ON/OFF Rights Management Server set dspl
Detail		When "1: Display" is set, the Rights Management Server function screen is displayed. While the Rights Management Server function is a standard feature, it is possible to hide if not necessary.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

JA-SBOX	2	Setting of linking with Advanced Box:SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the link with Advanced Box when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, linking with Advanced Box is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

JA-DFAX	2	Setting of direct fax transmission: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the direct fax transmission when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the direct fax transmission is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

JA-REP	2	Setting of TX Report with image: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the TX Report with image when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the TX Report with image is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

JA-FREP	**2**	**Setting of Fax TX Report with image: SAM**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Fax TX Report with image when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the Fax TX Report with image is enabled.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-BOX	**2**	**Setting of Inbox document operation: SAM**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the operation for Inbox document at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, the Inbox document can be operated.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-FORM	**2**	**Setting of image composition: SAM**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the image composition when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the image composition is enabled.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-PREV	**2**	**Setting of preview page deletion: SAM**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether a page is deleted from the scan preview screen at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, a page is deleted from the scan preview screen.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-PULL	**2**	**Setting of network scan: SAM**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the network scan when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the network scan is enabled.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

JA-PDLB	**2**	**Set of printer driver multi box save:SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether a document can be simultaneously saved to multiple Inboxes from the printer driver at the time of iW SAM. When 1 is set, a document can be saved to multiple Inboxes from the printer driver.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-JOBK	**2**	**Setting of job merge allowance:SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether merging jobs is allowed when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, jobs can be merged.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-JDF	**2**	**Setting of JDF: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the use of JDF when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, JDF can be used.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-RUI	**2**	**Setting of Inbox document access: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Inbox document access from remote UI at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, accessing to the Inbox document from remote UI is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-WEB	**2**	**Setting of Inbox document upload: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Inbox document upload with the Web browser at the time of iW SAM. When 1 is set uploading to the Inbox document with the Web Browser is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

EXP-CRYP	**1**	**Confdntial encrypt ON/OFF:add book exprt**
Detail	* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to encrypt the confidential part (password part) in the Address Book when exporting the address book and device settings via remote UI. When 0 is set, the confidential part in the address book is exported without encryption.	
Use Case	When there is a need to export password without encryption because of operation and tool	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure not to allow the user to execute export without encryption because of security concern.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
SMD-EXPT	**1**	**Setting of export target data: remote UI**
Detail	To set whether to export "service mode data" from remote UI. When 1 is set, "service mode data" is displayed as the target data of export on remote UI. When installing more than 1 machine at the same time, the same service mode data can be registered.	
Use Case	When installing more than 1 machine at the same time	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	If selecting "service mode data" as the target data of export on remote UI after setting SMD-EXPT to 1, service mode data can be exported.	
SNDSTREN	**1**	**Set of setting delete aftr scan and send**
Detail	To set whether to delete the transmission settings except for the address after transmission from the "Scan and Send" screen.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: Deleted 1: Retained only the transmission setting 2: Retained the transmission setting and address * 3: Retained only address * 4: Retained the transmission setting and address 5: Retained only address * The setting for Options > Job Done Notice > Attach TX Image is not retained.	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
FAXSTREN	**1**	**Set of setting delete aftr fax transmit**
Detail	To set whether to delete the transmission settings except for the address after transmission from the "Fax" screen.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Delete 1: Retain * 2: Retain * The setting for Options > Job Done Notice > Attach TX Image is not retained.	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

SJ-UNMSK	**2**	**ON/OFF secured job masking cancellation**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to mask other people's secured jobs. When 0 is set, operation of other people's secured jobs is not possible because they are masked. When COIN is set to 6 or 7 (charge mode: Type-C), set 1. Masking is canceled and other people's secured jobs can be operated. It is enabled at MEAP authentication.
Use Case		When operating secured jobs in charge mode Type-C
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (Masking enabled), 1: ON (Masking canceled)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN
SJ-CLMSK	**2**	**ON/OFF secured job stop button display**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display the button to stop a secured job. When 0 is set, the stop button is displayed. When COIN is set to 6 or 7 (charge mode: Type-C), set 1. Since the stop button is not displayed, the secured job cannot be stopped.
Use Case		When prohibiting to stop the secured job in charge mode Type-C
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (Display), 1: ON (Hide)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN
PRTDP-SW	**1**	**Set delivery side for 1-page job:2-sided**
Detail		To set whether to deliver paper face-up or face-down when printing only 1 page although 2-sided print is set. When 0 is set, paper is delivered face-down like 1-sided job. (Paper does not pass through the Duplex Path.) When 1 is set, paper is delivered face-up via the Duplex Path. Paper feed distance becomes longer so productivity is decreased.
Use Case		When changing the delivery side of 1-page print although 2-sided print is set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Face-down delivery, 1: Face-up delivery
Default Value		0
PDFD-MSW	**2**	**Set output paper size: direct print PDF**
Detail		To set output paper size at direct print PDF. Usually, the region defined by MediaBox is output. However, in some cases, the region defined (trimmed) by CropBox is judged as output paper size depending on PDF file. Set 1 when output result differs from what is defined at direct print PDF.
Use Case		When preferring to output a PDF file with paper which size is defined by CropBox while the sizes of MediaBox and CropBox are different
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: MediaBox (Normal), 1: CropBox
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

SFT-OUT	**2**	**Setting of offset priority delivery**
Detail		To set whether to deliver a job where offset and collate/offset group is set to the delivery destination with offset function. When 0 is set, a job is delivered to the delivery destination set in [Settings/Registration] even though the offset function is not available. When 1 is set, a job is delivered to the delivery destination with offset function even though a delivery destination without offset function is set in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		When preferring to deliver a job to the delivery destination with offset function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Based on Output Tray Settings, 1: Priority on job settings (deliver to a delivery destination where offset is possible)
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings
LGCY-SCP	**2**	**Setting of PPA/secured print switch**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to use the PPA function or the conventional secured print function. Set 0 when using the PPA function. The conventional secured print function is disabled. Set 1 when using the conventional secured print function (when the EFI Controller is connected, etc.). The PPA function is disabled. When IMG-CONT is set to 3 or 4 for connecting the EFI Controller, the setting of this item becomes 1. When this item is set to 0, the setting of UI-PPA becomes 1. When this item is set to 1, the setting of UI-PPA becomes 0.
Use Case		When using the conventional secured print function (when the EFI Controller is connected, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The PPA function cannot be used when the EFI Controller is connected.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Use the PPA function, 1: Use the conventional secured print function
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-PPA COPIER> OPTION> INT-FACE> IMG-CONT
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

FLM-DSPL	**2**	**ON/OFF of Clear Film usage**
Detail		To set whether to use the Clear Film. When 1 is set, "Clear Film" is displayed on the paper type screen so it can be registered as the paper to be used.
Use Case		When using large size transparency or special film
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Since the clear film is not defined in the specifications, image quality is not guaranteed even though it can be fed. - After the setting is made, check image quality and get approval from the user. If there is an error, set the value back to 0.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> Set > Detailed Settings > Clear Film
FMTMH2M	**2**	**[For customization]**
CNT-PRT	**2**	**ON/OFF of parts counter report output**
Detail		To set whether to print parts counter values on the counter report.
Use Case		When grasping the estimated life of parts while the monitoring service function is not used
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (Not print), 1: ON (Print)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Check Counter> Print List
JA-WIFI	**2**	**Setting of SAM Wi-Fi direct print**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow Wi-Fi direct print when iW SAM is enabled. Wi-Fi direct print cannot be used when iW SAM is enabled. However, when 1 is set, it can be used.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
C-P-SIZE	**2**	**[For customization]**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

MF-FEED	**1**	**Manual restart w/OK key: no ppr on MP Tr**
Detail	If the following three conditions are satisfied, pickup is not restarted automatically when placing paper on the Multi-purpose Tray. 1. The setting of "Preferences> Paper Settings> Multi-Purpose Tray Defaults" is "Fixed". 2. The job type is PDL. 3. The setting value of this service mode is 1. 4. Paper is placed at occurrence of no paper on the Multi-Purpose Tray.	
Use Case	Upon user's request. Use this item for customization for Aeon during application of service mode.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Multi-Purpose Tray Defaults	

TNRBEXGR	**2**	**ON/OFF oprtn hold: Tonr Cont early rplce**
Detail	To set whether to hold the operation when the Toner Container is prematurely replaced although it can still be used. When a new Toner Container is inserted while 1 is set, a message is displayed and the operation is held. The message disappears by changing the Toner Container back to the one before replacement or by changing the setting value of this item to 0 and then restarting the machine.	
Use Case	When preventing from replacing the Toner Container prematurely	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	The message does not disappear unless the Toner Container is changed back to the one before the replacement. Be sure to get approval from the user by telling the above specifications before making the setting.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

TNRBRMVR	**2**	**ON/OFF mssg dspl at Tonr Cntner removal**
Detail	To set whether to display a message when the Toner Container is removed although it can still be used.	
Use Case	When there is no need to display the message	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	

INSTDT-Y	**1**	**Register installation date info: year**
Detail	To set the information on the installation date (year).	
Use Case	- At installation - When replacing the HDD	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2038	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

INSTDT-M	**1**	**Register installation date info: month**
Detail		To set the information on the installation date (month).
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the HDD
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 12
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST
INSTDT-D	**1**	**Register installation date info: day**
Detail		To set the information on the installation date (day).
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the HDD
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 31
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST
INSTDT-H	**1**	**Register installation date info: hour**
Detail		To set the information on the installation date (hour).
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the HDD
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 23
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST
INSTDT-N	**1**	**Register installation date info: minute**
Detail		To set the information on the installation date (minute).
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the HDD
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 59
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST
STOP-USE	**1**	**ON/OFF of Stop key function**
Detail		To switch ON and OFF of the Stop key function. When Stop key is pressed, all print jobs are paused.
Use Case		When switching to use/not use Stop key according to the customer
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to explain to the customer in advance that all print jobs are paused when Stop key is pressed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

LASTREST	**1**	**Set remaining consumables display specs**
Detail	To switch the percentage of increments in which the remaining level of consumables is shown at their near end.	
Use Case	When the remaining level of toner or waste toner is suddenly displayed as 0%	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn ON/OFF the Main Power.	
Caution	The default value is properly set according to the country and the model, and thus should not be normally changed unless requested.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 5%, 1: 1%	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Status Monitor/Cancel > Consmbls./Others > Consumables	

SZCHKSW	**2**	**For R&D**

■ CST

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CST

CST1-P1	**1**	**Setting of Cst1 paper size (A5R/STMTR)**
Detail	To set the paper size (A5R/STMTR) used in the Cassette 1.	
Use Case	When setting the paper size for the Cassette 1	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Paper Selection	

CST2-P1	**1**	**Setting of Cst2 paper size (A5R/STMTR)**
Detail	To set the paper size (A5R/STMTR) used in the Cassette 2.	
Use Case	When setting the paper size for the Cassette 2	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Paper Selection	

CST3-P1	**1**	**Setting of Cst3 paper size (A5R/STMTR)**
Detail	To set the paper size (A5R/STMTR) used in the Cassette 3.	
Use Case	When setting the paper size for the Cassette 3	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Paper Selection	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CST

CST4-P1	**1**	**Setting of Cst4 paper size (A5R/STMTR)**
Detail		To set the paper size (A5R/STMTR) used in the Cassette 4.
Use Case		When setting the paper size for the Cassette 4
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Paper Selection
CST-K-SW	**2**	**Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 1**
Detail		To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 1. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		16K paper: 270 x 195 mm
C2-K-SW	**2**	**Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 2**
Detail		To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 2. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		16K paper: 270 x 195 mm
C3-K-SW	**2**	**Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 3**
Detail		To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 3. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		16K paper: 270 x 195 mm

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CST

C4-K-SW	2	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 4
Detail		To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 4. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		16K paper: 270 x 195 mm

■ ACC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ACC

COIN	1	Setting of charge management
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set charge management method.
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- When setting a value other than 0, "ON" is automatically set to [Delete Job After Printing]. It will not be returned to "OFF" even if the value is changed back to 0 once it has been changed. - Following items are automatically specified when changing the value to 3 (from 0 to 2) when setting 3. The change will not be returned even if changing back the value to 0 to 2 (from 3) once the mode has been changed. - COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL, AFN-PSWD=1 - COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> DA-CNCT=1 - COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX=0 - Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> IPv4 Settings> IP Address Range Settings> RX/Print Range: Allow IPv4 Address=ON - Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> IPv6 Settings> IP Address Range Settings> RX/Print Range: Allow IPv6 Address=ON - Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> FTP Print Settings> Use FTP Printing=OFF - Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> IPP Print Settings=ON - Preferences> Network> SMB Server Settings> SMB Printer Settings> Use SMB=ON - Function Settings> Send> E-mail/I-Fax Settings> Communication Settings> SMTP Receive, POP=OFF - Following items are automatically specified when changing the value to 4 (from 0 to 2) when setting 4. The change will not be returned even if changing back the value to 0 to 2 (from 4) once the mode has been changed. - COPIER> OPTION> USER> AFN-PSWD=1 - COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX, UI-RSCAN, UI-EPRNT, UI-HOLD=0 - Management Settings> Device Management> Display Log=OFF
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 7 0: No charge 1: Charge with Coin Manager 2: Charge with remote counter 3: Charge with DA (only in Japan) 4: Charge with this machine itself 5: New SC mode 6: External charge mode 6 7: External charge mode 7
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX COPIER> OPTION> ACC> PDL-THR
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Communication Settings Function Settings> Print> Delete Job After Printing Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> DNS Settings> FTP Print Settings, IPP Print Settings
Supplement/Memo		Control card can be used with "No charge". DA: Digital Accessory

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ACC

CARD-SW	**1**	**Set screen dspl: Coin Manager connected**
Detail	To set coin or card that the user is prompted to insert on the Control Panel when the Coin Manager is connected. When 1 is set, authentication operation using the Coin Manager is also required.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0 and 3: Card, 1: Card + authentication, 2: Coin/Card	
Default Value	0	
STPL-LMT	**2**	**Set number of sheets for saddle stitch**
Detail	To set the number of sheets for saddle stitch	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: 5 sheets without blank band (6 sheets when a cover is included) 1: 10 sheets without blank band (11 sheets when a cover is included) 2: 10 sheets with blank band (11 sheets when a cover is included) 3: 15 sheets with blank band (16 sheets when a cover is included)	
Default Value	3	
OUT-TRAY	**1**	**Presence/absence of Third Delivery Tray**
Detail	To set whether the Third Delivery Tray is installed or not. When it is installed, set 1.	
Use Case	When the Third Delivery Tray is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed	
Default Value	0	
CC-SPSW	**2**	**Setting of control card I/F support**
Detail	To set support level of control card (CCIV/CCV) interface. To keep processing performance of the printer engine, set 1. To correctly stop the output by the upper limit number of sheets, set 2.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (when connecting to the external counter management system using the control card interface)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When 1 is set, output cannot be correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets. When 2 is set, processing performance of the printer engine is decreased depending on pickup location.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: No support, 1: Priority on speed, 2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ACC

UNIT-PRC	**2**	**Setting of Coin Manager currency unit**
Detail		To set currency unit to be handled with Coin Manager
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 6 0: Japanese yen, 1: Euro, 2: Pound, 3: Swiss Franc, 4: Dollar, 5: No currency unit (no fractional unit), 6: No currency unit (with fractional unit)
Default Value		0
IN-TRAY	**1**	**Presence/absence of Second Delivery Tray**
Detail		To set whether the Second Delivery Tray is installed or not. When it is installed, set 1.
Use Case		When the Second Delivery Tray is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
Default Value		0
MIN-PRC	**1**	**Set of Coin Manager minimum price**
Detail		To set the minimum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 10 when specifying 10 Japanese yen as the minimum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen. In the case to specify 1 to 4 (Euro/Pound/Swiss Franc/Dollar) by going through the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> UNIT-PRC, entry is in fractional unit. Entry of 50 indicates 50 cents ($ 0.50).
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
Default Value		10
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC
Supplement/Memo		When a value smaller than the minimum amount is entered in Settings/Registration menu as the charging amount, it causes an error.
MAX-PRC	**1**	**Set of Coin Manager maximum price**
Detail		To set the maximum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 8800 when specifying 8800 Japanese yen as the maximum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen.
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
Default Value		8800
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC
Supplement/Memo		When a value larger than the maximum amount is entered in Settings/Registration menu as the charging amount, it causes an error.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ACC

MIC-TUN	**1**	**Manual adj of voice recognize microphone**
Detail	To manually adjust the voice receiving level (sensitivity) of the connected voice recognition microphone. Microphone sensitivity is automatically tuned in [Settings/Registration]; however, adjust it manually as needed.	
Use Case	When the sensitivity of microphone is not improved by auto tuning	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Default Value	128	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Accessibility> Voice Navigation Settings> Tune Microphone	
SRL-SPSW	**1**	**Setting of Serial I/F Kit support**
Detail	To set the support level of the Serial Interface Kit. To keep processing performance of printer engine, select "1: Priority on speed". To correctly stop the output by the upper limit number of sheets, select "2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets".	
Use Case	At installation of Serial Interface Kit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	With priority on speed, output cannot be correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets. With priority on the upper limit number of sheets, processing performance of the printer engine is decreased depending on pickup location.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: No support, 1: Priority on speed, 2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets	
Default Value	0	
PDL-THR	**2**	**ON/OFF PDL print: external charge mode**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to execute normal PDL print when COIN is set to external charge mode 6/7.	
Use Case	When executing normal PDL print in external charge mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN	
MEAP-SRL	**1**	**Set to allow serial comctn from MEAP app**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow serial communication of MEAP application. When 1 is set, serial communication of the machine is stopped and only the serial communication with MEAP application is available.	
Use Case	When performing serial communication from MEAP application	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Prohibited, 1: Allowed	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ACC

CV-CSZ	1	Set outpt info notice:chg w/device alone
Detail		To set whether to notify the Coin Manager of color mode and paper size at the time of charging with a device alone.
Use Case		When Coin Manager (CV3) is connected
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Set 0 when a coin manager other than CV3 is connected. When 1 is set, an error occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

COIN-AUT	1	ON/OFF of charge/no charge mixed setting
Detail		* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to switch charge/no charge according to the authentication setting in an environment where both charged and no charged users exist. When this item is set to 1 while the setting value of COIN is 4, the initial screen where the user can select charge/no charge can be set. Selecting "Charge" on the initial screen displays the copy screen, and selecting "No Charge" displays the main menu after authentication.
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When setting 1, be sure to set COIN to 4 in advance. If COIN-AUT is set first, it is necessary to make the settings in the following order again: COIN and then COIN-AUT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX/SEND/FAX
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Display Settings> Default Screen after Startup/Restoration

■ INT-FACE

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > INT-FACE

IMG-CONT	1	Connection setting of print server
Detail		To set connection with print server.
Use Case		At installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: Print server not yet connected (normal), 1, 2: Not used, 3: Print server (color machine) connected, 4: Print server (B&W machine) connected
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > INT-FACE

NWCT-TM	2	Timeout setting of network connection
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the time to keep network connection between this machine and the PC application (keep-alive setting). As the value is incremented by 1, the time is increased by 1 minute.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5
Unit		min
Default Value		5
Supplement/Memo		Expected PC application: Network print application, E-mail function, cascade copy, MEAP network application, etc.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CNT-TYPE	1	Display of print server ID
Detail		To display the ID of the print server being recognized by the machine.
Use Case		At installation of print server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 999 1: Not yet connected, 400 to 499: EFI print server, 600 to 699: Creo print server, 700 to 799: Oce print server
Default Value		1

VTRNS-TO	2	For R&D

■ LCNS-TR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-SEND	2	Installation state dspl of SEND function
Detail		To display installation state of SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether SEND function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-SEND	2	Trns license key dspl of SEND function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-ENPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Encryption PDF**
Detail		To display installation state of Encryption PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Encryption PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-ENPDF	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of Encryption PDF**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Encryption PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-SPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Searchable PDF**
Detail		To display installation state of Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Searchable PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-SPDF	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of Searchable PDF**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-EXPDF	**2**	**Instal state of Encry PDF + Searchbl PDF**
Detail		To display installation state of Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-EXPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key of Encry PDF+Searchbl PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed for Japan.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-PDFDR	**2**	**Install state dspl of Direct Print PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of Direct Print PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Direct Print PDF is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PDFDR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-PDFDR	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Direct Print PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Direct Print PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PDFDR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-SCR	**2**	**Install state dspl of Encry Secure Print**
Detail	To display installation state of Encrypted Secure Print when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Encrypted Secure Print is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-SCR	**2**	**Trns license key dspl: Encry Secure Pnt**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Encrypted Secure Print when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when there is "3DES+USH-H" Board.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-BRDIM	**2**	**Install state dspl: PCL Barcode Printing**
Detail		To display installation state of Barcode Printing for PCL when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Barcode Printing for PCL is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-BRDIM	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl: PCL Barcode Printing**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Barcode Printing for PCL when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-VNC	**2**	**Install state dspl of Remote Oprtr Soft**
Detail		To display installation state of Remote Operators Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Remote Operators Software is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-VNC	**2**	**Trns lcns dspl of Remote Operators Soft**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Remote Operators Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-WEB	**2**	**Install state dspl: Web Access Software**
Detail		To display installation state of Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Web Access Software is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-WEB	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of Web Access Soft**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-HRPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of High Compress PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of High Compression PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether High Compression PDF is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-HRPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of High Compress PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use High Compression PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-TRSND	**2**	**Install state dspl: Trial SEND function**
Detail	To display installation state of Trial SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Trial SEND function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-TRSND	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl: Trial SEND function**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Trial SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-WTMRK	**2**	**Install state dspl of Secure Watermark**
Detail	To display installation state of Secure Watermark when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Secure Watermark is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-WTMRK	**2**	**Trns license key dspl: Secure Watermark**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Secure Watermark when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-TSPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Time Stamp PDF: JP**
Detail	To display installation state of Time Stamp PDF (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Time Stamp PDF (JP only) is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-TSPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Time Stamp PDF: JP**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Time Stamp PDF (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-USPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Dgtl User Sign PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of Digital User Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Digital User Signature PDF is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-USPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Dgtl User Sign PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Digital User Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-DVPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Device Sign PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of Device Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Device Signature PDF is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-DVPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Device Sign PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Device Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-SCPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Trace & Smooth PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of Trace & Smooth PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Trace & Smooth PDF is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-SCPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Trace & Smooth PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Trace & Smooth PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-AMS	**2**	**Install state dspl of Access Mngm System**
Detail	To display installation state of Access Management System when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Access Management System is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-AMS	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Access Mngm System**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Access Management System when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-ERDS	**2**	**Install state dspl: E-RDS 3rd Pty Expnsn**
Detail	To display installation state of E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
Supplement/Memo	Monitoring service function: A function to send charge counter to the non-Canon-made charge server.	
TR-ERDS	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl: E-RDS 3rd Pty Expnsn**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
Supplement/Memo	Monitoring service function: A function to send charge counter to the non-Canon-made charge server.	
ST-PS	**2**	**Install state display of PS function**
Detail	To display installation state of PS function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether PS function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-PS	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of PS function**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PS function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-PCL	**2**	**Install state display of PCL function**
Detail	To display installation state of PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether PCL function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-PCL	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl: PCL function**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-PSLI5	**2**	**Install state dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP**
Detail	To display installation state of PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	0	
TR-PSLI5	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-LIPS5	**2**	**Install state dspl:LIPS LX/LIPS4 func:JP**
Detail	To display installation state of LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-LIPS5	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl:LIPS LX/LIPS4 func:JP**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-LIPS4	**2**	**Install state display of LIPS4 func: JP**
Detail	To display installation state of LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-LIPS4	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of LIPS4 func: JP**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-PSPCL	**2**	**Install state dspl of PS/PCL function**
Detail	To display installation state of PS/PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether PS/PCL function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-PSPCL	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of PS/PCL func**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-PCLUF	**2**	**Install state dspl: PCL/UFR II function**
Detail	To display installation state of PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether PCL/UFR II function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-PCLUF	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of PCL/UFR II func**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-PSLIP	**2**	**Install state dspl of PS/LIPS4 func: JP**
Detail	To display installation state of PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-PSLIP	**2**	**Trns license key dspl: PS/LIPS4 func:JP**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-PSPCU	**2**	**Install state dspl of PS/PCL/UFR II func**
Detail	To display installation state of PS/PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether PS/PCL/UFR II function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-PSPCU	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of PS/PCL/UFR II func**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-LXUFR	**2**	**Install state display of UFR II function**
Detail	To display installation state of UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether UFR II function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-LXUFR	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of UFR II function**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-HDCR2	**2**	**Install state dspl:HDD Init All Data/Set**
Detail	To display installation state of HDD Initialize All Data/Settings when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether HDD Initialize All Data/Settings is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-HDCR2	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl:HDD Init All Data/Set**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use HDD Initialize All Data/Settings when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-JBLK	**2**	**Install state dspl of Document Scan Lock**
Detail	To display installation state of Document Scan Lock when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Document Scan Lock is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	0	
TR-JBLK	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Document Scan Lock**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Document Scan Lock when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-AFAX	**2**	**Installation state display of Remote Fax**
Detail	To display installation state of Remote Fax when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Remote Fax is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-AFAX	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of Remote Fax**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Remote Fax when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-REPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl:Reader Extensions PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of Reader Extensions PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Reader Extensions PDF is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-REPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl:Reader Extensions PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Reader Extensions PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-OOXML	**2**	**Install state display of Office Open XML**
Detail	To display installation state of Office Open XML when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Office Open XML is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-OOXML	**2**	**Trns lcns key display of Office Open XML**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Office Open XML when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-XPS	**2**	**Install state dspl of Direct Print XPS**
Detail	To display installation state of Direct Print XPS when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Direct Print XPS is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-XPS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-XPS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-XPS	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Direct Print XPS**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Direct Print XPS when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-XPS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-XPS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-2600	**2**	**Instal state dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrty func**
Detail	To display installation state of the IEEE2600.1 security function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether the IEEE2600.1 security function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-2600. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-2600	**2**	**Trn lcns key dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrty func**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use IEEE2600.1 security function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-2600. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-OPFNT	**2**	**Install state display of PCL Font Set**
Detail	To display installation state of PCL Font Set when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether PCL Font Set is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-OPFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-OPFNT	**2**	**Trns license key display of PCL Font Set**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use the PCL Font Set when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-OPFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-NCAPT	**2**	**Install state display of NetCap function**
Detail	To display installation state of network packet capture function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether network packet capture function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-NCAPT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-NCAPT	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of NetCap func**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use the network packet capture function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-NCAPT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-IPFAX	**2**	**Installation state display of IPFAX**
Detail	To display installation state of IPFAX when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether IPFAX is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-IPFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-IPFAX.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	0	
TR-IPFAX	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of IPFAX**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use IPFAX when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-IPFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-IPFAX.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-U-RDS	**2**	**Install state display of E-RDS function**
Detail	To display installation state of Embedded-RDS function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Embedded-RDS function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-U-RDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-U-RDS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-U-RDS	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of E-RDS function**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Embedded-RDS function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-U-RDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-U-RDS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-OFIC	**2**	**Install state dspl:MS Office direct func**
Detail	To display installation state of MS Office direct function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether MS Office direct function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-OFIC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OFIC.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-OFIC	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl:MS Office direct func**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use MS Office direct function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-OFIC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OFIC.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-SMLG	**2**	**Install state dspl of picture login func**
Detail	To display installation state of picture login function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether picture login function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SMLG. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SMLG.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-SMLG	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl: picture login func**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use picture login function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SMLG. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SMLG.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-TCFNT	**2**	**Inst state dspl:PCL Asian Font, trad CHI**
Detail	To display installation state of PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) when disabling and then transfer the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-TCFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TCFNT.	
Caution	When replacing the HDD, check that "PCL Traditional Chinese Fonts" and "PCL Traditional Chinese Fonts (HKSCS)" are installed with [Font List] in [Settings/Registration].	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Printer> Output Report> PCL> Font List	
TR-TCFNT	**2**	**Trn lic key dspl:PCL Asian Font,trad CHI**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-TCFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TCFNT.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Printer> Output Report> PCL> Font List	
TR-FRWEB	**2**	**Trn lcns key dspl:Web Access SW,free ver**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use the free version of Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license of it.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-FRWEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-FRWEB.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-FRWEB	**2**	**Instl state dspl:Web Access SW, free ver**
Detail	To display installation state of the free version of Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license of it.	
Use Case	When checking whether the free version of Web Access Software is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-FRWEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-FRWEB.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
ST-HCD	**2**	**Inst state dspl: IEEE2600 Security Kit**
Detail	To display installation state of Security Kit for IEEE2600 when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether the Security Kit for IEEE2600 is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-HCD. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HCD.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-HCD	**2**	**Trn lcns key dspl: IEEE2600 Security Kit**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use the Security Kit for IEEE2600 when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HCD. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HCD.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
Default Value		0
ST-MECWL	**2**	**Inst state dspl: McAfee whitelist func**
Detail		To display installation state of McAfee whitelisting function when disabling the function and transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether McAfee whitelisting function is installed.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-MECWL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-MECWL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Supplement/Memo		McAfee and the McAfee logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of McAfee, LLC or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries. All other trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective manufacturers. Copyright(c)2018 McAfee LLC
TR-MECWL	**2**	**Trn lcns key dspl: McAfee whitelist func**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use McAfee whitelisting function when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-MECWL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-MECWL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
Supplement/Memo		McAfee and the McAfee logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of McAfee, LLC or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries. All other trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective manufacturers. Copyright(c)2018 McAfee LLC

■ CUSTOM2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM2

SP-B01	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B02	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B03	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B04	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B05	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B06	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B07	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B08	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B09	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B10	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B11	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B12	**2**	**[For customization]**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM2

SP-B13	2	[For customization]
SP-B14	2	[For customization]
SP-B15	2	[For customization]
SP-B16	2	[For customization]
SP-B17	2	[For customization]
SP-B18	2	[For customization]
SP-B19	2	[For customization]
SP-B20	2	[For customization]
SP-B21	2	[For customization]
SP-B22	2	[For customization]
SP-B23	2	[For customization]
SP-B24	2	[For customization]
SP-B25	2	[For customization]
SP-B26	2	[For customization]
SP-B27	2	[For customization]
SP-B28	2	[For customization]
SP-B29	2	[For customization]
SP-B30	2	[For customization]
SP-B31	2	[For customization]
SP-B32	2	[For customization]
SP-B33	2	[For customization]
SP-B34	2	[For customization]
SP-B35	2	[For customization]
SP-B36	2	[For customization]
SP-B37	2	[For customization]
SP-B38	2	[For customization]
SP-B39	2	[For customization]
SP-B40	2	[For customization]
SP-B41	2	[For customization]
SP-B42	2	[For customization]
SP-B43	2	[For customization]
SP-B44	2	[For customization]
SP-B45	2	[For customization]
SP-B46	2	[For customization]
SP-B47	2	[For customization]
SP-B48	2	[For customization]
SP-B49	2	[For customization]
SP-B50	2	[For customization]
SP-B51	2	[For customization]
SP-B52	2	[For customization]
SP-B53	2	[For customization]

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM2

SP-B54	2	[For customization]
SP-B55	2	[For customization]
SP-B56	2	[For customization]
SP-B57	2	[For customization]
SP-B58	2	[For customization]
SP-B59	2	[For customization]
SP-B60	2	[For customization]
SP-B61	2	[For customization]
SP-B62	2	[For customization]
SP-B63	2	[For customization]
SP-B64	2	[For customization]
SP-B65	2	[For customization]
SP-B66	2	[For customization]
SP-B67	2	[For customization]
SP-B68	2	[For customization]
SP-B69	2	[For customization]
SP-B70	2	[For customization]
SP-B71	2	[For customization]
SP-B72	2	[For customization]
SP-B73	2	[For customization]
SP-B74	2	[For customization]
SP-B75	2	[For customization]
SP-B76	2	[For customization]
SP-B77	2	[For customization]
SP-B78	2	[For customization]
SP-B79	2	[For customization]
SP-B80	2	[For customization]
SP-V01	2	[For customization]
SP-V02	2	[For customization]
SP-V03	2	[For customization]
SP-V04	2	[For customization]
SP-V05	2	[For customization]
SP-V06	2	[For customization]
SP-V07	2	[For customization]
SP-V08	2	[For customization]
SP-V09	2	[For customization]
SP-V10	2	[For customization]
SP-V11	2	[For customization]
SP-V12	2	[For customization]
SP-V13	2	[For customization]
SP-V14	2	[For customization]

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM2

SP-V15	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V16	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V17	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V18	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V19	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V20	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V21	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V22	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V23	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V24	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V25	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V26	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V27	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V28	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V29	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V30	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V31	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V32	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V33	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V34	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V35	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V36	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V37	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V38	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V39	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V40	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V41	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V42	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V43	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V44	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V45	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V46	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V47	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V48	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V49	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V50	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V51	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V52	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V53	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V54	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V55	**2**	**[For customization]**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM2

SP-V56	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V57	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V58	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V59	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V60	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V61	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V62	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V63	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V64	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V65	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V66	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V67	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V68	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V69	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V70	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V71	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V72	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V73	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V74	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V75	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V76	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V77	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V78	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V79	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V80	**2**	**[For customization]**

■ PM-PRE-M

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-PRE-M

TONER-Y	**1**	**Dspl/hide Toner (Y) preparation warning**
Detail		To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case		In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
TONER-M	**1**	**Dspl/hide Toner (M) preparation warning**
Detail		To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case		In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-PRE-M

TONER-C	**1**	**Dspl/hide Toner (C) preparation warning**
Detail	To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.	
Use Case	In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
TONER-K	**1**	**Dspl/hide Toner (Bk) preparation warning**
Detail	To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.	
Use Case	In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
WST-TNR	**1**	**Display/hide Wst Tonr Cont prep warning**
Detail	To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.	
Use Case	In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
PT-DR-Y	**1**	**Display/hide Drum-U (Y) prepare warning**
Detail	To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.	
Use Case	In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
PT-DR-M	**1**	**Display/hide Drum-U (M) prepare warning**
Detail	To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.	
Use Case	In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
PT-DR-C	**1**	**Display/hide Drum-U (C) prepare warning**
Detail	To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.	
Use Case	In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-PRE-M

PT-DRM	**1**	**Display/hide Drum-U (Bk) prepare warning**
Detail	To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.	
Use Case	In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
FX-REP	**1**	**Display/hide Fix Ass'y prepare warning**
Detail	To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.	
Use Case	In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
DF-REP	**1**	**Display/hide Roller (DADF) prep warning**
Detail	To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.	
Use Case	In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	

■ PM-EXC-M

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-EXC-M

PT-DR-Y	**1**	**Dspl/hide Drum-U (Y) Replacement message**
Detail	To switch between display/hide the Replacement message on the Control Panel Status Bar.	
Use Case	When a non-technical person will replace the drum unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
PT-DR-M	**1**	**Dspl/hide Drum-U (M) Replacement message**
Detail	To switch between display/hide the Replacement message on the Control Panel Status Bar.	
Use Case	When a non-technical person will replace the drum unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
PT-DR-C	**1**	**Dspl/hide Drum-U (C) Replacement message**
Detail	To switch between display/hide the Replacement message on the Control Panel Status Bar.	
Use Case	When a non-technical person will replace the drum unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-EXC-M

PT-DRM	1	Dspl/hide Drum-U(Bk) Replacement message
Detail		To switch between display/hide the Replacement message on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case		When a non-technical person will replace the drum unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.

FX-REP	1	Display/hide Fix Ass'y Replacement mssg
Detail		To switch between display/hide the Replacement message on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case		When a non-technical person will replace the drum unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.

DF-REP	1	Display/hide RoI (DADF) Replacement mssg
Detail		To switch between display/hide the Replacement message on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case		When a non-technical person will replace the drum unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.

■ PM-U-DSP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-U-DSP

PT-DR-Y	1	Display/hide Drum-U (Y) Consumables scrn
Detail		To switch between display/hide the status and the number of days left on the consumables screen.
Use Case		When switching the display on the consumables screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Status Monitor > Consmbls/Others > Consumables

PT-DR-M	1	Display/hide Drum-U (M) consumable scrn
Detail		To switch between display/hide the status and the number of days left on the consumables screen.
Use Case		When switching the display on the consumables screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Status Monitor > Consmbls/Others > Consumables

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-U-DSP

PT-DR-C	1	Display/hide Drum-U (C) consumable scrn
Detail		To switch between display/hide the status and the number of days left on the consumables screen.
Use Case		When switching the display on the consumables screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Status Monitor > Consmbls/Others > Consumables

PT-DRM	1	Display/hide Drum-U (Bk) consumable scrn
Detail		To switch between display/hide the status and the number of days left on the consumables screen.
Use Case		When switching the display on the consumables screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Status Monitor > Consmbls/Others > Consumables

FX-REP	1	Dspl/hide Fixing Ass'y Consumables scrn
Detail		To switch between display/hide the status and the number of days left on the consumables screen.
Use Case		When switching the display on the consumables screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Status Monitor > Consmbls/Others > Consumables

DF-REP	1	Display/hide Roll (DADF) Consumable scrn
Detail		To switch between display/hide the status and the number of days left on the consumables screen.
Use Case		When switching the display on the consumables screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Status Monitor > Consmbls/Others > Consumables

■ PM-MSG-D

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-MSG-D

TONER-Y	1	Set days left before Toner (Y) prep warn
Detail		To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
Use Case		When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 365
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-MSG-D

TONER-M	**1**	**Set days left before Toner (M) prep warn**
Detail	To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.	
Use Case	When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 365	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
TONER-C	**1**	**Set days left before Toner (C) prep warn**
Detail	To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.	
Use Case	When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 365	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
TONER-K	**1**	**Set days left before Toner(Bk) prep warn**
Detail	To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.	
Use Case	When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 365	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
WST-TNR	**1**	**Set days left bef Wst Tnr Cont prep warn**
Detail	To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.	
Use Case	When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 365	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
PT-DR-Y	**1**	**Set days left before Drm-U (Y) prep warn**
Detail	To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.	
Use Case	When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 365	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
PT-DR-M	**1**	**Set days left before Drm-U (M) prep warn**
Detail	To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.	
Use Case	When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 365	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-MSG-D

PT-DR-C	1	Set days left before Drm-U (C) prep warn
Detail		To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
Use Case		When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 365
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.

PT-DRM	1	Set days left before Drm-U(Bk) prep warn
Detail		To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
Use Case		When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 365
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.

FX-REP	1	Set days left before Fix Ass'y prep warn
Detail		To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
Use Case		When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 365
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.

DF-REP	1	Set days left bef Roll (DADF) prep warn
Detail		To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
Use Case		When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 365
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.

■ PM-DLV-D

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-DLV-D

TONER-Y	1	Set Toner (Y) prior alarm notice timing
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

TONER-M	1	Set Toner (M) prior alarm notice timing
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-DLV-D

TONER-C	**1**	**Set Toner (C) prior alarm notice timing**
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
TONER-K	**1**	**Set Toner (Bk) prior alarm notice timing**
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
WST-TNR	**1**	**Set Wst Tonr Cont prior alarm notice tmg**
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
PT-DR-Y	**1**	**Set Drum-U (Y) prior alarm notice timing**
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
PT-DR-M	**1**	**Set Drum-U (M) prior alarm notice timing**
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
PT-DR-C	**1**	**Set Drum-U (C) prior alarm notice timing**
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-DLV-D

PT-DRM	**1**	**Set Drum-U(Bk) prior alarm notice timing**
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
DV-UNT-Y	**1**	**Set Dev Ass'y (Y) prior alarm notice tmg**
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
DV-UNT-M	**1**	**Set Dev Ass'y (M) prior alarm notice tmg**
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
DV-UNT-C	**1**	**Set Dev Ass'y (C) prior alarm notice tmg**
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
DV-UNT-K	**1**	**Set Dev Ass'y (Bk) prior alarm notice tmg**
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
TR-UNIT	**1**	**Set ITB Unit prior alarm notice timing**
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-DLV-D

2TR-ROLL	**1**	**Set Sec Trn Out Rol prior alm notice tmg**
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
FX-UNIT	**1**	**Set Fixing Assembly prior alm notice tmg**
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
DF-PU-RL	**1**	**Set Pickup Roll (DADF) prior alm ntc tmg**
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
DF-SP-RL	**1**	**Set Separation Roller (DADF) alm ntc tmg**
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	

TEST (Print test mode)

■ PG

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > PG

TYPE	**1**	**Test print**
Detail		To execute the test print.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Press Start key. Test print is executed.
Caution		Be sure to set the value back to 0 after the test print output.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100 0: Image from CCD (normal print) 1 to 3: For R&D use 4: 16 gradations 5: Whole-area halftone image 6: Grid 7 to 9: For R&D use 10: MCYBk horizontal stripes 11: For R&D use 12: YMCBk 64 gradations 13: For R&D use 14: Full color 16 gradations 15 to 100: For R&D use
Default Value		0
TXPH	**1**	**Setting of test print image mode**
Detail		To set the image mode at the time of test print output. This mode is enabled for test print only.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 14 0: Error diffusion 1: Low screen ruling (approx. 133 to 190 lines) 2: High screen ruling (approx. 200 to 268 lines) 3 to 4: Not used 5: Error diffusion (with trailing edge adjustment) 6: High screen ruling (with trailing edge adjustment) 7 to 8: Not used 9: 1/2 speed, low screen ruling (approx. 133 to 190 lines) 10: 1/2 speed, high screen ruling (approx. 200 to 268 lines) 11 to 13: Not used 14: 1/2 speed, high screen ruling (with trailing edge adjustment)
Default Value		0
THRU	**1**	**Set image correct table use: test print**
Detail		To set whether to use the image correction table at the time of test print output.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: "Auto Adjust Gradation": ON, "Auto Correct Full Color": OFF 1: "Auto Adjust Gradation": OFF, "Auto Correct Full Color": OFF 2: "Auto Adjust Gradation": ON, "Auto Correct Full Color": ON
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > PG

DENS-Y	1	Adj of Y-color density at test print
Detail		To adjust Y-color density when performing test print (TYPE = 5). As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
Use Case		At test print (TYPE = 5)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		128

DENS-M	1	Adj of M-color density at test print
Detail		To adjust M-color density when performing test print (TYPE = 5). As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
Use Case		At test print (TYPE = 5)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		128

DENS-C	1	Adj of C-color density at test print
Detail		To adjust C-color density when performing test print (TYPE = 5). As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
Use Case		At test print (TYPE = 5)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		128

DENS-K	1	Adj of Bk-color density at test print
Detail		To adjust Bk-color density when performing test print (TYPE = 5). As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
Use Case		At test print (TYPE = 5)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		128

COLOR-Y	1	Setting of Y-color output at test print
Detail		To set whether to output Y-color at the time of test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting COLOR-Y to 1 and COLOR-M/C/K to 0, a single Y-color is output.
Use Case		At test print
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> COLOR-M/C/K

COLOR-M	1	Setting of M-color output at test print
Detail		To set whether to output M-color at the time of test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting COLOR-M to 1 and COLOR-Y/C/K to 0, a single M-color is output.
Use Case		At test print
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> COLOR-Y/C/K

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > PG

COLOR-C	**1**	**Setting of C-color output at test print**
Detail		To set whether to output C-color at the time of test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting COLOR-C to 1 and COLOR-Y/M/K to 0, a single C-color is output.
Use Case		At test print
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> COLOR-Y/M/K
COLOR-K	**1**	**Setting of Bk-color output at test print**
Detail		To set whether to output Bk-color at the time of test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting COLOR-K to 1 and COLOR-Y/M/C to 0, a single Bk-color is output.
Use Case		At test print
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> COLOR-Y/M/C
F/M-SW	**1**	**Setting of PG full color/single color**
Detail		To set whether to output PG in full color or single color.
Use Case		When identifying the cause whether it's due to full color or single color
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Full color, 1: Single color
Default Value		0
PG-PICK	**1**	**Setting of test print paper source**
Detail		To set the paper source at the time of test print output.
Use Case		- When outputting a test print - At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 8 1: Cassette 1, 2: Cassette 2, 3: Cassette 3, 4: Cassette 4, 5: Multi-purpose Tray, 6 to 8: Not used
2-SIDE	**1**	**Setting of PG 2-sided mode**
Detail		To set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output.
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > PG

PG-QTY	1	Setting of PG output quantity
Detail		To set the number of sheets for PG output.
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FINISH	1	Accessory processing function test print
Detail		To execute the test print relating to accessory processing function.
Use Case		When checking operation of accessory processing function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the number of sheets for PG-QTY, and then press OK key. 2) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 3) Press Start button. The machine outputs a test print.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99 0: N/A 1: Staple (Finisher, front) 2: Staple (Finisher, 2 points) 3: Staple (Finisher, rear) 4: Booklet (saddle stitch) 5: Z-fold (Finisher) 8: Saddle fold (Finisher) 11: Punch (Inner Puncher) 16: Staple free stapling (Finisher) Any values other than those mentioned above: Not used
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> PG-QTY

■ NETWORK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NETWORK

PING	**1**	**Network connection check**
Detail		To check connection between this machine and TCP/IP network.
Use Case		- When checking network connection at the time of installation - At network connection failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Turn OFF the main power switch. 2) Connect the network cable to this machine, and then turn ON the main power switch. 3) Inform the system administrator at user's site that installation of this machine is complete, and ask for network setting. 4) Ask the system administrator to check the network connection, and check the remote host address of PING transmission target. 5) Select the item and enter the remote host address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: Connection is normal. Checking procedure is complete. NG: Connection failed. Go to step 6) if the cable connection is OK. In case of cable connection failure, connect again and then go to step 5). 6) Select the item and enter loopback address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: TCP/IP setting of this machine is normal. Go to step 7) to check NIC. NG: TCP/IP setting of this machine has failure. Go to step 3) to check the setting again. 7) Select the item and enter the local host address, and then press OK key. OK: Network setting of this machine and NIC are normal. Inform the system administrator that the trouble is due to network environment and ask for countermeasure. NG: Connection failure/fault with NIC. Check connection of NIC/ replace NIC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255 At normal state: OK, At failure occurrence: NG
Supplement/Memo		- Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal in network. - Loopback address: 127.0.0.1. Checking TCP/IP of this machine is available because the signal is returned before NIC. - NIC: Network interface - Local host address: IP address of this machine
BML-DISP	**2**	**Set System Monitor scrn: BMlinks support**
Detail		To set whether to display only the device configuration in the System Monitor screen when supporting BMlinks. When the setting is switched, the job status and logs are not displayed.
Use Case		When supporting BMlinks
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Ordinary System Monitor screen, 1: Screen in which only the device configuration is displayed
Default Value		0
IPV6-ADR	**1**	**Setting of PING send address (IPv6)**
Detail		To set the IPv6 address to send PING. When PING is sent to this address by COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6, the network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Enter a consistent character string as an address of IPv6. - Enter an address within 39 characters including hexadecimal numbers (0-9, a-f) and a separator (:).
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6
PING-IP6	**1**	**PING transmission to IPv6 address**
Detail		To send PING to the address specified by IPV6-ADR. The network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> IPV6-ADR

■ NET-CAP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NET-CAP

CAPOFFON	2	ON/OFF of NetCap function
Detail		To set ON/OFF of network packet capture function.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

STT-STP	2	Start and stop of network packet capture
Detail		To start and stop network packet capture.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Stop, 1: Start
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

CAPSTATE	2	State display of network packet capture
Detail		To display the state of network packet capture.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

PONSTART	2	Set network packet capture start timing
Detail		To set whether to perform network packet capture from power-on.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

OVERWRIT	2	Setting of NetCap data overwriting
Detail		To set whether to finish network capturing or overwrite when HDD becomes full.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No overwriting (finish network packet capture), 1: Overwriting
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NET-CAP

PAYLOAD	**2**	**Set network packet capture data save**
Detail		To set whether to discard payload when saving the captured packet data.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Save captured packet data as is, 1: Discard payload and save the packet data
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log
FILE-CLR	**2**	**Deletion of network packet capture data**
Detail		To delete the captured packet data.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
SIMPFILT	**2**	**For R&D**
ENCDATA	**2**	**Setting of packet data encryption**
Detail		To set whether to encrypt the packet data when writing the captured packet data to the USB flash drive.
Use Case		- At problem analysis (at packet data analysis) - When improving security of written packet data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This setting is enabled only when writing data to the USB flash drive. Even when the packet data is loaded using SST, the file is specified, therefore the setting is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Encrypted (encrypted file) 1: Not encrypted (plain text file) 2: Encrypted (encrypted file + plain text file)
Default Value		0
CAPIF	**2**	**Setting of network packet capture target**
Detail		To set the network interface to capture the packet data. Make this setting before starting network packet capture.
Use Case		When changing the target of network packet capture
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 6 1: Local loopback, 2: Wired LAN, 3: Wireless LAN, 4: Wireless Soft AP mode, 5: Wi-Fi direct 6: Wired LAN (Sub-Line)
Default Value		2
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP

■ P-STOP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > P-STOP

PRINTER	1	Forcible stop of paper feed
Detail		To forcibly stop paper for the next job at the specified position (only once). Leading edge of paper stops at the specified position so that the cause of a problem can be identified. Set 99 when checking an image on the ITB. When the operation is stopped forcibly, jam code "AAxx" is displayed. When a normal jam occurs at a position other than the specified position or paper is delivered without being forcibly stopped, this setting is automatically cleared.
Use Case		- When bent paper/skew/wrinkles occur - When jam occurs frequently - When checking an image on the ITB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute a job (copy/test print). Paper stops at the specified position.
Caution		- Remove the paper being stopped with the normal jam removal procedure. After jam removal, the job is automatically recovered. - Display of standard jam code indicates that a jam occurs somewhere other than the specified position. - The setting is disabled for job where paper does not pass through the specified position. - Unfixed toner may be adhered on paper depending on the stop position. Thus, handle it with care.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF 20: Before registration (1st side) 21: Before registration (2nd side) *1 30: Before fixing (1st side) 31: Before fixing (2nd side) *1 32: After fixing (1st side) 33: After fixing (2nd side) *1 40: Second delivery (1st side) *2 41: Second delivery (2nd side) *1, *2 70: Reverse position 1 *1, *4 71: Reverse position 2 *1, *3 72: Duplex standby position *1 99: Before fixing (1st side, when checking image) Any value other than those mentioned above: Not used *1: Paper is stopped when a duplex job is executed. (Paper is stopped after being reversed.) *2: Paper may not be stopped depending on the delivery outlet settings. (The 3 Way Unit-D1 must be installed.) *3: The size of paper should be the one that passes through the short path (e.g.: A4, LTR, etc.). *4: The size of paper should be the one that passes through the long path. (e.g.: A4R, LTRR, etc., The 3 Way Unit-D1 must be installed.)
Default Value		0

COUNTER (Counter mode)

■ TOTAL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > TOTAL

SERVICE1	1	Service-purposed total counter 1
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > TOTAL

SERVICE2	**1**	**Service-purposed total counter 2**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
COPY	**1**	**Total copy counter**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
PDL-PRT	**1**	**PDL print counter**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at PDL print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
FAX-PRT	**1**	**FAX reception print counter**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at FAX reception. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
BOX-PRT	**1**	**Inbox print counter**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at Inbox print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
RPT-PRT	**1**	**Report print counter**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at report print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
2-SIDE	**1**	**2-sided copy/print counter**
Detail		To count up when the copy/printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at 2-sided copy/print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > TOTAL

SCAN	1	Scan counter
Detail		To count the number of scan operations according to the charge counter when the scanning operation is complete. Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

■ PICK-UP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PICK-UP

C1	1	Cassette 1 pickup total counter
Detail		Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 1 Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case		When checking the counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C2	1	Cassette 2 pickup total counter
Detail		Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 2 Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case		When checking the counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C3	1	Cassette 3 pickup total counter
Detail		Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 3 Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case		When checking the counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C4	1	Cassette 4 pickup total counter
Detail		Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 4 Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case		When checking the counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PICK-UP

MF	1	Multi-purpose Tray pickup total counter
Detail		Total pickup counter value of the Multi-purpose Tray Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case		When checking the counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

2-SIDE	1	2-sided pickup total counter
Detail		Total pickup counter value of 2-sided print Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case		When checking the counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ FEEDER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > FEEDER

FEED	1	DADF original pickup total counter
Detail		To count up the number of originals picked up from the DADF.
Use Case		When checking the total counter of original pickup by DADF
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFOP-CNT	1	DADF hinge open/close counter
Detail		To count up the number of open/close of the DADF hinge.
Use Case		When checking the DADF hinge open/close counter
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ JAM

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > JAM

TOTAL	**1**	**Host machine total jam counter**
Detail		Total number of jam occurrences in the host machine
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FEEDER	**1**	**DADF total jam counter**
Detail		Total number of jam occurrences in the DADF
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SORTER	**1**	**Finisher total jam counter**
Detail		Total number of jam occurrences in the Finisher
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
2-SIDE	**1**	**[Not used]**
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MF	**1**	**Multi-purpose Tray jam counter**
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Multi-purpose Tray
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > JAM

C1	1	Cassette 1 jam counter
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Cassette 1
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C2	1	Cassette 2 jam counter
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Cassette 2
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C3	1	Cassette 3 jam counter
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Cassette 3 (Upper Cassette of the 2-cassette Pedestal)
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C4	1	Cassette 4 jam counter
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Cassette 4 (Lower Cassette of the 2-cassette Pedestal)
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ MISC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > MISC

T-SPLY-Y	**1**	**Y-color toner supply counter**
Detail		To count up the number of Y-color toner supply blocks with each half turn of the Toner Container.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of toner
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		block
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
T-SPLY-M	**1**	**M-color toner supply counter**
Detail		To count up the number of M-color toner supply blocks with each half turn of the Toner Container.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of toner
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		block
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
T-SPLY-C	**1**	**C-color toner supply counter**
Detail		To count up the number of C-color toner supply blocks with each half turn of the Toner Container.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of toner
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		block
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
T-SPLY-K	**1**	**Bk-color toner supply counter**
Detail		To count up the number of Bk-color toner supply blocks with each half turn of the Toner Container.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of toner
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		block
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
ALLPW-ON	**1**	**Number of DCON PCB power-on times**
Detail		Number of power-on times (Non-all-night Power Unit). To count up when power is turned ON (Non-all-night Power Unit).
Use Case		When checking the usage status of the product
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > MISC

HDD-ON	**1**	**Number of hard disk start-up times**
Detail		To count up when power of the hard disk is turned ON.
Use Case		When judging whether to shift the machine to power-saving state after using the printer or scanner for a job
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SUC-A-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
SUC-A-M	**2**	**For R&D**
SUC-A-C	**2**	**For R&D**
SUC-A-K	**2**	**For R&D**
FIN-PTH	**1**	**For R&D**
FR-STPL	**1**	**For R&D**
MSTP-B	**1**	**For R&D**
MSTPL	**1**	**For R&D**
STPL-2P	**1**	**For R&D**
STPL-F	**1**	**For R&D**
STPL-R	**1**	**For R&D**
SWG-RL	**1**	**For R&D**
FIN-RBLT	**1**	**For R&D**

■ JOB

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > JOB

DVPAPLEN	**1**	**For R&D**
DVRUNLEN	**1**	**For R&D**

■ DRBL-1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

TR-UNIT	**1**	**ITB Unit parts counter**
Detail		ITB Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

T-CLN-BD	1	ITB Cleaning Blade parts counter
Detail		ITB Cleaning Blade 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

TR-BLT	1	ITB parts counter
Detail		ITB 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

2TR-ROLL	1	Sec Transfer Outer Roller parts counter
Detail		Secondary Transfer Outer Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

PT-DRM	**1**	**Drum Unit (Bk) parts counter**
Detail		Drum Unit (Bk) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DV-UNT-C	**1**	**Developing Unit (C) parts counter**
Detail		Developing Unit (C) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DV-UNT-Y	**1**	**Developing Unit (Y) parts counter**
Detail		Developing Unit (Y) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DV-UNT-M	**1**	**Developing Unit (M) parts counter**
Detail		Developing Unit (M) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

DV-UNT-K	**1**	**Developing Unit (Bk) parts counter**
Detail		Developing Unit (Bk) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C1-PU-RL	**1**	**Cassette 1 Pickup Roller parts counter**
Detail		Cassette 1 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C1-SP-RL	**1**	**Cassette 1 Separation Roller parts cntr**
Detail		Cassette 1 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

C1-FD-RL	1	Cassette 1 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 1 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C2-PU-RL	1	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 2 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C2-SP-RL	1	Cassette 2 Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail		Cassette 2 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

C2-FD-RL	1	Cassette 2 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 2 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

M-PU-RL	1	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roll prts cntr
Detail		Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

M-SP-RL	1	Multi-purpose Tray Sprtn Roll prts cntr
Detail		Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

M-FD-RL	**1**	**Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roll prts cntr**
Detail	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

FX-LW-RL	**1**	**Fixing Pressure Roller parts counter**
Detail	Pressure Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

FX-UNIT	**1**	**Fixing Unit parts counter**
Detail	Fixing Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

FX-UP-FR	**1**	**Fixing Film Unit parts counter**
Detail	Fixing Film Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

FX-LW-BS	**1**	**Fix Press Roll Shaft Support prts cntr**
Detail	Fixing Pressure Roller Shaft Support 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

MN-DR-U	**1**	**Main Drive Unit parts counter**
Detail	Main Drive Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

REG-DR-U	**1**	**Registration Drive Unit parts counter**
Detail	Registration Drive Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

WT-DR-U	**1**	**Waste Toner Drive Unit parts counter**
Detail	Waste Toner Drive Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

WST-TNR	**1**	**Waste Toner Container parts counter**
Detail	Waste Toner Container 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

PT-DR-Y	1	Drum Unit (Y) parts counter
Detail		Drum Unit (Y) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PT-DR-M	1	Drum Unit (M) parts counter
Detail		Drum Unit (M) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PT-DR-C	1	Drum Unit (C) parts counter
Detail		Drum Unit (C) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

TR-ROLK	1	Primary Transfer Roller(Bk) prts counter
Detail		Primary Transfer Roller (Bk) Due to engagement/disengagement of the roller, the counter is advanced separately from Y, M, and C. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> TR-ROLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

TR-ROLC	1	Prmry Transfer Roll(Y,M,C) parts counter
Detail		Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C) Due to engagement/disengagement of the roller, the counter is advanced separately from Bk. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> TR-ROLK
Amount of Change per Unit		1

REG-RL	1	Registration Roller parts counter
Detail		Registration Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

R-DOOR	1	Right Door Unit parts counter
Detail		Right Door Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

VP-FD-RL	1	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Roll prts cntr
Detail		Cassette 1 Vertical Path Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ DRBL-2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

DF-PU-RL	1	Pickup Roller Unit parts counter: DADF
Detail		Pickup Roller Unit (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

DF-SP-RL	**1**	**Separation Roller parts counter: DADF**
Detail		Separation Roller (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
STAMP	**1**	**Stamp parts counter: DADF**
Detail		Stamp (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DF-HNG-L	**1**	**Left Hinge parts counter: reverse**
Detail		Left Hinge of the DADF (reverse model) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		The counter is advanced at each opening and closing.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

C3-PU-RL	1	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 3 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C3-SP-RL	1	Cassette 3 Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail		Cassette 3 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C3-FD-RL	1	Cassette 3 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 3 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

C4-PU-RL	1	Cassette 4 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 4 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C4-SP-RL	1	Cassette 4 Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail		Cassette 4 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C4-FD-RL	1	Cassette 4 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 4 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

FIN-STPR	1	Stapler parts counter: Fin-K1/AA1
Detail		Staple Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PUNCH	1	Punch unit parts counter:Fin-AA1
Detail		Punch Unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

TRY-TQLM	1	Tray Torq Limt pts cntr:Fin-AA1
Detail		Stack Tray Torque Limiter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

FIN-MPDL	**1**	**Paddle parts counter:Fin-AA1**
Detail		Paddle 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FR-STPL	**1**	**Staple free stapling counter: Fin-K1/AA1**
Detail		Number of executions of staple free stapling (including at the time of paper dust removal) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FR-ST-RP
Amount of Change per Unit		1
TRY-STC1	**1**	**Delvry Ass'y Sttc Elim: Fin-AA1**
Detail		Escape Delivery Assembly Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

SDL-STP	**1**	**Saddle stitcher parts counter:Fin-AA1**
Detail		Saddle stitcher unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ T-CNTR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > T-CNTR

YELLOW	**1**	**For R&D**
MAGENTA	**1**	**For R&D**
CYAN	**1**	**For R&D**
BLACK	**1**	**For R&D**

■ MISC2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > MISC2

APW-TIME	**2**	**For R&D**
CPW-TIME	**2**	**For R&D**
BAT-TIME	**2**	**For R&D**
FUSE-CNT	**2**	**For R&D**
SPW-TIME	**2**	**For R&D**

■ PAPER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PAPER

G52-59	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 52 to 59 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 52 to 59 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PAPER

G60-63	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 60 to 63 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 60 to 63 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
G64-75	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 64 to 75 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 64 to 75 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
G76-90	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 76 to 90 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 76 to 90 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
G91-105	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 91 to 105 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 91 to 105 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
G106-128	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 106 to 128 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 106 to 128 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PAPER

G129-150	1	Delivered sheet counter: 129 to 150 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 129 to 150 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G151-163	1	Delivered sheet counter: 151 to 163 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 151 to 163 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G164-180	1	Delivered sheet counter: 164 to 180 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 164 to 180 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G181-220	1	Delivered sheet counter: 181 to 220 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 181 to 220 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G221-256	1	Delivered sheet counter: 221 to 256 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 221 to 256 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PAPER

G257-300	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 257 to 300 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 257 to 300 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
G301-325	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 301 to 325 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 301 to 325 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
G326-350	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 326 to 350 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 326 to 350 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
G351OVER	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter:351 g/m2 or more**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 351 g/m2 or more. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ LIFE

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

TONER-Y	**1**	**Toner (Y):Life VL and No. of days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of Toner (Y).The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		When checking Life VL/No. of days left
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
TONER-M	**1**	**Toner (M): Life VL and No. of days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of Toner (M).The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		When checking Life VL/No. of days left
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
TONER-C	**1**	**Toner (C): Life VL and No. of days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of Toner (C).The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		When checking Life VL/No. of days left
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

TONER-K	**1**	**Toner (Bk): Life VL and No. of days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of Toner (Bk).The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		When checking Life VL/No. of days left
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
WST-TNR	**1**	**Waste Toner Container:Life VL/days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of Waste Toner Container. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		When checking Life VL/No. of days left
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Clear the counters if the waste toner container is replaced when the Preparing Waste Toner Container warning or Waste Toner Full message is not displayed. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can be reset also by clearing the counters in COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> WST-TNR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

PT-DR-Y	**1**	**Drum Unit (Y): Life VL/No. of days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of Drum Unit (Y).The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Display only
Caution		Operation Life Value, Number of Days Left and Life Value are reset automatically when the part is replaced.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
PT-DR-M	**1**	**Drum Unit (M): Life VL/No. of days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of Drum Unit (M).The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Display only
Caution		Operation Life Value, Number of Days Left and Life Value are reset automatically when the part is replaced.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

PT-DR-C	**1**	**Drum Unit (C): Life VL/No. of days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of Drum Unit (C).The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Display only
Caution		Operation Life Value, Number of Days Left and Life Value are reset automatically when the part is replaced.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
PT-DRM	**1**	**Drum Unit (Bk): Life VL/No. of days**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of Drum Unit (Bk).The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Display only
Caution		Operation Life Value, Number of Days Left and Life Value are reset automatically when the part is replaced.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

DV-UNT-Y	**1**	**Dev Ass'y (Y):Life VL/No. of days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Developing Assembly (Y).The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Display only
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
DV-UNT-M	**1**	**Dev Ass'y (M):Life VL/No. of days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Developing Assembly (M).The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Display only
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

DV-UNT-C	1	Dev Ass'y (C):Life VL and days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Developing Assembly (C).The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Display only
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

DV-UNT-K	1	Dev Ass'y (Bk):Life VL/No. of days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Developing Assembly (Bk).The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Display only
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

TR-UNIT	**1**	**ITB Unit:Life VL and No. of days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the ITB Unit. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
2TR-ROLL	**1**	**Sec Trn Out-Rol:Life VL/No. of days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

FX-UNIT	**1**	**Fixing Ass'y: Life VL/No. of days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Fixing Assembly. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
DF-PU-RL	**1**	**Pickup Roller (DADF): Life VL/days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Pickup Roller (DADF).The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%)Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex101 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target re

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

DF-SP-RL	1	Separation Rol (DADF): Life VL/days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Separation Roller (DADF).The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%)Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex113 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target re

FEEDER (ADF service mode)

DISPLAY (State display mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > DISPLAY (State display mode)

FEEDSIZE	**1**	**Dspl orgnl size detected by DADF**
Detail		To display the original size detected by the DADF.
Use Case		When checking the paper size recognized by the device after scanning
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
TRY-WIDE	**1**	**Distance of Original Width Detect Slider**
Detail		To display the decuple value of the distance between the Original Width Detection Sliders.
Use Case		At incorrect detection of original size
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Even if a value larger than 297.0 mm which is the maximum readable width is displayed, it does not mean that the reading range changes. When reading an original of 297.1 mm or larger in width, the edge of an image may be missing.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3048
Unit		mm
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> TRY-A4
Supplement/Memo		If the edge of an image is still missing after adjustment of A4 paper width (297.0 mm) with TRY-A4, the original width may be larger than 297.1 mm.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
SKW-D1	**1**	**Skew information display**
Detail		Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER- > Display- > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12
Use Case		In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen.
Caution		When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed.
SKW-D10	**1**	**Skew information display**
Detail		Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER- > Display- > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12
Use Case		In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen.
Caution		When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed.
SKW-D11	**1**	**Skew information display**
Detail		Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER- > Display- > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12
Use Case		In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen.
Caution		When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed.

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > DISPLAY (State display mode)

SKW-D12	**1**	**Skew information display**
Detail		Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER- > Display- > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12
Use Case		In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen.
Caution		When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed.
SKW-D2	**1**	**Skew information display**
Detail		Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER- > Display- > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12
Use Case		In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen.
Caution		When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed.
SKW-D3	**1**	**Skew information display**
Detail		Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER- > Display- > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12
Use Case		In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen.
Caution		When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed.
SKW-D4	**1**	**Skew information display**
Detail		Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER- > Display- > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12
Use Case		In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen.
Caution		When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed.
SKW-D5	**1**	**Skew information display**
Detail		Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER- > Display- > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12
Use Case		In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen.
Caution		When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed.
SKW-D6	**1**	**Skew information display**
Detail		Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER- > Display- > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12
Use Case		In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen.
Caution		When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed.

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > DISPLAY (State display mode)

SKW-D7	**1**	**Skew information display**
Detail		Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER- > Display- > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12
Use Case		In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen.
Caution		When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed.
SKW-D8	**1**	**Skew information display**
Detail		Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER- > Display- > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12
Use Case		In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen.
Caution		When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed.
SKW-D9	**1**	**Skew information display**
Detail		Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER- > Display- > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12
Use Case		In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen.
Caution		When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed.
STRD-ANG	**1**	**Sq adj amt disp after skim read pos adj**
Detail		- Display the squareness adjustment amount - The squareness adjustment amount is updated during the skimming position adjustment (COPIER- > Function- > INSTALL- > STRD-POS). - The unit of the amount of the squareness adjustment is the amount of rotation of the adjusting screw by the driver, and 1 unit = 1 rotation of the driver (increments of 0.25). - Positive values are displayed as clockwise adjustment amount and negative values as counterclockwise adjustment amount..
Use Case		In case skew occurs for a scanned image When replacing the optical system unit of the reader
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Check the actual squareness adjustment amount after the skimming position adjustment (COPIER- > Function- > INSTALL- > STRD-POS) is performed. Perform the squareness adjustment based on the squareness adjustment amount. Perform the skimming position adjustment again and check the squareness adjustment amount and check that it is approaching 0. If necessary, check the squareness of the copied image.
Caution		The squareness adjustment amount is updated when the skimming position adjustment (COPIER- > Function- > INSTALL- > STRD-POS) is performed. Therefore, it is necessary to perform the skimming position adjustment. For STRD-POS NG indication, do not perform adjustment referring to this value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5.00 to + 5.00 [Rotate] Initial value: 0

ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

DOCST	1	Adj image lead edge margin: stream read
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin of the image on the front side at stream reading. Execute this item when the output image after DADF installation is displaced. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.) The setting is applied to only the image on the front side in the case of DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides in the case of DADF (reverse model).
Use Case		- When installing DADF - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

LA-SPEED	1	Fine adj img ratio:stream read,vert scan
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)
Use Case		- When installing DADF - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

DOCST2	1	Adj img lead edge mar: 2-side,bck,1-path
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin of the image on the back side scanned with the DADF (1-path model). Execute this item when the output image after DADF installation is displaced. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.)
Use Case		- When installing DADF - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

LA-SPD2	**1**	**FA img ratio:2-side,vert scan,bck,1-path**
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the image magnification in vertical scanning direction on the back side scanned with the DADF (1-path model). When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)	
Use Case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-200 to 200 (-2.00 to 2.00%)	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	
ADJMSCN1	**1**	**Fine adj img ratio: stream,horz scan,frt**
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction on the front side at stream reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is enlarged by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction. The setting is applied to only the image on the front side in the case of DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides in the case of DADF (reverse model).	
Use Case	When changing the image magnification ratio only for the front side	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJMSCN2	**1**	**FA img ratio:2-side,horz scan,bck,1-path**
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the image magnification in horizontal scanning direction on the back side scanned with the DADF (1-path model). As the value is incremented by 1, the image is enlarged by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction.	
Use Case	When image magnification ratio on the front side and back side are different at 2-sided reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-T1	**1**	**Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: front**
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin of image after skew correction (front side). When the value is increased by 1, leading edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When adjusting the leading edge margin	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-15 to 15	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

ADJ-T2	1	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: back
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin of image after skew correction (back side). When the value is increased by 1, leading edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When adjusting the leading edge margin
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-L1	1	Adj of DADF img left edge margin: front
Detail		To adjust the left edge margin of image after skew correction (on front side). When the value is increased by 1, left edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, left edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When adjusting the position of scanned image's left edge
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-L2	1	Adj of DADF img left edge margin: back
Detail		To adjust the left edge margin of image after skew correction (on back side). When the value is increased by 1, left edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, left edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When adjusting the position of scanned image's left edge
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-PAR1	1	Parallelogram crrct for DADF read: front
Detail		To perform parallelogram correction on image after skew correction (front side). When the value is increased by 1, image is corrected clockwise by 0.01 degree. When the value is decreased by 1, image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.
Use Case		When scanned image is parallelogram-shaped
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Default Value		0

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

ADJ-PAR2	1	Parallelogram crrct for DADF read: back
Detail	To perform parallelogram correction on image after skew correction (back side). When the value is increased by 1, image is corrected clockwise by 0.01 degree. When the value is decreased by 1, image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.	
Use Case	When scanned image is parallelogram-shaped	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Default Value	0	

ADJ-ROT1	1	Angle correction for DADF reading: front
Detail	To correct rotation angle on image after skew correction (front side). When the value is increased by 1, image is corrected clockwise by 0.01 degree. When the value is decreased by 1, image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.	
Use Case	When scanned image is missing part of its trailing edge	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-300 to 300	
Default Value	0	

ADJ-ROT2	1	Angle correction for DADF reading: back
Detail	To correct rotation angle on image after skew correction (back side). When the value is increased by 1, image is corrected clockwise by 0.01 degree. When the value is decreased by 1, image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.	
Use Case	When scanned image is missing part of its trailing edge	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-300 to 300	
Default Value	0	

ADJ-DT	1	Skew adj val: bck lead edge register dif
Detail	To correct the skew difference of the front and back by correcting the difference of leading edge registration.	
Use Case	- When writing the values on the service label after executing ADJ-SKW. - When clearing RAM data of the Reader / replacing the Main Controller PCB	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Do not change the adjustment values of this mode for image position adjustment.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-255 to 255	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	FEEDER->FUNCTION->ADJ-SKW	

ADJ-DL	1	Skew adj val: bck left edge register dif
Detail	To correct the skew difference of the front and back by correcting the difference of left edge registration.	
Use Case	- When writing the values on the service label after executing ADJ-SKW. - When clearing RAM data of the Reader / replacing the Main Controller PCB	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Do not change the adjustment values of this mode for image position adjustment.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-255 to 255	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	FEEDER->FUNCTION->ADJ-SKW	

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

ADJ-DROT	1	Skew adj value: back, angle difference
Detail		To correct the skew difference of the front and back by correcting the difference of angles.
Use Case		- When writing the values on the service label after executing ADJ-SKW. - When clearing RAM data of the Reader / replacing the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not change the adjustment values of this mode for image position adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-255 to 255
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		FEEDER->FUNCTION->ADJ-SKW

LA-SPDT1	1	Fine adj img ro: DADF,vert scan,frt,hvy
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading (when feeding heavy paper). As value is incremented by 1, image shrinks by 0.01%. As value is decreased by 1, image expands by 0.01%.
Use Case		- When installing the DADF - When clearing the Reader RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-200 to 200
Unit		%
Default Value		0

LA-SPDT2	1	Fine adj img ro: DADF,vert scan,back,hvy
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading (when feeding heavy paper). As value is incremented by 1, image shrinks by 0.01%. As value is decreased by 1, image expands by 0.01%.
Use Case		- When installing the DADF - When clearing the Reader RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-200 to 200
Unit		%
Default Value		0

FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

MTR-CHK	1	Specification of DADF operation motor
Detail		To specify the motor of DADF to operate. The motor is activated by MTR-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 - DADF (1-path model) 0: Pickup Motor (M401) 1: Pullout Motor (M402) 2: Read Motor (M403) 3: Delivery Motor (M404) - DADF (reverse model) 0: Pickup Motor (M1) 1: Read Motor (M2) 2 to 3: Not used
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-ON

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

TRY-A4	**1**	**Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: A4**
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (A4)
Use Case		- When replacing the ADF Original Pickup Tray - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
TRY-A5R	**1**	**Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 2: A5R**
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (A5R)
Use Case		- When replacing the ADF Original Pickup Tray - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
TRY-LTR	**1**	**Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: LTR**
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (LTR)
Use Case		- When replacing the ADF Original Pickup Tray - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
TRY-LTRR	**1**	**Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref2: LTRR**
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (LTRR)
Use Case		- When replacing the ADF Original Pickup Tray - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
FEED-CHK	**1**	**Specify DADF individual feed operation**
Detail		To specify the feed mode for DADF. Feed operation is activated by FEED-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 - DADF (1-path model) 0: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation, 1: Not used, 2: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp), 3: Not used - DADF (reverse model) 0: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation, 1: 2-sided pickup/delivery operation, 2: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp), 3: 2-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp)
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-ON
CL-CHK	**1**	**Specifying DADF Operation Clutch**
Detail		To specify the DADF Clutch to be operated. The Clutch is activated by CL-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 - DADF (1-path model) 0: Pickup Clutch (CL1), 1: Not used - DADF (reverse model) 0: Pickup Clutch (CL1), 1: Registration Clutch (CL2)
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> CL-ON

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

CL-ON	1	Operation check of DADF Clutch
Detail		To start operation check of the clutch specified by CL-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The clutch operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> CL-CHK

SL-CHK	1	Specification of DADF operation solenoid
Detail		To specify the solenoid of DADF to operate. The solenoid is activated by SL-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 - DADF (1-path model) 0: Stamp Solenoid (SL1), 1: Not used - DADF (reverse model) 0: Release Solenoid (SL1), 1: Stamp Solenoid (SL2)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-ON

SL-ON	1	Operation check of DADF solenoid
Detail		To start operation check of the solenoid specified by SL-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-CHK

MTR-ON	1	Operation check of DADF motor
Detail		To start operation check for the motor specified by MTR-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The unit operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-CHK

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

ROLL-CLN	**1**	**Rotation of DADF rollers**
Detail	To rotate the rollers of DADF for cleaning. Check the rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol while they are rotating.	
Use Case	When cleaning the rollers	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Clean the rotating rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. 3) Press OK key. The rollers stop.	
FEED-ON	**1**	**Operation check of DADF individual feed**
Detail	To start operation check of the feed mode specified by FEED-CHK.	
Use Case	At operation check	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Related Service Mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-CHK	
TRY-A4R	**1**	**Auto-adj DADF Tr ppr wid dtct ref (A4R)**
Detail	To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference for the DADF Original Pickup Tray (A4R).	
Use Case	- When replacing the ADF Original Pickup Tray - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Place an A4R-size original on the ADF tray and adjust the tray to the original's width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	If configured with an original that is not either A4R- or A5-size placed, the size detection on the ADF tray does not detect paper size properly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999	
TRY-STMR	**1**	**Auto-adj DADF Tr ppr wid dtct ref STMTR**
Detail	To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference for the DADF Original Pickup Tray (STMTR).	
Use Case	- When replacing the ADF Original Pickup Tray - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Place an STMTR-size original on the ADF tray and adjust the tray to the original's width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	If configured with a non-STMTR-size original placed, the size detection on the ADF tray does not detect paper size properly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999	
ADJ-SKW	**1**	**Skew adj: frt / bck diff correct adjust**
Detail	To correct the skew difference of the front and back by extracting the difference and calculate the correction value.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Scanner Unit (Paper Front) - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Paper Back) - When replacing the Scanner Glass (Paper Back) - When installing the 1-path DADF	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Place the adjustment chart, included in the package of the unit, on the ADF Document Pickup Tray. 2) Write the following adjusted values on the service label after executing the modes. FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DT FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DL FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DROT	
Caution	- Do not open/close the ADF during the setup operation. - If this adjustment chart is not used, "NG" is displayed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Operating: ACTIVE, Terminated normally: OK, Terminated abnormally: NG	

OPTION (Specification setting mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

R-ATM	**1**	**Set DADF dble fd dtct H-land mode:1-path**
Detail		To set the Double Feed Sensor of the DADF (1-path model) to the highland mode. Set 1 if the installation site is above the altitude of 2000 meters.
Use Case		When the installation site is above the altitude of 2000 meters at installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Highland mode
Default Value		0
R-OVLPLV	**2**	**Set DADF dble fd dtct thrshld VL: 1-path**
Detail		To set the threshold value at which the Double Feed Sensor of the DADF (1-path model) judges whether papers are double fed. Decrease the value if single feed of paper is incorrectly detected as double feed. Increase the value if double feed of paper is incorrectly detected as single feed.
Use Case		When double feed is incorrectly detected with special paper not defined in the specifications
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		In the case of highlands, be sure to set R-ATM in advance.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> OPTION> R-ATM
DF-STPL	**1**	**For R&D**
SKW-SW	**1**	**Sw skew correct func for ADF stream read**
Detail		To enable/disable the ADF skew correction function for ADF stream reading.
Use Case		When one wishes to examine an image printed with the ADF skew correction function disabled
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Perform image adjustment. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Tuning the main power switch OFF/ON automatically sets the value to 0.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Enable, 1: Disable
Default Value		0

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options)

ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

PNCH-Y	**1**	**Adj punch hole horz rgst pstn:Fin-AA1**
Detail		To adjust the punch hole position in side registration direction. As the value is changed by 1, the punch hole is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		When the punch hole is misaligned in the horizontal registration direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		When PUN-Y-SW is 0, the effective adjustment range is -3 to 15.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-25 to 25
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> PUN-Y-SW
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
STP-F1	**1**	**Front 1-staple position:Fin-AA1**
Detail		To adjust the front 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at front 1-stapling - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
STP-R1	**1**	**Rear 1-staple position:Fin-AA1**
Detail		To adjust the rear 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at rear 1-stapling - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

STP-2P	1	Adj 2-stapling position: Fin-K1/AA1
Detail		To adjust the 2-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at 2-point stapling - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-K1: -50 to 50 Fin-AA1: -30 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

BFF-SFT	1	Paper displace amount adj:buffer,Fin-AA1
Detail		To adjust the paper displacement amount in the Finisher Buffer Assembly. As the value is changed by 1, the paper position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: The first sheet of paper moves toward the inlet -: The first sheet of paper moves toward the delivery side When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When paper displacement occurs on the first and second sheets of a paper stack in the Buffer Assembly - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-60 to 60
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

BFF-SFT2	1	Paper displace amount adj:buffer,Fin-AA1
Detail		To adjust the paper displacement amount in the Finisher Buffer Assembly. As the value is changed by 1, the paper position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: The second sheet of paper moves toward the inlet -: The second sheet of paper moves toward the delivery side When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When paper displacement occurs on the second and third sheets of a paper stack in the Buffer Assembly - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-60 to 60
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

SDL-STP	1	Adj Saddle Sttch staple position:Fin-AA1
Detail		To adjust the staple position of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Moves in the left direction of the spread -: Moves in the right direction of the spread When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When the staple position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-STP2
Supplement/Memo		Because the staple position of the thin paper is changed by this adjustment at the same time, perform the adjustment of SDL-STP2 as needed after performing this adjustment if the staple position of the thin paper has been adjusted by SDL-STP2.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SDL-FLD	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch fold pstn:Fin-AA1
Detail		To adjust the fold position of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Moves in the left direction of the spread -: Moves in the right direction of the spread When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the misalignment occurs within a paper stack on the Saddle Stitcher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-FLD2
Supplement/Memo		Because the fold position of the thin paper is changed by this adjustment at the same time, perform the adjustment of SDL-FLD2 as needed after performing this adjustment if the fold position of the thin paper has been adjusted by SDL-FLD2.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SDL-ALG	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch align wid:Fin-AA1
Detail		To adjust the alignment width of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is changed by 1, alignment width is changed by 0.1 mm. +: The width of the Alignment Plate becomes narrower. -: The width of the Alignment Plate becomes wider.
Use Case		When the misalignment occurs within a paper stack on the Saddle Stitcher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

ST-ALG1	1	Adj Stacker A4 align pstn:Fin-AA1
Detail		To adjust the A4 size paper alignment position of the Process Tray. As the value is changed by 1, position of the Alignment Plate is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Inward -: Outward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When misalignment occurs with A4 size paper - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) The Alignment Plate moves to the A4 paper width position. 3) Place A4 paper on the Process Tray. 4) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 5) Check the adjustment operation of the Alignment Plate. 6) Repeat steps 4 and 5 to make an adjustment. 7) After completion of adjustment, remove paper on the Process Tray.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ST-ALG2	1	Adj Stacker LTR align pstn:Fin-AA1
Detail		To adjust the LTR size paper alignment position of the Process Tray. As the value is changed by 1, position of the Alignment Plate is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Inward -: Outward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When misalignment occurs with LTR size paper - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) The Alignment Plate moves to the LTR paper width position. 3) Place LTR paper on the Process Tray. 4) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 5) Check the adjustment operation of the Alignment Plate. 6) Repeat steps 4 and 5 to make an adjustment. 7) After completion of adjustment, remove paper on the Process Tray.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

SW-UP-RL	1	Adj of swing unit height:Fin-AA1
Detail		To adjust the height of the Swing Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the Swing Unit is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Move down -: Move up When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When misalignment occurs due to failure of paper feeding to the Process Tray - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

INSTP-F1	1	Adj front 1-stapling position: Fin-K1
Detail		To adjust the front 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at front 1-stapling - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

INSTP-R1	1	Adj rear 1-stapling position: Fin-K1
Detail		To adjust the rear 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at rear 1-stapling - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

NST-SPD	1	Adj dvry speed at non-collate:Fin-AA1
Detail		To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray in non-collate mode. As the value is incremented by 1, the delivery speed is increased by 10 mm/sec.
Use Case		When the stacking condition in non-collate mode is poor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mm/s
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

FR-ST-PS	1	Adjust staple free pressure: Fin-K1/AA1
Detail		To adjust the binding pressure at staple free stapling. As the value is changed by 1, the binding pressure is changed by 1 mNm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		Upon user's request (When changing the binding pressure)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		The life of staple-free binding unit becomes shorter when increasing the setting value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Unit		mNm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FR-STP-X	1	Adj stpl free stpl pstn (Fd way): Fin-K1
Detail		To adjust the staple position in feed direction at staple-free stapling. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward inlet direction -: Toward delivery direction When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When the staple position in feed direction is displaced at staple-free stapling - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Change the paper shift amount in the paper feed direction. The staple free stapler position is not changed.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

FR-STP-Y	1	Adj stpl free stpl pstn (F/R):Fin-K1/AA1
Detail		To adjust the staple position in front/rear direction at staple-free stapling. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at staple-free stapling - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-K1 : -30 to 30 Fin-AA1 : -20 to 15
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Change the paper shift amount in the front/rear direction. The staple free stapler position is not changed.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

RBLT-PRS	1	Adj Return Belt height 1:Fin-K1/AA1
Detail		Fin-K1 To adjust the amount of pressure of the Return Belt. As the value is changed by 1, the Return Belt is moved up or down by 0.1 mm so the amount of pressure is increased or decreased. +: Increase -: Decrease When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. Fin-AA1 To adjust the height of the Return Belt when papers (65 sheets) are stacked on the Process Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the Return Belt is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Move down -: Move up When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When paper alignment is poor - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Fin-K1: After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. Fin-AA1: Adjust the height of the Return Belt for stacking a paper (1 sheet) with RBLT-PS3. The height for stacking 2 to 64 sheets is calculated from the adjustment values of RBLT-PRS and RBLT-PS3. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-K1: -20 to 20 Fin-AA1: -50 to 100
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		Fin-AA1: SORTER> ADJUST> RBLT-PS2/PS3
Supplement/Memo		Fin-AA1: The height of Return Belt when stacking the first sheet of paper or buffering the paper: The height of Return Belt is double of the setting value. (Escape position of Return Belt) The height of Return Belt when stacking the sheet of paper except for first sheet: The height of Return Belt is the setting value. (Paper feed position of Return Belt)
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

MSTP-2P	1	Adj manual stapling position:Fin-K1/AA1
Detail		To adjust the staple position in front/rear direction at manual stapling. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at manual stapling - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-K1: -15 to 20 Fin-AA1: -20 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

INF-ALG1	1	Adj alignment position (A4): Fin-K1
Detail		To adjust the position of the Alignment Plate when aligning A4 paper. As the value is incremented by 1, distance between the Alignment Plates is narrowed by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		- When the paper alignment position is displaced. - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. The Alignment Plate moves to the A4 paper width position. 2) Set A4 paper on the Processing Tray. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 4) Check the operation of the Alignment Plate. 5) Repeat steps 3 and 4 until the completion of adjustment. 6) Remove the paper on the Processing Tray.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG2
Supplement/Memo		The adjustment result is reflected in SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG2.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

INF-ALG2	1	Adj alignment position (LTR): Fin-K1
Detail		To adjust the position of the Alignment Plate when aligning LTR paper. As the value is incremented by 1, distance between the Alignment Plates is narrowed by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		- When the paper alignment position is displaced. - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. The Alignment Plate moves to the LTR paper width position. 2) Set LTR paper on the Processing Tray. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 4) Check the operation of the Alignment Plate. 5) Repeat steps 3 and 4 until the completion of adjustment. 6) Remove the paper on the Processing Tray.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in INF-ALG1 of the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG1
Supplement/Memo		The adjustment result is reflected in SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG1.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

CENT-ALG	1	Adj ctr align standard pstn: Fin-K1/AA1
Detail		To adjust the reference position for center alignment. As the value is changed by 1, the reference position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		- When the standard position for the center alignment is misaligned - When the paper alignment position is displaced. - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		This adjustment affects alignment operation and staple position. Fin-K1: Adjust the alignment width with INF-ALG1/2. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. Fin-AA1: Adjust the alignment width with ST-ALG1/2.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-K1: -10 to 10 Fin-AA1: -50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		Fin-K1: SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG1/ALG2 Fin-AA1: SORTER> ADJUST> ST-ALG1/ALG2
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

SDL-STP2	1	Adj Sddl Sttch staple pstn: thin,Fin-AA1
Detail		To adjust the staple position of Saddle Stitcher when using thin paper (less than 64 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Moves in the left direction of the spread -: Moves in the right direction of the spread
Use Case		When the staple position of the Saddle Stitcher for thin paper is displaced
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-STP
Supplement/Memo		Perform this adjustment after performing the adjustment of SDL-STP. Because the staple position of the thin paper is adjusted by the total setting values of SDL-STP and SDL-STP2, the actual adjustment of the staple position is performed in the staple position adjustable range (-20 to 20) even if entering the setting value beyond the mechanical staple position adjustable range.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SDL-FLD2	1	Adj Saddle Sttch fold pstn: thin,Fin-AA1
Detail		To adjust the fold position of Saddle Stitcher when using thin paper (less than 64 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Moves in the left direction of the spread -: Moves in the right direction of the spread
Use Case		When the fold position of the Saddle Stitcher for thin paper is displaced
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-FLD
Supplement/Memo		Perform this adjustment after performing the adjustment of SDL-FLD. Because the fold position of the thin paper is adjusted by the total setting values of SDL-FLD and SDL-FLD2, the actual adjustment of the fold position is performed in the fold position adjustable range (-20 to 20) even if entering the setting value beyond the mechanical fold position adjustable range.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ESC1-SPD	1	Adj Escape Tr delivery speed:Fin-AA1
Detail		To adjust the delivery speed to the Escape Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the delivery speed is increased by 10 mm/sec.
Use Case		When the paper stacking to the escape tray is misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mm/s
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

SFT-SPD	**1**	**Adj of delivery speed: Fin-AA1**
Detail	To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray at collate mode. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed changes by 10 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When the paper stacking of stack tray is misalignment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	As the value is decreased, productivity is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5 -7 to -6: Not used	
Unit	mm/s	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	10/20	
STP-SPD	**1**	**Adj dvry speed at staple mode:Fin-AA1**
Detail	To adjust the delivery speed to the Stack Tray in staple mode or at staple-free stapling. As the value is incremented by 1, the delivery speed is increased by 10 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When the paper stacking at staple mode or staple-free binding mode is misalignment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	- As the value is decreased, productivity is decreased. - When the buffer operation (simultaneous stack delivery operation) is performed, the delivery speed does not change. Make the setting whether to perform buffer operation with BUFF-SW.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5	
Unit	mm/s	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> OPTION> BUFF-SW	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	
RBLT-PS2	**1**	**Adj of Return Belt height 2:Fin-AA1**
Detail	To adjust the height of the Return Belt when aligning papers on the Process Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the Return Belt is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Move down -: Move up When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	- When an alignment failure of paper stack occurs in alignment operation at the Process Tray - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	The height of Return Belt during the paper alignment on the processing tray is the total of setting values of RBLT-PRS2 and PBLT-PS3, so adjust again the setting value of RBLT-PS2 if necessary when changing the setting value of RBLT-PRS3. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Unit	°	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> RBLT-PRS/PS3	
Supplement/Memo	Perform this adjustment after executing adjustment of RBLT-PRS.	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PULL-SPD	**1**	**[Not used]**
SFT-AMT	**1**	**[Not used]**

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

RBLT-PS3	1	Adj of Return Belt height 3:Fin-AA1
Detail		To adjust the height of the Return Belt when stacking the 1 sheet on the processing tray. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the return belt changes by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the paper alignment position is displaced. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		The height of Return Belt of the stacking 65 sheets adjust in the RBLT-PRS. The height of Return Belt at the stacking 2 to 64 sheets alignment on the processing tray is the total of setting values of RBLT-PRS and RBLT-PS3. So adjust again the setting value of RBLT-PS2 if necessary when changing the setting value of RBLT-PS3. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 100
Unit		°
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> RBLT-PRS,RBLT-PS2
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

FN-SENS1	1	Adj Punch Horz Rgst Sensor:Fin-AA1
Detail		To automatically adjust the output of the Horizontal Registration Sensor 1 to 5 of the Puncher Unit in sequence. Horizontal Registration Sensor 1: A3/A4, 2: LDR/LTR, 3: B4/B5, 4: A4R/LTRR/LGL, 5: B5R
Use Case		- When installing/replacing the Puncher Unit - When replacing the Horizontal Registration Sensor of the Puncher Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		If paper blocks light to the sensor, the adjustment result ends in NG.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG

FN-SENS2	1	Adj Punch Waste Full Sensor:Fin-AA1
Detail		To automatically adjust the output of Punch Waste Full Sensor (Punch Waste Full Detection PCB) of the Puncher Unit.
Use Case		- When installing/replacing the Puncher Unit - When replacing the Punch Waste Full Sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		If paper blocks light to the sensor, the adjustment result ends in NG.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG

FIN-BK-R	1	Finisher backup data saving: All Fin
Detail		To read the backup data from the Finisher Controller PCB and save in HDD.
Use Case		When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-W

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

FIN-BK-W	**1**	**Writing of Fin backup data: All Fin**
Detail		To write the backup data saved in HDD to the Finisher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-R
FIN-CON	**1**	**Controller PCB RAM clear: All Finisher**
Detail		To execute the RAM clear of the Finisher Controller PCB to delete all the adjustment contents (excluding counter information).
Use Case		When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter the necessary setting values. - RAM clear is executed after the main power is turned OFF/ON.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
Supplement/Memo		Fin-AA1 The adjustment values stored to the puncher controller PCB does not cleared.

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

MTR-CHK	1	Specification of oprtn motor: All Fin
Detail		To specify the motor to operate.
Use Case		- When checking whether there is any failure in the motor - When checking the operation of the replaced motor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When setting the staple motor (Fin-K1/AA1) and the saddle stitcher motor (Fin-AA1), remove the staple cartridge. When the staple cartridge is installed, the motor is not driven.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-K1: 1 to 11 1: Feed Motor (M1) 2: Return Belt Motor (M2) 3: Front Alignment Motor (M3) 4: Rear Alignment Motor (M4) 5: Assist Motor (M5) 6: Staple Shift Motor (M7) 7: Paddle Motor (M10) (Paddle Upper/Lower) 8: Paddle Motor (M10) (Stack Retainer Upper/Lower) 9: Staple Motor (M8) 10: Clinch Motor (M9) 11: Tray Shift Motor (M6) Fin-AA1: 16 to 48 16: Inlet Feed Motor (M101) 17: Pre-processing/Buffer Motor (M102) 18: Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) 19: Not used 20: Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) 21: Stapler Shift Motor (M114) 22: Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) 23: Swing Guide Motor (M110) 24: Front Alignment Motor (M107) 25: Rear Alignment Motor (M108) 26: Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) 27: Flapper Motor (M104) 28: Not used 29: Paper End Assist Motor (M113) 30: Not used 31: Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) 32: Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) 33: Cooling Fan (FM1) 34: Staple Motor (M115) 35: Staple-free Binding Motor (M116) 36: Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) 37: Saddle Delivery Motor (M207) 38: Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) 39: Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) 40: Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) 41: Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) 42: Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) 43: Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/ Folding Motor (M204) 44: Punch Motor (M301) 45: Punch Shift Motor (M302) 46: Punch Motor (M301) 47: Buffer Pass Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM201) 48: Buffer Pass Cooling Fan (FM202) 49 to 50: Not used
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> MTR-ON

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

MTR-ON	**1**	**Operation check of motor: All Fin**
Detail		To start operation check of the motor specified by MTR-CHK. After the motor operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		- When checking whether there is any failure in the motor - When checking the operation of the replaced motor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When the job starts during the operation of the motor, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of the motor, the jam becomes the error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> MTR-CHK
CNT-FCON	**1**	**For R&D**
FR-ST-RP	**1**	**Ppr dst rmv at stpl free stpl:Fin-K1/AA1**
Detail		To remove the paper dust from the staple-free binding unit, the staple-free binding operation repeatedly is executed 30 times without paper. When this mode is executed, the performance of the staple-free binding unit recovers.
Use Case		When the performance of the staple-free binding unit deteriorates
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Finisher-K1/AA1: - The Staple free stapling parts counter is advanced. Finisher-AA1: - If a job is submitted during execution of this mode, it is to be a finisher sequence error jam. - If an error avoidance jam occurs during execution of this mode, it is to be an error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2> FR-STPL
Supplement/Memo		The removed paper dust accumulates on the lower frame under the paper path, so it does not influence to the machine performance. The part counter value of the staple free stapling operation is counted.
CL-CHK	**1**	**Specify of operation Clutch:Fin-AA1**
Detail		To specify the Clutch to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Lower Stack Delivery Roller Clutch (CL102) 2: Escape Feed Clutch (CL101) 3: Paddle Clutch (CL103)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> CL-ON
CL-ON	**1**	**Operation check of Clutch:Fin-AA1**
Detail		To start operation check of the clutch specified by CL-CHK. ON/OFF of the clutch is repeated at intervals of 500 msec for 10 seconds, and then the operation stops automatically.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When the job starts during the operation of the clutch, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of the clutch, the jam becomes the error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Required Time		10 sec
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> CL-CHK

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

PUN-BK-R	**1**	**Puncher backup data saving:Fin-AA1**
Detail		To read the backup data from Puncher Controller PCB and save in HDD.
Use Case		When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to read the data before writing.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> PUN-BK-W
PUN-BK-W	**1**	**Puncher backup data writing:Fin-AA1**
Detail		To write the backup data saved in HDD to Puncher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to read the data before writing.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> PUN-BK-R
EMSG-CLR	**1**	**Clear Fin limited func mssg: Fin-K1/AA1**
Detail		To clear the message related to staple free stapling that is displayed when functions of Finisher are limited. The staple free stapling alarm (61-0002) is cleared.
Use Case		When clearing the message related to limited functions mode that is displayed after troubleshooting of finisher is performed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Only the messages related to staple free stapling can be cleared.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!

OPTION (Specification setting mode)

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

MD-SPRTN	**1**	**Restricted operation at Finisher error**
Detail		To set whether to stop the machine when an error occurs at Finisher. The result set in [Limited Functions Mode] in [Settings/Registration] is displayed. Set 0 when canceling restriction on operations. When switching whether to restrict operations for each function, make the setting in [Limited Functions Mode].
Use Case		When canceling restriction on operations of the finisher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not set any value other than 0.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: Normal 1: Function restriction 2 to 255: Not use
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> Device Management> Limited Functions Mode

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

BUFF-SW	**1**	**Set of fin buffer opertn:Fin-AA1**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of buffer operation in the Finisher. When 1 is set, the buffer operation is not performed for all modes. The alignment performance is improved, but the productivity decreases.	
Use Case	When the misalignment of the buffered paper stack occurs on the processing tray	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When the buffer operation is set to OFF, productivity is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: ON, 1: OFF, 2: Not used	
Default Value	0	
1SHT-SRT	**1**	**Set collate dvry of 1-sheet:Fin-AA1**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper. When 1 is set, the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper is not performed.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	The stacking condition decreases when the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper enables. A sheet of paper is delivered by non-sort decreases when the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper disables.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Setting/Registration> Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Offset Jobs	
Supplement/Memo	The collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper works in the following condition. The setting of a sheet of paper and a copy This service mode is ON. The job from a printer driver Oddset jobs is ON.	
FIN-SP1	**2**	**Finisher special setting 1: All Fin**
Detail	To execute the Finisher special settings 1.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	
FIN-SP2	**2**	**Finisher special setting 2: All Fin**
Detail	To execute the Finisher special settings 2.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

NSRT-STC	1	Set stack improve mode: non-sort, Fin-V
Detail		To set stack improvement mode when non-collate is set to the Stack Tray (Tray C). When 1 is set, paper stack is delivered at the center reference via the Process Tray even if it is non-collate mode so the stacking condition can be improved.
Use Case		When the stacking condition is low while non-collate is set to the Stack Tray (Tray C)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set: - Productivity is decreased. - In the case of the paper type or the paper size that cannot feed via a processing tray , paper is delivered by non-sort.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

MSTP-TMG	1	Set of manual stpl tmg: Fin-K1/AA1
Detail		To set the duration of time before executing automatic stapling at manual staple mode. As the value is changed by 1, the time is changed by 1 second. +: Timing is delayed -: Timing becomes earlier
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5
Unit		sec
Default Value		3
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Time Until Stapling Starts in Stapler Mode
Supplement/Memo		The setting of the service mode links the setting of the user mode.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FR-ST-PO	1	Set staple free staple position: Fin-K1
Detail		To set the staple position of staple free stapling. When 1 is set, staple position becomes the center so paper is more likely to be come off. The staple position moves toward delivery direction by 4.0 mm and moves inward by 2.0 mm in the alignment direction.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Corner-stapling (normal), 1: Center-stapling
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> FR-STP-X/Y

MSTP-WT	1	Set wait time after manual stpl: Fin-K1
Detail		To set the duration of time to keep manual staple mode enabled after execution of manual stapling. While manual stapling mode is enabled, other jobs are not accepted.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 10
Unit		sec
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

TRY-PSTN	**1**	**Set tray pstn after job complete: Fin-K1**
Detail	To set the tray position after the completion of job. When 1 is set, the tray stops at the lower limit position. Visibility of the delivered papers is improved, but FCOT becomes longer.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to improve visibility of the delivered papers)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, productivity is decreased. Do not put a foreign object under the tray to move the tray down to the lower limit position. If there is a foreign object, the tray is unable to move down, E540 may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal (priority on productivity), 1: Lower limit position (priority on visibility)	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> OPTION> TRY-STP	
Supplement/Memo	When 1 in SORTER> OPTION> TRY-STP is set, the tray of the inner finisher does not down after paper full detection.	
PADL-TM	**2**	**Set ppr rtn time extsn: 2-sided, Fin-K1**
Detail	To set whether to extend paper pull-back time at 2-sided print. When 1 is set, paper pull-back time becomes 550 msec longer in the case of 2-sided printing using plain paper 1 or larger size paper.	
Use Case	When paper pull-back failure occurs at high-density full-color 2-sided printing	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, productivity is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
PUN-Y-SW	**1**	**Set of punch horz reg oprtn:Fin-AA1**
Detail	To set whether or not to perform the horizontal registration operation of puncher unit for matching with the center of the paper.	
Use Case	When the adjustable range of the punch hole horizontal registration adjustment (PNCH-Y) is enlarged.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When a punch hole position precision improvement mode was set, this mode is given priority to.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: The horizontal registration operation is performed. 1: The horizontal registration operation is not performed. (fixed in the center position)	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> PNCH-Y SORTER> OPTION> PNCH-SW3	
PNCH-SW2	**1**	**Setting of punch hole spec:Fin-AA1**
Detail	To set the punch hole specification of puncher unit.	
Use Case	When replacing the Puncher Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the punch hole specification is not set, malfunction may occur in the punch operation.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: 2/4 holes puncher unit 1: 2/3 holes puncher unit 2: SWE 4 holes puncher unit	
Default Value	0	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

PNCH-SW3	**1**	**Set punch hole hi precision mode:Fin-AA1**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the mode to improve the precision of the punch hole position. When 1 is set, the punch hole position is decided by the paper trailing edge standard.	
Use Case	When the position of the punch hole is misaligned	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	- When setting to ON, the productivity is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> OPTION> PUN-Y-SW	
SFT-CHNG	**1**	**Set dvry number of stck ppr:Fin-AA1**
Detail	Setting the number of paper in a stack delivery for small sizes at shift sort mode. Changing the setting to "1", the number of paper in a stack delivery changes as follows: - For plain paper 1/2: Number of paper in a stack changes from 5 to 2. - For plain paper 3 and heavy paper 1/2/3/4/5/6/7: Number of paper in a stack changes from 3 to 2.	
Use Case	When improving stacking performance at the time of offsetting and collating paper other than tab paper and coated paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	For small size paper, simultaneous stack delivery is not performed in offset and collate mode.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
STP-ALG	**1**	**Set align plt oprtn at stpl mod:Fin-AA1**
Detail	To set the operation of alignment plates at staple mode and staple-free binding mode. Set to 1 when the alignment operation by the alignment plates is changed from one time to two times at the staple mode and staple-free binding mode.	
Use Case	When improving the alignment (front/rear) of the paper at staple mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When setting to ON, productivity is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
SDL-ALG	**1**	**Set paddle oprtn in sddl unit:Fin-AA1**
Detail	To set the paddle operation when stacking the paper in the saddle stitcher unit. Set to 1 when the paddle operation of the last stack paper in the saddle stitcher unit is changed from one rotation to two rotations.	
Use Case	When improving the paper alignment of the feed direction at stacking the paper in the saddle stitcher unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When setting to ON, productivity is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

TRY-STP	**1**	**Stpl stck limit clear: Fin-K1/AA1**
Detail	To set whether to limit the stack capacity of the stapled copies sheets. When clearing the limit, the tray height limit is applied instead.	
Use Case	When stacking papers beyond the maximum number of stapled copies sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When the stacking limit is cleared, stacking capacity increases, but stacking performance decreases.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Fin-K1: 0 to 1 Fin-AA1: 0 to 3 0: Normal specification 1: Clear the limit of stack capacity of the stapled copies, and apply the tray height limit 2, 3: Not used	
Default Value	0	

TRY-LMT	**1**	**Set stack limit of stack tray:Fin-AA1**
Detail	To set whether to limit the stack capacity of the stack tray. Set to 1 when the stack capacity of the stack tray for the small size paper is changed from about 3,000 sheets to about 1,000 sheets.	
Use Case	When the stacking performance decreases by the curled paper during stacking a large amount of the small size paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

FR-ST-SW	**1**	**Stpl free stpl at no stpl ctrdg: Fin-K1**
Detail	When the staple cartridge is absent, staple-free stapling is not actually performed in the default setting while a job with staple-free stapling has executed since the finisher behaves in non-sort mode. Set to "1" to enable the staple-free stapling without staple cartridge.	
Use Case	When executing staple-free stapling by removing a staple cartridge	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	If staple-free stapling is executed while 1 is set without removing a staple cartridge and the cartridge has been installed improperly, 1C32 or E532 may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

EXEC-SFT	**2**	**EXEC Frt stapling shift oprtn set:Fin-K1**
Detail	To change offset operation at EXEC paper front stapling so that alignment can be improved. When 0 is set, paper is offset to the front staple position one by one. When 1 is set, papers are aligned at the center and then are offset as a paper stack.	
Use Case	In a high temperature and high humidity environment, curl in the feed direction may occur with EXEC cotton bond paper. When misalignment occurs with the front stapling job executed in this environment.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Shifting in a paper stack degrades productivity.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

TRY-UP	**1**	**Set stck tr oprtn at ppr dvry: Fin-AA1**
	Detail	To set the stack tray operation at the paper stack delivery. When satisfy the following conditions, this mode functions. -Staple mode or staple-free binding mode -Paper length: 220mm or less -2-sided printing When 1 is set, the stack tray moves up delivering the paper stack from the processing tray.
	Use Case	When a downward curl occurs on the bottom paper of the delivered paper stack delivering the paper stack from the processing tray at the staple mode/staple-free binding mode
	Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	When 1 is set, the guarantee stack capacity decreases to 30 sets. (the maximum stack capacity does not change.)
	Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default Value	0

BOARD (Option board setting mode)

OPTION (Specification setting mode)

BOARD (Option board setting mode) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

MENU-1	**2**	**Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 1**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the level 1 of printer setting menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
MENU-2	**2**	**Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 2**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the level 2 of printer setting menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
MENU-3	**2**	**Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 3**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the level 3 of printer setting menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
MENU-4	**2**	**Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 4**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the level 4 of printer setting menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0

FAX (Serivce Mode for FAX)

Overview

■ Configuration of the Service Mode

Service mode is divided into the following 10 items (#1 to #10).

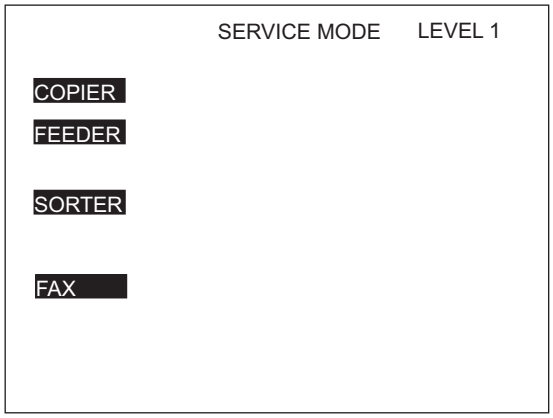
Item	Name	Description
#1 SSSW	Service software switch	This can be used to conduct the registration/settings relating to basic functions of the fax, such as error management, echo prevention and prevention of communication problems.
#2 MENU	Menu switch setting	This can be used to conduct the registration/settings relating to the required functions at installation, such as NL equalizer, transmission level.
#3 NUMERIC Param.	Setting of numeric parameters	This can be used to enter numeric parameters.
#4 NCU	(Adjustment by a service technician is not possible.)	The values of this item are collectively set based on the setting of #5 TYPE.
#5 TYPE	Country/region setting	If the item "STANDARD" displayed on the display is set, #4 NCU data is collectively set to comply with the communication standards in Japan.
#6 IPFAX	Communication settings of IPFAX	If the license option for IPFAX has been enabled, IPFAX is displayed.
#7 PRINT	Printer function setting	This can be used to conduct the registration/settings relating to the printer basic service functions, such as size reduction conditions for received images.
#8 CLEAR	Data initialization mode setting	This item is to initialize each data.
#9 TEST	Test Mode	To execute various tests.
#10 REPORT	Service Report	To execute report print.

CAUTION:
If a 2nd line fax option is installed, IPFAX cannot be used.

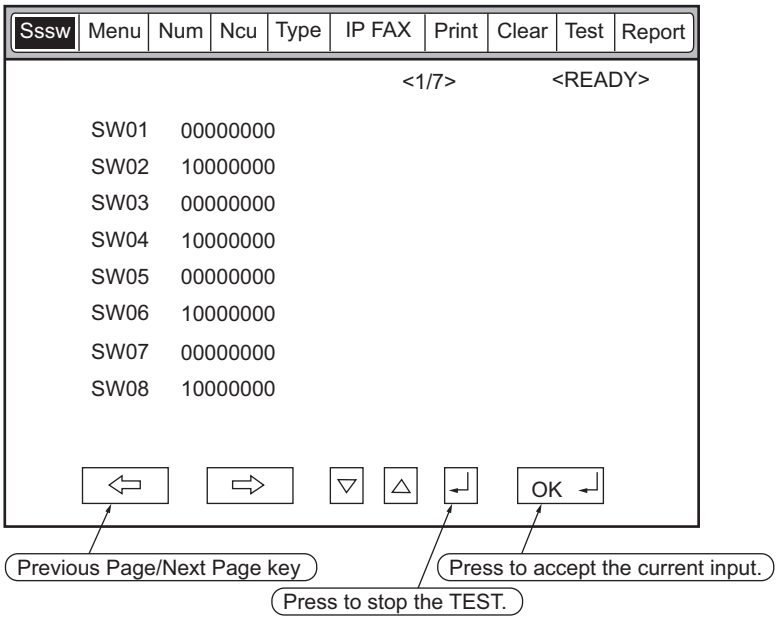
■ Operation method

1. **Enter service mode.**

2. When the connected options (FEEDER, SORTER, FAX, BOARD) are displayed, select FAX and enter service mode of this board.



COPIER: Service mode of the connected equipment
FEEDER: Service mode of the ADF (*)
SORTER: Service mode of the Finisher (*)
FAX: Service mode of the fax (*)
The following explains the operation method using the #1 SSSW screen as an example. The meaning of the keys and operations are common for all screens.



- When changing the setting of the bit switch, directly press the bit (numeric value) you want to change.
- To enter a numeric value, use the numeric keypad.
- When confirming a change in a numeric value or when executing an item, press the [OK] key.
- To return to the previous layer, use the [Reset] key.

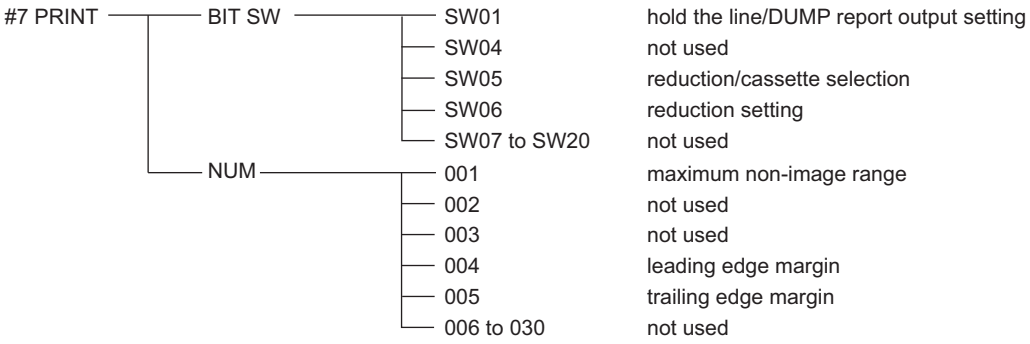
CAUTION:
When changing the service mode settings, turn OFF and then ON the power.
The details of settings in service mode are stored in the storage of the host machine. The settings for this board are enabled by loading the settings stored in the storage of the host machine to the G3 Fax Control PCB when the main power is turned ON. Therefore, be sure to turn OFF and then ON the power when the settings have been changed.

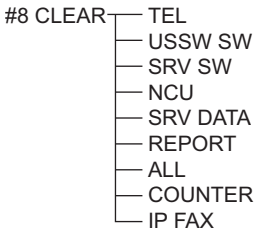
■ Menu List

#1 SSSW	SW01	error management
	SW02	Not used
	SW03	set remedy against echo
	SW04	set remedy against communication error
	SW05	set standard function <DIS signal>
	SW06 to SW08	Not used
	SW09	set communication result display
	SW10 to SW11	Not used
	SW12	set page timer
	SW13	Display of the screen Settings
	SW14	Inch/mm resolution settings
	SW15	Not used
	SW17	Transmission level setting of modem
	SW18	The control of IP supported communication setting
	SW19 to SW21	Not used
	SW22	Settings of archive send function
	SW23 to SW24	Not used
	SW25	set report display function
	SW26	set transmission function
	SW27	Not used
	SW28	set V. 8/V. 34
	SW29	Not used
	SW30	Dial tone detection method switching
	SW31 to SW50	Not used

#2 MENU	001 to 004	Not used
	005	NL equalizer
	006	line monitor
	007	transmission level (ATT)
	008	V.34 modulation speed upper limit
	009	V.34 data speed upper limit
	010 to 020	Not used

#3 NUM	001	not used
	002	RTN transmission condition (1)
	003	RTN transmission condition (2)
	004	RTN transmission condition (3)
	005	NCC pause time (before ID code)
	006	NCC pause time (after ID code)
	007	pre-pulse time at time of call
	008	not used
	009	number of characters in telephone numbers between transmitting and receiving parties.
	010	line connection identification time
	011	T.30 T1 timer (for reception)
	012	not used
	013	T.30 E0L timer
	014	not used
	015	hooking detection time
	016	Time until a temporary response is obtained when switching FAX/TEL
	017	Pseudo RBT signal pattern ON time
	018	Pseudo RBT signal pattern ON time (short)
	019	Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (long)
	020	Pseudo CI signal pattern ON time
	021	Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (short)
	022	Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF (long)
	023	CNG detection level when switching FAX/TEL
	024	Pseudo RBT transmission level when switching FAX/TEL
	025	CNG monitoring time when the answering phone connection function is set
	026	Silent detection level when the answering phone connection function is set
	027	preamble detection time for V.21 low-speed flag
	028	Off-hook PCB duty settings
	029-80	not used

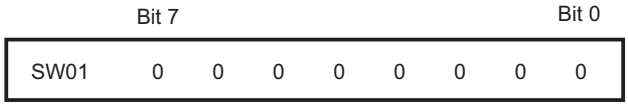




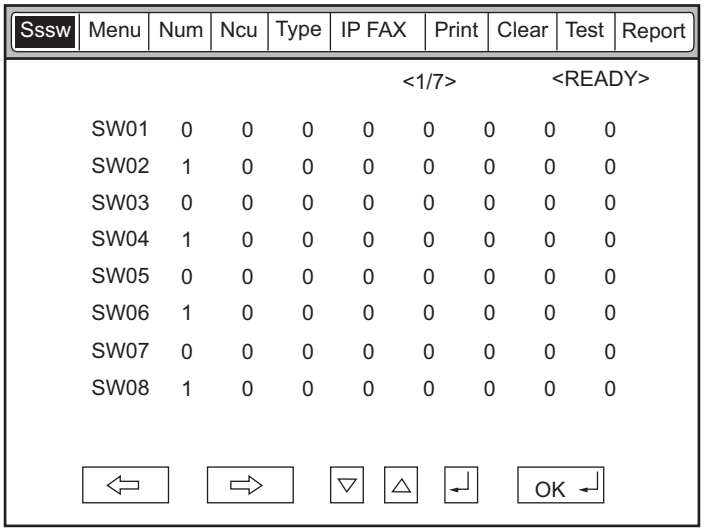
Setting of Bit Switch (SSSW)

■ Bit Switch Composition

The registration/setup items of the switch are set according to the positions of its 8 bits; the bit switch shown on the display is as follows, each bit being either 0 or 1:



CAUTION:
Do not change service data identified as "not used"; they are set as initial settings.



● SSSW-SW01

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Error codes for service technician	Output	Do not output
1	Error dump list	Output	Do not output
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Display service error codes in the ##300 series	Display	Do not display
5	Increase the capacity of SUBLOG for USBFAX2	Increase	Do not increase
6	Not used	-	-
7	Cancel prohibition of user setting collectively	Cancel	Do not cancel

Details of Bit 0

Select whether to output service error codes.
When "Output" is selected, service error codes will be on the display and on the report.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Select whether to output error dump list.
When "Output" is selected, the error transmission report and the reception result report at the time of occurrence of an error are output with the error dump list attached.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select whether to display service error codes in the ##300 series.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Select whether to increase the log storage area when firmware automatic update function of USBFAX2 (a modem with Silicone Labs modem mounted version) is used.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to collectively cancel the prohibition of user settings.

● SSSW-SW02

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	To prohibit control channel retrain during V.34	Prohibit	Do not prohibit
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	F-NET service without ring tone	Supported	Not supported

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select whether to prohibit the control channel retrain during V.34.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to support F-NET (fax communication network) service without a ring tone.
If "Supported" is selected, fax document will be automatically received without a ring tone when FC signal (1300 Hz tonal signal) from F-NET is detected.

● SSSW-SW03

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Echo protect tone at high speed transmission	Send	Do not send

Bit	Function	1	0
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Transmission mode: International transmission (1)	Yes	No
5	Transmission mode: International transmission (3)	Yes	No
6	Send mode	International transmission (3)	International transmission (2)
7	Tonal signal before sending CED signal	Send	Do not send

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Use it to enable/disable sending an echo protect tone for a high-speed transmission V.29 modem signal (transmission speed at 9600 or 7200 bps).
If errors occur frequently at time of sending fax because of the condition of the line, select "Send". Selecting "send" sends non-modulated carrier for about 200 ms as the synchronous signal before sending images.

NOTE:
Error codes caused by line condition when sending fax
##100, ##104, ##281, ##282, ##283, ##750, ##755, ##760, ##765

Detailed Discussions of Bits 4, 5 and 6

Transmission mode: Selected to use whether international transmission (1), international transmission (2) or international transmission (3).
Use these switches or the dial registration to select a transmission mode if errors occur frequently at time when sending fax overseas.

NOTE:
Error codes caused by echoes at time of sending fax
#005, ##100, ##101, ##102, ##104, ##201, ##280, ##281, ##283, ##284, ##750, ##760, ##765, ##774, ##779, ##784, ##794

Settings using the Dial Registration (user level):
Select "international transmission (1)" when making an entry in the address book. If errors persist, select "international transmission (2)" and then "international transmission (3)".
Transmission mode selected using One-Touch Dial function or the Speed Dial function will be given priority over the setting made by the service soft switch.
An international transmission mode may be selected using the keypad if a mode has been selected using this switch; for settings, see the following table:

Transmission mode	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
International transmission (1)	*	0	0	1	-	-	*	-
International transmission (2)	*	0	1	0	-	-	*	-
International transmission (3)	*	1	1	0	-	-	*	-

International transmission (1): Selected to ignore the first DIS signal from the other party.
International transmission (2): Selected to transmit a 1850-Hz total signal when transmitting the DIS signal.
International transmission (3): Selected to transmit a 1650-Hz total signal when transmitting the DIS signal.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to enable/disable sending of a 1080-Hz tonal signal before sending CED signal.
Select "Send" if errors occur frequently because of an echo when reception is from overseas.

NOTE:
Error codes caused by echoes at the time of reception
#005, ##101, ##106, ##107, ##114, ##200, ##201, ##790

● SSSW-SW04

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	LC monitoring	Monitor	Do not monitor
1	Check the CI signal frequency	Check	Do not checked
2	Final flag sequences of the procedure signal	2 pcs	1 piece
3	Reception mode after sending CFR signal	High speed	High speed/low speed
4	Time to ignore low-speed signals after sending CFR signal	1500 msec	700 msec
5	Check the CS signal frequency (when PBX is set)	Check	Do not check
6	CNG signal at the time of manual sending	Send	Do not send
7	CED signal at the time of manual reception	Send	Do not send

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Select whether to check the CI signal frequency.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 2

Select the number of the final flag sequences with the procedure signal (300 bps transmission speed).
Select "2" when the other party's machine does not properly receive the procedure signal sent by this machine.

NOTE:
Error codes occurring at the time of sending fax
##100, ##280, ##281, ##750, ##753, ##754, ##755, ##758, ##759, ##760, ##763, ##764, ##765, ##768, ##769, ##770, ##773, ##775, ##778, ##780, ##783, ##785, ##788

Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

Select a reception mode after sending CFR signal.
Select "High speed" in the case of frequent errors caused by line condition at the time of reception. Simultaneously, turn "OFF" the "ECM reception" of the user data.

NOTE:
Error codes caused by line condition at the time of reception
##107, ##114, ##201
Be sure to change bit 4 before changing this bit; if errors still occur, change this bit.
When 'high speed' is selected, only high-speed signals (images) will be received after sending the CFR signal.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select the time length during which low-speed signals are ignored after sending the CFR signal.
Select "1500 msec" when reception of image signal is difficult because the line condition is not good.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Select whether to check the CI signal frequency when PBX is set.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 6

Select whether to send CNG signal at the time of manual sending.
If error occurs frequently at manual sending when the destination device that has FAX/TEL switch mode does not change to the fax mode, select "Send".

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to send CED signal at the time of manual reception.
Select "Send" when the other party's machine does not start sending although manual reception is executed.

● SSSW-SW05

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	To execute mm/inch conversion (text mode).	Yes	No
2	Not used	-	-

Bit	Function	1	0
3	To send bit 33 or later of DIS signal.	Prohibit	Do not prohibit
4	Record paper length to be declared by DIS signal	A4/B4 size	Any size
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Execute mm/inch conversion for the image scanned in text mode.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

Select whether to send bit 33 or later of DIS signal.

CAUTION:
If "Prohibit" is selected, the super-fine reception from other brand printers or memory box function will be disabled.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select whether the paper to be declared by DIS signal is a cut paper.
Select "A4/B4 size" if dividing the original at the sending machine side at the time of receiving a long original.

NOTE:
Depending on the model of sending machine, long originals may not be divided.

• SSSW-SW09

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Communication result at normal completion	Display	Do not display
1	Communication result at completion with an error	Display	Do not display
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 0 and 1

Select whether to continue displaying the communication result on the Control Panel at normal completion and/or at completion with an error.

• SSSW-SW12

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Timeout period for sending 1 page (sending)	1	0
1	Timeout period for sending 1 page (sending)	1	0
2	Timeout period for sending 1 page (HT sending)	1	0
3	Timeout period for sending 1 page (HT sending)	1	0
4	Timeout period for sending 1 page (reception)	1	0
5	Timeout period for sending 1 page (reception)	1	0
6	Not used	-	-
7	Page timer settings for sending/receiving	Set	Do not set

This machine stops communication when sending/receiving per original page takes 32 minutes or longer. When setting the timer different from the above, see the following to set the most appropriate time length.

When 'Do not set' is selected using bit 7, the timeout length per page for all modes will depend on the setting of bit 0 and bit 1.

Timeout period at the time of sending/receiving

Timeout period	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
8 min.	0	*	*	*	*	*	0	0
16 min.	0	*	*	*	*	*	0	1
32 min.	0	*	*	*	*	*	1	0
64 min.	0	*	*	*	*	*	1	1

Timeout period at the time of sending (in text mode)

Timeout period	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
8 min.	1	*	*	*	*	*	0	0
16 min.	1	*	*	*	*	*	0	1
32 min.	1	*	*	*	*	*	1	0
64 min.	1	*	*	*	*	*	1	1

Timeout period at the time of sending (in text mode)

Timeout period	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
8 min.	1	*	*	*	0	0	*	*
16 min.	1	*	*	*	0	1	*	*
32 min.	1	*	*	*	1	0	*	*
64 min.	1	*	*	*	1	1	*	*

Timeout period at the time of reception

Timeout Period	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
8 min.	1	*	0	0	*	*	*	*
16 min.	1	*	0	1	*	*	*	*
32 min.	1	*	1	0	*	*	*	*
64 min.	1	*	1	1	*	*	*	*

● SSSW-SW13

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Display Modem Dial-in/My Number Setting screen	Yes	No
4	Display Number Display Setting screen	Yes	No
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

To set whether to display Modem Dial-in Setting screen and My Number Setting screen.

NOTE:
Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine after the setting.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

To set whether to enable the display of Number Display Setting screen.

NOTE:
Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine after the setting.

● SSSW-SW14

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	inch-configuration resolution declaration	Yes	No
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

At the time of G3 communication, select whether to declare inch-configuration resolution to the other party's machine. if 'declare' is selected, the machine will indicate that it reads and records at an inch-configuration resolution using the DIS, DCS, or DTC signal.

● SSSW-SW17

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	To select the transmission level of the modem	0 to 15	8 to 15
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Select the transmission level of the modem.

● SSSW-SW18

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Prohibition of the control of IP supported communication	Yes	No
3	Number of command retransmission (V1.7 or earlier)	6 times	3 times
4	Request retransmission of all frames after frame loss at JBIG reception	Yes	No
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 2

Set whether to prohibit the control of IP supported communication
1: Yes
0: No

Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

Number of command retransmission
1: 6 times
0: 3 times

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Set whether to request retransmission of all frames after frame loss at JBIG reception
1: Yes
0: No

● SSSW-SW22

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Backup when an archive transmission error occurs	Use	Do not use
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Prohibit manual polling operation	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Archive transmission function	Enabled	Disabled
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit0

Select whether to back up data when a communication error occurs during archive transmission.
This function is available on the Platform Version 3.6 or later.

Detailed Discussions of Bit3

Set whether to prohibit of manual polling operation

Detailed Discussions of Bit 6

Set whether to send the sent images to the destination specified by the forwarding function.

● SSSW-SW23

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Prohibit to rotate A4 or larger paper in portrait position by 180 degrees	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussion of Bit 2

Set whether to add header with or without rotating the image by 180 degrees when A4 or larger paper is placed in the feeder in portrait position (R position).
1: Yes
0: No

● SSSW-SW25

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Sender's phone number indicated in the report	Receiver's number	Caller's number
1	Not used	-	-

Bit	Function	1	0
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Firmware automatic update (USB Fax)	Prohibit	Do not prohibited
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 0

Select a phone number to be indicated on the report after transmission is completed.
Caller's number: To display the caller's phone number on the report
Receiver's number: To indicate the phone number (CSI signal data) sent from the other party's machine on the report

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Select whether to prohibit the firmware automatic update for USB Fax.

● SSSW-SW26

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Check the sequential broadcast.	Check	Do not check
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Redial function when transmission error occurs	Use	Do not use
6	Not used	-	-
7	Error report when sending process is canceled	Do not output	Output

Detailed Discussions of Bit 2

Select whether to display a confirmation message when entering destination for the sequential broadcast in order to prevent the user from broadcasting by mistake.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Select whether to use the redial function when outgoing transmission error occurs.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to output an error report when the [Stop] key is pressed to cancel sending.

● SSSW-SW28

Functional Configuration

Bit	Function	1	0
0	V.8 procedure at the caller side	No	Yes
1	V.8 procedure at the receiver side	No	Yes
2	V.8 late start at the caller side	No	Yes
3	V.8 late start at the receiver side	No	Yes
4	Fallback from the V.34 receiver side	Prohibit	Do not prohibit
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 0

Select whether to execute V.8 procedure when making a call.
"No": V.8 procedure is not executed even if V.8 procedure is received from the receiver side, and the procedure starts from V.21.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Select whether to execute V.8 procedure when receiving a call.
"No": V.8 procedure is not executed, and the procedure starts from V.21.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 2

Select whether to execute V.8 procedure when ANSam signal from the receiver side cannot be recognized at the time of making a call and V.8 procedure is declared by DIS signal from the receiver side.
"Yes": CI signal is sent in response to the DIS signal of the receiver side to execute the V.8 procedure.
"No": CI signal is not sent in response to the DIS signal of the receiver side, and the V.21 procedure is executed.
In the case of manual transmission, there will be no V.8 late start regardless of this setting.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

Select whether to declare the existence of the V.8 procedure with the DIS signal that is transmitted after the ANSam signal in case that the ANSam signal at the reception is not recognized at the caller side.
"Yes": V.8 procedure is declared by DIS signal and V.8 procedure is executed after CI signal is sent from the caller side.
"No": V.8 procedure is not declared by DIS signal, and V.21 procedure is executed.
In the case of manual transmission, there will be no V.8 late start regardless of this setting.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select whether to prohibit fallback from the V.34 receiver side.
"Prohibit": There will be no fallback from the receiver side.

● SSSW-SW30

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Switching the dial tone detection method	-	New detection method
6	Flow control between pages	Control	Do not control
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Switch the detection method when executing the dial tone detection at the time of calling.
0: New detection method (default)
1: Not used

Detailed Discussions of Bit 6

Select whether to execute flow control between pages.

● SSSW-SW50

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Transmission number restriction: Function to prevent no external access code *2	ON: Enable	OFF: Disable
1	Transmission number restriction: Extension allowance, prohibition *2	Prohibited	Allow
2	Transmission number restriction: Add "0" to the first digit of external access code *2	Yes	No
3	Operate as the client of a fax server *1 *a	Yes	No
4	Display the send job stop confirmation screen when pressing Stop key *2	No	Yes
5	Send jobs that are targeted to stop when pressing Stop key *2	Ongoing send job	Incomplete send job
6	not used	-	-
7	not used	-	-

*1: Supported by the platform version 306 or later
*2: Supported by the platform version 307 or later

*a: Enabled only for USA

Details of Bit 0

To prevent incorrectly sending fax due to forgetting to use the external access number, "0", this function displays a pop-up warning window and prevents sending and returns to the status before pressing Start button by pressing [OK] after setting the fax number in [Fax] or [Scan and Send] and pressing Start button if the set telephone number does not start with "00". This function is supported even if the machine is operating in the fax server mode.

0: ON: Disable
1: OFF: Enable

CAUTION:

- If using this function, enter the telephone number from the area code.
- This function applies to the fax destination telephone number of "Address List", "One-touch" and "Numeric Keypad input".
  However, the warning is not displayed with "sending from Mail Box" and "manual sending".
- A warning is displayed when sending IP fax but it is not displayed when sending PC fax.
- A warning is not displayed when forwarding transmission.
- If any registered number matches to the condition for displaying a warning, the warning is displayed with "sequential broadcast" and "group sending".
- "*" and "#" are also processed as a number.

NOTE:

Example of sending fax to 03-1234-5678

- The machine accepts sending fax with "0 (external access code) + 03 1234 5678 (telephone number)".
- The machine displays a warning and stops sending with "(no external access code) + 03 1234 5678 (telephone number)".
- If the external access code is other than "0", it can be changed from the following service mode.
  Service Mode > FAX > NUM > 080

Change the default setting of 080 from "0" to the external access code used in the installation environment.

Details of Bit 1

This is set to allow or prohibit transmission to the extension line.
This is enabled only if Bit 0 (function to prevent no external access code) is "1" (ON: Enable).
If transmission to the extension line is allowed, all telephone numbers not starting with the external access code are allowed. For example, if the external access code is "0", any number starting with "00" as starting 2 digits and number of the extension line are allowed. This means numbers starting with "01" to "09" are prohibited and other numbers are allowed.
If transmission to the extension line is prohibited, only allow the telephone number starting with the external access code + area code "0". For example, if the external access code is "0", allow only numbers starting with "00" as starting 2 digits. Prohibit all extension numbers. This means only numbers starting with "00" are allowed and other numbers are prohibited.

0: Allow
1: Prohibit

Details of Bit 2

This is the switch to add "0" to the beginning of external access code (default "0") set by the NUM switch 080.
The NUM switch can be used to set "0" and "1" but not "00" and "01" as the external access code.
This switch is used to solve this issue. In the above example, set this setting to "add" and then set the NUM switch 080 to "0" and "1" to set the external access code of "00" and "01".

0: No
1: Yes

CAUTION:

- This automatically adds the external access number to the destination telephone number for sending fax registered by Address List, One-touch and entering by the Numeric Keypad excluding Direct Send and Send from Mail Box.
- This should be set only in the network environment that sends fax by adding the external access code.
- Do not add the external access code to the telephone number for fax send destination as the external access code is automatically added.

Details of Bit 3

This switch operates the machine as the client of fax server.

0: No
1: Yes

CAUTION:
When changing this switch, make sure to turn OFF and then ON then ON the power supply twice. This is the specification for changing the fax configuration and is the same specification as adding the Fax Board to the existing machine.

Details of Bit 4

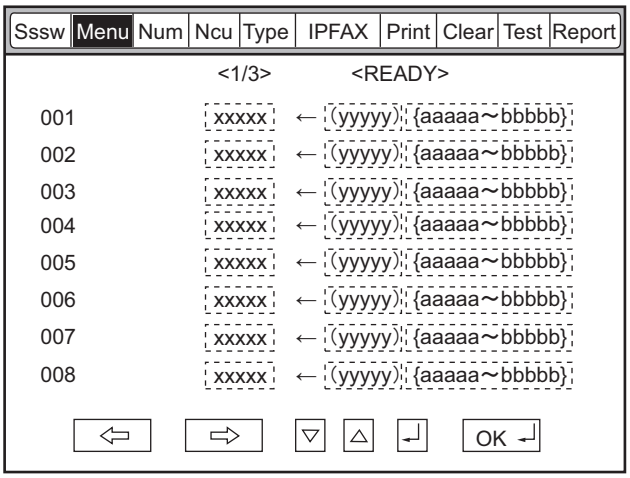
This is the switch to set to display the send job stop confirmation screen if the Stop key is pressed during sending fax.
0: No
1: Yes

Details of Bit 5

This is the switch to set to stop the ongoing send job or incomplete send job if the Stop key is pressed during sending fax.
0: Incomplete send job
1: Ongoing send job

Setting of Menu Switch (MENU)

■ Configuration of Menu Switches



No.	Function	Scope of selection
005	NL equalizer	1: ON, 0: OFF
006	Phone line monitoring	0 to 3
007	Transmission level (ATT)	8 to 15 (ex: 15 = -15 dBm)
008	Upper limit for V.34 modulation speed	0: 3429, 1: 3200, 2: 3000, 3: 2800, 4: 2743, 5: 2400
009	Upper limit for V.34 data speed	0 to 13
010	Frequency of pseudo CI signal	0: 50 Hz, 1: 25 Hz, 2: 17 Hz

005: NL equalizer

Select ON/OFF of NL equalizer.
Select "1: ON" in the case of frequent errors caused by line status at the time of communication.

NOTE:
Error codes caused by line status at the time of transmission
##100, ##101, ##102, ##104, ##201, ##281, ##282, ##283, ##750, ##755, ##765, ##774, ##779, ##784, ##789
Error codes caused by line status at the time of reception
##103, ##107, ##114, ##201, ##790, ##793

006: Phone line monitoring

Set whether to make monitoring tone of the phone line from the speaker.

- 0 (DIAL):
  To make monitoring tone of the phone line from the speaker from the start of line connection until the DIS.

- 1:
  To make monitoring tone of the phone line from the speaker from the start of communication until the completion.
- 2:
  Not used
- 3 (OFF):
  There will be no monitoring tone of the phone line from the speaker.

007: ATT transmission level

Set the transmission level (ATT).
Increase the transmission level (make it closer to 8) in the case of frequent errors caused by line status at the time of communication.

NOTE:
Error codes caused by line status at the time of transmission
##100, ##101, ##102, ##104, ##201, ##280, ##281, ##282, ##283, ##284, ##750, ##752, ##754, ##755, ##757, ##759, ##760, ##762, ##764, ##765, ##767, ##769, ##770, ##772, ##774, ##775, ##777, ##779, ##780, ##782, ##784, ##785, ##787, ##789
Error codes caused by line status at the time of reception
##103, ##106, ##107, ##201, ##793

008: Upper limit for V.34 modulation speed

Select the upper limit of the modulation speed (baud rate) in the V.34 primary channel.
When 4 (2743 baud) is selected, the communication is actually performed at 2400 baud.

009: Upper limit of V.34 data speed

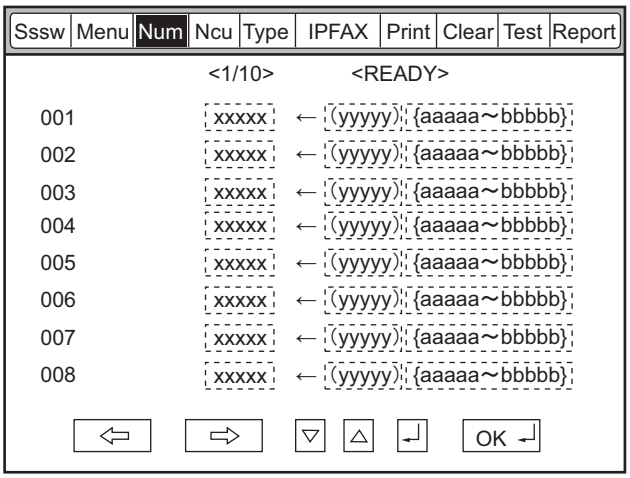
Select an upper limit of data transmission speed in the V.34 primary channel in the range between 2.4k and 33.6kbps at 2400bps intervals (0: 2.4 kbps to 13: 33.6 kbps).

010: Pseudo CI signal frequency

Set pseudo CI signal frequency.
Depending on the type of external phones, there is no ring tone when the FAX/TEL switching function is working. Change the pseudo CI signal frequency when there is no ring tone.

Setting of Numeric Parameter (NUMERIC Param.)

■ Configuration of Numeric Parameters



No.	Function	Setting range	Default value
002	RTN transmission condition (1)	1 to 99%	10
003	RTN transmission condition (2)	2 to 99 times	15
004	RTN transmission condition (3)	1 to 99 lines	12
005	NCC pause time (before ID code)	1 to 60 sec	4
006	NCC pause time (after ID code)	1 to 60 sec	4
007	Prepose time at the time of making a call	0 to 9999 (x 10 ms)	0

No.	Function	Setting range	Default value
009	Comparing the number of digits between the sender's telephone number and the receiver's telephone number	0 to 20 digits	0
010	Line connection identification time	0 to 9999 (x 10 ms)	5500
011	T.30 T1 timer (for reception)	0 to 9999 (x 10 ms)	3500
013	T.30 EOL timer	500 to 3000 (x 10 ms)	1300
015	Hooking detection time	0 to 999	120
016	Time until a temporary response is obtained when switching FAX/TEL	0 to 9	4
017	Pseudo RBT signal pattern ON time	0 to 999	100
018	Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (short)	0 to 999	0
019	Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (long)	0 to 999	200
020	Pseudo CI signal pattern ON time	0 to 999	100
021	Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (short)	0 to 999	0
022	Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (long)	0 to 999	200
023	CNG detection level when switching FAX/TEL	0 to 7	4
024	Pseudo RBT transmission level when switching FAX/TEL	10 to 20 (TYPE = STANDARD)	20
025	CNG monitoring time when the answering phone connection function is set		
026	Silent detection level when the answering phone connection function is set		
027	V.21 low-speed flag preamble detection time	20 (-10 ms)	0
028	Off-hook PCB duty settings	1 to 99%	0 (50%)
080	Transmission number restriction: Outside line transmission number *1	0 to 9999	0

*1 : Supported on the platform version 307 or later

002: RTN transmission condition (1)/003: RTN transmission condition (2)/004: RTN transmission condition (3)

Set the RTN signal transmission condition.
In the case of frequent errors caused by RTN signal transmission at the time of reception, increase the parameters to loosen the RTN signal transmission condition.

NOTE:
Error codes caused by RTN signal transmission at the time of reception
##104, ##107, ##114, ##201
RTN signal transmission condition (1) is the ratio of error lines for the total number of lines per page of the received image.
RTN signal transmission condition (2) is the reference value (*2) of burst error (*1).
RTN signal transmission condition (3) is the number of errors that fail to meet the reference value of burst error.
*1: Burst error (transmission errors with several continued lines)
*2: Reference value (When "15" is set, transmission error with 15 consecutive lines is recognized as a burst error.)
When any of the above conditions is detected during reception of image signals, RTN signal is sent after reception of the procedure signal from the sending machine. Increasing such parameter sends less RTN signal.

005: NCC pause time (before ID code)

Set the pause time to be automatically entered between the access code and ID code when dialing on NCC (New Common Carrier) line.

006: NCC pause time (after ID code)

Set the pause time to be automatically entered between the ID code and the other party's telephone number when dialing on NCC (New Common Carrier) line.

007: Prepose time at the time of making a call

When automatically making a call, set the time from closing a line to making a call.

009: Comparing the number of digits between the sender's telephone number and the receiver's telephone number

Set the TSI comparing the number of digits (last XX digits) when matching telephone numbers.

010: Line connection identification time

Set the line connection identification time.
Increase this parameter in the case of frequent errors caused by line connection status at the time of communication.

NOTE:
Error codes caused by line connection status
##005, ##018
The line connection identification time is the duration from when the dial signal is transmitted until the line is disconnected at the sending side, or from when DIS signal is transmitted until the line is disconnected at the reception side.

011: T.30 T1 timer (for reception)

Set T1 timer at the time of reception (wait time until receiving the meaningful signal after DIS transmission).

013: T.30 EOL timer

Set the receivable 1 line transmission time.
In the case of a long line data length (e.g.: computer FAX), extend the transmission time to prevent reception errors.

015: Hooking detection time

Set the hooking detection time.

016: Time until the primary response is obtained when switching FAX/TEL

Set the time from when capturing the line until transmission of pseudo RBT at FAX/TEL switching function operation.

017: Pseudo RBT signal pattern ON time/ 018: Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (short)/ 019: Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (long)

Set the pattern of pseudo RBT signal to be sent at Fax/Tel switching function operation.

020: Pseudo CI signal pattern ON time/ 021: Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (short)/ 022: Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (long)

Set the pattern of pseudo CI signal to be sent at Fax/Tel switching function operation.

023: CNG detection level when switching FAX/TEL

Set the CNG detection level at Fax/Tel switching function operation.

024: Pseudo RBT transmission level when switching FAX/TEL

Set the transmission level of pseudo RBT at Fax/Tel switching function operation.

025: CNG monitoring time when the answering phone connection function is set

027: V21 low-speed flag preamble detection time

Set the period of time for judge detection of V.21 low-speed command preamble.
Continuous detection for the fixed period of time leads to command analysis.

028: Off-hook PCB duty settings

Set the Off-hook PCB duty setting.
When 0 or a value that is 100 or more is entered, the duty becomes 50%.

080: Transmission number restriction: Outside line transmission number

This sets the number permitted to dial to the outside line.
Only the outside line transmission by the set number is permitted and other numbers are prohibited from transmission.

Setting of Destination (TYPE)

■ Overview

When the type shown on the display is set, all the service data is set to match each country/region domestic telecommunication standards.

Setting of Printer Functions (PRINTER)

■ Setting of Bit Switch (SSSW)

● SSSW-SW01

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Hold the line (when error code occurs)	Hold	Do not hold
7	Output a print log when DUMP report is output	Output	Do not output

Detailed Discussions of Bit 6

Select whether to hold the line when an error code occurs.
However, in the case of vertical scanning prioritized recording, even when 0 is set for Bit 1 and Bit 0, the priority order will be Letter -> A4 -> Legal.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to output a print log at the time of the DUMP report output.

● SSSW-SW05

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Letter priority	Set	Do not set
1	Legal priority	Set	Do not set
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	To prohibit reduced size printing (A4)	Prohibited	Not prohibited
6	To prohibit reduced size printing (A4)	Prohibited	Not prohibited
7	Vertical scanning prioritized recording	Set	Do not set

Detailed Discussions of Bit 0 and 1

When an image which can be printed in 100% magnification and with the same number of divided pages on any of A4, letter and legal is received, set which paper is prioritized for printing.
With the settings of Bit 0 and Bit 1, the priority order of the recording paper is shown in the following table.

Bit 1	Bit 0	Priority order of the recording paper
0	0	A4 -> Letter -> Legal
0	1	Letter -> A4 -> Legal
1	0	Legal -> Letter -> A4
1	1	Letter -> Legal -> A4

However, in the case of vertical scanning prioritized recording, the priority order will be Letter -> A4 -> Legal even when 0 is set for Bit 1 and Bit 0.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5 and 6

Select whether to enable reduced size printing for A4 or LTR.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Set whether to set vertical scanning prioritized recording.

Set:

If B4 recording paper and A4 recording paper are set and an A4 extra-long image (*) is received, printing will be on the B4 recording paper.

Do not set:

If B5 horizontal recording paper and A4 recording paper are set and a B4 image is received, printing will be by division and on B5 horizontal recording paper.

*: Image B4 or shorter and that cannot be printed on A4 recording paper.

● SSSW-SW06

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Reduced printing from A4 to B5	Enable	Disable
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Set whether to execute the reduction print that forcibly reduces the received A4 size document into the B5 size.
This function is invalid when outputting the report.

■ Setting of Numeric Parameter (NUMERIC Param.)

● Numerical Parameter Composition

No.	Function	Setting range	Initial setting	Unit
01	Missing areas of printing image when receiving image with longer length than standard	0 to 9999	12	1 mm
04	Leading edge blank area	0 to 9999	3	1 mm
05	Trailing edge blank area	0 to 9999	3	1 mm

<001: printing upon reception of extra-length image>

Use it to set the range of the image to be removed from when printing an extra-length received image.
Lower the parameter to decrease the range if the trailing edge of the received image must be retained (as when it is longer than the effective recording length).

<004: leading edge margin>

Use it to set the leading-edge margin for the effective recording length.

<005: trailing edge margin>

Use it to set the trailing-edge margin for the effective recording length.

IPFAX Setting

■ IPFAX

● BASIC N

Bit	Function	Setting range
2	Session control reception timeout (sec.)	0 to 9999 (0*)
20	Reception start delay time (sec.)	0 to 9999 (0*)
21	BYE sending delay time at transmission (x10 msec.)	0 to 9999 (0*)
22	BYE receiving delay time at transmission (x10 msec.)	0 to 9999 (0*)

● NETA NUM

Bit	Function	Setting range
1	T0 timer(Timer C) for IPFAX(sec.)	0 to 9999 (55*)

● NETC NUM

Bit	Function	Setting range
1	SW for adjusting the speed at VoIPGW transmission [%]	0 to 9999* However, the value is fixed in the case of ECM, and is corrected by adding 5 %.
2	VoIPGW buffer size [byte]	0 to 9999* However, when the value is 0, it is internally interpreted as 200.
3	Packet division size [byte]	0 to 9999* However, when the value is 0, it is internally interpreted as 66.
4	Number of VoIPGW buffer reset frames at ECM * At ECM transmission, when frames of the number of this NUM value have been transmitted, the next frames will be transmitted after the VoIPGW buffer becomes empty.	0 to 9999* However, when the value is 0, it is internally interpreted as 16.

● T.38 Bit Setting

SW01

Bit	Function	Setting range	
		1	0
1	German mode is effective during T.38 communication.	Effective	Invalid *
2	T.38 significant bit of DIS (bit123) is ignored. (When this SW is effective, the other party's machine is regarded as IPFAX even if DIS bit123 is 0.)	Ignore	Not ignore
3	Transmission ECM = OFF setting	Effective	Invalid *
4	Reception ECM = OFF setting	Effective	Invalid *

● T.38 NUM Setting

Bit	Function	Setting range
1	High-speed flag sending time of ECM mode for IPFAX (x10 msec.).	0 to 9999 (0*)
2	WAIT time from the close of T.38 to the close of SIP: Unit; second (However, the setting becomes 2 seconds even if the setting is changed to 2 or more.).	0 to 9999 (1*)

Initialization of Set Value (CLEAR)

■ Overview

Selecting the following items enables the applicable data to be initialized.
When clear is executed, the setting items and numeric values for various parameters are set back to the factory setting values.

Item	Data to be initialized
TEL	Registered telephone number data (*1)
USSW SW	Contents registered in the user data and service mode #1 to #3 Memory management contents of the user data are not cleared. Image data stored in the memory is not cleared.
SRV SW	Contents of the user data and service mode #1 to #3, and #7
NCU	Contents of service mode #4
SRV DATA	Contents of the system dump list
REPORT	Contents of the communication management report
ALL	All Settings/Registration data (*1) except service mode #5 TYPE (*2)
COUNTER	The number of printed sheets, the number of read sheets
IPFAX	Contents of service mode IPFAX

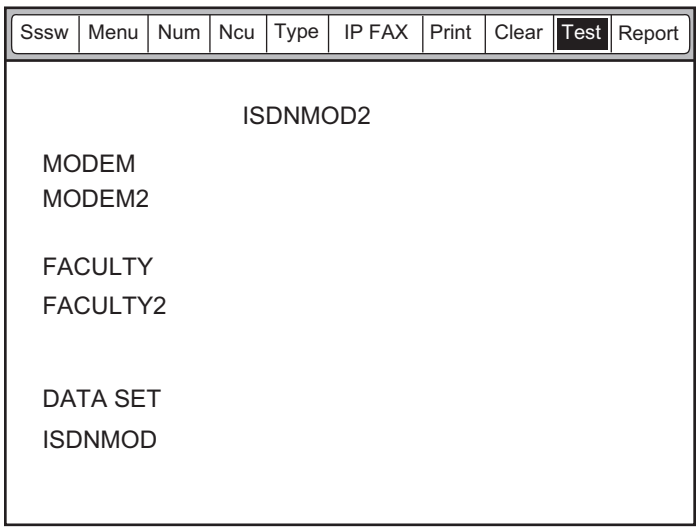
*1: With models that can register information other than fax in destination, the telephone number data is not cleared even when TEL (service mode > FAX > Clear > TEL) or ALL (service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL) is executed.
To clear the data, execute the following service mode on the host machine.
COPIER > Function > CLEAR > ADRS-BK
*2: When service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL is executed, a value is registered in service mode > FAX > TYPE according to the location of the host machine (in the case of Japanese model, "STANDARD" is registered).

CAUTION:
If service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL is executed with a fax job waiting to be processed and the fax job is cancelled before the power is turned OFF and then ON, E674-0100 may occur when the power is turned OFF and then ON.
If E674-0100 occurs, the machine can be recovered by executing service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL again and then turning OFF and then ON the power.
In order to prevent the foregoing error, be sure to check for any remaining fax jobs before executing service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL. If there is a remaining job, cancel the job and then execute service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL.

Test Mode (TEST)

■ Overview

● Test Mode Construction



Using Test Mode

1. **Press the desired item to highlight; then, press the OK key to bring up its screen.**
   The following table shows text mode items that are valid and invalid when a fax board is installed:
   Yes: may be used
   -: not used

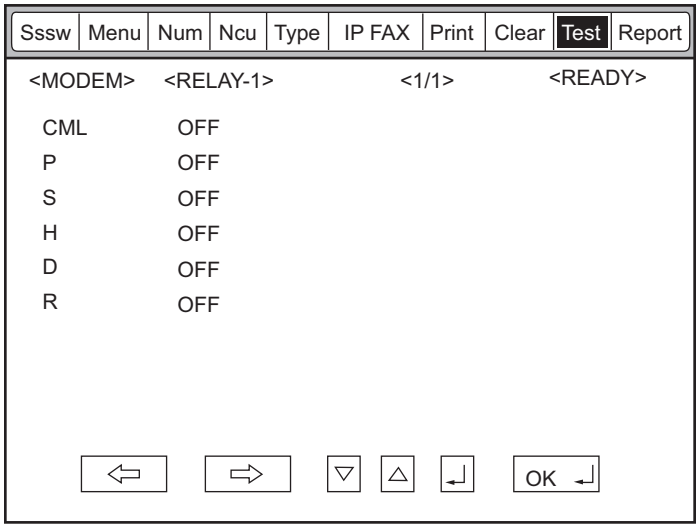
Level 1	Level 2	Fax Board present
MODEM	RELAY-1	Yes
	RELAY-2	-
	FREQ	Yes
	G3TX	Yes
	DTMFTX	Yes
	TONERX	-
	V34G3TX	Yes
FACULTY	G3 4800TX	Yes
	SPEAKER	-
	DETECT1	-
	DETECT2	-
	DETECT3	-
	VOICETX	-
DATA SET		-
ISDNMOD		-
ISDNMOD2		-

CAUTION:
Do not use items in the table identified as "-."

■ MODEM Test

● Relay Test (RELAY-1)

Use it to see if the individual relays on the NCU board go on and off as expected.

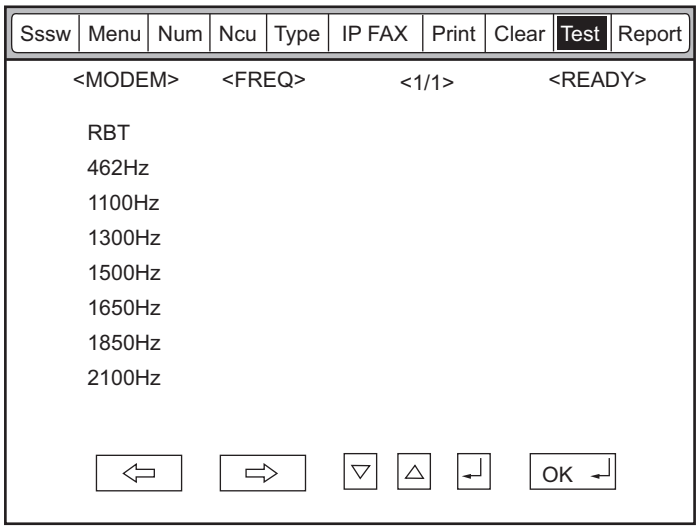


Using Text Mode

1. **From the relays indicated on the screen, select the one you want to test; then, turn it off or on using the Up/Down key. (Some of the relays may not actually exist on the NCU board.)**

● Frequency Test (FREQ)

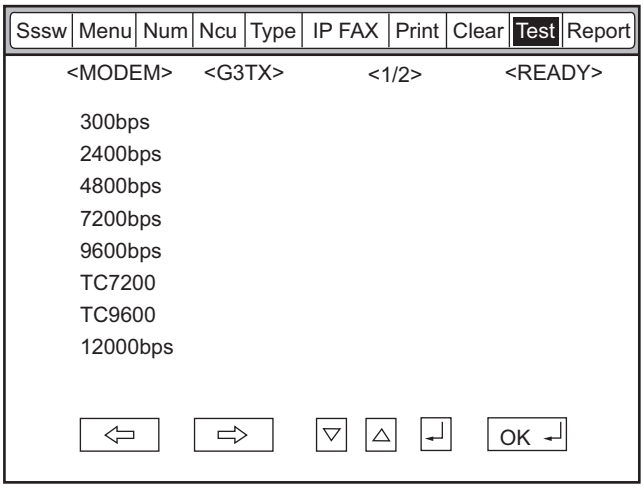
Of the items indicated below, press one; in response, the DC circuit will be closed and the selected frequency will be transmitted using the tone transmission function of the modem. You can also monitor the transmission signal by listening to the sound generated by the speaker. To stop the operation and end test mode, press the ↵ key.

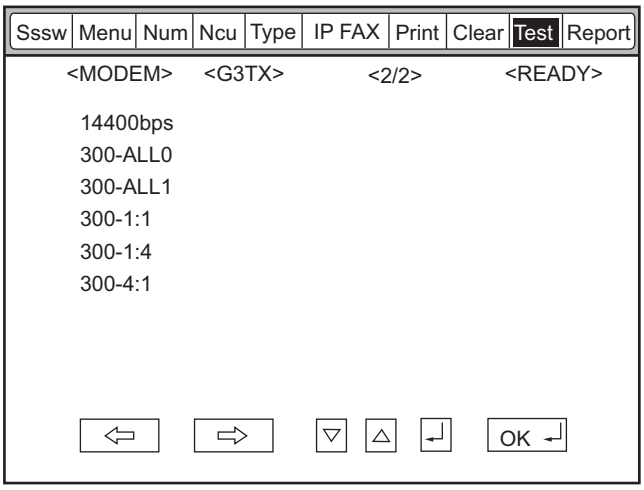


CAUTION:
'RBT' is not currently supported.

● G3 Signal Transmission Test (G3 Tx)

Of the items indicated below, press one. In response, the DC circuit will be closed and the selected frequency will be transmitted using the G3 signal transmission function of the modem. You can also monitor the transmission signal by listening to the sound generated by the speaker. To stop the operation and end test mode, press the ↵ key.

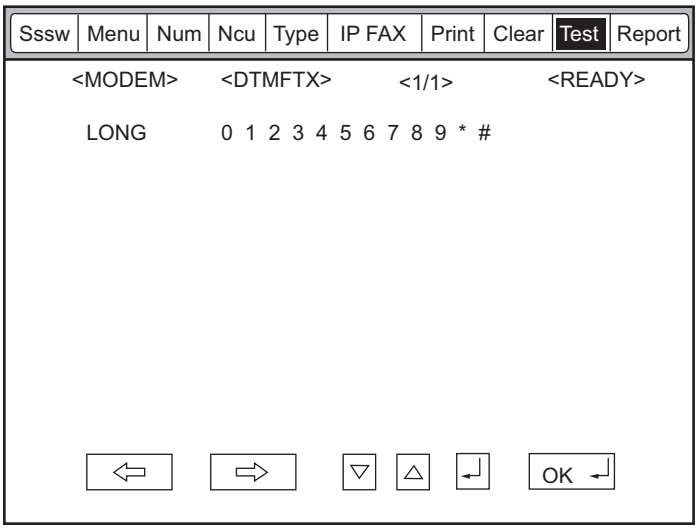




CAUTION:
'300-ALL0' through '300-4:1' are not currently supported.

• DTMF Transmission Test

Of the items indicated below, press one; in response, the DC circuit will be closed and the selected DTMF signal will be transmitted using the DTMF transmission function of the modem. You can also monitor the transmission signal by listening to the speaker. To stop the operation and to end test mode, press the ⌟ key.



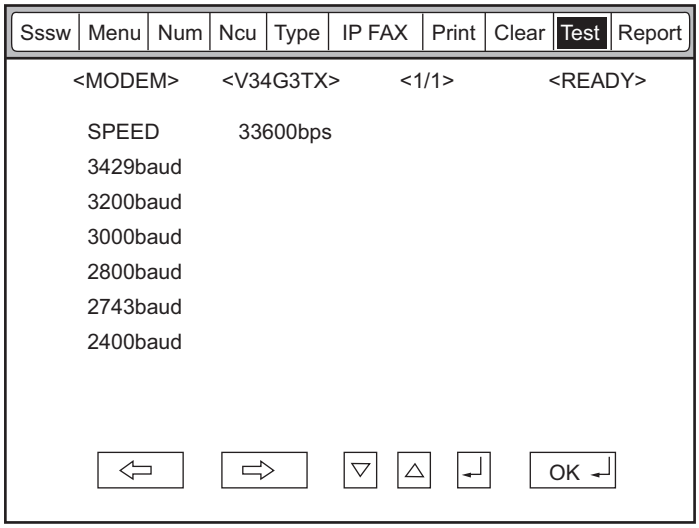
Using Text Mode

1. **From the items indicated on the screen, select the item you want to test; then, press the key on keypad that corresponds to the DTMF signal to test.**

CAUTION:
'SHORT' is not currently supported.

• V.34 G3 Signal Transmission Test (V34G3Tx)

Select the transmission speed you want to test, and then select a modulation speed (baud rate); in response, the V.34 G3 transmission signal will be transmitted to the telephone line terminal and the speaker. To stop the operation and to end test mode, press the ⌟ key.



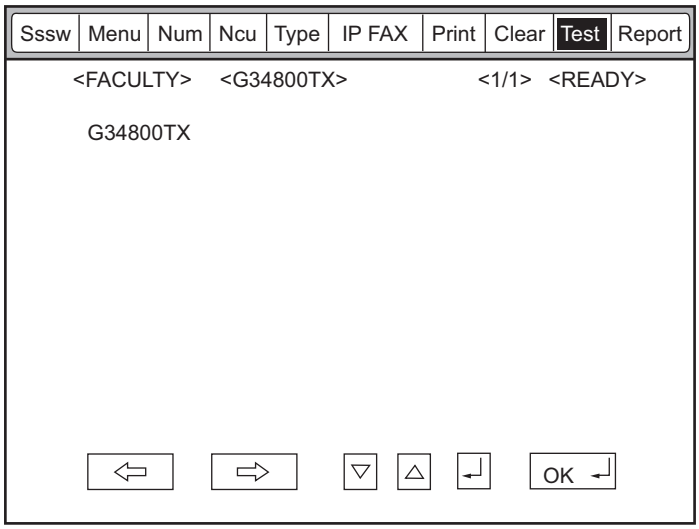
Using Text Mode

1. **Select 'SPEED', and then select the speed you want to test using the Up/Down key.**
2. **Select the baud rate you want to test.**

■ Function Test

● 4800-bps Signal Transmission Test

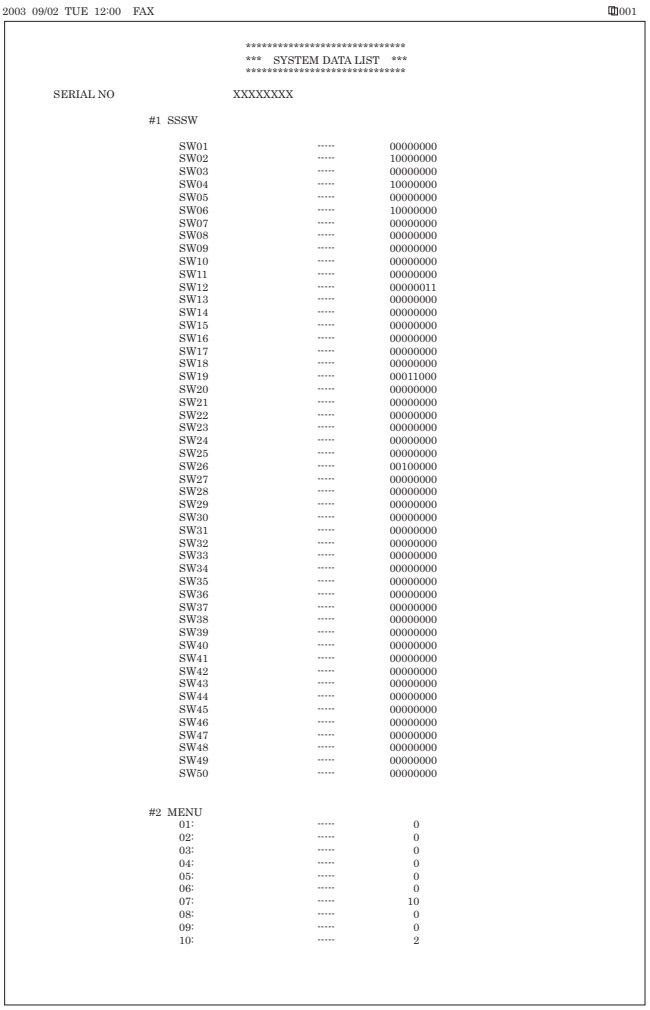
The DC circuit will be closed, and a 4800-bps signal will be transmitted using the 4800-bps signal transmission function of the modem. You can also monitor the transmission signal by listening to the speaker. To stop the operation and end test mode, press the ↵ key.



Service Report (REPORT)

■ System Data List

Use it to check the settings associated with the service soft switch and service parameters.



2003 09/02 TUE 12:00 FAX 001

****
*** SYSTEM DATA LIST ***
****

SERIAL NO XXXXXXXX

#1 SSSW

SW01	-----	00000000
SW02	-----	10000000
SW03	-----	00000000
SW04	-----	10000000
SW05	-----	00000000
SW06	-----	10000000
SW07	-----	00000000
SW08	-----	00000000
SW09	-----	00000000
SW10	-----	00000000
SW11	-----	00000000
SW12	-----	00000011
SW13	-----	00000000
SW14	-----	00000000
SW15	-----	00000000
SW16	-----	00000000
SW17	-----	00000000
SW18	-----	00000000
SW19	-----	00011000
SW20	-----	00000000
SW21	-----	00000000
SW22	-----	00000000
SW23	-----	00000000
SW24	-----	00000000
SW25	-----	00000000
SW26	-----	00100000
SW27	-----	00000000
SW28	-----	00000000
SW29	-----	00000000
SW30	-----	00000000
SW31	-----	00000000
SW32	-----	00000000
SW33	-----	00000000
SW34	-----	00000000
SW35	-----	00000000
SW36	-----	00000000
SW37	-----	00000000
SW38	-----	00000000
SW39	-----	00000000
SW40	-----	00000000
SW41	-----	00000000
SW42	-----	00000000
SW43	-----	00000000
SW44	-----	00000000
SW45	-----	00000000
SW46	-----	00000000
SW47	-----	00000000
SW48	-----	00000000
SW49	-----	00000000
SW50	-----	00000000

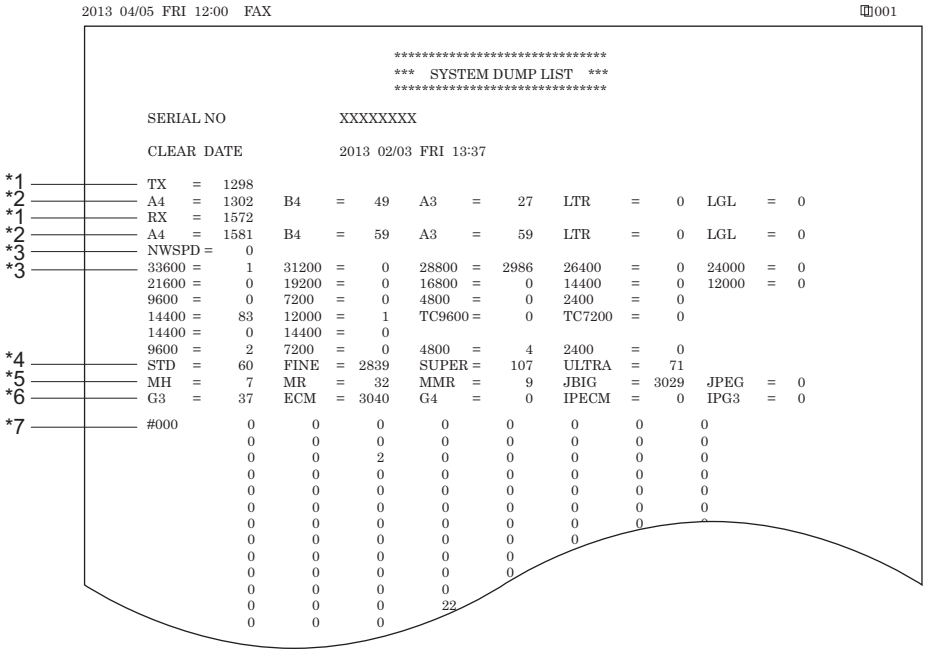
#2 MENU

01:	-----	0
02:	-----	0
03:	-----	0
04:	-----	0
05:	-----	0
06:	-----	0
07:	-----	10
08:	-----	0
09:	-----	0
10:	-----	2

■ System Dump List

NOTE:
A system dump list is generated when you execute the following in service mode: FAX > Report > DUMP.

Use it to check the history of communications, both successful and error.



2013 04/05 FRI 12:00 FAX 001

****
*** SYSTEM DUMP LIST ***
****

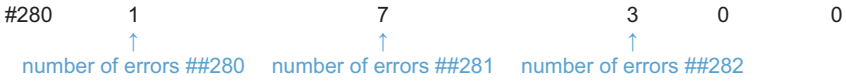
SERIAL NO XXXXXXXX

CLEAR DATE 2013 02/03 FRI 13:37

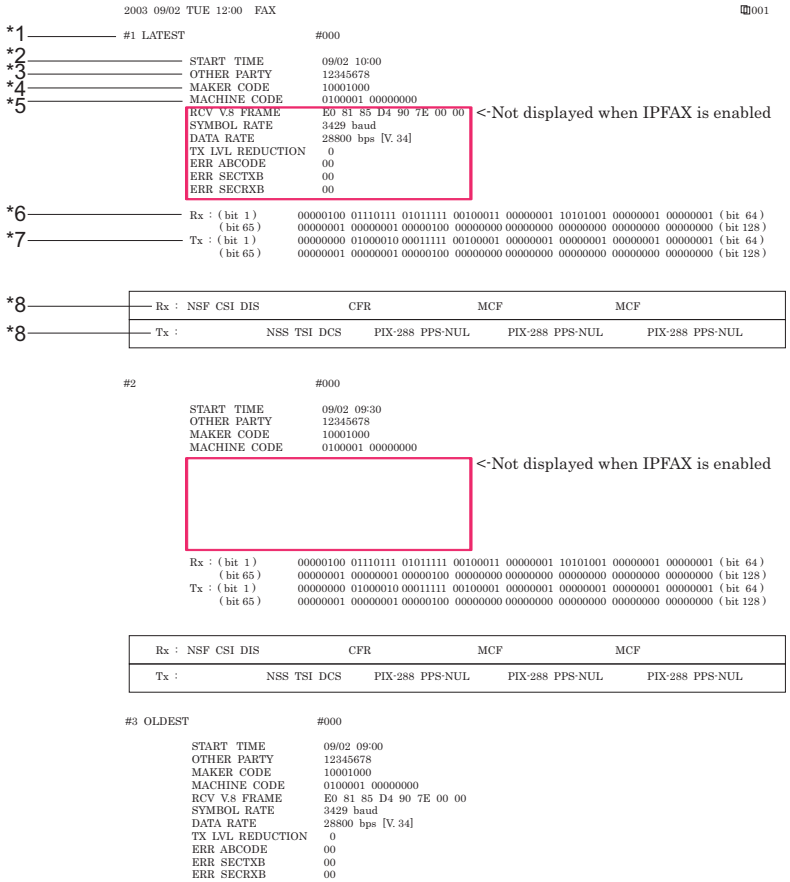
*1	TX	=	1298									
*2	A4	=	1302	B4	=	49	A3	=	27	LTR	=	0	LGL	=	0
*1	RX	=	1572									
*2	A4	=	1581	B4	=	59	A3	=	59	LTR	=	0	LGL	=	0
*3	NWSPD	=	0									
*3	33600	=	1	31200	=	0	28800	=	2986	26400	=	0	24000	=	0
	21600	=	0	19200	=	0	16800	=	0	14400	=	0	12000	=	0
	9600	=	0	7200	=	0	4800	=	0	2400	=	0			
	14400	=	83	12000	=	1	TC9600	=	0	TC7200	=	0			
	14400	=	0	14400	=	0									
	9600	=	2	7200	=	0	4800	=	4	2400	=	0			
*4	STD	=	60	FINE	=	2839	SUPER	=	107	ULTRA	=	71			
*5	MH	=	7	MR	=	32	MMR	=	9	JBIG	=	3029	JPEG	=	0
*6	G3	=	37	ECM	=	3040	G4	=	0	IPECM	=	0	IPG3	=	0

*7	#000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		0	0	0	0	0	0		
		0	0	0	0	0			
		0	0	0	0				
		0	0	0	22				
		0	0	0					

*1: RX, total reception number of times; TX, total transmission number of times.
*2: number of pages sent/received according to original size.
*3: number of pages sent/received in connection with different modem speeds (NWSPD : For IPFAX communication count).
*4: number of communication pages by resolution(Standard, Fine, Super Fine, Ultra Fine).
*5: number of pages sent/received in connection with different coding methods.
*6: number of transmissions/receptions according to mode.
*7: number of occurrences according to error code.
Indication sample



It provides error information on the 3 most recent communications.



*1: service error code.
*2: START TIME, date and time (in 24-hr notation).
*3: OTHER PARTY, telephone number sent by the other party.
*4: MAKER CODE, manufacturer code.
*5: MACHINE CODE, model code.
*6: bit 1 through bit 128 of DIS, DCS, or DTC that has been received.
*7: bit 1 through bit 128 of DIS, DCS, or DTC that has been transmitted.
*8: RX, procedural signal received; TX, procedural signal transmitted.

■ Error Transmission Report

An error transmission report is an error transmission report together to which a service error code and error dump list is attached.

2003 09/02 TUE 12:00 FAX 001

****
*** FAX ERROR TX REPORT ***
****

TX FUNCTION WAS NOT COMPLETED

JOB NO.	1269
DESTINATION ADDRESS	12345678
PSWD/SUBADDRESS	
DESTINATION ID	
ST. TIME	09/02 09:00
USAGE T	01 ' 50
PGS.	1
RESULT	NG

1 ##750

START TIME	09/02 09:00
OTHER PARTY	12345678
MAKER CODE	10001000
MACHINE CODE	0100001 00000000
RCV V.8 FRAME	E0 81 85 D4 90 7E 00 00
SYMBOL RATE	3429 baud
DATA RATE	28800 bps [V. 34]
TX LVL REDUCTION	0
ERR ABCODE	92
ERR SECTXB	8A
ERR SECRXB	80

Rx :	(bit 1)	00000100 01110111 01011111 00100011 00000001 10101001 00000001 (bit 56)
	(bit 57)	00000001 00000001 00000100 00000000 00000000 (bit 96)
Tx :	(bit 1)	00000000 01000010 00011111 00100001 00000001 00000001 00000001 (bit 56)
	(bit 57)	00000001 00000001 00000100 00000000 00000000 (bit 96)

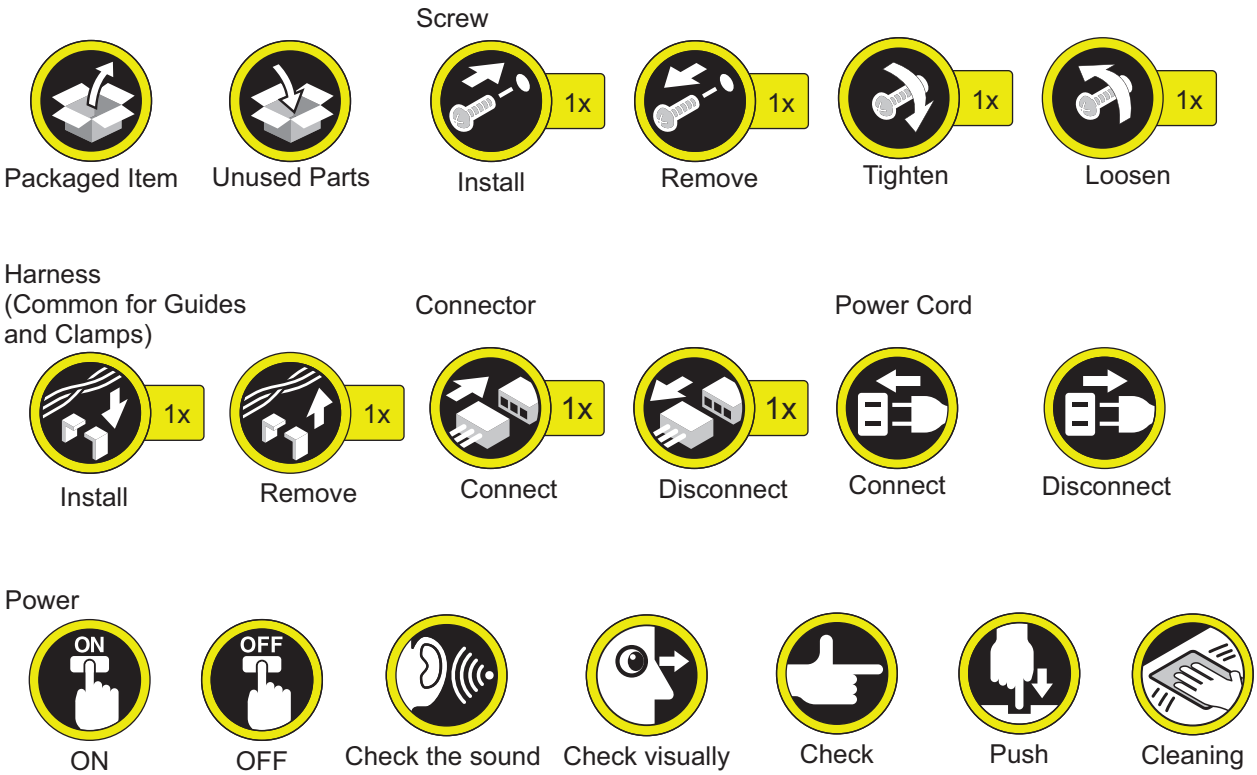
Rx :	NSF CSI DIS	CFR	MCF	MCF
Tx :	NSS TSI DCS	PIX-288 PPS-NUL	PIX-288 PPS-NUL	PIX-288 PPS-NUL
Rx :	MCF	MCF	MCF	
Tx :	PIX-288 PPS-NUL	PIX-288 PPS-EOP	DCN	

10 Installation

How to Check this Installation Procedure

Symbols in the Illustration

The frequently-performed operations are described with symbols in this procedure.



Checking before Installation

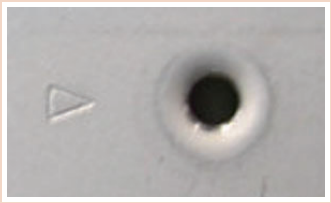
The following conditions must be satisfied for the installation.
Therefore, it is better to check the planned installation site before delivering the machine to user site.

Points to Note at Installation

CAUTION:
Points to Note on Installation of the Toner Cartridge

- Do not remove the tapes on the Toner Cartridge. Remove them in “Starting the Setup Guide” on page 1425
- Do not perform installation of the Toner Cartridge until instructed.

CAUTION:
Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



Checking Power Supply

1. **Be sure to connect the power plug exclusively to an outlet that compiles with the following.**
   - USA : 110-127V +/-10%, 60 Hz 7.5A
   - EUR / Latin /Asia / Oce / CHN / Korea / IND: 220-240V +/-10%, 50/60Hz 4.0A
   - Taiwan : 110-120V +/-10%, 60 Hz 7.5A
   - China : 220V +/-10%, 50Hz 4.0A
2. **Be sure to install this machine near an outlet so that the power plug can be disconnected right away in case of emergency, and do not put anything around the power plug.**

Checking the Installation Environment

1. The environment of the installation site must be in the range as shown below. Avoid installation near the faucet, water boiler, humidifier or refrigerator.
   Guaranteed range for operation/image Temperature: 10.0 to 30.0 deg C, Humidity: 20 to 80%
2. The machine must not be installed near a source of fire or in an area subject to dust or ammonium gas.
   If the area is exposed to direct rays of the sun, provide curtains to the window.

3. Be sure to provide adequate ventilation of the room to keep the work environment comfortable. Room odor can be bothering when running the machine for a long time in a poorly-ventilated room although the ozone amount generated while running this equipment does not harm human health.

Points to Note before Installation

When installing the machine, be sure to note the following points.

1. **When the machine is moved from a cold location to a warm location, condensation may occur resulting in water drops on the metal surfaces. Use of the host machine when there is condensation may result in image failure. After moving the machine from a cold location to a warm location, leave it unpacked for at least 2 hours or more to let it warm up to room temperature before installation.**
2. **The maximum weight of the machine is approx. 78 kg Be sure to perform the work in accordance with the standard to handle a heavy load in each country.**
   In addition, be sure to keep the machine leveled when lifting it.

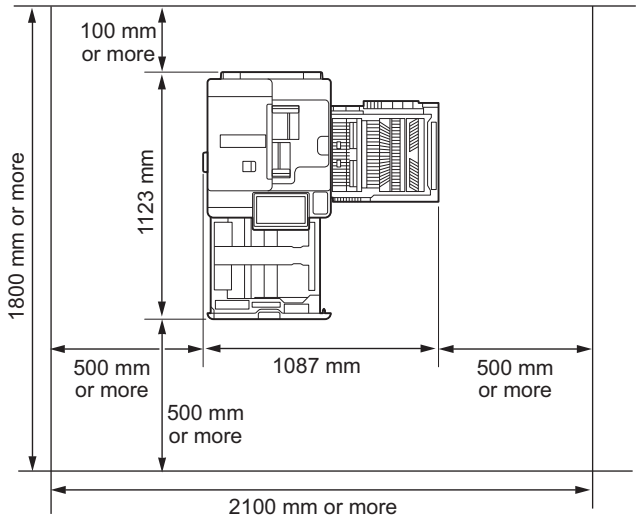
CAUTION:
Be sure to first complete the installation of the host machine only, and then perform checking after power-on.

Points to Note When Moving This Host Machine

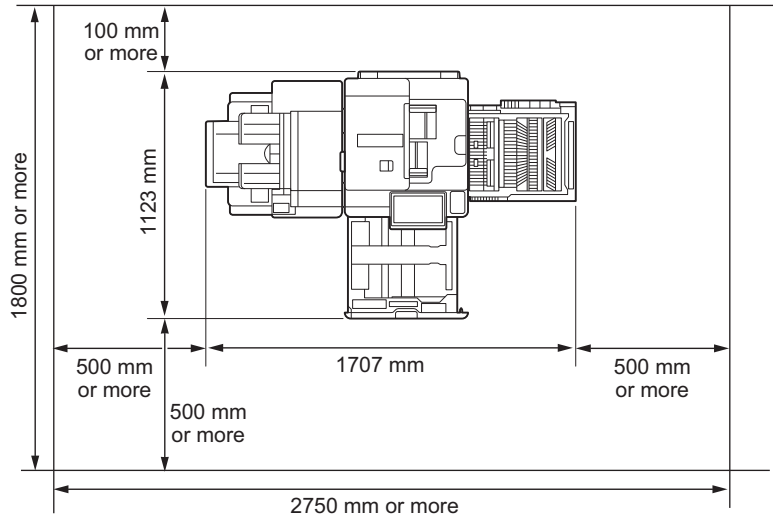
- When moving this host machine after having unpacked it, be careful by placing a plate, etc. on areas with steps to prevent the casters from hitting those steps.
  If the casters hit a step, the casters or the base plate may be deformed.
- Keep the fixation members and screws that were removed during unpacking or installation as they may be used to transport the machine for relocation or repair.

Checking the Installation Space

1. **Be sure that the feet of this machine are properly set. In addition, be sure to keep the machine horizontal.**
2. **Be sure to keep 100 mm or more distance from the wall to make enough room for performing the operation.**
   - When option is not installed



   - When the Booklet Finisher-AA1/ Staple Finisher-AA1 is installed



3. **Install the machine in a well-ventilated location. In a location with a mixture of multiple host machines, be sure to install the machine where the air exhausted from other machines will not directly enter the machine. Also, do not install the host machine near an inlet for ventilating the room.**

Combination Table of Accessory

- The following table shows the combination of options installed of the host machine. Before installing the following options, refer to the table to check the combination of options.
- When using options and the Copy Card Reader together, install the Copy Card Reader first.

	Copy Control Interface Kit	Serial Interface Kit	Utility Tray	Voice Operation Kit	Voice Guidance Kit	Copy Card Reader
Copy Card Reader	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
Voice Guidance Kit	Yes	Yes	No	No	-	Yes
Voice Operation Kit	Yes	Yes	No	-	No	Yes

	Copy Control Interface Kit	Serial Interface Kit	Utility Tray	Voice Operation Kit	Voice Guidance Kit	Copy Card Reader
Utility Tray	Yes	Yes	-	No	No	Yes
Serial Interface Kit	No	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Copy Control Interface Kit	-	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

Yes: Installable No: Not installable

Host Machine Installation Procedure

1. **Checking before Installation**
2. **Installation of the Host machine**
3. **[Preparation] In the case of simultaneously installing the Cassette Feeding Unit**
4. **Setting the Cassette**
5. **Installing the Scanner**
6. **Installing the DADF (Model without DADF)**
7. **Setting the Dehumidification Switch (Excluding USA and Europe)**
8. **Turning ON the Power**
9. **Starting the Setup Guide**

NOTE:
For installation of the Toner Cartridge, see" Points to Note at Installation of the Toner Cartridge " on page 1425

10. **Registration of Installation Date Information**
11. **Adjusting the DADF (Model without DADF)**
12. **Other Installations**
13. **Securing the Host Machine**
14. **Installing the Envelope Attachment**
15. **Checking the Network Connection**
16. **Network Troubleshooting**
17. **Installing IC Card Reader**
18. **Operation when using uniFLOW Online**

Installation of the Host machine

NOTE:
Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

Unpacking

■ Host machine

NOTE:
When installing the Cassette Pedestal at the same time, be sure to make the Cassette Pedestal ready before mounting the host machine onto it.

NOTE:
When installing the host machine and the options at the same time, install by following the procedure below for better workability.

1. Installing the Cassette Feeding Unit
2. Installing the host machine
3. Installing the DADF (if it is an option) (Refer to Installation Procedure for the DADF.)

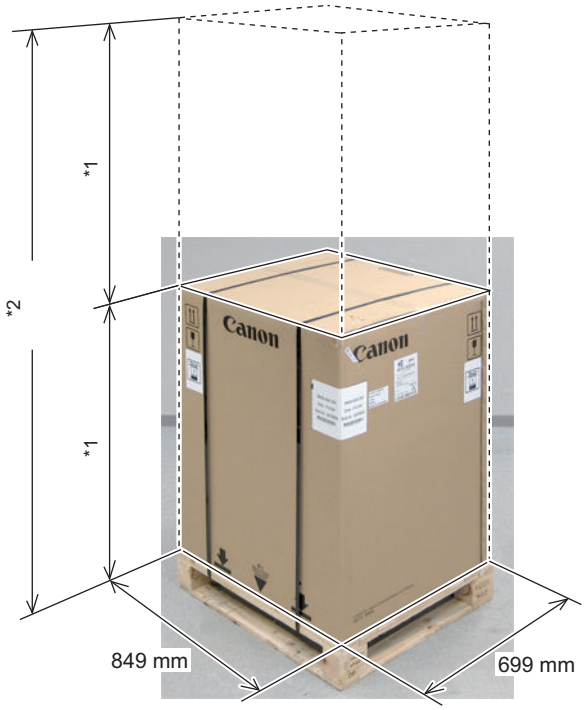
□

1. Unpack the host machine.

NOTE:
Installation Space

- When unpacking in the room, the following space is required to remove the packaging box.
- The dimensions shown in the figure below are the minimum space required. Thus it is desirable to secure more space for the work than shown in the figure below.

Configuration of the host machine	Height of body *1	Height necessary for work *2
Reader	1050mm or more	2100mm or more
Reader + DADF (The Reversal DADF)	1143mm or more	2286mm or more
Reader + DADF (The Single Pass DADF)	1165mm or more	2330mm or more



□

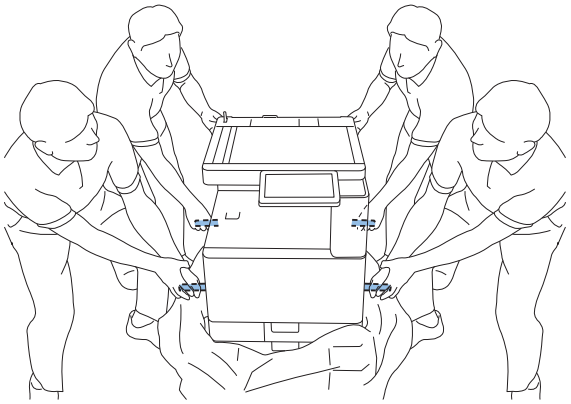
2.

☐

3. **Holding the 4 handles, lift the host machine down from the pallet.**

CAUTION:

- The maximum weight of the machine is approx. 78 kg Be sure to perform the work in accordance with the standard to handle a heavy load in each country.
- Be sure to keep the machine leveled when lifting it.



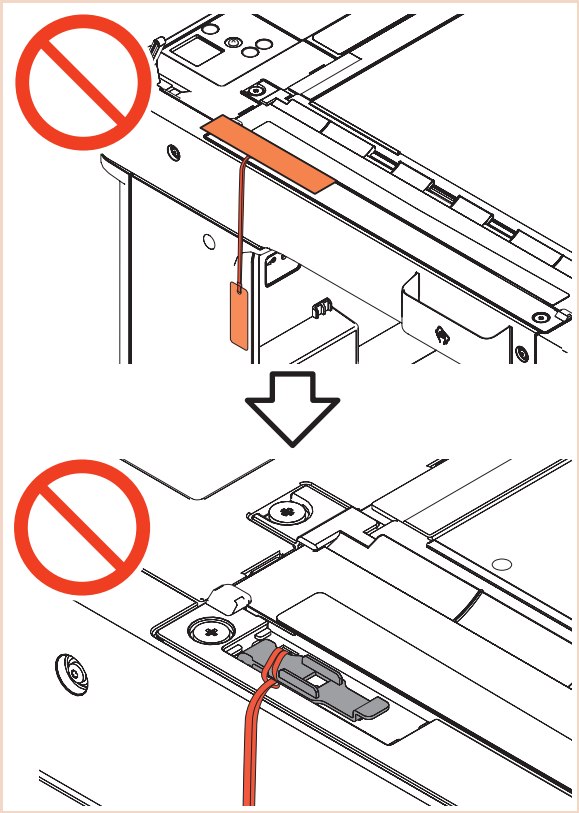
☐

4. **Remove the tapes from the exterior of the host machine.**

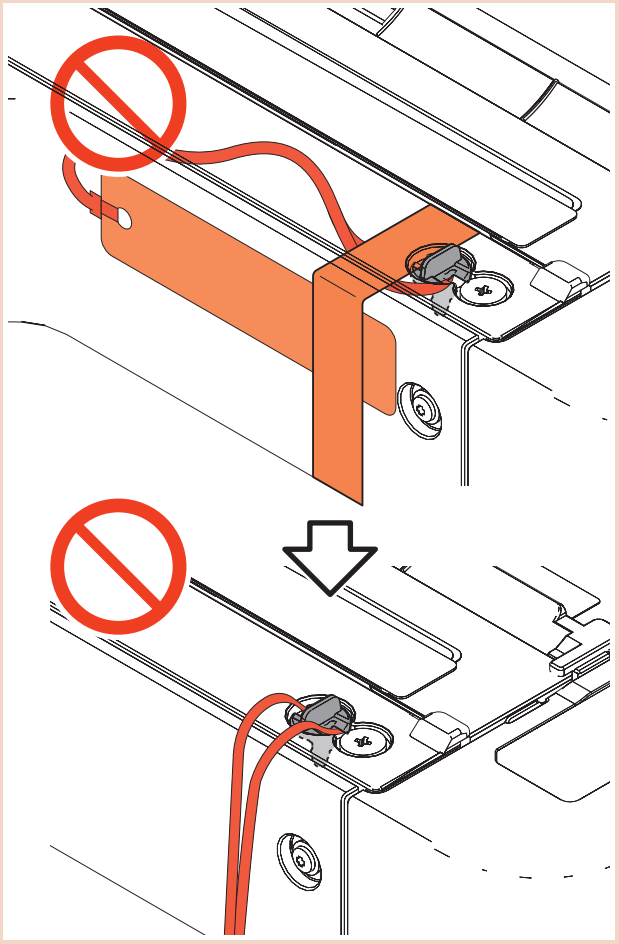
CAUTION:

- Be sure not to remove the Scanner System Fixation Member before "Installing the Scanner" (See: “ Installing the Scanner” on page 1414).

<The Left Rear Side>

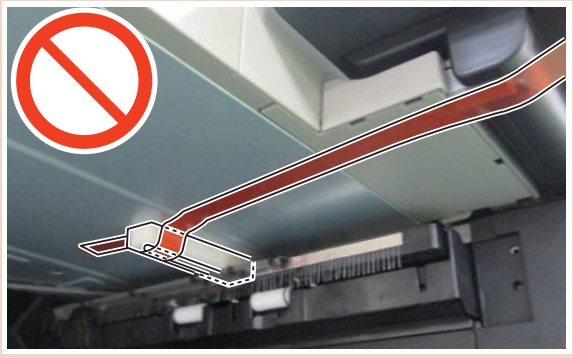


<The Left Front Side>



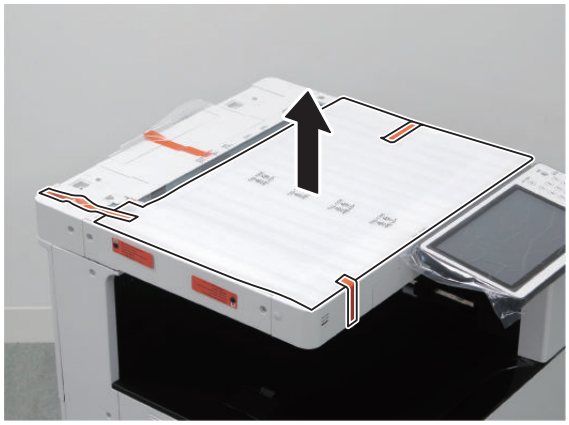
CAUTION:

- If tapes are affixed on the Full Sensor, remove them in the subsequent work "Other Installations" (See: “Other Installations” on page 1432).

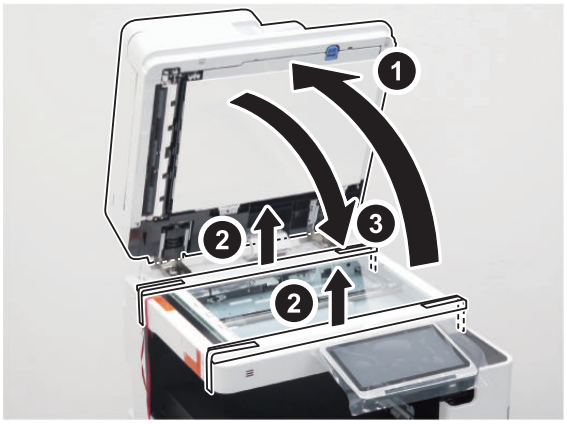


□

5. **Remove the cushioning material from the copyboard section.**
   <Model without DADF>



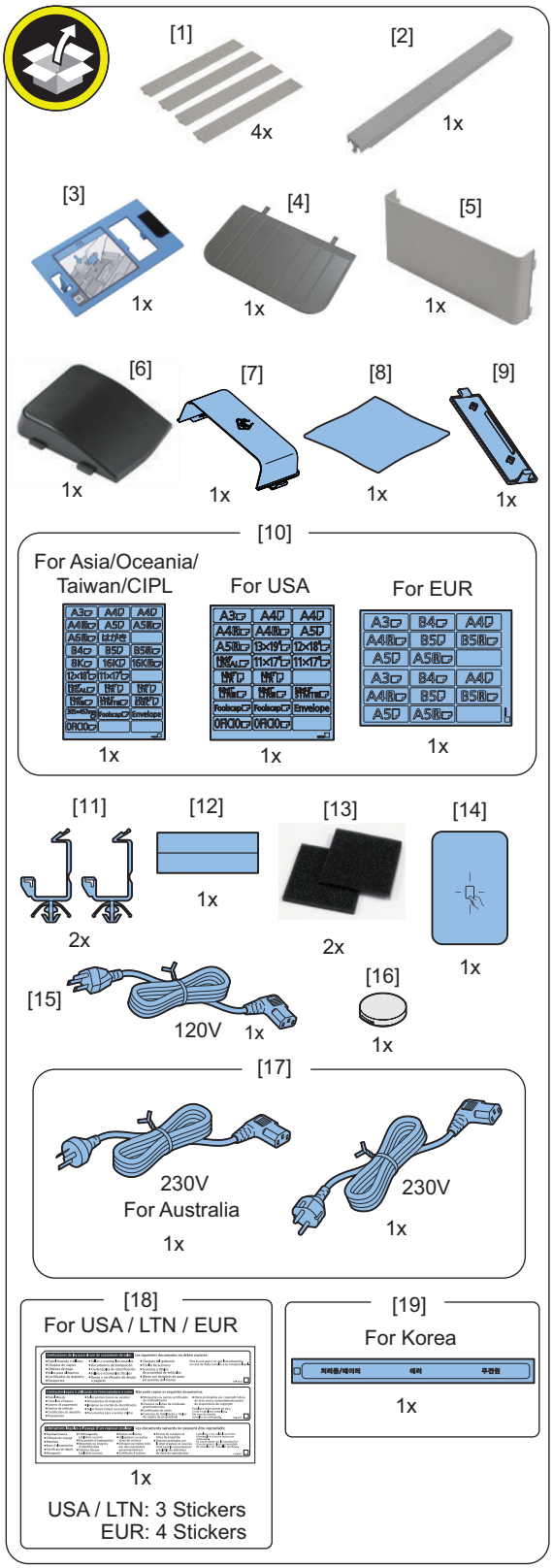
   <Model with DADF>



Checking the Contents

CAUTION:
The following parts contained in the package cannot be used in combination with these options.
[4] Reverse Trailing Edge Guide
- Inner 2way Tray
- Inner Finisher
- Staple Finisher
- Booklet Finisher

[6] Tray Guide
- Inner Finisher
- Staple Finisher
- Booklet Finishe



- [12], [13]: When installing the IC Card Reader, use them as necessary.
- [17]: The connector has a different shape depending on locations. Use the 1 correct power cable to match the location / area of installation.
- [19]: Provide the label to the customer.

<Others>

- Including guides

Installation Procedure

NOTE:
Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

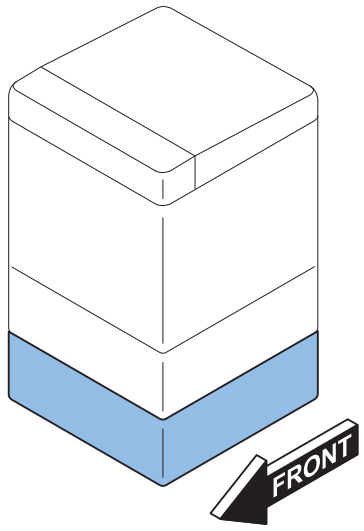
■ [Preparation] In the case of simultaneously installing the Cassette Feeding Unit

CAUTION:
The following procedure is for installing the host machine and the Cassette Feeding Unit at the same time.

- When installing them at the same time, be sure to make the Cassette Feeding Unit ready before mounting the host machine onto it.
- If the Cassette Feeding Unit is not installed at the same time, carry out the work from "“ Setting the Cassette” on page 1413" Installing the Toner Cartridge in this manual.

● Installation Outline Drawing

<Host Machine + Cassette Feeding Unit>



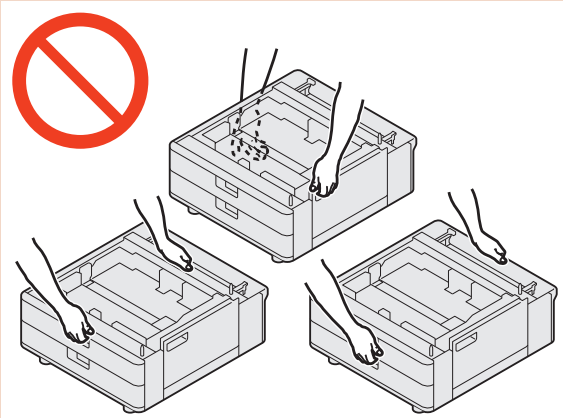
● Unpacking

□

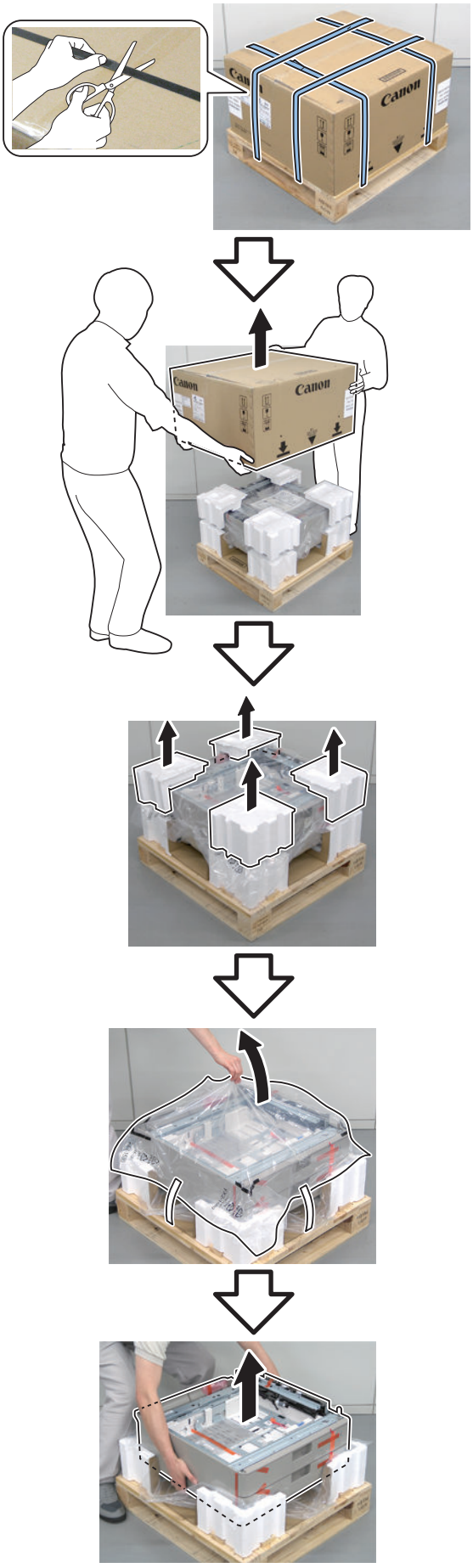
1.

⚠ CAUTION:

- Hold the left and right of the Cassette Feeding Unit when lifting it down.
- Do not hold the front and rear because the cassette may be damaged.

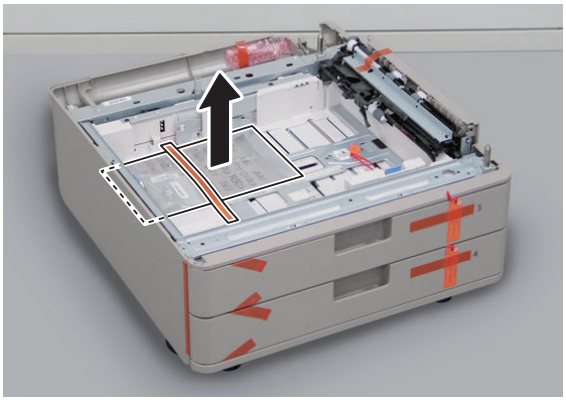


NOTE:
Remove all the attached tapes and packaging materials.



□
2.

NOTE:
Take out the contents.

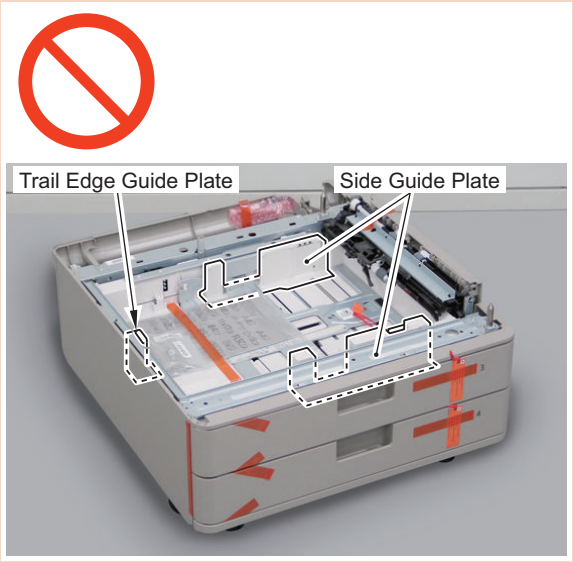


NOTE:
Perform steps 3 to 5 in each cassette.

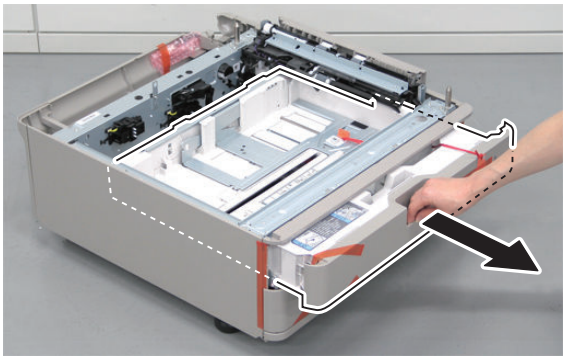
□

3.

CAUTION:
Do not operate the Trail Edge Guide Plate/Side Guide Plate without pulling out the cassette. Otherwise, it may be damaged.



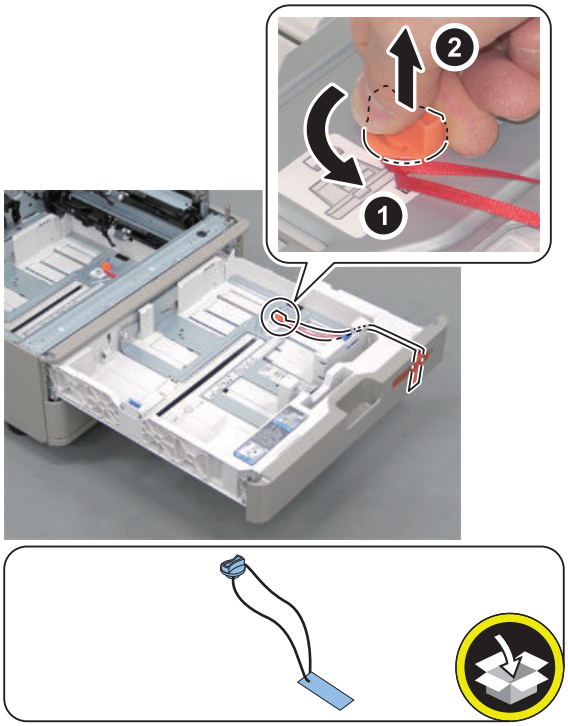
NOTE:
Remove tapes attached to the cassette, and remove the packaging materials.



□

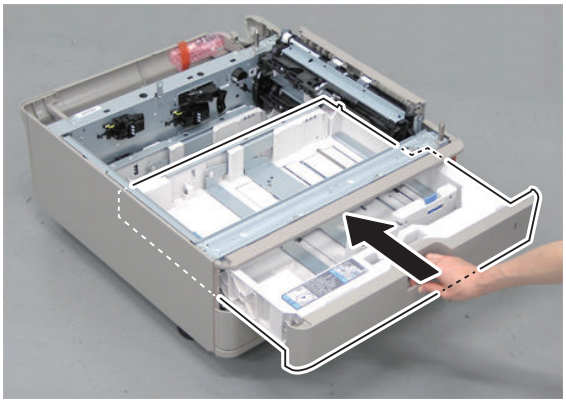
4.

NOTE:
Remove all tapes and the Fixation Members attached to the cassette 3 and the Cassette 4.



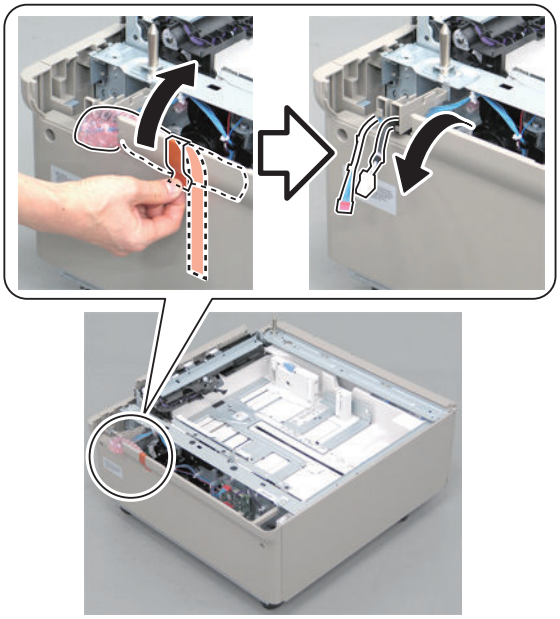
□

5.

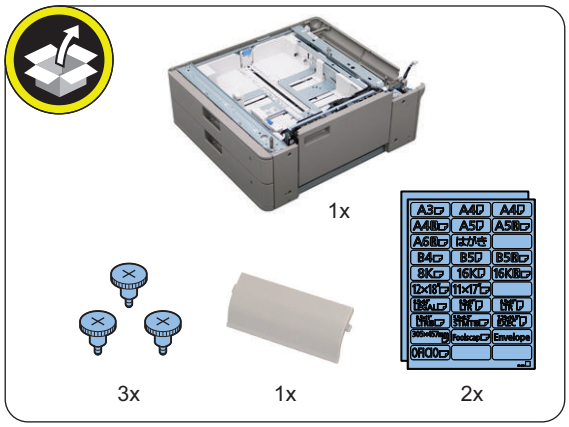


□

6.



• Checking the Contents (Cassette Feeding Unit)

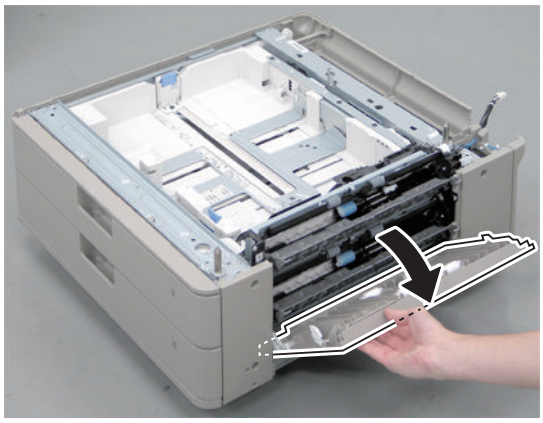


● Installing the Cassette Feeding Unit

□

1.

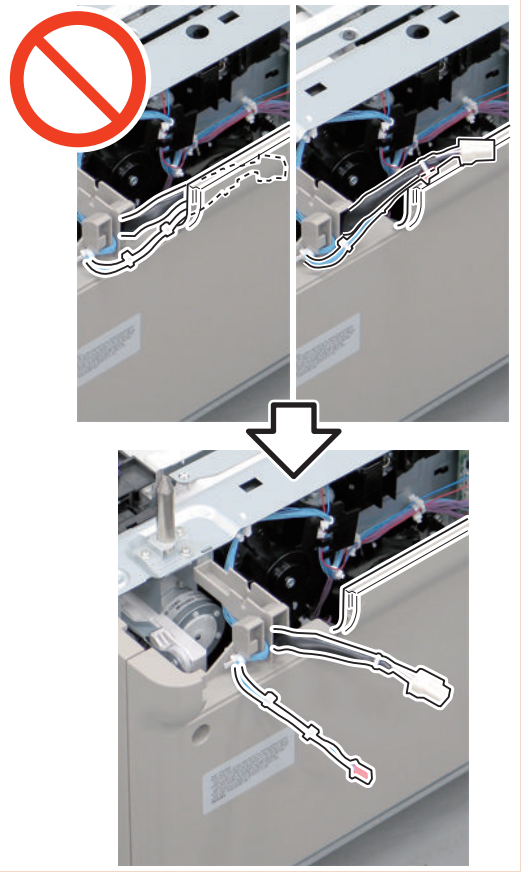
CAUTION:
If mounting the host machine without opening the Right Cover (Lower) , the cover may get damage.



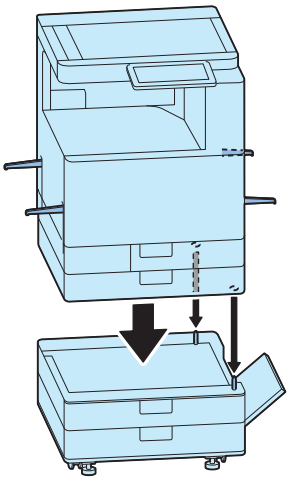
□
2.

NOTE:
Holding the 4 handles, set it on to the pedestal by aligning the corners (right and left) at the front side of the host machine with the corners (right and left) of the front side of the equipment.

CAUTION:
Do not mount the host machine with the cables inside the cover.



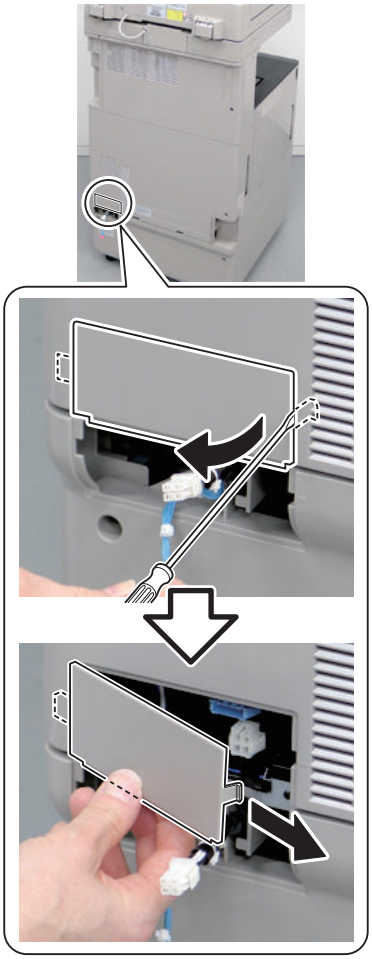
CAUTION:
- When mounting the host machine on the Cassette Feeding Unit, position the host machine parallel with the Cassette Feeding Unit and fit the 2 Positioning Pins on top of the Cassette Feeding Unit into the holes in the Base Plate of the host machine.
- The maximum weight of the host machine is approx. 78 kg Be sure to perform the work in accordance with the standard to handle a heavy load in each country.
- Be sure to keep the machine leveled when lifting it.



□

3.

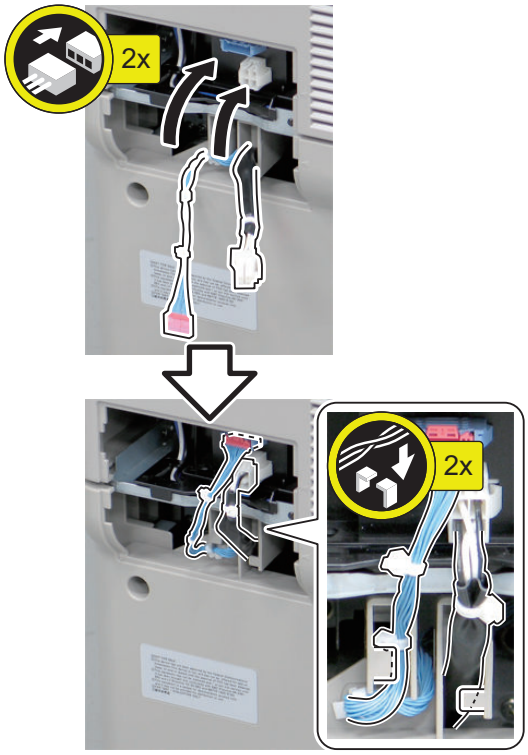
□
4.



NOTE:
The removed cover will be used in step 6.

☐

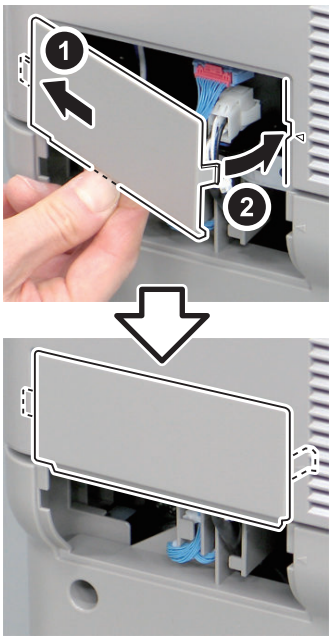
5.



☐

6.

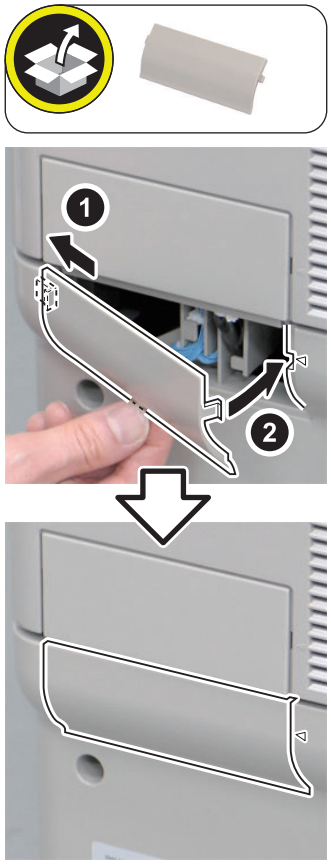
NOTE:
Use the cover removed in step 4.



□

7.

NOTE:
Use the cover included in the package of the Cassette Feeding Unit.



□

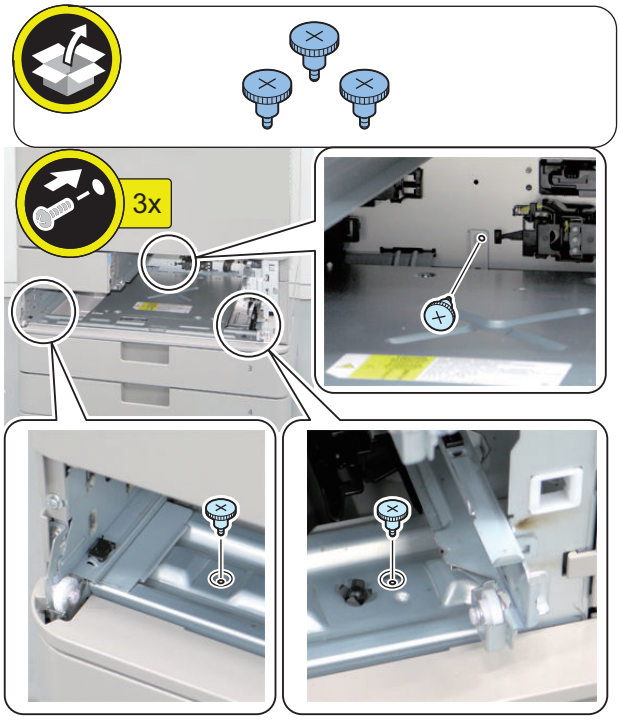
8.

□

9.

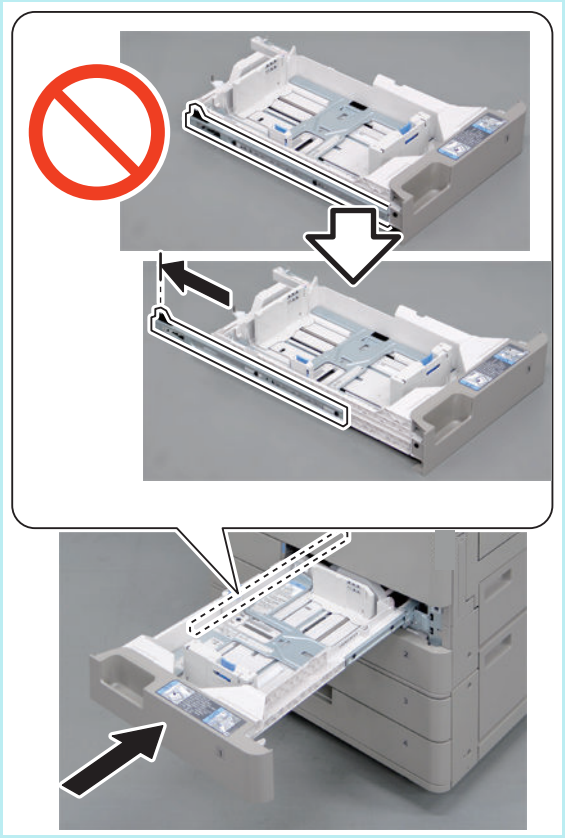
NOTE:
Securely tighten the coin screws with a stubby screwdriver or a coin.

CAUTION:
- When tightening the coin screws, pay attention to plates and parts around the screws.
- When tightening a screw on the rear side, be careful not to drop it.
- Be sure to check that the coin screws have been tightened securely.



□
10.

NOTE:
Install the Cassette 1 with the rails extended.

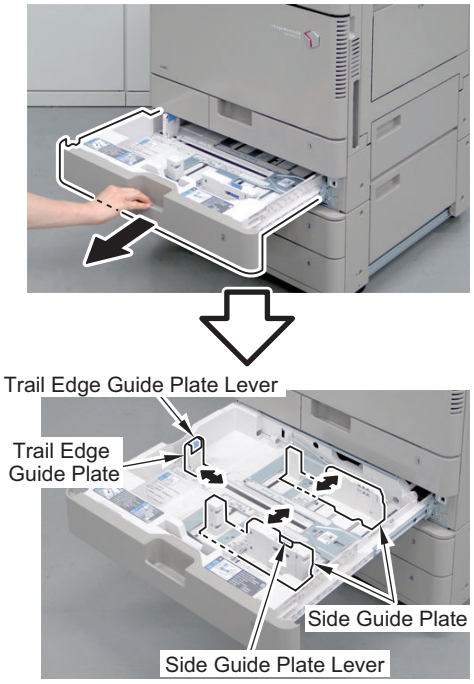


■ Setting the Cassette

□

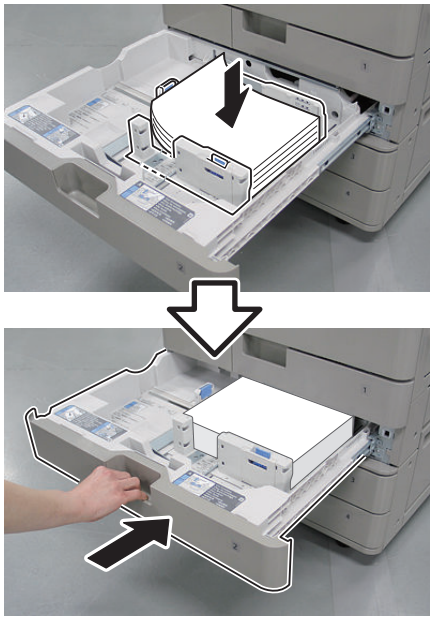
1.

NOTE:
- Holding the Guide Plate Lever, adjust each Guide Plate to the specified size.
- Adjust the position of each Guide Plate according to the paper size.



□

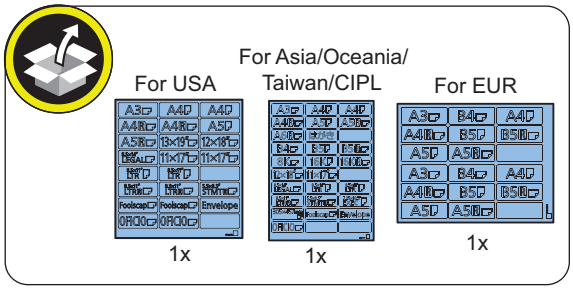
2.

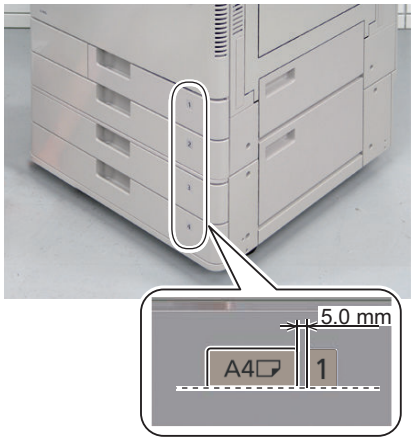


□

3.

NOTE:
- Be sure to check with the user before affixing the Paper Size Label and affix it at the recommended position.
- Affix the Paper Size Label to each cassette according to the size of paper being set.
- Keep the Paper Size Labels as they will be used when changing the paper size.
- Affix the Paper Size Label which is included in the package of the 2-cassette Pedestal, to the 2-cassette Pedestal.



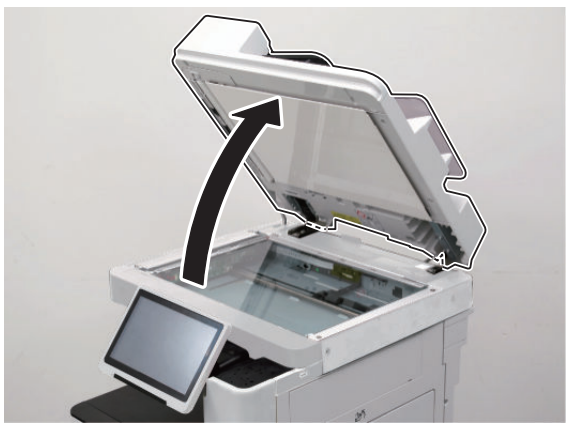


■ Installing the Scanner

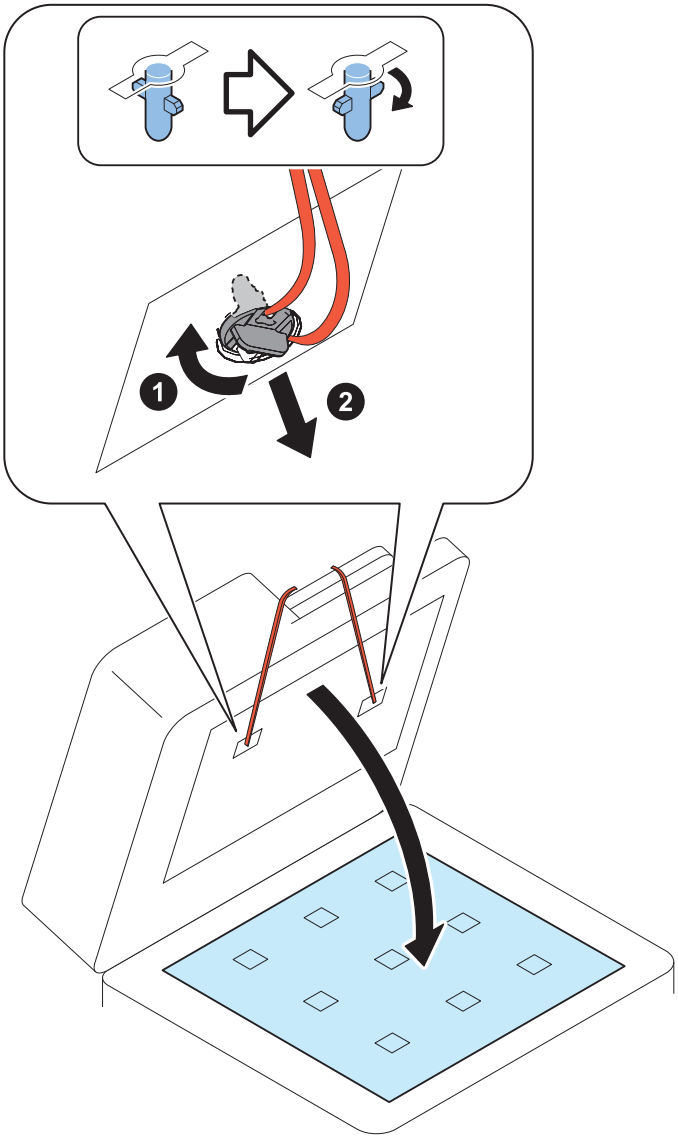
□

1.

<Model with DADF>

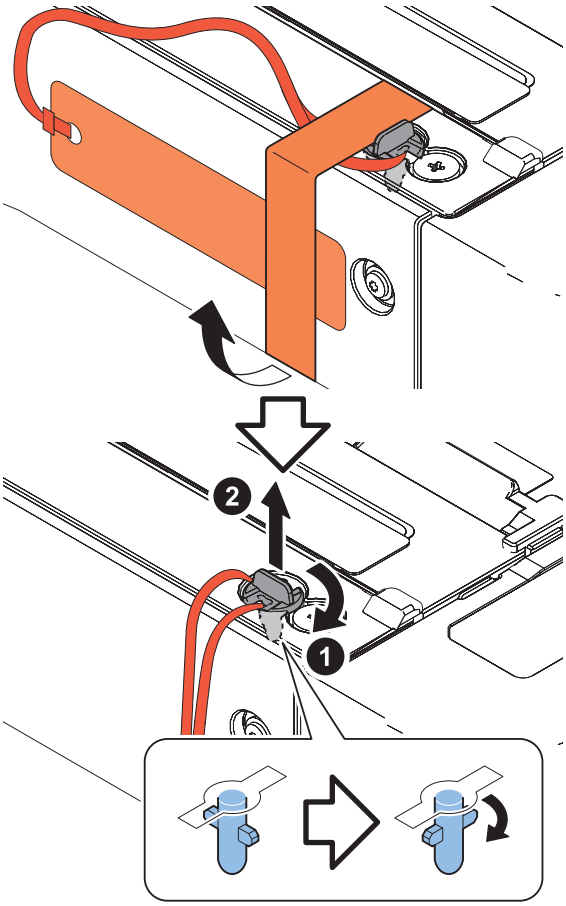


2.



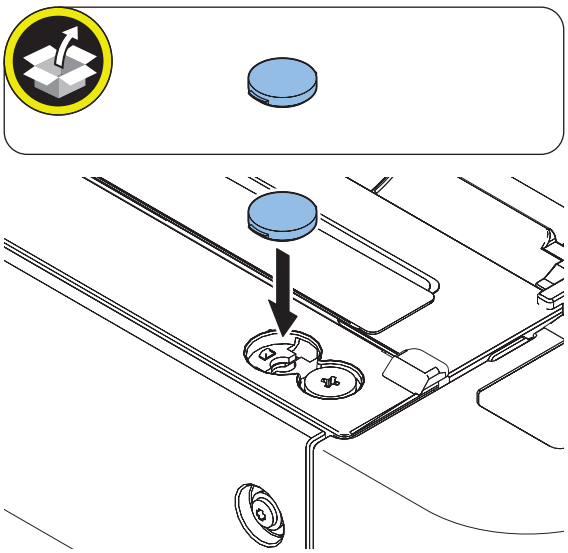
□
3.

NOTE:
Be sure to keep the Scanner System Fixation Member in a safe place for moving the machine.



NOTE:
The removed Scanner System Fixation Member will be used in step 10.

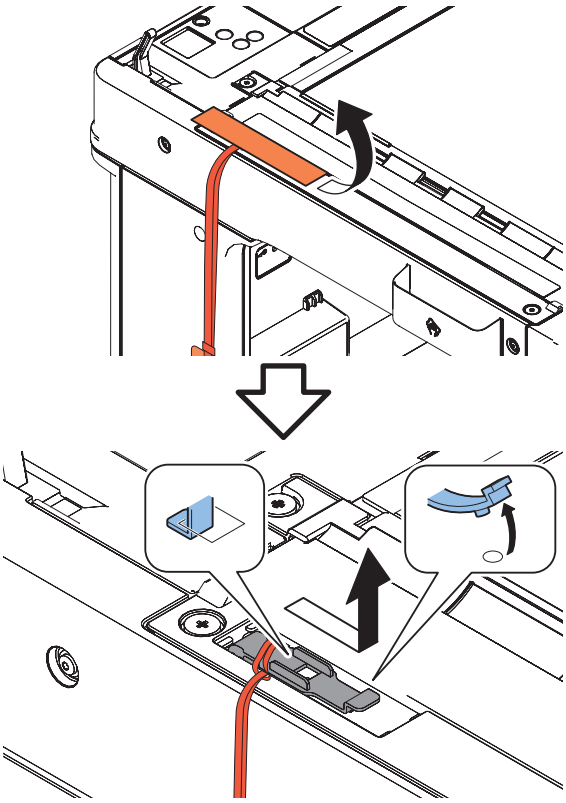
□
4.



□

5.

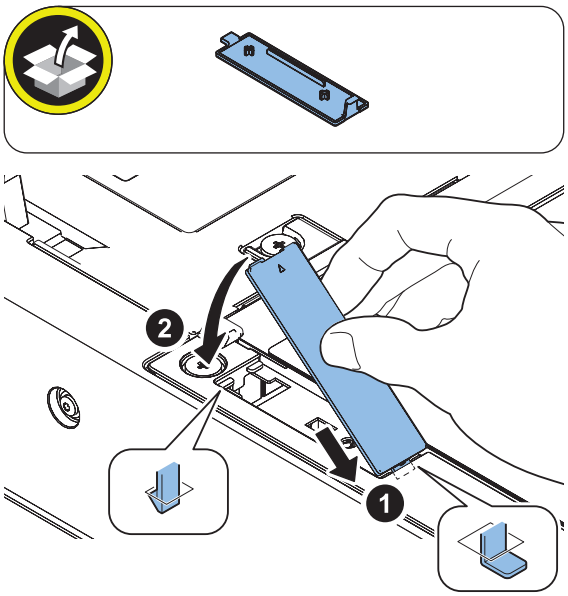
NOTE:
Be sure to keep the Scanner System Fixation Member in a safe place for moving the host machine.



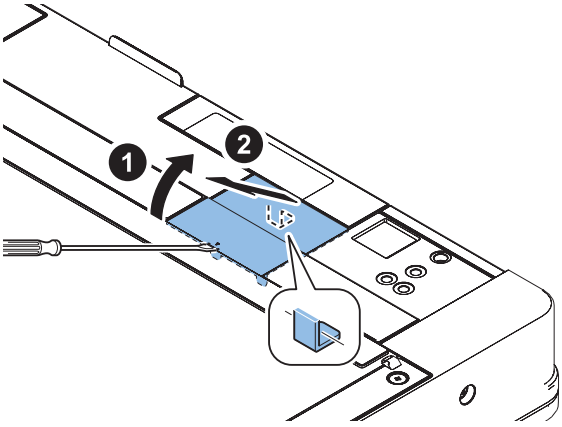
NOTE:
The removed Scanner System Fixation Member will be used in step 8.

□

6.

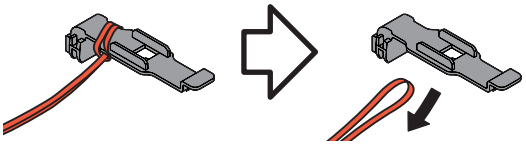


☐
7.



NOTE:
The removed Cover will be used in step 9.

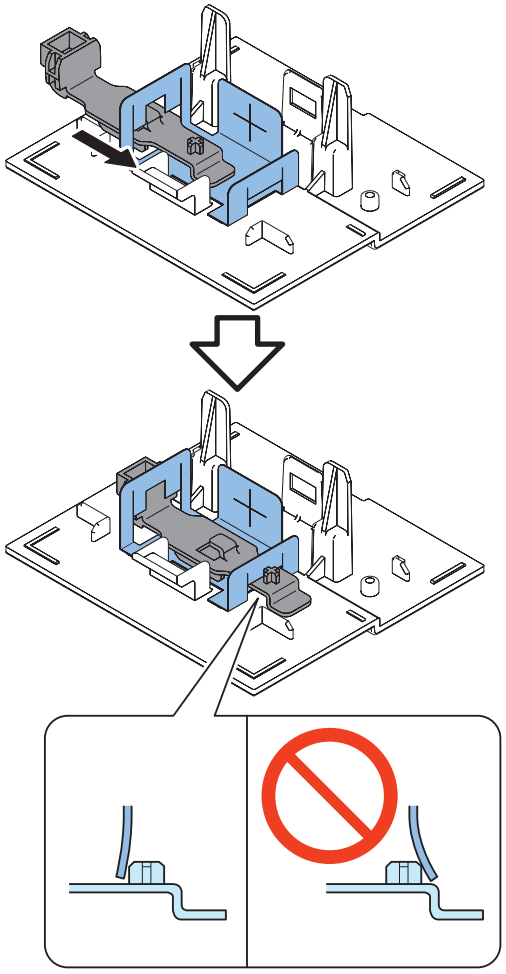
☐
8.



□

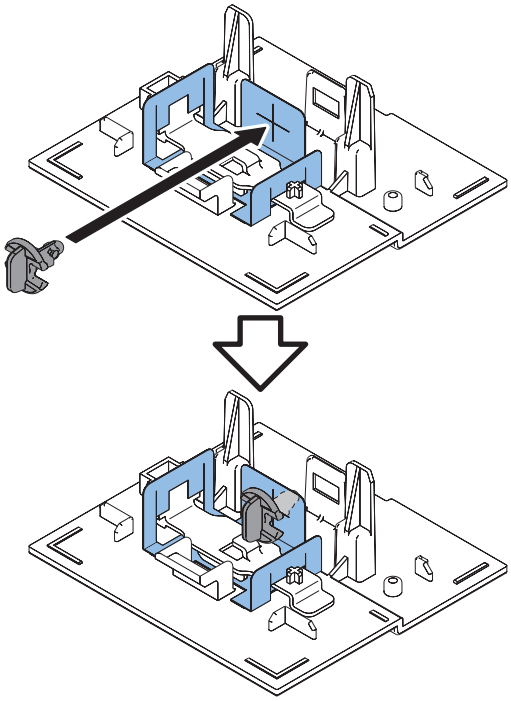
9.

NOTE:
Store the Scanner System Fixation Member removed in step 8 in the Cover removed in the step7.

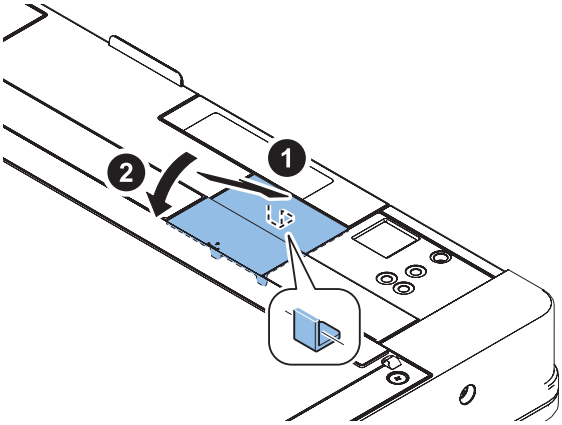


☐
10.

NOTE:
Store the Scanner System Fixation Member removed in step 3.

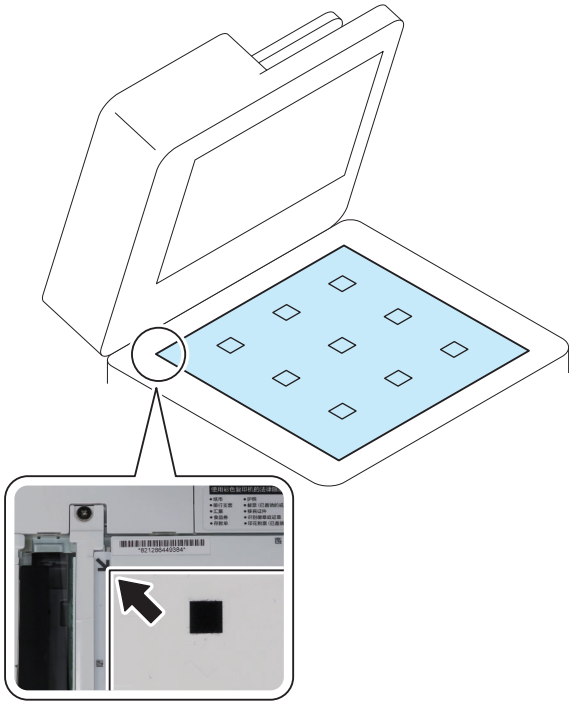


☐
11.

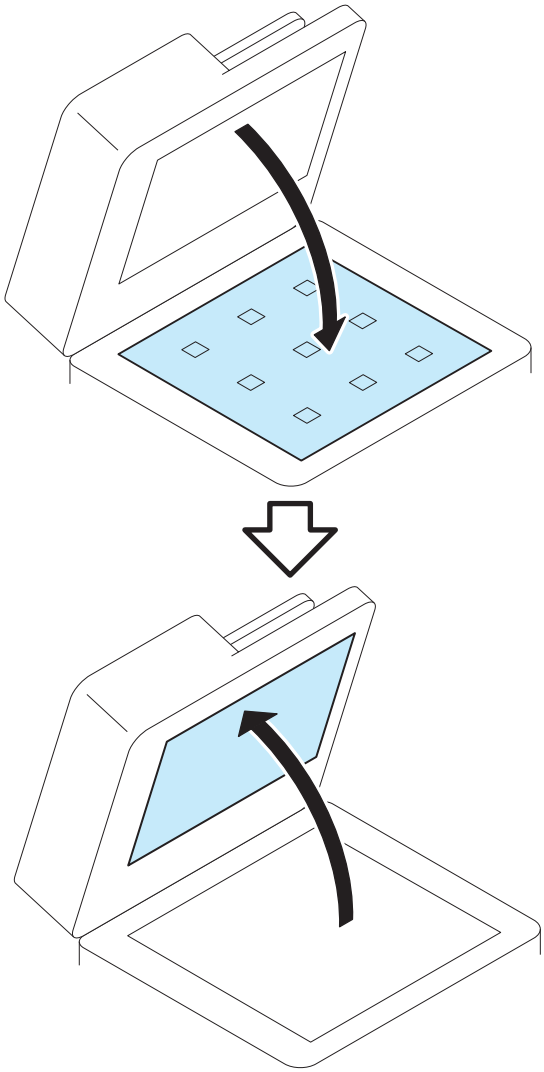


□

12.

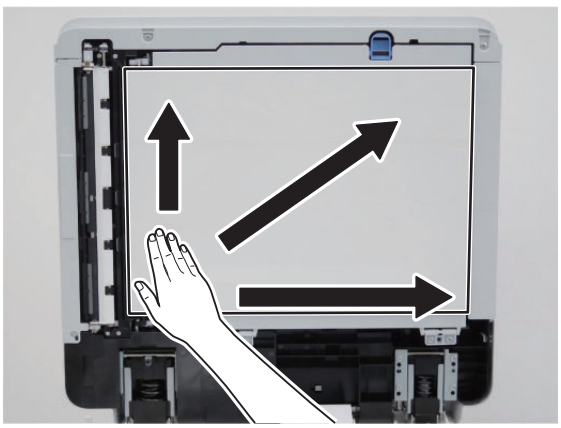


□
13.



□
14.

CAUTION:
If the White Plate is pressed downward, it is placed on the Index Sheet, so be sure to press it upward.

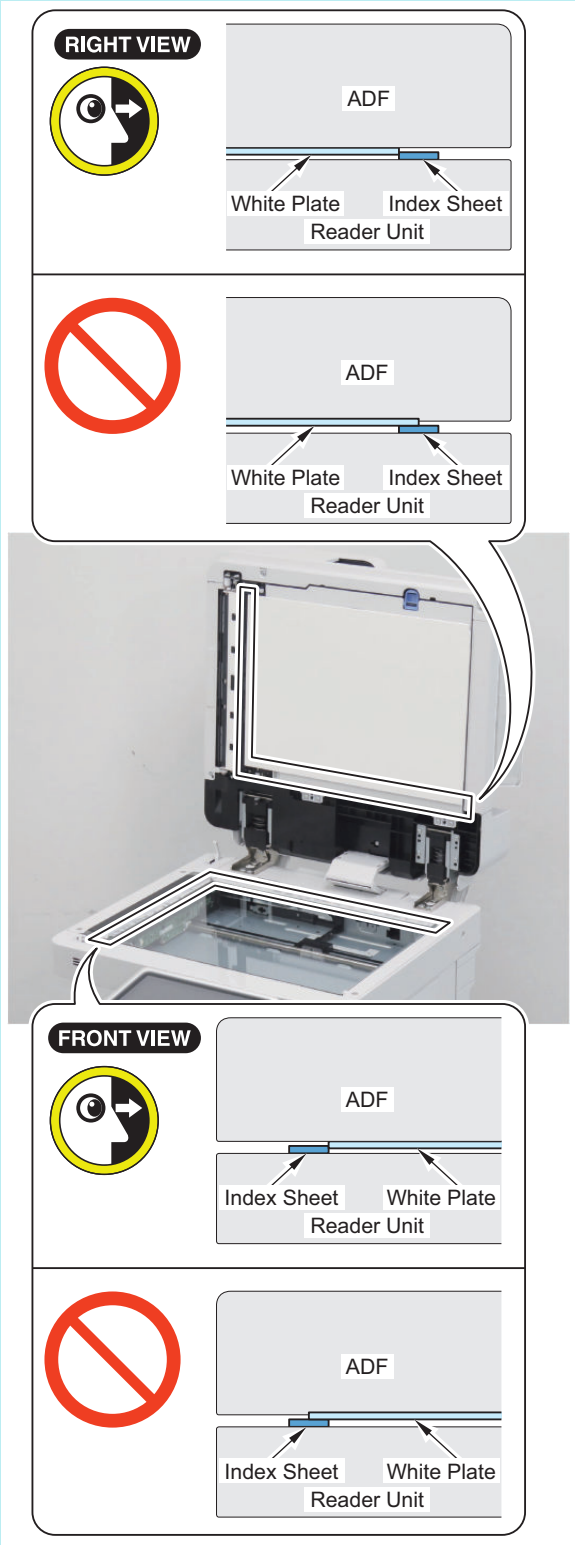


□

15. Close the ADF.

NOTE:

- Be sure that there is no gap (for reference, 0.3 mm or less) between the White Plate and the Index Sheet.
- Check that the White Plate is not placed on the Index Sheet.



■ Installing the DADF (Model without DADF)

Follow the installation procedure shown below to install it (refer to the Installation Procedure included in the package of the option).

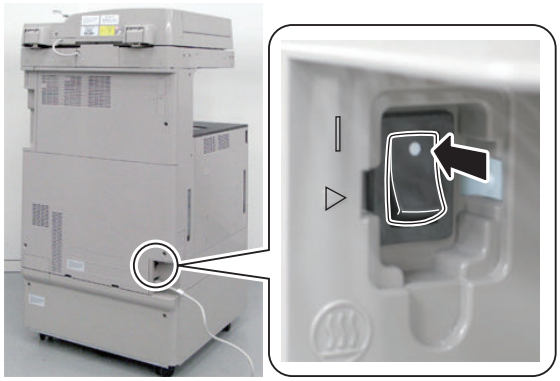
- Single Pass DADF-C1
- DADF-BA1

■ Setting the Dehumidification Switch (Excluding USA and Europe)

NOTE:
If the installation environment is a high humidity environment, be sure to turn ON the Dehumidification Switch.

□

1.



■ Turning ON the Power

CAUTION:
Since the automatic adjustment of the ADF reading position will be executed when the main power is turned ON for the first time, remove all objects on the copyboard glass and close the ADF.

□

1. **Connect the power plug to the outlet.**

□

2. **Remove the Protection Sheet on the Control Panel.**

□

3. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

CAUTION:
Points to Note at Installation of the Toner Cartridge
- Be sure not to touch the Toner Cartridge until the instruction screen appears on the Touch Panel Display.
- Do not perform installation of the Toner Cartridge until instructed.

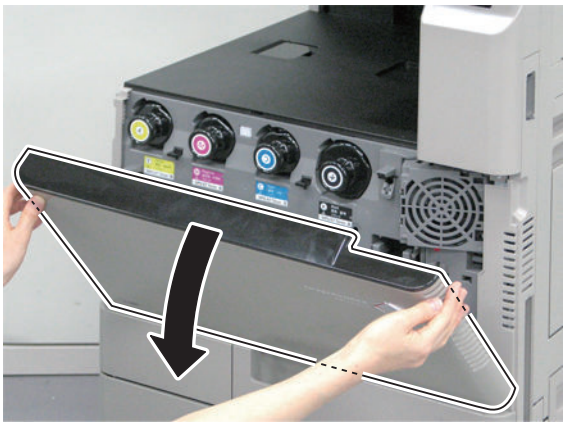
■ Starting the Setup Guide

● Points to Note at Installation of the Toner Cartridge

CAUTION:
Initialization of the Developing Unit, initialization of the drum, and color displacement correction, etc. are automatically performed while Setup Guide is running. When all of them have been initialized, "Replace the Toner Cartridge" is displayed on the Touch Panel Display. After checking the "Replace the Toner Cartridge" display, close the screen.
Be sure to follow the procedure to install the Toner Cartridge.

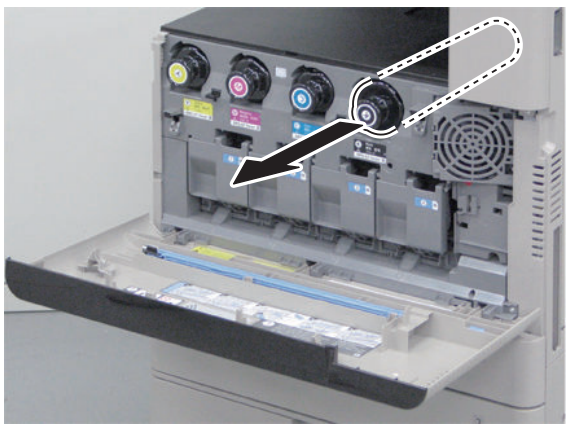
< Installing the Toner Cartridge (For China, and Korea) >

1.

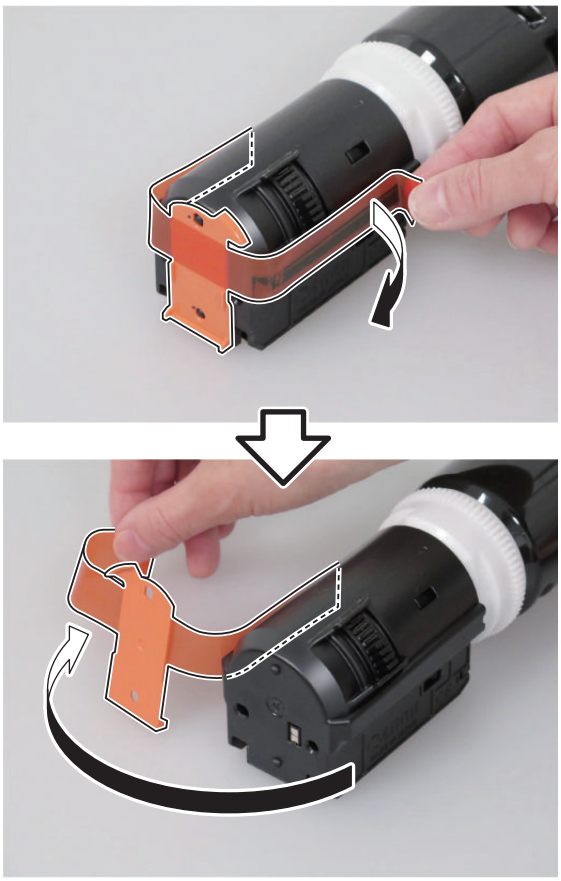


NOTE:
Repeat steps 2 to 5 for each color.

2.

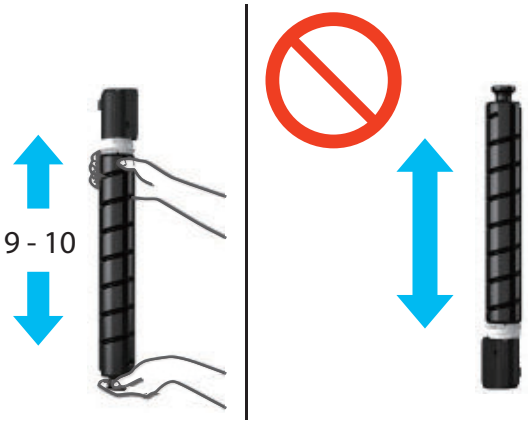


3.



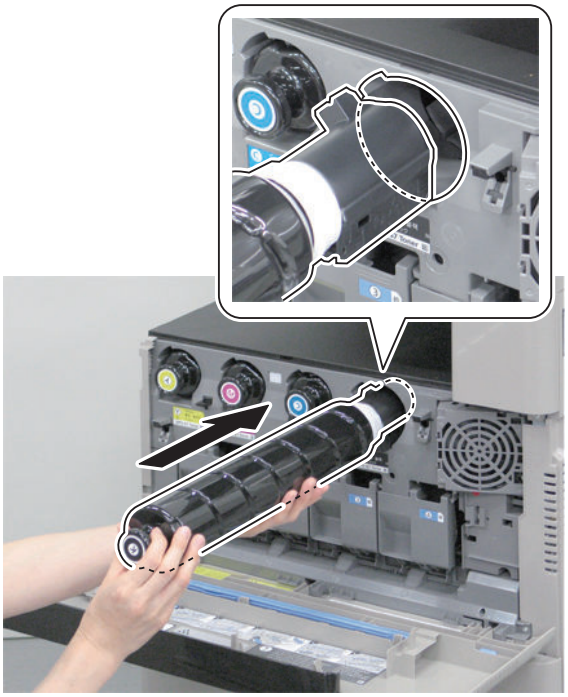
4. Hold the Toner Cartridge (black) as shown in the figure and shake it approx. 10 times.

CAUTION:
Be sure to shake the Toner Cartridge with its Toner Outlet (white part) up, or toner may not be properly supplied.



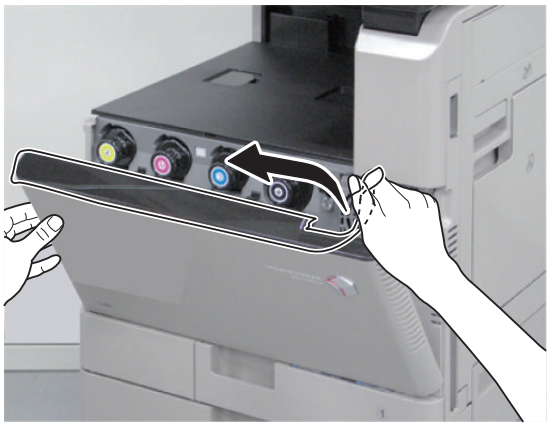
5.

NOTE:
Be sure to insert the Toner Cartridge horizontally with your hand supporting its bottom until approx. half of it is inserted.

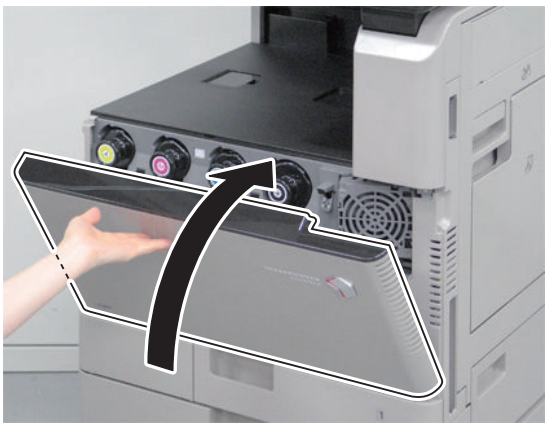


6.

NOTE:
Remove the Protection Sheet.



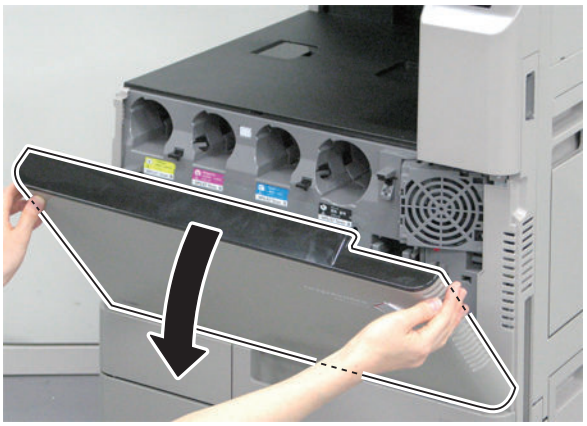
7.



< Installing the Toner Cartridge (Countries other than China, and Korea) >

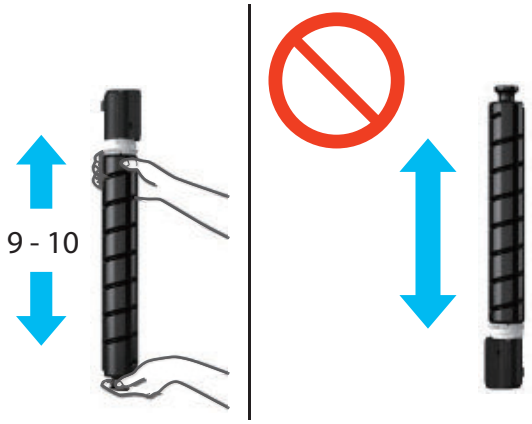
☐

1.



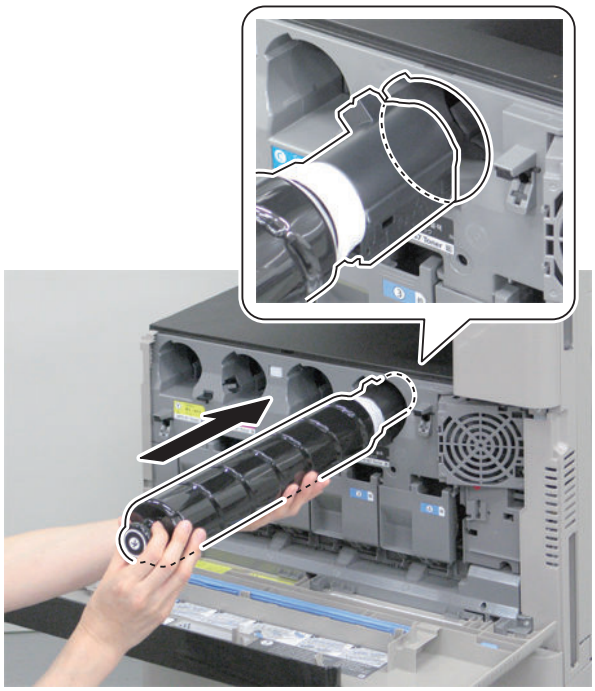
2. Repeat steps 3 to 5 for each color.
3. Unpack the Toner Cartridge.
4. Hold the Toner Cartridge as shown in the figure on the left and shake it up and down approx. 10 times.

CAUTION:
Be sure to shake the Toner Cartridge with its Toner Outlet (white part) up, or toner may not be properly supplied.

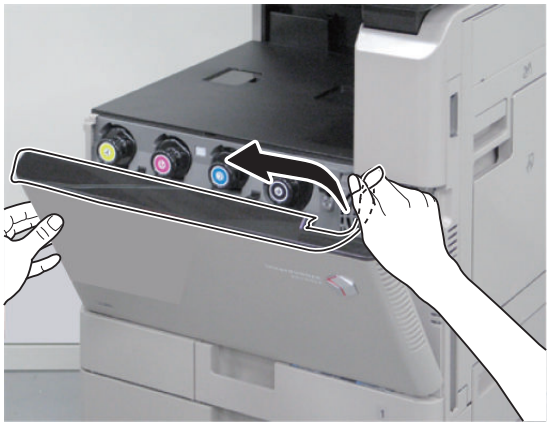


5.

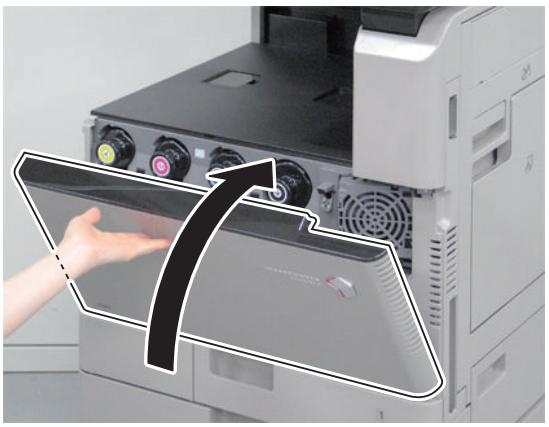
NOTE:
Be sure to insert the Toner Cartridge horizontally with your hand supporting its bottom until approx. half of it is inserted.



NOTE:
Remove the Protection Sheet.



7.



● Host Machine Settings (Starting the Setup Guide)

The Setup Guide starts when the host machine is turned ON for the first startup. Follow the instructions displayed on the Touch Panel Display to configure the settings of the host machine.

CAUTION:
- Some of the settings can be skipped without entering the command. To configure skipped settings, configure the settings one by one after exiting Setup Guide.
- Setup Guide can be started again from [Settings/ Registration]. ([Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [Start Setup Guide])
- If the host machine is turned OFF during the registration using the Setup Guide, the Setup Guide is automatically started by turning ON the host machine.
- Once registration using the Setup Guide is completed, the Setup Guide is not automatically started by turning ON the host machine.

CAUTION:
Register the information of paper loaded during installation of the host machine.
Be sure to register the correct paper type. Especially in the case of special paper types such as heavy paper, registering a wrong paper type may result in image failure, and when the Fixing Assembly becomes soiled or paper wraparound occurs, repair by a service technician becomes necessary.

NOTE:
- Initialization of the Developing Unit, initialization of the drum, and color displacement correction, etc. are automatically performed while Setup Guide is running.
- When all initializations have been completed, Setup Guide stops (approx.4 minutes).

NOTE:
If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
- If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.
- In the service mode (Level 2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
  COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

☐

1. **NOTE:**
   Be sure to follow the procedure to perform the work shown below.

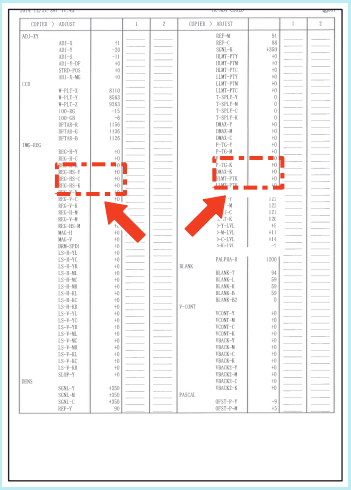
   <Paper Settings>
   1. Select the paper source for which you want to specify the paper type, and press [Set].
   2. Select the paper type, and press [OK].
   3. If [Plain] is selected, the basis weight can be specify from [Plain Paper Weight Set].
   4. If a button corresponding to the paper that has been set is not displayed, press [Detailed Settings] and make a selection on the detailed settings screen.

NOTE:
- If the corresponding paper type is not displayed on the simple settings screen, press [Detailed Settings] and make a selection on the detailed settings screen.
- If the type of loaded paper is not displayed on the detailed settings screen, you can register it.

□

2. **<Output Report>**
   Check the following values from the Setting Value List which has been output by < Output Report >, and write them down in the service label inside the Front Cover.
   - CONT-Y
   - CONT-M
   - CONT-C
   - CONT-K
   - D-Y-LVL
   - D-M-LVL
   - D-C-LVL
   - D-K-LVL

NOTE:
Values to be written down
Check the values surrounded by the frame on the first sheet of the Setting Value List.



● Informing the System Administrator That Installation Is Complete

When the installation is completed, ask the system administrator to change the password.
Also ask the system administrator to keep the changed password in a safeplace to prevent leakage.

■ Registration of Installation Date Information

CAUTION:
Be sure that [Date/Time Settings] is completed. (There are items in Setup Guide.)

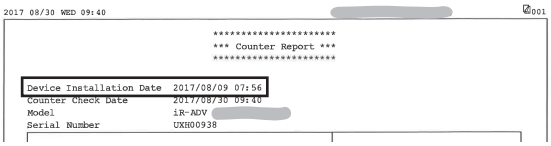
□

1. **Enter the following service mode, and execute "Batch Set Installation Date Info".**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INSTDTST

NOTE:
- Year, month, day, hour, and minute can be edited individually in the following service modes.
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > INSTDT-Y
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > INSTDT-M
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > INSTDT-D
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > INSTDT-H
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > INSTDT-N
- The default value of each service mode is "0".
- When "0" is set for each service mode, "Device Installation Date" on the counter report will be blank.

2. **Exit service mode.**

3. **Output the counter report, and check that the installation date information is registered.**
   - [Counter/Device Information] key > [Print List] > [Yes]



■ Adjusting the DADF (Model without DADF)

Follow the installation procedure shown below to adjust it (refer to the Installation Procedure included in the package of the option).

- Single Pass DADF-C1
- DADF-BA1

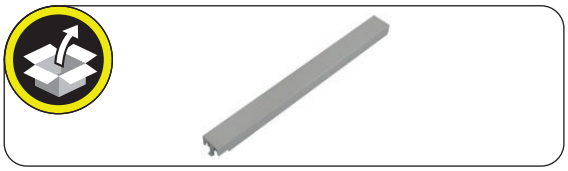
■ Other Installations

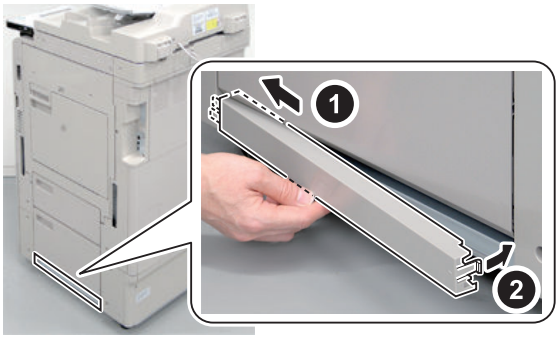
□

1.

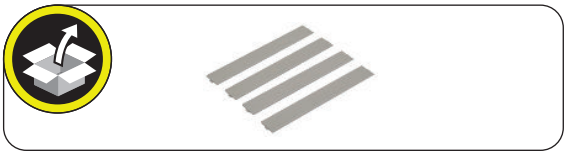
NOTE:

- When the 2-cassette Pedestal is installed, be sure to install the Right Cover (Lower) on the 2-casette Pedestal side.
- In the case of not installing the 2-cassette Pedestal, install it to the host machine.



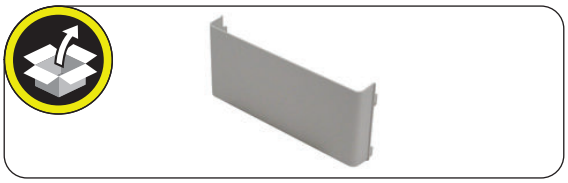


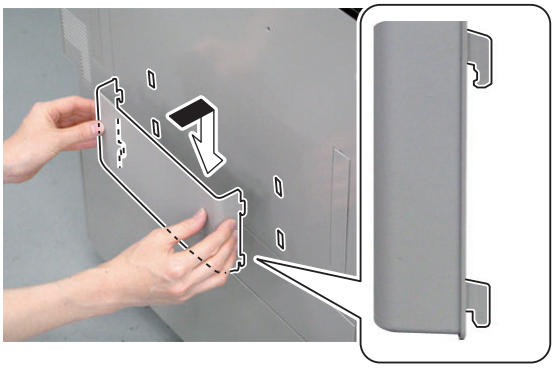
□
2.



□
3.

NOTE:
When installing simultaneously with one of the following options, install the Book Holder to the option.
- Booklet Finisher
- Staple Finisher



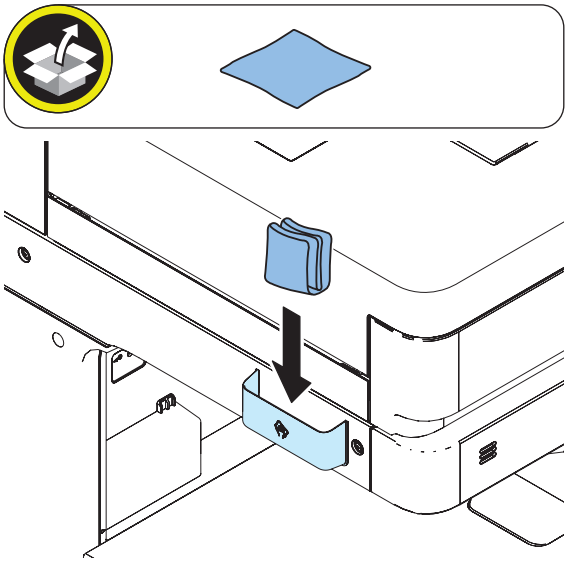


☐

4.

☐

5.



□

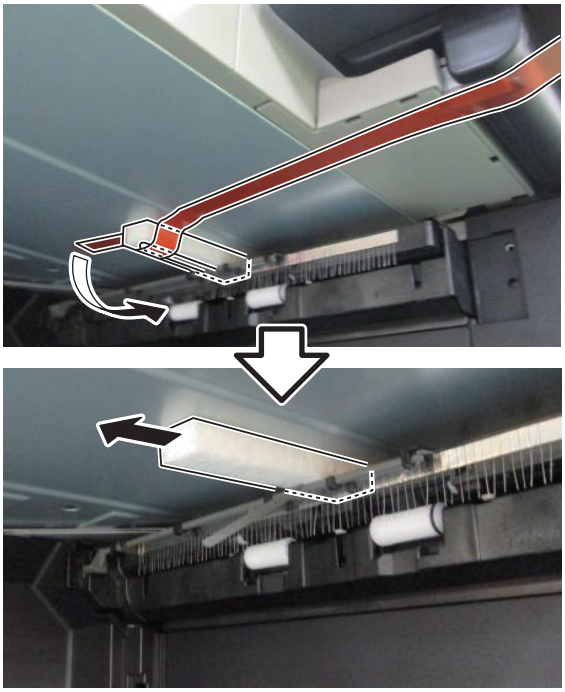
6.

NOTE:
Do not install the Tray Guide in the position as shown in the figure below when installing the following options: Be sure to follow the instruction given in each procedure for the position to install the Tray Guide. If the Tray Guide is not installed as instructed, malfunction or failure may occur.

- Inner Finisher
- Staple Finisher
- Booklet Finisher

□
7.

CAUTION:
If the machine comes with a Full Sensor, remove the tape while paying attention not to damage the sensor.

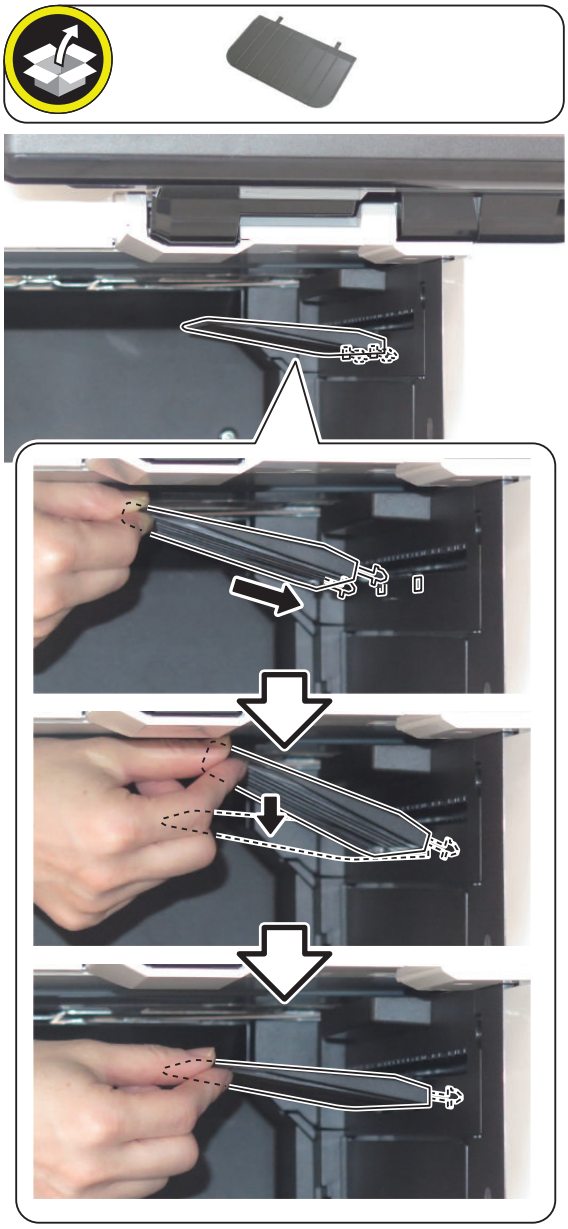


□

8.

NOTE:
Do not install it if one of the following options is installed at the same time.

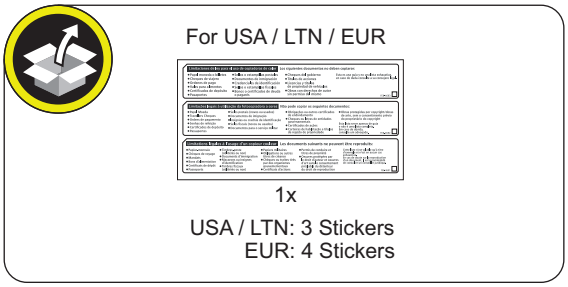
- Inner 2way Tray
- Inner Finisher
- Staple Finisher
- Booklet Finisher

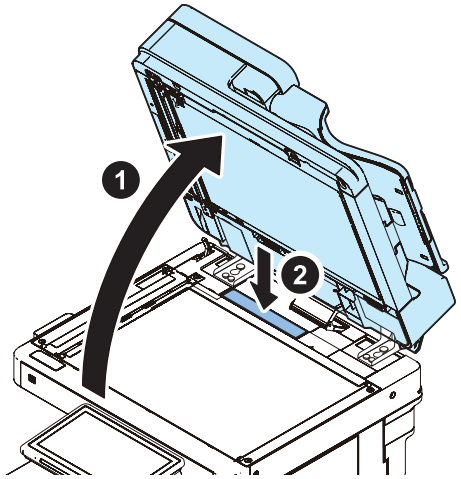


□

9.

NOTE:
- Affix the label of the appropriate language as shown in the figure below.
- If a label is already affixed, affix over the existing label.





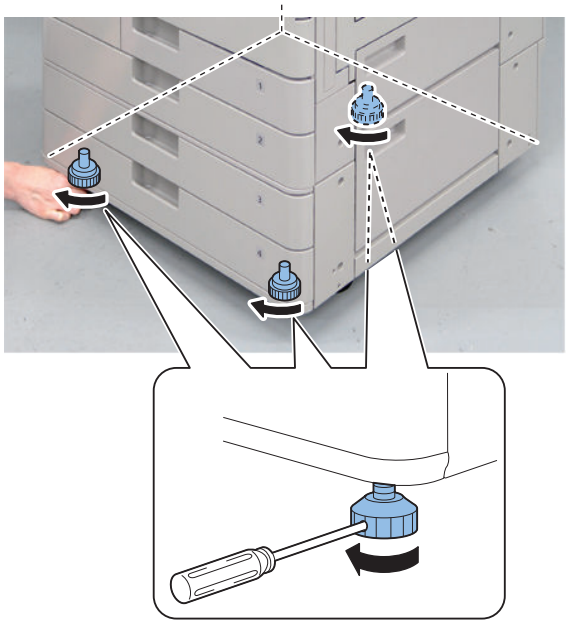
■ Securing the Host Machine

□

1.

NOTE:

- Move the main body to the installation position, and secure it in place by turning the 3 adjusters of the Cassette Pedestal with a screwdriver.
- Be sure to secure it in place to prevent overturning.
- Securing with the adjusters is not an earthquake countermeasure.



■ Image Position Adjustment

CAUTION:

Adjusting the 1st side also changes the margin on the 2nd side. If the difference between the 1st and the 2nd sides is within +/- 0.5 mm, do not adjust the 2nd side.

Reference: Standard Value

Leading edge: 4.0+1.5/-1.0mm (front side, back side)
Left edge: 2.5+/-1.5mm (front side) / 2.5+/-2.0mm (back side)

1. **After setting the service mode as follows, press the Start key and print out a test sheet by 2-sided print from each paper sources.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-K = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/M/C = 0
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > 2-SIDE = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = each paper source

CAUTION:
When image is printed by 2-sided print, 1st side is printed up side of the paper and 2nd side is printed down side of the paper. When checking the leading edge margin on the 1st side, check the margin in up side of the paper on the rear side from the feed direction.

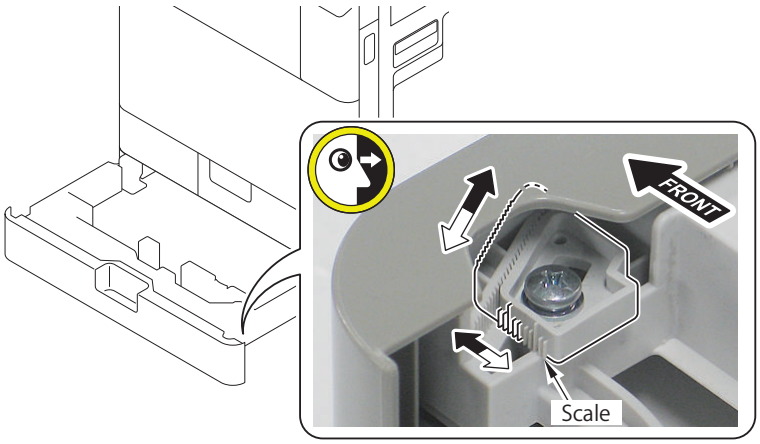
CAUTION:
If the margin is not within the standard values, Adjust the image position of each cassette in the following order.

Order	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3/4
1	Software Adjustment	Software Adjustment	Service Mode Adjustment
2	-	Service Mode Adjustment	Software Adjustment

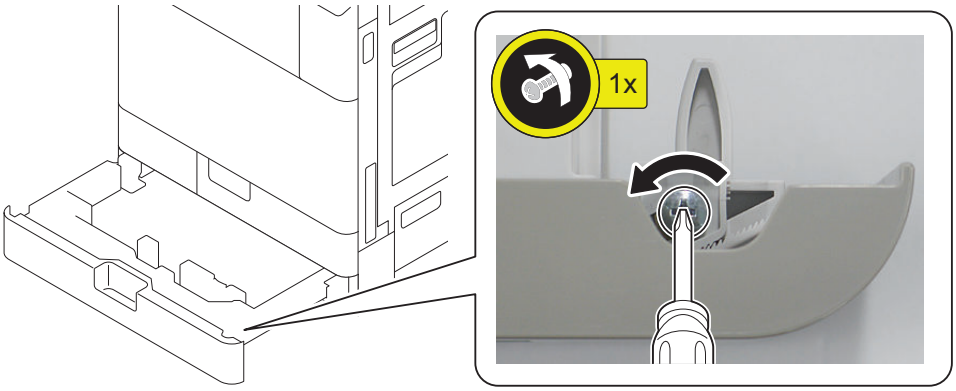
*: Image position can not be adjusted by manual with the Cassette1.

• Manual Adjustment

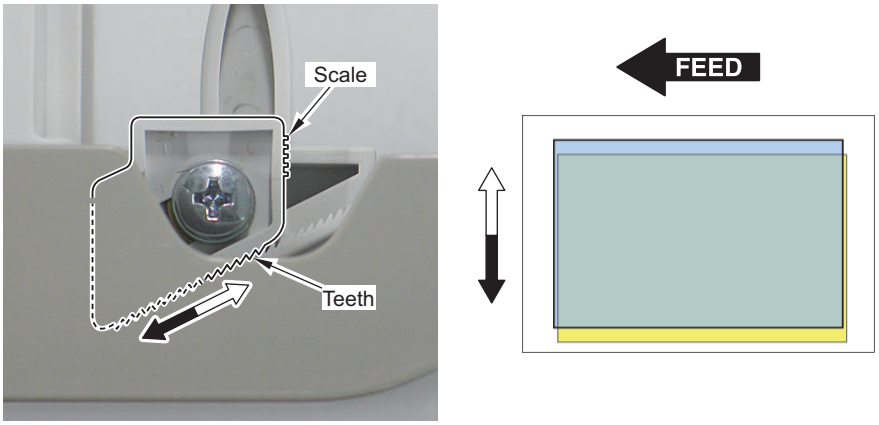
1. **Pull out the Cassettes.**
2. **Check the value of the scale on the Adjustment Plate.**



3. **Loosen the fixation screw.**

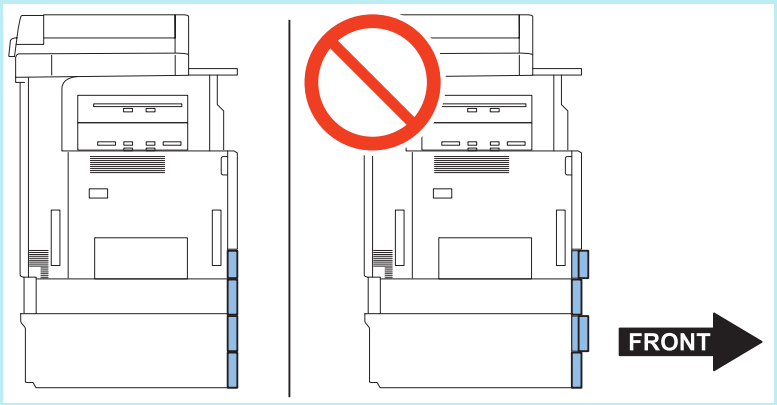


4. **Move the Adjustment Plate left or right according to the scale value checked in step 2 (as the Adjustment Plate is moved toward the left on the machine by 1 tooth, the left edge margin is increased by 0.5mm).**

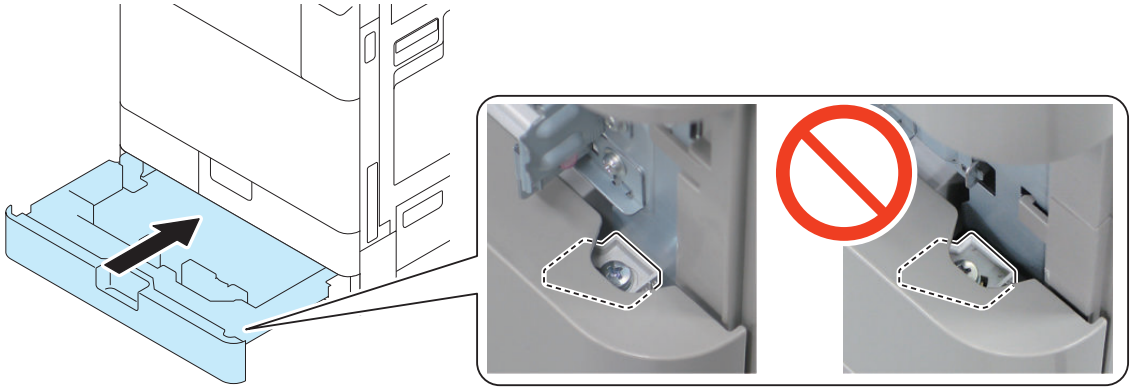


5. **Tighten the fixation screw.**

NOTE:
- A step may occur between the cassette when the adjustment plate is moved.
- Loosen the 2 screws to adjust the step on both side of the cassette front cover.



6. **Pull out the next upper cassette, and check that the Adjustment Plate is correctly pushed against the frame.**



CAUTION:
- If the Adjustment Plate is not correctly pushed against the frame, image cannot be correctly adjusted.
- When checking with the Cassette 3, the cassette front cover must be removed.

7. **Check that the margin is within the standard values.**

● Adjustment Procedure (service mode)

Adjust the service values on the following service mode.

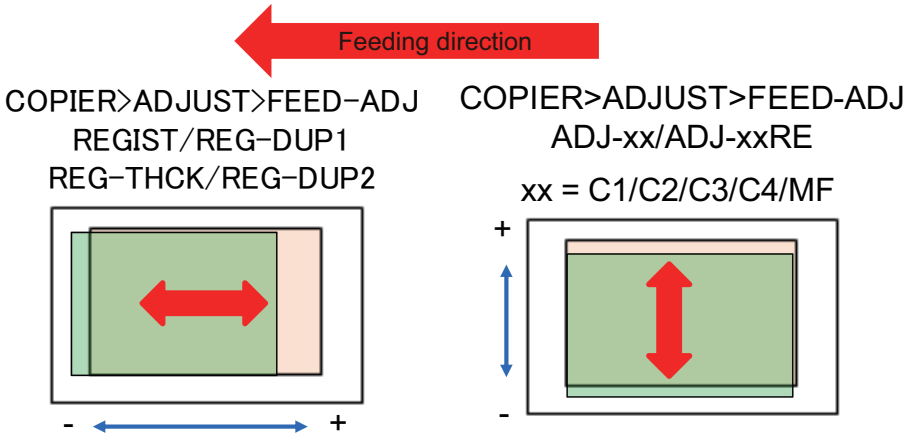
1. **<Leading Edge>**
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REGIST : 1/1 speed, front side
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-DUP1 : 1/1 speed, back side
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-THCK : 1/2 speed, front side
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-DUP2 : 1/2 speed, back side
   Leading edge margin is increased or decreased 0.1mm by 1 setting value.

2. **<Left Edge>**
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C1/C2/C3/C4/MF : front side
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C1RE/C2RE/C3RE/C4RE/MFRE : back side
   Left edge margin is increased or decreased 0.1mm by 1 setting value.

3. **When the service setting values is adjusted, write the replaced service setting values on the service label .**

   Reference: Standard value

   Leading edge: 4.0+1.5/-1.0mm(front side, back side)
   Left edge: 2.5±1.5mm(front side) / 2.5±2.0mm(back side)



■ Image Position Adjustment (Single Pass ADF)

● Checking the Skew

Check the image at ADF stream reading with using the "Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment". If any adjustments have been made, perform all of the following "Adjustment Procedure". If it is confirmed that there is no problem, proceed to "Network Connectivity Check".

1. Adjustment of the White Plate
2. Height Adjustment
3. Light intensity adjustment
4. Automatic Adjustment of the Stream Reading Position (Automatic Adjustment of the Reading Position at ADF Reading)
5. White Level Adjustment
6. Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment

NOTE:
Even if the above adjustment is performed, if a fixed skew or image shift occurs, the image is manually adjusted according to the state of the printed image

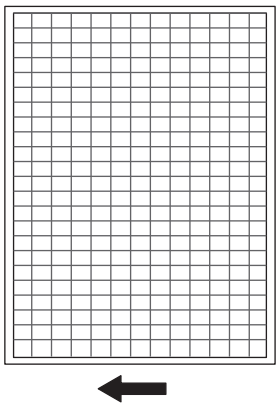
- Adjustment of leading edge margin of the scanned image for the corrected image Amount of Change per:0.1mm
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T1 (front side)
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T2 (back side)
- Adjustment of the left edge margin of the scanned image for the corrected image Amount of Change per:0.1mm
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-L1 (front side)
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-L2 (back side)
- Angle correction of the corrected image Amount of Change per:0.01 degree
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-ROT1 (front side)
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-ROT2 (back side)
- Parallelogram correction amount for corrected image Amount of Change per:0.01 degree
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-PAR1 (front side)
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-PAR2 (back side)

Refer to the following Service Manual

- Adjustment > Original Feed System (Single Pass ADF) > Skew Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of Originals)

Creating the Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment

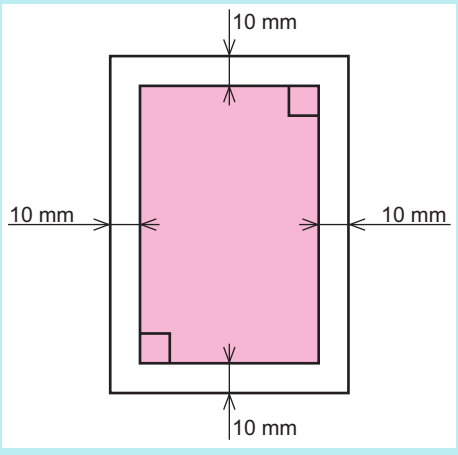
CAUTION:
Create the test charts for image position adjustment after completing adjustments on the printer side.



1. **After setting the service modes as follows, press the Start key to output the test chart.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 6
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = To set the Pickup Cassette for test print output.

NOTE:

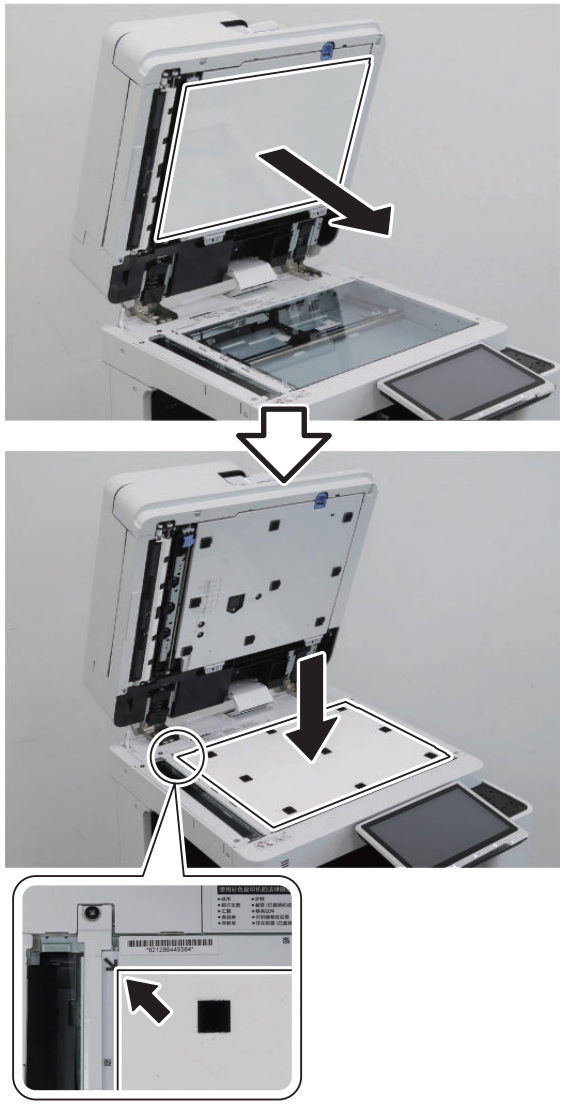
- If the specified test chart cannot be output, draw a test chart on A3 or LDR paper with a rectangle whose four corners are 10 mm smaller than the paper.
- To draw characters and marks so that you can see the direction of the copied image.



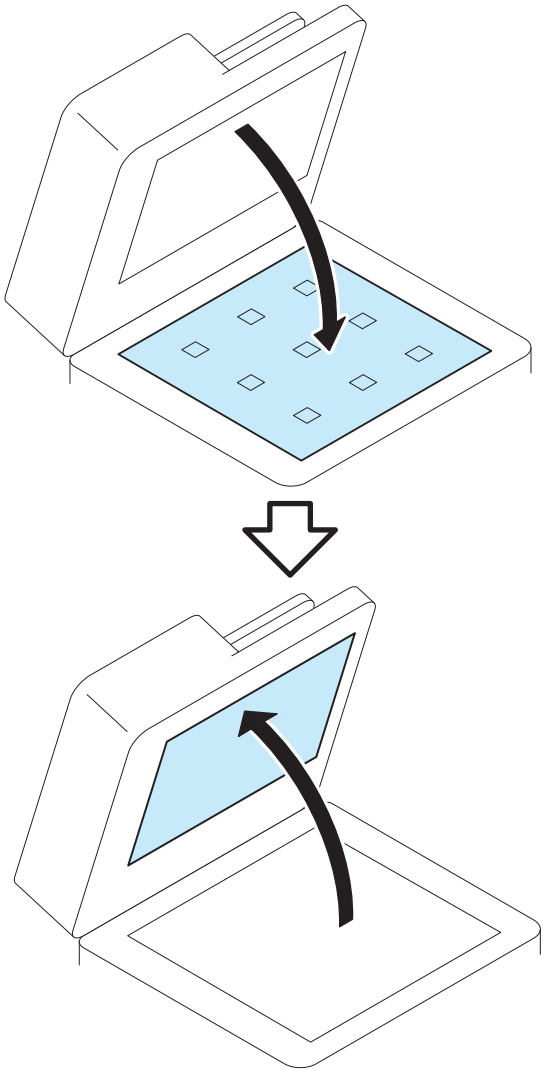
Adjustment of the White Plate

□

1.

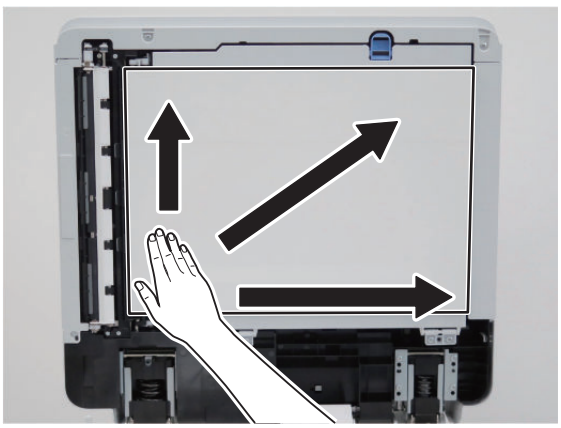


□
2.



□
3.

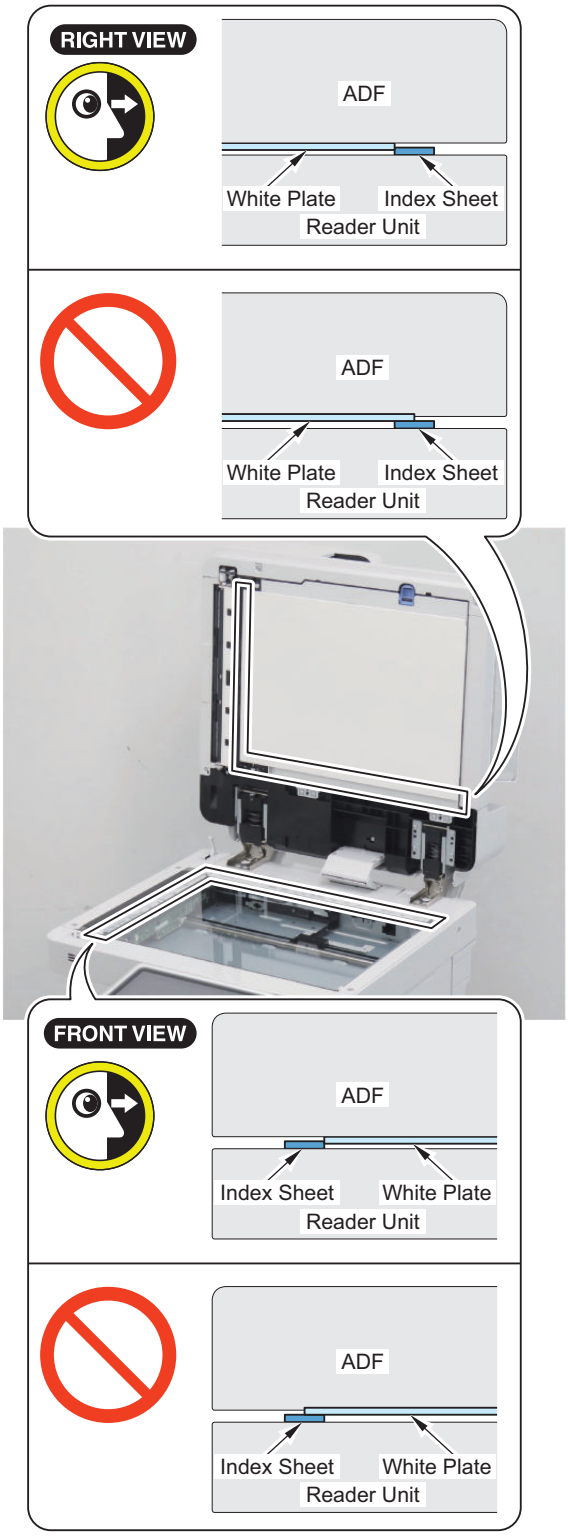
CAUTION:
If the White Plate is pressed downward, it is placed on the Index Sheet, so be sure to press it upward.



□

4.

NOTE:
- Be sure that there is no gap (for reference, 0.3 mm or less) between the White Plate and the Index Sheet.
- Check that the White Plate is not placed on the Index Sheet.



Checking the Height

Height Check Sheet Preparation or Creation

1. **Prepare the check sheet used for height adjustment.**

Height check sheet

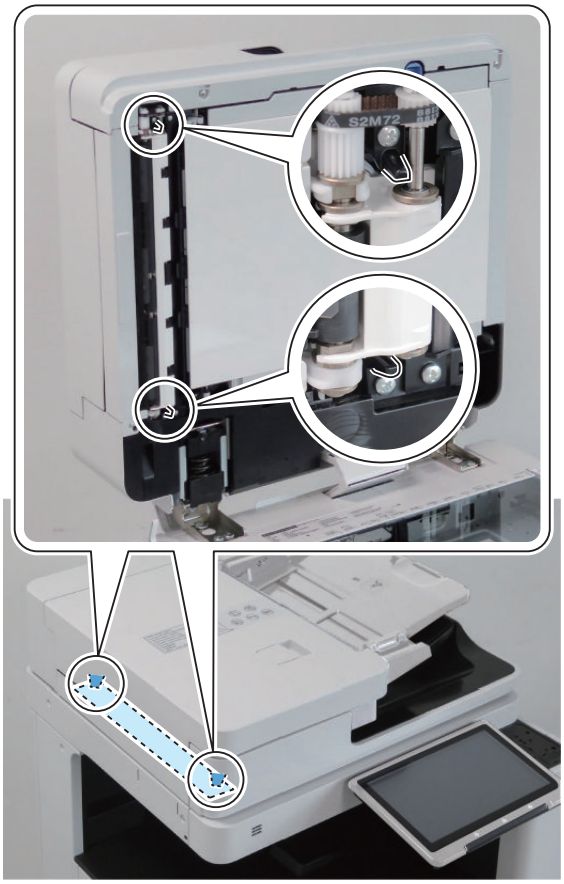
NOTE:
Points to Note when Creating the Check Sheet
- Output with A4 (paper size) or LTR (paper size).
- Use plain paper 1 to 3 (64 to 105 g/m^2) (Paper Type).

Height Adjustment

Checking the Height

☐

1. Check that the 2 Height Adjustment Bosses at the left front side and the left rear side are in contact with the Stream Reading Glass.



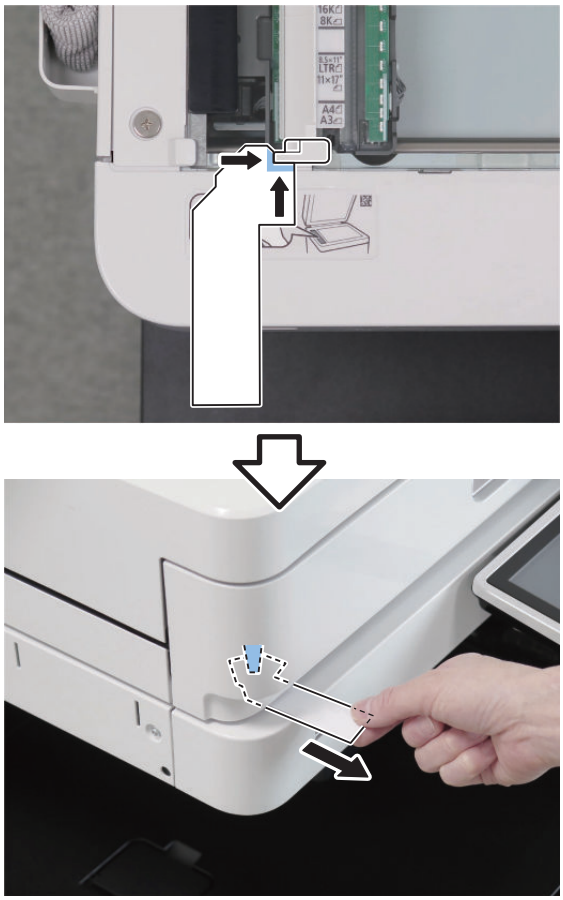
2. If they are not in contact, perform the height adjustment.
   If it cannot be visually checked, perform "Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss".

Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss

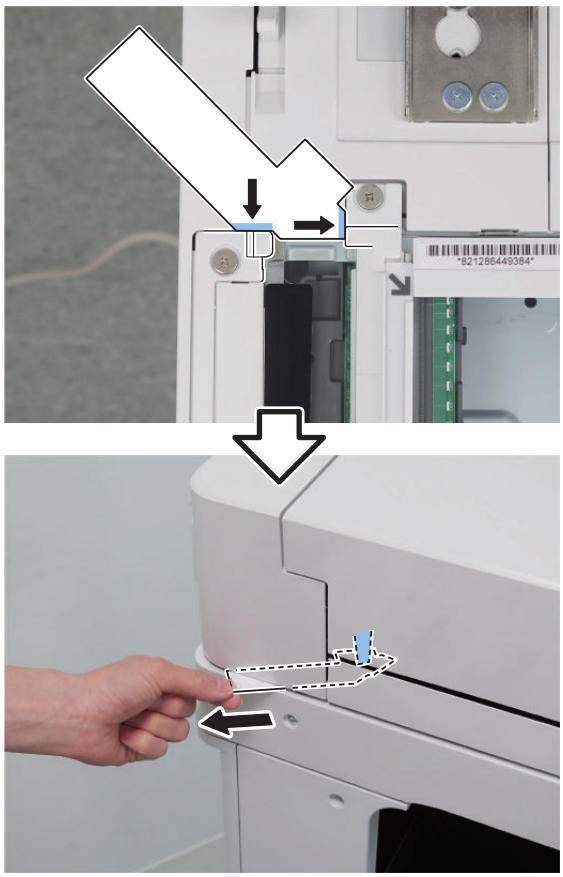
☐

1. Put a sheet of paper on the place where the protrusions touch the Stream Reading Glass, and check whether there is any resistance of the paper when closing the ADF.

<The Left Front Side>



<The Left Rear Side>



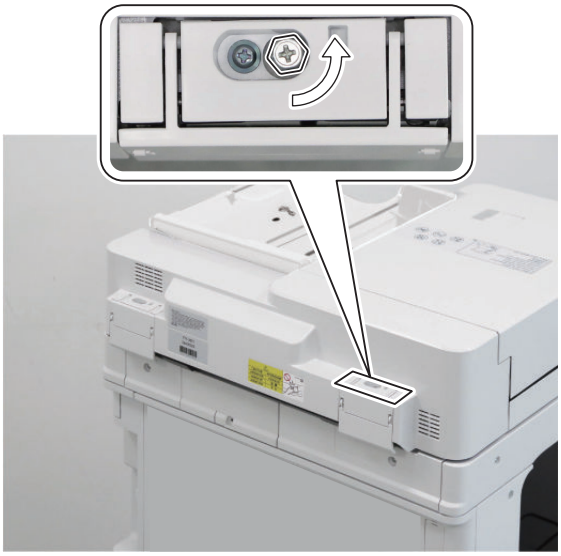
2. If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.

Height Adjustment Procedure

☐

1. Adjust by turning the Fixation Screw on the upper side of Hinge.
   - If both front and rear side (or only front side) are not installed properly: Turn the Right Hinge Fixation Screw clockwise (black arrow) to correctly locate it at the front.

   - If the rear side is not installed properly: Turn the Left Hinge Fixation Screw counterclockwise (white arrow).



2. Open th ADF fully and close the ADF and then, Check the height again and see if it is at an appropriate height.

Light intensity adjustment

NOTE:
- This mode automatically performs adjustment.
- If "NG" is displayed after executing this mode, check that PCB and each connector are properly connected.

☐

1. **Execute the following service mode with the ADF closed.**
   COPIER >FUNCTION >CCD > LMPADJ

Stream reading adjustment (Auto adjustment of reading position during ADF reading)

NOTE:
- Before performing the adjustment of the stream reading position, check that the 2 Height Adjustment Bosses at the front and rear side are in contact with the Stream Reading Glass and the White Plate is not placed on the Index Sheet.
- If the DADF is opened during adjustment, perform the adjustment again.
- Write the adjusted value on the service label (behind the Reader Front Cover, Printer Front Cover or Maintenance Cover) (Adjustment results are reflected in COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS).
  COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS

□

1. **Execute the following service mode.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS

NOTE:
When "NG" is displayed in this mode, execute “Squareness Adjustment (Tilt Adjustment)" described in the adjustment chapter of the service manual.

White Level Adjustment

□

1. Place a sheet of blank A4 or LTR size paper on the Copyboard Glass and close the ADF.

CAUTION:
When executing the white level adjustment using paper with smaller width, adjustment may not be executed properly.

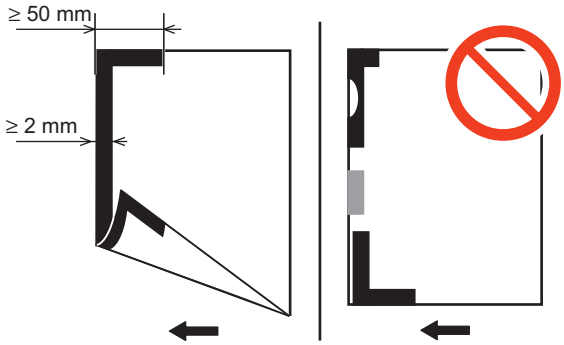
2. Execute the service mode item.
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
3. Remove the blank paper from the Copyboard Glass, and place it on the Document Pickup Tray of ADF.
4. Execute the service mode item.
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD >DF-WLVL2
5. Place the blank paper on the Copyboard Glass again and close the ADF.
6. Execute the service mode item.
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
7. Remove the blank paper from the Copy Board Glass, and place it on the Document Pickup Tray of ADF.
8. Execute the service mode item.
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment

Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment

NOTE:
If the chart in the following state is used, skew detection may not be possible and correction may not be possible.
- The painted part is not long enough.
- The painted part is chipped.
- The color is light.
- The edges are not painted.
- Broken/torn/chipped.
- Translucent, thin paper manuscript is used.
- The area painted black is not dry enough.

1. **Use a chart of a service parts of a Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment, or using A4 or LTR paper, the leading edge and the side edge of the front/back side in the feeding direction are painted black with magic, and a chart for Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment is prepared.**



2. **Set the value of the service mode to "0" below.**
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T2/L2/ROT2 = 0

NOTE:
- The ADJ-T2/L2/ROT2 is an item for manually fine-adjusting the skew in the case that a deviation remains in the position of the back image to which the skew is automatically corrected after the Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment.
- "0" is the value at the time of shipment from the factory. By resetting to the initial state, there is no unintended deviation due to manual correction with respect to the back surface image in which skew correction is automatically performed, so that a constant accuracy is guaranteed.

3. **Set the document tray so that the black-painted portion becomes the leading edge in the feeding direction.**
4. **Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment is performed in the following service mode.**
   - FEEDER > FUNCTION > ADJ-SKW

NOTE:
If "NG" is displayed after executing this mode, execute "Right Angle Adjustment (Slant Adjustment)" on the service manual.

5. **Write the adjusted values below on the service label (behind the Reader Front Cover, Printer Front Cover or Maintenance Cover).**
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DT
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DL
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DROT

■ Installing the Envelope Attachment

● Installing the Envelope Attachment A

CAUTION:
The Envelope Attachment is used exclusively with the Cassette 2.

NOTE:
Install/remove the Envelope Attachment only if requested by the customer.

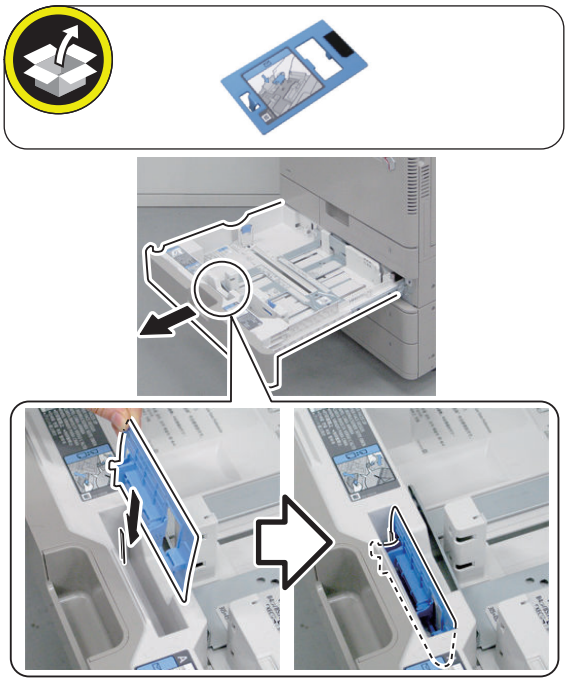
Envelope Standards

Type	Short side (X)×Long Side (Y))
Monarch	3 7/8" x 7 1/2"(inch)/ 98.4 mm x 190.5 mm
No. 10 (COM10)	4 1/8" x 9 1/2"(inch)/ 104.7 mm x 241.3 mm
DL	4 3/8" x 8 5/8"(inch)/ 110 mm x 220 mm

When the Kit Is Not Used

☐

1.



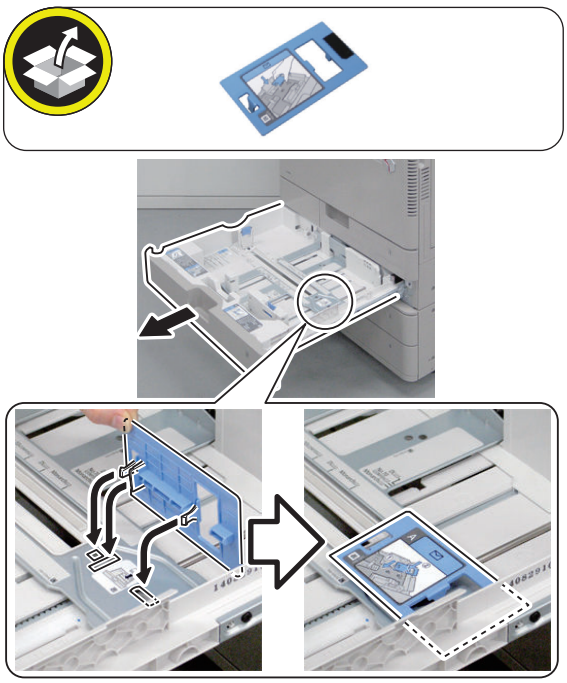
☐

2. **Close the Cassette 2.**

When the Kit Is Used

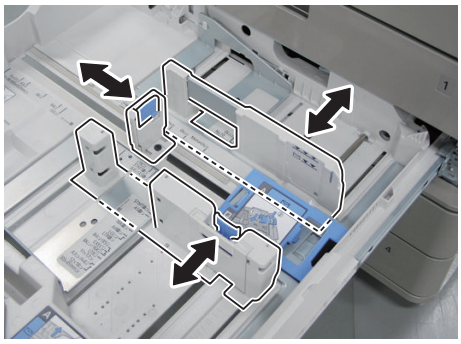
☐

1.



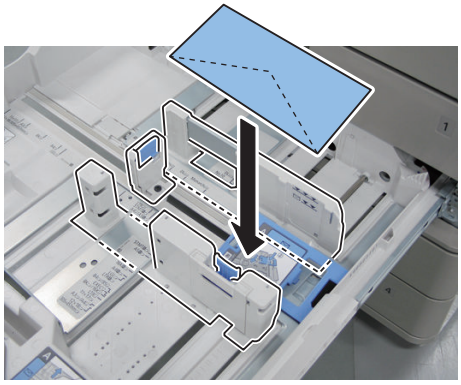
☐

2. **Hold the lever of each Guide Plate, and adjust the plate to the envelope size.**



☐

3. **Load envelopes used by the user into the Cassette 2.**



☐

4. **Close the Cassette 2.**

Settings after Installation

☐

1. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Paper Settings] > [Paper Settings] > [Cassette 2] > [Envelope]**

☐

2. **Select the type of envelope to be used and then press [OK] to register it.**

Display/Operation Check

☐

1. **Check that "Envelope" is selected for Cassette 2 on the Control Panel's "Select Paper " screen.**

☐

2. **Check that the envelope is picked up.**

■ Checking the Network Connection

● Overview

If the user's network environment is TCP/IP, use the Ping function to check that the network setting is properly performed.

● Checking the Network Connection

CAUTION:
Be sure to use the network cable with Category 5e or higher. In addition, a sealed type (STP cable) is recommended. Using the non-shield type can affect the peripheral electrical equipment through the network cable.

☐

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Connect the network cable to the Host Machine and turn ON the main power switch.**
3. **Inform the system administrator at the installation site that installation of the Host Machine is complete, and then, ask for the network setting.**

NOTE:
Network setting cannot be executed unless logging in as an administrator. Factory default password is as follows.
- System administration division ID: Administrator
- System administration password: 7654321

CAUTION:
To perform the network setting, the following Additional Functions items must be set "ON".
- [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Confirm Network Connection Set. Changes]
- [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Setting] > [IPv4 setting] > [Use IPv4]

4. **Turn OFF and then ON the main power.**

● Operation Procedure Using Ping

☐

1. **Select the following: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP settings] > [IPv4 settings] > [PING command]**
2. **Enter the IP address with the numeric keypad on the Control Panel and press "Execute" key. "Response from the host" is displayed if Ping command is succeeded while "no response from the host" is displayed if failed.**

● Checking by the Remote Host Address

Using the remote host address to execute Ping can check whether connection to the network is enabled or not.
Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal connected/running on TCP/IP network environment that connects to this equipment.

☐

1. **Inform the system administrator about checking of the network connection using Ping.**
2. **Confirm the remote host address with the system administrator.**
3. **Enter the remote host address to Ping.**
   - The network is properly connected if the message say "Response from the host".
   - The network is not properly connected if the message say "No response from the host", therefore, execute the following troubleshooting.

■ Network Troubleshooting

To check whether the network cable is properly connected to the LAN Port.

● Operation Procedure Using Ping

☐

1. **Ask the network administrator at the user's site to write down the IP address of the PC that is connected to the network.**

2. **[Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 settings] > [PING Command]; and enter the IP address of the PC with the numeric keypad and press Execute key.**
   - The network is properly connected if the message say "Response from the host".
   - If the message say "No response from the host", check the following.

● Checking the Network Setting of the Host Machine

☐

1. **Select the following: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 settings] > [IP Address Setting]; and write down the address in the IP address field.**
2. **Select the following: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 settings] > [PING Command]; and enter the IP address.**

- The IP address specified in the Host Machine is correct if the message say "Response from the host".
- If the message say "No response from the host", check the following.

NOTE:
When setting the address by manually input, set the Subnet Mask by following the instruction of the administrator.

● Checking Network Function on the Main Controller

Check with the loopback address.

☐

1. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING command], enter the IP address “127.0.0.1” with the numeric keypad, and then press "Start" key.**
2. **When "Response from the host." is displayed, network function of the Main Controller operates normally.**

- When "No response from the host." is displayed, the network function of the Main Controller is failed.
- Replace the Main Controller with a properly operating one, and check the connection.

■ Installing IC Card Reader

● Preparation

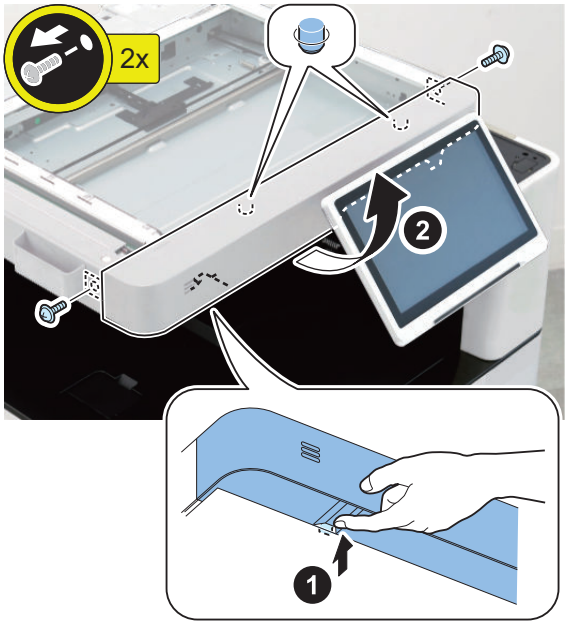
☐

1. **If the main power switch of the host machine is ON, turn it OFF.**

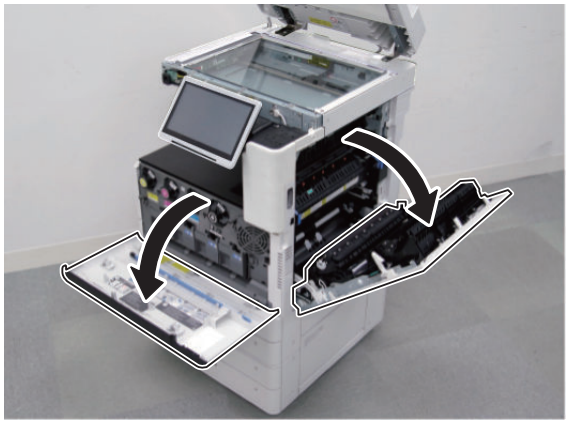
☐

2.

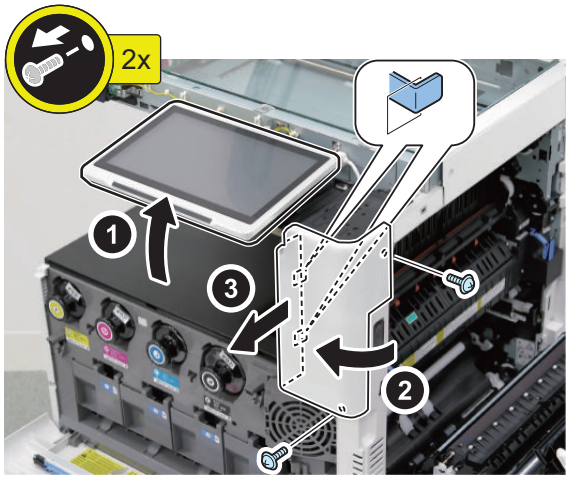
☐
3.



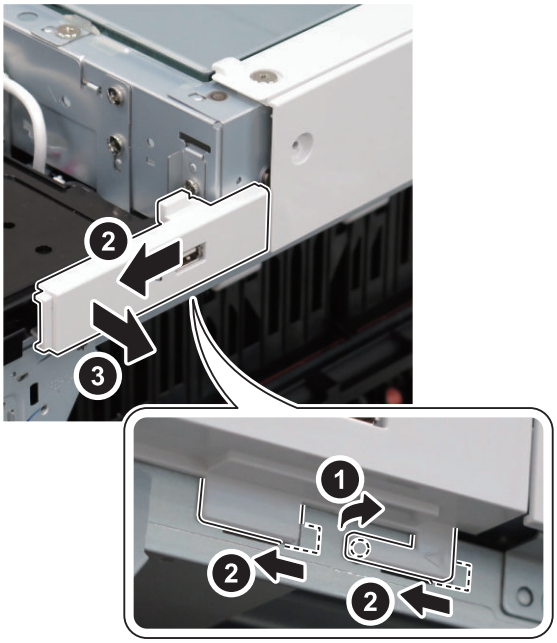
☐
4.



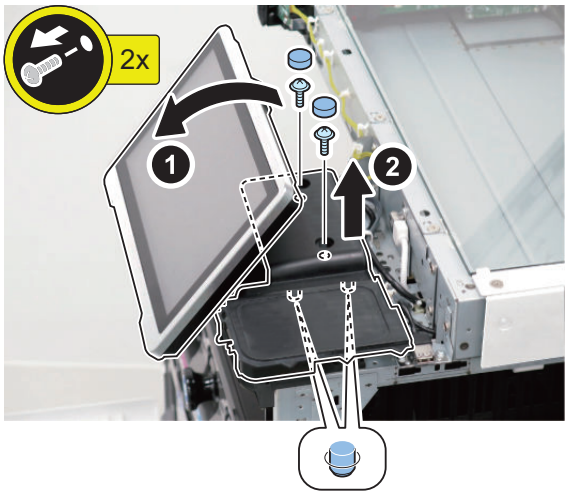
☐
5.



☐
6.

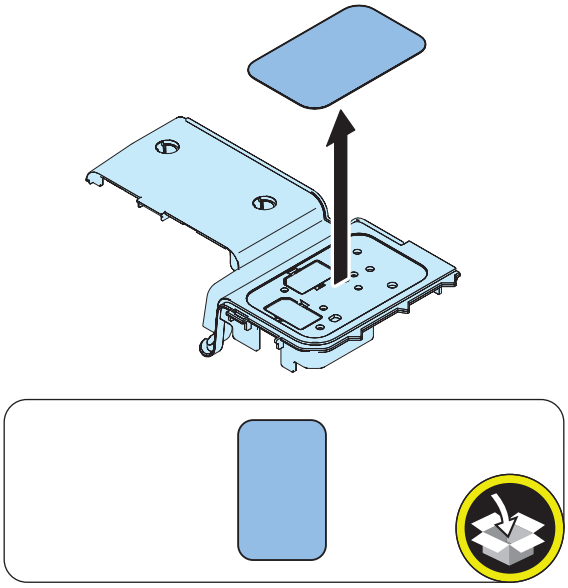


☐
7.



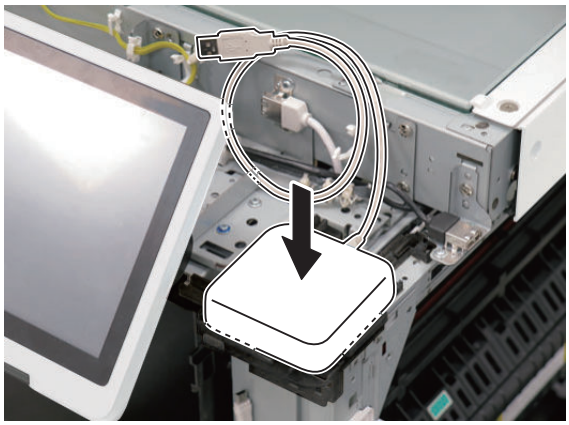
□
8.

CAUTION:
- After removing the sheet, do not clean the removed surface with alcohol.
- If any glue is remaining on the removed surface, wipe with the removed sheet.



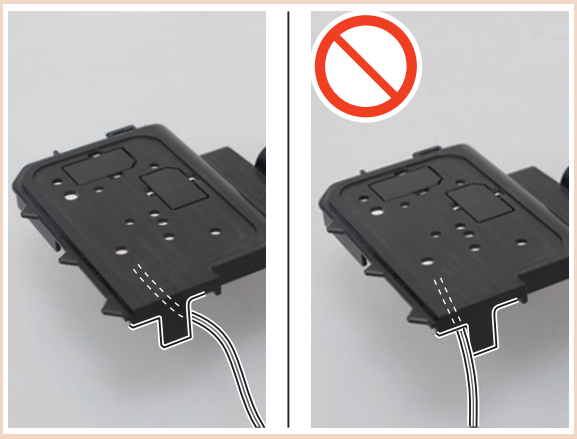
● Installation of IC Card Reader

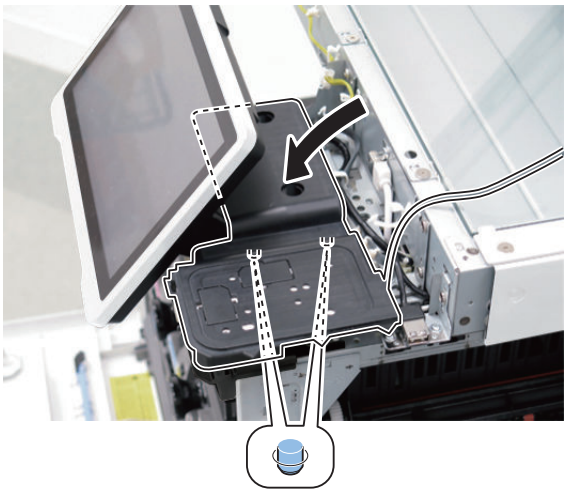
□
1.



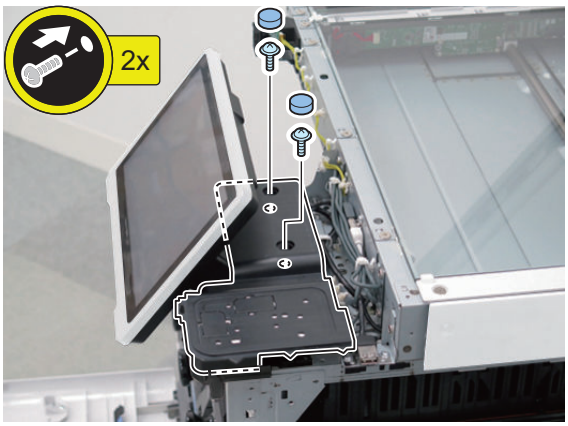
□
2.

CAUTION:
Do not pinch the Cable when mounting the cover.



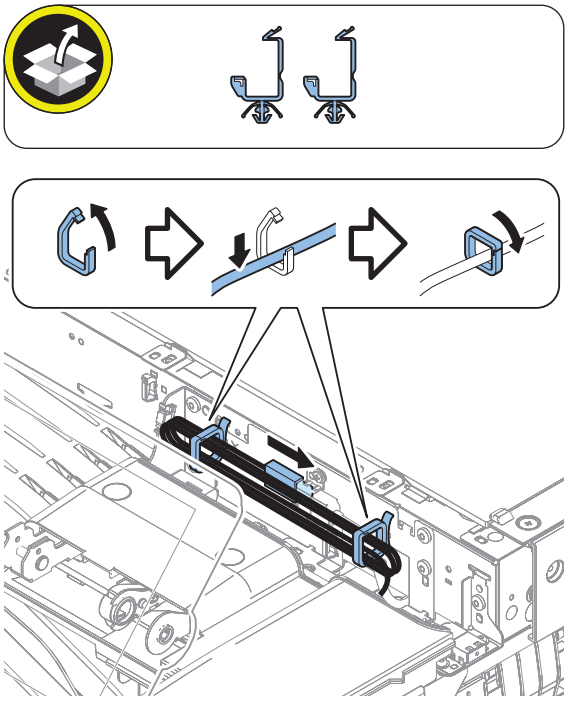


□
3.



□

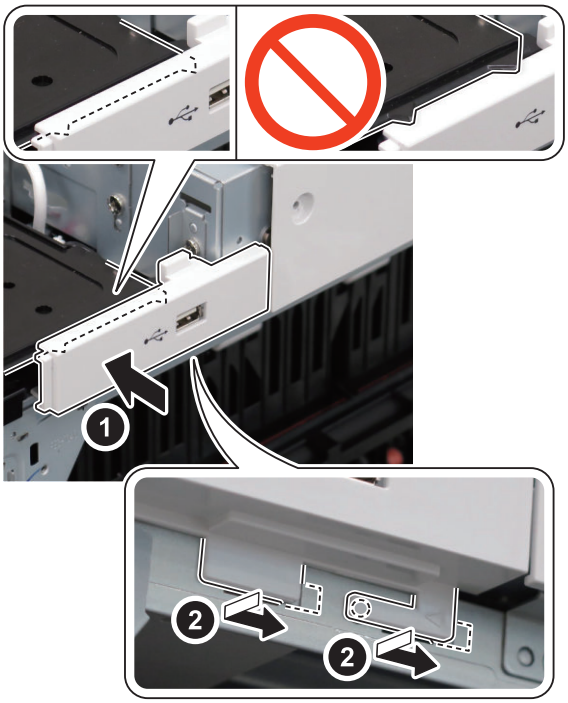
4.



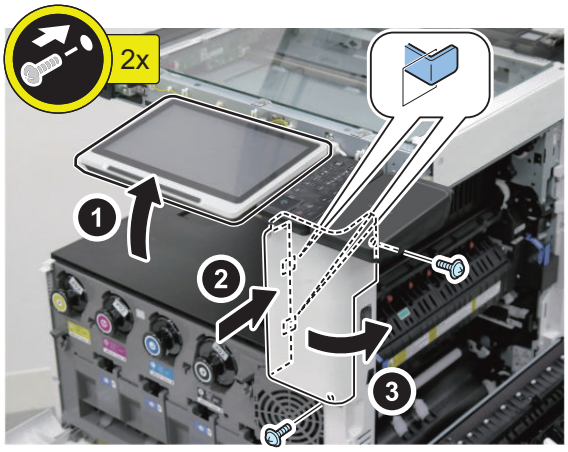
- **Subsequent Work**

□

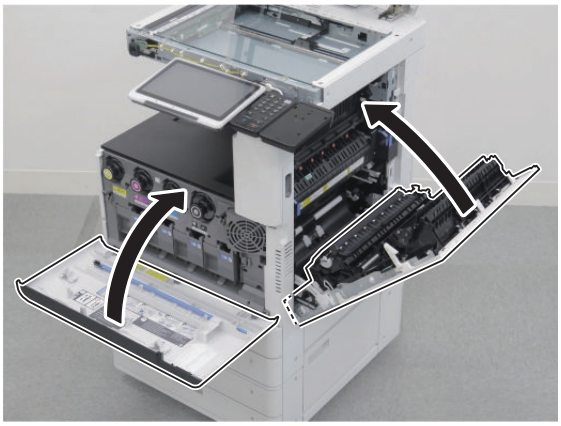
1.



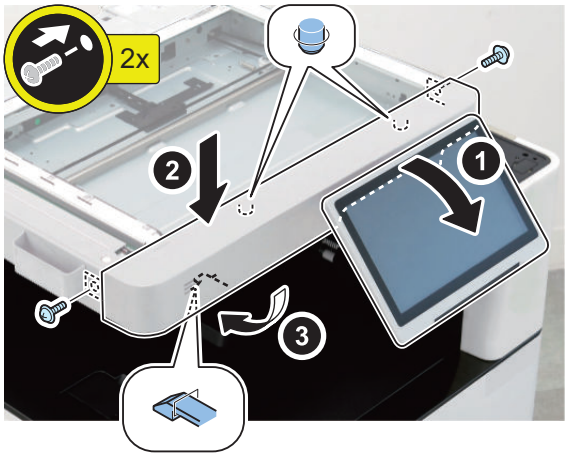
☐
2.



☐
3.



☐
4.



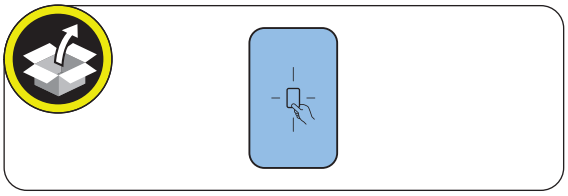
□

5.

□

6.

NOTE:
Be sure to affix the sheet inside the specified areas.



□

7. Connect the power plug to the outlet.

□

8. Turn ON the main power switch.

■ Operation when using uniFLOW Online

When using uniFLOW Online*, follow the setup procedures on the uniFLOW* Online First Steps Guide (http://www.nt-ware.com/uFO_FS).
* China version of "uniFLOW" is called "mdsFLOW".

When Relocating the Machine

When relocating this machine by truck or by other means for some reasons after installing the machine, perform the following procedure.

CAUTION:
In case of relocating the machine while it is mounted on the Cassette Pedestal, be sure to check that the coin screw has been tightened securely before holding the grips of the machine to lift when, for example, passing over a difference in level of the floor. Holding the grips of the machine when lifting will result in separation of the machine from the Cassette Pedestal.

☐

1. From the following service mode (Level 2), move the Scanner Unit to the position to secure.
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > RD-SHPOS

☐

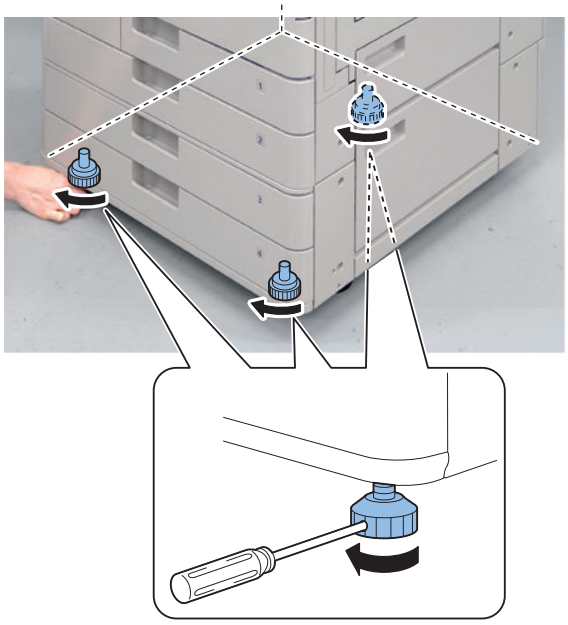
2. **Turn OFF the main power.**

☐

3. **Disconnect the power plug of the host machine.**

☐

4. **If the Cassette Pedestal is installed, turn the 3 adjusters of the Cassette Pedestal with a screwdriver, etc. to lift them from the floor.**

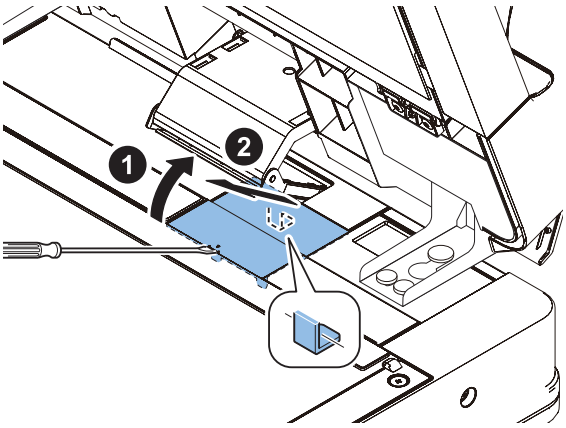


☐

5.

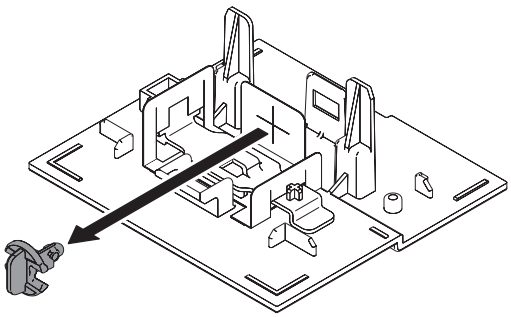
☐

6.



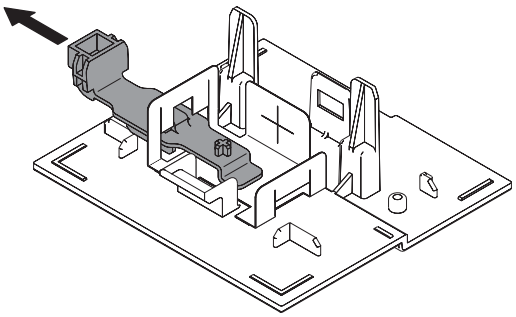
☐

7.



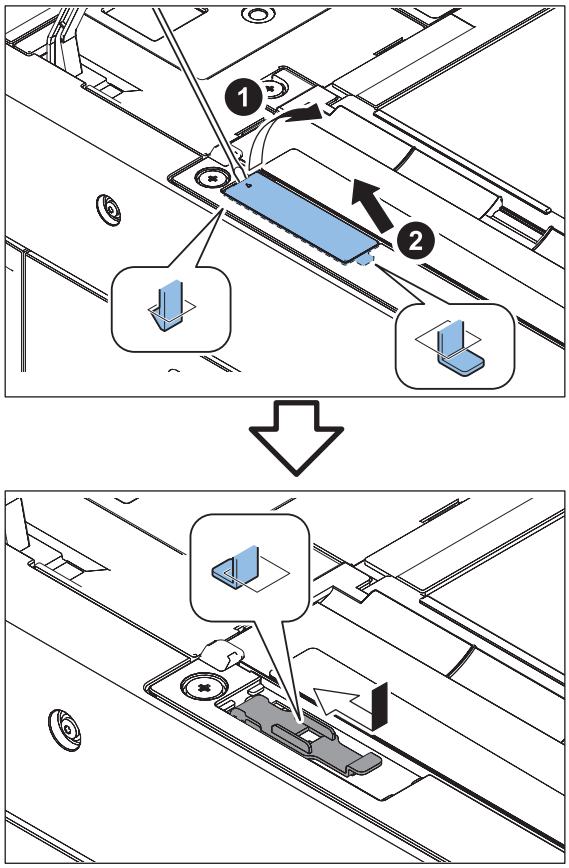
☐

8.



☐

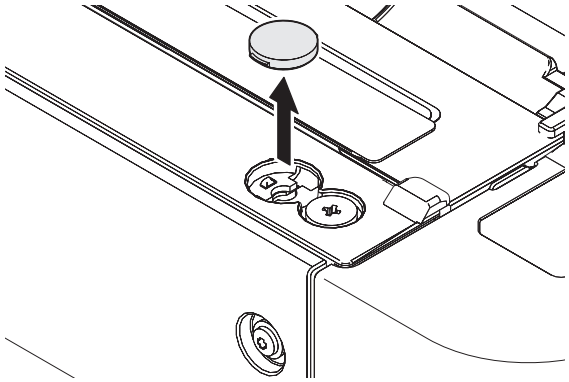
9. **Secure the Scanner Unit with the Scanner System Fixation Member that have been kept in a safe place since installation.**



☐

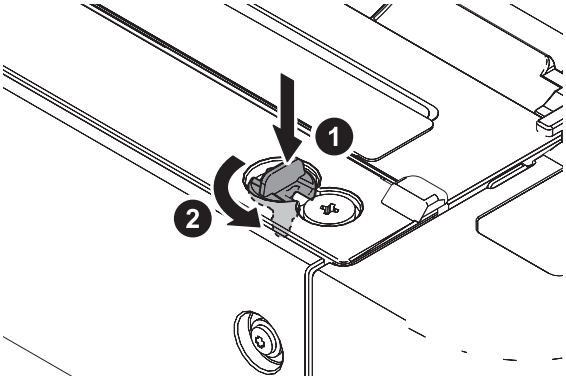
10.

NOTE:
Make sure to keep the Rubber Cap as it will be used again.



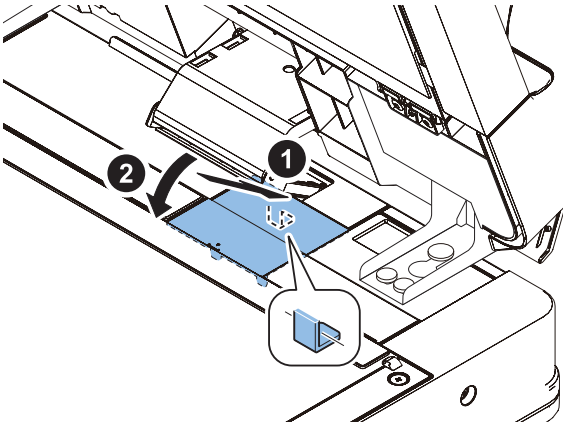
☐

11.



☐

12.



☐

13.

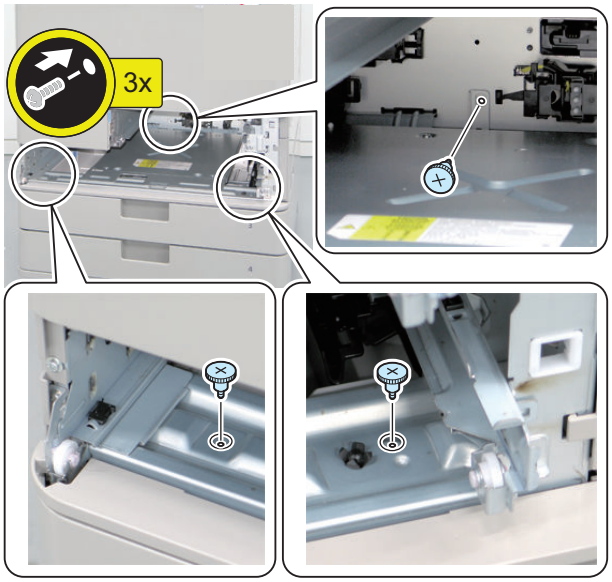
☐

14. **Put a sheet of paper on the Copyboard Glass.**

☐

15. Securely tighten the coin screws of the host machine and the 2-cassette Pedestal.

CAUTION:
- When tightening the coin screws, pay attention to plates and parts around the screws.
- When tightening a screw on the rear side, be careful not to drop it.
- Be sure to check that the coin screws have been tightened securely.



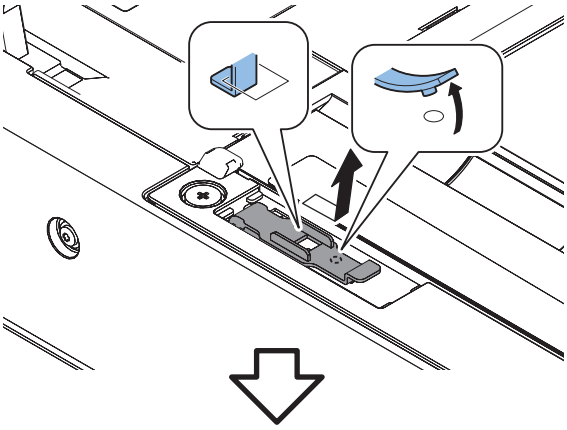
☐

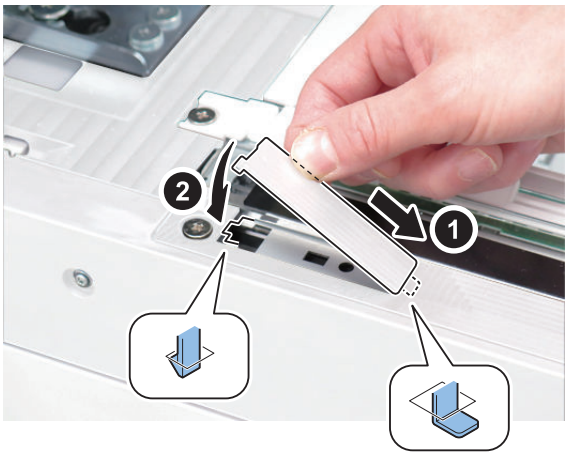
16. Perform the following work before turning ON the power.

1. Remove the paper on the Copyboard Glass.

2.

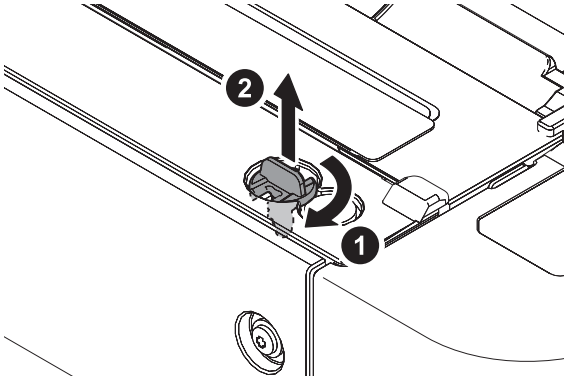
CAUTION:
Be sure to keep the Scanner System Fixation Member in a safe place for moving the machine.





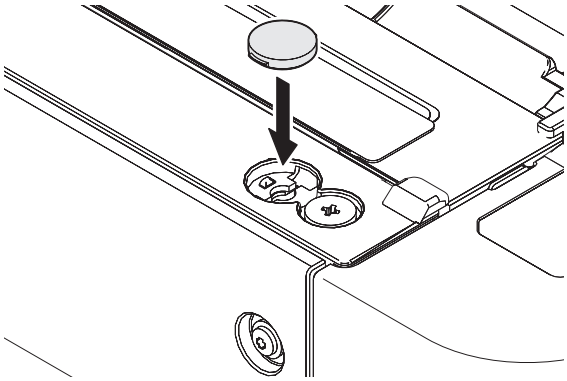
NOTE:
The removed Scanner System Fixation Member will be stored in step 6.

3.

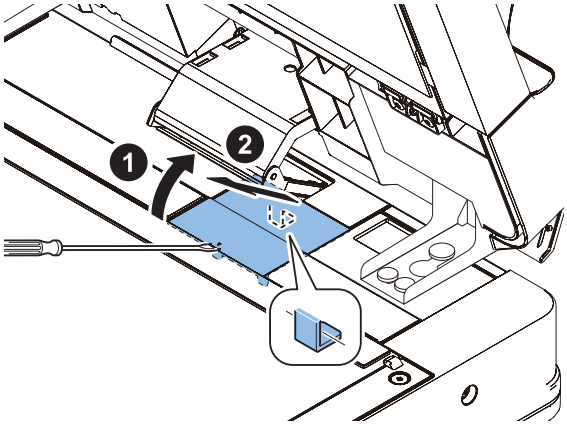


NOTE:
The removed Scanner System Fixation Member will be stored in step 7.

4.

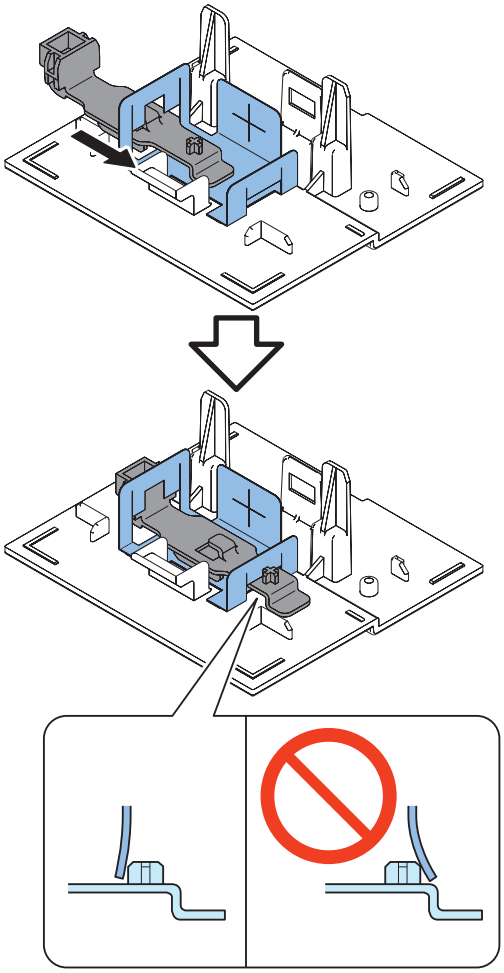


5.



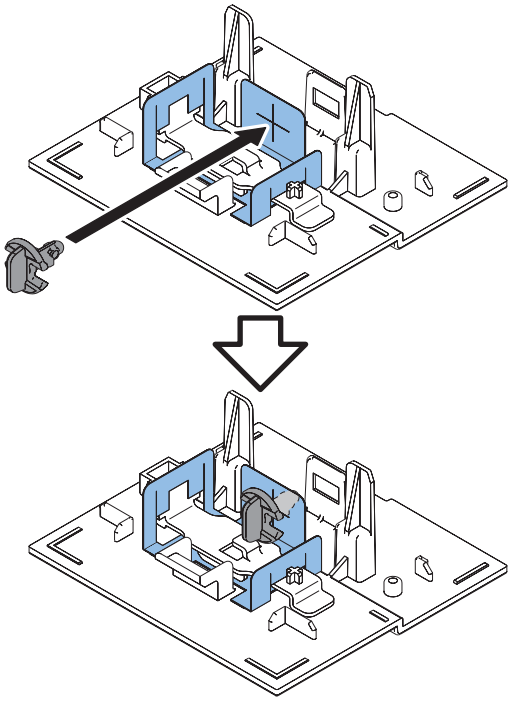
6.

NOTE:
tore the Scanner System Fixation Member removed in step 2 in the Cover removed in the previous step.

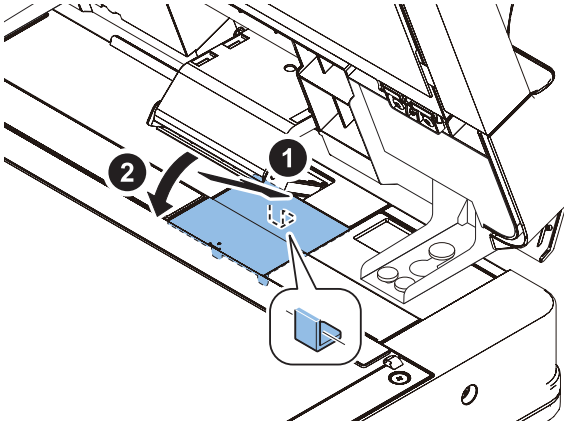


7.

NOTE:
Store the Scanner System Fixation Member removed in step 3.



8.



9.

10. If the Cassette Pedestal is installed, turn the 3 adjusters of the Cassette Pedestal to fix it in place.

11. If the Cassette Pedestal is installed, securely tighten the coin screws of the host machine and the 2-cassette Pedestal.

CAUTION:
- Be careful not to damage nearby plates and parts when tightening the coin screws.
- When tightening a screw on the rear side, be careful not to drop it.
- Be sure to check that the coin screws have been tightened securely when moving the machine.

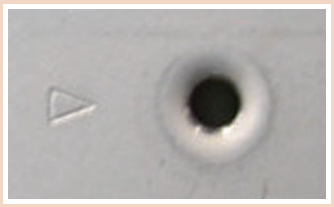
☐

17. Perform the following to check that there is no abnormality in images after turning ON the power.
- Copy
- Print
- Image Position Adjustmen

Platen Cover Y2/Y3

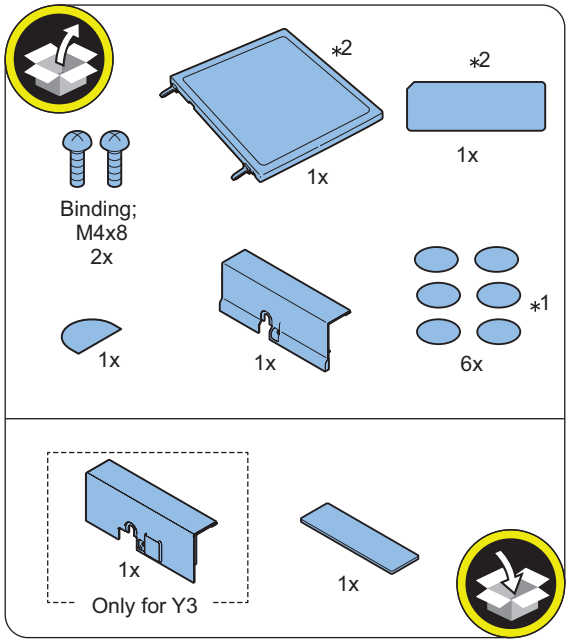
Points to Note at Installation

CAUTION:
Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



NOTE:
Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

Checking the Contents



Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

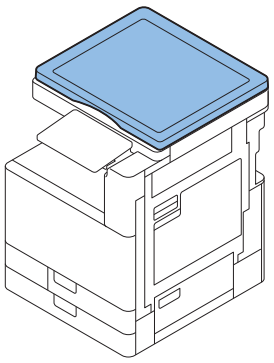
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
   If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.
   In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
   COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing

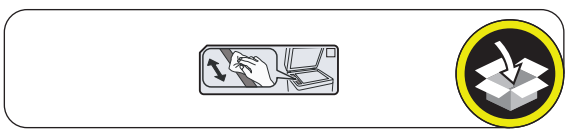


Installation Procedure

■ Installing the Equipment

□

1.

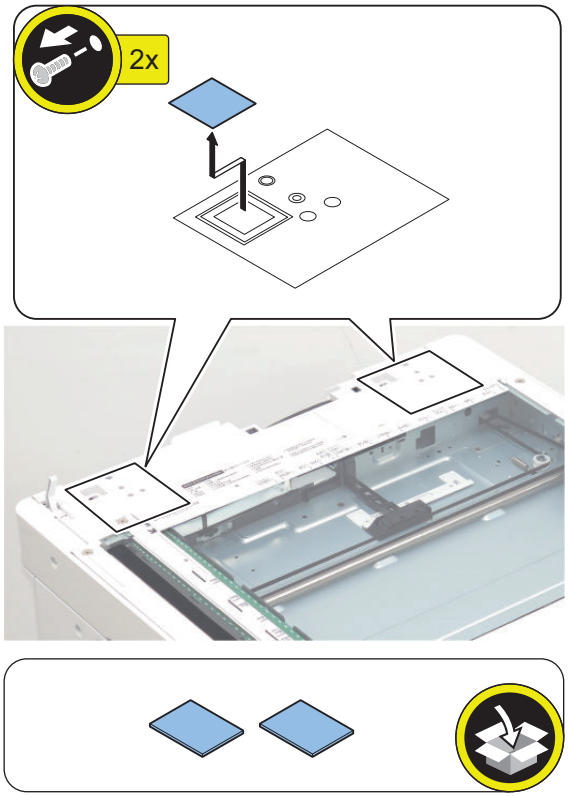


☐

2.

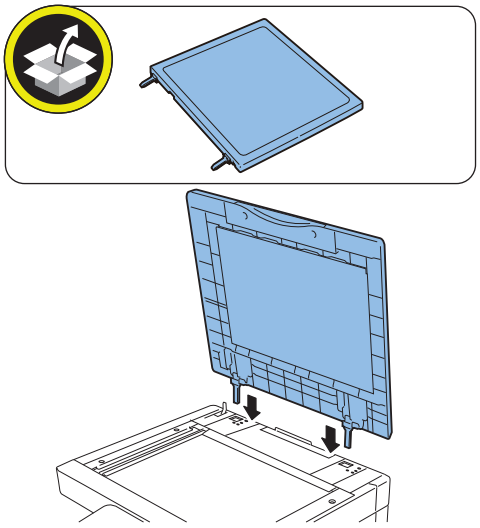
☐

3.



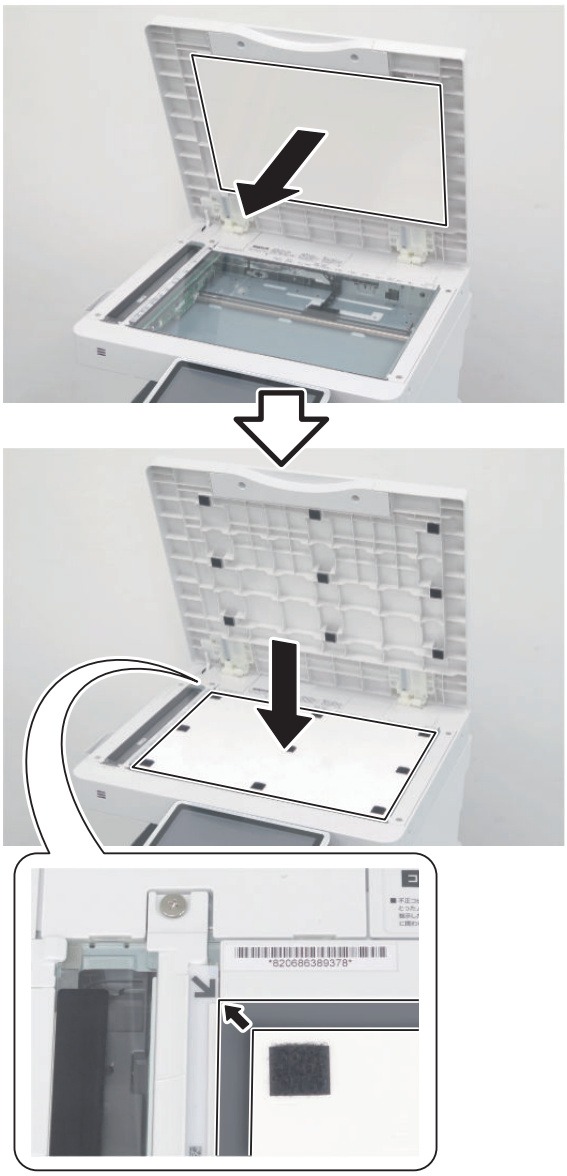
□

4.

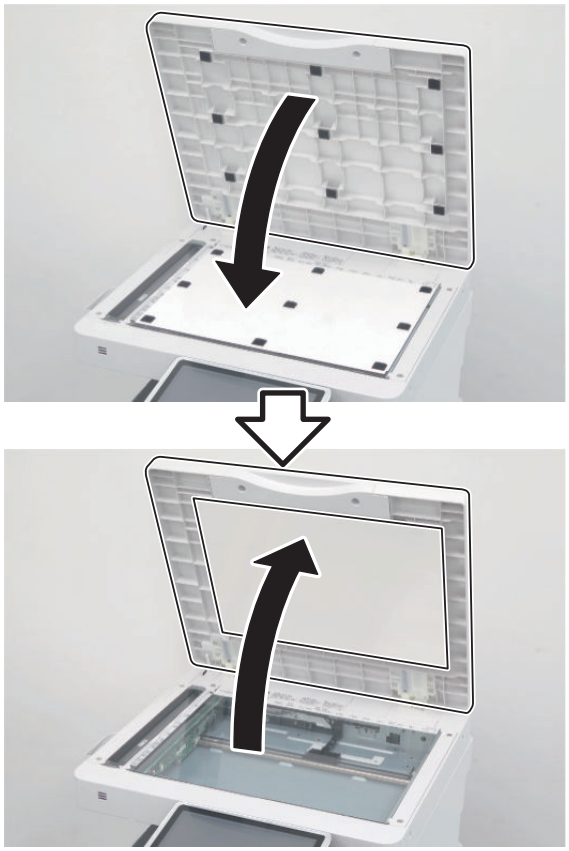


□

5.

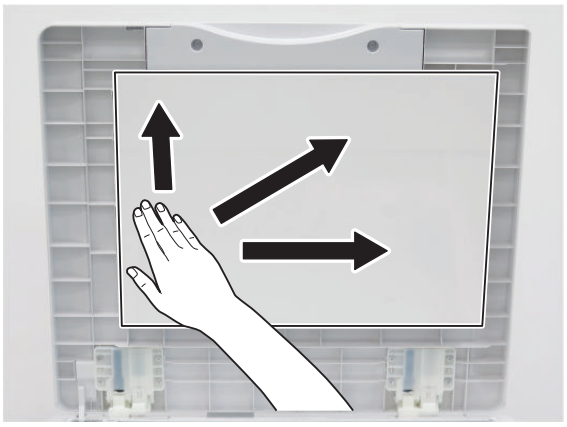


□
6.



□
7.

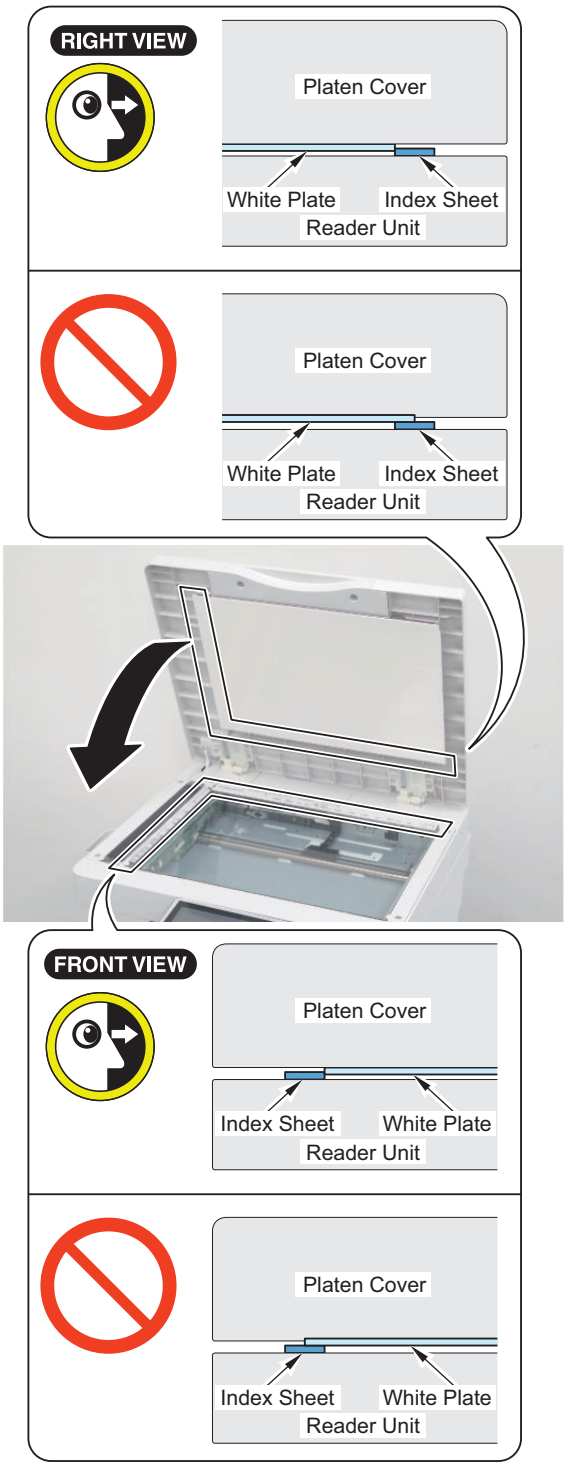
CAUTION:
If the White Plate is pressed from top to bottom, it is placed over the Index Sheet, so be sure to press it from bottom to top.



□

8.

CAUTION:
- Be sure that there is no gap (0.3 mm or less as a guide) between the White Plate and the Index Sheet.
- Check that the White Plate is not placed over the Index Sheet.



□

9. Connect the power plug to the outlet.

☐

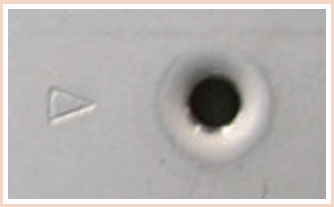
10. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

Inner 2-Way Tray-J1

Points to Note at Installation

NOTE:
Be sure to install this equipment after installing the 3 Way Unit.

CAUTION:
Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



NOTE:
Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

  ⚠ WARNING:
  - If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
  - If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

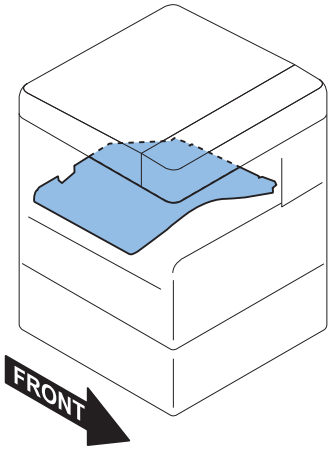
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

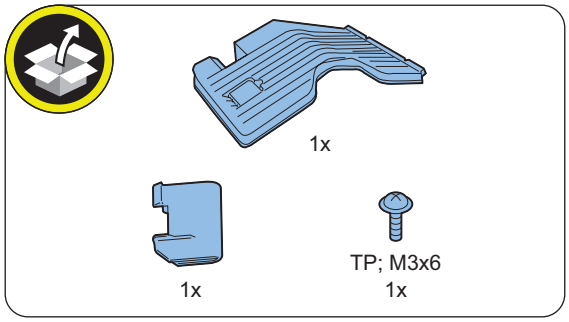
The following message is displayed.

1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
   If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.
   In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
   COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing



Checking the Contents



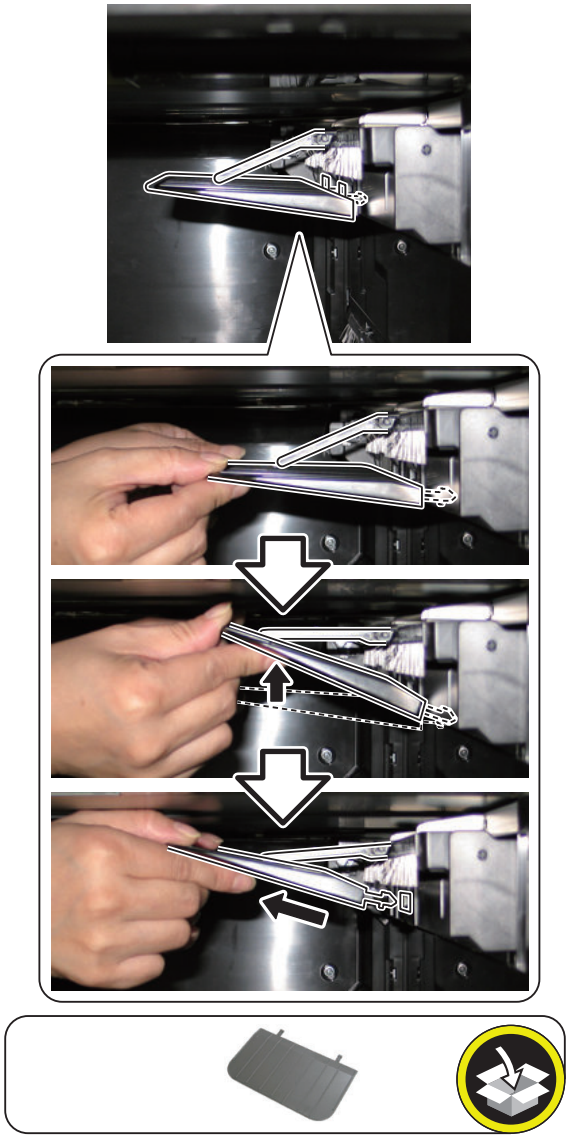
Installation procedure

□

1.

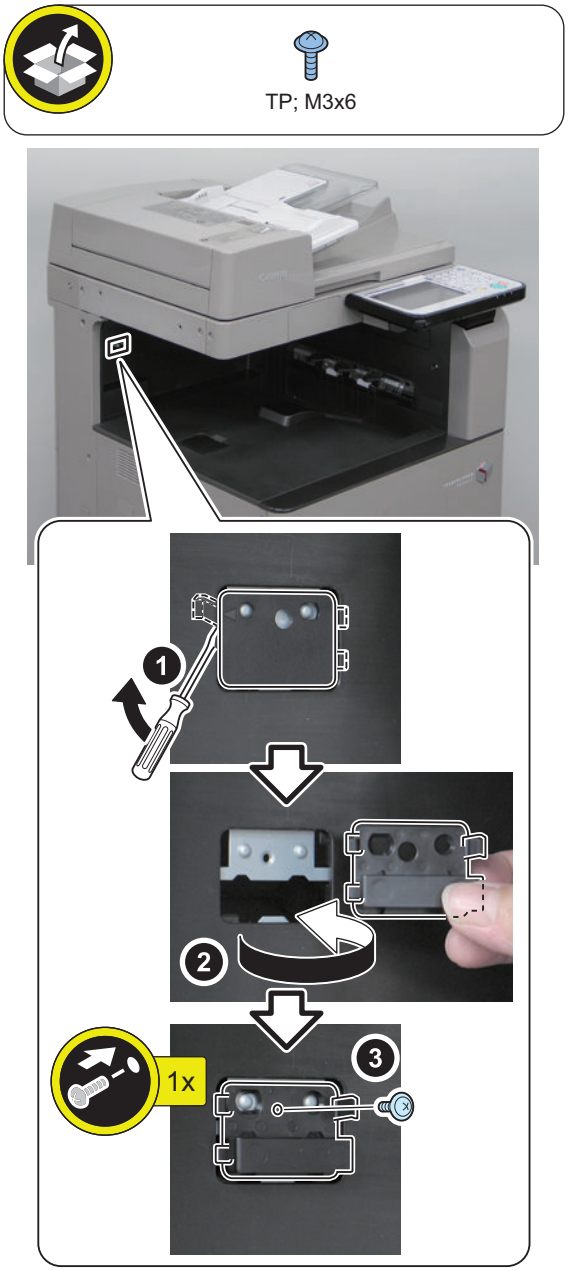
NOTE:
If the Reverse Guide is installed to the host machine, remove it.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage the Full Detection Flag when installing it.



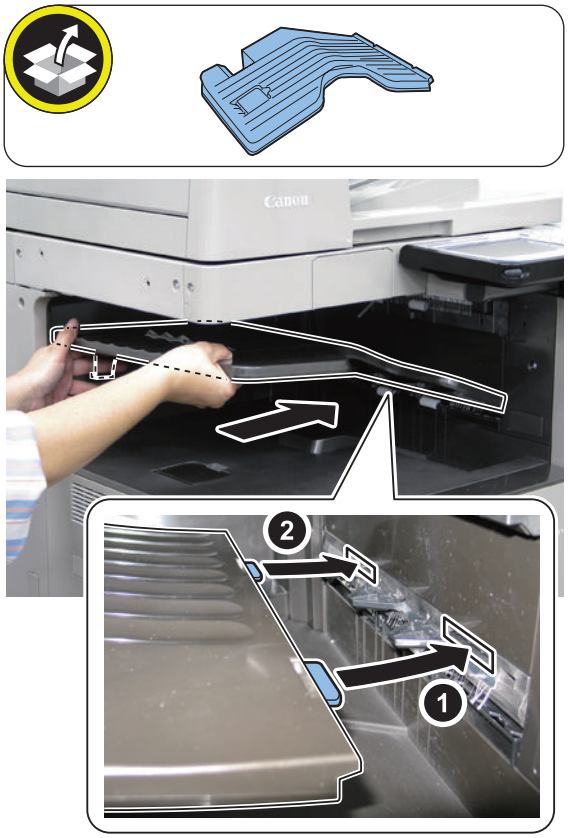
□

2.

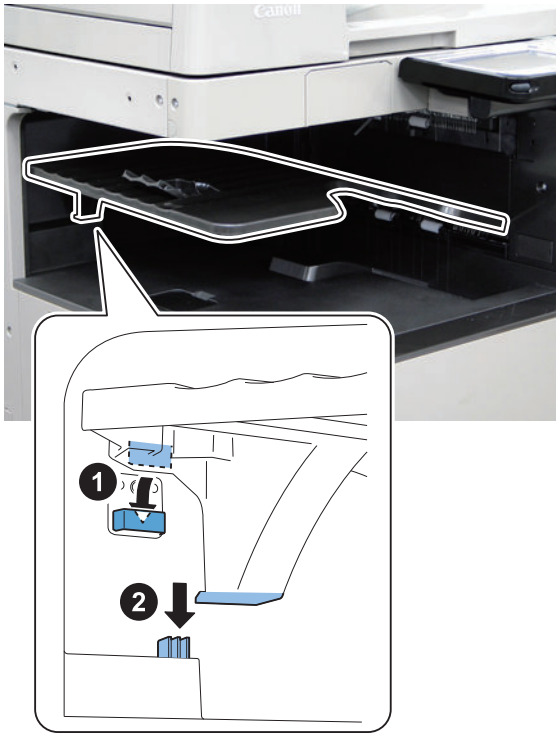


□

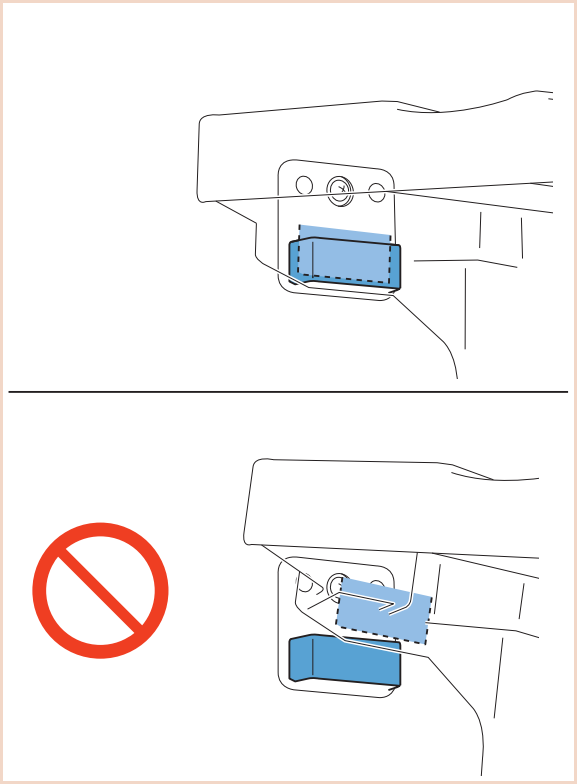
3.



□
4.



CAUTION:
Be sure that the Inner 2-way Tray Support Member is installed properly.



□

5.

CAUTION:
Be sure that the Support Member does not come off when the Inner 2-way Tray is lifted up.

□

6. Connect the power plug to the outlet.

7. Turn ON the main power switch of the host machine.

Checking after Installation

NOTE:
The setting of "ON/OFF of Use Optional Output Tray" can be made only when logged in as an administrator.
When "System Manager Information Settings" is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions of the user administrator.
Password at the time of shipment
- System Manager ID: Administrator
- System PIN: 7654321

□

1. Set the value of the following service mode to "1".
   COPIER > OPTION > ACC > IN-TRAY
2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.

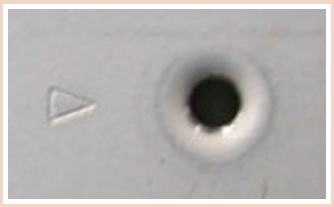
3. Check that the following menu has been added.
   - [Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Common] > [Paper Output Settings] > [Tray Designation]
4. Press [Tray Designation].
5. According to the user's request, set the function of delivering paper to the Tray A/B/C and the priority order of the trays, and press [OK]. The priority order is displayed as "1", "2", and "3".
6. Check that the behavior is in accordance with the settings.

Copy Tray-J2

Points to Note at Installation

NOTE:
Be sure to install this equipment after installing the 3 Way Unit.

CAUTION:
Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



NOTE:
Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

  ⚠ WARNING:
  - If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
  - If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

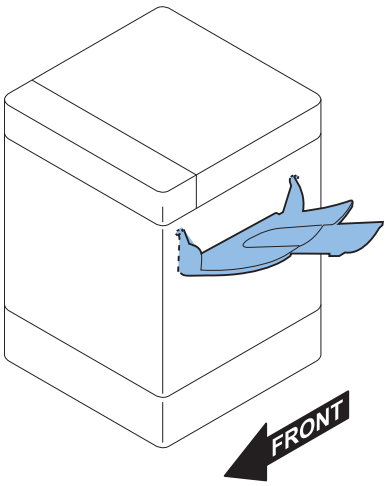
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

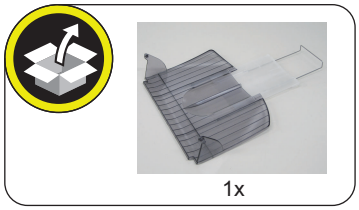
The following message is displayed.

1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
   If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.
   In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
   COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing



Checking the Contents



Installation Procedure

□

1.

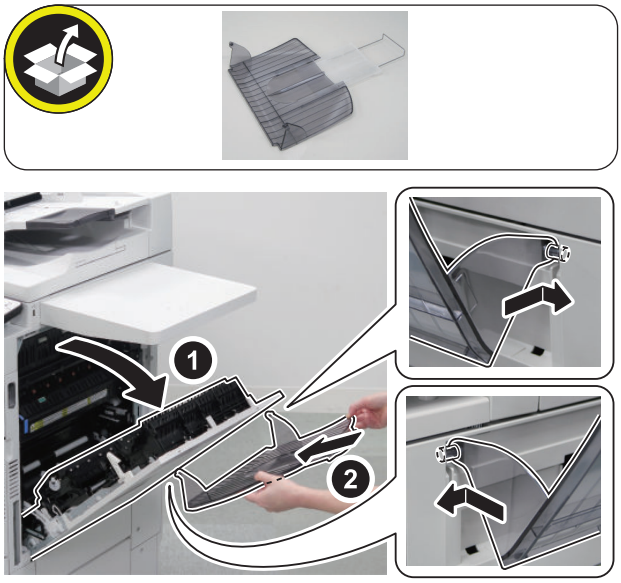
NOTE:
The work is the same when the Utility Tray is installed.

□
2.

CAUTION:
Because the Copy Tray comes in contact with the rib if installed while laid flat, be sure to install it while keeping it upright.

< When the Utility Tray is not installed >

< When the Utility Tray is installed >



□

3. Connect the power plug to the outlet.

□

4. Turn ON the main power switch of the host machine.

Checking after Installation

NOTE:
The setting of "ON/OFF of Use Optional Output Tray" can be made only when logged in as an administrator.
When "System Manager Information Settings" is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions of the user administrator.
Password at the time of shipment
- System Manager ID: Administrator
- System PIN: 7654321

□

1. **Set the value of the following service mode to "1".**
   COPIER > OPTION > ACC > OUT-TRAY
2. **Turn OFF and then ON the main power.**
3. **Check that the following menu has been added.**
   - [Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] >[Common] > [Paper Output Settings] > [Tray Designation]
4. **Press [Tray Designation].**
5. **According to the user's request, set the function of delivering paper to the Tray A/B/C and the priority order of the trays, and press [OK]. The priority order is displayed as "1", "2", and "3".**
6. **Check that the behavior is in accordance with the settings.**

Copy Card Reader-F1/Copy Card Reader Attachment-B6/B7

Points to Note at Installation

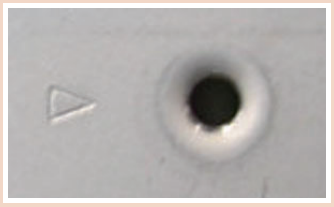
- To install this equipment, the Copy Card Reader Attachment Kit is required.
- Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.
- When using options and the Copy Card Reader together, install the Copy Card Reader first.

Table of Options Combination

	Utility Tray	Voice Operation Kit	Voice Guidance Kit	Serial Interface Kit	Copy Control Interface Kit
Copy Card Reader	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

Yes: Available No: Unavailable

CAUTION:
Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



NOTE:
Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

WARNING:
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

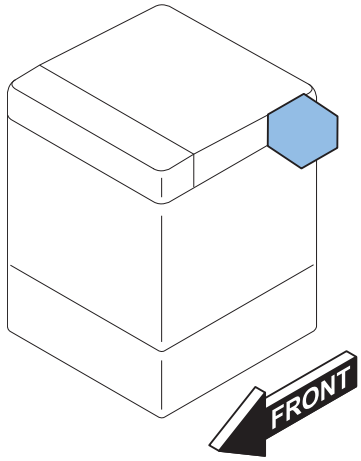
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

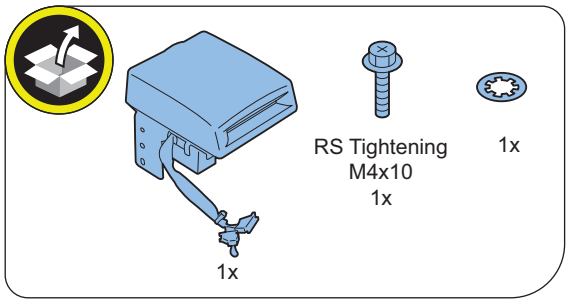
1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
   If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.
   In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
   COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing

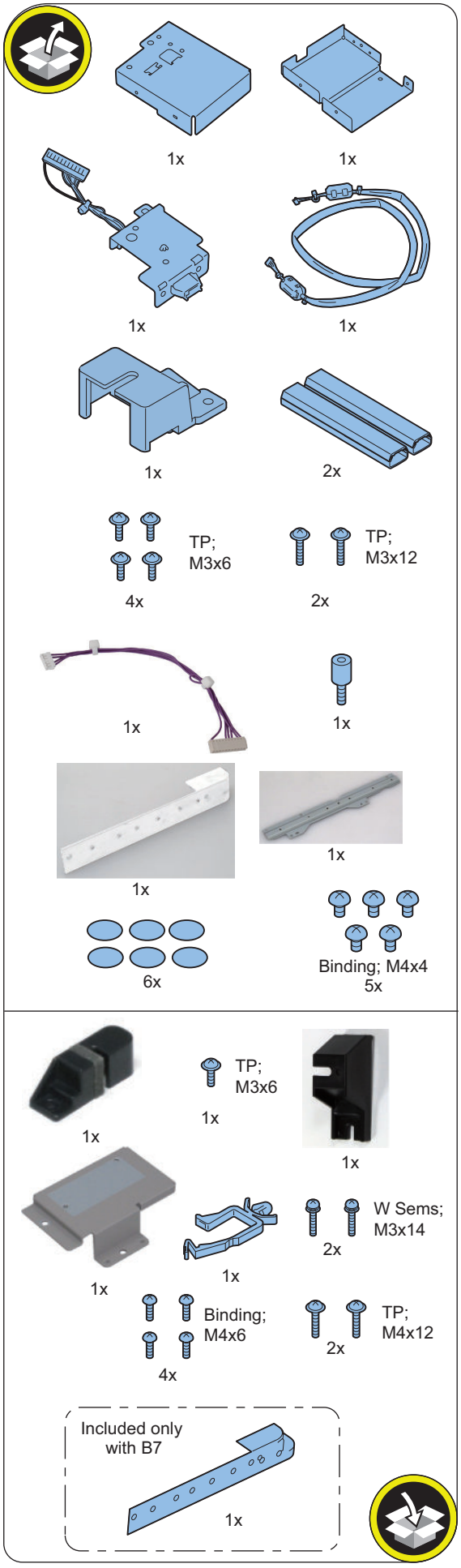


Checking the Contents

■ Copy Card Reader-F1



■ Copy Card Reader Attachment-B6/B7



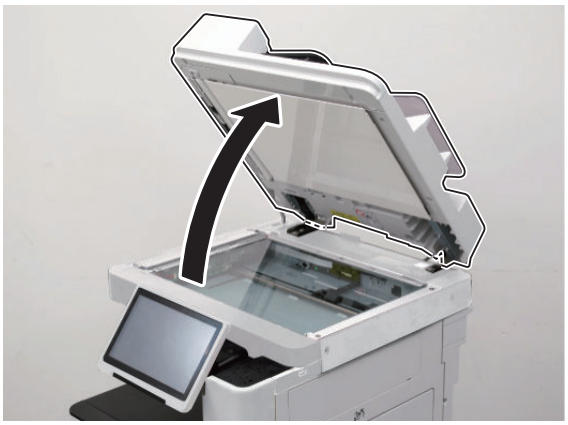
Installation Procedure

CAUTION:
After installing the Copy Card Reader, enter the card number to be used in the following service mode: COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CARD. Otherwise, the card will not be recognized even if inserting it.

■ Installing the Option Attachment kit for Reader

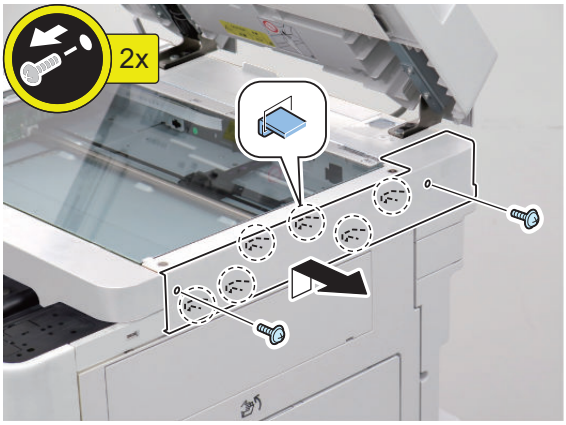
□

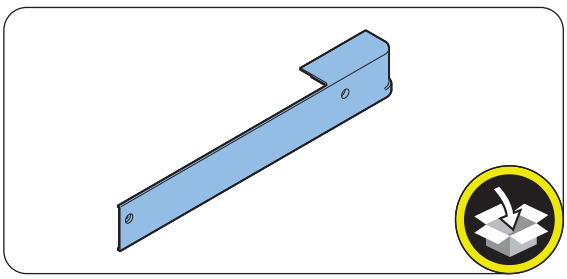
1.



□

2.



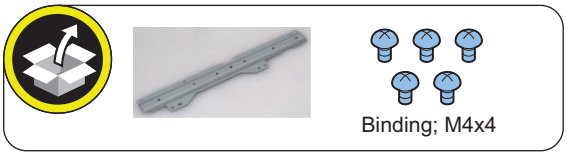


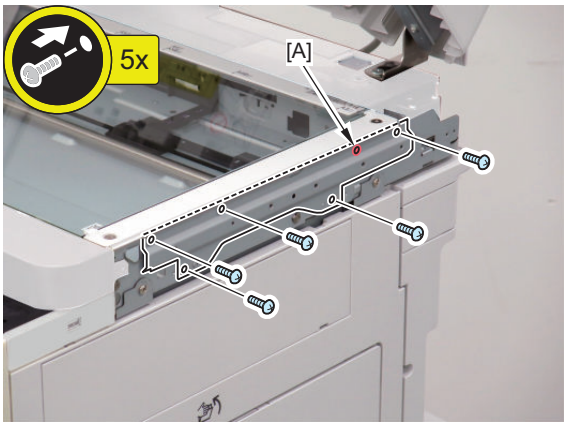
NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 4.

□

3.

NOTE:
- Screw holes [A] may or may not be present.
- Do not use this screw hole [A].

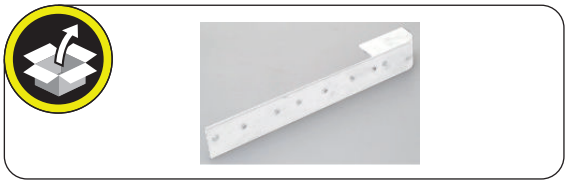


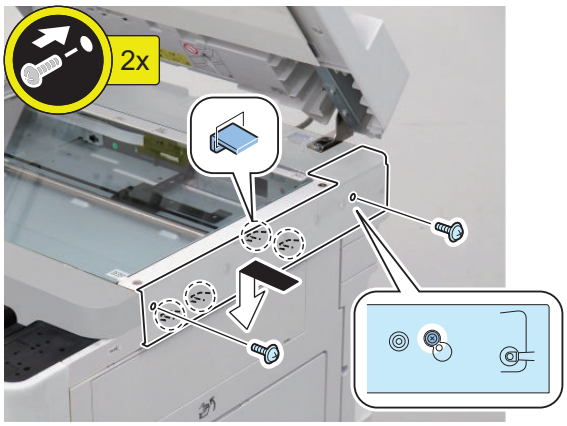


□

4.

NOTE:
Use the screws removed in step 2.

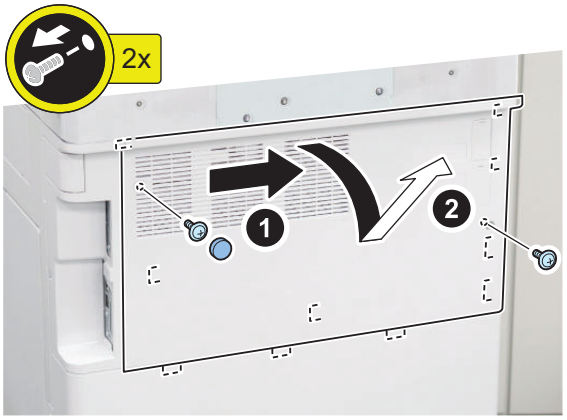




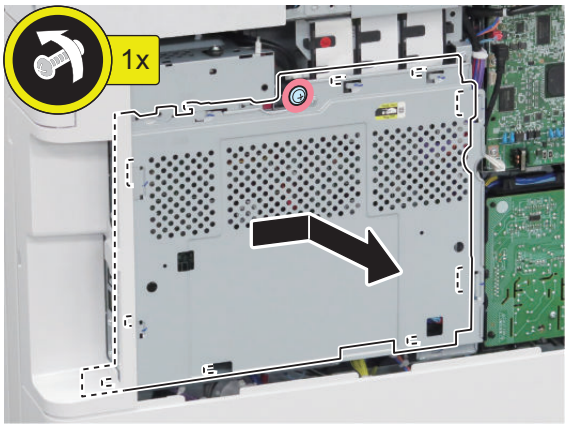
☐
5.

■ Removing the Covers

☐
1.



☐
2.

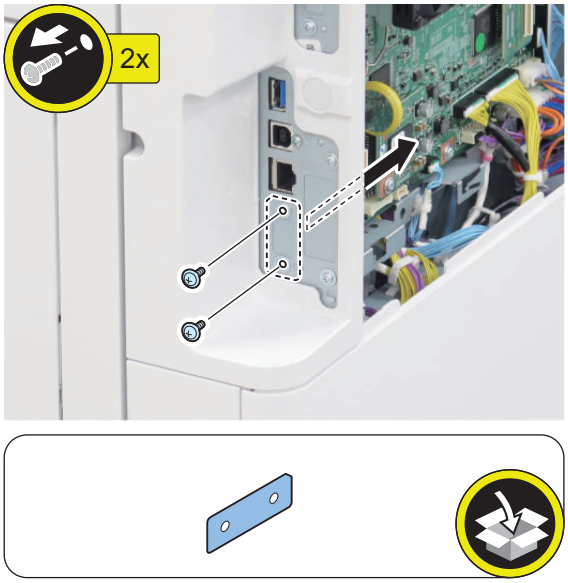


■ Installing the Copy Card Reader

□

1.

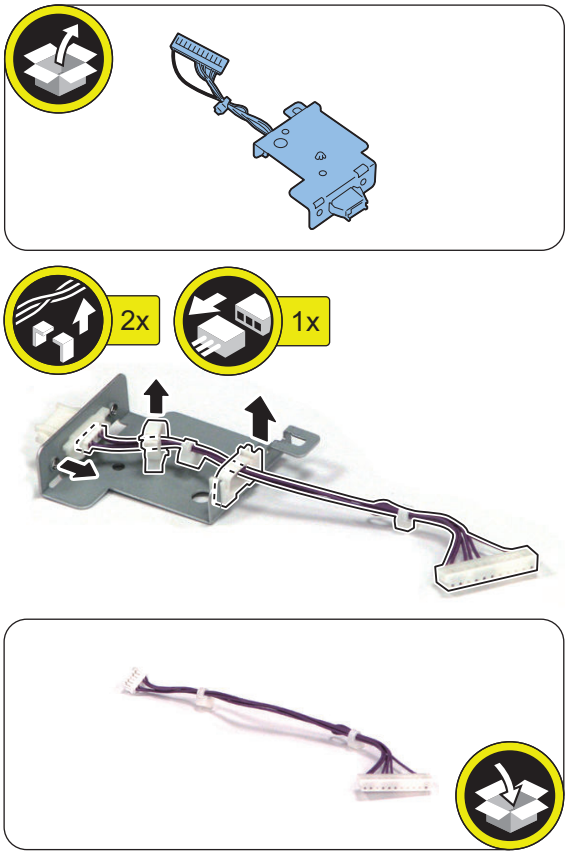
NOTE:
- Remove the Face Plate while holding it.
- Be careful not to drop the Face Plate.



NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 5.

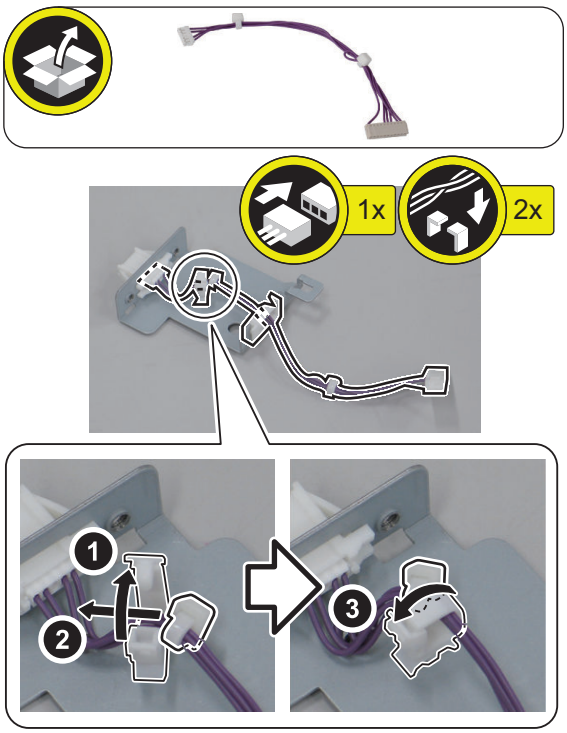
☐

2.

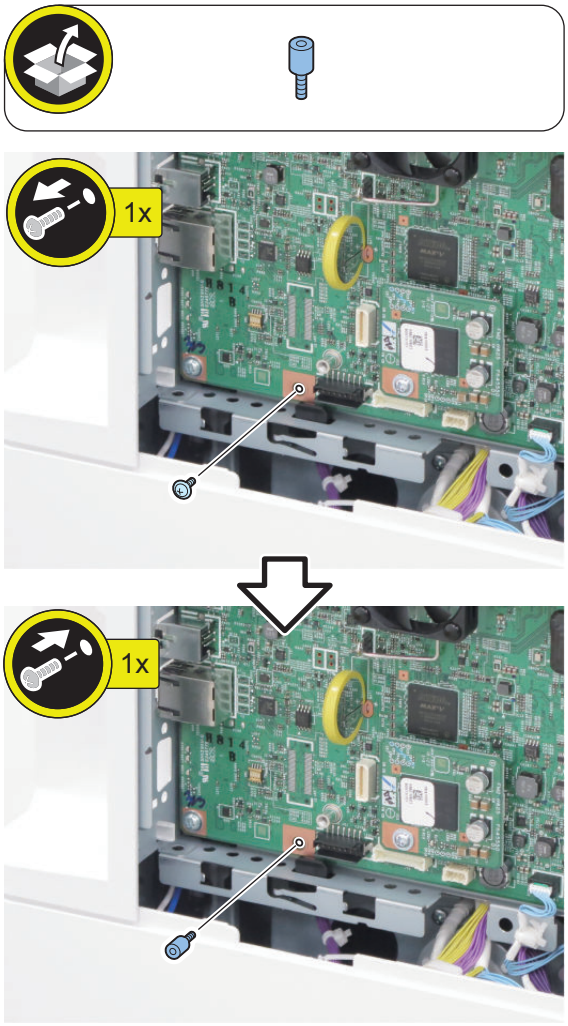


☐

3.



□
4.



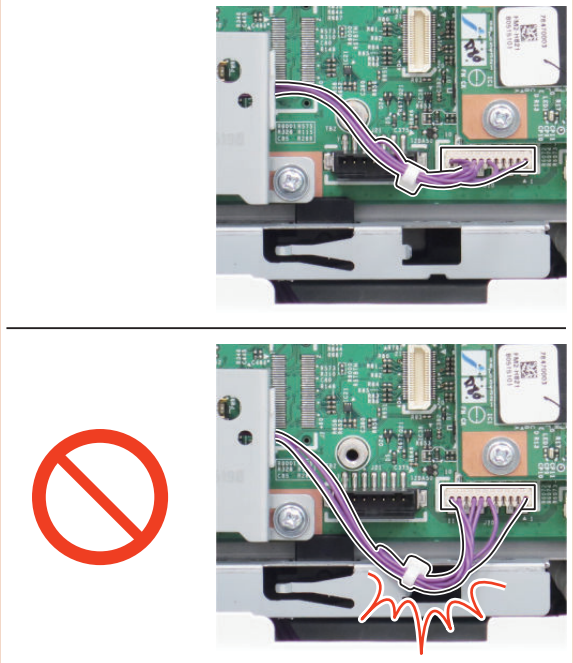
NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 5.

□

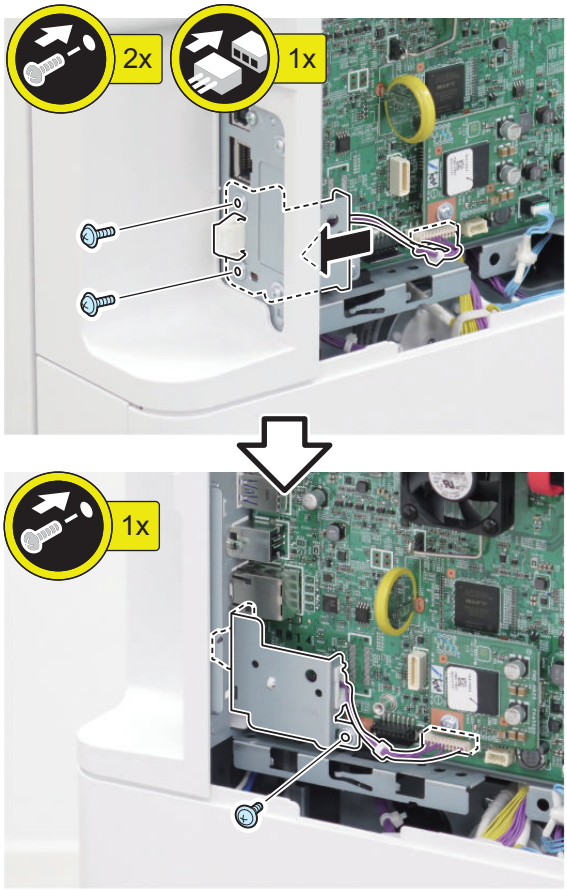
5.

⚠ CAUTION:

- Be careful not to let the Relay Cable come in contact with the metal part on the Controller Box.
- It may cause malfunctioning if the cable touch the metal part of the Box.



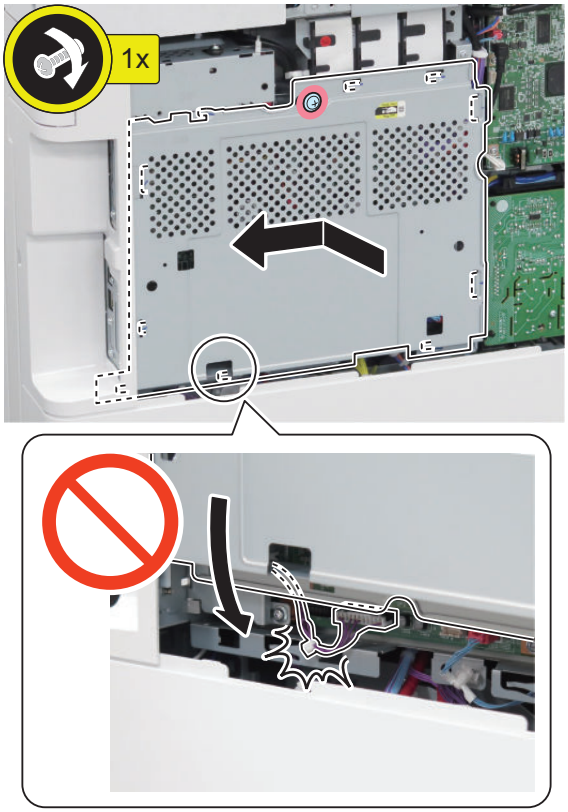
NOTE:
Use the screws removed in step 1 and step 4.



□

6.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to trap the cable when mounting the cover.

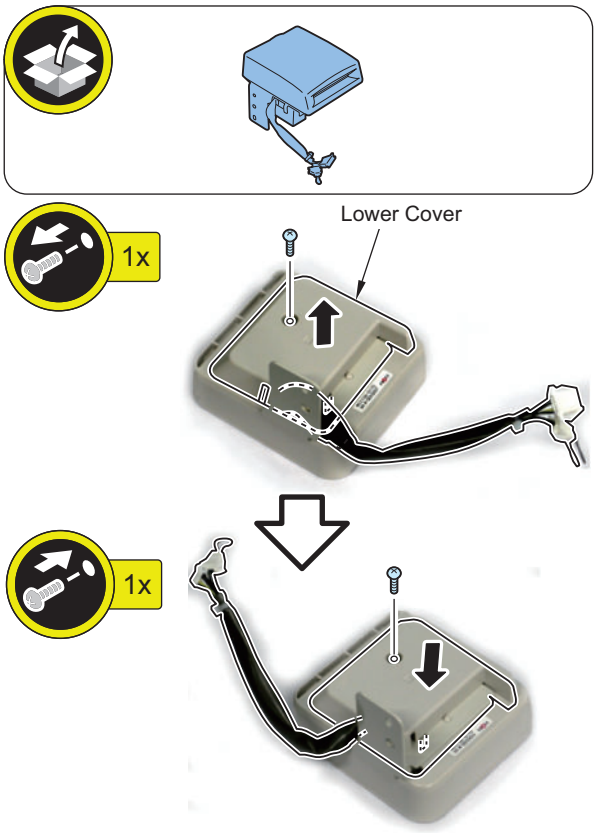


□

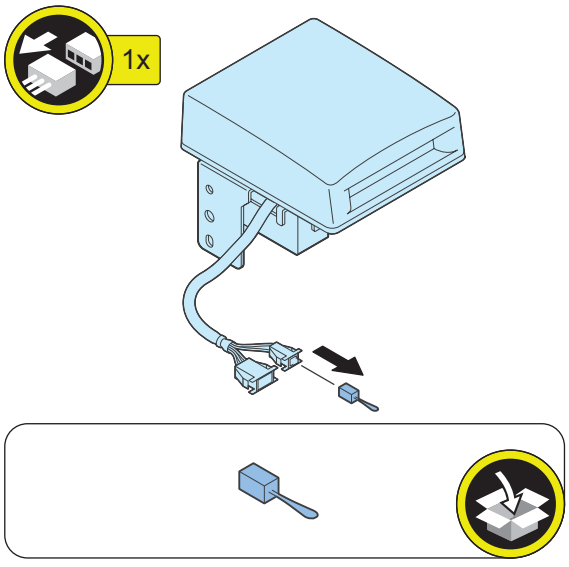
7.

□
8.

NOTE:
Remove the Lower Cover of the Card Reader Unit, and change the position of the cable.

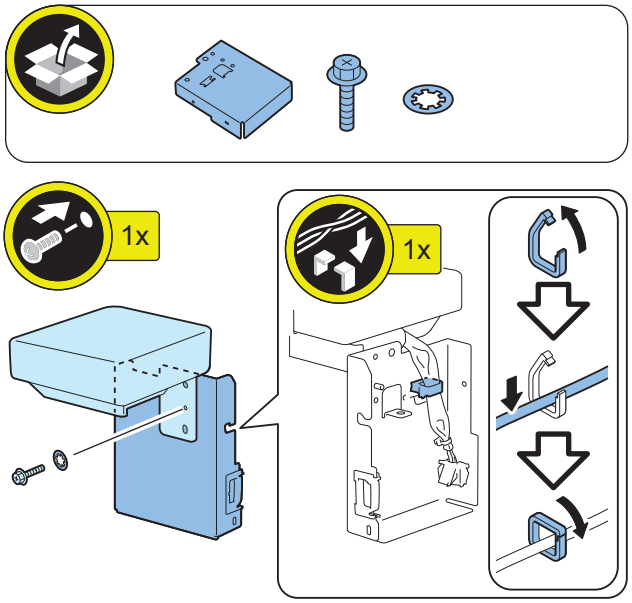


□
9.



☐

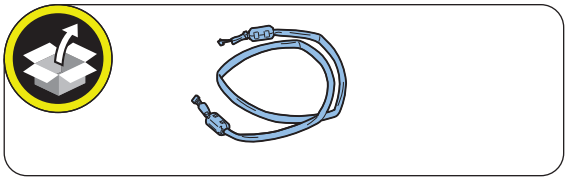
10.

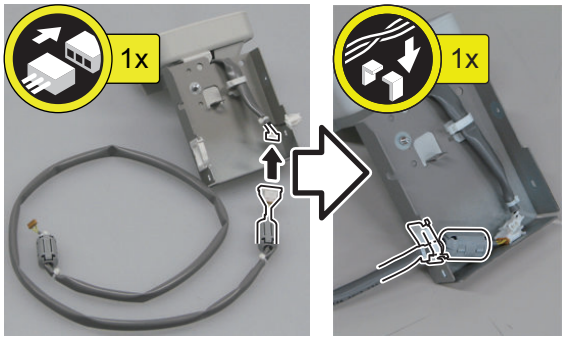


☐

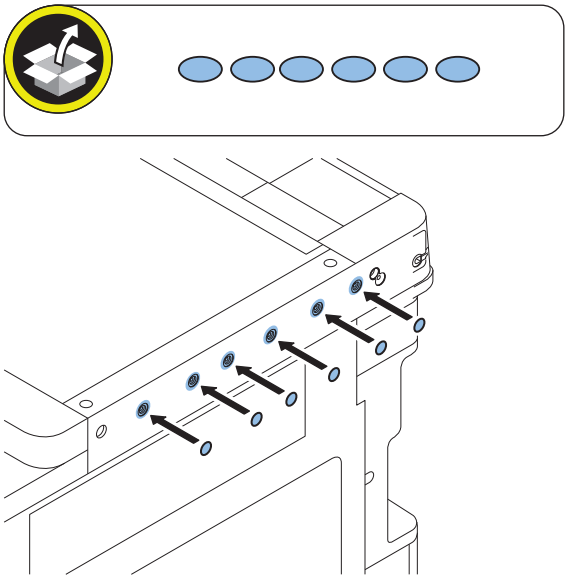
11.

CAUTION:
Be sure that the core is inside the Edge Saddle.

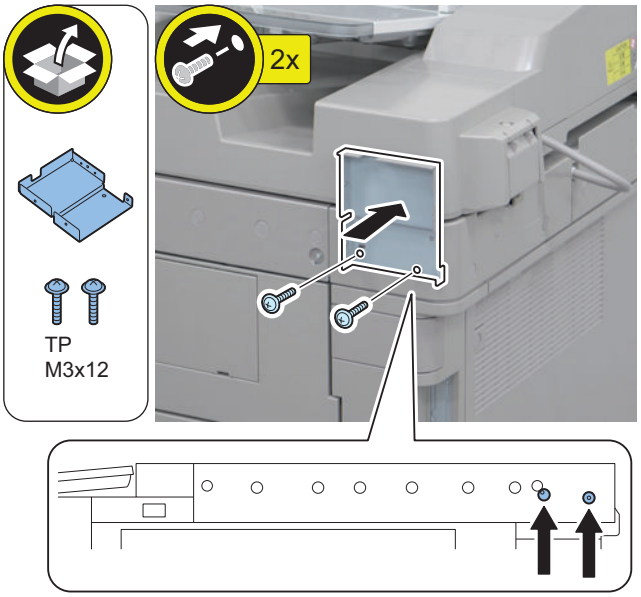




□
12.



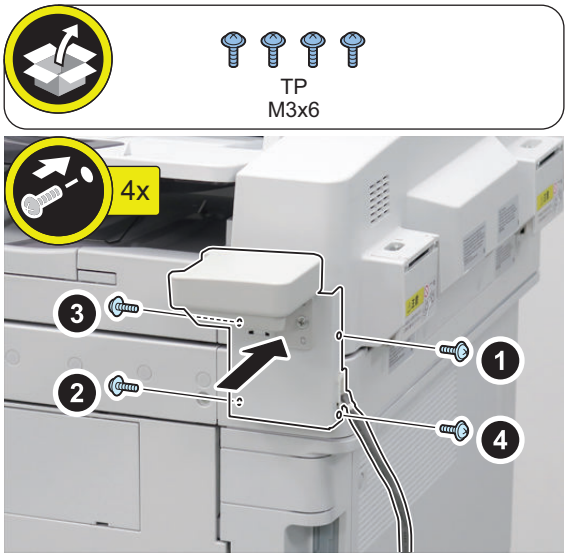
□
13.



□

14.

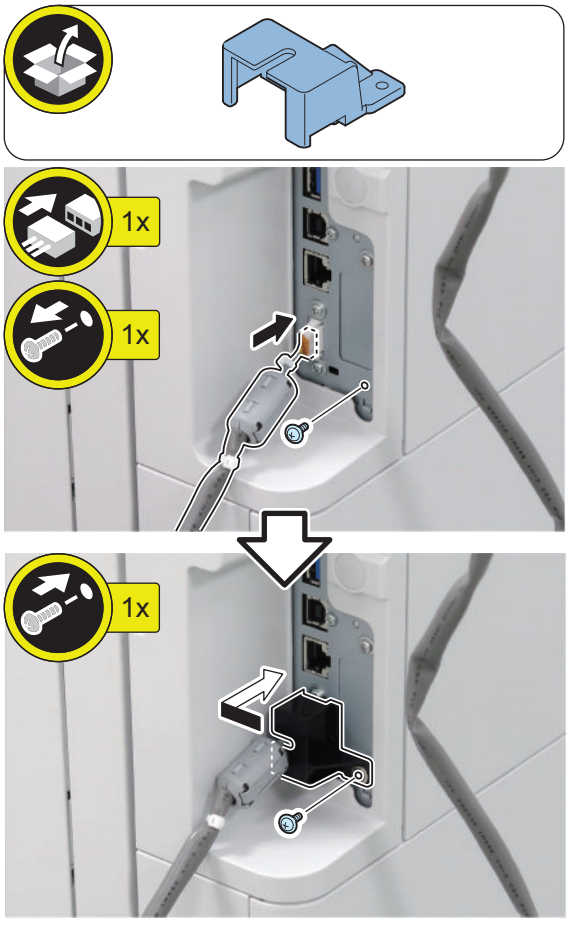
CAUTION:
Prevention of a fall
Be sure to hold the Card Reader Mounting Plate (Front) Unit with your hand until securing it with screws.



□

15.

CAUTION:
Installing the Connector Cover
Be sure to insert the Harness Band inside the Connector Cover.



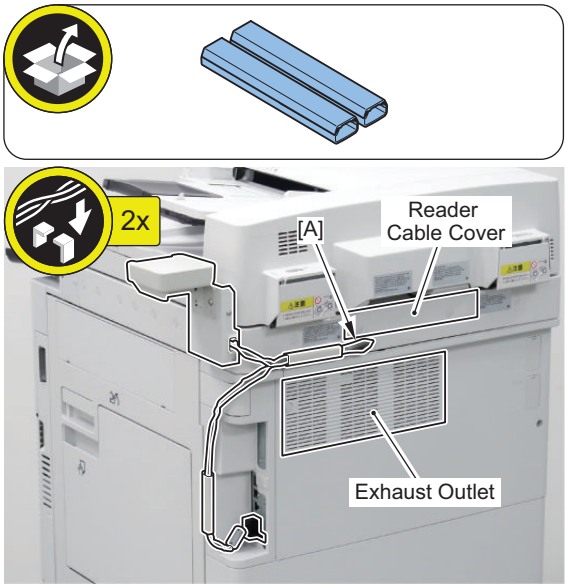
☐

16.

Install the Cord Guides

CAUTION:
- Do not cover the Exhaust Outlet with the Cord Guide.
- Do not affix a Cord Guide on the Reader Cable Cover.

1. Remove the covers of the 2 Cord Guides, and affix the Cord Guides to the position as shown in the figure.
2. Fold the Card Reader External Relay Cable at the [A] part, and insert it through the 2 Cord Guides.
3. Install the 2 covers of the Cord Guides.



☐

17.

Connect the power plug to the outlet.

☐

18.

Turn ON the main power switch of the host machine.

■ Routing the Cable (when installing this equipment and other options simultaneously)

- Routing the cable when installing the Copy Card Reader and other options simultaneously is described below.
- Combinations are shown in the following table.

	Voice Operation Kit	Voice Guidance Kit
Card Reader	TYPE-1	TYPE-2

● For TYPE-1 (When installing the Copy Card Reader and the Voice Operation Kit at the same time.)

☐

1. **Securing the Copy Card Reader Cable**
   1. Remove the covers of the 2 Cord Guides, and affix the Cord Guides to the position as shown in the figure. (Use the Cord Guides included with the Copy Card Reader.)

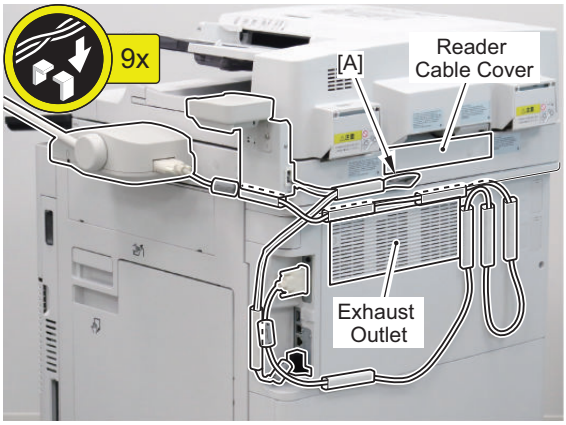
2. Fold the cable of the Copy Card Reader at the [A] part, and insert only the cable of the Copy Card Reader through the 2 Cord Guides.
3. Install the 2 Cord Guide Covers.

☐

2. Securing the Cable of the Voice Operation Kit

1. Remove the covers of the 7 Cord Guides, and affix the Cord Guides to the position as shown in the figure.
2. Insert the DVI Cable through the 7 Cord Guides, and install the 7 Cord Guide Covers.

CAUTION:
- Do not cover the Exhaust Outlet with the Cord Guide.
- Do not affix a Cord Guide on the Reader Cable Cover.



● For TYPE-2 (When installing the Copy Card Reader and the Voice Guidance Kit at the same time.)

☐

1. Securing the Cable of the Copy Card Reader

1. Remove the covers of the 2 Cord Guides, and affix the Cord Guides to the position as shown in the figure. (Use the Cord Guides included with the Copy Card Reader.)
2. Fold the cable of the Copy Card Reader at the [A] part, and insert the cable of the Copy Card Reader through the 2 Cord Guides.
3. Install the 2 Cord Guide Covers.

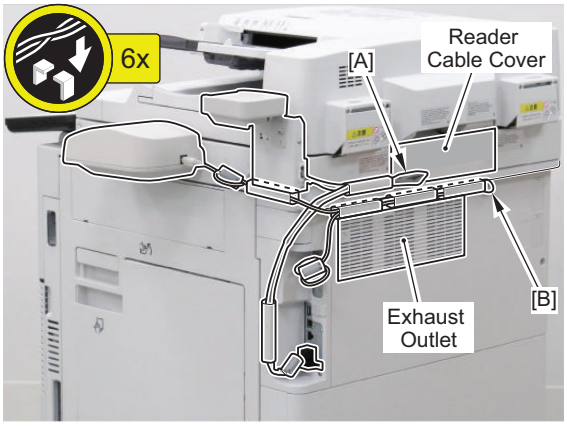
☐

2. Securing the Cable of the Voice Guidance

1. Remove the covers of the 4 Cord Guides, and affix the Cord Guides to the position as shown in the figure.
2. Fold the Speaker Cable at the [B] part, and insert the Speaker Cable through the 4 Cord Guides.

3. Install the 4 Cord Guide Covers.

CAUTION:
- Do not cover the Exhaust Outlet with the Cord Guide.
- Do not affix a Cord Guide on the Reader Cable Cover.



Checking after Installation

☐

1. In service mode (Level 2), set the number of cards (the number of departments) (1 to 1000) that can be used for the Card Reader to any value.
   COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CARD-RNG

☐

2. Enter the card number which is the smallest of the card numbers to be used (1 to 2001) in service mode.
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CARD
   Starting from the entered card number, the number of cards set in step 1 can be used.

☐

3. Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch to enable the setting value.

☐

4. Insert a card with a card number that has been registered, and check that the machine operates properly.

NOTE:
Perform the following operations to change the number of cards (the number of departments) after it has been set. In that case, counter information for each department is reset.
- Perform the following Service Mode.
  COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CARD
- Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch to enable the settings.
- After that, perform the setup procedure again from step 1.

Utility Tray-B1/Option Attachment kit for Reader-A1/A2

Points to Note at Installation

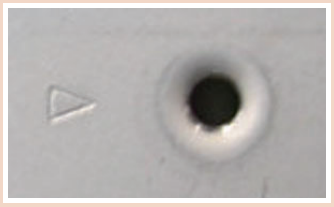
- The option "Option Attachment kit for Reader-A1" is needed to install this equipment.
- When using this equipment together with the Copy Tray, install this equipment first.
- Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.

Table of Options Combination

	Voice Operation Kit	Voice Guidance Kit	Copy Control Interface Kit	Serial Interface Kit	Copy Control Interface Kit
Utility Tray	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes

Yes: Available
No: Unavailable

CAUTION:
Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



NOTE:
Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

WARNING:
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

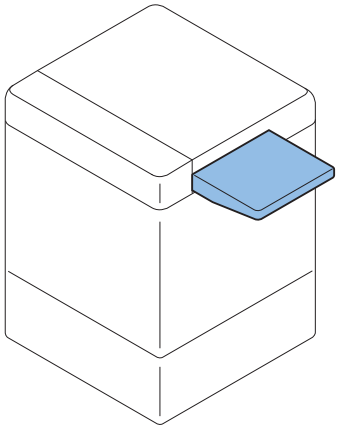
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

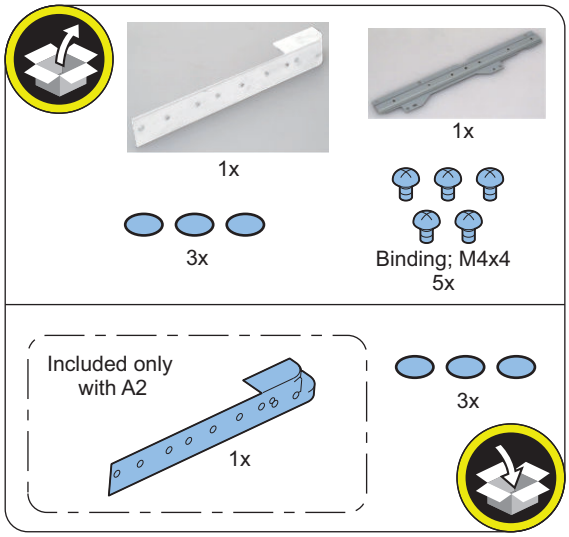
1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
   If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.
   In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
   COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing

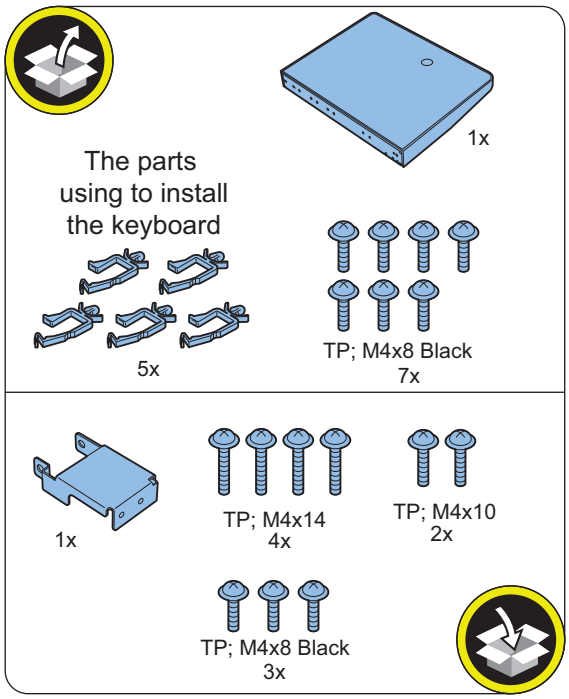


Checking the Contents

■ Option Attachment kit for Reader-A1/A2



■ Utility Tray-B1



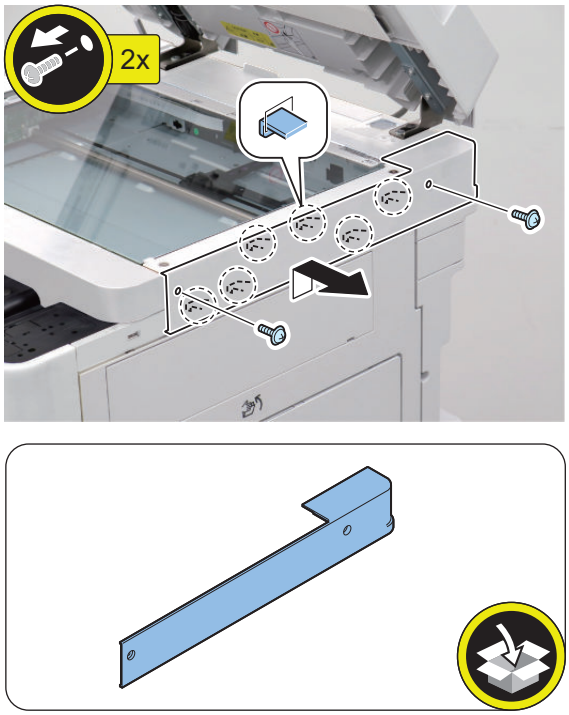
Installation Procedure

■ Installing the Option Attachment kit for Reader

□

1.

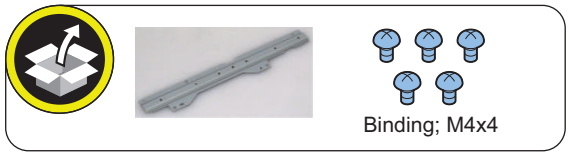
□
2.

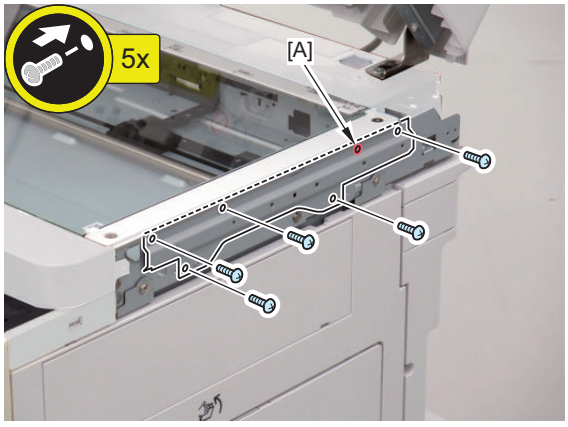


NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 4.

□
3.

NOTE:
- Screw holes [A] may or may not be present.
- Do not use this screw hole [A].

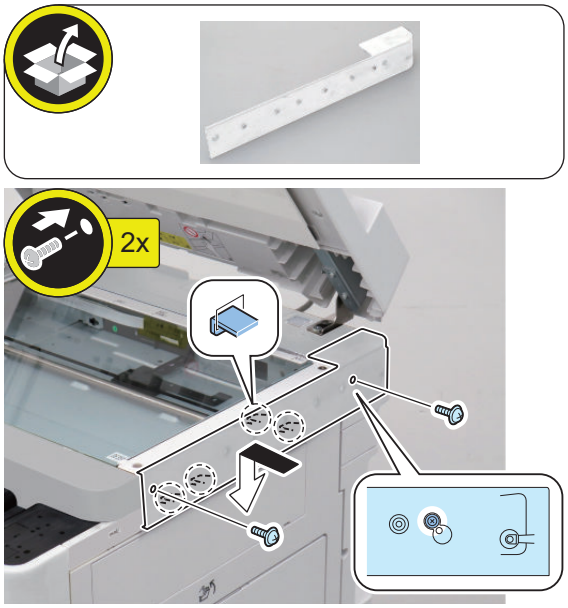




☐

4.

NOTE:
Use the screws removed in step 2.



☐

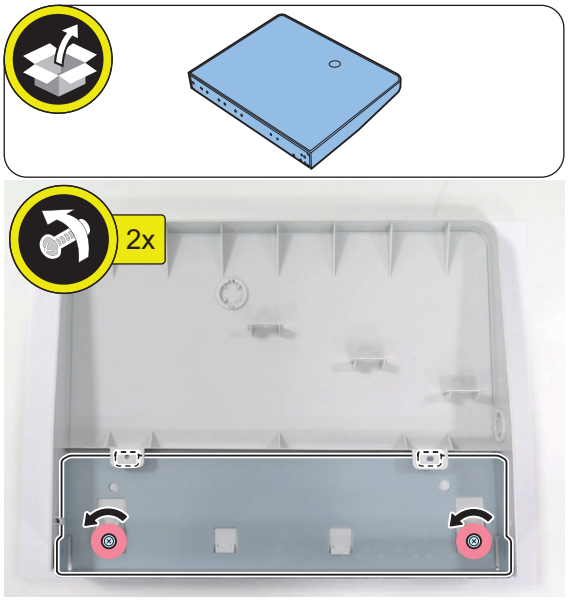
5.

■ Installing the Utility Tray

□

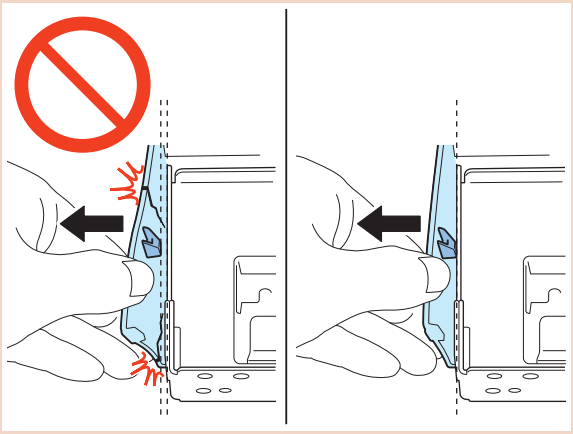
NOTE:
Remove the packing tapes from this equipment.

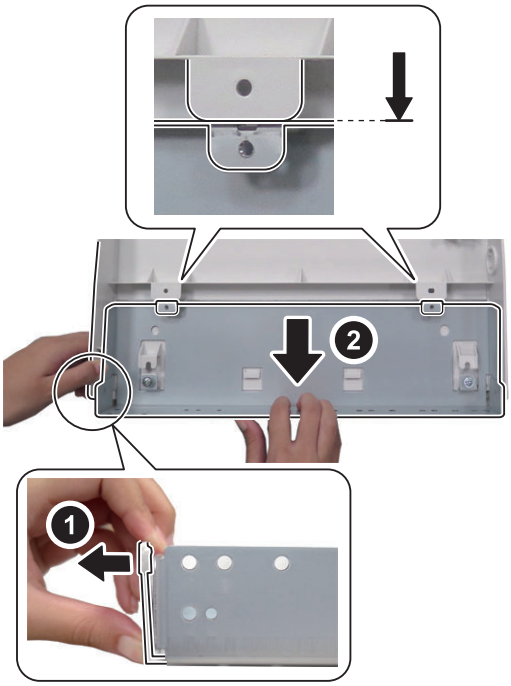
1.



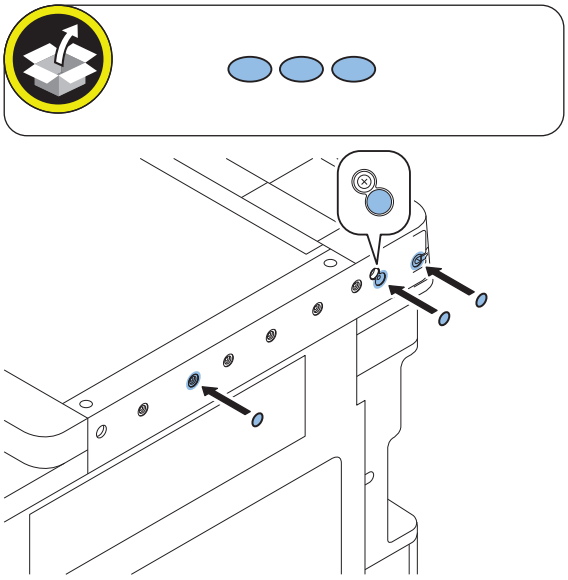
□
2.

CAUTION:
To avoid damage, do not pull the Utility Tray too much.



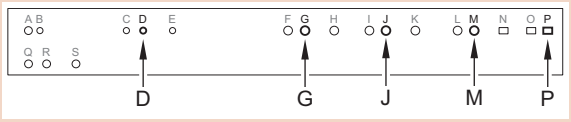


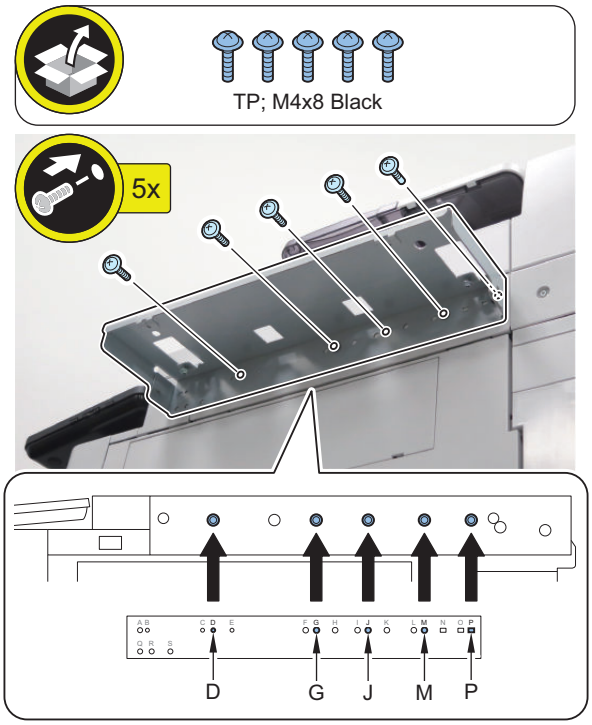
□
3.



□
4.

CAUTION:
Points to Note at Installation
Be sure to install it by using the holes with the marks D, G, J, M and P.

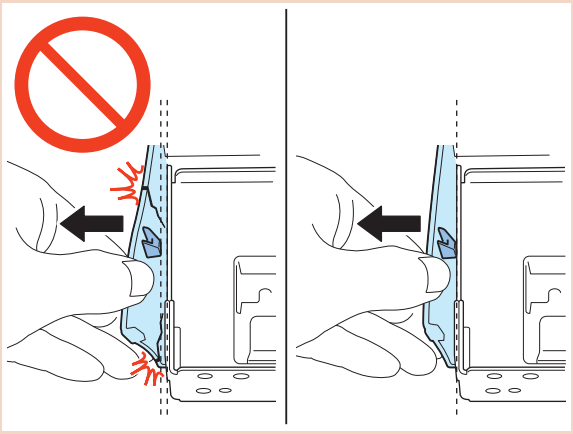


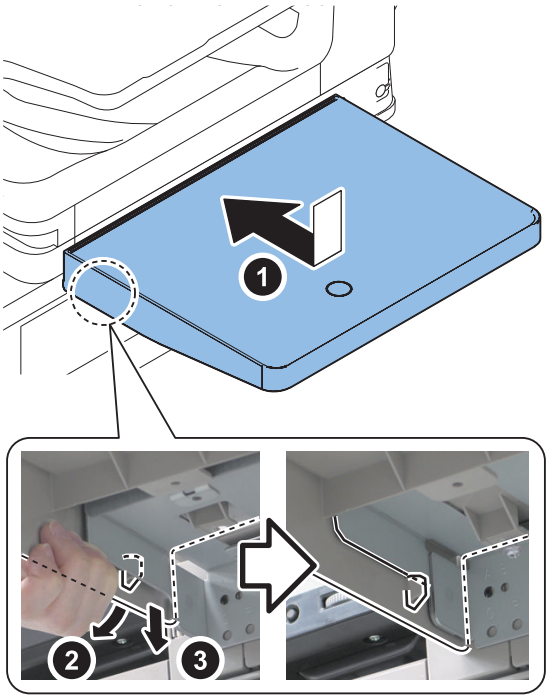


□

5.

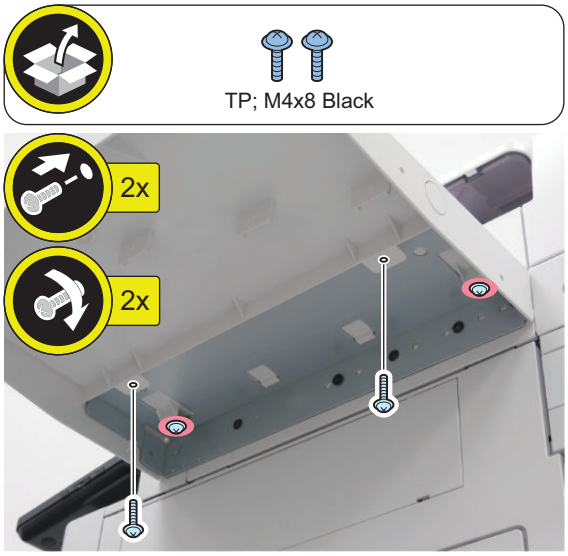
CAUTION:
To avoid damage, do not pull the Utility Tray too much.





☐

6.



☐

7. **Connect the power plug to the outlet.**

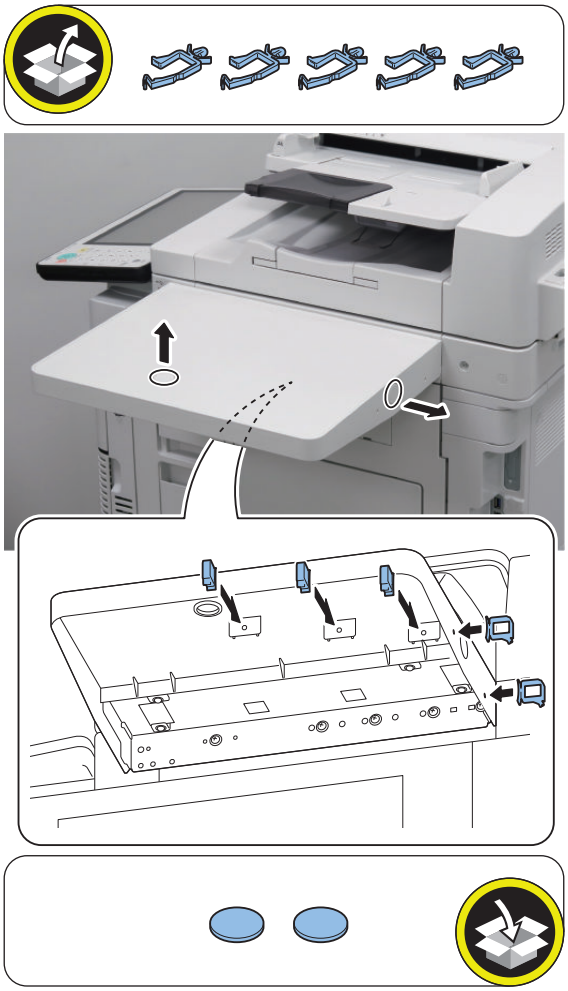
☐

8. **Turn ON the main power switch of the host machine.**

When Installing the USB Keyboard

□

1.



Voice Operation Kit-D1/Option Attachment kit for Reader-A1/A2

Points to Note at Installation

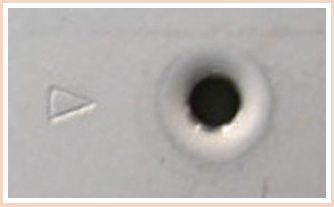
- The option "Option Attachment kit for Reader-A1" is needed to install this equipment.
- This equipment requires the option, the "Numeric Keypad." To install the Numeric Keypad, refer to its Installation Procedure.
- Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.

Table of Options Combination

	Utility Tray	Voice Guidance Kit	Serial Interface Kit	Copy Control Interface Kit	Copy Card Reader
Voice Operation Kit	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes

Yes: Available
No: Unavailable

CAUTION:
Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



NOTE:
Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

WARNING:
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

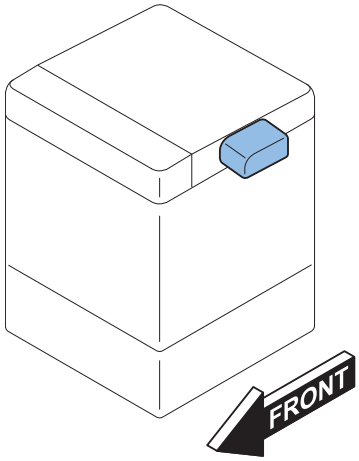
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

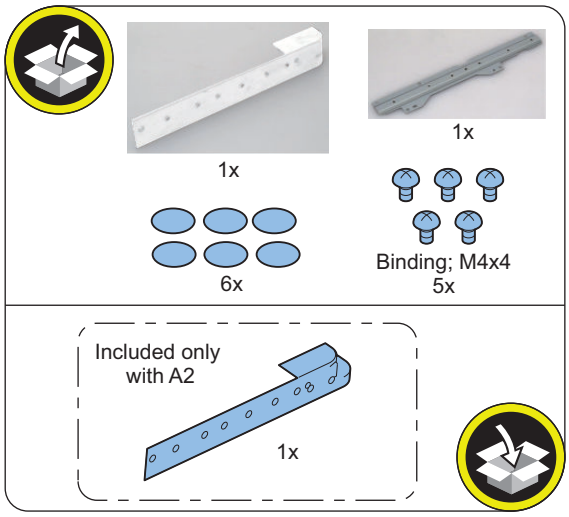
1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
   If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.
   In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
   COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing

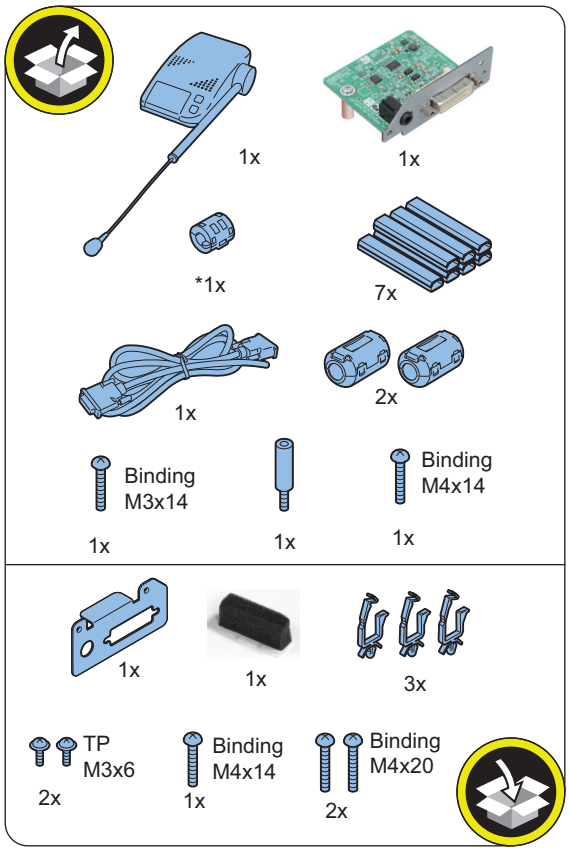


Checking the Contents

■ Option Attachment kit for Reader-A1/A2



■ Voice Operation Kit-D1



*: Use the Ring Core for the External Switch Cable which belongs to the user.

<Others>
- Including guides

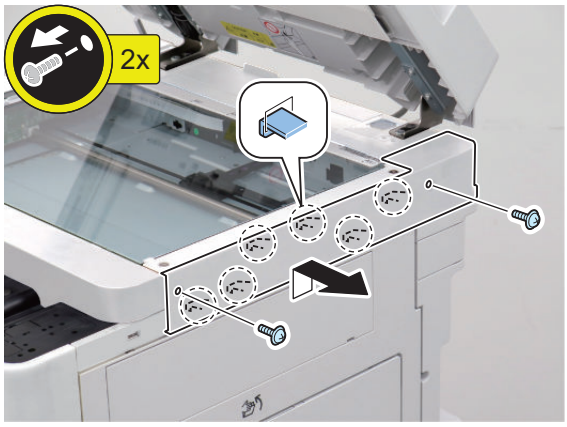
Installation Procedure

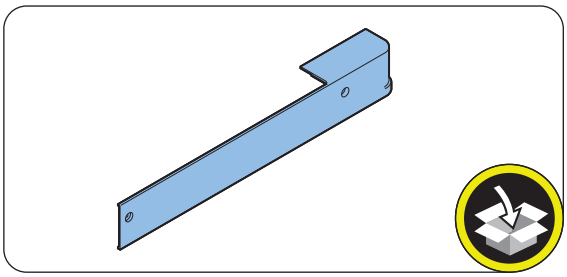
■ Installing the Option Attachment kit for Reader

□

1.

□
2.

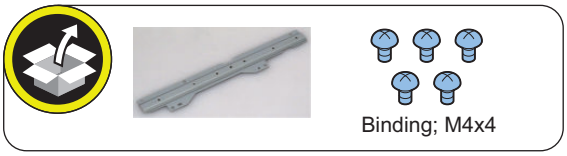


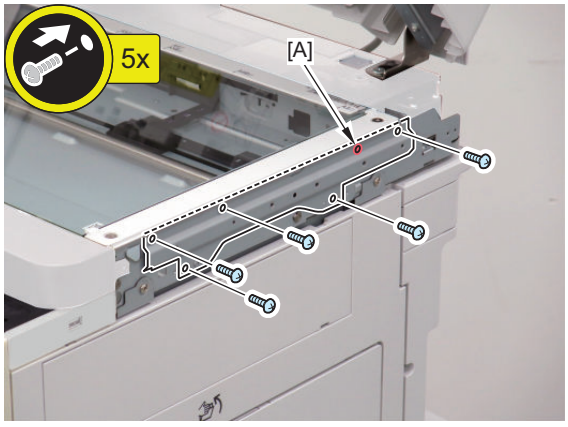


NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 4.

□
3.

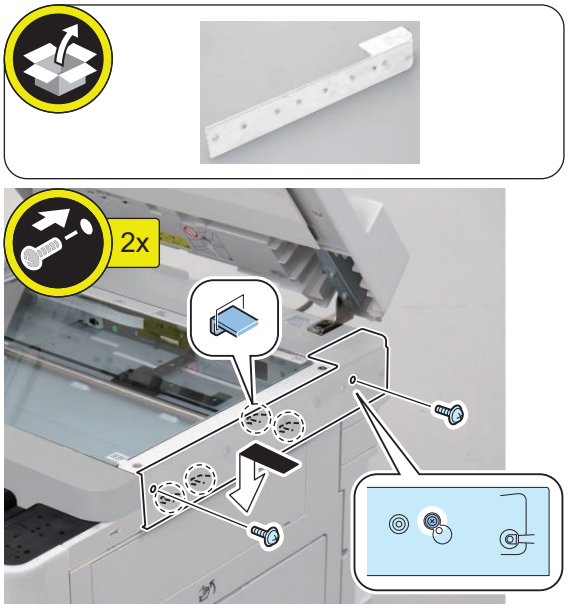
NOTE:
- Screw holes [A] may or may not be present.
- Do not use this screw hole [A].





□
4.

NOTE:
Use the screws removed in step 2.

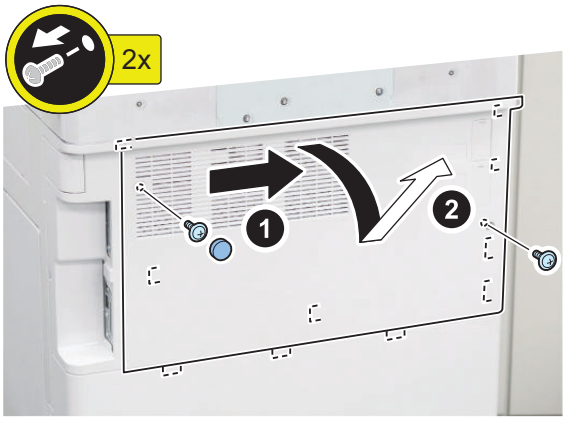


□
5.

■ Installing the Voice Operation Kit

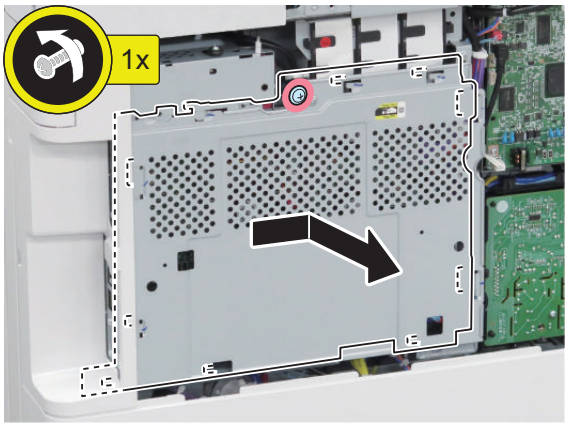
☐

1.



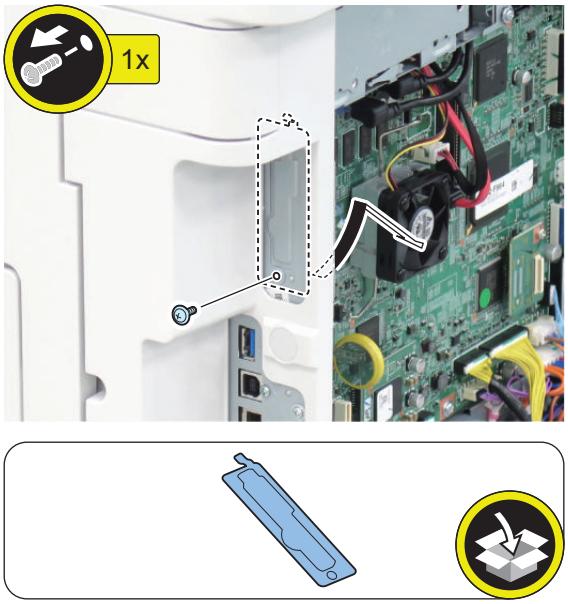
☐

2.



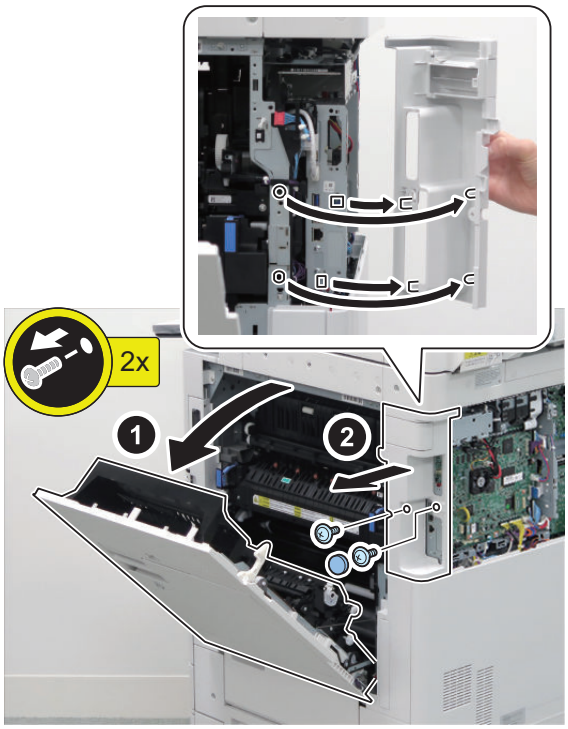
☐
3.

NOTE:
- Remove the Face Plate while holding it.
- Be careful not to drop the Face Plate.



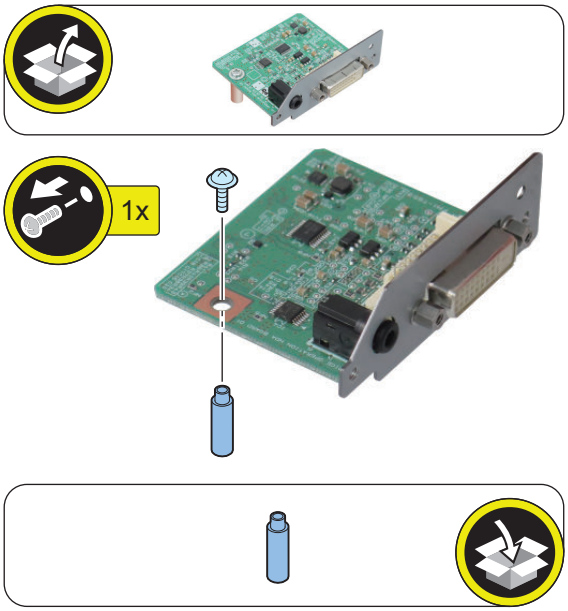
NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 7.

☐
4.



□

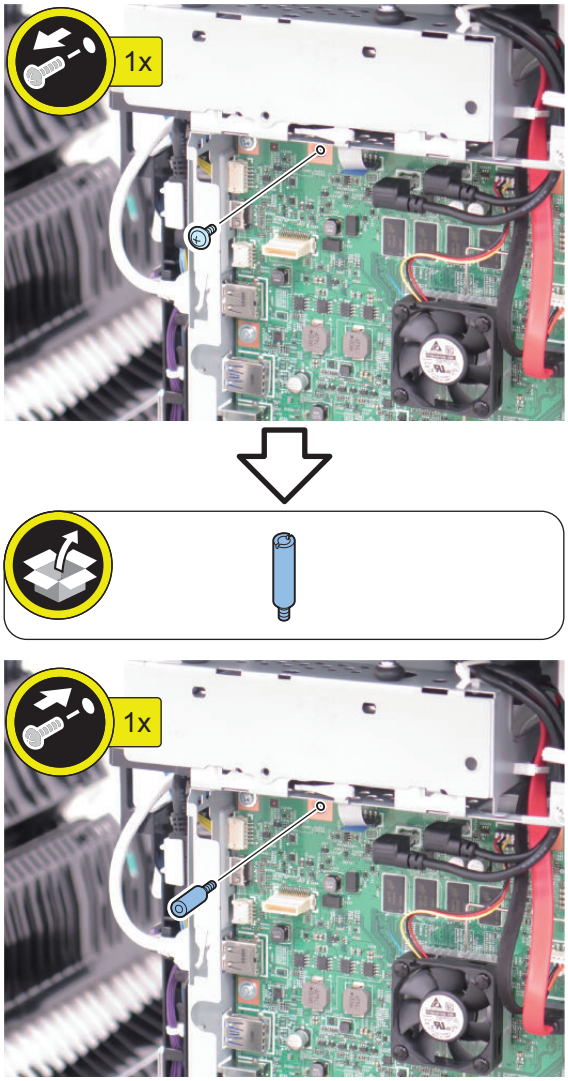
5.



NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 7.

□

6.



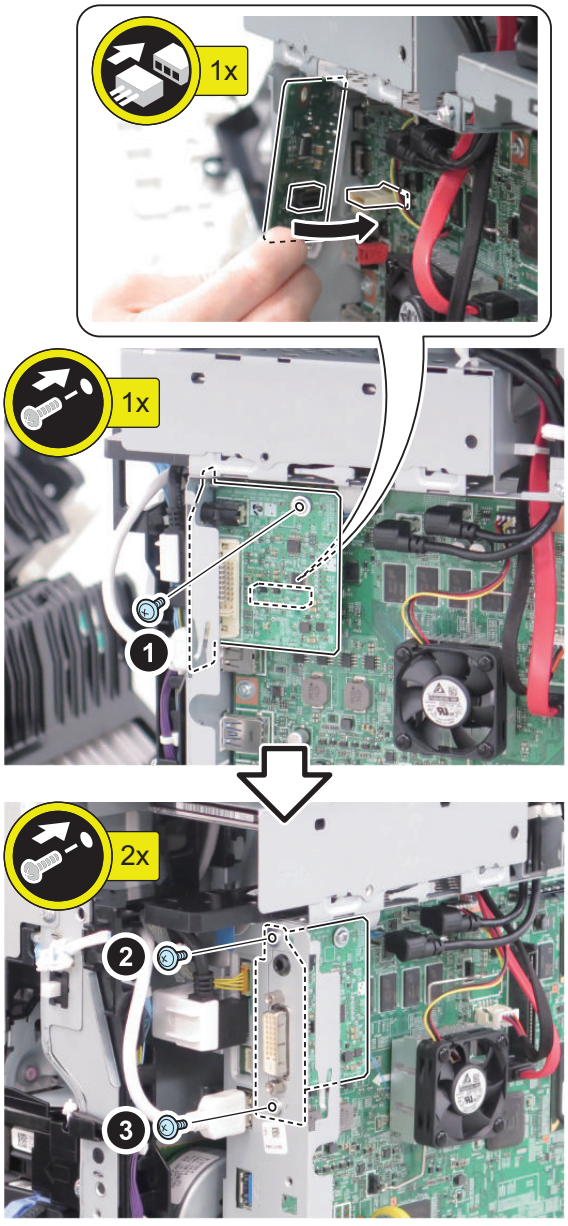
NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 7.

☐

7.

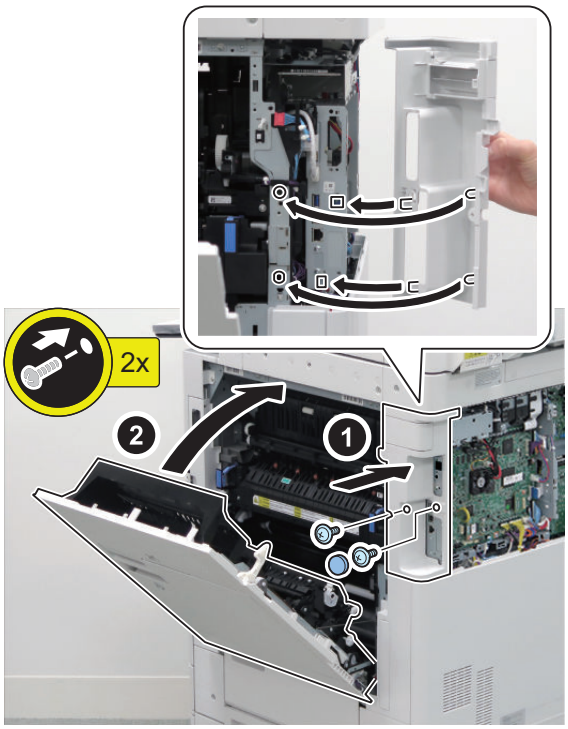
CAUTION:
Check that the connector is connected properly.

NOTE:
Use the screws removed in steps 3, 5, and 6.



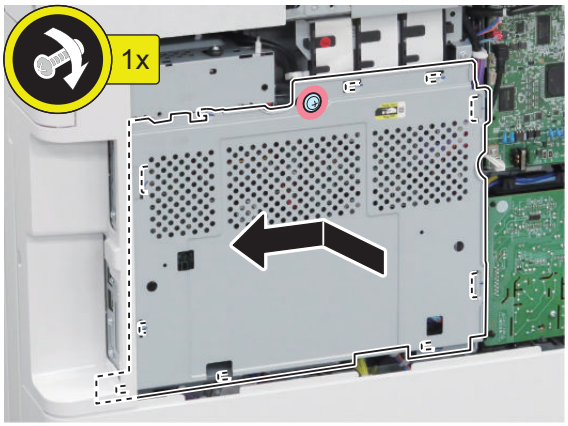
□

8.



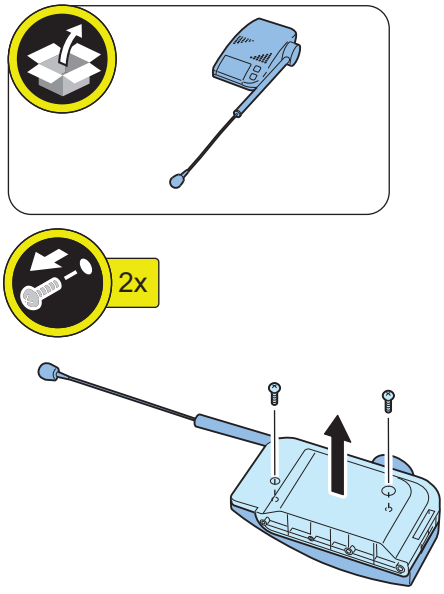
□

9.



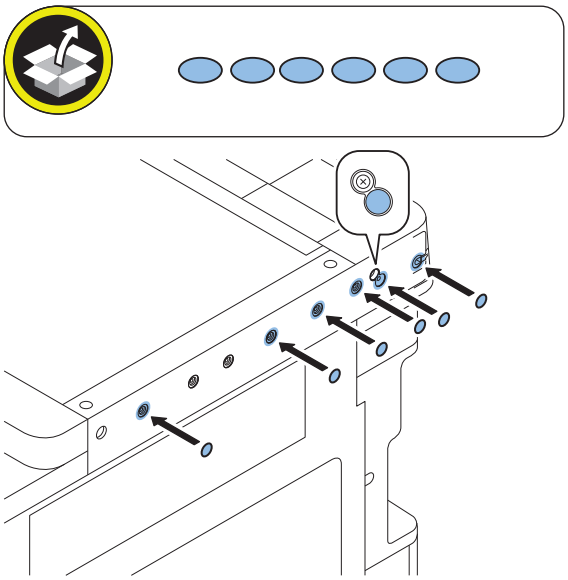
☐
10.

☐
11.

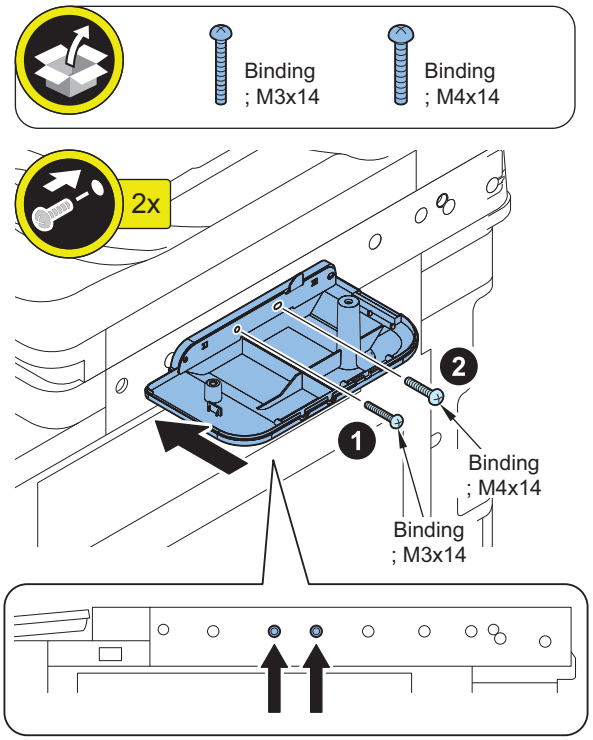


NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 14.

☐
12.

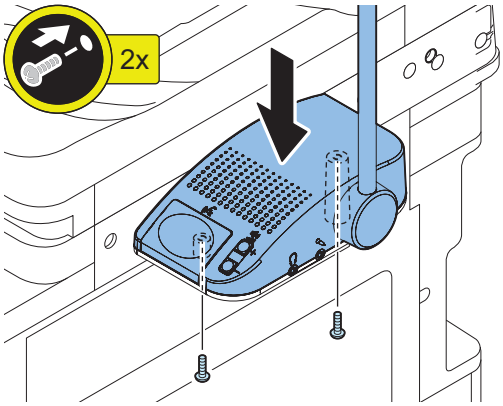


☐
13.

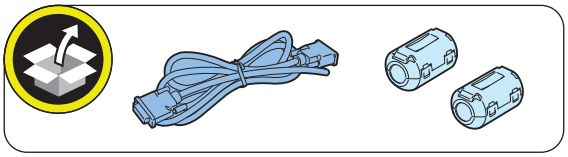

Binding
; M3x14
Binding
; M4x14
2x
2
1
Binding
; M4x14
Binding
; M3x14

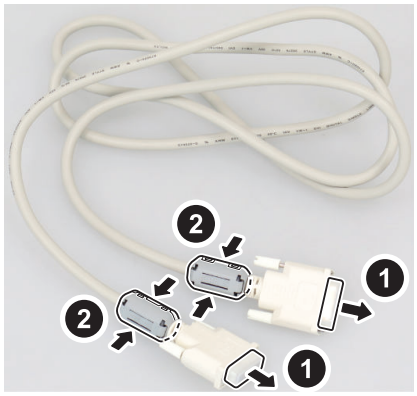
☐
14.

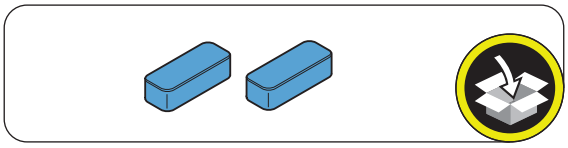
NOTE:
- Use the screws removed in step 11.
- Install the Speaker Unit (Upper) while pressing it from the direction of the arrow.



☐
15.

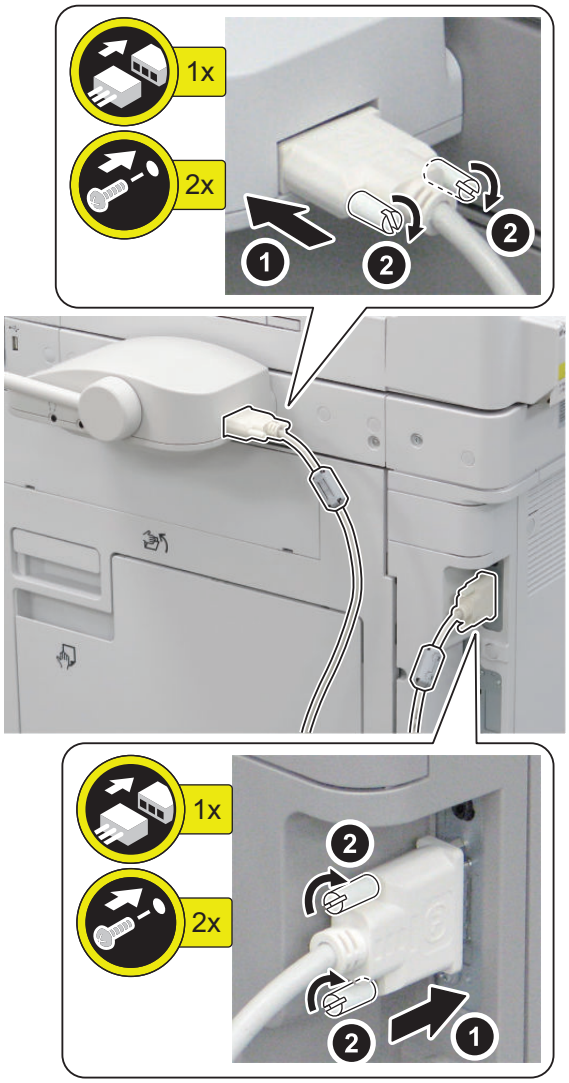






□

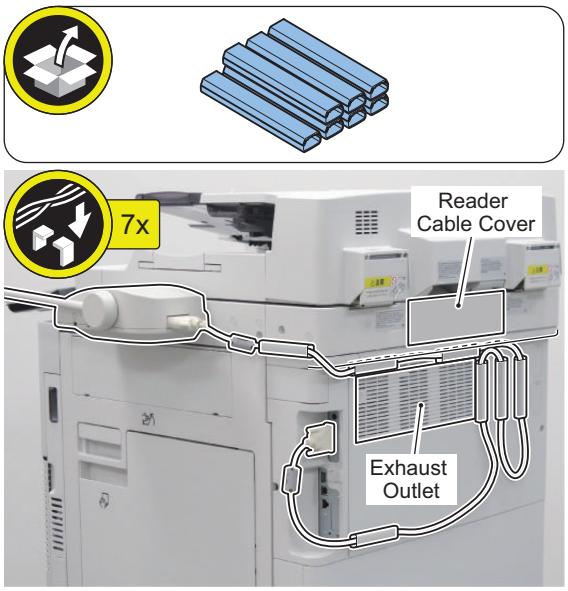
16.



□
17.

CAUTION:
- Do not cover the Exhaust Outlet with the Cord Guide.
- Do not affix a Cord Guide on the Reader Cable Cover.

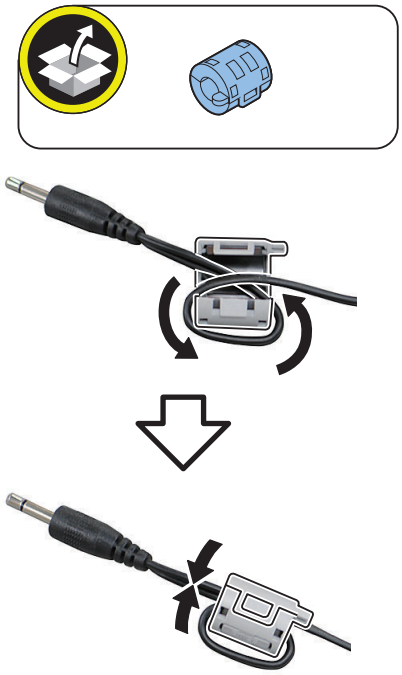
NOTE:
1. Remove the covers of the 7 Cord Guides, and affix the Cord Guides to the position as shown in the figure.
2. Insert the DVI Cable through the Cord Guides, and install the 7 covers of the Cord Guides.



☐

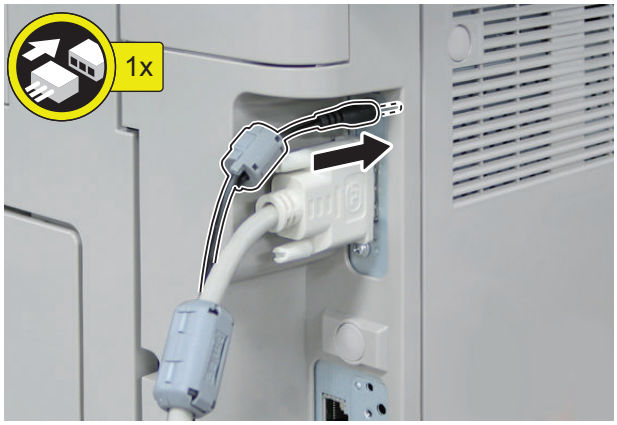
18.

NOTE:
- Be sure to install the Ring Core as close to where the cable is connected as possible.
- Putting the user's External Switch Cable around the Ring Core.



☐

19.



■ Routing the Cable (when installing this equipment and Copy Card Reader simultaneously)

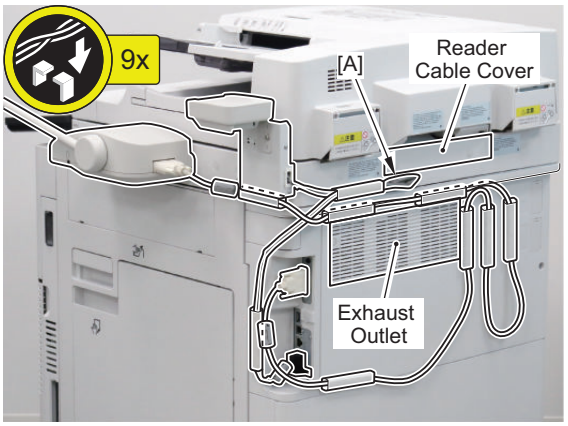
☐

1. **Securing the Cable of the Copy Card Reader**
    1. Remove the covers of the 2 Cord Guides, and affix the Cord Guides to the position as shown in the figure.
    2. Fold the cable of the Copy Card Reader at the [A] part, and insert the cable of the Copy Card Reader through the 2 Cord Guides.
    3. Install the 2 Cord Guide Covers.

☐

2. **Securing the Cable of the Voice Operation Kit**
   1. Remove the covers of the 7 Cord Guides, and affix the Cord Guides to the position as shown in the figure.
   2. Insert only the DVI Cable through the 7 Cord Guides, and install the 7 Cord Guide Covers.

CAUTION:
- Do not cover the Exhaust Outlet with the Cord Guide.
- Do not affix a Cord Guide on the Reader Cable Cover.



Checking after Installation

NOTE:
When changing the settings upon user's request, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrator.

☐

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.**
2. **Turn ON the main power switch.**
3. **Select Settings/Registration > Preferences > Accessibility > Voice Navigation Settings > Use Voice Navigation, and check that the setting is ON.**
4. **Select Settings/Registration > Preferences > Accessibility > Voice Navigation Settings > Voice Navigation at Startup, and check that "Select Mode at Startup" is set.**
5. **Select Settings/Registration > Preferences > Accessibility > Voice Navigation Settings, and check that "Tune Microphone" is displayed.**

Operation Check

■ When Starting to Use

☐

1. **Press the Guidance Start button or Voice Recognition button for 3 seconds or longer.**
2. **In "Select the Voice Navigation type." on the Control Panel screen, select "Manual + Vocal Mode", "Vocal Mode" or "Manual Mode", and press OK.**
3. **Once the indication on the screen is framed in red, the "Voice Operation Kit" becomes enabled.**

NOTE:
When "Manual Mode" is selected in "Select the Voice Navigation type.", nothing happens by pressing the Voice Recognition button.

■ When Stopping to Use

□

1. **Press the Guidance Start button or Voice Recognition button for 3 seconds or longer.**

Voice Guidance Kit-G1/Option Attachment kit for Reader-A1/A2

Points to Note when Installing

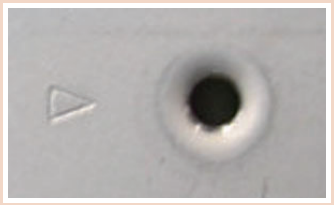
- The option "Option Attachment kit for Reader-A1" is needed to install this equipment.
- This equipment requires the option, the "Numeric Keypad." To install the Numeric Keypad, refer to its Installation Procedure.
- Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.

Table of Options Combination

	Utility Tray	Voice Operation Kit	Serial Interface Kit	Copy Control Interface Kit	Copy Card Reader
Voice Guidance Kit	no	no	yes	yes	yes

Yes: Available No: Unavailable

CAUTION:
Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



NOTE:
- Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

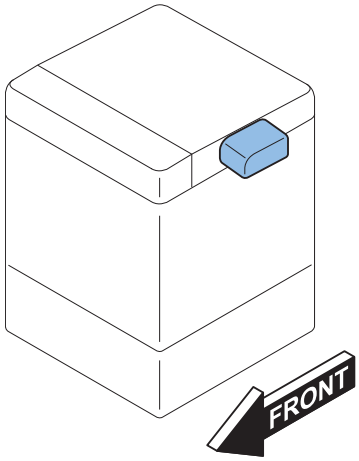
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

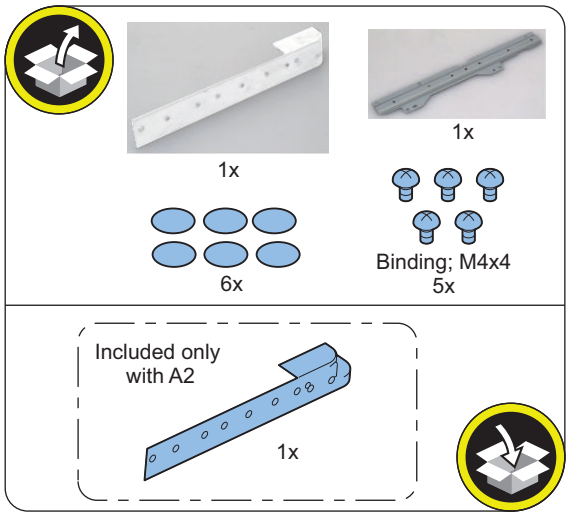
1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
   If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.
   In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
   COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing

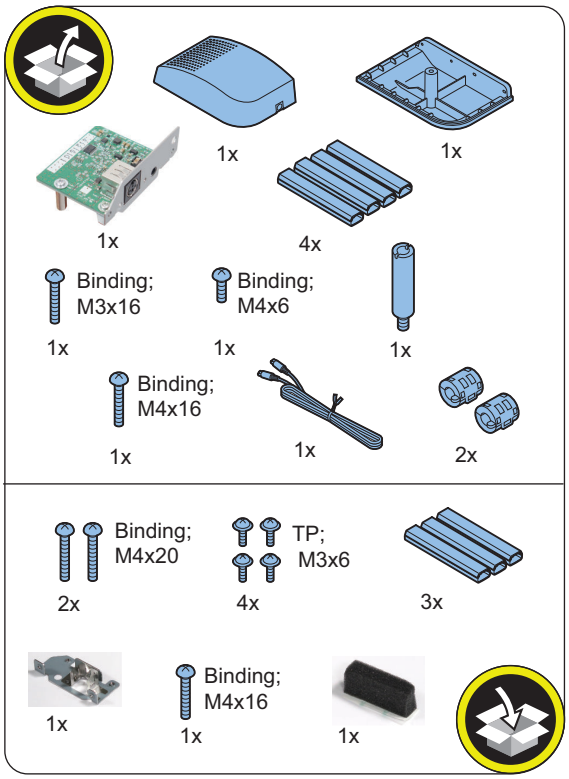


Checking the Contents

■ Option Attachment kit for Reader-A1/A2



■ Voice Guidance Kit-G1



<Others>

- Including guides

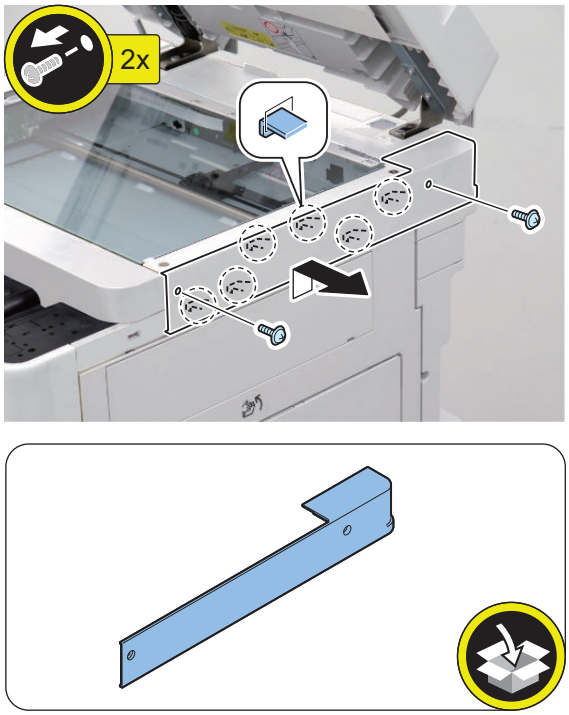
Installation Procedure

■ Installing the Option Attachment kit for Reader

□

1.

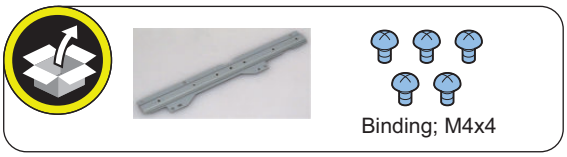
□
2.

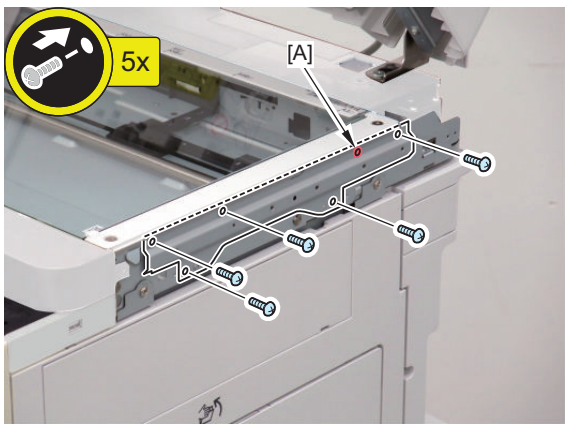


NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 4.

□
3.

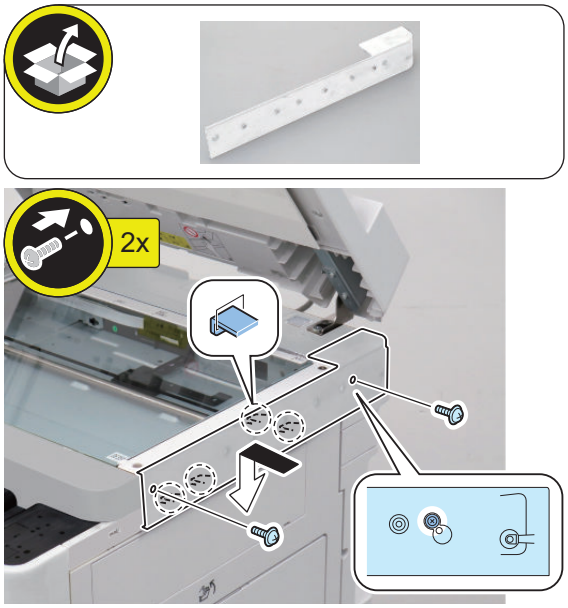
NOTE:
- Screw holes [A] may or may not be present.
- Do not use this screw hole [A].





□
4.

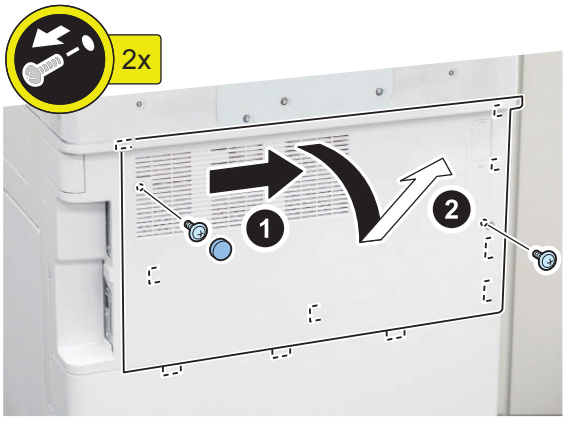
NOTE:
Use the screws removed in step 2.



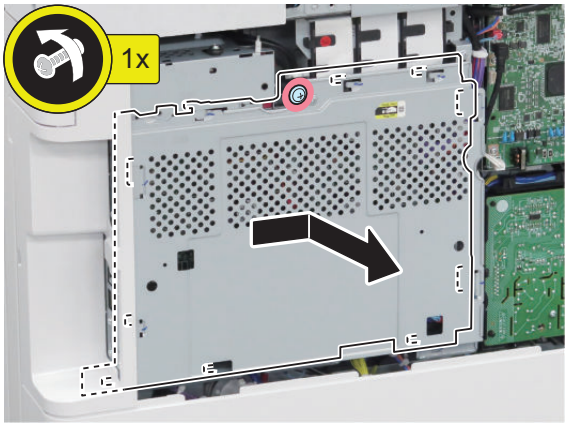
□
5.

■ Installing the Voice Guidance Kit

□ 1

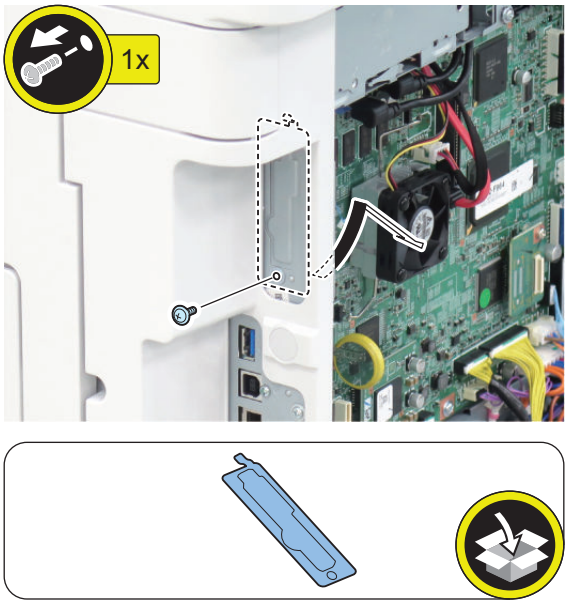


□ 2



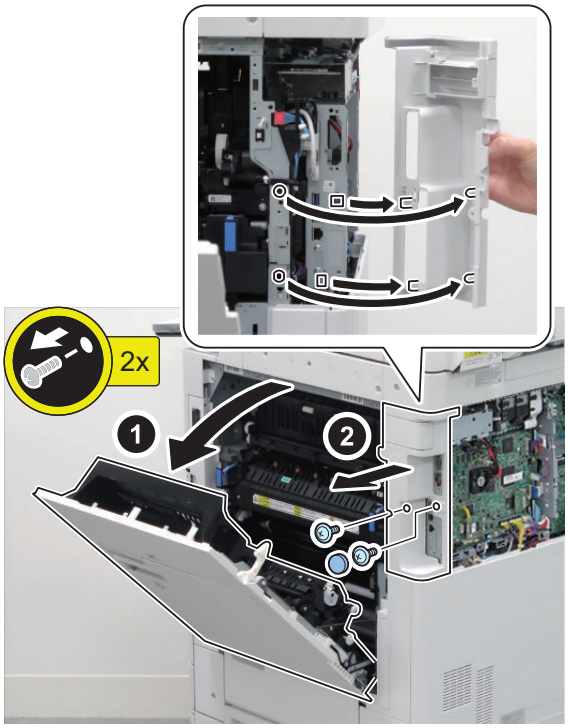
□ 3

NOTE:
- Remove the Face Plate while holding it.
- Be careful not to drop the Face Plate.

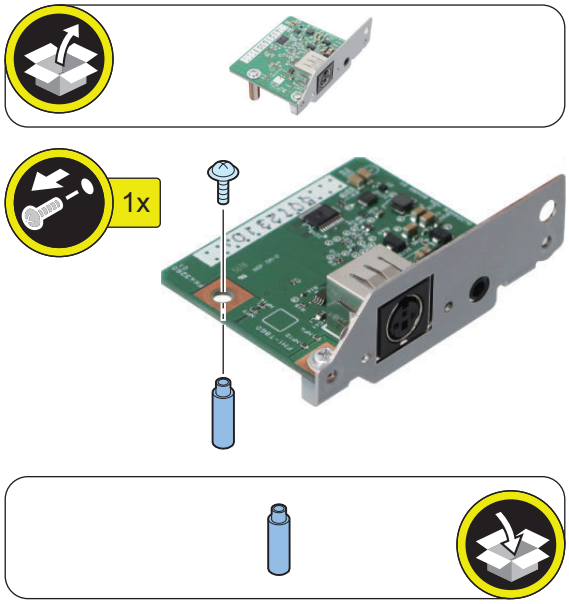


NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 7.

□ 4

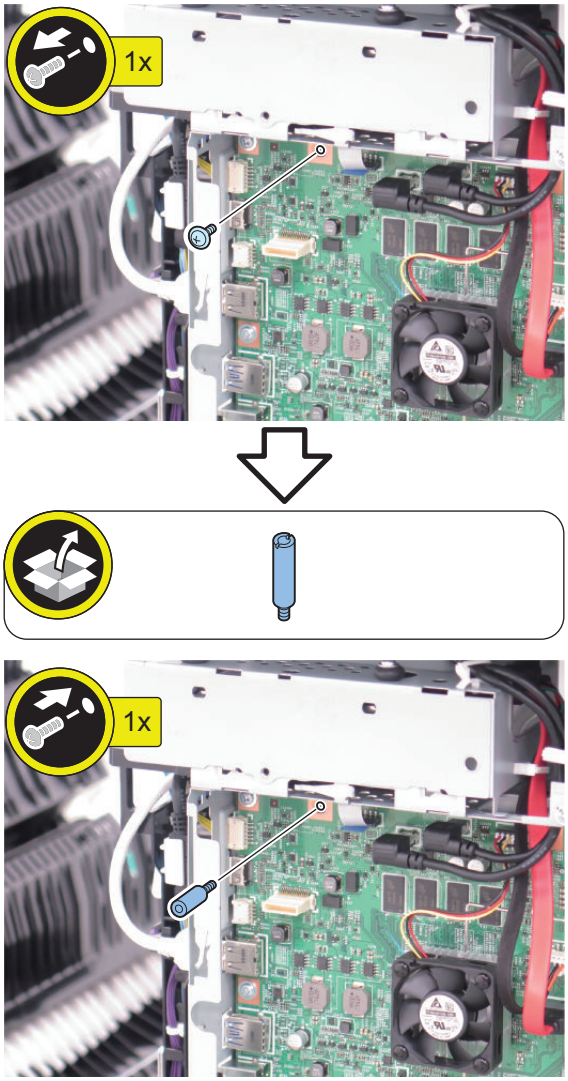


□ 5



NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 7.

□ 6

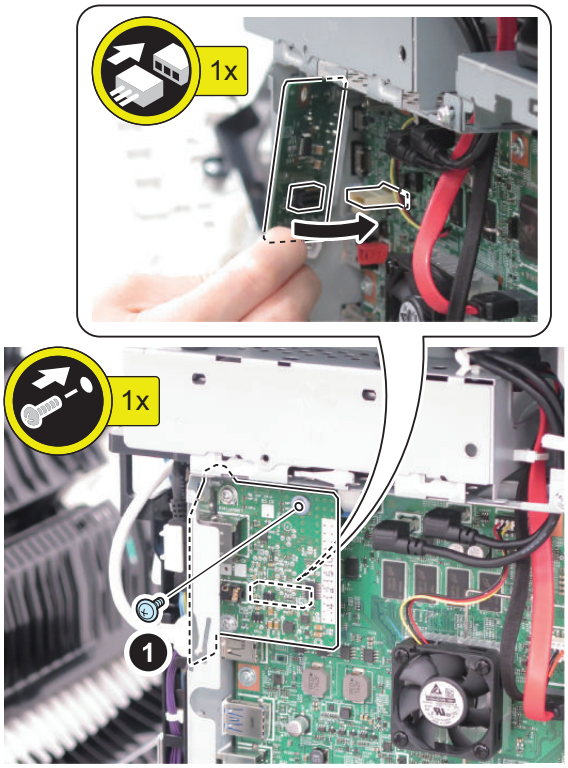


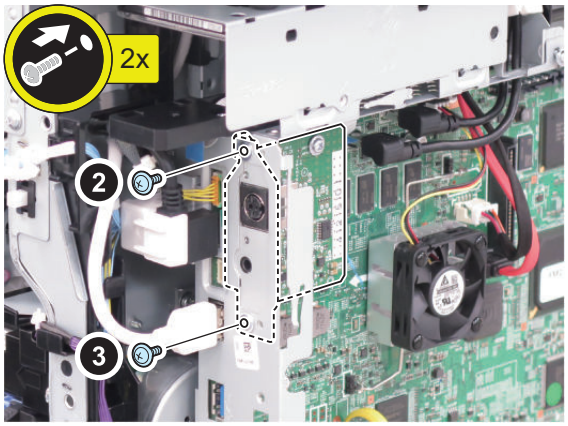
NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 7.

□ 7

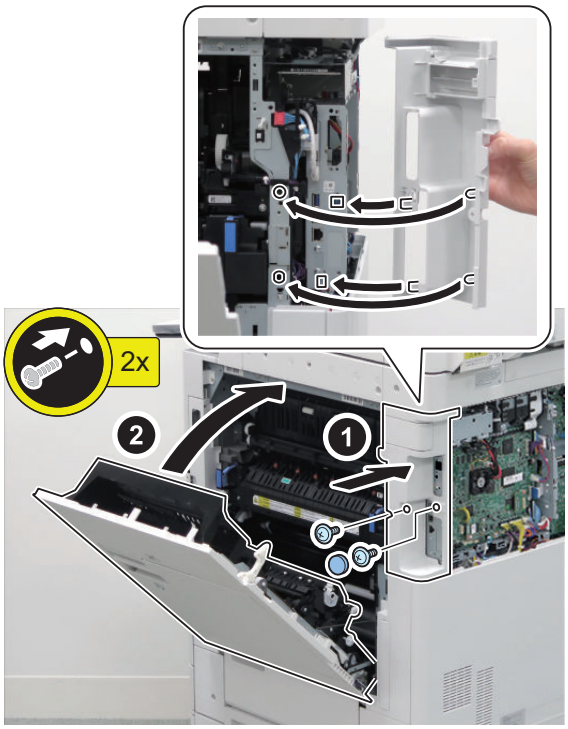
CAUTION:
Check that the connector is connected properly.

NOTE:
Use the screws removed in step 3, step 5 and step 6.

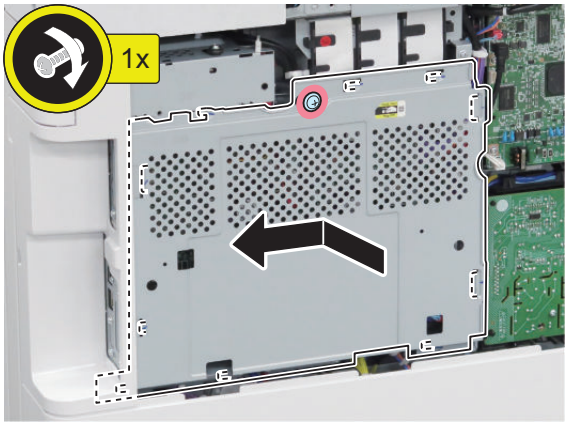




□ 8

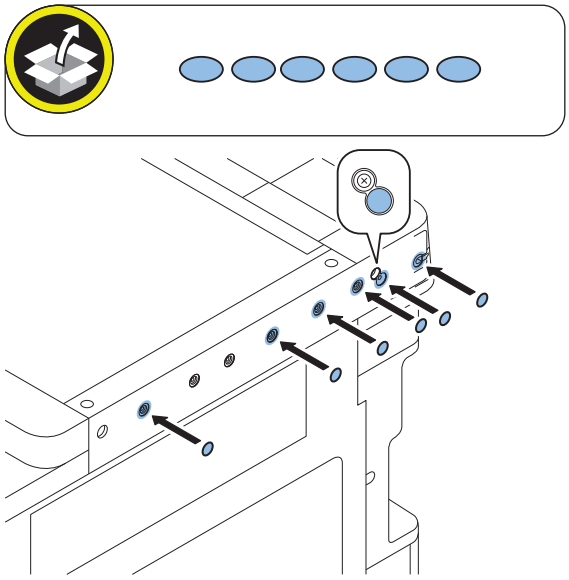


□ 9

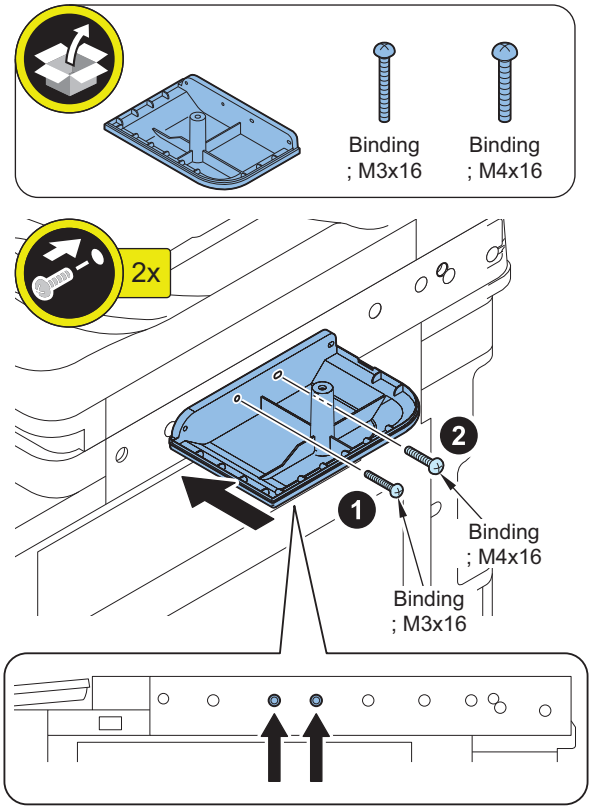


□ 10

□ 11

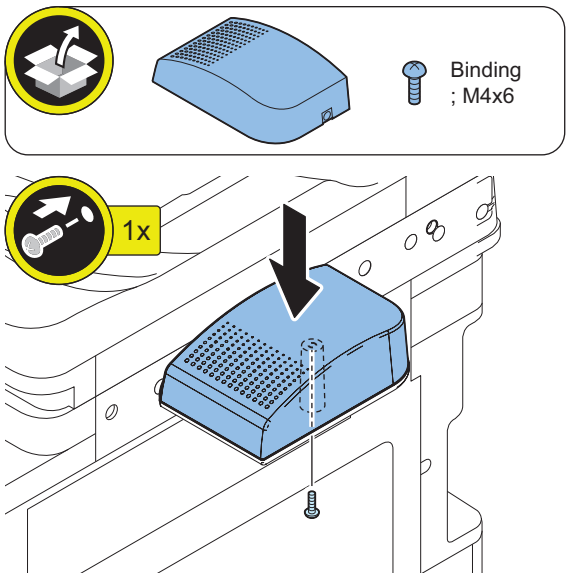


□ 12



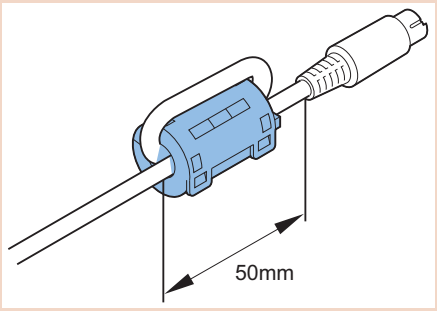
□ 13

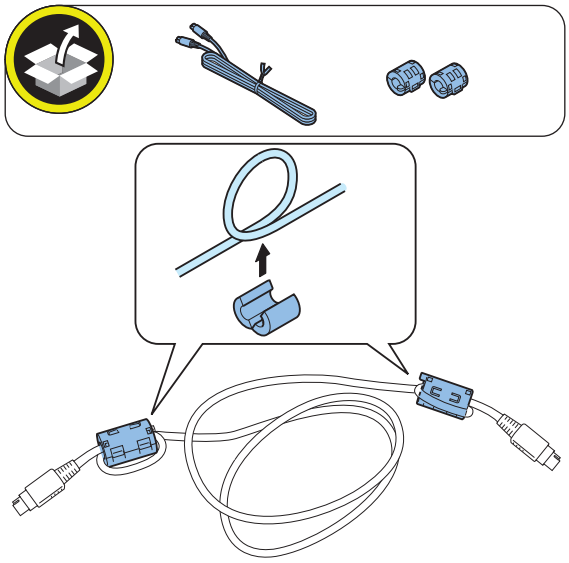
NOTE:
Install the Speaker Unit (Upper) while pressing it from the direction of the arrow.



□ 14

CAUTION:
Be sure to attach the Ring Cores within 50 mm from the end of the Speaker Cable.



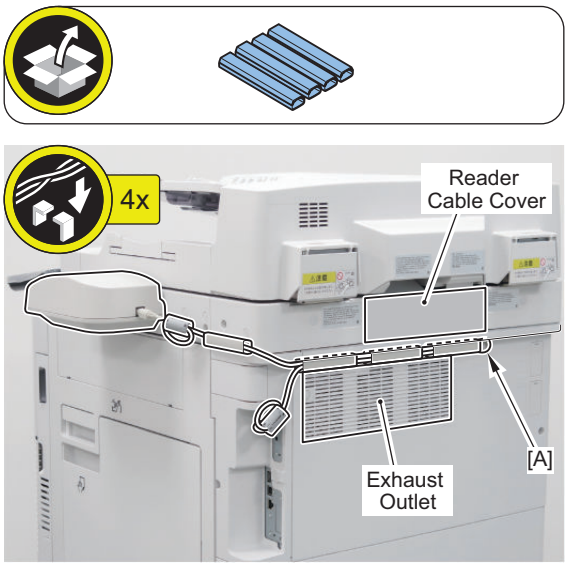


□ 15

□ 16

CAUTION:
- Do not cover the Exhaust Outlet with the Cord Guide.
- Do not affix a Cord Guide on the Reader Cable Cover.

NOTE:
1. Remove the covers of the 4 Cord Guides, and affix the Cord Guides to the position as shown in the figure.
2. Fold the Speaker Cable at the [A] part, insert it through the 4 Cord Guides, and install the 4 Cord Guide Covers.



■ Routing the Cable (when installing this equipment and other options simultaneously)

● For Copy Card Reader and Voice Guidance

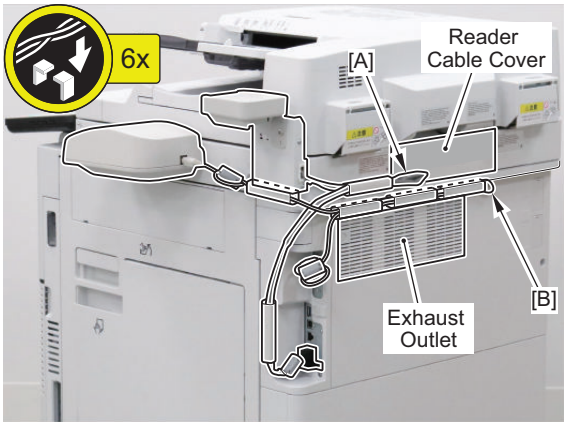
□

1. **Securing the Cable of the Copy Card Reader**
    1. Remove the covers of the 2 Cord Guides, and affix the Cord Guides to the position as shown in the figure.(Use the Cord Guides included with the Copy Card Reader.)
    2. Fold the Card Reader External Relay Cable at the [A] part, insert it through the 2 Cord Guides, and install the 2 Cord Guide Covers.

☐

2. **Securing the Cable of the Voice Guidance**
   1. Remove the covers of the 4 Cord Guides, and affix the Cord Guides to the position as shown in the figure.
   2. Fold the Speaker Cable at the [B] part, insert it through the 4 Cord Guides, and install the 4 Cord Guide Covers.

CAUTION:
- Do not cover the Exhaust Outlet with the Cord Guide.
- Do not affix a Cord Guide on the Reader Cable Cover.



Checking the Settings

NOTE:
When changing the settings upon user's request, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrator.

☐

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.**
2. **Turn ON the main power switch.**
3. **Select Settings/Registration > Preferences > Accessibility > Voice Navigation Settings > Use Voice Navigation, and check that the setting is ON.**
4. **Select Settings/Registration > Preferences > Accessibility > Voice Navigation Settings > Voice Guide from Speakers, and check that the setting is ON.**

Operation Check

NOTE:
Perform the following check from the Voice Recognition button on the numeric keypad.

■ When Using

☐

1. **Press the Voice Guidance Start button.**
2. **Once the indication on the screen is framed in red, the "Voice Guidance Kit" becomes enabled.**

■ When Stopping to Use

☐

1. **Press the Voice Guidance Start button.**

Serial Intreface KIT-K3/Copy Control Interface KIT-A1

Points to Note at Installation

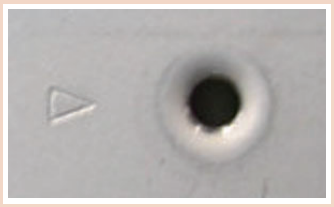
- Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.'

Table of Options Combination

	Utility Tray	Voice Operation Kit	Voice Operation Kit	Serial Interface Kit	Copy Control Interface Kit	Copy Card Reader
Serial Interface Kit	yes	yes	yes	-	no	no
Copy Control Interface Kit	yes	yes	yes	no	-	no

yes: Available no: Unavailable

CAUTION:
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



NOTE:
Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

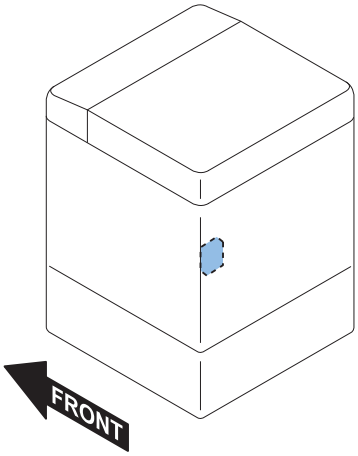
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

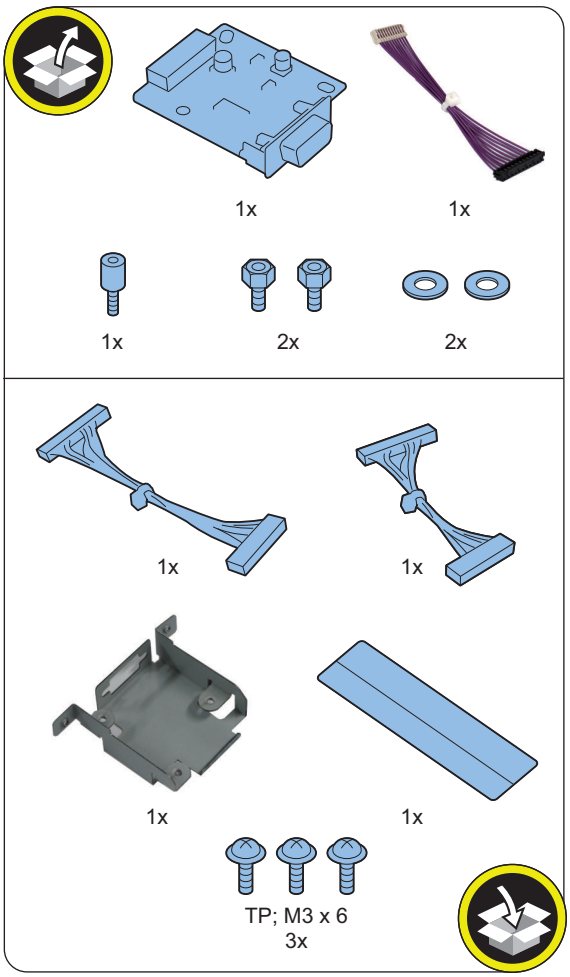
1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
   If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.
   In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
   COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing

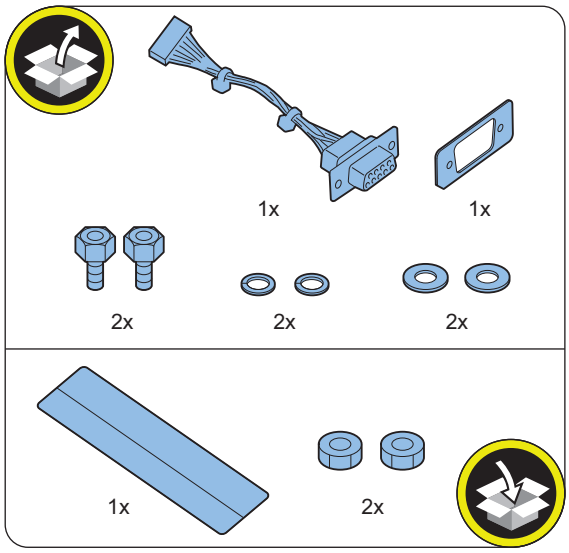


Checking the Contents

■ Serial Intreface KIT-K3



■ Copy Control Interface KIT-A1

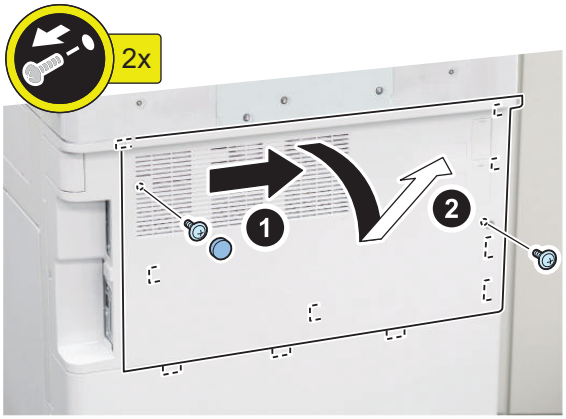


Installation Procedure

■ Removing the Covers

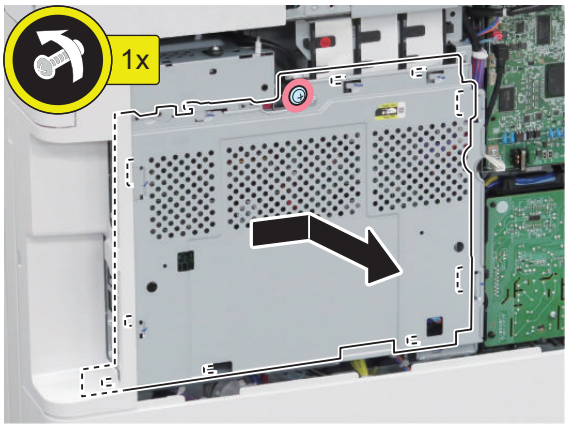
□

1.



□

2.

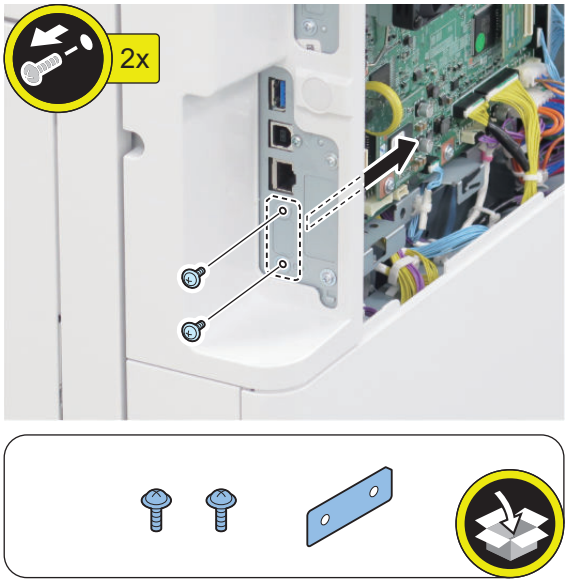


■ Installing the Serial Interface Kit

□

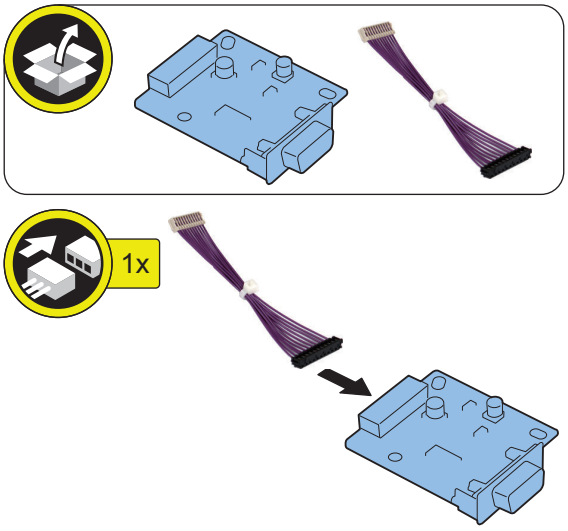
1.

NOTE:
- Remove the Face Plate while holding it.
- Be careful not to drop the Face Plate.



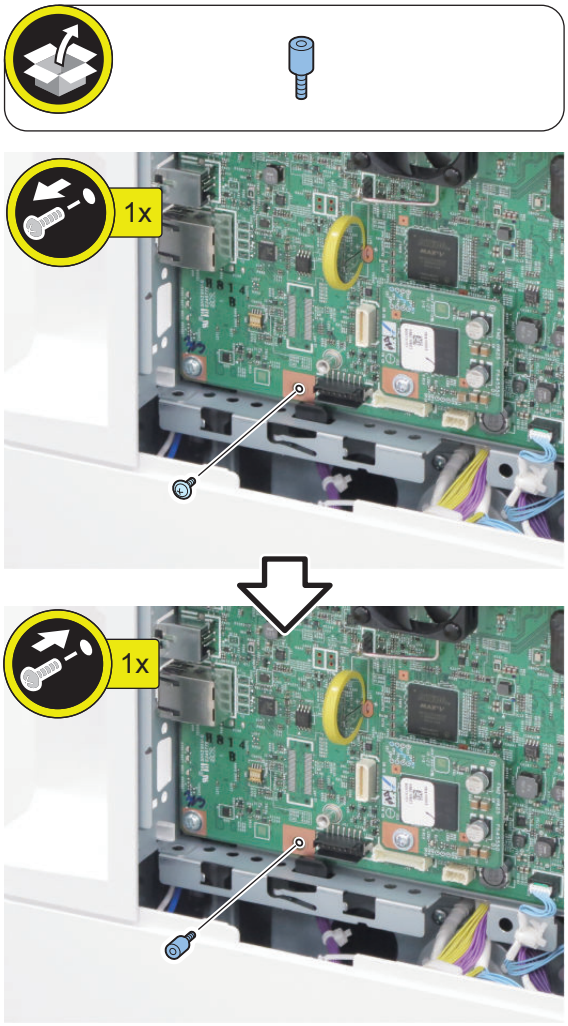
□

2.



☐

3.

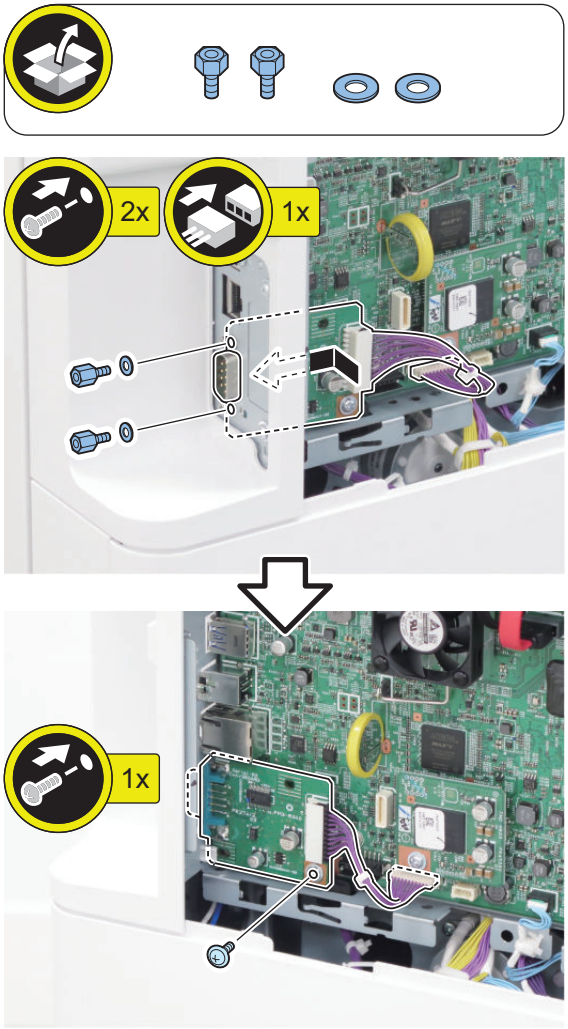


NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in a later step.

□

4.

NOTE:
- Use the screw removed in the previous step.
- Connect the connector to J20 (11-pin), and install the Serial RS Conversion Board.

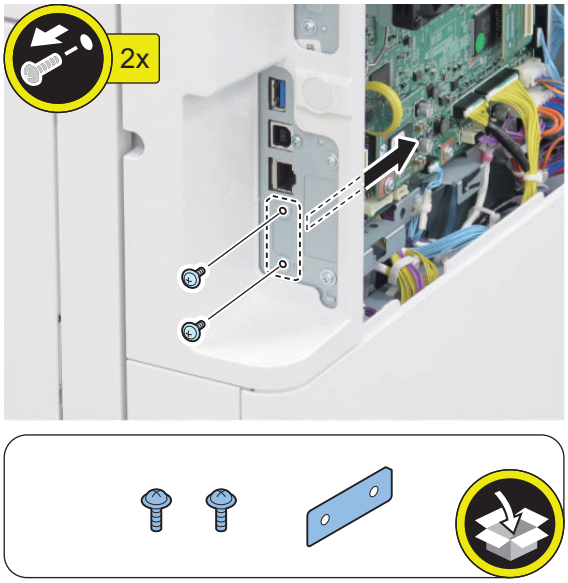


■ Copy Control Interface KIT-A1

□

1.

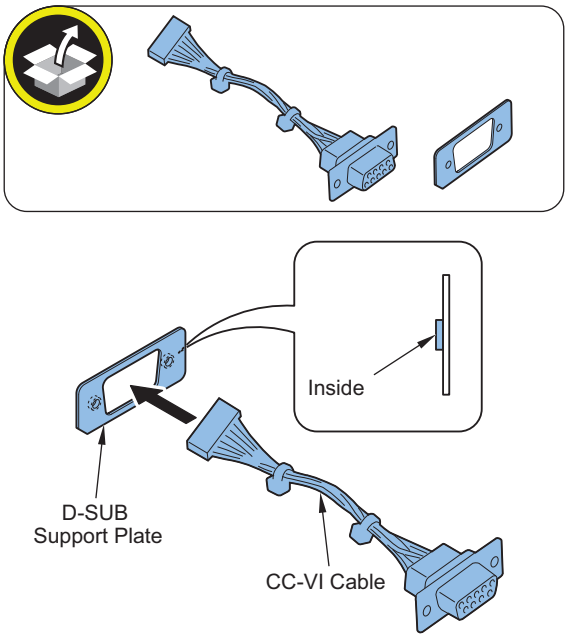
NOTE:
- Remove the Face Plate while holding it.
- Be careful not to drop the Face Plate.



□

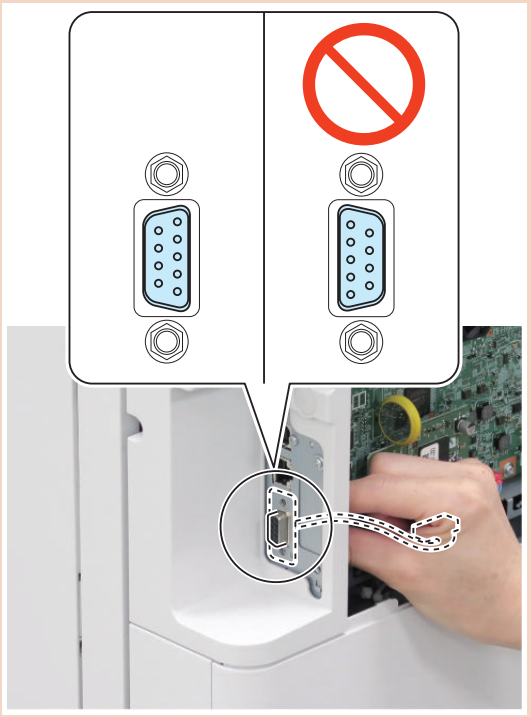
2.

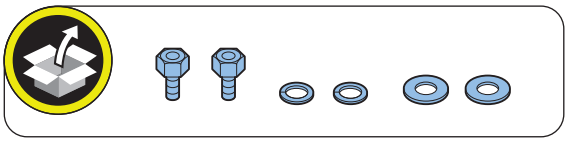
CAUTION:
Install the extruded side of the D-SUB Support Plate as shown in the figure.

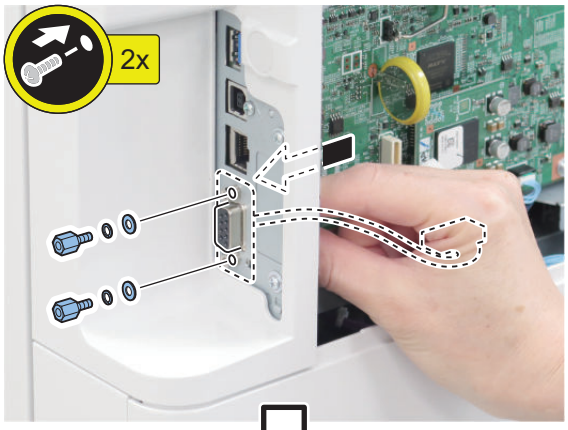


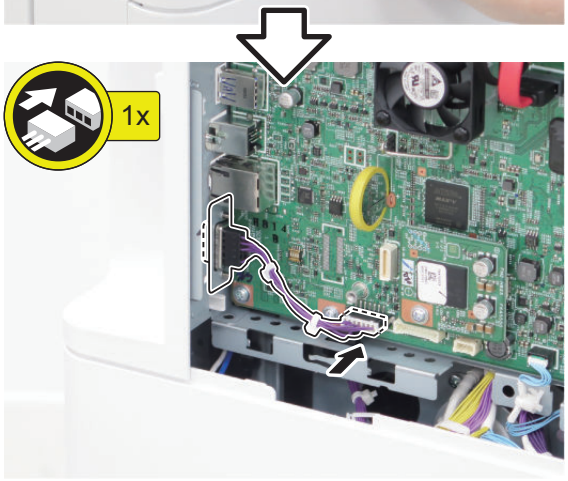
□
3.

CAUTION:
Install the CC-VI Cable in the direction shown in the figure.





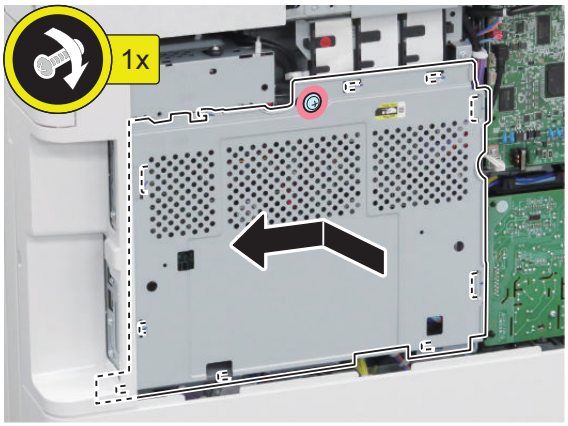




■ Installing the Covers

☐

1.



☐

2.

☐

3. **Connect the power plug to the outlet.**

☐

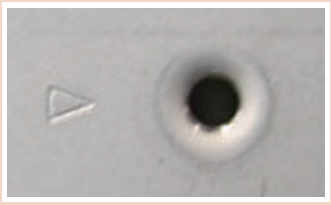
4. **Turn ON the power switch.**

2.5inch/1TB HDD-P1

Points to Note at Installation

CAUTION:
- Do not use the following combination.
  2.5inch/1TB HDD + Removable HDD Kit
- When handling the HDD, be careful not to vibrate or drop it.
- If the HDD is replaced with a high-capacity HDD, the HDD needs to be initialized.
- When replacing a HDD that contains user information with a high-capacity HDD (which is not an initial installation), backup and export of HDD data are necessary. For details, refer to " Backup Data " in the Service Manual.

CAUTION:
Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

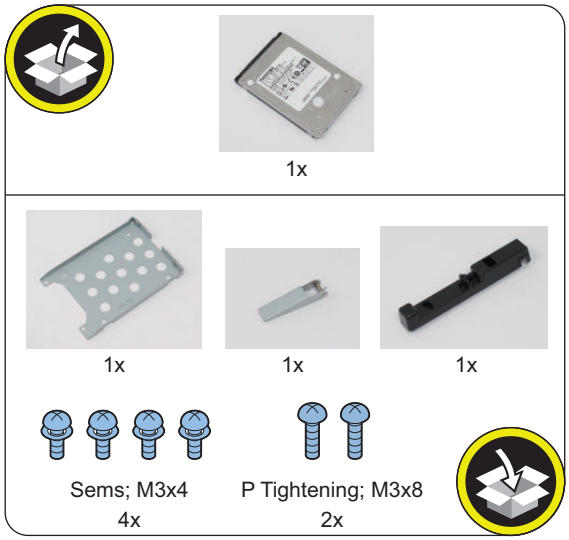
WARNING:
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

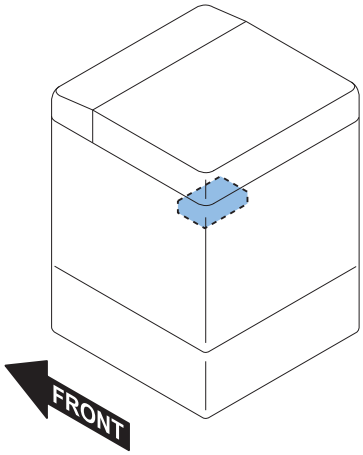
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.
1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
   If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.
   In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
   COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Checking the Contents



Installation Outline Drawing

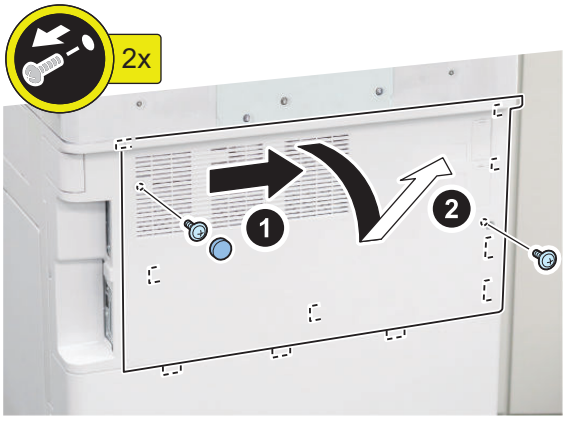


Installation Procedure

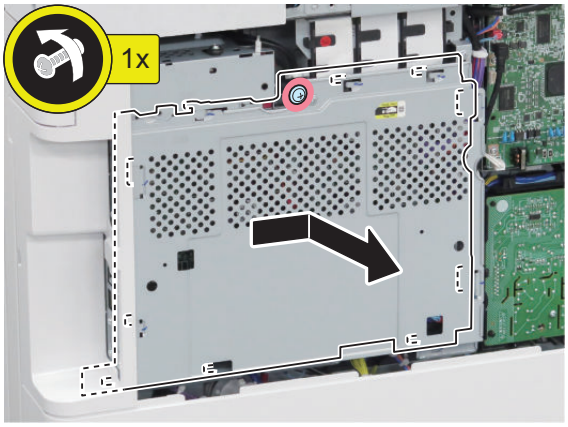
■ Removing the Covers

□

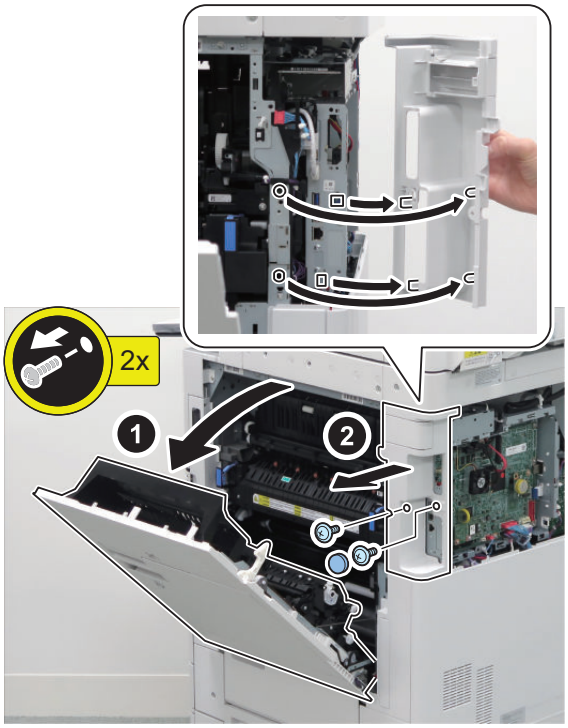
1.



☐
2.



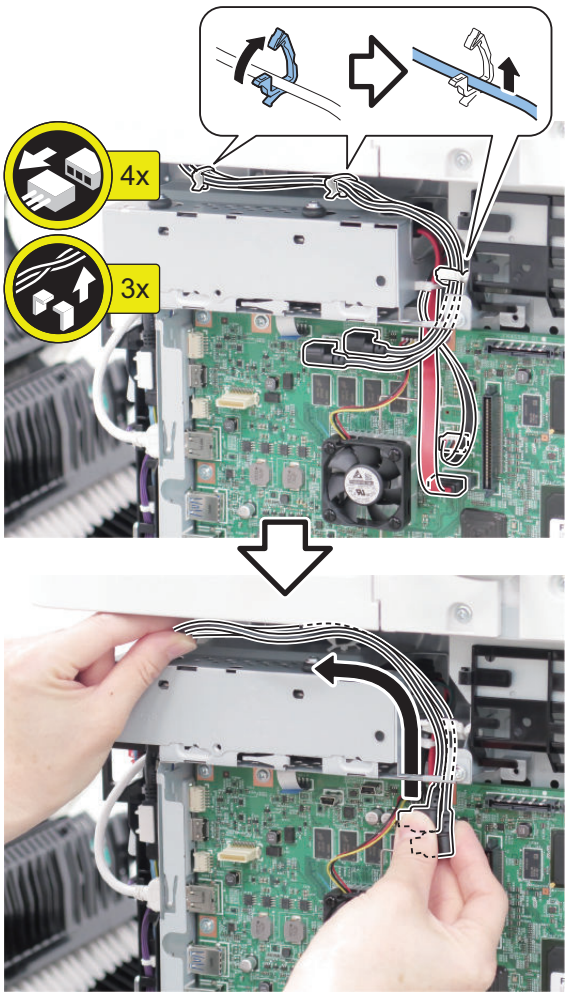
☐
3.



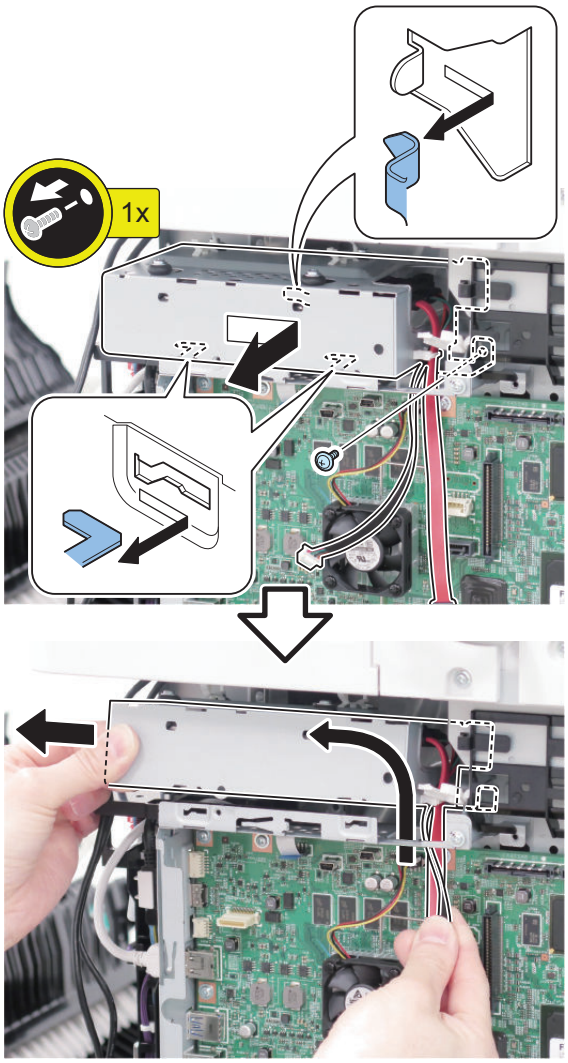
■ Installing the 2.5inch/1TB HDD

□

1.



□
2.

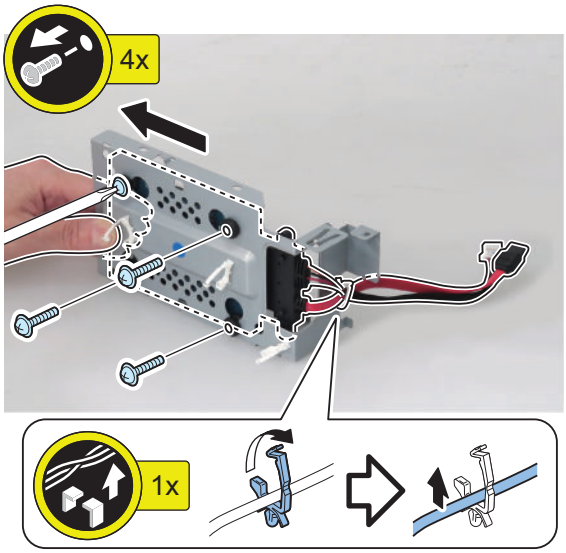


NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 7.

☐

3.

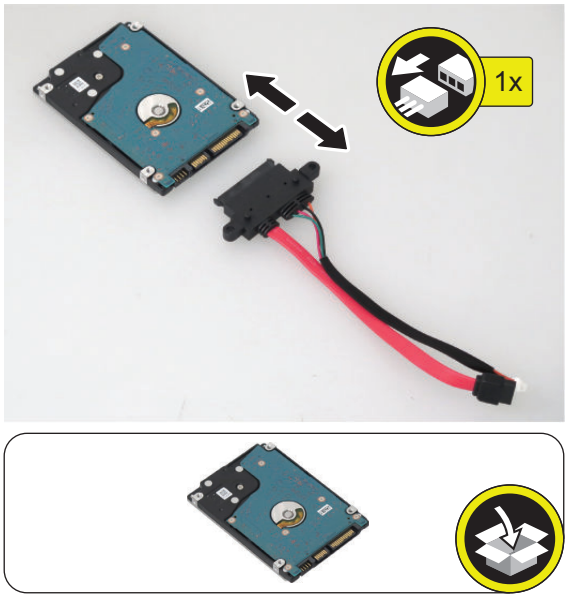
CAUTION:
Be sure to hold the HDD so as not to drop it when removing the screw.



NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 6.

☐

4.

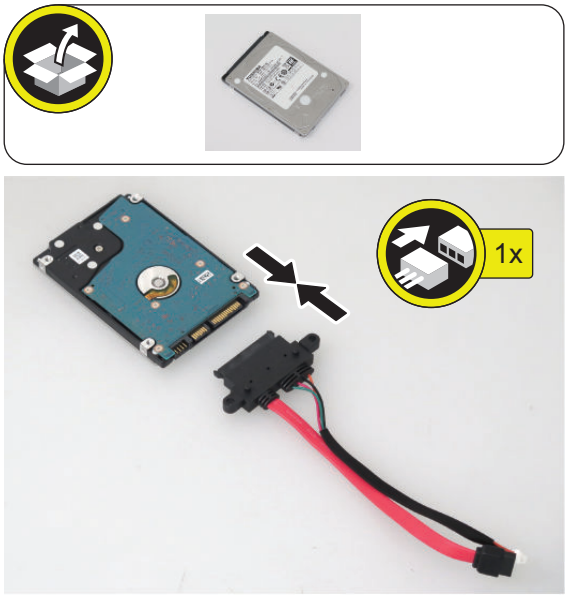


NOTE:
The removed Cable Unit will be used in a later step.

□

5.

NOTE:
Use the Cable Unit removed in the previous step.

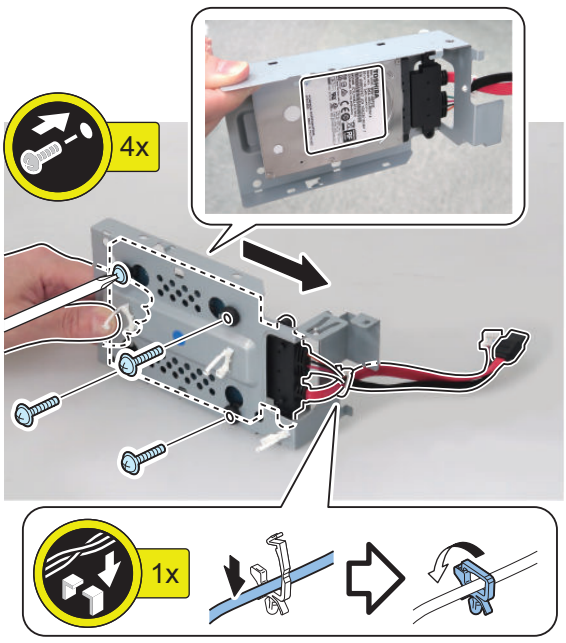


□

6.

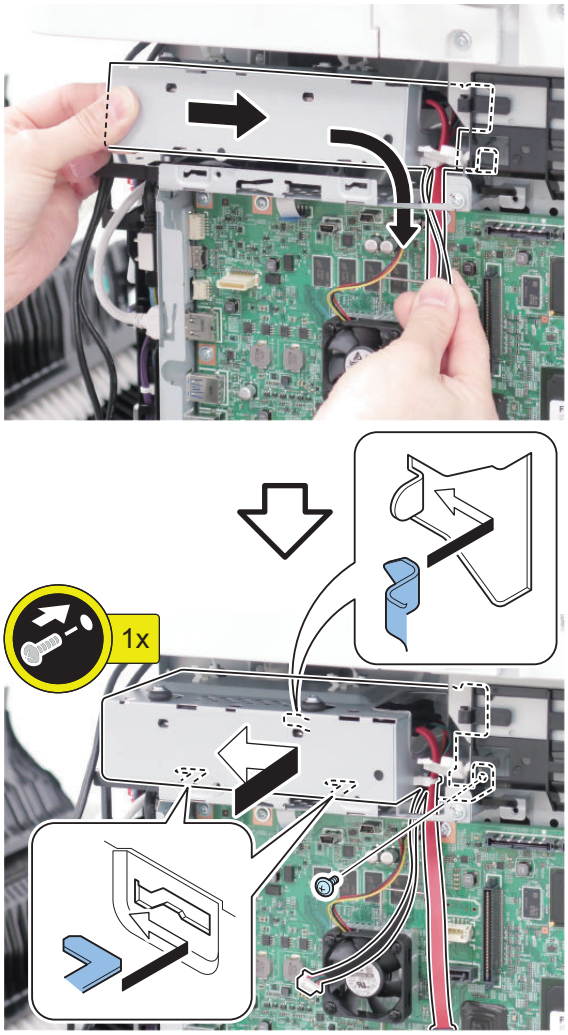
CAUTION:
- Be sure to hold the HDD so as not to drop it when removing the screw.
- Be sure that the label on the HDD is in the direction shown in the figure below.

NOTE:
Use the screws removed in step 3.



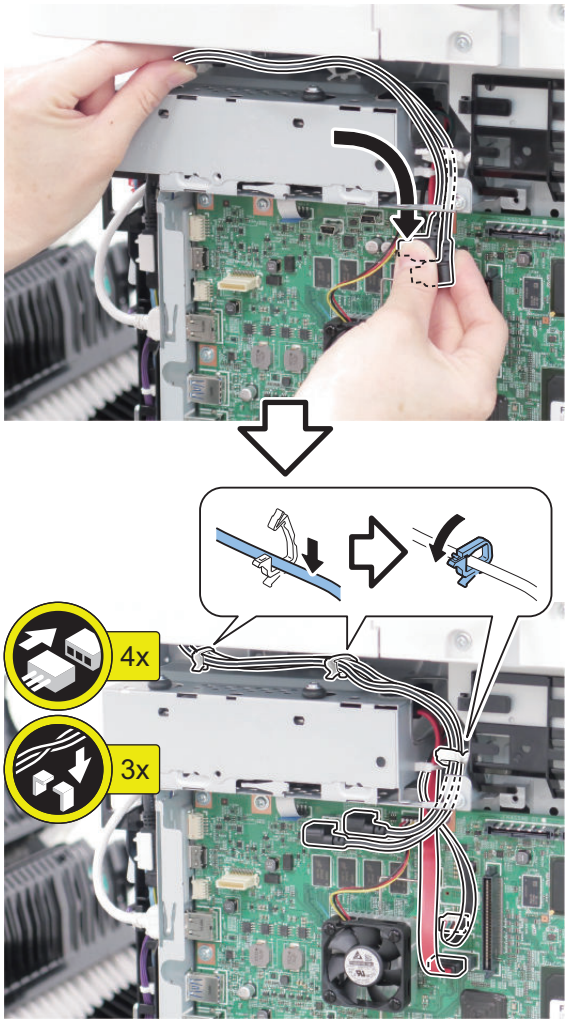
□
7.

NOTE:
Use the screws removed in step 2.



□

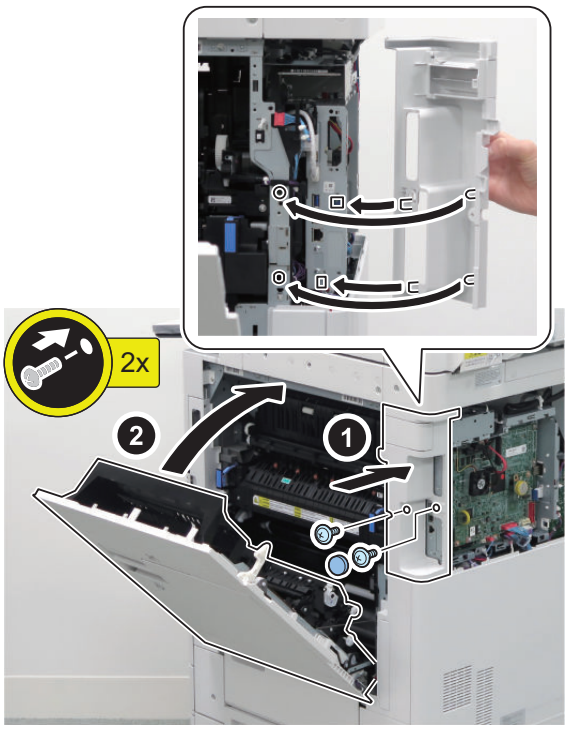
8.



■ Installing the Covers

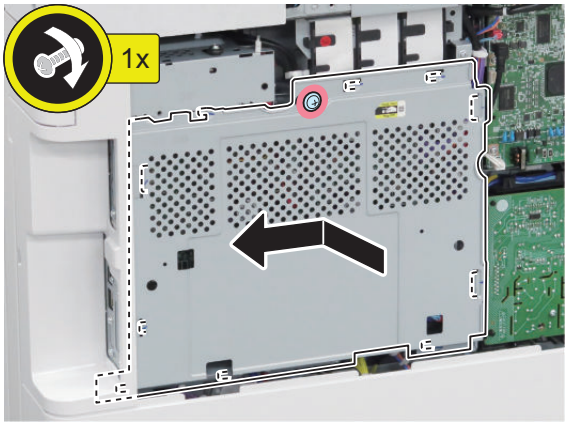
☐

1.



☐

2.



□
3.

HDD Initialization Procedure

1. **Items to be prepared**
   - PC
     Be sure that the version of the Service Support Tool that supports the host machine is installed.

   <In case of using the SST>
   - Crossover Ethernet cable. (In case of SST).

   <In case of using the USB flash drive>
   - USB memory

2. **Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine**
   1. If the PC and host machine have been started, turn the main power OFF.
   2. Connect the PC and the machine using an Cross Ethernet cable. (In case of SST).
   3. Turn ON the power of the PC.

3. **Registering the system software**
   1. Insert the latest System Software into the PC using the SST.
   2. Start the SST.
   3. Click ‘Register Firmware’.
   4. Select the drive where the system software has been inserted, and click the [SEARCH] button.
   5. Click the [REGISTER] button.
   6. Click [OK].

4. **Initializing HDD**
   < In case of SST >
   1. Start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
   2. Start the SST.

3. Select the model. Then, select [Single] and click [Start].
4. Click [Format HDD].
5. Select [All], and click [Start].
6. Click [Execute Format].
7. The Format is executed.
8. Click [OK].
9. After formatting is completed, select [Shutdown/Restart], and click [Restart].
10. Click [OK]
11. The power of the host machine is turned OFF.
12. Terminate the SST.
13. Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.

<In case of USB flash drive>

NOTE:
Use the USB device registered with the system software for this machine by using SST.

1. Connect the USB memory device to the host machine, and start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
2. Press keys on the Control Panel in the order shown below.
   - [4] : Clear/Format
   - [1] : Disk Format
   - [0] : OK
   - Press any keys
   - [C] : Return to Menu
   - [Reset] : Start shutdown sequence
   - [0] : OK (The power of the host machine is turned OFF automatically.)
3. Remove the USB flash drive.
4. Turn ON the main power switch.

Executing auto gradation adjustment

When this product is installed, the machine initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation correction. Therefore, execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after installing this kit to enable proper images to be output.

Execution of the minimum installation work

Be sure to execute the minimum installation work in accordance with the Setup Guide because HDD is initialized when this kit is installed.

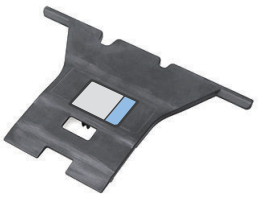
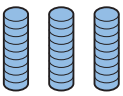
Media Adjustment kit-A1

Points to Note when Installing

- Use paper whose weight is 60 to 300 g/m2 at pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray.
- Do not close the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray Assembly while the Media Adjustment Kit is installed.
- When using the Media Adjustment Kit, do not stack multiple sheets of paper.
- The pictures and illustrations used may be different from the product in front of you, but the procedure is the same.

Installation Outline Drawing

Checking the Contents

☐ [1] Media Adjustment kit X 1 	☐ [2] Spring (Black) X 3 

<Others>

- Including guides

Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power of the host machine is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.

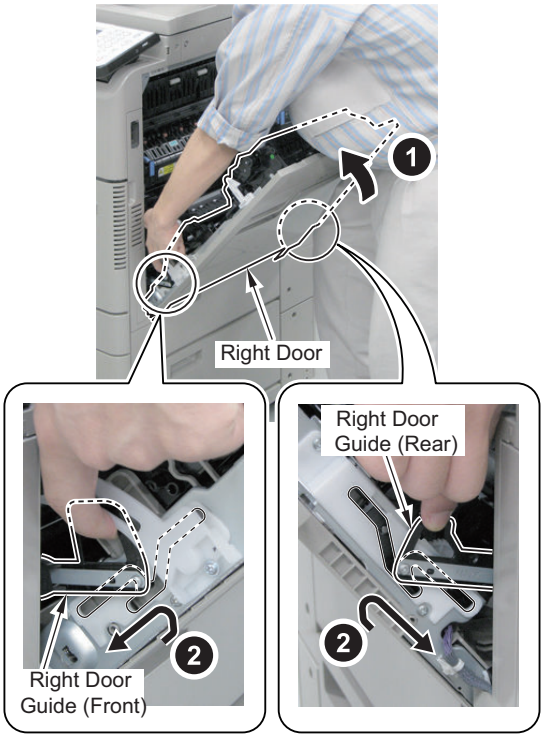
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
   If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.
   In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
   COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Procedure

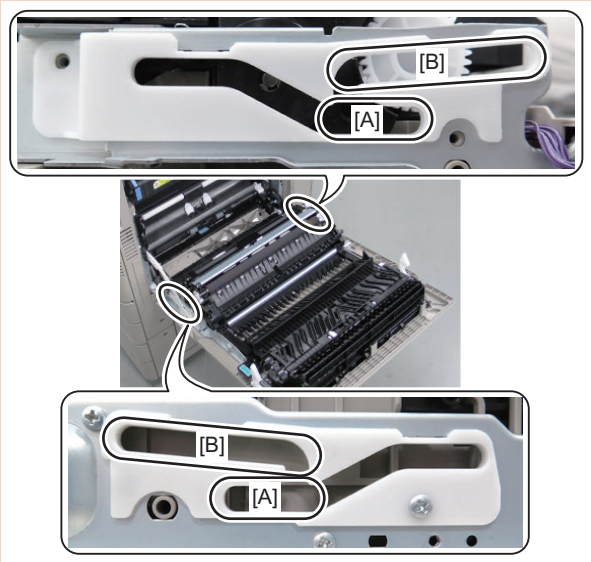
☐

1. **Open the Right Door.**

2. **Lift the Right Door , and slide the Right Door Guide (Front) and the Right Door Guide (Rear) in the direction shown in the figure below to fully open it.**

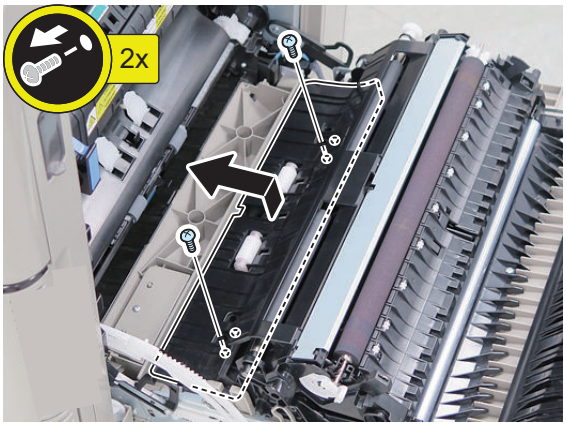


CAUTION:
Moving the Lever Assembly to the following position changes the open/close status of the host machine's Right Door.
[A]: Position that opens the host machine's Right Door
[B]: Position that fully opens the host machine's Right Door



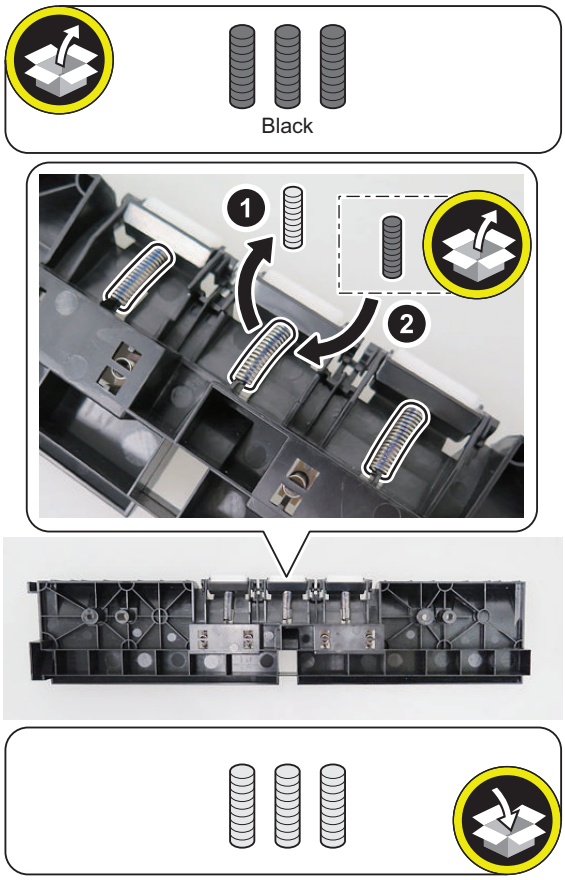
☐

3. **Remove the guide.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 2 Bosses



☐

4. **Remove the 3 springs from the guide removed in step 3, and install the 3 springs included in the package.**

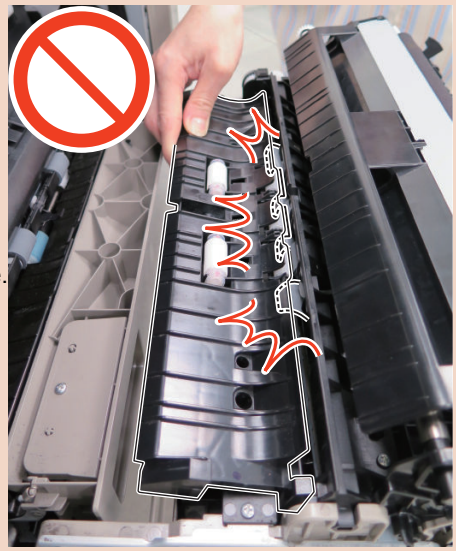


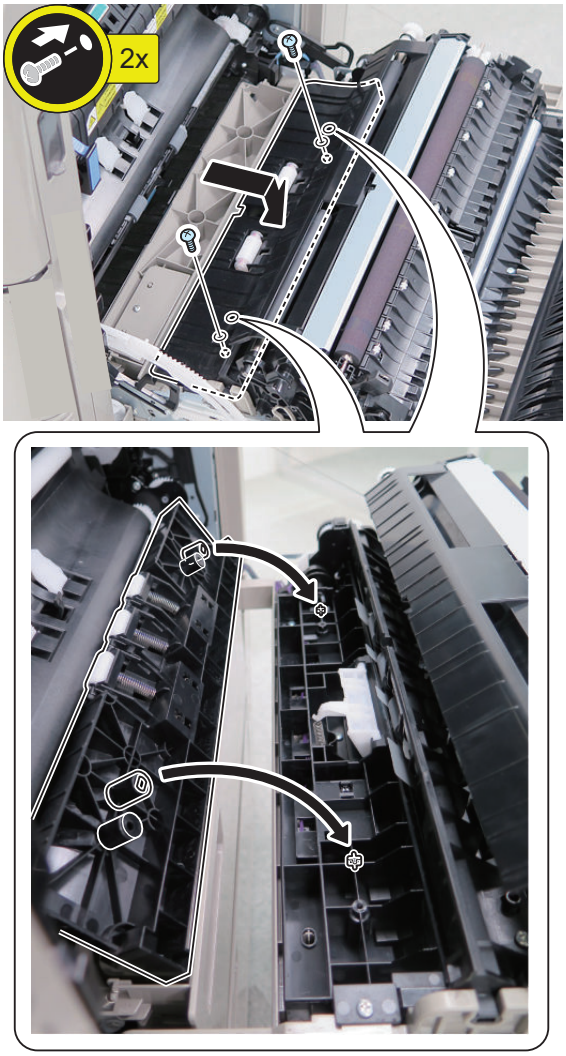
☐

5. **Return the guide.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws

CAUTION:

Do not bend the sheet when returning the guide.





☐

6. **Close the Right Door.**

☐

7. **Open the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray Assembly.**

☐

8. **Open the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Side Guide Plate, and install the Media Adjustment kit.**
   - 1 Protrusion

Settings after installation

☐

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.**

☐

2. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

☐

3. **Enter service mode (Level 1), and change the values of the following 2 items to "1".**
   - COPIER > Option > DSPLY-SW > EXTH-SW
   - COPIER > Option > FEED-SW > REGASST

CAUTION:
Points to Note when Removing This Kit
When removing this kit, be sure to change the values of the foregoing 2 items to "0".

☐

4. **Exit service mode.**

Auto Adjust Gradation

NOTE:
When using paper type to which auto gradation adjustment is not executed, image failure or damage on the hostmachine may occur.

Implement Auto Adjust Gradation by following steps.

☐

1. **Clean the surface of copyboard glass.**

☐

2. **Load plain paper and heavy paper in the cassettes respectively.**

☐

3. **Check that the value of the following service mode is "3". If it is not "3", change it to "3".**
   - Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > HPFL-DSP

☐

4. **Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch toenable the setting values.**

NOTE:
When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions of the user administrator.
The default password is indicated below.
- System Manager ID: Administrator
- System PIN: 7654321

CAUTION:
Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment for plain paper first. If auto gradation adjustment is not executed with plain paper and then heavy paper/1200 dpi in that order, it may cause difference in hue.

☐

5. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Standard(Plain)] > [Adjust].**

☐

6. **Select the paper source where plain paper is loaded, and then press [OK].**

7. **Then, follow the direction displayed on UI.**

8. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Standard(Heavy)] > [Adjust].**

9. **Select the paper source loaded with heavy paper and press [OK].**

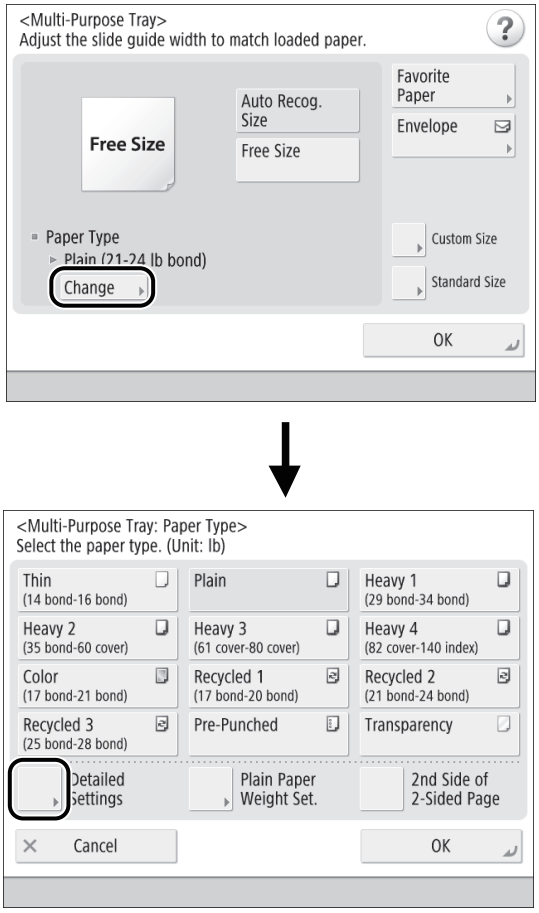
10. **Then, follow the direction displayed on UI.**

Select Paper Settings

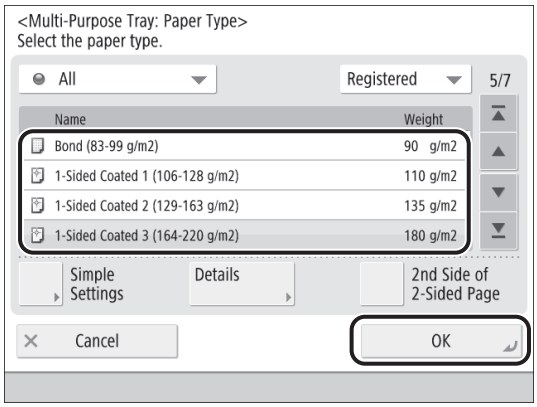
Select the type of heavy paper to use (type: 1-Sided Coated 5, 2-Sided Coated 5).

1. **Load paper, and adjust the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Side Guide Plate.**

2. **On the screen shown below, press [Change] and then [Detailed Settings].**



3. **Select the type of paper to use, and press [OK] (type: 1-Sided Coated 5, 2-Sided Coated 5).**

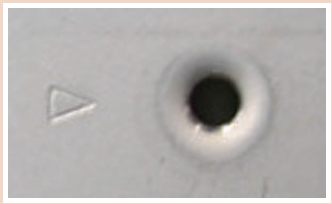

<Multi-Purpose Tray: Paper Type>
Select the paper type.
All
Registered
5/7
Name
Weight
Bond (83-99 g/m2)
90 g/m2
1-Sided Coated 1 (106-128 g/m2)
110 g/m2
1-Sided Coated 2 (129-163 g/m2)
135 g/m2
1-Sided Coated 3 (164-220 g/m2)
180 g/m2
Simple Settings
Details
2nd Side of 2-Sided Page
Cancel
OK

Connection Kit-A2/A3 for Bluetooth LE

Points to Note at Installation

- When installing this equipment and the NFC Kit at the same time, be sure to install the NFC Kit first.

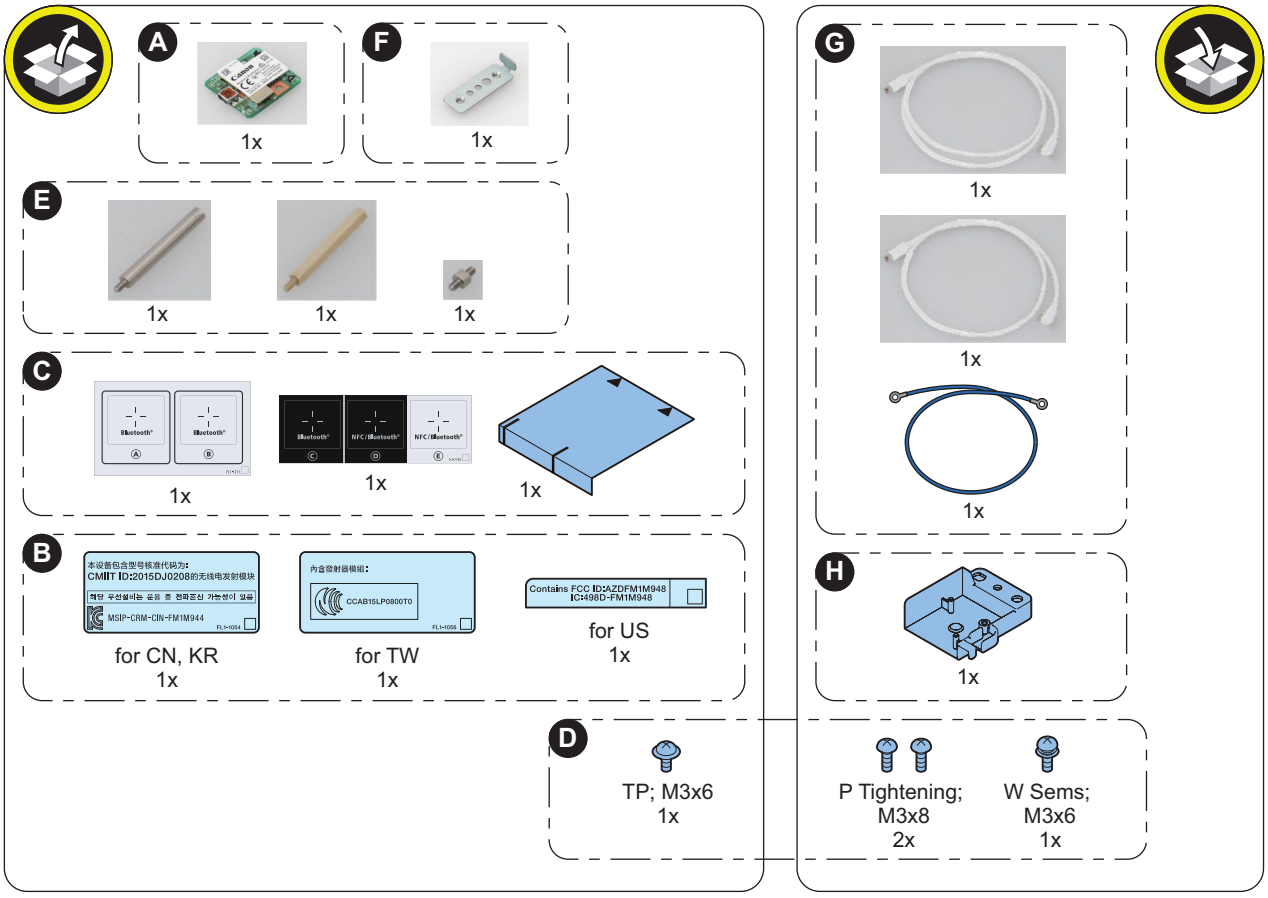
CAUTION:
Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



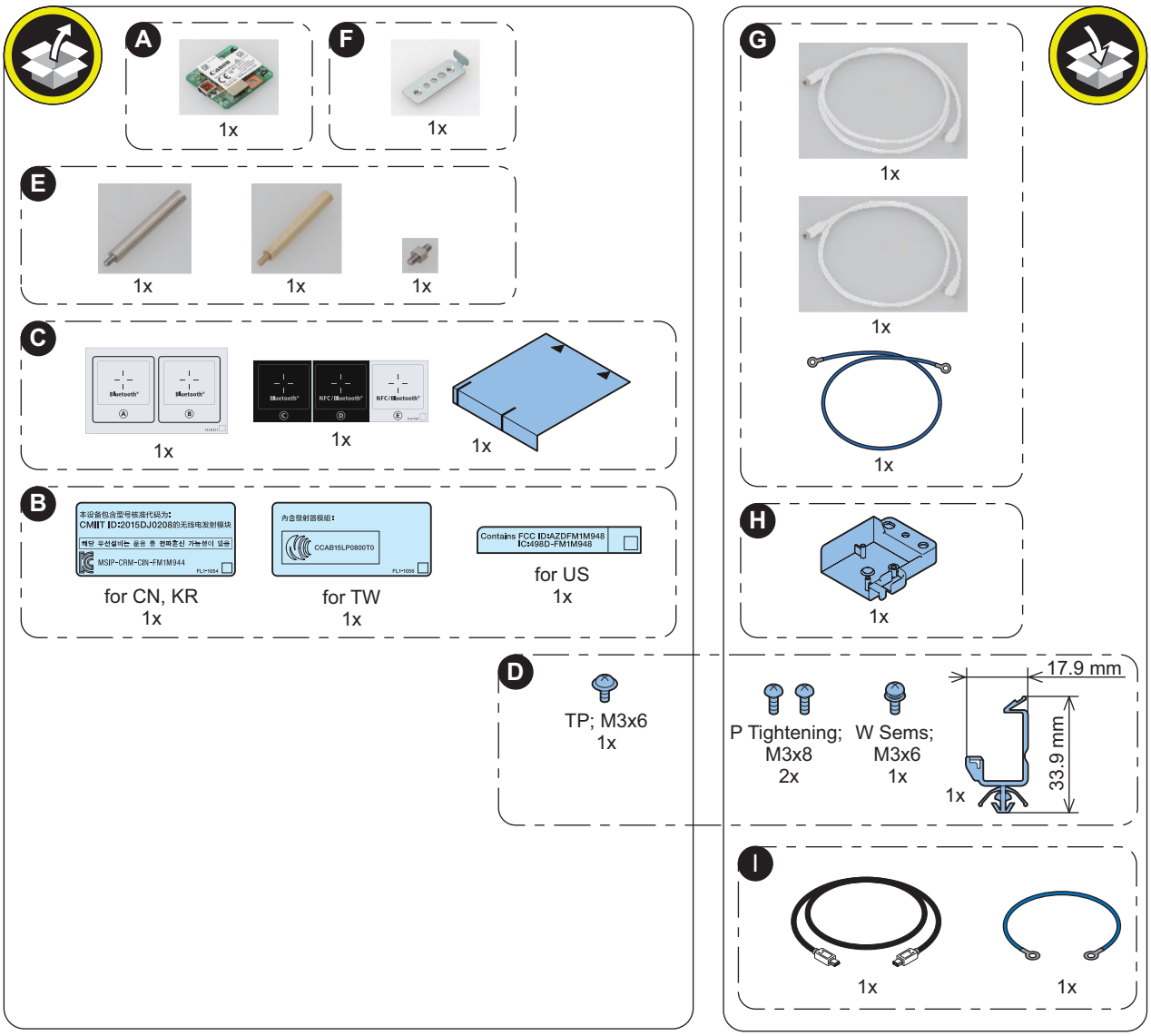
NOTE:
Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

Checking the Contents

<Connection Kit-A2 for Bluetooth LE>



<Connection Kit-A3 for Bluetooth LE>



<Others>

- Including guides

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

> **WARNING:**
> - If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
> - If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

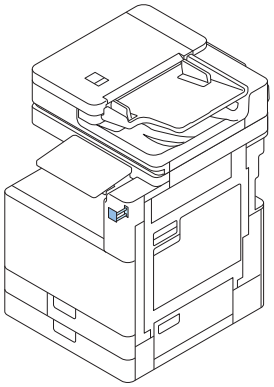
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.

2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
   If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.
   In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
   COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

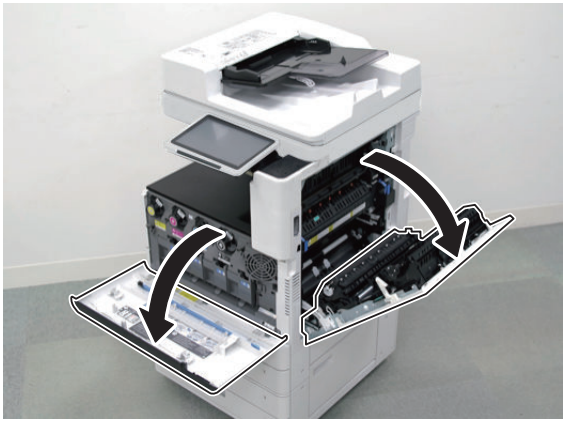
Installation Outline Drawing



Installation Procedure

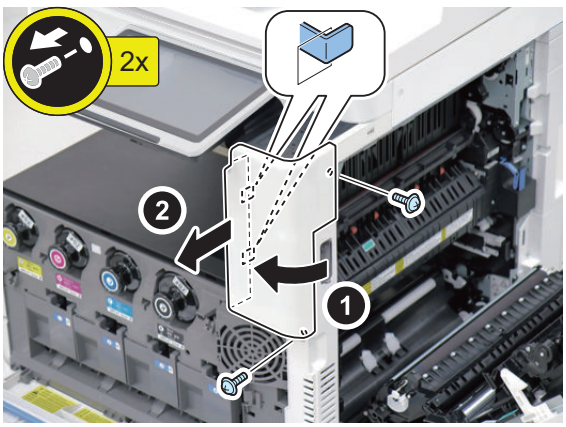
□

1.



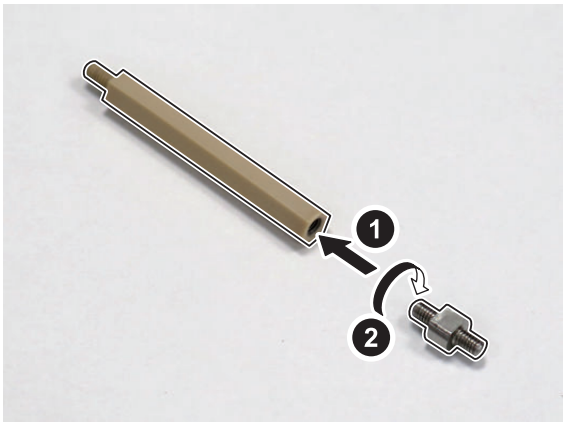
□

2.



□

3.

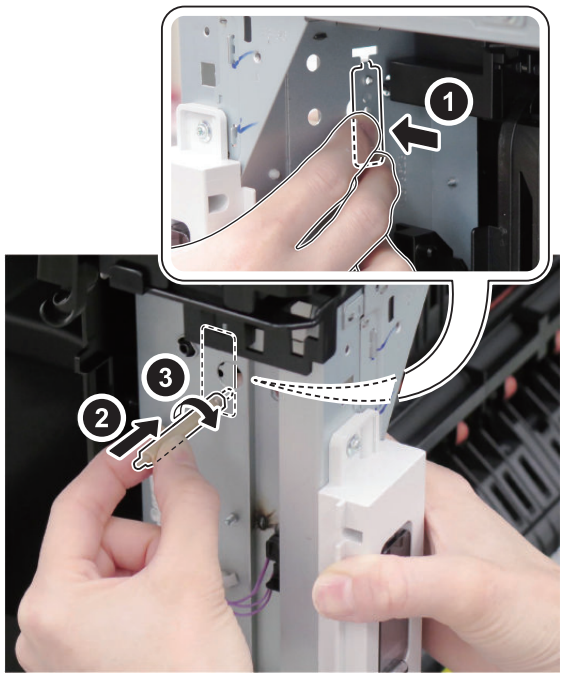


□

4.

□

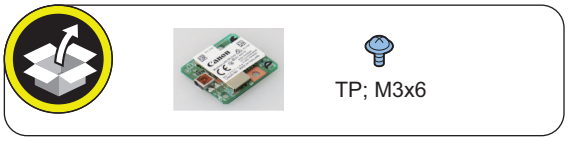
5.

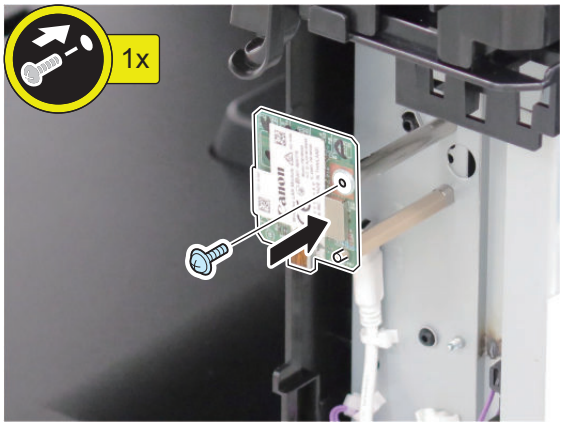


□

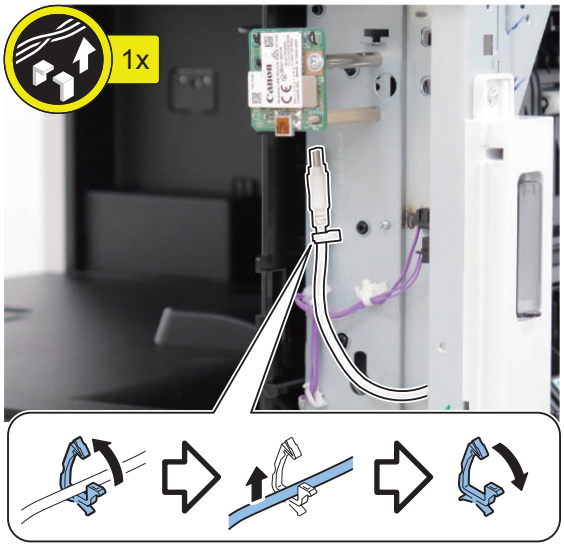
6.

☐
7.

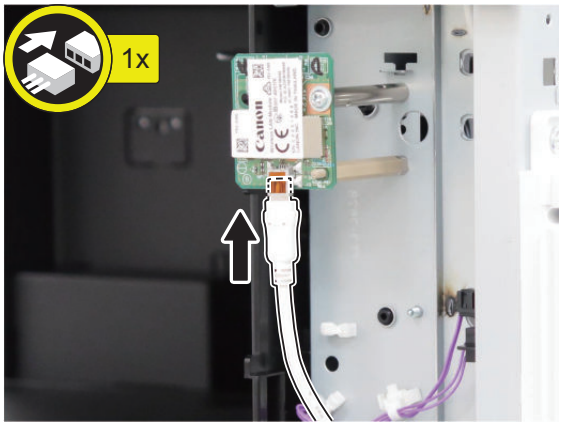




☐
8.

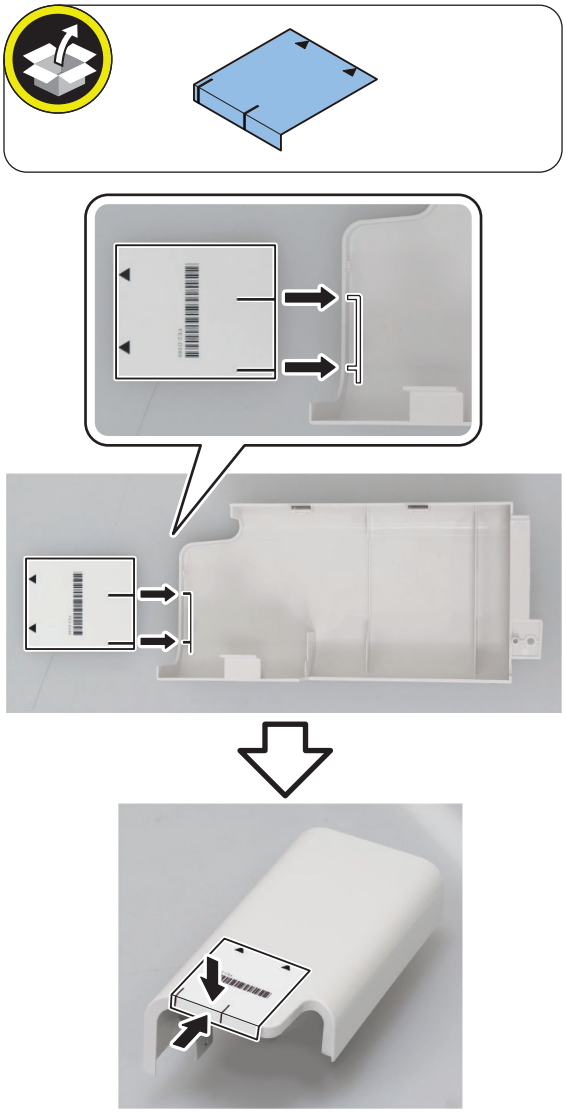


☐
9.



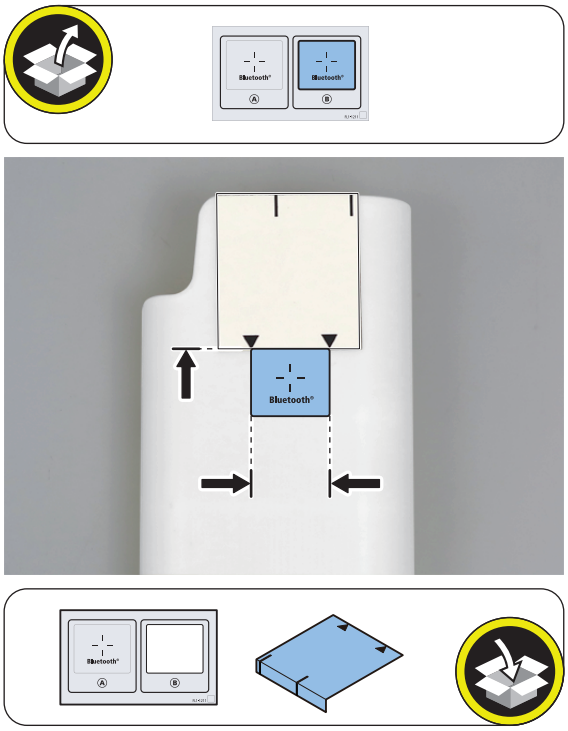
□

10.

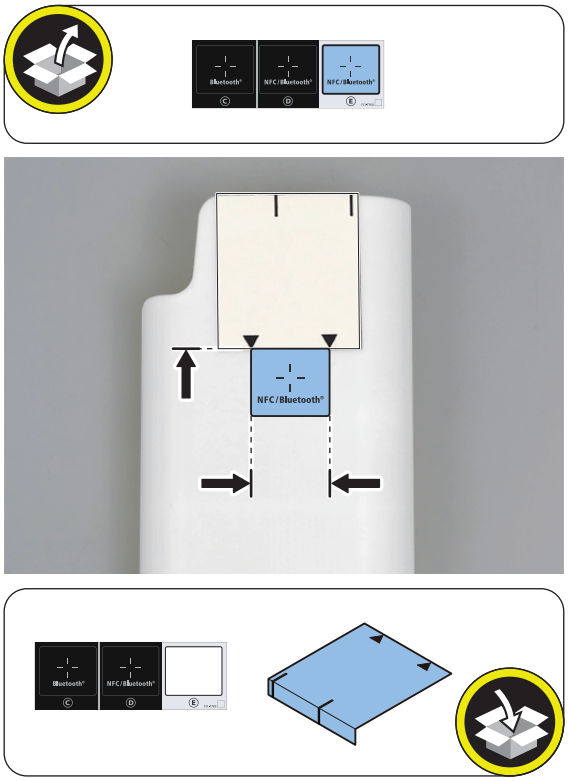


11.

<For Connection Kit for Bluetooth LE>

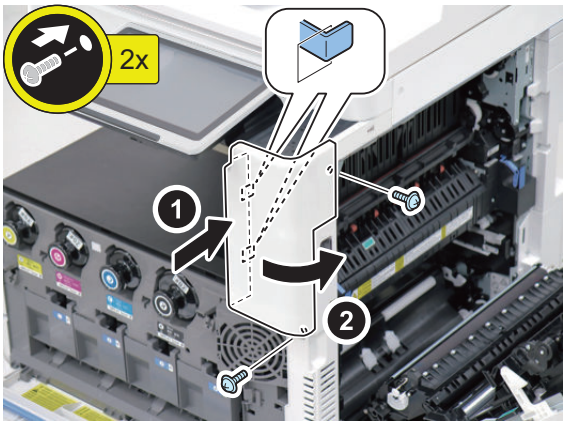


<When the NFC Kit is installed>



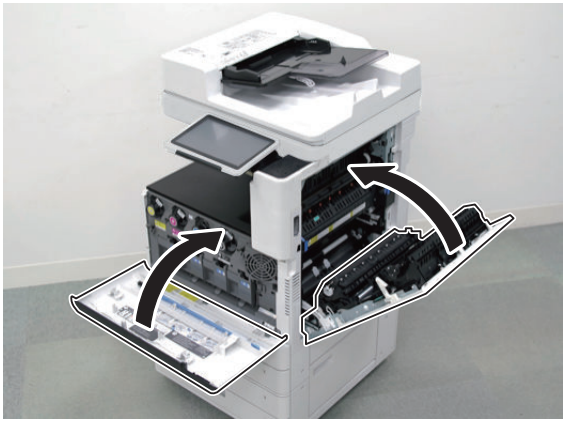
☐

12.



☐

13.

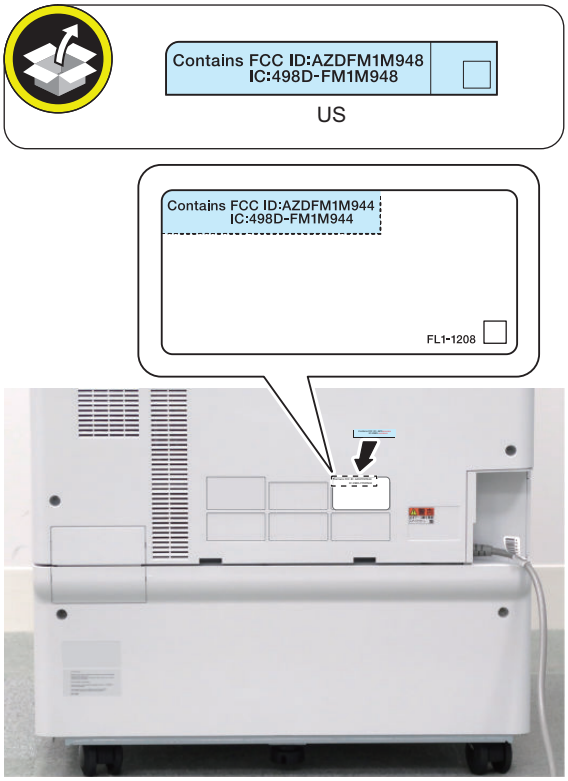


□

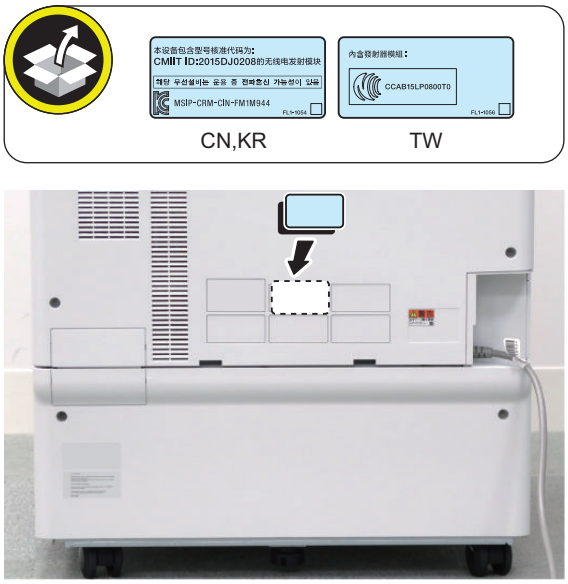
14.

NOTE:
In countries other than the following countries, it is not necessary to affix the Approval Label.

< For US >



< For KR, and TW >



Setting after Installation

□

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.**

2. **Turn ON the main power switch.**
3. **Enter service mode, and set the value to "1".**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > BLE-USE

NOTE:
When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions of the user administrator.

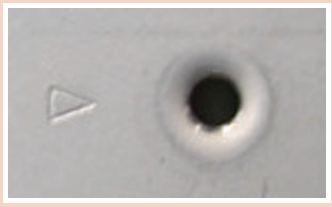
4. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Confirm Network Connection Setting Changes], and set the item [ON].**
5. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Bluetooth Settings] > [Use Bluetooth] > [ON].**
6. **The message "Perform Apply Setting Changes from Settings/Registration" appears at the bottom of the Touch Panel Display.**
7. **Press [Settings/Registration] > [Apply Setting Changes] > [Yes].**

NFC Kit-E1/E2

Points to Note at Installation

- When using options and the NFC Kit together, install the NFC Kit first.

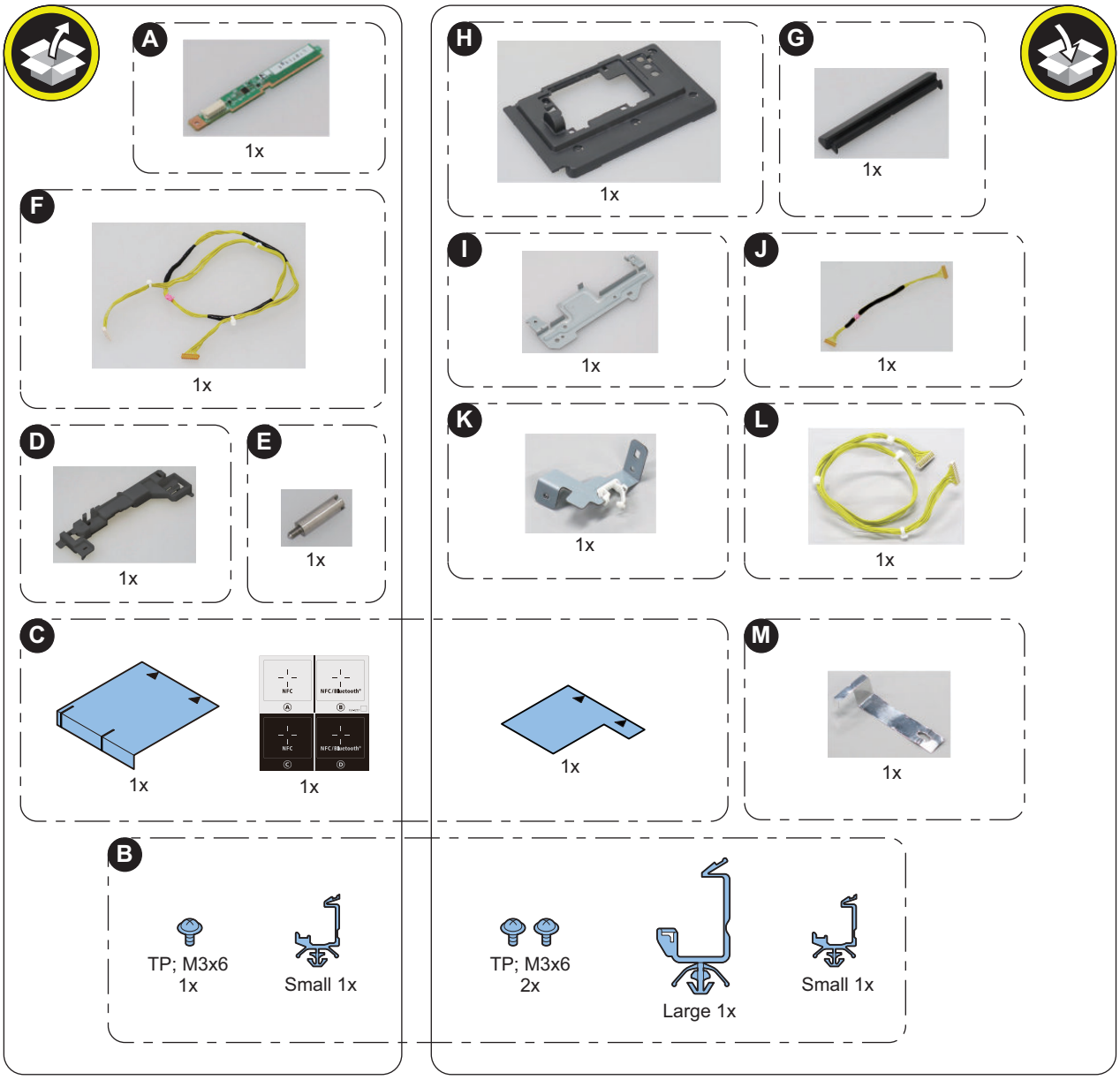
CAUTION:
Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



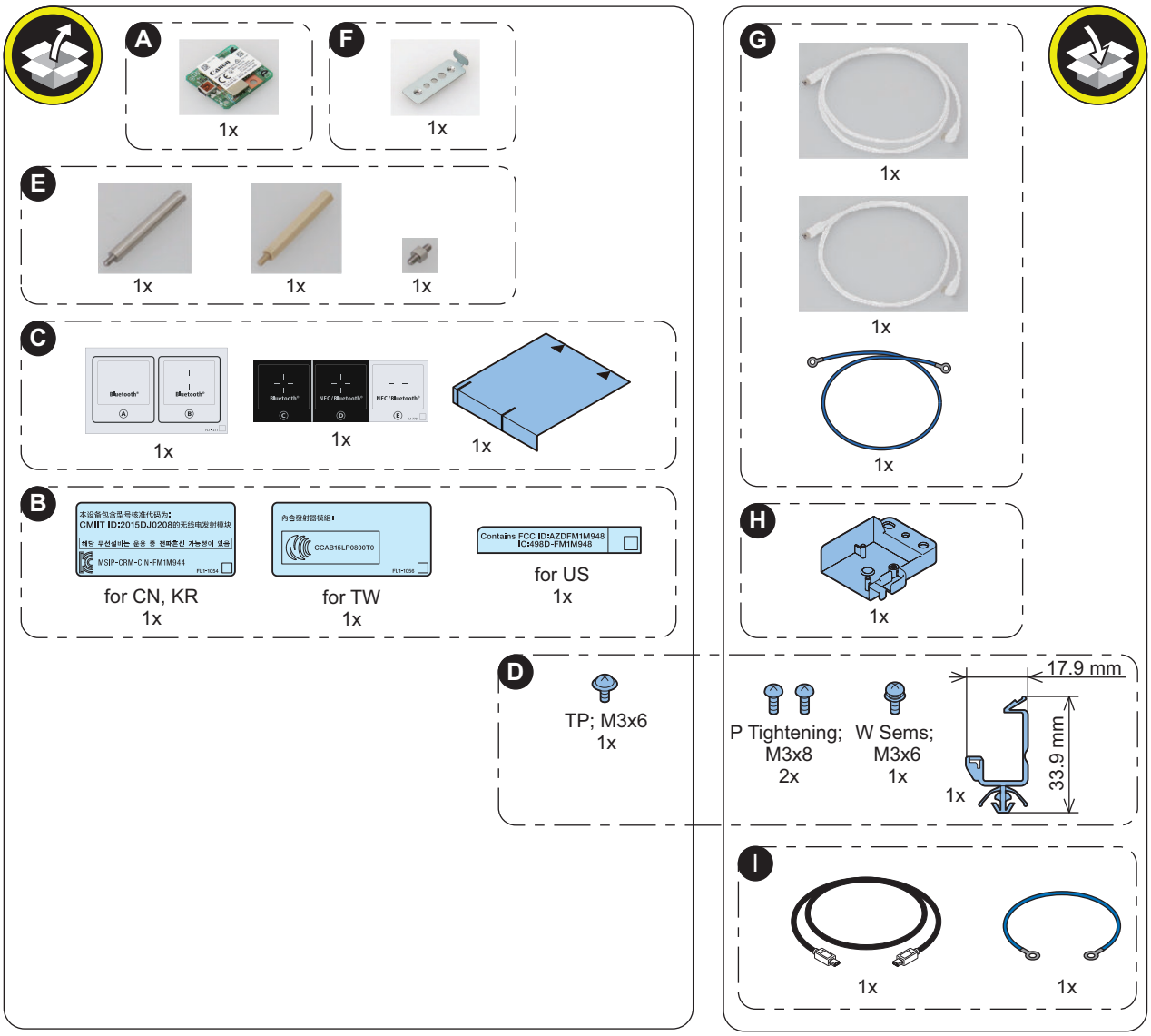
NOTE:
Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

Checking the Contents

<NFC Kit-E1>


A
1x
H
1x
G
1x
F
1x
I
1x
J
1x
D
1x
E
1x
K
1x
L
1x
C
1x
1x
1x
M
1x
B
TP; M3x6
1x
Small 1x
TP; M3x6
2x
Large 1x
Small 1x

<NFC Kit-E2 >



<Others>

- Guides are included

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

> **WARNING:**
> - If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
> - If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

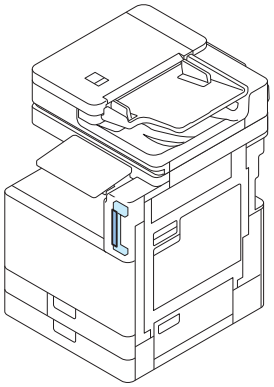
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.

2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
   If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.
   In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
   COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing



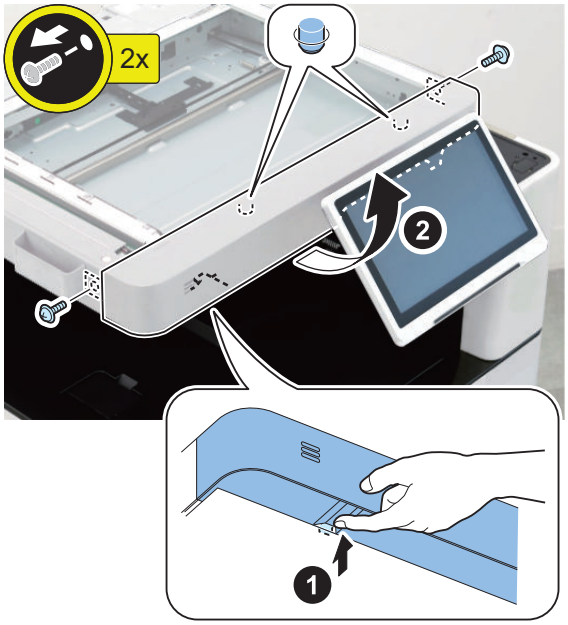
Installation procedure

■ Removing the Covers

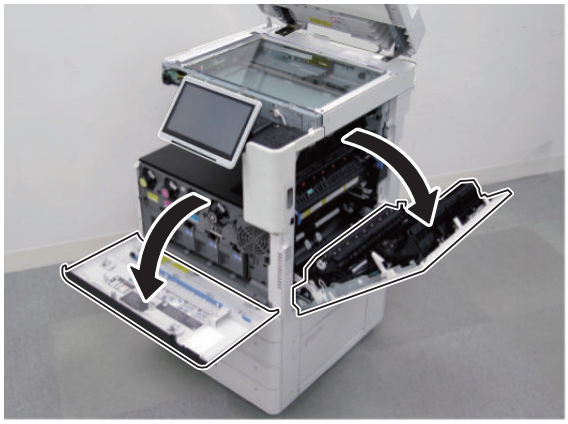
□

1.

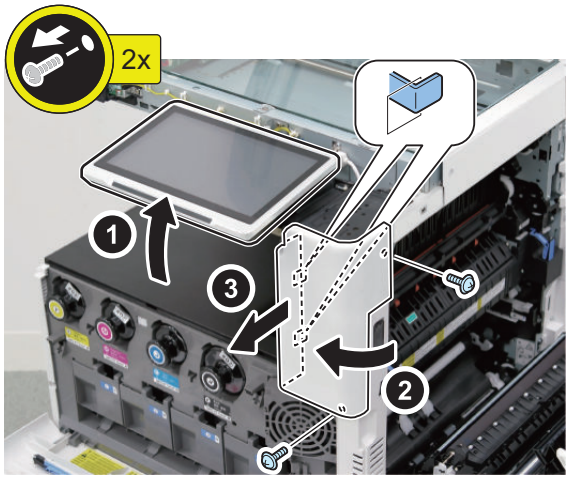
☐
2.



☐
3.

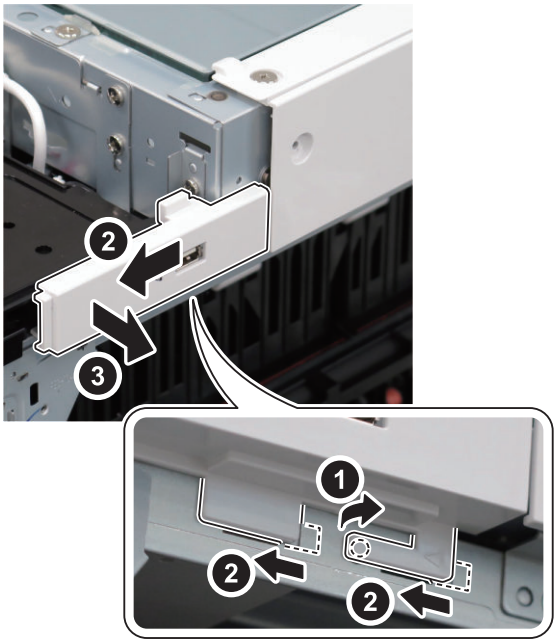


☐
4.



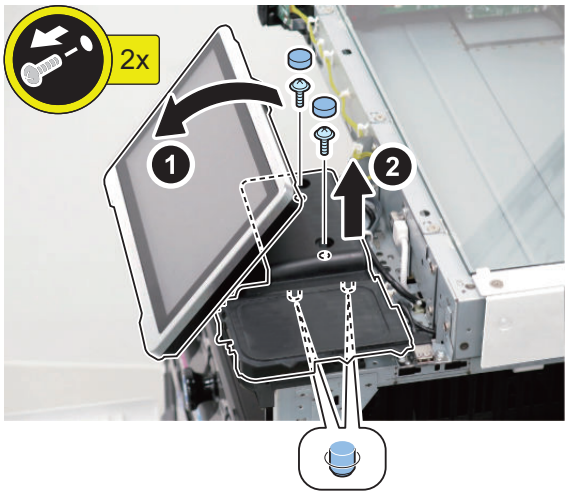
□

5.



□

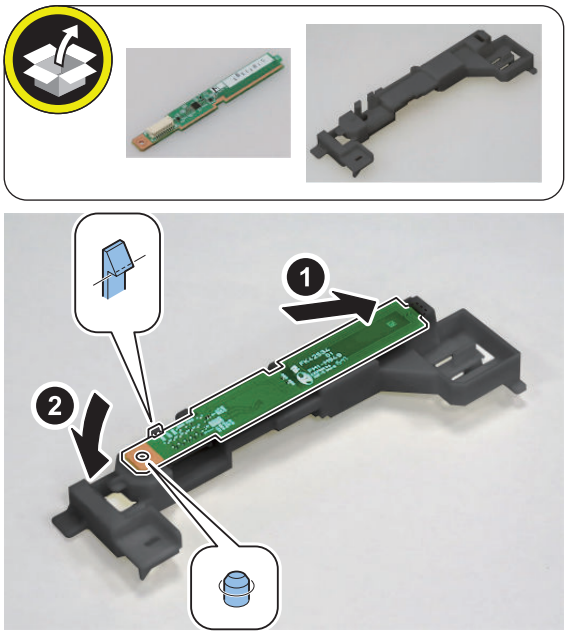
6.



■ Installing the NFC Kit

☐

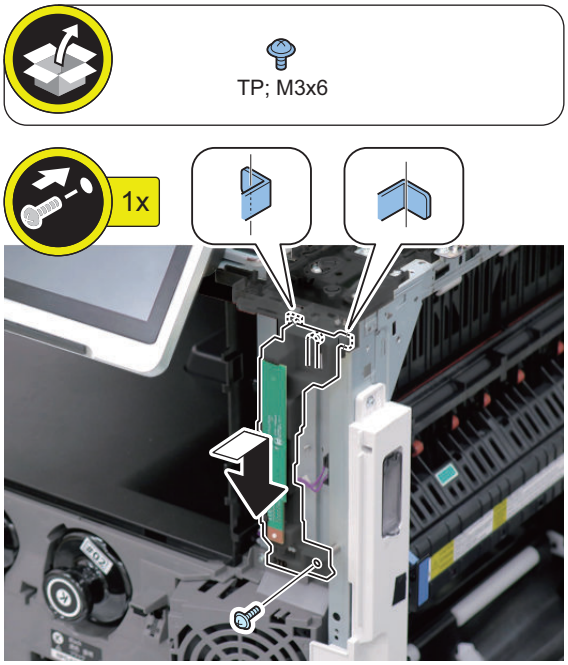
1.



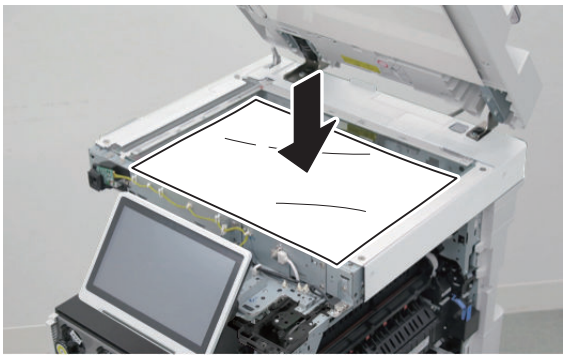
☐

2.

□
3.

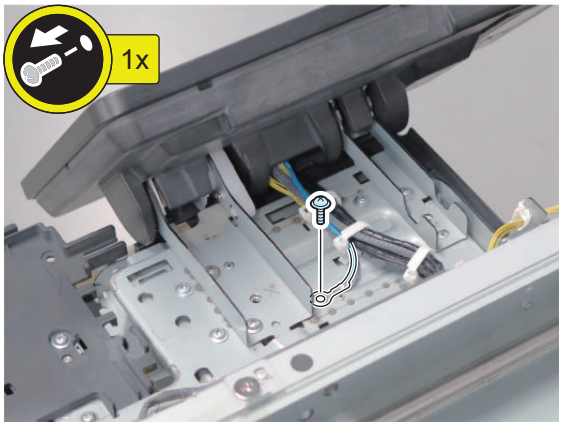


□
4.



☐

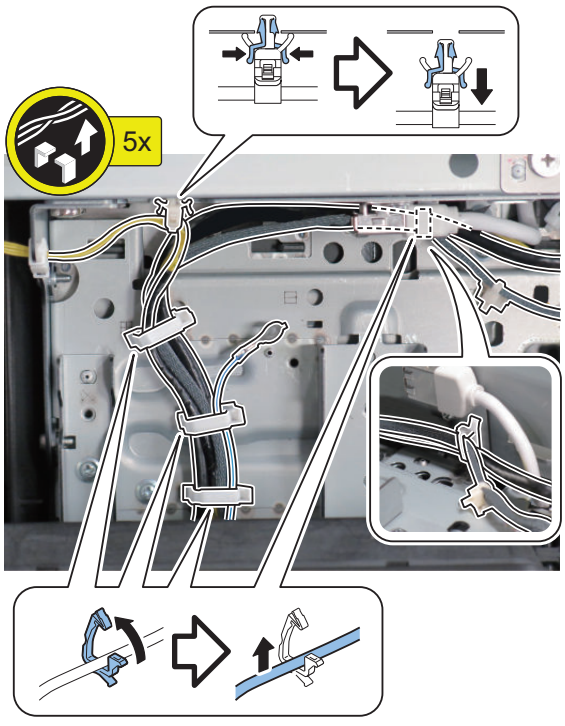
5.



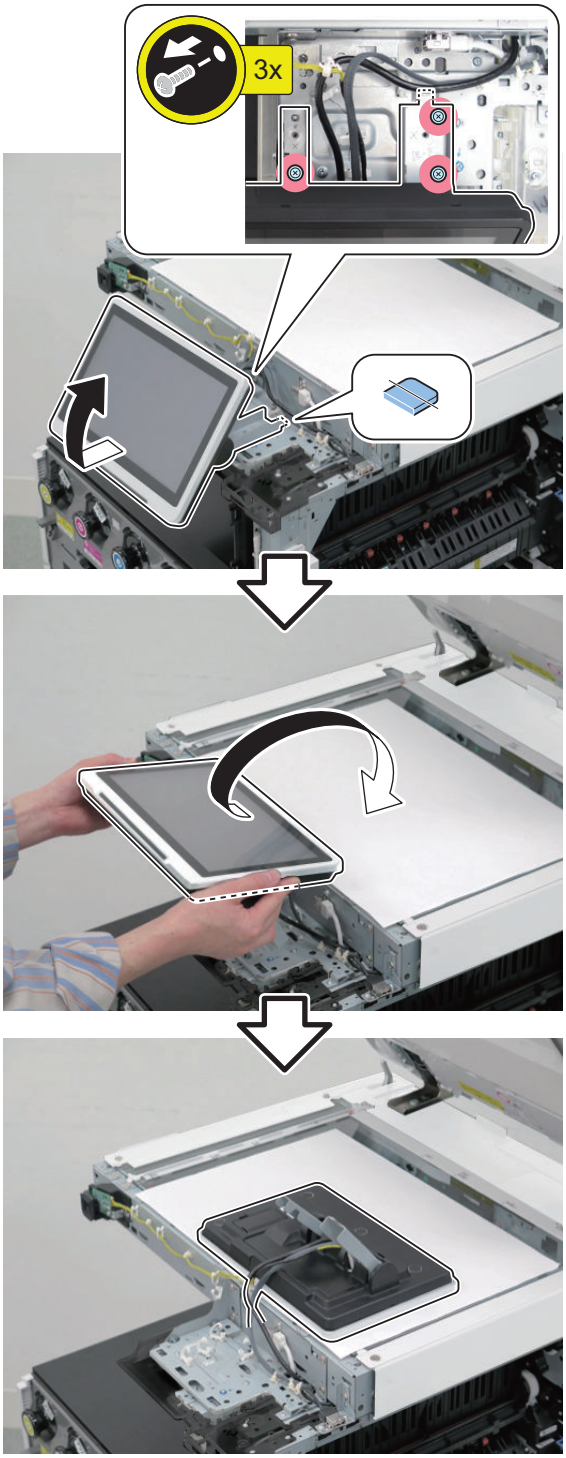
NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 17.

☐

6.

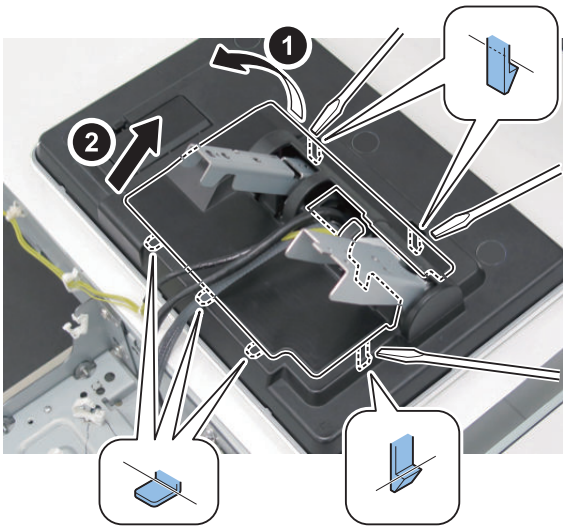


□
7.

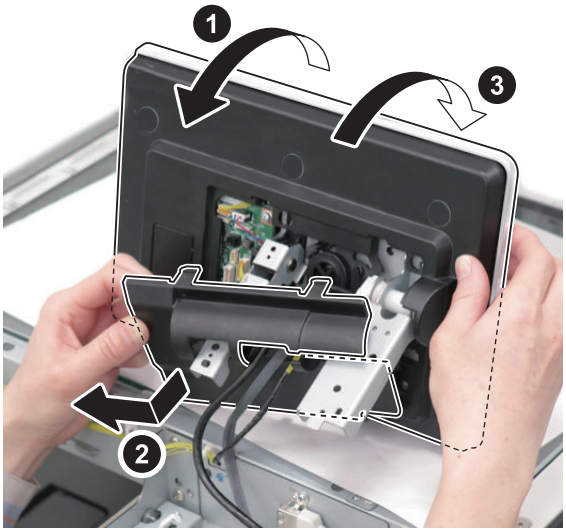


NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 16.

□
8.



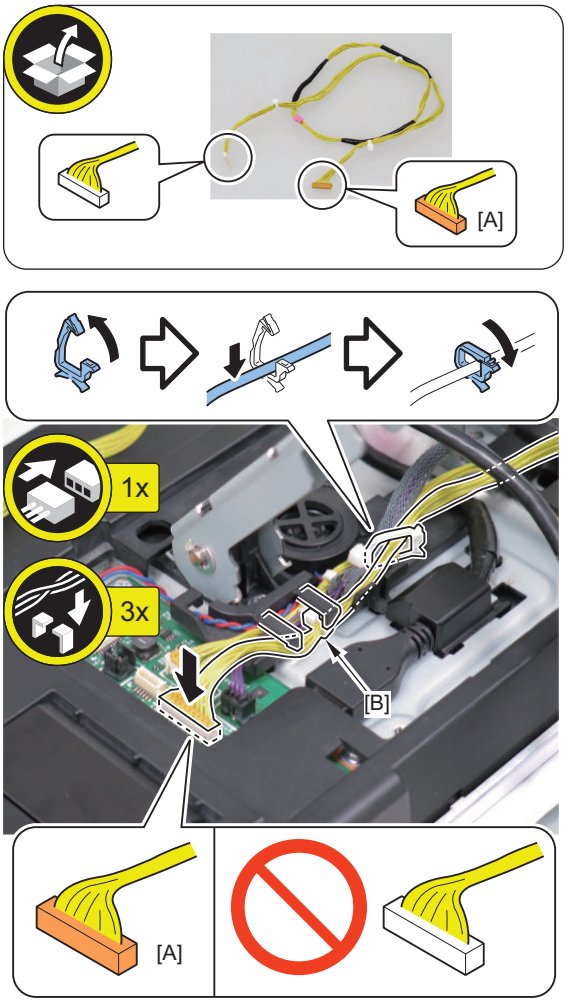
□
9.



☐

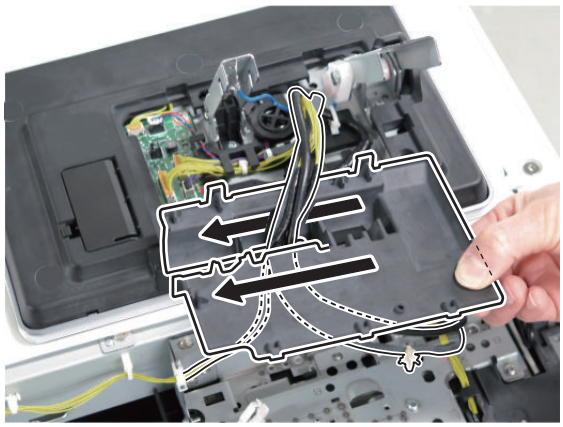
10.

NOTE:
- Connect the orange colored connector [A].
- Secure the Harness Band [B] to the position in the figure below.

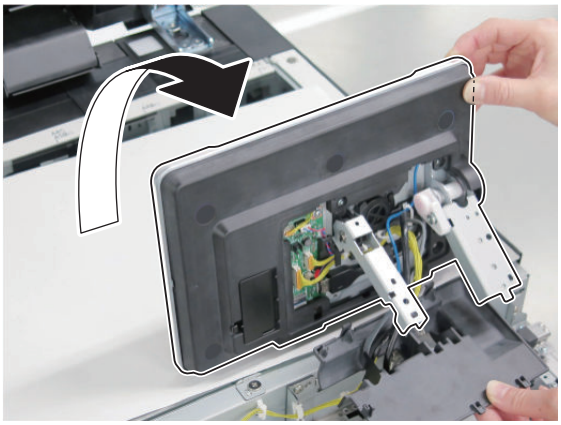


☐

11.

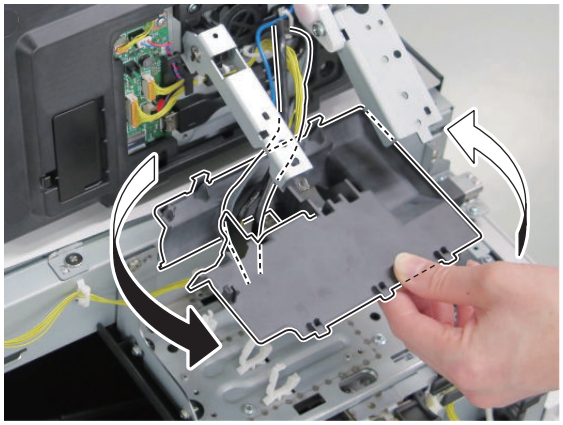


☐
12.



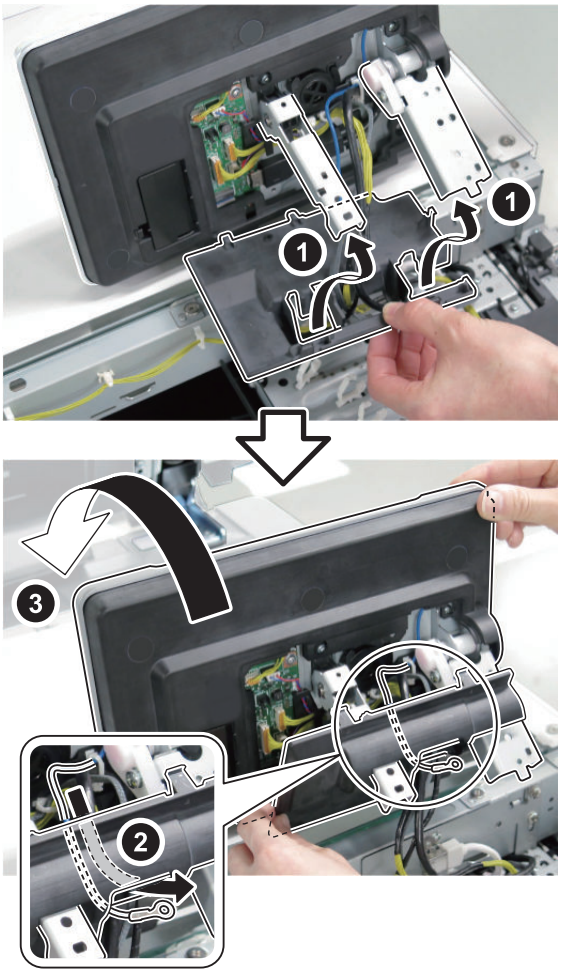
☐
13.

NOTE:
Be sure to turn the Cover in the direction of the arrow to install.



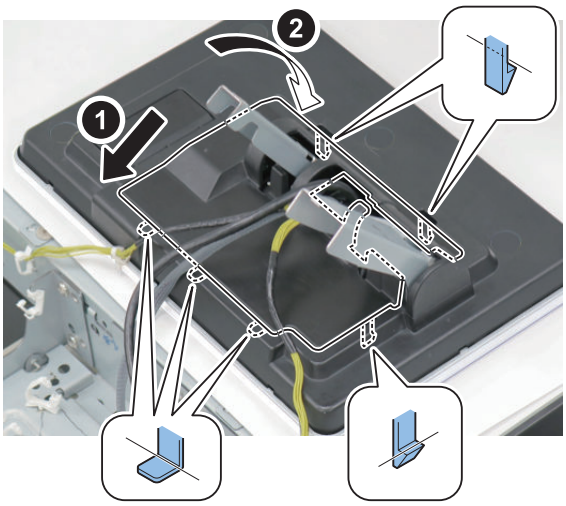
□

14.



□

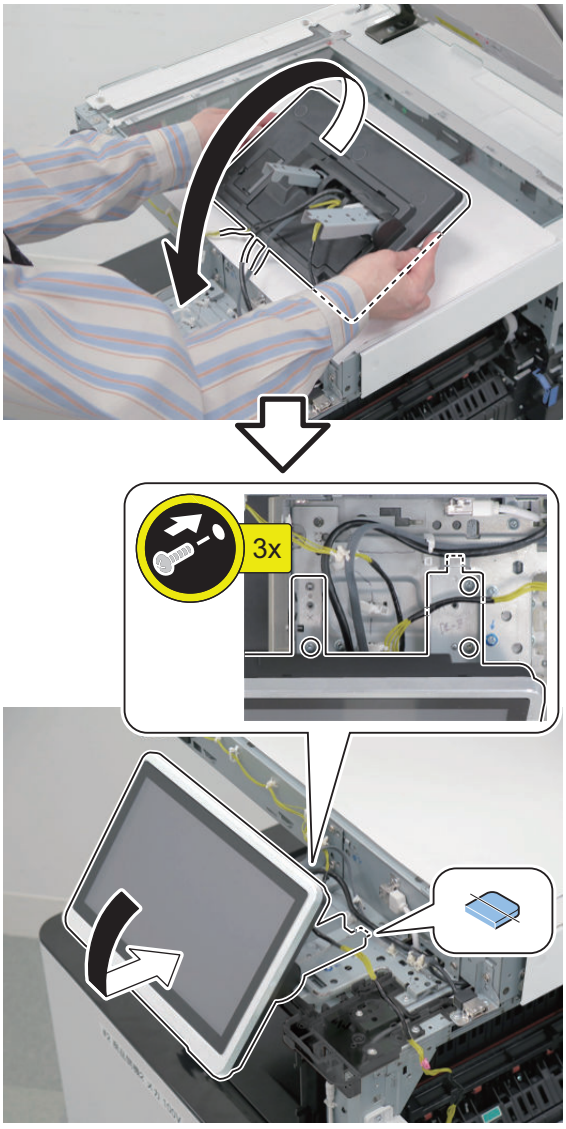
15.



□

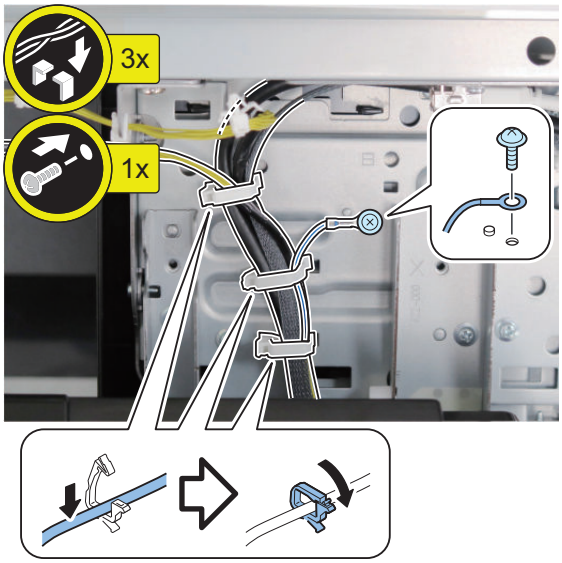
16.

NOTE:
Use the screws removed in step 7.

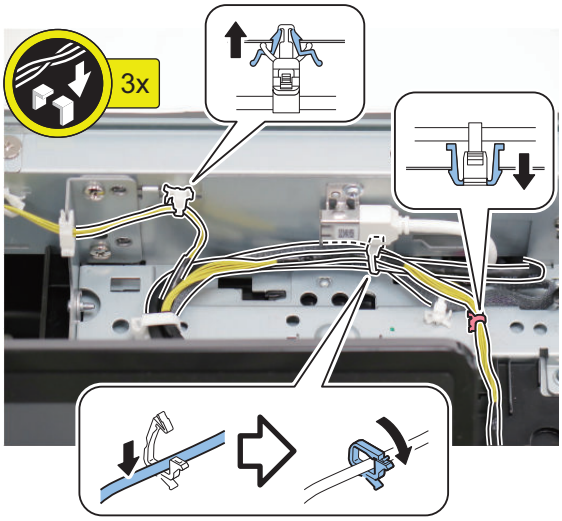


☐
17.

NOTE:
Use the screws removed in step 5.

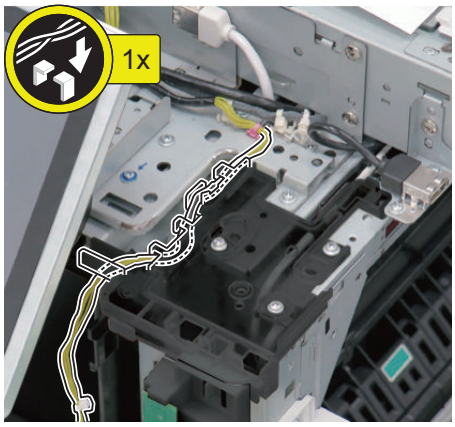


☐
18.



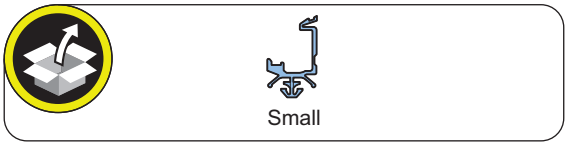
☐

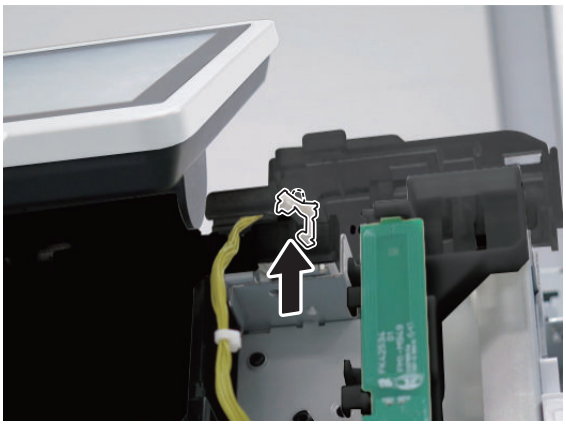
19.



☐

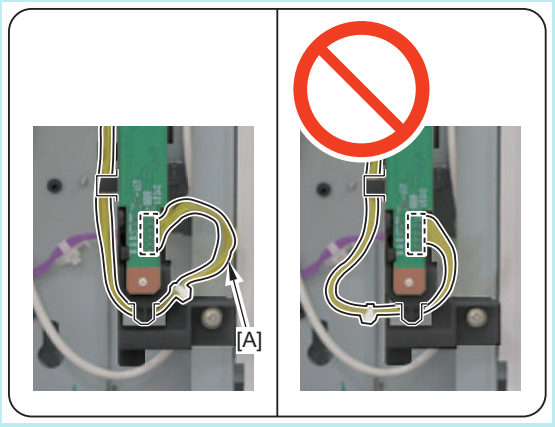
20.

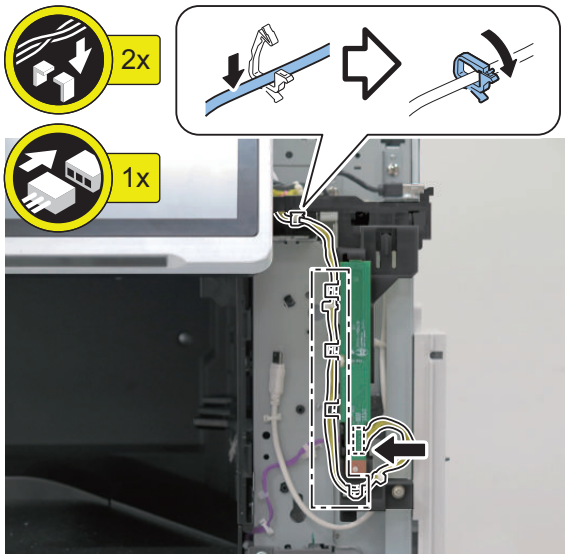




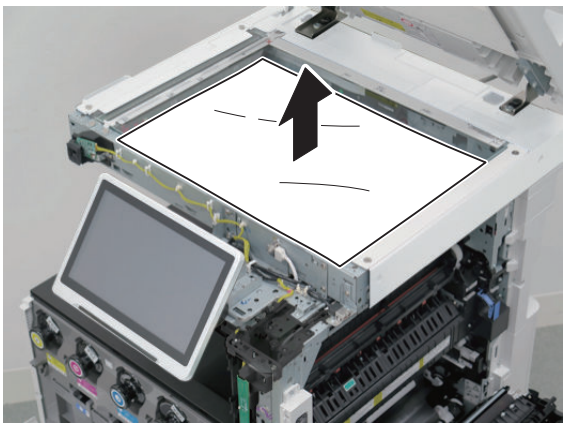
☐
21.

NOTE:
Adjust the excess length of the cable at [A].



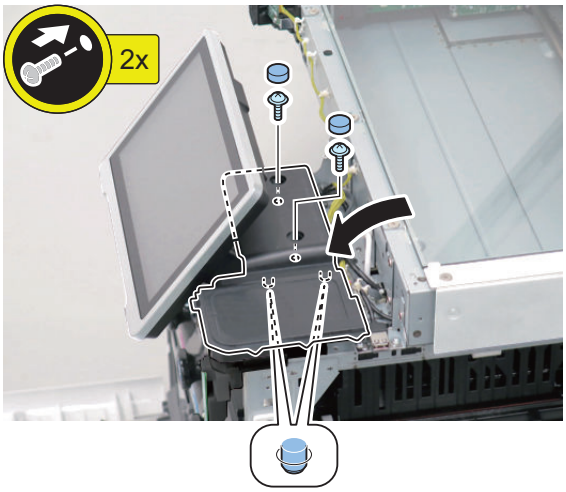


☐
22.



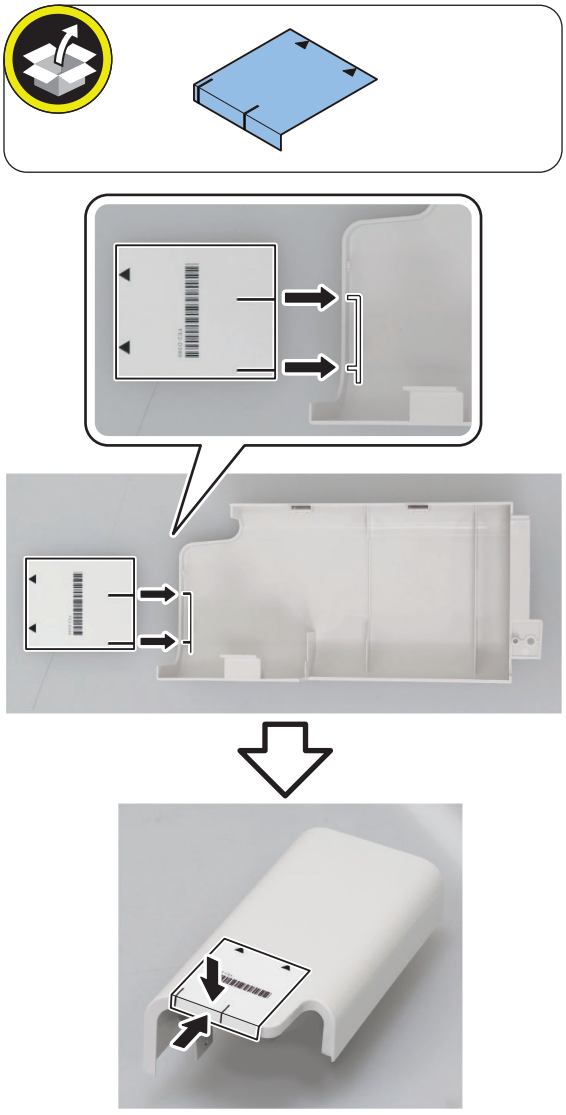
☐

23.



☐

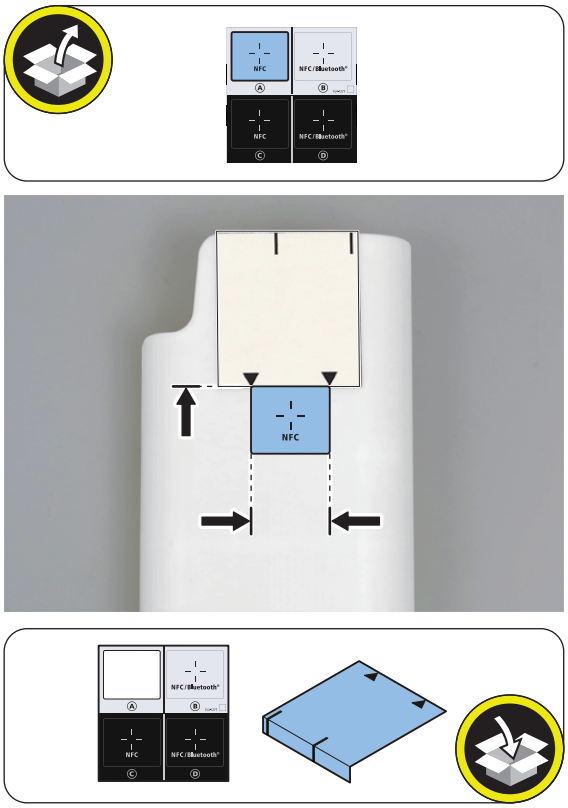
24.



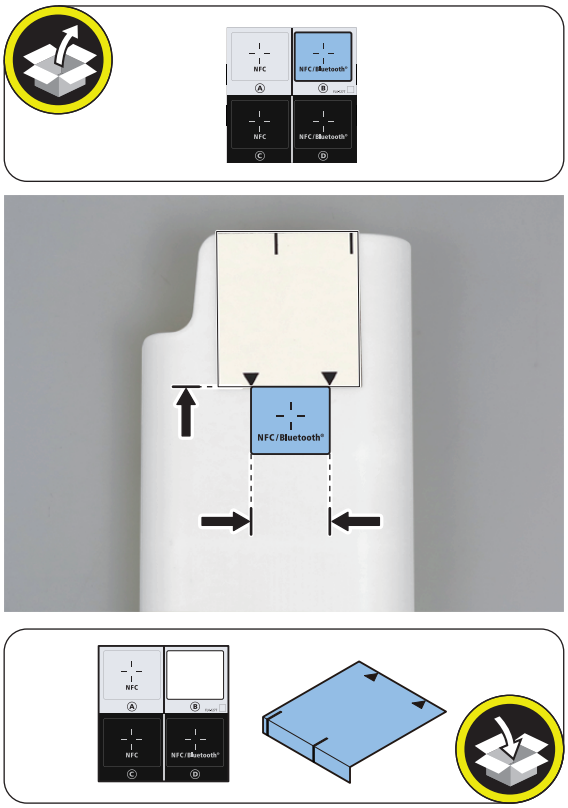
□

25.

<For NFC Kit>



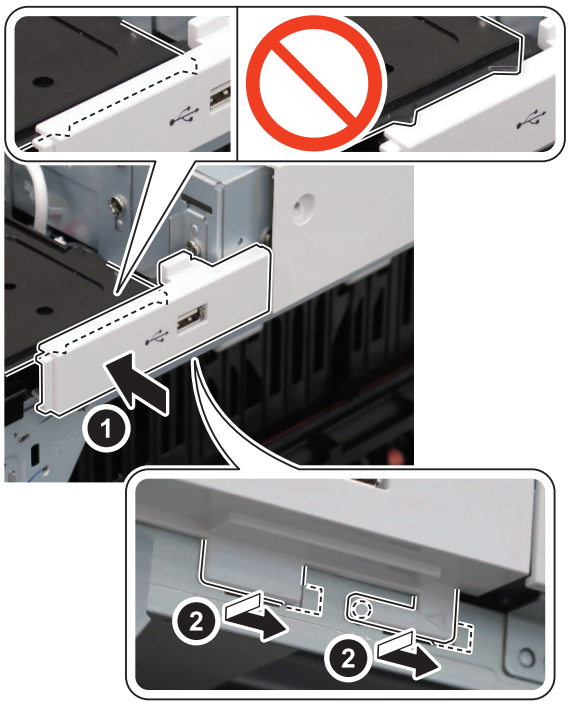
<When the Connection Kit for Bluetooth LE is installed>



■ Installing the Covers

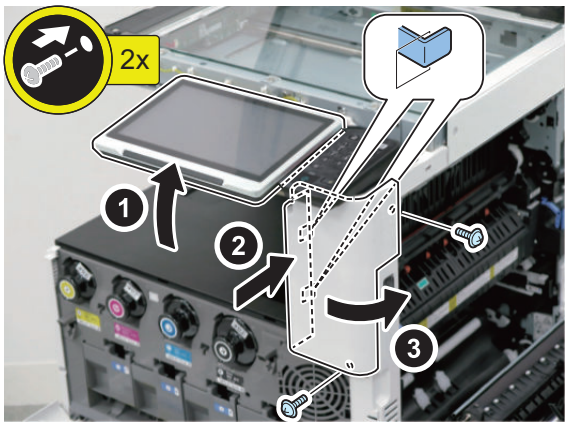
☐

1.



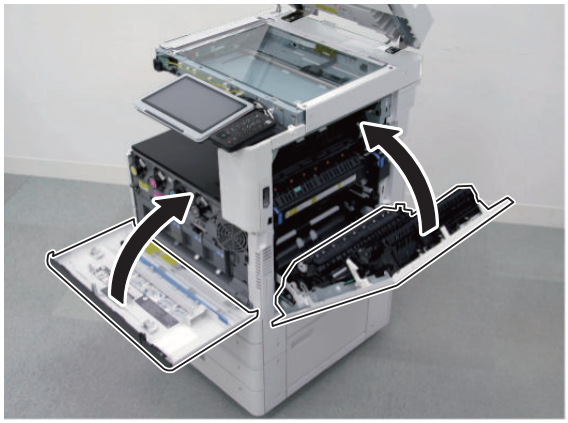
☐

2.



□

3.



□

4.

□

5.

Setting after Installation

□

1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.

2. Turn ON the main power switch.

3. Eenter service mode and set the value to "1".
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > NFC-USE

NOTE:
When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions of the user administrator.

4. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Use NFC Card Emulation], and set the item to "ON".

5. Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.

6. When a message prompting the version update is displayed, press [Update] and automatically update the version of this equipment.

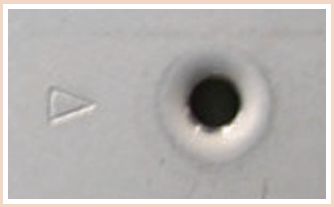
CAUTION:
It may take time to display the update screen. (Approx. 1 to 2 min.) During this time, do not operate the screen.

7. Check the end of the following service mode.
   COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > PANEL
   - If the end is an even number (e.g. 01.26): NFC is not installed.
   - If the end is an odd number (e.g. 01.27): NFC is installed.

Reader Heater Unit-L3

Points to Note at Installation

CAUTION:
Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



NOTE:
Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

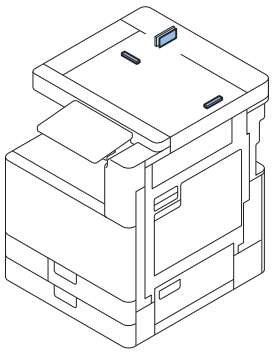
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

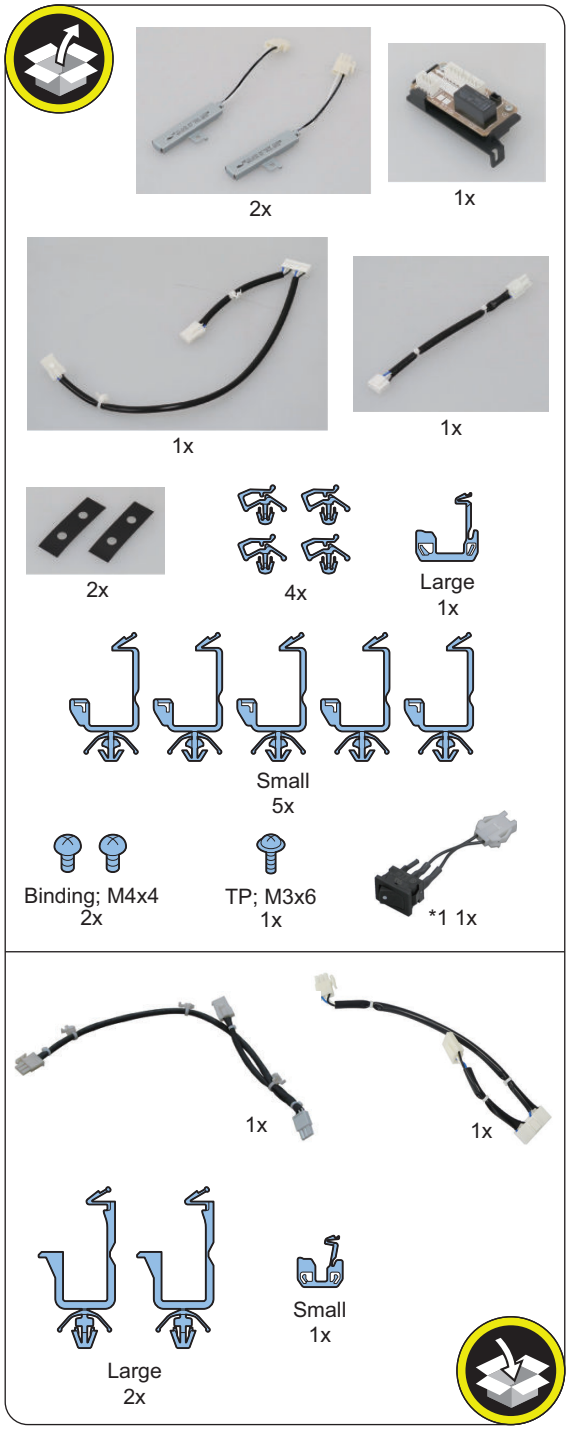
The following message is displayed.

1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
   If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.
   In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
   COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing



Checking the Contents



*1: Use the Heater Switch included in the package only when it is not already installed.

Installation procedure

NOTE:
Proceed to the appropriate procedure from this point on.

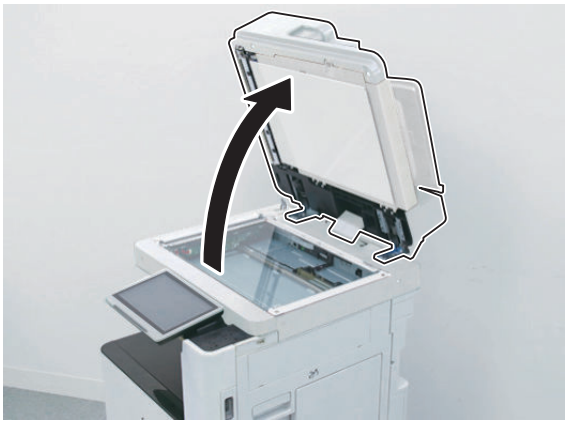
- In the case of 1-Pass DADF: “In the case of 1-Pass DADF” on page 1630
- In the case of Reverse DADF: “In the case of Reverse DADF” on page 1651

■ In the case of 1-Pass DADF

● Installing the Reader Heater

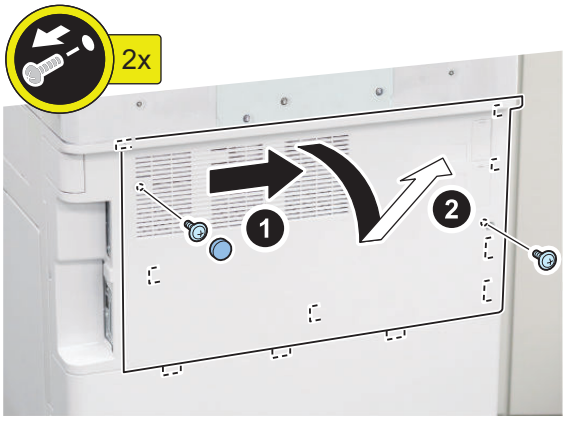
☐

1.



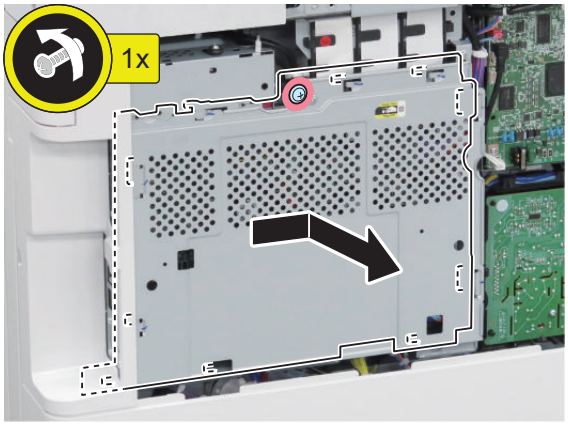
☐

2.

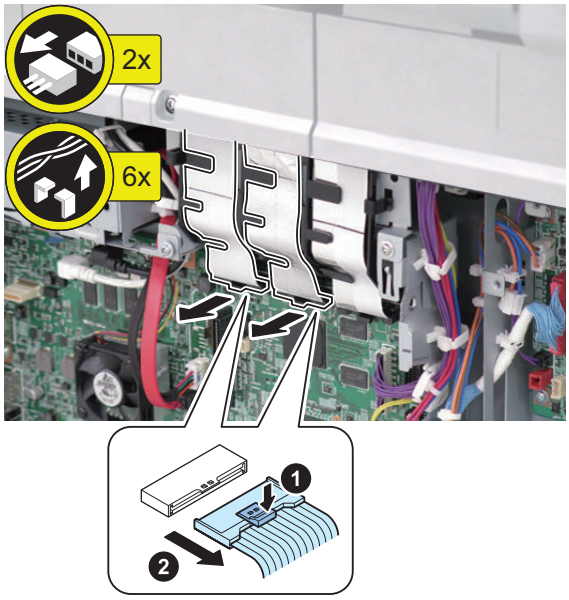


☐

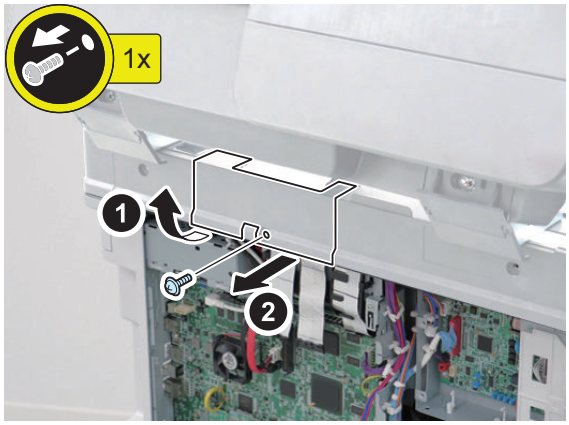
3.



□
4.



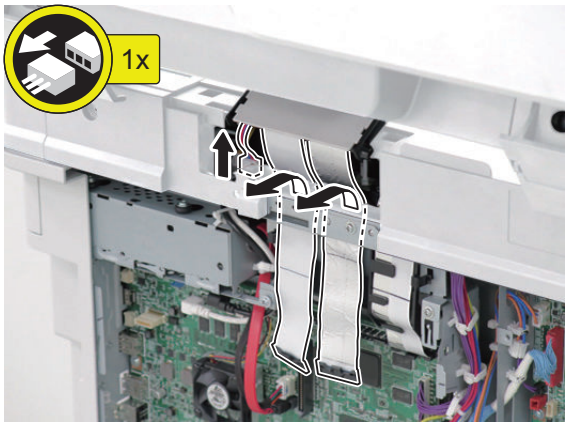
□
5.



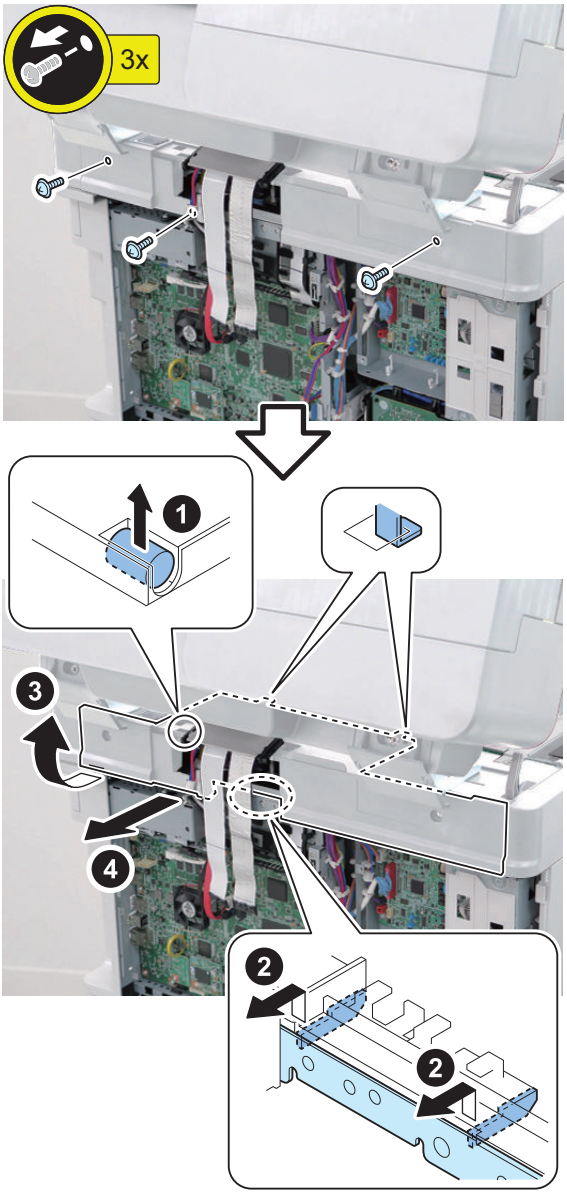
NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 16 of "Installing the Relay PCB".

□

6.

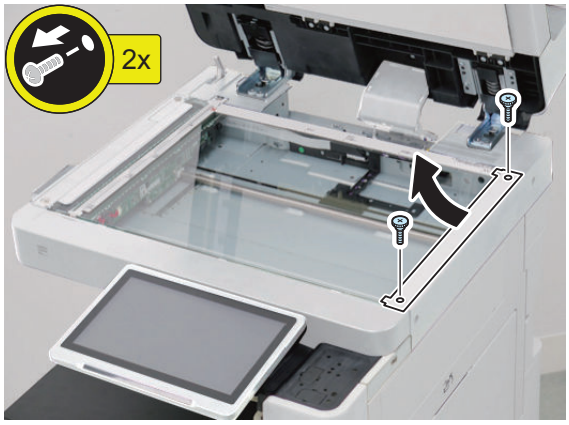


□
7.



NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 14 of "Installing the Relay PCB".

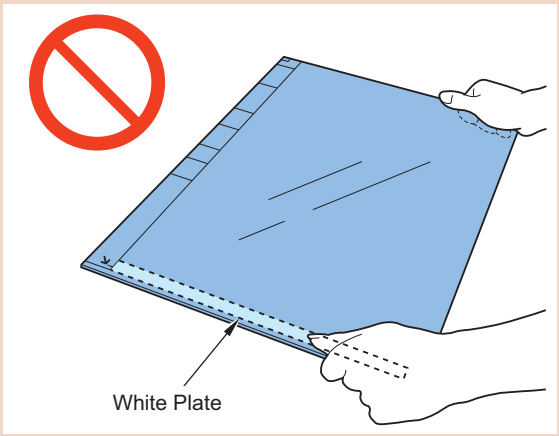
□
8.

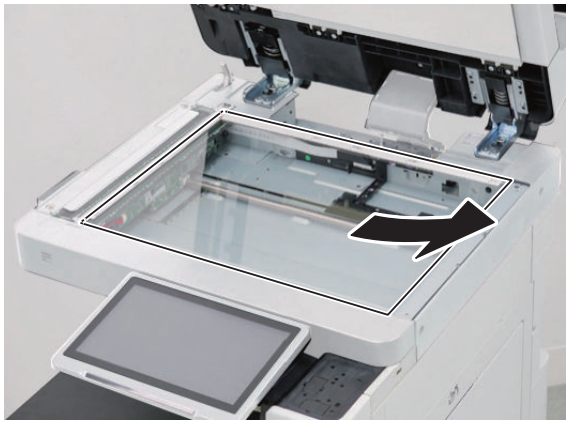


□
9.

CAUTION:

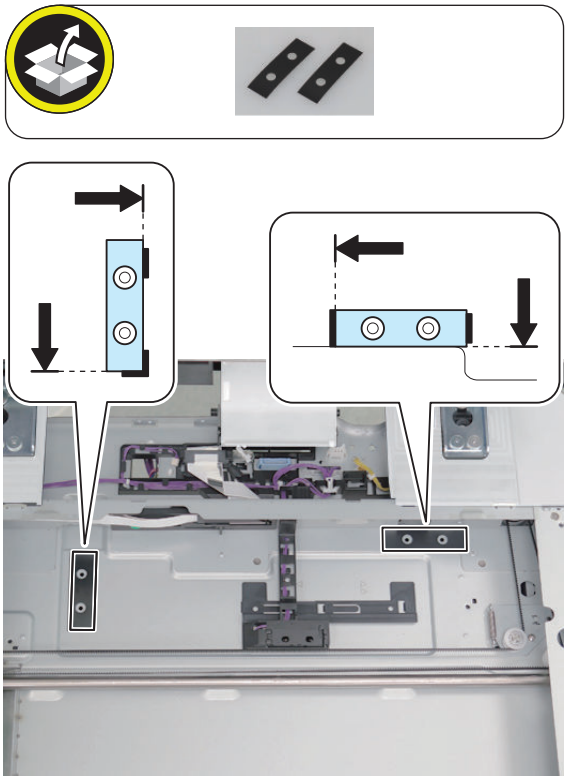
- Soiling on the glass surface and the White Plate affects reading. When removing or installing the Copyboard Glass, be sure not to touch the glass surface and the White Plate.
- If soiling is attached, clean it with lint-free paper.





☐

10.

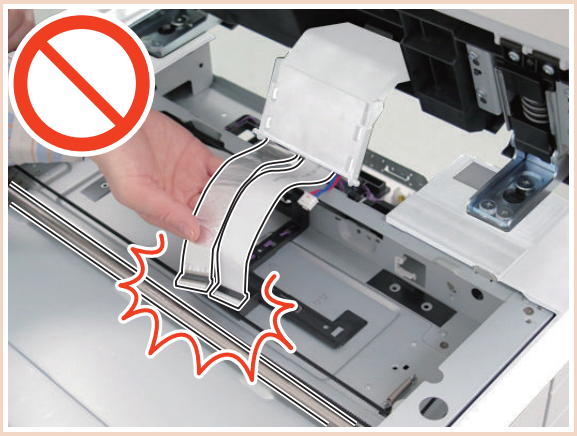


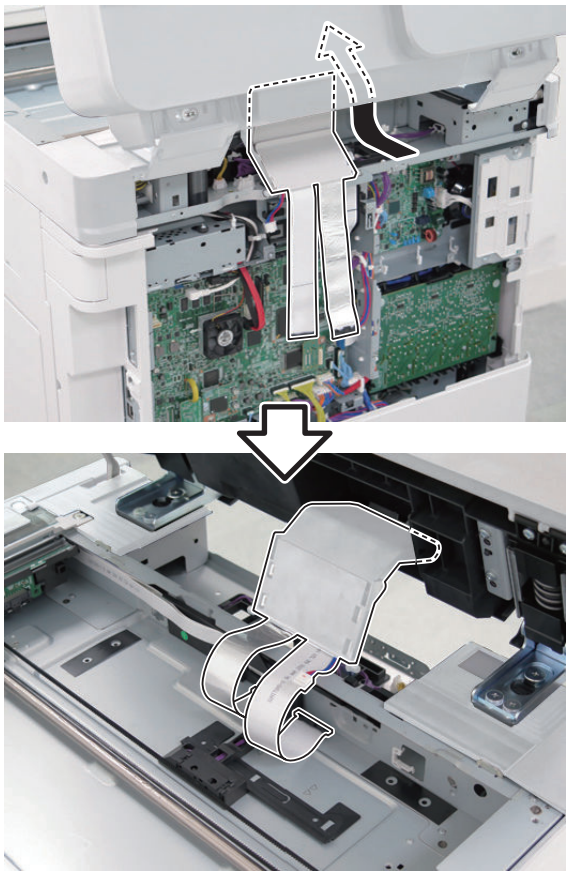
☐

11.

□
12.

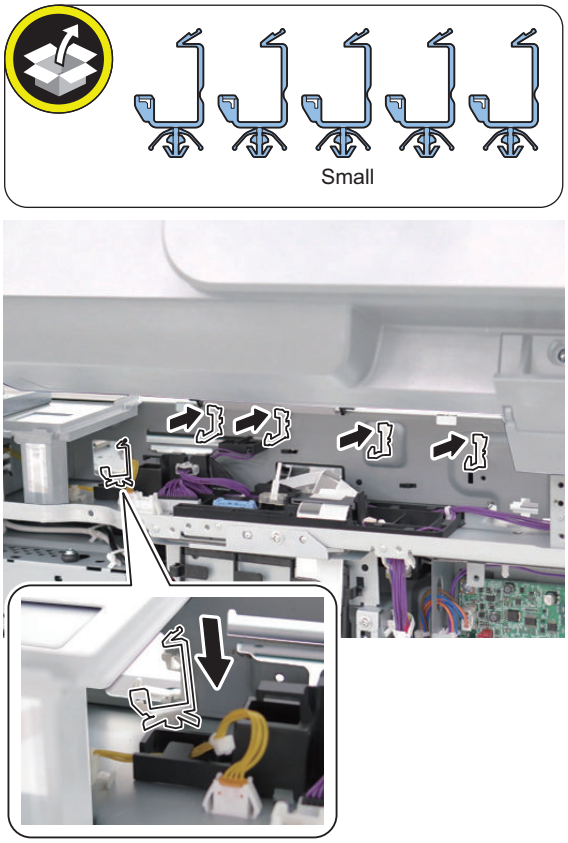
CAUTION:
Do not soil the Flexible Cables.





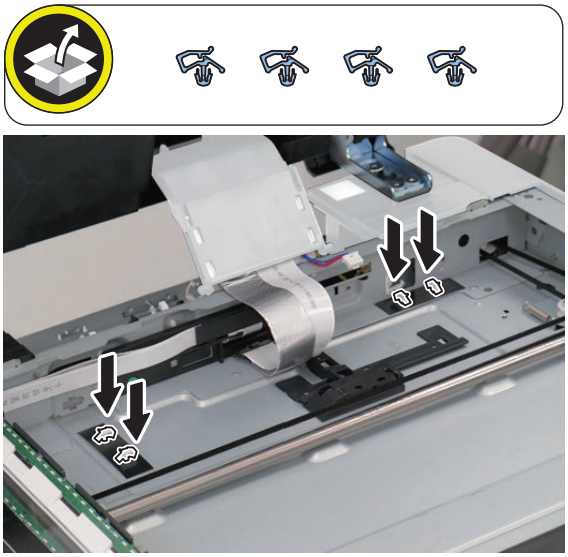
□

13.



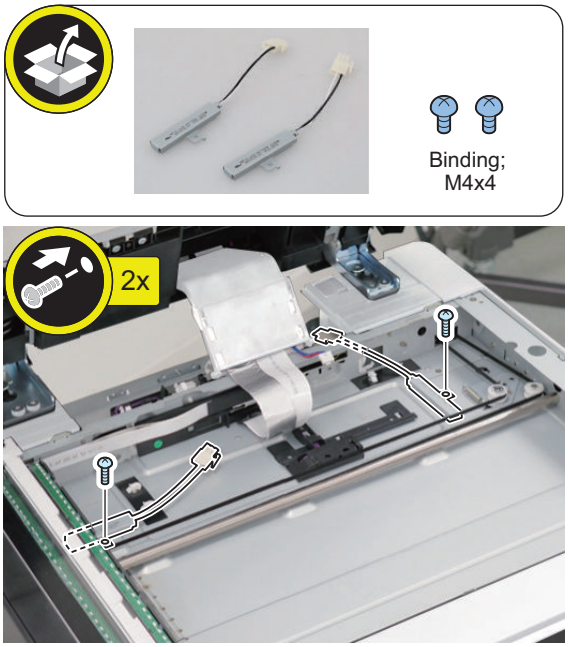
□

14.



☐

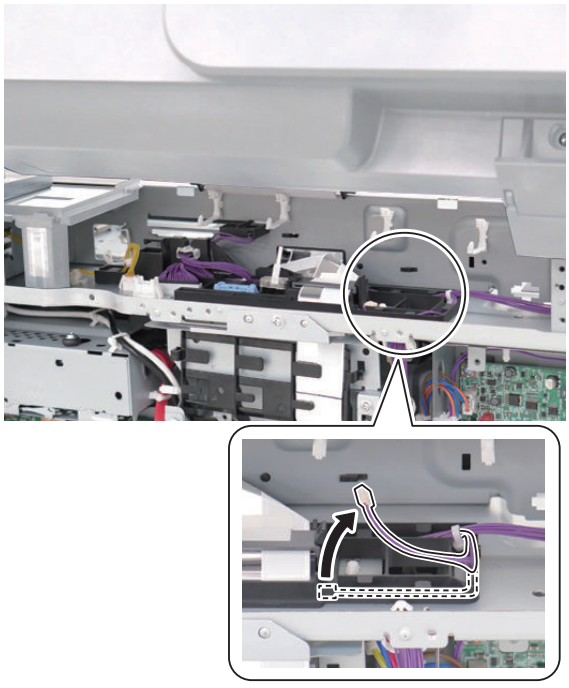
15.



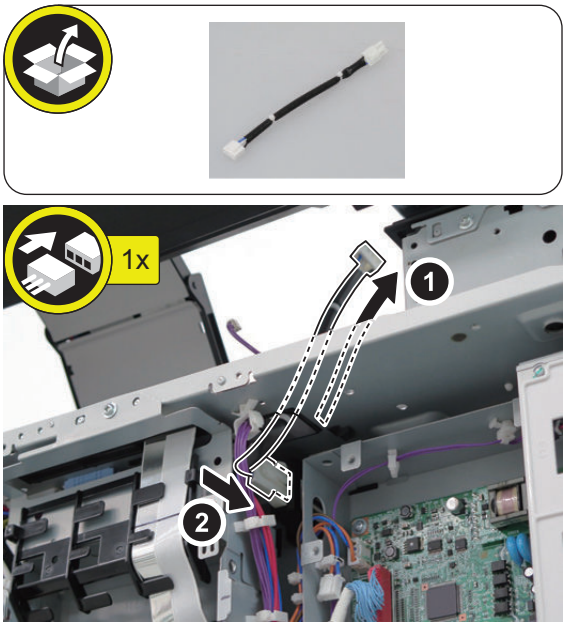
- **Installing the Relay PCB**

☐

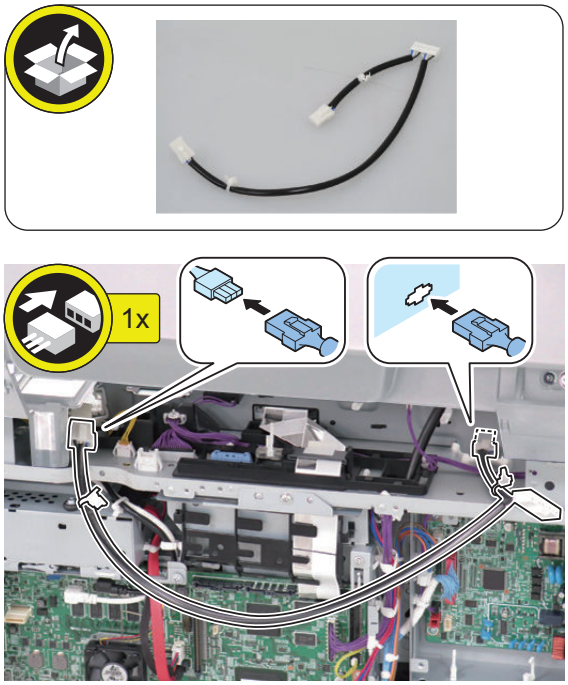
1.



☐
2.

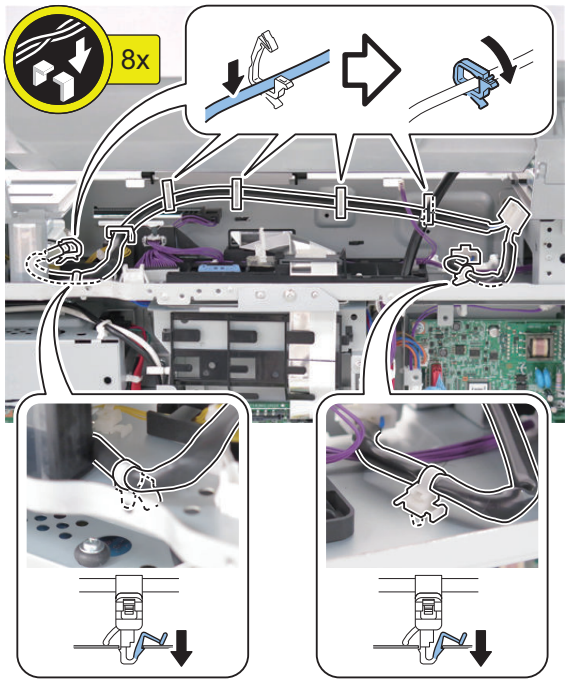


☐
3.



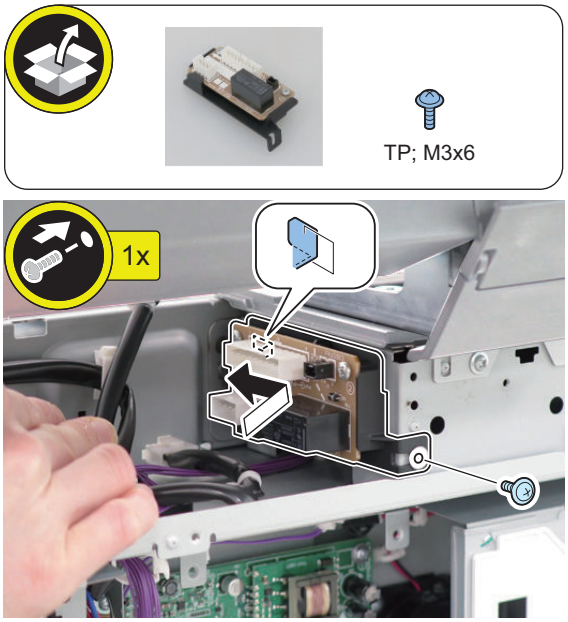
☐

4.

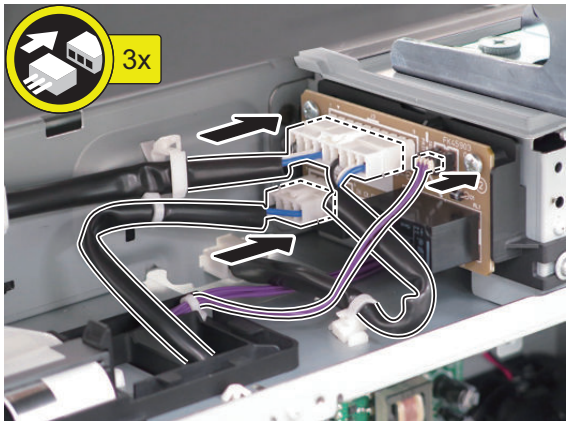


☐

5.

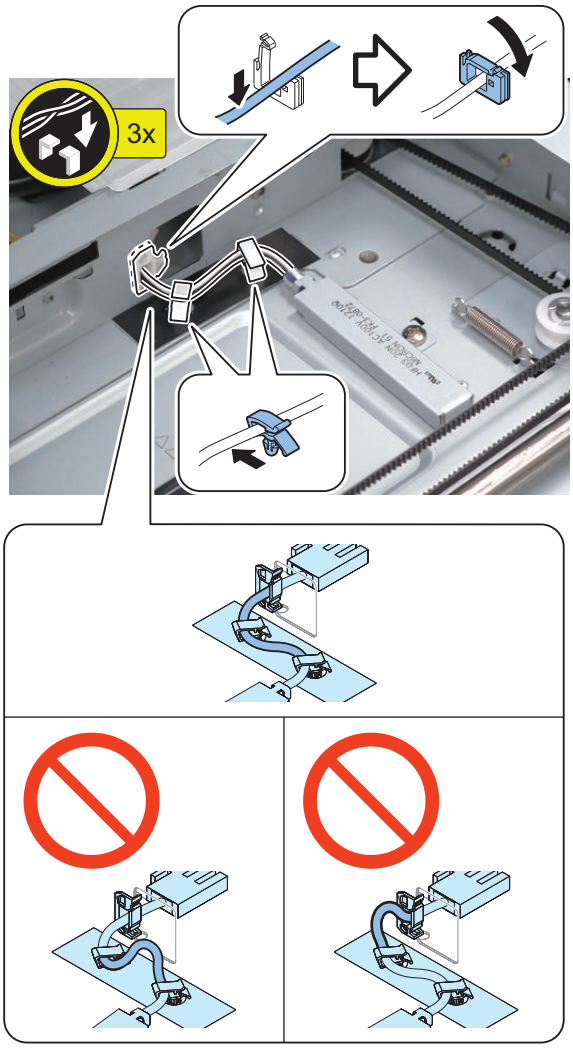


□
6.



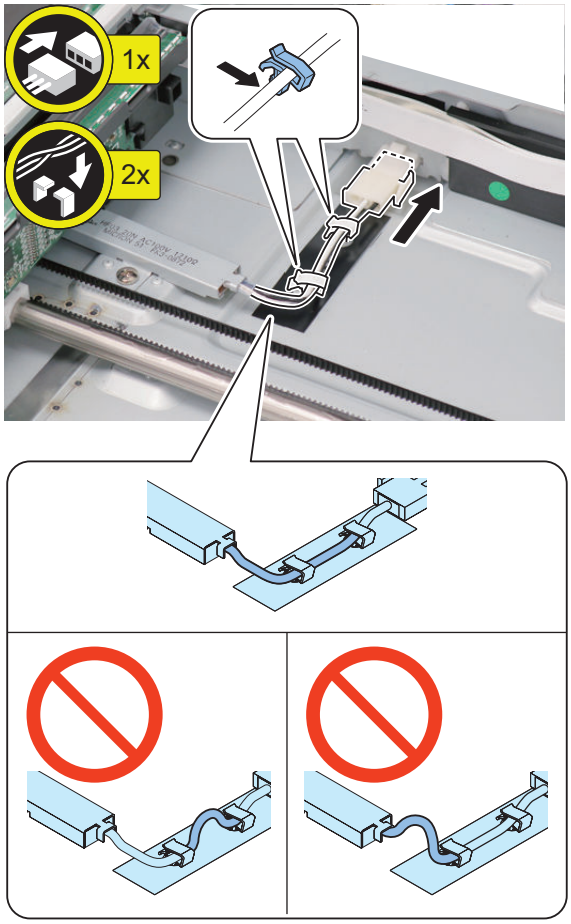
□
7.

CAUTION:
Be sure to hold down the Reader Heater Harness because it may interfere with moving of the Scanner Box if it is not connected properly.



☐
8.

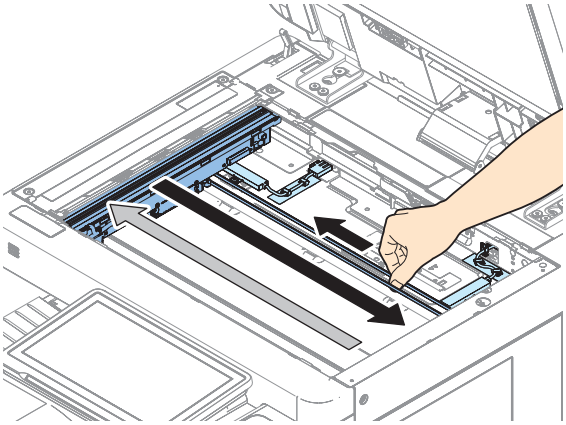
CAUTION:
Be sure to hold down the Reader Heater Harness because it may interfere with moving of the Scanner Box if it is not connected properly.



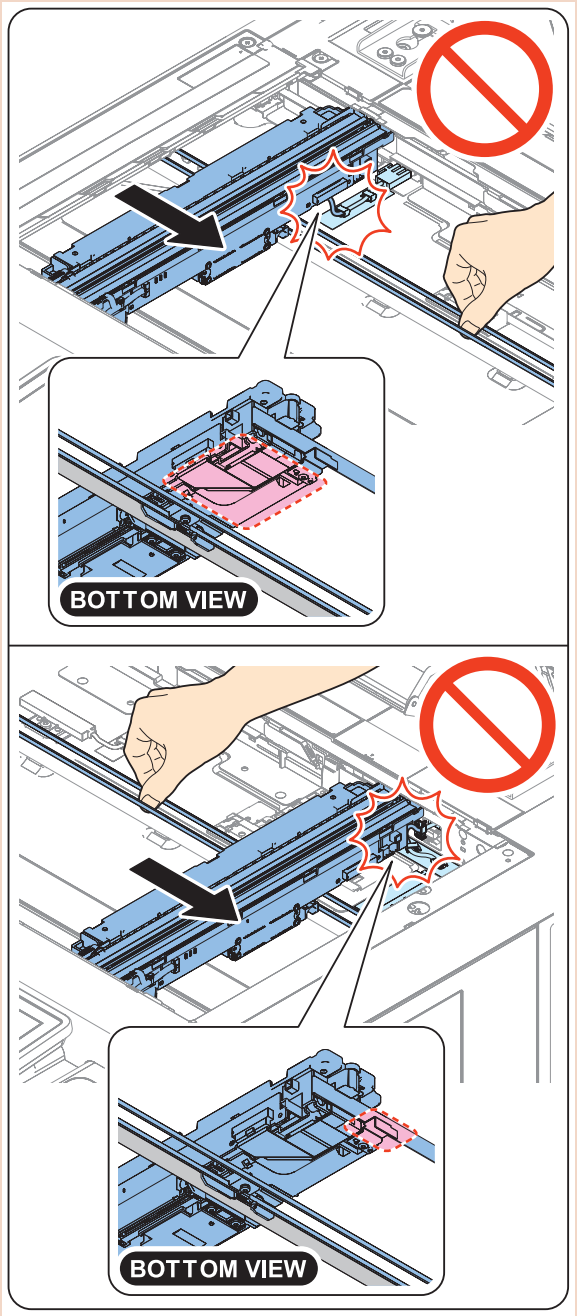
☐
9.

□

10.

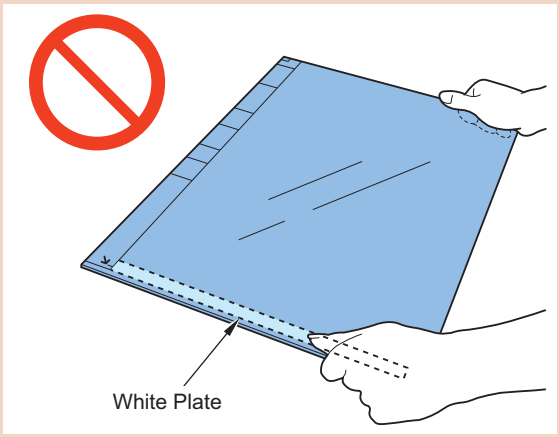


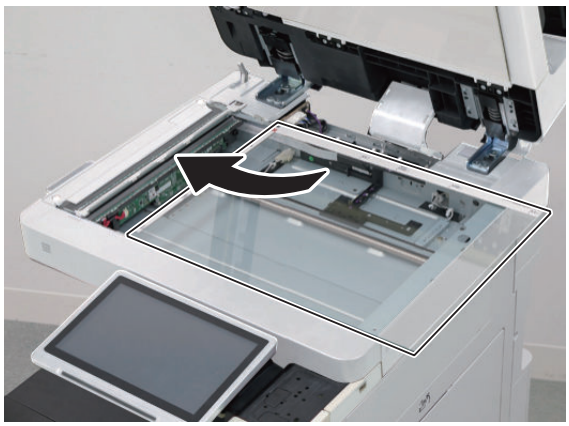
CAUTION:
Move the Scanner Box to the right edge, and check if the underside of the Scanner Box and the HP Sensor Flag Plate do not interfere with the Reader Heater harness.



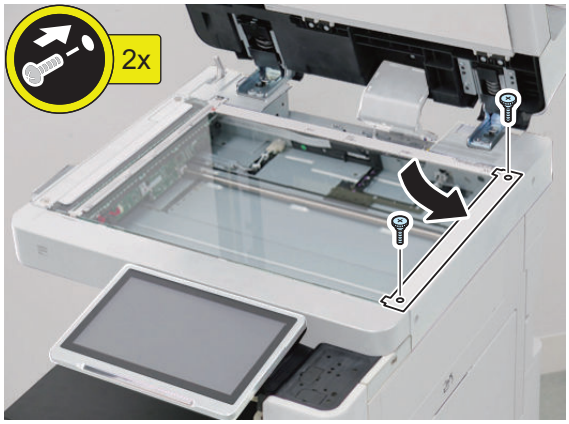
☐
11.

CAUTION:
- Soiling on the glass surface and the White Plate affects reading. When removing or installing the Copyboard Glass, be sure not to touch the glass surface and the White Plate.
- If soiling is attached, clean it with lint-free paper.



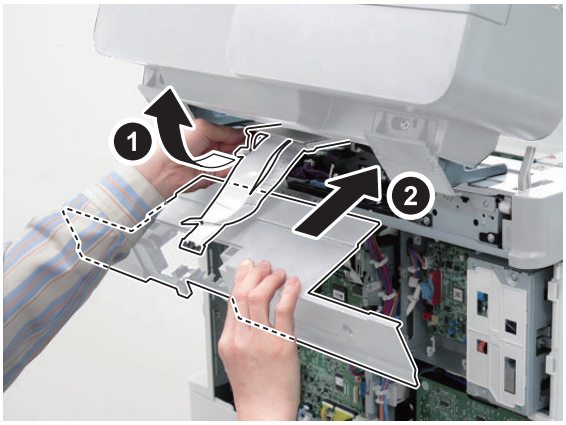


☐
12.



□

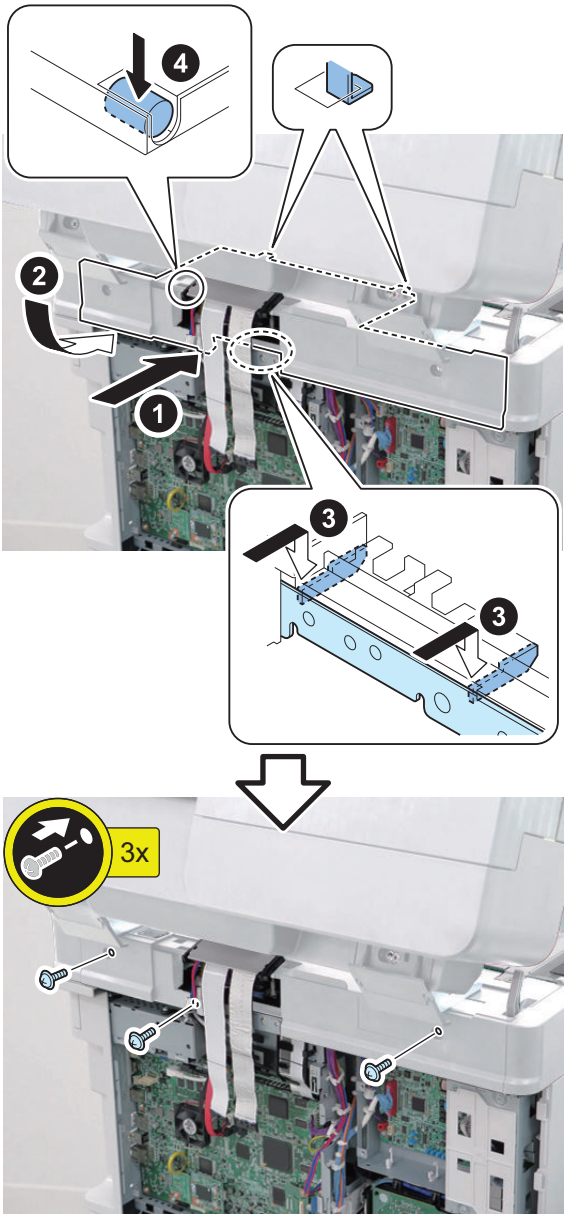
13.



□

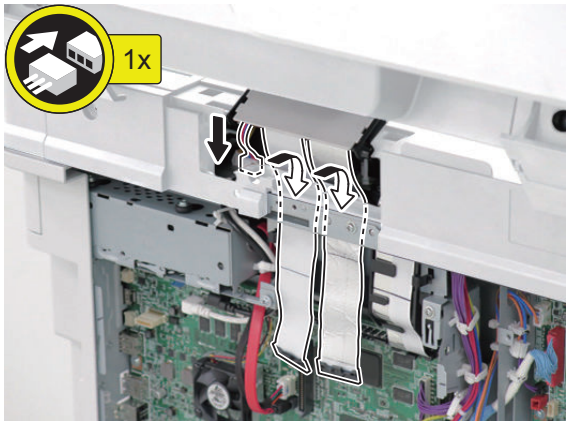
14.

NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 7 of "Installing the Reader Heater".



☐

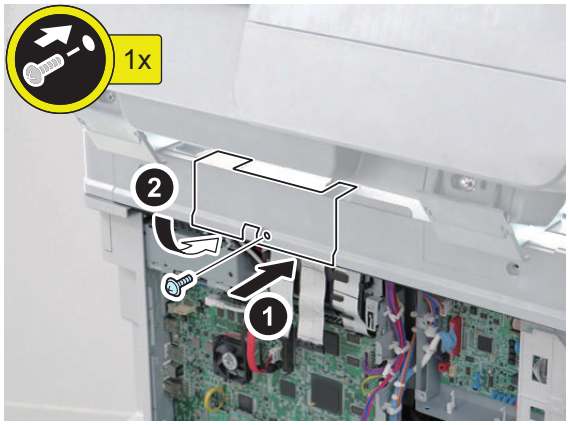
15.



☐

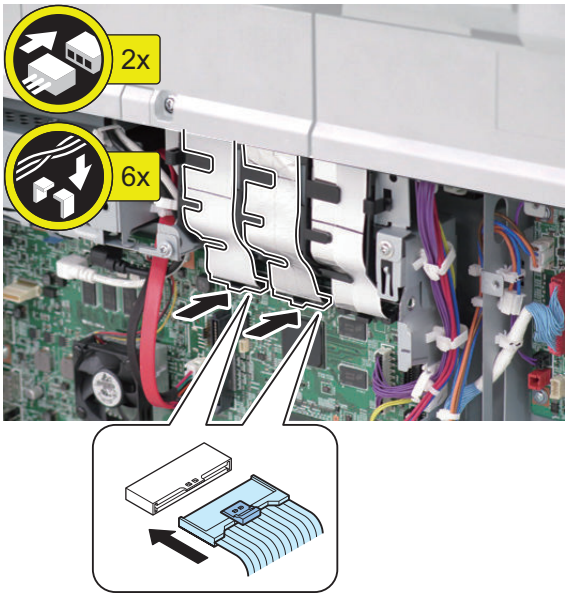
16.

NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 5 of "Installing the Reader Heater".



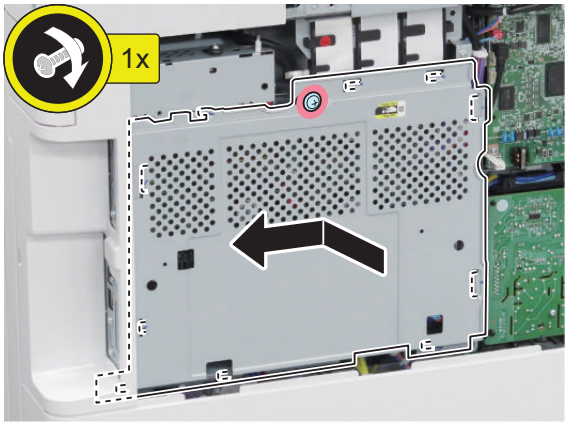
☐

17.



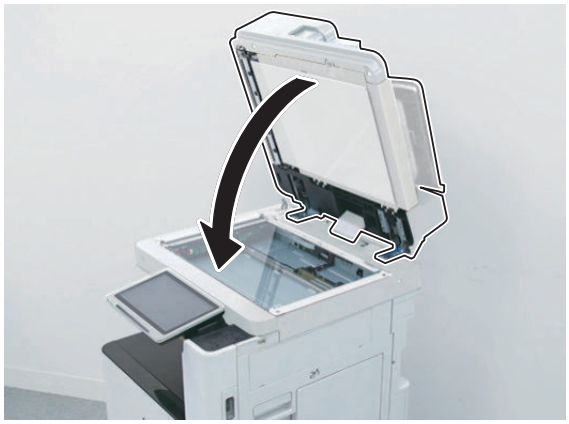
☐

18.



☐
19.

☐
20.



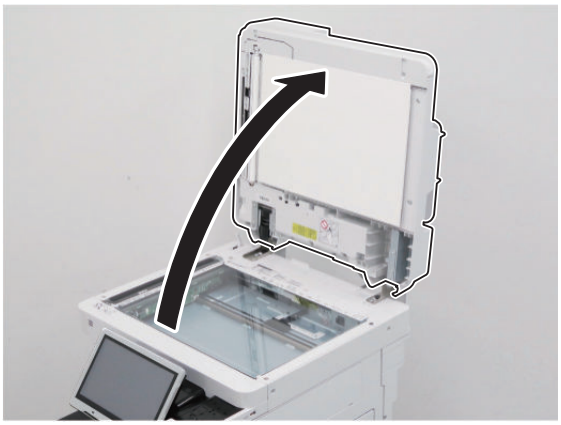
NOTE:
After completion of this procedure, proceed to “Installing the Dehumidification Switch and Checking the Switch” on page 1666

■ In the case of Reverse DADF

● Installing the Reader Heater

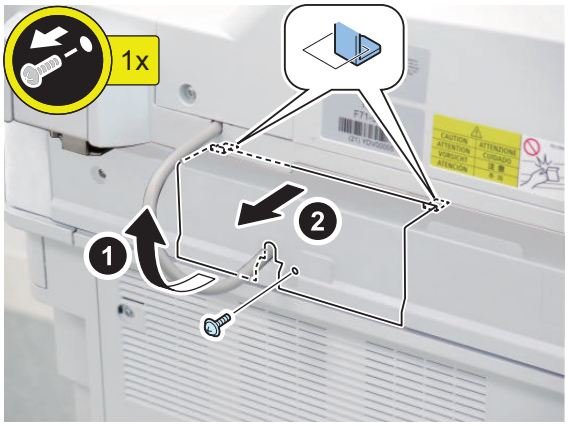
□

1.



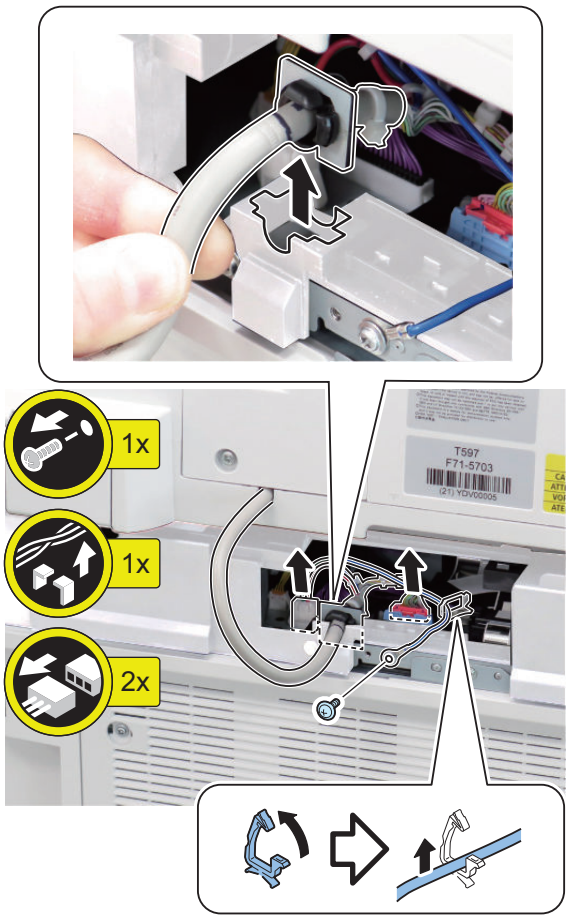
□

2.



NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 16 of "Installing the Relay PCB".

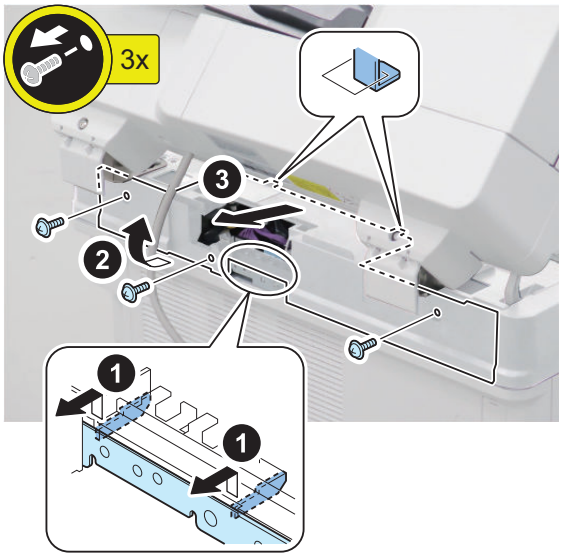
□
3.



NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 15 of "Installing the Relay PCB".

☐

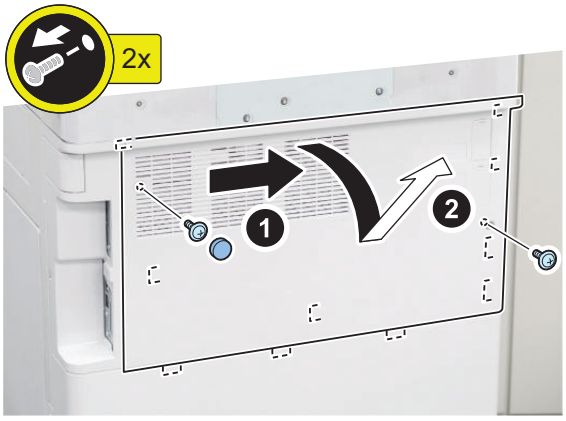
4.



NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 14 of "Installing the Relay PCB".

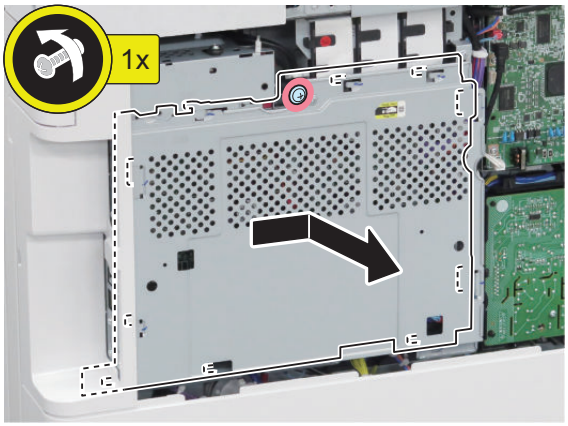
☐

5.

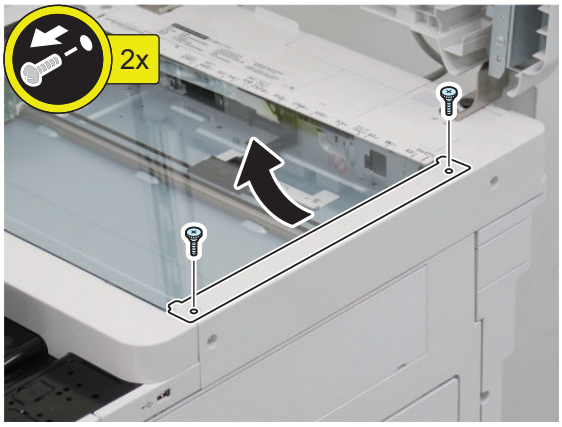


☐

6.



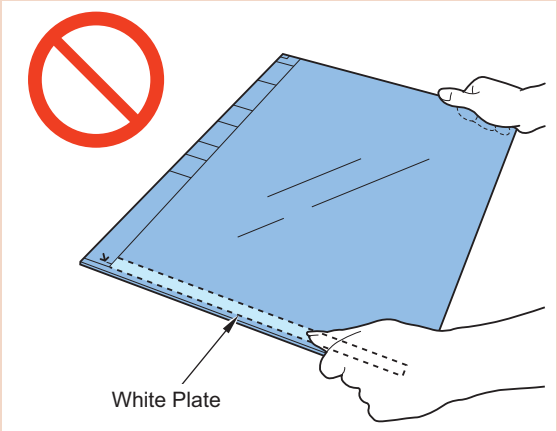
□
7.

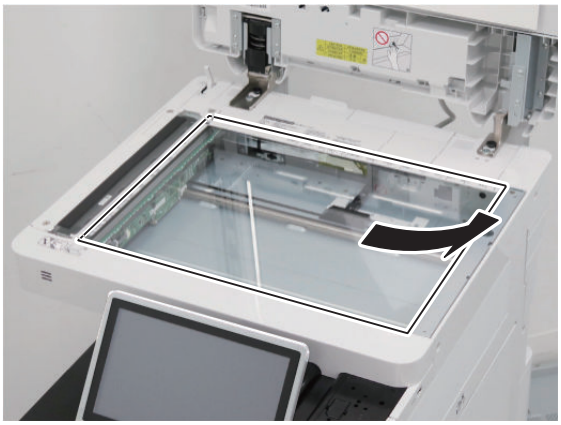


□
8.

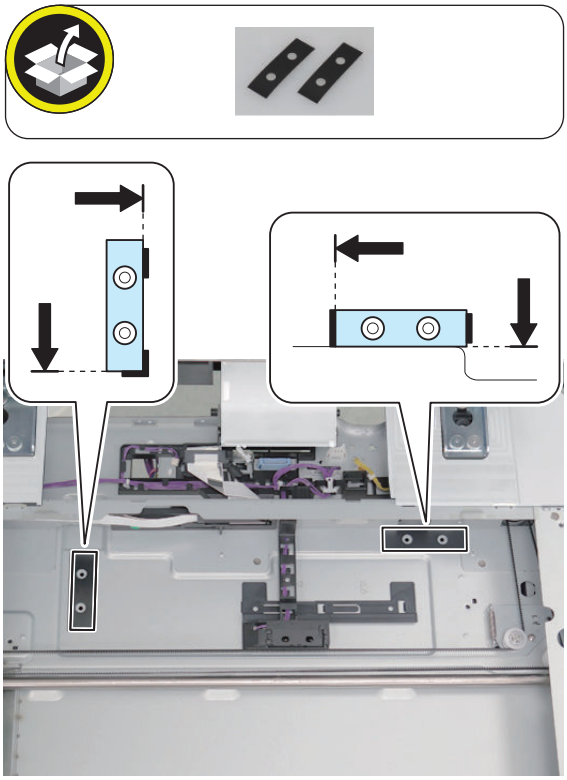
CAUTION:

- Soiling on the glass surface and the White Plate affects reading. When removing or installing the Copyboard Glass, be sure not to touch the glass surface and the White Plate.
- If soiling is attached, clean it with lint-free paper.



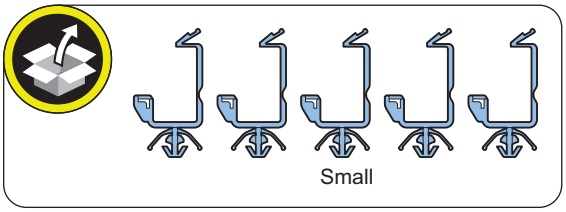


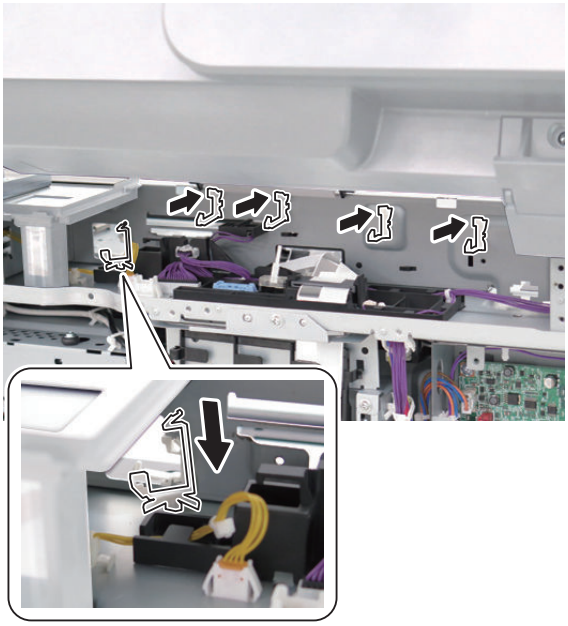
□
9.



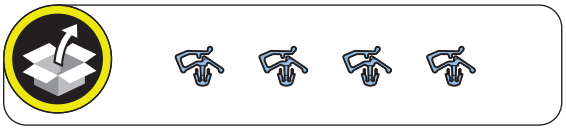
□
10.

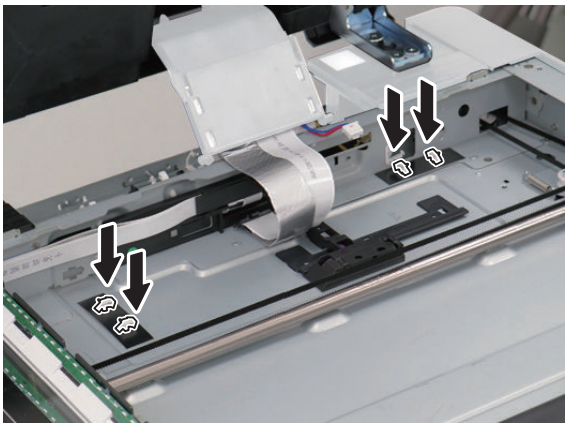
☐
11.





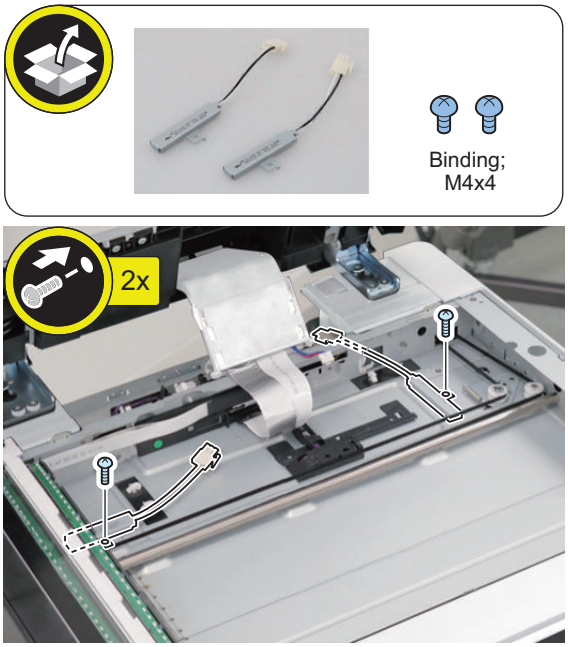
☐
12.





□

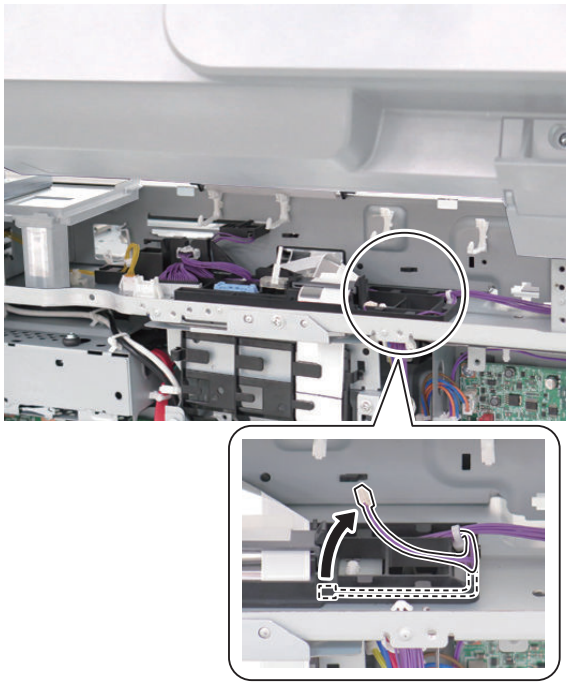
13.



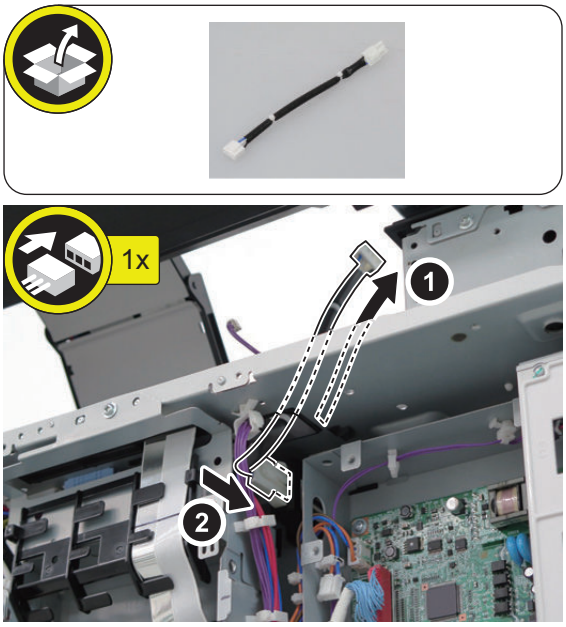
• Installing the Relay PCB

□

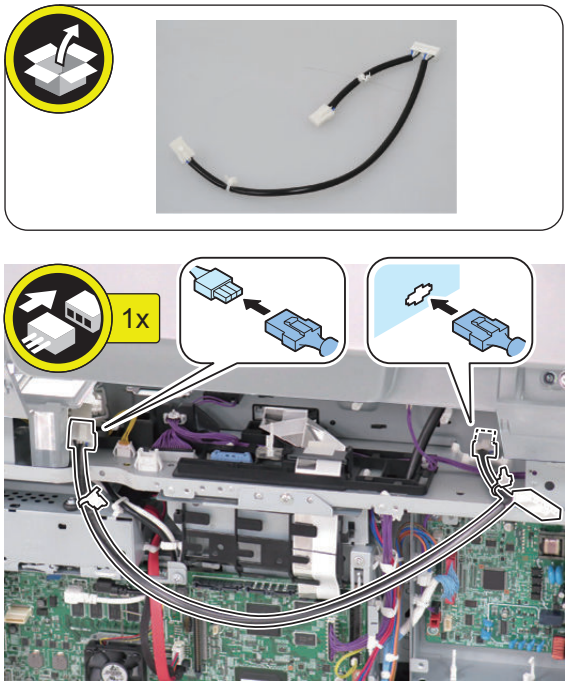
1.



☐
2.

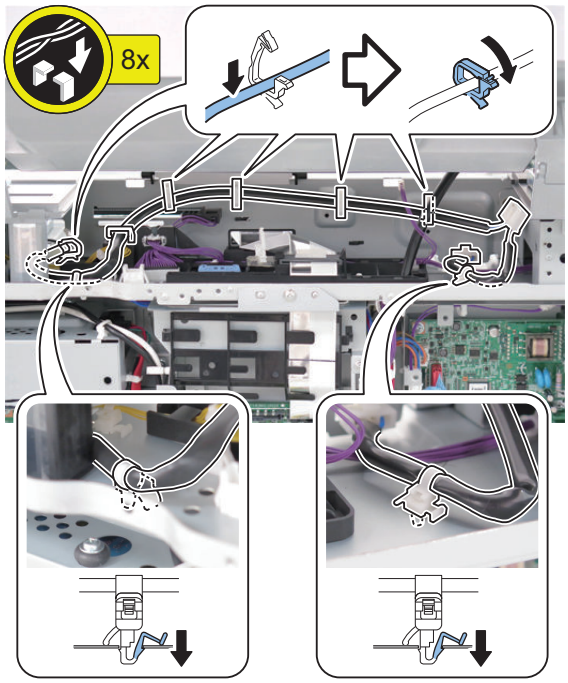


☐
3.



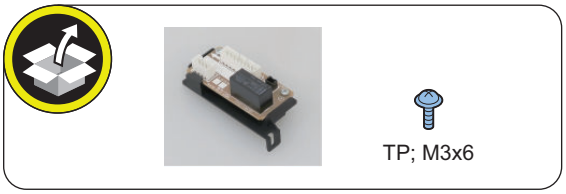
☐

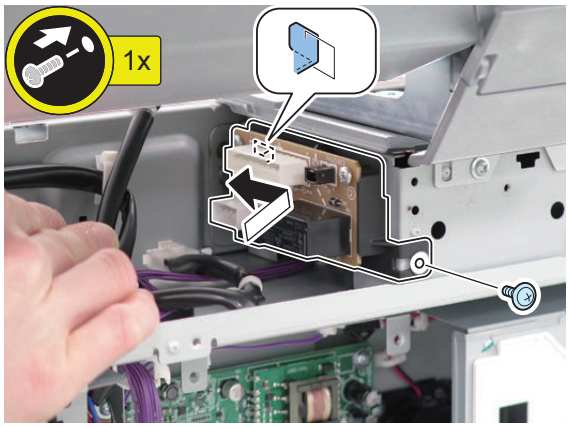
4.



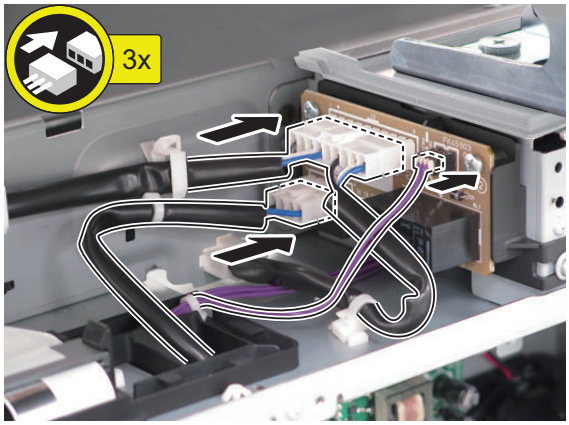
☐

5.



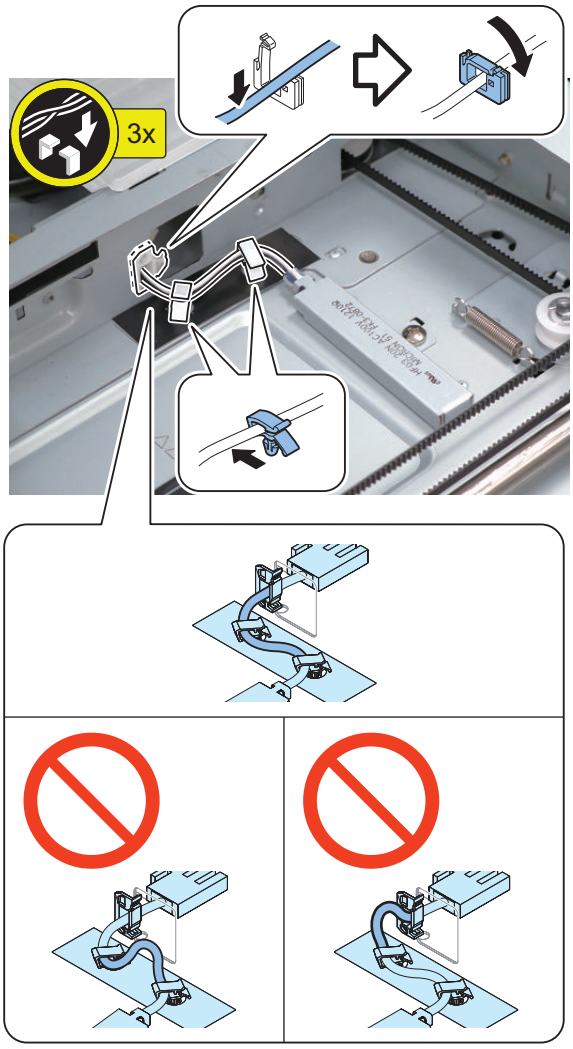


□
6.



□
7.

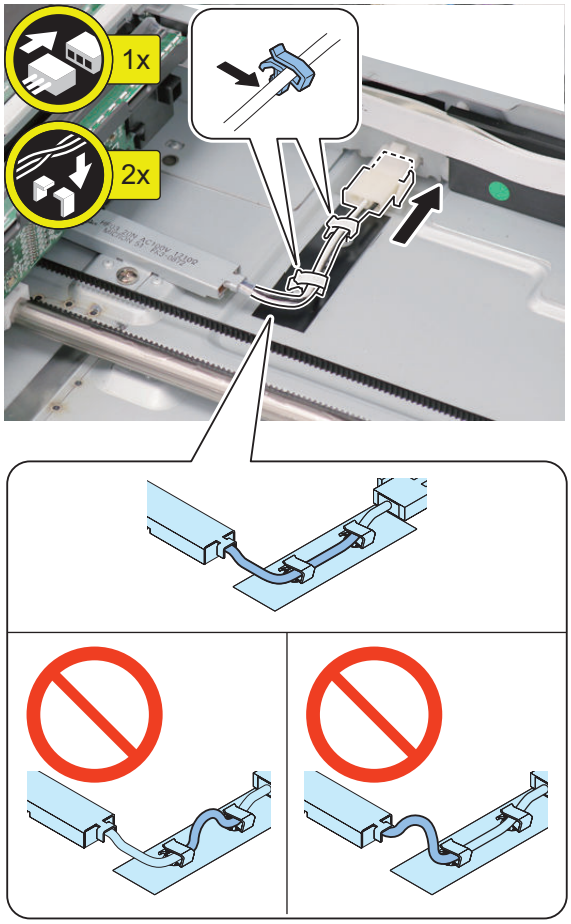
CAUTION:
Be sure to hold down the Reader Heater Harness because it may interfere with moving of the Scanner Box if it is not connected properly.



□

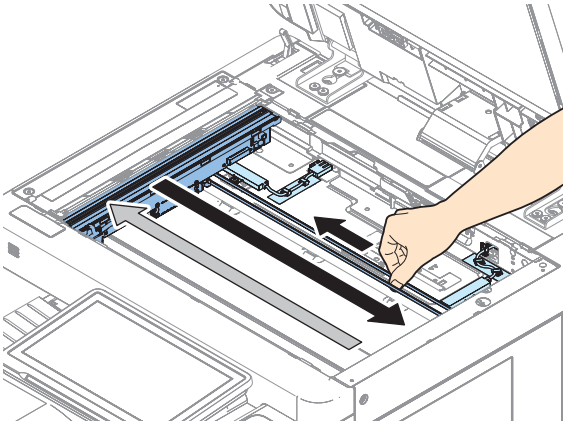
8.

CAUTION:
Be sure to hold down the Reader Heater Harness because it may interfere with moving of the Scanner Box if it is not connected properly.

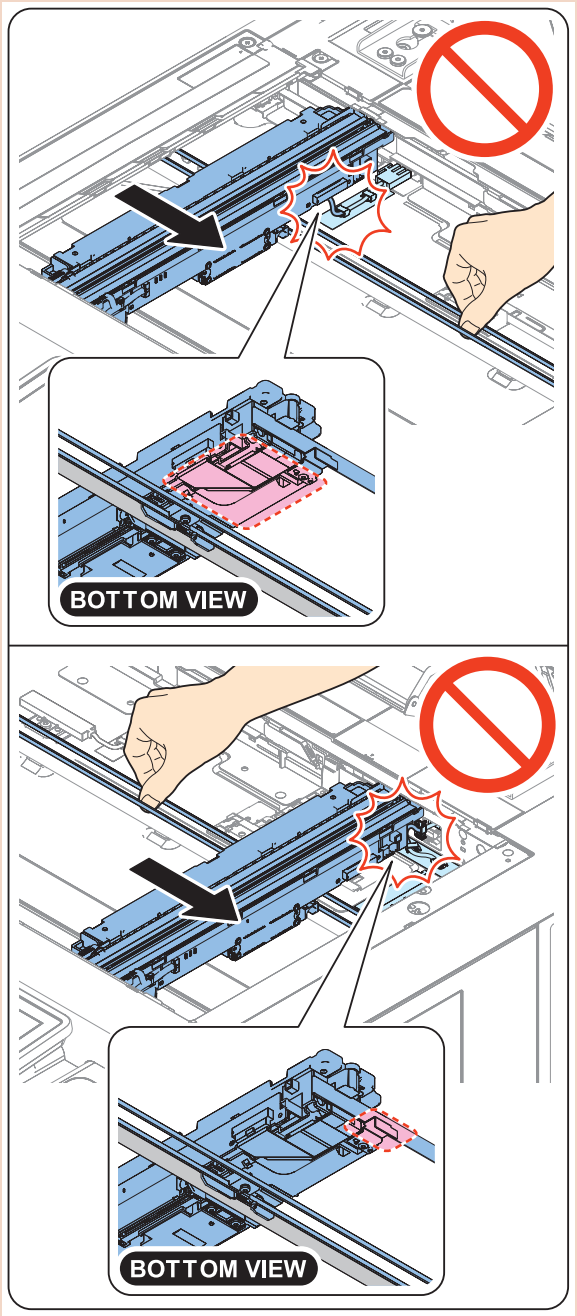


□

9.

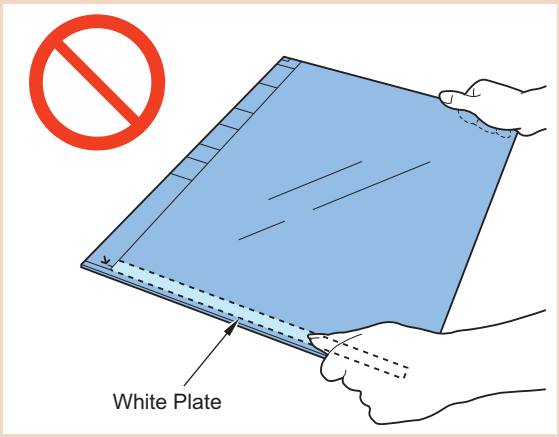


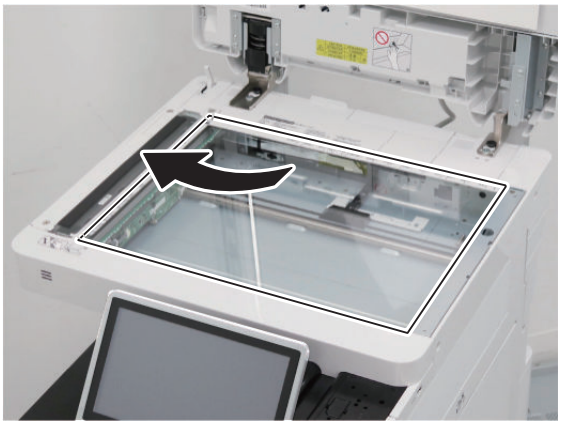
CAUTION:
Move the Scanner Box to the right edge, and check if the underside of the Scanner Box and the HP Sensor Flag Plate do not interfere with the Reader Heater harness.



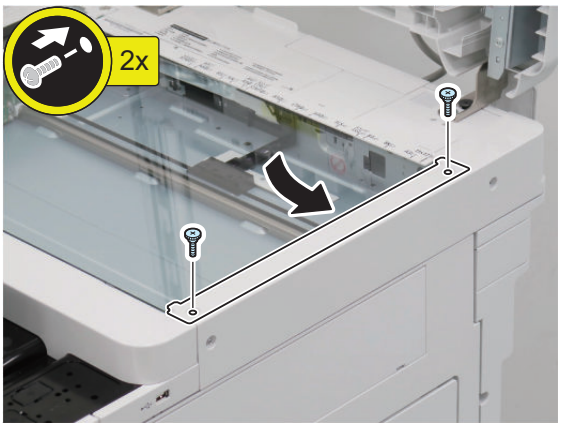
☐
10.

CAUTION:
- Soiling on the glass surface and the White Plate affects reading. When removing or installing the Copyboard Glass, be sure not to touch the glass surface and the White Plate.
- If soiling is attached, clean it with lint-free paper.



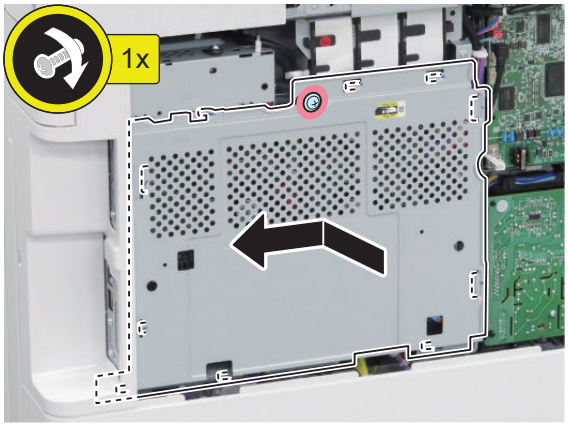


☐
11.



☐

12.



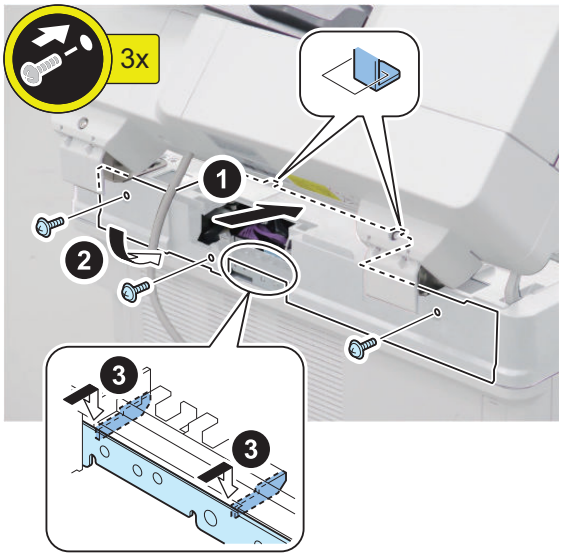
☐

13.

☐

14.

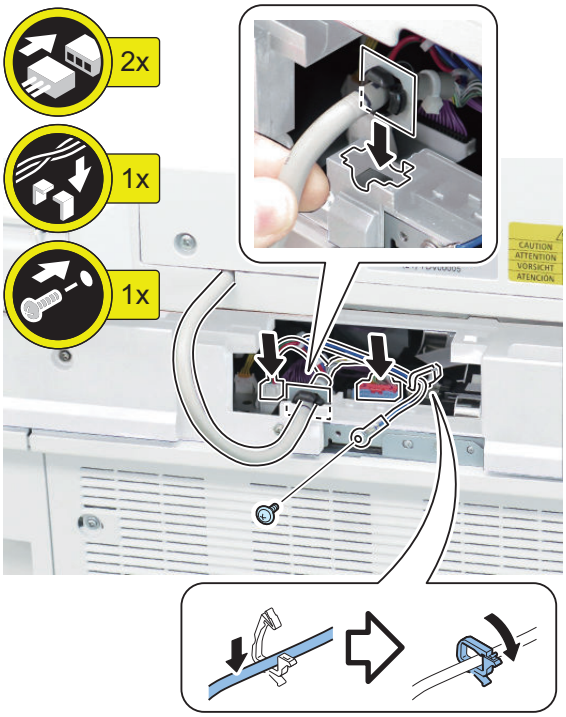
NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 4 of "Installing the Reader Heater".



☐

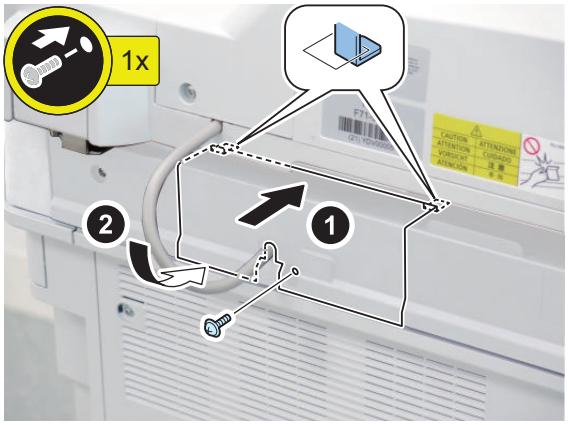
15.

NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 3 of "Installing the Reader Heater".



□
16.

NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 2 of "Installing the Reader Heater".



□
17.

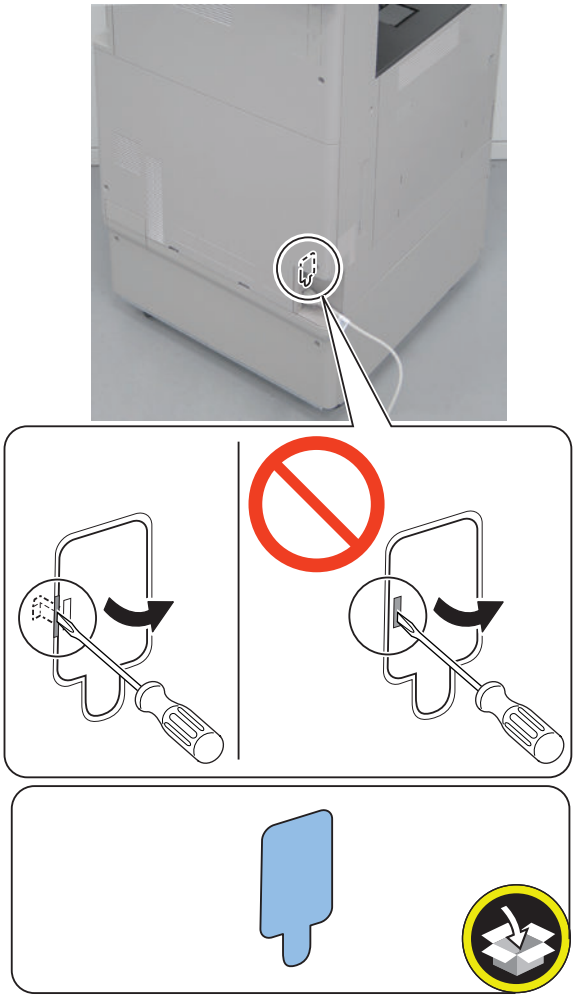
■ Installing the Dehumidification Switch and Checking the Switch

NOTE:
If the Dehumidification Switch is installed, start from step 8.

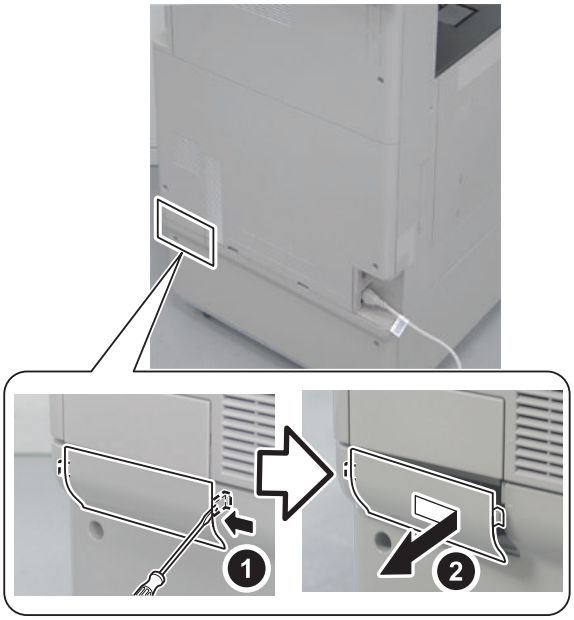
□

1.

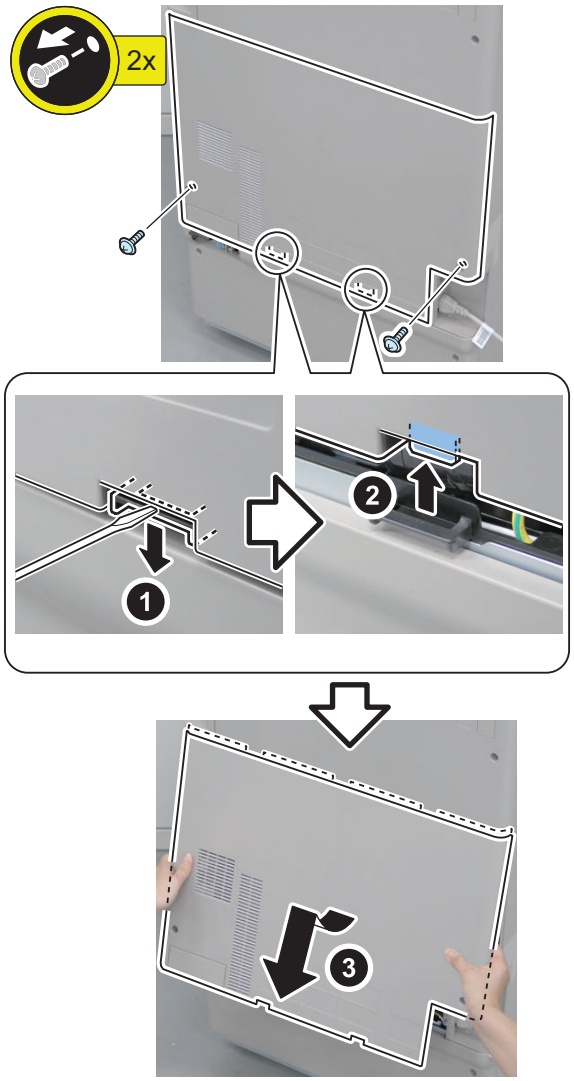
CAUTION:
Do not insert the screwdriver into the hole when removing the cover.



□
2.

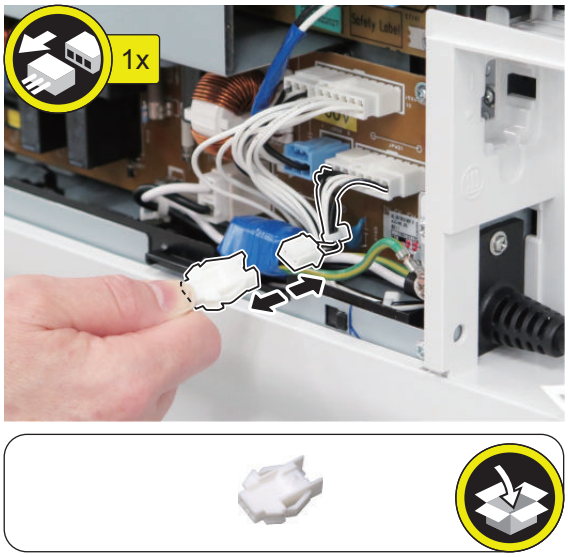


□
3.



☐

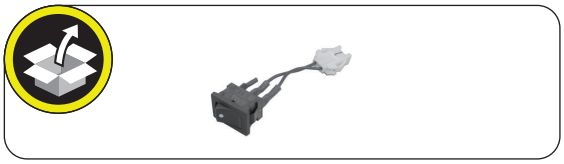
4.

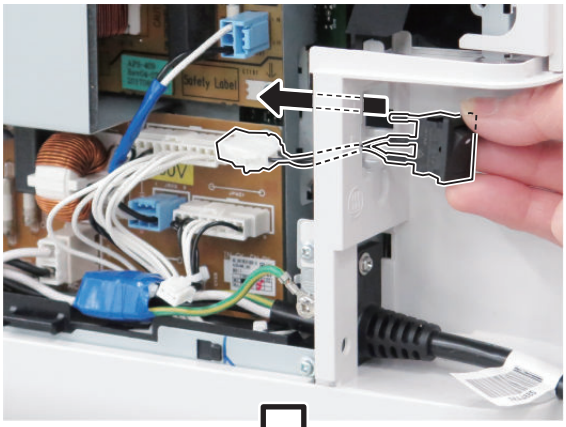


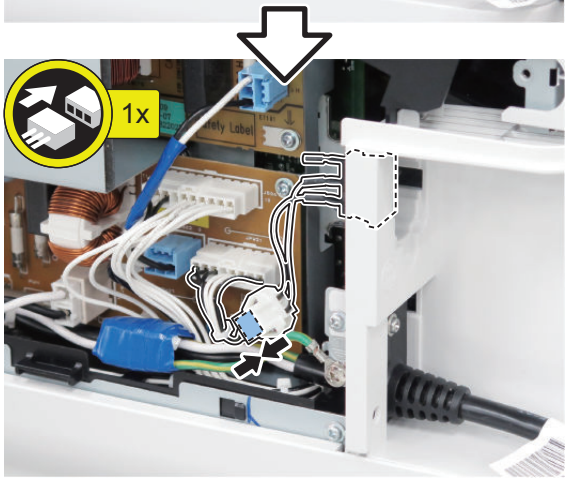
□

5.

CAUTION:
Be sure to install the Dehumidification switch in the correction direction.



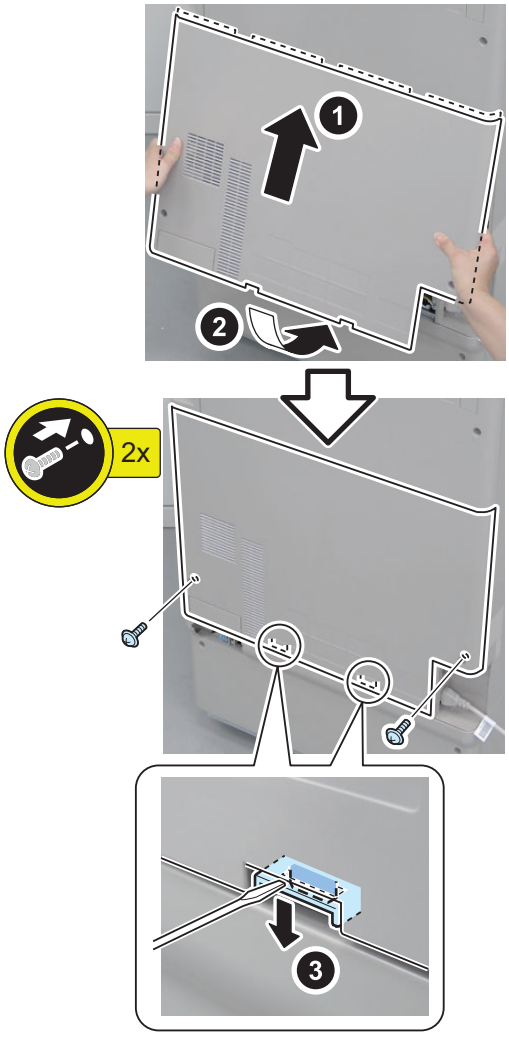




□

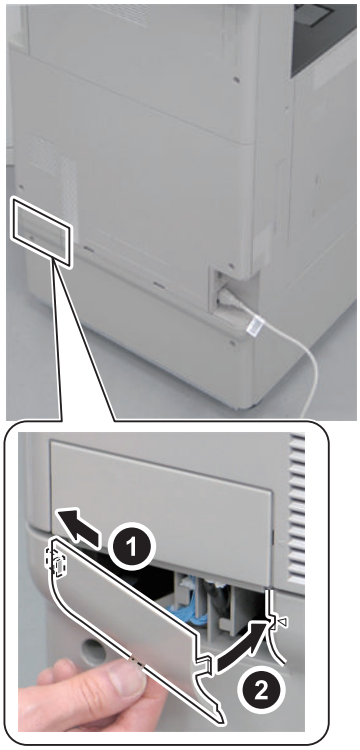
6.

NOTE:
Before installing the Rear Lower Cover, fit it to the 3 hooks of the Rear Upper Cover.



☐

7.



☐

8.

☐

9. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.**

☐

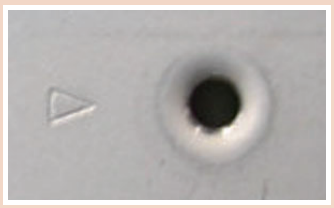
10. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

Super G3 FAX Board-AZ1

Points to Note at Installation

- Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.
- When installing the Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board and this equipment at the same time, check the parts included in the package, and install them following the Installation Procedure for Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board.

CAUTION:
Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

WARNING:
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

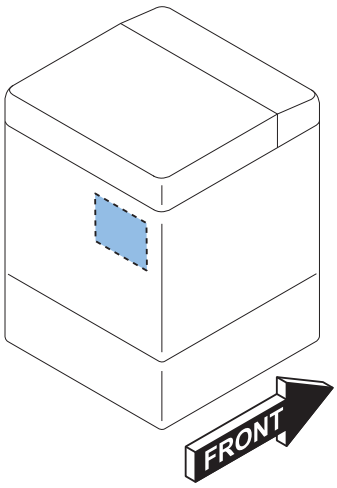
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

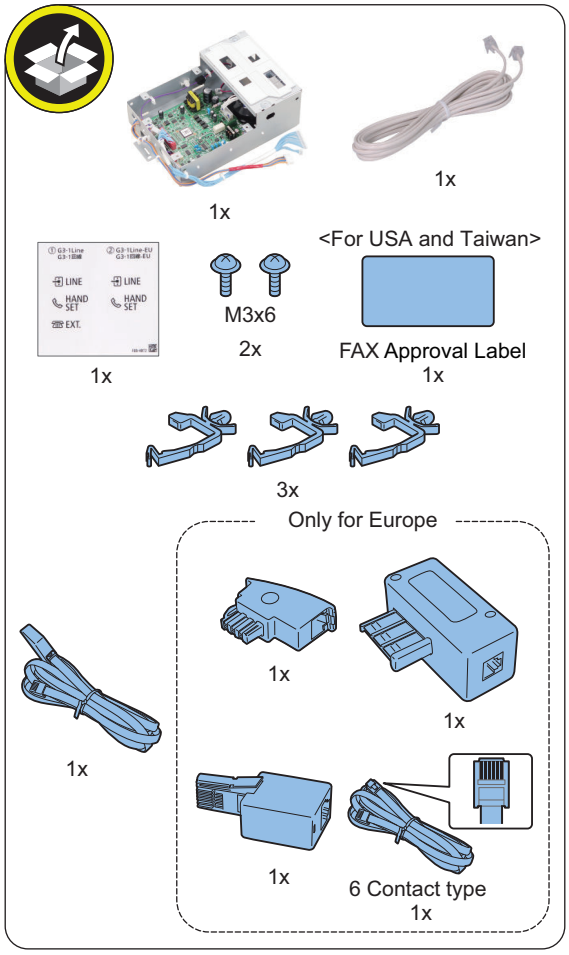
The following message is displayed.

1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
   If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.
   In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
   COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing



Checking the Contents



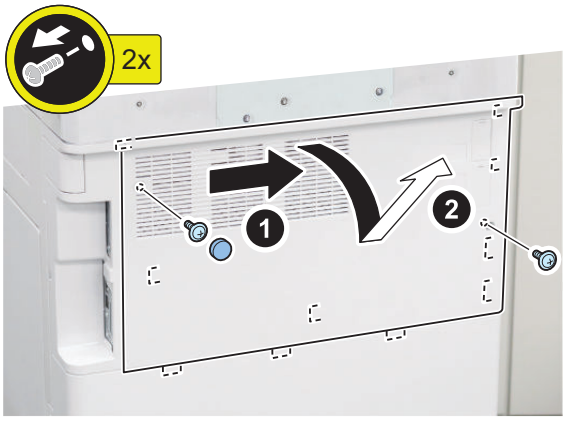
<Others>

- Including guides

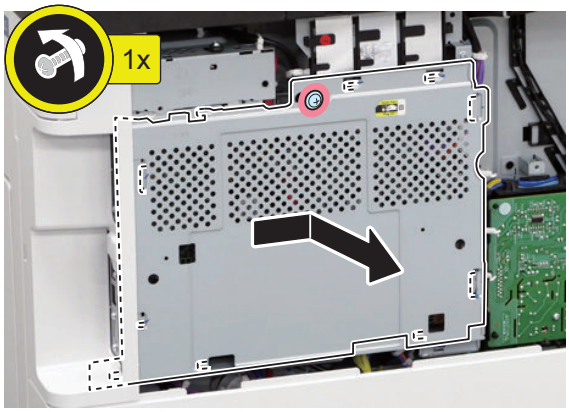
Installation Procedure

■ Removing the Covers

□ 1



□ 2

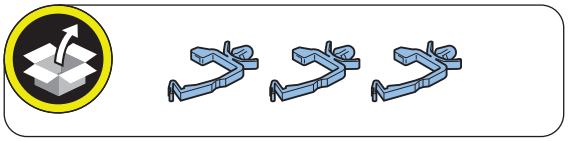


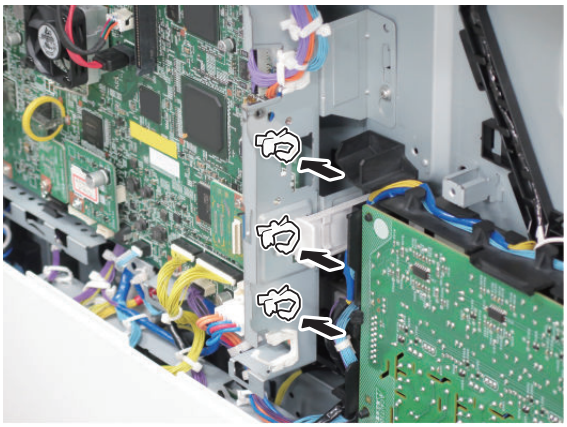
■ Installing the Fax Unit

NOTE:
When installing the Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board at the same time, do not perform the following procedure, but start from "Installing the 2nd Line Fax Board" of Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board Installation Procedure.

□

1.



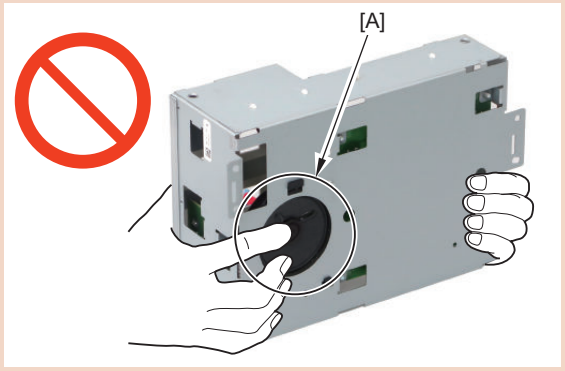


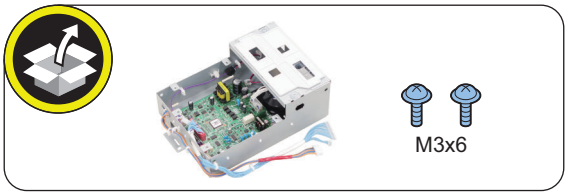
□

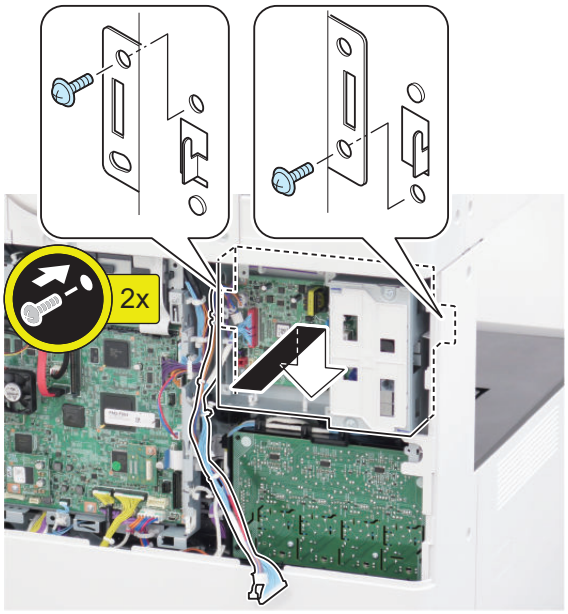
2.

NOTE:
Remove the packing tape and other materials and Install the Fax Unit.

CAUTION:
- When installing the FAX Unit, be careful not to trap the Cables of the FAX Unit.
- Do not directly touch the speaker [A] of the FAX Unit.
- Be sure not to damage the speaker [A].



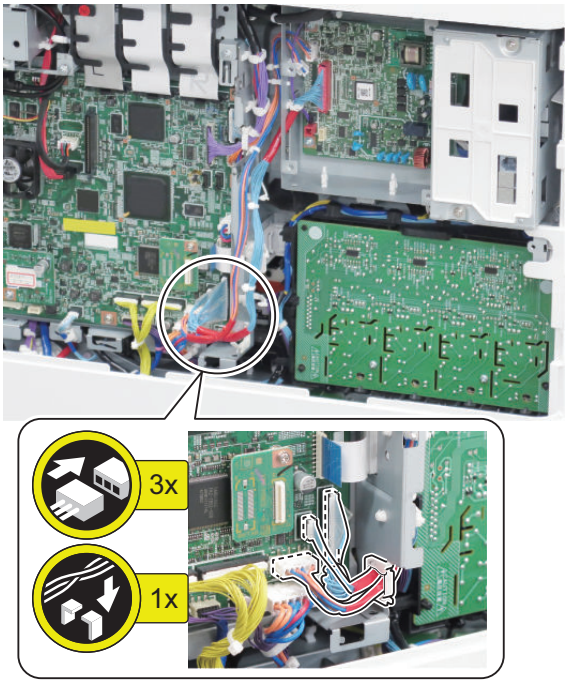




☐

3.

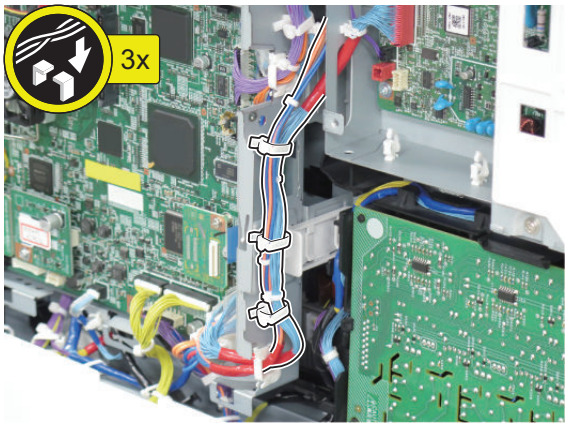
NOTE:
Open the Edge Saddle if closed.



☐

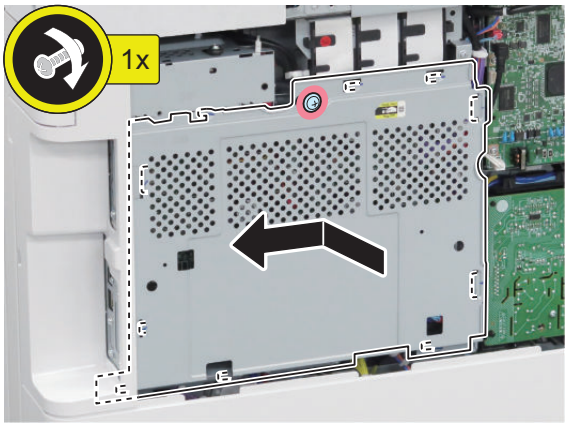
4.

NOTE:
Open the Wire Saddles if closed.

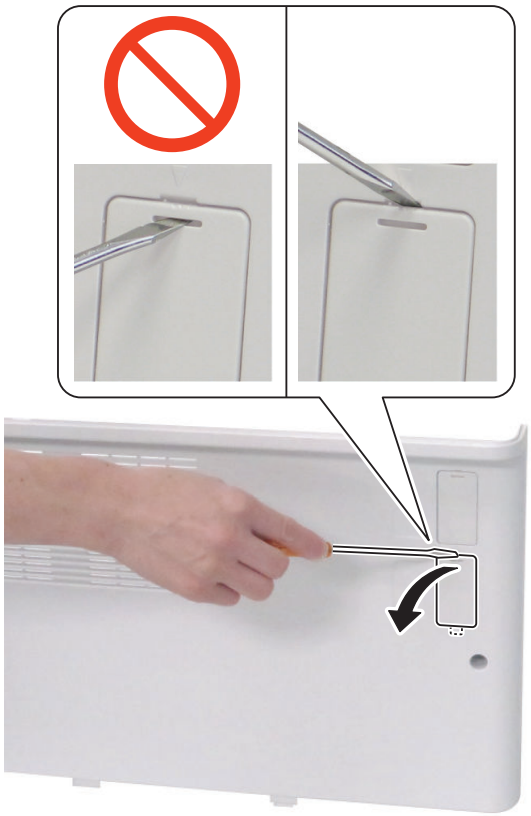


■ Installing the Covers

□ 1



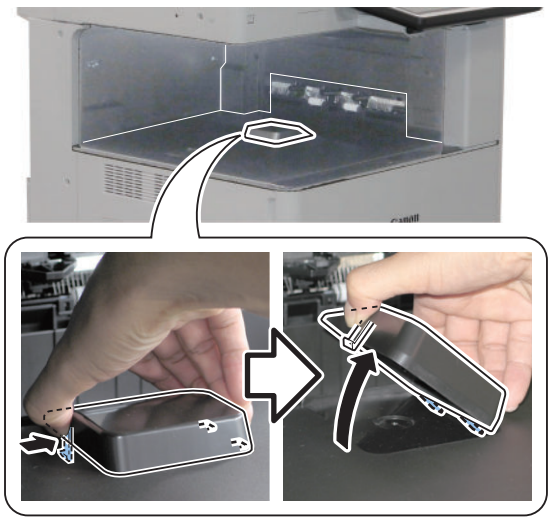
□ 2



NOTE:
Store the removed Face Cover in the Tray Guide in step 5.

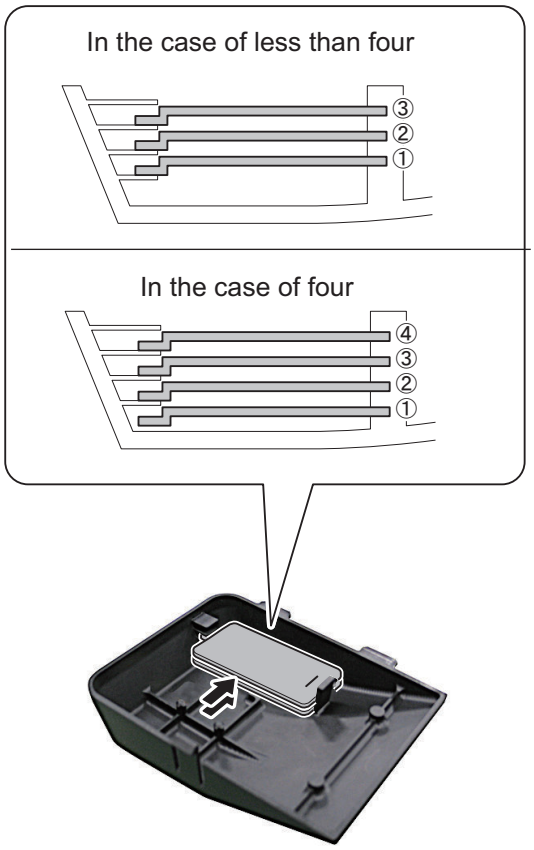
□ 3

□ 4

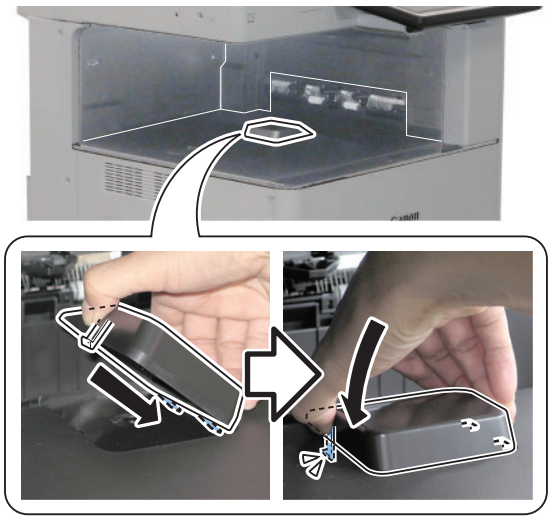


□ 5

NOTE:
- Store the Face Cover removed in step 2 in the Tray Guide.
- The storage locations differ depending on the number of Face Covers ("Less than 4 Face Covers" or "4 Face Covers").
- Be sure to store the removed Face Covers as shown below.



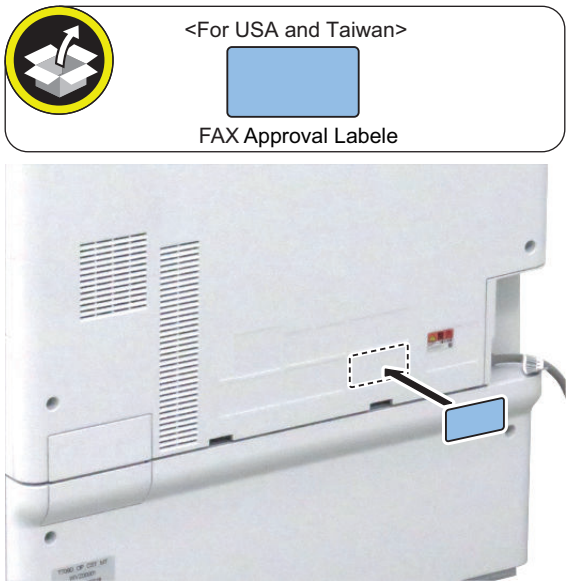
□ 6



■ Procedure after Work

□ 1

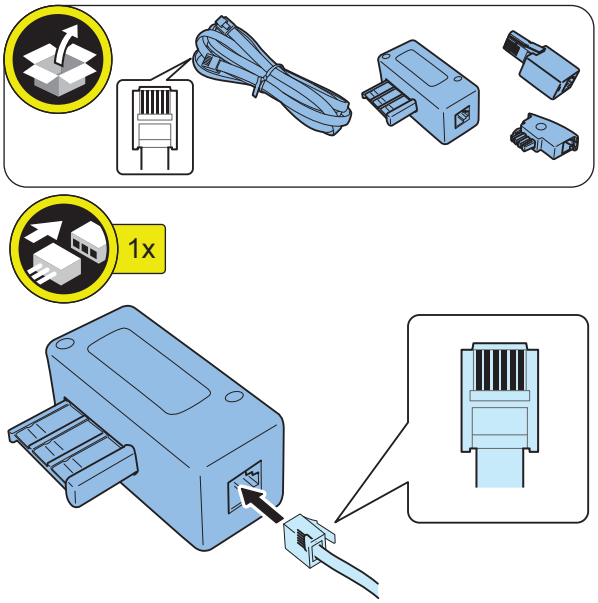
□ 2



□ 3

NOTE:
- This step is only for Europe.
- Do not connect the Telephone Cord (2 contact type) with the PTT Plug.

Connect the PTT Plug matched the field or area to the PTT Cable (6 contact type).



□ 4

NOTE:
Connect the end of the PTT Cable or Telephone Cord to the modular jack on the Host machine, and connect the other end to the modular jack on the wall.

CAUTION:
- When using the "EXT" modular terminal, use a flatblade screwdriver, etc. to remove the Modular Spacer located in the modular terminal area.
- Keep the removed Modular Spacer.
- Do not insert a screwdriver, etc. into the modular terminal.

□ 5 Connect the Power Plug to the outlet.

☐ **6** Turn ON the main power switch.

CAUTION:
If the machine does not recognize this equipment, unplug and then plug the power plug after turning OFF the main power switch, or turn OFF the main power switch and then turn it ON within 20 seconds. To avoid this symptom, unplug the power plug or turn the breaker OFF when installing.

NOTE:
When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.

Operation Check

■ Type Settings

☐

1. **This setting performs the parameter settings to match the communication specification of the country/region.**
   Set the TYPE of country/region to install this machine, and then press OK.
   - FAX > Type > TYPE
2. **Confirm that service mode parameter below is "0". In the case, parameter is "1", change to "0".**
   COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > SDTM-DSP

NOTE:
Change the parameter to "0" to hide [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Timer/Energy Settings] >[Auto Shutdown Time] and disable the auto shut down.

3. **Turn OFF/ON the main power switch to enable this setting.**

■ Basic Setting

NOTE:
- When "System Manager Information Settings" is set, be sure to follow the direction of user administrator in order to log in as an administrator.
- This setting can also be set from the Setup Guide ([Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [Start Setup Guide]).

In this section, make only minimum settings required for FAX communication.

☐

1. **Set the user telephone number.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 1] > [Register Unit Telephone Number] > Enter the fax number > [OK]
2. **Set Type of telephone line.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 1] > [Select Line Type] > Select the line type to connect > [OK]
3. **Turn OFF/ON the main power switch after setting the user telephone numbers and the type of telephone line.**

■ Fax communication test

Perform the communication test to check if FAX function works Correctly.

□

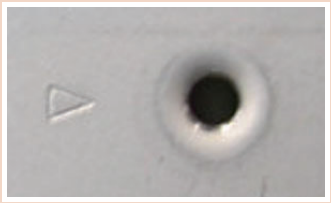
1. **Switch the control panel display to [Fax] display.**
2. **Send the test document from this machine to another machine that can handle the communication test to check that this machine can send the data correctly.**
3. **Send the test document from the target to this machine to check if the machine can receive the document properly.**

Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AU1

Points to Note at Installation

- Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.
- When installing the Super G3 FAX Board and this equipment at the same time, be sure to install them by referring to this document after checking "Checking the Contents" of Super G3 FAX Board.

CAUTION:
Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

WARNING:
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

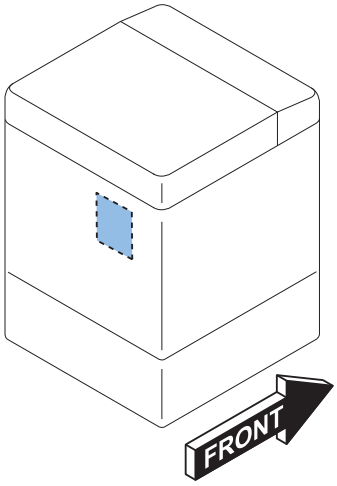
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

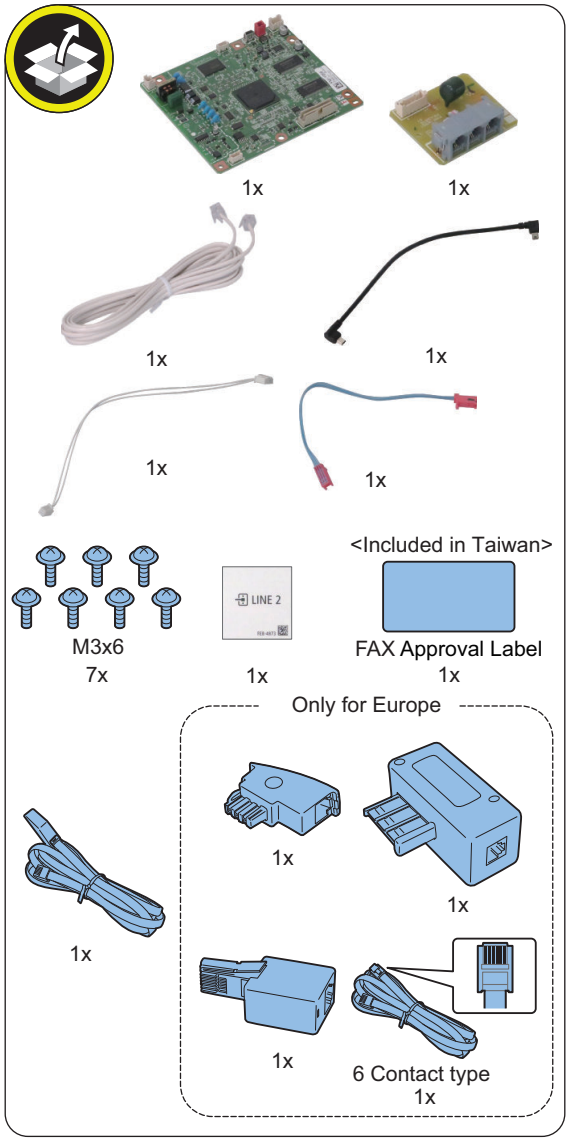
The following message is displayed.

1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
   If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.
   In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
   COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing



Checking the Contents

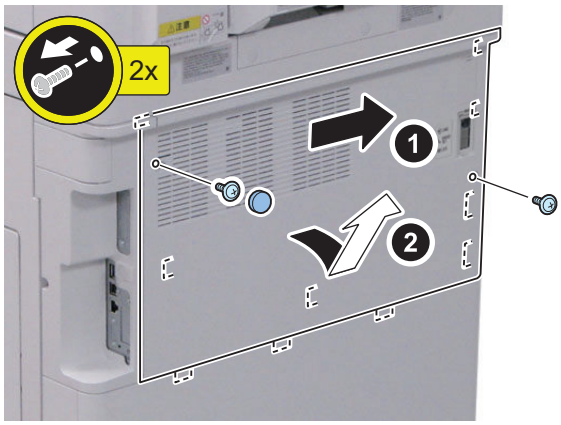


Preparation

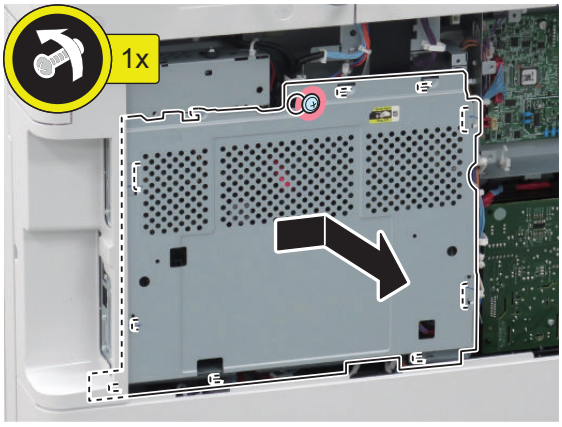
■ Remove the Covers

NOTE:
When a Telephone Cord is connected, disconnect it.

□ 1



□ 2

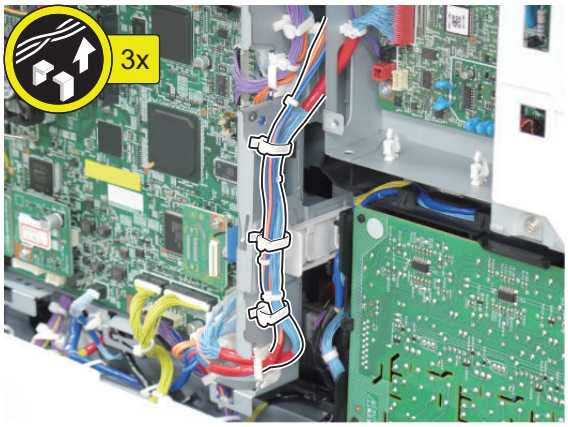


■ Removing the Fax Unit (When the Fax Unit is installed)

NOTE:
When the Fax Unit is not installed, proceed to "Installing the Equipment""Installing the 2nd Line Fax Board" on page 1692.

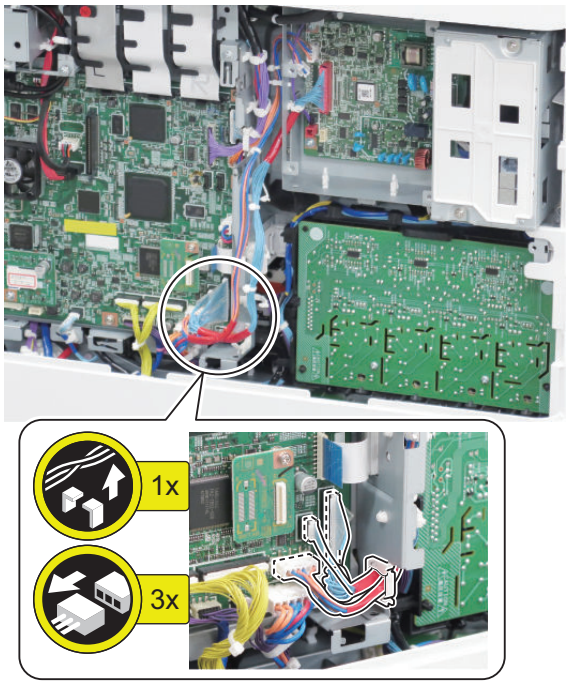
☐

1.



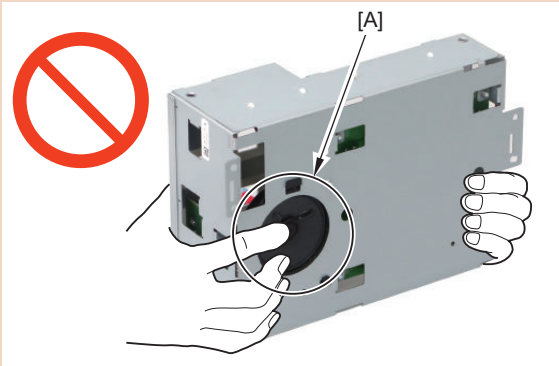
☐

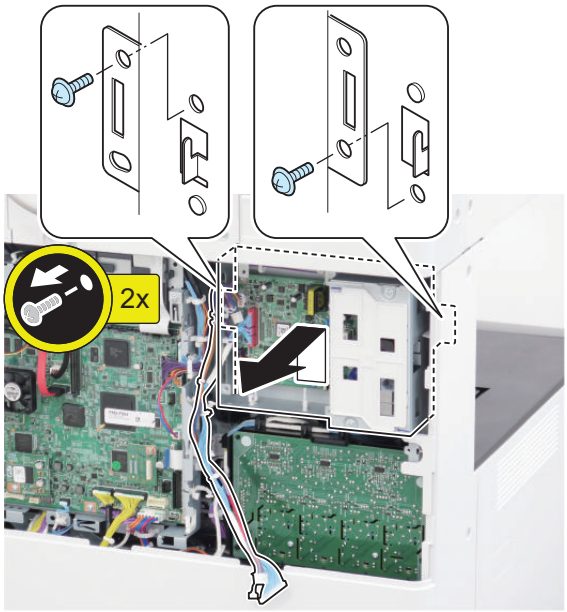
2.



□
3.

CAUTION:
- Do not directly touch the speaker [A] of the FAX Unit.
- Be sure not to damage the speaker [A].



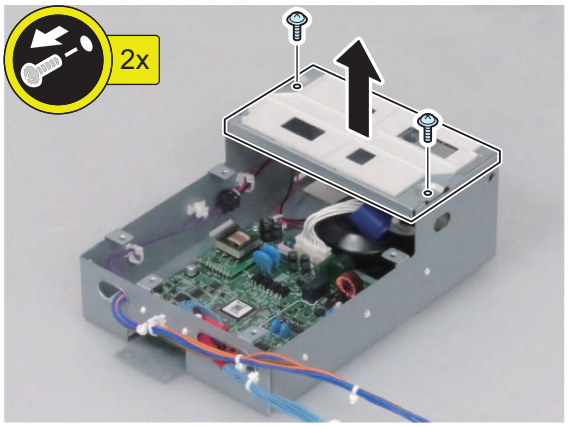


NOTE:
The removed 2 screws will be used in step 2 of "Subsequent Work".

Installing the 2nd Line Fax Board

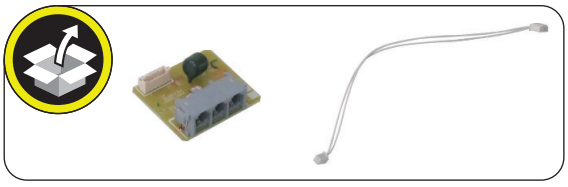
□ 1

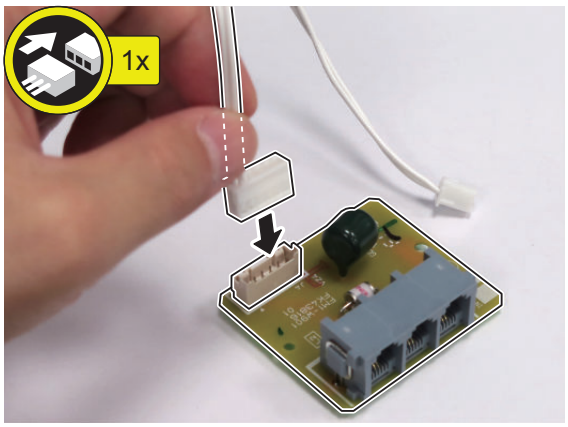
NOTE:
Remove the packing tape if any.



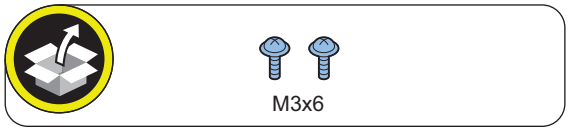
NOTE:
The removed FAX Frame and 2 Screws will be used in step 11.

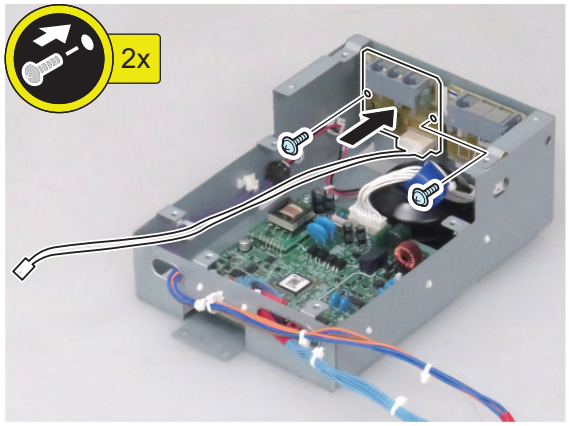
□ 2



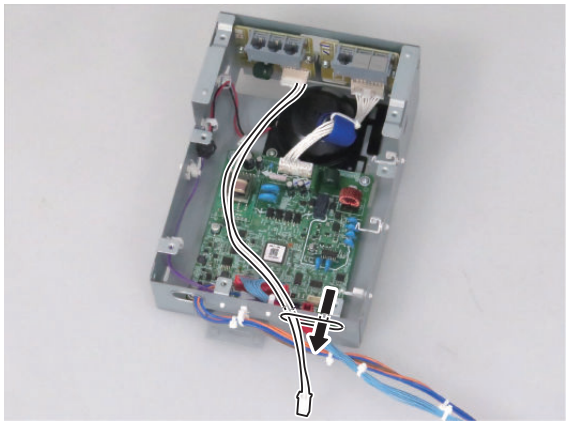


□ 3

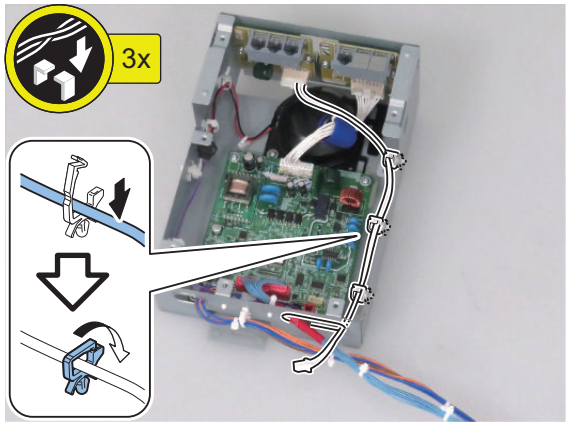




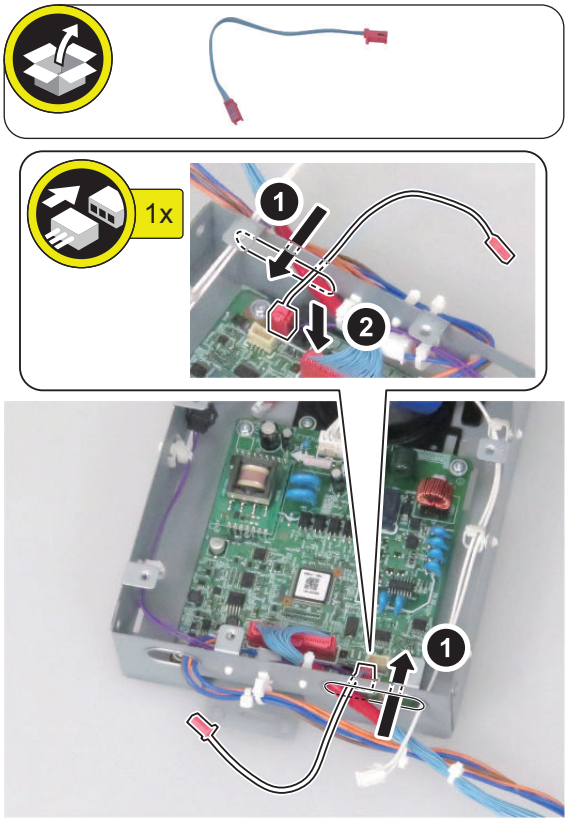
□ 4



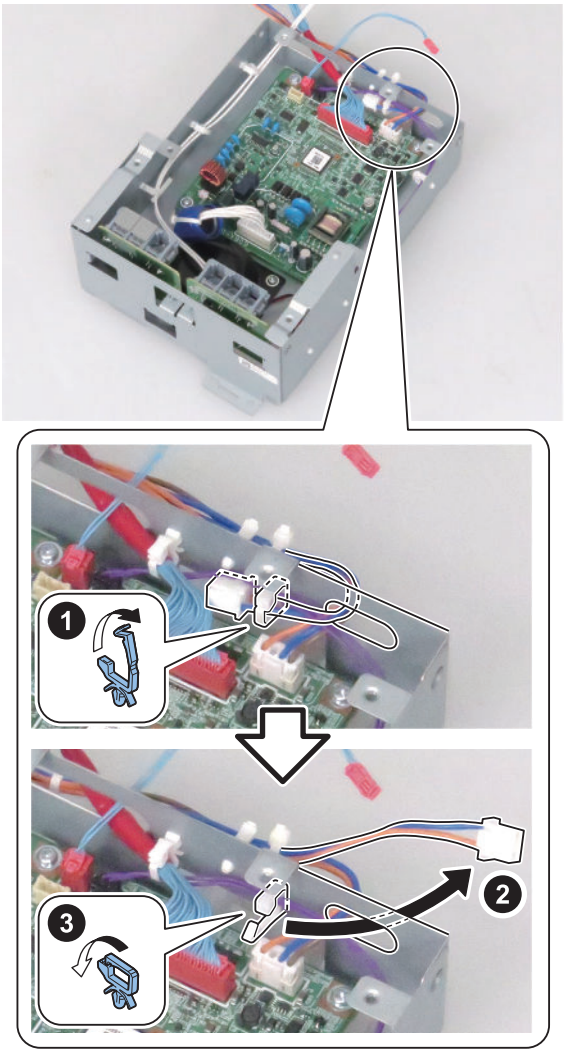
□ 5



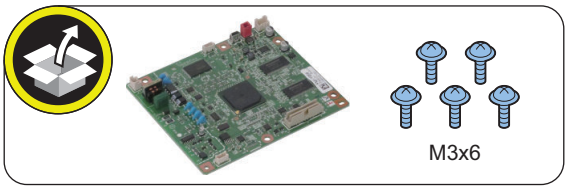
□ 6

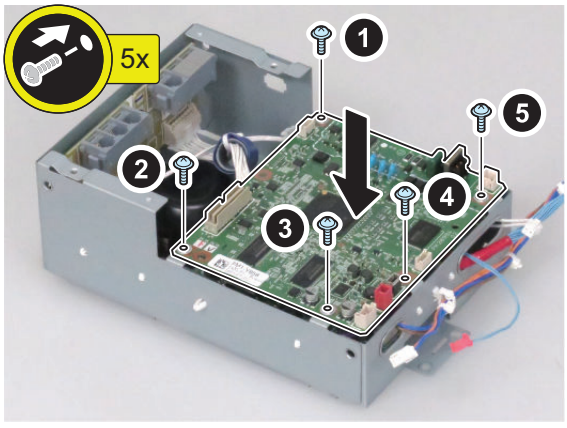


□ 7



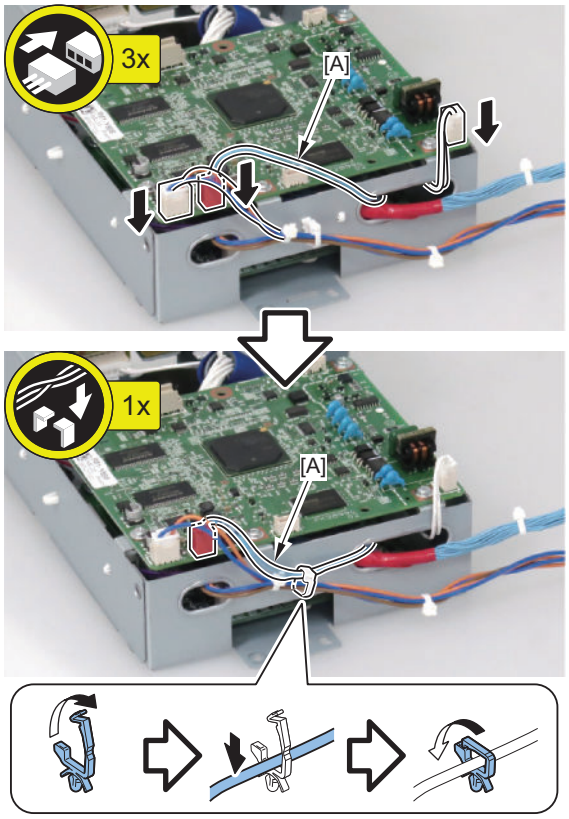
□ 8



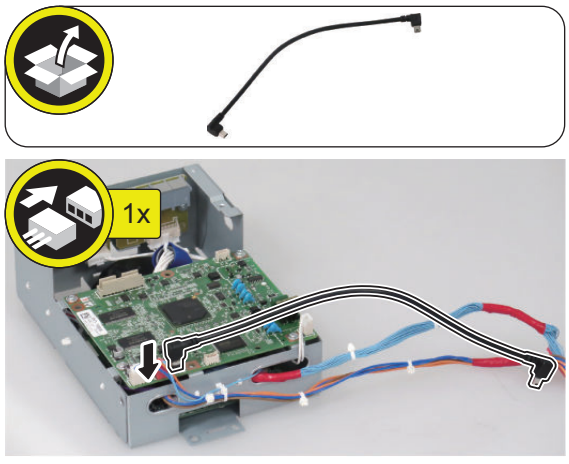


□ 9

NOTE:
Secure the included in [A] Cable in place using the Wire Saddle.



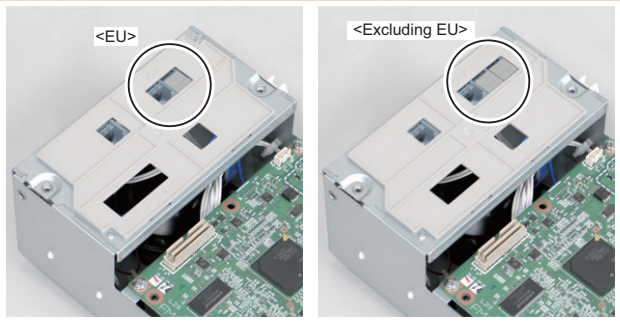
□ 10



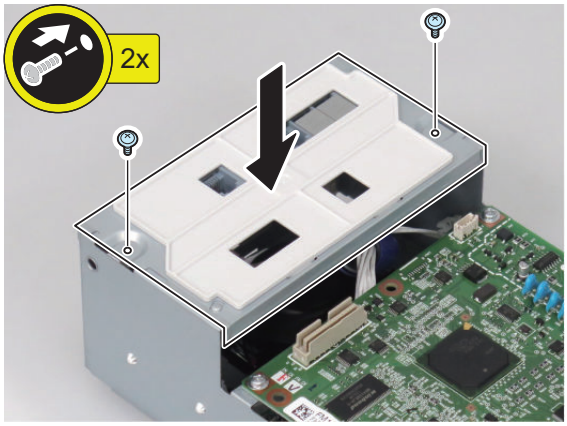
□11

CAUTION:
Installing the Plate

- Be sure to install the FAX Frame in an orientation appropriate for the country or region where the machine is installed.



NOTE:
Use the screws and the FAX Frame removed in step 1.

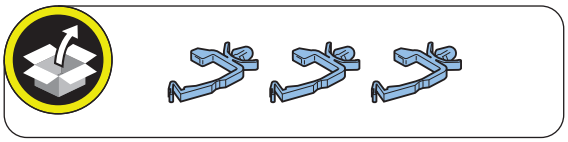


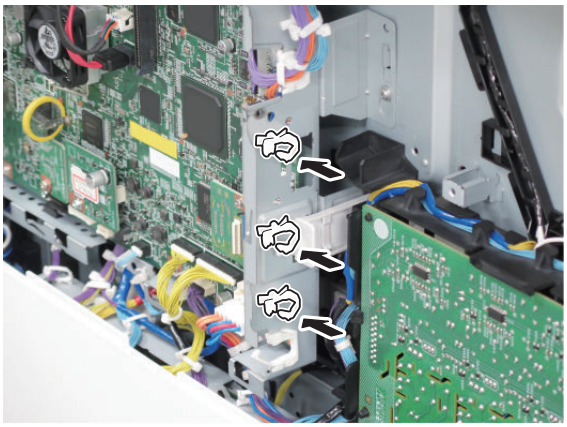
Subsequent Work

□

1.

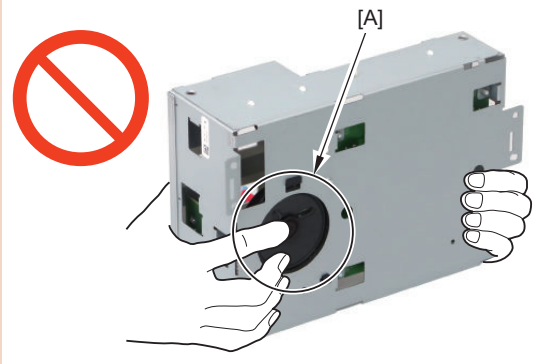
NOTE:
When installing the Super G3 Fax Board at the same time, be sure to use the Wire Saddle included with the Super G3 Fax Board.



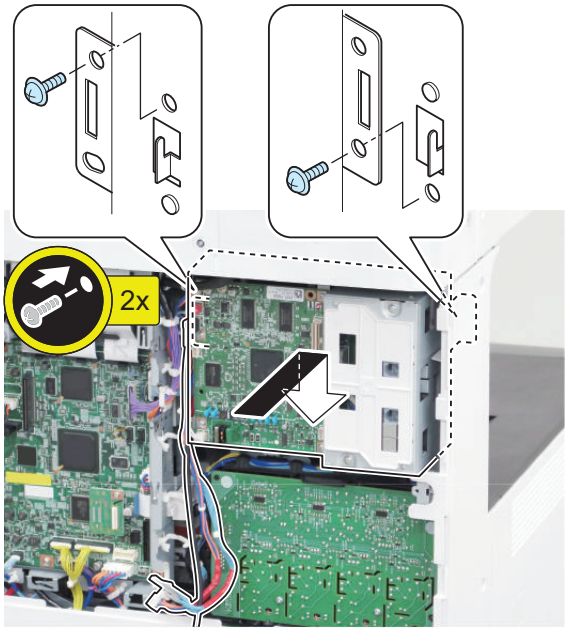


□
2.

CAUTION:
- When installing the FAX Unit, be careful not to trap the 2 Cables of the FAX Unit.
- Do not directly touch the speaker [A] of the FAX Unit.
- Be sure not to damage the speaker [A].



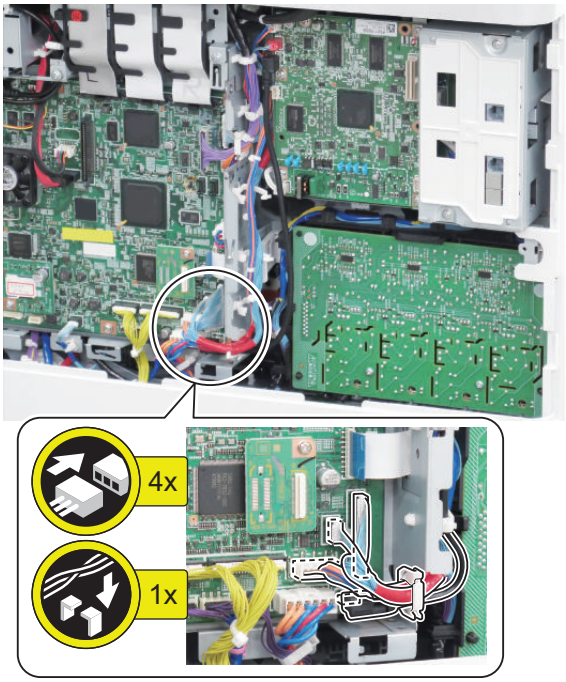
NOTE:
- Use the screws removed in step 3 of "Preparation > Removing the Fax Unit (When the Fax Unit is installed) ".
- When installing the Super G3 Fax Board at the same time, be sure to use the screws included with the Super G3 Fax Board.



☐

3.

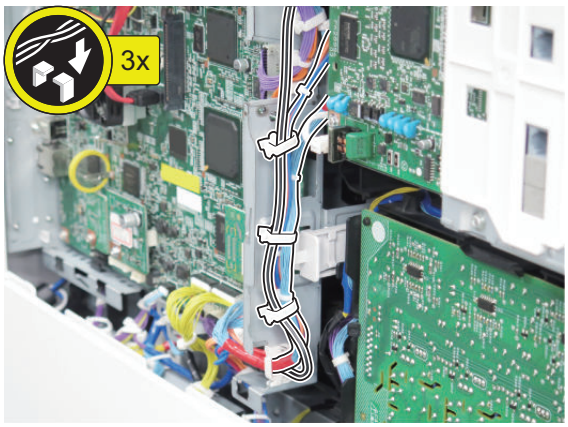
NOTE:
Open the Edge Saddle if closed.



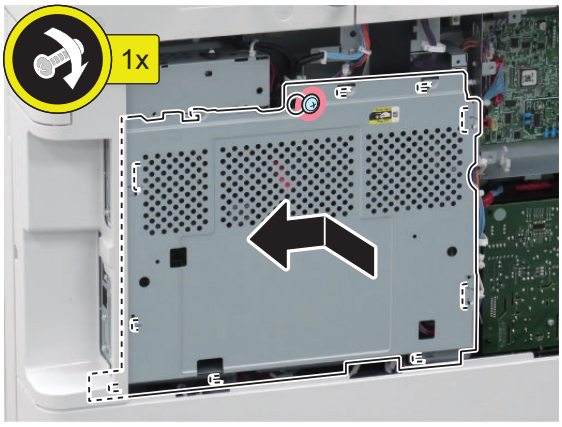
☐

4.

NOTE:
Open the Wire Saddle if closed.

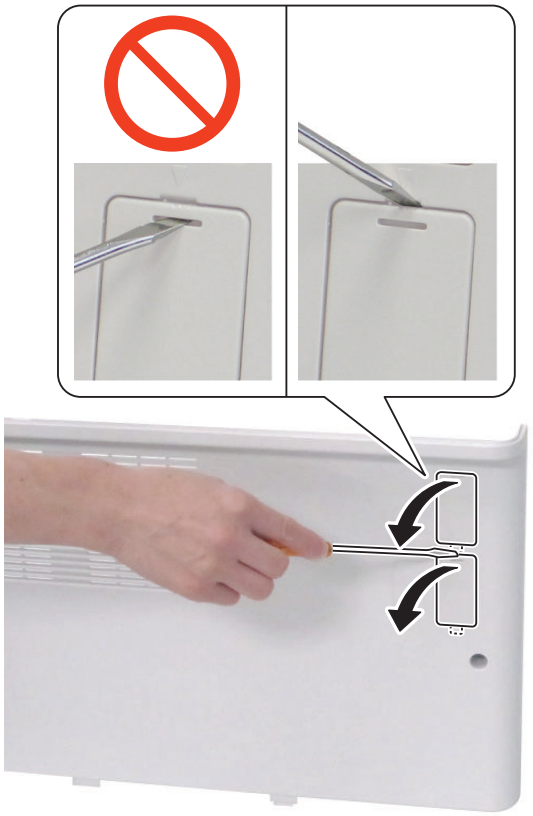


□
5.

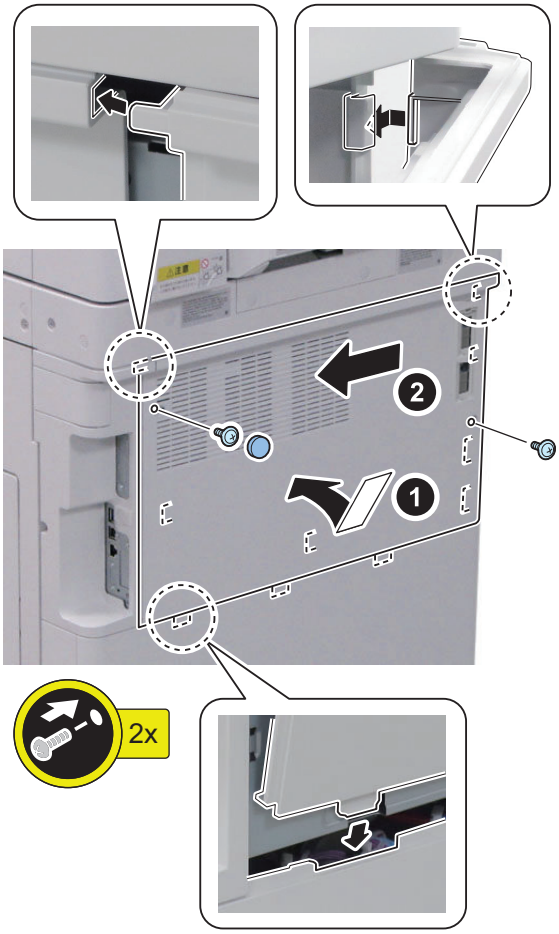


□
6.

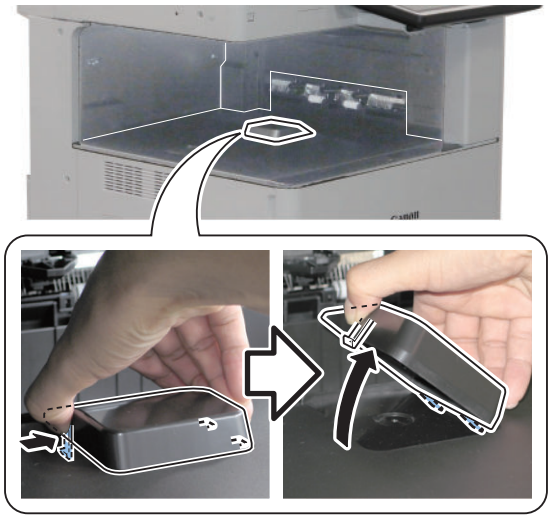
NOTE:
- When installing the Super G3 FAX Board (1-Line) at the same time, remove the Face Cover of the 1-Line.
- Store the removed Face Cover in the Tray Guide in step 9.



□
7.

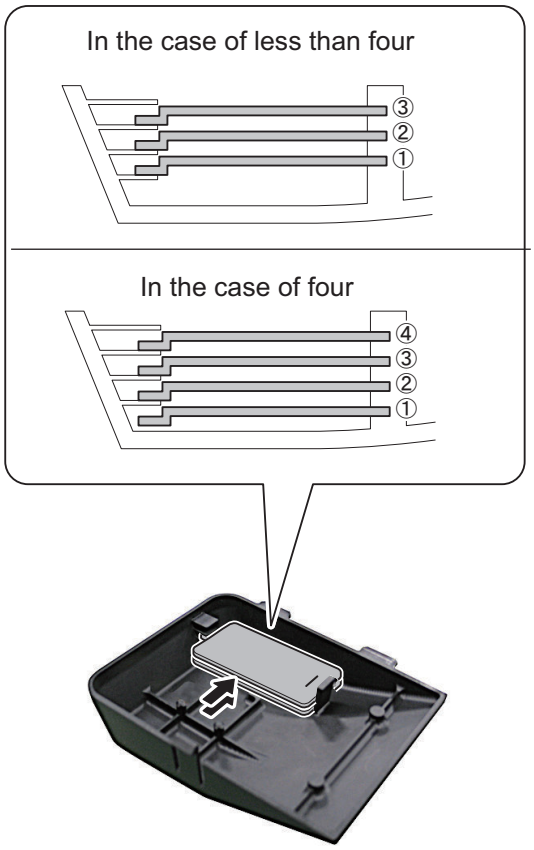


□
8.



□
9.

NOTE:
- Store the Face Cover removed in step 6 in the Tray Guide.
- The storage locations differ depending on the number of Face Covers ("Less than 4 Face Covers" or "4 Face Covers").
- Be sure to store the removed Face Covers as shown below.

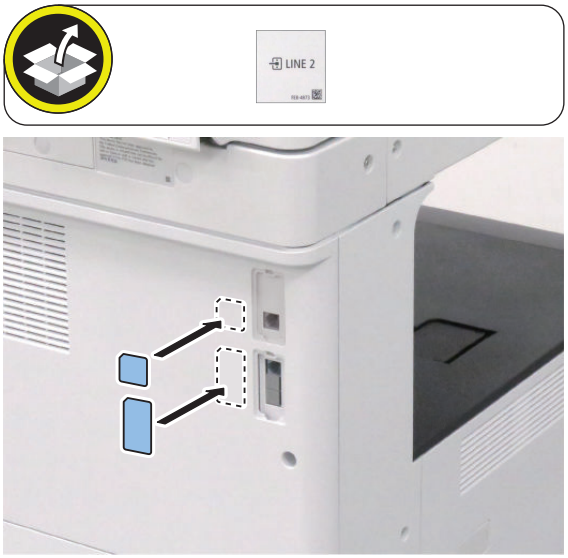


□
10.

□

11.

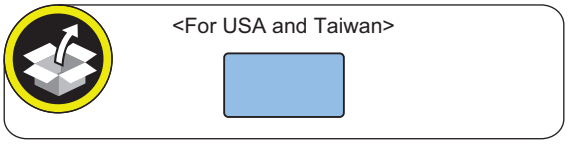
NOTE:
When installing the Super G3 FAX Board at the same time, be sure to affix an appropriate Modular Label included in the package of the Super G3 FAX Board.

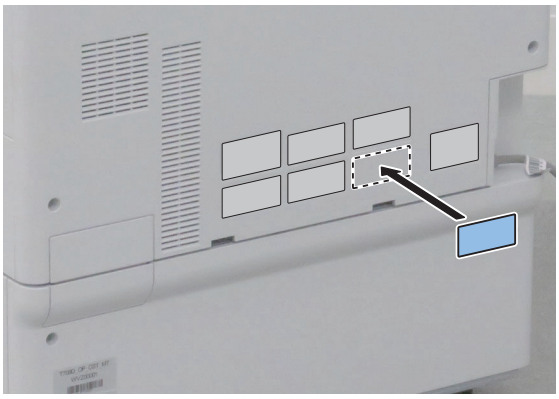


□
12.

NOTE:
- The following work is required only when installing the Super G3 FAX Board at the same time.

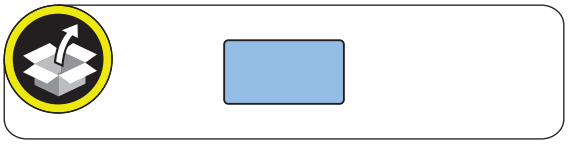
Affix the following FAX Approval Label.

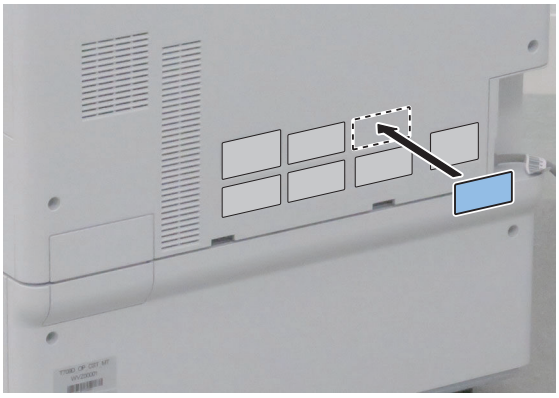




NOTE:
This step is only for Taiwan.

Affix the following FAX Approval Label.





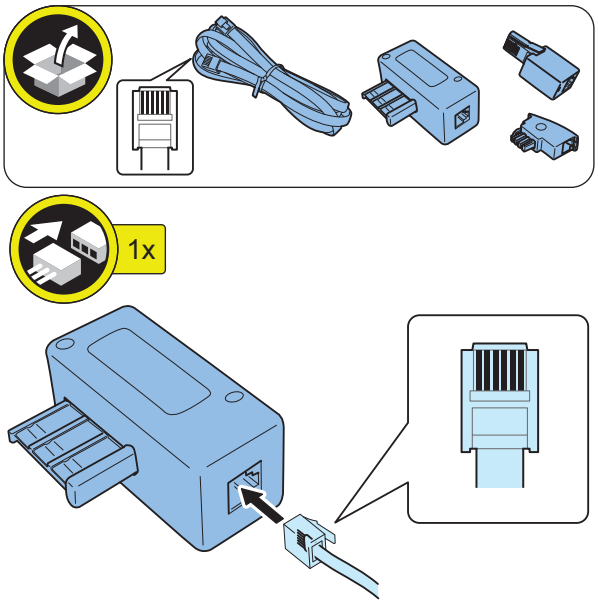
□

13.

NOTE:
- This step is only for Europe.
- When installing the Super G3 FAX Board at the same time, assemble it by following the same procedure.

Connect the PTT Plug matched the field or area to the PTT Cable (6 contact type).

CAUTION:
Do not connect the Telephone Cord (2 contact type) with the PTT Plug.



☐

14.

CAUTION:

- When using the "EXT" modular terminal, use a flatblade screwdriver, etc. to remove the Modular Spacer located in the modular terminal area.
- Keep the removed Modular Spacer.
- Do not insert a screwdriver, etc. into the modular terminal.

NOTE:
Connect the end of the PTT Cable or Telephone Cord to the Modular Jack (LINE 1 and LINE 2) on the host machine, and connect the other end to the Modular Jack on the wall.

☐

15. Connect the power plug to the outlet.

☐

16. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

CAUTION:
If the machine does not recognize this equipment, unplug and then plug the power plug after turning OFF the main power switch, or turn OFF the main power switch and then turn it ON within 20 seconds. To avoid this symptom, unplug the power plug or turn the breaker OFF when installing.

NOTE:
When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.

☐

17. **If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.**

NOTE:
If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user toupdate the version will appear every time the host machine is started.
In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Operation Check

■ Type Settings

Select the country/region of the FAX Board in Service Mode: FAX > Type > TYPE
This setting performs the parameter settings to match the communication specification of the country/region.

☐

1. **From the following service mode, Set the TYPE of country/region to install this machine, and then press OK.**
   FAX > Type > TYPE
2. **Confirm that service mode parameter below is "0". In the case, parameter is "1", change to "0".**
   COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > SDTM-DSP

NOTE:
Change the parameter to "0" to hide [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Timer/Energy Settings] > [Auto Shutdown Time] and disable the auto shut down.

3. **Turn OFF/ON the main power switch to enable this setting.**

■ Basic Settings

NOTE:
When "System Manager Information Settings" is set, be sure to follow the direction of user administrator in order to log in as an administrator.

In this section, make only minimum settings required for FAX communication.

□

1. **Set the user telephone number.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 2] > [Register Unit Telephone Number] > Enter FAX number > [OK]
2. **Set the type of telephone line.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 2] > [Select Line Type] > Select the line type to connect > [OK]
3. **Turn OFF/ON the main power switch after setting the user telephone numbers and the type of telephone line.**

■ FAX Communication Test

Perform communication test to check if FAX function works correctly.

□

1. **Switch the control panel display to [Fax] display.**
2. **Select the sending line.**
   Press [Fax] > [Options] > [Select Line], select the added line, then press [OK] button.
3. **Send and receive a test original between the equipment and a remote unit with which a communication test can be performed and check if it can be sent and receive correctly.**
   1. Press [Status Monitor/Cancel] > [Send] > [Job Log] and select [Fax] from pull down menu.
   2. Press [Fax Activity Report] > [OutPut Normally] > [Start Printing].
   3. The number printed following colon (:) in "COMM.MODE" field on FAX ACTIVITY REPORT TX/RX shows line type used for sending/receiving.
      E.g. "ECM:2" => Line 2

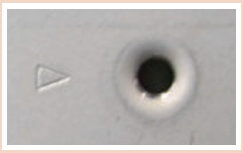
NOTE:
If E744-5000 error code (Fax software version mismatch error) occurred while sending or receiving fax, upgrade the firmware of 2-line Fax to the latest version.

Cassette Heater Unit-41

Points to Note at Installation

CAUTION:
Points to Note When the Cassette Feeding Unit or High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit Is Not Installed:
Since the machine will contain heat at its bottom if this equipment is installed, be sure to avoid installation at locations where heat resistance is low.

CAUTION:
Marked portion:
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



NOTE:
Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

  WARNING:
  - If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
  - If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

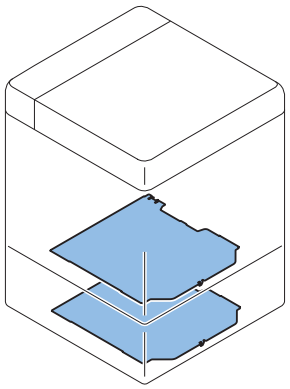
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

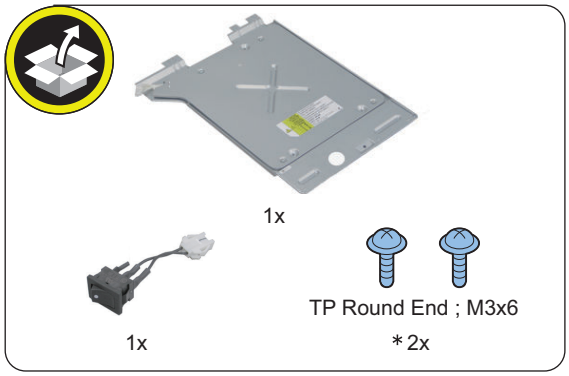
The following message is displayed.

1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
   If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.
   In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
   COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing



Checking the Contents



NOTE:
* : Host Machine : Use 1 of them. Cassette Feeding Unit or High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit: Use 2 of them.

Checking the Parts to be Installed

Cassette Heater Unit
Prepare the following parts because each part of the Cassette Heater Unit is assigned as service part.

NO.	Parts name	Parts Number.	Q'ty
[1]	Cassette Heater Assembly	FM1-B278-000	1 pc
[2]	Dehumidification Switch	FM1-D821-000	1 pc
[3]	Screw (TP Round End; M3x6)	XA9-2010-000	2 pcs

Installation Procedure

■ Removing the Cassette

NOTE:
In the case of host machine, remove the Cassette 1 and 2. In the case of the Cassette Feeding Unit, remove the Cassette 3 and 4.

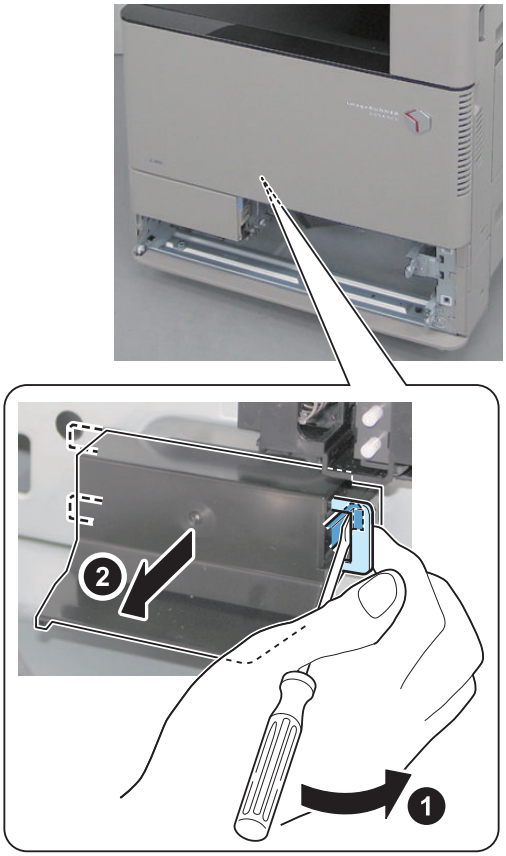
□

1.

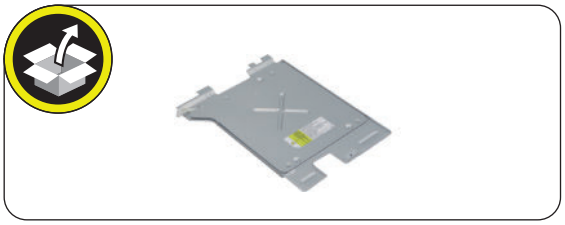
■ Installing the Cassette Heater

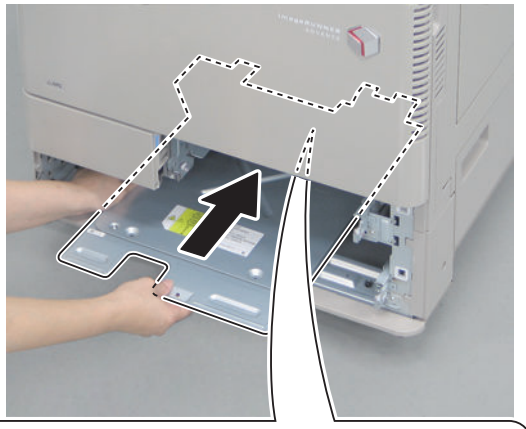
□

1.



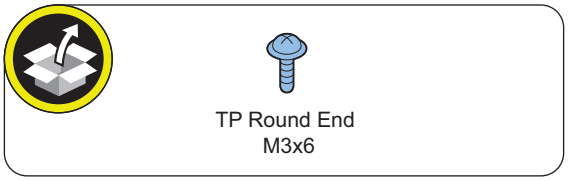
□
2.

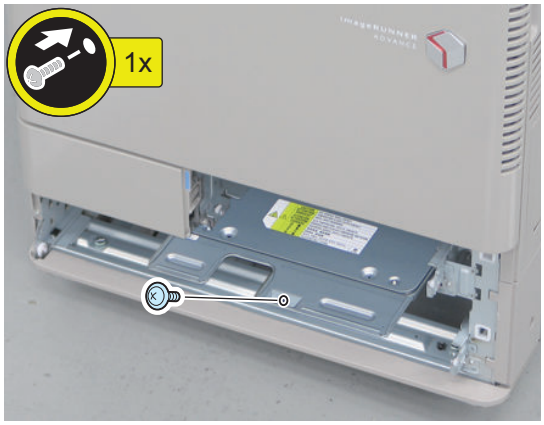




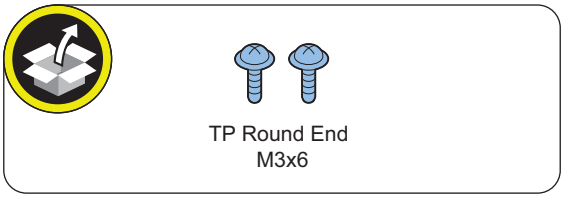
□
3.

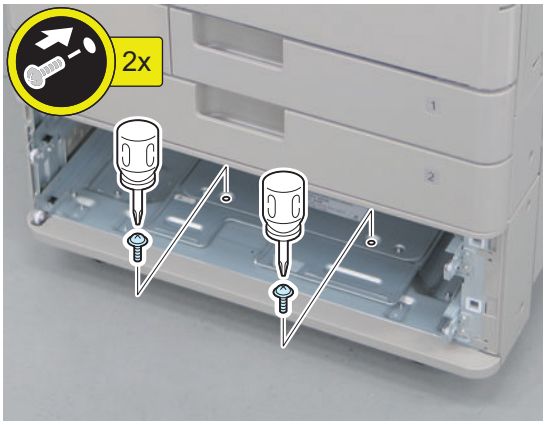
< In the case of Host machine >





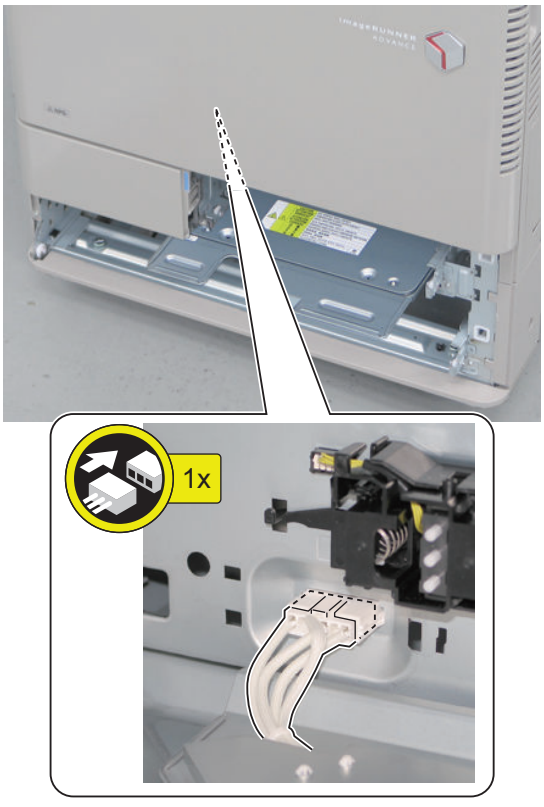
< In the case of Cassette Feeding Unit or High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit >





□

4.



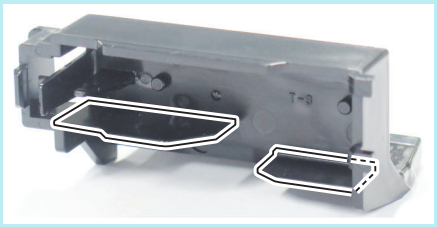
□

5.

NOTE:
The Heater Connector Cover comes in different shapes.

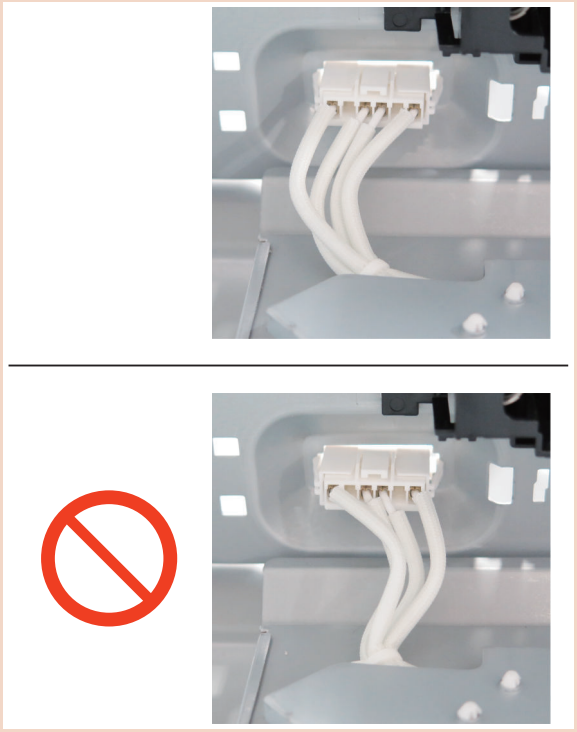
Without ribs

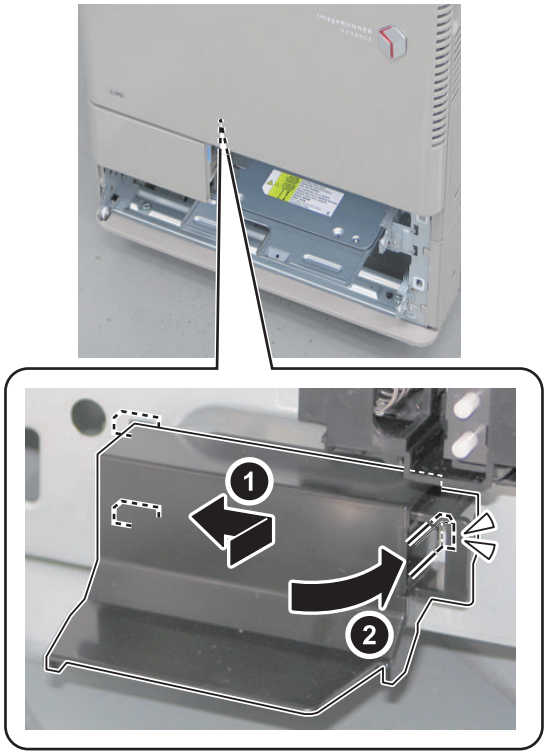
With ribs



CAUTION:

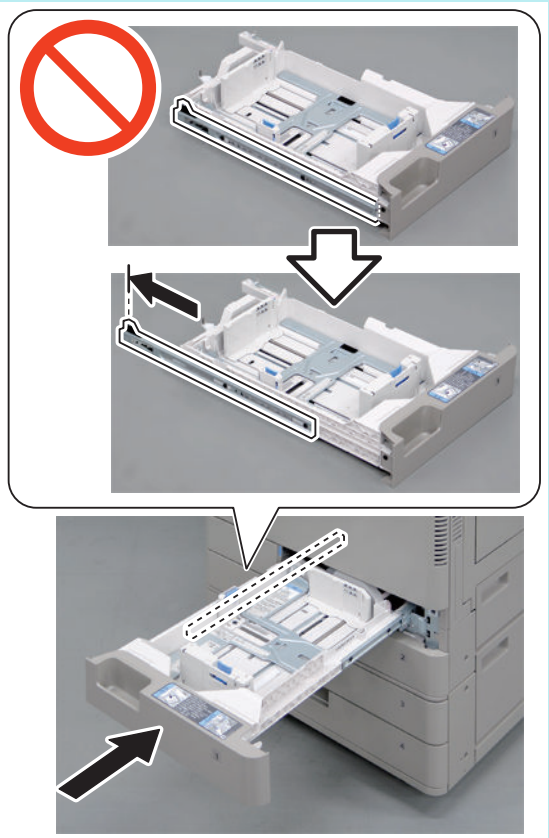
- When the Heater Connector Cover has ribs, those ribs may interfere with cables.
- Be sure to run the cables as shown in the figure below before installing the Connector Cover.





■ Installing the Cassette

NOTE:
In the case of the Cassette 1, pull out the rail and slide it into the host machine.



□

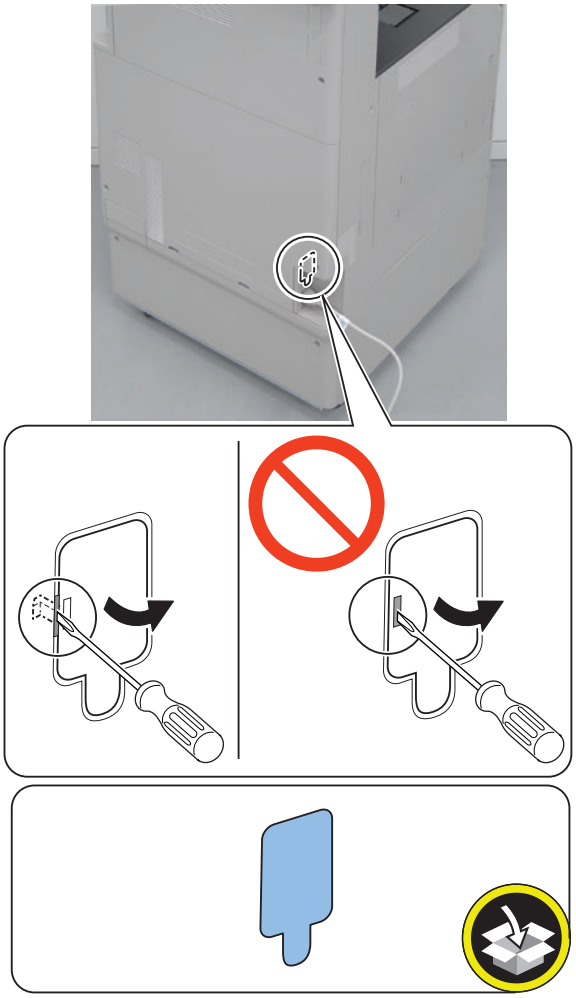
1.

■ Installing the Dehumidification Switch and Checking the Switch

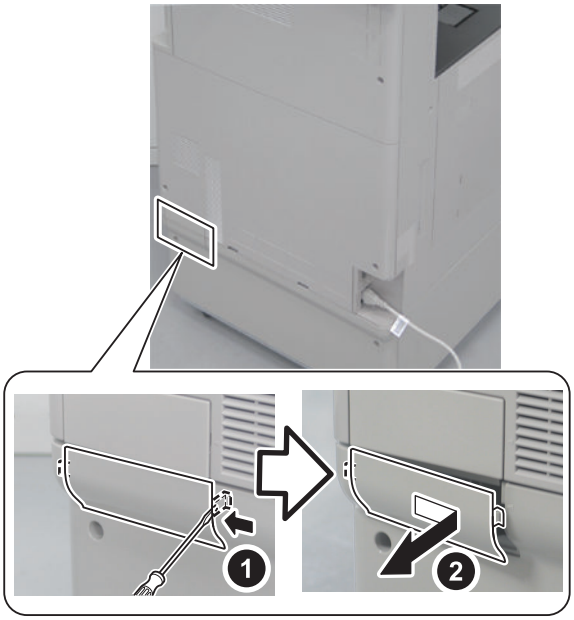
□

1.

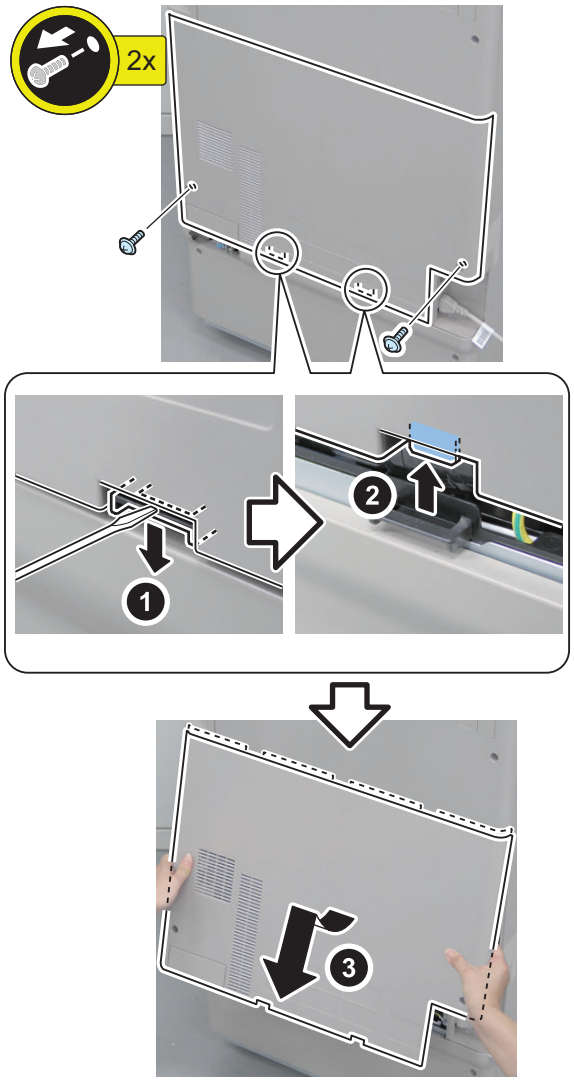
CAUTION:
Do not insert the screwdriver into the hole when removing the Dehumidification Switch Cover.



□
2.

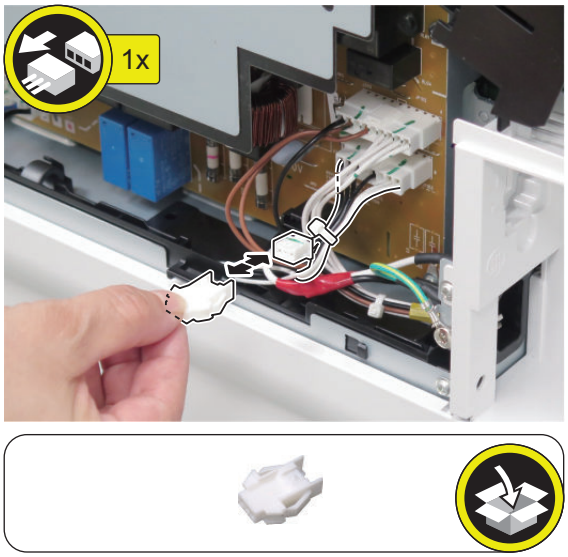


□
3.



☐

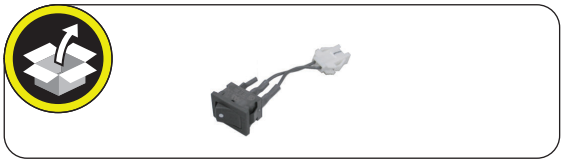
4.

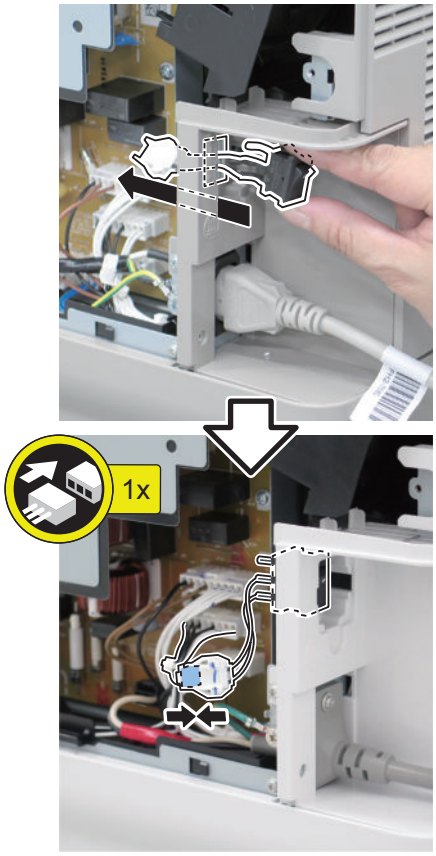


□

5.

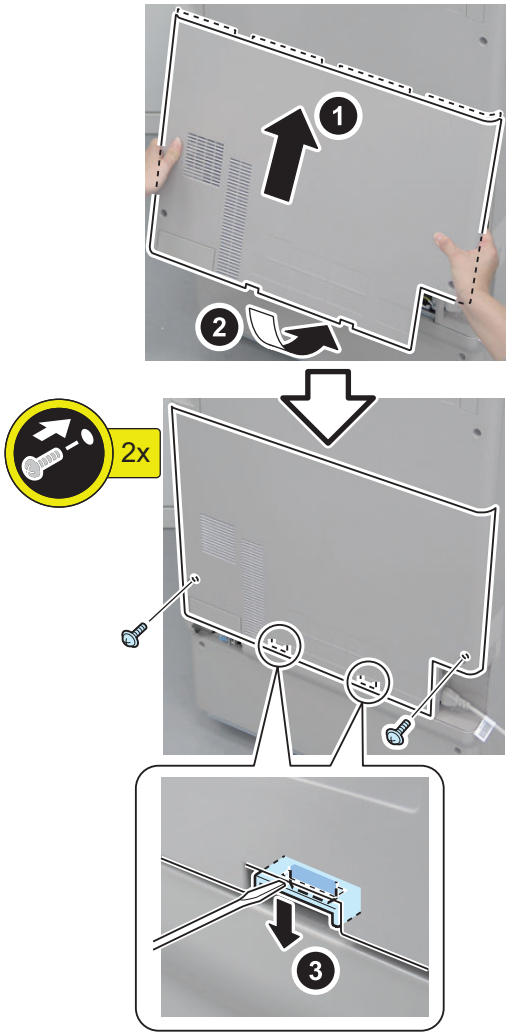
CAUTION:
Be sure to install the switch in the correction direction.





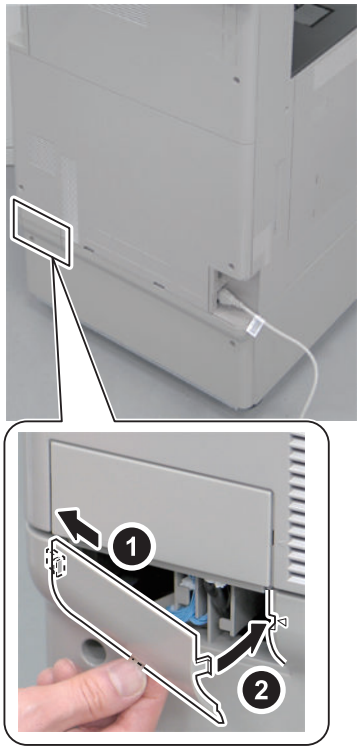
□

6.



☐

7.



☐

8.

☐

9. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.**

☐

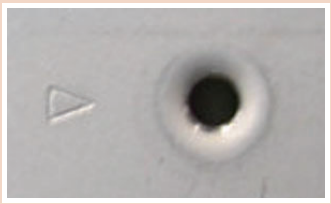
10. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

Numeric Keypad-A1/A2

Points to Note at Installation

- When installing this equipment and the NFC Kit at the same time, be sure to install the NFC Kit first.

CAUTION:
Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



NOTE:
Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

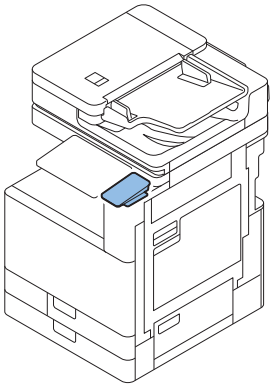
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

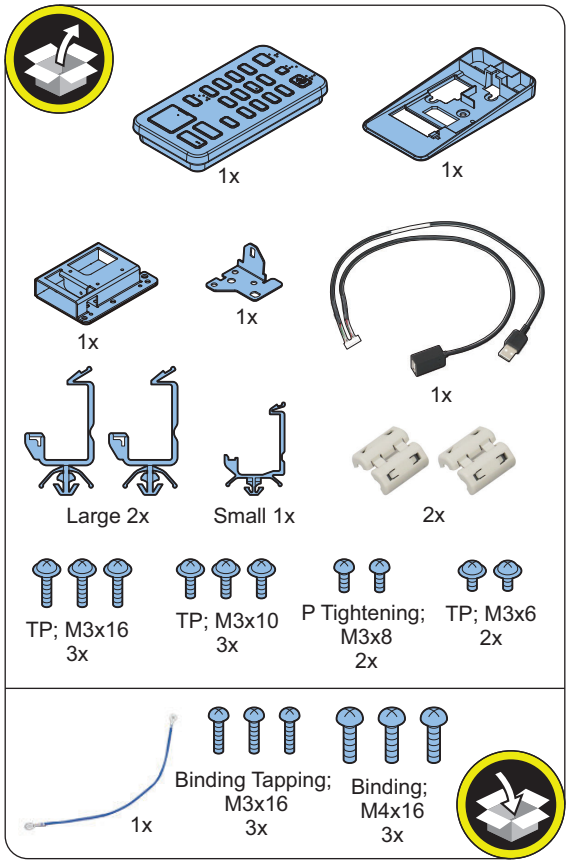
1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
   If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.
   In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
   COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing

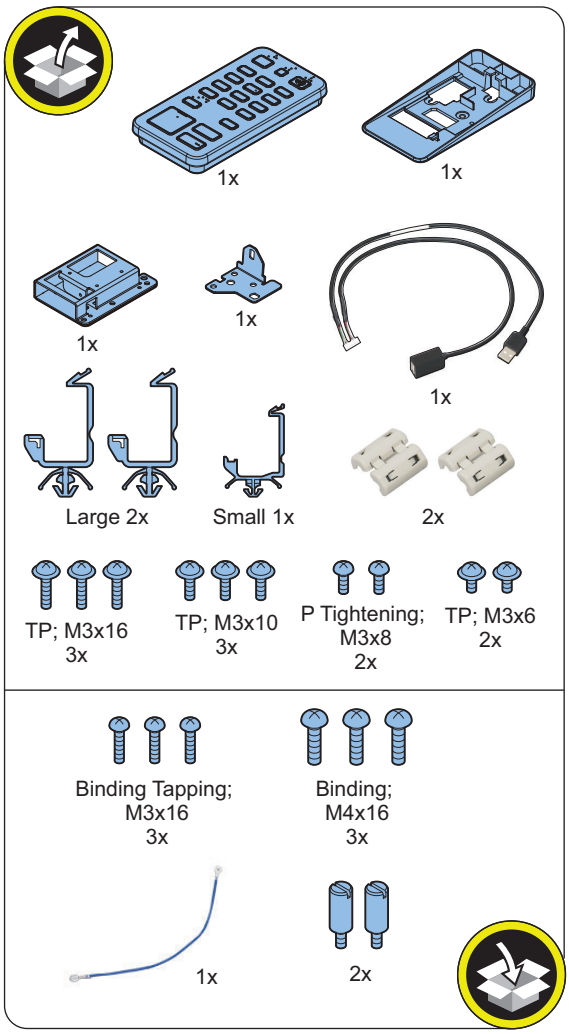


Checking the Contents

<Numeric Keypad-A1>



<Numeric Keypad-A2>



<Others>

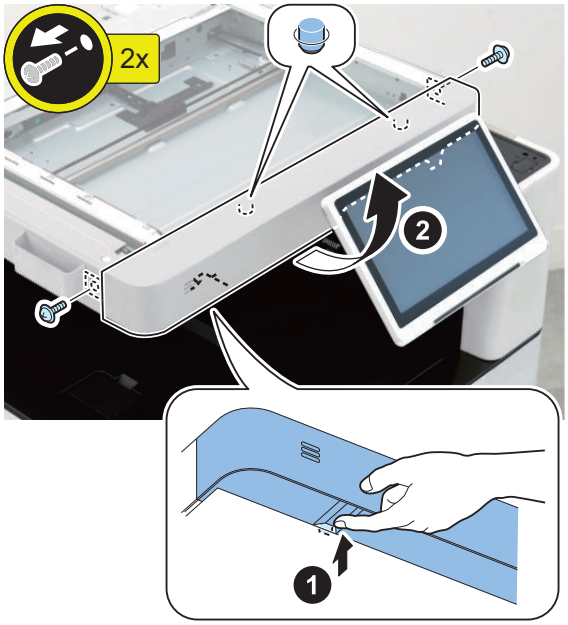
- Guides are included

Installation Procedure

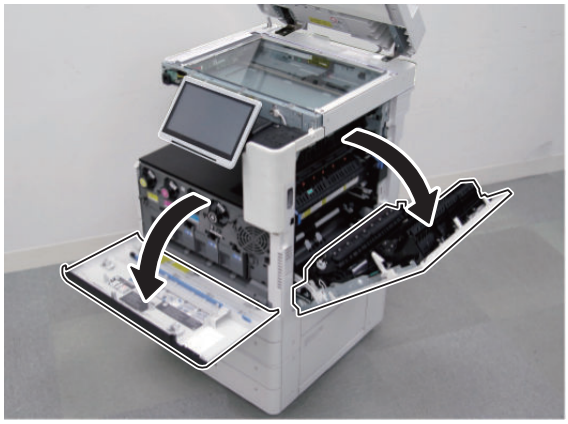
☐

1.

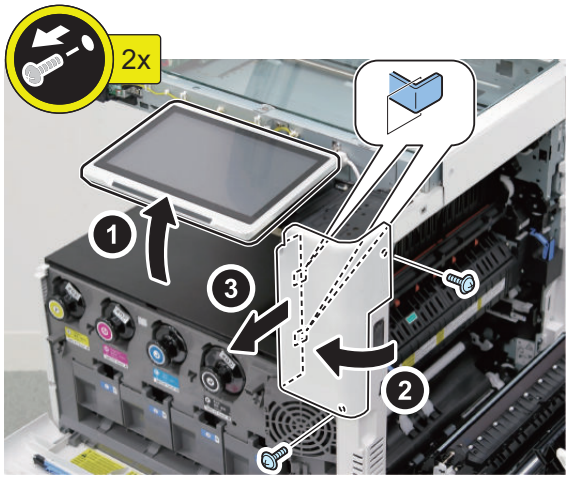
☐
2.



☐
3.

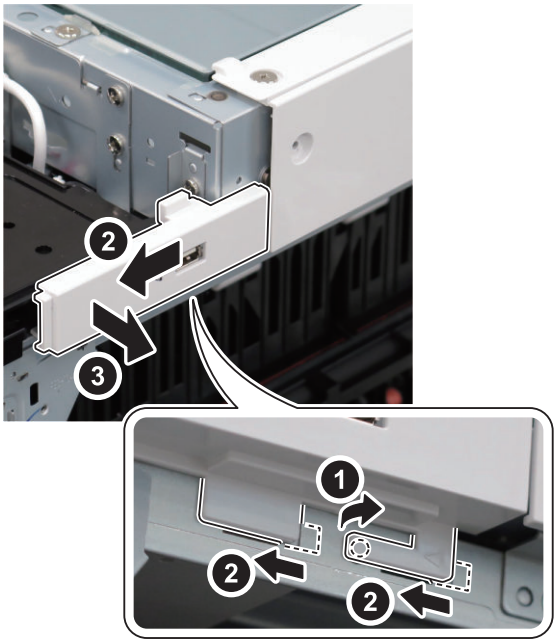


☐
4.



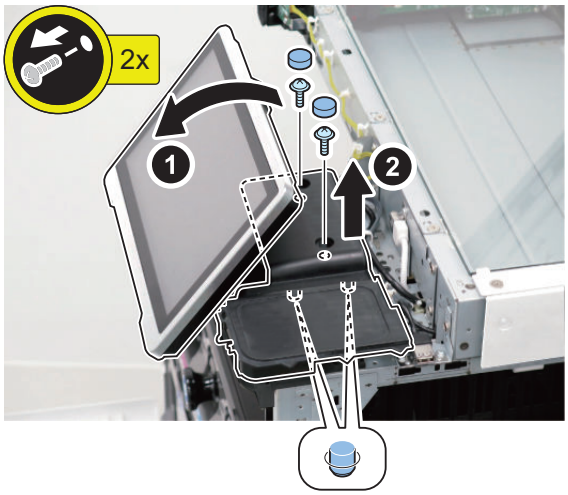
□

5.

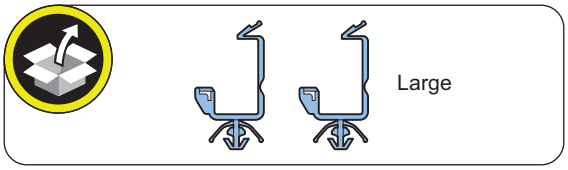


□

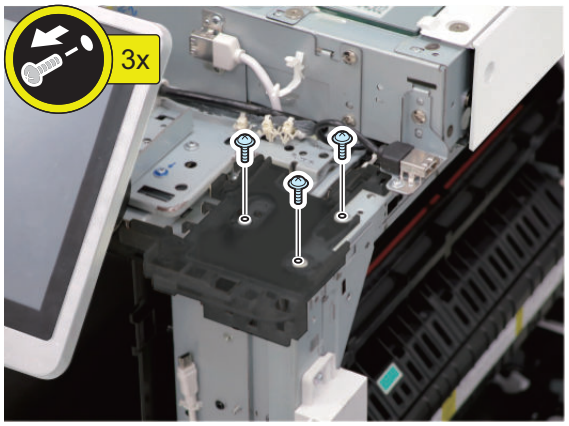
6.

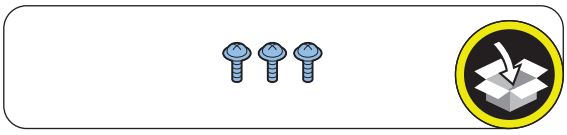


☐
7.



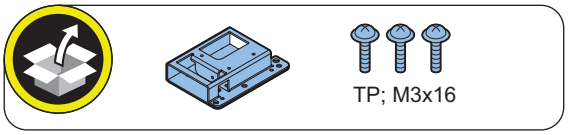
☐
8.

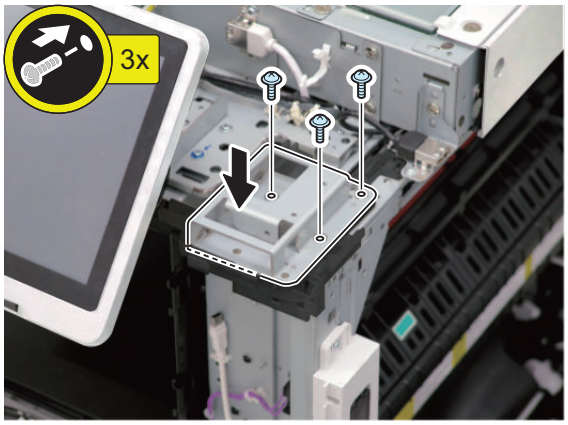




□

9.

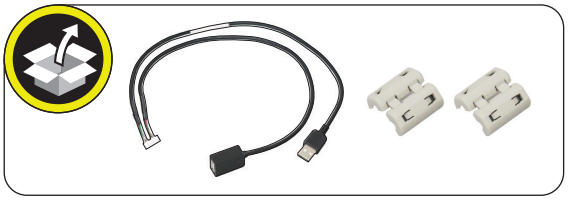


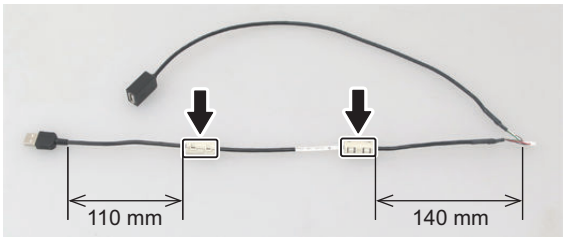


□

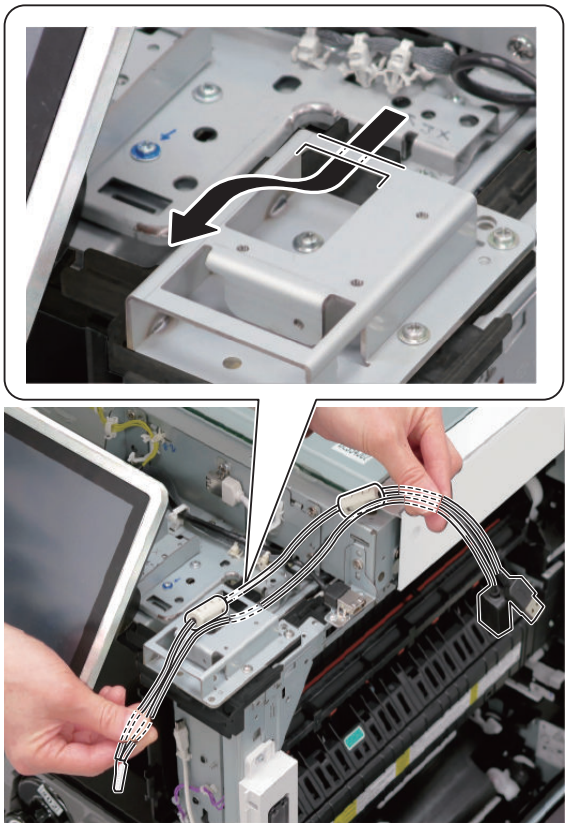
10.

NOTE:
Be sure to install the cores in the position shown in the following figure.



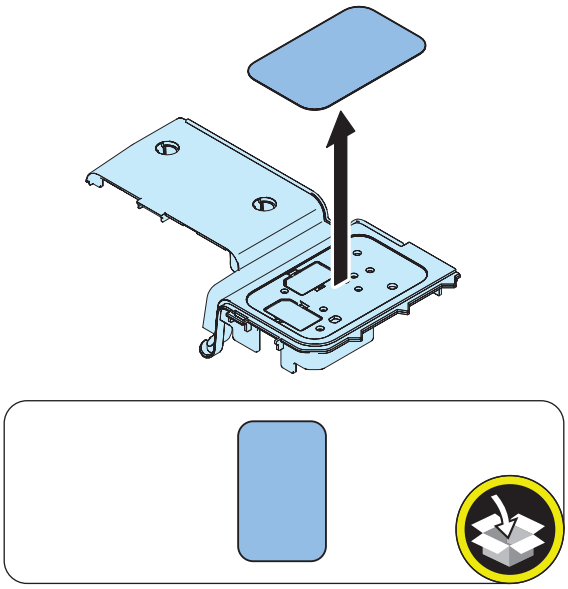


□
11.



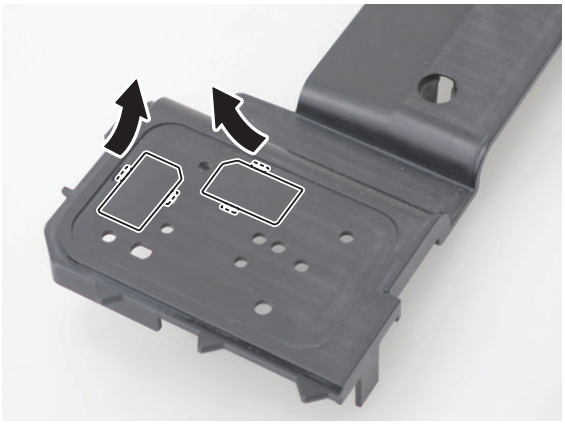
□
12.

CAUTION:
- After removing the sheet, do not clean the removed surface with alcohol.
- If any glue is remaining on the removed surface, wipe with the removed sheet.



☐

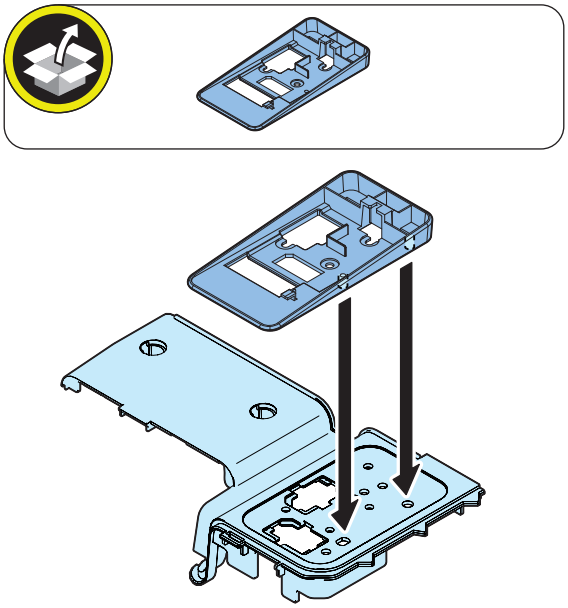
13.



NOTE:
Store the removed Small Covers for step18.

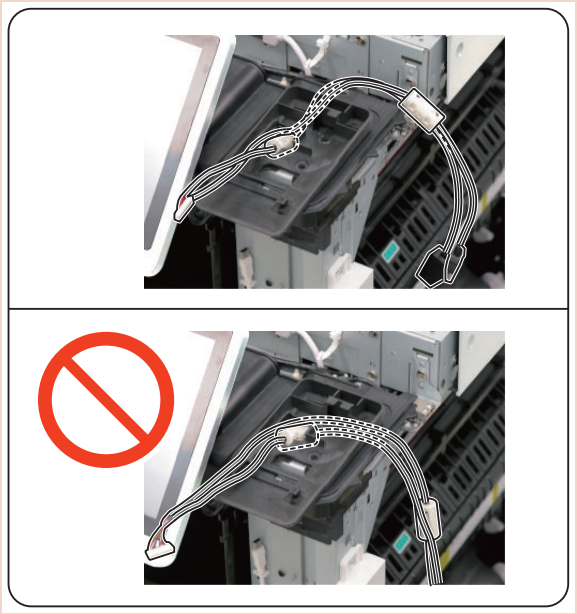
☐

14.

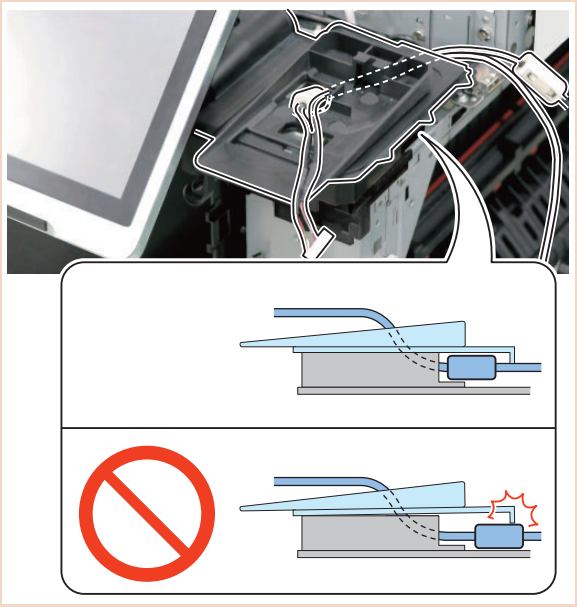


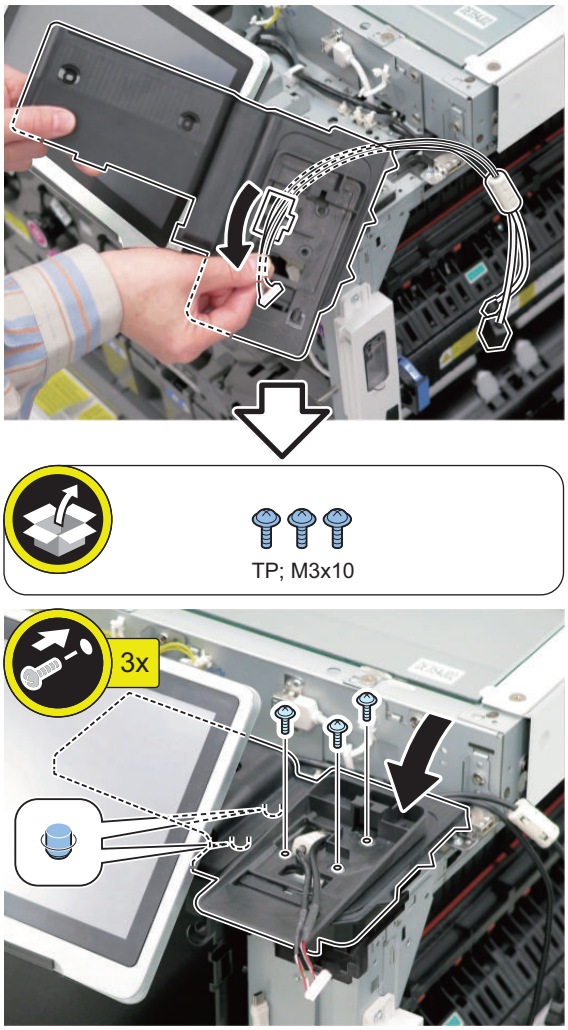
□
15.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to pinch the cable when installing the Cover.



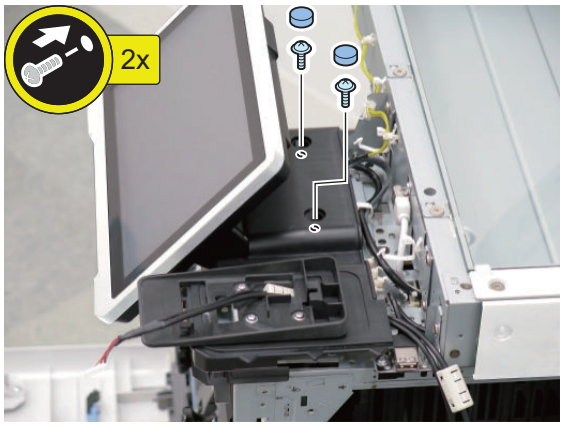
CAUTION:
Place the core inside the Cover.



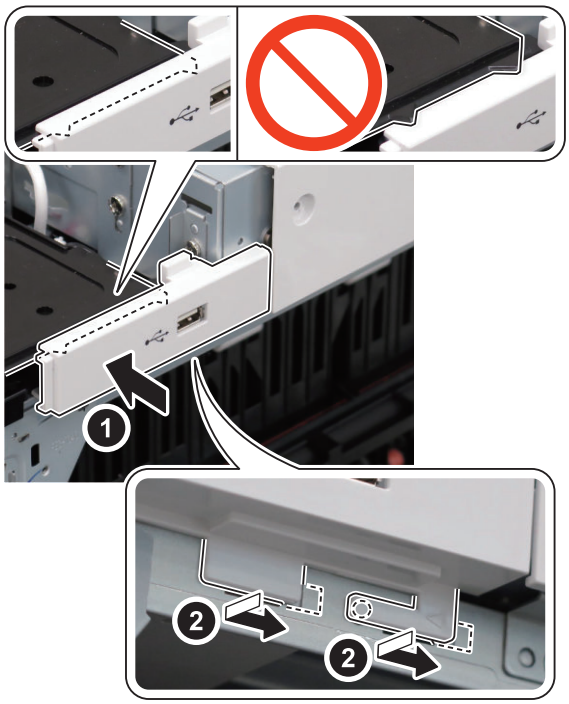


□

16.

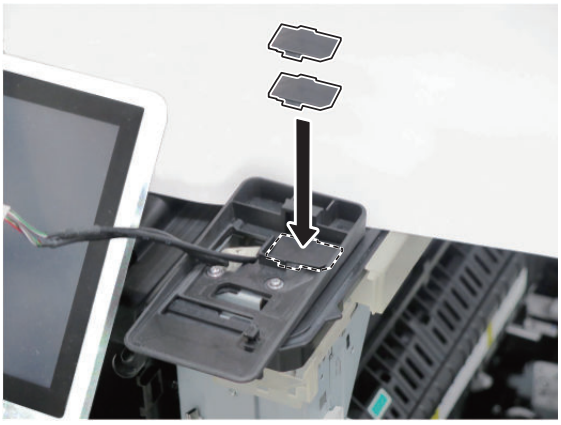


□
17.



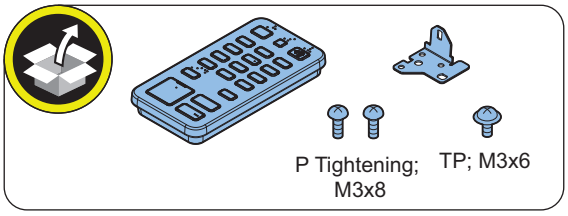
□
18.

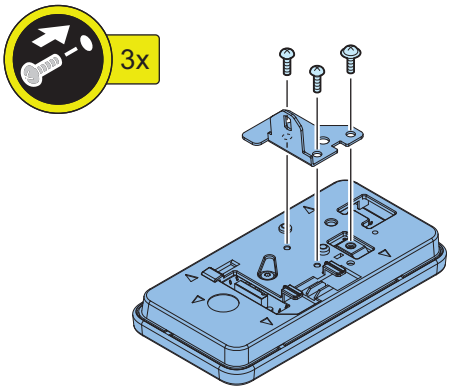
NOTE:
Be sure to store the 2 Small Covers removed in step13 in the position shown in the following figure.



☐

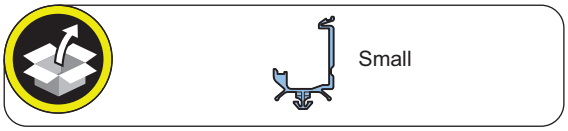
19.

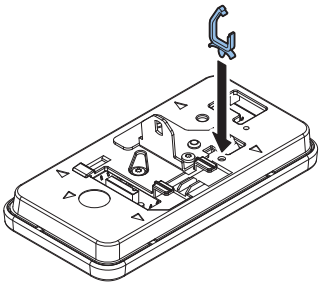




☐

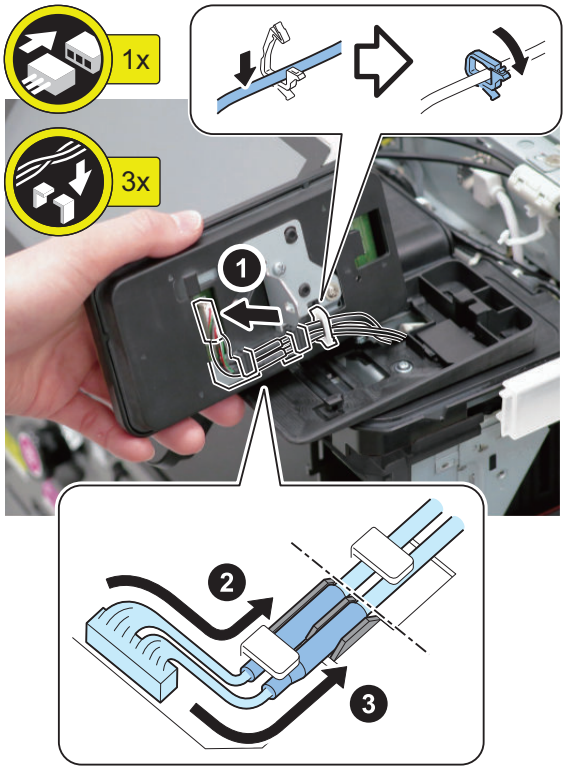
20.





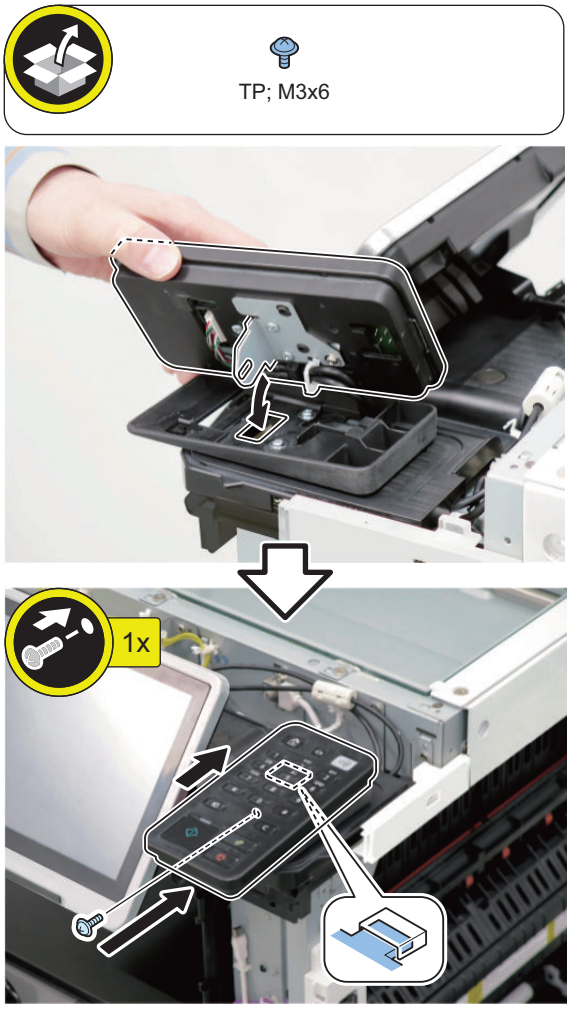
□

21.



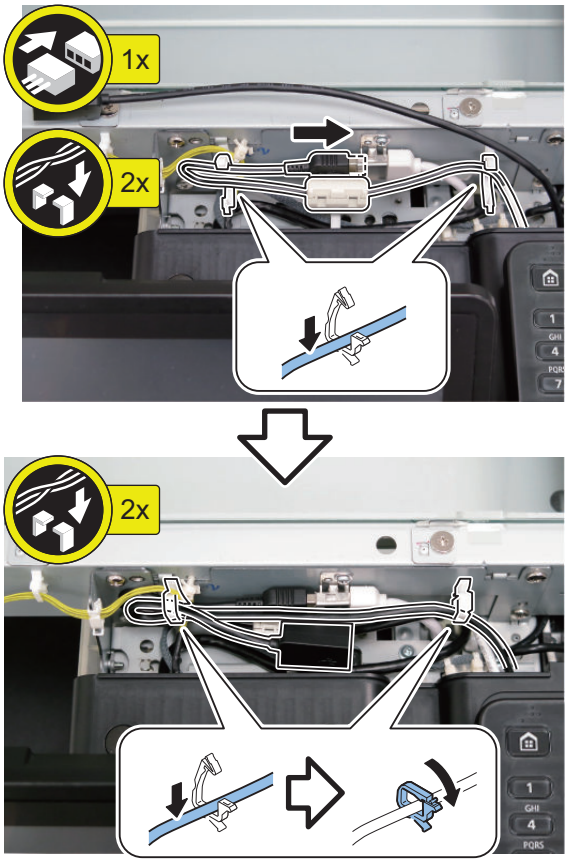
□

22.



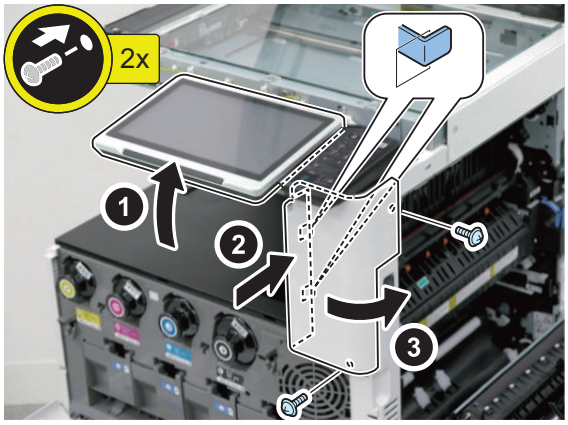
☐

23.



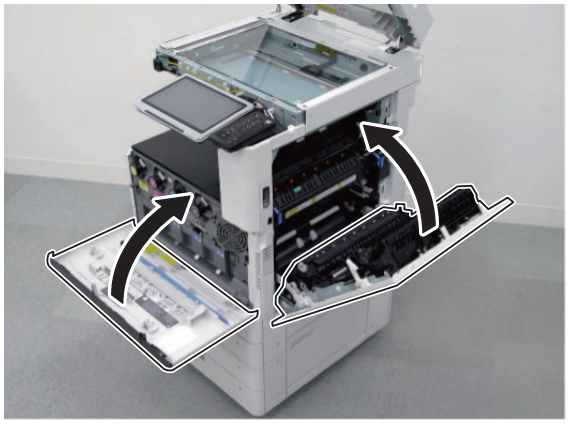
☐

24.



☐

25.



☐

26.

☐

27.

☐

28. **Connect the power plug to the outlet.**

☐

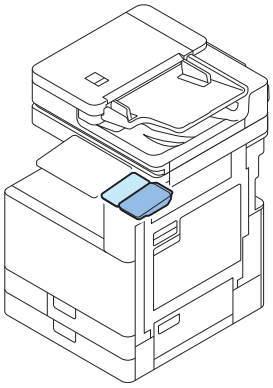
29. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

IC Card Reader Box for Numeric Keypad-A1/Numeric Keypad-A2

Points to Note at Installation

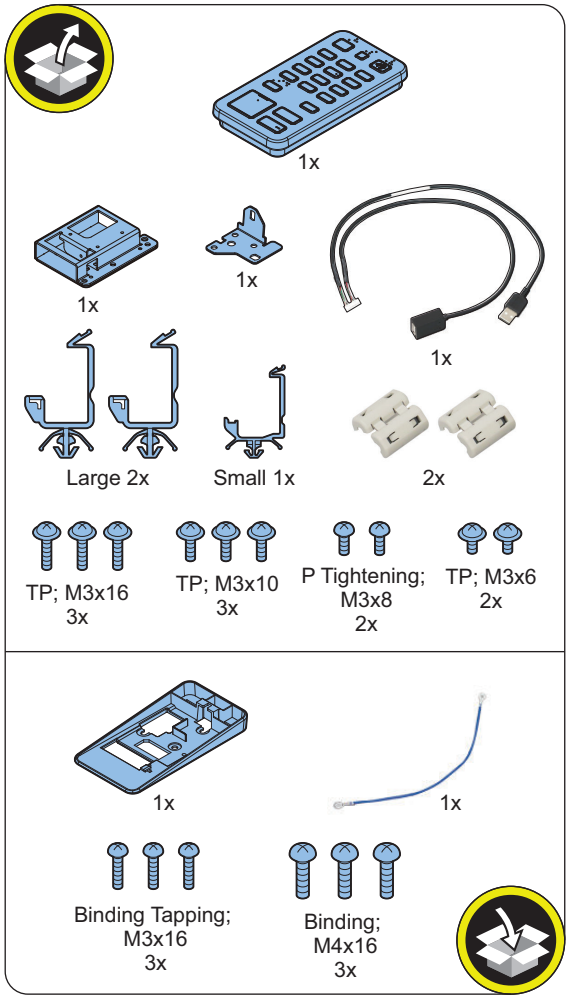
- When using options and the NFC Kit together, install the NFC Kit first.

Installation Outline Drawing



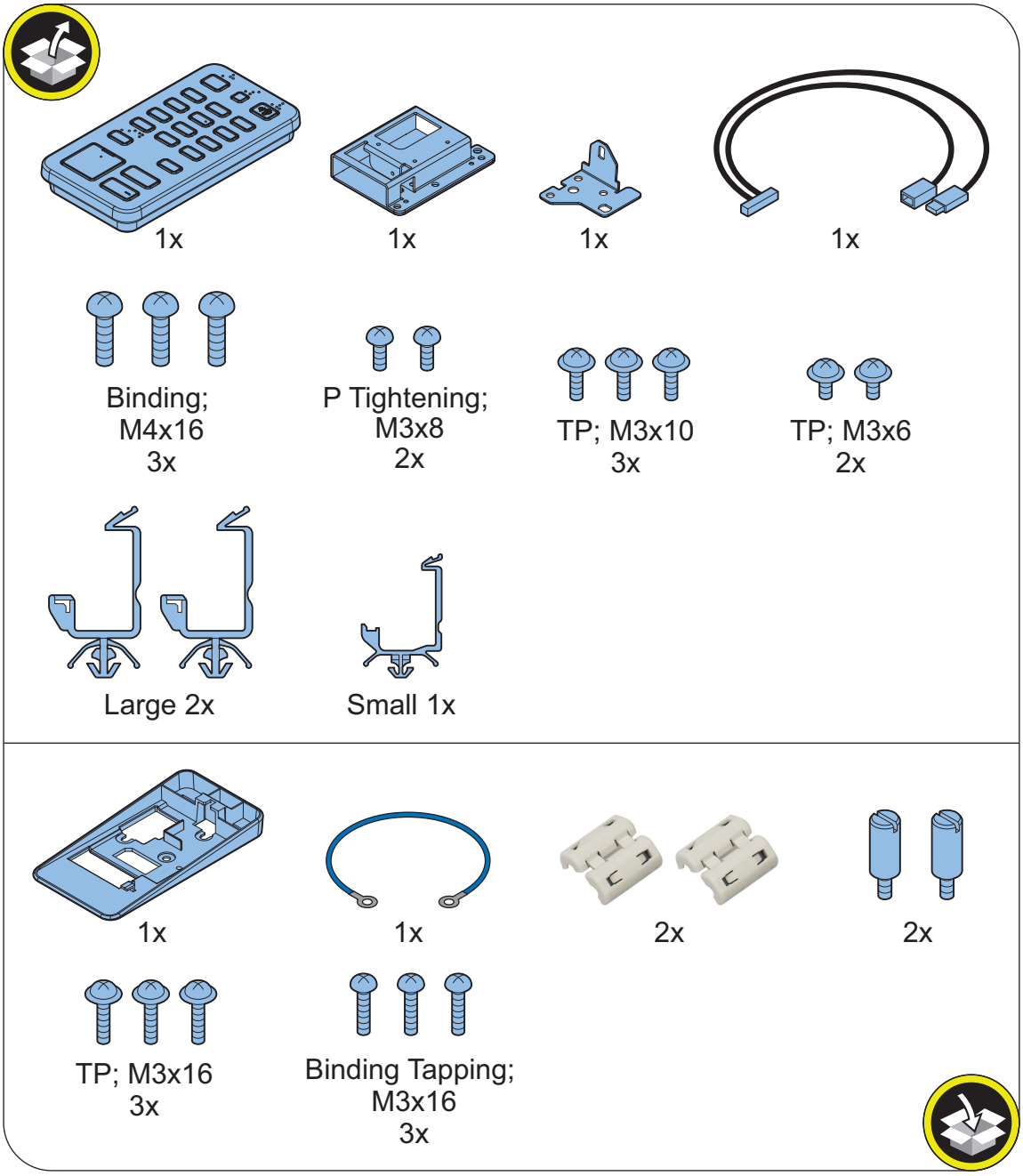
Checking the Contents

■ Numeric Keypad-A1

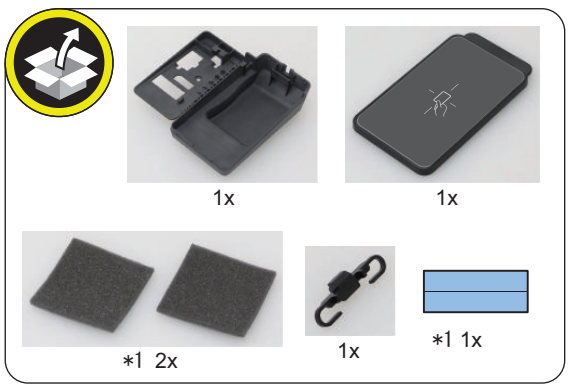


<Others>
- Including guides

■ Numeric Keypad-A2



■ IC Card Reader Box for Numeric Keypad-A1



*1: When installing the IC Card Reader, use it as necessary.

Installation Procedure

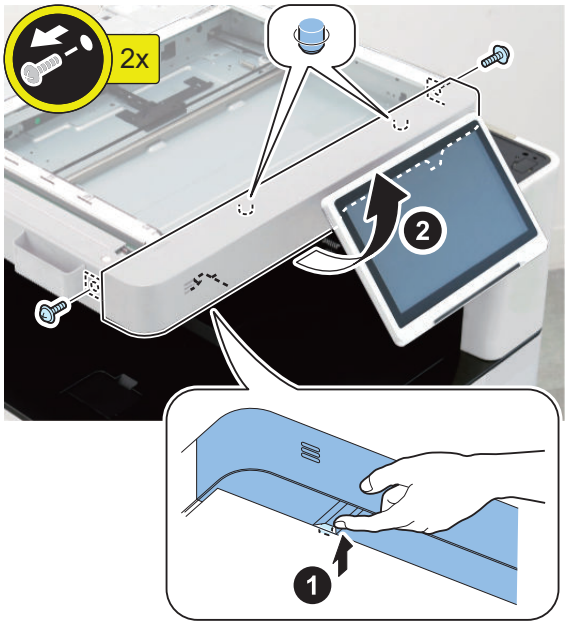
■ Installing the Numeric Keypad

□

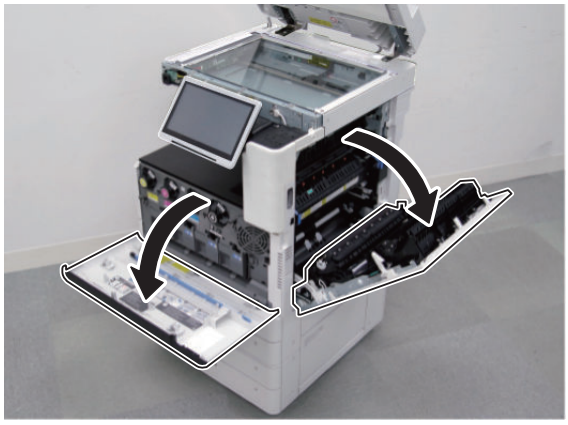
1.

□

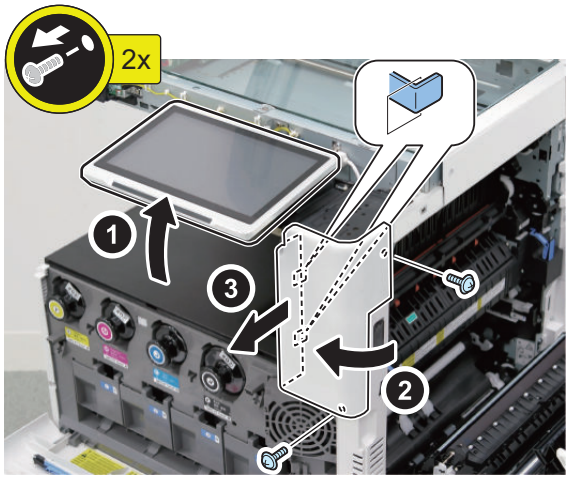
2.



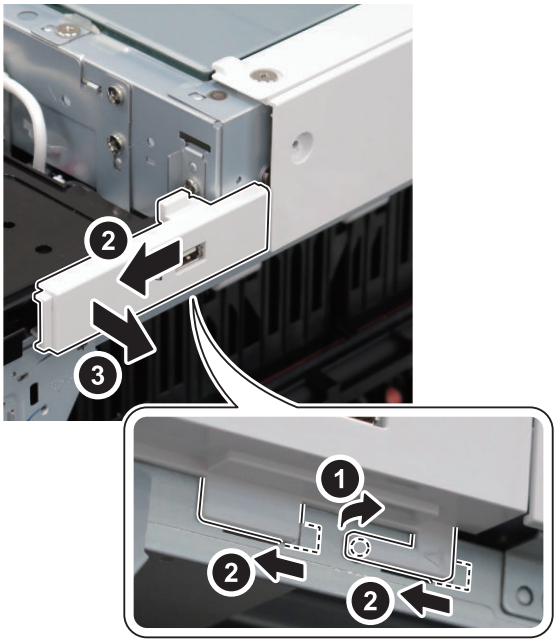
☐
3.



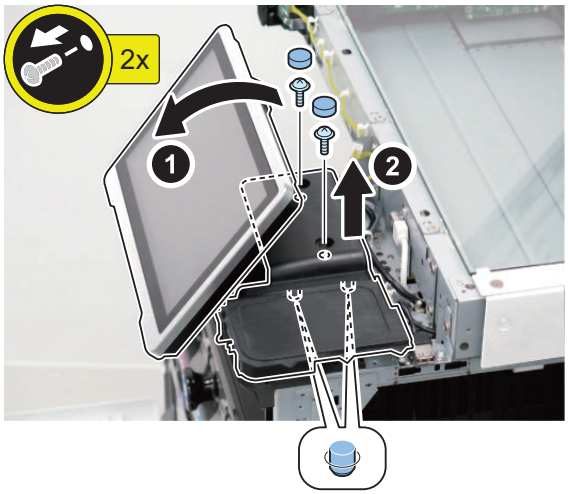
☐
4.



☐
5.

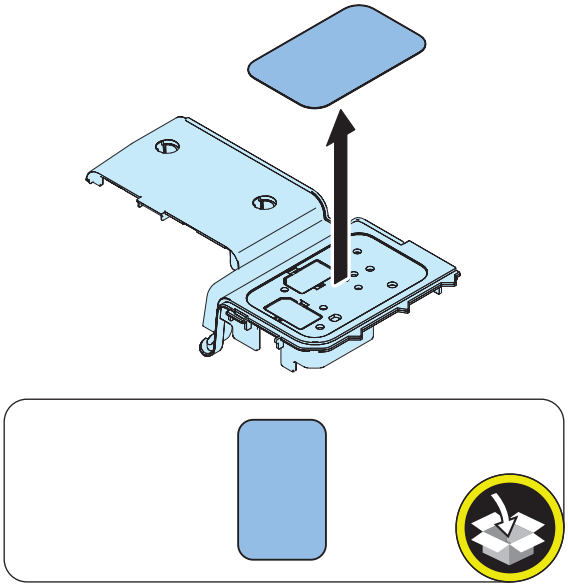


□
6.



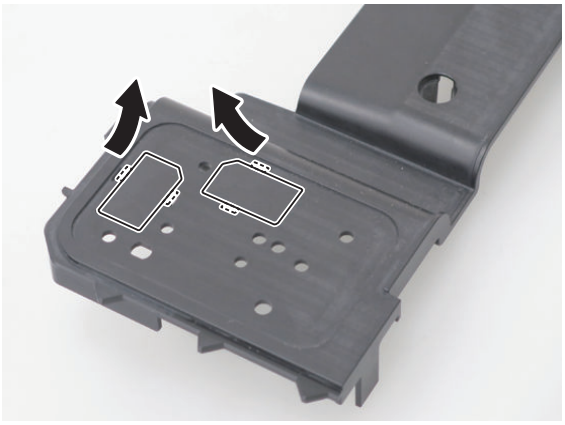
□
7.

CAUTION:
- After removing the sheet, do not clean the removed surface with alcohol.
- If any glue is remaining on the removed surface, wipe with the removed sheet.



☐

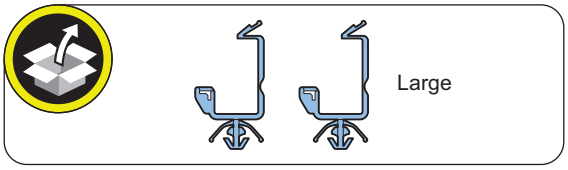
8.



NOTE:
Store the removed Small Covers in step 27.

☐

9.

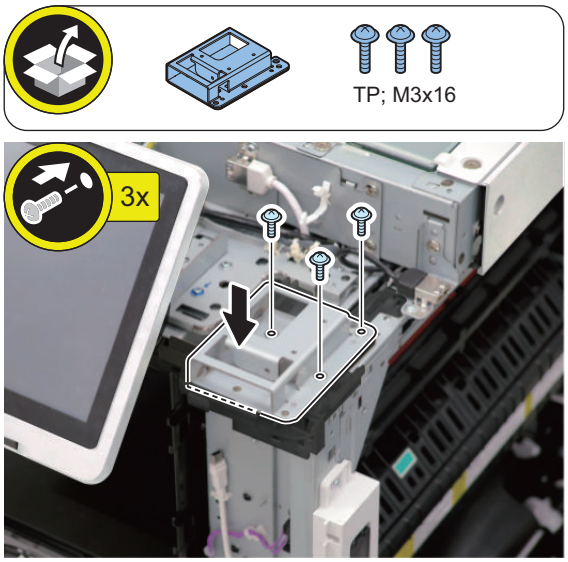


☐

10.

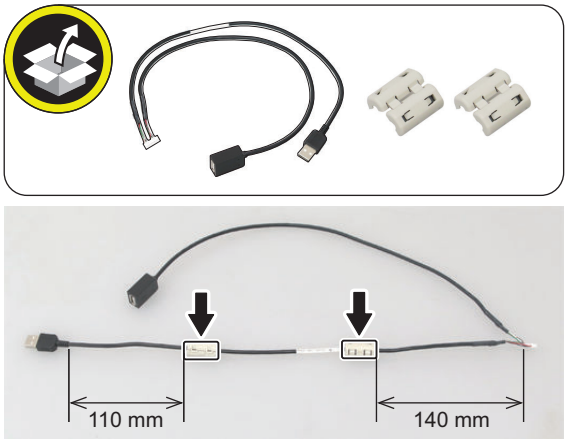
☐

11.

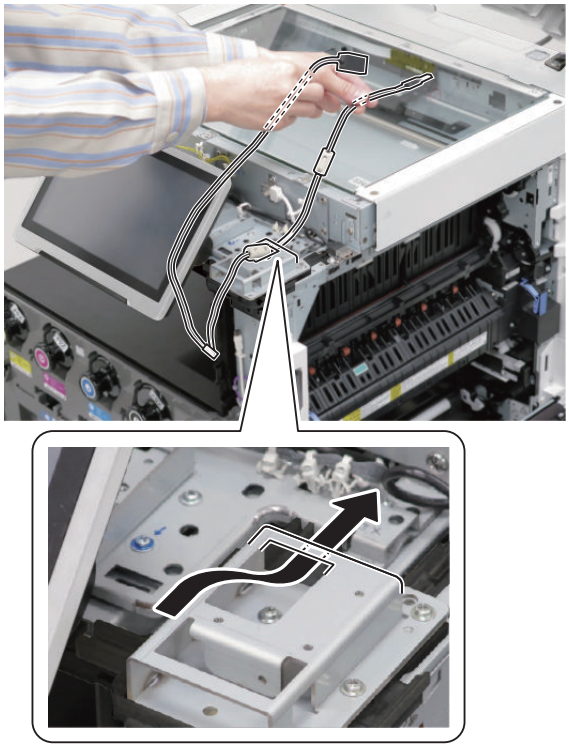


□
12.

NOTE:
Be sure to install the cores in the position shown in the following figure.

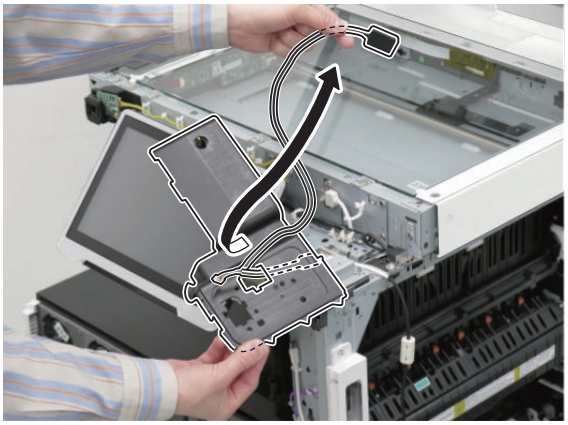


□
13.



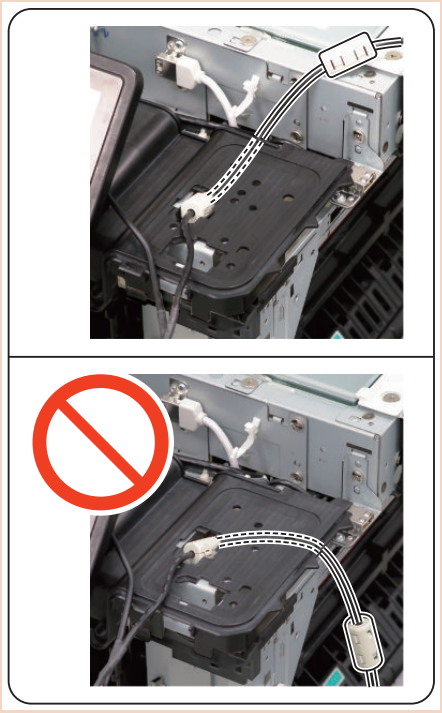
□

14.

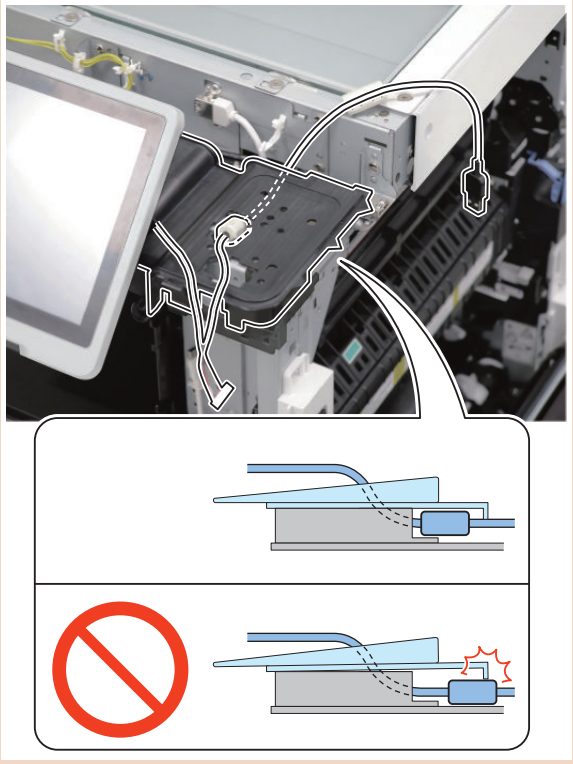


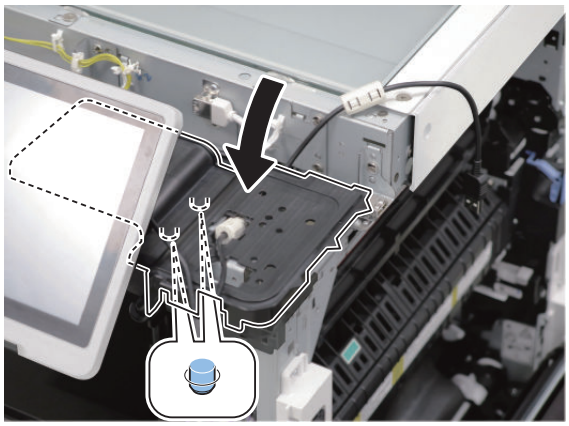
□
15.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to pinch the cable when installing the Cover.



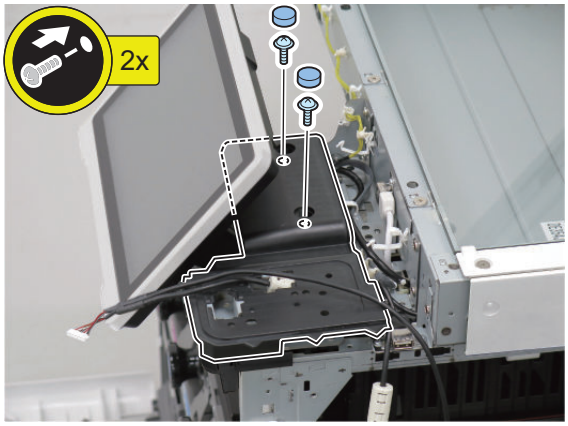
CAUTION:
Place the core inside the Cover.





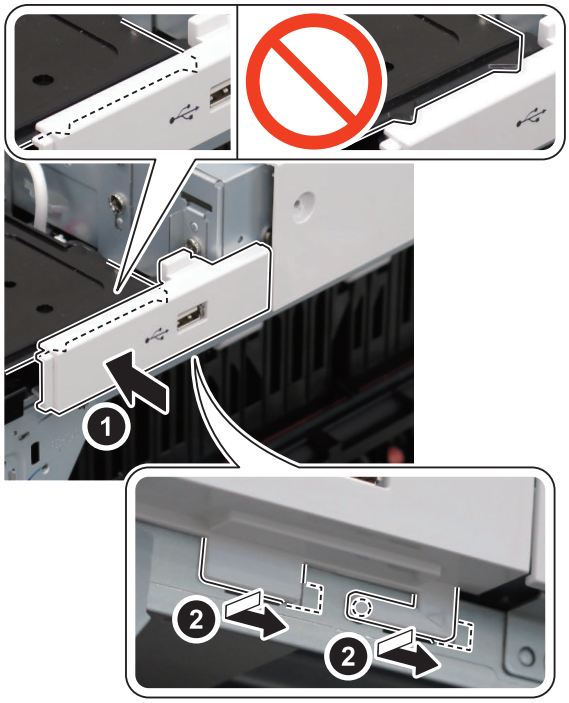
☐

16.



☐

17.

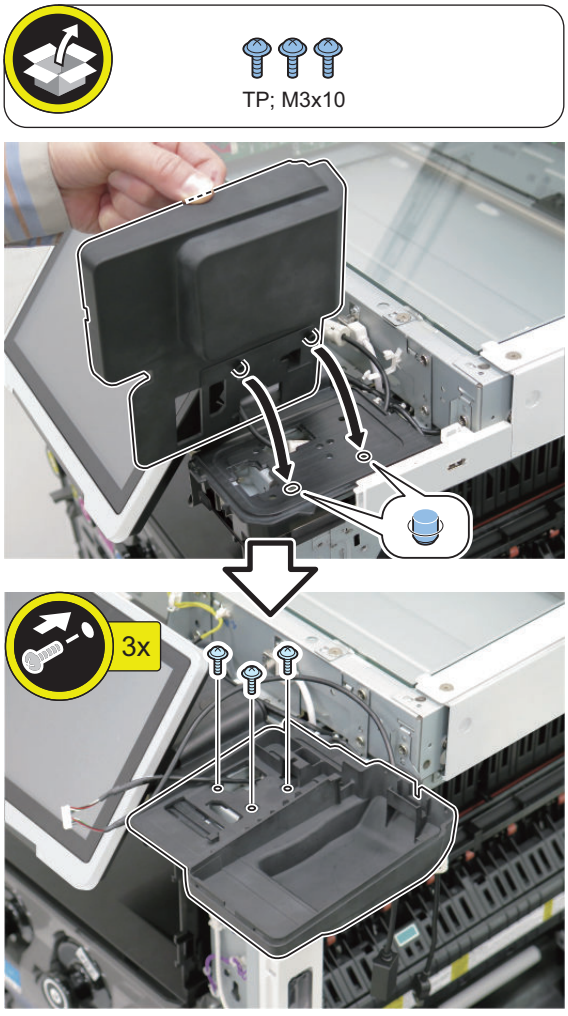


☐

18.

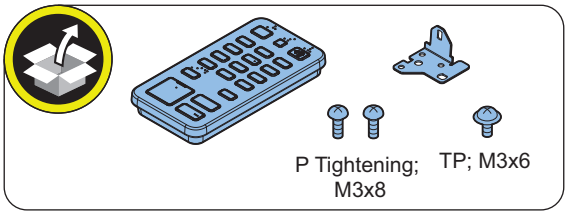
☐

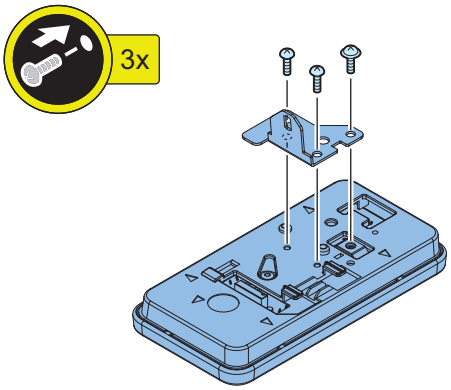
19.



☐

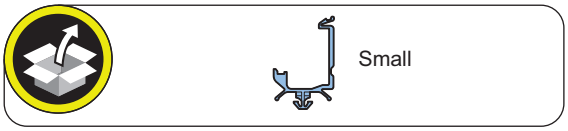
20.

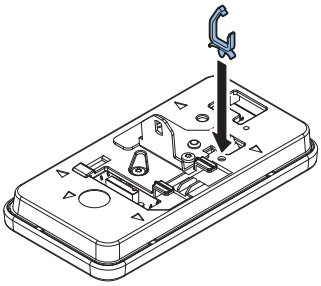




☐

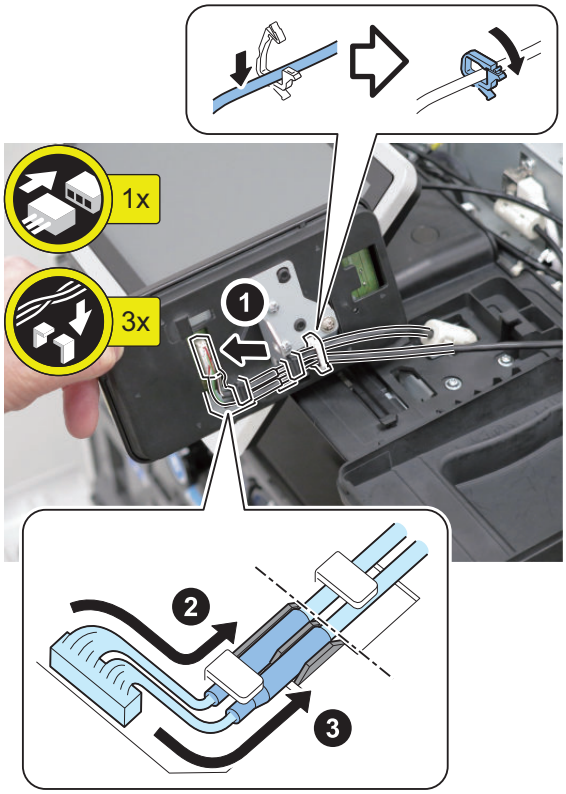
21.





☐

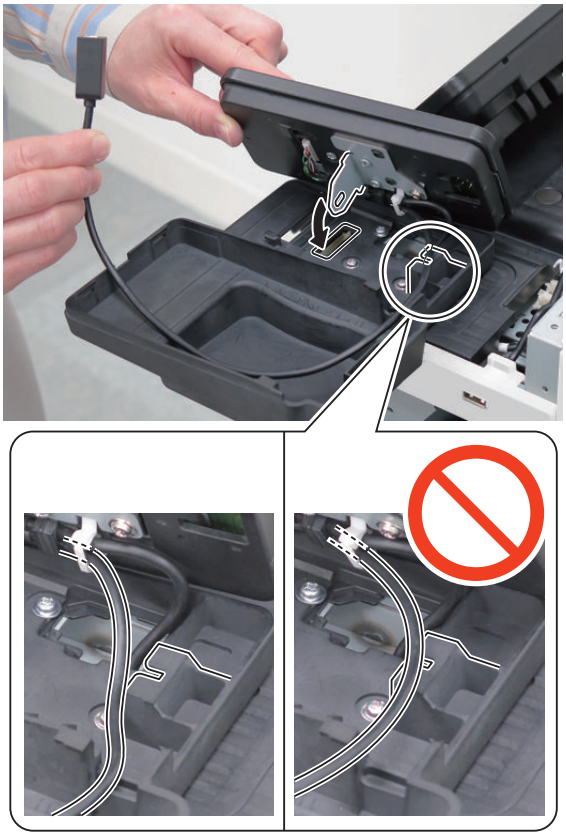
22.



☐

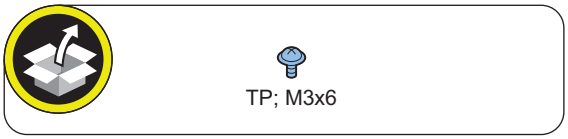
23.

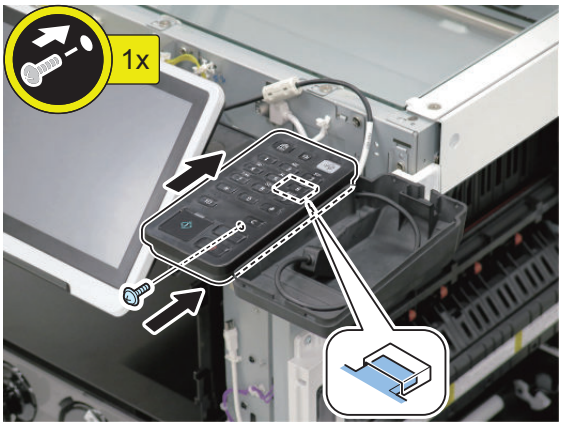
CAUTION:
When installing the Cover, be careful not to trap the cable.



☐

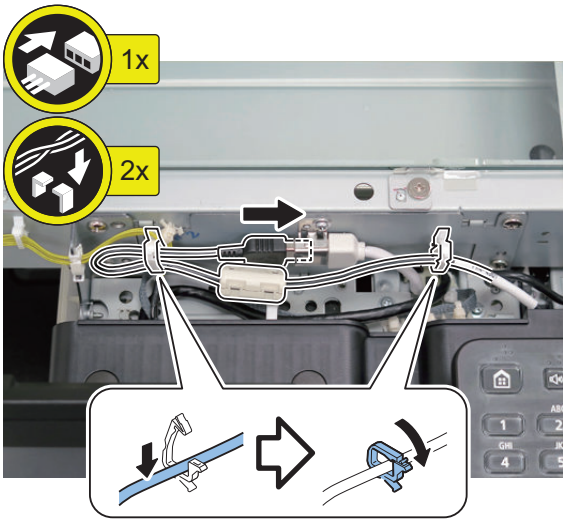
24.





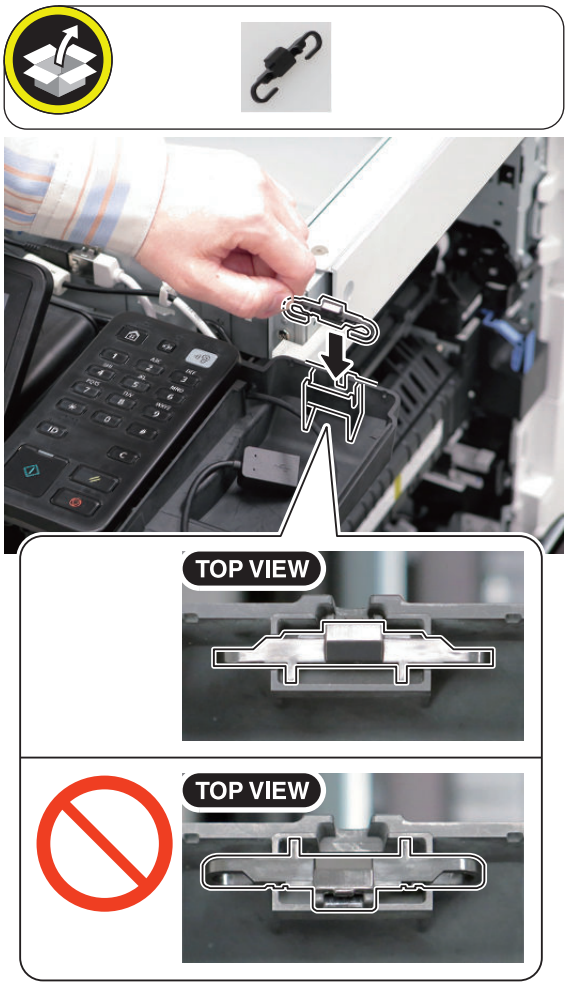
☐

25.



☐

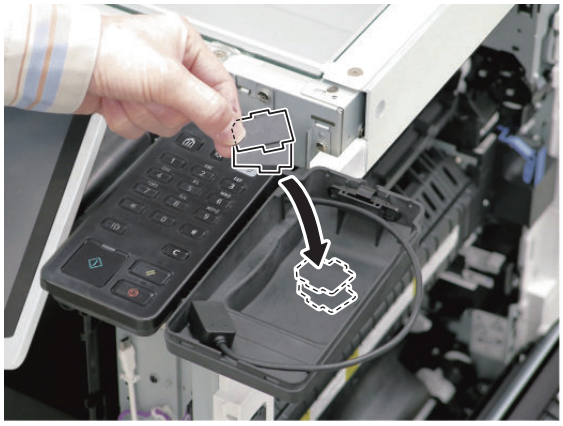
26.



□

27.

NOTE:
Store the Small Cover removed in step 8.

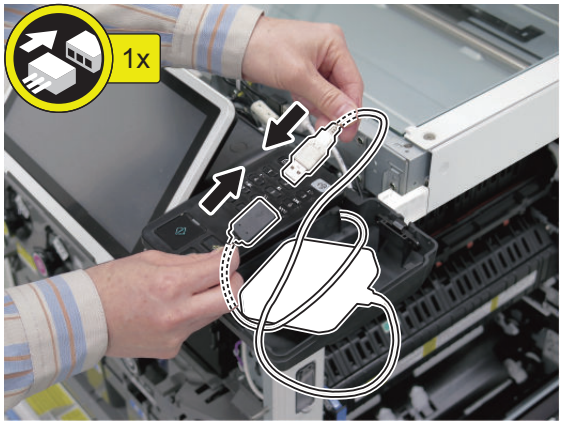


■ Installing the Card Reader (IC Card Reader Box for Numeric Keypad-A1)

● IC Card Reader

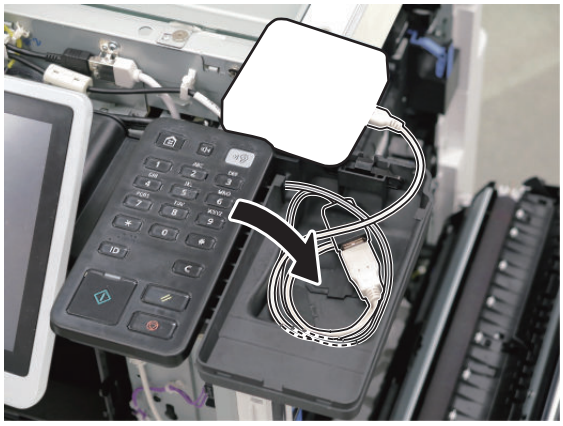
□

1.



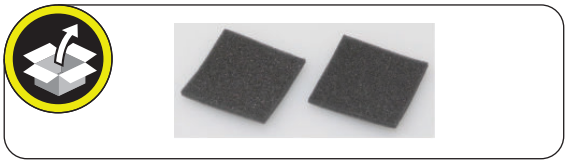
□
2.

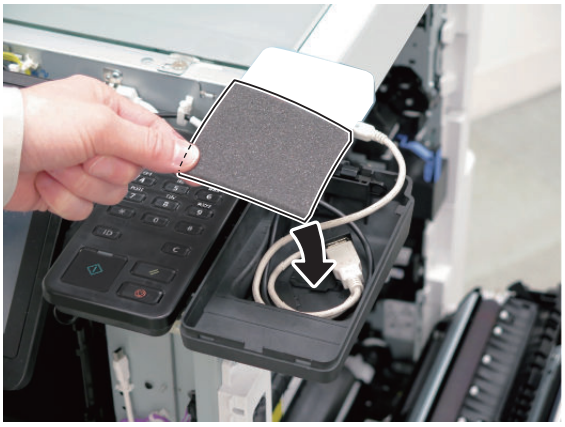
NOTE:
Store the excess length of the cable in the position as shown in the figure.



□
3.

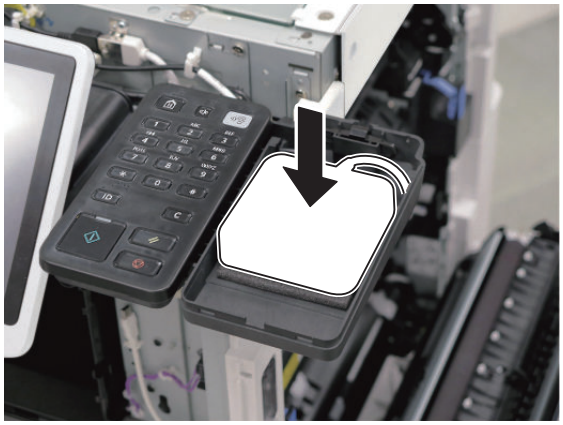
NOTE:
Be sure to adjust the number of cushions according to the thickness of the Card Reader.





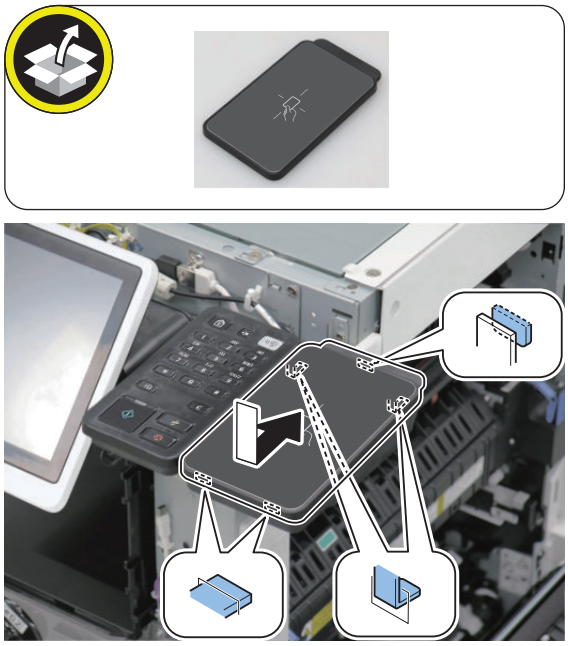
☐

4.



☐

5.



• Procedure after Work

☐

1. **Installing the covers removed in the previous step.**

☐

2. **Connect the power plug to the outlet.**

☐

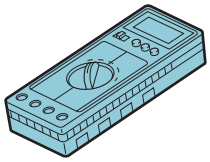
3. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

APPENDICES

Service Tools

List of Special Tools

When servicing this machine, the special tools shown below are required besides the standard tools.

Tool name	Tool No.	Rank	Configuration	Use/Remarks
Digital multi-meter	FY9-2002	A		Used for supplementary electricity check of the electricity check
CA-7 Test Sheet	FY9-9323 (A3) FY9-9390 (11x17)	A		For image adjustment/ check

Reference: Rank
A: Tool each service engineers should have 1 pc per engineer
B: Tool a group of approx. 5 engineers should have 1 pc per group

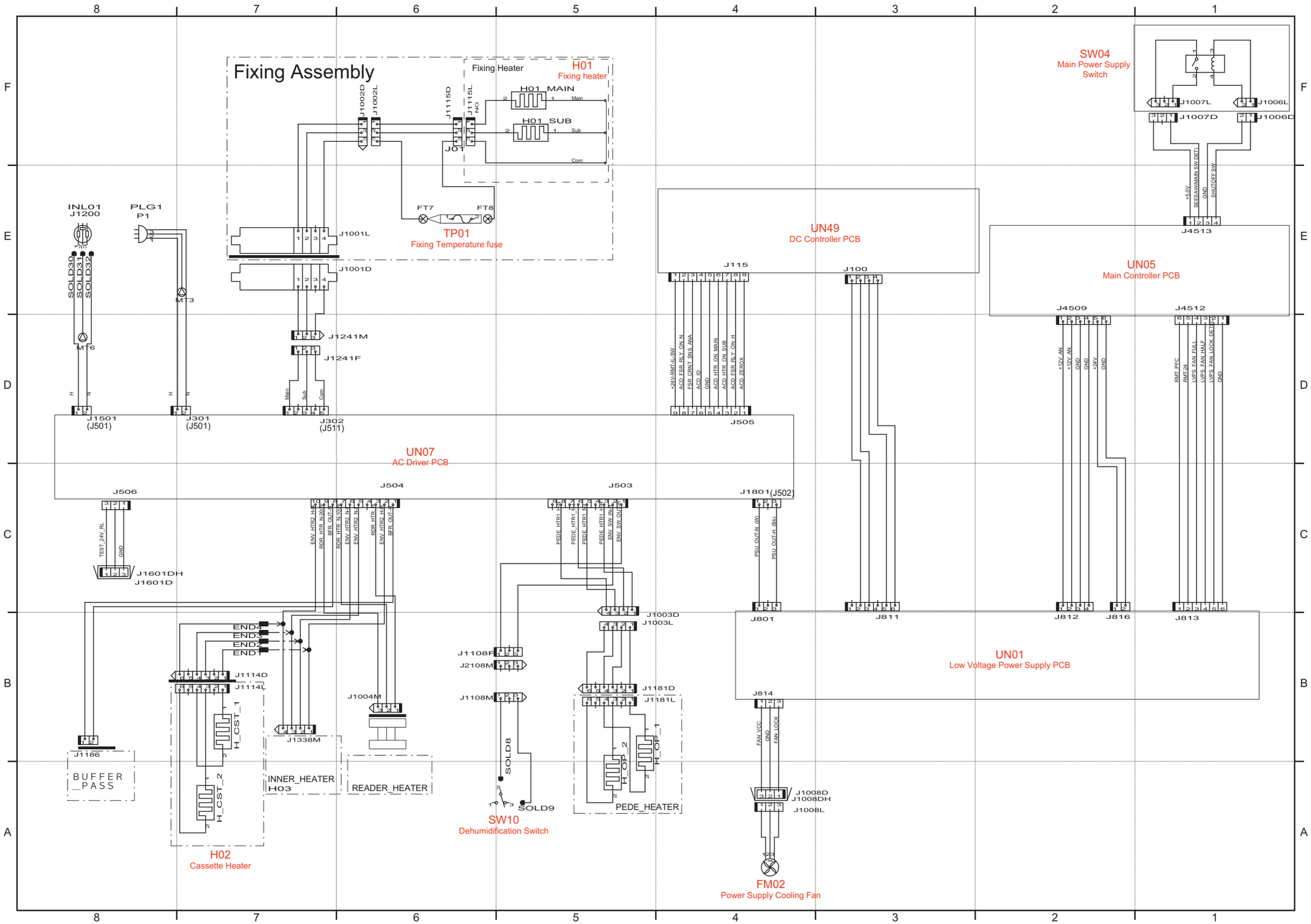
Solvent/Oil List

Solvent name	Location of use	Service parts number	Caution
Alcohol	External Covers, Control Panel, etc.	None (to be prepared by sales company)	Never put it close to fire
Oil glass cleaner	Cleaning the Copyboard Glass	FY9-6035	

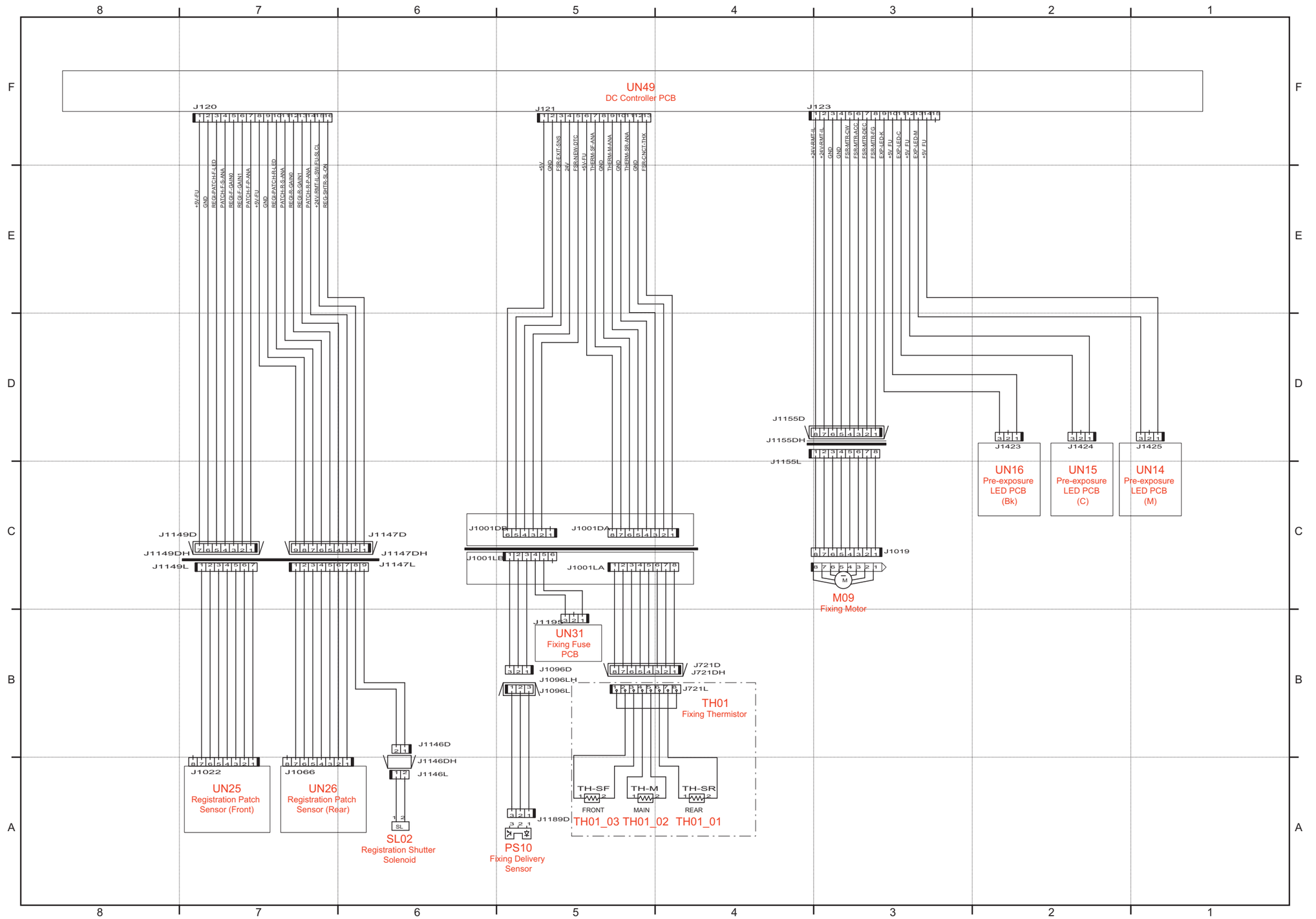
General Circuit Diagram

Host machine

Host machine 1/12

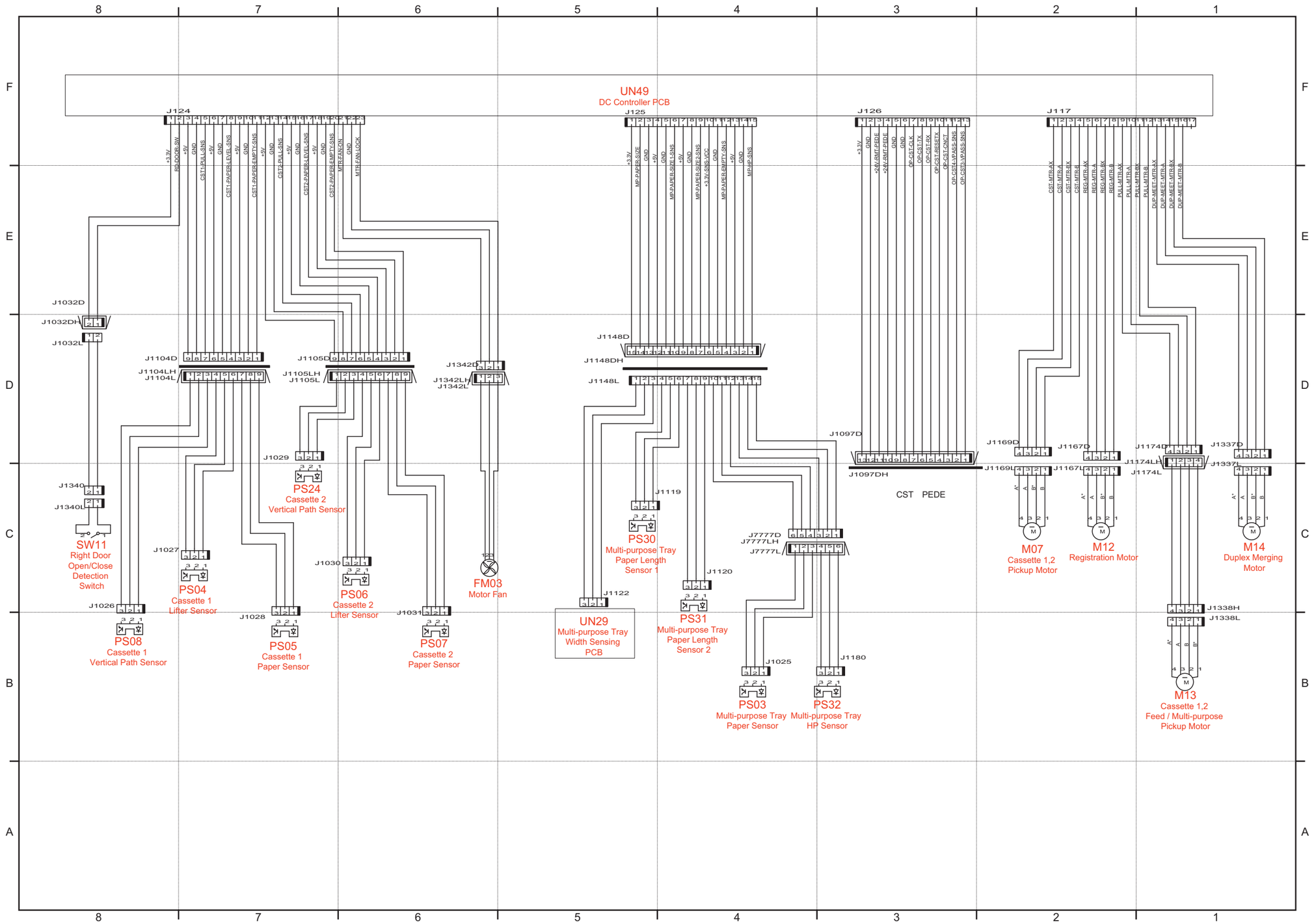


Host machine 2/12



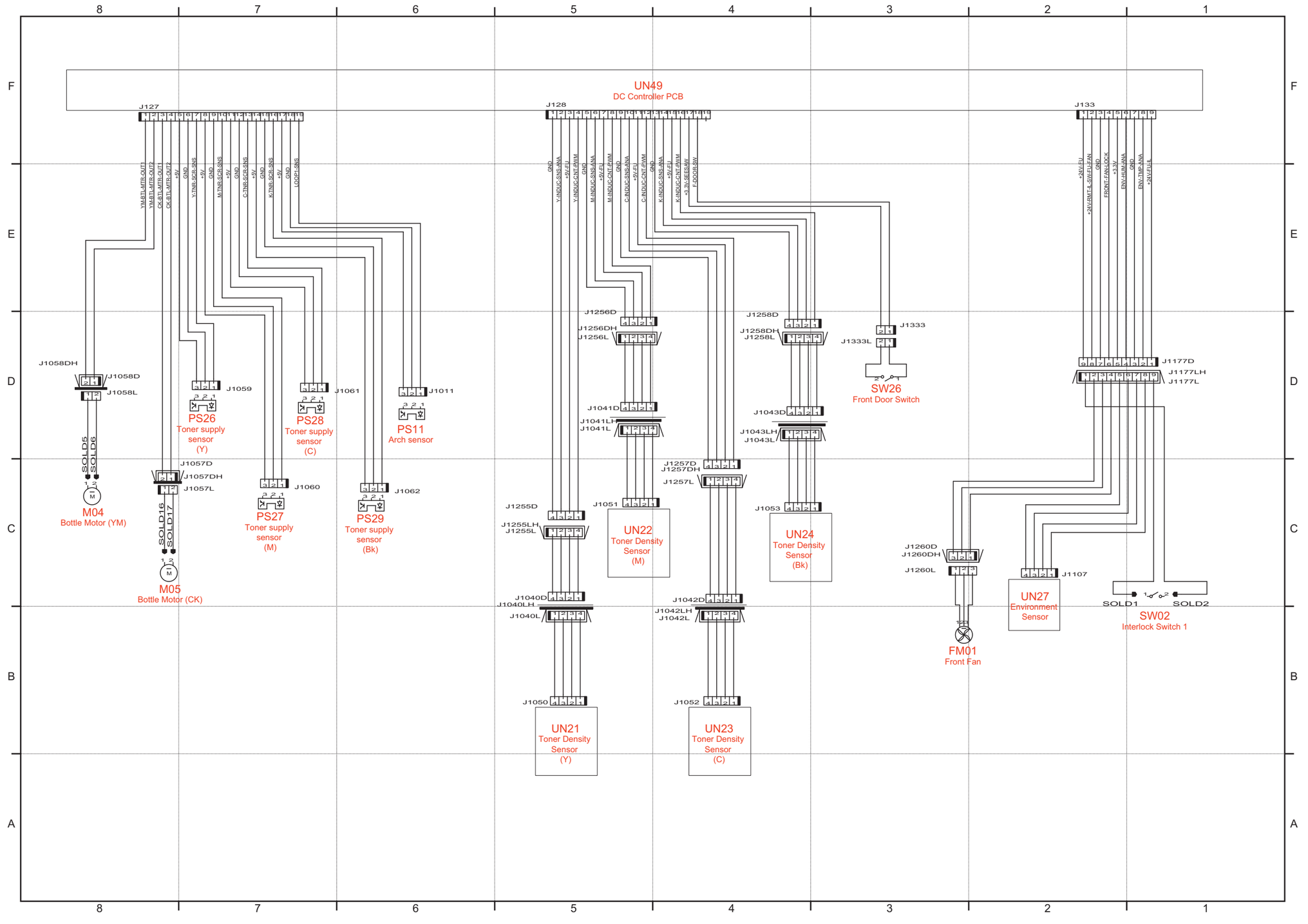
P.2

Host machine 3/12



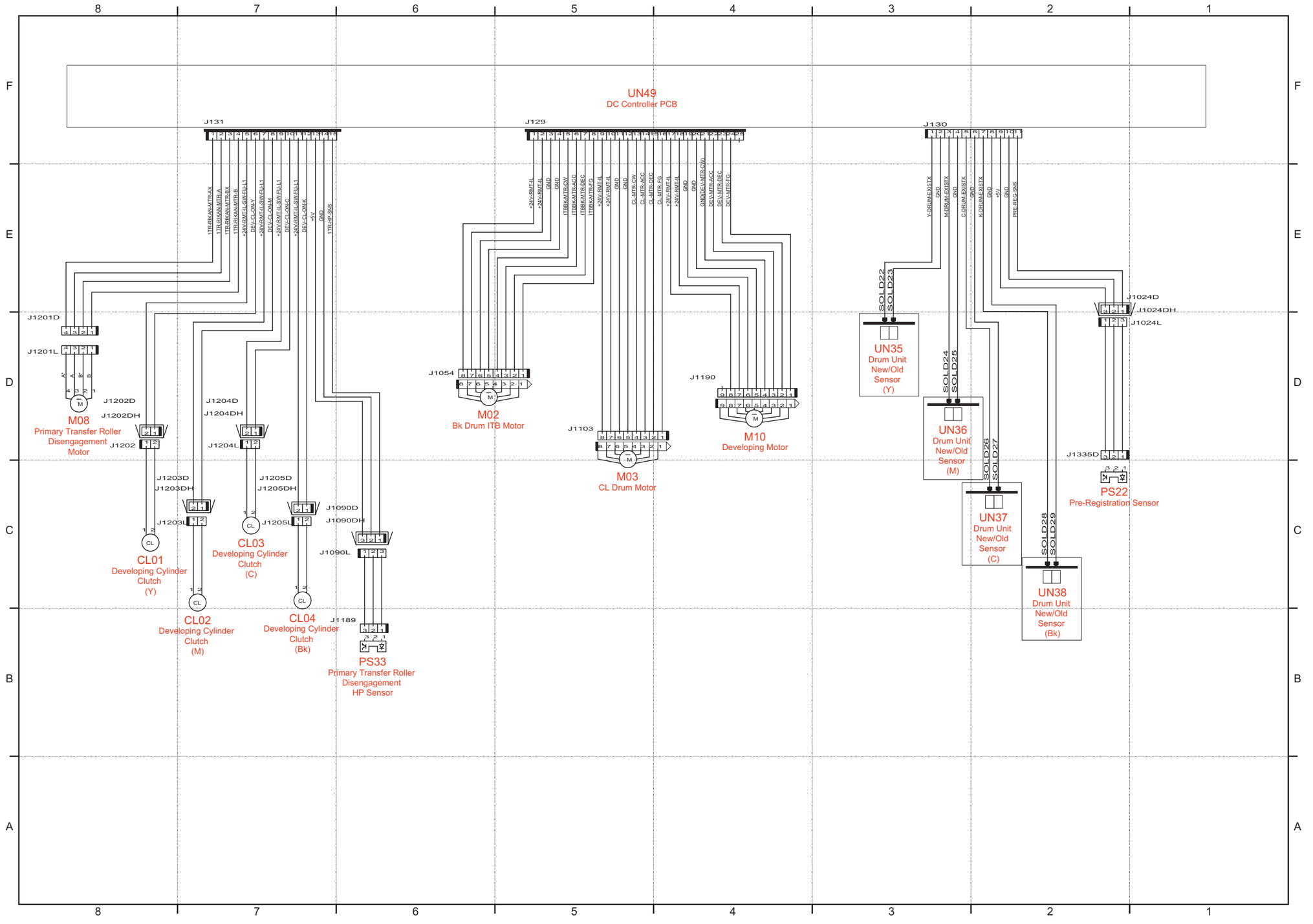
P.3

Host machine 4/12



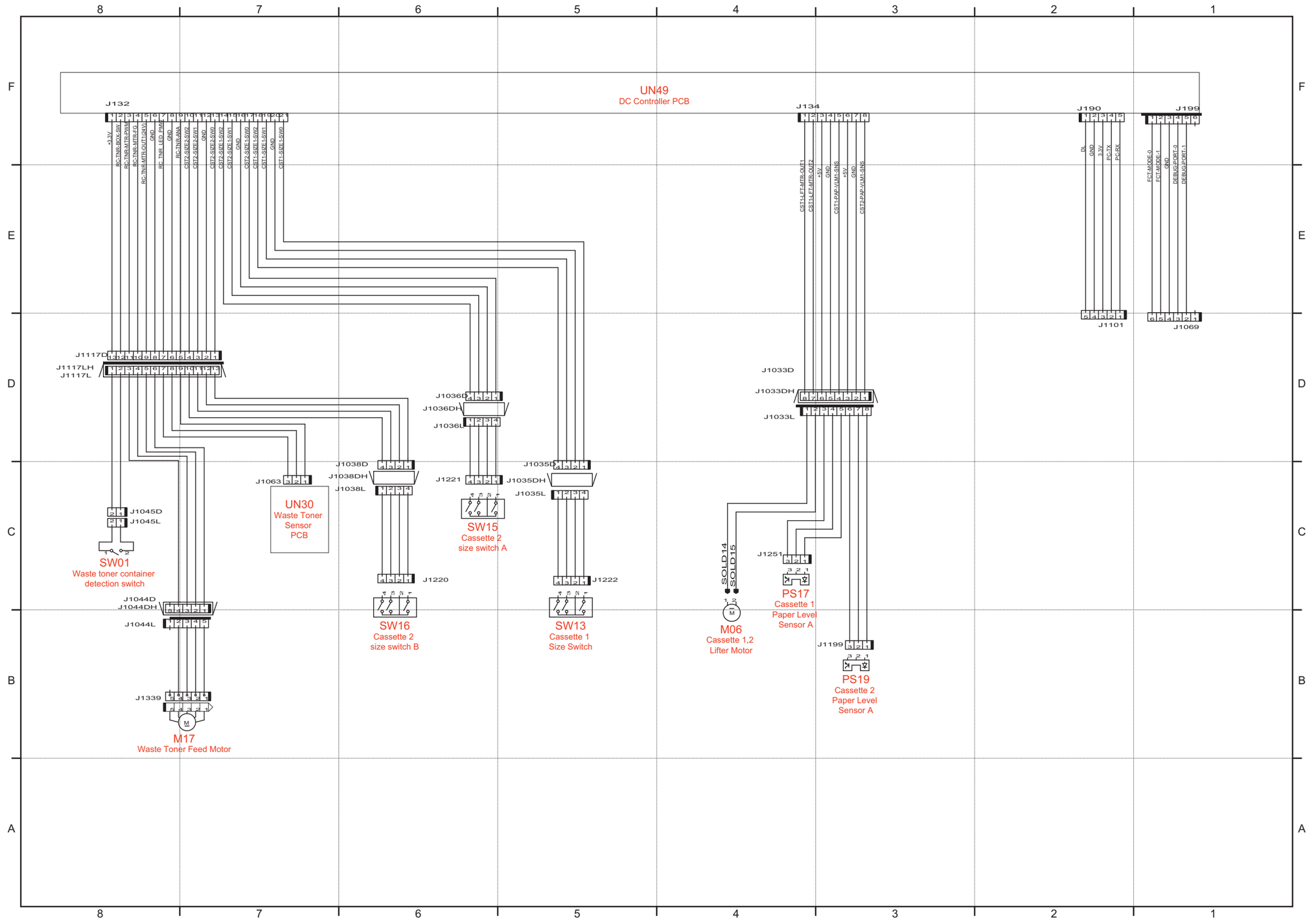
P.4

Host machine 5/12



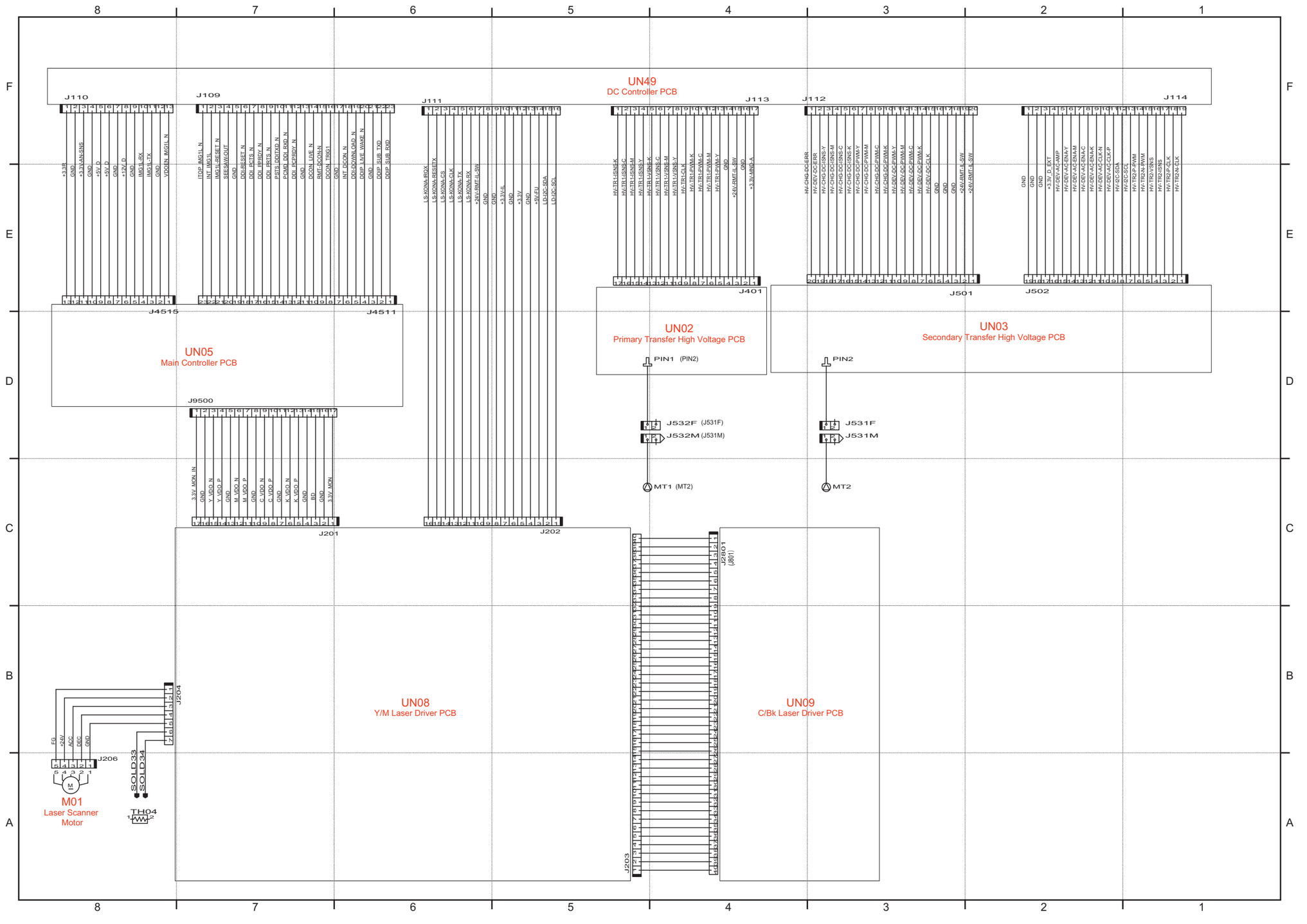
P.5

Host machine 6/12



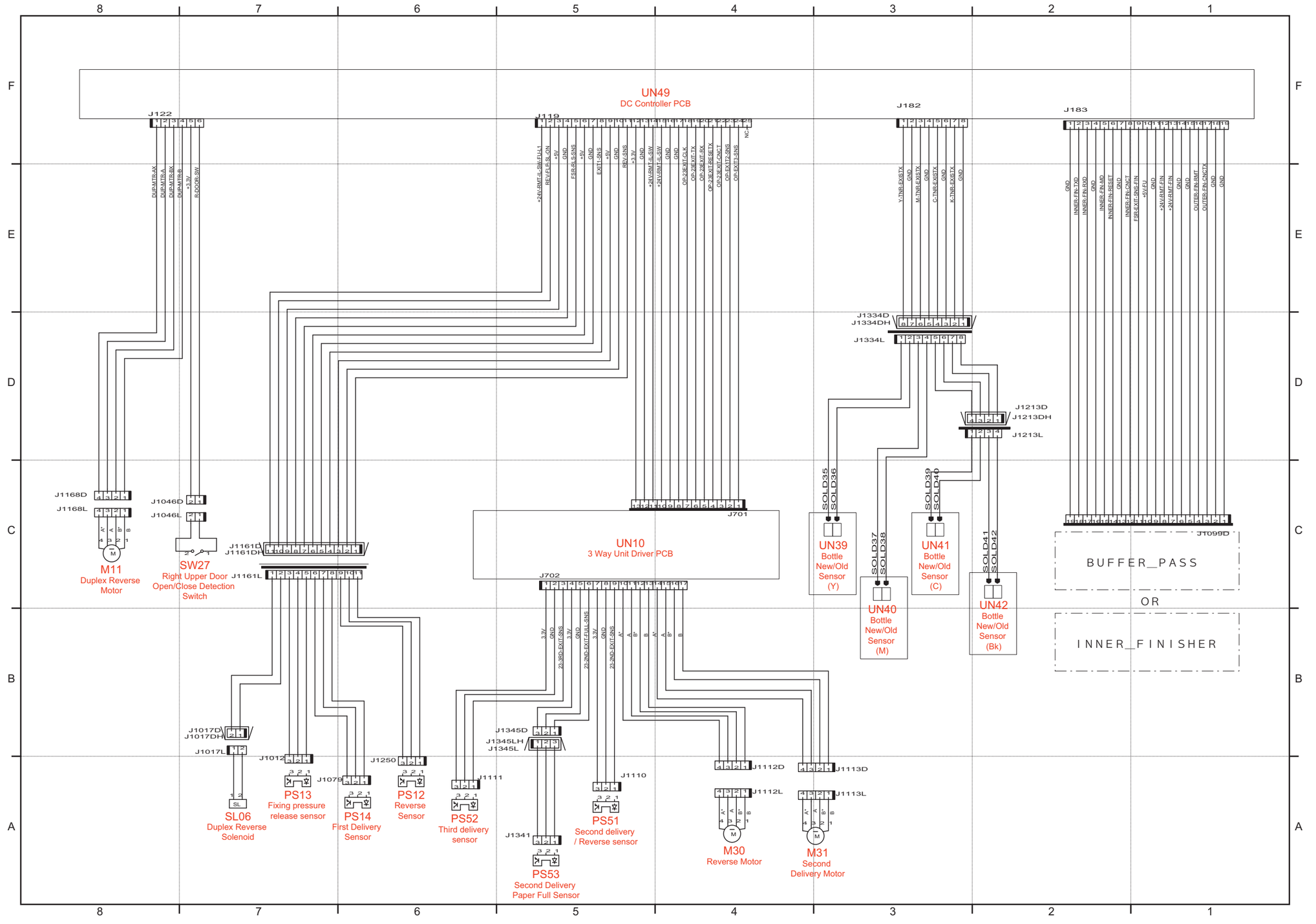
P.6

Host machine 7/12

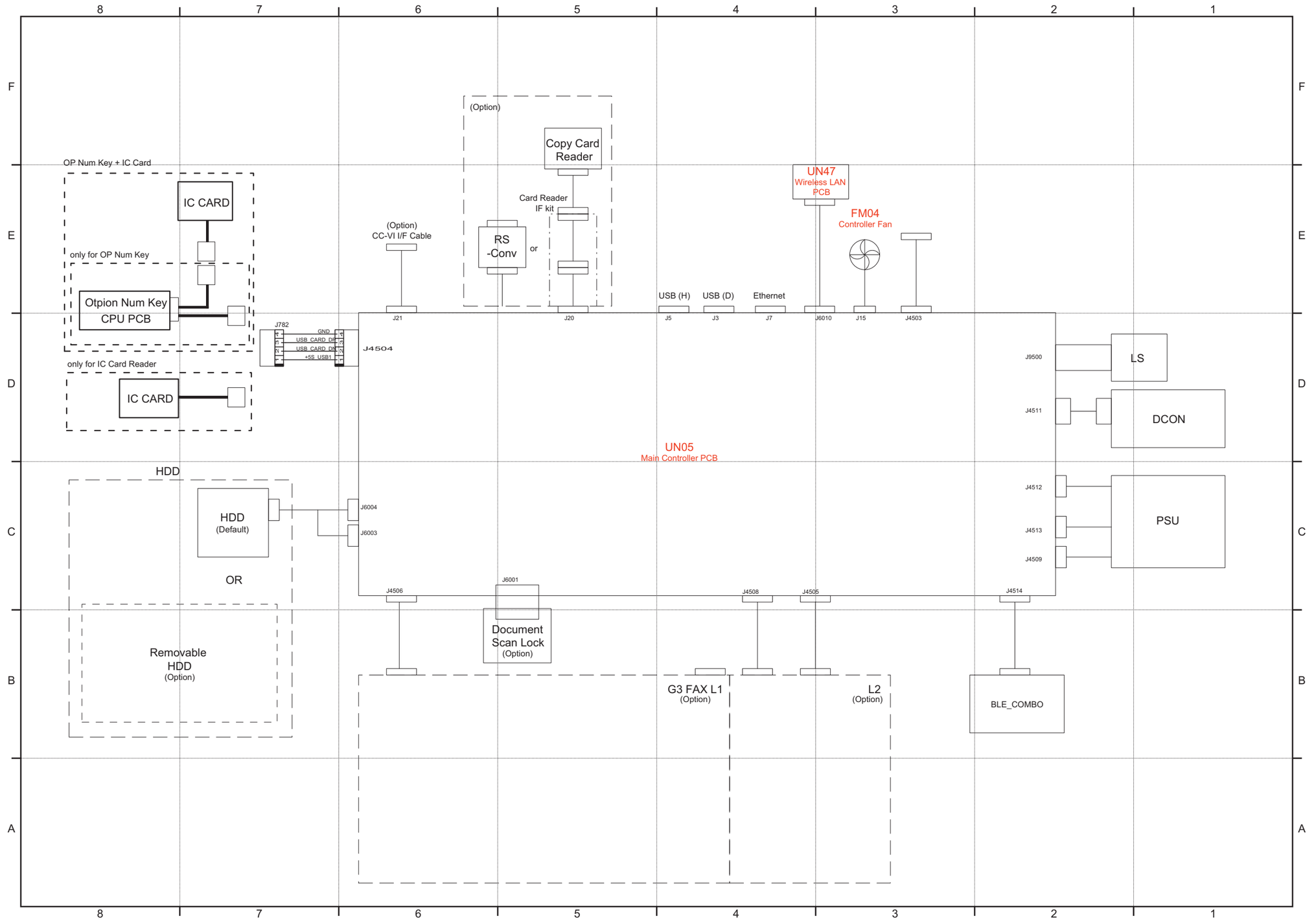


P.7

Host machine 8/12

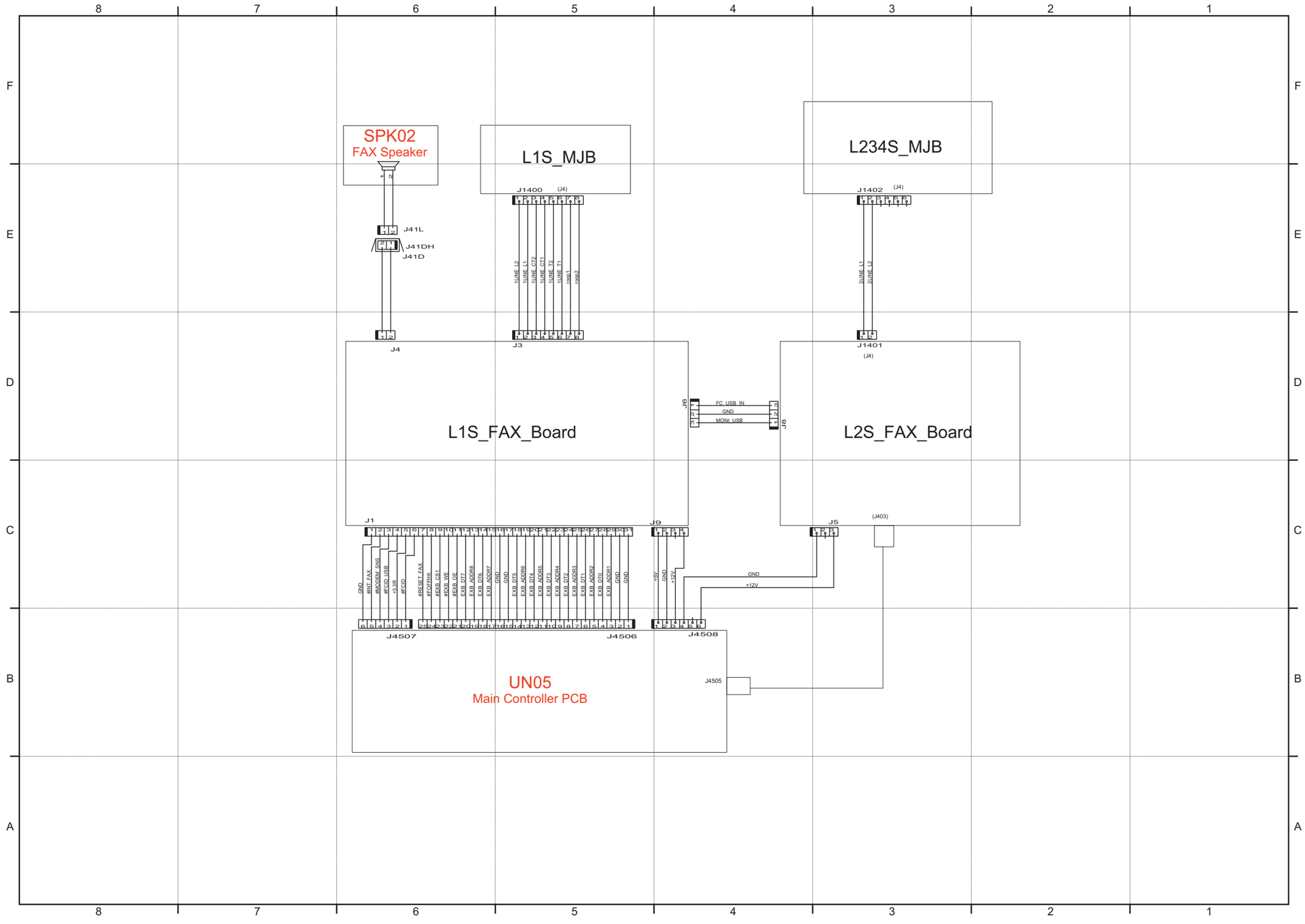


Host machine 9/12



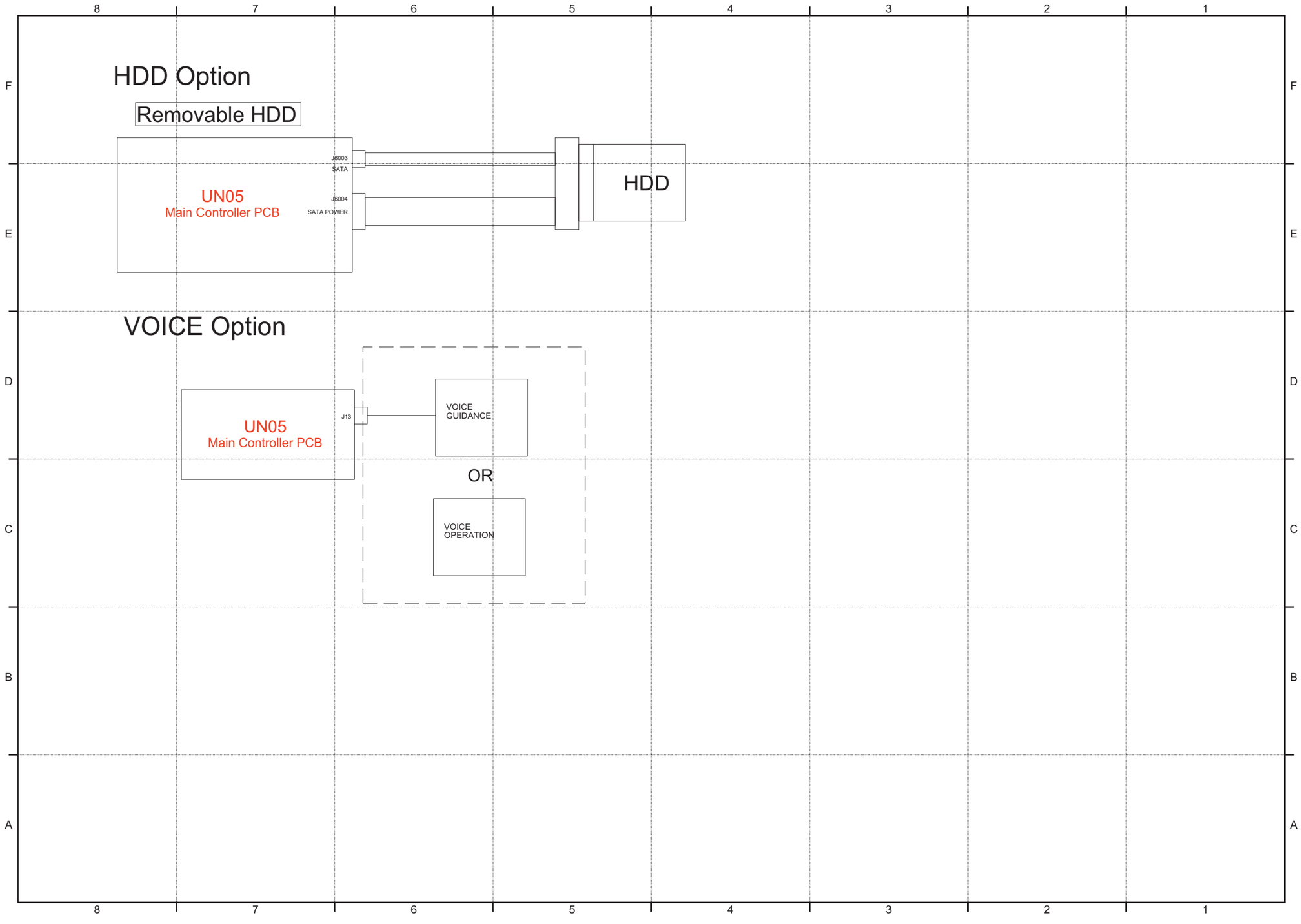
P.9

1Host machine 0/12



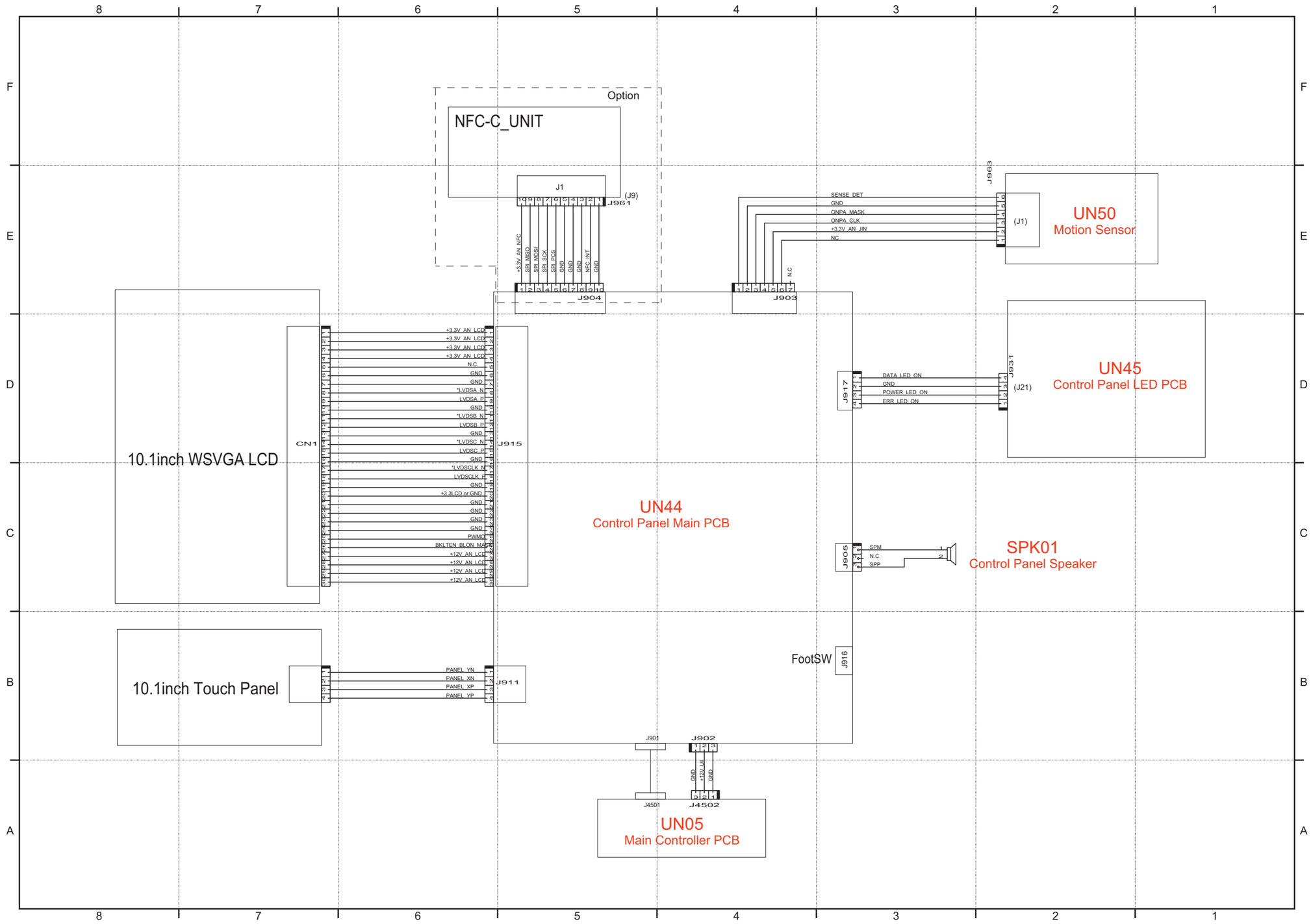
P.10

Host machine 11/12



P.11

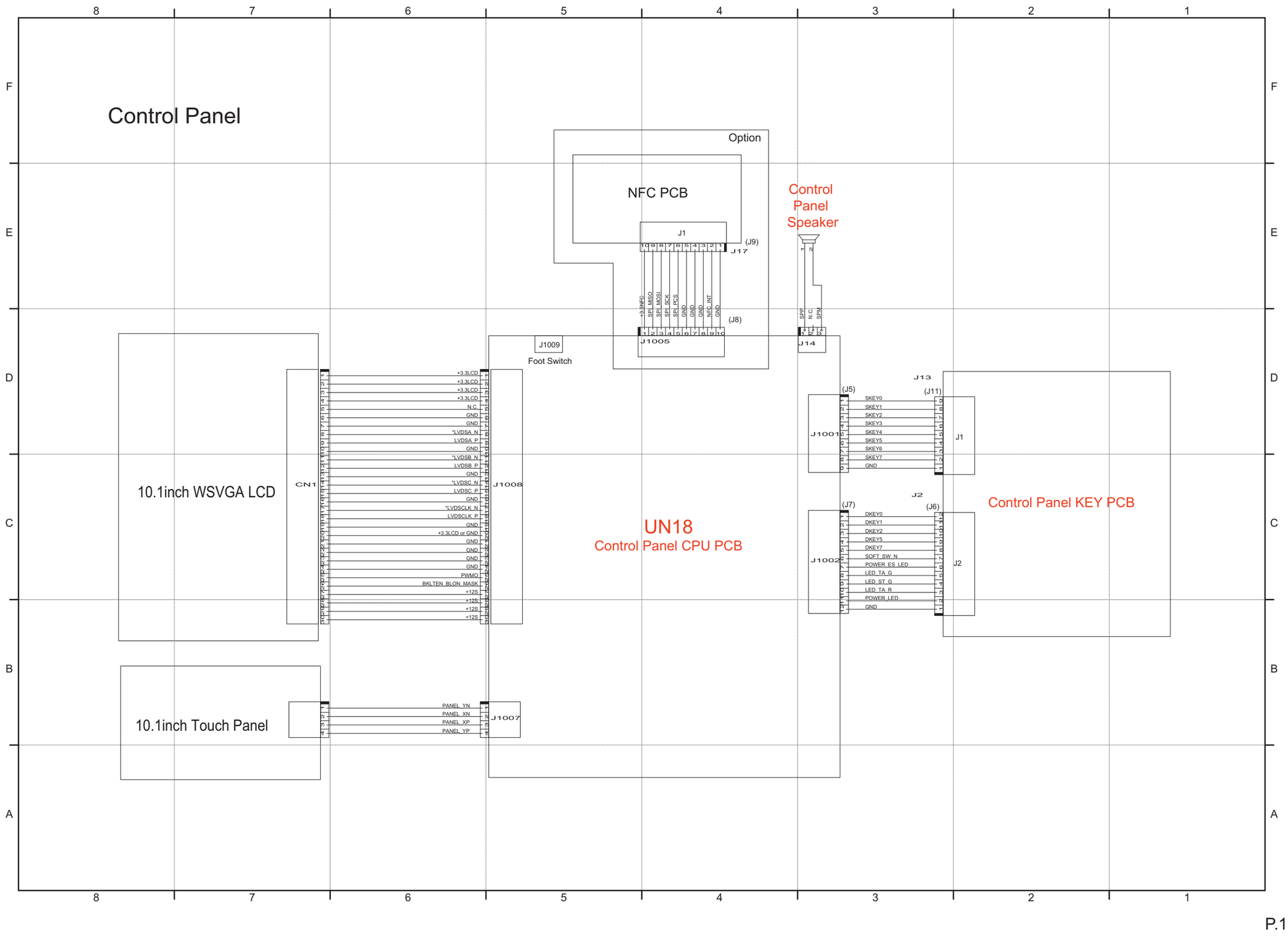
Host machine 12/12



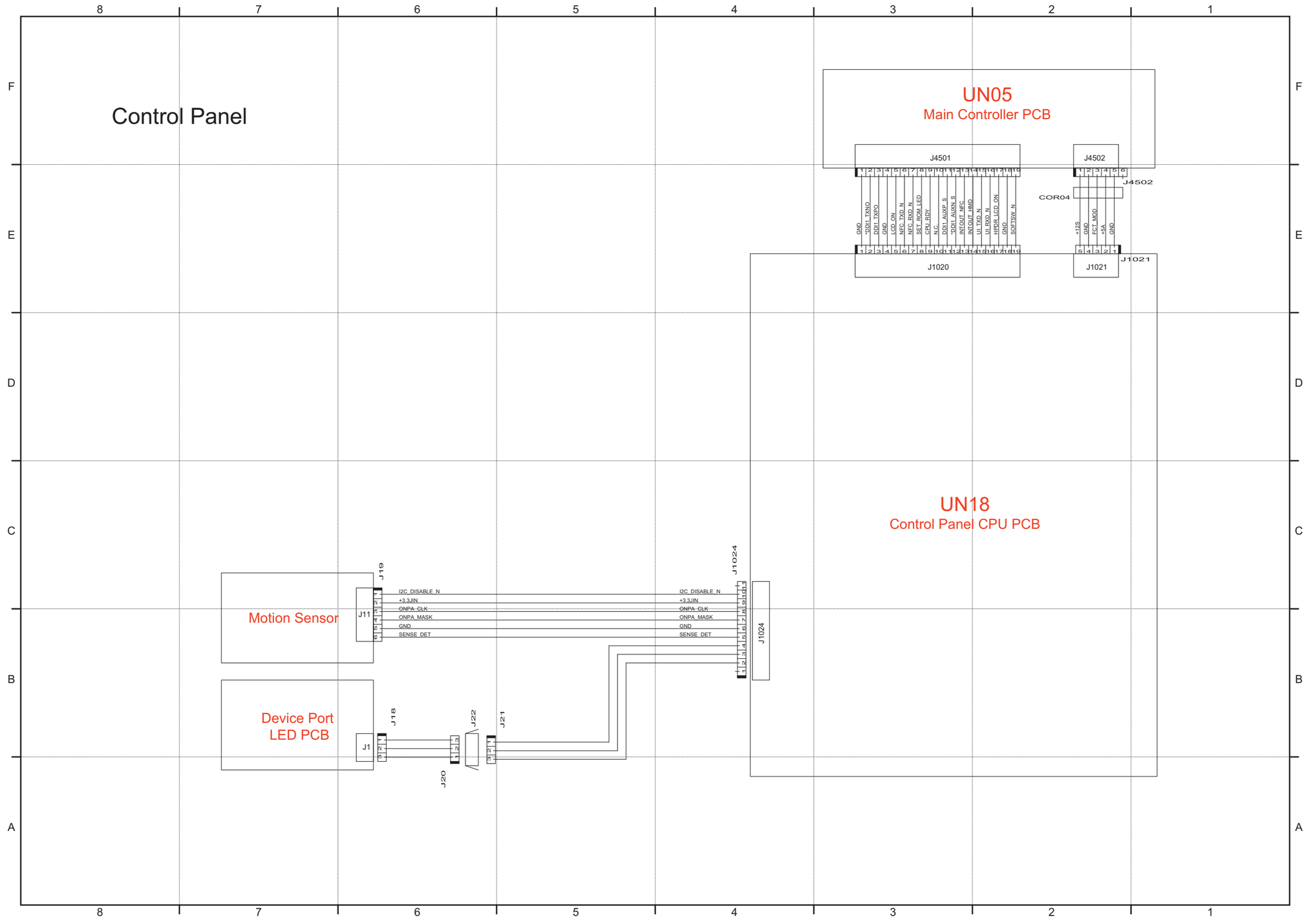
P.12

Control Panel

1/2



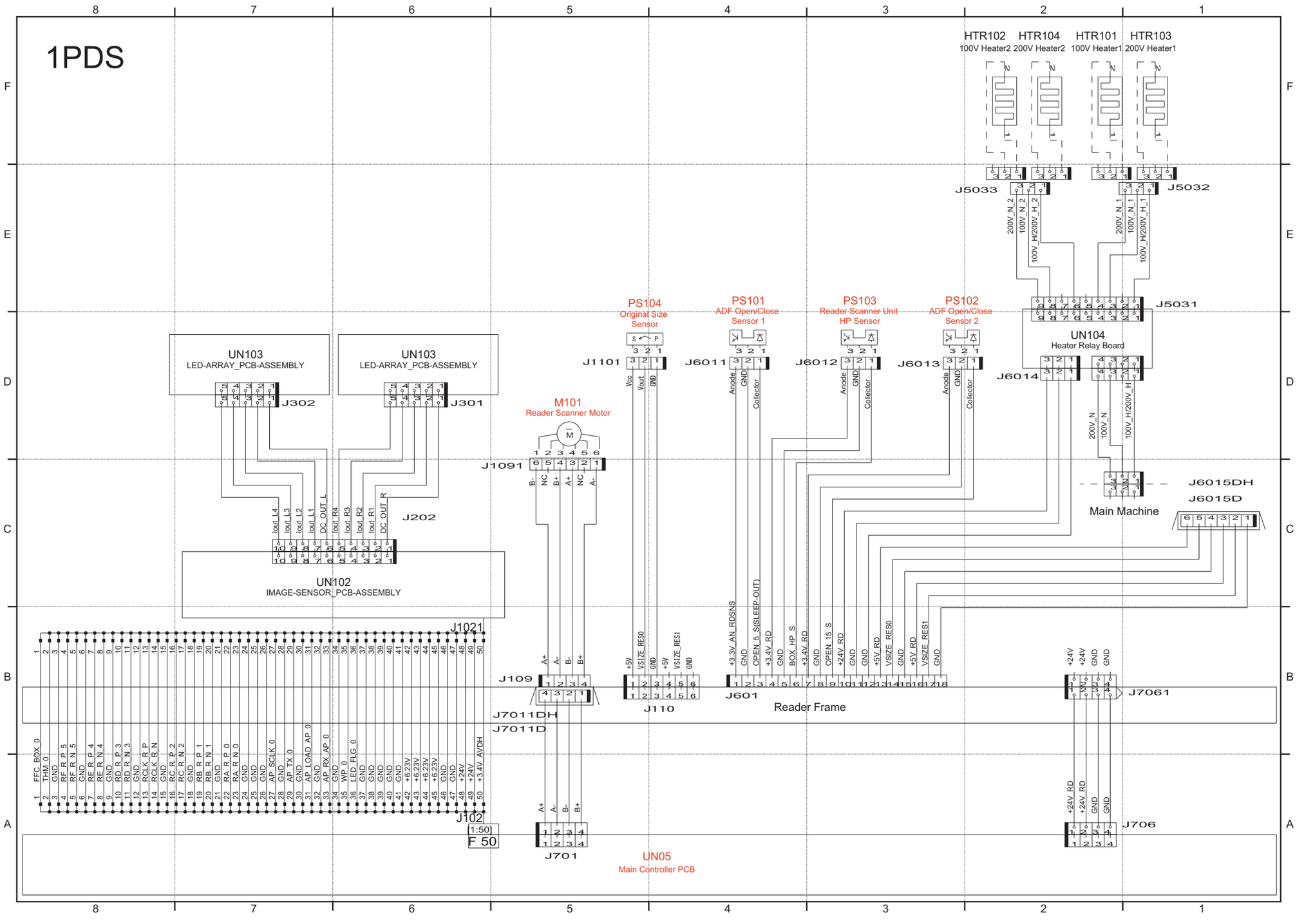
2/2


Control Panel
UN05
Main Controller PCB
J4501
J4502
J1020
J1021
J1021
COR04
GND
DDI1_TXN0
DDI1_TXP0
GND
LCD_ON
NFC_TXD_N
NFC_RXD_N
SET_ROM_LED
CPU_RDY
N.C.
DDI1_AUXP_S
DDI1_AUXN_S
INTOUT_NFC
INTOUT_HMD
UI_TXD_N
UI_RXD_N
HPDR_LCD_ON
GND
SOFTSW_N
+12S
GND
SCL
SDA
GND
UN18
Control Panel CPU PCB
J1024
J1024
I2C_DISABLE_N
+3.3JIN
ONPA_CLK
ONPA_MASK
GND
SENSE_DET
Motion Sensor
J19
J11
Device Port
LED PCB
J18
J1
J22
J20
J21
A
B
C
D
E
F
8
7
6
5
4
3
2
1

P.2

Reader

1/2

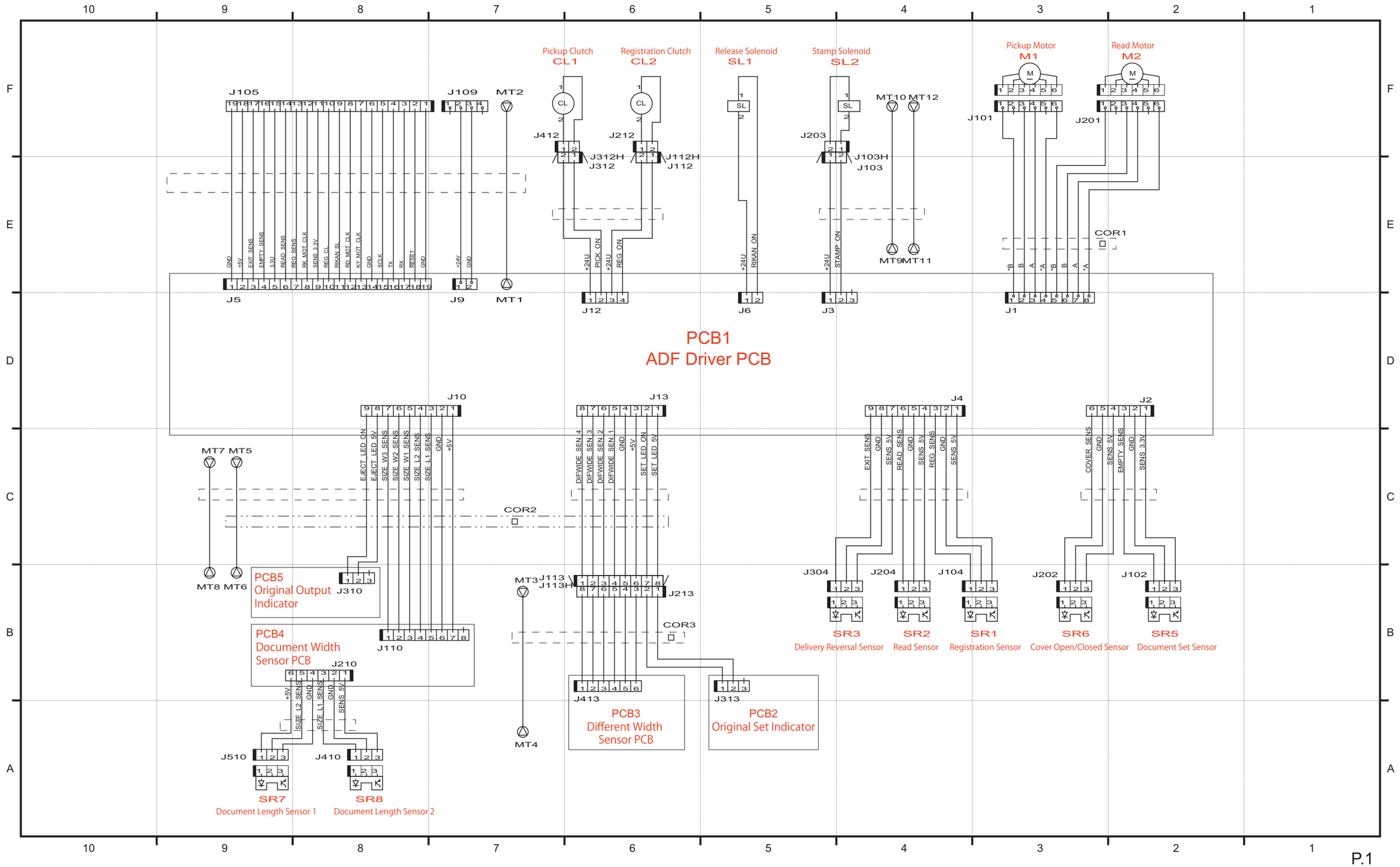

1PDS
HTR102 100V Heater2
HTR104 200V Heater2
HTR101 100V Heater1
HTR103 200V Heater1
J5033
J5032
J5031
UN104
Heater Relay Board
J6014
PS104
Original Size Sensor
PS101
ADF Open/Close Sensor 1
PS103
Reader Scanner Unit HP Sensor
PS102
ADF Open/Close Sensor 2
UN103
LED-ARRAY_PCB-ASSEMBLY
J302
J301
M101
Reader Scanner Motor
J1101
J6011
J6012
J6013
J1091
J6015DH
J6015D
Main Machine
J202
UN102
IMAGE-SENSOR_PCB-ASSEMBLY
J1021
J102
J109
J7011DH
J7011D
J110
J601
Reader Frame
J7061
J706
J701
UN05
Main Controller PCB
1:50
F 50
P.1

Reverse Path

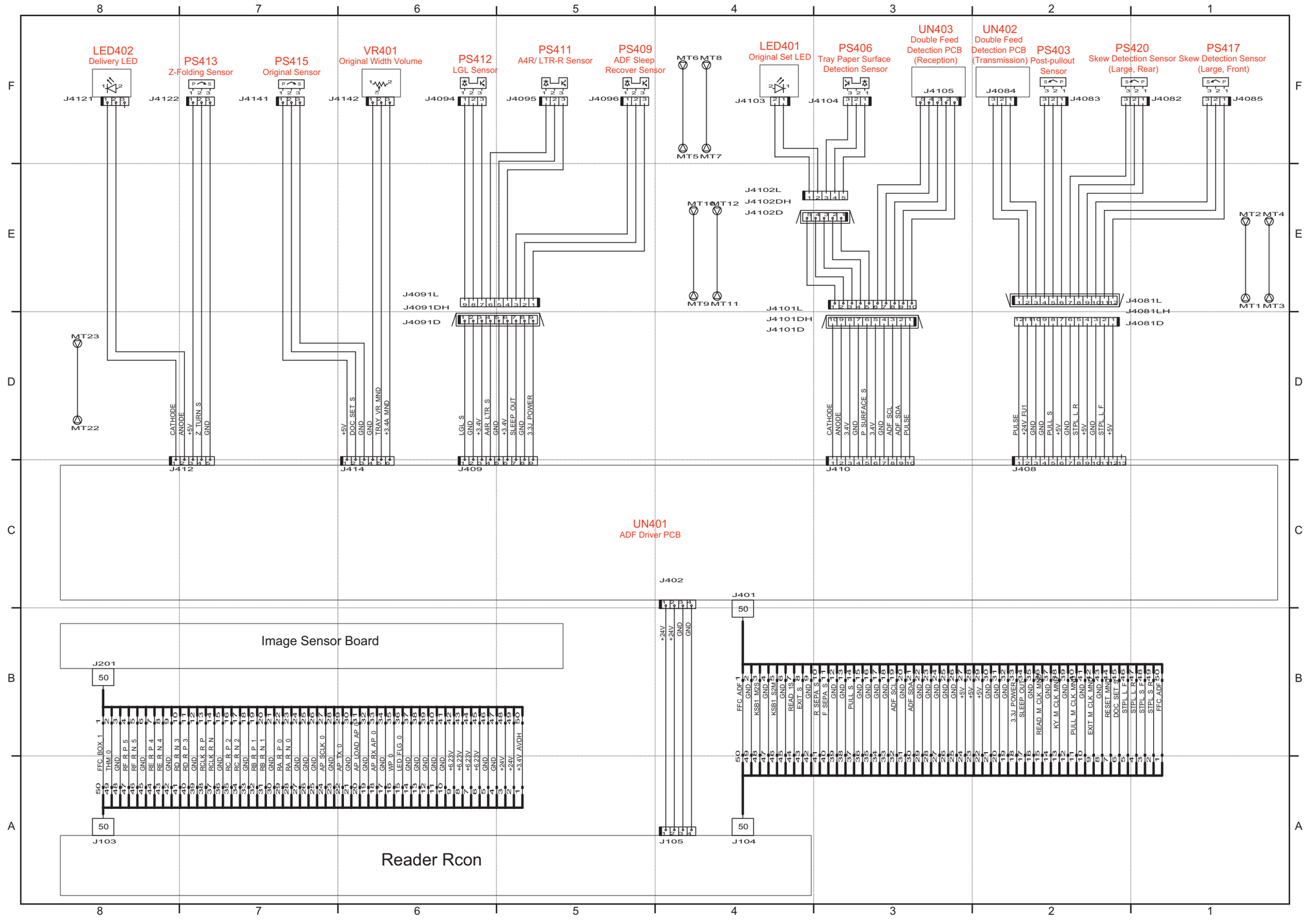
HTR102 100V Heater2
HTR104 200V Heater2
HTR101 100V Heater1
HTR103 200V Heater1
J5033
J5032
J5031
UN104
Heater Relay Board
J6014
PS104
Original Size Sensor
PS101
ADF Open/Close Sensor 1
PS103
Reader Scanner Unit HP Sensor
PS102
ADF Open/Close Sensor 2
J1101
J6011
J6012
J6013
M101
Reader Scanner Motor
J1091
UN103
LED-ARRAY_PCB-Assembly
J302
J301
J202
UN102
IMAGE-SENSOR_PCB-Assembly
J1021
J102
[1:50]
F 50
J109
J7011DH
J7011D
J110
J601
Reader Frame
J7081
J7071DH
J7071D
J701
J708
J707
UN05
Main Controller PCB
J6015DH
J6015D
Main Machine

P.1

DADF-BA1


Pickup Clutch
CL1
Registration Clutch
CL2
Release Solenoid
SL1
Stamp Solenoid
SL2
Pickup Motor
M1
Read Motor
M2
J105
J109
MT2
J412
J212
J312H
J312
J112H
J112
J203
J103H
J103
MT10 MT12
MT9 MT11
J101
J201
COR1
J5
J9
MT1
J12
J6
J3
J1
PCB1
ADF Driver PCB
J10
J13
J4
J2
MT7 MT5
COR2
MT8 MT6
PCB5
Original Output Indicator
J310
PCB4
Document Width Sensor PCB
J110
J210
J510
J410
SR7
Document Length Sensor 1
SR8
Document Length Sensor 2
MT3
J113
J113H
J213
COR3
MT4
J413
PCB3
Different Width Sensor PCB
J313
PCB2
Original Set Indicator
J304
J204
J104
J202
J102
SR3
Delivery Reversal Sensor
SR2
Read Sensor
SR1
Registration Sensor
SR6
Cover Open/Closed Sensor
SR5
Document Set Sensor
P.1

Single Pass DADF



P.1

M406
Tray
Lifting Motor

M405
Pickup Roller
Lifting Motor

M401
ADF
Pickup Motor

M404
ADF
Delivery Motor

M403
Lead Motor

M402
ADF Pullout Motor

UN401
ADF Driver PCB

PS418
Skew Detection
Sensor
(Small, Front)

PS419
Skew Detection
Sensor
(Small, Rear)

PS408
Pickup Roller Lifting
HP Sensor

PS407
Cover Open/Closed
Sensor

PS402
Post-separation
Sensor

PS401
Pre-separation
Sensor

PS410
Tray Lifting
HP Sensor

SL401
Stamp Solenoid

PS405
Pre-delivery Sensor

PS404
Lead Sensor

PS416
Delivery Stack
Detection Sensor

PS414
Glass Movement
HP Sensor

Software Counter Specifications

Software counter is classified according to the input number as follows:

No.	Counter item	No.	Counter item
000 to 099	Toner Bottle	500 to 599	Scan
100 to 199	Total	600 to 699	Mail Box print, memory media print
200 to 299	Copy	700 to 799	Reception print, Advanced Box print, network print, mobile print
300 to 399	Print	800 to 899	Report print
400 to 499	Copy + Print	900 to 999	Transmission

- Description of codes in the table -

- Large: Paper larger than B4 size
- Small: Paper equal to or smaller than B4

CAUTION:
When printing in the free size setting, it is counted in the large.

- The number 1 and 2 in "Counter item": The count for large size paper
- The size as which "B4" should be counted (service mode: B4-L-CNT)
  0: Small (default)
  1: Large
- Total A: Total excluding local copy
- Total B: Total excluding local copy + Mail Box print
- Copy: Local copy
- Copy A: Local copy + Mail Box print
- Print: PDL print + Report print + Mail Box print
- Print A: PDL print + Report print
- Scan: Black scan + Color scan

Related Service Mode

COPIER > OPTION > USER > B4-L-CNT

000 to 099

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
064	The number of premature replacements of the Toner Container (Black)	073	The number of installations of a new Toner Container (Magenta)
065	The number of premature replacements of the Toner Container (Yellow)	074	The number of installations of a new Toner Container (Cyan)
066	The number of premature replacements of the Toner Container (Magenta)	081	The number of installations of a new Toner Container + the number of premature replacements (Black)
067	The number of premature replacements of the Toner Container (Cyan)	082	The number of installations of a new Toner Container + the number of premature replacements (Yellow)
071	The number of installations of a new Toner Container (Black)	083	The number of installations of a new Toner Container + the number of premature replacements (Magenta)
072	The number of installations of a new Toner Container (Yellow)	084	The number of installations of a new Toner Container + the number of premature replacements (Cyan)

100 to 199

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
101	Total 1	140	Large A (2-sided)
102	Total 2	141	Small A (2-sided)

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
103	Total (Large)	142	Total A (Single Color 1)
104	Total (Small)	143	Total A (Single Color 2)
105	Total (Full Color 1)	144	Total A (Full Color/Large)
106	Total (Full Color 2)	145	Total A (Full Color/Small)
108	Total (Black 1)	146	Total A (Full Color + Single Color/Large)
109	Total (Black 2)	147	Total A (Full Color + Single Color/Small)
110	Total (Single Color/Large)	148	Total A (Full Color + Single Color 2)
111	Total (Single Color/Small)	149	Total A (Full Color + Single Color 1)
112	Total (Black/Large)	150	Total B1
113	Total (Black/Small)	151	Total B2
114	Total 1 (2-sided)	152	Total B (Large)
115	Total 2 (2-sided)	153	Total B (Small)
116	Large (2-sided)	154	Total B (Full Color 1)
117	Small (2-sided)	155	Total B (Full Color 2)
118	Total (Single Color 1)	156	Total B (Black 1)
119	Total (Single Color 2)	157	Total B (Black 2)
120	Total (Full Color/Large)	158	Total B (Single Color/Large)
121	Total (Full Color/Small)	159	Total B (Single Color/Small)
122	Total (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	160	Total B (Black/Large)
123	Total (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	161	Total B (Black/Small)
124	Total (Full Color + Single Color 2)	162	Total B1 (2-sided)
125	Total (Full Color + Single Color 1)	163	Total B2 (2-sided)
126	Total A1	164	Large B (2-sided)
127	Total A2	165	Small B (2-sided)
128	Total A (Large)	166	Total B (Single Color 1)
129	Total A (Small)	167	Total B (Single Color 2)
130	Total A (Full Color 1)	168	Total B (Full Color/Large)
131	Total A (Full Color 2)	169	Total B (Full Color/Small)
132	Total A (Black 1)	170	Total B (Full Color + Single Color/Large)
133	Total A (Black 2)	171	Total B (Full Color + Single Color/Small)
134	Total A (Single Color/Large)	172	Total B (Full Color + Single Color 2)
135	Total A (Single Color/Small)	173	Total B (Full Color + Single Color 1)
136	Total A (Black/Large)	181	Unidentified Toner Bottle (Black)
137	Total A (Black/Small)	182	Unidentified Toner Bottle (Yellow)
138	Total A1 (2-sided)	183	Unidentified Toner Bottle (Magenta)
139	Total A2 (2-sided)	184	Unidentified Toner Bottle (Cyan)

200 to 299

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
201	Copy (Total 1)	250	Copy A (Black 2)
202	Copy (Total 2)	251	Copy A (Full Color/Large)
203	Copy (Large)	252	Copy A (Full Color/Small)
204	Copy (Small)	253	Copy A (Single Color/Large)
205	Copy A (Total 1)	254	Copy A (Single Color/Small)
206	Copy A (Total 2)	255	Copy A (Black/Large)
207	Copy A (Large)	256	Copy A (Black/Small)
208	Copy A (Small)	257	Copy A (Full Color + Single Color/Large)
209	Local copy (Total 1)	258	Copy A (Full Color + Single Color/Small)
210	Local copy (Total 2)	259	Copy A (Full Color + Single Color 2)
211	Local copy (Large)	260	Copy A (Full Color + Single Color 1)
212	Local copy (Small)	261	Copy A (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
217	Copy (Full Color 1)	262	Copy A (Full Color/Small/2-sided)

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
218	Copy (Full Color 2)	263	Copy A (Single Color/Large/2-sided)
219	Copy (Single Color 1)	264	Copy A (Single Color/Small/2-sided)
220	Copy (Single Color 2)	265	Copy A (Black/Large/2-sided)
221	Copy (Black 1)	266	Copy A (Black/Small/2-sided)
222	Copy (Black 2)	273	Local copy (Full Color 1)
223	Copy (Full Color/Large)	274	Local copy (Full Color 2)
224	Copy (Full Color/Small)	275	Local copy (Single Color 1)
225	Copy (Single Color/Large)	276	Local copy (Single Color 2)
226	Copy (Single Color/Small)	277	Local copy (Black 1)
227	Copy (Black/Large)	278	Local copy (Black 2)
228	Copy (Black/Small)	279	Local copy (Full Color/Large)
229	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	280	Local copy (Full Color/Small)
230	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	281	Local copy (Single Color/Large)
231	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/2)	282	Local copy (Single Color/Small)
232	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/1)	283	Local copy (Black/Large)
233	Copy (Full Color/Large/2-sided)	284	Local copy (Black/Small)
234	Copy (Full Color/Small/2-sided)	285	Local copy (Full Color + Single Color/Large)
235	Copy (Single Color/Large/2-sided)	286	Local copy (Full Color + Single Color/Small)
236	Copy (Single Color/Small/2-sided)	287	Local copy (Full Color + Single Color 2)
237	Copy (Black/Large/2-sided)	288	Local copy (Full Color + Single Color 1)
238	Copy (Black/Small/2-sided)	289	Local copy (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
245	Copy A (Full Color 1)	290	Local copy (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
246	Copy A (Full Color 2)	291	Local copy (Single Color/Large/2-sided)
247	Copy A (Single Color 1)	292	Local copy (Single Color/Small/2-sided)
248	Copy A (Single Color 2)	293	Local copy (Black/Large/2-sided)
249	Copy A (Black 1)	294	Local copy (Black/Small/2-sided)

300 to 399

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
301	Print (Total 1)	332	PDL print (Total 2)
302	Print (Total 2)	333	PDL print (Large)
303	Print (Large)	334	PDL print (Small)
304	Print (Small)	335	PDL print (Full Color 1)
305	Print A (Total 1)	336	PDL print (Full Color 2)
306	Print A (Total 2)	337	PDL print (Single Color 1)
307	Print A (Large)	338	PDL print (Single Color 2)
308	Print A (Small)	339	PDL print (Black 1)
309	Print (Full Color 1)	340	PDL print (Black 2)
310	Print (Full Color 2)	341	PDL print (Full Color/Large)
311	Print (Single Color 1)	342	PDL print (Full Color/Small)
312	Print (Single Color 2)	343	PDL print (Single Color/Large)
313	Print (Black 1)	344	PDL print (Single Color/Small)
314	Print (Black 2)	345	PDL print (Black/Large)
315	Print (Full Color/Large)	346	PDL print (Black/Small)
316	Print (Full Color/Small)	351	PDL print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
317	Print (Single Color/Large)	352	PDL print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
318	Print (Single Color/Small)	353	PDL print (Single Color/Large/2-sided)
319	Print (Black/Large)	354	PDL print (Single Color/Small/2-sided)
320	Print (Black/Small)	355	PDL print (Black/Large/2-dided)
321	Print (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	356	PDL print (Black/Small/2-sided)
322	Print (Full Color + Single Color/Small)		
323	Print (Full Color + Single Color/2)		

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
324	Print (Full Color + Single Color/1)		
325	Print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)		
326	Print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)		
327	Print (Single Color/Large/2-sided)		
328	Print (Single Color/Small/2-sided)		
329	Print (Black/Large/2-dided)		
330	Print (Black/Small/2-sided)		
331	PDL print (Total 1)		

400 to 499

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
401	Copy + Print (Full Color/Large)	415	Copy + Print (Single Color/Large)
402	Copy + Print (Full Color/Small)	416	Copy + Print (Single Color/Small)
403	Copy + Print (Black/Large)	417	Copy + Print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
404	Copy + Print (Black/Small)	418	Copy + Print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
405	Copy + Print (Black 2)	419	Copy + Print (Single Color/Large/2-sided)
406	Copy + Print (Black 1)	420	Copy + Print (Single Color/Small/2-sided)
407	Copy + Print (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	421	Copy + Print (Black/Large/2-sided)
408	Copy + Print (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	422	Copy + Print (Black/Small/2-sided)
409	Copy + Print (Full Color + Single Color/2)	471	Long original counter (Total)
410	Copy + Print (Full Color + Single Color/1)	472	Long original counter (Full Color)
411	Copy + Print (Large)	473	Long original counter (Black)
412	Copy + Print (Small)	474	Long original counter (Single Color)
413	Copy + Print (2)	475	Long original counter (Full Color + Single Color)
414	Copy + Print (1)		

500 to 599

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
501	Scan (Total 1)	507	Black scan (Large)
502	Scan (Total 2)	508	Black scan (small)
503	Black scan (Large)	509	Color scan (Total 1)
504	Scan (Small)	510	Color scan (Total 2)
505	Black scan (Total 1)	511	Color scan (Large)
506	Black scan (Total 2)	512	Color scan (Small)

600 to 699

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
601	Mail Box print (Total 1)	622	Mail Box print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
602	Mail Box print (Total 2)	623	Mail Box print (Single Color/Large/2-sided)
603	Mail Box print (Large)	624	Mail Box print (Single Color/Small/2-sided)
604	Mail Box print (Small)	625	Mail Box print (Black/Large/2-dided)
605	Mail Box print (Full Color 1)	626	Mail Box print (Black/Small/2-sided)
606	Mail Box print (Full Color 2)	631	Memory media print (Total 1)
607	Mail Box print (Single Color 1)	632	Memory media print (Total 2)
608	Mail Box print (Single Color 2)	633	Memory media print (Large)
609	Mail Box print (Black 1)	634	Memory media print (Small)
610	Mail Box print (Black 2)	635	Memory media print (Full Color 1)
611	Mail Box print (Full Color/Large)	636	Memory media print (Full Color 2)
612	Mail Box print (Full Color/Small)	639	Memory media print (Black 1)

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
613	Mail Box print (Single Color/Large)	640	Memory media print (Black 2)
614	Mail Box print (Single Color/Small)	641	Memory media print (Full Color/Large)
615	Mail Box print (Black/Large)	642	Memory media print (Full Color/Small)
616	Mail Box print (Black/Small)	645	Memory media print (Black/Large)
617	Mail Box print (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	646	Memory media print (Black/Small)
618	Mail Box print (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	651	Memory media print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
619	Mail Box print (Full Color + Single Color 2)	652	Memory media print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
620	Mail Box print (Full Color + Single Color 1)	655	Memory media print (Black/Large/2-sided)
621	Mail Box print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)	656	Memory media print (Black/Small/2-sided)

700 to 799

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
701	Reception print (Total 1)	735	Advanced Box print (Full Color/Large)
702	Reception print (Total 2)	736	Advanced Box print (Full Color/Small)
703	Reception print (Large)	737	Advanced Box print (Black/Large)
704	Reception print (Small)	738	Advanced Box print (Black/Small)
705	Reception print (Full Color 1)	739	Advanced Box print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
706	Reception print (Full Color 2)	740	Advanced Box print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
709	Reception print (Black 1)	741	Advanced Box print (Black/Large/2-sided)
710	Reception print (Black 2)	742	Advanced Box print (Black/Small/2-sided)
711	Reception print (Full Color/Large)	743	Network print (Total 1)
712	Reception Print (Full Color/Small)	744	Network print (Total 2)
715	Reception Print (Black/Large)	745	Network print (Large)
716	Reception Print (Black/Small)	746	Network print (Small)
721	Reception Print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)	747	Network print (Full Color 1)
722	Reception Print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)	748	Network print (Full Color 2)
725	Reception Print (Black/Large/2-dided)	749	Network print (Black 1)
726	Reception Print (Black/Small/2-sided)	750	Network print (Black 2)
727	Advanced Box print (Total 1)	751	Network print (Full Color/Large)
728	Advanced Box print (Total 2)	752	Network print (Full Color/Small)
729	Advanced Box print (Large)	753	Network print (Black/Large)
730	Advanced Box print (Small)	754	Network print (Black/Small)
731	Advanced Box print (Full Color 1)	755	Network print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
732	Advanced Box print (Full Color 2)	756	Network print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
733	Advanced Box print (Black 1)	757	Network print (Black/Large/2-sided)
734	Advanced Box print (Black 2)	758	Network print (Black/Small/2-sided)

800 to 899

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
801	Report print (Total 1)	815	Report print (Black/Large)
802	Report print (Total 2)	816	Report print (Black/Small)
803	Report print (Large)	821	Report print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
804	Report print (Small)	822	Report print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
805	Report print (Full Color 1)	825	Report print (Black/Large/2-sided)
806	Report print (Full Color 2)	826	Report print (Black/Small/2-sided)
809	Report print (Black 1)		
810	Report print (Black 2)		
811	Report print (Full Color/Large)		
812	Report print (Full Color/Small)		

900 to 999

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
915	Transmission scan total 2 (Color)	945	Transmission scan/E-mail (Color)
916	Transmission scan total 2 (Black)	946	Transmission scan/E-mail (Black)
917	Transmission scan total 3 (Color)	959	Memory media scan (Color)
918	Transmission scan total 3 (Black)	960	Memory media scan (Black)
921	Transmission scan total 5 (Color)	961	Application scan (Total 1)
922	Transmission scan total 5 (Black)	962	Application black scan (Total 1)
929	Transmission scan total 6 (Color)	963	Application color scan (Total 1)
930	Transmission scan total 6 (Black)	964	Advanced Box scan (Color)
937	Mail Box scan (Color)	965	Advanced Box scan (Black)
938	Mail Box scan (Black)		
939	Remote scan (Color)		
940	Remote scan (Black)		

Removal

Overview

- User data kept by the machine contains address books and inbox documents that users can recognize.
- For security, the Settings/Registration menu for user is provided to delete data on FLASH PCB and perform overwrite deletion to render user data on Storage unrecoverable.
- Before the removal of machine, be sure to explain to the user that the above mode must be used to completely delete data. When performing the user operation as the substitute, make sure that the service staff executes this to prevent the information leak of user data.

■ Cancelling the Device Registration

If Data Backup Service is used, it is required to perform the following steps in the order.

1. **Stop using the Data Backup Service. (Operation on CBIO side)**
2. **Delete all the backup data. (Operation on CBIO side)**
3. **Cancel the device registration. (Operation on the device side)**

NOTE:
For the above-mentioned procedure, see the User's Guide for Data Backup Service or the Service Manual for the imageRUNNER ADVANCE system.
If the User's Guide is not available, see the technical documents published by each sales company.

CAUTION:
Be sure to cancel the device registration before deleting the user, because the device registration cannot be cancelled after deleting the user data.

■ User data deletion

- To delete user data, execute Settings/Registration > Management Settings > System Management > Initialize All Data/Settings. Performing Initialize All Data/Settings returns setting values of Settings/Registration menu to their factory defaults.
- Deletion Mode can be changed. Normally, "Once with 0 (Null) Data" can sufficiently delete data. Note that increasing the number of overwrite increases the time required for the deletion operation.

NOTE:
- When you perform Initialize All Data/Settings, license and data of MEAP application are initialized to the state same as when the HDD is replaced. If any MEAP application may be used by other users after the machine is removed, disable the MEAP application and uninstall it in advance.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.

■ Deletion of Service Mode Settings

The user mode setting values may have been changed at the user's request. In that case, the service mode setting values should be changed back to the default values before removing the machine.

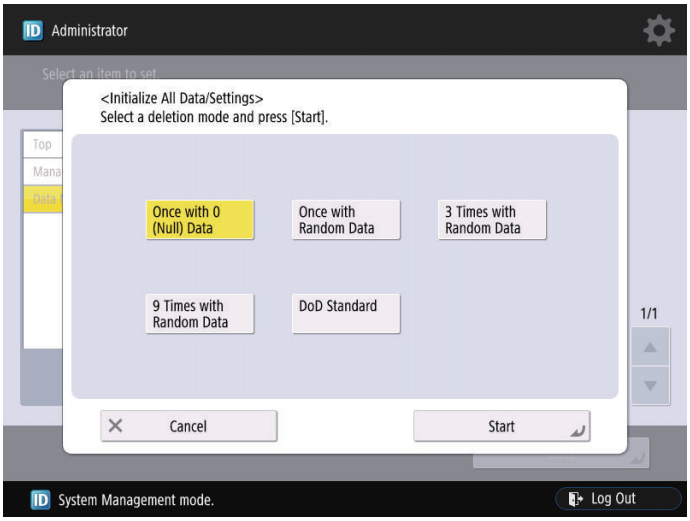
Work Procedure

If the user uses MEAP applications, ask the user to uninstall the MEAP applications if necessary.

■ User data delete procedure

1. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Initialize All Data/Settings
2. Select a deletion mode.

3. Press [Start].
   If the user has not given any instruction on which item in the deletion mode should be used, select the default "Once with 0 (Null) Data".



NOTE:
- When all the data are initialized, the user data on the HDD and the user data on the Flash PCB are deleted. For the items to be deleted, refer to the backup list.
- Performing "Initialize All Data" turns auto gradation adjustment values and TPM settings to OFF. Therefore, to enable normal operation the next time, the operation performed at installation is necessary.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.

Report output upon completion of Initialize All Data/Settings

A report is output after "Initialize All Data/Settings" is completed.
Consider using this report to provide to user as a material to inform of work details when executing Initialize All Data/Settings upon user's request.

Operation after Initialize All Data/Settings

The machine is started normally at restart after Initialize All Data/Settings without displaying the message (Turn OFF the main power supply on the right side of the machine) on the screen to prompt shutdown.
The report is output after startup.

```
*****************************
***  System Information  ***
*****************************


<< Initialize All Data/Settings Report >>

 Serial Number                ZZZ99999
 Device Name                  iR-ADV XXXX (iAXXXX)

 Overwrite Method for Deletion Mode   Once with Random Data  (*1)


 The following data stored in the device has been completely erased.

   - Data stored in the temporary data area
   - User generated data
   - Settings under Settings/Registration (restored to factory defaults)
```

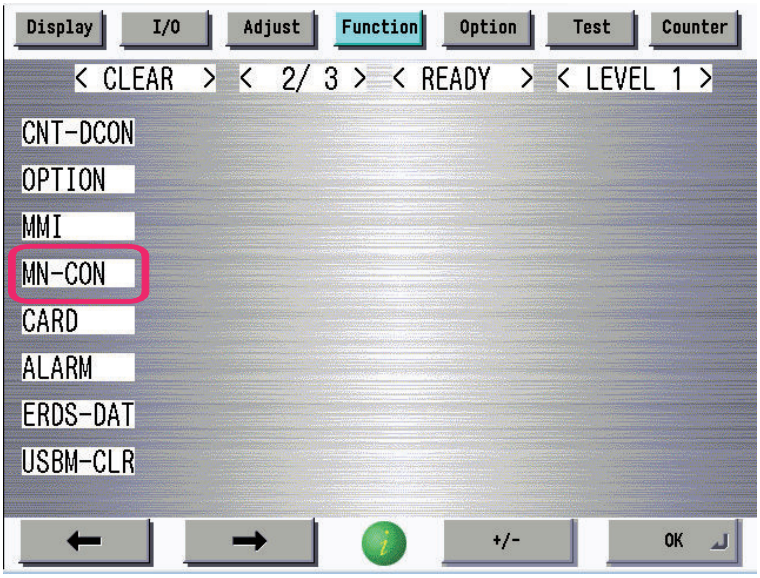
*1 display following one.
"Once with 0 (Null) Data"
"Once with Random Data"
"3 Times with Random Data"
"9 Times with Random Data"
"DoD Standard"

Limitations

- The language of the report is only English, and cannot be changed.
- The report is output without fail (a function to select ON/OFF of report output is not provided).
- There is no second output of report when the machine is turned ON without paper.
- Only the output of this report remains in the job log.

■ Deletion of Service Mode Setting Values

Service Mode Lev1 > Function> CLEAR > MN-CONT



NOTE:
- When MN-CON clear is executed, the address book on the HDD is not deleted. As for the user data, initialize all the data.
- When MN-CON clear is executed, the password for the security policies will be deleted.

Target PCBs of Automatic Update

The following PCBs are mentioned in the System Service Manual as PCBs supported by the automatic update function.

List of Target PCBs of Automatic Update

Category	Target PCB	Service Mode (COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION)
Printer engine	DC Controller PCB	DC-CON
Reader/ADF	Main Controller PCB	R-CON
Inner Finisher	Finisher Controller PCB	SORTER
Staple/Booklet Finisher	Finisher Controller PCB	SORTER
		SORT-SLV
	Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB	SDL-STCH
Puncher Unit	Puncher Controller PCB	PUNCH
Buffer Path Unit	Buffer Path Controller PCB	BF-PASS

List of Service Modes That Can Be Restored

The following items are restored when a DCM file obtained by using [Settings/Registration] > [Back Up/Restore] or [Backup/Restoration Using Service Mode] is exported.

Purpose for Using the Function

Case	Export/ Import	Use Case
A	Export from and import to the same device	• Used as backup in preparation for a device failure • Used as backup before changing settings
B	Export from and import to a different device of the same model	• Collectively migrate data when replacing the host machine • Copy the settings to multiple devices (during kitting)
C	Export from and import to a different model	• Migrate the settings from the old model to the new model when replacing the host machine • Migrate the settings of the base machine to a different model for a large-scale user

NOTE:
For the details of the function, refer to "Backup/Restoration" of the System Service Manual.

List of Service Modes That Can Be Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
BOARD	OPTION		MENU-1	Restored	Restored	Restored
BOARD	OPTION		MENU-2	Restored	Restored	Restored
BOARD	OPTION		MENU-3	Restored	Restored	Restored
BOARD	OPTION		MENU-4	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-X	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-S	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y-DF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	STRD-POS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-X-MG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJY-DF2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-T	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-L	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-B2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-X	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Z	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	SH-TRGT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-RG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-GB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-G	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2GB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2RG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G2	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2K2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2K10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-K2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-K10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-BW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-G	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-BW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	CST-VLM1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	CST-VLM2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	CST-VLM3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	CST-VLM4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-MAX	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-MIN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SGNL-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SGNL-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SGNL-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SGNL-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	HLMT-PTY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	HLMT-PTM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	HLMT-PTC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	LLMT-PTY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	LLMT-PTM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	LLMT-PTC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	T-SPLY-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	T-SPLY-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	T-SPLY-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	T-SPLY-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMAX-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMAX-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMAX-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMAX-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	HLMT-PTK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	LLMT-PTK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	D-Y-LVL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	D-M-LVL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	D-C-LVL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	D-K-LVL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	PALPHA-F	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	PALPHA-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	POFST-F1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	POFST-R1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SOFST-F1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SOFST-R1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	POFST-F2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	POFST-R2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SOFST-F2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SOFST-R2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXPM2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXPC2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXPK2	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	INTEXP-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	INTEXP-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	INTEXP-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REGIST	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-MF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C1RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C2RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C3RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C4RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-MFRE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-THCK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-DUP1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-DUP2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-FEED1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-FEED2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-MULT1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-MULT2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-DUP1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-DUP2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-SPD	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	EXT-SPD	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-FEED3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-DUP3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-MULT3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGY	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGK1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-OFF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGY2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGM2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGC2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-LNG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	B2TR-LNG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1ATVCTMG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR13	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR14	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR15	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR16	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV13	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV14	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV15	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV16	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP13	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP14	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP15	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP16	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL13	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL14	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL15	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL16	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGK2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TRI-UP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TRI-LOW	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-HS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-HS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-HS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-HS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	MAG-H	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	MAG-V	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	DRM-SPD1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-H-YL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-H-YC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-H-YR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-H-ML	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-H-MC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-H-MR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-H-KL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-H-KC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-H-KR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-YL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-YC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-YR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-ML	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-MC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-MR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-KL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-KC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-KR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	SLOP-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SH-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SH-ADJ2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-PY2	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-PM2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-PC2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-PK2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-A-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-A-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-A-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-A-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK2-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK2-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK2-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK2-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	E-RDS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-PORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-ADR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	CDS-CTL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	BIT-SVC	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	NFC-USE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	BLE-USE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	FAX-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	COIN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CARD-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	STPL-LMT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	OUT-TRAY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CC-SPSW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	UNIT-PRC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	IN-TRAY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MIN-PRC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MAX-PRC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MIC-TUN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	SRL-SPSW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	PDL-THR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MEAP-SRL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CV-CSZ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	COIN-AUT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MODEL-SZ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SCANSLCT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PASCAL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DH-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DRM-IDL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SENS-CNF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CONFIG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	RAW-DATA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IFAX-LIM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	TEMP-TBL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	W/SCNR	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SMTPTXPN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SMTPRXPN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	POP3PN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LGL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LTR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LTRR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LDR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-B5	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-COPY	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-BOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-SEND	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-FAX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SCR-SLCT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	TMC-SLCT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	FTPTXPN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PRN-FLG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SCN-FLG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INTROT-2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DMAX-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	NWERR-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	AUTO-DH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BK-4CSW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MODELSZ2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	OHP-PTH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DFDST-L1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DFDST-L2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-CMD5	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-GSAPI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-NTLM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-PLNWS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-PLN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-LGN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	MEAP-PN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	TNR-DWN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	TMIC-BK	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SVMD-ENT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	DH-MODE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	ENVP-INT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	PCHINT-V	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FXWRNLVL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	FXMSG-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	MEAP-SSL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	SC-L-CNT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	MIX-FLG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	FX-D-TMP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	FIX-ROT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-S-TMP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	REPORT-Z	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	IFXEML-Z	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	BMLNKS-Z	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	KSIZE-SW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	LPD-PORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-A4R	Restored	Restored	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PDF-RDCT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	REDU-CNT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	VP-ART	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	VP-TXT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-PRINT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJB-UNW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	IMGC-ADJ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-RSCAN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-WEB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-HOLD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PASCL-TY	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CARD-RNG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEN-LIV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DELV-THY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DELV-THC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DELV-THM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DELV-THK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ADJ-VPP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	AST-SEL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ADJ-BLNK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXST2-N2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXST2-UH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJOB-CL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FLYING	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IFX-CHIG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DNSTRANS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIBCOUNT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	HPFL-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	DRY-CISU	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	RMT-CNSL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	EVLP-SPD	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PROXYRES	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WOLTRANS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DF2DSTL1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DF2DSTL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	802XTOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NCONF-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	ABK-TOOL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-C	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	PINT-REG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	W/RAID	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PSWD-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SM-PSWD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ADJ-VPPN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	RPT2SIDE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	AFS-JOB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	AFC-EVNT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-SBOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-MEM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGKEEP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PSCL-MS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-NAVI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INVALPDL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	IMGCNTPR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-FIRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-MEAP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-UGW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LOCLFIRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	ARC-INT1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	ARC-INT2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FIXMIXBD	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IPTBROAD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PFWFTPRT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BXNUPLOG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	THIN-LP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	EVLP-FS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	TFL-RTC	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-CUSTM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SDLMTWRN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	AUTO-OUT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	PRE-FXRL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DDNSINTV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-WNKL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FAX-INT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PDL-Z-LG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-LVUP	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB13	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	AMSOFFSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	UA-OFFSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIB-NVTA	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIB-EXT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	CLN-SEL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DFEJCLED	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SVC-RUI	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PSCL-TBL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	BGE-OFS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LCDSFLG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SDTM-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BXSHIFT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	HOME-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	NO-LGOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JM-ERR-D	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JM-ERR-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	PLN-LP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPAUDIO	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPINOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPREGPR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ASLPMAX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	VLAN-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SEND-SPD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	TNNEWQCK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	TNNEWCNT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	TNENDCNT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	ITB-CL-L	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	ITB-CL-T	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM13	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM14	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	D-PTN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	2TR-TBLS	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	VER-CHNG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	FTPMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB17	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SSLMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SSLSTRNG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-PPA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	COM10-DL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NW-WAIT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WLAN-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	CE-DSP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WLANPORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LIMFNC-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	LOCAL-SZ	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	PSCL-QS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	TIFFJPEG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	RAW-PORT	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INTR-TML	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM15	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM16	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM17	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM18	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM19	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB18	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB19	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB20	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB21	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB22	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	AINR-TM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	INTRTMPL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	INTRTMPH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	LES-CNDS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DELV-DNS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM20	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB23	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PREXP-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	LINKWAKE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW				-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PICLOGIN	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	CLD-REV	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DCM-EXCL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DCONRTRY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SND-NAME	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	PCMP-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FL-START	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	FPOT-MD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	BLEPOWER	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WSMC-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	REGASST	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM24	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM25	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM26	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM27	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM28	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM29	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB24	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB25	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB26	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB27	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB28	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB29	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	BOLD-SEL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	EXTH-SW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	EXTH-LP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW				-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FIX-RTTH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	3RDP-MSG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	ERR-DISP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SVC-ACA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	INTENT	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	BIN-SEL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	RMT-CNCT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SVC-SRA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	LF-DSP-S	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	LF-DSP-U	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	ERRL-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	JLG-UD-D	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UFOS-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SVC-DAT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	ENV40-SW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SZ-MODE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST1-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST2-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST3-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST4-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CST	C2-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CST	C3-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CST	C4-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B01	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B02	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B03	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B04	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B05	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B06	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B07	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B08	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B09	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B10	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B11	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B12	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B13	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B14	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B15	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B16	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B17	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B18	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B19	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B20	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B21	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B22	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B23	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B24	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B25	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B26	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B27	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B28	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B29	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B30	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B31	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B32	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B33	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B34	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B35	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B36	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B37	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B38	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B39	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B40	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B41	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B42	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B43	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B44	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B45	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B46	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B47	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B48	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B49	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B50	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B51	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B52	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B53	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B54	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B55	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B56	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B57	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B58	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B59	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B60	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B61	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B62	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B63	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B64	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B65	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B66	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B67	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B68	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B69	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B70	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B71	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B72	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B73	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B74	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B75	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B76	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B77	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B78	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B79	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B80	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V01	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V02	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V03	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V04	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V05	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V06	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V07	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V08	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V09	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V10	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V11	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V12	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V13	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V14	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V15	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V16	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V17	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V18	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V19	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V20	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V21	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V22	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V23	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V24	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V25	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V26	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V27	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V28	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V29	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V30	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V31	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V32	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V33	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V34	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V35	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V36	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V37	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V38	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V39	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V40	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V41	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V42	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V43	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V44	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V45	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V46	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V47	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V48	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V49	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V50	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V51	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V52	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V53	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V54	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V55	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V56	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V57	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V58	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V59	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V60	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V61	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V62	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V63	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V64	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V65	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V66	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V67	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V68	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V69	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V70	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V71	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V72	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V73	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V74	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V75	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V76	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V77	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V78	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V79	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V80	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	IMG-CONT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	NWCT-TM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	VTRNS-TO	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	TONER-Y	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	TONER-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	TONER-C	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	TONER-K	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	WST-TNR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	PT-DR-Y	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	PT-DR-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	PT-DR-C	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	PT-DRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	DV-UNT-Y	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	DV-UNT-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	DV-UNT-C	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	DV-UNT-K	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	TR-UNIT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	2TR-ROLL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	FX-UNIT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	DF-PU-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	DF-SP-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-EXC-M	PT-DR-Y	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-EXC-M	PT-DR-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-EXC-M	PT-DR-C	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-EXC-M	PT-DRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-EXC-M	FX-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-EXC-M	DF-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	TONER-Y	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	TONER-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	TONER-C	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	TONER-K	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	WST-TNR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	PT-DR-Y	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	PT-DR-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	PT-DR-C	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	PT-DRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	FX-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	DF-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	TONER-Y	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	TONER-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	TONER-C	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	TONER-K	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	WST-TNR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	PT-DR-Y	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	PT-DR-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	PT-DR-C	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	PT-DRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	FX-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	DF-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-U-DSP	PT-DR-Y	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-U-DSP	PT-DR-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-U-DSP	PT-DR-C	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-U-DSP	PT-DRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-U-DSP	FX-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-U-DSP	DF-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COPY-LIM	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SLEEP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SIZE-DET	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER2	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER3	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER4	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER5	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER6	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DATE-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MB-CCV	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CONTROL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	B4-L-CNT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MF-LG-ST	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-DISP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COPY-JOB	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	OP-SZ-DT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JOB-INVL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TAB-ROT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PR-PSESW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IDPRN-SW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CPRT-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PCL-COPY	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	BCNT-AST	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRJOB-CP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DFLT-CPY	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DFLT-BOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DOC-REM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DPT-ID-7	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	RUI-RJT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SND-RATE	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FREG-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-SZL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-PGD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MEAPSAFE	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRNT-POS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	AFN-PSWD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PTJAM-RC	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PDL-NCSW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNCT-RLZ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER7	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER8	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	2C-CT-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FROM-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FILE-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MAIL-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-DEF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FREE-DSP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TNRB-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	HDCR-DSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	BWCL-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBH-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBM-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBI-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CTCHKDSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBR-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	POL-SCAN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-SBOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-DFAX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FREP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-BOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FORM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PREV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PULL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PDLB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JOBK	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JDF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-RUI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-WEB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	EXP-CRYP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SNDSTREN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FAXSTREN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SJ-UNMSK	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SJ-CLMSK	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRTDP-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PDFD-MSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SFT-OUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LGCY-SCP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER				-
COPIER	OPTION	USER				-
COPIER	OPTION	USER				-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	USER				-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FLM-DSPL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FMTMH2M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-PRT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	C-P-SIZE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MF-FEED	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TNRBEXGR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TNRBRMVR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-D	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-H	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-N	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	STOP-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LASTREST	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SZCHKSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	TEST	NET-CAP	CAPIF	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	DOCST	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	LA-SPEED	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	DOCST2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	LA-SPD2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJMSCN1	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJMSCN2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-T1	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-T2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-L1	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-L2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-PAR1	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-PAR2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-ROT1	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-ROT2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-DT	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-DL	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-DROT	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	LA-SPDT1	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	LA-SPDT2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	OPTION	-	R-ATM	Restored	Restored	-
FEEDER	OPTION	-	R-OVLPLV	Restored	Restored	-
FEEDER	OPTION	-	DF-STPL	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PNCH-Y	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-F1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-R1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-2P	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	BFF-SFT	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	BFF-SFT2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-STP	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-FLD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-ALG	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	ST-ALG1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	ST-ALG2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SW-UP-RL	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	INSTP-F1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	INSTP-R1	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
SORTER	ADJUST	-	NST-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	FR-ST-PS	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	FR-STP-X	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	FR-STP-Y	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RBLT-PRS	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	MSTP-2P	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	INF-ALG1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	INF-ALG2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	CENT-ALG	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-STP2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-FLD2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	ESC1-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SFT-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RBLT-PS2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PULL-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SFT-AMT	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RBLT-PS3	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	MD-SPRTN	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	BUFF-SW	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	1SHT-SRT	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	NSRT-STC	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	MSTP-TMG	Restored	Restored	Restored
SORTER	OPTION	-	FR-ST-PO	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	MSTP-WT	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-PSTN	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PADL-TM	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PUN-Y-SW	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PNCH-SW2	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PNCH-SW3	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	SFT-CHNG	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	STP-ALG	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	SDL-ALG	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-STP	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-LMT	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	FR-ST-SW	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	EXEC-SFT	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-UP	Restored	Restored	-